THE MEANING OF THE FRONTISPIECE.

LEARNING the ATLAS of the world, does beare
Earths burthen up; sustaines this lower Spheare;
Which else had fall'n, and her declining light
Had slept in shades of IGNORANCE and NIGHT.

RIOT and SLOTH, and dull OBLIVIONS head
Our ATLAS spurnes, whose conquering feet does tread
Vpon those slavish necks, which else would rise
(Like selfe-lewd Rebels) up and tirannize:

Grave HISTORIE, and renown'd GEOGRAPHY
Keepe Centry here; their quickning flames doe fly
And make a SUNNE whole more refulgent rayes
Lightens the VVORLD, and glorifies our DAYES:

By that faire EUROPE viewes the ASIAN shore,
And wilde AMERICK courts the Sunburnt MOORE:
By this, th'extreme ANTIPODES doe meete
And Earths vast bulke is lodg'd within one SHEETE.

M. S.

THE MEANING OF THE FRONTISPIECE.

LEARNING the ATLAS of the world, does beare
Earths burthen up; sustaines this lower Spheare;
Which else had fall'n, and her declining light
Had slept in shades of IGNORANCE and NIGHT.

RIOT and SLOTH, and dull OBLIVIONS head
Our ATLAS spurnes, whose conquering feet does tread
Vpon those slavish necks, which else would rise
(Like selfe-lewd Rebels) up and tirannize:

Grave HISTORIE, and renown'd GEOGRAPHY
Keepe Centry here; their quickning flames doe fly
And make a SUNNE whole more refulgent rayes
Lightens the VVORLD, and glorifies our DAYES:

By that faire EUROPE viewes the ASIAN shore,
And wilde AMERICK courts the Sunburnt MOORE:
By this, th'extreme ANTIPODES doe meete
And Earths vast bulke is lodg'd within one SHEETE.

M. S.


EVROPA
ASIA
HISTORIA MVNDI
OR MERCATORS ATLAS.
Riot
AFRICA
AMERICA
LONDON
Printed for
MICHAELL
SPARKE, and
are to be sould in
greene Arbour
1637

HISTORIA MVNDI

HISTORIA MUNDI:

OR

MERCATOR'S ATLAS.

Containing his

COSMOGRAPHICALL

Deſcription of the *Fabricke* and *Figure* of the *WORLD.*

Lately rectified in divers places, as alſo beautified and enlarged with new *Mappes* and *Tables*;

By the ſtudious induſtry

OF

IVDOCVS HONDY.

ENGLISHED

BY

W. S. *Generoſus, & Coll. Regin. Oxonia.*

Pingitur his tabulis Orbis, ſimul Orbis & urbes;
Gemmæ ſunt urbes, annulus Orbis erit.



LONDON
Printed by *T. Cotes*, for *Michael Sparke* and *Samuel Cartwright.* 1635.

MEDITATORS

TO THE TRVELY NOBLE, and no leſſe worthily honoured Sir *H. Marten* Knight, Iudge of his *Majeſties* high *Court* of the *Admiralty* of *England*, and Iudge of the *Prerogative Court* of *Canterbury*.

SIR

MERCATORS *Geographicall Hiſtorie, fitly Emblematiz'd by the Sunne, hath with refulgent rayes illuminated the Tranſmarine World. But now riſing up in our Criticall* Horizon, *it feares the Eclipſe of Envie, and therefore deſires your worthy and learned Patronage, that being free'd from ſuch interpoſing ſhaddowes, it may ſhine forth as the Meridian Sunne. Your great, and good Fame, inviting and encouraging ſtrangers to boldneſſe, is my Apologie for this Dedication. For ſince the world is ſo much obliged to your Vertue, Learning, and upright Integrity, it will appeare a iuſt gratitude to devote this Coſmographicall World to ſo favorable a* Mœcenas. *The Tranſlator in the performance, and Dedication, is enforced to ayme at an inferior Object; and to deſcend beneath his owne deſcent and Birth, which improved in the Univerſitie of* Oxford, *flattered him with hope of a kinder Fortune. But modeſt ingenuitie permits not a larger Character of himſelfe, and the Brevitie of few words is moſt intelligible to the iudicious. The worke in the Originall was written by a famous learned* Coſmographer, *and a great light of*

his time Mercator, *whoſe labours are here humbly preſented, & his aſhes ſleeping in their Vrne (if they could be ſenſible of joy) would rejoyce in ſo worthie a Patron. Let the Authors, and your owne worthineſſe mitigate my preſumption, that I whoſe life hath beene all* Triſtia, *have preſumed to offer up the whole World at ſo high an Altar. Pardon this double Ambition, and be pleaſed to accept this Sacrifice, from the hand of the moſt humble Sacrificer,*

The Servant of your
Worthy Vertues;
WYE SALTONSTALL.

Ad *Mercatoris* digniſſimum & doctiſſimum, *Mœcenatem.*

LEarned Mœcenas; *I confeſſe that I*
Was borne to love and honour Poëſie.
And though I doe not write a gingling Line
To pleaſe the ſilken Tribe with a ſmooth Rhyme;
Nor ſtrive againſt Minerva's *ſacred will*
To extract Non-ſenſe from a forced Quill.
I ſhunning theſe two mad Extreames of Wit,
To ſing your Praiſe more humbly thinke it fit;
Since Juſtice (the maine Pillar of a State)
Vertue, and Learning, which did tranſmigrate
Out of the ancient Sages, now doe reſt
In the faire Manſion of your worthy Breſt.
Vnto Pythagoras *we may credit give,*
Their Soules inform'd but once, their vertues live
In you by Tranſmigration, *who have ſtood*
The great Protector of the Common good.
And may you live to protect Mercators *ſtory,*
Vntill you are exalted unto Glory.

W. S.

TO

TO THE GENTRIE OF GREAT BRITTAINE.

IT is an Argument of worthineſſe, to love worth in others, and vertue you know conſiſteth in action; ſo that *Gentlemen* ſhould be alwayes doing ſome worthy deede, or patronizing that which is done. If you therefore conſider the worthineſſe of the Author or Worke, you will joyne your helping hands to ſupport *Atlas* groaning under the burthen of the world. *Mercator* drew theſe Deſcriptions of the Integrall parts of the *World* in *Latine*, but now they are drawne forth in *Engliſh* colours, which are but changeable accidents, for the reall ſubſtance of *Mercators* World remaineth the ſame in that manner as he faſhioned it. But of late with great care, coſt, and fidelitie, theſe Deſcriptions have beene converted into *Engliſh* with new additions and much enlarged, that the benefit thereof might have a larger extent, for *bonum quò communius eò melius*, Good becomes better when it is communicable to all. And beſides, ſeeing perſonall travells in theſe tempeſtuous times, cannot be attempted with any ſafety, here you may in the quiet ſhade of your Studdies travell at home. If therefore a worke that is *Bonum, utile & jucundum*, good, profitable, and pleaſant, may deſerve your favour, *Hic labor, hoc opus eſt*, this is it. So that as *Alexander* grieved that there was but one *World* for him to conquer, ſo you will be ſorry that there was but one *World* for *Mercator* to deſcribe. Enjoy therefore that which is both good in it ſelfe, and was undertaken for your good, and benefit. *Valete.*

W. S.

The Preface to the courteous Reader.

THat many ſollid and urgent reaſons did enduce them, who among the liberall Diſciplines which without controverſie are very profitable to mans life, doe give the firſt place to the noble Art of Geographie, they ſhall beſt know and diſcerne, who ſhall conſider both the excellencie, and pleaſure, as alſo the incredible profit of this Art. For, as concerning the dignitie and excellencie thereof, it doth not intreate of meane matters of ſmall moment, as brute beaſts, the fruits of the Earth, pretious ſtones, mettalls, and other workes of nature, the handling whereof no reaſonable man will contemne; but it preſenteth to our ſight the whole Globe of the Earth as it were in a Mirrour or Looking-glaſſe, and doth ſhew the beautie and ornaments of the whole Fabricke of the world, and containeth all things in her ample and ſpacious boſome, and like the vaſte Sea, it doth not onely open and lay forth the hidden and remote Iſlands, but alſo all other Countries. To omit the neere affinitie which this noble Science hath with Aſtronomie, which mounting above the earth doth contemplate the Heavens.

Moreover, if men as often as they heare ſome relation of this or that Country, of any ſtrange unknowne people, or of any rare and unuſuall Creature, or of the continuall burning of the Mountaine Ætna, alſo of divers Iſlands lying here and there in the great Ocean, and alſo of Salvage Nations, ſome whereof goe naked without cloathes, others feede on mans fleſh, and the like matters; or doe reade the wonderfull hiſtories of the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, (in which there are many things which doe rather ſeeme fabulous than true)

true) doe apprehend them with ſuch great admiration, and give ſuch earneſt attention thereunto, out of the deſire which they have to heare ſuch novelties; how much more may the curious Readers delight in this worke, which, as we ſaid before, doth containe and repreſent the whole Globe of the Earth, with all the Countries, Kingdomes, Dominions, Woods, Mountaines, Valleys, Rivers, Lakes, People, Cities and innumerable Townes thereof, with the Seas flowing about it: all which any one may here view on dry land, without endangering his body or goods; and in this travell his friends ſhall not be ſollicitous or take care for him in his abſence, or earneſtly deſire his returne. Beſides, in this peregrination or travell he ſhall want no delight that may drive away the tedioufneſſe of the journey; for while he fixeth his eyes on ſeverall Countries and places, he ſhall ſtraight way behold the ſpeciall gifts and peculiar excellencie of every Country, and obſerve a wonderfull variety therein, which are very delightfull to the mind, for as the Proverbe ſaith, A good merry companion is as a Coach upon the way.

But they ſhall chiefely diſcerne the great and manifold benefits of this Art of Geography, who in their eye-travell, and viewing of ſeverall Countryes, ſhall conſider the ſcituation and diſpoſition of Countries, the Cuſtomes, obſervations, lawes, and manners of the Inhabitants, and ſhall afterwards traffique, and ſend commodities to ſeverall places, or reſolve to ſtudy the liberall Arts; ſeeing no Poet, nor Hiſtorian can be well read with profit, nor be conveniently expounded or declared by any Interpreter or Commentator, without the helpe and knowledge of this moſt Noble Science: I omit here to mention how abſurd and unfit it is, that he who hath no skill nor knowledge in theſe matters, ſhould give his opinion and judgement in the publicke aſſembly or councell of the Common-wealth, when conſultation is held about the diſcovery of ſome unknowne Country, or in time of warre concerning the bounds and confines of any Province.

But Princes and Noble men ought chiefely to beſtow great paines in ſtuddying this moſt excellent Art, in regard it may be very uſefull unto them in undertaking journies and voyages when occaſion requireth, as alſo at home for fortifying the Frontiers of their owne Territories, or the directing and conducting of any warlike expedition. For that irrecoverable dangers have enſued when an army hath beene led through places unknowne both to to the ſouldiers and

Captaine,

Captaine, both Livy *and many other Hiſtoriographers have abundantly teſtified by cleere and manifeſt examples.*

And moreover, as it is very neceſſary, profitable and pleaſant to know all Countries, Kingdomes, Dominions, and Provinces, with their ſcituation, diſpoſition, and qualities; ſo in like manner the ſeverall Seas, Rivers, Lakes, and memorable waters thereof, ought to be conſidered exactly in theſe times, when voyages are ſo frequently made, unto knowne and unknowne Countries, ſo that not any one will continually reſide at home, and abſtaine from making diſcoveries both by Sea and Land. So that Polidore Virgils *complaint is now vaine, who in the fifteenth chapter of the third Booke concerning the Invention of Matters, doth condemne mankind of too much raſhneſſe, and madneſſe, in regard he cannot bridle his affections and deſires with reaſon: and though God hath given him the Earth, being a firme and immovable element, abundantly producing all things neceſſary and convenient for mans life, yet he being not content therewith, hath made a Scrutiny and ſearch into the ſtarres, the heavens, and the vaſte Seas. To the ſame purpoſe* Horace *ſung formerly, in his firſt Booke, and third* Ode:

He had a heart of Oake or Braſſe,
Who did lanch forth a brittle ſhip, to paſſe
At firſt through the rough Seas,
And did not feare, when he ſet forth
The Affrick wind ſtriving with the North
wind, &c. *And a little after in the ſame place:*
No ſort of death he ſure did feare
That ſaw the Monſters ſwimming there,
And could behold them with drye eyes
With the ſwelling Sea and rockes which in it lyes.
And afterward he addeth;
In vaine did God divide the land
from the unſociable Seas,
If impious ſhips can ſayle unto
forbidden Ports when they doe pleaſe.
But mankind bold ſtill to adventure
doth on forbidden miſchiefe enter &c.

And hereunto Propertius *in his third Booke doth allude, in that Elegie wherein he bewayleth* Petus *his Shipwracke, where he ſingeth thus:*

Goe

Goe crooked ſhippes, of death the fatall cauſe,
Which on himſelfe man with his owne hand drawes.
Vnto the earth, wee added have the Seas,
That the miſeries of misfortunes may increaſe.

And a little after:

Nature to enſnare the covetous man,
Doth let him ſayle upon the Ocean.

But theſe reaſons are not able to diſcourage any one, but rather to quicken their induſtry, greedily to take any occaſion to know, view and diſcover divers Countries both neerehand and remote; partly by undertaking long voyages: and thoſe that cannot conveniently travell, may gather the knowledge of all Countries out of Bookes and exact deſcriptions. And truely that ſtuddy is irreproveable, ſo that it ought rather to be accounted laudible, profitable, pleaſant and neceſſary. For Strabo *in the firſt Book of his Geography ſaith rightly, that man ought to live on the Sea as well as on the land, and that God made him equally an Inhabitant and Lord thereof. Therefore they deſerve great praiſe, who have laboured in this Art, as* Abraham Ortelius, Daniel Cellarius, Anthony Maginus, Paul Merula, Peter Bertius *and others: but eſpecially that moſt learned Mathematician* Gerard Mercator, *although he were prevented by death, ſo that he could not finiſh his Geographicall worke, intituled* Atlas. *But* Iodocus Hondy *did ſupply this defect, adding not onely thoſe Tables which were wanting to make the worke perfect, but alſo accurate deſcriptions thereof, by the labour and ſtuddy of* Peter Montane. *This worke we doe publiſh againe in this new Edition, being accurately reuiſed, and purged from many groſſe errours; and the ſtudious Reader ſhall finde that the enlargement of this Booke is not to be contemn'd, being ſet forth with divers additions, and ſome new Tables added, as he may ſee in the deſcriptions of* England, Ireland, Spaine, Friesland, Groonland, Vltrajectum, *and other Countries, that ſhall compare this Edition with the former. Therefore Curteous Reader, enjoy theſe our new labours, favour them, and Farewell.*

Con-

TO
The vertuous and learned Gentlemen of *Innes* of *Court*, *Mercator* dedicateth his *Atlas* or Cosmographicall Meditations.

TO you that are the *Ornament* of the Temples,
And by your actions give ſuch faire Examples
Vnto the Vulgar, that their Iudgements can
Diſcerne that Vertue makes a *Gentleman*:
To you *Mercator* offers by my hand
The *Worlds* Portraicture, wherein Sea and Land
Which make one *Globe*, are drawn forth in each Part
In *Plano*, with ſuch Iudgement, *Truth*, and *Art*,
That *Pictures* of all mortall beauties are
Weake ſhaddowes of fraile duſt, nor can compare
With theſe ſweete *Pieces*; for who would not be
A Lover? when he ſees *Geographie*
Drawne forth in ſuch freſh colours, that invite
The *eye* to gaze with wonder and delight?
And while it gazes doth ſuch pleaſure finde
That it convayes loves flame into the minde.
I know your *Iudgements*, let none henceforth be
Your *Miſtreſſes* but faire *Geographie*.

W. S.

Reverendæ, & Eruditæ Matris Academiæ *Oxoniæ* in Albo *Mercatoris* Famæ Inſcriptio.

QVis ille Mundum cogit in leges ſuas,
Potentis artis machinâ!
Non illubenti quis jugum victor dedit
Vt ſerviat felicius!
Anguſtiſque clauſit inſuctum novis,
Vt major inde prodeat!

Et qua lacerent membra magni corporis,
Dedit videre ſingula.
Per quicquid uſquam eſt ſparſa, nec lacera tamen
Integriora reddidit.
Non hunc vetuſtis edidere ſæculis
ſeu Roma, ſive Græcia
Ævo priores, & labore prævios,
At poſt-futuris impares
Dicemus iſtos; orbis incunabulis
Quos admoveri fas erat.
Quos & minores expedire faſcias
Debebat, ut mundo rudi.
Adultus at jam crevit, & cingi petit
(Quod repperit) ſolutius,
Quin & Britanno, (quod Britanni gaudeant)
Cinctu decorus viſitur.

N. S. *Oxonia*

Æque Eruditæ &, Alma Matris Cantabrigiæ,
εἰς ἔπαινον τῦ Μερκατόρ & Παντυβικον
ὑγδασχον.

Ἡ Δι Ϛάτων ποτὲ μὲν μεγάλη Ἄτλαντ & ἀπ' ὤμων
Ῥωμαίοις πᾶσαν γλῶ σχοπίαν τε μόνοις
Νῦν πλὼ δ' εἰσορόωμεν ἐπ' ἀχροις χείλεσιν Ἄγλοι
Ζῶντες, ϗ πάση πῶς ἀφορειζόμενοι
Μερκάτωρ πρυτανεῦν Κοσμόγραφοι ὐρανομύκης
Ἡμέδαπὸς ϕ ἄνηρ ἐκπολύτλασε πόνοι
Δεῦρ' γεϕυραίων, ἀναλεξαμένων μία ϕωνὴ
Ἀμφοτερὸν μάλα τοὶ ἀξίεπαινον ἐμοί.

R. B. *Cantabrigiæ*

In Praiſe of *Mercators* Workes:

INduſtrious *Camden*; *Englands* brighteſt ſtarre,
By's Art gave light to us and after Times;
Mercators Sunne ſhines more reſplendent farre
By's Hiſtory, deſcribing all the Climes
And uncouth Contnents, ſtrange for us to view
The Rockes, the Iſles, the Rivers and their falles,
Gods greateſt Workes, and Natures rareſt ſhew,
Which here lies ope, with Mountaines, Hills and dales;
And in theſe Mappes thou mayeſt at home deſcry
What ſome have ſought with Travaile farre and neere;
At eaſie rate they all heere open lie
To feaſt thy Iudgement with delicious cheare:
Then crowne his Temples with deſerving Bayes
That ſuch a Trophee, to thy uſe could raiſe.

W. D. *Exoniæ.*

To the worthy Tranſlator.

IF, what that famous Lyrick-Poet writ
In praiſe of Poetrie, ſo full did fit;
That, * He, of All, deſerves the prize and praiſe,
Which mixeth Profit, with his Pleaſant-Layes:
Then (ſure) the fame of Hiſtorie is true;
And of all Hiſtories, to This, moſt due.
To this, I ſay; This *Atlas* of Earths frame,
This Geographick-Structure of much fame;
This Worlds bright Light, Delight, and Sunne moſt faire,
Diſcovering all Earths ſpecious Countries rare,
In ſuch a Coſmographicall diſplay,
In ſuch a faithfull and exact Survey.
That (Now) at leaſt, Eleven faire Languages
Themſelves with Its Tranſlation ſweetly pleaſe.
What thankes (Me thinkes) then unto Thee remaines,
Praiſe-worthy *Saltonſtall*, for thy great paines!
In thus Tranſlating on our Engliſh-Soyle
So choyce a Peece, Wherein, without much toyle;
Yet with much Pleaſure and Vtilitie;
The Minde all-bent on Forraine Noveltie
May heere at home, even in his Chamber view,
Each Country in his *ſtate* and *ſtation* true;
In figures faire lively delineated,
And in exact deſcriptions demonſtrated.
For which, let *Belgia* give her *Hondy* praiſe,
And we, our *Saltonſtall* deſerved Bayes.

I. V.

* *Omne tulit punctum qui miſcuit utile dulci. Hor. de Arte poetica.*

In due commendation of the Author, with an Alluſion of *Atlas* his ſupportation of the World.

1.

An Acroſticke on *Mercators Atlas*.

M *ercators Atlas* Mirror of all ſtorie,
E xpreſſe in Tropes of deepe Coſmographie,
R eader admire in reading; for, It's Glorie
C laimes a precedence paſt equalitie
A ll that Laborious Artiſts can compoſe
T riangles, Circles, Lines and Parallels;
O nly (deare *Hondius*) theſe thy Maps diſcloſe,
R aiſing to life a Worke that all excels.

A *tlas* by fiction do's the World uphold;
T hou, more, by Art, doſt all the Orbe containe:
L et Poets pencill forth thy praiſe in Gold,
A nd all that reape the Harveſt of thy paine;
S o ſhall thy fame to every Age remaine.

Heere

Heere mayſt thou reade what ere thou wouldſt deſire,
The manners of thine owne and foraigne Nations,
And in thy Study onely but retire
To view their cuſtomes, ſtrengths and Scituations.
Then praiſe his Name, ſuch gifts to Man that gave
Whereby thou maiſt much coſt and labour ſave.

M. R.

De Mercatoris Atlante in Anglorum ſermone edito.

Atlas Latine, fortis in laudes tuas
Græco politus carmine Heinſius fuit:
At Noſtrum Atlantem, qui novus prodit modò,
Laudare non audere, laus, poſt Heinſium.

R. B. S. S. M.

Ad Anglum Lectorem.

Scire cupis mores hominum, luſtrareque terras?
hic depicta tibi cuncta viator erit.
Ne Linguæ ignotæ exaniment, hunc conſule noſtrum
Atlantem: notus ſic tibi mundus erit.
Orbem fulcit Atlas, *opus hoc intellige: Atlantem*
Lector, & Atlantis non leve fulcis onus.

R. B. S. Hoſp.

On this Tranſlation, an *HEXASTICHON.*

Mercator, ſure thy *Merchandize* is good,
Having ſo *current* for ſo long time ſtood
In forreine Countries; but in Britiſh ſoyle
Vnkenn'd, unkiſs'd, till *Saltonſtall* with toyle
And ſtudy, rich, in thee, his natives made,
Teaching thee with our *Engliſh* (now) to-trade.

THOM. VICARS, *olim Reginenſis. Oxon.*

Nili diluvium ſteriles fœcundat agellos.
Floſcula ſparſa iuvant: ſtercora lucra ferunt;
Inde decus Solis, late quia lumina ſpargit.
Rivi fama patet, flumina longa trahens.
Sic linguis varijs, doctûm lucrantur opellæ
Laudem, diffuſæ: nos tamen omne bonum.
Hebræi, Græci exonerant: gens undique docta
Alueum in Brittanicum, qui ſcatet arte nova.
Olim non notus, noto diviſus ab orbe
Huc tendi petijt navita nullus iter.
Olim tendebat clarus mercator ad Indos,
Iam oras Angligenûm, curva carina petit.
Aſt hic Mercator *non eſt omninò viator*
Muſæo merces; littus & æquor eme.

To his learned (though unknowne) friend the Author of this Tranſlation.

SOmewhat amongſt the reſt of thoſe that preſſe,
To honour this thy Worke, would I addreſſe
Vnto thy praiſe, and therein ſtrive to be
As breife and ſweete as this Epitomee.
The World is here contracted, and in this
Thou ſheweſt us what the leſſer world (Man) is,
And therein work'ſt a wonder, that the leſſe
Should comprehend the greaters ſpatiouſneſſe.
As thou haſt thus reduc'd both to a ſpan,
So ſhall my lynes thy worth, and in this one
Expreſſe thy world of that Cœleſtiall fire,
Whoſe beames we love not more than we admire.

I. G.

Verſes in Commendation of this deſcription of the terreſtriall Globe, by *G. W.*

WIth *coſt* and *perill*, ſome adventure farre,
Yet, ne're the *richer*, nor the wiſer are:
But giddily through many *Climates* rome,
And come leſſe *honor'd*, and worſe *manner'd* home,
Some others, *Men* and *Cities*, having ſeene,
Epitomize each place where they have beene:
From ev'ry quarter, bringing like the *Bee*,
The quinteſſence of all the flowres they ſee:
And beſt are pleaſed when they ſhall contrive
The honour, and the profit, of their *Hive*.
This is one end of Travaile; and, the next
To that, which makes the world an ample *Text*,
Whereon to meditate, and Preach abroad
The many praiſefull *Attributes* of GOD:
For, though two other *Bookes* are now unſealed,
He, by the *World*, was firſt of all revealed.
The *Second volumne* of that large *Record*,
(Which is *Earth's Globe*) this *Treatiſe* doth afford,
Abſtracted ſo (by this our *Authors* paine)
That, now, a *Cloſet* may the ſame containe:
And, they that have not *heart*, nor *meanes*, nor *time*,
To make their progres, through each forraine *Clime*,
Or view the *World's remoteſt parts*, at *large*,
May ſee them, now in *breife*, with little charge;
Without thoſe paines or perills which are found,
In *compaſſing*, or *traverſing*, this ROVND.
And (which doth much endeare it) this will ſhow
more profitable *Truths*, than many know

By

By *hazzards*, *Pilgrimages*, or *expence*:
Yea, and with more exact intelligence,
Than could be gotten (if theſe *Charts* were loſt)
By tenne mens *paines*, and fiftie times the *coſt*.
Then ſleight not *Readers*, that which here is tend'red
Nor let ill *payments*, for *good-workes*, be rendred:
But know (before *miſcenſure* this deſpiſeth)
What profit from our *Authors* paines ariſeth:
For by this *Worke*, you have (though ſmall it ſhowes)
A *World* of *Kingdomes* at your owne diſpoſe.
Hereby, at *leaſure* and with *pleaſure* too
(When any ſuddaine uſe requireth ſo)
Within your owne command you may ſurvey
Earth's wide extended *Empire* every day;
Riſe (in an inſtant) from your ſeat, and ſee
The fartheſt *Kingdomes* which diſcovered be;
Inform'd become, how *ſmall* or *large* they are;
What *profits*, and what *Rarities* be there;
What *Cities* they afford, what *Hills* of Fame,
What *Aire*, what *Soyle*, what *Rivers* of great Name;
How *govern'd*, how *confined*, how *defenced*,
What *Foes* they have, and how they ſtand *befriended*
With many other things, which much may ſteed
To ſerve your pleaſures, or in time of need.
And when your *Inquiſitions* there are done
You may (with ſwifter motion than the *Sunne*)
Remove to any Province when you pleaſe,
From thence againe to her *Antipodes*;
Yet neither be compelled to adventure
About the *ſpheare*, nor ſeeke it through the *Center*:
For onely by the turning of the hand,
The place deſired, in your view ſhall ſtand,
And at one *Proſpect*, ſhew it with all thoſe
Adjacent *Countries*, which the ſame encloſe.
More might be ſaid. But, I may think you prize not
An honeſt mans report, if this ſuffice not:
And therefore will no more thereon inſiſt;
But leave you to accept it as you liſt.

Concerning the uſe of theſe Tables.

PTolomie and we in this booke, doe make the Longitude to be a ſegment of the Æquator, or Æquinoctiall Circle, comprehended with the Meridian of that place, and the Meridian of the Fortunate Iſlands: for from theſe Iſlands the beginning of Longitude is taken.

Some doe not begin the Longitude from the Fortunate Iſlands (which are now called the Canaries) but from the Flandrian Iſlands, which are now called the *Azores*, becauſe the needle of the compaſſe doth point there directly toward the North. But the ſuperficies of the Globe contayneth in Longitude 360 degrees.

The Latitude is the Arch or Segment of any place betweene the Æquinoctiall and Parralell which is drawne through the verticall point of the ſame place, and it is alwayes to the elevation of the Pole.

Latitude is twofold, either Northerne, or Southerne, and there are reckoned from the Æquinoctiall to either Pole 90 degrees of Latitude.

We have noted the ~~degrees of Longitude~~ and Latitude on the ſides of all the Tables, and for the moſt part, the degrees of Latitude on the toppe and bottome, and of Longitude on the right and left hand, except when ſome Country is to be deſcribed that is more extended betweene the South and North.

The ſeverall degrees both of Longitude and Latitude, according to the capacitie of the place, are ſometimes divided into 60, ſometimes into 10. 6. or 5. parts, which are called minutes, and we have noted the degrees with greater Arithmeticall figures, and the minutes with leſſer for difference ſake.

If one would finde out the Longitude and Latitude of any place, where the Meridian Parralells are, by taking with a paire of compaſſes the diſtance thereof from the ſide of the Table, and afterward by applying the compaſſes to the other ſide. If thou takeſt the diſtance from the Eaſt ſide, the compaſſes being turned from that ſide to the North ſide, will ſhew the degree and minute of Longitude. If thou haſt the diſtance from the North-ſide, turne thy compaſſes from thence to the Eaſt ſide, and it will ſhew the Latitude. But if the Meridians be not Parralells, the Latitude of a place is found in the ſame manner, but in the Vniverſall Tables where the Parralells are circular, the diſtance of a place being taken from the next ſide, will ſhew the ſame on the Eaſt ſide. But the Longitude is to bee taken with a thred or Ruler, layd upon the place and turned untill it doe point out on the Northerne and Southerne ſide, the ſame minute of the ſame degree, and whereſoever it be, that is the Longitude of the place.

How

How to finde out the diſtance of degrees or Miles betweene two Citties, or any other Places.

WE have added ſcales of Miles to all the Tables, by which thou mayſt eaſily finde out the diſtance of all places in this manner.

Take a paire of Compaſſes, and open them untill the 2 feete doe touch the extreame points of the places given, then appy them without any alteration to the ſcale of miles, and the numerall figures noted thereon will give the diſtance.

But if the Diſtance of places doth exceede the length of the Scale, then with thy compaſſes thou ſhalt take the length of the Scale, and thou ſhalt turne the Compaſſes from one place to another, as farre as the diſtance of places will permit, and then reckon the miles together. But becauſe the length of miles in all Countryes is unknowne, thou ſhalt more certainely take the diſtance of places with thy Compaſſes, and apply the Compaſſes without variation to the degrees of Latitude, which will give the true diſtance, by multiplying them by the Miles of the knowne Country.

But the Miles doe differ much in diuers Countries, and therefore I will here inſert their difference in the chiefe Countryes.

Of common German Miles; which we Hollanders doe alſo uſe	15	doe anſwere to one Degree.
Of the middle ſort of German Miles	12	
Of great German Miles	19	
Of common French Miles	25	doe make one degree.
Of great French Miles	20	
Of Italian Miles	60	are contained in one Degree.
Of Engliſh Miles as many, or as ſome will have it	50	contained in every Degree.
Of Engliſh Leagues	20	do make one degree.
Of Spaniſh Leagues	17	
Houre-Leagues, and Itinerarie houres	20	
Of Swediſh and Daniſh Miles	10	

A Table of the Cosmographicall Descriptions, Mappes, and Tables contained in *Marcators Atlas.*

The first figures directing to the Descriptions, The second to the Mappes.

1 The World. Fol. 3. and 5.
2 Europe, Fol. 8. and 9.
3 Africke, Fol. 12. & 13.
4 Asia. 18, 19.
5 America. 21. 23.
6 The North-Pole. 28, 29.
7 Iseland, 33. 35.
8 The Isles of Brittaine. 38, 39.
9 Ireland, 43, 45.
10 Ireland 2 Tab. 48, 49.
11 Ireland 3 Tab. 53. 55.
12 Ireland 4 Tab. 58, 59.
13 Ireland 5 Tab. 63. 65.
14 Scotland. 68. 69.
15 Scotland 2 Tab. 73. 75,
16 Scotland 3 Tab. 78. 79.
17 England 83, 85.
18 England 2 Tab. 88. 89.
19 England 3 Tab. 92. 93.
20 A Particular Description of Wales. 97.
21 England 4 Tab. 99. 101.
22 England 5 Tab. 105. 107.
23 England 6 Tab. 110. 111.
24 England 7 Tab. 116. 117.
25 Norwey and Swethland 121. 123
26 The State Politicke of the Kingdome of Denmarke, 126.
27 The Kingdome of Denmarke. 132. 133.
28 Denmarke 137. 139.
29 Denmarke 3 Tab. 142. 143.
30 Denmarke 4 Tab. 147, 149.
31 Borussia or Spruceland. 152. 153
32 Liefland. 157, 159.
33 Russia or Moscovie. 162. 163.
34 A more Particular Description of some Provinces of Moscovia. 165.
35 Lithuania D. 168. 169.
36 Transylvania or Siebenburgen. 173, 175.
37 Taurian Chersonesus 178, 179.
38 Spaine 183, 185.
39 Portugall and Algarbia. 197. 199.
40 Gallicia, Leon; & Asturia de Oviedo, 202, 203.
41 Biscay & Guipuscoa 207. 209.
42 Castile Old and New. 212. 213.
43 Andalusia 217, 219.
44 Valentia and Murcia. 222. 223.
45 Aragon and Catalonia 227, 229
46 Catalonia more particularly described. 233. 235.
47 France 245. 247.
48 Brittanie, Normandie, and Belsia 259. 261.
49 Lemovicium, 264, 265.
50 Xaintogne 269, 274.
51 Aquitaine 274. 275.
52 Provence, 269. 271.
53 Picardie and Campania. 284. 285.
54 France. 289, 291.
55 Picardie. 294. 295.
56 Campania 298, 299.
57 Bellovacum 303. 305.
58 Boulogne 307. 309.
59 Anion. 311. 313.

60 Bituri-

60 *Biturícum* 316,317.
61 *Burbun D.* 321, 323.
62 *Burdigala* 326, 327.
63 *Perch, C.* 332. 333.
64 *Turone D.* 335,337.
65 *Pictavia* 338, 339.
66 *Cadurcium* 343, 345.
67 *Breſſia* 348,349.
68 *Lions* 351, 353.
69 *Languedoc.* 356.357.
70 *Delphinate of France* 359.361
71 *Lotharingia D.* 362. 363.
72 *Lotharingia D. South part.* 367. 369.
73 *Burgundie D.* 372, 373.
74 *Burgundie C.* 377,379.
75 *Savoy D.* 382, 383.
76 *Helvetia,* 387, 389.
77 *Uriche w.* 392, 393.
78 *Weſtiſſpurgergow.* 397. 399.
79 *Lake Leman* 409, 411.
80 *Argow* 414, 415.
81 *Rhetians* 419,421.
82 *Low Countries* 422,423.
83 *Flanders* 439, 441.
84 *Enſterne part of Flanders* 444, 445.
85 *Brabant D.* 449 451.
86 *Holland, C.* 454,455.
87 *Zeland C.* 459, 461.
88 *Gelderland,* 464, 465.
89 *Zutphania* 469, 471.
90 *Vltrajectum* 472. 473.
91 *Machlin* 478,479.
92 *Groeninga* 481, 483.
93 *Tranſ-Iſſalana* 484, 485.
94 *Artois.* 487,489.
95 *Hannalt* 492, 493.
96 *Namurcium* 497, 499.
97 *Luxenburg D.* 500, 01.
98 *Limburg D.* 505,507.
99 *Germanie* 509, 511.
100 *Germanie* 518.
101 *Weſt Frieſland* 522 523.
102 *Embdanum and Oldenburg* 536,539.
103 *Weſtphalia* 1 *Tab.* 541,543.
104 *Bremes* 545.
105 *Weſtphalia* 2 *Tab.* 547, 549.
106 *Munſter B.* 552, 553.
107 *Weſtphalia* 3 *Tab.* 555,557.
108 *Colen* 560, 561.
109 *Weſtphalia* 4 *Tab.* 563,565.
110 *Leiden* 566, 567.
111 *Muers* 571, 573.
112 *Waldeck* 576,577.
113 *Palatinate of Rhene,* 580,581.
114 *Wirtemberg* 585, 587.
115 *Alſatia the Lower* 589,591.
116 *Alſatia the Higher,* 594,595.
117 *Saxonie the Lower* 599,521.
118 *Brunſwicke D.* 524, 525.
119 *Heſſen* 529, 531.
120 *Naſſaw* 534, 535.
121 *Duringen* 537, 539.
122 *Frankenland D.* 542,543.
123 *Bavaria D.* 547, 549.
124 *Bavaria Palat.* 552, 553.
125 *Saxonie the higher D.* 557, 559.
126 *Brandenburg D.* 562. 563.
127 *Pomerania D.* 649, 651.
128 *Rugia* 652, 653,
129 *Bohemia* 656, 657.
130 *Moravia* 660,661.
131 *Auſtria* 664,665.
132 *Saltzburg* 669, 671.
133 *Poland K.* 674,675.
134 *Poland* 679. 681.
135 *Hungarie* 683,685.
136 *Italie* 688, 689.
137 *Lumbardie* 704,705.
138 *Valeſia* 707.
139 *Lumbardie* 2 *Tab.* 709. 711.
140 *Lumbardie* 3 *Tab.* 714,715.
141 *Genoa D.* 720,721.
142 *Lumbardie* 4 *Tab.* 723,725.
143 *Breßia and Millan, D.* 728, 729.
144 *Millan D.* 734. 735.
145 *Verona* 737, 739.
146 *Friuli* 742, 743.
147 *Iſtria* 744.
148 *Carniola* 746.
149 *Tuſcany* 747, 748.
150 *Spoleto D.* 752, 753.
151 *Campagna di Roma* 757, 759.
152 *Abruzzo* 762, 763.
153 *Puglia*

* Heere the figures goe falſe, but I follow them as the pages are miſfigured.

153 Puglia Piana 767, 769.
154 Corsica and Sardinia 772, 773.
155 Sardinia 775.
156 Sicilie 777, 779.
157 Stirmarck 782, 783.
158 Slavonia 786, 787.
159 Walachia, 790, 791.
160 Greece 794, 795.
161 Macedon 799, 801.
162 Morea 804, 805.
163 Candie 809, 811.
164 Barbarie 814, 815.
165 Ægypt 816, 818.
166 Morocco 819, 821.
167 Abissines D. 824, 825.
168 Guinea 829, 831.
169 Turkish Empire 834, 835.
170 Holy Land 839, 841.
171 Asia the Lesser 844, 847.
172 Cyprus 849, 851.
173 Persia 855, 857.
174 Tartarie 860, 861.
175 China 865, 867.
176 East Indies 870, 871.
177 Islands of the East Indies 875, 877.
178 Iapan Isle. 880. 881.
179 Zeilan I. 885, 887.
180 Islands of the West Indies, 890, 891.
181 Cuba, Hispaniola, &c. 893, 895.
182 Virginia 898, 899.
183 New Virginia 905.
184 Description of New Spaine M. 905.
185 New Spaine 906, 907.
186 Firine Land 911, 913.
187 Peru 914, 915.
188 Summer Islands or Berm. 917, 919.
189 Somebome America 920, 921.
190 Straites of Magellan. 925, 927.
191 New England after the booke before the Table.

THE BOOKE OF THE CREATION AND FABRICKE OF THE WORLD.

The first Chapter.

The scope of all Cosmographie.

IT is a common Axiom among those, who are in any wise elevated in the contemplation of the worke of this frame of the world, that God who is the Author thereof, is of an immense power, wisdome, and goodnesse, and it is impossible that a man should doubt of his power, who beleeveth that created of nothing, and that the matter thereof is not eternall. If there be any man, to whom this power and goodnesse of God doth not sufficiently appeare, as not having yet considered well the commendable, exquisite, and most wise ornament, and disposition of this Fabricke, let him then diligently enquire with us, so farre as the contemplation of the workemanship it selfe may perswade him, and as farre as is lawfull to know by the Word of God, and the experience of things. For this is the maine scope we ayme at, that in handling Cosmographie, the infinite wisdome of God, and his inexhanst goodnesse, may be knowne, as well by the admirable concordancy of all things to one and the same end of God, as also by his inscrutable providence in the composition, whereby wee may bee continually rapt up to reverence and honour his Majesty, and to embrace his rich goodnesse. God grant then, that he will be pleased, to enlighten our darke understandings with his light, and direct our mindes, to the finding out of this true wisdome. It is so then, that this immense goodnesse of God, not able to containe his owne glory in himselfe, by reason of superabundant fecunditie to beget, was willing to create man, to whom hee communicated the same, and having conceived in his wisedome, to invest him a body, such as we see, as his first Creation sheweth him to be, Created and brought forth the world by his Almighty power, and digested it into that order, nature, and proportion, according to that *Idea*, which he from all Eternity had conceived, furnished with all parts necessary for the use of man, so created. Therefore the cheife end of the workes of God, and his primary intention, was to communicate his glory. The second was the creation of man. The third, the disposition of all things in the world, and the last drift of his intention, was the beginning of the worke. It behoveth him then, that will undertake the description of the world, to beginne at its first *exordium*, who would profitably extend it to Phylosophie.

Curious men were wont to aske, first what God did before he Created the world, how and where he was then, when as yet there was neither place, nor time? secondly,

 why

why he did not Create the world many Ages before? and wherefore he did not make man so perfect, that he could not fall? to which frivolous and rash questions, he will easily answer who hath knowledge as farre as the Scriptures and the worke of God teacheth us of the sacred Trinity, and who shall diligently observe the true definitions of time, and place: but this impiety, and wickednesse of men are not worthy the answering; for it is religion, not to pry further into the hidden secrets and judgements of God, then he hath revealed unto us in his holy Word, and to dispute of things that are out of our element, and before the world was, and of things that are above our reach and capacity, is meere madnesse and folly: seeing they beget onely opinions, not sciences, and therfore can bring no true wisedome along with them: but rather produce strange doctrines, which obscure and darken the truth. Let it suffice us then, to know the truth of things, so farre forth, as history and sense reveales them to us, and not according to opinions, whereof there is no science, and in so doing, we shall not erre, if we onely proceed in a right order.

Du Bartas.

Thou scoffing Atheist, that enquirest, what
Th' Almighty did before he framed that,
What weighty worke his mind was busied on,
Eternally before the world begunne.
(Sith so deepe wisedome, and omnipotence,
Nought worse beseemes, then sloth and negligence.)
Know (bold blasphemer) that before he built
A Hell to punish the presumptuous guilt.
Of those ungodly, whose proud sense dare cite
And censure so, his wisedome infinite.
God was not void of sacred exercise
He did admire his glories, mysteries.
His power, his justice, and his providence,
His bounteous grace, and great beneficence;
Were th' holy object of his heavenly thought
Vpon the which eternally it wrought.
It may be also, that God meditated
The worlds Idea, ere it was Created:
Alone he lived not; for his Sonne and Spirit,
Were with him aye, equall in might and merit.

The Prolegomena of the Fabricke of the World;

The second Chapter.

Of God, the beginning and Workemaster of all things, according to the Platonists.

THE Platonists from the communion of the *Species*, which is discerned in things, and in the order, which appeared in them, have ascended unto that one, who is the first, and the beginning of all things, that is (according as *Paul* saith. *Rom.* 1. 20.) that in beholding the disposition, and most adorned harmonie of all things, perceived after some manner in them, the existence of some Providence, and understanding them to be the worke of some one; have attained so farre, that they were drawne, as well to the meditating of them, as to the affirming their Creation. First of all, in that they make the intellect or Spirit Fabricator of the world, out of this one, and distinguish him entirely from him, and make him another afterwards. Againe, in this, that separating the matter it selfe from all forme, they understand it not to be the generation of any *Idea*: for *Ideas* are species or formes, which can engender nothing but formes, and so consequently

conſequently muſt of neceſſity follow, that they underſtand it, not to have beene Created, but that it is eternall. The originall of this errour is, becauſe they beleeved the matter was onely ſuſceptible of formes, and that it had no communion with the formes of nature, and therefore have not onely once dreamed, that it was in the ſeedes of formes, and that the force thereof might be conducted by the worker. Whence they were at length conſtrained to conſtitute a certaine perpetuall, and a formall beginning out of the matter. By the ſame reaſon, they were induced to ſet downe one ſelfe-ſame out of one, and diverſe from him, ſo cutting too neere the quicke, and ſpoyling this one, and primary beginning of all things out of this one, begotten of one, but diſtinct in Eſſence and propriety of nature, from whom alone as from the Father, firſt, and immediately depended the firſt modell of the worke of the world, and of the immediate vertue *formatrix* of things. The traces of which doctrine *Valentine* following added other fancies unto it, having found out a meane, whereby one, whom he calleth *Proarch* and *Bythum*, hath proceeded to the generation of the Spirit, and by ſome generation comming betwixt afterwards. Finally, deducing it to the Creation, aſwell of the matter, as of all things, and even mixing therewith this prodigious Philoſophie of *Pythagoras*, whom his diſciples following, taught the ſame doctrine in obſcuring and adulterating the truth in all parts; more then with old wives fables, but ſeeing the raving of theſe men, vaniſhed of it ſelfe, we will rather have reſpect to the Theology of the Platoniſts, and to the originall of the world, the which as it hath more appearance of divinity, then all others, and ſeemeth to come neere to the *Moſaicall* truth: ſo likewiſe it may more eaſily draw us to true and ſacred Philoſophy. And therefore in propounding a brieſe ſumme thereof, we will oppoſe againſt it a true narration of things drawne as well from the ſecrets of the holy Scripture, as from nature, confirming the one, by ſolid reaſons, and rejecting the other wherein it ſtrayeth from the truth; to the end that under the colour of a more divine Theologie, the eyes of underſtanding be not dazled in the ſearch of this philoſophy, wherein much falſitie is contained. That it may alſo appeare to all men, that among the *Ethnicks*, there was never Schoole ſo holy, no care ſo fervent, no wit ſo excellent, that by their owne induſtrie could attaine unto the truth of things; conſidering alſo the moſt Religious among them, even the Platoniſts themſelves wandred aſtray, and miniſtred matter of erring to others. Wherfore let us give thankes unto God alone, who is the beginning, the Creatour, the Animatour, the Conſervatour, and the end of the worke of the world: And that it pleaſed him by *Moſes*, and his other Prophets to reveale unto us the Fabricke of the vniverſe, the beginning and fountaine of all Philoſophy and of all truth.

This then is the Sum of the Platoniſts Theologie, they lay downe three beginnings, in things divine, to wit, one Spirit and Soule which are called in their fables *Cœlus*, *Saturnus* and *Jupiter*: following one another in order. The chiefeſt whereof is he, whom they make to be their firſt and Soveraine God. Him they call one, in regard of his moſt ſimple eſſence, and good by reaſon of his ſuperabundant fruitfulneſſe to engender, and facility to communicate himſelf: they deſcribe him to be, neither being, nor eſſence, neither intellect, nor good, adjectively: neither to underſtand no not himſelfe, neither to live nor to move, but to be above all theſe things, that is, the beginning and originall of being, and eſſence of intellect, and of intelligence, of life, and of motion, and the firſt and ſupreme of all things, that may be apprehended, beſide himſelf. Again, that he hath nothing in himſelfe, that he differeth from all things, that he conſiſteth in himſelfe, and cannot be mixed with things ſequent, and yet nevertheleſſe that he is preſent in all things, and that he containeth all things, and in like manner he is every where and yet no where, that is to ſay, he hath no neede of any place, neither is he finite, nor determined, neither within, nor without, but is the power of all things: yea the greateſt power of all powers, and yet is not all things, but above all things.

One or good. *Simonides* being asked what God was after three dayes deliberation ſaid, that the longer hee thought what God ſhould be, the leſſe he underſtood him. And *Plato*, It is hard to finde a God, but to underſtand him unpoſsible.

That this one or good, produceth from his owne abundance, not by conſent of any cogitation, not by any counſell, not by any determinate will, not being moved by any meanes, but abiding in his owne habitude, by his owne peculiar perfection, accompanyed by a potentiall act, or an efficacious power, internally hee created a beame, which hee diſpearſeth almoſt like the Sunne; that abiding one and the ſame immoveable, ſpreadeth its light, which beame in aſmuch that on a ſudden, it is made that which it is, abiding in him, it becommeth a being, but in that it is converted naturally to the Parent, whence it received its motion, it is made living, from whom

The Spirit.

whom being fortified, and repleniſhed with power, and perfection, is enriched by it ſelfe, of the ſame Intelligence, and becommeth a Spirit, and Intellect, and as well in reſpect to his Father, as to himſelfe becomes Intelligent: but in as much as regarding himſelfe, and being well acquainted with his owne power (how farre it is extended, as that from whence the vertue, which is the *Genetrix* of all taketh her force) defineth to himſelfe his eſſence, which hitherto was indefinite, and indeterminate, and maketh it explicate, not in applying thereto his Spirit, or in paſſing it into his underſtanding, as a man doth in ſeeking that which he hath not, or deſireth to know, that which he is ignorant of: but by a ſole and perpetuall Act of his underſtanding, which never ſlumbreth. An Internall act, (I ſay) of his eſſence, having evermore an eye to his power, and knowing determinately things, which were hidden, without addition of Intelligence, ſo (I ſay) he conceiveth in his underſtanding the *Ideas*, or formative ſpecies of all things, which they call intelligible gods, and engendreth them in ſome ſort. Diſtinguiſhed by a formall reaſon, but the ſame in eſſence, as many exiſtents One. I ſay not One, and many, but One many, as *Parmenedes* will have it, for the leſſe numerous unity, as well in the thought, as in the ſoule, and as the Intellect is repleniſhed with power received from One: ſo likewiſe being full of *Ideas*, or the formes of all things remaine one and the ſame with them. all beings exiſting in this, and them true, becauſe they are immutable and eternall, which as *Saturne* ſuddenly ſwalloweth them up, as being engendred from him, and in him, ſuffering them to fall into the matter of things naturall and fraile: but keepeth all things in himſelfe, and containeth without diſſolution or partition, and poſſeſſeth all things in one, being preſent alſo to all things, and in all places, and yet nevertheleſſe is not in them, but they in him, as depending of him. and conſiſting in him. Now as the intellect is One many, that is one being of himſelfe all, and in identity of eſſence, or an unity impartible, but diſtinguiſhed in himſelfe, according to the parts, abyding together, and inwardly by an alterity, is not partible in ſequent being, but remayneth alwayes with it ſelfe, as one is not diſtributed into ſequents. For it is not diſperſed diſtinctly into many things, according to his internall alteritie, but procreateth one onely, according to the ſeminall reaſons, being already by act, and power many together, to wit, the Soule, whereof we ſhall come to ſpeake immediately. They tearme this intellect, the great God, the ſecond God, and beſides not any, but All God. from whom as from the primary, and ſole all-being, all beings immediately obtaine their eſſence, and therefore all gods. They call this alſo the word of God, and an act produced from the ſame good, and againe the Image of God, becauſe it imitateth the goodneſſe of his begetter, with all his ſtrength, by a copious and a fruitefull propriety to engender, which forces ſeeing he receiveth them from his Begetter, are yet ſo conjoyned to him, that it ſeemeth onely to be diſtinguiſhed from him, by a certaine alterity. And *Plato* calleth it *Idea*, becauſe it comprehendeth in its eſſence the Patterne and ſole individuall ſpecies of all things. He calleth it both the cauſe and the maker of the world, inaſmuch as being made the firſt being, it afterward becommeth the Parent of all beings.

The Soule. The generation of this Spirit is the Soule of the world, the third God, no otherwiſe proceeded from thence, then it from one, for it ſelfe is the word of the Spirit. It is the light ſtreaming forth by the Spirit Creatour of the world, it is an act, and the whole, produceth outwardly, and the life, which quickneth things inferiour, according as it is enlivened by converſion to one, and as being which looketh to its begetter is made intellect: ſo the Soule alſo having regard to the Spirit is made reaſon from the ſame intellect. Light and truth evermore depending from thence. It being likewiſe of the ſame conjunction, but comprehending from thence inferiour things, one and many exiſting together, according to *Parmenides*: One, becauſe that under a Common intelle ſtuall eſſence, it receiveth the reaſons of all formes, and is repleniſhed, when it hath regard to its Father the intellect, and ſo manie together, becauſe that when it is converted to it ſelfe, it conceiveth a part by it ſelfe, the ſeminall reaſons of all formes, and their number by order, and by their exceeding great fecundity to produce, being heated within: it animateth them, and giveth them a begiming of motion, to engender formes, in the matter, to wit, to Create ſenſe to living Creatures, Nature Vegetative to plants, Motion to cæleſtiall bodies, and beſides all this, whatſoever appertaineth to order, Species, Nature, proportion, and the motion of things. Therefore, the

Soule

Soule being ſo conſtituted into her eſſence, that as the one, and the Intellect, the ſame may alſo be in every place, and being preſent to all things, it cannot be otherwiſe, but it muſt ordaine all things in this viſible world: diſpoſe, vegetate, animate, and conduct every thing as it were in hatching it to its proper being and forme: yet the Spirit abideth, not in it ſelfe impartible, but in ſome ſort to all bodies, and inſinuateth it ſelfe into them in every place, that is according to the reaſon of every Species, but not diſtributed into parts divided by it ſelfe: for it is both according to its ſubſtance, and according to all its eſſence indiviſible, and is both together in all places, and things, but worketh diverſly, in exerciſing its forces by the ſeminall and ſpecificall reaſons, which are many, and make one reſemblance, to wit, of Species in things of it ſelfe, and therefore though that in its eſſence it becommeth diviſible: yet nevertheleſſe, that is done by a proper neceſſity of diviſion (for it abideth alwayes wholly in it ſelfe) but it is becauſe that the bodyes by reaſon of their diviſibilities, cannot receive indiviſibility, ſo that this partition of bodies, is not a paſſion, or neceſſity of the Soule.

The Platoniſts then aſcribe to Divine things, theſe three beginnings in the ſame manner, as I have declared them. As for the firſt, they doe not agree, that it is an act of ſome One (as it ought not to be) or that it hath any action: yet they grant that it is *potentiall*, that is to ſay, that it hath the power to produce; retayning the ſimplicity of One. But that the Intellect, is is an act flowing from one. And that the Soule alſo is an Act from this ſame intellect, and that both the one, and the other, are differing from him, from whom they proceed. That he alſo who begetteth is greater, and better then he which is begotten of him: and therefore the intellect is leſſe, and worſe then the One; but that it is better, and greater then the Soule, and likewiſe the Soule then the Species, which it produceth. This is the meaning of all the Platonicke-Theologie, againſt which we will heere oppoſe that which is more true.

The Prolegomena of the Fabricke of the World:

The third Chapter.

The true Confeſsion of God, and of the Trinity drawne from the ſecrets of the Scripture.

THE Word of God propoſeth unto us one God, under three hypoſtaſes (or ſubſiſtences) diſtinct but not divided, or ſeparated in himſelfe, every of them hath their proprieties, whereby it is diſtinguiſhed from the other. Now therefore the Father, the Word, or the Sonne, and the Holy Ghoſt, which are one: not becauſe they are of one eſſence in number, for conſidering that they are inſeparable in himſelfe, and all the hidden ſciences of the Father, ſhineth in the Word as by an eternall generation, in ſuch ſort, that the Word is the ſhining Character and expreſſe eſſence of the Father, and this ſame eſſence ſhineth from the Father by the Word, in all the univerſe, the ſplendour whereof is the holy Spirit. Theſe three have one and the ſame Deity, omnipotency, vertue, wiſdome, goodneſſe, will, and may in no wiſe be called three. Seeing their force, power, and action, is but one in number, as the Sonne teacheth us. *Iohn* the 17. ſpeaking thus of his Father. *All mine are thine, and thine are mine*, beſides, *the Father that dwelleth in me he doth the workes*, *Iohn* 14.10. and *Iohn* 5. *My Father worketh hitherto, and I worke alſo*. It is alſo moſt manifeſt by the ſacred Scriptures, that the holy Ghoſt, the Father, and the Sonne, worke all things. And in the firſt Booke of *Wiſdome*, The Spirit is there ſaid to have repleniſhed the univerſe, ſo that of all theſe three, there is but one common operation, but according to their perſonall propriety, proceeding otherwiſe from the Father, otherwiſe from the Sonne, and otherwiſe from the Holy Ghoſt. Therefore, we doe not ſet downe three Gods, nor three beginnings of things, as *Plato* doth, but one individed, according to himſelfe, preſent in all places, of whom, by whom, and for whom all things were created, exiſting by a triple reaſon: but one and the ſame eſſence diſtinguiſhed into three

God is that one Spirituall eſſence, whoſe being is of himſelfe from everlaſting to everlaſting. Againe God is one eſſence moſt ſimple, pure and abſolute, and being eſſentially indiviſible is perſonally diſtinguiſhed into the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghoſt, and is therefore called Vnity in Trinity, and Trinity in Vnity, or Vni trinity, or Trini-unity.

ſubſiſtancēs, or Perſons, but which differ not in eſſence, neither are divided among themſelves, neither by leſſer conſequents, are worſer in order, as the Platoniſts make him, but all equall in Divinity, Eternity, Power, and efficacy; the Propriety whoſe eſſence is neither leſſe nor more then the other, but equally neceſſary to the Creation of all things. For in every worke three things are neceſſary in a worker, Power, or beginning of the internall Act, the Conception and the Diſpoſition of the Act, or the Internall worker, and the iſſue of the Act. Even as in fire, the beginning of the heate, is the nature, or forme of the fire, the act of it, is the internall heate. The Action, or act proceeding is the heate, which commeth out of it. And the Soule is the beginning and motive power, it is the diſpoſition, or will to move, it is finally the motion it ſelfe. But becauſe that God hath not created the world, either by chance, or through ignorance, ſearching the meanes how, or wiſedome; but with a great deale of Prudence, and wiſedome, it cannot be denied, but that from all eternity, he had conceived ſome certaine determinate modell, and all the Idea's of his workes, to which we give not beginning in the Word, as *Plato* doth, but to the Parent of the world, conſidering that whatſoever the Sonne hath, he hath it from his Father, and for this cauſe we will place the Father firſt, as the Seminary reaſon of the world, the Sonne, the force vegetative, the Holy Ghoſt, the vertue Productive, and animative, the which with him proceeding from the Father, and being ſhed out by the Sonne, it paſſeth into a worke. So, the Holy Ghoſt, which is abounding in the Father, awaketh this Almighty and inexhauſt fountaine of the Eather, and the immenſe fecundity of the Sonne encites him (as it were) to budde forth, and by the quickning ſpiration of his holy Spirit, the Father begetteth the world, by a meane and ſeminall reaſon, having conceived it, gives it to his Sonne, as he who properly expreſſeth the Father, from the Sonne already by act the world is brought forth, but by the meanes of the Holy Ghoſt as being the Chariot, whereby the world ſpreadeth it ſelfe, through its parts, and is animated in all things according to the proper Idea of every one of them. Now the Spirit accompanyeth the worke alwayes, and in all things, to the end that that which is conceived by the impregnant activity, and formed by the quickning motion thereof, is alſo conſerved by the ſame: It accompanies not then all things in ſuch ſort, that therefore it is divided into parts, but indiviſibly, and in the ſame manner as the Platoniſts call it, the Soule of the world to be preſent in all things, and is not ſo ſevered from them, that it becomes, either the Soule, or the forme of every one, but abideth in himſelfe, and in all things preſent, and divers, and ſeparated from all, hee formeth all things at once by the Power of the Father, by the Act of the Sonne, every one in his eſſence, and forme, accompliſhing by degrees, both the eſſence, and the matter, according to the reaſon of the modell, and afterwards appropriateth all things, according to the law, conceived of the Father.

The Creation of the world peculiarly belongeth to God the Father.

CHAP. I.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Wiſedome of the Creatour.

HAving purpoſed (Friendly Reader) to treate of Geographie, it is requiſite for me, as the weightineſſe and excellencie of ſuch a worke requireth, to apply all the faculty of my underſtanding thereunto; that I may repreſent before the eyes of evidence, as well the ſpecies, as the order of all things created: that by this meanes I might the better conduct and leade the Reader to the contemplation of the univerſe, and the knowledge of the Fabricke of the world, for ſo it is written, *O Lord how manifold are thy workes, in wiſedome thou haſt made them, the earth is full of thy riches!* Now it is wiſedome to know the cauſes, and the ends of things, which can never be better knowne,

knowne, then by the moſt excellent ordained frame of the world, drawne out by this great, and moſt wiſe Architect, according to the cauſes expreſſed, and noted by order. For as in creating, he gave to all thing their nature: ſo they alſo immediatly effected that, which was enjoyned them, and ſhall ſo continue, till the conſummation of things. And therefore no thing is more ſure, then to ſearch out diligently his worke, as it hath beene wrought by this ſame Authour, and it hath beene left unto us in Writ by his holy Spirit, by the Miniſtery of *Moſes*, faithfull in all his houſe. For we cannot ſo eaſily erre, in aſſigning the cauſe of things, when as we ſhall contemplate; the primarie, and principall lawes of nature, commonly knowne, and that we deſcribe the like effects. So then nothing is more certaine, then that all things ponderous, fall downewards, and all light things aſcend upwards, that nothing, which hath motion in the world is infinite, and that which is the ſubtileſt, evaporeth from the groſſer, whence we collect that heavie things, meete all together in the Center: that the world hath a ſpeciall forme, or round. And the order of all its parts, and the difference of its ſubtiltie, and mobilitie. By the order of things, their cauſes, and their ends being demonſtrated, we ſhall eaſily perceive, and ſoone convince the errors of the ancient Philoſophers, touching the beginning and cauſes of things, that by this meanes, the truth may be firmely fixed and ſetled in the minds of men, to the end they may not be ſhaken nor ſeduced by diverſitie of opinions, and ambiguous reaſons, whatſoever appearance of perſwaſion they may have. And ſo by the ſite and nature of the Cœleſtiall bodies, marvellous things ſhall be declared, which as yet have not beene well ſought into, nor well knowne: ſo there are many things yet to this day deſired in the knowledge of the Elements, which by Art, and the diligent ſtudie of the Learned, might be cleared by adding to the Fabricke of the world; the obſervations and lawes of many Learned men diſperſed in divers kingdomes' and ſo in fine, ſome matter of truth may be found out; touching the increaſe, and decreaſe of the Moone, the admirable flowing and ebbing of the ſea, and of the cauſes thereof, and ſo the ſearch of things which concerne the art of Navigation, may be enlarged, wherein it ſeemes, ſome things of great conſequence are yet deficient. And ſo by this meanes all Geographie might be accompliſhed, and made perfect, to the great good and commoditie of Princes, and of the whole world, the neceſſitie whereof is ſuch, that without the helpe thereof, Merchants cannot have any acceſſe into ſtrange and forraine countries, which might make them familiarly acquainted one with another; neither Princes themſelves know well the large and long extent of their Realmes and Dominions: ſome yeares ſince, I have begun this Work in the deſcription of the neighbouring parts moſt deſired, before whom now, I ſet forth the firſt Tome of our Geographie, with the Septentrionall and Sarmaticke tables: being minded (God willing to deſcribe by Tomes all the univerſe, according to that knowledge, which God hath given me.

Chap. II.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the beginning of the Creation, and of the matter created.

The firſt Day beginneth.

A Little before the time of *Moſes*, *Saturne* was borne, and before him other gods of the Gentiles; who being given to ſtudy naturall things, were the inventers of divers things, and ſowed many hereſies, which afterwards falling into the hands of Philoſophers great diſputers of the beginning of things, and of great variety of opinions, among themſelves, produced divers ſects: *Moſes* therefore giving a true narration of theſe ſame beginnings, oppoſeth this moſt ancient veritie, againſt all their errors, and convinceth them taking his beginning from the firſt matter of things, whereof they had forged many leaſings in their braines, and ending the whole Fabricke of the world, he ſpeaketh thus in the ſecond and fourth Chapters, of *Geneſis*: Theſe are the generations of heaven, and of earth, and not thoſe, which the folly of men hath invented,

ted. Herein wee will follow the text of *Moses*, considering it particularly, and diligently, according to the gift of grace which I have received from the Lord. In the beginning (saith he) that is, when as yet there was nothing created, and that the divine Majestie, by the counsell, and determinate lawes proposed to begin the Creation. In the first point (I say) and moment of their existence of things, which yet were as nothing, but a beginning onely of things, without any forme, or condition of things, or of existence, even (I say) in the moment of time, he begun to create: and after God created without any prepared matter, by his immense, and incomprehensible power this huge masse, which was without forme, rude, and confused, out of which hee afterwards drew all the parts and members of the world. In this creation of matter, as also in that which ensueth, three things were necessarie. The fruitfulnesse of the Paternall power, the effectuall and pregnant power of the Word, and the force fructifying, conceiving and quickning of the holy Spirit, for the matter extracted had the beginning of its existence from the power of God, as from a Seminarie reason, by the fructifying vertue of the holy Spirit, both formed it, and brought it into being, even as the fruit in the belly, and being at last hatched by the power of God, quickning, and nourishing, the same, is made manifest. So the onely God Almightie, conceived, formed, and brought forth into the light, out of nothing in the vigour of his triplicitie, and without the assumption of any subject, the matter of all things, which were to be created, not by the operation first of the Father, afterwards of the Word, and finally of the holy Ghost; but all working, and conspiring jointly together inseparably, and uncessantly, among themselves in the unitie of the divine essence. Now this which is said, In the beginning, ought to be so understood, as *Esdras* doth, *lib.* 4. *Cap.* 6. saying: *O Lord thou hast spoken from the beginning of thy creature, saying, Let it be made, &c.* Now in that hee saith from the beginning of the Creature, he sheweth sufficiently, that this beginning or originall, ought not to be understood of the Son of God, but of the first moment of the Creation, which is also manifest, as well by the preposition, as by the construction of the words, In the beginning, and Creature, for to joyne this verbe; Thou hast spoken, with that of creature, the thing it selfe contradicteth it: seeing the creature was not yet in being, to which God might speake. Moreover for as much as *Moses* (as I have said) wrote deliberately against the Gentiles, setting downe a beginning to the world. This beginning can be no otherwise understood, then as wee have interpreted it: for if he had said, to have created in his Sonne (which is also true) and meaneth thereby no other thing, whence then can we gather an argument against the Eternity of the world, or of its matter, seeing the beginning it selfe is eternall. *Moses* speaketh simply of a temporall beginning, and not otherwise.

By the heaven and the earth, he understandeth not two distinct and different bodies, signified at this day by the names of heaven and earth, for then neither heaven nor earth had their beings, according to their proper forme, but that heaven was made the second day, and the earth last appeared, the third day; the waters being separated, afterward the other parts of the world, created of this Primative masse were reduced into order. By the heaven and the earth then, he understandeth figuratively, this first masse without forme, wherof the heaven and earth were formed. *Moses* then had to do with the Gentiles, to whom he testifieth, that the heaven and the earth which we behold had heretofore beene created of God, as he will shew afterward, and useth names and things knowne, the better to leade men to the consideration of their beginning. For *Moses* meaning was, to pull out of all humane understandings, all Rapsodies of Philosophers, and their false doctrine, touching the eternitie of the world, and its matter, and by this way to submit it to the glory of God, as he silently sheweth in his second and fourth Chapter. But, he taketh the heaven and the earth figuratively for the matter of them. These Epithites following demand it, *Thohu* and *Bohu*, which hee attributeth to the same masse, created first of all: because it was without forme, vast, void, solitary and vacant, & doth not adjoyne those Epithites to the heaven and earth, but to the earth onely, carrying the Reader by this meanes, from the contemplation of perfect bodies, to their primarie matter, and hereby understandeth, not the earth onely in her forme, but this indigested and deformed Chaos, using nevertheless the word earth, because it better resembleth the condition of the earth, when he continueth the description of this masse, and calls it *The Hom*, that is to say an *Abisse*. And so by degrees constraineth the understanding of a contemplating man; yet being void of all determi-

determinate kinde of things, for the contemplation of the first matter of heaven and earth: nevertheleſſe in this word *Abiſſe*, he painteth out ſome certaine kinde of forme, of this primarie matter, to wit, that it was a liquid and fluid matter, and that bottomleſſe, as that which in all things, was like and equall unto it ſelfe, as water to water, and clay to clay. Alſo inthe 38. Chapter of *Iob*, verſe 38. The firſt matter is called *Aphar*, that is clay, which God in the beginning reduced to a ſollid earth. It is alſo called by the moſt ancient Græcians χὰς, that is clay, the firſt matter of all things. And againe, Chaos, from χέω, becauſe it is fuſible, by which its firſt forme was undoubtedly made knowne unto them, and to all the world, from the firſt Hebrew Fathers, and *Moſes*. That maſſe then firſt of all created of God, was clay, and a fuſible matter, not of divers natures, but of one ſimple and undividuall ſubſtance and forme, having in it ſelfe the ſeminary vertue of a terreſtriall, wateriſh and a ceeleſtiall forme, and of all things which God was to forme out of this maſſe.

Chap. III.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

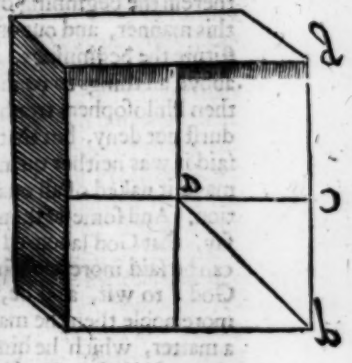
To what end this Chaos was created, and of the foundation, and forme thereof.

NOw after that all things were made, all men may eaſily underſtand the end, which God propoſed touching the Chaos, to wit. that he might divide it, and forme out of it, as many ſpecies of things, as he from all eternitie had decreed to be neceſſary for the Oeconomy and government of the world, and gave & eſtabliſh to all things at once, their force and law, that it might abide immoveable to the end for which he ordained all things. But, for as much as hee created all other things for mans uſe, and ſubjected them to him, till the time ſhall come when as hee will tranſport mankinde into his heavenly manſions; as *Paul* teacheth us in the 8. of the Romanes. This moſt wiſe Architect, created and conſtituted them to ſuch an order, that by a ſubmiſſive ſervice and a ſweet harmony, they ſhould all be ſerviceable to man: which harmonie chiefely conſiſteth herein, that the ſuperior cauſes rule over the inferior, and that all effects paſſe the chiefe cauſes by the meaneſt and loweſt. Afterward alſo in this, that there is a mutuall inclination in all things, according to the conſequence of cauſes and effects: and as it were a certaine love, whereby inferior things reſpect their ſuperiours, as their Benefactors: and likewiſe the Superiour the Inferiors, as receiving alſo ſome benefit from them. And albeit it commeth to paſſe in theſe two conditions of nature, that there is ſome contrarietie and ſtrife found in the meaner ſpecies of things: Nevertheleſſe, every one of them agree well together in their order, and have their recourſe to the primary cauſe, as to their center, and yeeld their ſervice, both to God their Ceatour, and to man: So that all things according to their proper office, agree together among themſelves; but of theſe things we will ſpeake more at large hereafter. For the preſent, I will advertiſe the Reader to obſerve well and diligently in the creation of things, to wit, that thou maieſt know by what order, of what things, and how, and by what meanes God worketh; and ſo thou ſhalt learne that which ought to be firſt in all the government of nature; and that which ought to be laſt, what the cauſes of workes are, what the generations of all things are, and alſo the definition of things and their natures, their ſimpathies, and antipathies, their differences in ſtrength, and debilitie, their nobilitie, and ignobility, what is of durance, and what is corruptible, with many others. For whatſoever may be diſputed of the nature of things dependeth on their generations and primary creation. He that can comprehend let him comprehend. There are many things that are very difficult, in the ſearching of them out: nevertheleſſe, man by a deepe ſpeculation can reach high, principally, when after having invocated the holy Ghoſt, his maine end and ſearch be, to glorifie God in his workes. Thou muſt here alſo well obſerve, the meaning of things naturall, and another order in the worke of nature, than that which the Philoſophers have taught, which was impoſſible for them to conceive

ceive by their naturall reaſon, the beginning of the world, in ſuch ſort, as *Moſes* hath deſcribed them unto us: but let us put our Chariot againe into the right way. The Chaos being created, firſt it is to be thought upon, how God firſt of all did diſpoſe thereof. Above all things it is neceſſary, firſt of all to aſſigne it a fixed place, for wee ſee that the heavieſt of all bodies is the earth, to which this maſſe hath a better reſemblance than to the heaven. Now had it not bin in a fixed place, it might eaſily have fallen into an infinite of pieces, the weight alwayes urging the motion. But to the end he may here marke well the beginning of things, let him well obſerve, that God of the moſt baſeſt and groſeſt Element, of the moſt illfavouredſt, and without any forme beginneth his creation by little and little, mounting up to the higheſt, to the nobleſt, and to the divineſt things. Obſerve likewiſe, he beginneth with the moſt ſolid, and moſt firme bodies, that the things which ought to be prepared appertaining to the life and perfection of creatures, which are all fraile, and changeable, to the end (I ſay) that all theſe things might have a firme ſubject to which they might be faſtened and made firme: he aſſigned them a place for the earth and the Chaos, to wit, a point in the midſt of the void, upon which it reſted, and beyond which it is not permitted to move. This is the greateſt miracle of all nature, ſurpaſſing the capacitie of man, and humane credence: were it not that the wheeling courſe of the ſtarres, and the navigations round about the world, did not manifeſtly witneſſe the ſame: for who could beleeve, that ſo ponderous a weight could ſubſiſt hanging in the midſt of the Heaven? and yet the truth thereof makes us beleeve it, who is hee that could underſtand, that ſo huge and ſo heavie a maſſe can ſubſiſt, and without any ſupporter ſettle it ſelfe? What man is he that can imagine that it hath a foundation there where it hath no underpropping? Rightly did God then diſputing with *Iob*, in the midſt of his anguiſh demand of him, if he underſtood where he laid the foundations of the earth, he ſhould declare it, *Iob* 38. 4. Here is the inſcrutable wiſedome of God, and his incomparable power, therefore it is not poſſible for a man to give a ſound reaſon touching this goundwork, but onely the will of God, who followeth the cauſes & reaſons which are hidden in himſelf, and whom all things muſt obey. As he willed, ſo it was done, his will miniſters him matter for the framing and forming of all things, his will from one ſole body, from one onely forme, faſhioneth many of divers formes; from that which is without life, and without any activity, hee produceth it immediatly into force and vegetative vigour, into life, motion, ſenſe and intelligence, and which is more, all things which he created, are ſo tied, and agree together, by a mutuall love, whereunto all things tend, that hee cauſeth them by the ſole impreſſion of his will, to have a naturall affection, and a certaine inclination to that dutie which is imprinted in them, according to their Creators will, by the harmonious conſent of the *Ideas* in the divine thought: So this Chaos, and above all that which is the heavieſt in it, to wit, the earth deſireth unceſſantly the point which is aſſigned to it in this vacuitie, by an impreſſion from the will of God, and is moved towards him, by a certaine deſire in its ponderoſitie, till that it hath obtained a like reſting place on all parts, ſupporting and ſuſtaining upon it, the other parts of the world, as upon its ſhoulders. This then is the nature of the earth and ſo likewiſe of the Chaos, and the ſympathy which it hath with all other creatures, which he ſubjecteth to all in the ſeate, which hee hath appointed to it, which is the Center of the world, and being ſetled firme round about the Center, reſteth and beareth up all other things; and ſeeing it beareth up all other things, and ſeeing it is moſt imperfect, it ſeeks help and bleſſing from on high, to produce that which it is enjoyned to do. In this point then the Chaos reſteth neceſſarily, becauſe the Lord hath appointed this for its place of repoſe, & as a bound for the motion of its weight, which bound and limit it cannot nor will not paſſe; becauſe the Lord hath ſpoken, it muſt be ſo: and this nature, this Sympathy is given to it from the Lord, as a neceſſary ſuſtentation of all the Species, and individuals, for which reaſon, *David* ſaith *Pſal.* 104. 5. *He hath laid the foundation of the Earth upon Baſes, that it ſhould not be mooved for ever.* And *Pſal.* 136. 6. *O give thankes to him that ſtretcheth out the Erth above the Waters.* Now becauſe this Chaos is the mother of all Creatures, not only of the inferiour bodies, but alſo of the cæleſtiall, and of all things Created, as we ſhall heare anon, we ought not to doubt but all the Elements, yea, all the Heavens, up to the very higheſt, beare the nature of their mother, ſome more, ſome leſſe, and have ſome weight for to encline downe-

wards,

wards, towards the midſt, and exerciſe their Sympathy, as well towards the Earth, as among themſelves, by a certaine cheriſhing, a gentle touching, and as it were by a feeling. Now experience alſo teacheth us that the weightieſt things, by nature draw more eaſily, and neereſt to the Center of the World; and the ſeate (I ſay) of ponderous things: Whence proceedeth a moſt certaine reaſon of order in the univerſe, that the things which are lighteſt, and ſubtileſt have the ſuperiour place, and not onely that, but alſo the Shpæricall figure of the Chaos, and of the whole world, take from hence their Sourſe, for ſeeing the nature of the Chaos was floating, and ſo altogether, and that all ſides of equall vertue and facility, was borne by its weight to this reſting place, ſo that all the extremities were equally diſtant from the Center, and ſubſiſted from every part of the Center with a like weight: for if the diſtance hereof had beene unequall from the Center, more weight had laine upon the one ſide of the Center, than upon the other. Suppoſe that in this Cube the Center be *a*, the extremities, *b c d e* and that thou beholdeſt *b* out of *d*, to the Angle *d* in the middle ſide, the line *d a* is much longer, than the line *e a* or *c a*. The matter then which ſhould reſt upon the Center, according to *a b* or *d a* would have much more weight upon it, then that which is according to *c a*, or *e a* the weight then of *d a* wou'd beare it downe, and it ſhoving it forward, it would fall topſie-turvie, upon *c a* and *e a* till it came together into a like weight, that is to ſay, of alike diſtance from the Center, the matter being liquid and fleeting. The Chaos then muſt neceſſarily conſiſt of an equall weight under the Sphæricall figure, and no figure elſe could be ſo convenient for the world, ſince that the ſupreame and moſt perfect bodies, ought to march about the circumference of the Earth, for the helpe of generation by a perpetuall circumvolution. *Iohn de Sacroboſco* & ſome other Mathematicians, approve beſt of the Sphæricall figure of the Earth, by ſome apparent accidents: but it is much more excellent, to demonſtrate every thing from the fountaine it ſelfe, and out of the cauſes (I ſay) becauſe the ſollid ſcience proceedeth by this way. It is cleere then, that the point found out of theſe things all ready prooved, ought to be called the Center of the world; becauſe of the weight thereof, and the ſetling place of all ponderous things. Now Phyſitians call it the loweſt of all, and the other the higheſt, in affirming that the motion towards the middle, is made downward, but from the midd'e upward, and that rightly, becauſe that ought to be called Supreme, which is moſt perfect, and which may conferre upon others ſome more excellent nature, but the loweſt is the fartheſt from off them, as well in place, as in condition.



The firſt world yet was a moſt formeleſſe forme,
A confus'd heape, a Chaos moſt deforme,
A Gulph of Gulphs, a body ill compact,
An ugly medley, where all difference lackt,
Where th' Elements lay jumbled altogether.
Where hot and cold, were jarring each with other;
The Earth in Heaven, the Heaven in Earth was plac'd.
Earth, Aire, and Fire, were with the waters mixt,
Water, Earth, Aire, within the Fire were fixt,
Fire, Water, Earth, did in the Aire abide,
Aire, Fire, and Water, in the Earth did hide.
For yet the immortall mighty Thunder-darter
The Lord-High Marſhall unto each his quarter
Had not aſsigned, the celeſtiall Arkes
Were not yet ſpangled with their fiery ſparkes.
All, all was void of beauty, rule, and life,
All without faſhion, ſoule and motion quite.
But this dull heape of indigeſted ſtuffe
Had doubtleſſe never come to ſhape or proofe,
Had not th' Almighty with his quickning breath
Blowne life and Spirit into this lumpe of death.

CHAP.

Chap. IV.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the nature and forme of the Chaos, or primary matter.

Moſes ſheweth moſt clearely, that the light which was Created out of the Chaos in the beginning, was the principle of al things made by God, producing out of the ſame all the workes of the ſixe dayes: now his firſt propoſition argueth evidently, that there was nothing Created by God before this matter, otherwiſe he would not have conſtituted therein the beginning of the Creation. Seeing then, that all things are made after this manner, and out of it, to ſearch as is requiſite the originall of nature, and to conſtitute the beginnings, according to the truth of naturall philoſophy. It is neceſſary above all things to conſider moſt diligently, what this primary matter was. The heathen Philoſophers troubled themſelves much in the conſideration of this matter, they durſt not deny, but that it was, and yet would in no wiſe grant it to be eſſence, they ſaid it was neither quantity, nor quality, and that it had neither of them in it, and ſo made it naked of all quality and forme, when they teſtified it to be as a meere Privation. And ſome of them proceeded ſo farre in their impudency and temerity, as to ſay, that God laboured to ſubdue this matter, and to make it ſubject to formes. What can be ſaid more fooliſhly, or ſpoken more villanouſly againſt the omnipotency of God? to wit, as if he, who was able to make and to induce formes elſewhere (much more noble then the matter it ſelfe, as they would have it) could not alſo Create a a matter, which he himſelfe might ſubject to all the worke? But ſuch is the obſcurity and blindeneſſe of humane underſtanding, that without the guidance of the word of God, it cannot, as it ought, comprehend and know any thing certainely, of that which is ſo farre from ſenſe; and which hath its originall Divine: Likewiſe this is a very great folly, to goe about to meaſure and ſearch out of their ſhallow braines, the moſt deepe myſteries of nature, her primary originall (I ſay) and the extreame Abyſſe of the counſelles and workes of God. Nature her ſelfe can teach us, that all things were created of a matter, but who dare be ſo bold, as to obtrude for Oracles, the manner and conditions of that matter, which are no where ſhowne, either by Gods word, or any footeſtep of nature, yea which are contrary to the manifeſt Word of God? they ſpoile the firſt matter of all forme, and of all condition, and kinde of being, in ſuch ſort, that it cannot be ſaid, what way it can ſubſiſt in it ſelfe. But *Moſes* calleth it in Expreſſe words, Earth, Water, and the Deepe, before that the concreate forme, or any new Species was wrought upon it. And in *Eccleſiaſtes* 3.20. It is called *Aphar*, that is, clay, whence it appeareth, that the ſame had from the beginning ſome kind or forme of Earth and Water, and conſequently greatnes and weight. But ſome one may object, that Philoſophers to diſtinguiſh betweene things conſidered the matter by it ſelfe, and likewiſe the forme by it ſelfe, to teach more evidently the cauſes of things depending on qualities and formes, not on the matter, as alſo the generation or production of the kindes, which is wrought by the acceſſe of the forme to the matter, which is well ſaid; and we alſo our ſelves affirme the qualities, and formes to be active, and begetters of Species, but not the matter voyd of them. But herein they erre grievouſly in two things, firſt of all in this, that aſcending from the laſt and moſt perfect forme to the firſt of all, which can be imagined, they ſeparate them all equally from the matter, and hold them as acceſſors, and induced from elſewhere, ſo that at length they leave the matter naked, whereas according to the true production of Species, deſcribed by *Moſes*, it is not lawfull, to aſcend above the definition of the Chaos, ſignified by *Moſes*, for this having beene the firſt beginning of things, in this all things are finally reſolved, according to *Eccleſiaſtes*. *Chap.* 3. Whether could they amount higher paring that, ſeeing they cannot proove it to be compounded? Secondly, they faile yet more grievouſly in this, when as they make all formes ſo eſtranged from the matter, that they deny it to have in it any ſeminary ver-

tue,

tuē, or ſmall note, but will have it to take its primary beginning elſewhere from without the matter, which we impugne, ſeeing it is manifeſt out of the generation of the world, and divine teſtimonies, that the primary matter hath had its owne forme, quality and quantity, and that out of the forme thereof, the formes of other things did proceed. Moreover, it is moſt abſurd, yea, contrary to the nature of God, to Create ſomething without forme, and without all vertue and quality, as well by reaſon of his purpoſe, as by reaſon of his Majeſty, and Omnipotency; of his purpoſe, becauſe ſeeing he hath appointed all things for the ſervice of man, to what purpoſe ſhould an idle mother ſerve, which neither can doe any thing of her ſelfe, nor is able to bend the qualities and vertues received, but rather ſlackens them, for if thou will ſay, ſhe conferreth ſomething to the qualities received, thou affirmeſt at once things contradictory. The matter not to be neither quantity nor quality, nor yet to comprehend either as her owne in her bowels, and yet nevertheleſſe to be endowed with ſome vertue, as ſhe worketh ſomething. Now in reſpect of his omnipotency, and Majeſty it doth in no wiſe beſeeme God, to create a matter wholly voyd of forme, for ſeeing that he is a forme forming all formes, a pure light, a pure vertue and efficacy, a pure life, and a breathing goodneſſe; how can he produce any thing voyd, and dead, who hath directed his maine ſcope unto life? He who conceived to Create man after his owne Image, how ſhould he beginne a ſluggiſh and dead foundation, and forme man of that then of which nothing can be more unlike, yea, more contrary to, and eſtranged from God? He who maketh the beginning of ſuch an excellent, and incomparable worke to be ſo vild, injureth the Almighty, and doth detract from his Majeſty and Omnipotency. *Empedocles*, and *Anaxagoras* ſeeme to have had a better and a righter opinion of the primary matter, whom *Plotinus* reproveth in his Booke *de Materia, Cap.7.* For *Empedocles* did not ſo endleſly pare from the matter, nor denude it of all qualitie, but when he had learned by experience, that all bodies are reſolved into the Elements, whereof they were compoſed, and did not find any further reſolution, he ceaſeth to ſearch out any higher the beginning of the matter, as being ignorant of the firſt matter, whereof the Elements were produced. Now whereas *Plotin* objecteth againſt him the corruption of the Elements, it hath no place, becauſe the Elements are not corrupted, but onely the mixtures, by whoſe putrifaction and reſolution the Elements are repurged and reſtored to their integrity. But *Anaxagoras* comming neereſt to the nature of the Chaos affirmed a certaine wateriſh mixture to be the primary matter, erring indeed in the mixture, but perhaps becauſe the right name did not occurre he would deſcribe it by a ſimilitude the neereſt to the thing, being taught by a moſt ancient tradition, that the firſt matter of all was *APHAR* and *ὕδωρ*, he added that this ſame matter, had not onely a paſſive fitneſſe to all things, as others would have it, that it might receive formes induced from elſewhere, but that it actually (ſupply not expreſly nor potentially) contained in it ſelfe, or in its owne eſſence all formes, and all Species, wherein ſurely he erreth not farre from the truth, as it ſhall appeare in the progreſſe, but if we would have the Species to bee formed from the matter, as *Plotin* ſeemed to ſay, certainely therein he erred: for the moſt imperfect cannot produce the moſt perfect, but it ſelfe hath neede of one to perfect it. Now for to attaine to the true doctrine of the primary matter, omitting the dreames of the Pagans (I ſay) briefely, what I thinke ought firſt to be thought of it, and in the purſuite thereof will proove it out of the Word of God, and the conſent of perceptible nature with it: ſuch then is the ſtate of this matter.

The Omnipotent God, Lord of nature, is able onely to Create whatſoever he willeth, whereof *Iohn* the Baptiſt gives teſtimony in the third Chapter of Saint *Matthewes* Goſpell, and in the third likewiſe of Saint *Luke*. That God is able of thoſe ſtones, to raiſe up Children unto *Abraham*, *verſe 9.* And who without any ſubjected matter to worke upon, was able out of nothing to Create this viſible world, much more could he then alſo in a moment, make out of all, all whatſoever he would. Nevertheleſſe he himſelfe, hath followed in Creating a manner, and rule, which hee gave to nature as we ſhall ſee anon. Now nature being once ordained, and conſtituted by God, doth not all what ſhe willeth, out of all that ſhee willeth, but ſhe engendreth it out of the matter, which is the neereſt to that, which nature propoſeth, for ſuch is infinite providence. So ſhe engendreth not out of a ſtone Corne, but of an

earthly and wateriſh moyſture, neither doth ſhe produce fire out of water, but out of oyle, and yet more out of brimſtone, A quality then accommodated to things, which are engendred, is required in the matter, and we ſee by this univerſall law of nature once conſtituted by God; that nothing is begot is out of nothing, nor out of a matter affected to the contrary, or improper to generation.

All opperation then of nature, in the matter affected to the contrary and improper, is violent, leſſe nevertheleſſe in the improper, than in the affected to the contrary. Now that, which ſuffereth force, the operatour being taken away, it returneth to its naturall courſe, unleſſe it be vanquiſhed by an act of longer durance, and by little and little is drawne into the nature of the operator. All generation then in the matter is violent, if we ſay, that it was without all quality, and naturall affection, whereby it may be enclined to engender. Now the generation, and continuation of the ſpecies, their multiplication and their agreement, and ſympathy of things among themſelves, is neceſſary as it is ſaid, in the fift Chapter, and as a may ſee manifeſtly, throughout in the Oeconomie of the world: It was requiſite then that the matter out of which ſomething was to be engendred, ſhould firſt have ſome nature, and condition proper to it ſelfe, which might be meete to the Species intended,; which ought to be engendred out of it.

This ſame nature if in ſome ſort, it had not had a roote in the primary matter, out of the Creation, how could it be enclined to that duty, whereunto God had appointed all things, to wit, to ſerve for the uſe of man? What ſympathy could there ever be of things among themſelves? which is ſo neceſſary to be knowne and obſerved by us, that the Holy Ghoſt, which ſuſtaineth, and directeth all things created to this uſe (the Apoſtle *Paul* ſpeaking in the eight Chapter to the *Romanes* deſcribeth it amply) when he ſheweth us, the incomparable greatneſſe of the glory, which ſhall be manifeſted to us by the ſervice of theſe Creatures, ſaying. The earneſt expectation of the creature wayteth for the manifeſtation of the Sonnes of God in glory, that is, it doth the duty, which God hath impoſed upon it cheerefully, ſuſtayning carefully mankind in this life, with a deſire that they might be ſaved, and be led to God their Creatour. And ſo this ſervice of the Creature ſaith he is done to many vaine and unprofitable, and nevertheleſſe it is not ſubject to this vanity of its owne accord, that is, it is not all one, whether it is ſerviceable to the good, or to the bad, but aſmuch as it is able doth the office which is enjoyned to it, to the glory of God, and the Salvation of man. Nevertheleſſe, God hath ſubjected it to this vanity, that it might ſerve alſo to the wicked, though in vaine, yet not ſimply, but by reaſon of him, who hath ſubjected the ſame in hope, if peradventure they might in groping, taſte the benignity and benevolence of God, and be converted. And to ſhew, that it ſerveth to the wicked unwillingly; adding that it ſhall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God, after which the whole Creation groaneth, to wit, till Chriſt our Lord, and nature having finiſhed the laſt propagation of mankind, ſhall bring his faithfull ones into the glory of God his Father: thou ſeeſt heere moſt manifeſtly, how great the Sympathy of all things is betweene them and man which were impoſſible to be done out of a matter without all forme, or void of any quality or affection. But thou wilt ſay out of the Philoſophy of the Pagans, that God hath ſince given a forme unto the matter created, out of which thereafter generation and propagation is made. And to what purpoſe I pray you, hath he made in the ſecond place, and by a ſecond operation, that which he might have done at the firſt, and by the firſt Creation? might he not aſwel from the beginning, have given the matter properly qualified, in its owne nature, as afterward to have given the quality, and that by force? Againe, can he which is al forme, vertue, a moſt perfect, a moſt mighty, and a moſt good Act, the beginning it ſelf, and the fountaine of good, procreate ſomething altogether without forme, and moſt alienate from all manner of affection and action? Now the Lord would create man his chiefe worke, after his owne Image, for otherwiſe how could hee enjoy the glory of God in diſſimilitude? Things that are unlike, delight not in things unlike, but abhorre them; it is then requiſite for man to have a great ſimilitude with God, as he which ought to participate greately of his glory. But the holy Scripture witneſſeth, that the univerſall glory of God ſhall be manifeſted to his Saints, and that we ſhall be like unto him, becauſe we ſhall ſee him as he is, the greateſt ſimilitude then, betweene

man

man and God, ſhall be in the life to come, the beginnings of which excellency he hath received in the Creation; as *Moſes* teſtifieth in *Geneſis*; as he who from the beginning of his Creation, ſhould converſe with God, and ſerve him in this world in all obedience, untill he were accrued into the ſimilitude, which God concreated with him, and ſhould receive his higheſt perfection in the Heavens.

Seeing therefore that man is Created after the Image of God, and that alſo the other Creatures, for having a true ſympathy with Man, to whom they ought to be ſerviceable; have likewiſe obtained ſome ſimilitude with God in the Creation it ſelfe, eſpecially, the primary matter, to wit, the Chaos out of which all things were created; yea man himſelfe ought to have ſome ſimilitude with his Creatour, for it had beene abſurd (as I have ſaid before) that God the fountaine of all goodneſſe ſhould have created ſome ill thing, and that he, who is all life, and quickning vertue, ſhould create a ſtupid body, voyd of all quality or affection, which ſhould be immediately reformed, to the end it might agree, aſwell with the Species, which were to be created, as with man. For ſeeing the worke of every Artiſan, ſheweth the induſtry, wiſedome, and the ſtudy of his Spirit, how much more then the workes of God, repreſent as well his intention, as in ſome ſort his Image. He then, who from the beginning hath thus formed and ordained nature, that ſhee might bring forth a generation, no otherwiſe then from a matter properly qualified, hath alſo created and produced the firſt Species of things, out of a Chaos convenient thereunto.

We conclude then, that the Chaos was the firſt of all things, having in its eſſence, the ſeede of all qualities and formes, a nature (I ſay) ſimple, and not compounded, deducible and diſtributive into ſo many qualities and ſpecies, as there is now in univerſall nature. Alſo that it was like to its Creatour in this, that as God the Father is the beginning of all Deity, having all things covertly in himſelfe, which are expreſſed actually in the * Word, his Sonne, and ſhed abroad by the Holy Ghoſt, and communicated with the Creatures, that ſo alſo the Chaos comprehended all the formes of things, ſubſtances and qualities, ſecretly within her bowels, and intrinſicke eſſence, according to the Seminary and Radicall power, which being by the Creator extracted out of it, perfected and diſtributed into ſeverall Species, ſerved man by an act of egredient. And as in God the Father, the multitude of Idea's, not as many, but compriſed under one ſimple unity, is brought forth from God by the Creation into every Species, ſo the Chaos being a nature ſimple, and not compoſed, is produced, and made perfect by the Creation in ſo many ſubſtances and kindes, as is requiſite for the body, and Oeconomie of the world. And like as the ſubſtance of God is not compounded, neither conſiſting of matter or forme, but an indiviſible eſſence, yea in thought, ſo alſo the ſubſtance of the primary matter, or Chaos, is not compounded, nor conſiſting of matter and forme, introduced from elſewhere, or a new Created in it, but in a ſimple eſſence, Created from one act by a ſimple being God and a vitall ſubſtance and life, or a ſubſtantiall forme, or eſſentiall ſubſtance, or in any ſuch ſort, that the vnity of the matter and forme may be expreſſed exiſting: in this nevertheleſſe, before other differences the moſt diſtant from God, that it is corporeall, and groſſe, actually finite in vertue and power, being onely a ſmall beginning of theſe things, and diviſible into different ſubſtances, yea even to contraries, not immediately, but by the degrees of generation, which are betwixt both. The ancient Philoſophers have not given a ſound diviſion of the Primary matter, in having made two beginnings of things diverſe, and not communicating, to wit, the matter, and forme. In things which are engendred, ſuch a diſtinction brings with it ſome light to the underſtanding, when as we contemplate the matter out of which ſomething is made, and the forme which it ought to be, introduced: and which as yet doth not exiſt in the ſeverall parts, according as the cauſe of the thing requireth, but when as we make this in the firſt matter, and out of the cauſe of generation, we conceive a matter wholly without forme and voyd, and we wander aſtray from the true naturall beginnings.

The Chaos is then in things which are created out of God, eſſence of eſſences, forme of formes, ſubſtance of ſubſtances, not by act, but by power, and that not forraigne, but interiour, making the matter and the beginning of the forme, as a mother to all things. But firſt of all, God is the Worker, then the vertue ſpecificall: ordained by God, in forming them, perfecting and preparing for the birth. Wee ſhall ſee then

* The Father worketh of himſelfe by the Son and the holy Ghoſt, the Word his Sonne from the Father by the holy Ghoſt, and the holy Ghoſt from the Father and the Son.

this opinion of the primary matter, and of the Chaos to be confirmed by the Creation of the World, and the certaine experience of things.

Chap. V.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Touching the false and true understanding of the Idea's.

BVT foraſmuch as through the ſiniſter underſtanding and conſiderations of Idea's and formes, many abſurd things are taught by the Philoſophers, queſtions, and intricate diſputes are moved, and the true order of the operations in nature is obſcured, it behooveth us to ſearch out more deepely the condition and nature of the Idea's and fermes, that not relying upon a falſe foundation, we doe not deceive our ſelves, and inſtead of true ſcience, conſtitute ſo many vaine opinions as fooliſh dotages. When the Philoſophers would that the formes ſhould be brought elſewhere into the matter, they aſſigne unto them another beginning, and ſeparated from the matter, to wit, a certaine eternall Idea, out of which they flow, and are joyned to the matter, ſo that every eſſence is not ſimple, but one compounded of divers things, and ſeparated, and incommunicable of matter and forme, and therefore the matter and forme had not any ſimilitude in the eſſence, nor any Sympathy betweene them, before the compoſition. It is well knowne and uſuall, that every good workeman, before he beginne his worke, conceiveth a certaine Idea thereof, by the contemplation of which, he beginneth and accompliſheth it, but are many things oftentimes, which preſent themſelves ever and beſide the modell conceived, he addeth or taketh from it, and if diverſe men ſhall undertake the ſame worke in Species, there will be as many differences, as workemaſters. There is not then any Idea out of man, which conceiveth and frameth ſuch a modell in his underſtanding, but he himſelfe by the clearenesſe of his underſtanding, and according to the knowledge which he hath of things, which are required, be it true, be it falſe, and according to the judgement of his reaſon, he imagineth and frameth the accident by experience, or elſewhere he amendeth it, after upon better knowledge. So God as by himſelfe, being the moſt wiſe, moſt mighty, and the moſt skillfull Architect of the world, hath created all things no otherwiſe, than by a moſt good and exquiſite reaſon. It is neceſſary therefore, that he of himſelfe from all eternity had conceived an Idea moſt requiſite for his worke; for it is not the property of a wiſe man, to make any thing without good order, manner and reaſon, for the things which are ſo made, are either made caſually or raſhly, and cannot promiſe a certaine good iſſue. But he tooke not this Idea, for the framing of his worke, out of a fore knowledge of things with a foreknowne rationation, and meditation as from a certaine modell after the manner of men, ſeeing he of himſelfe, and without any motion of underſtanding, alteration, inſpection, and auſcultation, is all wiſe, Almighty, having in the vertue of his eſſence repreſented before his view, and pondered all the beginnings of things, the meanes, ends, manners, conditions, number, proportions, habitudes, and all whatſoever ſhould appeare viſible, a workemaſter (I ſay) ſo perfect from the moſt internall Center, and fountaine of his eſſence, hath this increated Idea, ſhining forth in all things, and poſſeſſed it eternally: and this Idea is one, and ſimple, as the eſſence of God is one and ſimple, but proceeding by fruitfulneſſe, as from the generation and propagation into branches and all formes and Species, according to the intention and ſcope of the Creation in the alone ſpecies of man. Therefore whenſoever thou art deſirous, to contemplate inwardly, the creation of things, and art willing to ſearch out well their affinity and Sympathy, it is requiſite for thee to contemplate the ſame, with all the ſubtilty, and force of thy underſtanding, by what order every thing is created, and whereof, and in what manner the one ſpecies exceedeth the other, for from thence the Creatures are knowne, and the order of ſubjection of every one of them, as farre, as may concerne man. It is now in no wiſe lawfull to place this Idea

out

out of the ſubſtance and eſſence of God, for it is moſt properly proper to God himſelfe, and communicable to no other but to God onely, as his eſſence agreeth to no other, then to God: nevertheleſſe we deſire with ſome, to make fooles of our ſelves, who have dreamed that all things have beene ingendred out of the eſſence of God, and are as parcels of him, and for this cauſe that the Soules of all returne againe unto him. Seeing therefore that this Idea, is inſeparable from the eſſence of God, it is not lawfull for any man to thinke of any primary beginning of formes and ſpecies but in God. Now if any one ſhould place the Idea's out of God, they ſhould not be the primary, but ſecundary Idea's, created of the primary which is in God, the which when they are placed by the Philoſophers out of things, and are ſaid to enter into the matter, and to conſtitute things themſelves, and the ſpecies compounded, what is that elſe, but to adde a helpe to the Creatour, which formeth all things, ſufficient for all things? as if he himſelfe had not beene able to doe that immediately, or at leaſt, that he vouchſafed not, who is enflamed with ſuch a great love to his worke, and that hee delighteth to be with the Sonnes of men. And if we grant him, who is all vertue, and a pregnant efficacy, and Almighty for moſt noble effects, to have created a matter without forme, idle and wholly imperfect, and of no quality of it ſelfe, why ſhould we ſay it is created of formes, more worthy and noble than the matter, by ſtrange and miniſtred Idea's? were not that to diminiſh the glory of the Creatour? or wilt thou that the matter be created by ſecondary Idea's? What Idea I pray can be fained from that which is nothing, and bereft of all eſſence? For (they forſooth) would have the Ideas to be effectives of formes. Now if any man ſhould affirme theſe Idea's to be made, not onely in reſpect of the firſt Creatour of things, but for the perpetuall propagation of the Species, what difference then would there be, betweene the propagation, and the primary conſtitution of the thing? The Species, ſhould it not be wholy compounded, the forme being induced into the matter? So then, God hath created the firſt man, and the ſame worke of the Creation is conſequently renewed in every man; how is it ſaid, that the Lord reſted the ſeaventh day, and afterwards to create? *Gen. 2. verſe* 2. As thoſe who have beene caſt out of the aſſembly of the faithfull, for Heretickes, who did affirme that the Angels were worldly Creatures, no leſſe ſhould ſuch bee, who affirme the Idea's are placed out of God, to conſtitute the Species of things. For ſuch Idea's are alſo Creatures, no leſſe than the Angels: to this may bee added that which I have ſaid before, that if thou doſt conſtitute the Species, and the matter ſeparated, and incommunicating (as it is neceſſary when thou makeſt the matter to bee wholly without forme, and that the ſame joyned with the forme, yeeldeth a compound not ſimple) it cannot be, that there is any inclination of the matter to the forme or appetite, or any Sympathy whatſoever, riſing out of the different ſimilitude. Many frivilous queſtions, and altogether, unprofitable, are ſprunge out of theſe Idea's ſeparated from God, and from things, the which in what manner ſoever thou reſolveſt them, yet ſhalt thou never attaine unto the truth of the Creation, and Generation, and therefore canſt not affirme any thing certaine, neither of the beginning of nature, nor of the end and Sympathy.

We ſay then, that there is an univerſall Idea, reſiding eſſentially in God, which is the totall reaſon of all the things, which God was willing to Create, diſpoſed and deſtinated, according to his infinite wiſedome and will, and that this Idea is expreſſed by an eternall act, eſpecially in the framing of the world, and that the ſpecies are multiplied and increaſed, into many individuals, without any Idea, co-operating out of God; in this act of every ſpecies, there is imprinted the character of the Idea of this ſpecies, exiſting in God, out of which impreſſion, it is afterward enclined to the propagation of its ſpecies. We call alſo this Idea, or reaſon of all things, to wit, an internall act from the eſſence of God, to have proportion to the ſame eſſence: therefore the Creatures which are Images of the ſame Idea, are ſaid to have ſome Analogie to the Subſtance and eſſence of God. From whence the moſt high myſteries of the Trinity, ſhine aloofe off as through a grate, and the Catholike Doctrines may be illuſtrated excellently, againſt all the hereſies of Trinity, and may in ſome manner be made more cleare, theſe obſcurities being diſſipated: and if any one having invocated the Holy Ghoſt, ſearch with all his might, and a pious zeale, the Analogie of the Creature to the Creatour. But ſeeing the particular reaſons are excited in this univerſall

Idea, by the ligament of a mutuall dependency, and perpetuall harmony, in a moſt conſonant melody: it is neceſſary alſo that the reaſons creaturall aſſemble together after ſome manner in a Symphonie by a ſimilitude, but not proportion, becauſe there is no proportion betweene that which is finite, and that which is infinite. Out of this Symphony alſo of the Creatures, or the conſent and concordance of nature and office, followeth a Sympathy, the which is neceſſary, becauſe of the end of the Creation. The things which hitherto have beene ſpoken of, partly in generall, and alſo partly demonſtrated touching the matter and forme of the ſpecies, miniſtry, and Sympathy, ſhine forth more cleerely, and ſhall be proved in the hiſtory of the Creation. Let us now then come to ſpeake of them.

Chap. VI.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the time of the beginning of the Creation.

The firſt Day.

WHen as the Lord beganne to Create the Starres, and their motion was not yet in being, and conſequently, as yet there was no time, according to the Philoſophers definition; nevertheleſſe in this darkeſome ſpace, which proceeded or went before the light, is accounted for a part of this day, and is called night and evening: *Gen.* 1. 5. and conſtituted with the light following, unto its ſetting, a naturall day, equall to them that followed. This eternall ſpace then is meaſured by God, by the firſt, and laſt, according to the greatneſſe of the parts, and there is no difference, with the time of the Phyſitians, ſaving that it cannot be meaſured, but by the compariſon of meaſure, borrowed out of the Creation; for this eternity going before the world, had neither as yet yeares, moneths, or dayes, or any ſuch like accident whereby it might be meaſured. And if the time of the Phyſitians cannot be meaſured, ſhall it therefore ceaſe to be time? for the meaſuring of a time is an accident belonging to time, it cannot be defined. Whatſoever is knowne to be, hath its definition in the nature of it, though it cannot be expreſſed by words. So eternity is truely knowne to be, becauſe common underſtanding ſheweth it: conſidering, there is not any man confeſſeth that to be, which never was, and that which is, ſometimes not to be, and therefore that which is, there is no doubt, but that ſometime, or in ſome time it was, and this is a common opinion, that that which was in no time, and which is no part, that that is not at al. For it is impoſſible to conceive the eſſence of any thing, without the circumſtance of time and place. Therefore for the ſhunning of ambitious and captious tearmes, and many vaine imaginations, drawne from the definition of time and place, although at this day in uſe, and whereby deceiveable Sophiſters obſcure the underſtanding, as it were with a thicke miſt, it is better to apply the ſpirit to the ſubſtances themſelves of time and place, or if thou wilt may rather be called eſſence, and if ye cannot expreſſe their reaſons, becauſe expreſſe words are wanting, nevertheleſſe to contemplate them, after ſome conceived ſimile. So thou maiſt imagine time to be a certaine extention of durance, betweene the firſt, and the laſt, which after the Creation of the World, is exquiſitely meaſured, by the conſtant and immoveable motions of the ſtarres, and though there were no ſuch meaſurings before the Creation of the World, yet it ceaſed not to have time in it, and if any ſpeculation requireth the meaſuring, we will apply by this our thought the meaſures of this our time, touching the extenſion to the eternall parts thereof. As we would in ſome ſort declare the eternity of God, we may ſay it was a thouſand Ages (I ſpeake of ſo great an extenſion) before the Creation of the World, and beſides them, a thouſand more alſo, and a thouſand beſides, and ſo foreward without end. And ſo a common underſtanding may in ſome ſort meaſure the parts of eternity, and what neede have we here of any ſubtile Tergiverſations, and Labyrinths?

Things

Things which are eternall and uncreated, are eaſily conceived by ſome ſuch like conception, when they are not defined or well deſcribed. And the Word of God aſcribeth often to him, eternall and infinite ages, from the firſt, to the laſt, accommodating it to the common capacity, which he likewiſe hath formed. Wee may alſo ſuppoſe the place to be a certaine ſpace, wherein the thing is, which we will divide into three ſpecies, into that which exceedeth the comprehenſion, into the equall, and into the leſſer, not determining of any thing touching the greatneſſe of the comprehenſion. According to the firſt, man is in a houſe: for the ſecond, every body is in the water, or aire, comprehending on all ſides the extremities: according to the third, every thing, and God principally is alſo in the very leaſt place: the Creature according to the figure *Synecdoche*, but God according to his whole eſſence. If any one, theſe things being thus determined, ſhould doubt that ſomething was ordained eternally beſides God, he muſt conſider, that time and place are brought in God, yea from his eſſence, conſidering that eſſence cannot be without time and place. For God (as *Iohn Damaſcene* ſpeaketh excellently. *lib.* 1. *cap.* 10.) is place of himſelfe. In the like manner, and by the ſame reaſon may one imagine, that he is alſo time himſelfe. And *Tertullian* againſt *Praxeas* writeth thus: God, before all things were Created, was alone himſelfe to himſelfe, and the World, and place and all, Page 675, if he ſearcheth any other ſubſtance of time and place, hee will be ſwallowed up into a bottomeleſſe pit inſcrutable, and goe aſtray into obſcure ſpeeches, becauſe the depth of God ſurmounteth exceedingly all underſtanding:

Before all time, matter, forme and place
God all in all, and all in God it was.

Let us ſay then with *Moſes* verſe the fifth, that the beginning of the Creation, and firſt naturall day, was made by night, and that the night is the firſt part of the day, and that we ought to beginne the time of the world, from the firſt motion of the Creation, and that God therefore hath not onely ordained a weeke of dayes, as a memoriall of the Creation, but hee would alſo have us, that wee ſhould take likewiſe the beginning of every day, from the ſetting of the Sunne, and from the evening, and that thoſe judge amiſſe, who would have that the ancient Hebrewes did beginne the day, from the riſing of the Sunne, perſwading them thereunto by ſome paſſages of the holy Scripture, miſunderſtood and perverted in *Exodus*, *chap.* 12. 18. The ſolemnity of the paſſeover is commanded to be celebrated for ſeaven dayes, the beginning, and the end whereof is appointed in the evening. And the Lord ordained the firſt and the laſt day ſolemne *ver.* 16. So that the firſt of *Iohn*, the 19. *ver.* 31, it is called the High Sabbath, and the Hebrewes call *Paraſceve*, that is, the preparation, the fourteenth day of the moneth, in which the Lambe was ſacrificed, betweene two Evenings, and diſtinguiſhed from the Paſſeover immediately following, as appeareth. *Matthew* 27. 62. *Marke* 15. 42. *Luke* 23. 54. *Iohn* 19. 31. Theſe are then, two dayes, and two evenings following one another. The firſt is the end of the fourth day, the other after Sunne ſetting, of the night following, which appertaineth to the day following. Betweene theſe two evenings, he commandeth in the ſixth verſe, that the Lambe ſhould be prepared and ſlaine, but that could not be done in a moment, dividing the one, and the other day; therefore the evening is taken more largely, for the veſpertine time, and enclining to the end of the day, or next ending the day, and following incontinently. So *ver.* the eighteenth, when he commandeth them to eate the unleavened bread, upon the fourteenth day from the evening, he meaneth from the evening ending immediately, the day being ſhut up. For ſeeing that the ſetting of the Sunne, diſtinguiſheth the dayes, as the night in which the paſchall Lambe was eaten, and the part of the day before the Sunne-ſetting, in which they ſlew the Lambe, may be referred to a day? In *Marke* the ſixteenth it appeareth more cleerely, that the night was the beginning of the naturall day. When the Sabbath day was paſt (ſaith hee) the women brought ſweete oyntments, which was not lawfull for them to doe upon the Sabboth, they did this then on the evening, the Sabbath being ended, becauſe he addeth, that very early in the morning, the firſt day of the weeke, they came unto the Sepulchre. The Hebrewes then began their naturall

turall day, from the evening and the setting of the Sunne, because the first day of the creation began from the night.

Chap. VII.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

The Workes of the First Day.

THe first thing which God created, was this Chaos, whereof hitherto we have discourſed, to wit, this huge undigeſted maſſe, the matter and mother of all things that were to be created, which hee calleth Earth, becauſe it approacheth neareſt to the nature and condition terreſtriall, for the earth was firſt finiſhed, and brought forth her fruits, and incontinently after, the Chaos being not yet divided, he calleth it waters, not becauſe that then the waters were ſeparated from the earth, but he ſheweth, that as ſoone as the water was created, the diſtinction of the Elements was begun, and therefore before he nameth it Water, hee nameth it Abiſſe, as ſome meane thing betweene a maſſe without forme, and the firſt diſtinction beginning to appeare, or rather he gives us to underſtand, the nature of this maſſe, that it was *Aphar*, a fleeting matter, inclining to the generation of Waters, which he purpoſed firſt to ſeparate from the Earth. Now all this maſſe, how great ſoever it was, was an Abiſſe, becauſe that yet it was uniforme, not formed into any ſpecies. The living creatures were not yet, the plants, the bright heaven, yea the Elements themſelves, the Earth, the Fire, Water, and Aire (but there was ſaith *Moſes*) ſolitude, vacuitie, or ſolitary unprofitable, and void, according as we doe call the Earth uninhabited, barren, and producing nothing for the uſe of man, Deſert. So, this maſſe was a pure ſolitude, having nevertheleſſe in it the ſpeices, from whence all things which are now might be deduced and formed, which ſpeices is ſpecially underſtood, under the farme of *Aphar*. of clay, and Abiſſe.

He addeth that this Chaos had not yet, that which was neceſſarie for the conſtitution of nature, generative and procreative of all things, to wit, the life. Two things ought principally to be obſerved in the creation: Firſt of it all, that it proceede, by the order of things moſt imperfect, and moſt ignoble, to the moſt perfect and moſt noble, as firſt of all from the Chaos, to the Earth, then to the water, from thence to the heavens, and ſo conſequently. Secondly, that it inſtitute the nature of all things, their power, actions, order, the manner of doing, the beginnings and the end, and the periods of either of them, and the univerſall law of nature, ſuch in the creation, which hee would have to be perpetually. Willing then, that the inferior world, to wit, the Earth, the Water, and the Ayre, was the mother of all things, which ought to be engendred, and that the ſuperiour, was the father endowed with maſculine vertue, that is willing to ordain a ſeminarie reaſon in the Elements, but the preparartixe, and excitratix to engender power in the heavens, preſently after that hee be began to extract the Elements, he extracted withall the matter of the heavens, to the end, that the father, and the mother might grow up together, that the power, and all the vertue of the one and the other, might receive engendring, his lawes and rules in the ſame creation. And therefore from the beginning of the diſtribution of the Chaos, hee ordained two orders of creatures, and proceedeth by little and little in the one and in the other, to the moſt perfect, and moſt noble, and then when hee began to diſtinguish the maſſe into Elements, he produceth with the Aire, a Celeſtiall and lucent matter, of which afterward the Firmament and the Starres were to be formed and collected, and as in perfecting his worke, he divided to every one his ſpeices apart: ſo alſo hee gave to all of them the proper lawes of nature, to the Elements Elementary, and to the Cœleſtiall, matter Cœleſtiall. It is to be underſtood nevertheleſſe, that as well the Elements, of the Aire, as the heaven it ſelfe, wherein the Stars are, have beene noted afterward in the ſacred Scriptures, under one and the ſame name, as for that then which concerneth the name, which was ordained to them by God, theſe two were in the beginning of the one,

and

and the ſame condition, and were created together, without diſtinction, but preſently began to be ſeparated, to wit, when it was requiſite to forme the Firmament, and the Starres of thenobleſt part of it.

Obſerve now, what the matter of the Cœleſtiall ſubſtance was. The Element of Water, began now to appeare, and be gathered together in the arch of the Chaos, ere there was there light, which was neceſſary to the operations of nature. And behold (ſaith he) the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the Waters, he ſtirred up a vehement wind out of the Chaos, to move the Waters, not yet ſeparated from the Earth, and to make them mount up into higher waves, that by this agitation, the Water might begin by little and little to ſeparate it ſelfe from the moſt groſſe ſubſtance of the Earth, and the moſt ſubtileſt being ſtirred out of this wateriſh part of the Chaos, was made Aire, and the more part of the Æth eriall Aire, or Cœleſtiall ſubſtances. This blaſt made of theſe three things, the firſt day, which without all doubt, made the agitation to endure longer, and it became more forcible, and vehement, a greater abondance of this windie ſpirit being ſtirred up, till ſuch time, that at laſt, the Earth began to ſuſtaine it ſelfe, and to gather it ſelfe more together, it allayed by little and little this agitation, and this windie agitation being ſomewhat exhauſt and conſumed, it began, by degrees to reſt. When then thou beholdeſt the heaven to be extracted, and formed of Water, not yet ſeparated, thou maiſt eaſily from thence underſtand, that it hath ſome affinitie with the Earth, much more with the Water, from whence the Hebrewes call it *Shamaim*, from the word *E S H*, which ſignifieth Waters, becauſe it is made of waters, and carrieth the Starres about it, as enflamed waters, according to that which *Egibine* writeth, touching the Etymologie of the nowne. But ſeeing that the Chaos had heavineſſe, as well as greatneſſe, and whatſoever hath beene made thereof, reſembleth in ſomewiſe the nature of a mother, the heavier, and the more ignoble, ſetled together in one, but the lighter and more noble ſubſtance, which as it were the fatneſſe of all the Chaos, being carried upward, was a long time coupled with the ſuperiour, whence it came to paſſe that the heaven was created of the more noble part of the one, and of the other Elements, before they were ſeparated every one into his place, hence it is he heavens excell in beautie, nobleneſſe, and vertue; all the other Elements, as having beene created of the more noble ſubſtance of the Chaos, yea likewiſe in the heaven, the higher things are more excellent than the inferiour: Moreover, the Cœleſtials have a perpetuall ſimpathy, affinity, with the Elements, by which they are mutually enclined, the one to the other, likewiſe alſo the higher things of the Heaven to the lower of them, in ſuch ſort, that there is nothing in the world, which by the ſimpathie given to it, ſerveth not in ſome ſtead, and order for the uſe of man; ſo the Heavens and the Starres, by reaſon of the inclination, which they have to inferiour things, their forme being round, and reſting upon the center of the univerſe, make their motion circular and divers, that they might communicate their vertues to inferiour things, as much as is neceſſary for generation. Now this Heaven was yet in the firſt day, of one and the ſame nature and condition with the other things, and without any difference, and therefore had onely one ſole motion, which diſtinguiſhed the day and the night.

But as the workmanſhip of the creation continued, the moſt lucent matter of the heaven began to be gathered apart, into divers Spheres, and Globes of Starres, and Planets, and as every thing began to grow to perfection, and to have its owne proper nature and motion, ſo alſo every one of them, obtained their owne ſympathie, and operation. So the light, or moſt reſplendent matter, ordained for the Sun began immediately to gather it ſelfe, into the demy part of heaven, and to enter within the Globe of the Sunne; ſo that about tenne houres after the creation (for it began to come into the ſigne *Leo*, as hath beene demonſtrated probably in the Chronologie) it gave light to the world, and fourteene houres after, by the daily motion of the heavens it ſet. This light in the beginning, was alſo more feeble, and weake, becauſe the matter of the Sunne was as yet diſperſed, untill that in the fourth day it was ſhut up and gathered togethered into its greatneſſe. This ſpeculation of the gathering together of the Starres into the Globes, and encreaſing of the light cannot be in vaine, conſidering it was needefull, that there ſhould be light the firſt day, which made the day, ſeeing the Sunne was not perfected, till the fourth day: conſidering alſo that God had not ordained any other light to make

the

the day, but the Sunne; likewiſe we muſt not thinke, that the Firmament of heaven, the collection of the Waters, into the matter, the drineſſe of the Earth, the production of hearbs, fruites, and trees, and all things which God commanded to ſole nature, having beene made in a moment, as the commandement ſeemeth to impart, but by degrees and in the ſame order and manner which hee afterward willed that nature ſhould uſe, and therefore, that all, and every worke began then to be, when the matter proper to its nature, was prepared, but principally, on that day in which the commandement was given. So then, the ſeparation of the waters, began the firſt day, and was finiſhed on the third. For if all things had beene created in a moment, God ſhould have ſeemed rather to have intended to produce things, then to ordaine the lawes and natures of them. The contrarie whereof we ſhall ſee in the third day. It being ſo then, that every thing ought to be made, with its proper nature, and naturall law, immediately when every thing began to be created, the efficatious vertue thereof began withall, the meane and rule of working, whereby it ought to ſerve God in his creation; ſo that all things in their beginning have had in their creation, as their fore-exerciſes, and by nature once ordained, have ſerved their Creator in the diſpoſition of others. So having made the weight in the Chaos, and the Center and ſeate of all things being ſetled, the diſpoſition and order of things have followed naturally: So the maſſe being moved by the winde, made naturally the ſeparation of the Earth, and of the Water, and the exhalations aſcended upward. The things which were formed of a Cœleſtiall condition by their Creatour, have alſo exerciſed a Cœleſtiall operation in the generation of hearbes, trees, and living creatures: ſo the creation went forward, the naturall operation followed it, and theſe two afterwards concurred in the other workes of God. Seeing then that this is the order of things, wiſely ordained, and brought to the ſcope of the whole intention of the Creatour; the lover of true Philoſophie, may diligently obſerve the order, whereby all things have beene created, what nature of matter, the Creatour gave firſt of all to them, and what he added to their nature, how farre the ſpeices is extended in forming the things: Moreover to know if the things environing this creation, did give any helpe thereunto, this is not to be deſpiced, for by how much the more we conſider things that are more high, ſo much the more we ſhall attaine unto the knowledge of the things created, the efficacie and the communion thereof with other creatures, and conſequently its ſympathie, and all its operation. Now to the end that the matter of every thing, may be knowne, wee muſt begin with the firſt matter which is the Chaos, for as much thereof as may be knowne, according to the forme and qualitie thereof, ſo much the better alſo may be knowne the things which are firſt created of it, and as of them ſo of all others. As for the reſt, what matters are added by the Creatour for the eſtabliſhing of the ſpeices, and the nature of the thing, this primary nature created cannot teach it, but it muſt be ſought out by the latter, as by the apparent greatneſſe of the thing, the weight, lightneſſe, firmeneſſe, rarietie, fleeting figure qualitie, colours, office, and ſuch like accidents, and proprieties. The cauſes efficient whereof neverthelesſe, are knowne by long ſtudy and experience. I give chiefely of theſe things, becauſe they are the firſt foundations (whereunto a Philoſopher ought above all to bend his ſtudies,) to finde out the cauſes and Oeconomy of things. Let every man doe as he pleaſeth, but for our part, wee will follow the parts of the world, its ſeate, its proportion, and locall motion, and other things appertaining to Geography, the reſt we will leave to the cõtemplation of ſpirits more divine: When *Moſes* ſaith, God ſaid, he doth not ſhew a ſentence given for ſome peculiar time, but the perpetuall will of him which ſpeaketh and effecteth the things without words or expreſſe ſpeech, and produceth them in time definite. So alſo in the actions of God, when he ſaith, God divided the light from the darkeneſſe, hee intendeth not an externall action, but the perpetuall will of God, whereby alone he beginneth and perfecteth all things preordained in time. Now I will not ſay that in this day; this diviſion was compleate, after which the fourth day, the Sun and all the Stars were finally perfected, but he giveth the wiſe not obſcurely to underſtand this collection of light, whereof I have ſpoken, and that the ſame proceeded thus farre this day, that the light gathered together in one part of the heaven, might have power to ſet, leaving behind it the night, and darkeneſſe. After the workes of this day ended, hee addeth this light to have beene approved, and teſtified by God for good, which he did

not

not of all Creatures, but of these onely, which above all others bringeth to man an excellent benefit, and illustrateth, and recommendeth excellently, the worke, and the intention of God. So in things following he extolleth with the same praise the drynesse of the Earth, the generations of Hearbes, Trees, and Fruites, the offices of the Sunne, Moone, and the Starres, the waterish living Creatures, after also the terrestrials. All which thinges, man being finally created, he approoved them to be very good, as those which were most convenient for his service, for whose sake they were created. The workes of the Lord are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein. *Psal.* 111. *verse* 2. Light being then brought into the world, the first day was accomplished, which he saith consisteth of the evening, and of the morning, or of the night and of the day, he calleth it naturall from the Latines. Hee placeth the night before, because that from it the Creation began, for the light could not be created the first of all things, according to the Idea of all things conceived in the understanding of the Workemaster, but the matter was requisite before, out of which it ought to be formed. The end of the first day.

Chap. VIII.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Heaven.

The second Day beginneth.



After the couching of the light, followed the second day, wherein the firmament was Created. But he addeth not out of what matter, God would it should be made: but this is manifest by the Creation of the light. For seeing the light was produced out of the waters, such as we have said, and all light commeth from the firmament, it is certaine that that lucent substance which brought forth the day, and obtained the circular motion, was made this day into the firmament. Whence the firmament in the holy tongue is called *Shamaim*, because it is of the same substance with the light, to wit, waterish, though a little more ignoble. For the light, as being the more noble, required also the more noble part of the same substance, wherefore the species, and nature thereof, was also later perfected; to wit, the fourth day. This firmament *Moses* calleth *RAKIA*, by which word diffusion, extension, expansion, and dilation, are signified. The reason therefore of this name is taken out of the worke of the Creation, which was made in this order, and successe. By and by so soone as the wind fell to blow upon the deepe, it exhaled upward, and the ayrie and celestiall substance was diffused, wherein whatsoever was proper to light (digested into a luminous essence) straight begunne to be gathered together, to make up the day: as also the substance of the future firmament, wherein the light was gathered together, and permanent, elevated on high from the element of the ayre; diffused, extended, and displayed, as a saile or tent about the whole inferiour world, and having diurnall motion, even from the first day, and carrying about with it the light. This firmament therefore by reason of this diffusion, extension, and expansion, is properly called *Rakia*, not for the sollidity, or compact force of the substance, which *Rakia* doth not signifie. Neither doth the matter, whereof this firmament is made, nor that expansion which here *Moses* attributeth to it; and also *Isay.* 42.5. and 40.22. Also *Psalme* 104.2. carry with it necessarily such a solidity, and such a force of substance; nor is to be supposed to carry with it; unlesse some argument thereof in the word of God did cleerely appeare. The comparison taken from a saile spread and extended with the winds, and a tent firmely set up and displayed; doth rather declare the stability, immobility, and incorruptibility of it: such a firmament would God signifie, and have to be, that it might be a perpetuall ayde, and upholder, of fraile and corruptible things. And what profit, I pray you, should be there of the rigidity and force of yron, or hardnesse of the

the Adamant, where there is no wearing nothing that can corrupt. God alſo called this firmament, Heaven, or *Shamaim*, that we might underſtand it to be of the ſame ſubſtance with the light, and together with it to have beene Created. Heere is to bee obſerved that *Eſdras lib. 4. cap. 6.* repeating the Creation of the world, ſaith of this firmament; And on the ſeaventh day (ſaith hee) thou createdſt the ſpirit of the firmament, and commandedſt it &c. The order of the Creation teacheth, the proportion of ponderous and heavie things teacheth, the rarity of ſubſtance and experience teacheth that by how much higher from the Center of the world bodies are diſtant, they are more rarified, lighter and more ſpirituall: and therefore it neceſſarily followeth that thoſe things that reſide higheſt of all, are moſt ſpirituall. Now this firmament is much higher than the elements, wherefore it is alſo much more ſpirituall than the ayre, and moſt of all in the extreame ſublimity of it, where ſo many ſtarres have a perpetuall, moſt conſtant, and leſſe variable motion. Now it was neceſſary ſuch a Heaven to be made, after that the maſculine force, which ſubſiſteth in the ſpirituall ſubſtance, was to be inſerted into it: to helpe the imperfect power of engendring of theſe inferiour things. Neither did it ſuffice, the ſubſtance thereof to be ſuch equally throughout the whole, that is to ſay, homogeneall, but according to the variety and nature of things, a variable and turgent fecundity was alſo required, which ſhould extend it ſelfe abroad by a naturall inclination to ripen the fruites, of the inferiour world; and as it were to doe the office of a midwife in helping them to bring forth. But that fecundity lyeth in the exundant ſpirituall eſſence, and fortitude thereof, wherefore there neede to be made a collection of this ſpirituall ſubſtance, which is in every heaven or part thereof, into one body ſphericall, as a member genitall. So in the Heaven of the Sunne, the cheiſe force of the Spirituall ſubſtance is collected into the Globe of the Sunne: *Mercury*, and *Venus* adjoyned to it for the helpe of generation. So the Moone and the Starres, from the firſt beginning of the created light, according to the exigence of their office, were collected, every one into their ſeverall Globes: and the fourth day finally perfected. Alſo the heate and ſplendour of the light, or rather irradiation was neceſſary to the act of the generation of the ſpirituall vertue, production and intention: wherefore when God created the light, he made light alſo the ſpirituall ſubſtance of heaven. Now if it were poſſible for any one to know the naturall cauſe, and originall of light in ſubſtance, he ſhould attaine unto a great miſtery to enquire after, and in ſome ſort to finde out, the nature of the Starres, which without doubt follow their efficient and materiall cauſe, for if thou doeſt apply all the ſubtilty of thy minde, thou ſhalt ſee the creation of things almoſt follow the naturall order of cauſes, and from cauſes to deduce cauſes, untill it come to the effect propoſed. And this is the incomprehenſible wiſedome of God, that of one firſt created, he did ſo forme and inſtitute nature, according to the univerſall Idea, that he may be thought no leſſe to have imitated, than Created or ordained it. For creating by his will and power the univerſall Idea of nature, moſt exactly conceived, he doth alſo moſt exactly imitate and expreſſe, that both in the Idea and Fabricke, the ſame naturall ſucceſſe of things, and of cauſes ſhould appeare.

Oh the moſt wiſe, and moſt powerfull wiſedome of God, above all admirable! How great ought the affinity of nature be unto its Creatour! *He ſpake the word, and it was made*, his will is the eſſence of it, wherefore as he willeth, ſo is it, and he willeth it for the ſame. God willed, and willed with delectation and ſtudy, that the Heaven, and every Starre in it, by a variable motion, ſhould ſerve man, and for man every Creature.

This will, this ſtudy, even with a certaine delectation, remaineth imprinted in the Heaven: the Heaven willeth the ſame, is enclined to the ſame, and executeth it diligently, with a certaine delectation: the affection of God therefore toward his Creature, is made the affection of one creature towards another. This is the firſt and cheiſe cauſe, and the originall of all Sympathy, whereby every thing is excited to the execution of their duty. It is not needefull that we ſhould attribute to the Heaven any other cauſe, or the Angels to be moovers, as though it were of it ſelfe immoveable, and diſperſed his beames idely and without any affection and Sympathy to inferiour things, whereſoever it happeneth, and much leſſe that we ſhould ſay, that it is perpetually mooved of a divine Spirit, but by a perpetuall nature, according to his will once imprinted

imprinted in it, yet in the meane time if thou wilt perfect this Philoſophy concerning Sympathy, thou muſt enquire what ſimilitude, what Analogie with the Creatures, and with which of them, he hath given to the Heaven, whereby it is enclined unto them: as alſo from whence, by what order, and after what manner that ſimilitude and Analogy was inducted into it.

But when thou haſt aſcended upon this theater, thou wilt cry out, Oh the profundities of the riches, wiſedome, and Knowledge of God; how incomprehenſible are his Iudgements, and his wayes paſt finding out! which if thou findeſt nothing, yet it ſhall be a great gaine unto thee, to have learned this imperſcrutability; to the end thou maiſt learne more highly to admire the infinite wiſedome of God, and with a more ready minde to reverence his Majeſty.

This alſo ſhalt thou eaſily gaine, that thou ſhalt find, there is nothing created of God without cauſe, and juſt reaſon, tending to one ſcope or end. And now I hope thou underſtandeſt what *Eſdras* meaneth, when he ſaith, Thou haſt created the Spirit of the Firmament, and commanded it: to wit, that the cœleſtiall matter, which is moſt ſpirituall, perceiving the Word of God, or the impreſſion of his will, doth with him put on the ſame affection towards man: to wit, that for his cauſe waxing hot, is extenuated, is made ſpirituall, doth elevate it ſelfe on high, above the Element of the ayre, extend it ſelfe, and there remaine fixed; dividing the waters from the waters. Therefore, the celeſtiall matter, having from the will of God and his impreſſion, obtayned this Sympathy, as yet mixed with the Aire, and turned into a more ſpirituall eſſence, by its owne inclination mounted upward; and this is that which he ſaith. The ſecond day was created the Spirit of the firmament, though as yet there was no contraction of the Starres, and Planets, into Globes. It executed alſo the reſt of the Commandement, to wit, the diviſion out of the ſame Sympathy, and inclination the ſame day; and remayneth in the ſame office, untill the will of God (from the which the Sympathy thereof hath dependance) be accompliſhed, as witneſſeth that of *David Pſal.* 148. He hath eſtabliſhed them (the celeſtiall things) to endure perpetually and for ever, he hath given them a ſtatute, and they ſhall not paſſe it.

This Firmament was not any particular heaven divided from others, but one machine of the heavens, as is manifeſt: for that the fourth day he ſet the Sunne, Moone, and Starres in this Firmament, comprehending all the Heavens which appeare unto us. But becauſe theſe bodies which God hath ſet in the Firmament (and according to the teſtimony of *David*, eſtabliſhed with certaine lawes) are found to have divers motions. It appeareth that this heaven is divided into moe heavens, but how many they are we ſhall probably diſcourſe in the Aſtronomicks. But the manner of the diviſion appeareth in the precedent, when as perpetually the ſuperour things (as more extenuated, dilated and lighter) have aſcended from the inferiour, as the Water from the Earth, the Aire from the Water, the Firmament from the Aire. So without doubt in the common ſubſtance of the Firmament, by little and little ſuch an extenuation being made, diſcretion and ſubduction on high: firſt, in the loweſt place was the ſphere of the Moone left, and reſted. Secondly, the ſphere of the Sunne, with *Mercury*, and *Venus*. Thirdly, *Mars*, then *Iupiter*; and there after the reſt: in manner that the laſt ſeparation of the ſuperceleſtiall waters, the ſame remaineth and is the higheſt part of the machine of the world. The univerſall and perpetuall nature of things, as is the law of things, heavie and light ordained of God, requireth the Oeconomy of the diſtribution of the heavens. For ſeeing that all things are created and formed of the firſt, and one ſelf matter, and therefore do reſemble the naturall diſpoſition thereof, the ſuperiors would be no otherwiſe affected among themſelves, than the inferiors among themſelves: except we will ſay, that when hee came to forme the Heavens, he did make againe the firſt matter, and gave it another much differing eſſence, nature, and law, but this what were it, but to extenuate the wiſedome and power of God, as though he had not made the firſt matter fit for the Creation of all things. This being granted, what communion of natures could there be, between the cœleſtiall and elementary things? What ſympathy? Were not this to diſturbe all order of things, and to overthrow Gods ſcope and intent in his creation? When therefore the univerſall law of nature doth ſo comport it ſelfe through all things, communicating among themſelves,

ſelves, it can be no doubt to any, but that thoſe things which proceede from one, conformable in it ſelfe, and not diſcordant obtaine the ſame reaſon unto that one, as the Sonne to his Parent, and every thing engendred, to his progenitor expreſſe in ſome ſort the nature thereof, and be enclined unto him, as to his beginning bound with the bond of love: Therefore there will be the ſame reaſon of cœleſtiall things among themſelves, as of Elementaries, ſeeing that all things were created ſucceſſively of the ſame maſſe, conformable and concordant in it ſelfe, and the ſuperiours out of their nobleneſſe and perfection, will embrace theſe inferiours, as their beginnings ſo much the more ſtrongly, by how much they doe more communicate in nature and ſerve man to their utmoſt power. The ſuperiours alſo being more purified, more diſtilled, and excoct, having a more noble forme ſuperadded, will be alſo the more noble inſtruments of God, unto his ſcope, and end, and will more ſtrongly performe their office thereunto. Wherefore in my opinion, that which the Aſtrologians perſwade themſelves of the malice of *Saturne*, and of *Mars*, is moſt abſurd, as we ſhall diſcourſe more at large in the Aſtrologicks.

The Firmament being created and ſet in his place, was made (ſaith *Moſes*) from the evening and the morning, the ſecond day, to wit, beginning from the evening as the firſt, and ending againe at the ſetting, and couching of the light: The reaſon of the day is the ſame as before, the which ſerving all the time of the Creation, it ſignifieth, that we ought perpetually to retaine the remembrance of the creation. But hee called this Firmament, Heaven; in Hebrew *SHAMAIM*: if he called it by a vocall diſtinction, he ſo called it for *Adam*: otherwiſe that which I have ſaid, for God to ſay, to be: this is the very ſame as to call, to wit his eternall Will whereby he willed the Firmament to be out of the Waters and made it.

Chap. IX.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the ſupercelestiall waters, and the Creation of Angels.

OF the Supercelestiall waters, there is no where any open mention made, but *Gen.* 1. 7. *Pſal.* 148. and 4. *Eſdras* 6. 41. Of them the opinions of writers are divers. *Iacobus Zeiglerus* imagineth very fooliſhly, that the firſt matter of God was created infinite, leaſt there ſhould be thought any thing to be left without the world void: and that in Creating the world out of that matter, he did not exhauſt the infinity thereof, but onely aſſumed ſo much as ſufficed for the Creation, and left the reſt as it was, which he calleth the celeſtiall waters, void, and darkeneſſe, which he affirmeth to be excluded from the World, by the Firmament; which opinion is too abſurd.

For how can it be admitted that the infinite wiſdome of God ſhould create any thing in vaine? For that is done altogether in vaine which is left voyd without the world, and of no forme or uſe. Which if thou wilt ſay was done to fill up that *vacuum*; I will demand, whether there was any *vacuum* there from Eternity, and whether alſo this was not created? It would bring an inextricable Labyrinth of queſtions, nor any meaſure, order, and law, in the deduction of the parts of the World, out of the Chaos ſhould appeare, but all things ſhould be done without reaſon, and without naturall conſequence: for there ſhould be no place of extenuating the matter, dilating, and ennobling it. Others, and truely not a few, thinke the Supercelestiall waters, to be the Clouds, which are carryed in the middle region of the Ayre, and that they are ſeparated by the inferiour aire, which is alſo comprifed under the name of Heaven from the Sea and from the Rivers. But hereunto is contrary the holy Teſtimony of *Moſes*, which giveth the diviſion to that Firmament, wherein the Sunne, Moone, and Starres are placed. For the Aire which is under the Clouds, and ſubject to great mutabilities, cannot be called the Firmament: which if they will call the Firmament, becauſe of the perpetuall and immutable ſcituation of it in its place, then ſhould the

water

water alſo be the Firmament, but another firmenesſe is required. Such a Firmament was requiſite (as I have ſaid) which ſhould ſubſiſt immutable in ſubſtance and vertue for ever, to ſuſtaine the generation and multiplication of things, according to their Species: but this was made after the light, and therefore after the Aire, for the light could not be without the Aire, which ought to environ the Maſſe, and to cary the light, and to make the Day and the Night. Wherefore ſeeing that this Firmament, and perfected one day after it, without doubt it is another different from this inferiour, and more perfect than it, above the which alſo *David* placeth theſe waters. Obſerve (*Pſal.* 148.) his order in praiſing of God. Firſt, in generall he citeth celeſtiall things to praiſe him: then ſummoneth all in a juſt order, and diſtinctly. Firſt, thoſe that inhabite the Heavens; to wit, the Angels and the Spirits of the bleſſed, then the parts of the Heavens: the Sunne, Moone, and Starres, that is to ſay, the Firmament. Thirdly the Heavens of heavens, to wit, the Heavens which are the Firmament, and comprehend it within themſelves; or the Heaven of Heavens, as it is *Pſal.* 113. Laſt of all hee mooveth the waters which be above the Heavens.

Thou ſeeſt how he proceedeth in order from the baſeſt, and loweſt, to the ſupremeſt and higheſt: adding alſo a ſingular and ſpeciall cauſe wherefore they ought cheifely to praiſe God: to wit, becauſe God hath eſtabliſhed them to endure for ever, and hath given them a law and office which they cannot paſſe unaccompliſhed. After the celeſtiall things, he paſſeth to the terreſtiall, wherein he comprehendeth the winds, lightnings, haile, clouds, foules of the Heaven: to wit, all elementary things, thou ſeeſt then two orders of praiſers: the celeſtiall and the elementary. Seeing then he placeth the Super-celeſtiall waters, among things celeſtiall, and immutable, we may in no wiſe beleeve them to be the Clouds. And *Pſal.* 104. 3. God is ſaid to make continuate, to touch one another, to lay the beames of his high chambers (that is to ſay, of the world) among the waters: which can be no other but theſe waters which are above the heavens.

Now whereof theſe waters are created, and to what end, it doth not appeare out of *Moſes*. For ſeeing they are not viſible, cannot be perceived with the eye, and do not repreſent any thing which might be taken of Gentiles, as matter of Idolatry, and further ſeeing they are the moſt hidden things, and the higheſt of the univerſe Creature, which cannot be ſearched out by any man, it imported not much to explicate their originall and end, or ſcope, wherefore alſo *Moſes* concealeth them, and the holy Spirit doth not openly reveale them. Yet doth he not make mention of them in vaine, but offereth to godly minds, matter of conceiving ſomething higher, and intimateth the wiſedome of God highly to be admired, and his inexplicable power, where the moſt ſharpe of the underſtanding is dulled, and is not able to proſecute any further, the wayes and profound depth of them. But the originall and matter of them, from hence may be comprehended, in that he nameth them waters, for he ſheweth that they are conformable and co-naturall, of the ſame nature with the Firmament. As alſo *David* when (*Pſal.* 148.) he attributeth, together with *Moſes*, the higheſt place in all the univerſe unto them. For ſeeing all things which hitherto, (after the waters mooved, and light created) were made, by order of extenuation, and of perfection, were carried up on high, and fixed in their place. It may not be doubted, but by the ſame continued order, it was come to the extreame (as I may ſo ſay) diſtillation, and ſublimation, in thoſe ſuperceleſtiall waters. Then theſe waters are the moſt cleare, and pure heaven of all; which the divines rightly call *empyreum*, for ſeeing there is ſo great light in the Firmament, and collected out of the ſame ſubſtance of the Firmament, which repreſenteth to the eyes and ſenſe, pure fire, the ſubſtance alſo of this laſt, and moſt purified heaven, muſt be a fire much more noble and reſplendant, of an equall clearenesſe throughout: as in the which there is made no contraction of the light into Globes, which appeareth to be ſo made, for that God would terminate the Oeconomie of whole nature, with the connexity of the Firmament, and therefore writeth that diviſion of waters to be committed to the Firmament; to the end that we ſhould underſtand, that the workes of nature are there terminated, and doe not extend higher than the ſupreame extremity thereof: to wit, the convexity of the firſt moveable; but that they are wholly contained within it, and that without that convexity, all things are quiet and immoveable.

Now for what end this Supercelestiall water, and this most cleare Heaven was created, I will say which to me seemeth probable. That the Angels were created there is no man that doubteth, seeing there is nothing eternall except God onely, all the rest are Creatures, and have a beginning. But when these Angels were created, it is not easy to say. That they were not created before the world, it may be convinced and prooved, for that it is said, in the beginning God Created the Heaven and the Earth, that is to say, that Masse without forme, the mother of heaven and Earth. Now if the Creation did beginne from that Masse, then could not the Angels be first created. Yet when the lucent, and bright Starres were placed in the Firmament, from that time they tooke their being: for so doth the Lord speake to *Iob* chap. 38. v. 6. Who laid the corner stone thereof (to wit, of the Earth) when the morning Starres sang together, and all the Sonnes of God shouted for joy.

The Sonnes of God could be no other than the Angels, for man as then was not Created. Now if the Angels sang praises to God the Creatour, then when he established the Earth upon the corner stone, and together with them, the bright shining Starres gave praise: therefore the third day the Angels were, and also the Starres were, although as yet imperfect. For the first day in the morning they beganne to be created, and the fourth day were perfected, therefore they were much more then halfe perfected, and beganne to shine, the light being extended, and to praise and glorifie God in his service and obedience. But that place in *Iob* 38. 6 hath relation to the third day of the Creation, thou mayest easily understand, if thou compatest the two precedent verses. For in the first, he speaketh of the first Foundation of the Earth, that is, when God gave it a place of rest, the Center of the universe: which is the very *base* of the Earth.

Of this foundation speaketh *David*, *Ps.* 104, 5. Saying, thou hast established the Earth upon her Bases, that it should not be mooved for ever. In the other he speaketh of the figure which the Earth hath obtained by its weight, on every side equally affecting the Center; to wit, Spheticall. But in the sixt verse, first, he maketh a most profound question, to wit, how that Center which is the basis of heavy things, should be fixed: seeing it hangeth of the fluent, and moveable Ayre? Immediately after he speaketh of the superstruction which is accustomed to be elevated on high, and presseth chiefely unto the Angles, or corners of the edifices. Who (saith he) hath laid the corner stone, which sustaineth the Masse, ascending up on high? Thou seest three parts of the earth brought in question, to be setled and established, in that order wherein they mutually succeeded one another in the Creation. For first the Chaos being created, the Earth began to settle into the Center. Secondly, in the setling received a Spherical figure. Thirdly, the Earth at length becommeth dry, shewed it selfe above the waters, and was there established, yea, the most high Mountaines thereafter hanging above the waters. Of which establishment *David* speaketh thus (*Psal.* 24. 2.) For he hath founded it upon the Seas, and established it upon the Floods. The sixt verse demandeth in the second part, who hath raised these most high hilly tops, so great a distance above the waters, and so established them, that they fall not, and returne not to their owne naturall place? Seeing therefore the firmenesse and stability of these was made the third day, when the Earth was made dry, solid, and firme, it is altogether manifest, that the Angels were created before this fecity, and firmitude was accomplished: to wit, the second day. And with this agreeth most elegantly, the Creation of the Super-celestiall waters, made the second day: out of which it is very likely the Angels were created. For there was no substance in the whole Creature more fit hereunto, then that cleare and ardent Aire, in the which the Creatour pleased that they should have their seate, and habitation. Neither was there any other element more convenient for their bodies, than from whence they should take their spirit. And *Paul*, *Heb.* 1. testifieth that the Angels are Spirits, and a flame of fire, that is to say cleare spirits, like the most cleare flame, as is almost the substance in the Empyreall Heaven. So that the Angels seeme to be created of the supercelestiall waters; as the Starres: but animated rationall, and mooving themselves up on high, and downe below for the service of God: whereupon they are called Angels of light, that is to say, light shining Angels, created out of the light, and dwelling in heavenly light, and doe appeare unto men with great clearenesse of light: as to the Shepheards.

Luke

Luke 2. 9. And to the women *Matthew* 28. 3. And to *Peter*, *Acts* 12. 7. The end of the second day.

CHAP. X.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Congregating of the elementary waters: and preparation of the Earth for generation.

The third Day beginneth.

THE third Day God said, *Let the waters which are under the Heaven be gathered together into one place, and that which is dry appeare.* *Moses* minded not to say, that finally the third day he said this, and began to separate: but that his eternall will was that this third day, the division of the earth and water should be perfected, and the earth be dryed up, and should appeare more high above the waters, having received the waters within her bosomes, to be the seate and habitation to all future living creatures, and a storehouse to afford all sustenance: What things soever are in God are eternall: his will of dividing, as well as of creating was from eternity; and also of accomplishing the division, this day was eternall: and it was finished he willed it to be made from eternity, and approoved of it eternally. His sentence standeth fast, whereof he cannot repent, it cannot be redargued, reprooved, amended, nor better conceived, because his wisedome and prudence is infinite, and doth admit no change of counsell and will. Therefore seeing this day the division was compleate: God said, (saith *Moses*) that is to say, from all eternity, that the division should be made, and that which is dry appeare, that is to say, that the division should be made untill that which is made should appeare. And when did the dry appeare? even now the third day of the Creation: for he addeth and it was so, to wit, even now incontinent after the second day, which a little before he said was compleate, and before the end of the third day, which he will conclude after in the third verse.

Now if any one would comprehend together, the division begunne, and perfected in one day, what constitution there was of the order, and law of nature, in the creation, when as now we see it to worke successively, and by causes, and consequent meanes? It will then necessarily follow, that God hath created all things without any order, and law of nature, and that after he ordayned and gave these things to nature: which were very absurd, and impious to thinke: for things ought to bring with them their nature, and law of working from the Creation, unlesse we should thinke that God in creating wanted either counsell, or was not of power sufficient. When therefore in the second verse he mooved the waters with a strong blast; wee understand that he instituted the naturall cause, in the workes following, and that from the time the Earth was begunne to be separated from the water: but that the third day this separation was perfected, and compleate.

This naturall cause of separation being observed, the cause also of the inequality of the Earth, and of the Gulphes of the Sea may be knowne. For this by this violence of the winde, this *Aphar* created in the beginning, it so came from diverse parts, that it elevated very high, and from hence collected the low setled earth up aloft, but thereupon made deepe, and great valleyes. Thou wilt thinke then that in that part in the which is now the Atlanticke Sea, a most vehement wind to have fallen upon *Aphar*, and in like maner in that part where now Asia, and new India are divided: & that the same winds have made in the same place vast concavities of the low setled Earth, and have heaped and raised it up on high into the firme lands: also that from hence are raised divers boisterous winds, wch have caused the lesser concavities, & the waters being on both sides carried on high, have congested the earth into mountaines, so by the collision, repercussion or beating of the waters one against another, thou maist understand, that the

earth was ſeparated from the Waters, and collected through the middle region into moſt high mountaines. So through Africa the hill *Atlas*, and the hils of the Moone. By Aſia, the Mountaine Imaus, and the Caſpian Mountaines, and other Mountaines every where produced. Now the waters after a long agitation being purified from all earth, and collected into thoſe places, reſided where the Lord ſet unto them abound: as *David* ſaith, *Pſal.*103.*ver.*9. to wit when as all heavie things approach as neare as ever they can to the center of the world, and the water which is fluent, and gliding not able to conſiſt accumulated as the Earth can; it doth alwayes glide downeward to the neather place, untill it come to the very bottome, the plummet, or lead, from whence it cannot aſcend againe, unleſſe a more heavie thing poſſeſſe the bottome. Thereof it commeth, that all waters not being oppoſed, or ſtopped by higher barres, doe runne into the ſea.

Now here it is to be thought, the Sunne, the Moone, and the other Starres, to be ſo farre forth collected and compacted together, that in the nature which is given them, they begin to have more vehement forces. For now they encreaſed unto the third day, in cleareneſſe of light, and naturall vertue, wherefore it is certaine that it helped much in drying up of the earth. The Wind alſo in ſome ſort as yet blowing through the aire, drew out of myre and dirt, humors perfectly excocted, and extenuated by the Sunne: that for two cauſe the earth might be dried up, and grow into a greater ſolidi-tie without the which it had remained fluxative, and (relapſed to the deepe places) had, according to its nature, ſetled under the Waters: to wit, as being more heavie; and therefore forcing them upwards. But wee muſt underſtand this ſiccitie of the earth, not to be abſolute, but in mediocritie: ſo great as ſufficed for the eſtabliſhment of the earth, and creation of Plants. For the hearbes were created before it ever rained, which have neede of moiſture, and man was formed of clay the ſixth day. But withall conſider this, if the earth had beene altogether dry, it could not have beene raiſed into high mountaines, and remaine firme. For there is a certaine moiſture which bindeth the earth, whereof comming to be deprived, yet glideth away as the ſand; neither had it beene fit for the engendring of thoſe things, which God would produce in the bowells thereof. Here is alſo to be obſerved, how great the wiſedome of the Creator was in making hollow theſe bayes, and channels, as receptacles of the Waters; for ſo hath he diſtributed the ſea throughout the whole world, that all the kingdomes of the world may have commerce one with another, and what things ſoe-ver either nature or art affordeth, may tranſport whether they will. And (which is moſt of all) that the Earth, with the Waters collected together, making one ſphere, might remaine in one equall ballance: for otherwiſe the Earth ſhould not be eſta-bliſhed upon the Waters, but the more heavie weight being collected into one part, ſhould preſſe downe all the maſſe of the Earth, towards the center of gravitie, and of the world, and that depreſſion of the Earth, having elevated more high, and aloft, the Waters lying on the other part, would have cauſed them to overflow, and poſſeſſe the next adjoyning Ilands. For after that the Earth in the ſame quantitie is heavier than the Waters, it is neceſſary that the body of the Earth conſiſt by it ſelfe in an equall ballance: And alſo that the Seas environing the orbe of the Earth, and communicating together, ſhould be ſo diſtributed, that on every ſide lying in an equall ballance, they ſhould not bring more weight into one halfe of the ſphere, in what circle ſoever you compaſſe it, than in another thereunto oppoſite.

If the Seas did not communicate together, but ſome remained ſhut up within their owne bayes and chanels, the Earth could in ſome ſort (although not throughout, and in it ſelfe) conſiſt equally ballanced. For what weight wanted in one halfe thereof the Waters would ſupply ſhut up in it. But ſeeing the uſe and office of the Seas, re-quired a communion of them among themſelves, for the neceſſary circuit of Naviga-tion: the ſame alſo the exoneration and disburthening of Rivers requireth, which by the onely communication of the Seas equally, and according to an equall ballance, may be diſtributed into all the parts of the Sphere; it was firſt and chiefely neceſſary (as I have ſaid) that the Earth ſhould remaine in an equall ballance, neither could that be ſupplied by the Waters: for they ſhould be raiſed, and heaped up higher, in the lighter, then in the heavier part: and therefore ſhould flow downe, till they had obtained an equall height on every ſide from the Center. Now if we grant, that theſe

waters

waters supplying that equall ballance, are shut in, that they cannot flow out: yet two inconveniences would follow; the one, that being subject to corruption, they would infect those things next unto them, and should not be so usefull for humane things as they ought: the other, that the earth having drawne their substance into her bowels, or being by little and little extracted by exhalation, they should abandon their place, and take away that equality that retaineth the whole, that it cannot budge one way nor other. Which if any one will maintaine that the Waters may be there conserved, wee will answer that in vaine are employed a great number of meanes (wherein there is more operative labour, and to the rest unprofitable) to doe that which may be done without the same: and indeede both more compendiously, and more profitably. Whereby then the sentence standeth fast, that the machine of the earth is in it selfe equally ballanced without budging one way or other, and consequently also the Sea, which is contained within the bosome of it. And also that the Sea is in continuall motion, lest it should be corrupted and infect the aire, and kill the fishes. Moreover, it washeth the Earth both within and without, that all things should be cleane and wholesome: all corruption being consumed and dissipated by motion and attrition. The constitution of the weight of the Center, and of the world importeth all these things: which if they had beene knowne, and examined by the ancients, they had judged almost true, that which is of the situation and greatnesse of the continent of the new land found out in our age: and the Meridionall continent, not yet discovered situate under the Pole Antarticke. For seeing that the lands knowne to the continent, and comprehended in a hundred eightie degrees of longitude, that is to say, doe onely possesse the one halfe of the Sphere, it was necessary there should be also as much land in the other halfe. And seeing that Asia, Europe, and Africa, for the greater part, are situated beyond the Equinoctiall towards the North, it was necessary as great a continent to remaine under the Pole Antarticke, which should be equivalent in the other lands, with the meridionall parts of Asia, or new India or America.

God (as saith *Moses*) called the dry land *E R E Z*, separated from the Waters, and prepared for the life of living creatures, that is to say, the Earth and the Waters gathered together, *M A I M*, that is the Seas. But it is not to be thought, that so soone as this separation was made, he gave these names no more than before, the names of the day, of the night, and of the heaven. For to whom should hee have told them, when as man (whom it chiefely concerned to know these workes) was not yet created? Vnlesse any will maintaine, that they were told to the Angels. But I hold for an assured truth that here is insinuated another, and a very great mysterie, to wit, a testimony of the immense love, and most loving and bountifull conversation of God with man, whom with a singular purpose, and affectionate study he created. For I thinke that this manifestation of names, signified not that present day it was, but after in a familiar conference with *Adam*. For when God brought the creatures to *Adam* that he should give them names, there is no doubt but he had longer speech with him, and treated with him amply of the Creation: naming the light, the day, the night, the heaven, the earth, the sea, the Moone, and principall parts of the world: by meanes whereof hee might leave to his posteritie the true History of all this great worke; as also to be conserved in some measure after *Adam*, even to *Moses*.

This word *E R E Z* (that I may use the words of *Augustine Eugubine*) properly signifieth that which is trampled and troden upon, derived of the word *R A Z A Z*: the letter *Aleph* added according to the proprietie of the Hebrew tongue, which demonstrateth the counsell and intention of creating the earth. For it was created, to the end that the most excellent creatures, for the which all things were created might tread, and walke upon it. *M A I M*, which is as much to say, as resounding, braying, tumultuating; commeth of the verbe *Hamah*, which signifieth, to bray, cry, and make a noise. From this deduction therefore of the said *Augustine*, it appeareth, that *E R E Z* and *M A I M*, signifie such an earth, and such waters, which is now the earth that serveth as a pavement to terrestriall creatures, and a stay to them which walke and rest upon it; and the vast sea, which being gathered together by the exaggeration of the Rivers, hath a perpetuall fluxe and refluxe roaring and making a great noise. And truely, seeing the Latine word *Terra*, is derived of *tero*, it answereth very properly to the word *E R E Z*. Note this also, which the same *Augustine* admonisheth

eth

eth, that the word *TEHEMON*, is derived from the same verbe *HAMAH*, and signifieth, the resounding, or tumultuating Abisse, or deepe: therefore by the signification of the name, thou understandest that separative winde, which in the seventh Chapter I have declared to have beene incontinent from the beginning in the Chaos: nor any other spirit but this blast, to be understood to have agitated the whole masse; and therefore the distinction of the water from the earth, to have beene made partly in a natural manner.

Chap. XI.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the fourefold degree and order of things created.

Hitherto hath beene no other creation but of those things, which pertained to the generation of things necessary to the life of man; and might serve them for their habitations, to wit, the Elements, of which, or by the which these things ought to be engendred and sustained. Common sense divideth all things created into three classes, or rather degrees; into those things which have a being; those things which have life or faculty vegetive; and those things which have sense. Which division well understood and considered, agreeth very elegantly to our subject, and aideth greatly our speculations, and giveth understanding. In the first degree, it behoveth not to understand one naked essence, without all forme, qualitie, and efficacie, such as the Philosophers dreamed the first matter tobe: for I have shewed that God never created any such thing, but it behoveth to understand the things, the which whatsoever they are invertue and power, yet are they without all motion: that in whatsoever place they are, there they rest, there hang, there by themselves they remaine immoveable, neither doe assume to themselves any augmentation, or, to speake more plainely, which have not in themselves force of encreasing: but as nature first formed them, so they are, and remaine, not having in them any life. In the second degree are all things which have in them the first degree of life, to wit, faculty vegetative, and vertue of encreasing, and aspire no higher unto life. In the third degree are those things which (besides vertue vegetative) have also sensitive, and move themselves by their owne proper vertue, according to the condition of their sence. Hitherto the degrees of the Creation proceede from the first matter: and because the vulger opinion is, that the spirit of man (by which onely hee differeth from bruit beasts) is not created of the first matter, but particularly and singularly of God: they doe put man himselfe in the number of other living creatures, and comprehend him in the third degree of creatures. But when I shall have shewed in his place, that even the spirit of man is extracted out of the first matter, by intermediate degrees of perfection, it will appeare that wee must constitute in him a fourth degree of creatures. Therefore the first degree is of those things which are. The second of those things which are, and have a vegetative vertue, which is the first degree of life. The third, of those things which are, which live, and have sence; and by sence move voluntarily. The fourth of those things which are, which live, have sence, understand, and discourse: for the superiour degrees comprehend the inferiour. To these foure degrees it behoveth a Philosopher diligently to apply his minde, and ascending, and proceeding by these degrees, to observe the order of the Creation. Neither yet is it to bee imagined, that all those things which are of the first degree were procreated before things which are of the second: for it was not necessary that precious stones, and mettalls should be before hearbes. For we must set downe this in the first place: that those things were first to be created, which were first most requisite for the use of man. Pearles and mettalls, though they had beene created long after man, could bring nor cause no discommoditie at all unto him. But thou wilt say unto me, it was necessary those things to have beene created before the seaventh day; thou saiest well, but unperstand, it is to be judged, those things then to have beene created, when God commanded

manded the earth to engender them: for the earth is ordayned to be the mother of these things, and remayneth mother, and in her selfe, and of her selfe conceiveth seed, whereof she produceth perpetually these things, and according to her fecundity perfecteth them in their time. But the tardity and slownesse of the perfection of a new species, doth not hinder generation; because it is the last and doth not engender consequently. For if one pearle should procreate another pearle, and one mettall another like unto it selfe, then was it necessary a specificall and seminary vertue to have beene given to mettall, and pearle: which was the proper worke of the Creator, and not of the earth. So had it beene also necessary, that pearles, and mettals should have been perfected, and received from God into them, a specificall vertue before the seaventh day. So that we observe the order expressed in the generation of the world, it seemeth that it behooved to have beene made the third day; for there should have beene a like manner of engendring, both in the one, and the other: and both the one, and the other, should have beene numbred in the same degree: to wit, of things vegitative, and alike increased in growth, the one, as the other. Therefore seeing that the Seminary faculty of these things consisteth in the earth; although some assistant, and (perhaps) formative vertue come from the celestials; it is to be thought that the Creation of these things was then perfected, when the seminary property, and generative vertue was given of the Lord to the earth which nevertheless according to the naturall progresse of things it is credible was done the third day, when as the earth was sufficiently made solid, and the starres now next had received their compleate forme. No inconvenience therefore doth from thence arise if mettals, and pearles, and all things which in like manner are engendred of the earth, have not a proper vertue of propagating their species: they are said to have beene procreated certaine yeares after, when as the seminary property, and specificall vertue, which maketh the generation compleate, was in the beginning given to the earth.

Heere now is presented a double consideration of generation, which must be prudently distinguished, to the end that the just order of the Creation, manifestly represented in *Genesis*, be not disturbed: and that the reason of the order may be throughly knowne. There is one property of the generation of the same species, which always produceth his like, as a horse produceth a horse, a sheepe a sheepe &c. to the very end of the world, because it is done of its proper substance, and by its proper vertue of engendring. Of the admirable mystery whereof we will speake in the Chapter following. Another generation there is which engendreth not his like, but differing in species, according to the quality of the Spirits of a divers kind which concurre together. So the Earth engendreth gold, sulphur, lead, and such like things, unlike unto it selfe and of another Species: the vertue whereof it hath in it selfe from the Creation, and not after, nor doth acquire it any where else, but from the workemaster the Creator.

You see then a double generation of Species, of the which that which is made of the same Species, requireth also the perfection of the species within six dayes of the Creation: whereby it may receive from the Creatour this specificall faculty of engendring, which neither the Earth, nor the heaven, nor any species before created can give: it only belongeth to the Creator, to communicate this vertue to the species that are created. And therefore although that the waters had produced the first species of fishes, and flying foules, yet he did not make the same specificall vertue perpetuall, & proper to them all, but perfected the same vertue begun with the living Creatures, in the proper matter of the same species, taken from the waters, & imprinted in it, and gave it unto them, saying, *Encrease, and multiply, and fill the waters of the Sea, and let foule multiply in the Earth.* But whatsoever species received not this benediction, they could not be multiplyed of themselves, but have a certaine accidentary generation other where; to wit, of a certaine element, or elements, whereunto God hath imparted that vertue of generation, then no doubt when every of them, having obtained a perfect species, received also his proper nature, and his proper spirit, as also he communicated this same vertue to perfect living Creatures. And therefore seeing that the specificall vertue of these species was imprinted in the elements already perfect, it was not necessary to produce stones, pearles, metteals, and such like to be conspicuous before the seaventh day; for their Creation was already effected in the elements. Neither had they neede of any

further

further creation; their generation depending now naturally from the elements.

Now theſe degrees of things being conſtituted, let thoſe who are ſtudious of the farther ſecrets of Philoſophy, take diligent heed, which of theſe are moſt noble, and by what order, by what alſo, and how many meanes they are brought to the perfection of their Species. But becauſe the underſtanding, and reaſon, adde ſomething above ſence, and motive vertue, and this hath more than the vegetative: and againe, that this is the firſt acceſſe of thoſe things which are unto life, it is eaſie to be underſtood, that by the ſame order that theſe degrees are numbred, they are alſo formed and enabled by nature. We have an example of all in the generation of man, in whom the ſpecificall vertue imprinted by the Parents in the ſeed, and therein produced, firſt, formeth the body, and the entralls, which all the while till the heart be formed, conſiſt in the firſt degree; but ſo ſoone as the heart is formed receive a vegetative nature, and beginne to attract to themſelves nouriſhment, and to grow, but in the end almoſt of ſixe weekes, having obtained the third degree, they moove: and then truely, can a man diſcover no appearance at all of underſtanding, or of a reaſonable ſoule in the fruite, even from the firſt conception: if we grant that the ſoule was engendred of the Parents, but then as yet it is formed, and finiſhed laſt, as being the moſt noble. All generation then proceedeth from the ignoble to the more noble, and is perfected by the ſoveraigne degree of every Species, nor doth aſcend further. For nothing is able to overpaſſe the bound of his ſpecies, becauſe further forces of extending it ſelfe, are not given to it, but the benediction of generation is terminated in the ſame ſpecies. So thoſe things which onely are, although in nobility they excell others in their kind, yet they cannot attaine to the power of growing. Of thoſe things which have the faculty vegetative, ſome are more noble than others: but they cannot attaine unto ſence: and living creatures, whoſe marke in their ſpecies is ſenſe and motion, doe not attaine unto underſtanding: for this ſurpaſſeth all things, and repreſenteth the Image of God.

The ſame order (now Reader) thou wilt obſerve to have beene kept in the creation of things: for hitherto God hath created the things which are: hereafter, (the more noble ſubſtance being taken from theſe) he will create thoſe things, which are of the ſecond degree, to wit, hearbes, and plants; that done, living creatures, which are of the third degree, and among them; firſt, thoſe things, which come from the waters, and more ignoble, after the terreſtrials, which being endowed with a more ſubtle, dry, and warmer ſpirit, are alſo more ſubtile in ſenſe, and approach ſomething to the underſtanding: Finally man himſelfe, who ſhould have the dominion over the other in reaſon and wiſedome: So the more noble are laſt after all created, becauſe they have neede of a more noble matter, and more purified and digeſted, and therefore they are later perfected: nature, which was firſt created, alwayes working according to the ſpirit, and manner given him from Gods Idea. But the Idea of God, is the worke of his wiſedome, the will of order, vertue, and proportion of things to be created, and ſuſtained. In ſumme, if any man will ſearch more diligently the order of things, and conſider the communion and difference of Species, he will perceive that the Creation of things (beginning from the more baſe and ignoble Species) ſo almoſt aſcended upward, as a tree hath at firſt but onely a truncke, wherein all things which are from the roote to the very top, are but one and the ſame thing by the communion of Species, every of the parts in the meane time having their veines therein: but when they beginne to have any difference among themſelves, the firſt diviſion of the truncke is made into branches, after (every branch remayning a certaine time untill their veines divide themſelves one from another) is made the ſecond diviſion, and ſo conſequently untill we come to the laſt branches and fruits. So the Chaos is the onely truncke of all the Species to be created, having his roote and beginning in the univerſall Idea Creatrix, which is in the mind, and divine will. In this truncke all things as yet are one, lying hid and communicating in the ſeminary propriety of the Chaos. Furthermore, as this univerſall Idea, creatrix of things, by the diviſion of the ſpecies into their determinate number and forme, aſcending by little and little, doth divide it ſelfe, ſo of one ſimple ſpecies of Chaos without forme, the difference of ſpecies by little and little doe ariſe, for ſo long the ſubſtances of all the deſtinated ſpecies remaine one, untill they tend perfectly to the difference in that wherein they communicate,

communicate. Whence those things which as yet communicate, being contained in one branch, doe cohere and sticke together, untill they come into the way of their proper species, every one following their owne high, and extreame, and perfect species. So there being of all the parts, as through all the branches of the Creature, made all excoction, distillation, purification, extenuation, sublimation, or after what else soever this last act, tending to the extreame end of operation, is to be named, at length we come to all species conceived. But that is to be remembred, that those things which are of a most high degree are more slowly perfected. Seeing they ascend by intermediate degrees. So a living creature seeing he ascendeth by three degrees, to wit, by being, and by a vegetative species, even unto sense and motion, it is necessary that that which is vegetative be perfected in one degree first. For so it is to be thought of that universall Idea, which is in God, that it doth so make its impressions in the Creation, that beginning from the trunckes by inconfused order, and right way, it doth by little and little goe by the lesse noble, and more noble species, to the production of the highest, and perfecteth together those that are of the same degree: after those which are of a sequent, and more noble ranck, as we see in the creation of plants, living Creatures, and of man.

Now the species, which consist in one degree, or are of one kind, as in the kinde of plants, the willow, and the Oake; are distinguished by certaine degrees, or by a kind of excellence, and nobleneſse one from another, wherefore there is some thing more perfect, and more noble, and later effected in the one than in the other, thence it commeth that the Oake groweth and increaseth more slowly than the willow, yet nevertheleſse the Creation of the Oake was finished the third day, as well as that of the willow. For (as we shall anon see) the specificall vertue is brought forth together with the bud of the hearbe, and imprinted in the plant by the Idea formatrix. For the creation of things which are like to engender like to themselves, is finished by these two, to wit, by the same species, and by the specificall vertue, that is to say of propagating the species: the encreasements which follow after, and the generation of fruits are naturall workes of the same species, which follow that vertue and the Creation. But heere it behooveth to remember what we have said in the seaventh Chapter, which is, that so soone as the matter of any thing was prepared, therewithal together the species of things to be created was brought forth; although the thing it selfe was of later growth, as the Sunne begunne to be Created the first day, when God Created the light, and yet was not perfected till the fourth day. So the waters being prepared, the species of fishes begunne to be created the third day, and the earth being dryed up, the species of terrestriall living creatures: and yet these things were not perfected till the fifth day. So the third day the species also of hearbes, and plants began to be created, and yet were not finished till the fourth day. For *Moses* onely noteth the time when the workes were finished. The species therefore of plants, and of terrestriall living creatures, were brought forth when the earth, the mother of them, was perfectly finished: but the things of a more solid substance were finished, as the Oake the fourth day did grow later than the hearbes. These things concerning the degrees and order of things to be created and considered, come we now to the creation of plants, which is the other part of the worke of this third Day.

Chap. XII.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Creation of Hearbes, Trees, and of the spirituall substance.

After the separation of the waters (which are under the heaven) from the Earth, during the blast, as yet followed the other worke of this day, the Creation of hearbes, whereof now we will treate. Forasmuch as man, and the other living Creatures, were to live of hearbes and fruites, the creation passeth to the second degree of things, which is the first of life, and

and becauſe they were to ſerve for their nouriſhment, God found out a meanes whereby they ſhould be multiplyed by ſeed, and ſpecificall vertue, or propagative, which God bleſſed that they might ſuffice unto all living Creatures. For although the benediction of multiplication be not added, a man may well underſtand that it was done, becauſe he hath annexed it to other Creatures and *verſ.* 29. 30. of the ſecond of *Geneſis*. he giveth theſe things there for foode to all living Creatures. But the benediction which is expreſſed, of fiſhes and of foules, is *ver.* 22. *Encreaſe, and multiply, and repleniſh the waters, and the Earth*, and to men he ſaith, *ver.* 28. *Encreaſe, and multiply, and repleniſh the Earth, and ſubdue it, and have dominion over the fiſh of the Sea, and over the foule of the ayre, and over every living thing that moveth upon the Earth*. The Earth then being prepared for generation, God ſaid, *Let the Earth put forth her bud, every hearbe producing ſeede, according to its kinde*, that is to ſay, from whence may grow the hearbe of the ſame ſpecies, and every Tree bearing fruite, yeelding fruite according to its kind, whoſe ſeed is in it ſelfe upon the Earth: that is, let it bring forth fruite wherein the ſeede of the ſame ſpecies may ſpring in the meane time, while the tree groweth upon the Earth out of which another tree of the ſame ſpecies may ſpring. When he ſaith, *Let the Earth put forth her bud*, it is certaine that the hearbe and the tree had not their perfection in the ſame inſtant that he ſaid it, but both the one and the other, by the ſpecificall Idea, and benediction of God, from one point, and at once (as it were) of the Earth; no otherwiſe then from a ſeede (which being but ſmall, hath yet all its vertue in the leaſt part, and bud thereof, which is contained and lyeth hid in one of the ends) commeth to burgeon, bud, and by little and little to grow into a great plant, or tree.

Now that we are come to the firſt degree of life, it is neceſſary firſt to ſearch diligently, and proſecute the nature and condition of the Spirituall ſubſtance, from whence life taketh its beginning. As I have ſaid from the ſixth Chapter, that all things are come by evaporation, and exhalation from the Chaos: afterwards the elements being ſo prepared for generation, and the celeſtiall things for influence, the omnipotent Creator tooke the Atomes of vertues, or the leaſt particles of the water and the earth, whereinto he put a ſpecificall vertue according to the Idea's, and according to the number of the Idea's comprehended in his wiſedome, and withall added the benediction of engendring their like, to the end they might multiply the ſame ſpecies, being perpetually conſerved. But the ſpirituall ſubſtance is the more noble part of element or generative body, which attracting nouriſhment, converting it into its nature, and protruding it forward to the increaſe and growth of the body, hath vertue from the benediction, and from nature. So the Earth, the water, the ayre, and other bodies, exhale from themſelves a ſpirituall ſubſtance, by meanes of the heate, which by the ſpecificall ſubſtance of the ſeede is converted into the ſame nature and ſpecies, and affordeth encreaſe, and growth, or motion, and ſenſe, according to the condition of the ſpecies. The like ſubſtance when it is engendred in the bowels of the earth, and produceth its ſpecies within the earth, doth not bring any encreaſe at all to the ſpecies, but is coagulated, curdled, and bound together into it indiſſoluble, not poſſible to be diſjoyned from it; neither doth exhale otherwhere, diffuſing its odour, or vertue, but onely by contraction and operation of the permanent quality. So Gold is coagulated and joyned together in the quality of the Spirituall ſubſtance, and receiveth not encreaſe, but rather is contracted by the ſulphureous heate, that it may be made more ponderous, and weighty. Stones are in like manner engendred. Hearbes and trees, ſeeing they are to grow and increaſe, have a more ſoft nouriſhment, apt to extend: therefore alſo they exhale and yeeld odours and vertues, and at length by little and little are conſumed, being come by growth to maturity. This ſpirituall ſubſtance is that alone which preſerveth its ſpecies (I meane that which is in the plant, not that which is without) for this being firſt attracted, and drawne from that, is changed into the ſpecies and afterward doth nouriſh it, and conſerve it: and doth nouriſh it ſo long time, as there is nothing which corrupteth the ſame ſpecies, conſerving alwayes the ſame characteriſmes, and markes of leaves, of flowers, branches, and fruites; the odour, ſavour, colour, and other accidents, ſo firmely, that if but a little ſlip, or bud, be graffed into another plant, there alſo will it follow its owne naturall property, changing all its nouriſhment into its owne ſpecies. But all the nouriſhment

ſo

ſo attracted; is changed into the forme of that part whereunto it laſt commeth. So the juice of a tree being come to the fruite, is changed into the ſpecies of fruite; being come to the leafe, is changed iuto the ſpecies of the leafe. And the nouriſhment of the living Creature, when at laſt it is attracted to the liver, is converted into the liver, when to the rootes of any muſile, it paſſeth into its ſubſtance, and ſo of all others: and every member draweth unto it ſelfe, that which is moſt fit for it ſelfe. But ſome things which are unfit to nouriſh the body, nature expelleth, ſome into haire, ſome into nailes, ſome into ſcabs, others otherwiſe: or quite out of the body. Some things which by a hidden vertue are appropriated to ſome part of the entrals, doe ſtrive thitherward by a naturall property. Therefore this ſeminary and ſpirituall ſubſtance, is a thing very divine, wherein there is from the Creation all ſpecificall faculty and vertue formative, wherein is ſtirred up by meanes of the heart all motion of the body neceſſary to the living Creature, that the vertue thereof might be ſtill ready to aſſiſt all the extreame parts of it: and doth afford like ſeede for generation, that the continuation of the ſame ſpecies may remaine to the end of all things. But wee muſt know and conſider this, that the ſame ſpecies doth not come by influence from the ſtarres, but from that into the which God firſt put it, and whereunto he gave the benediction of generation: the Starres ſurely are a helpe, but the originall and roote of all ſpecies, is in theſe inferiour things. But ſeeing that this world is (as it were) one body, having harmonious parts among themſelves, and conſpiring together in one, as alſo all living creatures, to the image whereof, and of God, man (as a little world) was created, bearing the Image of God, and having like Oeconomy of parts; it is credible that the world hath alſo the Sunne for its heart, as the beginning of all life, and that it had its being from the beginning, when the light was created, and that it performeth the ſame office in the world, within the Concavity of the Firmament; that the heart doth in man, cheriſhing all things above, and below, by its heate and light, and that therefore it hath beene placed in the middle of the world, or a little higher, even as the heart in man.

Chap. XIII.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Tree of Life.

GOD hath given ſuch a ſeminary ſpecies throughout the whole world, where the temperature of the element was proper thereunto, that the vertue of that ſpecies was never any whore wanting; for the Plants do not change their place, nor walke upon the earth like living creatures, but abiding in their place, doe there caſt mature ſeede: neither was care of tranſplanting them impoſed to man, as to whom all things neceſſarie preſented themſelves voluntary and of their owne accord. And ſeeing that the wiſedome of God hath created nothing in vaine, and without cauſe, which is not profitable to ſome neceſſitie of life, it was moſt certaine that there is not any diſeaſe, nor defect of nature, for the which hee hath not provided a moſt propitious remedy. Wherefore he hath cauſed to bud and ſpring ſo many ſpecies of Plants, as was needfull for the conſervation and ſuſtentation of the life of man, and of all living creatures, and placed the tree of life in the midſt of Paradiſe, to the end that man by the uſe thereof, might preſerve his life in health, untill, being made more divine by the exerciſe and obedience of the commandement, he might be tranſlated into heaven.

So alſo the bruit living creatures ſeeke ſuccour for their nature: the Swallow, the Chelidony, the Catineppe, named the hearbe, from the Cat, the Toad, the Plantine, and Sage, the Dogge-graſſe, called Dogges-tooth, the Torteiſe *marioram*, the Weeſell rue, the Storke origan, the Partridge parietary, called alſo *perdicium*, the Hawke hierac, the Dove vermine, the Pye alſo being ſicke, is ſaid to carry baye leaves into her neſt, that ſhe may chaſe away her ſickneſſe by them. So beleeve that the Harts have

ſhewed, that the hearbe *dictamnum* healeth them being wounded with arrowes, the weapon ejected by eating thereof, wee ſuppoſe that the Hindes have demonſtrated the hearbe called *Saſelis*, and that the Serpents have made Fennell in high eſtimation: for wee know that by the taſting and eating thereof, they have ſtripped themſelves of old age, and by the juice thereof, regained the ſharpeneſſe of their ſight. Which alſo a man might ſhew more at large, ſeeing that beaſts themſelves inſtructed by nature, have ſhewed to mortall men the vertues of many hearbes knowne unto them. But hee hath created in every region ſuch ſpecies of Plants, as are moſt agreeable in temperature to men, and living creatures there borne, which by experiments is often proved; ſo that by the onely abundance of Plants which one ſeeth ſpring, a man may almoſt perceive to what popular (that is to ſay, ordinarily diſeaſes) every region is ſubject. So among the Danes, Friſes, Hollanders, who are much ſubject to that diſeaſe, commonly called *Scorbut*, there is in abundance the hearbe called Cochlearia, as a proper medicine to that diſeaſe; ſo in mariſh places. So the Tamariske acknowledgeth the native ſoile: the inhabitants are expoſed and ſubject to the indiſpoſitions of the ſpleene, as their pale colour ſheweth, which is diſcovered in their ſwelling skinne, and puffed up Hypochondries. In like manner is obſerved that in thoſe quarters where Wormewood groweth about hedges, in courtyards, the inhabitants are ordinarily affected with the obſtructions of their entrals, weakeneſſe of the ſtomacke, and ſuffuſion of the gall, that if the paſſages of the entrals be not opened by the uſe of the ſaid herbe, and ſtrengthened, and made firme by the evacuation of the gall, they come firſt to have the Iaundiſe, and after, by little and little, endendet water betwene the skinne and the fleſh. And although that ſome things are contrary and venimous to ſome, yet being uſed in their kinde, they are healthfull; ſo of the very worſt poiſon, is made the noble treacle, and there is nothing created ſo averſe from the nature of man, the uſe whereof is not ſome way or other profitable. Now let us treate of the ſeede. God created the hearbes and the plants of the Atomes of the earth, by the worke of the wiſedome, Idea, and benediction of God; but ſo he created them as they now ſpring of ſeede, for there is the ſame operation of the firſt generation, as of the ſecond ſeeing the ſame ſpecies is, and remaineth.

As then out of the ſeede groweth the plant, ſo it is produced of the Atome of the earth, formed by the Idea into a certaine ſpecies: and on the contrary. And from the ſeed a little young bud, contained in one of the ends thereof: in what part it maketh the point of the ſeede, it attracteth the humour of the Earth, or of the water, and formeth one little roote or more, according to the property of the ſpecies, and the nouriſhment being attracted by them into the other end of the ſeede produceth the trunke, and thereafter the branches and leaves, that adhere unto it. But the ſpecificall vertue is in this little young bud, which changeth into its nature and ſpecies, all the nouriſhment which it attracteth. The ſame reaſon is in the terreſtriall Atome, formed by the Idea, for it produceth its buds no otherwiſe then doth the ſeede. Furthermore, as this nouriſhment attracted, is carryed higher, ſo is it more and more changed into the forme of that which ſpringeth from it, into branches divided from the truncke, into leaves, into flowers, and into fruites. The moſt perfect of all is the fruite, wherein is perfectly accompliſhed the ſeede which is given for the multiplication of the ſpecies. And the higher things excied to encreaſe by the heate; doe attract juice from the inferiours, but the roote not able to adminiſter ſufficient nouriſhment to the higher, taketh new attractive rootes: whereby it gathereth nouriſhment more copiouſly. Hence it followeth that thoſe plants which have more rootes. their higher parts have neede of more nouriſhment; and their fruites are more moiſt, except the rootes be of greater uſe then their fruites: wherein the divine wiſedome hath provided for the uſe of the living Creatures. So the hearbes, the rootes whereof are ordayned to be eaten, attract more juice, and their rootes are more ſucculent, and more groſſe: nature procuring encreaſe principally to rootes, and not to hearbes: thoſe that are more long, are ordinarily of a more dry and a more fat ſubſtance: as thoſe which ſeeke a more dry nouriſhment at the bottome. From the accident, and properties of rootes, many things may be obſerved, which appertaine to the ſearch of nature, and of thoſe hearbes. But in hearbes, the juice attracted is carryed upward by the parts not yet changed: but in trees, by the barke, as being more ſpongious, till

that

that (having ſtayed there a certaine ſpace of time) it be changed from the neerer part, and that which is moſt noble, and more purified, is then carryed upward into flowers, into fruites, and for ſeede. Many ſpeculations will preſent themſelves heere to one that will ſearch after them. Now that the juice attracted is ſo carryed upward, as I have ſaid, the graffings of young ſcienes in trees, teacheth us ſufficiently; for in them the humour attracted is firſt communicated to the barke of the young ſcienes, there ſtaying ſome ſpace of time, doth unite the barkes of the young ſcienes to the barkes of the ſtemmes, and after conjoyneth wood to wood: but the ſpecies which is in the ſtemme, is changed into ſpecies of the young ſciene, which is engraffed. So according to the commandement of God, the ſame ſpecies produceth alwayes the ſame things, whether from the ſeede, or from the young ſciene engraffed, and conſequently bringeth forth branches, leaves, fruites, and ſeed, according to the nature of the ſpecies. It is not unprofitable alſo to conſider, in how long time, and how long ſpace from the earth, the fruit and the ſeed come to their growth, and with what humours the plants are delighted above the rootes, and what they avoyd: and (if it be poſſible) after what manner the juice is changed through every degree, in the roote, in the trunck, in the leaves, in the flowers, in the fruite, and in the ſeed: for ſo the nature of the ſpecies may be more exactly knowne. This at leaſtwiſe is acknowledged, that the nouriſhment of the plant, is much more noble in the fruite, than in the plant: but moſt noble in the ſeed, as that which is the end and ſcope of the Creation of all this ſpecies.

Now by thoſe things we have already ſaid, a man may gather, that divers hearbes and trees have beene created in divers regions, and experience teacheth, that there be ſome in America, or new India, which are found no where in this our continent, Aſia, Affrica, and Europe; which have not beene in the uſe of men untill ſome travelled thither, which I ſuppoſe was after the time of Chriſt and his Apoſtles. In like manner there be there living Creatures, which are not at all found in our continent, which without doubt have beene there from the Creation of the world. Whereupon I preſume that theſe lands were not overwhelmed with the Flood, when God would deſtroy mankind, *Gen.6.* unto *verſ.7.* For no men at all were there, and therefore the living Creatures there Created, and there inhabiting, ought not to be deſtroyed, as man was to periſh, whom it repented that he had Created, ſeeing that in living creatures he found no cauſe wherefore they ought to be deſtroyed. But in this our continent the living creatures ought to periſh; except ſome had beene preſerved in the Arke, for they were not able to live in the waters.

When therefore God Created heere and there throughout the world the vertue of the tree of life, by one and the ſame meanes he provided, both for the one, and the other eſtate of man: for that of innocency, and the other of ſinne; and the vertue of the tree of life in paradiſe, or diſperſed throughout the world was not for nought. For the world comming to be repleniſhed with men, all ſhould have had acceſſe to the tree of life: but the hearbes and the plants growing heere and there; had beene equivalent and man had a certaine choiſe, and the benediction had diverted all ſickneſſe. Seeing then that they were moſt wiſely created for the uſe and ſervice of man, aſwell in the ſuperiour, as in the inferiour world, what a faire harmony was there then? when the lower things did accord with the higheſt, and expected helpe from them; and the higheſt communicated their gifts to the loweſt, and all things ſerved man, untill he ſhould be tranſlated of God into his heavenly habitation. This correſpondency, this beauty of ſtate had continued immutable if *Adam* had not ſinned, yet this ſame harmony, if one conſider it more diligently, is as yet diſcovered in the traces of their firſt nature, for there is nothing ſo little which doth not ſerve to ſomething, and which doth not depend of one more perfect: all things are for man.

Seeing therefore all things tend to their end and ſcope, and that ſcope (that is to ſay man) conſiſteth of divers parts, which yet keepe among themſelves a moſt agreeable harmony, as that wherein life conſiſteth: of thoſe ſome ſerve to the ſtomacke, ſome to the liver, ſome to the heart, ſome to the blood, ſome to the reynes, &c. wherefore there are ſo many ſimples, or plants, as there be entrals in man, and affections of them. And ſeeing that every thing changeth into its ſpecies the nouriſhment

ment that it attracteth, and that there are divers ſtations in mans body, and divers wayes to every extreame ſtation, by the which the nouriſhment paſſeth, as in the ventricle, the liver, the blood, the ſpleene &c. thoſe ſimples are ſtronger, or paſſe ſooner as friends by the middle ſtations, which carry their vertue, entire even to the extreames, and there worke: and as for thoſe which cannot be there changed by nature, either they are venemous, or noyſome to nature. Thoſe things which are changed in the firſt ſtations are friends to nature, or of ſmall vertue. Thoſe which of an entire vertue penetrate, unto the extreame ſtations, being friends to nature, are they which are more appropriate to that member, or to that part of the entrals, and have certaine characters, whereby they may be knowne, if a man take diligent heede. For we ſee that thoſe which reſemble nature, greatly communicate alſo in figure, as Onyons, Garlike, and ſuch like, have a forme of a ſmall ſcallion for their roote, and produce almoſt alike hearbe upward, if their flowers differ in colour this commeth to paſſe by a certaine difference and peculiar property that is in them.

So there are many hearbes and trees which have dented leaves about like a Sawe, which for the ſame cauſe ſo bud, and therefore they have ſomething alike in nature, wherein they doe agree. Many hearbes alſo and plants have their leaves not dented about, but terminated equally; many that are dented, grow pointed, many round, as rue, many ſharpe edged, hard, and pricking, as the yewe tree. All ought diligently to be obſerved, for they are not ſuch by caſualty, but by nature ſo producing them perpetually: wherefore ſeeing nature produceth nothing temerary, raſhly, and the cauſe of the ſame figure is created to be perpetually the ſame, it is neceſſary that many things, by a certaine law of ſpecies, are alike, and have a certaine communion of nature. Moreover ſeeing there is a conſpiration, and ſociety both of celeſtiall and terreſtriall things, tending to the ſame ſcope and end, which is man: and the celeſtiall are eternall, and the ſpecies alſo in this inferiour world are eternall, having alwayes the ſame generations in forme, and in figure, and depending every one of their proper celeſtiall cauſes; it is neceſſary that taking heede to the characters of the plants, a man doe gather, and obſerve many things which have reſpect to one and the ſame Starre, and many things alſo participating of the ſame nature (among the Phyſitians) in which things they have a mutuall correſpondence, as in figure, colour, taſte, and other qualities: for ſo, by the reſemblance, a man may learne to judge of the nature of things. For every nature hath its proper character, which it ever keepeth alike, nature in the Heavens communicating its vertue thereunto. Theſe things according to my ſpeculation (ſuch as it is) I was deſirous to admoniſh the Reader, that he might advance by his ſtudies, a thing above all other moſt profitable, wherein *Salomon* obtained much praiſe, 3 *King.* 4. 33. For why may not a man ſearch by ſtudy and induſtry the things which are before his eyes, and follow perpetually in figure, and in forme, the ſame law of nature? It is a laborious worke indeed: but labour overcommeth all things.

I have heard the moſt learned *Reinerus Solinander*, Phyſition to the illuſtrious Prince *Iuliers*, diſcourſing moſt accurately and pertinently touching the charecters of hearbes: who I would God he would proceede to take ſome paines in ſo neceſſary a part of Philoſophie (if there be any able to doe it, it is he, being of that great dexteritie of judgement, in the ſearching out of the nature, and cauſes of things) we ſhould have in briefe the demonſtrations of the characters, and hidden apparitions of them to every part of the entrals.

Therefore while God doth conſtitute every where the vertues of the tree of life, the *Pſalmiſt* ſaith well, *Pſal.* 111. 2. *The workes of the Lord are great, ſought out of all them that have pleaſure therein*: he doth alwayes direct to his ſcope or end, the worke which he had preordained: be it that *Adam* obeyed the firſt commandement, or not obeyed, and that in ſoveraigne wiſedome, mercy, goodneſſe, and juſtice.

After that, according to my ſmall underſtanding, I have treated of the nature and varietie of Plants, there is one ſoveraine miracle of nature very remarkeable; which is that ſo many things which are in every ſpecies, as for example, the greatneſſe, the forme, the figure, the odour, the taſte, the colour, the leaves, the finewes, the rootes, the barke, the vertue; and infinite things which are in one onely plant, are hidden in one ſo ſmall graine of ſeede as I have ſaid. For all the vertue of the ſpecies is hid in one

ſo

ſo ſmall a graine, when as that little graine hath nothing in it like unto all that, no not any appearance at all, but is wholly homogeneall, of the ſame kinde, and appeareth altogether of the ſame nature. Wherefore me thinkes I judge aright that the moſt ſimple Idea which in the beginning formed the ſeede accompanieth as yet the ſpecies, and continueth the ſame worke untill generation ceaſe. And this is that which Chriſt ſaith, *Ioh.* 5. 17. *My father worketh hitherto, and I alſo worke.* Whence it appeareth that there be a Sabbath, or reſt from the creation, yet is it not from the ſuſtentation of the Creatures, but that this worke endureth even to the end of all things: I doe not ſee what other thing can be here ſaid.

He that is curious of this ſpeculation, let him conſider chiefely what accidents are proper to every ſpecies, and ſearch out the cauſes of them if he can: in the firſt place that he give good heede to the figure, and that he obſerve by what order the growth thereof is made from the roote unto the top: in what manner alſo it doth proceede, and is diſtributed by the barke, by the veines, and by the ſinewes, even to the compaſſe thereof, and ſo at length without doubt, he ſhall finde out the proper character of all nature: The end of the third Day.

Chap. XIIII.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Creation of the Lights.

The fourth Day beginneth.

Although the creation of Lights was not perfectly finiſhed till the fourth Day, yet they begun to be created the firſt Day, that is, evident, becauſe there is no other light that diſtinguiſheth the day from the night, than that of the Sunne: as verſe 14. that property is aſcribed unto it: and now three dayes are already paſſed, wherefore that light which diſtinguiſhed the firſt day from the night, without doubt was that light of the Sunne to come, diſperſed as yet, but contracted into the Hemiſphere of heaven, environing the whole Chaos, and which from the beginning turned upon the Poles of the world. So that the firſt day, the heaven and the motion thereof, together with the light begun to be created. For in the fourth verſe it is ſaid, that God ſeparated the light from the darkeneſſe; which could not make the day and the night, but by the collection of the light into one part of heaven, and extending it to Paradiſe. Therefore, ſeeing the day followeth the night, the creation of the light fell to be in that moitie, which was under the Horizon of Paradiſe, where becomming more ſtrong and more collected, by its motion towards the Weſt, aſcended from the orientall part of Paradiſe above the Horizon thereof, and made the Day. But the collection of the ſubſtance of the Sunne, of the Moone, and of the Starres, was not perfectly finiſhed, till the fourth day; for *Moſes* deſcribeth the time when the workes were fully finiſhed, which dependeth, and is defined from the perpetuall Will of God. Yet the Sunne (which I have ſaid before, Chapter the twelfth, to be the heart of the world, even as the heart is in living creatures) ought to have beene created before all things: therefore he begun with the firſt Creation of the light. But the Sunne having received a moſt cleare, and lucide ſubſtance, obtained the dominion and rule of the day; the Moone of the night, as not illuminating the night by its owne light, but very little, yea in the whole Eccliſpe thereof when the aire is cleare, yet appeareth the circle of it, but the light very ſmall. But the Starres and conſtellations, ſeeme to have a ſtronger light, but farre inferiour to that of the Sunne.

That is to be obſerved which he ſaith, that the lights were placed in the firmament of heaven: and verſe 8. *He calleth the firmament heaven*, whence a man may gather, that the Chaos was created much leſſe than the world now is, and from *Aphar*, and (as it were) a ſlimie Abyſſe of the Chaos, the matter being educted and extenuated,

was elevated upward, and by little and little, as it departed farther from the Center, being made more and more ſubtile and noble, as it extended it ſelfe, begirded and compoſed the more groſſe Elements. And ſo the Empyriall heaven was made the moſt ſubtile and noble, as being the throne of God, and the habitation of the bleſſed. Vnder that the *Primum mobile*, the firſt moveable, a heaven a little more groſſe, and leſſe noble. Vnder that the other Heavens and Planets, which by how much nearer they are to the earth, by ſo much they are of a more groſſe and leſſe noble ſubſtance, leſſe extended. So that the heaven of the Moone is the moſt groſſe, and next in condition to the elements. This expanſion or entending, maketh the ſuperiour things lighter, and the ſeparation of them from thoſe that are more groſſe; maketh them more noble. Moreover, the luminous matter which was prepared for the ſubſtance of the Starres and lights, was not extended, but contracted, that they might ſhine more ſtrongly, and become more conſpicuous. So it commeth that the Starres are of a thicker ſubſtance than the reſt of the heaven, yet equally light, becauſe it is fierie, and alſo thicker, that the light might be the more ſtrong and powerfull, and the reflexion of the beames; caſt from the other Starres, which doth illuminate the night: eſpecially that which is reflected from the Moone; but that light which is directed from the Sunne, doth divide the day from the night.

Beſides theſe offices of the two lights, it is added, that they may be for ſignes, and for ſeaſons, and for dayes, and for yeares. Here the Aſtronomers by ſignes underſtand certaine aſpects of the Starres, whereby things to come are betokened: but they erre greatly, for that wherefore the lights were created, is of farre greater moment than the divers divinations of the Aſtrologers, to wit, that men, whom God had lodged in this edifice, might learne to know the omnipotencie and goodneſſe of their Creator, which *David* ſheweth very clearely, *Pſal.* 19.1. *The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament ſheweth his handie worke.* And Saint *Paul*, *Rom.* 1.19. That which may be knowne of God is manifeſt in them, for God hath ſhewed it unto them: for the inviſible things of him, from the creation of the world are clearely ſeene, being underſtood by the things that are made, even his eternall power and God-head. Theſe two lights therefore are for this cauſe chiefely ſet in heaven, that by theſe workes of God, the omnipotency, majeſtie and divinitie of the Creator might be made knowne unto men, and not to the intent they ſhould ſerve for the vanitie of Aſtrologers. Moreover, they are given for the deſignation of times, when they are to be changed. So they will demonſtrate the end of times, and judgment of the world, when they ſhall be obſcured, and deſolved. So at the time of the paſſion of Chriſt, when the time of the Law was to be changed, *Dionyſius* the Areopagite ſaw the admirable eccliſe of the Sunne. And *Ioſhua* perceived the admirable hand of God by the Sunne, *Joſh.* 10.13. They are alſo ſet to define the dayes and the yeares. The Starres alſo, which by night adorne the heaven above, doe alſo illuminate the earth below, and by their poſition ſhew the annuall circuit of the Sunne. The end of the fourth Day.

Chap. XV.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Creation of Fiſh and Foule.

The fifth Day beginneth.

THE ſecond degree of things having beene treated of, now is handled the third, concerning things which are, which have vegetation and motion: and firſt of thoſe which come from the waters, which are of a leſſe ſolid ſubſtance, doe more eaſily encreaſe, and are not ſo long lived, which are divided into many ſpecies, and every one of them engender among themſelves the ſeede of their ſpecies from the which ſpecies comming to maturitie, and diſperſed, the ſame ſpecies groweth: but the individuals

dividuals of every Species, have alwayes the ſame characters or markes. So that there is alwayes the ſame number and figure of the bones, the ſame colour, the ſame forme of body and of other members, the ſame force, nature and ſavour, as alſo in hearbes and in plants, but divers ſpecies have alſo divers impreſſions of characters; differing in figure, or ſome accident: of which difference, if thou canſt gather the cauſe, thou mayſt contemplate more nearely the proper nature of every ſpecies. For the proper nature of every ſpecies maketh different impreſſions of the Characters, and this doth follow the other as from the effect a man may gather the cauſe, and from the cauſe, the nature. In the contemplation of foules, the ſame things offer themſelves to be conſidered. But becauſe that the ſubſtance of foules is more ſolid, and conſequently longer lived, therefore alſo the workemanſhip of them was later finiſhed this day: although they begunne to be formed together, when the waters were gathered into the Seas. For the matter of every thing being prepared, incontinent the Creation proceeded, and ceaſed not till all things were fully finiſhed, and the Sabbath, or reſt from all the worke of the Creation was come. For there is no cauſe wherefore the matter being once prepared, the Creation of things ſhould be ſuſpended. God Created many things as well as one, and the naturall order of creating things, is elegantly obſerved. The Starres alſo, which ſerved more neerely unto life, were now alſo the precedent fourth day perfectly finiſhed, that they might the more powerfully conferre their aid, than when the hearbes were created. So the nature of things Created, ſo ſoone as it was prepared, began to exerciſe its office, and all things co-operating together, the Fabricke of the world went forward. Oh admirable wiſedome! which ſufficed for the creating of the order, the nature, the ornament, the perfection, and the vertues of ſo many different things, and all without ſtudy or reaſoning! for he ſpeaketh the word, and they were made. It ſhall be good heere to make an anatomy of every one of the ſpecies, that it may be knowne in what things the impreſſions of the characters of every one are different, and in what manner, and by how many ſtations the nouriſhment is changed into the ſpecies, in what ſtation the blood is created in fiſhes. Thou ſhalt find alſo in fiſhes, by the admirable providence, a little bladder full of aire incloſed in it, which taketh encreaſe together with the fiſh, whoſe office is to ſuſtaine it pendant, in what part of the water ſoever it be, leaſt by the weight of the body it ſinke to the bottome. Thou ſhalt find alſo in females many egges, which being broken againſt the rockes, or otherwiſe by the vertue of nature forced out, come to multiply their ſpecies, and even as the ſeede of the plant, being caſt beyond its mother (ſeing it hath a ſpecificall vertue in it ſelfe) produceth the ſame ſpecies in its element: be it in the Earth or in the water. So alſo theſe egges of fiſhes being caſt into the water, there receive life, and ſhew the ſame ſpecies, and the ſame character of their mother. Neither ſhall it be unprofitable alſo to rip up the ſeverall ſpecies of birds, and to conſider their inferiour parts, and the functions of every one of them, that the cauſes of the impreſſions of the characters, and the originall of their proper nature may more rightly be knowne. In the which are procreated egges one at a time, and are excluded, having for there coverture a ſhell ſomewhat hard, leaſt the ſpecificall vertue ſhould more eaſily come to exhale: the which alſo being ſeparated from their mother, keepe their ſpecificall vertue, and being hatched by the heate of the mother, or alſo by ſtoves, as is uſed in Egypt for the ſpace of ſixe moneths, or a moneth produce birds of the ſame ſpecies. Moreover, they are conceived by the copulation of the Male and Female, as other living Creatures. But heere heede is to be taken principally to the difference of fiſh, and of foules, that though they were perfectly finiſhed in one and the ſame day, yet doe they not conſiſt of the ſame matter: but foules becauſe they reſemble more terreſtriall living Creatures, as is manifeſted by the blood, and by the whole conſtitution of their body, they have more terreſtriall ſubſtance than fiſhes, that they ſeeme to come of muddy water, and fiſhes of more pure water. Foules therefore are of a middle rancke betweene terreſtriall living Creatures, and fiſhes; nearer to the nature of terreſtriall living Creatures, than of fiſhes: and therefore later this day finiſhed. But there is one thing moſt worthy to be obſerved in all living Creatures, that is, that they doe imitate in ſome ſort the ſhape of man; whole nature (as it were) tending to the forming of man, and not having its entire perfection but in man, for although they

they have a longer head, they are furniſhed with all inſtruments in ſome ſort alike, for ſence, and motion; the bones of the head are alike, their backe bone anſwereth in ſome ſort to the backe bone of man, and their ribbes to his ribbes, and all the members are formed according to the nature, and operation of every one. The end of the fifth Day.

Chap. XVI.

Of the Fabricke of the World,

Of the Creation of terreſtiall living Creatures.

The ſixth Day beginneth.

WEE have ſeene two ſorts of the third degree of things created, Fiſhes and Foules; now followeth the third kinde, terreſtriall living Creatures, which how much the later they were created, ſo much the liker are they unto man, both in ſenſe and motion; but in reaſon man ſurpaſſeth them all, they being deſtitute heereof. But of terreſtriall living Creatures ſome are more like man then others, as they write of the Elephant, that it is a docible beaſt, and commeth neere to man in underſtanding; What ſhall we ſay of the Ape, which ſporting imitateth mans actions? is angry, laugheth, applaudeth, ſeriouſly ſmelleth, warily beholdeth a thing, as deliberating whether it be good to eate; crackes nuts with her teeth like a man, and while ſhe is buſie about her owne worke, lookes upon the by-ſtanders what they doe: ſhe hath head, feete, and hands very like thoſe of man, and in all things, is that amongſt living Creatures, which commeth neereſt the characters, and nature of man. For this cauſe it were not amiſſe diligently to conſider the anatomy of this Creature, and to examine how much and in what, the interiour diſpoſition thereof differeth from that of man; that the animall vertues may be knowne by the inward impreſſions. For I thinke that thoſe depend upon theſe, or being after a ſpeciall manner engraffed by nature, are by impreſſion of the character, as by a fit inſtrument ſtirred up unto action, which yet ſeemeth ambiguous and doubtfull. For it appeareth that every thing hath in it ſelfe a certaine principle of its owne nature, which dyeth with it, ſo that the cauſe of the nature of every thing is created together with it, and is not from elſewhere. But we muſt anatomize every ſpecies, that the inward difference of all living Creatures amongſt themſelves, may be perceived, and the difference of the animall vertues may appeare, from the diverſity of the impreſſions of their characters, ſo ſhall you finde out, for what reaſons, the vertues animall are more excellent in foules, than in fiſhes, in beaſts than in foules, in men than in beaſts, and underſtand a moſt excellent order, from things leſſe ſolid; from the leſſe perfect, to the more perfect, from the leſſe lively, to the more lively; from things temporall to thoſe eternall.

All living creatures are nouriſhed of ſuch things as the earth bringeth forth, every one chooſing naturally what beſt agreeth with his owne nature, and this is profitable to be knowne. For although the nature of every one changeth his nouriſhment into his ſpecies, yet is there ſome vertue in hearbes, and fruites, which turneth and altereth the ſaid aliment into their owne nature, eſpecially where there is affinity of natures, and eaſie digeſtion, yea they can alſo change venime, and corrupt it: but by the force of a contrary nature. Birds alſo feed on fiſhes, as being in kind nearer them, and every thing delighteth in that which comes nearer the nature thereof, except that which is of the ſame ſpecies, which every living Creature loveth, man onely excepted, who hath forgot his originall. Venimous beaſts, beſides their nature good for ſomething, have this commodity, that they every where ſucke up the venime, and are nouriſhed with it, but other beaſts devoure them without harme, ſo well hath nature provided for the ſafety of living Creatures. But heere remaineth one queſtion to be anſwered: whether that the ſame condition of living creatures which

now

now is, had beene the ſame, in caſe man had not ſinned? without doubt they ſhould have dyed, their life being worne out, and ſhould have beene food one for another, otherwiſe the world could not have contayned their multiplication. And to what end ſhould they have beene immortall, when they were onely ordained for the ſervice of man? ſeeing ſuch infinite encreaſe ſhould have beene for no uſe: They had reverenced man undoubtedly, and beene obedient to him, for God, *Gen.* 1.28, 29. 30. made *Adam* Lord of all things under Heaven. And *Gen.* 3.21. God made *Adam* and his Wife coates of skinnes, which doubtleſſe were taken from bruite beaſts, for God had before made an end of Creating.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Creation of Man, and the firſt and principall end of the Creation.

THE fourth degree of things created, and the moſt perfect is man, for uſe and ſervice all things were hitherto created, and as all thoſe things among themſelves have a kinde of order, and harmonie, for their mutuall aſſiſtance; ſo all theſe together have a certaine conformitie, and harmonie unto man, in nature, qualitie, and operations, and therefore man is of the Greekes called the little world. But this conformitie, and hermonie, is ſo farre as concerneth the animall part of man.

Furthermore, there is a thing farre more noble in man, that hee exceedeth the dignitie of all creatures, to wit, the reaſonable ſoule, according to which he was created after the Image and the ſimilitude of God. And becauſe man, according to his ſubſtance is a reaſonable creature, and received a bleſſing that he ſhould encreaſe and multiply by the generation of his ſpecies: there is no doubt but from that bleſſing, he hath alſo received power to beget a reaſonable ſoule, which is the chiefe part of the ſpecies. Which that it ſhould be new created in every man, is not agreeable, ſeeing God the ſeventh day ceaſed from all the workes of his Creation, and then kept the Sabbath.

And there are yet in this inferiour world, the reliques of that matter, of which the celeſtiall and ſuperceleſtiall things were created, ſo that there is a naturall inclination, and ſympathie, of the ſuperiour world, unto the inferiour, and a reſpect and deſire of the inferiour unto the ſuperiour. For from hence alſo dependeth the proclivitie and cooperation of things ſuperiour, unto the inferiour. The thing moſt noble, that is in the higher world, is the Empyriall heaven, or thoſe ſuperceleſtiall waters, out of which I have ſhewed the Angels to be created. So that the reaſonable ſoule may be begot of the reliques thereof, in this inferiour world: and why may it not, ſeeing gold which is corruptible, is begot of the farre more groſſe and ignoble matter of the earth? Therefore the eternall and immortall ſoule, may much rather be begot of the reliques of the ſuperceleſtiall waters, that it may be like unto Angels, and the bleſſing and commandement of God gave power to beget the ſoule of ſuch reliques, to propagate and multiply the ſpecies. Now ſee what gifts of the holy Ghoſt or God are in his ſoule. Here are underſtanding, reaſon, judgement, memory, love of what is truely good, juſtice, joy in the holy Ghoſt, free election of will, and what elſe. For in theſe things he beareth the reſemblance of God and his Image, in the immortall ſubſtance of the reaſonable ſoule. For man was created in this order and manner, firſt he formed the humane ſhape of *Aphar*, or clay, in which undoubtedly thoſe bowels which are firſt made in generation begun to be formed, as the heart, then the liver and thoſe things which depend immediately upon the heart: Which being formed he breathed into his face the breath of life. All living things draw breath through the mouth and noſtrils, whereby the heart is kindled with life and motion; ſo through the mouth and noſtrils he breathed ſpirit, which was without queſtion of the reliques of the ſuperceleſtiall waters; or ſome part of them was firſt conceived in the maſſe or lumpe

of

of the body, of which the reasonable soule by the holy Ghost accompanying it, was at length formed: but first the animall life was produced by the common aire. For the reasonable soule; seeing they have different offices the one from the other: and the animall soule going before, the rationall remaineth, and the animall soule is a certaine harmonie, and common operation of the interiour entrals, conspiring to the life of the animall; as for the rationall, it is the Image of the divine essence. But that the animals have obtained life, it commeth to passe undoubtedly by the Spirit of God working with the like blast of aire; although it be not said so, for it is easily understood, that in like things God hath wrought after a like manner. The gifts which the reasonable soule, brought with it, were necessary in man, if he ought to be the Image of God; that he might contemplate the workes of God, and might acknowledge, adore and worship his Creator. For the knowledge of God was required unto the scope of the creation of man; for what blessednesse had he had with God, without the knowledge of him? Seeing therefore he knew the chiefe power and goodnesse of God, and that the contemplation and familiarity of God was pleasant to him, God would trie him, whether he that was enriched by him with greatest gifts, whereby he could obey God, would acknowledge and reverence God his Creator: for so bountifull a father required voluntary and willing obedience and love, whereby to be worshipped, and condigne service received from him. He gave him an easie command, that he should not eate of one tree, where there were so many full of the best fruits, for sight and taste, that hee should onely abstaine from that, and it is credible, that he obeyed God awhile, for as many thinke, he remained not in Paradise one houre, or some dayes or weekes.

It is likely rather that he remained some yeares in the obedience of God, as *George Cedrenus* thinketh, that being sollidly taught the workes of God, by the helpe of the holy Ghost, and longer contemplation, he might declare them to his posteritie: And seeing men then lived long, the true doctrine of God, by the tradition of a few, to wit, three (*Adam*, *Methusalem*, and *Noah*) came to *Abraham*, by whose holy covenant with God, it was easily preserved in the posteritie of *Iacob*, even unto *Moses*. But idolatrie too much prevailing about the time of his birth, God would by the description of the chiefe of his workes by *Moses*, reduce men to the acknowledgement and worship of one onely God. Here then is propounded to our contemplation, the generation of the world, which he described partly by tradition, and partly by the revelation of the holy Ghost; whereby we may attaine the true and perfect description of the whole world which we seeke for. He had without doubt frequent talke with God, wherein he was taught concerning the creation, the nature of things, Gods counsell, and other things, which were necessarie for man to know. God brought to him the living creatures, that he might behold them every one, and give them names according to ther nature; which could not be done in a small space of time. *George Cedrenus* in the abridgement of Histories, saith, some ancients were of opinion, that *Adam* sinned not, nor was cast out of Paradise, untill the seventh yeare, and makes it probable by good reasons.

Chap. XVIII.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the fall of Adam.

IN the meane time whilst *Adam* dwelt in Paradise, being made more familiar with God, perhaps not seriously considering Gods command, he lent his eares unto Sathan, & heard him long with patience, who being become Gods enemie, because by his just judgement, he was cast out of heaven, laid waite for man, perswaded him that Gods commandement was given him for some other end, than he had heard from God, when nevertheless hee knew that God his Creator was true and just, and had not given his commandement in

in vaine, but that the Serpent was a lier, and juſtly throwne downe from heaven. For it is not to be doubted, but that he had much converſation with God in Paradiſe, and divers diſcourſes whereby he was inſtructued concerning the Creation, and nature, and the end of all things. Yea acknowledged the power of God from ſo wiſe a Creation, and the right judgement given againſt the Serpent, that of right he ſhould not have given eare to the Serpent, and that it was folly for him ſo to doe: nevertheleſſe in this he did not ſinne againſt God, becauſe God had not forbidden it. For it made for the greater glory of God, if *Adam* had not ſinned: for then had man given a certaine teſtimonie of himſelfe, that he was well created, as all things were very good, *Gen.*1.31. He could have interrupted the ſerpents ſpeech, and rejected him, and he had not ſinned. It was the beginning of ſinne, but it was not ſinne that he gave eare to Sathan, for God had not forbidden this, and as yet he had power to contradict him: but his longer patience and familiarity cauſed conſent, and he forthwith ſinned by tranſgreſſing the commandement, wherewith the holy Ghoſt offended, left him, and ſpoiled him of his gifts, which he had received in the Creation, and were preſerved in him by the holy Ghoſt, ſo long as he did not ſinne, God conſidering the event, but not approving it, becauſe he had forbidden it, and *Adam* ſo making experiment of his conſtancie. Of this lapſe *Eccleſiaſticus* writeth moſt plainely, and moſt truely, *Chap.*15. *verſe* 14. God created man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counſell, giving him theſe ordinances and commandements, if thou wilt thou ſhalt keepe the commandements, and teſtifie thy good will. He hath ſet before thee fire and water, put forth thy hand to which thou wilt. Life and death are offered unto man, good and evill, which he pleaſes ſhall be given unto him. But now, ſince God knew before that he would ſinne, why did he not create him ſuch a one, as could not fall? God did all things well and like a father. It was his favour that man was adorned with ſuch excellent gifts of minde, that he might eaſily obey ſo ſmall a commandement, and man of right ought to have beene thankefull for ſo great gifts by obeying his Creator. He could therefore as *Eccleſiaſticus* ſaith, have ſtood if he would, but that he fell it was not of God predeſtinating or willing, for God had created all things very good, and Fatherly ordred them. So when he ſinned, he was deprived of the holy Ghoſt, which dwelt before familiarly with him, from whom he had life not mortall, if he had not ſinned, who had ſuſtained him in holy life by the grace and favour of God: being deſtitute therefore of the familiar preſence of the Spirit of God, he perceived nothing in himſelfe but carnall affections, whereby his minde being drawne away, (as is evident by *Paul*, *Rom.*7. 15. and the *verſe* following, and 24.) he alſo was made carnall, that is, addicted to the concupiſcence of the fleſh, as being conſtituted in the ſame ſubſiſtence, for he ſaith, there is another law and neceſſitie in the fleſh, than in the ſpirit or underſtanding; and that it draweth the ſpirit captive into ſervitude. And that which is captive, is not in its owne power, but is ſubjected to the power of another. He ſheweth then that the ſpirit in the beginning was not carnall but became ſuch when it was made captive to the fleſh. It is altogether neceſſarie to know, and obſerve this originall of originall ſinne, that the ſpirit from the beginning was not created carnall, or fraile, or unable to reſiſt evils, for this would argue the impotencie of the Creator, that he could not create man fit for that end which he had conceived, and would violate his authority. Now what calamities are accrewed unto mankinde from this ſinne, learne from that place of Saint *Paul*, *Chap.*7. for if the fleſh could doe ſo much againſt the Spirit, adorned with ſo many abilities, and preſerved by the holy Ghoſt, what ſhall it not doe againſt the ſame ſpirit made captive thereunto, and forſaken of the familiaritie of the holy Ghoſt. Heare what the Apoſtle ſaith, *Rom.*3.12. of all, both Iewes and Gentiles, *They have all gone out of the way, they are all become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.* He ſpeakes of mans natures alone, but when it is Chriſt, and man is helped of the holy Ghoſt, he is not ſuch, the naturall gifts of the minde, underſtanding, reaſon, judgement, memory, and other gifts ſuffice not, if the ſpirit be not preſent, the ſupporter and governour of theſe. But the concupiſcence of the fleſh is not onely a privation of righteouſneſſe, but a true inclination to thoſe things which pleaſe the fleſh, from whence all ſinnes ariſe, and therefore that inclination is called originall ſinne. Now if it were onely a privation of righteouſneſſe, *Paul* had no occaſion to exclaime: *Wretched man*

that

that I am who ſhall deliver me from the body of this death? Rom. 7. For a regenerate man is freed from his minde. But in the regenerate ſinne originall yet abideth, which is an argument, that originall ſinne is more then a privation, and an evill which cleaveth to nature, and is propagated by generation. *In ſinne* (ſaith the *Pſalmiſt*) *my mother conceived me.* But God foreſeeing that this ſinne would come upon man, ſaid, *In that day in which thou ſhalt eate of the tree of the knowledge of good and evill, thou ſhalt die the death*; for this ſinne was to be expiated with the death of the body. Therefore it is a law unto all once to dye, to the end, that that which is come upon them beſides the creation, may be aboliſhed in thoſe that are to be ſaved. As for Paradiſe, where it was, and what the Rivers thereof, I will ſhew in the ancient reformed Geography. Man having beene created out of Paradiſe, was tranſported into it.

Chap. XIX.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the ſecond and ſubordinate purpoſe of the Creator in Creating Man.

Becauſe God foreſaw that Man would ſinne, leſt ſo wiſe a Creation of all things, and the end whereunto it was ordained ſhould be in vaine, which *Adam* violated by ſinning, it pleaſed him therefore to repaire the fall of man, by a new benefit, ordayning a meanes whereby being delivered, he might be reſtored to his former condition, and that the intent of his firſt Creation might take effect, he promiſed his Sonne ſhould take fleſh upon him, who ſhould ſatisfie for the ſinne of *Adam*, with which all men were taynted from their birth, that he ſhould appeaſe God the Father, and obtaine the helpe of the Holy Ghoſt againe, which being promiſed, and beleeved, they might by the ſame intention, as before attaine to eternall life. From this foreknowledge, God uſing his wonderfull providence, ſo finiſhed the Creation of all thing, that in both eſtates, of obedience, and the fall, he preſerved for man the meanes to obtaine eternall life, ſo that nothing was made of God in vaine, onely the death of the fleſh remayned, which was due to originall ſinne, untill that was taken away from man altogether, and he being wholly pure, as he was Created, might come to God, according to the end wherefore he was Created.

Moreover, becauſe all men were guilty of originall ſinne, as I ſhewed in the former Chapter, ſo that they could not by the gifts of nature, come unto Chriſt, God therefore ordayned Repentance, Baptiſme, and Communion, the chiefe Sacraments, whereby man before all the world, might yeeld himſelfe unto Chriſt, and by faith might approove and accept his ſacrifice for the ſinnes of man, whereby he might be armed againſt the force of ſinne, be delivered by this onely meanes, from the power of originall ſinne, and obtaine the helpe of the Holy Ghoſt againſt the force thereof, yet the fight with ſinne remaineth ſo long as wee live, till it be aboliſhed by the death of the fleſh, on which the originall thereof dependeth, and therefore the death of the fleſh was enjoyned of God, becauſe of the fall of *Adam*, that that ſinne which is beſides the Creation, might be rooted out: by meanes whereof, man is ſaved, yet is there no acceſſe unto God the Father, but by Chriſt. It is written, *Iohn* 3.13. *No man aſcendeth up to Heaven, but the Sonne of Man, who deſcended from Heaven.* The way was to be opened by Chriſt: And it behooved Chriſt to ſuffer, and to enter into his glory, *Luke* 24.26. That therefore I may adde that which of many is not rightly diſputed, before the incarnation of Chriſt, none of the holy Fathers aſcended into Heaven, but were reſerved in a certaine place of joy and happy expectation, untill the comming of Chriſt. This place, the Fathers called *Limbus*, not that of Hell, but as I ſuppoſe, that of the Heavenly Paradiſe, in which *Abraham*, as Father of the faithfull, was moſt eminent, into whoſe boſome or Congregation *Lazarus* after his death was carryed by the Angels. But after the death of Chriſt they were brought into Heaven, according to his teſtimony. Father I will that where I am my Servants may be alſo.

alſo. So that Chriſt Ieſus in his time, aſcended with his ſpoyle, and captivity into Heaven. Therefore this originall ſinne and fight therewith, continueth unto the death of the fleſh; but by faith in Chriſt we are armed and preſerved againſt it, by the helpe of the Holy Ghoſt, as *Adam* had beene preſerved if he had not ſinned. Becauſe of the fight thereof with the Spirit, *Paul* cryeth out *Wretched man that I am who ſhall deliver me from the body of this death?* (to wit, that is aſſayed thereby) I thanke my God (ſaith he) by Ieſus Chriſt, whom the Father hath given me for a Saviour, and an Helper by his Spirit, till this ſinne be utterly aboliſhed in the death of the fleſh.

An Introduction

To Vniverſall Geographie, as well moderne, as ancient.

Chap. I.

What Geographie, the Globe, or the round earth is.



Eography is a diſcription of the whole Earth, as much as is diſcovered to us. This Greeke word Geography, is compounded of the Noune γᾶια, or γαῖη, inſtead whereof this word γέω is uſed in compoſition, that is to ſay, Earth, and of the verbe γράφω, I write, whence is made this compound word γεωγραφία, that is to ſay, a diſcription of the Earth.

Geography is differing from Coſmography, as the part from the whole, and is alſo diſtinguiſhed from Chorographie, as the whole from the part: for Coſmographie is the diſcription of all the World, which is derived from the Greeke Noune κόσμος, that is to ſay World, and from the verbe γράφω, that is to ſay, I write, when one ſpeakes of the whole world, we underſtand the world, as well elementary, as Celeſtiall.

Corography is the particular deſcription of ſome Region, or Country, and commeth alſo from this Greeke word χώρα, or χώρη, that is to ſay, Region, and from the verbe γράφω, which is to ſay, I write, as the diſcription of *Spaine*, *Italy*, *Germany*, *France*, &c.

Topographie is the particular deſcription of a certaine place, as of a Countrey, of a Territory, or of a Towne, or of a village, under which are compriſed Manured Land, Medowes, Trees, Places and buildings, repreſented by writing. This is alſo a Greeke word, and compounded of the Noune τόπος, that is to ſay, a place, and of the verbe γράφω, that is to ſay, I write.

But Geographie is properly the deſcription of the ſituation of the Earth alone, where in firſt is to be marked, that in the terme of Geographie, this word is not onely taken for one of the foure elements, as in a Phyſicall terme, but thereby we underſtand conjoyntly, the earth moiſtened with the waters, which are ſhowred upon it, making both together the Center of the whole world, which becauſe of the round figure is called *Orbis*, or the Globe of the Earth. For the Globe is a ſolid body round on all ſides, contained in a Superficies, having in the middle thereof a Center or point, whereof all lines which are drawne from thence, unto the ſuperficies, are equall: this then is a ſole Globe, compounded of the one and the other Element, from whence rebounds one onely convex or Superficies, that is to ſay, which appeareth without concavity.

The Geographers diſtinguiſh diverſly the Globe of the Earth, into certaine Circles and parts whereof we are to treate in order.

Chap. II.

Of the parts of the Globe or of the Sphere, and of its Circles.

IN the first place the Axletree is set in the Globe which the Latines call *Axis*, or a right line, which passeth through the Center of the Earth, and is the Diameter of the whole world, called by the Greeke Diameter, compounded of the preposition διὰ, that is to say *per*, or through, and of the verbe μετρέω, that is to say, I measure: as a measuring through the middle, about which the whole world wheeleth, and turneth about.

The extremities of the Axletree are called the Poles of the world, so called *Poli* from the Greeke verbe πολέω, that is to say, I turne, whence they are called by the Latins, *vertices*, as turnings and hinges, because all the round frame of the world wheeleth about them, whereof the one of them is called *Arcticus ursalis*, or the Beare-pole, from the Greek word ἄρκτος; that is to say, a Beare, which is a constellation in Heaven, neere unto this Circle, the other is named *Antarcticus*, because it is right against, and Diametrically opposite to the Pole *Arcticke*.

The Pole *Arcticke*, is that which appeareth alwayes in the places, where we inhabite, and hath divers names, as *Borealis*, or *Boreas*, and also *Aquilonaris* or *Aquilonius*, from the wind *Boreas*, or *Aquilo* which bloweth from this corner, and is called also *Septentrionalis*, from the seaven Starres, which the Latins call *Triones*, and which are commonly called *Charles Waine*.

The Pole *Antarcticke*, is termed also by the Latins, *Australis*, and *Austrinus*, and *Notius*, from the winde called *Auster*, and *Notus*, and *Meridionalis*, which is the Southerne windes, taking the name from that Region of the world, and is never seene in this our Hemisphere, but lies hid under the *Horizon*. Moreover, the Globe of the earth is accompanied with eight principall Circles, doubly divided. First, into an equall number, the greater and lesser: the greater are these which have the same Center as the world hath, and which cut and divide the Globe, or the Sphere into two equal parts. They are called in this manner *Æquinoctiall* or *Æquator*, *Zodiaque*, *Horizon*, *Meridian*. The lesser circles are those, which have a different Center, and other then that of the Globe, or of the Sphere, and part the Sphere or Globe into two equall parts. These are the two Tropickes, and the two *Polars*, or the Poles of the world.

Againe among all these aforesaid Circles, some of them are termed, Rights, or Parallels, that is to say distances, which have an equall space the one from the other, because they have the same Poles, as the world hath, and in regard that they are of an equall distance among themselves in *Latitude*. These are called the *Æquator*, the two *Tropickes*, and the two *Polars*, the other three called *Oblique*, or *byassing*, because they have their Poles differing from the Poles of the world.

Chap. III.

Of the foure great Circles.

THese great Circles are distinguished into fixed, and mooveable. The fixed immoveable are those, which alwayes hold one and the same place in the Globe, or in the Sphere, and hence it comes, that they are pointed out upon the superficies or upper face of the Globe. These are the *Æquator*, and the *Zodiaque*. The moveable are those, which are not alwayes setled in one place, but change their place diversly, and according to the variety, and change of places and Countries, and for this cause are placed, without the Superficies of the Sphere, these are they which are named *Horizon*, and *Meridian*, but it behoveth us to speake of each of them in particular.

Ὁρίζων, *Horizon*, by the Latins is called *Terminator*, *Finitor*, and *Finiens*, a *Bounder*, a *Finiter*, or Finishing, which is a great Circle, moveable, which separateth the visible

ſible part of the world from the inviſible, that is to ſay, the inferiour Hemiſphere from the Superiour. It is very well repreſented upon the covercle or upon the upper face of the Globe, for the ſuperficies thereof, which is the upper part, maketh the true office of the *Horizon*, when it divideth the whole Globe into two equall parts. Now the ſaid *Horizon* is of two ſorts; the one which is conceived by reaſon, and underſtanding, the other, which is knowne by the ſenſe. That which is comprehended by the Intellect hath it extention unto the Sphere of the fixed Starres, and divideth into two equall parts, the whole Globe of the world, ſo that one of theſe Hemiſpheres appeareth above the Earth, and the other is hidden under the earth, and is divided againe into two ſorts, the one right, the other oblique; the right is that which paſſeth athwart from the two Poles of the world, hath its Pole, or point verticall under the *Æquator*, which cutteth betweene them in forme of right angles. The oblique is called that, whoſe pole, or point verticall meeteth either on this ſide, or that ſide of the *Æquator*, and cutteth the *Æquator* by oblique angles. The one being elevated on high from the Poles of the world, the other altogether declining downeward. Thoſe which have this *Horizon*, perceive the riſing, and the ſetting of the Sunne, and of the other Starres by oblique motion. But the *Horizon* we know by ſenſe, is that which being bounded and terminated by our ſight, extendeth as farre as our ſight can pearce, ſeparating the viſible part of the Globe, from that which is inviſible, the Diameter whereof, is a hundred and foureſcore furlongs in length, that is to ſay, two and twenty thouſand paces, and a halfe, or five thouſand of *Germanie*, with the five eight parts. And is thought that it paſſeth no further; becauſe that our ſight cannot extend any further. The *Horizon* is called moveable or divers, becauſe one cannot change the place, to any place whitherſoever he goeth, beſides, if one move out of his place never ſo little, which wayes he will, even in that inſtant he changeth alſo the *Horizon*, the Heaven, and the Region, and by this meanes one may imagine an infinity of *Horizons*. It is likewiſe to be knowne, that the *Horizon* hath two Poles, whereof one of them in the *Arabicke* tongue, is called *Semith*, and by the vulgar corrupted, *Zenith*, and is no other thing, than a point which is right over the crowne of our heads, the other is commonly called *Nadir*, but to ſpeake more properly *Nathir*, Diametrically oppoſite to the other, and is right over the head of the *Antipodes*.

Equinoctiall is a word borrowed from the Latine *Æquinoctialis*, which is alſo called *Æquidialis*, and in Greeke, Ἰσημερινὸς, from the word, ἴσος, that is to ſay, alike, and from ἡμέρα, that is to ſay, day, and beſides is tearmed by the Latins *Æquator*. This is a Circle of the Sphere, the greateſt of the five Parallels, and which divideth the Globe into two equall parts, the *Septentrionall*, and the *Meridionall*, diſtant by an equall ſpace from the two Poles, whereunto, when the Sunne is once come, it maketh through the whole world, the night and the day of an equall length and durance, whence likewiſe it taketh the name of *Æquidiall*, and *Æquinoctiall*. The *Æquinoxe*, or *Æquidiall*, as the ancients call them, happen twice a yeare, the one in the beginning of the ſigne *Aries*, or the Ramme, which is called vernall, and the other in the beginning of *Libra*, or the Ballance, called Autumne. But Navigators commonly call the *Equator*, the middle line, or ſimply the Line, by a certaine Emphaſis, or by prerogative and excellency.

The *Zodiaque* is one of the greateſt Circles of the Sphere, placed croſſe-wiſe betweene the two Poles of the world, which toucheth with the one ſide the eſtivall *Tropicke*, in the beginning of *Cancer*, or of the Crab, and with the other the Hyemall *Tropicke*, in the beginning of *Capricorne*, cutting the *Æquator* in the middle, and is likewiſe by the ſame *Æquator*, cut in the beginning of *Aries*, and *Libra*, ſo that the one halfe thereof boweth towards the Pole *Arctique*, and the other on that part of the Pole *Antarctique*: it is divided into twelve parts, which are cõmonly called the twelve ſignes, from whence commeth the Latine word *Signifer*, that is to ſay, Signe-bearer, and the Greeke Ζωδιακὸς from the Greeke word ζῶον, that is to ſay, Animal, or Beaſt; becauſe there are repreſented in it the twelve ſignes of living Creatures, the names whereof, the Poet *Anſonius* hath compriſed in this Diſtique.

♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍
Sunt Aries Taurus Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo,
♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓
Libraque, Scorpius Arcitenens, Caper, Amphora, Pisces.

The first of these verses containe the sixe *Septentrionall* signes, and the second the sixe other *Meridionall*. To every signe there is attributed thirty degrees, which make together 360. degrees, and make also the division of the whole Globe of the earth.

The *Meridian* circle called by the Greekes μεσημεριὸς, from the Greeke worke μέση, that is to say, *Demi*, or halfe; and ἡμέρα, that is to say, Day, as the *Meridionall* circle (to wit, that which passing through the Poles of the world, and the point verticall of every place) cutteth athwart the *Aequinoctiall* circle, and divideth the whole earth into two equall parts, leaving one of its parts to the Eastward, and the other to the Westward, and is so called, that when the Sunne is ascended up to the highest point of our Hemisphere, it maketh alwayes with us mid-day, or the halfe of the day, and all those which are under one and the same *Meridian*, situated towards the North, or towards the South. And on the other part, maketh alwayes midnight, or the halfe of the night, when it commeth to the same point in the inferiour Hemisphere. This is because the principall office of the *Meridian* is, to shew the mid-day, and the mid-night. Now the verticall point is nothing else, but the top, or the highest part of heaven being right perpendicular over the head of every one. The *Meridian* is called moveable, because that if you, or any other, stirre never so little towards the East, or towards the West, you presently have another *Meridian*; in such sort, that it alters with us continually, according to the change of places, or of countrey wherein we are, and by this meanes, a man may see there is an infinite number of *Meridians*, for looke how many right points may be given over our heads, so many *Meridians* there may likewise be given.

Chap. IV.

Of the foure little Circles.

THE Tropicks are two circles, distant one from another; of an equall distance from the Equator, whereof the one of them neareſt to us, is called the tropicke of *Cancer*, the other lying Southward, is called the tropicke of *Capricorne*. The Latines call them *Solstitiales*, that is, Solstices, because the Solstices are in them: for the Sunne never passeth beyond them, but when it commeth to one of them, it returneth backwards: from whence they have taken their name from the Greeke verbe τρέπειν, that is, to turne, or from the reversion. The tropicke of *Cancer*, or the Crab, which is also called Estivall, is neareſt to the North among all the circles, through the which the Sunne maketh his course; to which when it commeth, it goeth no further towards the North, but returnes againe to the other part of the world, towards the South, taking againe his Estivall course, in which time, the dayes are at the longest of all the yeare in our Hemisphere, and the nights the shortest: and this name, the tropicke of *Cancer* was given to it, from the signe *Cancer*, or the Crab, which is in the Zodiaque, instantly, whereupon, the Sunne beginneth to returne. The tropicke of *Capricorne*, which is called also Hybernall, is the circle neareſt to the South of all other, thorow the middle whereof the Sunne passeth, whereunto the Sunne being once come, goeth no further toward the Meridionall part, but makes his returne in the Winter towards the Septentrionall part, which makes us to have the longest nights of all the yeare, and shortest dayes. It is called the tropicke of *Capricorne* from this signe, when the Sunne comes to passe it.

There are two polare circles farthest of all, and next neighboures to the Poles, being equally distant from their Poles, whereof the one of them, is that which we alwayes see, and is called *Arctique*, as the Pole it selfe is, from the Greeke word ἄρκτος, that is to say, Beare; because it is marked neare the feete, with the little Beare: it is called

also

also Septentrionall, Boreall, and Aquilonian, from that part of the world, under which it is situated.

The other polare circle, equall and parallell to the Pole *Arctique*, is called *Antarctique*; because it is diametrically opposite to the *Arctique*, it is wholly hidden under the earth, by the opposition whereof we cannot perceive it. It is also called Austrine, or Australl, and Meridionall.

Chap. V.

Of the Zones.

THE foure lesser circles, divide all the superficies of the earth into five distances, spaces, or regions, which the Geographers call *Zones*, the Greeke word Ζωνὴ, signifies a girdle, and is taken for a space and internall, which is in the globe of the earth, betweene two small circles, or else closed betweene a little circle, and the Pole.

The *Zones* receive sundrie denominations, according to the qualitie and the nature of their situations: the one is called the Torride, or burning Zone, the two others are called cold, and somewhat temperate: that which lies in the middest betweene the foure others is called the Torride, because of the heate of the Sunne, which is perpetually hot and burning in this place, over which he passeth, and the way through which it goeth, for which reason the ancients thought it unhabitable.

This then is the Torride zone, which is a space of place situated, betweene the two Tropickes, which containeth 47. degrees in latitude, and over which the *Equinoctiall* circle that cutteth it, and divideth it in the middle is situated. The two others, which are situated in the extremities of the Globe, next to the Poles of the world whereof the one of them lieth next the Pole *Arctique*, and the Northerne part, and the other towards the Pole *Antarctique*, on the other side of the South, are called *frigid* or cold, because they are extreamely distant from the course and way which the Sun holdeth, and for this cause, by reason of the exttemitie of the cold, the ancients held them not habitable. Their bounds are limited one from another by their proper Pole, and are also called Polars from the said Poles, touching their extention in latitude, it is three and twentie degrees and a halfe.

The other two Zones remaining are called temperate, and accounted habitable, because they are placed betweene the cold and the hot, and participate of the temperature of them both; the one whereof is called Septentrionall, shut in betweene the circle Articke, and the tropicke of *Cancer*, or the Crab: the other is called Australl or Meridionall, bounded with the circle *Antarctique*, and the Tropicke of *Capricorne*, both which containe 43. degrees.

Chap. VI.

Of the Parallels, and Climats.

THere is another way also to divide the superficies of the earth, to wit, by the change and the diversitie of the length of dayes, for those who inhabit right under the *Equator*, have perpetually the day and night of an equall length, just twelve houres long, but as much as is gained on this side, or on the other side of the *Equator*, lying towards the one, or the other Pole: So much in Summer the dayes encrease in length, and on the other side the nights are made the longer in Winter; for this cause the Geographers, according to the encreasing of the dayes, have diversely distinguished the regions, or parts of the earth, which they call Parallels, or Climats.

Parallels are circles equally distant one from another drawne from the West to the East, any man may see them at his pleasure, delineated upon the Globe of the earth. But *Ptolomy*, who was followed by a great number of other Geographers, hath made twentie one Parallels, in that part which extends it selfe twards the North, keeping

this proportion, and internall; ſo that one of the longeſt dayes of a parallell ſurpaſſeth the longeſt day of the parallell precedent. The climate is a ſpace of the earth, between two parallels, in which on the longeſt day it maketh the change, or encreaſe of halfe an houre. But the word climate and and parallell ſignifie ſometimes a ſpace, comprehended betweene two circles.

Moreover the climats are diſtinguiſhed into thoſe, which are Septentrionals, and the Meridionalls, either of them taking their beginning from the *Equator*, extending towards their proper Pole. Hence it comes to paſſe, that where the climate lieth furtheſt from the *Equator*, ſo many halfe houres, the longeſt day exceedeth the day equall to the night, tō wit, which is twelve houres, and going backward giveth you to underſtand, under what parallell, or climate every place is ſituated, you are to marke well the number of houres, of which the longeſt day in the ſame place, exceedeth the day of the right ſphere (which as is ſaid) is alwayes twelve houres; for this number being doubled, ſheweth the number of the Climates, and being quadruple, giveth you to underſtand the number of the parallel.

Moreover, antiquitie knew onely but ſeaven Climates, being of opinion, that that which was beyond the ſeventh climate, could hardly be accounted habitable, being not as yet diſcovered.

Theſe climates tooke their denominations from the moſt renowned places, over which the middle place of the climates extended, namely, the firſt was called *per Meroen* or *dia Meroes*, which was an Ile lying upon the river of *Nilus*, and a city in *Africa*: The ſecond, *per Sienem*, a towne of *Egypt*. The fourth, *per Rhodum*, or *dia Rhodes*, an Iland well knowne. The fifth, *per Romam*, or *dia Romes*. The ſixth, *per Pontum Exininum*, or *dia Ponton*. The ſeventh, *per Boryſthenem* or *dia Boryſthenes*: ſome others adde unto them two more, that is, *per Ripheos*, the eight, and *per Damam* the ninth. But our moderne Authors, who have found out by experience, that the earth was inhabited beyond theſe above ſaid climates, have ſuppoſed five and twentie climates, reaching over the 67. degree of the elevation of the Pole; the firſt was over *Meroes*, the ſecond over *Syena* under the Eſtiuall tropicke, the third over *Alexandrino*, the fourth over *Rhodes*, the fifth over *Rome* and *Helleſpont*, the ſixt over *Millan* and *Venice*, the ſeventh over *Podolia* and *Tartaria* the leſſer, the eighth over *Wittenberge*, the ninth over *Roſtocke*, the tenth over *Ireland*, the eleventh over *Bohoja* a fortreſſe in *Norway*, the twelfth over *Gutie*, the thirteenth over *Bergin* a towne in *Norway*, the foureteenth over *Viburgh* a towne in *Finland*, the fifteenth over *Arotia* a towne of *Sweathland*, the ſixteenth over the mouth of the river of *Dalenkaul*, and the other which remaine over the other places of *Norway*, *Sweathland*, *Ruſsia*, and the places bordering upon the next Iles by the like internall. Now it is certaine that from the *Equinoctiall* circle, to the place where the longeſt day is limited to twentie foure houres, it hath the extenſion of twentie foure climates, but from this place to the Pole, the climates cannot be certainely diſtinguiſhed; becauſe that from thence afterward the dayes encreaſe in ſuch a ſort, firſt not by halfe houres, but from the beginning by whole dayes: after by weekes, and in time by moneths, ſo that under the Poles, one of the Hemiſpheres is enlightned and dried by the light of the dayes, which laſt ſixe moneths: the other by the like ſpace of time, is overcaſt with a thicke darkeneſſe and a continuall night.

For the reſt the ſame conſideration, which hath beene made of the climates from the *Equinoctiall* towards the Pole *Arctique*, the like alſo muſt be obſerved from the ſame *Equinoctiall* on that ſide, which lieth towards the Pole *Antarctique*, in making alike number of them, nevertheleſſe, the Authors have given no other proper appellations to ſuch climes, but named them by thoſe which were oppoſite to them, adding this Greeke prepoſition ἀντὶ, to them, as ἀντὶ διὰ μεροῦς, that is to ſay, oppoſite to that which is over againſt *Meroe*, and ſo of the others, as ἀντὶ διὰ Συήνης which is oppoſite to that which paſſeth over *Syena*, notwithſtanding, a man may call them by the ſame proper name, as the others: as the firſt Climate, by the mountaines of the Moone, and the ſources of *Nilus*; the ſecond, by the Promontory commonly called *Cabo de Corientes*, under the *Hybernall* tropicke, and ſo of others: but for the more eaſie conceiving of the latitude of the Climates and Parallels from the *Equinoctiall*, the diſtances of the one from the other, and the length of the longeſt dayes, we have prefixed this following Table.

A Table of the Climats, Parallels, and Longitude of the dayes.

Climats.	*Parallels.*	*Dayes longer. Order of houres.*	*Latitude. Order of degrees.*	*Internals of Climats.*
0	0	12 0	0 0	4 18
	1	12 15	4 18	
1	2	12 30	8 34	8 25
	3	12 45	12 43	
2	4	13 0	16 33	7 50
	5	13 15	20 73	
3	6	13 30	23 10	7 3
	7	13 45	27 36	
4	8	14 0	30 43	6 9
	9	14 15	33 45	
5	10	14 30	36 30	5 17
	11	14 45	29 2	
6	12	15 0	41 22	4 30
	13	15 15	43 32	
7	14	15 30	45 29	3 48
	15	15 45	47 20	
8	16	16 0	49 1	3 13
	17	16 15	50 35	
9	18	16 30	52 58	2 44
	19	16 45	53 17	
10	20	17 0	54 29	2 17
	21	17 15	55 34	
11	22	17 30	56 37	2 0
	23	17 45	57 34	
12	24	18 0	58 26	1 40
	25	18 15	59 14	
13	26	18 30	59 59	1 26
	27	18 45	60 40	
14	28	19 0	61 18	1 13
	29	19 15	61 53	
15	30	19 30	62 25	1 1
	31	19 45	62 54	
16	32	20 0	63 22	0 52
	33	20 15	63 46	
17	34	20 30	64 6	0 44
	35	20 45	64 36	
18	36	21 30	65 49	0 36
	37	21 45	65 36	
19	38	21 30	65 21	0 29
	39	21 45	65 35	
20	40	22 0	65 47	0 22
	41	22 15	65 57	
21	42	22 30	66 6	0 17
	43	22 45	66 14	
22	44	23 0	66 20	0 11
	45	23 15	66 28	
23	46	23 30	66 28	0 5
	47	23 45	66 30	
24	48	24 0	66 31	0 0
		Months.		
		1	67 15	
		2	69 30	
		3	73 20	
		4	78 20	
		5	84 0	
		6	90 0	

CHAP.

Chap. VII.

Of the diuiſion of the earth into three hundred and ſixtie degrees, with the Longitude and Latitude thereof.

THE circumference and roundneſſe of the whole circle, according to the Geometritians, is diuided into 360. parts, and this ſame diuiſion is receiued into the ſection of the Sphere and of the Globe. The earth then, as the ſphere is diuided into 360. parts which they call degrées. Every degree is diuided into 60. ſcruples, which make a thouſand *Romane* ſpaces, or an *Italian* mile, or an ordinary *Almaine* mile: ſo that every degree containeth 15. *Germaine* miles, and the whole counted together, make five thouſand and foure hundred: which is the whole circumference of all the Globe of the earth: and its Diameter, or the halfe part thereof equally in two, is a thouſand ſeuen hundred and eighteene *Germane* miles, with two eleuenths: the ſemi-diameter, from the ſuperficies of the center, eight hundred fiftie nine, with one eleuenth.

Moreouer, the degrees by which the earth is meaſured, are of two ſorts, the one of Longitude, the other of Latitude. The longitudes are diſtinguiſhed by the Meridian circles, and the Latitudes by the Parallels. There are thirtie ſixe Meridians, which are faſtned upon the Globe, every Meridian hauing tenne degrees, which number being multiplied, maketh three hundred & ſixty. *Ptolomy* hath placed the firſt Meridian in the fortunate Iles, which at this day are called the *Canaries*, ſince the *Spaniſh* Pylots haue placed it in the Ile of Goſ-hawkes, which their language is called *Aſſores*, and ſome of them placed it in the midſt of *Spaine*. From the *Equator* to the one or the other Pole, are marked out nine Parallels, each of them containing tenne degrees: then multiplying this number by foure, ye ſhall finde in all thirtie ſixe parallels, as in the Longitude: Now wee muſt hold that the Longitude is a certaine ſpace or internall of the *Equator*, cloſed betweene Meridians, the one from the Iles called *Aſſores*, from whence it taketh the beginning, the other from that place or Region, whereof we would know the diſtance. As touching the breadth or elevation, that is, a going backeward, or the length of a place or of a Countrey diſtant from the *Equator*, either towards the one or the other Pole. Alſo the elevation of the Pole is the ſame as is the Latitude from a place. But this Latitude is of two ſorts, the one is Septentrionall from the *Equator*, to the Pole *Arctique* in our Hemiſphere; the other is Meridionall or *Auſtral*, from the *Equator* in the inferiour Hemiſphere to the Pole *Antarctique*.

Chap. VIII.

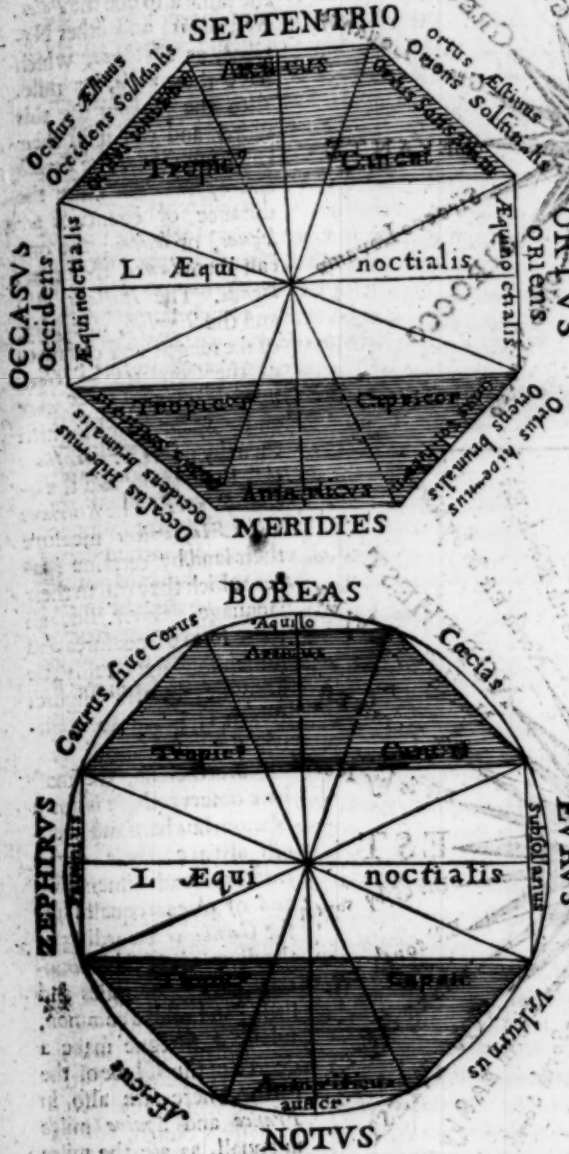
Of the foure quarters of the World, and of the Winds.

THis whole, which beareth the name of the world, and of the heauen, is no other than a body, which in its owne circuit, boundeth and enfoldeth all things, it receiueth difference in the parts thereof, which are called the Regions of the world, or the points and places from whence the Sunne ariſeth, and that part is called *Orient* or *Leuant*: where the Sunne goeth downe, that is called *Occident* or *Couchant*. The ſpace through which the Sunne maketh his courſe of the one ſide, is called South, and the part oppoſite to it, is called the North: to theſe foure there are added foure other Regions and parts of the world, interpoſed and iuterlaced betweene the foure firſt. Betwixt the Septentrionall or North, and the *Orient* and the *Leuant Equinoctiall*, the *Oreant* of the Summer is called the *Orient* of the Sunne in Summer: betweene the *Leuant Equinoctiall* and the South, the *Leuant* or *Orient Hybernall* or Winter. Betweene the North or *Septentrionall* and the *Occident Equinoctiall*, the *Occident* or the *Couchant* Summer. Betweene the *Occident Equinoctiall* and the South, the *Couchant* or the *Occident* Winter. Moreouer, in the foure principall parts or hinges of the world, there are attributed foure principall Windes, which from

from thence are called Cardinalis. Their names and their Regions are represented in this sort by *Ovid. lib.* 1. of his Elegies *De tristibus*. Elegie 2. *l.* 1.

Nam modo purpureo vires capit Eurus ab ortu
Nunc Zephyrus sero vespere missus adest.
Nunc gelidus sicca Boreas bacchatur ab arcto.
Nunc Notus adversa pralia fronte gerit.

Now straight takes Eurus strength from purple East;
Now Zephyrus at night is ready prest.
Now boysterous Boreas from North doth blow.
Now Notus in his fore-head war doth shew.



But the names of these aforesaid Winds, being described unto us by the Poet in Greeke termes, the Latines have given them proper names in their language, and have called that which bloweth from the North, *Aquilo*; that which commeth from the East *Subsolanus*; from the South, *Auster*; and from the West, *Favonius*, which may easily be knowne by the figure here represented, *B*.

But of all these windes distinguished by their names, as well ancient as moderne Authors have ordered the situations so divers and variable, that a man can scarcely compose thereof a certaine figure, to gather all their sundry opinions. It is true that the *Italians*, who ordinarily saile upon the *Mediterranean* sea, which is called the interiour sea, & hath its extention betweene *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, have made 16. sorts of windes, which are divided according to this manner following, *C*.

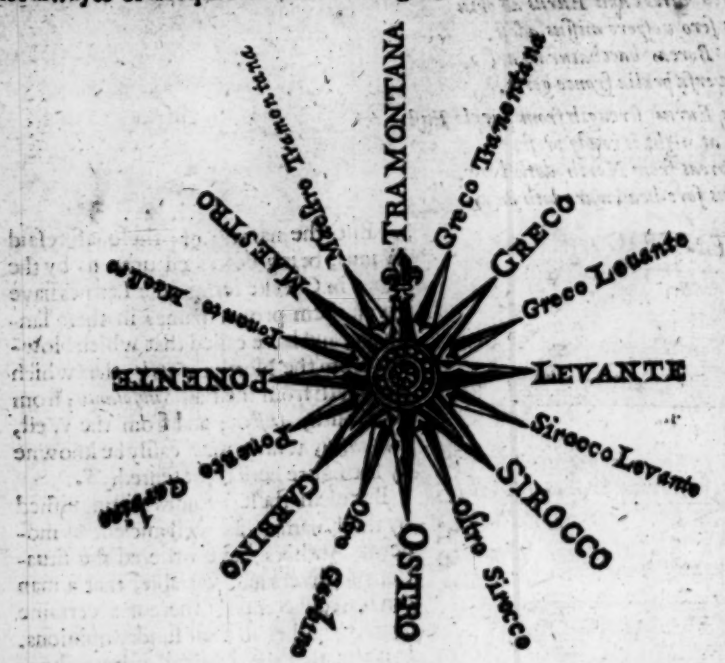
But the *Europeans*, *English*, and all the *Germanes*, who saile upon the enteriour sea, or the great Ocean, have given proper names to the windes, as seemed best unto them, and have made of them two and thirtie; which they call by names, as is demonstrated in this Table.

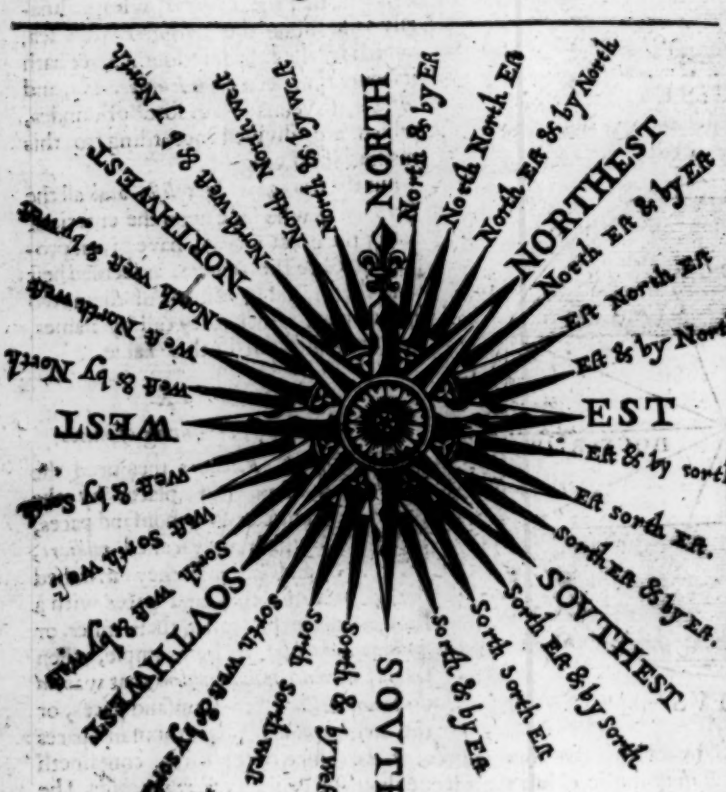
Chap. IX.

Of Dimensions, or measuring of places.

THE *Romanes* measured the distance of places by the number of a thousand paces, which they called *milliare*, and because they marched every space of a thousand paces with a stone: thence they called their miles, or *milliaries*, *lapides*. As for example, when they said, *ad decimum lapidem*, that was *ad decimum milliare*, ten thousand paces, or the tenth *millian*. Foure thousand paces make a common *Germane* mile, hence it is that one degree of the Globe of the earth, containeth sixtie thousand paces, miles, or *Italian* milliers, but are fifteene thousand ordinary *German* miles. The *Grecians* measured the distances of places by furlongs, the furlong is an hundred twentie five paces, whereof eight furlongs make an *Italian* mile, that is a thousand paces; and two and thirty furlongs make an ordinary *Germaine* mile. The *Persians* measured the length of their lands by that which they called *Parasanga*, every one of them containing 30. furlongs. The *Egyptians* had also that called *Schani*, that

that is Cortes, which French word is yet in use in many places of *France*: but the *Schœni* of *Egypt* were not alwayes of an equall distance and length; for some allowed sixtie furlongs to the *Schœnus*, others fortie, some gave them only thirtie. At this day the thousand or *milliers* are verie commonly used among the *Germanes*. The *Danes*, the people of *Norway*, *Swedes*, *English* and *Scottish* use the word *mile* or *meile*, the same also doe the *Poles*, *Bohemians*, and other Nations, as *Slavonia*, which have their *mila*, or mile. Also the *Italians* use this word, and call it in their language, *miglio*. The *French* and *Spaniards* measure the distance of countries *per leguas*, or *leucas*; the one call them *lieues*, the other, *legnas*. The *Italians* also and the *English*, speaking of the length and distances of the Countries of *Germanie*, *Slavonia*, *France* and *Spaine*, distinguish them by miles. The *Italians* call them *leghe*, and the other *leagues*. The *Russians* and *Muscovites* measure their land by certaine spaces, which they call in their language, *voresi*. But all these sorts of measures and dimensions may easily be knowne by the figure, which is hereunto applied, *E*.





Nevertheless, we must here observe there is not a Nation, but hath and keepeth alwayes their owne measures and dimensions, and of places equall: for the *Germanes* according to the diversitie of their countries, have great miles and little; and others common, whereof fifteene make a degree in the Globe of the earth. There are also in *France* and *Spaine* miles unequall, as are the miles among other Nations, and some *English* Mathematicians, as the *Italians* make sixtie miles for a degree.

FINIS.

ATLAS *King of Mauritania, was borne of a Royall race, and had for his father* Serrenus, *or* Indigena (*as* Eusebius *witnesseth out of the most ancient Historians*) *whose surname was* Cœlus, *and whose mother was* Titea, *surnamed* Terra; *his great Grandfather on the fathers and mothers side was* Elius *or* Sol, *King of Phœnice, who with his wife* Beruth, *dwelt in Biblius, both of them excellently versed in Astronomy, and in natural disciplines, so that for their learning sake, they were accounted worthy of the names of* Sol *and of* Cœlum; *undoubtedly this* Atlas, *as the Ancients report* (*namely* Diodorus *in his fourth Booke and fifth Chapter*) *was a most skilfull Astrologer, and the first among men that disputed of the Sphere. He had many brethren to the number of fortie five, whom* Cœlus *begat of divers women, whereof 9. of them he had by* Titea, *a most prudent Matron, that did many good offices to men, whom he after their mothers name called* Titanes. *Hee had also sisters, among whom the principall were* Basilea, *who in favour of her mother, brought up all her brethren, and therefore they called her Grandmother, and* Rea Pandora. *Now after the decease of* Cœlus, Basilea *being the eldest, and excelling the others in prudence and vertue, by the common consent of her brethren and the people being a Virgine and unmarried, shee obtained the kingdome. Afterwards being desirous to leave an heire behind her, she was married to her brother* Hyperion, *and she bare him two children, to wit,* Sol *and* Luna, *whose prudence* Hyperions *brethren admiring, to the intent the kingdome might not be setled upon his issue, they massacred him, and drowned* Sol *his Sonne, being yet an infant in the River of* Eridanus. *Then the Sonnes of* Cœlus, *whereof the noblest of them were* Atlas *and* Saturnus, *shared their Fathers kingdome, betweene them.* Atlas *had for his part, those Countries, which lay next unto the Ocean, and* Lybia, *and the straights of* Gibraltar; *whence* Mount-Atlas, *and the Atlantick people in* Mauritania *tooke first their name, and* Saturnus *obtained* Sicilia, *and* Lybia, *who being afterward hated of his people, for the crueltie he used against his father* Cœlus, *fled into* Italy, *where by* Ianus *he was made partaker of the kingdome. Now for as much as* Diodorus *alleageth, that* Cœlus *was the first King that reigned amongst the Atlantickes, the people being before dispersed up and downe in fields in* Colonies, *he admonished them, to gather themselves together, and to build Townes. Without all question these Kings were very ancient, because* Atlas, *some of* Atlas, *having chased away his brother,* Hesperus *was King of Iberia, which afterwards in the yeare 738, after the universall flood was called* Spaine. Hesperus *flying into* Etruria, *where he was made tutour to* Ianus. *The Grandfather of* Atlas (Elius) *reigned in* Phœnice, *anno 682. after the deluge. And* Diodorus *witnesseth, that those Kings out of the nature of things, and the contemplation of them, attained to excellent knowledge, and withall became pious, and more humane, that as* Diodorus *truely saith, the* Atlantiks *bore away the Bell for their pietie, and humanity to strangers, from all other Nations whatsoever, when there were scarcely not above* 22. *or* 23. *generations compleate, and many parts of the earth not yet inhabited.* Atlas *had many sonnes, but among the rest, one famous for his piety, justice, and courtesie to his subjects. His name was Hesperus, who ascending up to the top of mount* Atlas, *to search out diligently the courses of the starres, was on a sudaine violently carried away with winde, and appeared no more. So much* Diodorus *speaketh of him: but in my opinion (as I have said) I find he was King in* Iberia, *into which at last, he came with a prosperous winde, where he lived so prudently, and religiously, that when he fled into* Etruria, *being driven from thence by his brother, for his excellent wisedome and prudence, he was made Tutor to* Ianus, *and administrator of the Kingdome, which offices* Atlas *his brother undertooke. My purpose then is to follow this* Atlas, *a man so excelling in erudition, humanity, and wisedome (as from a loftie watch tower) to contemplate Cosmography, as much as my strength and ability will permit me, to see if peradventure by my diligence, I may finde out some truths in things yet unknowne, which may serve to the study of wisedome. And as the world containeth the number of all things, the species, order, harmony, proportion, vertues and effects; so beginning from the Creation, I wil number al the parts thereof, so far as methodical reason requireth, according to the order of the creation, and will contemplate physically, that the causes of things may be knowne, whereof consisteth that science of sciences wisedome, which directeth every good thing to a good end,*

by a provident wisedome, which doth facilitate the way to the ends. This is the maine scope I aime at. Afterward I will handle cœlestiall things in their ranke: then the Astronomicks; which appertaine to conjecture by the Starres. Fourthly, treate of things Elementary, and lastly, the Geographicks, and so as (in a mirrour) will set before your eyes, the whole world, that in making use of some rudiments, ye may find out the causes of things, and so by attaining unto wisedome and prudence, by this meanes leade the Reader to high speculations.

The Race of ATLAS.

Drawne out of the Evangelicall preparations of *Eusebius, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 7. which he noted out of *Sachoniaton* a *Phœnician* Historian, translated word by word, by *Philo Biblius*, and partly out of *Diodorus Siculus*.

- Illus, *which also is called* Saturnus, *his wife, his sister* Rhea.
  - Iupiter Olympius
- Elius *or* Sol *King of* Phœnice
  - Terrenus, *or* Indigena, *surnamed* Cœlus, *to whom by his sister* Titea *were borne.*
    - Iapetus, *to whom by* Climenea, *daughter of the Ocean were borne.*
      - *Prometheus*
        - *Deucalio*
      - *Epimetheus.*
    - Basilia.
    - Bœtilus.
    - Hyperion, *his wife was his sister* Basilia.
      - Sol *being an infant was drowned in* Eridanus.
      - Luna.
    - Titea *his daughter otherwise called* Terra.
  - Dagon *the god of the Philistins, called* Iupiter Aratrius, *whom the people of* Azotus *adored.*
  - Atlas, *to whom by* Pleion *daughter of the Ocean were borne.*
    - Hesperus.
    - Atlas.
    - Alcyone.
    - Merope.
    - Electre.
    - Celeno.
    - Tayete.
    - Sterope.
    - Maia *of whom by* Iupiter *was borne.*
      - Mercurius.

THE TYPE OF THE GLOBE OF THE EARTH.

WHereas by the Neceſsitie of Nature, Order doth alwayes require, that Univerſals ſhould bee ſet before Parriculars, and the Whole before the Part, for the better underſtanding of the preſent Matter: I alſo, being bound by this Law, ought to ſet before this firſt Volume of our *Geographie*, an univerſall Type of the Globe of the Earth, and of the foure Parts thereof, *Europe*, *Africk*, *Aſia*, and *America*, that ſo I may more happily follow my intended matter: and alſo, that in the ſeverall following Tomes hereafter, he that ſhall deſire to have the Delineation of his owne Country, may have a perfect Worke before him, being not deprived of this ſo profitable a ſpeculation. For the contemplation of Generals is pleaſant, and very neceſſary to him, who deſireth to have the leaſt knowledge of the World and naturall things. For if you pleaſe to conſider the manner of the riſing and ſetting of the Sunne, what is the cauſe of Summer or Winter, whence is the inequality of the Dayes and Nights, or laſtly, what hath beene the originals, or propagations of things, what hath beene the actions, the atchievements, the mutations, and converſions happening in any place, even from the firſt Creation, you ſhall learne all this no where better, than out of theſe five adjoyning Tables, without all danger, and with honeſt recreation of minde. And even as it is not ſufficient for any one, though hee have a large dwelling-place, to know the ſeverall parts of his houſe, as the Porch, the Wine-cellar, and Butterie, the Kitchin, the Parlour, the Supping-roome, the Bed-chamber, the Cloſet, the Studie, &c. whereby hee may uſe them conveniently; but alſo it is fit and neceſſary, that hee ſhould know, in what part and ſtreet of the Citie his houſe ſtandeth, and thence hee may ſtraightway diſcerne, if any fire or tumult happen in the Citie, how neare or

how farre he is from danger: So it is no leſſe neceſſary to know in what part of the world thou dwelleſt, what people are neare thee, and which are farther off, that when warre approacheth, thou mayſt know when to feare, and when to be quiet in minde. Laſtly, though *Coſmographie* be the light of all Eccleſiaſticall and Politicall Hiſtorie, and that the beholder may learne more from thence, than the Traveller by his long, tedious and chargeable labour, who often changeth his * Climate, onely, but not his condition; yet you ſhall receive little benefit thereby, if you doe not joyne the Generall Tables to the Particular. Now theſe Generall Tables are gathered out of the great deſcription of the Globe of the Earth (whoſe beginning of Longitude, or poſition of the firſt *Meridian* wee have followed in every one of them) and out of my great *Europa*, which I publiſhed at *Duysburg*. In the meane time, Reader farewell, and enjoy this worke, and diligently conſider with the Poet *Buchanan*, the glory of this thy habitation granted unto thee only for a time, who doth ſo compare it with the heavens, that he may thereby lift up thoſe mindes which are drowned in theſe earthly and tranſitory things, and ſhew them the way to more high and Eternall matters.

* *Celum non animum mutant qui trans mare currunt.* Horat.

How ſmall a part that it, thou mayſt perceive
Which we into proud Kingdomes here doe cleave
With ſtately wordes; we part it with our ſword,
And buy it with our blond that forth is powr'd;
We make great Triumphs when that we have got
Some part of this ſame little earthen clot:
For this ſame heape it ſelfe being view'd alone
Is large, and of a great extention:
But it will ſeeme a Point, if that it be
Compar'd with Heavens ſtarrie Canopie.
Or like unto a ſeed, upon which ground
Ancient Gargetius *many worlds did found:*
This is mans ſeate, and this a houſe affordes
Vnto wilde Beaſtes, and to all ſortes of Birdes.
And how much from this priſon houſe of clay
Doth the Seas flowing water take away.
And that which breakes through the Herculean *boundes,*
And parteth Europe *from the* Lybian *groundes,*
With Seas, which limits to Arabia *yeelds,*
And thoſe which ſtraighten the Hyrcanian *fields.*
Then adde to theſe the Lakes that are beſide,
With Moores and Marſhes being large and wide;
And Rivers which the Mountaines downe doe throw
From their high tops, or thoſe which ſtand below
In Lakes unmov'd; and while with haſtie courſe
Theſe take part of the earth away by force;
And theſe with deepe gulfes drowne the world again,
The greateſt part of land that doth remaine
Is cover'd ore with water, and doth ſeeme
Like a ſmall Iſland in the Sea to ſwimme.

In

In this againe what barren ſands there be,
And great vaſte Mountaines without fruite or tree?
How much of it is ſcorch't with too much flame?
Or how much is benum'd with cold againe?
Or how much lies unfit for to be till'd?
Or how much is with mortall poyſons fill'd?
O ſhame, O madneſſe, of a fond deſire!
How little cauſe hath glory to aſpire!
Anger doth rage, feare troubles, griefe doth fret;
And want even by the ſword doth riches get;
By treacherie, fire, nor poyſon doth it ſpare:
Thus humane matters full of troubles are.

OF THE WORLD.

THis Univerſe, which rather preſents it ſelfe to the contemplation of the minde of man, then to the ſight of the Eyes, for the perfect elegancie, and abſolute puritie thereof, is called in Latine *Mundus*. This *Pliny*, in the 11. *Lib. Cap.* 1. of his Naturall Hiſtorie, calleth, That which covereth all things with his Circumference. And *Apuleius* painting forth an admirable picture of it calleth it, That which conſiſts in the ſocietie of heaven and earth, and of thoſe things which belong unto their natures. The ſame *Apuleius* more elaborately deſcribes the world thus, or to this purpoſe. The world (ſaith hee) is a garniſhed ordinance of things, the juſt charge and cuſtodie of the Gods, whoſe pole, (for ſo I call the Center) beeing ſtrong and immoveable, paſſeth through the earth, the Mother and nouriſher of all living creatures. All the higher parts, as may be ſeene, being encloſed and hidden with the moiſtneſſe of the aire in manner of a covering: Beyond is the houſe of the Gods, called Heaven, which wee ſee is full of divine bodies, as the faire and ſhining lights of the Sunne, Moone, and the other Starres, with which it is carried about by the diurnall and nocturnall motion in ſuch a perpetuall courſe, as ſhall never have an end. Now that the forme thereof is gathered round together like a Globe, the name thereof doth declare, and the conſent of men calling and painting it in manner of a Globe; beſides diverſe arguments that prove the ſame: As becauſe ſuch a figure is moſt capable, moſt ſimple, and doth bend in all parts towards it ſelfe, ſuſtaines it ſelfe, includes and containes it ſelfe, wanting no joyning together, nor having any end or beginning in any of its parts: as alſo becauſe whereſoever you behold it, it hath a circular forme in all its parts, which cannot happen in another figure. Therefore it was a ridiculous imagination of them who ſuppoſed that it had not a [a] Spherical round figure, but either an angular, or ovall, or ſome other forme. There be two parts of the World, the Ætheriall or heavenly, and the Elementary or ſublunary. The Ætheriall is that cleare part which containeth all the celeſtiall Spheeres, and is free from * alteration. The Elementary is that which is placed beneath thoſe Orbes, and it admitteth generation and cor-

The name by whom, & why given.

[a] *Lactantius lib. 5. Inſtitut. cap. 24.* derideth thoſe that ſay the Heaven is Spherical.

* δ' ὅλογρὸ ἀπαλλαβεῖν ἀεὶ αὐτῆς, καὶ ὅτι ἀγήρατον καὶ ἀθάνατον. *Ariſtot. de Cœlo lib. 1. cap. 3.*

corruption, and containeth not onely ſimple Bodies, as Fire, Aire, Water, Earth: but alſo thoſe which are compounded of them, whereof wiſe men have delivered five kindes. For ſome are imperfectly mixt, which we call Meteors, as Hayle, Raine, Snow, Thunder, Lightning, Winde; others perfectly mixt, but without life, as Stones, Mettalls, &c. There are others which have a vegetable ſoule, as Plants; and thoſe which have a ſenſible ſoule, as Brute Creatures: Laſtly, there are ſome in the higheſt and laſt degree of compound things, which beſide all theſe have a reaſonable ſoule, as Men. We, leaving thoſe things which belong to Aſtronomers and Philoſophers, will chiefly conſider the Globe of the Earth. The whole Earth being diverſly divided by Seas, Rivers, and Marſhes, doth make altogether an abſolute Globe. *Homer* for no other cauſe calleth it Orbicular. And *Numa Pompilius* for the ſame conſideration, did conſecrate a round Temple to *Veſta*, the mother of *Saturne*, whom Poets take for the earth. And that the figure thereof can be no other, both *Ariſtotle* hath demonſtrated by the reaſon of heavy things making towards one certaine point, and alſo Mathematicians prove by the Eclipſes, and ſhadowes of Dyalls. Beſides it is found out by the long and certaine obſervations of Travellers, that the longitudes and latitudes of places doe varie according to their ſeverall diſtances, ſo that it is moſt certaine without any farther demonſtration, that there are [b] *Periæci*, that is to ſay, thoſe that dwell under the ſame Parallel, and [c] *Antæci*, that is, thoſe that dwell alike diſtance from the *Æquator*, but the one Northward, and the other Southward, and [d] *Antipodes*, that is, people dwelling on the other ſide of the earth, with their feet directly againſt ours. Antiquitie ſheweth that the compaſſe of this Globe, where it is largeſt, is 360 degrees; and this latter age doth affirme the ſame, wherefore if to every degree you allow 15 *Germane* miles, or 60 *Italian* miles, it will be eaſie to finde out the [e] circuit of the whole earth. *All the parts whereof (as* Plinie *ſaith in his* 2d *booke of Naturall Hiſtorie, Cap.* 68. *and as others alſo have delivered) are but a point in reſpect of the World, for the whole Earth is no better. This is the matter and ſeate of our glory, here we beare honours, here we exerciſe government, here wee covet riches, here men doe make tumults, and wage civill warres, thereby to make themſelves roome upon the earth by ſlaughtering one another. And (that I may paſſe over the publicke furie of nations) this is it in which we drive forth our bordering neighbours, and by ſtealth encroach upon their Country, ſo that hee that hath moſt enlarged his territories, and driven the adjoyning inhabitants from their bounds, in how ſmall a part of earth doth he rejoyce? or when hee hath enlarg'd it to the meaſure of his owne covetouſneſſe, what portion doth hee obtaine for all his labour?* Thus farre *Plinie*. And let this ſuffice concerning the earth as it does make one Globe with the Sea. Now as it is diſtinguiſht from the waters, and called in the Scriptures drie land, it is the proper habitation of men. And for the great deſert thereof, we give it the name of Mother. This receiveth us at our birth, nouriſhes us being borne, and being once brought to light, it doth alwayes ſuſtaine us: Laſtly, when we are caſt off and forſaken by nature, then chiefly like a mother ſhee hides us in her boſome. This alſo is to be added, that a [f] *Promontorie* is called a part of land lying out farther than the reſt, and

is

[b] So called frō the Greek περιοικέω. i. *habito circum.*

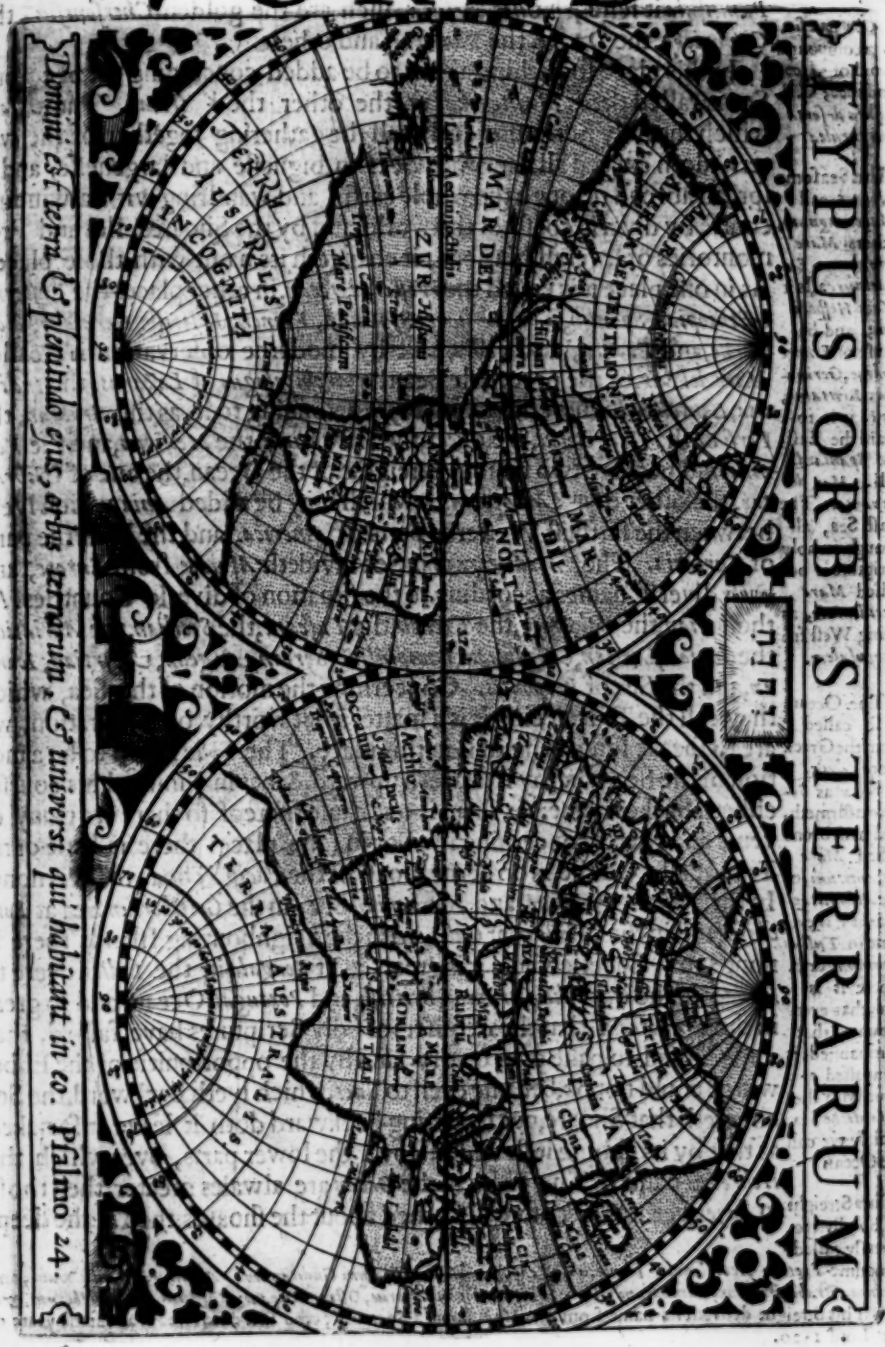
[c] So named from ἀντοικέω. i. *ex adverſo habitare.*

[d] So ſtiled from ἀντὶ & πῦς q. d. *adverſa veſtigia figentes.* The compaſſe of the Earth.

[e] The circumference according to this account is 5400. *Germane* miles or 21600. *Italian* miles. The qualitie of the Earth.

[f] The outmoſt end whereof is called a Cape.

OF THE WORLD.


TYPUS ORBIS TERRARUM
TERRA AUSTRALIS INCOGNITA
MAR DEL
ZUR Affrica
NORTH
MAR DEL
Oceanus
Aethio
TERRA AUSTRALIS
Domini est terra & plenitudo ejus, orbis terrarum, & universi qui habitant in eo. Psalmo 24.

is contrary to a *Bay*. Such are the *Lacinian* and *Sepbyrian* in the farthest part of *Italie*, the *Lilybæan* in *Sicilie*, and the *Sigæan* in *Asia*. That is called an Iland which is washed on every side with the Sea: such are *Crete*, *Cyprus*, *Sicilie*, &c. A [g] *Paninsula* is that which is joyned to the Continent by a narrow ridge of Land, which the *Greekes* call *Isthmos*, and the *Paninsula* it selfe, [h] *Chersonesus*: such are the golden *Chersonesus*; the *Cimbricke*, the *Dacike*, the *Tauricke*, and others.

In this place something also is to be added concerning the Sea: one Sea is called the [i] *Mediterranean*, the other the [k] *Ocean*. The *Ocean*, which the holy Scripture doth call the gathering together of the waters, doth exceed all the other Seas in bigneſſe and largeneſſe, and is spread abroad through the whole earth, and wandring with a winding course by diverse coasts of the world, and by the Shoares, Iles and Promontories of severall Nations, it changeth its name with those places. As in one place it is called the *Westerne Ocean*, in other places the *Easterne*, *Æthiopian*, *Spanish*, *Atlanticke*, *Scythian*, *French*, *Brittish*, *Germane*, *Northerne*, and *Frozen*, and elsewhere by moderne observation it is called *Mare del Sur*, or the peaceable Sea, the *Archipelagus* of *Lazarus*, the *Indian Sea*, *Lantchidol*. There are many *Bayes* belonging to it, as the *Arabian*, the *Persian*, the *Gangeticke*, the *Great*, the *Sarmaticke*, the *Mexican*, and the *Vermilian*. There are two famous Streights of the Ocean, the one of [l] *Gibraltar*, the other of [m] *Magellan*, to which may be added *Anian*, which lyeth between the farthest Westerne parts of *America*, and the Easterne parts of *Tartaria*. The *Mediterranean* Sea divideth *Africke* from *Europe*, and hath diverse names according to the situation of diverse Countries. As the *Iberian*, the *Balearick*, the *French*, the *Tuscane*, the *Sicilian*, the *Adriatick*, the *Ionian*, *Cretian*, *Ægyptian*, *Pamphilian*, *Syrian*, *Ægean*, *Myrtian*, *Icarian*, and the Sea of *Propontis*. Concerning the motion of the Sea, which they call the Tide, seeing it is a matter most worthy of admiration, we are to speake something of it in this place. The Tide is said to be a motion of the Sea, wherby it floweth upward, & having finished his course, ebbeth backe againe. As there is one cause thereof so there are many events and effects concerning it. For in some places there is little or no Tide at all. On the Northerne Coast of the *Pacificke* Sea, there is none. In the *Tuscan*, *Tyrrhene*, and *Narbonian* Sea, in the *Celtiberian* Sea at *Barchino*, and in the *Mexican* at *Cuba*, with the neighbouring Ilands there is none at all. But elsewhere it is great; as at *Bengala* in the *Indies* neere to *Ganges*, in the *Gothicke*, *Germane*, *Brittish*, and *Portugall* Ocean, and so great in the *Erythrean*, that the despisers of holy Scriptures have fained, that *Moses* used to passe over on dry-land by the opportunitie of the Ebbe, which could not be, because even to *Sues*, which lyeth backward, the Sea covereth that Shoare; neither going backward doth it leave it so naked as that by its ebbing it should discover the lower parts, over which the *Hebrewes* passed. The Tides in the *Ocean* are alwaies greater then those in *Bayes*, yet are they more discerned about the shoares, then in the deep.

[g] So called, *quasi Pane Insula.*

[h] *Chersonesus* is a compound word of χερσος and νησος q. d. *Insula deserta aut inculta.*

[i] This Sea some Writers call *Magnum*, others *Mare intestinum*. *Eustathius* calls it *Mare Hesperium*; and because of *France*, *Spaine*, *Germanie*, *Brittaine*, &c. it is toward the East, the *Spaniards* call it *Mar de Levante*. 2. The East Sea, although in holy Scripture it bee called *Mare Occidentale*, as being West fro *Hierusalem*.

[k] The Ocean is so called from the Greek word ὠκυς. 1. *velox* as *Solinus* affirmeth, and hath beene called *Mare Atlanticum*, or the *Atlanticke* Sea: as it is evident in *Tullies Somnium Scip.* where it is said, that every Country that is inhabited, is compassed about with the *Atlanticke* Sea, which we call the Ocean.

[l] This Streight is by diverse diversly called, sometime *Fretum Herculeum*: *Plinie lib. 3. cap. 5.* calleth it *Fretum Gaditanum*: *Avienus*, *Herculis viam*; and *Herma*, *Strabo*, *Fretum columnarum*; *Livie*, *Fretum Oceani*: *Florus*, *Ostium Oceani*; *Ausonius*, *Fretum Iberum*, &c.

[m] This Streight deriveth its name from one *Magellanus* a *Spaniard*, who first discovered it about the yeare of our Lord 1520.

But

But concerning them we will ſpeake more in another place. The Sea is not altogether barren, but bringeth forth Fiſh, Plants, and pretious ſtones, and it is to be noted how Nature, with *Dedalus* cunning, hath repreſented in the Sea all the chiefeſt things which are ſeene either on the Earth, or in the Aire. I let paſſe the Sea-Elephants, the Sea-Hogges, the Torteiſes, Dog-fiſhes, Sea-calves, Sea-horſes: I omit the Falcons and Sea-ſwallowes, ſeeing Nature hath expreſt even man himſelfe, in the Mairman, in the Siren, and Nereides: and alſo in the Monke-fiſh: as for the Corrall, the Pearles, the Amber, Gumme, Sponges, and infinite other things. Whom do they not worthily draw into the admiration and adoration of Gods power? But of this wee have ſpoken ſufficiently. Let us come now to the diſtribution of the Globe of the Earth. The Ancients have divided the Globe of the Earth ſometimes into two parts, ſometimes into three: the diviſion into three parts, *Europe*, *Aſia*, *Africke*, or *Libya*, is moſt famous among the Ancients, to whom the new World was not yet knowne. But *America* being found, our age hath added that for the fourth part. Our *Mercator* doth diſtinguiſh this Globe of the Earth into three Continents: hee calleth that the firſt, which the Ancients divided into three parts, the ſecond that which we now call *America*: the third, the Southerne, or *Magellanicke* land. But we will divide the whole Globe into five parts, *Europe*, *Africke*, *Aſia*, *America*, and the Southerne Land.

The commodities of the Sea.

EVROPE.

EUROPE, though it be least of all, yet with the chiefe Delineators of the terrestriall Globe, we will describe it in the first place, either for the excellencie of the soyle, or the company of the inhabitants, or in regard of their famous acts, who have hitherto possessed it. *Plinie* calleth it the Nurse of a People conquering all Nations, and the most beautifull part of the Earth: besides, though other parts be greater, and larger, yet they are lesse inhabited; and therefore for these and other causes wee may justly begin first with *Europe*, which was the most noble inheritance of [n] *Iaphet* (who being *Noahs* eldest sonne enlarged his Territories even to the Land of his brethren, *Sem* and *Cham*) so much concerning the order: in the next place we must shew the Etymologie of the name. *Herodotus* noteth, that the originall of this name was not knowne: some say it was called so from one *Europa* a [o] *Tyrian*, the daughter of *Agenor* King of the *Phœnicians*, of whom it is an ancient [p] fable, that *Iupiter* having transformed himselfe into a Bull, and having set her on his backe, carried her from *Sydon* into *Creete*, or *Cyprus*. Others rejecting fables, do thinke she was carried away in a ship built in the forme of a Bull: Others say it was a ship which had the protection of *Iupiter*, and the image of a Bull upon it. *Palephatus* of *Creete* writeth, that it was a ship called the Bull, which brought away from the *Tyrian* Countrie, *Europa* the King's daughter as captive, with other maids: Some do suppose that it was a militarie Legion, which among other Ensignes had one Standard with the figure of a Bull in it. Some say it was so called in regard of the beautie of this Region which may be compar'd to a Virgine, carried away for the love of her beautie. And some (not unlikely) have said, that it was called so from *Europus*, who, as it is left to memory, had heretofore a Kingdome in this part of the World. *Becanus*, beeing unwilling to be perswaded that *Europe* hath a Greeke name, seeing the *Cimmerians* did inhabit it before the *Greekes*, & the former had a different Language from the latter, thinketh that it was so called from the excellencie of the people. For the monasyllable [q] VER, being pronounced by the dipthong, signifies some great and excellent thing; and HOP, doth denote a multitude of men. The *Asiaticans* do generally at this day call the *Europeans Frankimen*: the *Turkes* call those of the *Romish* Religion *Franki*, and those *Romei* who are addicted to the *Greeke* Religion. The *Abyssines* in *Africk*, which divers Records do testifie, do call us *Alsfrangues*, and the Christians Countrie *Frankia*. So much for the Name: the Situation and Quantitie followes: concerning which it is to be held, that *Ptolomy*, and other Ancient Writers did place *Europe* betweene the 4. & 9. Climes, betweene the 11. and 21. Parallels: betweene the Degrees of [r] Latitude 36. and 72. and of [s] Longitude 17. and 61. but in our age, seeing the Declination of the Sunne, as it is observed, is changed, and many places are added to this our *Europe*, for they have now discovered to the 72. Degrees of Latitude

[n] And therfore by some called *Iapetia*.

[o] Whence also called *Tyria*. *Vid. Herod. l. 4.*

[p] *Vid. Ovid. l. 3. Metamorph.*

[q] *Heylin* in his Geographie. pag. 29. derides this derivation with *Oh the wit of man!*

[r] Latitude is the distance of a place, North or South, from the *Æquator* or middle of the World.

[s] Longitude is the distance of any place, East and West, from the chiefe *Meridian*, and is measured by the Degrees of the *Æquator*.

Moderne Geographers place the first *Meridian*, not as the Ancients in the *Canaries*, or *Fortunate Ilands*, but in the Iland of S. *Michael*, one of the 9. *Azores* in the *Atlantick* Sea.

EVROPE.


GRONELANDIÆ PARS
DEUCALEDONIUM OCEANUS
AXLAN
TICUS
OCEANUS
BRARIÆ PARS
ASIAE PARS
TARTARIÆ PARS
EUROPA

titude toward the North; a further deſcription of Climes and Parallels hath beene deviſed, ſo that *Europe* is ſituated betweene the 4th and 18th [t] Climats; and betweene the Parallels 11. and 36. Laſtly, betweene the degrees of Latitude 36. and 72. but almoſt betweene the degrees of Longitude 17. & 71. If it be conſidered from the *Promontorie* of *Spaine*, which is called at this day *Cabo S. Vincentij*, even to a right line drawne from the head of the River *Tanais* to the Northerne Ocean: but the ſhorteſt Longitude is betweene the 17th and 58. degrees, counting it from the ſame *Promontorie* of *Spaine*, even to *Malea* a *Promontorie* of *Peloponeſus*, and excluding the Iſlands of the *Ægean Sea*, which may bee reckoned as part of *Europe*: ſo that the moſt Southerne parts of *Europe* are in the 36. degree of Latitude, as the Mountaine *Calpe* in *Spaine*, one of *Hercules* Pillars, the Southerne *Promontory* of *Sicilie*, heretofore called *Odyſſia*, and the head of *Peloponneſus*, or *Morea*, anciently *Tanaria*, and now *Cabo Maini*: in which places the longeſt day is 14. houres, and 30. minutes. But the moſt Northerne limits of it are in the 71 degree and a halfe, as the *Promontory* of *Scandia*, the fartheſt Land Northward, now called *Wardhuys*, where the longeſt day is 2. moneths, 22. dayes, and 7. houres. Moreover, we make account that a line drawne ſtraight forward from the head of *Tanais* to the Northerne Ocean is the Eaſterne limite of *Europe*, following the common account. For ancient Writers doe not agree concerning the Eaſterne boundes of *Europe*. *Ariſtotle*, *Plato*, *Herodotus*, and others who are of their opinion, doe divide *Europe* from *Aſia* by the River or *Iſthmus* of *Phaſis*, which is betweene the *Euxine* and *Caſpian Sea*. *Dionyſius*, *Arrianus*, *Diodorus*, *Polybius*, *Iornandes*, doe divide it by the River *Tanais*. *Abraham* [u] *Ortelius* makes the bounds of *Europe* toward the Eaſt to bee the *Ægean Sea*, the *Euxine* Sea, the *Maoticke* Lake, the River *Tanais*, and the *Iſthmus* which lyeth ſtraight forward from the head Springs thereof towards the North; and others make other bounds. *Ptolomæus* doth part *Europe* from *Aſia*, by the ſame River of *Tanais*, and a line drawne from the head thereof toward the Northerne Sea. Now (wee ſubſcribing unto him with other moſt skilfull Geographers, and deſcending from the Line and River of *Tanais* towards the South) let us with others place the Eaſterne bounds thereof in the *Maoticke* Lake, the *Cimmerian Boſphorus*, the *Euxine* Sea, the *Thracian Boſphorus*, the *Propontis*, and the *Ægean Sea* even to the *Mediterranean Sea*, which parts it from *Africke* Southward: on the Weſt, the great and wide Ocean beates upon it. Laſtly, on the North it is encompaſſed with the Northerne Sea. *Strabo* doth attribute to it the forme of a Dragon, of which *Spaine* doth repreſent the head, *France* the necke, *Germany* the body, *Italie* and the *Cimbrian Cherſoneſus* the right and left winges. For the moſt part it enjoyes a temperate Aire, and milde Weather. Whence *Europe* is every where inhabited, although very incommodiouſly and hardly in thoſe places which are beyond the 60th degree of Latitude, in regard of cold. And it doth not onely farre excell the other parts of the World in the wonderfull temperateneſſe of the Climate, temper, pleaſantneſſe, and great company of the inhabitants; but alſo in the abundance of Fruits, Trees, Plants, all kinde of living Creatures, Mettals; and in the plentie of all other

[t] A Clime is a ſpace of the Earth comprehended betweene three Parallels, leſſer innominate Circles which compaſſe the Earth from Eaſt to Weſt. Climes ſerve to diſtinguiſh the length of dayes in all places; in the firſt 24. from the *Æquator*, both North and South, every one lengthens the day halfe an houre, afterward they encreaſe by Weekes and Moneths, till it comes to the length of halfe a yeare.

[u] See *Ortelius* in his *Theatrum orbis terrarum*.

The temperateneſſe of the Aire.

The fertility of the Soyle.

other things which are necessarie to sustaine mans life. Yet it hath not vines everywhere, but where wine is wanting it supplies the defect thereof with drinke made of fruits. This (for here I cannot refraine from praising it) is the mother of the Conquerours of the World. Here *Macedon* did heretofore bring forth *Alexander*, *Italie* the *Romanes*: who in a certaine succession (God in his Eternall Providence so decreeing) did conquer the whole World, so farre as it was knowne: and *Germany* doth at this day bring forth Princes of great Prowes. Have not here beene borne many noble *Heroes*, which have added to their Empire *America* unknowne (as the most do suppose) to the Ancients, and the better and stronger parts of *Asia*, and *Africke*? Is it not the onely mother of many Kings and Princes fighting in Christs cause? This our [w] *Europe*, besides the *Romane* Empire, hath above eight and twentie Kingdomes instructed in Christian Religion, if we adde the foureteene, which *Damianus a Goes* reckons to be in *Spaine*, whence wee may estimate the dignitie of this Countrie: what shall I speake of the populousnesse, and renowne of the cities thereof. Heretofore *Africa* hath beene proud of her *Carthage*, *Asia* hath beene puffed up with her three Cities, *Babilon*, *Ninivie* and *Hierusalem*. *America* doth glory at this day in *Cusco*, and new *Spaine* in *Mexico*: but who seeth not in these times the like and greater, almost in every Countrie of *Europe*? Let any one in his minde onely walke over *Italy* (for this doth afford an example of all the rest) the sumptuous magnificence of *Rome*, the Royall wealth of *Venice*, the honourable Nobilitie of *Naples*, the continuall commerce and traffique of *Genoa*, the happie and fertile pleasantnesse of *Millaine*, and the famous wonders, and commodities of other places. So that the other parts of the World may be silent, for none are equall to *Europe*. The Countries in it (as they are now called) are *Spaine*, *France*, *Germanie*, *Italie*, *Hungarie*, *Transilvania*, *Dalmatia*, *Greece*, *Poland*, *Lithuania*, *Moscovie*, *Russia*, *Denmarke*, *Swethland*, *Norway*: besides the Isles in the Northerne *Ocean*, which are, *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *Island*, *Frisland*, and others in other places; and those in the *Mediterranean* Sea, as the *Baleares*, which are two Isles in the *Spanish* Sea called *Majorica* and *Minorica*, also *Corsica*, *Sardinia*, *Sicilia*, with the Isles of *Malta*, *Corfu*, *Creete*, and many others. And as for the Lakes, standing Pooles, Rivers, and Waters having diverse vertues in them, which (beside their fish, whereof they yeeld an incredible company) are as it were a wall unto Countries, who can number them? What should I mention the Seas? it would be tedious in this place to reckon up their commodities, profits, and delights, these things shall therfore be unfolded in their proper places. *Europe* doth not want Mountaines, among which the *Pireman* hills, and the *Alpes*, are alwaies white with continuall snow, and it hath many woods and forrests, which afford pasturage for cattell, and have few harmefull beasts in them. What should I speake of the private or publique workes, both sacred and profane that are in this part of the World? Here are innumerable magnificent Temples, innumerable Abbies, many famous Pallaces of Kings, innumerable faire and magnificent houses belonging to Noble-men and Princes: and many rare buildings, both publique and private. We have here Justice and Lawes: we have the dignitie of [x] Christian Religion, we have all the delights of mankinde,

The government of the Ancients, and their successours.

[w] See *Ortelius* in his booke before cited.

The Lakes and Rivers.

The Seas.

The publique & private workes: The Lawes & Institutions.

[x] It is observable that there is no part of *Europe*, whether Continent or Island, that hath not long since beene Christened.

The company of Senators.

mankinde, we have the ſtrength of Armes, innumerable Senators, Men venerable both for Wiſedome and Learning; and if you pleaſe to compare famous men together, there was never ſo great a company of *Heroes*, and Noble men in other parts of the World, as in any one part of *Europe*. Beſides, this part of the World is ſo ſtudious of Arts and Sciences, that for the invention and preſervation of many things, it may worthily be called, the Mother and Nurſe of Wiſedome. In this are many excellent and flouriſhing Univerſities, but in other Countries there is nothing but meere Barbariſme. It would be too much to reckon up the vertues of the Inhabitants; but as for the vices (as who is without ſome?) they are noted in ſome ſhort ſayings, which I will here adde: The people of *Franconia* are fooliſh, rude, and vehement. The *Bavarians* are prodigall, gluttons, and rallers. The *Griſons* are light, talkative, and braggers. The *Turingi* are diſtruſtfull and contentious. The *Saxons* diſſemblers, craftie, ſelfe-willed. The *Low-country-men* are horſemen, delicate, and tender. The *Italians* proud, deſirous of revenge, and wittie. The *Spaniards* haughtie, wiſe, covetous. The *French* eloquent, intemperate, and raſh. The People of *Denmarke* and *Holſteine*, are great of ſtature, ſeditious, and dreadfull. The *Sarmatians* great eaters, proud, and ſtealers. The *Bohemians* inhumane, new-fangled and robbers. The *Illyrians* unconſtant, envious, ſeditious. The *Pannonians* cruell, and ſuperſtitious. The *Greekes* miſerable. And there is another ſaying no leſſe pleaſant. A Bridge in *Poland*, a Monke of *Bohemia*, a Knight of the *South*, a Nunne of *Suevia*, the Devotion of *Italie*, the Religion of *Prutenicks*, the Faſts of *Germans*, and the Conſtancie of *Frenchmen* are nothing worth.

The Vniverſities.

‖ Who number it no leſſe then 78.

The manners of the people.

AFRICKE.

AFRICKE followes: which was ſo called, if we beleeve *Niſias*, from *Afer* a companion of *Hercules*, who accompanied him even as farre as *Calis*. But if we truſt *Ioſephus*, and *Iſidorus*, from one of the poſteritie of *Abraham*, whoſe name was *Afer*: or (as *Feſtus* doth ſuppoſe) from the Greek word [2] φείκη, which ſignifies cold, for it is free from cold, becauſe the moſt part of it is ſituated betweene the [a] *Tropicks*. The *Arabians* doe call it *Fricchia*, from the word *Farruca*, which with them ſignifies to divide: for *Africke* is almoſt divided from the other parts of the Earth. Or elſe it was ſo called from *Iſicus* a King of *Arabia Fœlix*, who (they report) did firſt inhabite this Country. The *Greekes* call it *Libya* either from *Libya* the daughter of *Epathus*, or from the Greeke word λιβύη, which ſignifies ſtonie, or becauſe *Libs* or the Southweſt-wind bloweth from thence. In the Scriptures it is called *Chameſia*; the *Arabians*, and *Æthiopians* doe call it *Alkebula*, and the *Indians Beſechath*. The [c] *Æquinoctiall* Circle doth almoſt cut the middle part of *Africke*. The

The name by whom & why given.

2 And ἀ privativum.

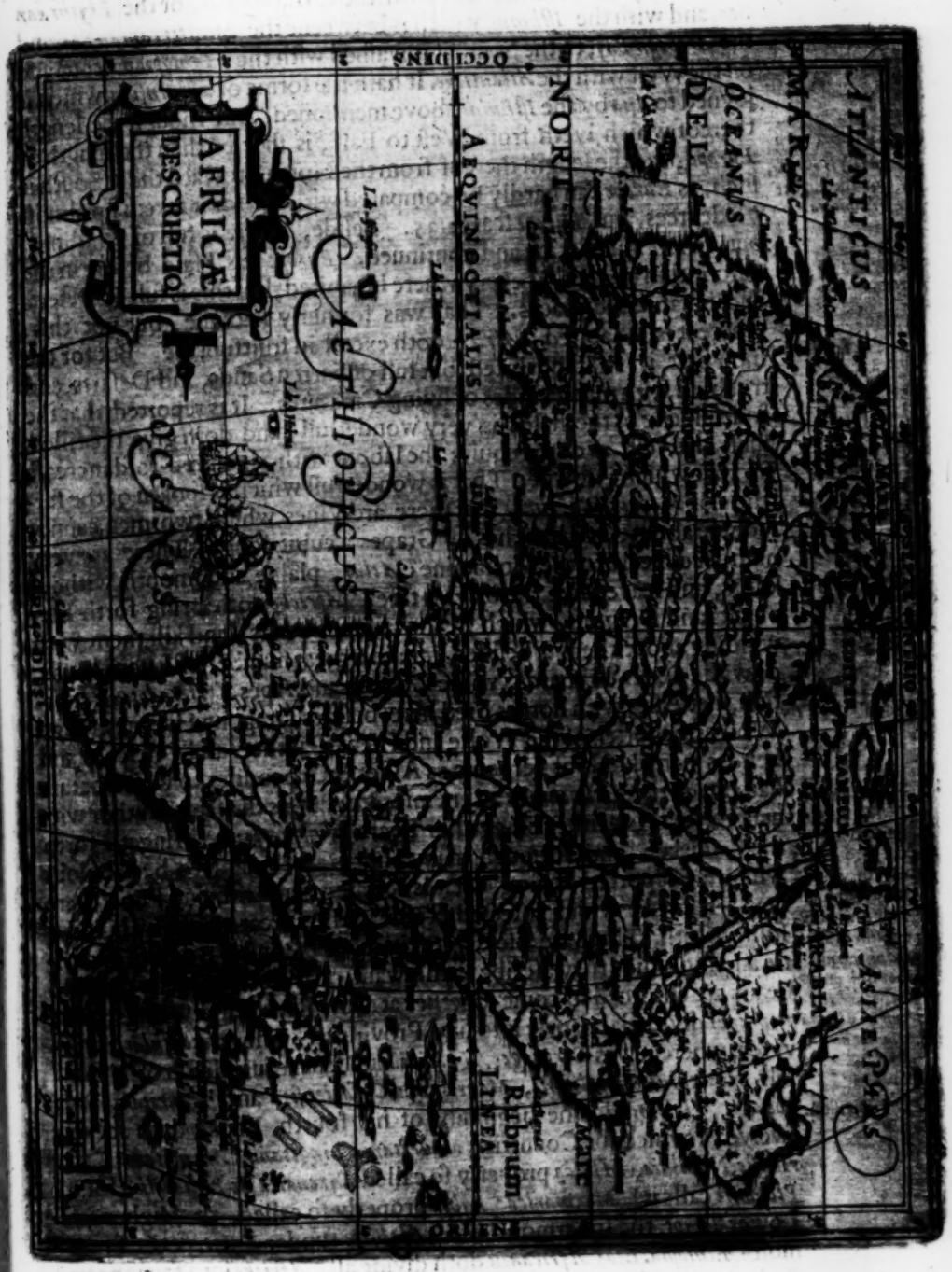
a The *Tropicks* are two, nominate Circles that be Parallel to the *Æquator*, frō which the Northerne *Tropicke*, called the *Tropicke* of *Cancer*, is diſtant 23. degrees ½ and the Southerne, called the *Tropick* of *Capricorne*, as much.

‖ So called, from *Cham* the ſonne of *Noah*, who inhabited this Country. See *Pſal* 105. 23.

c So ſtiled becauſe when the Sunne is under that *Æquinoctiall* Circle in the Heaven, which anſwers to this on the Earth, the daies and nights be of one length.

Tropicks

AFRICKE.


AFRICE
DESCRIPTIO
OCCIDENS
ATLANTICUS
OCEANUS
NORTH
AEQVINOCTIALIS
ASIE PARS
Rubrum
MARE

The Situation. *Tropicks* passe not beyond it, either Northward or Southward, but it is stretched out beyond either of them ten degrees and more. It is bounded towards the North, with the *Mediterranean Sea*, and the Streights of *Hercules*; towards the East with the *Arabian Bay*, or the *Erythraan Sea*, and with the *Isthmus* which is betweene the *Mediterranean Sea* and the *Arabian Bay*; to the South it is washed with the *Æthiopian Ocean*: and on the West with the *Atlanticke*. It hath the forme of a *Peninsula*, which is joyned to *Asia* by the *Isthmus* above mentioned. And though the length thereof which lyeth from West to East, is shorter then the length of *Europe*; yet the length thereof from the North, toward the [d] South is such, as *Europe* can hardly be compared with it: for it taketh up almost 70 degrees, but *Europe* scarce 35. Beside, *Europe* is full of windings, but *Africke* is uniforme and continued. *Europe* (as I said before in the description thereof) is every where inhabited; but this is full of Deserts and inhabitable places. That was formerly knowne, but not this: where it is inhabited, *Africke* doth excell in fruitfulnesse. But for the The fertilitie. most part, it is not inhabited, but full of barren Sands, and Desarts, and troubled with many kindes of living Creatures. It is reported that the fruitfulnesse of the fields is very wonderfull, and doth give the tillers such a harvest, as doth requite the labour with a hundred-fold increase for that which is sowne. That is wonderfull which is spoken of the fertilitie of *Mauritania*: *viz.* that there are Vines which two men cannot fadome about, and bunches of Grapes a cubit long. There are very high trees neare to the Mountaine *Atlas*, plaine and smooth without knots, and leaved like the *Cypresse* tree. *Africke* doth bring forth Elephants and Dragons, which lie in waite for beasts, and kill them with winding about them: besides, it hath a great number of Lyons, Buffs, or wilde Oxen, Libbards, wilde Goates, and Apes. *Herodotus* reporteth, that Asses with hornes bred here, besides Dragons, Hyenaes, rough Wolves, begotten of the Wolfe and Hiena, Panthers and Ostriches, and besides many kinds of Serpents, as Aspes, & Crocodiles, to which nature hath made the [e] *Ichneumon* an enemie, &c. But, as the same Author witnesseth, there is neither Stagge nor Boare in it. *Africke* bringeth forth the Basiliske: and although many things are thought to be fabulous which are reported of him; Yet it is certaine that *Leo* being Pope, there was a Basiliske which infected Rome with a great plague by his noysome breath. There are also divers kindes of [f] Monsters, whose diversitie and multitude they ascribe to the want of water, whereby the wild beasts are enforced to come together at a few Rivers and Springs. The *Romanes* divided *Africke* into sixe Provinces. The *Proconsularie* Province, wherein was *Carthage*; *Numidia*, under the jurisdiction of a Consull; *Bizacchius*, *Tripolitana*, *Mauritania Cæsariensis*, and *Mauritania Sitiphensis*. *Ptolomie* in the beginning of his fourth Booke doth reckon twelve Provinces or Countries, *Mauritania Tingitana*, *Mauritania Cæsariensis*, *Numidia*, *Africa* properly so called, *Cyrenaica* or *Pentapolis*, (for so *Ptolomie* calls it) *Marmarica*, *Lybia* properly so called, the Higher and Lower *Egypt*, the Innermost *Lybia*, *Æthiopia* under *Egypt*, & the Innermost *Æthiopia*. *Leo Africanus* doth divide all *Africke* into foure parts, *Barbarie*, *Numidia*, *Lybia*, and the Countrie of *Black-Mores*. But in this *Leo*

[d] (i.) *Habassia*, or the higher *Æthiopia*.

[e] Or Ratt of *India*, who stealeth into the Crocodiles mouth when he gapeth, and eating his bowels killeth him.

[f] Hence came the old proverbe, *Africa semper aliquid apportat monstri.*

The Division.

is

is deceived, becauſe hee hath not made the Red Sea the bound of *Africke*, but *Nilus*; whereby it comes to paſſe that hee joynes *Egypt* and the *Eaſterne* part to *Aſia*. Let us therefore, beſides thoſe foure parts reckoned up of *Leo*, place in *Africke*, *Egypt*, the Higher *Æthiopia*, the Lower and outermoſt *Æthiopia*, and the *Iſlands*. *Egypt* is ſtretched forth in a long tract of Land, from the South unto the North. The bounds thereof, on the Weſt ſide are the Deſarts of *Barca*, *Lybia* and *Numidia* beyond *Nilus*, together with the Kingdome of *Nubia*. On the South it is bounded with the Country of *Bugia* and *Nilus*, where it runneth a little from the Weſt Eaſtward. On the Eaſtſide there are the Deſarts of *Arabia*, which lye betweene *Egypt* and the Red Sea; and on the North ſide it is encloſed with the *Mediterranean* Sea; Other things concerning *Egypt* wee will unfold in the particular Deſcription thereof. At this day they call all that part of *Africke*, which reacheth from *Egypt* to the Straits of *Gibraltar*, and is included with the *Mediterranean* Sea and the Mountaine *Atlas*, *Barbaria*: and it containes the Kingdomes of *Morocco*, *Feſſe*, *Tremiſen*, *Tunis*, and *Barca*, of which wee will ſpeake more largely in the Deſcription of *Barbarie*. At this time it ſhall be ſufficient to ſhew the Reader the diviſion and bounds thereof. The Kingdome therefore of *Morocco* is divided into theſe Provinces, *Hea*, *Suſa*, *Guzala*, the Land of *Morocco*, *Ducala*, *Hoſcora*, and *Tedletes*: it is bounded with the *Atlantick Ocean*, with the Mountaine *Atlas* it ſelfe, and the Kingdome of *Feſſe*. The Kingdome of *Feſſe* hath on the Weſt the *Atlanticke* Sea, on the North the *Straits* of *Hercules*, on the Eaſt the River *Mulvia*, on the South the Kingdome of *Morocco*. The Countries therein are *Temeſna*, the Territory of *Feſſe*, *Aſgara*, *Elhabata*, *Errifa*, *Garetum* and *Elchauſum*. The Kingdome of *Tremiſen*, is bounded on the South with the Deſart of *Numidia*, on the Eaſt with the great River, on the North with the *Mediterranean* Sea. The Kingdome of *Tunis* doth containe the whole tract of Land from the great River, to the River of the Countrie of *Meſtata*. The Countries thereof are five, *Bugia*, *Conſtantina*, the Territorie of *Tunis*, *Tripolis*, and *Ezzaba*, g *Barca*, or *Barcha* is ſtretched forth from the borders of *Meſtata* to the confines of *Egypt*. *Numidia* is called at this day *Biledulgerid*; the bounds thereof are the *Atlanticke* Sea on the Weſt ſide, the Mountaine *Atlas* on the North, the confines of *Egypt* on the Eaſt, the Deſarts of *Libya* on the South. The Regions thereof are *Teſſet*, *Tegelmeſſa*, *Seb*, *Biledulgerid*, *Dara* and *Fezzen*. *Lybia* was called by the Ancients *Sarra*, becauſe it is a Deſart. It beginneth from the Kingdome of *Gagoa* neere *Nilus*, and is extended toward the Weſt, even to the Kingdome of *Gualata*, which lyeth neere to the *Atlantick* Sea, on the North the Kingdome of *Numidia* doth border on it, on the South the Kingdome of the *Nigritans* or *Blackmoores*. The *Nigritans* are ſo called either from the blacke colour of the inhabitants, or fro the black river which glideth through their Country. They have on the Eaſt the Confines, or the Borders of *Nilus*, on the Weſt the Weſterne *Ocean*, on the South partly the *Æthiopian* Sea, and partly the Kingdome of *Manicongus*; but on the North the deſarts of *Libya*. The Kingdomes thereof are five and twentie, namely, *Galata*, *Gumea*, *Melli*, *Tombutum*, *Gago*, *Guber*, *Agadez*, *Cano*, *Caſeva*, *Zegzeg*, *Zanfara*, *Gunangara*, *Bornum*, *Goago*, *Nubia*.

g *Barcha* now called, but that it was anciently called *Barca* is evident out of *Virgil*, when hee ſaith, *Latéque furentes Barcas*.

Nubia, *Biro*, *Temiamo*, *Dauma*, *Medra*, *Gora*, the Territorie of *Anterot*, the Territorie of *Gioloſa*, the Coaſt of *Guinea*, the Territorie of *Meligeta*, and the Kingdome of *Benin*. The *Abyſſines* do inhabit the higher or innermoſt *Æthiopia*, whoſe Prince is called [h] *Preſter Iohn*. His Country is large, & doth almoſt touch either *Tropicke*, and it is extended betweene the *Æthiopian* and the [i] Red Sea; on the North it hath the people of *Nubia* and *Bugia* that borders on *Egypt*; on the Eaſt the Red Sea; on the South the Mountaines of the Moone; on the VVeſt the Kingdome of *Manicongus*, the River *Niger*, the Kingdome of *Nubia*, & the River *Nilus*. Theſe Kingdomes are ſubject to him, *Barnagues*, *Tigremanm*, *Tigraim*, in which is the Cittie *Caxumo*, *Angote*, *Amata*, *Xoa*, *Goyami*, *Bagamedrum*, *Gueguere*, *Fatiagar*, *Damar*, *Dancali*, and *Dobas*. The lower or outermoſt *Æthiopia* is the Southerne part of *Africke*, unknowne unto *Ptolomie*. The beginning thereof on the Eaſt ſide is above the River *Zaire* not farre from the *Æquinoctiall*, and it doth contain all the littorall part of *Africk*, and beyond the *Æquinoctiall*, even to the Straits of *Arabia*. The Regions thereof are five, firſt the Country of *Ajana*, in which are the Kingdomes *Del*, and *Adea Magaduzzam*. Secondly, the Countrie of *Zanguibara*, the Kingdomes whereof are, *Melinda*, *Mombazza*, *Quiloa*, *Mozambique*, *Manœmuci*, *Cephala*, *Manomotapa*, *Terra*, and *Butua*; the Kingdome of *Caſria*, and *Manicong*, in which there are ſixe Provinces, *Sunde*, *Pango*, *Songo*, *Bamba*, *Barra* & *Pemba*, to which are added the Kingdomes of *Angola*, *Loangi*, & *Anzichi*. There are ſome very great Lakes in *Africke*, which ſeeme rather to be Seas, thē Lakes, of which the chiefeſt is *Zembre*, which is fifty miles in compaſſe, & out of it there flow the Rivers, *Nilus*, *Zaire*, and *Cuama*. Beſides, this part of the VVorld hath great Rivers, as *Nilus*, *Niger*, *Senaga*, *Cambra*, *Zaire*, *Cuama*, & the River called the River of the *Holy Ghoſt*, all which by their overflowing do wonderfully water it, & make it fruitfull. It hath many great mountains, amongſt which thechiefe is [k] *Atlas*, who riſing out of the vaſt ſands lifteth up his high head above the clouds, ſo that the top thereof cannot be ſeene. The inhabitants call it the *Pillar of Heaven*. It beginneth from the VVeſt, where it gives the name to the *Atlanticke* Sea, and from thence by a continued winding ridge it extendeth it ſelfe towards the Eaſt: towards the borders of *Egypt* it is round, rugged, ſteepe, and unpaſſable by reaſon of ſteepe rockes; alſo wooddy, and watered with the breaking forth of ſprings. The top of this Mountaine is covered even in the Summer with deepe ſnow: yea ſometime the backe thereof (if the North wind be ſharpe) is covered with a ſnow deeper then the higheſt tree, whereby both men and cattell do periſh. There is another very high mountaine called [l] *Sierra Liona*, whoſe top is alwaies hid with clouds, from whence a terrible noiſe is heard at Sea, ſo that it is called the Mountaine of *Lions*. The Mountaines alſo of the *Moone*, much renowned by the Ancients, are here placed under the *Tropicke* of *Capricorne*: they are very rugged, of an incredible heigth, and inhabited by wild people; and neere them there are ſuch low and deepe valleies, that it may ſeeme that the Center of the Earth is there. Laſtly, there are the Mountaines *Cantaberes* in the Kingdome of *Angola*, verie rich in ſilver mines, and other which wee will mention in our particular Deſcriptions. The chiefe Iſlands about *Africke* are theſe. In the

Atlantick

[h] Abuſively ſo called, but rightly *Preſte Iohan* or *Gyam*, which in the *Æthiopian* tongue ſignifies Great or Mightie Prince.

[i] So called frō the redneſſe of the ſands.

The Lakes. Rivers. Mountaines.

[k] So called frō *Atlas*, in times paſt a K. of the *Moores*, whom the Poets faine to have beene *Metamorphoſed* into this Mountain: this hill is now called *Anchiſa*: the inhabitants that dwell about it name it *Adrin*, *Solomus*, *Durin*; others call it *Aſtrixis*, or *Aſtroxis*, but *Dioſcorides* calleth it *Tmolus*.

[l] This Mountaine is called by *Ptolomie*, *Pliny*, and others, *Deorum curſus*.

Atlanticke Ocean, there is the Isle called, *Portus Sancti*, or the Isle of the Holy Port: *Madera*, the *Canarie Islands*, and *Caput Viride*, or the *Greene Cape*. The Isle of the *Holy Port* was so called from the discoverers, who having sailed thither with much danger and difficultie, would have this place so called in memory thereof. The compasse of it is about fifteene miles. *Madera* tooke his name from the great plenty of trees that grew here. The circuit of it is about an hundred and forty miles. The *Canaries* were so called from the multitude of dogges that were found there: they were called by the Ancients, the [m] *Fortunate Islands*. *Pliny* doth mention sixe: *Ombrio*, *Innonia* the greater, and lesser, *Capraria*, *Navaria*, and *Canaria*. *Ptolomie* calls them *Aprosuum*, *Hera*, or *Autolala*, *Pluitalia*, *Casperias*, *Canaria* and *Centuria*, and doth place them all almost in a right Line towards the North. *Cadamustus* maketh ten, seaven tilled, three desert: the names of those that are manured are the Islands of *Fractla Lancea*, *Magna Sors*, *Grand-Canarea*, *Teneriffa*, *Gomera*, *Palma*, and *Ferro*. *Cape Verde*, or the greene Cape is planted with greene Trees, and from hence it hath that name. The Isles thereof toward the West, doe lie in the midst of the Ocean: as the Islands of S. *Anthony*, S. *Vincent*, S. *Lucia*, S. *Nicholas*, the Island of *Salt*, *Bonavista*, *Maggio* or *May*, Saint *Iames*, and the Island called *Insula del fuego*. In the *Æthiopian Ocean* are the Islands, called *Insula Principis* and Saint *Thomas* his Island. Behinde the *Promontory* called *Caput Bonæ spei*, or the Cape of good Hope, there are other Islands, but none inhabited except the Island of Saint *Laurence*.

[m] So named either frō their fruitfulnesse or goodnesse of Aire, as *Stephanus* thinketh.

ASIA.

The name by whom & why given.
n Daughter to *Oceanus* and *Tethis*.

ASIA ſucceeds *Africke* in my diviſion. This name was allotted it from the Nymph n *Aſia* (as *Varro* witneſſeth) of whom and *Iapetus Prometheus* was borne: Others ſay it was ſo called either of *Aſius* the ſonne of *Atys*, or from *Aſius* the Philoſopher, who gave the *Palladium* of *Troy* to the cuſtodie of the Citie, for which, that they might gratifie him, his whole dominions (which before was called *Epirus*) they called *Aſia*. And from hence afterward, as from the more noble part, all the whole tract of Land began to bee called o *Aſia*. Moreover, as *Lybia* doth both ſignifie a third part of the World, and a part of this part: So it is obſerved, that *Aſia* doth ſignifie both the whole Continent, and that part which is hem'd in with the Mountaine *Taurus*, wherein doe dwell the *Lydians*, the *Carians*, the *Lycaonians*, *Paphlagonians*, *Ionians*, *Æolians*, and others; which part, for diſtinction ſake, is commonly called *Aſia* the Leſſe: the *Turkes* call it p *Natolia*. There is ſaith *Varro*, *Lib.* 4. an *Aſia* which is diſtinguiſht from *Europe*, in which is *Syria*: and there is an *Aſia* which is called the former part of *Aſia*, in which is *Ionia*, and our Province. But all *Aſia* is called in the Holy Scriptures q *Semia*. It is almoſt wholly ſituated in the Northerne part of the World from the *Æquinoctiall* Circle, to the 80th degree of Northerne Latitude, except ſome Ilands pertaining to *Aſia*, ſome whereof are ſtretched out beyond the *Æquator* Southward. Hence ariſes a great difference through all *Aſia*, in the length of the artificiall dayes. For in the laſt Parallel, which is drawne not farre from the *Æquinoctiall*, the longeſt day is almoſt twelve houres. About the middle of *Aſia*, the longeſt day is fifteene houres, and in the moſt Northerne Parallel their light continually endureth almoſt for foure whole Moneths in Summer. According to the Longitude, *Aſia* is ſtretched forth from the *Meridian* of 52. degrees, even to the *Meridian* of 196. according to ſome: but if we follow the deſcription of *Mercator*, the moſt Weſterne *Meridian* thereof paſſeth through the 57th degree neare to the furtheſt Weſterne part of *Aſia* the Leſſe; and the moſt Eaſterne *Meridian* through the 178th degree. On the North it hath the *Scythian* Sea, on the South the *Indian*, on the Eaſt the Eaſterne Sea, on the Weſt the *Bay* of *Arabia*, or the red Sea; the *Mediterranean* and *Euxine* Seas. And as in the higher part it cleaveth to *Europe*, ſo in the Southerne part it is joyned to *Africke* by an *Iſthmus*: yet *Pliny* and *Strabo* with ſome others doe ſtretch out *Aſia* even to *Nilus*, and doe reckon all *Egypt* to *Aſia*. In *Aſia* the face of the skie is both pleaſant and wholeſome, the Aire milde and temperate. Yet all *Aſia* doth not feele this temperateneſſe: for the right hand and left hand parts thereof are exceeding hot and cold. The pleaſantneſſe of this Country is ſo great, that it became a Proverbe: All the Land is ſo renowned both for the fertilitie of the fields, the varietie of fruits, and large paſturing of cattell, and for the abundant plenty of thoſe things which

o *Ovid. lib.* 9. *Metamorph.* calleth it *Aſis*.

p From the Greeke word ἑσπερὰ, which ſignifieth the Eaſt, becauſe it lyeth Eaſtward of *Aſia* the Great.

q From *Sem* the ſonne of *Noah*.

The Situation.

The temperateneſſe of the Aire.

The fertilitie of the Soile.

ASIA.



which are exported, that it doth easily excell all other Countries. Here is wonderfull plenty of Fruits, Spices, and Mettalls. Hence we receive Balsam, sweet Canes, Frankincense, Myrrhe, Cassia, Cinnamon, Gariophylus, Pepper, Saffron, sweet Woods, Rozine, Muske, and all kinde of precious stones. Here we may behold many different sorts of living Creatures. For it bringeth forth a number of Elephants, Camells, and many other living Creatures both tame and wilde: we may here also admire the wits, riches, and power of the Inhabitants. Here Man was first created by God; here was the first Seat of the Church of God; here Artes were first invented; here were Lawes first made; here the Doctrine of the Gospell first granted to miserable mortall men, with the hope of Salvation through Jesus Christ the Sonne of God. Here the confusion of Languages was sent downe amongst men, in the destruction of the Tower of *Babel*. Here first Dominion over inferiours began. Here *Nimrod* began to raigne, of whom we reade in [r] *Genesis*. But the first Monarchs of the whole Country of *Asia* were the *Assyrians*, the last whereof was *Sardanapalus*, a man given to wantonnesse, and effeminate softnesse, who being found by [s] *Arbactus* amongst a crew of whores, and not long after being overcome by him in battaile, hee made a great fire, and cast himselfe and his riches thereinto. Afterward the Empire came to the *Persians*: Among whom [t] *Xerxes* the sonne of [u] *Darius* did maintaine a warre, begun by his father, five yeares against *Greece*, and he brought out of *Asia* into *Europe* an army of ten hundred thousand men, and passed them over a bridge which he built over *Hellespont*: he came also accompanied with [w] ten hundred thousand ships, but with a vaine endeavour; for he that durst threaten God, insult over the Sea, put fetters upon *Neptune*, darken the Heavens, levell Mountains, and shake the whole World, was faine, his army being put to flight, to passe over the narrow Sea in a fisher-boate, the Bridge being broken by the tempests of Winter. *Darius* was the last *Persian* Emperour, whose being conquered & overcome by *Alexander*, made way to the Monarchie of the *Macedonians*, for *Alexander* did first translate it out of *Asia* into *Europe*. All *Asia*, according to the severall government thereof, may thus be divided. The first part is under the *Turkes* command, the originall whereof is from *Mahomet*, and is a large Territory. The Duke of *Moscovia* doth possesse a second part, enclosed with the frozen Sea, the River *Oby*, the Lake *Kitaia*, and a Line drawne thence to the *Caspian Sea*, and to the *Isthmus* which is betweene this Sea and *Pontus*. The Great *Cham* Emperour of *Tartarie* doth possesse the third part, whose borders on the South are, the *Caspian Sea*, the River *Iaxartes*, and the Mountaine *Imaus*; on the East and North the Ocean: on the West the Kingdome of *Moscovia*. The King of *Persia*, called the *Sophie*, hath the fourth. This hath on the West side the *Turke*; on the North the *Tartarian*; on the South it is washed with the Red Sea, but on the East with the River *Indus*. The fift part doth containe *India*, both on this side and beyond *Ganges*; which is not governed by one alone, but by many Rulers, for every Country thereof hath almost a severall Prince, some whereof are tributarie to the great *Cham*. The sixt part contayneth the large Kingdome of *China*. The seaventh containeth all the Islands scattered up and downe

The various kindes of living Creatures.

The government of the Ancients.

[r] Cap. 10. vers. 8. 9. 10.

[s] See *Iustin. lib.* 1. and *Diodorus Siculus, lib.* 2. *cap.* 7.

[t] Whom *Iunius* saith, the Scripture calles *Ahasuerus*. Esther 1. 4.

[u] This is meant of *Darius* the son of *Hystaspis*.

[w] *Herodotus* reckons all his forces by Sea and Land to be 2641610 men, besides Concubines, Eunuchs, women bakers, & other officers an infinite cõpany.

downe in the *Indian* and Eaſterne Sea. Among which are *Taprobana* and *Zeilan*, the two *Iaves* found out not long ſince by the *Portugalls*, *Borneo*, *Celebes*, *Paloban*, *Mindanao*, *Gilolo*, with the ſpice bearing *Moluccos*, alſo *Iapan*, with *Nova Guinea* laſtly found out, concerning which it is not yet known whether it be an Iſland, or joyned to the Southerne Continent. But the Ancients, as *Strabo* and *Arrianus*, have made many diviſions of it. *Ptolomie* doth divide it into 47. Countries and Provinces, the deſcription whereof hee delivers in his fift, ſixt, and ſeaventh Bookes of Geographie, and doth ſet them forth in twelve Tables. It hath three Cities famous through the whole World, *Babylon*, *Ninivie*, and *Ieruſalem*. It hath great Lakes full of fiſh, and the *Caſpian* Sea in manner of a Lake, which never commeth to the Ocean. Alſo many Rivers, among which the chiefeſt are *Tigris*, *Euphrates*, which *Moſes* mentioneth in *Geneſis*, *Iordane*, *Indus*, *Ganges*, &c. Here are alſo great and wonderfull Mountaines, among which is the Mountaine * *Taurus*, which comming from the Eaſterne ſhoare, divides all *Aſia*; on the right hand where it firſt riſeth from the *Indian* Sea, it beareth Northwards: on the left hand; it is Southerne and bending toward the Weſt, untill the Seas meet with it: as here the *Phœnician*, & the *Pontick*. There the *Caſpian* and *Hyrcanian* Seas, together with the *Meoticke* Lake; as if Nature on purpoſe had oppoſed it: But though this Mountaine bee ſhut as it were betweene theſe bounds, yet with many windings it runneth forth even as far as the neighbouring Cliffs of the *Rhipheen* Mountains, being famous whereſoever it goeth; and knowne by many new names. At firſt it is called *Imaus*, and by and by *Emodus*, *Paropaniſus*, *Circius*, *Chambades*, *Pharphariades*, *Croates*, *Oreges*, *Oroandes*, *Niphates*, and *Taurus*: where it doth as it were exceed it ſelfe *Caucaſus*, where it ſpreadeth its armes as if it would embrace the Sea, *Sarpedon*, *Coraceſius*, and *Cragus*, and againe *Taurus*. But where it openeth it ſelfe, it taketh its name from the Havens, which are ſometimes called the *Armenian*, elſewhere the *Caſpian*, and *Cilician*. The bredth of it in moſt places is three thouſand furlongs, which is 5625. *Italian* y miles: that is, from the Coaſt of *Rhodes*, even to the fartheſt bounds of *China* and *Tartaria*. But of theſe things enough. I paſſe now to the publicke workes, which have beene heretofore very ſtately and magnificent, and worthy to bee numbred among the ſeaven Miracles of the World. Amongſt them the firſt were the walls of *Babylon*, which z *Semiramis* built, or at leaſt did repaire being ruinate, with brickes joyned and laid in a pitchy kind of mortar, they were two hundred foot high and fiftie broade, ſo that Chariots might meet thereon; they had three hundred Towers, and ſhould have had more, but that in ſome parts the Marſhes were inſteed of walls. It is reported that for this ſo great a worke three hundred thouſand workemen were employed. *Herodotus* reporteth, that the walls of *Babylon* were fiftie royall cubits thicke, and two hundred high, and round about there were placed in them a hundred brazen Gates. The ſecond was the Temple of *Diana* of *Epheſus*, which was built by all *Aſia* in two hundred and twenty yeares, as Hiſtories doe teſtifie: And it was ſeated in a Mooriſh place, leaſt it ſhould be endangered by Earthquakes; And leaſt they ſhould place the foundation of ſo great a building

The Cities.

Lakes.

Rivers.

Mountaines.

x *Euſtathius* affirmeth that this Mountain was ſo called by the reaſon of its magnitude, for, ſaith he, among the Ancients all great & ſtrong things were called ταῦροι, and as it is called *Taurus*, & many other names by humane Writers: ſo the Scripture calleth it *Ararath*, if we ſhall beleeve *Arias Montanus* and *Becanus*.

y *Heylin* ſaith, that reckoning its ſeverall bendings in & out, it is 6250. miles long, & 375. miles broad *p.* 519.

The publicke workes.

z See *Iuſtin. Hiſt. lib.* 1.

ding upon unfirme ground, they ſtrewed it over with coales trodden downe, and on it they laid fleeces of woolle. The length of the Temple was 425. feet, the breadth 210. The Pillars in it were an hundred and ſeaven and twenty, all made by ſeverall Kings, of which 36. were carved: *Cteſiphon* was the overſeer of the worke. There was alſo a Monument which *Artemiſia* Queene of *Caria* did erect in memory of her deceaſed husband, which is to bee counted among the wonders of the World: it being 25. Cubits high, and compaſſed about with thirty Pillars: it was ſixe and thirty foote wide Northward and Southward. Laſtly, there was that magnificent Temple, which *Salomon* began to build in the fourth yeare of his raigne, not unfit to be reckoned with the ſeaven wonders of the World. First of all, [a] thirty thouſand men were ſet to cut trees, as *Cedars* and *Cypreſſe* in *Lebanon*: and there were foureſcore thouſand ſtone-cutters. The bredth of the Temple was twenty Cubits, the length ſixtie, and the height an hundred and twenty. The matter of the nethermoſt building was of white ſtone: the largeneſſe of the Porch was ten Cubits, there were twenty ſecret chambers, paſſing one into another, and others placed under theſe. The beames were of *Cedar*, the roofes of *Cedar* guilded over, and the walls in like manner: The Sanctuary of the Holy place was diſtinguiſhed from the body of the Temple with a wall, in which were carved gates, with drawing Curtaines enterwoven with many flowers and winding borders: beſides two Cherubins of pure gold, the pavement under foot was beſet with ſtuddes of gold: the gates were twenty Cubits in height, and twelve in compaſſe. There was a brazen veſſell of ſo great a bigneſſe, that it was fitly called the Sea; round about which ſtood twelve Calves, three together, and looking ſeverally toward the foure corners of the World. This veſſell did hold three thouſand meaſures containing 72. Sextaries. There were alſo other figures, which it would be too long to rehearſe. There was a brazen Altar of ten foot height, & double as much in length. Alſo one golden Table, and ten thouſand golden Pots and Diſhes, &c. But let theſe things ſuffice which have beene ſpoken of this part of the Word: I come now to *America* the fourth part of the World.

[a] Read 1. King. chap. 5. and 6.

AMERICA.

America, whence ſo called.

WHen *Chriſtophorus Columbus* had [b] found out this fourth part of the World unknowne to the Ancients; ſome call it [c] *India*, others for the largeneſſe of it *Novus Orbis*, or the new World: for it is as great and bigge as all our World, that is, *Europe*, *Africke*, and *Aſia*, being joyned together: as it may appeare by viewing our generall Table. It is called alſo *America* from *Americus Veſputius* a *Florentine*, who next after *Columbus* diſcovered the Eaſterne part of the Southerne *America*: in which are the Countries of *Paria* and *Braſilia*; but it is uncertaine when *America* began firſt to be inhabited: certaine it is, that for many ages it lay unknowne; for

b In the yeare 1492.

c But improperly, for the true *India* is a part of *Aſia*, & deriveth its name from the River *Indus*, which this Country cannot.

AMERICA.


ASIA
Anian Reg.
TERRA
INCOGNITA
MEXICO
NOVA
HISPANIA
TERRA
FIRMA
MAR
DEL
SUR
MARE
DEL
NORD
NOVA
FRANCIA
NOVA
ANGLIA
NOVA
BELGIA
VIRGINIA
FLORIDA
CUBA
HISPANIOLA
IAMAICA

for that which ſome ſuppoſe concerning the *Romans*, is more eaſily ſaid then proved, and that fiction is accurately refuted by *Gaſparius Varrerius*. Some ſuppoſe that * *Seneca* by Poeticall inſpiration did ſing ſome raptures concerning it in his *Medea*: but it is madneſſe to ſuppoſe that theſe parts in that age were knowne either to him or any other. *Chriſtopherus Columbus* of [d] *Genoa*, after it had beene many ages unknown unto us, did firſt finde it out being employed by the King of *Caſtile*, after hee had learnt it out, (as ſome beleeve that would detract from the glory of ſo famous an enterpriſe) from a certain *Spaniſh* Marriner, who had long endured foule weather on the *Atlanticke* Sea; it was performed in the yeare 1492. After him *Americus Veſputius* did attempt the ſame for the King of *Portugall*, and brought backe the reward of his enterpriſe, becauſe (as we ſaid) the whole Continent is called from his name *America*.

* ...Venient annis ſecula ſeris, quibus oceanus vincula rerum laxet, & ingens pateat tellus, nec ſit terris ultima Thule.

d Borne at *Nervi* in the Countrie of *Genoa*.

The Situation. The whole Country from the North to the South, is ſtretched out in the forme of two great *Peninſulaes*, which are joyned together by a ſlender *Iſthmus*: the one of them is called Northerne *America*, the other, Southerne *America*. The Longitude thereof is extended betweene the *Meridionall* degree 190, and the *Meridionall* degree 67. The terme of its Latitude towards the South, is the Straits of *Magellane*, that is, under the degree 52. and towards the North, it is not knowne higher then 67. It hath therefore on the Eaſt the *Atlanticke* Sea, which they commonly call *Del Nort*, on the South, the Southerne Land of *Magellane*, disjoyned from it by a narrow Sea flowing betweene: on the Weſt, *Mare Pacificum*, or the *Peaceable* Sea, called *Mare Del Zur*; and on the North it is doubtfull whether there bee Land or Sea. The whole compaſſe in ſayling round about it, is about 32000 miles, as the moſt approved thinke. For it hath beene ſayled round about, except that Country which lyeth Northward, whoſe coaſts are not yet diſcovered. The whole Country is changeable and full of varietie; at firſt it wanted both Corne and Wine: but inſtead thereof it bringeth forth [e] *Maiz*, a kinde of pulſe, for ſo they call it; as they call Wine *Chichia*, boates *Canoas*, their Princes *Cacicos*. They do not plough the ground to reape, but having digged trenches of a ſmall depth, they put three or foure graines in one of them, and ſo cover them with earth. The ſeverall ſtalkes doe beare three or foure eares, and every one of the eares doe beare three or foure hundred graines and more. The ſtalke of *Maiz* doth exceed the height of a man, and in ſome Countries it is gathered twice in a yeare. They have alſo another kinde of bread, beſide that which they make of *Maiz*, which they call [f] *Cazabi*. This is made of *Iucca*, which is a roote of the bigneſſe of a Turnep, which ſendeth forth no ſeed, but certaine knottie, hard ſtalkes, cloathed with greene leaves like Hempe. Thoſe ſtalkes when they are ripe, they cut into peeces of two hands length, which they bury in heapes under the earth; and as oft as they would make that kinde of bread, they digge up of them as much as they thinke good, becauſe they will ſoone be corrupted and grow naught. Moreover, there are two other kindes of rootes, the one they call the [g] *Battata*, the other the *Haia*, almoſt alike in ſhape, but that the *Haia* are leſſe and more ſavory: they eate the fruite of them within ſixe Moneths after they are planted, which though they have a kinde of

e Read *Heylin. pag. 770.*

f Or *Caſſader.*

g Or *Potatoes.*

of ſweet taſte, yet ſuch as will ſoone cloy one; beſide, they have but little juyce, and doe procure winde in the ſtomacke. Thoſe Countries have alſo a great number of trees, which doe bring forth wilde Grapes. Their Grapes are like Sloes which grow upon thornes and buſhes, and are covered with blacke leaves: but becauſe they are more woody then juycie, therefore the inhabitants doe not make wine of them. There are in this Country Trees bearing Olives, but ſuch as are of an unpleaſant ſmell, and of a worſe taſte: and diverſe other kindes of fruits in great abundance, as thoſe which they call *Hovi*, *Platani*, *Pinea*, *Guiava*, *Mamei*, and *Guanavana*; it bringeth forth Sugar, Cotton-wooll, Hempe, and other things as with us, beſide divers ſorts of ſtrange Trees and Herbes. It hath ſweet Spices, Pearles and pretious ſtones; it aboundeth with incredible plenty of Gold and Silver, and with other Mettalls, and Mineralls. But it had not when it was diſcovered, either Oxen, Horſes, Mules, Aſſes, Sheep, Goates, or Dogges. Wherefore it is no wonder if the inhabitants were ſtrucken with amazement at the firſt ſight of a Horſe. Mice were firſt brought thither by a Ship of *Antwerpe*, which ſayled very farre through the Straight of *Magellane*. Since which time either by the fruitfulneſſe of the Country, or of the Creatures themſelves; they are multiplyed and increaſed in ſo exceeding a manner, that they ſpoyle the fruits of their harveſt by knawing the hearbes and trees. It doth bring to us divers living Creatures, partly knowne to us, and partly unknowne. Among other things there is found a prodigious Beaſt, which hath on her belly another belly placed in the likeneſſe of a purſe: and as often as ſhe changeth her denne, ſhe hides and carries her young ones in that bagge. This Creature hath the body and ſnowte of a Foxe, the feete and hands of a Monkey, and the eares of a Batte. There is alſo another kinde of Creature (which the inhabitants doe call *Caſcuij*) like a blacke Hogge, hairy, hard skinned, having little eyes, broade eares, cloven hooſes, armed with a ſhort trunke or ſnowte like an Elephant; and having ſo terrible a cry or braying, that he makes men deafe: but his fleſh is ſweet to eate. Here is found a great company of wilde Boares, and fierce Tigers, and Lyons alſo, but thoſe very fearefull, and ſuch as will runne away at the ſight of a man. Here are alſo Peacocks, Phesants, Partridges, and divers other kindes of Birdes, but farre differing from ours: But of theſe wee will ſpeake more largely in our particular deſcriptions. All *America* is divided (as wee ſaid before) into two great *Peninſulaes*, whereof the one, which lyeth on this ſide of the *Æquinoctiall*, is called the Northerne *America*; the other the Southerne, becauſe the greateſt part of it is ſtretched out beyond the *Æquinoctiall*: although ſome Countries of it are neare unto the *Æquinoctiall*. The Northerne *America* is divided into many Regions, as namely, *Quivira*, *Nova Hiſpania*, *Nicaragua*, *Iucatan*, *Florida*, *Apalchen*, *Norumbega*, *Nova Francia*, *Terra Laboratoris*, and *Eſtotilandia*. There are many parts of the Southerne *America*, but theſe are the chiefeſt which have already been gotten and taken from the Savages: as *Caſtella aurea*, *Plopaiana*, *Peruvia*, *Chile*, and *Braſilia*: It doth glory eſpecially in two Cities, *Cuſco* and *Mexico*. *Cuſco* is the Metropolis or chiefe Citie of Southerne *America*, which, both for bigneſſe, ſtrength and magnifi-

cence, for the invincible fortification of the Caſtle, and the great company of nobility; for the order and placing of the houſes, and for pleaſantneſſe of ſituation, may worthily compare with the faireſt Cities of *France* or *Spaine*. No common people are admitted into it, but it is the ſeate of Noble men and great Princes, who in that Country doe live in great numbers, partly within the wals of the Citie, and partly in Villages neare the Citie. Here are foure eſpeciall Pallaces of Noble men, who doe governe the Common-wealth, which are ſtately and with great coſt built with ſquare carved Marble ſtone. And all the ſtreets being ſtraight, in many places make the forme of a Croſſe, and through every one a pleaſant River runneth in a channell walled on each ſide with ſtone. The forme of the Citie is foure ſquare, lying ſweetly on the ſide of a hill: on the ſteepe aſcent of a Mountaine, a wonderfull faire Tower doth adorne the Citie, whoſe beauty or largeneſſe if you conſider, thoſe which have viewed many Countries, have ſeene few in all *Europe* like unto it. *Mexico* or *Temiſtitan* is a rich and famous Citie in *Nova Hiſpania*, whereof wee will treate hereafter in the deſcription of *Nova Hiſpania*: now we proceed to other things. This part of the World is watered with many famous Rivers, the moſt whereof doe bring downe gold, and it is full of Lakes and Springs. In the Lakes and Rivers there are great plenty of fiſh: among which there is one kinde of them of chiefe note, which by the inhabitants of *Hiſpaniola* are called *Manati*. This Fiſh is ſomewhat like a Trout; he is five and twenty foot long, and twelve foote thicke, in his head and tayle hee reſembles an Oxe; he hath ſmall eyes, a hard and hairy skinne, of a light blew colour, and two feete like an Elephant. The femalls of this kinde of fiſh doe bring forth their young ones, as Cowes doe, and doe let them ſucke at their two dugges. Here are alſo very many Mountaines, among which, as *Benſo* witneſſeth, is a fire-vomiting Mountaine, which out of its hollow mouth doth ſend forth ſuch great flakes of fire, that the blazing of it in the night doth caſt forth a light which may bee ſeene above an hundred miles. Some have ſuppoſed that the gold melting within, doth afford continuall matter to the fire. For a certaine *Dominican Frier*, when he would make tryall thereof, cauſed a veſſell of gold to bee made with an iron chaine: and afterward going to the Mountaine with foure other *Spaniards*, he let downe the veſſell with the chaine into the hole of the hill; and there by the heate of the fire the veſſell with part of the chaine was melted: and having tryed it againe with a bigger chaine, it hapned to melt againe in the ſame manner. Here the Cities generally are ſtately built, the wayes paved, and the houſes very faire and beautifull. It is reported that here was a Kings garden, wherein herbes and trees, with their bodie, boughs, and fruits did ſtand of ſolid gold, and as bigge as thoſe which grow in Orchards. And it is reported that here was a Kings Conclave, in which there were all kindes of living Creatures, made of precious ſtones, partly painted, and partly inlaid, and engraven. That which is reported concerning the two wayes in this Country is worthy of memory, the one whereof lyeth through the rough Mountaines, the other ſtretcheth through the plaine fields, from *Quito* a Citie of *Peru*, to the Citie *Cuſco*, for the ſpace

The Lakes & Rivers.

The Mountaines.

ſpace of five hundred miles. The beauty of this worke is encreaſed, by many wonderfull heapes of ſtones, which were not brought thither by the ſtrength of Horſes, or Oxen, (both which the inhabitants wanted) but by the hands of men. The field way is defended on both ſides with walls, and it is five and twenty foote broade, within which little ſtreames doe runne, having their bankes planted with ſhrubby trees, which they call *Molli*. The other being hewed out of ſtones and rockes, paſſeth through the middle of the Mountaines, having the ſame bredth: Moreover the way in the uneven and lower part of the Valleyes, is fortified with fences, as the nature of the Country requires. Theſe wayes King *Gninacava* (who lived not long ſince) cauſed to to be cleanſed, and the ruinous walls to be repaired and adorned, otherwiſe the worke is more ancient, and there were placed all along by the way ſide Innes both faire, and pleaſant, (they call them *Tambi*) in which all the Kings traine were received. And let this ſuffice concerning the foure parts of the World in generall: now our method doth require that we ſhould deſcribe particularly the partes of *Europe*, which was ſet before in the firſt place.

THE NORHTH-POLE: AND A DESCRIPTION OF THE COVNTRIES SITVATE ROUND ABOUT IT.

HAving made (courteous Reader) a Generall Deſcription of the whole *Globe*, and the foure parts thereof methodically, and according to the order of nature; I purpoſe, in Imitation of *Ptolomie* the Prince of *Coſmographers*, to begin the Geographie of particular Countries from the *Pole* it ſelfe and the Countries lying round about it, that ſo deſcending from the higher to the lower parts, and proceeding from the left hand to the right hand, I may by degrees joyne the North with the South, and the Weſt with the Eaſt, which I pray God may be profitable to the Common-wealth. The *Pole* is the extremitie, or end of the *Axis*, which is a Line drawne through the Center of the Globe, the *Latines* call it *vertex*. There are two *Poles*, the Northerne, and the Southerne. The Northerne is that which is alwaies beheld towards the North, and therefore alſo it is called the Northerne and [h] *Articke Pole*. The Southerne, is that which appeareth to thoſe onely which dwell toward the South, and therefore it is called the *Meridionall*, Southerne, and [i] *Antarticke Pole*. And thus much in this place ſhall ſuffice concerning the *Poles*. I come to the Countries ſituate round about the *Articke Pole*: which are *Groenlandia* or *Greeneland*, *Frizlandia*, or *Freeſland*, *Nova Zembla* with ſome others, of which wee will entreat briefely as farre as they are knowne.

[k] *Groenlandia*, or *Greeneland* is ſo called from the greenneſſe thereof, & is an Iſland for the moſt part yet unknown, it is ſituate betweene the Northerne Circle & the *Pole*, the fartheſt paralels therof towards the South are the Degrees of 65, and towards the North the Degrees of 78. In this Iſland, if wee beleeve *Nicolas Zemetus* (who in the yeare 1480. endured much hard weather in the bordering Sea) there is continuall winter for nine Moneths, all which time it doth never raine there, neither doth the ſnow, which falleth at the beginning thereof, melt untill the end, yet is not this harmefull to the graſſe, for here is a great increaſe both of graſſe and fodder. Therefore here is great ſtore of milke-beaſts in regard of the great plentie thereof, ſo that they make ſtore of Butter and Cheeſe, which they ſell to thoſe they traffique withall. There are onely two inhabited places knowne unto us in *Groenland*, *Alba* and the Monaſterie of Saint *Thomas*, of which wee will ſpeake by and by. The Slow Sea, which is alſo called the frozen Icie Sea, doth touch upon *Greeneland*. There is in *Greeneland* a Monaſterie of the Preaching Order: and not farre from it a fire-vomiting Mountaine like *Ætna*, at the foot whereof there is a fountaine of running waters, by whoſe great heat they

[h] So called for its nearneſſe to a conſtellation in the North Hemiſphere called Αρκτος, which ſignifieth a Beare.

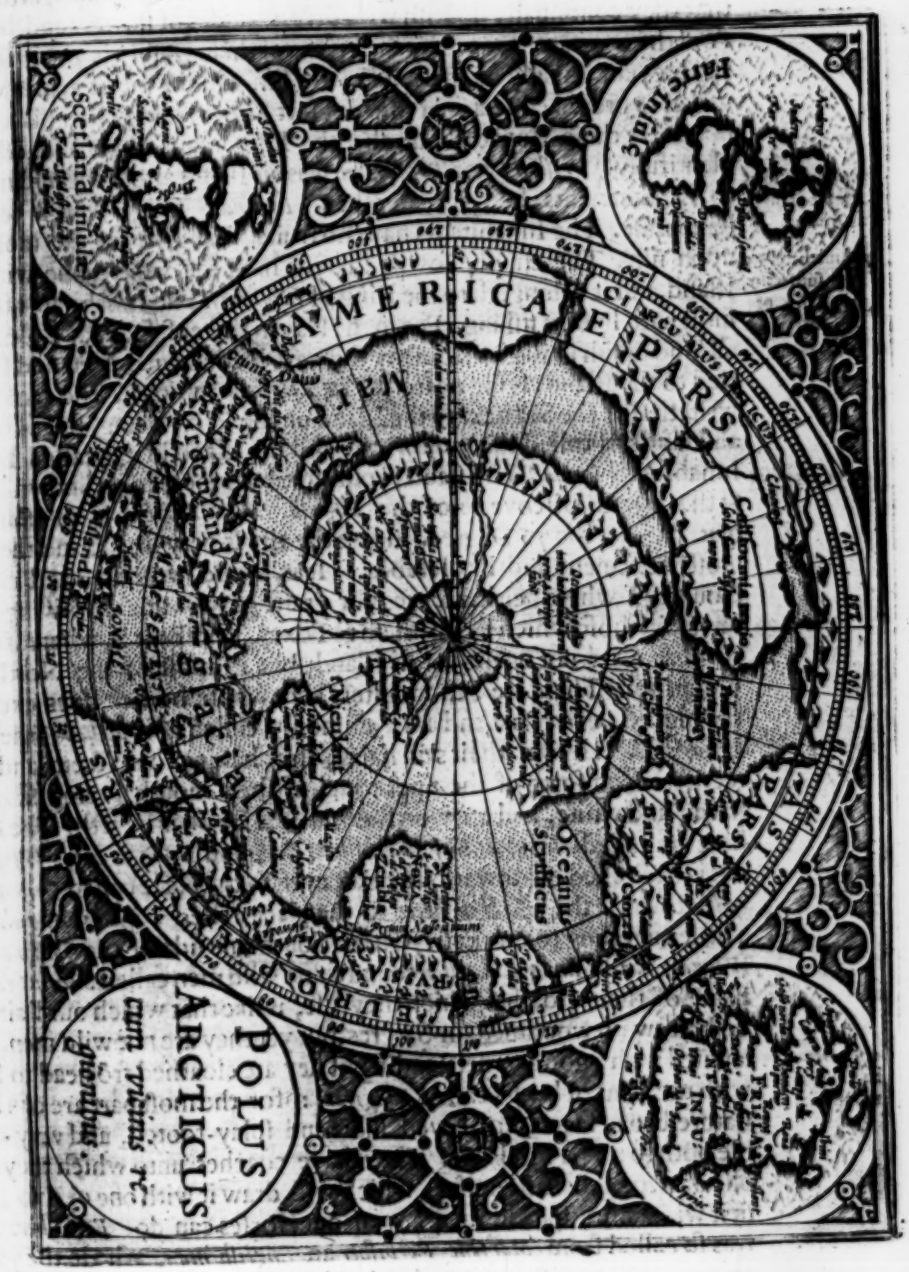
[i] So called becauſe it is oppoſite to the *Articke Pole*.

Greenland, whence ſo called.

[k] The *London* Marchants call this Iſland K. *Iames* his new Land.

The qualitie of the Aire and Soyle.

THE NORTH-POLE.



they do not onely make hot all the roomes of the Monaſterie like a hot-houſe, but alſo they bake their bread and dreſſe their meat, without the helpe of fire. The whole fabricke of the Monaſterie doth conſiſt of brittle ſandie ſtones, which the Mountaine doth caſt forth in the midſt of the flames. This fountaine doth warme the neighbour gardens ſo that they continually flouriſh with divers kindes of flowers and herbes. And the Sea neare unto it, by the vertue of theſe waters, is never frozen, but lyes continually open both for the fiſh and the uſe of man: which makes ſo great a concurſe of fiſh to reſort hither from colder places, that not onely theſe Monkes, but alſo the Inhabitants round about do live plentifully. *Friſlandia* or *Freezland* was an Iſland altogether unknowne to the Auncients: being greater than [n] *Ireland*. The *Climate* is very intemperate. The Inhabitants have no fruits, but live for the moſt part upon fiſh. The chiefe Towne thereof hath the ſame name with the Iſland, and it belongeth to the King of [p] *Norway*. The Inhabitants for the moſt part live by fiſhing. For in the Haven thereof ſo great a plentie of all kind of fiſh is taken that many ſhips are loaded with them, and ſo carried to the Iſlands lying neare it, as *Zieglerus* writeth. The ſame man writeth that the Sea next to the Iſland on the Weſt being full of rockes and ſands, is called the *Icarean Sea*, and the Iſland in it is called by the Inhabitants *Icaria*. This Iſland in our time beginneth to be known again, & that by the Diſcoverie of the *Engliſh*. *Nova Zembla* is an Iſland ſituated under the 76 Degree. Here the aire is very ſharpe, and the cold moſt vehement and intolerable. It is a wild, woodie, and rugged Country, where neither leaves nor graſſe grow, nor any living creatures, but thoſe which live by fleſh as Foxes, and Beares, whereof there is great ſtore not onely in this Iſland, but in moſt of the Northerne Countries. There are Sea-monſters here whoſe bodies does exceede the bigneſſe of an Oxe, and are commonly called *Walruſchen*: they are headed like a Lyon, their skin hairy, they having foure feete, and two teeth ſticking forth of the upper part of their mouth beeing ſmooth, hard, and white, and are worth as much as Elephants teeth. The *Bayes* here are called *Weggates Bay*, *Forbiſhers Bay*, and *Daviſes Bay*; *Weigates Bay* is ſtreitched out towards the Eaſt even to the place called *Crucis Angulus*, toward the *Æreapelietes* to the place called *Diſsidii Angulus*, a a little enclining to the Eaſt. On the Southerne ſide of the *Continent* of *Weggats Bay*, *William Barendſon* found ſome wild men called *Samiuta*. The ſhape of their cloathes which they uſe, is like that which our Painters do beſtow on woodmen, or Satyres, but yet they are not wild men, but endued with a good underſtanding. They are cloathed frō head to foot with the skins of beaſts called *Rangiferi*: for the moſt part are of [q] low ſtature, broad faced, ſmall eyed, ſhort and ſplay-footed, and very nimble both to runne and leape. They have coaches unto which they put one or two of theſe Rangiferi, which will draw it with one or two men in it with more ſpeede then any of our Horſes can do. *Forbiſhers Bay* was ſo called from *Martine Forbiſher* an *Engliſh man*, who in the yeare 1577. ſeeking a paſſage to *Cathaia* by the North, arrived at this *Bay*, in which hee found both Iſlands and many men, concerning which wee will adde ſome things. The men thereof being ſtrangers to all civilitie,

do

Freezland.

[n] *Meyling* ſaies almoſt as bigge as *Ireland*.

[p] And therefore now ſubject to the King of *Denmarke*.

Nova Zembla.

[q] *Pigmies* are here ſuppoſed to inhabit.

do eate and feed upon the raw flesh of beasts and fishes. They are cloathed with the skins of wild beasts taken in hunting, and they eate raw hearbes like beasts. Their Tents are covered with Whales skinnes; the cold being continually very sharpe in these parts. They use Dogges which are like unto our Wolves, and having yoked them together, they do make them draw things over the ice. Their weapons are Bowes and Arrowes, and slings. There is no wood there, but much Deere. The men do not plough the ground, as beeing content with that it bringeth forth of its own accord: they live by hunting: their drinke is the warme blood of wild beasts, or else ice water: there are no Rivers nor Springs, because the violence of the cold doth so shut up the Earth, that springs of water cannot breake forth. The men are very laborious, strong, hunters, and cunning fowlers: they use a certaine kinde of boate made of leather, wherein one man can but sit, who maketh use but of one Oare, his right hand holding his bow wherewith hee shoots at the birds. The like hath beene seene in *England*. *Davises Bay* also was so called from *John Davis* an *Englishman*, who in the yeare 1585. and the two following yeares did search along the Coasts of *America*, or rather the Southerne Coasts of *Greenland* from the 53. Degree to the 75. to finde out a passage that way unto *China*. Concerning the foure *Euripideas* in the table those things which you see are taken out of the Register booke of *Iames Cnoxen Buscoducensis*, who doth report that a certaine *English Minorite Frier* of *Oxford*, being a Mathematician, did describe the Countries lying neare unto the *Pole*, and measured them with his *Astrolabe* in this following shape, as *Mercator* hath gathered them out of *Iames Cnoxens* Booke. Hee saith that these foure Seas are carried with such violence to the Innermost *Gulfe*, that ships being once entred can never be driven backe againe with any winde, and that there is never so great a winde, as that it can drive about a wind-mill. But these things are as true as *Lucians* fables, seeing they who have viewed these places in which those seas are said to be, do finde no such *Euripi*, or swift flowing Seas at all, namely the *Hollanders* who have discovered the Sea even to the 81. Degree of Latitude. But concerning the habitation of the Northerne people, let us heare *Iulius Scaliger* in his 37. Exercitation, where he thus speaking concerning a voiage from the Northerne Sea towards *China*. *There are* (saith hee) *divers arguments brought by divers men on both sides, and it is diversly judged of, whether it be possible to saile by that Sea. But these are ours. They would have us to saile from the mouth of the River* Duvina, *all along that Countrie which encompasses all* Scythia *even to the East corner: in which winding course wee are to change the Northerne wind for the Westerne. But those which speake thus, it is certaine they do not know the nature of this Sea, nor of the Windes and Coast: For the West and East windes are so rare in this Sea that they are almost scarce knowne. But so many North windes are there here that it seemes Nature hath committed the government of these parts unto them alone. There are many foards blinde and muddie. In winter, which continueth ten moneths, the superficies or upper part of the Sea, is as hard as any pavement. In Summer there are continuall mists, which in the afternoone as fast as one is expelled another rises. Besides, the Ice is very dangerous, the great pieces whereof floting up and downe, are like moving Islands running one amongst another.* It is certaine that by the late Navigations of the *Hollanders* in the

yeare 1594. and in the two following yeares, it was hoped, that wee might saile out of the Northerne Sea to the Eastern parts of the World. But very difficultly, in regard of the Ice, and long winter nights. *William Barentson* did denie that it was possible to saile by the *Bay* of *Nassovia* to *China*, not onely for the Ice, but also because hee found by divers observations, that it was not a Sea but a *Bay*, and especially because hee found there was no Tide nor Ebbe: and yet hee was in great hope that a way might be found out by the most Northerne part of *Nova Zembla*. But seeing there are every day new voyages made to discover the passage that way to *China*, experience will teach them at last whether it can be done or not. It is manifest that our ships have sailed even to the 81. Degree of Northerne Latitude, and yet found the Sea open: but yet afterward at the 76. Degree they have beene hindred with great pieces of ice, and the night comming on, so that they could proceed no further. The Sunne left them the 4. of *November* in the yeare 1596, and was seene again the 24. of *Ianuary* in the following yeare, all which time these valiant *Argonautes*, for so I may call them, hid themselves in a little shed which they built up in *Nova Zembla*, untill the 14. of *Iune*. For though the voyage of the [r] *Argonautes* is made so famous by posteritie, yet if it be compared with this it will seeme but a toy; for who hath beene, for the space of 13. Moneths separated from the societie of men, before the *Hollanders*, who wanting all necessaries, and enduring extremitie of cold, did even under the 76. Degree of Latitude, build themselves houses to receive them, and defend them from the violence of the weather, in which they lay buried and covered over with deepe snow almost ten whole moneths? I conceale that which they suffered in returning, being compell'd to leave their ships and betake themselves to their boate. I omit to speake of the cruell, fierce, and great Beares, and Sea-Monsters, with which they oftentimes were enforced to fight. All which troubles, labours, and difficulties they most valiantly by the protection and favour of the Divine power did overcome.

[r] *Iason* and his Companions, who sayled to *Colchos* to fetch the golden fleece, of whom reade *Valerius Flaccus Lib.* 1.

ISELAND.

ISELAND.

ISELAND is the greateſt of all thoſe Ilands in the Weſterne *Ocean*, which are ſubject to the Kings of *Norwey*; it takes this name from the cold, wherewith it is partly frozen. It is alſo called *Suelandia*, from the Snow: Alſo *Gardartsholme*, that is, the Iland of *Gardart*. The moſt doe ſuppoſe this to bee that *Thule* mentioned by the Ancients, which alſo *Ptolemie* doeth call *Thule*; the middle whereof he placeth in the 30. Degree of Latitude, and 63. of Longitude. *Solinus* placeth it five dayes and nights ſayle from the *Orcades*. An Iſland the moſt famous of all other with Poets, when by this, as being the fartheſt part of the World, they would intimate any thing farre diſtant. Whence *Virgil* ſaith, *Tibi ſerviat ultima Thule*, may the fartheſt *Thule* ſerve thee. But *Sineſius* doubteth whether there were ever any *Thule*: and *Giraldus* writeth, that it was never ſeene, and the more Learned are doubtfull in their opinions. The moſt doe affirme (as wee ſaid) that *Iſeland* was heretofore called *Thule*: yet *Saxo* the *Grammarian*, *Cranzius*, *Milius*, *Ionius*, and *Peucerus* are of a contrary opinion unto them. But of this enough: I returne againe to *Iſeland*. It is ſituated not under the [f] firſt *Meridian*, as one hath noted, but in the eigth Degree from thence. The length of it is an hundred *German* miles, as the common Writers have it, and *Ionas* addeth to theſe foure and fortie. The Latitude or breadth is ſixe and fiftie *German* miles. It hath an ungentle ayre, and for the moſt part it is unhabited, eſpecially towards the North, by reaſon of the vehement Weſterne windes, which will not ſuffer the ſhrubs (as *Olaus* writeth) to riſe up. The Land is unfit for tillage, neither doth it beare any graine; but all that have written of this Iſle doe report, that it hath ſuch abundance of graſſe, that unleſſe the Cattell were ſomtime driven from the paſture, they would be in danger to die, and be choak't with their owne fatneſſe. *Ionas* himſelfe confeſſeth, that they have no labouring beaſts, but Horſes and Oxen: and here all the Oxen and Kine have no hornes, nor their Sheepe likewiſe. They have little white Dogs, which they very much eſteeme. They have abundance of white Faulcones, and white Crowes, which prey upon the young Lambes and Hogges. Alſo there are white Beares and Hares. Alſo (as *Iſlandus* witneſſeth) there are Eagles with white traines: which *Pliny* (as he ſaith) called *Pygargos*. *Velleius* reporteth, that this Iſland beareth no tree but the *Birch* and *Iuniper* trees: ſo that there is great ſcarcitie of wood through the whole Iſland, unleſſe by chance (which ſomtimes happens) ſome great trees being rooted up by the violence of the winde, are brought out of the Northerne parts, and like wracks caſt upon theſe moores, which the Inhabitants uſe in building houſes and ſhips. It hath beene ſubject to the King of *Norwey*, (as *Ionas* reporteth) from the yeare 1260. in which they firſt did homage to him: In regard whereof, the King of *Denmarke* and *Norwey* doth yearely ſend thither a Governour, who keepes his reſidence in the Caſtle called *Beſtede*, whom they now obey, as heretofore they did their Biſhops,

The name by whom, and why given.

See *Heylin. p.* 8

The Situation.

[f] Which is a great circle rounding the Earth from Pole to Pole, and paſſeth through the Iſlands called *Azores*: See *marg. pag.* 10.

The quality of the Soyle and Ayre.

The varietie of living Creatures.

Biſhops, by whom they were converted to the Chriſtian Faith, under the reigne of *Edelbert*. In the time of *Harald* the *Faire-haired*, the firſt Monarch of *Norwey*, ſome thinke it began to be inhabited: for when hee had expell'd a great company of Noble men out of *Norwey*, they (forſaking their owne Countrie) came with their whole Families and dwelt here. It is likely, that theſe things happened a thouſand yeares after Chriſt; but as *Iſlandus Ionas* writeth about the yeare 874, who declareth the ſucceſſion and names of theſe Biſhops. *Crantzius* nameth *Iſlephus* to be the firſt Biſhop. But it ſeemeth, as we may collect out of the *Eclogues* of *Nicolas Zenius*, that it was under the command of the *Norwegians* two hundred yeares before, where we reade, that *Zichmus* King of *Friſland* did attempt to get this Iſland by force of Armes, but was repuls'd by the King of *Norwey*'s Garriſon Souldiers, placed in this Iſland. The whole Iſland is divided into foure parts. The Eaſterne part they call *Auſtlendingafiordung*, the Weſterne *Weſtlendingafiordung*, the Northerne *Nortendingafiordung*, the Southerne *Suydlendingafiordung*. They have no Cities, but Mountaines inſtead thereof. Here is a Fountaine, the exhalations whereof will change any thing into ſtone, and yet the ſhape thereof ſhall ſtill remaine. And there is a Fountaine of peſtilent water, which will poyſon any one that taſtes of it. There is water that taſtes like beere. The Northerne *Ocean*, in which this Iſland is ſituate, doth afford ſuch great plenty of fiſh, and is ſo commodious to the Common-wealth of *Iſeland*, that all the Inhabitants doe live and maintaine their Families by it. I ſhould want time to reckon up the ſeverall kindes of Fiſh that are in the Sea, yet it will not be amiſſe, to remember ſome of the rareſt. Among which there is a kind of Fiſh called *Nahual*, whereof if any one eate, he dieth preſently; and he hath a tooth in the innermoſt part of his head, which ſtandeth forth 7 cubits in length, which ſome have ſold for an *Vnicornes* horne, and it is beleev'd to have a great vertue againſt poyſon. This Monſter is fortie yards long. The *Koyder* is an hundred and thirty Elles long, and hath no teeth; his fleſh is moſt ſweet and pleaſant in eating, and his fat doth heale many diſeaſes. There is the *Britiſh Whale*, which is thirty Elles long, having no teeth, but a tongue ſeven Elles in length. And there is a kinde of a great *Whale*, which is ſeldome ſeene, being rather like an Iſland it ſelfe than a Fiſh. In regard of the hugeneſſe of his body, hee cannot follow the leſſer fiſhes, yet hee takes them by cunning and craftineſſe. There is alſo another Fiſh called *Stantus Valur*, all griſly, and ſomething like a *Thornback*, but much greater; when he appeareth he ſeemes like an Iſland, and overturneth Ships with his Fins. There are alſo Sea-Oxen, called *Seenaut*, of a griſly colour, and divers other fiſhes. I come now to the Mountaines. In *Iſeland* (ſaith *Georgius Agricola*) there are three very high Mountaines, whoſe tops are alwayes white with continuall Snow, the bottomes doe burne with continuall Fire. The firſt is called *Hecla*, or *Hecklfort*; the ſecond, the Mountaine of the *Croſſe*; and the third *Helga*, that is, the holy Mountaine. Not farre from *Hecla* there are Mynes of Brimſtone, which is the onely commodity of traffique, that belongs to the Inhabitants of *Iſeland*. For Merchants doe fraight and loade their ſhips with it. The Mountaine when it rageth, doth ſend forth a noiſe

The Fountaines.

The Sea.

The Mountaines.

ISELAND.


ISLAND
MARE SEPTENTRIONALE
Meridies
Occid.
Septentrio
Oriens
Nord
Sud
Hiorduna
Lindis
Blos

noiſe like thunder, caſteth forth great ſtones, vomiteth out Brimſtone, and fils all the ground with aſhes round about it, ſo that the Countrie cannot be inhabited for two entire miles round about it. They which draw neere to this Mountaine to conſider and view more curiouſly the cauſes why it burnes, are ſomtime ſwallowed up alive by ſome hidden breach in the Mountaine, for there are many, and thoſe covered ſo with aſhes, that no man can beware of them: therefore they call this place [t] *Carcer ſordidarum animarum*, the priſon-houſe of uncleane ſoules. Beſides it happeneth, that the yce being looſed, doth in great peeces for 8 moneths together beat againſt the ſhore, and maketh ſuch an horrible ſound, that the Inhabitants ſay, it is the crying and howling of thoſe ſoules. There is an other Mountaine of the ſame nature called *Helga*: this Mountaine in the yeare 1581, (as *Ionas* witneſſeth) did caſt forth fire and ſtones with ſuch a thundering noiſe, that foure ſcore miles from thence, they thought ſome great pieces of Ordnance had beene ſhot off. In one part hereof, ſtrange Spirits are ſeene in the likneſſe of men, ſo that thoſe who doe not know them to bee dead before, would thinke they were alive: nor doe they finde their errour before the ghoſts doe vaniſh away. But theſe things *Ionas* thinkes are fabulous, or elſe the deluſions of the Devill. *Crantzius* and *Olaus* doe write, that the Iſlanders, for the moſt part, doe dwell in Caves, which they digge in the ſides of the Mountaines, eſpecially in the Winter time. But *Ionas*, on the contrary, ſaith, that there are many Temples and houſes built of wood very faire and coſtly. The Iſland hath two Cathedrall Biſhopricks, as *Holar*, or *Hallen*, under which are the Monaſteries *Pingora*, *Remeſted*, *Modur*, *Munkeniere*; and *Scalholt*, under which are thoſe Monaſteries *Videy*, *Pyrnebar*, *Kirckebar*, and *Shieda*. Yet wee underſtand by the writings of *Velleius* the Authour of this Table, that there are nine Monaſteries in it, and three hundred and nine and twenty Churches. The Biſhops are ſent thither out of the Univerſitie of *Haffnia*, the only Univerſity in *Denmarke*; one of them governeth the Northerne part of the Iſland, the other the Southerne. And each of them hath a free Schoole joyned to his houſe, in which hee is bound to be at the coſt of the bringing up and teaching of foure and twentie Children. The Inhabitants live, eate, and lodge in the ſame houſes with their Cattell. They live in a holy ſimplicity, ſeeking nothing more than what Nature grants them; for the Mountaines are their Townes, and the Fountaines their delight. A happie Nation, not envied by reaſon of their poverty, and ſo much the happier becauſe it hath received the Chriſtian Religion. Yet the *Engliſh* and *Daniſh* Merchants doe trouble their quiet, not ſuffering them to be content with their owne; for they frequenting this Iſland, to bring away fiſh from thence, have brought among them their vices together with their wares. The memorable acts of their Anceſtours, they doe celebrate in Verſe, and doe keepe them from oblivion by engraving them on Rocks. They live, for the moſt part, by Fiſh, which being dryed and beaten, and ſo made into a kinde of meate, they uſe at their Table inſtead of bread. But the wealthier doe eate bread twice baked. Heretofore they dranke water, and the richer milke, but now they have learned to mingle corne with it, which is brought hither from other places, and they

t The *Papiſts* thinke, that here is their feined *Purgatorie*.

The manners of the Inhabitants.

Their foode.

they ſcorne to drinke water, ſince ſtrangers have begun to traffick with them. For thoſe of *Lubeck*, *Hamburrough*, and *Roſtoch* comming every yeare with their ſhips to this Iſland, doe bring thither corne, bread, beere, wine, honey, *Engliſh* cloathes, linnen cloth, iron, ſteele, gold, ſilver, womens coyfs, and wood for building houſes and ſhips: and they doe expect for theſe, *Iſelandiſh* cloth (commonly called *Watman*) great ſtore of Brimſtone, dried fiſh, butter, tallow, hides, skins of wilde beaſts, foxes, white faulcons, horſes, and the like. Here is ſo great plenty of fiſh, that they lay them in great heapes out of doores, and ſo ſell them, the heapes being higher than the tops of their houſes. There is alſo ſo great ſtore of ſalt butter, that they put it up in ſweet cheſts of fortie foot long, and five foote deepe, beſides that which they barrell up. And here we will adde *Eraſmus Michael*'s Verſes concerning *Iſeland*, as hee hath them in his third Booke *Of Sea matters*.

Their Traffick or trade.

Vltima Parrhaſias Iſlandia *ſpectat in* Arctos, *&c.*

The fartheſt part of Iſeland *looketh* North,
And Weſtward *ſome Degrees it is ſtreight forth,*
Which hath not onely a rich pleaſant ſoyle
While as it doth the yellow Brimſtone boyle
Within its cavernes blinde, which at the laſt
All mingled with ſand, it forth doth caſt:
Or when the Meddowes bring forth fodder ſtore,
And all the vales with graſſe are clothed o're;
But when upon the ſhore it fiſh doth heape,
Whoſe number can't be told, it is ſo great:
Or be diſtinguiſht every ſeverall ſort,
Which it by ſhipping doth abroad tranſport.
For though here plenty of all things is found,
Yet moſt of all in fiſh it doth abound.
'Tis rich, the Inhabitants are ſtout of minde,
And where it lyes againſt the Southerne winde
Hecla *ſtill burneth with continuall flame,*
Which it at open holes ſends forth againe.
It caſts forth aſhes with a fearfull ſound,
While pitchie flames doe to the Starres rebound.

THE ILES OF BRITTAINE.

ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, AND IRELAND: *WITH THE ILANDS LYING ROUND ABOUT THEM.*

The name by whom, & why given.

BRITTAINE containeth all those Ilands which lying betweene *Spaine* and *Germany*, are stretched forth in a great quantitie of Land toward *France*. *Lhuyddus* saith that not long agoe it was called *Prydanium*; Sr *Thomas Eliots* would have it called *Prytania*, being incited thereunto through the love of contention rather then truth, against the authority of *Aristotle*, *Lucretius*, *Iulius Cæsar*, and other ancient Writers. But because heretofore all the *Brittaines* did paint themselves with woade, which gave them a blewish colour, that so their faces might be more terrible against their enemies in war; and in regard that in their ancient Language they did call any thing that was painted and coloured, *Brit:* some doe rightly suppose that the *Gracians*, understanding that the inhabitants were called *Brith* and *Briton*, did adde to *Brith*, *Tania*, which signifies a Country, and therefore [x] *Brittaine* was called the Country of *Brittaines*, that is, the Country of painted and coloured men; like as *Mauritania* is called so of the *Moores*, *Lusitania* from *Lusus*, and *Aquitania* the Region of Waters. Brittaine *is endowed by Nature with all gnifts both of Aire and Soyle, in which neither the cold of winter is too violent*, (as the Oratour hath it, speaking to *Constantine*) *nor the heate of Summer, and it is so fruitfull in bearing corne, that it is sufficiently stored with Bread and Drink: Here the woods are without wilde beasts, and the earth without harmefull Serpents. On the contrary, innumerable flockes and heards of tame cattell, full of milke, and loaden with their fleece; yea, whatsoever is necessary to life is here: the dayes are very long, so that the nights are not without some light, and the Sunne which seemeth in other Countries to goe downe and set, doth seeme here only to passe by.* Among all the Iles of *Brittaine*, two do exceed the rest in greatnesse: *Albion*, (under which are contained *England*, and *Scotland*,) and *Ireland*. The greatest of these is *Albion*, now alone called *Brittaine*, which was a name formerly common to them all: and this name is rather deduced out of Books, than used in common speech, only the *Scots* doe yet call themselves *Albinich*, and their Country *Albin*. Concerning the name of *Albion*, the *Grecians* first gave it to this Ile for distinction sake, seeing all the neighbour Ilands were called the Iles of *Brittaine*: so that it did first arise from the vaine and fabulous lightnesse of the *Grecians* in faigning names. For seeing they called *Italy*, from *Hesperus* the sonne of *Atlas*, *Hesperia*; *France*, from the sonne of *Poliphemus*, *Gallatia*, *&c.* It is not unlikely that they fabulously named this Iland *Albion*, from *Albion* the sonne of *Neptune*, which *Perottus* and *Lilius Giraldus*

x If this bee true, then did it not receive its denomination from *Brutus*. See *Heylin pag.* 455.

The temper of the Aire.

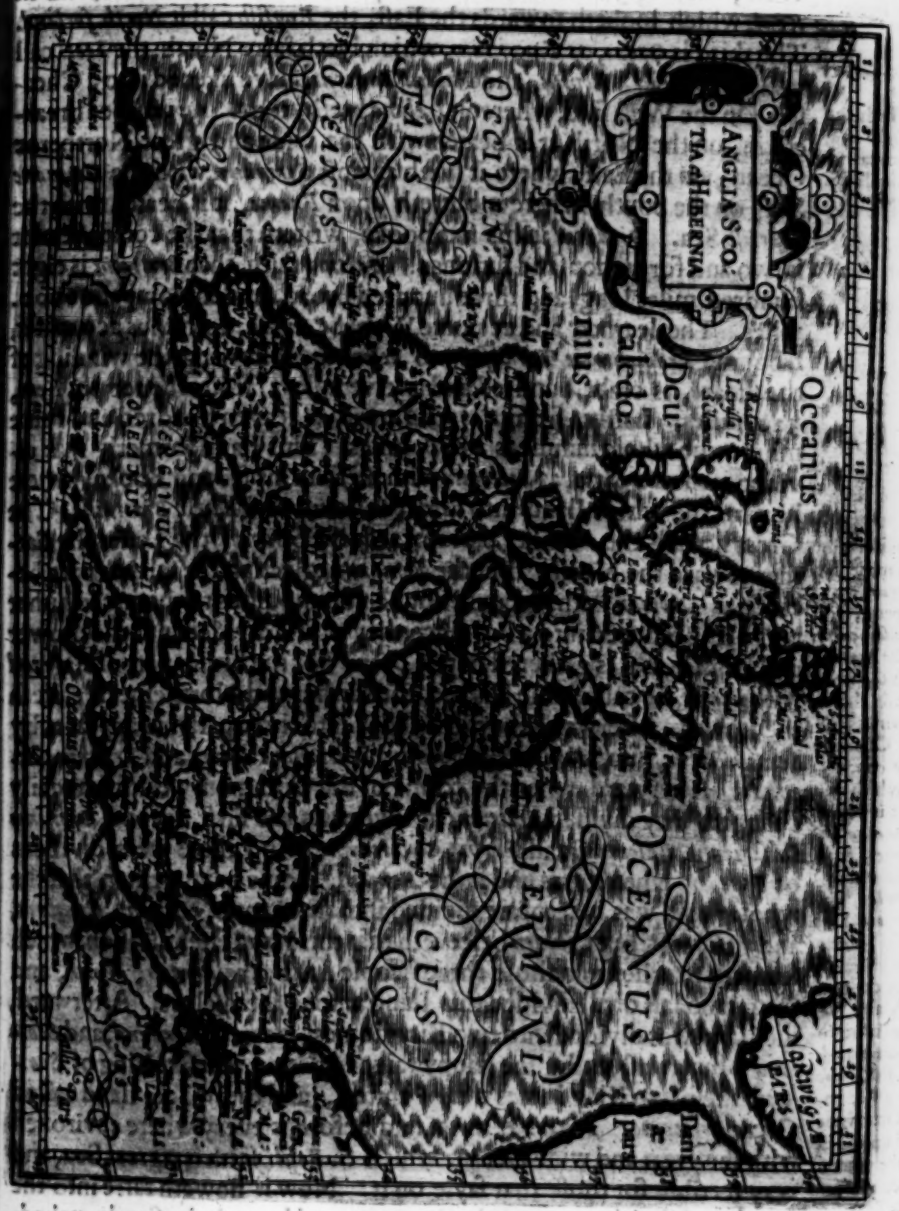
The fertilitie of the Soyle.

The varietie of living Creatures.

The Ile of *Albion*.

doe

THE ISLES OF BRITTAINE.



doe confirme. Others would derive it from Λευκὸν, which, as *Festus* witnesseth, in Greeke signifies white; whence also the *Alpes* are so called. The figure of it is Triangular, or three cornerd, and it runneth forth into three severall Angles. The first *Promontorie*, towards the West, the *Englishmen* doe call the *Cape* of *Cornewall*. The second in *Kent*, which looketh towards the East, the *English* call it *North-furland*. The third is *Orcas*, or *Tarvisium*, which lyeth farre North, the *Scots* call it *Dungisbehead*: *Livius*, and *Fabius Rusticus*, have likened it to a Chessell. On the West side, whereon *Ireland* lyeth, the [2]*Vergivian* Sea breaketh in, on the North it is beaten with the wide and great Northern Ocean; on the East, where it lyeth against *Germany*, with the *German* Sea; on the South, where it butteth upon *France*, it is beaten with the *Brittish* Sea. *Diodorus* in his sixt booke, writeth that the compasse of it is two and forty thousand furlongs. *Martian* saith, that *Brittaine* is eight hundred miles long, and three hundred broad, and in compasse 600 miles. The learned and accurate Writer *Camden*, doth thus account it: from the *Promontorie Tarvisium* to *Belerium*, following the winding of the shoare, is eight hundred and twelve miles: from thence to *Kent* 320. miles. Lastly, from *Kent* to *Tarvisium* seaven hundred and four miles: the whole summe is 1836. miles. This Iland formerly was divided into two parts, as *Ptolomie* witnesseth in his second Booke: where he parts the whole Iland into Great *Brittaine* and Little *Brittaine*. That Great he calls the [a]Hither part towards the South; the Lesser the Farther toward the North. But the *Romans* neglecting the farther part, because, as *Appian* saith, it could not be commodious to them, the hither part being reduced into a Province, they at first divided into the [b]Lower and Higher, as it is gathered out of *Dion*. For the hither part of *England* with *Wales*, he calleth the Higher, the farther and Northerne he calleth the Lower. Afterward they divided it into three parts, as appeares by *Sextus Rufus*, into *Maxima Cæsariensis*, *Brittania Prima*, and *Brittania Secunda*. Afterward, when the forme of the Common-wealth was daily changed, they divided *Brittaine* in [c]five parts, the First, Second, *Maxima Cæsariensis*, *Valentia*, and *Flavia Cæsariensis*: And these were divisions of *Brittaine* when it was under the *Romans*. Some have written that the whole Iland was heretofore divided into three parts, *Leogria*, *Cambria*, and *Albania*, but *Camden* beleeveth that this was a later division, which seemeth to arise from those three People, the *Englishmen*, *Welch*, and *Scots*, who last of all divided this Iland among themselves. Afterward the Iland was divided into two Kingdomes, namely *England*, and *Scotland*: but at last, under the happy raigne of *Iames* the sixt King of *Scotland*, these two Kingdomes were [d]united, and the whole Iland called Great *Brittaine*. *Brittaine*, as we said before, is every where environed with the great and wide Ocean, which S. *Basil*. saith is a great Sea, and very terrible for those that sayle on it. Now it floweth farre into the Land, and then it returneth backe againe and leaveth the Sands naked: it feeleth the efficacy of the encreasing Moone very powerfully, and doth flow in with so great a force, that it doth not only drive backe Rivers, but it sometimes sweepes off cattle from the Land, casts forth the fishes on the shoare, and at the ebbe leaveth them there. In a word, so great

y *Verstegan* affirmeth it was so called *ab albis rupibus*: the white rocks towards *France*. The figure.

2. Which the *English* and *French* call the channell of S. *George*.

a This division was made by *Severus* the Emperor, saith *Camden. p. 98.*

b The *Romans*, saith *Camden*, called those Provinces of any Country they conquered which were next unto the, *Primæ & superiores*, & the more remote, *secundæ & inferiores. p. 99.*

c What Countries these five parts contained, and why they were so denominated. See in *Camden pag. 98. & 99.*

d They were first united in in the yeare of grace 1603. The Sea.

great a matter it was held to ſayle upon this Sea, that *Iulius Firmicus* in his Booke concerning the errours of prophane Religions, cryeth out thus to *Conſtantine* the Emperour. *In Winter (which was never heretofore done, but ſhall bee done) you have paſſed over the ſwelling raging waters of the Britiſh Ocean, the waves of a Sea almoſt unknowne to us have trembled under our Oares: and the* Brittaines *have beene afraid at the unlookt-for preſence of the Emperour. What would you more? The Elements themſelves were conquered by your valour.* It doth not belong unto us to ſpeake here of the commodities which this Sea yeeldeth, of the time when it cheriſhes the Earth, of the vapours with which it nouriſhes the Aire, and bedewes the fields, of the divers kindes of Fiſh, as Salmons, Playces, Crabfiſhes, Codfiſhes, Herrings, &c. of which it bringeth forth infinite numbers. The commodities. Yet the [e] Pearles are not to bee paſſed over in ſilence, which in a round ſhape doe ſwimme in great ſhoales as it were following one Leader like Bees; ſo that *Iubas* calleth it the Sea of Bees: and alſo *Marcellus* makes mention of it. *Suetonius* doth report that *Caſar* did firſt attempt *Brittaine* in hope of getting theſe Pearles: and ſo much concerning *Albion* or *England*, now let us paſſe over to the reſt. Among all of them, *Ireland* doth farre excell, of which wee will ſpeake nothing here, intending to ſpeake of it in particular Tables. The *Orcades* doe follow, now called the Iles of *Orkney*, which are about [f] thirty in number, and doe lie a little way diſtant one from another, which a certaine ancient record doth ſo call, as if it were *Argath*; which is there expounded as much as *ſupra Getas*, above the *Getes*: *Camden* would rather have it above *Cath*, for it lyeth over againſt *Cath* a Country of *Scotland*, which in regard of the *Promontorie*, they now call *Cathneſſe*: whoſe Inhabitants *Ptolomy*, though wrongfully, doth call *Carini* inſtead of *Cathini*. In the time of *Solinus* they were not inhabited, being overgrowne with Reedes and Bullruſhes, but now they are tilled and bring forth Barley enough, though they want both wheat and trees: there is no Serpent or poyſonous Creature in them. They have great numbers of living Creatures in them; as Hares, Cunnies, Cranes, and many Swans. There is good fiſhing in them, of which the inhabitants make great profit. *Iulius Agricola* firſt ſayling in a Shippe round about *Brittaine*, did finde out and conquer the *Orcades* at that time unknowne; and therefore it is unlikely that *Claudius* did firſt overcome them, as *Hierom* affirmeth in his Chronicle. Afterward, when the *Romans* were Commanders over *Brittaine*, they were the ſeats of the *Picts*; and after that they came under the power of the *Norwegians* and *Danes*: whence the Inhabitants doe ſpeake the *Gothicke* tongue. Laſt of all, *Chriſtiernus* King of *Denmarke* in conſideration of a ſumme of money, in the yeare 1474. did paſſe over all his right unto the King of *Scotland*. The chiefe of theſe is *Pomonia*, famous in regard it is the ſeate of a Biſhop, which was called by *Solinus* for the continuall length of the day *Pomona diutina*: now it is called by the Inhabitants *Mainland*, as if it were a Continent. It hath abundance of Tinne and Lead, and is adorned with a Biſhops See in the Towne *Kirkwale*, and with two Caſtles. Among theſe *Ptolomie* alſo reckoneth *Oceti*, which *Camden* ſuppoſes ſhould now be called *Hethy*. And ſaith the ſame *Camden, I am not yet reſolved whether I ſhould call* Hey, *which is among theſe*

[e] See *Camden pag.* 640. and 595.

The *Orcades*. [f] *Heylin* ſaith they are 32. *pag.* 511.

The fertility of the Soyle.

Plinies Dumna. *If it bee not ſo, I had rather thinke Faire Ile, which hath onely one Towne called* Dume, *to bee that* Dumna, *than with* Becanus *to thinke that it is* Wardhuys *in* Lappland. *Iohn Major* doth alſo call one of theſe *Zeland*, being fiftie miles in length. Moreover, the Inhabitants of theſe Iles doe make a very ſtrong drinke by putting ſtore of Barley in it, and are the greateſt drinkers of all others; yet *Boetius* witneſſeth that he never ſaw any of them drunke, or deprived of ſenſe. The next to theſe are the Ilands called the *Hebrides*, in number foure and forty, which *Beda* calleth *Mævaniæ*; *Ethicus*, *Betorica Inſulæ*, *Giraldus* calls them the *Incades* and *Leucades*, the *Scots* the Weſterne Iles: *Ptolomie* with *Pliny* and *Solinus* calleth them [g]*Ebudæ*. *Pliny* writeth that there are thirty of them, but *Ptolomie* reckons onely five. The firſt is *Ricina*, which *Pliny* calles *Rinea*, and *Antoninus Ridunas*, but now it is called *Racline*, which is a little Iland juſt againſt *Ireland*. The next is *Epedium*, now called *Ila*, an Ile, (as *Camden* witneſſeth) very [h] large, and having very fruitfull plaines: betweene this and *Scotland* lyeth *Iona*, which *Beda* calleth *Hy* and *Hu*, being plaine ground, in which there is an Epiſcopall See in the Towne *Sodore*, whence all the Ilands were called *Sodorenſes*: it is famous, becauſe here lie buried many Kings of *Scotland*. Then there is another which *Ptolomie* calleth *Maleos*, now *Mula*, which *Pliny* mentioneth when he ſaith that *Mella* of all the reſt is more then 25 miles over. The Eaſterne *Hebuda*, now called *Skie*, is ſtretched along by the *Scotch* ſhoare, and the Weſterne *Hebuda* lying more towards the Weſt, is now called *Lewes*, of which *Maccloyd* is Governour, and in the ancient book of *Mannia*, it is called *Lodhuys*, being mountainous, ſtony, little manured, but yet the greateſt; from which *Euſt* is parted by a little *Euripus* or flowing Sea betweene them. The reſt, except *Hyrrha*, are of no note, as being rockie, unpaſſable, and having no greene things growing in them. The Ilands of *Man* and *Wight* doe follow, of which ſee thoſe things that are ſpoken in the ſeaventh Table of *England*.

The names of the *Hebrides*.

[g] *Stephanus* calleth them the *Hebudes*, others *Ebonia Inſula*.

[h] This Iland is 24. miles long, and 16. miles broad.

THE

THE KINGDOME OF IRELAND.

THis Iſland of *Ireland* followeth, which *Orpheus*, *Ariſtotle*, and *Claudian* doe call [i] *Ierna*, *Iuvenal* and *Mela Iuvernia*, *Diodorus Siculus Iris*, *Euſtatius Vernia* and *Bernia*, the Inhabitants *Erin*, the *Brittains Yverdhon*, and the *Engliſh* call it *Ireland*. Divers opinions (as in obſcure matters) doe ariſe concerning the originall of theſe names. Some would have it called *Hibernia* from *Hiberus*, a *Spaniſh* Captaine, who firſt poſſeſſed it, and peopled it: ſome ſay from the River *Iberus*, becauſe the Inhabitants thereof did firſt inhabite this Iſland: ſome *ab hiberno tempore*, from the winter ſeaſon, becauſe it enclines towards the Weſt: the Author of the *Eulogue*, from *Irnalphus*, a Captaine. It was called without doubt *Hibernia* and *Iuverna*, from *Ierna*, which *Orpheus* and *Ariſtotle* mention; but that *Ierna*, together with *Iris*, *Yverdhon*, and *Ireland*, did proceede from the word *Erin*, uſed by the Inhabitants; therefore the Etymologie is to bee drawne from the word *Erin*. Here [k] *Camden* affirmes, that hee knowes not what to conjecture, unleſſe, ſaith hee, it bee derived from *Hiere* an *Iriſh* word, which with them ſignifies the Weſt, whence *Erin* ſeemes to bee drawne, being as much to ſay as the Weſterne Countrie. This Iſland is ſtretched forth from the South Northward in an ovall forme, not twenty dayes ſayle, as *Philemon* in *Ptolemie* delivers, but onely 400. miles; and is ſcarce 200. miles broad. On the Eaſt it hath *Brittaine*, from which it is parted by the *Iriſh* Sea, which is one dayes ſayle: On the North, where the *Deucaledon* Ocean, which *Ptolemie* cals the Northern, breakes in, it hath *Iſeland*: On the South it looketh towards *Spaine*. The Ayre of this Iſland is very wholſome, the Climate very gentle, warme and temperate; for the Inhabitants neither by the heate of Summer are enforced to ſeeke ſhadie places, nor yet by cold to ſit by the fire: yet the ſeedes in regard of the moiſtneſſe of *Autumne* doe ſeldome come to maturitie and ripeneſſe. Hence *Mela* writeth, that it hath no good Ayre for ripening of ſeedes: yet in the wholſomneſſe and cleerneſſe of the Ayre it doth farre exceede *Brittaine*. Here are never any Earthquakes, and you ſhall ſcarce heare thunder once in a yeare. The Countrie is a fat ſoyle, and hath great plentie of fruits, yet it hath greater plenty of paſturage than fruits, and of graſſe than graine. For here their wheate is very ſmall, ſo that it can hardly bee winnowed or cleanſed with a fanne. What the Spring produceth, the Summer cheriſheth, but it can hardly bee gathered, in regard they have too much raine in Harveſt time; for this Iſland hath windes and raine very often. But (as *Mela* ſaith) it is ſo full of pleaſant ſweete graſſe, that when the Cattell have fed ſome part of the day, if they bee not reſtrained and kept from grazing, they will endanger the burſting of themſelves. Which alſo *Solinus* witneſſeth concerning this Iſland. Hence it proceedes, that there

The new and ancient names, by whom, and why given.

[i] *Iſacius* calleth this Kingdome *Britannia Occidentalis*, or Weſterne *Brittaine*; and *Iſidorus* and others call it *Scotia*, becauſe the *Scots* coming from *Spaine* dwelt here; the *Iriſh Bards* call it *Bāno*, whence *Feſtus Avienus* calleth it *Inſula ſacra*: See *Camden pag.* 643.

[k] *pag.* 642.

The Situation.

The temper of the Ayre.

are infinite numbers of Cattell, which are the Inhabitants chiefe riches, and many flocks of Sheepe, which they ſheare twice a yeare. They have excellent Horſes (called *Hobbies*) which are not pac'd like others, but doe amble very gently. No creeping thing nor Serpent liveth here, nor alſo in *Crete*: and Serpents being often brought hither out of *Brittaine*, as ſoone as they came neere the Land, and ſmelled the Ayre, they died. *Beda* witneſſeth, that he hath ſeene ſome, who have beene ſtung with Serpents, that have drunk the leaves of Bookes (brought out of *Ireland*) in a Potion, and ſtraight-way the force of the poyſon was allayde, and the ſwelling of the body went downe againe. *Ireland* hath greater ſtore of Faulcons and Hawkes, than other Countries. And here Eagles are as common as Kites in ſome places. Beſides, here is ſo great a number of Cranes, that you ſhall often ſee a hundred in a company together. In the North part alſo there are abundance of Swannes, but there are few Storkes through the whole Iſland, and thoſe black. There are few Partriges and Pheaſants, but no Pies, nor Nightingales. Here is ſuch great ſtore of Bees, that they doe not onely breede in hives, but alſo in hollow trees, and in the cavernes of the earth. *Giraldus* alſo writeth a ſtrange thing concerning a kinde of Birde, commonly called a *Barnacle*, that out of certain pieces of wood, floating up and down in the Sea, there comes out firſt a kinde of Gumme, which afterward growes into a hard ſubſtance, within which little Creatures are generated, which firſt have life, and afterward have bils, feathers and wings, with which they doe flye in the Ayre, or ſwim in the water, and in this manner and no other this Creature is generated. This *Giraldus* doth teſtifie, that hee hath ſeene ſome of them halfe formed, which as ſoone as they came to perfection did flie as well as the reſt. There are alſo many birds of a twofold ſhape, (as he witneſſeth) which they call *Aurifriſij*, leſſer than an Eagle, and bigger than a Hawke; whom Nature, to delight her ſelfe, hath framed with one foote armed with tallents ſharpe and open, the other ſmoothe with a plaine webbe. There are other Birdes which they call *Mariotta*, leſſe than a Blackbird, being ſhort like a Starling, yet differing from him by the whiteneſſe of the belly, and the blackneſſe of the back. It is a wonderfull thing which was reported concerning theſe Birdes, for if when they are dead they be kept in a dry place, they will not putrifie or corrupt: and being placed among garments and other things, it will preſerve them from moathes. That which is more worthy of admiration is that, if being dead, they be hanged up in ſome drie place, they will every yeare renew and change their feathers, as if they were alive. *Ireland* contayneth all kindes of wilde beaſts. It hath Harts that are ſo fat, that they can hardly runne; and by how much they are leſſer in body, by ſo much the larger are their hornes. There are great ſtore of Bores, many Hares, &c. but the bodies of all the wilde beaſts and birds are leſſer here than in other places. It hath many Badgers, and Weeſils. It hath few or no Goates, fallow Deere, Hedghogs, Moles; but infinite ſtore of Mice. It hath alſo Wolves and Foxes. But enough of theſe things, I returne to other matters. Heretofore *Ireland* was ruled by many Earles, now it is ſubject to *England*, and is governed by the Kings Subſtitute, who is called the Lord Deputie. It came to be under the dominion

The Government.

IRELAND.


IRLANDIA
OCCIDENS
OCEANVS OCC.
HIBERNICVM
MARE
Septentrio
Occidens
Meridies
Oriens

nion of the Kings of *England* about the yeare [l] 1175, at which time *Rederick* King of *Connaught* ſtiled himſelfe King of all *Ireland*; and ſtriving to ſubject the whole Kingdome to himſelfe, waged continuall warre with the other Earles; by whoſe ſedition it came to paſſe, that the other Earles of their owne accord, and without any effuſion of blood, did put themſelves under the obedience of *Henry* the ſecond, King of *England*, from whom all the Kings of *England* were called Lords of *Ireland*, until the time of *Henry* the eigth, who by the Nobles of *Ireland* was declared King of *Ireland*, becauſe the name of Lord grew hatefull to ſome ſeditious people. There are foure ſpeciall Cities in this Iſland: Firſt [m] *Dublin*, the *Metropolis* or Mother-Citie of *Ireland*, being the royall Archiepiſcopall Seat, giving name to a County. The next in dignity is *Waterford*, the third *Limbrick*, the fourth *Corke*. There are many other very great Townes, of which wee will ſpeake more largely in the particular Deſcriptions of *Ireland*. This Country hath many Lakes and ſtanding waters, among which there is a Lake in *Vlſter*, twenty miles diſtant from the Lake *Erne*, of which wee will ſpeake more largely hereafter. There is a little Lake beyond the Citie *Armack*, in which if you ſticke a Speare up ſome moneths, that part which ſtuck in the mudde will bee iron, that which is in the water ſtony, and that which is out of the water will remaine wood. There is alſo the Lake *Erne*, which is thirty miles long, and fifteene miles broad, being compaſſed about with thick woods, and ſo full of Fiſh, that the Fiſher-men often breake their nets, by taking too many at one time. This Iſland is divided and watered with many faire Rivers, whoſe names are theſe: [n] *Avenliffe*, running through *Dublin*; *Boandus* through *Methe*, *Banna* through *Vlionia*, *Linus* through *Connack*, and *Moadus* through *Kenel-cunillia*, *Slicheia*, and *Samaira*: Beſides *Modarnus* and *Furnus* through *Keneleonia*, and many other. But of all the Rivers of *Ireland*, the River [o] *Synnenus* is the chiefe both for the breadth and [p] length of its courſe, and for the plenty of Fiſh which is in it. But in generall, the Rivers and Lakes are full of fiſh bred in them. This Countrie is unequall and mountainous, ſoft and wateriſh: you ſhall finde Lakes and ſtanding waters on the top of the Mountaines. The Mountaines abound with Cattell, & the woods with wilde beaſts. *Solinus* writeth thus concerning the Sea, which floweth between *Ireland* "and *England*: The Sea betweene *Ireland* and *England* is rough and un- "quiet all the yeare, and is ſcarce navigable but in ſome part of the "Summer. But hee erres, for it is quiet enough, unleſſe it bee ſtirred up with windes. And not onely in Summer, but alſo in Winter paſſengers doe ſayle to and fro. All the Sea ſhores doe abound ſufficiently with Fiſh. *Ireland* hath in all three and thirty Counties, and foure Archbiſhops. The Biſhop of *Armach*, Primate of all *Ireland*: the Biſhop of *Dublin*: the Biſhops of *Caſſil* and *Toam*: and theſe foure have nine and twenty *Suffragans* or Vicegerents. *Ireland* (from the manners of the Inhabitants) is divided into two parts. For thoſe who refuſe to obey the Lawes, and live more uncivilly, are called *Iriſhrie*, and commonly *Wild Iriſh*. But thoſe who are willing to obey the Lawes, and appeare before the Judges, are called the *Engliſh-Iriſh*, and their Country the *Engliſh Pale*: they ſpeake *Engliſh* naturally and uncorruptly, yet they underſtand *Iriſh*

[l] *Camden* ſaith it was in the yeare 1172. *p.* 649.

The Cities.

[m] This Town was built by *Harald Harfager*, the firſt King of *Norwey*.

Lakes.

The Rivers.

[n] or the River *Liffie*.

[o] or *Shennin*, as ſome interpret it, the ancient River.

[p] It runneth (ſaith *Heylin*) a courſe of 200 miles, to the *Vergivian* Sea, and is navigable 60 miles.

Iriſh, in regard of their daily commerce with the *Iriſh-men*. The *Iriſh-men* have ſome certaine Lords, under whoſe command the moſt of them are: but they live under the juriſdiction of the *Engliſh*, but counterfeitly, and as long as the *Engliſh* Souldiers doe waſte their Territories: yet they appoint Seſſions to be kept at certaine times and places, to reſtraine and puniſh robberies and theft, committed by night. There thoſe that are accuſed, if they be convicted, have certaine Arbitratours to judge of the cauſe, whom they call *Brehoni*: theſe are all of one familie, and although they have no knowledge in the Law, yet for their wiſdome & honeſtie of life they are accounted divine. Their warre is partly on horſback, and partly on foote. The Gentrie have horſes well managed, ſo that without any advantage they will mount them in their armour, and taking a Javelin or dart of great weight by the middle, they will throw or brandiſh it againſt their enemie with much eaſe. Among the footmen, ſome are Souldiers in Caſſocks very ſtrong, whom they call *Galeglacii*, having Cuttle-axes as ſharpe as razors, and they are the chiefe ſtrength of the *Iriſh* warres. The next are Footmen wearing a light armour, with ſwords in their hands, and theſe are called *Karnes*, and they thinke a man is not dead, untill they have cut off his head. In the third place are footmen, whom they call *Daltines*, who going unarmed, attend upon the horſmen. The footmen as well as horſmen, as oft as they come to fight with their enemies, doe crie with a great voyce ¶ *Pharro, Pharro*: and they uſe a Bagpipe in ſtead of a Trumpet. The *Iriſh* doe fare ſumptuouſly and magnificently: for though they have no delicate diſhes, nor great ſervice in their banquets, yet their Tables according to the ſeaſon of the yeare are well furniſhed with Beefe and Porke, and other meate. In their Feaſts they lye upon Beds: the firſt place at the Table belongs to the Mother of the Family, who weares a long Gowne or Mantell reaching to her ancles, often dyed, and alſo ſleeved.

¶ The reaſon of this, See in *Camden*, p. 678.

Their Diet.

THE

THE SECOND TABLE OF IRELAND.

IN WHICH ARE *VLTONIA, CONNACIA, MEDIA,* AND PART OF *LAGENIA.*

VLTONIA.

IRELAND being described in generall, I thinke it worth my labour, before I come to a particular description of the severall parts: first to make a division thereof, *Ireland* is divided into five Parts or Provinces. Into *Lagenia*, which being Eastward is next to *England*: *Connacia*, or *Connachtia*, which lyeth toward the West: *Vltonia* on the North side: & *Momonia* which is situate in the Southerne part. The fift part is called *Media*, which being placed in the midst, is encloſed with the rest. In these five Provinces there are many notable Territories. As *Lagenia* doth include *Fingal*, *Offal*, *Leis*, *Ossir*, and *Ormond*. *Media* containeth *Slani*, *Four*, and *Delvin*. In *Connacia* is contained *Clar*: in *Vltonia* is contained *Vril*, *Antrimen*, *Lecal*, and *Treconch*. In *Momonia* are included *Trippitate*, *Kerie*, *Cosmay*, *Desmond*, *Tomond*, and some others. There is another division of *Ireland*, which wee have touched in our generall Table, which is diligently to be considered if any one desire to know the state of this Countrie, wherefore hee must observe that *Ireland* is divided into two parts: the *English* part, and the *Irish* part. The latter the native *Irish* do inhabit, the former the *Englishmen*, and that part in common speech is called the *English* Province, because it is as it were empaled and environed with the Territories of the *English*. For after that the *English* having suppreſt the *Irish* Rebells, had restored *Dermicius* to his Countrie and Kingdome, they seated themselves and built themselves seats in the chiefest places of *Ireland*. Afterward seeing that as it were certaine Islands did part them fromt he subdued *Irish*, they called that part in which they placed a Colonie, the *English* Province. In this is contained the greater part of *Lagenia*, and *Media*, and that part of *Vltonia* which is called *Vril*: but the chiefest part of *Lagenia*, which is called *Fingal*, neere to *Dublin* on the North, hath the chiefe place, and *Media* is next to that. But *Mercator* useth the same division which wee made of it in the former Tables, describing it in foure Tables, beginning with *Vltonia*, *Connacia*, *Media*, and part of *Lagenia*. I will make a briefe description of all these parts, in the same order as our Author placeth them. *Vltonia* offers it selfe in the first place. This part of *Ireland* was first called by the *Welch Vltun*, by the *Irish Cui-Guilli*, by the *Latines Vltonia*, and by the *English Vlster*: toward the North it is parted with the Narrow Sea: toward the South it stretcheth it selfe to *Connaught* and *Lagenia*; the East

The names of *Vltonia*.

The bounds.

THE SECOND TABLE OF IRELAND.



East part is bounded with the *Irish* Sea, and the West part is beaten with the great Westerne *Ocean*. This Countrie beeing neere to *Scotland*, is reckoned one of the *Scotch* Islands, which are called the *Hebrides*, and lye scatterd in the Sea betweene both Kingdomes: which Islands the *Irish-Scots*, the successours of the Ancient *Scythians*, do inhabit. It is round in forme, and in length from the Haven *Coldagh* in the North, to *Kilmore* in the South, it is about an hundred miles; and it is in breadth from *Black-Abbey* in the East to *Calebegh*, a Westerne Promontorie, an hundred and thirtie miles and more. The whole circumference or compasse of it is about foure hundred and twentie miles. This Country hath seldome any intemperate weather, for the suddaine and fresh gales of winde do refrigerate and coole the heat of Summer, and soft and gentle raines do mitigate the cold of Winter. Briefly, it is neither in the Cold nor Torrid *Zone*. The clouds are faire and cleare, and when they are most impure, yet the winde continually driving them about doth make the aire wholsome, and at length quite dispelleth them. The equall temper of the *Clime* is the cause that the soyle doth plentifully bring forth divers kindes of trees, some bearing fruit, and others for building. The Countrie is full of grasse and fit for pasturing: very rich in horse, and sheepe, and Oxen. The Rivers are, as I may say, doubly commodious, being navigable to bring up Vessels, and Barques, and also being full of fish and very convenient for the inhabitants in other uses. Among these the first is *Vinderius*, which is now called the *Bay* of *Knocfergus*, from the Town seated on it, & from the safety of the Haven, which the *English* call *Knocfergus*, the *Irish Caregfergus*, that is *Fergus his rock*, which name it received from [f] *Fergusius* who was drownd there: There is also *Banna* which (as *Giraldus* saith) is a very faire River as the [t] name witnesseth, it runneth out of the Lake *Eaugh*, and dischargeth it selfe into the *Ocean* with a double Channell; it is fuller of Salmons than any River in *Europe*, because (as some thinke) the water is so cleare, in which Salmons do chiefly delight. And there is the River *Logia*, which *Ptolemie* mentioneth, and now is called *Lough Foile*, which falleth into the Sea with a great streame. There are many great Lakes in it, in which is the Lake *Eaugh* which spreadeth it selfe abroad from *Armaugh*: and on the East side are the woods *Kilulto*, *Kilwarney*, and *Dyffrim*, into which the Lake doth so insinuate and winde in it selfe, that it maketh two *Peninsula's*, *Lecale* toward the South, & *Ard* toward the North: *Lecale* runneth out farthest toward the East of any part of *Ireland*, & the farthest Promontorie therof Marriners do now call Saint *Iohns Foreland*, *Ptolomie* calls it *Isanius*, perhaps from the *Brittish* word *Isa*, which signifies Lowermost. In the *Isthmus* therof stands *Dunam*, which *Ptolemie* mentions, now called *Down*, being an ancient Towne, and the Seat of a Bishop. *Ard* lyeth over against it being divided frō it by a little slip of land. There are also Lakes, of which we have made mention in our generall Table. The Countrie is shadowed with great woods. To speake in a word, although it be barren in some places by reason of Lakes, Bogs, & thicke Woods, yet it is every where full of Cattell, & Grasse, & at all times it abundantly requiteth the labour of the husbandman. Nature is so little beholding here to Art or Industrie, that the flourishing bankes of Rivers embrodered with flowers,

The Forme.

The Aire.

The Rivers.

[f] A famous Scot, as *Camden affirmeth. pag.* 669.

[t] *Banna* in *Irish* signifies faire. *Camden. p.* 669

The plentie of Salmons.

The Lakes.

Here was buried *S. Patricke*, who as they say, being sent by *Celestinus* the Bishop of *Rome*, *An.* 433. converted this Island to the Christian faith

ers, the ſhadie Woods, greene Medowes, bending Hills, and Fields fit to beare corne if they were tilled, do ſeeme to be angrie with the Inhabitants, becauſe by their careleſneſſe and negligence they ſuffer them to be rude and wilde. The *Voluntii*, *Darni*, *Robogdii*, and *Erdini* in *Ptolemies* time held all this Countrie, who alſo diſperſed themſelves into other parts of *Ireland*. The ſpeciall place in this Countrie is *Armach*, neere the River *Kalis*, which although it be not very faire, yet it is the ſeat of an Archbiſhop, & the *Metropolis* of the whole Iſland. The *Iriſh-men* do fabulouſly report that it was called ſo from Queene *Armacha*, but * *Camden* thinkes it to be the ſame which *Beda* calleth *Dearmach*, which ſignifies in the *Scotch* and *Iriſh* language, the field of *Redmen*. There is one Archbiſhop in *Vltonia*, who hath his Seat at *Armach*, & hath theſe Suffraganes and ſubſtitutes under him, with the Biſhop of *Maeth* and *Deren*, *Ardach* or *Apde*, *Kilmore*, *Clogher*, *Doune*, *Coner*, *Klancknos*, *Raboo*, or *Ropo*, and *Dromoore*. For the keeping of the Inhabitants of this Country and Province in order, it was fortified with ſix and fiftie Caſtles, there are alſo nine Market Townes in it. And it is divided into the Hithermoſt and Furthermoſt. The Hithermoſt hath three Counties, *Louth*, *Downe*, and *Antrimme*. The Farthermoſt hath ſeven, *Monahon*, *Tiroen*, *Armack*, *Colrane*, *Donergall*, *Fermanagh*, and *Cavon*. *Connacia* is the ſecond part of *Ireland*, ſome call it *Connachtia*, the *Engliſh* call it *Connagh*, and the *Iriſh* *Connaghti*: it is bounded on the Eaſt with part of *Lagenia*, on the North with part of *Vltonia*, on the Weſt it is beaten with the Weſterne *Ocean*, and on the South it is environed with part of *Momonia* or *Munſter*, which is incloſed with the River *Sineo* or *Shennin*, and lyeth over againſt the Kingdome of *Spaine*. The Figure of it is long, and at either end both Northward and Southward it is very narrow, but towards the middle it growes longer on either ſide. It is an hundred and ſixe and twentie miles long, from the River *Shennin* in the South, to *Engi Kelling* in the North, the greateſt breadth is about foure-ſcore miles, from *Tromer* the Eaſterne bound, to *Barrag-Bay* the Weſterne limit. The whole circuit and compaſſe of it is about foure hundred miles. The Aire in this Region is not ſo pure and cleare as in the other Provinces of *Ireland*, by reaſon of ſome wet places bearing graſſe, which are called in regard of their ſoftneſſe *Bogges*, being dangerous, and ſending out many thicke vapours. The chiefe Citie of this Province, being the third Citie of note in *Ireland*, is *Galway*, in *Iriſh Gallive*. Built in the forme of a Towre, having a Biſhops See in it, and being famous for the frequent reſort of merchants thither, and alſo profitable to the Inhabitants by the conveniencie of the Haven which is beneath it, and by the eaſie exportation of Merchandiſe: not far from hence on the Weſterne ſide ly the Iſlands which are called *Arran*, of which many things are fabled, as if they were the Iſles of the living, in which no man could either die or be ſubject to death. The Province of *Connaught* at this time is fortified with foureteen Caſtles, it hath nine Market Towns, & it is divided into ſixe Counties or Shires in this manner: the Countie of *Clare*, of *Galway*, of *Mago*, of *Slego*, of *Letrimme*, and of *Roſcomen*. *Media* is the third part of *Ireland*, which in their Countrie ſpeech they call *Myh*, the *Engliſh Methe*, *Giraldus Midia* and *Media*, perhaps becauſe it is in the very middle of the Iſland.

* See *Camden. pag.* 668.

The Ancient Inhabitants.

The names of *Connagh*.

The bounds.

The Forme.

The Aire.

The Citie.

The names whence derived.

Iſland. For the Caſtle *Killair* in theſe parts, which *Ptolemie* ſeemes to call *Laberus*, is in the middle of *Ireland*, as the name *Killair* doth denote.

The Situation. The Countrie reacheth from the *Iriſh* Sea, even to the River *Shennin*, which river parts it from *Connacia*. It hath a wholſome and delightfull aire. It is fruitfull in corne, paſturage, and flocks, abounding with Fleſh-

The fertilitie of the Soile. meate, Butter, Cheeſe, Milke, and the like: and in regard of the multitude of people, the ſtrength of faire Caſtles and Townes, and the peace ariſing from thence, it is commonly called the *Chamber of Ireland*. Here is the Towne *Pontana*, which is commonly called *Drogheda*, a faire Town, and having a convenient Haven for Ships to ride in. But there are ſome who thinke that the middle part of this Towne, on the other ſide the River, is in *Vltonia*. There are alſo theſe Townes in *Media*, *Molingar*, *Four*,

The Townes names. *Delvyn*, *Trimme*, *Kelles*, *Navan*, *Aboy*, *Dulek*, and *Scrin*.

THE

THE THIRD TABLE OF IRELAND.

IN WHICH ARE *MOMONIA*, AND THE REMAINDER OF *LAGENIA* AND *CONNACH*.

CONNACIA is the ſecond part of *Ireland*, ſome call it *Connachtia*, the *Engliſh Connach*, and the *Iriſh Connachty*. It lyeth toward the Weſt, and is bounded with the River *Sen*, the River *Banna*, and the Ocean. This, the *Auteri* and *Nagnatæ* in the time of *Ptolomie* did inhabite. But there is ſo neare an affinitie betweene theſe two wordes, *Nagnatæ* and *Connaghty*, that they ſeeme one to bee derived from the other: unleſſe we ſuppoſe that the word *Connaghty* did ariſe from the Haven *Nagnatæ*, which *Ptolomy* mentions, and from thence the Country got this name. For a Haven is called in their native ſpeech *Cuan*, to which if you adde *Nagnata*, it will not bee much different in ſound from *Connaghty*. The Country as it is in ſome places fruitfull and pleaſant, ſo in ſome wet places covered o're with graſſe, and by reaſon of their ſoftneſſe, called *Bogs*, it is very dangerous, as other parts of the Iſland are, and full of darke and thicke woods. But the Coaſts having many *Bayes*, and navigable in-lets, doth as it were invite and ſtirre up the inhabitants to imploy themſelves in navigation, yet ſloath is ſo ſweet unto them, that they had rather begge from doore to doore, then ſeeke to keepe themſelves from Poverty by honeſt labour. It is reported in the *Iriſh* Hiſtories that *Turlogus O-mor O-conor*, was ſole Governour of this Country, and that hee divided it betweene his two ſonnes, *Cahelus* and *Brienus*. But when the *Engliſh* came into *Ireland*, *Rodericke* did governe it, and called himſelfe King of *Ireland*, but he being afraid of the *Engliſh* warres, not trying the chance or fortune of the field, put himſelfe under obedience to *Henry* the Second King of *England*. Who after revolting from his faith given, *Miles Cogane* was the firſt *Engliſh-man* who did attempt, but in vaine, to get *Connachtia*. Afterward, *William* the ſonne of *Adelme*, whoſe poſterity were called in *Iriſh Bourki*, *Gilbert de Clare*, Earle of *Gloceſter*, and *William de Bermingham* chiefe men in *England*, did ſubject this Country, and brought it to civilitie. But *Bourke*, or *de Burgo*, and his Poſterity were a long time ſtiled and called Lords of *Connach*, governing this Province together with *Vltonia* in great peace and tranquillitie, and did receive great revenewes out of it, untill the onely daughter of *Richard de Burgo* being ſole inheretrix of *Connachtia* and *Vltonia*, was married to *Lionell* Duke of *Clarence*, the ſonne of King *Edward* the third. But he living for the moſt part in *England*, and his ſucceſſors the *Mortimers*

The names.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

The ancient government.

mers did neglect their Patrimonie, the *Bourks* being their kinſemen, to whom they had committed the overſeeing of thoſe Lands, making uſe of the abſence of the Lords, and the troubleſome times in *England*, contemned the authority of the Lawes, entring into league with the *Iriſh*, and making marriages with them, and got all *Connachtia* to themſelves, and by degrees degenerating, having left off the *Engliſh* habit, they followed the *Iriſh* manners. It is at this day divided into ſixe Counties: *Clare*, *Letrimme*, *Galwey*, *Reſecomin*, *Maio*, *and Sligo*. There are in it the Baron of *Atterith*, the Baron of *Clare*, and others. Here is alſo *Galloway*, a Towne much frequented by forrain Merchants. It is reported that an Outlandiſh Merchant who did traffique with the Townesmen, did once aske an *Iriſhman*, in what part of *Galloway Ireland* ſtood? valuing this Towne as the whole Country, and the whole Country as this Towne. There are reckoned to *Galloway*, *Anner*, *Clare*, *Sligo*, *Arcilo*, and *Alon*, Townes of note.

The *Auteri*, whom I mentioned before, did heretofore poſſeſſe the more Southerne part of this *Connacia*, where is now *Twomondia*, or *Cloria*, the Country of *Clan-Richard*, and the Baronie of *Atterith*, which plainely intimateth whence came the name of the *Auteri*. *Twomond* called by *Giraldus Theutmonia* (which though it lie beyond the River *Sinnus* or *Shinnin*, may be added to *Momonia*) is ſtretched forth into the Sea with a great *Promontorie*, famous for the Seat of an Archbiſhop which they call *Toam*, and for the Earles thereof, namely the *O-Brennis*, who deſcending from the ancient Earles of *Connack*, were honoured by *Henry* the Seaventh, with the Title of Earles of *Twomond*. This Country of the moſt part of it the *Engliſh* call *Clare-ſhire*, from *Thomas Clare* the youngeſt ſonne of *Gilbert*, the firſt Earle of *Gloceſter*, to whom King *Edward* the firſt gave this Country. *Clan-Richard*, that is, the Land of the ſonnes of *Richard*, is next unto this; it tooke its name, according to the *Iriſh* cuſtome, from one *Richard* an *Engliſhman*, called *de Burgo*, or *Burgenſis*, who afterward in this Country became a man of great note and power; and out of this Family *Henry* the eighth created *Richard de Burgo* Earle of *Clan-Richard*. *Atterith*, commonly *Athenri*, doth glory in that warlike Baron, *Iohn de Bermingham* an *Engliſhman*, out of which Family the Earles of *Louth* are deſcended: but theſe *Berminghams* of *Atterith*, degenerating into the *Iriſh* Wildeneſſe and incivilitie, will ſcarce acknowledge that they were once *Engliſh*. In this *Atterith* the *Geographers* doe place the mouth of the River *Auſoba*, which is now called the *Bay* of *Galway*: for *Galway*, in *Iriſh* called *Gallive*, is ſeated on it, being a faire Towne, which through the benefit of the River, is filled with many commodities brought thither, both by Sea and Land. *Geographers* doe alſo place the River anciently called *Revius*, but now *Trowis*, in *Connack*; It is alſo knowne by the name of *Bannus*, for the inhabitants doe call it *Banny*: This River comming out of the Lake *Ernus* is the bounds of *Connack*, and *Vlſter*.

I returne to the Inhabitants. The reſt of *Connack* toward the North was heretofore poſſeſſed by the *Nagnata*, even to the River *Bannus*, which doth part *Vltonia* and *Connack*; where *O-Conor*, *O-Rorck*, and *Mac-Diarmod*, being wilde *Iriſh*, doe governe and rule. The ſhoare is backed

THE THIRD TABLE OF IRELAND.



backed from *Ausoban* with the Isles of *Arran*, *Inisceath*, knowne heretofore by reason of *Colmans* Monasterie here seated, and *Inis Bovind*, which *Beda* translating out of *Scotch*, calleth *Vitula alba Insulam*, or the Island of the *White Calfe*. Then the shoare runneth back to the mouth of the River *Libinus*, which *Camden* bringeth unto *Dublin*, but the place which *Ptolomie* assigneth, is now called the *Bay* of *Slegah*. Here *Ptolomie* placeth the Citie of *Nagnata*, but *Camden* saith, hee cannot tell what that Citie should be. There is one Archbishop here who keepes his residence at *Toam*; under whom are these *Suffragan* Bishops, the Bishop of *Kilmako*, *Olfine*, Bishop *Helphen*, *Avaughdoune*, *Clonfert*, and *Moroo*.

MEDIA.

Whence the names are derived.

MEDIA is the third part of *Ireland*, which in the Country speech is called *Mijh*, the *English* call it *Methe*, *Giraldus Midia*, and *Media*, because perhaps it lyeth in the very middle of the Island. For the Castle of *Killaire* in those parts, which *Ptolomie* calls *Laberus*, is held to be in the middle of *Ireland*, and so much the [d] name it selfe doth expresse: for *Lair* in the *Irish* speech signifies the middle. *Richard Stanihurst* writeth thus concerning the Etymon or signification of the word *Media*. *In the yeare of the World* 2535. *five brethren possessing the Islands, they resolved to divide it equally into foure Provinces, that so they might governe in them severally. But least their younger brother whose name was* Slanius, *might bee without some honour, they consented together to bestow on him a share taken out of all foure partes: Which was received by him cheerfully, and hence some suppose that it was called* Media. It stretcheth and extendeth it selfe from the *Irish* Sea, even to the River *Shennin*, which River doth part it from *Connack*. It hath a wholesome pleasant Aire and delightfull Prospect. It aboundeth with corne, pasturage and cattle, having store of Flesh, Butter, Cheese, Milke, and the like, and in regard of the strength of the Townes and Castles, and the peace arising thence it is called the Chamber of *Ireland*. The *Irishmen* doe write that this Country heretofore had Kings, and that *Slanius* afterward became sole Monarch of all *Ireland*. But when the *English* had set foote in *Ireland*, *Hugh Lacey* did conquer the most part of it, and King *Henry* the Second King of *England* granted it unto him to hold in fee, and stiled him Lord of *Media*. He having his head on a suddaine cut off by an *Irishman* while he was building the Castle of *Derworth*, left behinde him *Hugh* Earle of *Vltonia*, and *Walter* Lord of *Trim*, the Father of *Gilbert*, who dyed before him. But by the daughters of *Gilbert*, *Margaret*, and *Matilda*, the one part fell by the *Ienvills* of the House of *Lorraine*, and the *Mortimers*, unto the King: for *Peter* of *Ienvill* being borne of that *Matilda* had issue *Ioane*, who was married to *Roger Mortimer*, Earle of *March*: the other came by the *Verdons* to many Families in *England*. In our forefathers time by an Act of Parliament it was divided into two parts, namely, into East and West *Media*. The River *Boand* or *Boyne*, which *Ptolomie* calleth *Buvinda*, runneth through the East side, and afterward when it hath washed *Droghda*, a faire and populous Town, called so from the

[d] See *Camden pag.* 663.

The Situation.

The fertilitie and fruitfulnes.

The auncient government.

the bridge, it divideth that part from *Vltonia*. The Weſterne *Media* hath nothing worthy of memory or note beſide *Laberus* (which *Camden* ſeemes to call *Kaillair*) and the Towne of *Delvin* which heretofore did honour *Peter Meſet*, and now the renowned *Engliſh* Familie of the *Nogents*, with the title of Barons. For *Gilbert Nogent* (as *Richard Stanihurſt* hath it, who writ eloquently of *Iriſh* matters) having a gentlemans eſtate, was rewarded by *Hugh Lacy*, for his ſervice performed in the *Iriſh* warres, with the Colonies of *Delvin* and *Four*; from him are the Barons of *Delvin* deſcended. Thoſe *Iriſh* Countries of *O-Malaghlen*, *Mac-Coglan*, *O-Madden*, and *Mogoghian*, whoſe names have a barbarous ſound, we leave unto others. Among the Townes of *Media*, *Pontana* is reckoned which is commonly called *Droghda*, being a faire Towne and having an Haven fit for the receipt of Shippes. But there are ſome who place the middle part of this Towne in *Vltonia*, beyond the River. There are alſo in *Media* theſe Townes, *Molingar*, *Four*, *Delvin*, *Trimme*, *Kelles*, *Navain*, *Aboy*, *Dulek*, and *Scrin*. There are alſo in this Province neare *Fonera* three Lakes, not farre one from another, whereof every one containeth his ſeverall ſorts of fiſh, which never come one to another, although the way be paſſable by the River flowing betweene them: and beſide if the fiſh be carried from one Lake to another, they either die, or returne to it againe. Here is the River *Boand* aforeſaid, called ſo from the ſwiftneſſe of it: for [k] *Boan* both in *Iriſh* and *Welch*, doth ſignifie ſwift, and *Nechamus* hath ſung of it.

[k] See *Camdens Brit. pag.* 663.

THE

THE FOVRTH TABLE OF IRELAND.

WHICH CONTAINETH THE EASTERNE PART, AND DOTH present these following Territories to view.

Glandeboy, Tirone, Arde, Lecale, Enaugh, Arthule, Newry, Morne, Fuse, Vriel, and many others, also the Cities *Armack* and *Downe*.

LAGENIA.

The names.

IN our Authors division *Lagenia* followes *Media*, being the fourth part of *Ireland*, which the Inhabitants call *Leighnigh*, the *Brittaines Leyn*, the *English Leynster*, the Latine Writers *Lagenia*, and the booke called the holy lives of the Saints *Lagen*. It lyes all toward the Sea on the East side of *Ireland*, even from *Momonia* to the River *Neorus*, which it goes beyond in many places: it is divided from *Conack* by the River *Senus* or *Shennin*, and from *Media* by the bounds thereof. In *Ptolemies* time it was the seate of the *Brigantes*, the *Coriondi*, the *Menapij*, the *Cauci*, and the *Blani*, and perhaps from these *Blani*, their names *Lein*, *Leinigh* and *Leinster* were derived. It is a fertile and fruitfull Country, it hath a gentle Aire, and the Inhabitants are of a curteous disposition. It is now divided into these Counties, *Weisbford*, *Caterlogh*, *Kilkenny*, *Dublin*, *Kildare*, *Kings-shire*, *Queenes-shire*, *Longford*, with which *Fernes* and *Wicklo* are now reckoned. These Counties wee will now view in order, with *Camden*, according to the people which the Geographer writeth did inhabit this part of *Ireland*. The *Brigantes* were seated betweene the mouth of the River *Suirus*, and the two Rivers *Neorus* and *Barrow*, which *Ptolemie* calls *Birgus*, which flow together under the Citie of *Waterford*. Because there was an ancient Citie of the *Brigantes* in *Spaine*, called *Brigantia*, therfore *Florianus del Campo*, striveth to fetch the originall of these *Brigantes* out of *Spaine*, though if there were any ground for such a conjecture, they might as probably bee derived from the *Brigantes* in *Brittaine*, which is a neighbour Nation and very populous. But if it bee true, as some copies have it, that they were anciently called *Brigantes*, then the very name doth perswade us that they were so called from the River *Birgus*, which they inhabited round about. The *Coriondi* did inhabite between the Rivers *Neorus* and *Birgus*, where is now the County of *Carleo* or *Caterlogh*, a great part of *Kilkenny*, and farther even to

THE FOVRTH TABLE OF IRELAND.



Offiria the Higher, beſide *Ormondia*, which the *Iriſh* call *Vrrown*, the *Engliſh Ormond*, and vulgarly *Wormewood*. In both of theſe there is nothing memorable, but the Earles thereof. For *Offiria* the Higher hath beene renowned by the Earle *Barnabie Fitzpatrick*, who was dignified by *Edward* the ſixt with that honour. And *Ormond* hath had, accounting from *Iames* the firſt, thirteene Earles of the famous Familie of the *Butlers*, whom *Edward* the third advanced to that honour, and whoſe honourable Anceſtors were heretofore the Butlers of *Ireland*, whence this name *Butler* was given them. That which ſome of the *Iriſh*, and thoſe that would be thought men of good credit, doe affirme concerning certaine men in this Country that are every yeare turned into Wolves, I thinke it to be fabulous: Although it may be indeed the abundance of melancholy, wherewith they are poſſeſſed, (called by the Phyſitians *Lycanthropia*) doth ſtirre up ſuch phantaſies, that they imagine themſelves to bee transformed into Wolves. Neither dare I imagine any other thing of theſe *Lycaons* transformed in *Livonia*. At the mouth of *Surius* the *Menapij* held a *Promontorie* toward the Southweſt, which is now the Countie *Weiſhford*, in *Iriſh* Countie *Reogh*. The name it ſelfe doth ſeeme to intimate that theſe *Menapij* came from the *Menapij* a Maritime people among the *Belgians*. But whether that *Carauſius*, who being made King defended *Britaine* againſt the Emperour *Diocleſian*, was deſcended from the one or the other, let others determine. For *Aurelius Victor* calleth him a Citizen of *Menapia*, and the Citie *Menapia* is placed by Geographers not in *Holland*, but in *Ireland*. *Ptolemie* calls this *Promontorie Hieron*, that is, holy, and I doubt not but it was called ſo by the Inhabitants for the ſame reſpect. For they called in their Country ſpeech, the fartheſt Towne hereof, at which the *Engliſh* firſt landed in this Iſle, *Banna*, which ſignifies Holy. From this Holy *Promontorie* the ſhoare runneth forth in a large tract toward the Eaſt and North, neare to which there are ſhallow ſands very dangerous for ſhipping, which Saylers call *The Ground*. The *Cauci*, who were a Maritime people of *Germany*, did inhabite next to the *Menapij*. Theſe had that Maritime Country, which the *Iriſh* Families of the *O-Mores*, and *O-Brins* doe inhabite, together with the County of *Kildare*. The County of *Kildare* is very pleaſant, concerning the paſtures whereof *Giraldus* uſeth theſe verſes of *Virgill*.

I Camden thinks this Menapia to bee that which now is called Weiſhford, ſee him pag. 659.

Et quantum longis carpunt armenta diebus,
Exiguâ tantum gelidus ros nocte reponit.

How much the flocks doe eate in the long day,
The cold dew in the ſhort night doth repay.

But for the company of Gyants which *Giraldus* placeth in this Country, I leave it to thoſe who admire fabulous antiquities, for I would not willingly doate too much on fables. Beyond the *Cauci* liv'd the *Eblani*, where is now the Countrie of *Dublin* and *Meth*, being one of the five parts of *Ireland*. The County of *Dublin* towards the Sea is of a fertile ſoyle, having pleaſant Meddowes, but ſo bare of Wood, that for the moſt part they uſe Turfe and Coale digged in *England*. It is full of Townes and People; where the River *Liffe* hideth it ſelfe in the Sea, *Houth* is almoſt environed therewith, from whence the Family of the

Lan-

Laurences are called Barons of *Houth*. On the North ſide of *Dublin* lyes *Fingall*, a faire Country well tilled, and is as it were the ſtore-houſe or Barne of the Kingdome, in regard it yeeldeth yearely ſo great a quantitie of corne, that in a manner the earth doth ſtrive with the labour of the husbandmen, which lying in other parts of the Iſland, neglected and untill'd, doth ſeeme to complaine of their ignorant ſloath. Theſe things being unfolded, let us now paſſe to the Cities and Townes. Here *Kilkenny* meetes us in the firſt place, being neare to the River *Neorus*, *Kilkenny* ſignifies the Cell, or Chappell of *Canicus*, who formerly in this Country was famous for his Religious ſolitary life. It is a neate fine Towne, abounding with all things, and the chiefe of the innermoſt Townes of this Iſland. The Towne is divided into the *Engliſh* and *Iriſh* part, the *Iriſh* part is as it were the Suburbs, wherein is the Temple of *Canicus*, who gave the name to it, and it is the Seat of a Biſhop. The *Engliſh* Towne is newer, being built by *Ralph* the third Earle of *Cheſter*, it was fortified as ſome doe ſuppoſe, with walls on the Weſt ſide by *Robert Talbot* a Noble man, and ſtrengthned with a Caſtle by the *Butlers*. Below this, upon the ſame River of *Neorus*, a walled Towne is ſeated, called in *Engliſh* *Thomas* Towne, in *Iriſh* *Bala mac-Andan*, that is, the Towne of *Antonius* his ſonne, both names were given unto it by the builder *Thomas Fitz-Antonius* an *Engliſhman*, whoſe heires are ſtill acknowledged the Lords thereof. There ſtood in this Country that ancient City *Rheba*, mentioned by *Ptolemy*, which was alſo called *Rhéban*, but inſtead of a Citie it is even πόλις ἄπολις a Citie and no Citie, as he himſelfe ſaith, being a few Cottages with a Forte. It honoureth the *Saint-michaells* with the title of Baronet. There is *Lechlinia*, in *Iriſh* *Leiglyn*, a royall Towne, fortified with a Caſtle by that Noble Deputie *Bellingham*. The great Citie of *Roſſe*, hath likewiſe here flouriſhed in times paſt, as having beene full of Inhabitants, and Merchandiſe, and fortified with a wall of great circuit, by *Iſabell* the daugher of *Richard Strongbow* Earle, which walls doe now onely remaine. For diſcord ariſing among the Citizens concerning Religion, the Towne is ruinated and fallen to nothing: but enough of theſe things, I paſſe to the Mountaines and Rivers. Beneath *Ormund* the hills *Bliew Blemi* (which *Giraldus* calleth the Mountaines of *Bladina*) doe lift up their heads with their convex tops, out of whoſe bowels as it were, the Rivers *Suirus*, *Neorus* and *Birgus*, doe ariſe, and running in ſeverall channels before they come to the Ocean they joyne all in one ſtream, whence the Ancients did call them *Tres Sorores* the three Siſters. *Neorus* hemmeth in many Caſtles and Townes; *Birgus*, now called *Barrow*, flowing out of the Mountaine *Bladina*, and running along by it ſelfe with many windings, at laſt paſſeth *Rheba* and other Townes. Afterward *Neorus* and *Birgus* do mingle their Waters, and having for ſome miles runne in one channell, they reſigne their name and waters to their elder ſiſter *Suirus*, which by a rocky mouth diſchargeth her ſelfe into the Ocean, where on the left hand there runneth forth a little *Promontorie* with a ſtraight necke, which beares a little Tower as a defence or marke for Shippes, built by the *Roſſes* when they flouriſhed that they might ſafely enter into the Haven. In this part *Ptolemie* placed the River ¶ *Modanus* aforeſaid, and *Ovoca* neare the Sea, on the

The names of the Townes.

The Mountaines and Rivers.

¶ Or *Modana*, which *Camden* thinkes to bee *Slane*. See him *pag.* 569.

the back whereof the Caſtle *Arcklo* is ſeated, which River as *Giraldus* ſaith, both in the flowing and ebbing of the Sea water, doth ſtill retaine its native ſweetneſſe, and doth preſerve its waters unſtained or unmingled with ſaltneſſe a great way in the Sea. Here is the River *Liffie*, which ſlideth by *Dublin*, it is not carried with any violence except after a great ſtorme of raine, but floweth very gently. This River without doubt is mentioned by *Ptolemie*: but by the careleſneſſe of Bookemen, it is baniſhed out of its place. For the River *Liffie*, is placed in *Ptolemies* Tables in the ſame Latitude toward the other part of the Iſland, where there is no ſuch River. But let us call it backe again to [t] *Eblana* its proper place, and give theſe verſes of *Necham* concerning it.

[f] Called *Liſinius*, or *Libnius Fluvius*.

[t] Or *Dublin*, which is called by the Weſt *Brittanes Dinas Dublin*, and by the *Iriſh Balacleigh*. 1. the Towne upon Hurdles, for it is reported that the foundation therof was laid upon Hurdles.

Viſere Caſtle-cnock non dedignatur Aven-liff,
Iſtum Dublini ſuſcipit unda Maris.
Aven-liff to ſee *Caſtle-cnock* doth not diſdaine,
Which the Sea neare *Dublin* doth receive againe.

I will alſo adde that which *Giraldus* hath concerning *Wiclo* a Porte or Haven neare to *Oveca*: which he calleth *Winchiligello*. *There is a Haven at* Winchiligello, *on that ſide of* Ireland *which looketh toward* Wales, *whoſe waters doe flow in when the Sea doth ebbe, and when the Sea floweth, it ebbeth. There is alſo another very notable one, which when the Sea ebbeth, yet ſtill continues ſalt and brackiſh in every part and creeke thereof.* There is one Archbiſhop in *Lagenia*, which hath his ſeate at *Dublin*, and *Clandelachy*, hee is called, *Glandeloylouc*, and Primate of *Ireland*, having theſe following Suffragan Biſhops under him, the Biſhop of *Elphine*, or Biſhop *Helphen*; of *Kildare*, of *Fernes Offorie*, and of *Leighlyn* called by ſome *Lagblyn*.

THE

THE FIFT TABLE. OF IRELAND.

CONTAINING THE BARONIE OF Vdrone, *part of the Queenes Countrie, and the Lord* Fortoneſy, *in the middle of* Vdrone *lyeth the Citie* Laglyn, *otherwiſe* Leighlin, *adorned with a Biſhops Seat.*

MOMONIA.

MOMONIA followes in our propounded method, in *Iriſh* called *Mown*, in *Engliſh Munſter*: the fift and laſt part of *Ireland*, it lyeth on the South upon the *Vergivian* Sea, being divided in ſome places from *Connacia* by the River *Shennin*, and from *Lagenia* by the River *Neorus*; it was formerly divided into two parts, the Weſterne, and the Southerne. The Weſterne part the *Gangani*, *Luceni*, *Velabri*, and *Vterini* did anciently inhabit, the *Vdiæ* or *Vodiæ* the Southerne part. Now it is divided into ſeven Counties namely *Kerry*, *Limrick*, *Corck*, *Tripperary* the Countie of the *Holy Croſſe*, the Countie of *Waterford*, and *Deſmond*. Wee purpoſe to runne briefly over theſe Counties with *Cambden*, according to the ſeverall people which the *Coſmographer* attributeth to them. The *Gangani* whom we formerly mentioned in the firſt place, do ſeeme by the affinitie of their name to be the ſame with the *Concani* of *Spaine*, whoſe originall was from the *Scythians*, and *Silius* witneſſeth that they dranke horſes-blood, which heretofore the *Wild Iriſh* did often uſe to doe; *Kerri* (as it is now called) at the mouth of the River *Shennin*, was Anciently their Seat. A countrie full of inacceſſible and wooddy mountains betweene which there are many hollow vallies, having thicke woods in them. The Earles of *Deſmond* were heretofore honoured with the dignitie of Counts *Palatine* hereof, but by the wickedneſſe of men, which would have libertie and yet knew not how to uſe it, it was long ſince converted into a ſinke of impietie, and a refuge for ſeditious perſons. A ridiculous opinion hath invaded and perſuaded the mindes of the *Wild Iriſh*, that hee that doth not anſwer the great ſhouting or warlike [u] crie which the reſt make, when they joyne battell, ſhould be ſuddenly taken up from the earth, and as it were flying be carried into theſe deſart vallies, from any part of *Ireland*, and there feed on graſſe, drinke water, and yet know not what he is, having reaſon, but not ſpeech, and at laſt ſhould be taken by hunters, and brought home againe. The middle of this Countrie is cut into two parts by a River which hath now no name, but floweth by a ſmall Towne called *Trailes*, now almoſt ruinated, where the Earles of *Deſmond* had their manſion houſes. This River, by the ſituation of it in *Ptolemies* tables, doth ſeeme to be *Dur*, and ſaith *Camden*, I

[u] Which is *Pharroh*.

would avouch no leſſe, if *Duris*, which at this day is reckoned among the Hauens of this Weſterne Coaſt, be at the mouth of it, as I have underſtood by ſome. Not farre from hence is the Haven *Smerwick* (the word being contracted in ſtead of *S. Mary-Wick*,) of which, not many yeares agoe, when *Girald* Earle of *Deſmond*, a man profound in trecherie towards his Prince and Countrie, did daily by ſeverall inrodes waſte the Countrie of *Momonia*, a mixt band or companie of *Italians* and *Spaniards* arrived, being ſent unto his aide from Pope *Gregory*, and the *Spaniards*, who having engarriſon'd themſelves in a place, called *Fort del Ore*, ſeemed not to feare Heaven it ſelfe. But when that famous and warlike Deputie the Lord *Arthur Gray* came with his forces, hee did ſoone decide the matter. For forthwith they yeelded themſelves, and moſt part of them were put to death, becauſe it ſeemed moſt ſafe and fit ſo to doe, the affaires of the Kingdome requiring it, and the rebells being on every hand. The Earle of *Deſmond* himſelfe fled to the woods, and having hid himſelfe in a Cottage was wounded by a Souldier or two who ruſhed in upon him, and afterward being knowne, he was beheaded for his trecherie and waſting of his Countrie. All *Deſmonia* toward the South is ſubject to the *Gangans*, which the *Iriſh* call *Daſſown*, the *Engliſh*, *Deſmond*; heretofore three ſorts of people dwelt in it, namely the *Lucemi*, the *Velabri*, the *Iberni*, which are conceived in ſome Maps to be the *Vterini*. The *Luceni* ſeeme to have drawne both their name and originall from the *Lucenſii* of *Spaine*, which held the oppoſite Coaſt. The *Velabri* were ſo called from *Aber*, which is as much to ſay as *Æſtuarii*, becauſe they were ſeated neare the armes of the Sea: hence alſo the *Artabri* and *Cantabri* were ſo called. *Oroſius* places theſe at the Promontorie *Notium*, which Mariners at this day doe call [x] *Biar-head*: under this Promontorie the River *Iernus* is received into the *Ocean*, neare to which ſtands *Dunck-eran* a Biſhops Seat, this *Dunck-eran*, which in the *Scottiſh-Iriſh*, is as much as to ſay, the Towne *Eran*, doth not onely expreſly ſhew it ſelfe to be that Citie *Ivernis* which *Ptolemie* mentions, but the river to be that *Iernus* whereof hee ſpeaketh, which hath its appellation together with the whole Iſland from *Hier* an *Iriſh* word ſignifying the Weſt. For it is the fartheſt River of this Country toward the Weſt, as *Ireland* is the fartheſt Iſland Weſtward of all *Europe*. The *Iberni*, who are alſo called *Vterni*, (that is according to *Camdens* interpretation, the *High Iriſh*) did inhabit by this River on one ſide of the Promontorie, where are the Havens *Berehavim* and *Baltimore*, well knowne for the plentie of Herring taken therein: neare to which dwelt *Mac-Carti More*, an *Iriſh* Nobleman who in the yeare 1566. did deliver & render his Lands and poſſeſſions into the hands of *Elizabeth* Queene of *England*, and received thē againe from Her, to hold thē by fealtie after the manner of *England*. And at the ſame time he was created Earle af *Glencar*, and baron of *Valentia*. A man in this Countrie of great name and power, and an enemy heretofore to the *Giralds*, who deprived his Anceſters, being heretofore, as he contended, the lawfull Kings of *Deſmond*, of their ancient right. For theſe *Giralds*, or *Fitz-Giralds*, being deſcended from the houſe of *Kildare*: and having conquered the *Iriſh*, did here get themſelves large poſſeſſions, and of theſe *Giralds* *Maurice Fitz-Thomas* was created by *Edward* the third

[x] Some call it *Cabo del Mar*. others *Cara* and *Cabo de Clar*.

the

THE FIFT TABLE OF IRELAND.



the firſt Earle of *Deſmond* in the yeare of Grace 1355, & left ſo firme & ſo eſtabliſhed an inheritance, that the aforeſaid honour in a continued ſucceſſiō did deſcend to this wretched rebel, of which I have ſpoken before, who was the tenth Earle after him. Next to the *Iberni* dwelt the *Vdia* who are alſo called *Vodia*, of which names there remaineth ſome tokens in the Country of *Kilkenni*; for the greateſt part is called *Idou* & *Idouth*. Theſe did inhabit the Counties of *Corke*, *Triperarie*, *Linrick*, *Kilkenni*, and *Waterford*. In the Countie of *Triperarie*, there is nothing worthy of memorie, but that there is a *Palatinate* in it, and the little Towne called *Holy Croſſe*, that hath great immunities and freedomes granted (as the Monkes have perſuaded them) in honour of a piece of our Saviours Croſſe which was kept there. The famous River *Suirus*, which the inhabitants call *Showr*, is carried out of this Countrie of *Triperarie* into *Kilkenni*. This River running out of the Mountain *Blada* through *Oſſiria* the Lower of which the *Butlers* are ſtiled Earles, and afterward *Thurles*, of which they are ſtiled Vicounts, firſt paſſeth by the Citie *Caſſilia* or *Caſſel*, adorned by Pope *Eugenius* with an Archbiſhop, under whom are nine Suffragan Biſhops. And from thence growing bigger by the receipt of two other Rivers into it, neere *Waterford* it diſchargeth it ſelfe into the *Ocean*. Hitherto I have runne over this part of *Ireland* with *Camden*, now it remaines to unfold ſome things concerning the Cities and Townes in the ſame. Among them the firſt that offers it ſelfe is [a] *Waterford*, which is the ſecond Citie in *Ireland*, and alwaies faithfull and obedient to the *Engliſh* governement. For after *Richard* Earle of *Pembroke* conquered and tooke it, it alwaies continued in peacable quietneſſe and obedience to the *Engliſh*, endeavouring to bring *Ireland* into ſubjection; whence the Kings of *England* did grant them many and divers immunities and freedomes, which *Henry* the ſeventh did encreaſe and confirme, becauſe the Cittizens did behave themſelves valiantly and wiſely againſt *Perkin VVarbeck*, who with the wings of impudence thought to aſpire to the royall Throne. This Citie was built by Pyrats of *Norway*, which although it have a thick aire, a ſoile not very pleaſant, and very narrow ſtreets, yet ſuch is the conveniencie of the Haven, that it is the ſecond Ctity in *Ireland* for wealth & populouſnes, & is filled with many wiſe & well-behaved Citizens. It hath a ſafe & quiet Haven, & which is often full of outlandiſh & forraine ſhips. For there are many Merchants in *Waterford*, who in trading do ſo wiſely uſe their ſtock, & ſo warily caſt up their accoūts, that in a ſhort time they get great ſtore of wealth; they are not for the moſt part indebted, but have ready money. There are very few uſurers, which by fraudulent & intolerable intereſt live upon the goods & ſpoile of the Cittizens by taking them to pawne. The Citizens are curteous, bountifull, thriftie, hoſpitable to ſtrangers, and ſerviceable both in private and publique affaires. This Citie was anciently called *Menapia*, as *Dublin Eblana*: or rather *Amellana* from *Amellanus*, who built it, as it is reported that *Sitaracus* built *Waterford*, and *Ivorus Limrick*; They being Coſen-Germans, and heretofore of great authoritie in *Ireland*. There is alſo in this Countrie *Lsmrick*, which is the third Citie, that excells the reſt, for commodious ſituation, and for the faireneſſe of the River, being watered with *Shennin* the chiefe of all the *Iriſh* Rivers

The Rivers, Cities and Townes.

[a] This Citie the *Iriſh* and *Brittaines* call *Porthlargy*.

vers; though this Citie bee diſtant from the Sea ſixtie miles; yet the ſhip-maſters doe bring ſhippes of great burthen even to the walls of the Citie, neither neede they feare any rockes all the way they come up. It is wonderfull to ſee what ſtore and plentie of fiſh you ſhall finde there. *Iohn* King of *England* being enamoured with the pleaſantneſſe of this Cittie, built there a faire Caſtle, and a Bridge. There is alſo *Corcagia* in the Countie of *Corke*, which the *Engliſh* call *Cork*, and the natives *Korkcach*, environed with a wall, not very wide in compaſſe. It is ſtretched out ſo as to make but one ſtreet, yet there is a prettie and very faire market place, it hath an excellent ſafe harbour, but hath heretofore beene ſo encompaſſed with ſeditious neighbours, that they keepe continuall watch and ward, as if they were alwaies beſieged, and they ſcarce marrie their daughters into the countrie, by reaſon whereof, marrying among themſelves, all the Citizens are ſomewhat allied one to another. The Citizens are ſtrong in Souldiers, they addict themſelves to merchandiſe, and governe their affaires both at home and abroad very frugally. *Cænalis* writeth, that the holy man *Briacus* came from hence, from whom the Dioceſſe of *Sanbrioch* in *Brittaine*, commonly called S. *Brieu*, tooke its name. But in this hee wandereth from the truth, becauſe he placeth the *Coriondi* of *Ireland* in this Citie. For *Ptolemie* doth not mention it at all. Yet the Riuet which floweth by it ſeemeth to be the ſame, which *Ptolemie* calls *Daurona*, and *Giraldus* calls *Sanranus*, and *Saverenus* by changing one letter. Learned [d] *Camden* ſaith, that the affinitie which is betweene theſe names did intimate ſo much unto him, and that with greater probalitie, then if hee ſhould call the next River *Daurona*, which running through the Countie *Corke* and *Triperarie* falls into the *Ocean* by *Lyſmor*, and is called by Hiſtorians *Avenmor*, that is, the Great River, of which *Nechamus* thus writeth:

[d] pag. 655.

Vrbem Liſſimor *pertranſit flumen* Avenmor,
Ardmor *cernit ubi concitus æquor adit.*
Avenmor runneth by *Liſſimors* wall
And at *Ardmor* into the Sea doth fall.

THE KINGDOME OF SCOTLAND.

The names.

THE Northerne part of the Iſland of *Brittaine* is called *Scotland*, heretofore *Albania*. The Inhabitants who keepe their ancient ſpeech, doe call it *Albain*, and the *Iriſh Albany*, as if it were an other *Ireland*, which the *Bardes* call *Banno*. For Hiſtorians doe call *Ireland* Greater *Scotland*, & the Kingdome of *Scots* in *Brittaine* the Leſſer *Scotland*: *Ptolemie* doth call it Little *Brittaine*, *Rufus* the Second *Brittaine*, *Tacitus* calleth it *Caledonia*, from a certaine Forreſt ſo called. But the *Scots* were ſo called from their Neighbours the [c] *Scyths*: For as the *Dutchmen* call the *Scyths* and *Scots* by one name *Scutten*, that is, Archers: ſo alſo the *Brittains* did call both of them *Y-ſcot*, as appeareth by the *Brittiſh* Writers. And 'tis manifeſt, that they deſcending from the *Scyths*, came out of *Spaine* into [f] *Ireland*, and from thence into that part of *Albain* which they now poſſeſſe, and grew with the *Picts* into one Nation. Thus much of the Name, the Situation followes. The Southerne bounds towards *England* are the Rivers *Tweede* and *Solwey*, on the North is the *Deucaledon* Ocean, on the Weſt the *Iriſh*, on the Eaſt the *German*, other parts the Ocean and the *German* Sea doe compaſſe. It is 480 miles long, but no where above 112 miles broad. The Country is more temperate than *France*, the heate and cold being more remiſſe, in like manner as it is in *England*, but yet it cannot be compared unto it in fruitfulneſſe. The Earth, for the moſt part, is full of Sulphure or mooriſh, which affordeth them coale and turfe for firing, eſpecially in thoſe places where there is want of wood. Yet here groweth as much corne as the Inhabitants can ſpend. The Earth alſo bringeth forth divers metrals, as Gold, Silver, Quickſilver, Iron, Lead, and Copper. It hath in *Driſdale* a Gold Myne, in which the *Azure* ſtone is found. It hath alſo pretious ſtones, eſpecially the *Gagate*, which burneth in the water, and is quenched with oyle. Alſo excellent paſtures, which doe feed and bring up all kinds of Heards: whence they abound with plenty of fleſh, milke, butter, cheeſe, and wooll. When the *Scots* came to the *Picts* into *Brittain*, although they ſtil provok't the *Engliſh* by warres & robberies, yet the *Scottiſh* affaires grew not upon a ſuddain, but a long time they lay hid in that corner in which they firſt arriv'd; neither (as *Beda* noteth) for more than an hundred and ſeven and twenty yeares, durſt they beare Armes againſt the Earles of *Northumberland*, untill at one and the ſame [g] time they had almoſt ſlaine all the *Picts*, and the Kingdome of *Northumberland* by domeſtick troubles, and by the incurſions of the *Dane*, was almoſt ruined. For then all the North part of *Brittaine* came to be called *Scotland*, together with the Countrie beyond *Clude*, and *Edenburgh-Frith*. The *Scots* are valiant in warre, and ſtout ſouldiers to endure hunger, watching, or cold. The chiefe Citie of *Scotland* is [h] *Edenburgh*, commonly called *Edenburrow*, this

[c] or *Scitti*, a people of *Germany* that ſeiſed on a part of *Spaine*.

[f] *Anno* 424.

The Situation.

The temperature of the Ayre.

The fertility of the Soyle.

[g] in the yeare of grace 740.

[h] This Citie the *Scotch-Iriſh* call *Dun Eaden*, i. the Town *Eaden*.

THE KINGDOME OF SCOTLAND



this royall Seate *Ptolemie* cals the [i] *Winged Caſtell*, and not onely the *Metropolis* of *Lauden*, but alſo of all *Scotland*; it hath its ſituation on the Mountaines, much like to *Prague* in *Bohemia*; the length ſtretched from Eaſt to Weſt is a thouſand paces, or a mile, the breadth is halfe as much. The whole Citie hangeth, as it were, on the ſide of a Mountaine, and is higheſt toward the Weſt; toward the North it fortifies the Citie with its ſteepneſſe, the other parts toward the Eaſt and South are environ'd with a wall. On the Eaſt ſide of the Citie is the Kings pallace, which they call King *Arthurs* Chaire: on the Weſt there is a ſteepe Rock, and on the Rock a great Towre, which the *Scots* doe commonly call *the maiden Towre*, which is the ſame which *Ptolemie* cals the *Winged Caſtell*. There are alſo other Cities and famous Townes in this Kingdome, which we will deſcribe particularly in their places. In the Valeys there are many Lakes, Marſhes, Fountaines and Rivers full of Fiſh, the greateſt part whereof ariſe out of the Mountaine *Grampius*, of which wee will make mention in our next Deſcription. The *Scottiſh* Sea is full of Oyſters, Herrings, Corall, and ſhell-fiſh of divers kindes. *Scotland* hath many Havens & Bayes, amongſt which *Letha* is a moſt convenient Haven. The Country it ſelfe is very rugged and mountainous, and on the very Mountaines hath plaine levell ground, which doth afford paſturage for Cattell. *Grampius* is the greateſt Mountaine, and doth runne through the middle of *Scotland*: it is commonly called *Graſebaim*, or *Grantzbaine*, that is to ſay, the crooked mountaine, for it bending it ſelfe from the ſhore of the *German* Sea to the mouth of the River *Dee*, and paſsing through the middle of this Countrey toward the *Iriſh* Sea, endeth at the Lake *Lomund*: it was heretofore the bounds of the Kingdome of the *Picts* and *Scots*. At *Aberdon* there are woody mountaines. It is thought, that here was the Forreſt of *Caledonia*, which *Lucius Florus* cals *ſaltus Caledonius*, very ſpacious, and by reaſon of great trees impaſſable; and it is divided by the Mountaine *Grampius*. Moreover not onely ancient writings and manuſcripts, but alſo Temples, Friaries, Monaſteries, Hoſpitals, and other places devoted to Religion doe teſtifie, that the *Scots* were not the laſt [k] among the *Europæans*, who embraced the Chriſtian Religion, and did obſerve and reverence it above others. The royall Pallace of *Edenburgh*, of which I ſpake before, is very ſtately and magnificent, and in the midſt of the Citie is their *Capitoll* or Parliament-houſe. The Dukes, Earles, Barons, and Nobles of the Kingdome have their Pallaces in the Citie, when they are ſummoned to Parliament. The Citie it ſelfe is not built of bricke, but of free ſquared ſtone, ſo that the ſeverall houſes may bee compared to great Pallaces. But enough of this, let us paſſe to other things. The people of *Scotland* are divided into three Rankes or Orders, the Nobility, the Clergie, and the Laiety. The Eccleſiaſticall Order hath two Archbiſhops, one of *S. Andrewes*, Primate of all *Scotland*, the other of *Glaſco*. There are eight Biſhoprickes under the Archbiſhop of Saint *Andrewes*, of *Dunkeld*, of *Aberdon*, of *Murray*, of *Dunblan*, of *Brecchin*, of *Roſſe*, of *Cathanes*, and of *Orkney*: Under the Biſhop of [l] *Glaſgo* there are three, to wit, the Biſhop of *Candida caſa*, the Biſhop of [m] *Argadia*, and the Biſhop of the Iſles, namely *Sura*, *Mura*, *Yla*, *&c.* This is the manner and order of the Nobility,

[i] Which the word *Edenburrow* much reſembles, for (ſaith *Camden*) *Adain* in the *Britiſh* tongue ſignifieth a wing. See *pag.* 627.

The Sea.

The Ports.

Mountaines.

Woods.

Publick works.

[k] The Goſpel was firſt preached here by *Palladius anno* 431.

The manner of Government.

[l] which is alſo called the Biſhop of *Galloway*.

[m] or *Argile*.

litie, the Kings and the Kings Sonnes lawfully begotten have the first place, of which if there bee many, the eldest Sonne is called Prince of *Scotland*, the rest are onely called Princes; but when the King is publickly crowned, hee promiseth to all the people, that he will keepe and observe the Lawes, Rites, and Customes of his Ancestours, and use them in the same manner as they did. The Dukes have the second place, the Earles the third, and those Nobles the fourth place, who are not known by that Title in forraine Countries, but the *Scots* doe call them *My Lords*. This name is so much esteem'd amongst them, that for honours sake they attribute it to their Bishops, Earles, and chiefest Magistrates. In the fifth place are the Knights and Barons, who are usually called Lords. They are in the sixth and last place, who having attained to no title of honour, but yet descended from a noble Familie, are therefore commonly called Gentlemen; as the Brothers, and Sonnes of Earles and Lords, the youngest Sonnes of Knights, who have no part in the Inheritance, because (by the Lawes of *Scotland*) that commeth unto the eldest Sonne, for the preservation of the Familie, but the common people call all those Gentlemen, who are either rich or well spoken of for their hospitality. The whole weight of warre doth depend on the Nobility of the lowest degree. The Plebeians or Citizens are partly chiefe men, who beare office in their Cities, partly Merchants, and partly Tradesmen, or Handy-crafts-men, all which because they are free from Tribute and other burdens, doe easily grow rich. And least any thing should be too heavily enacted against any Citie, the King permits that in publick assemblies or Parliaments three or foure Citizens, being called out of every Citie, should freely interpose their opinion concerning matters propounded. Heretofore the Clergie was governed by the authoritie of Decrees & Councels, but now (as the rest) they are ruled by the Lawes, which the Kings have devised, or confirmed by their royall assent. The Booke which containeth the *municipall* Lawes, written in Latine, is entituled *Regia Majestas*, the Kings Majestie, because the Booke begins with those words: In the other Bookes of the Lawes, the Acts of their Councels (which are called Parliaments) are written in *Scotch*. There are many and divers Magistrates in *Scotland*, as in other Nations. Among these, the chiefe and next to the King is the Protectour of the Kingdome (whom they call the Governour.) Hee hath the charge of governing the Kingdome, if the Common-wealth at any time be deprived of her King; or the King by reason of his tender age cannot manage the affaires of the Kingdome. There is also a continuall Senate at *Edenburrough*, so framed of the Clergie and Nobilitie, that the Clergie doth in number equall the Laiety. The Clergie have a President over them, who hath the first place in delivering his opinion, unlesse the Chancellour of the Kingdome bee present, for hee hath the chiefe place in all affaires of the Kingdome. Hee that sits on matters of life and death, they call The great Justice; hee that lookes to Sea-matters, the Admirall: he that lookes to the Campe, the Marshall: and he that punishes offences, committed in the Court, is called the Constable. There are also in severall Provinces, which they call Viecounties, those which are Governours of them, whom by an ancient name they call

call Vicounts. Their authority in deciding thoſe matters which belong to civill cauſes, doth depend on a certaine hereditary right, by which they claime alſo unto themſelves thoſe Vicountſhips. So that theſe Vicounts may be ſaid not to be created by the King, but borne unto it by right from their Parents. The Cities alſo and Townes have their Governours, their Bailiffes, and other Magiſtrates of that kinde, who keepe the Citizens in obedience, and doe maintaine and defend the Priviledges of the Cities, whereby it comes to paſſe that the Common-wealth of *Scotland*, by the apt diſpoſition and ranking of Degrees, by the holy Majeſtie of Lawes and the authority of Magiſtrates, doth flouriſh, and deſerveth great praiſe. Theſe are the names of the Dukedomes, Earledomes, and Vicountſhips of *Scotland*: the Dukedome of *Rotſay* and *Albania*, and the Dukedome of *Lennox*, the Countie of *Carnes*, *Sutherlant*, *Roſſe*, *Murray*, *Buchquhan*, *Garniach*, *Garmoran*, *Mar*, *Mernis*, *Angus*, *Gowry*, *Friſſe*, *Marche*, *Athole*, *Stratherne*, *Menteith*, *Wagion*, *Douglaſſe*, *Carrike*, *Crawford*, *Annandale*, *Ourmonth*, and *Huntley*. The Vicountſhips are, *Berwich*, *alias North-Berwyk*, *Roxburgh*, *Selkirk*, *Twedale*, *Dunfriſe*, *Niddiſdale*, *Wigton*, *Are*, *Lanarke*, *Dunbretton*, *Sterueling*, *Louthean*, *Lauden*, *Clacmanan*, *Kiuros*, *Fiſſe*, *Perth*, *Angus*, *Mernis*, *Aberdone*, *Bamph*, *Fores*, and *Inuernes*. There are the Univerſities of Saint *Andrew* and *Aberdone*, the later was adorned with many priviledges by King *Alexander*, and his Siſter *Iſabel*, about the yeare 1240. The former was begun to be eſtabliſhed under King *Iames*, in the yeare 1411. To which is added the Univerſity of *Glaſgo*, founded by Biſhop *Turnbul*, anno 1554, and *Edenburgh*. The diſpoſition of the *Scots* is lively, ſtirring, fierie, hot, and very capable of wiſdome.

THE

THE SECOND TABLE OF SCOTLAND.

I Have ended that which I purpoſed to ſpeake of *Scotland* in generall, our method requireth that we ſhould run through the parts of it in ſpeciall. *Scotland* is divided (by the Mountaine *Grampius*, cutting it in the midſt) into the Southerne or Higher part, and into the Northerne or Lower part. It is divided from *England* by the River *Tweede*, by the high Mountaine *Cheviota*, and, where the Mountaine faileth, by a trench made not long agoe, and laſtly by the Rivers *Eske* and *Solway*. Beyond theſe bounds the Countries even from the *Scottiſh* Sea to the *Iriſh*, doe lie in this manner. The firſt is *Marcia*, *Merchia* or *March* ſo called, becauſe it is the limits, and lies on the Marches of *Scotland*; this reacheth to the left ſide of *Tweede*: on the Eaſt it is bounded with the *Forth* [n] *Æſtuarium*, and on the South with *England*. In *March* is the Towne of *Berwyke*, *Berwick*, or *Borcovicum*; which the *Engliſh* hold. Here is alſo the Caſtle of *Hume*, the ancient poſſeſſion of the Lords of *Hume*, who being deſcended from the Earles of *March*, became at laſt a great and renowned Familie. Neare to this Caſtle lyeth *Kelſo*, famous by a certaine Monaſterie, and the ancient habitation of the *Hepburni*, who a long time by Hereditary right, were Earles of *Bothwell*, and Admiralls of *Scotland*, which honours by the Siſter of *Iames* Earle of *Bothwell*, married to *Iohn* the lawfull Sonne of King *Iames* the fift, did deſcend to *Francis* his Son. From thence we may ſee *Coldingham*, or *Childingham*, which *Beda* calls the Citie *Coldana*, and *Vrbs Caludi*, and *Ptolemie* perchance calls *Colania*. On the Weſt ſide of *March* on either ſide of *Tweede* is *Tifedale*, being ſo called from the River *Tyſie*. It is divided from *England* by the Mountaine *Cheviota*. After this are three ſmall Countries, *Lideſdale*, *Euſedale*, and *Eskedale*, ſo named from three Rivers of like name, *Lide*, *Eue*, and *Eske*. The laſt is *Annandale*, which is ſo called from the River of *Annan*, dividing it in the midſt, which runnes along by *Solway* into the *Iriſh* Sea. Now that wee may returne againe to the [o] *Forth* or *Scottiſh Fyrth* it doth bound *Lothiana* or *Lauden* on the Eaſt ſide: the *Cochurmian* Woods, and the *Lamirian* Mountaines doe ſeperate it from *Marcia*. And then a little toward the Weſt it toucheth upon *Lauderia* & *Twedia*: the one ſo called frõ the Town *Laudera*, the other frõ the River *Tweede*, cutting through the middle of that Country. On the South and Weſt *Lideſdale Nitheſdale* and *Clideſdall* doe touch upon *Tweede*, the name of *Nitheſdale* was given unto it from the River *Nyth*, called by *Ptolemie Nobios*, which glideth through it into the *Iriſh* Sea. [p] *Lothiaria* was ſo called from *Lothius* King of the *Scots*. On the Eaſt ſide it is bounded with the *Forth* or *Scottiſh* Sea, and on the Weſt it looketh toward the Vale of *Clide*.

[n] Which is an arme of the Sea, where the water ebbes & flowes.

The names of Cities.

[o] Called by *Ptolemie Roderia* by *Tacitus Rodotria* and by *Boethius Fluvium Levinum*.

[p] The Country is now called *Lauden*, and anciently *Pictland*.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

The Rivers.

Clide. This Country both for curteſie and plenty of all things neceſſary for mans life, doth farre excell the reſt. It is watered with five Rivers, *Tine*, both the *Eskes* (who before they fall into the Sea doe joyne together in one channell) *Letha*, and *Almone*. Theſe riſing partly out of the *Lamirian* Mountaines, partly out of the *Pictland* Mountaines doe runne into the *Forth*. It hath theſe Townes, *Dunbarr*, *Hadinia*, commonly called *Hadington*, *Dalneth*, *Edenburrough*, *Leth* and *Lemnoch*. Somewhat more towards the Weſt lyeth [u] *Clydeſdale*, on either ſide of the River *Clide* or *Glotta*, which in regard of the length is divided into two Provinces. In the former Province is a hill not very high, from whence three Rivers doe diſcharge themſelves into three divers Seas. [x] *Tweede* into the *Scotch* Sea, *Annand* into the *Iriſh*, and *Clide* into the *Deucalidon* Sea. The chiefeſt Cities in it are *Lanarick* and *Glaſco*. The latter the River *Coila* or *Coyil* runneth by on the Weſt: beyond *Coila* is *Gallovidia* or *Galloway*. It is ſeperated from *Nitheſdale* with the River *Claudanus*, almoſt enclining toward the South, whoſe bankes doe hemme in the other ſide of *Scotland*. The whole Country is more fruitfull in Cattle then in Corne. It hath many Rivers which runne into the *Iriſh* Sea, as *Vrus*, *Dee*, *Kennus*, *Cray* and *Lowys*. It is no where raiſed into Mountaines, but yet it ſwells with little Hills. Among which the water ſetling doth make innumerable Lakes, which by the firſt raine which falls before the Autumnall Æquinox doe make the Rivers riſe, whence there commeth downe an incredible multitude of Eeles, which the Inhabitants having tooke up with wicker-weeles, doe ſalt up, and make a great commoditie of. In this Country is the Lake of *Myrton*, part of whoſe Waters doe congeale in Winter, the other is never frozen. The fartheſt part on this ſide is the Promontorie *Novantum*, under which in the mouth of the River *Lowys* is the Bay which *Ptolemy* calls [b] *Regrionius*. On the other ſide there flowes into it the *Bay* of *Glotta*, commonly called the Lake *Rian*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Vidogara*. That Land which runneth betweene theſe two *Bayes* the Inhabitants call *Rine*, that is the Eye of *Galloway*: they call it alſo the Mule of *Galloway*, or the Mules nocke. The whole Country is called *Galloway*, or *Gallovid*, which in the language of the Ancient *Scots* ſignifies a *Frenchman*. Beneath *Vidogara* on the backſide of *Galloway*, *Carićta* gently bendeth toward the eſtuarie of *Glotta*. Two Rivers doe cut through it: one called *Stinſianus*, and the other *Grevanus*, on both of which many pleaſant Townes are ſeated. Between the Rivers, in thoſe places where it ſwells into little hills, it is fruitfull in paſturage, and hath ſome Corne. The whole Country hath not onely a ſufficiency of all things for the maintenance of men both by Sea and Land, but alſo doth furniſh the neighbour Countries with many commodities. The River *Dun* doth ſeperate it from *Coila*, ariſing out of a Lake of the ſame name, which hath an Iſland in it with a ſmall Caſtle. There are in the Countrie of *Carićta*, very exceeding great Oxen, whoſe fleſh is tender and ſweet in taſte, and whoſe fat being once melted never hardneth againe, but alwayes runneth abroad like oyle. *Coila* followeth, which *Galloway* doth bound on the South, on the Eaſt it toucheth *Clideſdale*, on the Weſt it is divided from *Cunningam* by the River *Vrwyn*, the River *Aire* runnes

The names of Cities.

[u] Or *Cluiddeſdale*.

The Rivers.

[x] Called *Vedra* by *Ptolemie*.

The names of Cities.

Galloway.

The Situation.

[b] And *Camden Gerigonius*, becauſe there is a Towne ſituate called *Girgeny*.

Rivers.

Lakes.

THE SECOND TABLE OF SCOTLAND.



runnes through the middle hereof, on which is ſeated *Ayr* a faire Market Towne. For the generall, this Country hath greater plenty of valiant men, then of fruit or cattle, for it is altogether of a light ſandie ſoyle: which doth ſharpen the induſtrie of the Inhabitants, and their ſparing life doth confirme the ſtrength of their mindes and bodies. In this Country about ten miles from the Towne *Ayr*, there is a ſtone almoſt twelve foot high, and thirty Cubits thicke, which is called the deafe ſtone, for if you hollow or ſhoot off a Musket on the one ſide, hee that ſtandeth on the other ſide next to the ſtone cannot heare it, he that ſtands farther off ſhall heare it better, and he that ſtands fartheſt off ſhall heare it beſt. After this *Cunningam* runneth to the North, and ſtraightneth *Glotta*, untill it become a ſmall River. It is manifeſt that the name of this Country came from the *Danes*, and in their language ſignifies a Kings houſe, which is a ſigne that the *Danes* ſometimes poſſeſſed it. Next on the Eaſt ſide is ſituated *Renfroan*, ſo called from a Towne, in which the Inhabitants kept their publike meetings, it is commonly called *Baronia*. Two Rivers doe cut through the middle of it, which are both called *Carth*. After this Country is *Clideſdale* aforenamed, ſtretched forth to either banke of *Glotta*, and poureth forth many Noble Rivers: on the left hand *Aven*, and *Duglaſſe*, which doe runne into *Glotta*: on the right hand another *Aven*, which ſeperates *Sterling* on the South from *Lothiana*, and on the Eaſt from the *Fyrth*, untill at laſt growing leſſer, it hath a Bridge over it neare *Sterling*. There is one River that cutteth through this Country, which is worthy of memory, called *Carron*, neare to which are ſome ancient Monuments. On the left ſide of *Carron*, there are two little hills built by the induſtrie of men, which are commonly called *Duni pacis*. On the right ſide of *Carron*, there is a plaine field that at laſt riſeth into a little hill, being in the middle betweene *Duni pacis*, and a little Chappell. On the ſide of this hill there appeareth yet the ruines or remainder of a ſmall Citie. But the foundation of the Walls, and the deſcription of the ſtreetes, partly by tillage, and partly by digging forth ſquared ſtones for the building of rich mens houſes, cannot be diſtinctly knowne. This place *Beda* doth call *Guidi*, and doth place it in a corner of the trench made by *Severus* the Emperour. Many famous *Roman* Writers have made mention of this Trench and Bulwarke. Here many tokens doe remaine, and many ſtones are digged up with inſcriptions, which are either teſtimonies of ayde formerly received by the *Tribunes* and *Centurions*, or of their Sepulchers in thoſe places. Beyond *Sterling* is *Levinis* or *Lennox*, divided from *Renfroan* by *Glotta*, from *Glaſco* by the River *Keluin*: it is parted from *Sterling* or *Striveling* with the Mountaines, from *Taichia*, by the *Forth*: at length it endeth at the Mountaine *Grampius*, at the foot thereof the Lake *Lomund* through a hollow Vale extendeth it ſelfe 24. miles in length, and 8. in breadth, which containeth above 24. Iſlands. Beſides a multitude of other fiſhes, it hath ſome particular unto it ſelfe, which are pleaſant in taſte, called *Pollacks*. There are three things reported of this Lake very memorable: Firſt the Fiſh have no Finnes, but otherwiſe are of an excellent taſte. Secondly, the water when there is no winde is ſometime ſo rough, that it would affright the boldeſt Mar-

riner,

riner, from weighing Anker. Laſtly, there is a certaine Iſlandfit to feed flocks of cattle, which moveth up and downe, and is driven to and fro with every tempeſt. But I returne to the Lake, which at laſt breaking forth toward the South, doth ſend forth the River *Levin*, which giveth its owne name to the Country. This River neare to the Caſtle *Brittanodun*, or *Dun-brittan*, and a Towne of the ſame name, entreth into *Glotta*. The fartheſt Hills of the Mountaine *Grampius* doe ſomewhat raiſe the fartheſt part of *Levinia*, being cut through with a little *Bay* of the Sea, which for the ſhortneſſe of it they call *Gerloch*. Beyond this is a farre larger *Bay*, which they call *Longus*, from the River *Long* that falleth into it. This is the bound betweene *Levinia* and *Covalia*. *Covalia* it ſelfe, f *Argathel* or rather *Ergathel* and *Cnapdale*, are divided into many parts by many ſtraight *Bayes* made by the eſtuarie of *Glotta*, or *Dun-Brittan Fryth*. There is one famous Lake amongſt the reſt; they call it *Finis* from the River *Fin*, which it receiveth, it is 60 miles long. There is in *Knapdale* the Lake *Avus*, in which there is a ſmall Iſland with a fortified Caſtle. From hence the River *Avus* runneth forth, which alone in theſe Countries emptieth it ſelfe into the *Deucalidon* Sea. Beyond *Knapdale* towards the Weſt *Cantiera* or *Cantyre* runneth out, that is, the head of the Country, over againſt *Ireland*, from which it is parted by a ſmall narrow Sea, being longer than broad, and joyned ſo ſtraightly, and in ſuch a narrow manner to *Cnapdale*, that it is ſcarce a mile over, and even that is nothing elſe but ſand. On *Cantyre Lauria* toucheth, lying neare to *Argathel*, and reaching neare to *Abry*: it is a plaine Country, and not unfruitfull. In that place where the Mountaine *Grampius* is ſomewhat lower, and more paſſable, the Country is called *Braid Albin*, that is to ſay, the higheſt part of *Scotland*, and where it is higheſt it is called *Drum Albin*, that is the backe of *Scotland*; and not without reaſon. For out of the backe Rivers doe runne into either Sea, ſome into the North, ſome into the South: out of the Lake *Iernus*, it ſendeth forth the River *Ierna* into the Eaſt, which having runne three miles falls into *Taus* beneath *Perth*. From this River *Strathierna* or *Stathierna*, extended to either banke thereof, tooke its name. For the *Scots* are wont to call a Countrie which lyeth on a River, *Stat*.

f Called alſo *Argile*, and *Argadia*.

THE THIRD TABLE OF SCOTLAND.

THe Mountains of *Ocellum* do border upon *Tachia*, which for the moſt parr, together with the Country at the foot thereof, are thought to bee in the Country of *Iernia*: but the reſt of the Countrie even to the *Forth* ambition hath divided into many parts, as *Clacman*, *Colroſſe*, and *Kinroſſe*. From theſe and the Mountaines of *Ocellum*, all the Countrie which is bounded by the *Forth* and *Tay*, groweth ſtraight in the forme of a wedge Eaſtward, toward the Sea. And by one name is called *Fife*, having ſufficiencie of all things neceſſarie to life: it is broadeſt where the Lake *Levinus* cutteth it, and thence gathereth it ſelfe into a narrow forme, even to the Towne *Caralia*. It ſendeth forth one notable River, to wit *Levinus*, whoſe bankes are beautified with many Townes, of which the moſt renowned for the ſtudie of good Arts, is *Fanum Andreæ*, or *Andrews* Chappell, which the ancient *Scots* did call *Fanum Reguli*, and the *Picts Rigmud*. In the middle of the Countrie is *Cuprum* or *Cuper*, whither thoſe of *Fife* do come to have their cauſes tryed: on that ſide where it toucheth *Iernia*, there ſtands *Abreneth* the ancient Pallace of the *Picts*. Here *Iernia* runneth into *Taus*. But *Taus* runneth foure and twentie miles, having broken out of the Lake *Taus* which is in *Braid Albin*, and is the greateſt River in *Scotland*. This River bending toward the mountaine *Grampius*, doth touch *Atholia* a fertile Region placed in the wooddie Countrie of *Grampius*. Beneath *Atholia Caledon* is ſeated on the right-hand bank of the River *Tens* an old Towne which onely retaineth a name, commonly called *Duncaldane*, that is, *Haſell-trees*. For the Haſell trees ſpreading themſelves all over, and covering the fields thereabout with their ſhadie boughs, gave occaſion of that name both to the Towne and people. Theſe *Caledones* or people of *Caledon*, being once reckoned among the chief *Brittaines*, did make up one part of the Kingdome of the *Picts*. For *Ammianus Marcellinus* divideth them into the *Caledones* and *Vecturiones*, but of their names there is ſcarce any memorie left at this day. Twelve miles beneath *Caledon* lyes the Countrie of *Perth* on the ſame right-hand banke. On the left-hand banke beneath *Atholia* is *Gour*, looking toward the Eaſt, renowned for corne-fields: and beneath this againe is *Anguſia* ſtretched out betweene *Taus* and *Eske*: this the ancient *Scots* did call *Æneia*. Some ſuppoſe it to be called *Horeſtia*, or according to the *Engliſh* ſpeech *Forreſt*. In it is the Citie *Cuprum* which *Boethius*, to gratifie his Country, ambitiouſly calleth *Dei Donum*, the gift of God: but I ſuppoſe the ancient name was *Taodunum*, from *Dunus*, that is, an Hill ſituate by *Taus*, at the foot whereof there is a Towne. Beyond *Taus* the next foureteene miles off, on the ſame banke is *Abreneth*, otherwiſe called *Obrinca*. After this Countrie is the Red Promontorie, very conſpicuous. The River *Eske* called the Southerne, cutting through the midſt thereof, the other Northerne *Eske* divideth it from *Mernia*. It is for the moſt part a plaine

Rivers.

i This is alſo called *Alectum*.

THE THIRD TABLE OF SCOTLAND.



plaine field countrie, untill *Grampius* meeting with it beneath *Fordun* and *Dunotrum* the Earle Marſhalls caſtle, it ſomewhat remitteth its height, and ſoe bendeth downe into the Sea. Beyond it towards the North is the mouth of the River *Deva* commonly called *Dea* or *Dee*, and about a mile diſtant from it the River *Don*; by the one is *Aberdon*, famous for the Salmon-fiſhing, by the other another [k] *Aberdon*, which hath the Biſhops Seat, and Publike Schooles flouriſhing by the ſtudies of all Liberall Arts. I finde in ancient monuments that the Hithermoſt was called *Aberdea*, but now theſe Townes are called the old and new *Aberdon*. From this ſtrait *Foreland* betweene theſe two Rivers beginneth *Marria*, which by little and little enlarging it ſelfe runneth 60. miles in length even to *Badenacke* or *Badgenoth*. This Countrie extends it ſelfe in one continued ridge, and doth ſend forth divers great Rivers into either Sea. *Abria* doth border on *Badenacke*, being ſomewhat enclined toward the *Deucalidon* Sea, and is as plentifull as any Countrie in *Scotland* with all Sea and Land-commoditie. For it hath good corne and paſturage, and is pleaſant as well in regard of the ſhadie woods as coole ſtreames, and fountaines. It hath ſo great plentie of fiſh, that it is not inferiour to any part of the whole Kingdome. For beſide the plentie of river fiſh, the Sea ſtoreth it, for breaking in upon the plaine ground, and there being kept in with high bankes it ſpreads it ſelfe abroad, in manner of a great Lake: whence it is called in their countrie ſpeech *Abria*, that is a ſtanding water. They give alſo the ſame name to the neighbour Countrie. Northward next to *Marria* is *Buchania* or *Buguhan* divided from it by the river *Don*. This of all the Countries of *Scotland* doth ſtretch it ſelfe fartheſt into the *Germane* Sea. It is happie in paſturage and the increaſe of ſheepe, and is ſufficiently furniſhed with all things neceſſarie for mans life. The rivers thereof do abound with Salmons. Yet that kinde of fiſh is not found in the river *Raira*. There is on the bankes of this river a Cave, the nature whereof is not to be omitted, which is, that water diſtilling drop by drop out of the hollow arch thereof theſe drops are ſtraightway turned into little *Pyramides* of ſtone, and if it ſhould not be clenſed by the induſtrie of men, it would quickly fill up the cave even to the top. Beyond *Buchania* towards the North, are two ſmall Countries, *Boina* and *Atnia*, which lye by the river *Spaa* or *Spey*, that ſeparateth them from *Moravia*. *Spaa* riſeth on the back-ſide of *Badenoch* aforeſaid, and a good way diſtant from its fountaine is that Lake whence *Iuetis* breaketh forth, and towleth it ſelfe into the Weſterne Sea. They report that at the mouth thereof there was a famous Towne, named from the river *Emmorluteum*: the truth is, whether you conſider the nature of the Countrie round about it, or the conveniencie of Navigation and tranſportation, it is a place very fit to be a Towne of traffique. And the ancient Kings induced thereunto by the opportunitie of the ſeat, for many ages dwelt in the Caſtle [l] *Evan*, which now many are falſly perſuaded was *Stephanodunum*. For the ruines of that Caſtle are yet ſeene in *Lorna*. *Moravia* followes from beyond *Spaa* even to *Noſſus*, heretofore it is thought it was called *Varar*. Betweene thoſe two rivers the *German Ocean*, as it were driving backe the Land into the Weſt, floweth in by a great *Bay*, and ſtraightneth the largeneſſe of it. The whole Countrie round

[k] The mouth of the River *Don* this Town is called by *Ptolemie Devana*, for *Devana*, becauſe it is ſituate on the River *Don* or *Don*.

Abria.

The fertility of the ſoile.

[l] Now called *Dumſphage*.

ound about doth abound with Corne and Hay, and is one of the chiefe of the whole Kingdome both for pleasantnesse and encrease of fruits. It hath two memorable Townes, *Elgina* neare the River *Lox*, which yet retaineth its ancient name, and *Nessus* neare the River *Nessus*. This River floweth foure and twentie miles in length from the Lake *Nessus*. The water is almost alwaies warme, it is never so cold that it freezeth. And in the extremitie of winter, pieces of ice carried into it are quickly dissolved by the warmth of the water. Beyond the Lake *Nessus* toward the West, the Continent is stretched forth but eight miles in length; so that the Seas are readie to meete, and to make an Island of the remainder of *Scotland*. That part of *Scotland* which lyeth beyond *Nessus*, and this strait of Land North and West is wont to be divided into foure Provinces. First beyond the mouth of *Nessus*, where it drowneth it selfe in the *German Ocean*, is the Countrie *Rossia*, running out with high Promontories into the Sea: which the name it selfe sheweth. For *Ros* signifies in the *Scottish* speech a Promontorie. It is longer then broad. For it is extended from the *German* Sea to the *Deucalidon*, where it becommeth mountanous and rugged, but the fields of it, are not inferiour to any part of *Scotland* in fertilitie and fruitfulnesse. It hath pleasant vallies watered with Rivers full of fish, and many Lakes that have fish in abundance, but the greatest of them all is *Labrus*. From the *Deucalidon* Sea, the Shoare by degrees bendeth in, and inclineth toward the East. From the other Shoare the *German* Sea, making a way for it selfe between the rocks, and flowing into a great *Bay*, maketh a safe & sure Haven against all tempest. *Rossia.*

Secondly, next to the farthest part of *Rosse* toward the North, is *Navernia*, so called from the River *Naverus*: and this Countrie commonly (following their Countrie speech) they call *Strathnaverne*. *Rosse* bounds it on the South, on the West and North the *Deucaledon* Sea washeth it, on the East it toucheth *Cathanesia*. In the third place *Sutherland*, is neare unto all these, and toucheth them on one side or another: for on the West it hath *Strathnavernie*, on the South and East *Rosse*, and on the North *Cathanesia*. The Inhabitants of this Countrie by reason of the condition of the soile are rather given to pasturage than tillage. There is nothing that I know singular in it, but that it hath Mountaines of white marble, (a rare miracle in cold Countries) which is not gotten for any use, because wantonnesse hath not yet invaded those parts. Lastly, *Cathanesia* or *Cathanes* is the farthest Countrie of *Scotland* toward the North, where *Navernia* meetes it, and these two Countries of *Scotland* do contract the bredth of it into a strait and narrow front. In this front of Land three Promontories do raise themselves. The highest was *Navernia*, which *Ptolemie* calleth *Orcas*, *Tavedrum* and *Tarvisium*: the two other being nothing so high are in *Cathanesia*, namely *Vervedrum*, now *Hoya*, and *Betubium*, called (though not rightly) by *Hector Boethius Dame*: now it is commonly called *Dunis Bey*, others call it *Duncans Bey*. Out of this name by taking away some letters the word *Dunis Bey* seemeth to be derived. In this Countrie *Ptolemie* placeth the *Cornavii*, of whose name there do still remaine some tokens. As they commonly call the Castles of the Earles of *Cathanesia*, *Gernico* or *Kernico*: and those who seeme to *Ptolemie* and others to be the *Cornavii*, the *Brittaines* thinke to be the *Navernia.* *Sutherland.* Mountaines. *Cathanesia.*

Kernes

Kernes. For ſith not onely in this Countrie, but in a divers part of th
Iſland they place the *Cornavii*, namely in *Cornewall*, they call thoſe wh
do ſtill retaine the ancient *Britiſh* ſpeech, *Kernes*. Now it remaines th
wee ſhould ſpeake ſomewhat of the Iſlands. The later Writers ha
made three ſorts of all the Iſlands, which do as it were crowne *Scotla*
the *Weſterne*, the *Orcades*, and the *Zeland* Iſlands. Thoſe are called t
Weſterne Iſlands which are ſtretched from *Ireland* almoſt to the *Orca*
in the *Deucalidon* Sea on the Weſterne ſide. Theſe ſome call the *Hebr*
des, others the [n] *Ebuda*, others the *Mevania*, others the *Beteorica*. T
Orcades, now called *Orkney*, are partly in the *Deucalidon* Sea, and partly
the *German*, and are ſcattered toward the Notherne part of *Scotla*
Concerning their names Ancient and Moderne Writers do agree, b
it doth not appeare who firſt poſſeſſed them. Some ſay they had the
originall from the *Germans*: But out of what Countrie theſe *Germ*
came it is not delivered. If wee may conjecture by their ſpeech, the
uſed formerly, as at this day, the ancient *Gothicke* tongue. Some ſuppo
them to have beene the *Picts*, enduced thereunto chiefly, becauſe th
narrow Sea dividing them from *Cathaneſia*, is called from the *Picti Fr*
tum Picticum. And they thinke that the *Picts* themſelves were of th
Saxon race, which they conjecture by a verſe of *Claudians*:

---Maduerunt Saxone fuſo
Orcades, incaluit Pictorum ſanguine Thule:
Scotorum tumulos flevit glacialis Ierne.
The *Orcades* with blood of men grew wet,
When as the *Saxon* did the worſer get:
Thule even with the blood of *Picts* grew hot,
Ierne wail'd the death of many a *Scot*.

But ſeeing we have intreated of theſe things formerly in the Deſcripti
on of the *Britiſh* Iſles, thus much ſhall ſuffice concerning *Scotland*.

[n] So called frõ *Eb. rid.* which ſignifies in the *Britiſh* tongue *ſine frugibus*, without fruit, as *Camden* thinketh. *pag.* 698.

ENGLAND.

ENGLANG.

THE Southerne and greateſt part of the Iſle of *Albion*, is called in Latine *Anglia*: from *Angria*, a Countrie of *Weſtphalia*, commonly called *Engern*, as ſome would have it. Some ſuppoſe it was ſo called from *angulus* a corner, becauſe it is a corner of the World. Others from *Angloen* a Towne of *Pomerania*. *Goropius* deriveth the word *Angli*, or *Engliſh-men*, from the word *Angle*, that is from a fiſhing-hooke, becauſe, as he ſaith, they hooked all things to themſelves, and were, as wee ſay in *England*, good Anglers: but this conjecture rather deſerveth laughter than beleefe. Some ſuppoſe, it was ſo called from *Anglia*, a little Country of the *Cimbrick Cherſoneſus*, which was named *Engeland*, that is, the Land of *Engliſh-men*, by *Egbert* King of the Weſt *Saxons*: or elſe as it were *Engiſtland*, that is, the Land of *Engiſt*, who was Captaine over the *Saxons*. But hee that ſhall note the Etymologie of the words, *Engelbert*, *Engelhard*, and the like *German* names, may eaſily ſee, that thereby is denoted the *Engliſh-men*. Theſe are people of *Germany* that poſſeſſed *Brittaine*; and, as *Camden* ſheweth, were one Nation, which now by a common name are called *Engliſh Saxons*. This part of the Iſle of *Albion* is diverſly called by the Inhabitants; for they divide it into two Countries. That part which looketh to the Eaſt, and the *German* Sea, the natives of *England*, being people of *Saxonie*, call in their Language ° *England*. And the Weſterne part, which is divided from the other by the Rivers *Sabrine* or *Severne*, and *Dee*, *Wales*. The Northerne bounds of it toward *Scotland*, are the Rivers *Tweede* and *Solway*: on the South lies *France*, and the *Britiſh* Ocean; on the Weſt *Ireland*, and the *Iriſh* Ocean; on the Eaſt the *German* Ocean. It is 302 *Engliſh* miles long, and 300 broad, that is, from the Cape of *Cornwall* to the Promontorie of *Kent*. The Ayre here at any time of the yeare is temperate and milde, for the skie is thick, in which cloudes, ſhowres, and windes are eaſily generated, by reaſon wereof it hath leſſe cold and heate. It hath a fertile and fruitfull Soyle, and ſo furniſhed with all kinde of fruits, that *Orpheus* ſaith, it was the ſeate of *Ceres*. With whom agreeth *Mamertinus*, who ſpeaking a *Panegyrick* Oration to *Conſtantine*, ſaid, that in this Countrie was ſuch great plenty, as that it was ſufficiently furniſhed with the gifts both of *Ceres* and *Bacchus*. It hath fields not onely abounding with ranke and flouriſhing Corne, but it produceth all kinde of commodities. Heere groweth the *Maple* and the *Beech*-tree in abundance: and as for *Laurels* or *Bay* trees it ſurpaſſeth *Theſſalie* it ſelfe. Here is ſuch plenty of *Roſemary*, that in ſome places they make hedges with it. Here is Gold, Silver, Copreſſe, though but little ſtore of it, yet here is great ſtore of Iron. Heere is digged abundance of the beſt black Lead, and white Lead or Tinne, and ſo tranſported to other Nations. Heere are many Hils, on which flocks of ſheep doe graze, which are eſteemed, not onely for their fleſh, which is very ſweete and pleaſant, but alſo for the fineneſſe of their wooll; and theſe flocks of ſheepe doe proſper and increaſe

The name by whom it was given.

° Becauſe it is of an angular forme, for *Eng* in the *Saxon* tongue, ſignifieth a corner, or nooke.

increaſe through the wholſomneſſe of the Ayre, and goodneſſe of the Soyle, as alſo by reaſon of the ſcarcitie of trees on the Hills, and the freeneſſe of the whole Countrie from Wolves. This Countrie aboundeth with all kinde of Cattell & living Creatures, except Aſſes, Mules, Camels, Elephants, and a few other. There are no where better or fiercer Maſtiffes, no where greater ſtore of Crowes, or greater plenty of Kites, that prey upon young Chickens than here. The *Romans* did command the better part of *Brittaine*, almoſt five hundred yeares, namely from the time of p *Caius Iulius Cæſar* to the time of q *Theodoſius* the younger: when the Legions and Garriſons of *Rome*, being called to defend *France*, they left the Iſle of *Brittaine*, whereby it came to paſſe, that the Southerne parts thereof were invaded by the *Picts* and *Scots*, whoſe violence, when the *Brittaines* could no longer ſuſtaine, they called the *Saxones* out of *Germanie*, men accuſtomed to warre, for their Ayde. Theſe *Saxons* aſſiſted them in the beginning, but afterward being allured with the temperature of the Ayre, or perſwaded by the friendſhip and familiarity of the *Picts*, or ſtirred up by their owne treacherous mindes, they made a league with the *Picts* againſt the *Brittaines*, and having driven out their Hoſts, they themſelves poſſeſſed their places. *England* containeth many Cities, and faire Townes, among which the chiefe are *London*, *Yorke*, *Canterbury*, *Briſtoll*, *Gloceſter*, *Shrewsbury*, *Wincheſter*, *Bathe*, *Cambridge*, *Oxford*, *Norwich*, *Sandwich*, with many other which wee will delineate in our particular Deſcriptions. The chiefe Rivers are *Thames*, *Humber*, *Trent*, *Ouſe*, and *Severne*, of which in their places. The Ocean which waſheth this Iſle, doth abound with plenty of all kindes of Fiſh, among which is the Pike, which with the Inhabitants is in great eſteem, ſo that ſome times they take him out of mooriſh Lakes, into fiſh-ponds, where after hee hath ſcoured himſelfe, being fed with Eeles and little fiſhes, hee growes wonderfull fat. Moreover there are no where more delicate Oyſters, or greater plenty of them than heere. The eſpeciall Havens of *England* are theſe: firſt *Davernas* commonly called *Dover*, which is the fartheſt part of the Countie of *Kent*, it is fortified with a Caſtle ſeated on a Hill, and well furniſhed with all kinde of Armour: ſecondly *Mountsbay* of a great breadth in *Cornewall*, where there is a ſafe harbour for ſhips. There is alſo *Volemouth*, or *Falemouth*, *Torbay*, *Southhampton*, and many others. The King of *England* hath ſupreame power, and acknowledgeth no ſuperiour but God: his Subjects are either the Laiety or the Clergie: the Laiety are either Nobles or Commons. The Nobles are either of the greater ranke, as Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles, Vicounts, Barons, and Bannerets, who have theſe Titles by inheritance, or elſe are conferr'd upon them by the King for their vertues. The leſſer Nobles are Baronets, Knights, Eſquires, and thoſe which commonly are called Gentlemen: the Gentlemen are thoſe who are honoured by their birth, or thoſe whoſe vertue or fortune doe lift them up, and diſtinguiſh them from the meaner ſort of men. The Citizens or Burgeſſes are thoſe, who in their ſeverall Cities doe beare publick Offices, and have their places in the Parliaments of *England*. The Yeomen are thoſe, whom the Law calleth legall men, and doe receive out of the Lands which they hold, at the leaſt forty ſhillings yearely. The Tradesmen

p Fiftie yeares before the birth of Chriſt.

q Which was *An. Dom.* 446. according to *Bede*.

The Cities.

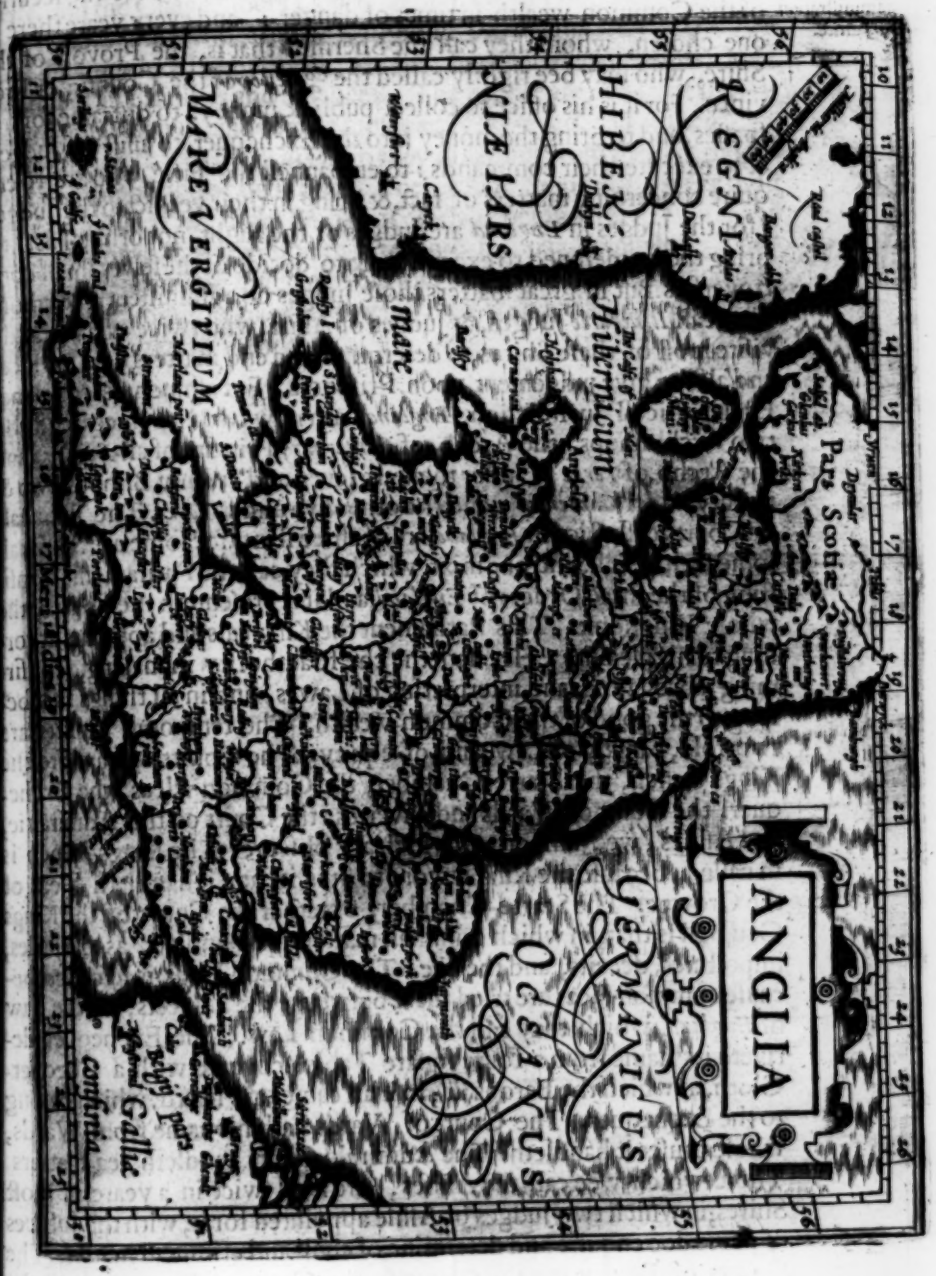
The Rivers.

The Sea.

Ports.

The manner of Government.

ENGLAND.


REGNI
HIBERNIÆ
PARS
MARE
HIBERNICUM
MARE VERGIVIUM
Pars Scotiæ
ANGLIA
GERMANICUS
OCEANUS
Belgij pars
Gallicæ
confinia

men are those, who worke for wages or hire. All *England* is divided into nine and thirty Shires; and these Shires are divided into Hundreds and Tithings: In each of these Counties is one man placed, called the Kings *Præfect* or Lievtenant, whose office is to take care for the security of the Common-wealth in times of danger: and every yeare there is one chosen, whom they call the Sheriffe, that is, the Provost of the Shire, who may bee rightly called the *Quæstor* of the Countie or Province. For it is his office to collect publick money, to distraine for trespasses, and to bring the money into the Exchequer, to assist the Judges, & to execute their commands: to empannell the Jurie, who are to enquire concerning matters of fact, & bring in their verdict to the Judges (for the Judges in *England* are Judges of the Right, not of the Fact) to bring the condemned to execution, & to decide of themselves small controversies. But in great matters those Judges do administer right, whom they call *Itinerarie* Judges, & Judges of Assise, who twice every yeare do visite most of these Shires, to determine and end matters of difference, and also to give judgement upon Prisoners. For asmuch as concernes Ecclesiasticall Jurisdiction, *England* hath now two Provinces, and also two Archbishops: the Archb. of *Canterbury* Primate of all *England*, and the Archb. of *Yorke*: Under these are seven and twenty Bishops, two & twenty under *Canterbury*, and the other five under *Yorke*. The Tribunals or Courts of Justice in *England* are of three sorts, for some are Spirituall some Temporall, and one mixt, which they call the Parliament, consisting of the three Orders of *England*, and it representeth the body of the whole Kingdome. This Parliament the King cals and appoints according to his pleasure: Hee hath the chiefe authority in making, confirming, abrogating, and interpreting of Lawes, and in all things that belong to the good of the Common-wealth. The temporall Courts are two-fold, namely of Law, and of equity. The Courts of Law are the Kings Bench, the Starre-Chamber, the Common Pleas, the Exchequer, the Court of Wards and Liveries, the Court of the Admiraltie, and Assises; wee omit others which are obscure. The Kings Bench is so called, because the King is wont to sit in it, and it handleth Pleas of the Crowne. The Starre-Chamber, or rather the Court of the Kings Counsell is that, in which criminall matters are handled, as perjuries, impostures, deceits, and the like. The Common Pleas is so called, because common pleas are tried there betweene the Subjects, by the Law of *England*, which they call the Common Law. The Exchequer deriveth its name from a foure square Table, covered with a Chequer-Cloth, at which the Barons sit; in it all causes are heard, which belong to the Exchequer. The Court of Wards hath his name from Wards, whose causes it handleth. The Admirals Court handleth Sea-matters. Those which wee call the Assises, are held twice in a yeare in most Shires; in which two Judges of Assise appointed for it, with the Justices of peace doe enquire and determine of civill and criminall matters. The Courts of Equity are the *Chancerie*, the Court of Requests, and the Councell in the Marshes of Wales. The Chancerie draweth its name from the Chancellour, who sitteth there. This Court gives judgement according to equitie, and the extreame rigour of the Law is thereby tempe-

r Shires were first made by King *Alfred*, for the better administration of Justice.

tempered. The Court of Requests heareth the causes of the poore, and of the Kings Servants. The chiefe spirituall Courts are the Corporation of the Clergie, the Courts which belong to the Archbishop himselfe, and the Chancellours Courts, kept in every Dioceſſe. There are two famous Universities in this Kingdome *Oxford* and *Cambridge*. *England* doth produce happy and good wits, and hath many learned men, skilfull in all Faculties and Sciences. The people are of a large stature, faire complexion'd, and for the most part, gray-eyed, and as their Language soundeth like the *Italians*, so they differ not from them in the habite and disposition of their body. Their foode consisteth, for the most part, of Flesh. They make Drinke of Barley, being a very savorie and pleasant drinke. It is transported often into forraine countries. They use a habite not much different from the *French*. And thus much shall suffice concerning *England* in generall, wee will declare the rest in the particular Tables following.

THE SECOND TABLE OF ENGLAND.

CONTAINING,

The Counties of Northumberland, Cumberland, and the *Biſhoprick* of *Durham.*

WEE have finiſhed that which wee intended to ſpeake concerning *England* in generall: Our Method doth require that wee ſhould goe through the parts thereof in particular. The *Romans* diverſly divided the hither part of *Britaine*, being reduced into a Province. But the *Saxons* inſtead of the *Pentarchie* of the *Romans*, made an *Heptarchie* of it, in which are *Kent*, *Suſſex*, *Eaſtanglia*, *Weſtſex*, *Northumberland*, *Eſſex*, and *Mercia*. At this day it is divided into Counties, which the *Engliſh* by a proper word call Shires. And firſt, in the yeare of Chriſt 1016, in the Reign of *Ethelred* there were onely two and thirty. Afterward under *William* the *Conquerour* there were 36. And laſtly, theſe being augmented by three more, came to be 39 Counties. To which are added 13 Shires in *Wales*; ſix whereof were in the time of *Edward* the firſt, the other *Henry* the eigth ordained by Parliamentarie Authoritie. Theſe Counties or parts of *England*, with ſome Iſlands, our *Mercator* doth lively expreſſe in ſix Tables. Of all which Tables, wee will make a briefe Deſcription or Delineation, in that order as our Author propoundeth them. In the

Northumberland.

firſt place *Northumberland* offereth it ſelf, commonly called *Northumberlant*, lying, in a manner, in the forme of a triangle, but not equilateral.

The Situation.

The Southerne ſide thereof *Derwent* flowing into *Tine*, and *Tine* it ſelfe doe encloſe where it looketh toward the Biſhoprick of *Durham*. The East ſide is beaten with the *German* Sea. But the Weſterne ſide is drawne out in length from the North to the South, firſt by a continued ridge of Mountaines, and afterward by the River *Tweede*; and being oppoſite to *Scotland*, it is the bound of that Countrie.

The quality of the Soyle.

The Soyle it ſelfe, for the moſt part, is barren and unfit for tillage. Toward the Sea and the *Tine*, if tillage be uſed, the Husband-man receiveth ſufficient increaſe, but in other places it is more unfruitfull, and rugged. In many places great ſtore of Sea-cole (as the *Engliſh* call them) are digg'd forth.

The Cities.

There is in *Northumberland* the Citie of *New Caſtle*, famous for the Haven, which the River *Tine* maketh, having ſo deepe a chanell, that it receiveth ſhips of great burthen, and defends them both from tempeſts and ſands. The laſt Towne in *England*, and the ſtrongeſt in all *Brittaine* is *Berwick*, which ſome doe derive from a certaine Captaine, called *Berengarius*, *Leland* from *Aber*, which in the *Brittiſh* Language ſignifies the mouth of a River, as if it were, *Aberwick*, a Towne at the mouth of a River. But whence ſoever it hath its name, it ſtands farre in the Sea, ſo that it is compaſ-

THE SECOND TABLE OF ENGLAND.



The Rivers. compaſſed round about therewith; and the River *Tweede*. The Rivers here are the Southerne and Northerne *Tines* (which are ſo called, becauſe they are bound in with ſtraight and narrow bankes, for ſo much *Tine* doth ſignifie in the *Britiſh* ſpeech, as ſome doe affirme:) the Southerne riſeth out of *Cumberland*, neere *Alſtenmore*, where there is an ancient Myre of Bruſh; & having runne a good while toward the North, it turneth toward the Eaſt, and runneth ſtraight forward with the *Pictes* Wall. The Northerne *Tine* ariſing out of the bordering Mountaines, doth joyne it ſelfe with the River *Reade*, which being powred out at the Mountaine *Redſquier*, watereth *Readſdale*, that is, the Vale of *Reade*, which nouriſheth the beſt Fowle. Both the *Tines* doe flow beneath *Collerford*, and growing bigger and bigger, doe haſten their journey to the Ocean in one channell. *Tweede* for a great way parteth *England* from *Scotland*, and is called the Eaſterne bound. This River breaking forth of the Mountaines of *Scotland*, runneth a great while in a winding courſe: but where it comes neere unto the Towne *Carram*, growing ſtrong in waters, it beginneth to diſtinguiſh the Limits of the two Kingdomes, and at laſt having received the River *Till*, it disburthens it ſelfe into the *German* Sea. There are alſo other Rivers, as *Coquet*, *Alaunus*, or *Alne*, *Blithe*, *Wanſpethel*, which I omit, and ſo paſſe to the ſecond part: and

Cumberland. that is, *Cumbria*, commonly called *Cumberland*: this lieth before *Weſtmoreland* on the Weſt ſide;

The Situation. It is the fartheſt Shire in this part of *England*, inſomuch, that it toucheth *Scotland* it ſelfe on the North ſide, being beaten on the South and North with the *Iriſh* Ocean, but on the Eaſt ſide above *Weſtmoreland* it joyneth to *Northumberland*. It takes its name from the Inhabitants, who were the true and native *Brittains*, calling

The quality of the Soyle. themſelves in their Language *Kumbri*, & *Kambri*. Although the Countrey ſeemeth, in regard of the Northerne ſituation, to bee cold and verie mountainous, yet it delights the beholder with much variety. For behinde the Cliffes and cluſter of Mountaines, betweene which the Lakes doe lye, there are graſſie Hils full of Flocks, under which againe

The Cities. there lye plaine and fruitfull Valleys. There is in this Countrie an ancient wel-ſeated Citie, called *Carlile*, being defended on the North with the deepe Channell of *Ituna*, or *Eeden*; on the Eaſt with *Peterill*, on the Weſt with *Canda*; and beſides theſe fortifications of Nature, it is ſtrengthened with ſtrong Wals of ſquare ſtone, with a Caſtle, and a Cittadell. There are other Townes, as *Keſwick*, *Wirkinton*, *Bulneſſe*, called anciently *Blatum-Bulgium*, *Penrith* or *Perith*: that I may paſſe over Villages and Caſtles: This Shire hath 58 Pariſh-Churches. It hath alſo

Lakes. Lakes abounding with all kinde of flying Fowles: and many Rivers, a-

Rivers. mong which is the little River *Irton*, in which while the gaping ſhell-fiſh receive the dew, they become preſently, as it were, great with childe, and bring forth pearles, which the Inhabitants when the water ſetleth doe ſeeke for. There are alſo the *Derwent*, *Cokar*, *Olen* or *Elen*, *Eden* and others, all abounding with Fiſh. Beſides, this Ocean which beateth on the ſhore, doth bring forth great ſhoales of excellent fiſh, and doth ſeeme to reproach the Inhabitants with negligence, becauſe they uſe fiſhing ſo lazily. Heere are many Mountaines cloſe together, being full of mettall, among which there are the Mountaines called *Derwent-*

fels,

fels, in which neere to *Newland* are found rich veines of Braſſe not without Gold and Silver. Heere alſo is found that minerall-earth, or hard and ſhining ſtone, called by the *Engliſh Black-lead*, which the Painters uſe to draw their lines and proportions withall. That famous Wall, which was the limit or bound of the *Roman* Empire, being 122 miles in length, doth divide and cut through the higher part of this Country, it was built by *Severus*, who (as *Oroſius* ſaith) tooke care that this part of the Iſland ſhould be ſeperated by a trench from the other wilde and untamed people. *Beda* writeth, that it was eight foote broad and twelve foote high, ſtanding in a right line from East to West, ſome ruines and pieces whereof ſtanding for a good way together, but without Battlements, may be ſeene at this day, as *Camden* witneſſeth. The Biſhoprick of *Durham*, or *Dureſme* bordereth upon *Yorkeſhire* Northward, and lyeth in a triangular or three cornered forme, the top whereof is made by the meeting of the Northerne bound, and the Fountaines of *Teiſis*. On the Southerne part, almoſt where the River retreateth back againe, the Cathedrall Church is ſeene, being beautified with an high Steeple and many Pinnacles: on the top of a great Hill the Caſtle is ſeated, in the middle of two Bridges, made of ſtone, by which the two ſtreames of the River *Vedra*, the one on the East ſide, the other on the Weſt ſide are joyned together. On the North ſide from the Caſtle lyes the Market place, and S. *Nicholas* Church. Here are alſo theſe Market Townes *Standrove* or *Stanthorpe*, *Derlington*, *Hartlepole* or *Heorteu*, *Bincheſter* or *Binovium*, and *Cheſter upon the ſtreete*, which the *Saxons* called *Conceſter*, with many Villages and Caſtles. In this Shire and *Northumberland* there are an hundred and eighteene Pariſhes, beſides many Chappels. Heere are many Rivers, of which the chiefe is *Tees*, called in Latine *Teſa* and *Teiſa*; *Polidorus* cals it *Atheſis*, & *Camden* thinkes it was called by *Ptolemie Tueſis*, though this name be not found in him, by reaſon of the careleſneſſe of the Tranſcribers of his Booke. This River breaking out of the Quarri-pit of *Stanemore*, and having gathered into it ſelfe many torrents, running by the Marble Rocks neere *Egleſton*, and afterward waſhing many places, at laſt by a great inlet, it caſts it ſelfe into the Ocean, whence the baſis of the Triangle beginneth. There is alſo the Rivers *Vedra* or *Weare*, *Gaunleſſe*, *Derwent*, *&c.*

The Mountaines.

The Wall of the *Picts*.

The Biſhoprick of *Durham*.

The Citie of *Durham* was called by the *Saxons Dunholme*; *Dun* ſignifieth a hill, and *Holme* a peece of land compaſſed with a River like an Iſland in the *Saxon* tongue, and this name agreeth with the ſituation of the place.

The Cities or Townes.

THE THIRD TABLE OF ENGLAND

CONTAINING THESE FOLLOWING Shires, *Westmorland*, *Lancashire*, *Cheshire*, *Caernarvan-shire*, *Denbigh-shire*, *Flint-shire*, *Merioneth-shire*, *Montgomerie-shire*, and *Shropshire*, with the Islands of *Mann*, and *Anglesey*.

Westmoreland The situation.

The qualitie of the Soyle.

COme unto the third Table, wherein *Westmorland* first offers it selfe, being bounded on the West, and North with *Cumberland*, and on the East with *Yorke-shire* and *Durham*. It is so called, because for the most part it is unfit for tillage: for such places as cannot be till'd, the *English* call Moores, so that *Westmoreland* signifies in *English* nothing but a Moorish and, for the most part, untillable Country towards the West. The [illegible] therne part being narrowly incloſed betweene the River *Lone* and *Windermander Mere*, is fruitfull enough in the Valleyes, (although it hath many ruſſe and bare cliffes) and is called the Baronie of *Kendal*.

d So called, because the River *Ken* runneth through it.

d Afterward, above the ſpring heads of *Lone*, the Country groweth larger, and the Mountaines runne out with many crooked windings: In ſome places there are deepe Vales betweene them, which by reaſon of the ſteepnes of the Hills on both ſides ſeeme like Caves.

The Townes.

The chiefe Towne here is *Abalaba*, now called *Apelby*. The antiquity and ſituation whereof is onely worth regard: for it is ſo farre from elegant and neate building or ſtructure, that if the antiquity thereof did not give it the prioritie to be the chiefe Towne of the Country, and the Assizes held in the Caſtle, it would not differ much from a Village. There is alſo a Towne of great reſort called *Kendale*, famous for Cloath-making: and in this Shire there are ſixe and twenty Pariſhes.

The Rivers.

The Rivers are *Lone*, *Ituna* or *Eden*, and *Eimot*.

Lancashire.

The Situation.

Lancastria is commonly called *Lancashire*, and the County Palatine of *Lancaſter*, becauſe it is a County adorned with the title of a Palatine. It lyeth Weſtward, under the Mountaines which doe runne through the middle of *England*, and is ſo enclоſed betweene *Yorke-shire* on the East, and the *Iriſh* Sea on the Weſt, [illegible] on the Southerne ſide where it looketh toward *Cheſhire* (from which it is divided by the River *Merſey*) it is broader, and ſo by degrees as it goeth Northward, there where it boundeth on *Weſtmoreland* it groweth ſtraighter and narrower; and there it is broken off with a *Bay* of the Sea, yet ſo, as a great part of it is beyond the *Bay*, and joyneth to *Cumberland*.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

Where it hath a levell of field ground, it hath ſufficient ſtore of Barley and Wheate, but at the foote of the Mountaines it beareth moſt Oates. The Soyle is tolerable, unleſſe it be in ſome mooriſh and unwholeſome places.

THE THIRD TABLE OF ENGLAND.



places, which yet doe requite theſe inconveniences with greater commodities. For the upper graſſe being pared off, they afford Turfes for fuell, in digging of which trees are often found, which have laid a long time buried in the earth: & digging a little lower, they furniſh theſelves with *Marle*, or *Marmure* to dung their fields. In this Country the Oxen excell all other, both for the largeneſſe of their hornes, and faireneſſe of their bodies. I paſſe now to the Cities, among which wee meete firſt with the ancient Towne of *Mancheſter*, which *Antoninus* calleth *Mancunium*, & *Mannucia*, this doth exceed the neighbour Towns for beautie, populouſnes, the trade of Cloathing, and for the Market-place, Church, and Colledge. There is alſo *Ormeskirke*, a Towne of traffique, famous by being the burying place of the *Stanleyes* Earles of *Derby*. There is alſo *Lancaſter* the chiefe Towne of the Country, which the Inhabitants doe more truly call *Loncaſter*, & the *Scots Loncaſtle*, becauſe it took that name from the River *Lone*, vulgarly called *Lune*. *Camden* ſuppoſeth this Citie to be that which the *Romans* did call *Alona* inſteed of *Arlone*, which ſignifies in the *Britiſh* language, at or upon *Lone*. In this Shire are but 36. Pariſhes, but thoſe very populous. Here are many Lakes and Moores, among which is the Moore *Merton*, and the greateſt Lake of all *England* called *Winander Mere*, which hath abundance of one ſort of Fiſh peculiar unto it ſelf & *Huls*, which the Inhabitants call *Charre*. The Rivers are *Merſey*, *Idwell*, *Dugleſſe*, *Ribell*, *Wyre*, *Lack*, and *Lone*, which flowing out of the Mountaines of *Weſtmoreland*, toward the South with narrow bankes, and an unequall channell enricheth the Inhabitants in the Summer ſeaſon with Salmon-fiſh. Here are many Mountaines, and thoſe very high, among which is that which is called *Ingleborrow* Hill, which (as *Camden* ſaith) we have admired riſing by degrees with a great ridge toward the Weſt, and the fartheſt part of it being hightned with another Hill, as it were ſet upon it. The next is *Penigent*, ſo called perhaps from the white and ſnowie head, which is raiſed to a great height. Laſtly *Pendle* Hill, which is raiſed with a high toppe, in manner of a race marke, famous for the dammage which it doth to the neighbour grounds under it by ſending downe great ſtreames of water, and by the certaine foreſhewing of raine, as often as the toppe of it is hidden with clouds. *Ceſtria* followes commonly called *Cheſhire*, and the Countie *Palatine* of *Cheſter*, becauſe the Earles of it have the rights and priviledges of a *Palatine*. It is bounded on the South with *Shropſhire*, on the Eaſt with *Staffordſhire*, & *Derbyſhire*, on the North with *Lancaſhire*, and on the Weſt with *Denbighſhire*, and *Flint-ſhire*; neare *Cheſter* it runneth farre out into the Sea with a *Cherſoneſus*, which being included betweene two *Bayes*, doth admit the Ocean to breake in on either ſide, and into theſe *Bayes* all the Rivers of this Country doe runne. The Country is barren of Corne, and eſpecially Wheate, but abounding with cattle, and fiſh. Here is a faire Citie which *Ptolemie* calleth *Deunana*, *Antoninus* calleth it *Deva*, from the River *Dee*, on which it ſtandeth, the *Engliſh* call it *Cheſter*, and *Weſtcheſter*. This Citie ſtandeth foure ſquare, having walls two miles in compaſſe; toward the Northweſt is ſeated a Caſtle built neare the River by the Earles of *Cheſhire*, where the Courts for the *Palatinate* are held twice every yeare. The houſes are very faire, and there are as it were cloyſters

The ancient government.

The Lakes.

Rivers.

The Mountaines.

Cheſhire.

The Situation.

The qualitie of the Soyle.

The Cities.

cloyſters to goe in on both ſides of the chiefe ſtreetes. There are alſo the Townes of *Finborrow*, and *Condate*, now the *Conglidas*: and this Shire hath about 68. Pariſhes. The Rivers which water this Citie, are *Deua*, in *Engliſh Dee*; having great ſtore of Salmons, and riſeth out of two Fountaines in *Wales*: Whence it is denominated in the *Britiſh* tongue, *Dyffyr Dwy*, i. the Water of *Dwy*, which word *Dwy* ſignifies two: Beſides, there are the Rivers *Wever*, *Merſey*, and *Dane*. *Caernarvanſhire* called, before *Wales* was divided into Shires, *Snodon Forreſt*, in Latine Hiſtories, *Snaudonia* and *Arvonia*, hath the Sea on the North and Weſt ſide; *Marioneth-ſhire* boundeth the South ſide, and *Denbigh-ſhire* the Eaſt ſide, the River *Conovius* gliding betweene. Toward the Sea the Soyle is fertile enough, and full of little Townes: among which is the Towne of *Bangor*, the Seat of a Biſhop, which hath 90. Pariſhes under it, and is ſituated neare the jawes of the narrow Sea. There is alſo the River *Conovius*, commonly called *Conway*, which bounds this Country on the Eaſt, and bringeth forth ſhell-fiſhes, which filling themſelves with the dew of Heaven, doe bring forth Pearles. The Inland Parts of this Country are Mountainous, rugged, and cliffie. *Camden* ſaith that you may worthily call theſe Mountaines the *Britiſh Alpes*. *Denbigh-ſhire* is more inward from the Sea, and runneth out toward the Eaſt, even to the River *Deva*. On the North ſide, the Sea for a while doth encompaſſe it, and afterward *Flint-ſhire*: on the Weſt *Merioneth* and *Montgomery-ſhire*, on the Eaſt *Cheſhire* and *Shropſhire*, are the bounds of it. The Weſterne part is barren, the middle part, where it lyeth in a Vale, is the moſt fruitfull, a little beyond the Vale Eaſtward Nature is more ſparing in her benefits, but neare *Deva* much more liberall. In this Country is the Vale of *Cluide*, very happie in pleaſantneſſe, fertilitie of Soyle, and wholeſomneſſe of Aire, of which *Ruthun* or *Ruthin*, is the greateſt Market Towne. After this is the Territorie, called in *Welch Mailor Gimraig*, in *Engliſh Bromfield*, very fruitfull and full of Lead. The chiefe Towne in this Country is *Denbigia*, commonly called *Denbigh*, and anciently by the *Brittaines*, *Clad Frynyn*. Beyond *Denbigh-ſhire* more Northward is *Flint-ſhire*: It is beaten with the *Iriſh* Sea, and the *Bay* of *Deva*, on the North; on the Eaſt it is bounded with *Cheſhire*, and in other parts with *Denbigh-ſhire*. This ſhire is not Mountainous, but ſomewhat riſing with ſwelling Hills, which are gently leveld into pleaſant fields, eſpecially thoſe toward the Sea, which every firſt yeare in ſome places doe beare Barley, in other places Wheate, which being reaped, doth yeeld a twenty fold encreaſe: and afterward they beare Oates foure or five yeares together. There is a Towne here which the *Engliſh* call *S. Aſaph*, and the *Brittaines Llanelwy*, (becauſe it ſtands upon the River *Elwy*,) where there is a Biſhops Seat, under which are many Pariſhes: and *Ruthlan*, a Towne beautified with an excellent Caſtle. Here is alſo the River *Alen*, neare which in a hill at a place called *Kilken* is a Fountaine, which in emulation of the Sea at ſet times doth ebbe and flow. *Merioneth-ſhire*, in Latine called *Mervinia*, and in the *Britiſh* language *Sir Verioneth*, doth reach from the Towne *Montgomery*, even to the *Iriſh* Ocean, with which it is ſo beaten on the Weſt, that ſome part thereof is ſuppoſed to have beene waſht away with the violence

The Rivers.

Caernarvanſhire.
The Site.
The fertilitie of the Soyle.

The Townes.

The Mountaines.

Denbigh-ſhire.
The Situation.
The qualitie of the Soyle.

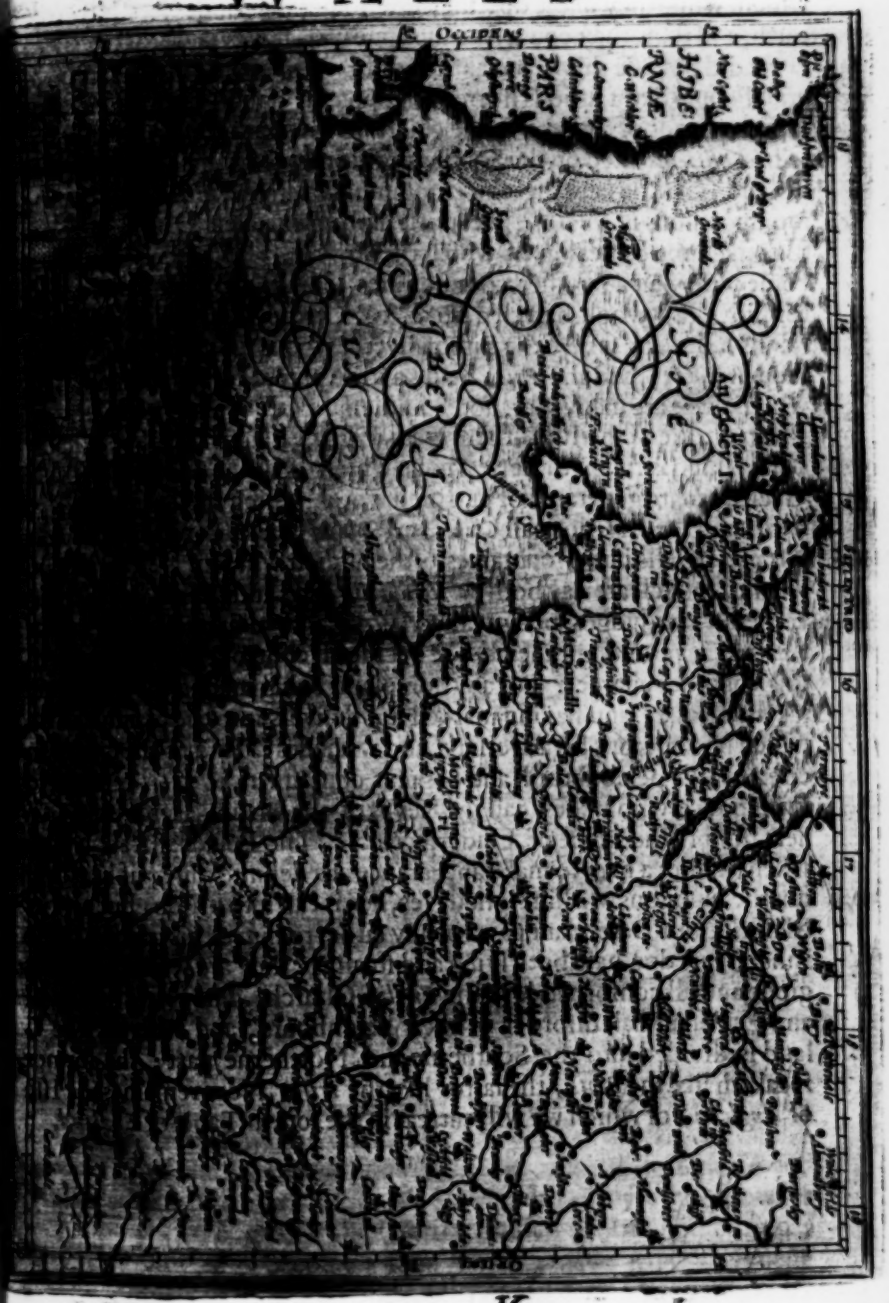
The Townes.

Flint-ſhire.
The Situation.
The qualitie of the Soyle.

Merionethſhire.
The Situation.

violence of the waves. Toward the South it is bounded with the Ri
Dee, toward the North it joyneth to *Caernarvan* and *Denbigh-shire*.
reaſon of the frequencie of the Mountaines, it is the ruggedſt and h
The Townes. eſt Country of all the Shires in *Wales*. Townes of any note here are
ry ſcarce, yet here is the Towne of *Harlech* well fortified with a C
being the chiefe in the whole Country. And here are two famous
Traith-Maur, and *Traith-Bochum*: that is, the greater and the leſſer
The Mountaines. It hath very high Mountaines, narrow and ſharpe pointed like To
and ſo many of them joyned together by equalitie of diſtance, tha
Giraldus reporteth) ſheepheards either conferring or brawling one
another on the toppes thereof, if they both intended to fight, yet c
they hardly meet together, though they ſhould endeavour ſo to do
going from morning till evening. Great flocks of ſheepe doe wande
theſe Mountaines, which feed not in danger of Wolves. *Montg*
Montgomery-ſhire. *ſhire* is circumſcribed on the South with *Cardigan-ſhire* and
The Site. *ſhire*, on the East with *Shropſhire*, on the North with *Denbigh-ſhire*,
The fruitfulnes of the Soyle. on the Weſt with *Merioneth-ſhire*: and although it be raiſed with
ny Mountaines, yet it is happie in the fruitfulneſſe of the Valle
Fields, and Paſtures, and in times paſt famous for breeding of an e
lent ſort of Horſes, which (as *Giraldus* ſaith) were as it were Pict
Natures workemanſhip, and were commended both for their exce
ſhape, and incomparable ſpeed. The chiefe Towne in this Count
Mongomery, ſituate upon an eaſie aſcent of a Hill, and built by one
The Townes. *wine* Preſident of the Marſhes of *Wales*, in the time of *William* the C
querour, whence the *Brittaines* call it *Trefaldwin* at this day: & ſeco
Lanuethlin, a market Towne. *Salopia*, commonly called *Shropshire*,
is a Countie, no leſſe pleaſant & fruitfull then the reſt, ſo it is much
ger. It is encloſed on the East with *Stafford-ſhire*, on the Weſt
Montgomery-ſhire, on the South with *Torke-ſhire*, and on the North
Cheſhire. It is a Country fortified with many Caſtles and Towne
bordering upon the *Welch*, who a long time rebelled againſt the *Eng*
and therefore the *Saxons* called it the Marches. It is divided into
parts by the River *Severne*: The chiefe Townes thereof are *Shrew*
(anciently called *Sloppesbury*, and by the *Brittaines Pengwerne*) *Lu*
(called by the *Brittiſh Dinan*) *Bridgmorſe*, or *Bridgnorth*, *Vriconium*,
Viriconium, called by *Nennius Caer Vrvach*, but commonly by the
gliſh Wreckceter or *Wroxceter*, *Draiton*, and *Bewdley*. The cheife Ri
that water this ſhire, are *Sabrine* or *Severne*, *Temdus*, called by
Welch Teſidianc, *Columvy* or *Clun*, *Corve*, and *Terne*: and there are
The Iſle of *Man*. 170 Pariſh Churches for Gods ſacred and divine ſervice. The Iſle
Man Caſar calleth *Mona*, *Ptolemie Monada*, as it were *Moneitha*
The names. farther *Mona* to difference it from another *Mona*, *Plinie* calls it
nabia, *Oroſius* and *Beda Menavia*, *Gilda* calls it *Eubonia*, the Britt
Menaw, the Inhabitants *Maning*, and the *Engliſh* the Iſle of *Man*. It ly
in the middle betweene the Northerne parts of *Ireland* and Britt
The Situation. and is from the North toward the South about thirty *Italian* miles lo
but the bredth thereof where it is broadeſt is ſcarce 15. miles,
where it is narroweſt it is but 8. This Iſland bringeth forth Flaxe
Hempe in great abundance, it hath very faire meddowes and plow
fields,

A PARTICVLAR DESCRIPTION OF WALES.



fields, it is fruitfull in bringing forth Barley and Wheat, but eſpecially Oates, whence the Inhabitants doe for the moſt part live upon Oaten Bread. Here are great ſtore of cattle, and great flocks of ſheep, but both ſheepe and cattle are of a leſſer ſtature then thoſe that are in *England*. The Inhabitants here wanting wood, uſe a pitchie kinde of Turfe for fireing, which, while they digge up, they doe ſometimes finde trees hid in the earth, and theſe they convert to the ſame uſe. It is evident that the *Brittaines* did poſſeſſe this Iſland as they did *Brittaine*, but when the Northerne People like a furious ſtorme fell upon the Southerne parts, it came into the hands of the *Scots*. The chiefe Towne of this Iſland is thought to be *Ruſſin*, ſituated on the Southerne ſide thereof, which from the Caſtle and Garriſon kept therein, is commonly called *Caſtletowne*: but the moſt populous is *Duglaſſe*, becauſe it hath an excellent Haven, and eaſie to come into, by reaſon of which the *Frenchmen* and other Forrainers come with Salt and other commodities to traffique with the Iſlanders for hides, raw wooll, barrell'd beefe, &c. On the Weſt ſide of the Iſland ſtands *Balacuri*, where the Biſhop liveth, who is ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Yorke*; and the *Pyle*, being a forte placed on a ſmall Iſland, in which there are many Garriſon Souldiers. Over againſt the Southerne Promontorie of the Iſle, there lyeth a ſmall Iſland called the *Calfe of Man*, which is full of thoſe Sea-foule which they call *Puffins*, & of thoſe Geeſe that are generated of putrified wood, which the *Engliſh* call *Barnacles*, and the *Scots* doe call *Clakes* and *Soland* Geeſe. Toward the middle *Mannia* ſwells into Mountaines, the higheſt whereof is *Sceafell*, from whence on a cleare day both *Scotland*, *England*, and *Ireland*, may be diſcerned. The Judges, being called *Deemſters*, which the Inhabitants of this Iſle have amongſt them, doe decide all controverſies without writings or other charges. For any complaint being made, the Magiſtrate taketh a ſtone, and having marked it, delivers it to the plaintiffe, by which he ſummons his adverſary, and witneſſes: And if the matter in controverſie be doubtfull, and of great conſequence; it is referred to twelve men whom they call the Keyes of the Iſland. Here alſo Coroners ſupply the office of Underſheriffes. The Eccleſiaſticall Judge, when he cites a man to make appearance at a definite time, if hee obey not the ſummons within eight dayes, hee is caſt into priſon, but neither Plaintiffe nor Defendant pay a penny either to him or his officers. The Inhabitants doe hate both lying and ſtealing, they are wondrous Religious, and all conformable to the *Engliſh* Church. They hate the Civill and Eccleſiaſticall diſorder of their neighbours, and whereas the Iland is divided into the Southerne and Northerne part: the former ſpeaketh like the *Scots*, the latter like the *Iriſh*. Now remaines the Iſle of *Angleſey*, of which we will entreat in the fourth Table of *England*.

The Townes.

The Mountaines.

The manner of government.

The manners of the people.

THE

THE FOVRTH TABLE OF ENGLAND.

IN WHICH ARE THESE SHIRES, *CORNEwall, Devon-ſhire, Sommerſet-ſhire, Dorcet-ſhire, Wilt-ſhire Gloceſter-ſhire, Monmouth-ſhire, Glamorgan-ſhire, Caermarden-ſhire, Penbrock-ſhire, Brecnock-ſhire*, and *Hereford-ſhire*.

Cornewall.

CORNWALL, which is alſo called *Cornubia* and in the *Britiſh* language *Kernaw*, is encloſed on the South with the *Britiſh Ocean*, on the North with the *Iriſh*, on the West with *Penwith*, called by *Ptolemie Bolerium*, and the *French Ocean*, and on the Eaſt it is parted from *Devonſhire* with the River *Tamar*. It is a Countrie having a fruitfull ſoile, and abounding with mettall-Mines. It hath alſo ſtore of fruits, which yet will not grow without the induſtrie of the husbandman. This Countrie is full of Towns, & eſpecially the Sea Coaſts, as namely *Heuſton*, called by the natives *Hellas*, a towne famous for the priviledge of ſealing of Tinne, as alſo *Perin* a faire market Towne, together with *Arwenak*, *Truro*, which the *Corniſh* call *Truſcu*, *Granpound*, *Fowy* by the, *Brittaines* called *Foath*, *Leſtuthiell*, called by *Ptolemie Vzella*, *Leskerd*, *Bodman*, *S. Ies*, *S. Colombs*, *Padſtow*, anciently called *Loderick* and *Laffenac*, *Stow*, *Stratton*, *Tamerton*, or *Tamerworth*, *Lanſtuphadon*, vulgarly called *Leuſton* and anciently *Dunevet*, and *Saltaſh* anciently called *Eſſe*. And there are in this Countrie 161 Pariſhes. The Rivers are *Vale*, *Fawey*, *Loo*, *Liver*, *Haile*, *Alan*, or *Camel*, and *Tamar*. One of the famouſeſt Havens in the Countrie is *Volemouth* or *Falemouth*, which *Ptolemie* calls the *Bay* of *Cenio*, being equall to *Brunduſium* in *Italie*, as being capable of as many ſhips, and as ſafe an harbour.

The Situation.

The qualitie of the Soile.

The Townes.

Havens.

Devonſhire.

Devonia, commonly called *Denſhire*, and by the natives *Deunan*, followeth. The bounds hereof are on the Weſt the River *Tamar*, on the South the *Ocean*, on the Eaſt *Dorcet-ſhire*, and *Somerſet-ſhire*, and on the North the *Bay* of *Severne*. This Countrie as it is ſtretched out broader on both ſides than *Cornewall*, ſo it is encompaſſed with more commodious Havens, and is no leſſe rich in Mines of Tinne, beſides it is diapred with more pleaſant meadowes, and cloathed with more frequent woods: yet the ſoile in ſome places is very barren. The chiefe Citie here the *Engliſh* at this day do call *Exceſter*, The *Latines Exonia*, *Ptolemie* calls it *Iſca*, *Antoninus Iſa* of the *Damnonians*, and the *Brittaines* call it *Caeruth* and *Pencaer*, that is, the chiefe citie. There are alſo many other Townes as *Plimmouth*, anciently called *Sutton*, which of late daies from a little fiſher-towne is become a faire Towne, and for populouſneſſe it may compare with ſome Cities. Here was borne Sr *Francis Drake*

The Situation.

The Cities and Townes.

Knight, who for matters of Navigation was the moſt excellent of late times. Here are alſo the Townes of *Lidſton* or *Lidford*, *Plimpton*, *Modbery* or *Champernouns*, *Dartmoth*, *Exminſter* and many other. This Countie containeth 394. Pariſhes. The Rivers here are *Lid*, *Teave*, *Plim*, *Dert*, *Totnes*, *Teigne*, *Iſca*, *Creden*, *Columb*, *Otterey*, *Ax*, *Towridge*, *Taw*, *Ock*, and North *Ewe*.

The Rivers.

Somerſetſhire. *Somerſet-ſhire* followes, the bounds whereof on the East are *Wiltſhire*, on the South *Dorcetſhire*, on the Weſt *Devonſhire*, on the North the *Bay* of *Severne*, and *Gloceſter-ſhire*. This is a verie rich ſoile, being in every place exceedingly fertile in fruits and Paſturage & in ſome places affording many Diamonds, which do exceed thoſe of *India* for beautie though they are not ſo hard. The chiefe Citie of this ſhire is *Briſtoll*, (called anciently by the *Brittaines Caer Brito*, and by the *Saxons Britſtow*) a pleaſant place, which is beautified with many faire houſes, a double River and wall, a faire Haven, much traffique, and the populouſneſſe of Citizens. It hath alſo the towne of *Theodrudunum* now called *Welles*, from the many wells or ſprings that there breake forth; and *Bathonia*, ſtiled anciently by the *Britſtaines Caer Badon*, by *Stephanus Badiza*, but commonly called *Bathe*. And in this countrie are 385 Pariſhes. The Rivers are *Ivell*, *Erome*, *Pedred*, *Thon*, *Avon*, *Somer*, *Brui* and *Welwe*.

The Situation. The temper of the Aire. The fertilitie of the Soyle. The Cities and Townes. The Rivers.

Dorcetſhire. In the next place *Dorcetſhire*, which is bounded on the East with *Hampſhire*, on the VVeſt with *Devonſhire*, on the South with the *Britiſh Ocean*, and on the North with *VViltſhire* and *Somerſetſhire*. It is of a fertile ſoile, and the North part full of many woods and forreſts, from whence even to the Sea coaſt it deſcendeth with many graſſie hills, on which feed innumerable flocks of ſheepe. *Durnovaria*, which *Ptolemie* according to divers copies calls *Durnium* and *Dunevum*, & now is called *Dorcheſter*, is the chiefe towne of this Shire, yet it is neither very great nor faire, her walls being ruined long ſince by the fury of the *Danes*. There are alſo other towns, as *Birt-port*, or *Burt-port*, *Lime*, *Weymouth*, *Poole*, *Warham*, ſo called becauſe it ſtands by the River *Varia*, *Shirburne*, *Sturminſter*, & *Winburne*, called by *Antoninus Vindogladia* from the *Brittiſh* word *Windugledy* becauſe it ſtands betweene two Rivers.

The Townes.

The Rivers. Here are in this Shire 248. Pariſhes. The Rivers are *Lim*, *Trent*, now called *Piddle*, *Carr*, *Ivell*, *Wey*, *Sturn*, *Alen*, *Varia*, ſo called by the *Latines* but *Fraw* or *Frome* in the *Saxon* tongue.

VViltſhire. *Wiltonia* ſo called by the *Latines* from *Wilton* once its chiefe Towne, but commonly called *VVilſhire*, is an inland Countrie, having *Oxfordſhire*, and *South-hamptonſhire* to bound it on the Eaſt, on the Weſt *Somerſetſhire*, on the North *Gloceſterſhire*, and on the South *Dorcetſhire*, and *South-hamptonſhire*. The Countrie is every where full of paſturage and fruits.

The Situation. The qualitie of the Soyle.

Townes. The Townes are firſt *VVilton*, anciently called *Ellandunum*, which was heretofore the head Towne of the Shire. Secondly, *Sariſbury* or new *Sarum*, now the chiefe citie, and famous for its Cathedrall Church, and for that a ſtreame of water runneth through every ſtreet thereof. Here are alſo the Townes of *Malmesbury*, *Chippenham*, *Trubridge*, *Calne*, *Marleburrow*, &c. And this Shire containeth 304. Pariſhes. The rivers are *Iſis*, *Avon*, *VVilleybourne*, *Adderbourne*, *Ellan* and *Kennet*.

Gloceſter. *Gloceſtria* commonly called *Gloceſterſhire*, hath on the West *VVales*, on the North *VVorceſterſhire*, on the East *Oxfordſhire*, on the

THE FOVRTH TABLE OF ENGLAND.



The Townes. the South *VViltshire*, it is a pleasant and fertile Countrie, lying East and West, and hath in it many other mines. The chiefe Citie of this Countie is *Gloceſter*, which *Antoninus* calleth *Cleve*, and *Gleve*, the *Latines Glovernia*, and some *Claudioceſtria*: it is an ancient Citie built by the *Romans*, and is seated by the River *Severne*, having a strong wall in those places where the River doth not wash it. There are also other Townes, as *Teukesburie*, anciently called *Theotsburie*, *Deohirſt*, *Campden* or *Camden*, *VVincelscombe*, *Cirenceſter* or *Circeſter*, *Tetburie*, *Barkley*, *&c.* and 280. Parishes contained in this Countie. The Rivers which water it are *Severne*, *Avon* and *Isis*, commonly called *Ouse*, which afterward by the marriage of *Thame* unto it is called by a compounded name *Thamisis* or *Thames*.

Rivers.

Monmouthshire. The Countie of *Monmouth*, called anciently *VVentset* and *VVentsland*, and by the *Brittaines Guent*, is enclosed on the North with the River *Munow*, which doth part it from *Herefordshire*, on the East with the river *Vaga* or *VVye*, which divides it from *Gloceſtershire*, on the West with *Remney* which disjoynes it from *Glamorganshire*, and on the South it is bounded with the *Severne Bay*, into which those former Rivers together with the River *Isc*, which runneth through the middle of the Countrie, do rowle themselves.

The Situation.

The qualitie of the Soyle. It hath not onely sufficient provision of things necessary for life for it, but also furnishes other Countries.

The Townes. The chiefe Towne thereof is *Monmouth*, called by the Inhabitants *Mongwy*: towards the North where the River doth not fence it, it was encompassed with a wall and a ditch; In the middle neare the Market-place is a Castle. There are also the Townes of *Chepstow*, called *Castlewent*, *Abergevenny*, or contractly *Abergenny*, which *Antoninus* calls *Gobannium*, *New-port* or *Brunepegie*, and the Citie which *Antonius* called *Isa*, where the second Legion named *Augusta* lay, now stiled by the *Brittaines Caerleon*, and *Caer Leonar Usk*. Here the *Saxon Heptarchie*, obeyed the *Welch* Mountainers, who notwitstanding, as we may discerne by the auncient Lawes, were under the government of the West *Saxons*.

The Government. But at the comming in of the *Normans*, the Captaines of the Marches did grievously afflict them, especially *Hamelin Balun*, *Hugh Lacy*, *Gualter* and *Gilbert de Clare* called Earles of *Strigulia*, and *Brian* of *Wallingford*, to whom when the King had granted whatsoever they could get in that Countrie by conquering the *Welchmen*, some of them reduced the Higher part of the Countrie into their power: and others the Lower part which they called *Netherwent*.

Glamorganshire. *Glamorganshire* lyeth wholy by the Sea side, it is longer than broad, and is beaten on the South side with the *Bay* of *Severne*. But on the East side it hath *Monmouthshire*, on the

The Situation. North *Brecnock-shire*, and on the West *Caermardenshire*. The Northerne

The quality of the Soyle. part swelleth with mountaines which descending toward the South, remit somewhat of their height, and at the foot of them the Countrie lyeth plaine toward the South.

The Cities and Townes. In this countrie is the litle Citie of *Landaffe*, that is the Chappell at *Taff*; under which there are 156. Parishes. Also *Caerdiffe*, or as the *Britons* call it *Caerdid*, *Cowbridge*, called by the *Brittaines Poratuan* from the stonebridge which is there, *Neath*, *Sweinsey*, and *Loghor*, which *Antoninus* calleth *Leucarum*.

The Rivers. The Rivers that wash it are *Ramney*, *Taff*, *Nide*, and *Loghor*. The Earles of this Province

vince from the first vanquishing were the Earles of *Gloceſter* deſcending in a right line from the *Fitz-hamons*, the *Clares*, the *Spencers*, and after them the *Beauchamps*, and the two *Nevils*, and by a daughter of a *Nevill*, *Richard* the third King of *England*, who being killed, *Henry* the ſeventh enlarged the inheritance of this Countrie, and gave it to *Gaſpar* his Unkle and Earle of *Bedford*, but hee dying without iſſue, the King tooke it againe into his owne hands. *Caermardenſhire* is bounded on the East with *Glamorganſhire*, and *Brecknock-ſhire*, on the West with *Penbrockſhire*, on the North with the River *Tay* ſeparating it from *Cardiganſhire*, on the South with the *Ocean*. It is ſufficiently fruitfull, abounding with flocks of cattle and in ſome places with pit-coales. The chiefe towne of the Shire is *Caermarden*, which *Ptolemie* calls *Maridunum*, *Antoninus Muridunum*, having pleaſant Meadows and woods about it, it is very ancient, and as *Giraldus* ſaith, it was encompaſſed with a ſtone wall, part whereof yet ſtandeth. There is alſo the auncient towne of *Kidwilly*, which now is almoſt ruinated, for the Inhabitants paſſing over the River *Vendraeth Vehan* did build a new *Kidwilly*, being drawne thither with the conveniencie of the Haven, which yet is of no note. The Rivers are *Vendraeth Vehan*, *Towy* or *Tobius*, and *Taff*. *Penbrokſhire* is on every ſide encompaſſed with the Sea, except on the East, where part of *Caermardenſhire*, and on the North where part of *Flintſhire* lyeth againſt it. The countrie beeing neare *Ireland* hath a temperate, and wholeſome aire, and is plentifull in all kinde of graine. The chiefe towne hereof is *Penbro* now called *Penbroke*, and ſeated on a craggie long rocke. The other Townes of note in this Countrie are *Tenby*, *Hulphord* now called *HarfordWeſt*, and *Menevia* or *Tuy Dewi*, which the *Engliſh* at this day do call S. *Davids*. I finde but two Rivers in this Shire: but here is a Port called *Milford-Haven*, which is the faireſt and ſafeſt in all *Europe*. *Gilbert Strongbow* was the firſt Earle of this Countie, on whom King *Stephen* did firſt conferre the title of Earle of *Penbroke*, and hee left it to his ſonne *Richard Strongbow*, who ſubdued *Ireland*, from whom with his daughter *Iſabel*, *William* Lord of *Hempſted* and Marſhall of *England*, a man flouriſhing both in times of peace and warre, received it as her dowry. Concerning the other Earles read *Camden*. *Brecnockſhire* is called ſo from the Prince *Brechanius*, as the *Welchmen* ſuppoſe. This is bounded on the East with *Hereford*, on the South with *Monmouthſhire* and *Glamorganſhire*, on the Weſt with *Caermardenſhire*, on the North with *Radnorſhire*. The countrie is very full of Mountaines, yet it hath every where fruitfull vallies. The chiefe towne in it is *Brecnock*, ſtiled in the *Britiſh* tongue *Aber-hodney*, and placed in the midſt thereof. There are alſo the townes of *Blueth* or *Bealt*, & *Hay* or *Treketble*. The River *Vaga* called by the *Britaines Gowy*, and by the *Engliſh Wye*, watereth the Northerne part of the countrie: and *Vſk* runneth through the middle thereof. *Herefordſhire*, called in the *Britiſh* tongue *Ereinuc*, is as it were of a circular forme, it is environed on the East with *Gloceſter-ſhire*, on the South with *Monmouthſhire*, on the Weſt with *Radnor* and *Brecnock ſhire*, and on the North with *Shropſhire*. It is a pleaſant countrie, full of fruit and cattle. *Hereford* or *Hareford* is the chiefe citie

Caermardenſhire.

The Townes

Pembrokeſhire.

The Situation.

The temperature of the Aire.

The Townes.

The Government.

Brecnock-ſhire.

The Situation.

The fruitfulneſſe of the Soyle.

The Townes.

The Rivers.

Hereford-ſhire.

The Situation.

of this countrie, having round about it faire medowes, and fruitfull fields; it is encompaſſed with Rivers almoſt round about, on the North & Weſt with a nameleſſe river: on the South with *Vaga*, which haſteneth its courſe hither out of *Wales*. There are alſo the townes of *Lemſter* (called anciently *Leonis monaſterium*, and by the *Brittaines Lhanlieni*) *Webley*, *Ledburie*, and *Roſſe*: and there are in it 157 Pariſhes. The chiefe Rivers here are *Vaga*, *Lug*, *Munow*, and *Dor*.

The Rivers.

THE

THE FIFTH TABLE OF ENGLAND.

Containing theſe Shires, *Yorkeſhire, Lincolnſhire, Darbyſhire, Staffordſhire, Nottinghamſhire, Leiceſterſhire, Rutlandſhire*, and *Northfolke*.

THE fifth Table of *England* comes to be unfolded, in the which, the firſt that wee meete withall is *Yorkeſhire*, the greateſt Shire in all *England*, and called by the *Saxons Ebona-ycyne*. On the Eaſt it is bounded with the *German* Ocean, on the Weſt with *Lancaſhire*, and *Weſtmoreland*, on the North with the Biſhoprick of *Durham*, and on the South with *Cheſhire*, *Darbyſhire*, *Nottinghamſhire*, and *Lincolneſhire*. It is held to be temperate and fruitfull. If in one place it bee ſandie, ſtony, and barren, in an other place it hath fruitfull fields, if heere it be voide of woods, there it is ſhadowed with thick trees, Nature being ſo provident, that the Countrie is more pleaſant by this variety. Here is *Eboracum* called by *Nennius Caer Ebrauc*, and by the *Brittaines Caer Effroc*, but commonly ſtiled *Yorke*. It is the ſecond Citie of all *England*, and the faireſt in all this Country, which is a great ſtrength and ornament to all the North parts. It is pleaſant, large, ſtrong, beautified both with private and publick Buildings, and full of wealthy Citizens. The River *Ouſe* doth, as it were, part it and divide it into two Cities, which are joyned together by a great ſtone Bridge. There are alſo the Townes of *Kingſton upon Hull*, *Dancaſter*, called by the *Scots Doncaſtle*, and by *Antoninus Danum*, *Halifax*, anciently *Horton*, *Pontfreit*, *Shirborne*, *Wetherby*, *Kingſton*, *Patrington*, called anciently *Prætorium*, and many others, for there are in this Shire 39 great Townes, and 459 Pariſhes, beſides many private Chappels of eaſe, which great Pariſhes are faine to provide in regard of the multitude of the Inhabitants. The chiefeſt Rivers are *Don* or *Dune*, *Calder*, *Are*, *Wherfe*, *Nid*, and *Ouſe*, which ariſing out of the Mountaines, doe runne through the fruitfulleſt parts of the Country. There are alſo other Rivers, as *Cokar*, *Foſſe*, *Derwent*, *Foulneſſe*, *Hull*, *Teyſe*, *Dow*, *Rhye*, *Recal*, and *Wiſck*. *Lincolneſhire* is a great Country, being almoſt three ſcore miles long, and in ſome places more than thirty miles broad. On the Eaſt it is beaten with the *German* Ocean, on the North it toucheth the *Eſtuarie* of *Abus* or *Humber*, in the Weſt it looketh toward *Nottinghamſhire*, and on the South it is parted from *Northamptonſhire* with the River *Welland*. It is a Country that produceth much fruit, and breedeth up abundance of cattell. The chiefe Citie of this Shire is *Lincolne*, which *Ptolemie* and *Antoninus* call *Lindum*. The Citie it ſelfe is large and faire, being ſeated on the ſide of a Hill, where the River *Witham* ben-

Yorkeſhire.

The Situation

The qualitie of the Soyle.

The Townes.

The Rivers.

Lincolnſhire.

The qualitie of the Soyle.

The Townes.

bendeth toward the East. There are also the Townes of *Stanford*, *Grantham*, *Ancaster*, anciently called *Crococalana*, *Cromland*, *Spalding*, *Boston*, rightly called *Botolps towne*, and others. And there are in this Shire about 630 Parishes. This Countrie is watered with many Rivers, as *Witham*, which is full of *Pikes*, *Lud*, *Trent*, *Welland*, *Idle*, *Dan*, &c. The next Countrie that followeth is *Darbyshire*, which on the South is enclosed with *Leicestershire*, on the West with *Staffordshire*, on the North with *Yorkeshire*, on the East with *Nottinghamshire*. It is of a triangular forme, but not equilaterall, or having equall sides. It is divided into two parts by the River *Derwent*. The Easterne and Southerne parts are tillable and fruitfull, the Westerne part is all rockie, and full of craggie barren Mountaines, though they be rich in Mynes of Lead, and are commodious for to feede sheepe. The head Towne of the Shire is *Darbie*, famous for the best Ale in *England* which is brewed there. There are also the Townes of *Saint Diacre*, *Workesworth*, so called from the Lead workes there, and *Bakewel*. And this Shire doth containe an hundred and sixe Parishes. The Rivers that water it are *Trent*, *Dove*, and *Derwent*. The Westerne part of this Shire, which is mountainous, is called the *Peake*, and is very full of Lead: for in these Mountaines Lead-stone (as the Mettallists call them) are daily digged forth, which when the winde is Westward, they dissolve with a wood fire, and (having made trenches for the mettall to runne in) melt into pieces, which they call *Sowes*. Moreover, not onely Lead, but also veines of *Antimonie*, which the *Grecian* women were wont to use in dying, are found in these Hills. Heere also Mill-stones are cut forth, as also whet-stones, and sometime a white substance is found in the Mynes, like to Chrystall. But of this enough: I passe to *Stafford-shire*, which is encompassed on the East side with *Warwick-shire* and *Darby-shire*, on the South with *Glocester-shire*, on the West with *Shropshire*, and on the North with *Cheshire*. It beareth the shape of a *Rhombus*, running from South to North, and being broadest in the middle, and narrowest toward the two ends. The Northern part is mountainous and lesse pleasant, the middle part is more delightfull, as being watered with the River *Trent*, cloathed with green woods, and diversified with variety of fields and meddowes. The Southern part is rich in Pit-coales, and veines of Iron. The head Towne heere is *Stafford* or *Stratford*, anciently called *Betheney*, and is much graced by the Castle called *Stafford* adjoyning to it, which the Barons of *Stafford* built for their owne dwelling. Heere are also the Townes of *Lichfield*, *Licidfield*, *Burton*, *Vtceter*, anciently called *Etocetum*, *Stone*, *Drayton Basset*, *Tamesworth*, *Wolverhampton*, or *Vulfrunshampton*, *Thevtenhall* or *Tatnall*, and *Weadesbrig* or *Wedsborow*. And in this Shire are reckoned 130 Parishes. The chiefe Rivers which glide through this Countrie are *Dove*, *Manse*, *Churnet*, *Tayn*, *Blith*, and *Trent*, which arising from two springheads, is the third chiefe River of *Brittaine*. There are also *Sow*, *Tame* and *Penke*. The Northerne part is somewhat mountainous, and full of hils, which beginning heere, doe runne, like the *Apennine* Hills of *Italie*, with a continued ridge through the middle of *England*, even to *Scotland*, yet often changing their name. In the midst of this Shire is *Needwood*, a spatious wood, in which the Nobilitie and Gentrie of the Countrie doe daily

Darbyshire.

The Situation.

The Townes.

The Rivers.

Stafford-shire.

The Site.

The quality of the Soyle.

The Townes.

The Rivers.

The Mountaines.

The Woods.

THE FIFTH TABLE OF ENGLAND.



Nottingham-ſhire. daily recreate themſelves with hunting. *Nottingham-ſhire* is bounded on the Eaſt with *Lincolnſhire*, on the North with *Yorkeſhire*, on the Weſt

The Situation. with *Darbyſhire*, and on the South with *Leiceſterſhire*. The Southerne & Eaſterne part of the Countie is fructified by the famous River of *Trent*,

The quality of the Soyle. and other Rivulets that flow into it. The Forreſt of *Shirwood* taketh up the whole Weſterne ſide: this (becauſe it is ſandie) the Inhabitants call the *Sand*: the other (by reaſon the ſoyle conſiſteth of Clay) they call the *Clay*; and they divide their Countrie into theſe two parts. The chiefe

The Townes. Towne which gives a denomination to the Shire, is *Nottingham*, being pleaſantly ſeated; for on one ſide faire Meddowes lye along the River ſide, and on an other little Hils doe raiſe themſelves, to adde a grace thereunto: It is a Towne abounding with all things neceſſary to life. For beſides other conveniences, it hath *Shirewood*, which doth furniſh it with ſtore of fuell, and the River *Trent* doth yeeld it plenty of Fiſh. The Streetes are large, having faire buildings, and two great Churches, with a ſpacious Market-place, and a ſtrong Caſtle. Beſides, heere are other great Townes, namely *Suthwel*, *Newarke*, *Mansfield*, *Blith*, *Scroby*,

The Rivers. and *Workenſop*. And in this Shire there are 168 Pariſhes. The Rivers

Leceſter-ſhire. are *Trent*, *Lin*, *Snite*, and *Idle*. *Leiceſter-ſhire*, anciently called *Ledeceſter-*

The Situation. *ſhire*, bordereth upon the South with *Northampton-ſhire*, on the Eaſt with *Rutland-ſhire* and *Lincoln-ſhire*, on the North with *Nottingham ſhire* and

The fruitfulneſſe of the Soyle. *Darby-ſhire*, and on the Weſt with *Warwick-ſhire*. It is all field-ground and very fruitfull, but for the moſt part it wanteth wood. The chiefe

The Townes. Citie is *Leiceſter*, called heretofore *Legeceſtria*, *Leogara*, and *Legeceſter*, more ancient than beautifull. There are alſo the Townes of *Longburrow*, *Lutterworth*, *Hinckly* and *Boſworth*, neere which *Richard* the third was ſlaine; and in this Shire there are 200 Pariſh Churches. The River *Sur* running toward *Trent*, waters the middle of it, and the little River *Wre* which at laſt mingleth his waters with *Soar*, doth gently winde about

Rutland-ſhire. through the Eaſterne part. *Rutland-ſhire*, which was anciently called

The Situation. *Rudland* and *Roteland*, that is, *red land*, is, as it were, encompaſſed with *Leiceſterſhire*, except on the South ſide, where it lyeth by the River *Wel-land*, and on the Eaſt where it joyneth to *Lincolne-ſhire*: It is the leaſt Shire in *England*; for it lyeth in a round circular forme, ſo that a man may ride quite round about it in one day. This Countrie is no leſſe

The fruitfulneſſe of the Soyle. pleaſant and fruitfull than others, although it bee not ſo ſpacious. The

The Townes. chiefe Towne in it is *Vppingham*, ſo called, becauſe it ſtands on the deſcent of an hill; it hath a faire free Schoole in it, which was built for the nurture and bringing up of children to learning, by *R. Iohnſon*, Miniſter of Gods word, who alſo built an other at the towne of *Okeham*, ſo called, becauſe it is ſituated in a vale, which once was very woody and full of Oakes. This Shire can reckon 47 Pariſh Churches. The little River *Waſh* or *Gwaſh*, gliding through the middle of it from Eaſt to Weſt

Northfolke. doth divide it into two parts. *Northfolke* remaines yet to be deſcribed, that is to ſay, the *Northerne people*. The bounds thereof on the South

The Situation. are *Suffolke*, on the Eaſt and North the *German* Ocean, and on the Weſt

The quality of the Soyle. the River *Ouſe*. The Countrie is large, & for the moſt part field-ground, unleſſe it bee where there are ſome ſmaller hils; it is very rich, full of flocks of ſheepe, and eſpecially of Cunnies: it is watered with pleaſant

Rivers

Rivers, and is ſufficiently ſtored with wood. The ſoyle differs according to the diverſitie of places, for in ſome parts it is fat and rich, in other parts light and ſandie, and in other clayie and chalkie. Amongſt the chiefe townes in this Shire, old *Thetford* is the firſt, which *Antoninus* calleth *Sitomagus*, that is, a towne ſituate by the river *Sit*. It hath now but few dwelling-houſes, though heretofore it were faire and very populous. There is alſo in this Shire the famous Citie of *Norwich*, called by the *Saxons North*, that is, the North Caſtle, and [h] *Yarmouth* or *Garmouth*, a faire Haven Towne, fortified by its ſituation, and mans induſtrie: for it is almoſt entrenched with water, on the Weſt with the River, over which there is a draw Bridge; on other ſides with the Ocean, except it be on the North ſide, toward the Land, and there it is encompaſſed with ſtrong wals, which with the River doe lye in a long ſquare-ſided-figure. There are alſo theſe Townes, *Aſhelwel-thorp*, *Dis* or *Diſce*, *Shelton*, *Skulton* or *Burdos*, *Attleburgh*, *Wauburne*, *Lynne*, *Swaff ham*, *North Elmeham*, *Dereham*, *Windham*, *Icborow*, and others. For this Countrie hath 27 Market Townes, and 525 Villages, and about 660 Pariſh Churches. The rivers that doe water it are *Ouſe*, *Thet*, anciently called *Sit*, *Wauney*, *Gerne* or *Yere*, and *Went* anciently *Wentfare*. There is not in the world any towne which getteth ſo much by taking and catching of Herrings, as the towne of *Yarmouth* in this Shire. For it is incredible to thinke, what great Faires and Markets they have here at *Michaelride*, and what a number of Herrings and other fiſh are carried from hence into other parts. Beſides, from hence (as *Varro* adviſeth) thou maiſt collect the goodneſſe of the ſhire, the Inhabitants being well coloured, craftie witted, and ſharpely inſighted into the Lawes of *England*. But of theſe Counties wee have entreated largely enough, I paſſe now to the ſixth Table.

The Townes.

h This Towne the *Saxons* called *Garmouth*, becauſe it is ſituated *ad Garienis oſtium*, the mouth of *Gerne*.

The Rivers.

The commodities of the Sea.

The manners of the Inhabitants.

L THE

THE SIXT TABLE OF ENGLAND.

IN WHICH ARE THESE Shires, *Warwick-ſhire, Northampton-ſhire, Huntingdon, Cambridge, Suffolke, Oxford-ſhire, Buckingam, Bedford, Hartford, Eſſex, Berk-ſhire, Middleſex, Hampſhire, Surrey, Kent* and *Suſſex.*

Warwick-ſhire.

IN the Sixt Table of *England* is firſt *Warwick-ſhire*, bo[unded] bounded on the Eaſt with *Leiceſter-ſhire*, and *Wat[ling] ſtreet* way, on the South with *Oxford-ſhire* and *Glou[ceſter] ſhire*, on the Weſt with *Wiltſhire*, and on the North w[ith] *Stafford-ſhire*. This Country is divided into two p[arts]

The Situation.

The qualitie of the Soyle.

Feldon and *Woodland*, heretofore called *Arden*, that is, into the Field and Wood-Country.

The Townes.

The chiefe Towne hereof is *Warwicke*, called by the *Brittaines Caer-Leon*; beſides the Townes of *Leamington*, called ſo from the River *Leame* by which it ſtandeth, *Vchindon*, now called *Long[ham] ingdon*, *Harbury*, *Manceſter*, called anciently *Mandueſſedum*; *Coven[try]* called heretofore *Conventria*, *Stratford* upon *Avon*, and others; and there are in this County 158 Pariſh Churches. The Rivers are *Avon*, *Leam*, *Arrow* and *Allen*, commonly called *Alne*. The next that follows is *Northampton-ſhire*, which from the Eaſt, where it is broadeſt, leſſeneth by degrees, and is extended Eaſtward.

Northampton-ſhire.

The Situation.

The qualitie and fruitfulnes of the Soyle.

The County is bounded on the Eaſt with *Bedford-ſhire* and *Huntingdon-ſhire*, on the South with *Buckingham-ſhire*, and *Oxford-ſhire*, on the Weſt with *Warwick-ſhire*, and on the North with *Leiceſter-ſhire*, *Rutland-ſhire*, and *Lincolne-ſhire*, which are parted from it by the River *Welland*. It is a field-Country, of a very rich ſoyle, both in upland grounds and meddowes.

The Cities and Townes.

The ſhire Towne hereof is *Northampton*, the other Townes are *Brakley*, *Torceſter*, anciently called *Tripontium*, *Grafton*, *Daventry*, *Weden*, *Higham*, *Oundale*, rightly *Avondale*, *Peterborow*, called anciently *Petriburgus*, *Welledone*, &c. And to this Shire there appertaines 326 Pariſhes: the Rivers are *Ouſe*, *Avon*, and *Welland*.

The Rivers.

Huntingdon-ſhire.

In the third place is *Huntingdon-ſhire*, being ſo ſituated, that on the South it looketh toward *Bedford-ſhire*, on the Weſt toward *Northampton-ſhire*, on the North where it is parted with the River *Avon*, and on the Eaſt, toward *Cambridge-ſhire*.

The Situation.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

It is a Country fit for tillage, and feeding of cattle, and toward the Eaſt where it is low ground it is very fruitfull, having every where pleaſant hills and ſhadie woods.

The chiefe Towne of this Country is *Huntingdon*, called heretofore *Hunteſdune*, to which it gives the name of *Huntingdon-ſhire*. Here are

alſo

THE SIXT TABLE OF ENGLAND.



also the Townes of S. *Ives*, which the *Saxons* anciently called *Slepe*, Saint *Needes*, or Saint *Neotifanum*, and *Cunnington*; here are 78. Parishes. The
The Rivers. two Rivers *Ouse*, and *Avon* doe water the Country. In the fourth place
Cambridg-shire. is *Cambridge-shire*, which lying toward the East, doth butte upon
The Situation. *North-folke* and *Suffolke*, on the South on *Essex* and *Harford-shire*, on the
The qualitie of the Soile. West on *Huntingdon-shire*, and on the North on *Lincolne-shire*, and the
River *Ouse*, which running through it from East to West, doth divide it
The Townes. into two parts. The Lower and Southerne part is more tilled and planted then the rest, and therefore more pleasant; it lyeth in the manner of a bending plaine, being a Champion Country, and yeelding excellent Barley, except where it beareth Saffron: the farther and Northerne part flourishes more with greene Meddowes. The chiefe Towne in this Shire is *Cambridge*, anciently called *Camboritum*, and by the *Saxons*
The Universitie. *Grantcester*, this is one of the Universities of *England*, yea the Sunne and Eye thereof, and a famous Nurserie of good learning and pietie, it is seated upon the River *Cam*. Besides, here are these Townes, *Roiston*, *Rech*, *Burwell*, *Ely*, and here are 163 Parishes in this Countie, and the
Suffolke. Rivers are *Cam* and *Stour*. *Suffolke* followes in the next place, having on the West *Cambridge-shire*, and on the South the River *Stour*, which di-
The Situation. vides it from *Essex*, on the East the *Germane* Ocean, and on the North
The fertilitie of the Soyle. the two little Rivulets, *Ouse* the lesse, and *Waveney*, which arising as it were from one spring head, and running a diverse course, doe part it from *North-folke*. The Country is large, and of a fat soyle, except it be toward the East, for it is compounded of clay and marle, so that the fields doe flourish every where; here is fruitfull pasturage for fatting of
The Townes. cattle, and great store of cheese made. The Townes in this County are *Sudbury*, that is the *South-Towne*, *Ixning*, Saint *Edmunds-bury*, called anciently *Villa Faustini*, *Bretenham*, *Hadley*, *Ipswich*, called anciently *Gippwic*, *Debenham*, *Oreford*, and many others. The Rivers are *Stour*, *Brun*,
Rivers. *Gipping*, *Deben*, *Ore*, *Ouse*, *Waveney*, and *Gerne* or *Tere*. *Oxford-shire*,
Oxford-shire. which commeth next to be spoken of, on the West is joyned to *Glocester-shire*, and on the South it is parted from *Barke-shire* by the River *Isis* or *Ouse*, on the East it is bounded with *Buckingham-shire*, and on the
The Situation. North with *Northampton-shire* and *Warwick-shire*. It is a fertile and rich
The fertilitie of the Soyle. Country, the plaines thereof being adorned with faire fields and meddowes, and the hills crowned with many woods, filled with fruits, and all sorts of cattle which graze thereon. In this Shire the Citie of *Oxford*, anciently called *Ousford* from the River *Ouse*, lifteth up her head, being
The Universitie. the other Universitie of *England*, the other Sunne, Eye, and Soule thereof, and a most famous Nurserie of Learning and Wisedome, from whence Religion, Humanitie, and Learning are plentifully diffused and
The Townes. disperced into other parts of the Kingdome. Here are also the Townes of *Bablac*, *Burford*, which the *Saxons* called *Beorford*, *Minster Lovel*, *Whitney*, *Woodstocke*, *Banbury*, *Burcester*, or *Burencester*, *Tame*, *Dorchester*, called by *Bede Civitas Dorcinia*, and by *Lelandus Hydropolis*, *Watlington*, and 180. Parishes in it: the rivers here are *Isis*, *Cherwell*, *Windrush*, and
Buckingham-shire. *Evenlode*. *Buckingham-shire* so called, because it is full of Beech-trees, commeth to be viewed in the seaventh place, which being but narrow, doth runne length-wayes from *Thamisis* Northward. On the South it looketh

looketh towards *Berk-shire*, being parted from it by *Thamisis*, on the West toward *Oxford-shire*, on the North toward *Northampton-shire*; and on the East it looketh first toward *Bedford-shire*, afterward toward *Hartford-shire*; and last of all toward *Middlesex*. It hath a plentifull soyle, and the fruitfull meddowes thereof doe feed innumerable flockes of sheepe. The head Towne is *Buckingham*, besides which it hath also the Townes of *Marlow*, *Colbroke*, *Amersham*, *Crendon* or *Credendon*, so called from the Chalke or Marle, by which the Inhabitants thereof manure their Land, *High-Wickam*, *Stony-Stratford*, *Oulney*, *Newport-Pannell*, &c. and in this Shire are reckoned 185 Parishes: the Rivers are *Thame*, *Colne* and *Ouse*. *Bedford-shire* followes, being joyned on the East to *Cambridg-shire*, on the South to *Hartford-shire*, on the West to *Buckingham-shire*, and on the North to *Northampton-shire*, and *Huntingdon-shire*; it is divided into two parts by the River *Ouse*. That part which is Northward is more fruitfull and woody, the other part toward the South which is larger, is of a meaner soyle, but yet not barren: for it hath great store of very excellent Barley. In the middle of it there are thicke Woods, but Eastward it is more bare and naked of trees. The chiefe Towne is *Lactodorum*, now called *Bedford*, which communicates its name to the Shire. It hath also other Townes, as *Odill*, *Bletnesbo* or *Bletso*, *Eaton*, *Dunstable*, built by *Henry* the first for suppressing of the robberies of the rebell *Dun.* and his companions: it containeth 116 Parishes, and is watered with the River *Ouse*. Next to *Bedford-shire* on the South side lyeth *Hartford-shire*, the West side thereof is enclosed with *Buckingham-shire*, the Northerne side with *Middlesex*, and the East side with *Essex*, and partly with *Cambridge-shire*. It is very rich in corne-fields, pastures, meddowes, and woods. The chiefe Towne in the Country is *Herudford*, now called *Hertford*, which doth impart its name to the whole Shire. There are also the Townes of *Watling-street*, *Fane*, S. *Albane*, or *Verulamium*, *Roiston*, called anciently *Crux Roisia*, *Ashwell*, *Bishops-Stortford*, and many others: and this Shire hath an 120. Parishes. The Rivers are *Lea* or *Ley*, *Stort*, *Mimer* and *Benefice*. Now come we to *Essex*, which the River *Stour* on the North divideth from *South-folke*, on the East the Ocean beateth it, on the South the River *Thames* now growne very wide, doth part it from *Kent*, on the West the River *Lea* divideth it from *Middlesex*, and the little River *Stour* or *Stort*, from *Hertford-shire*. It is a large Country, fruitfull, abounding with Saffron, being full of woods, and very rich: here is *Camalodunum*, now called *Maldon*. Also *Colchester*, which the *Brittaines* call *Caer Colin*, *Leyton*, *Bemflet*, *Leegh*. *Rochford*, *Angre*, *Raleigh*, anciently called *Raganeia*, *Dunmow*, *Plaisy* or *Plessy*, called anciently *Estre*, *Chelmesford*, now called *Chensford*, *Ithancester*, *Earles Colne*, *Barlow*, *Walden*, called likewise *Saffron-Walden*, &c. the Parishes are 415. the Rivers are *Ley*, *Thames*, *Chelmer*, *Froshwell*, anciently called *Pante* and *Colne*. In the next place followes *Berroc-shire*, now called *Berk-shire*, the Northerne part whereof *Isis*, which is afterward called *Tamisis*, doth compasse with a winding pleasant streame, and doth divide it from *Oxford-shire* and *Buckingham-shire*: the Southerne part the River *Kennet* doth seperate from *Hampshire*, the Westerne part is held in by *Wiltshire* and *Glocester-shire*, and the Easterne part is

The Situation.
The fertilitie of the Soyle.
The Townes.
Bedford-shire.
The Situation.
The quality of the Soyle.
The Townes.
Hertford-shire.
The Situation.
The fertilitie of the Soyle.
The Townes.
Essex.
The Situation
The fertilitie of the Soyle.
The Townes.
Berk-shire.
The Situation.

confined with *Surrey*. This County on the Weſt ſide where it is broadeſt, and in the middle thereof is very rich, and full of corne, eſpecially in the Vale of *White Horſe*, and on the Eaſterne ſide which is leſſe fruitfull, there are many long and ſpacious woods. The Townes are *Farndon*, *Abington*, called anciently *Abandune*, and by the *Saxons Sheoverham*, *Wantage*, *Wallingford*, *Hungerford*, *Widehay*, anciently called *Gallena*, *Newbery*, *Reading*, *Biſtleham*, or *Biſham*, *Southealington*, now called *Maidenhead*, and *Windſore*, called by the *Saxons Windleſora*. This Country hath 140 Pariſhes: the Rivers which water it are *Iſis*, *Thames*, *Ocke*, *Cunetio* or *Kennet*, and *Lambor*. *Middleſex* is divided on the Weſt ſide from *Buckingham-ſhire* with the River *Colne*, on the North ſide from *Hertford-ſhire*, with the knowne bounds, on the Eaſt ſide from *Eſſex* with the River *Lea*, and on the South ſide from *Surrey* and *Kent* with the River *Thames*. It is every where very pleaſant by reaſon of the temperateneſſe of the Ayre, and goodneſſe of the Soyle, beſides the faire Townes and buildings. The Townes here are *Vxbridge*, *Draiton*, *Stanes*, *Radcliffe*, and others: but above all *London*, called alſo *Londinium*, *Longidinium*, *Auguſta*, and by *Stephanus Lindonion*, which is an Epitomy of all *Brittaine*. It is ſeated by the River of *Thames*, having a fertile Soyle and temperate Ayre: it is diſtant from the Sea threeſcore miles, it hath a ſtone Bridge over the River, being three hundred and thirty paces long, adorned on both ſides with magnificent and faire buildings. It hath alſo a ſtrong Tower, which is the chiefe Armory of *England*, and in this the Mint is kept. Neare to *London* is *Weſtminſter*, anciently called *Thorney*, famous for the Abby, the Courts of Juſtice, and the Kings Pallace. The Abbey is moſt renowned by reaſon of the Coronation, and buriall of the Kings of *England*, and in this Countie are 73 Pariſhes, beſides thoſe in the Citie. The Rivers that water it are *Lea*, *Colne*, and *Thames*. *Hampſhire* or *Hantſhire* toucheth on the Weſt *Dorſetſhire* and *Wiltſhire*, on the South the Ocean, on the Eaſt *Suſſex* and *Surrey*, and on the North *Berk-ſhire*. It is fruitfull, having pleaſant thicke woods and flouriſhing paſtures: it hath two Cities, the one *Southampton*, ſo called, becauſe it ſtands on the River *Teſt*, anciently called *Ant* or *Hant*: the other *Wincheſter*, called heretofore *Venta Belgarum*. There are alſo theſe Townes, *Regnwood* or *Ringwood*, *Chriſt-church*, *Whorwell*, *Andover*, *Rumſey*, *Portſmouth*, *Kings-cleve*, *Odiam*, *Silceſter*, called anciently by the *Brittaines Caer Segeme*, and others, and it hath 253 Pariſhes: the Rivers are *Avon*, *Stour*, *Teſt* and *Hamble*. *Surrey*, called by *Bede Suthriona*, joyneth on the Weſt partly to *Berk-ſhire*, and partly to *Southampton-ſhire*, on the South to *Suſſex*, on the Eaſt to *Kent*, and on the North it is watered by the River *Thames*, and divided by it from *Middleſex*. It is a Countrie not very large, yet very rich: The Townes are *Godelminge*, *Aclea*, or *Ockley*, *Effingham*, *Kingſton*, *Merton*, *Cradiden*, or *Croydon*, *Beddington*, *Wimbandune*, or *Wimbledon*, *Wandleſworth*, and the *Borrough* of *Southworke*, called by the *Saxons Southwerke*, and this Country hath 140 Pariſhes: The rivers are *Vvey*, *Mole*, (ſo called, becauſe for a certaine ſpace it runneth under ground like a Mole) *Wandale*, and *Thames* aforeſaid. Now followeth *Cantium* or *Kent*, a Country ſo called from the ſituation, for it looketh toward *France* with a great corner, which the word *Canton* in the *French* ſignifies, environed

The Townes.

Middleſex.

The Situation.

The temperature of the Aire.

The Townes.

The Rivers.

Hampſhire.

The Situation.

The Townes.

Surrey.

The qualitie of the Soyle.

The Townes.

The Rivers.

Kent.

The Situation.

environed round about with the mouth of *Thames* and the Sea, unleſſe on the Weſt ſide where it joyneth to *Surrey*, and on the South ſide to part of *Suſſex*. It is unlevell, yet plaineſt toward the Weſt, and ſhaded with woods, on the Eaſt it is raiſed with high hills. The chiefe Citie is *Durovernum*, which *Ptolemie* calls *Darvernum*, and in *Engliſh* is called *Canterbury*. There are alſo the Townes of *Dover*, anciently called *Durbis*, and by the *Saxons Dufra*, *Hith* or *Hide*, *Rumney*, anciently called *Rumenal*, *Sandwich* or *Sondwic*, *Graveſend*, *&c.* The Rivers are *Thames*, *Darent*, *Medway*, anciently called *Medwege*, *Stoure*, called by *Bede Wantſome*, *&c.* *Suſſex* toward the South bordereth upon the *Britiſh* Ocean, and that part of the Country which is toward the Sea is full of high white hills, which becauſe they conſiſt of a fat kinde of Chalke are very fruitfull: the middle of it hath goodly meddowes, paſtures, fields, and many pleaſant groves. The hither part hath many woods, and it hath many veines of Iron. The Townes here are *Chicheſter*, or rightly *Ciſſanceaſter*, ſo called from one *Ciſſa* a *Saxon* that built it: *Arundal*, ſo called, becauſe it ſtands upon the River *Arun*, and other. It hath many Rivers, and 312 Pariſhes.

The qualitie of the Soile.

The Townes.

Rivers.

Suſſex.

The Situation.

The Townes.

THE SEVENTH TABLE OF ENGLAND.

CONTAINETH THESE FOVRE ILAND which belong to *England*, *Angleſey*, *Wight*, *Gerſey*, and *Garnſey*.

The Iſle of *Angleſey*.

THe ſeventh and laſt Table of *England* containeth the foure Iſlands which belong to *England*: the former two whereof namely *Angleſey* and *Wight*, do lye neare the *Engliſh* ſhoare, the latter *Garſey* neare the *French* ſhoare.

The names.

The firſt is *Angleſey*, which the *Brittaines* call *Mon*, *Tir* and *Ynis Dowyl*, (that is) the darke Iſland, the *Saxons* call it *Monea*, being divided by a ſlender *Bay* from the *Brittiſh* Continent. It is a br Iſland, and the ancient ſeat of the *Druides*, the length whereof 22 *En* miles, the breadth 17, and the whole compaſſe of it 60 miles. T Iſland, although *Giraldus* ſaith, it was in his time, drie, ſtonie, unpleaſa and deformed, yet now it is delectable, and being tilled yeeldeth much wheat, that it is commonly called the Mother of *Wales*. It h milſtones, and in ſome places aluminous earth, out of which they h lately begun to make Alum. It is alſo rich in cattell. It was firſt ſub ected to the *Romane* Empire by *Paulinus Suetonius*, and *Iulius Agricola* *Camden* out of *Tacitus* a learned Writer. Many yeares after being co quered by the *Engliſh*, it came to be called *Angleſey*, as it were, th *Engliſh* Iſland, *Camden* addeth, that when the *Romane* Empire in *Br taine* began to decreaſe, the *Scots* crept out of *Ireland* into this Iſland. F beſides the hills which are entrenched round, and called the *Iriſh* com ges: there is a place which the *Iriſh* call *Yn Hericy Guidil*, where be lead by their Captain *Sirigi*, they gave the *Brittaines* a great overthrow as it is mentioned in the booke of *Triads*. Neither hath this Iſland bee invaded by the *Engliſh*, but likewiſe by the *Norwegians*. For in the yea 1000. The navie of *Æthelred* ſailing about it did waſt it in hoſtile ma ner. Afterward two *Norman Hughs*, one Earle of *Cheſhire*, the other *Shropſhire* did moſt grievouſly afflict it and built the Caſtle *Aber-Lien* to reſtraine the Inhabitants, but *Magnus* a *Norwegian* arriving at th Iſland kild *Hugh* Earle of *Cheſhire* with an arrow, and having tooke boo tie on the Iſland departed. Afterward alſo the *Engliſh* often attempte it, untill *Edward* the firſt reduced it into his power. Heretofore it ha

The Soyle.

The fruitfulneſſe of the

The Government.

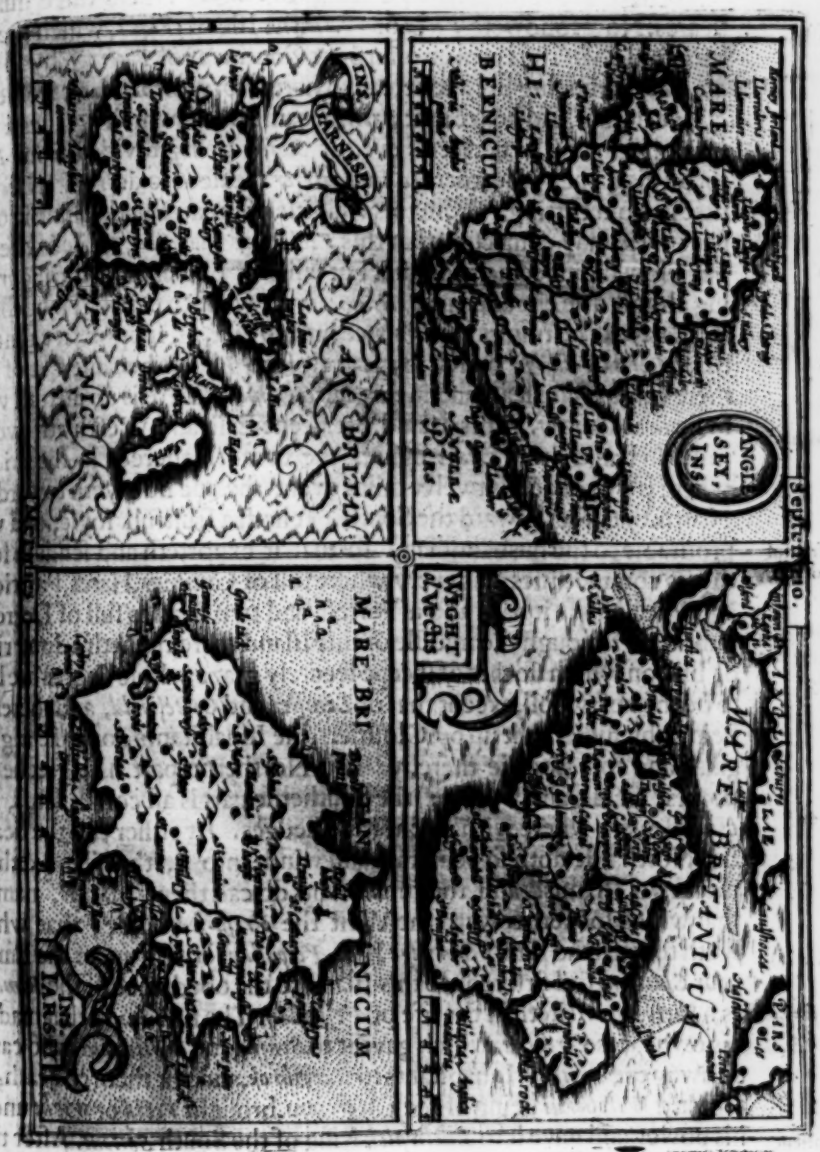
363 Villages, and at this day it is full of Inhabitants, but the chiefe

The Townes.

Towne is *Bellus Mariſcus*, commonly called *Beaumariſh*, which *Edward* the firſt built in the Eaſt part of that Iſland in a mooriſh place, and in regard of the Situation, he gave it this name, and fortified it with a Caſtle. The ſecond Towne to this is *Newburge*, in *Welch Reſſur*, becauſe it was much

The Situation.

THE SEVENTH TABLE OF ENGLAND.



much troubled with the ſands which were continually caſt upon it. Here is alſo *Aberfraw* heretofore the chiefe Citie of *Wales*. Alſo the holy Promontorie which the *Engliſh* call *Holyhead*: the Inhabitants call it *Caer Guby* from *Kibius* a holy man who was Scholler to *Hilarius Pictaven-ſis*. The Inhabitants are very rich and ſtrong, and they uſe the *Britiſh* language having no skill in *Engliſh*, albeit they, together with the reſt of *Wales*, have beene ſubject to the Kings of *England* theſe three hundred yeares. Now followeth *Vecta* or *Vectis*, the Iſle of *Wight*, which the *Britains* call *Guith*. It is broken off frō the Continent of *Brittaine* by ſo ſmall an *Euripus* running betweene, called heretofore *Solent*, that it ſeemeth to cleave unto it, and hence that *Brittiſh* name *Guith*, which ſignifies a ſeparation, ſeemes to be derived: even as *Sicilie* being divided from *Italie*, tooke his name, (as learned *Iulius Scaliger* pleaſeth to derive it,) *à ſecando*, that is, from cutting. From this vicinitie of ſituation, and affinitie of the name, wee may conjecture that this *Vecta* was that *Ictis*, which when the Sea Flow'd did ſeeme an Iſland, but when it Ebd againe, the ſhoare being almoſt drie, the ancient *Brittaines* were wont to carrie Tinne thither in Carts to be tranſported thence into *France*. I ſuppoſe it cannot be that *Mictis* of *Pliny*, which joyneth cloſe to *Vecta*, becauſe out of that there came white lead, and in this (ſaith *Camden*) there is no mettall veine ſo farre as I know. This Iſland betweene Eaſt and Weſt lyeth twentie miles in length in an ovall figure, the breadth thereof in the middle where it is broadeſt is twelve miles over, the one ſide lyeth toward the North, the other toward the South. It hath a fruitfull ſoyle, and very profitable to the husbandman, ſo that it exporteth and ſendeth forth divers commodities, it is every where full of Cunnies, Hares, Partridges and Pheaſants, it hath alſo a Forreſt and two Parkes full of Deere for hunting. Through the middle of this Iſland there runneth a long ridge of hils, on which flockes of ſheepe ſecurely graze, whoſe fleeces are held to be the beſt wooll, except that of *Lemſter* and *Cotteſwold*, and therefore being chiefly bought up by Clothiers, the Inhabitants do make a great gaine and commoditie thereby. The Northerne part hath greene medowes, fields, and woods: the Southerne part is all corne-fields, encloſed every where with ditches and hedges. At either end the Sea on the North ſide doth ſo penetrate and winde into it, that it maketh almoſt two Iſlands, and the Inhabitants do call them Iſlands, namely that which looketh toward the Weſt the *Freſh-water* Iſle, that which lyeth toward the Eaſt *Binbrydge* Iſle. *Veſpaſian* ſerving under the Emperour *Claudius* did firſt reduce this Iſland to the obedience of the *Romans*, as P *Suetonius* writeth in the life of *Veſpaſian*. The firſt *Saxon* that made it his owne was *Cerdicius* which gave it to *Stuffa*, and *Whitgarus*, who carried away the *Brittiſh* Inhabitants to *Caresbrok*, and put them to death; afterward *Wolpherus* being of the *Mercians*, brought *Vecta* or *Wight* under his power, and gave it to *Edelwalch* King of the South *Saxons*. After that *Cædwalla* King of the Weſt-*Saxons*, (the aforeſaid *Edwalch* being ſlaine, and *Arnaldus* Governour of the Iſland being made away) adjoyned it to his territories. But ſee more concerning theſe things in *Camden*. The Inhabitants by nature are warlike, bold, and forward, and the Souldiers very ſtout. In *Bedes* time there were thought to be in this Iſland a thouſand

The Iſle of *Wight*.

The names.

The Situation.

The fruitfulneſſe of the Soyle.

The varietie of the living Creatures.

The Sea.

P *In Veſpaſiano cap. 4.*

The ancient government.

The nature of the Inhabitants.

ſand and two hundred families, but now it hath ſixe and thirtie Townes beſides Villages and Caſtles. The chiefeſt Townes are *New-port*, the chiefe Market-towne of the Iſland, heretofore called *Medena*, and *Novus Burgus de Meden*, from whence the whole Countrie is divided into *East-Meden*, and *West-Meden*, according as it lyeth East or West. Alſo *Brading*, *Newton*, & *Yarmouth* which have their Majors, and do ſend up their Burgeſſes to the Parliaments of *England*. This *Yarmouth* and another alſo called *Sharpnore* have Caſtles, which together with the Fort *Worſleys* doe defend the coaſt on the West ſide. Over againſt which ſcarce two miles off ſtandeth the Fort *Hurſt* on a little tongue of ground in *Hampſhire*. Here is alſo the Towne *Quarre* where a litle Monaſterie was built in the yeare 1132 for vailed Virgins or cloſe Nunnes, and *Gods-Hill* where *I. Worſeley* founded a Schoole for the nurture of children. Here is ſituate *Weſtcow* and *Eaſtcow*, now ruinated, which *Henry* the eight built in the very jawes and entrance of *New-port*. And on the East is *Sandham* a Caſtle fortified with great Ordinance, as the reſt are, beſide the fortifications of nature, for it is encompaſſed about with ragged cliffes, underneath which are hidden rocks. As theſe two Iſlands lye neare to the *Engliſh* ſhoare, ſomewhat more toward the Weſt, ſome Iſlands do appeare in the Sea neare to *France*, and yet belong to *England*, among which are *GerZey* and *GarnZey*; and firſt *GerZey*, called *Caſarea* by *Antoninus*, lyeth neare to *Normandie*, or the ſhoare of *Lexobii*, whom our *Britaines* do call *Lettaw*, that is, dwellers on the ſhoare, or coaſters: this word *Caſarea* the *Frenchmen* have contracted into *Gerſey*, even as *Caſaris Burgus*, a towne in *Normandie* is by them contractly called *Cherburgh* and *Cæſar Auguſta* a Towne in *Spaine* is by the *Spaniards* called *Saraggoſa*. Into this Iſland condemned men were heretofore baniſhed, for the Biſhop of *Lyons* was baniſhed hither. *Papirius Maſſonius* calleth it the Iſle of *Conſtantine* ſhoare, becauſe it lyeth over againſt the ancient citie of *Conſtantia*, which *Ammianus* thinketh was heretofore called *Caſtra Conſtantia*, and in former times *Muritonium*. This Iſland is about 20 miles in compaſſe, being defended by rockes and ſuch ſands as are dangerous to ſea-men. The earth is ſufficiently fertile, abounding with divers fruits and with flockes of cattell; it hath many ſheepe, and moſt of them ſuch as have foure hornes, is beautified with ſo many greene Orchards and Gardens, and thoſe ſo fruitfull that the Inhabitants make a kinde of drinke of apples, which they call *Siſera* and the *Engliſh Sider*, therewith; but in regard they have little fuell, inſtead of wood they uſe Sea weeds (by them called *Vraic*) which ſeemes to be that ſea-graſſe which *Pliny* mentions, and they grow ſo plentifully on theſe rocks, that they ſeeme a farre of to be thicke woods. Theſe being dryed in the Sun and after burnt for fuell, they make uſe of the aſhes for manuring their fields, and making them fruitfull. This Iſland is likewiſe full of Villages, having twelve Pariſhes. It is fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle ſeated on the hill *Montorguel*, and hee that governes it for the *Engliſh* is alſo governour of the whole Iſland. Twentie miles hence towards the Weſt is another Iſland, which *Antoninus* named *Sarnia*, the *Engliſh* at this day call it *Garnſey*, lying from East to Weſt in the forme of a harpe, it is not to be compared either for largeneſſe or populuſneſſe with the aforeſaid

The Townes.

Gerſey.

The names.

The Situation.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

Garnſey.

ſaid *Gerſey*, for it hath onely tenne Pariſhes. Yet in this it is to be preferred before it, becauſe it hath no venemous thing in it: beſide it is more fortified by nature, as being encompaſſed on every ſide with broken cliffes among which the *Smyris* an hard and rough ſtone is found, which the *Engliſh* call an *Emrall*, with which Jewellers do cut their ſtones, and Glaziers do cut their glaſſe. This Iſland alſo, as the former, hath greene Gardens and Orchards planted with diverstrees, whence for the moſt part, the Inhabitants uſe the drinke made of apples called *Cider*, as the *Gerſey* people doe, in regard of the conveniencie of an Haven, and the traffique of Merchants it is more famous than *Gerſey*. For on the fartheſt part toward the Eaſt, on the Southerne ſide, it hath a Haven like an halfe Moone, neare which is ſeated the Towne of Saint *Peter*, being one long narrow ſtreete, full of warlike proviſion, and frequented much with Merchants when warres begin in other places. The entrance into the Haven is fortified on either ſide with Caſtles, on the left hand is an anciẽt Caſtle, & on the right hand another which they call *Cornet*, ſeated on a high rock, & environed with the Sea. The Inhabitants of either Iſle are originally either *Normans* or *Brittaines*, and do ſpeake *French*. In both Iſlands they uſe that which they call *Vraic* inſtead of fuell, or pitcoales digged in *England*, & both of them have great ſtore of fiſh. Theſe Iſlands with other adjacent and lying neare unto them did heretofore belong to *Normandie*, but when *Henry* the firſt had overthrowne his brother *Robert* in the yeare of Chriſt 1108, he adjoyned *Normandie* & theſe Iſlands to the Kingdome of *England*, ſince which time they have continued in faithfull obedience to *England*, although the *French* (baniſhing King *Iohn*) poſſeſſed *Normandie* and *Henry* the third ſold his right in *Normandie*, and yeelded up the poſſeſſion of *Aquitaine* in conſideration of a certaine ſumme of money. 'Tis true that the *French* in the raigne of *Henry* the fourth, did hold *Garnſey*, but by the induſtrie of *Richard Harleſton*, *Valectus de Carona* (as they then called him) they were driven out, in reward whereof the King did conferre and beſtow upon him the government of the Iſland and Caſtle. And let ſo much ſuffice to have beene ſpoken concerning theſe foure Iſlands, and alſo concerning *England*, both in generall and particular.

The qualitie of the Soyle.

The Haven.

S. *Peters* Town.

The ancient Government.

NORWEY

NORWEY, AND SVVETH-LAND.

The first and second Kingdome of the North part of the World.

BRITTAINE being described as faithfully as wee could, that Northerne part of the world now followeth in our method, which the Ancients did call *Scandia* and *Scandinavia*, *Pliny* calleth it the *Nurser of Nations, and the receptacle of people of a great stature.* That part which is neereſt to the fartheſt Northerne ſhore of *Germanie*, is diſtinguiſhed at this time into the three Kingdomes of *Norwey*, *Swethland*, and *Denmarke*. *Norwey* or *Norwegia* commeth in the first place to be viewed. The Etymologie whereof is eaſie to be knowne; for it is ſo called from *Nord* which ſignifieth the North, and *Weg* which ſignifies a way, as if wee ſhould ſay, the Northway, or Northerne Countrey. It hath on the South *Denmarke*, on the Weſt the Sea, on the Eaſt *Sweth-land*, and it is bounded on the North with *Lapland*, from which it is parted with high and rugged Mountaines, covered over with continuall ſnow. All the Countrie toward the Weſt is unpaſſable by reaſon of rocks and ſharpe cliffes, and it is alſo ſtony toward the South, eſpecially in that part which lyeth againſt the *Cimbrick Cherſoneſus*, from whence it is 250 miles diſtant. But all the Countrie both toward the Weſt and South hath a gentle Ayre, for the Sea is not frozen, neither doe the Snowes lye long. And though the Countrie it ſelfe bee not ſo fertile, that it is able to furniſh the Inhabitants with foode: yet it aboundeth with cattell and wilde beaſts, as white Beares of an unuſuall bigneſſe, Beavers and innumerable other. *Norwey* was ſomtime a very flouriſhing Kingdome, under the juriſdiction whereof were *Denmarke* and the Iſles of the Sea, untill it came to be govern'd by hereditarie ſucceſſion. Afterward in the *Interregnum* it was agreed upon by the conſent of the Nobles, that the Kings ſhould bee choſen by election. From *Suibdager* the ſecond to *Chriſtierne* the laſt, there were 45 Kings. Now it is under the command of *Denmarke*. There are at this time in it five royall Caſtles, and ſo many ſpeciall Provinces, whereof the firſt and fartheſt toward the South is *Bahuſia*, or *Bay*. The Townes ſubject unto it are *Marſtand*, ſeated on a rocky *Peninſula*, and famous for herring-fiſhing; and the Townes of leſſer note, are *Koengeef* or *Congel*, neere *Bahus* and *Oddewold*, otherwiſe called *Odwad*. The ſecond Caſtle is *Aggerhuſia*, out of the Province whereof high Maſts of ſhips, oaken and maple plankes and wood fit for building houſes, is yearely carried into *Spaine* and other Countries. The Townes ſubject unto it are *Aſloia*, the Seat of a Biſhop, to which ſtrangers doe

Norwey.

Whence ſo called.

The qualitie of the Soyle.

The variety of Creatures.

The Cities and Townes.

chiefly reſort, becauſe there is held the Court whither cauſes
brought for triall out of all parts of *Norwey*. Alſo *Tonſberg* or *K*
berg, *Fridrichſtad*, *Saltzburgh*, and *Schin* or *Sthon*, where there are My
of Coppreſſe and Iron, alſo *Hammaria* the *Greater* and the *Leſſer*, here
fore being Biſhopricks, but now committed to the care of the *A*
Biſhop, and divided by the *Bay* of *Moſian*, gliding betweene them.
third is the Caſtle *Bergerhuſia*, under which are the Cities of *Bergen*,
Berga, and *Staffanger*. But *Berga* is the moſt famous Citie of all *N*
for traffique, and as it were the Barne thereof: heere reſideth the K
Lievtenant, and a Biſhop; and heere that delicate fiſh is ſold, w
being taken neere the ſhore of *Norwey*, is called the fiſh of *Bergen*,
tranſported from hence by Merchants into divers Countries. H
lye the Factors of the *Vandals* & the Sea Townes, who continuing
all the yeare, for traffique ſake, doe take up one part of the Citie,
the Inhabitants call the *Bridge*. Heere is alſo an excellent and ſa
ven. The Citie *Staffanger*, although it have the ſame Goverſhou
Bergen, yet it hath a Biſhop peculiar to it ſelfe, and living therein.
fourth Caſtle is *Nidroſia*, called ſo from the River *Nideros* & *Roſa*,
is the name of a Temple, commonly called *Trundtheim*, and here
Trondon; it is the Metropolis of all *Norwey*, and now reduced in
forme of a Towne. It was the chiefe ſeat heretofore of the Archb
and of the whole Kingdome. It hath a large Juriſdiction, in which
fiſh and pretious skins are gotten, and afterward carried to *Berge*
ſold. And heere is at this day a Cathedrall Church, and ſuch
as there is ſcarce an other like it in the Chriſtian world, both f
largeneſſe of the ſtones, and for the carved worke. The Borde
ground-worke about the Altar in this Church was burnt with fi
the yeare 1530, and the loſſe redounding thereby was valued at
thouſand Crownes. The fifth and laſt Towre toward the No
Norwey is *Wardhuiſe*, ſtanding on the little Iſland *Ward*; it is now
ſmall, and almoſt decayed, having neither caſtle nor munition, ye
it a little Towne adjoyning unto it, which conſiſts all of fiſher
houſes. In this Towre or rather Cottage, the Kings *Prafect* live
Summer, and governeth this cold Northerne part of *Norwey*, e
the borders of *Ruſsia*. Moreover the Weſterne ſhore of *Norwey* (be

The Sea. it is of an unſearchable depth) in the Spring time is much troubled
Whales, to prevent whoſe violence, the ſhip-men uſe a kinde of
made of Beavers ſtone, which is a preſent remedie, for aſſoone a
caſt into the Sea, and mingled with the water, ſtraight way that
Sea-monſter maketh away and hideth himſelfe in the deepe. He

The Commodities. good fiſhing in the neighbouring ſeas, & eſpecially of Stock-fiſh, w
being dried and hardened in the cold and hung up upon poles, they

The Merchandiſe. into other Kingdomes of *Europe*. The beſt taking of them is in
Moneth of *Ianuary*: for as then in regard of the cold, they are mor
ſily dried, ſo the ſea doth yeeld more plenty of them and fatter.
commodities of this countrie in generall, are pretious Skins, Tal
Butter, Hides, the fat of Whales, Tarre, Oake timber, Maſts, and Pl
and Boards of all ſort, to the great commoditie of thoſe who ſell th

The manners of the people. The Inhabitants are honeſt, loving and hoſpitable to ſtrangers, ne
h

NORWEY AND SWETHELAND



have they robbers, theeves or Pirates among them.

Swethland. The Kingdome of *Swethland* is an ancient Kingdome, as *Pliny* witneſſeth. It hath on the Weſt *Norwey*, on the North *Lapland* and *Botnia*, on the Eaſt *Finland*, ſeperated from it by the *Botnian Bay*, or *Finniſh* Sea, & *Livonia* or *Liefland*, disjoyned from it by the *Baltick* Sea, called by *Tacitus Mare pigrum*, by the *Suevians Mare Suevicum*, and on the South *Gothia*. It is a countrie the moſt fruitfull of all the North parts: it hath a plentifull ſoyle, and ſeas, lakes, and rivers abounding with fiſh of divers kindes: it hath alſo Mettals, as Lead, Iron, Braſſe, and Silver; which is digged up in very pure oare neere *Slaburg*: and likewiſe woods full of wilde beaſts and honey. It is thought that it doth doubly exceede *Norwey*, both in largeneſſe, fruitfulneſſe, and goodneſſe of ſoyle, yet in ſome places it is rugged and mooriſh. This Countrie being for ſome ages valiantly and happily defended & enlarged by the native Kings thereof, afterward came to the Kings of *Denmarke*: and having beene ſubject to them more than an hundred yeares, at laſt did ſhake them off, under colour, that the Lawes which they were ſworne unto at their Coronation, were not obſerv'd; and hence it ſtood a while in a very uncertaine condition. But now it is returned againe to the natives, out of which it chooſeth it ſelfe a King. There are divers Provinces of this Kingdome, ſome belonging to the *Gothes*, as *Oſtgothia*, whereof *Linco* is the Metropolis: *Weſtgothia* ſeperated with an ancient Lake from *Oſtgothia*, whereof *Scara* is the Biſhops ſeate: Alſo Southerne *Gothia* or *Smalandia*, *Tuiſcia*, *Verendia*, in which *Vexio* or *Wexo* is the chiefe Town. Alſo *Meringia*, and the Iſle of *Ocland*, fortified with the Caſtle *Borgholm*. Other Provinces there are that belong to *Swethland*, ſpecially ſo called, as *Oplandia*, in which is *Vpſal* in the very centre of *Swethland*; heere are an Archbiſhops ſeat, publick Schooles, and many ſepulchres of the Kings of *Swethland*, magnificently and fairely built. Alſo *Stocholm*, a faire Mart Towne, and one of the Kings places of reſidence, being fortified both by Nature and Art. It is ſeated in a marſhie fenny place like *Venice*, and is named, as foreſaid, becauſe it is built upon ſtakes. There is a paſſage to it out of the Eaſterne Sea, by a deepe channell through the jawes of *Melerus*; and it doth let the ſea flow ſo farre into it, that ſhips of great burthen may eaſily come with full ſayles into the Haven. But the towre *Waxholme* on the one ſide, and *Digna* on the other ſide doe ſo ſtraighten the entrance, that no ſhips can come in or goe forth againſt the Governours will, who keepe watch there. On the Southerne banke of *Melerus* lyeth *Sudermannia*, whoſe townes are *Tolgo*, *Strengenes* the ſeate of a Biſhop, and the Caſtle *Gripſholme*. In the third place is *Nericia* in which is the caſtle *Orebo*, & toward the Weſt the countrie of *Weſtmannia*, and the cities *Aroſia*, (neere to which there is ſuch excellent ſilver, that Artificers can extract out of fifteene pounds of ſilver one pound of gold) and *Arboga* doe lye neere unto a Lake. From thence toward the Weſt doe lye Weſterne *Dalia*, the Eaſterne and *Solies Dalia*, ſo called from the Lake *Solion*; which three Provinces together with the greater part of the mountainous Provinces, are under the Biſhop of *Saroſſe*. Heere are minerall veines, which ſtretch themſelves Eaſtward to the *Baltick* Sea, and to the *Bay* of *Helſingia*, and toward the Weſt they runne

The Countries.

Situation.

Fertility of the Soyle.

The Government.

runne almoſt without interruption through *Wermeland* to the Weſterne Ocean, ſo that in every part there is digged up ſome kinde of mettall, as Silver, Coppreſſe, Lead, Iron, Steele, or Sulphure. Toward the North neere unto *Opland* are theſe Countries, firſt *Geſtricia*, then *Helſing*, after that *Midelpadia*, and beyond that the Northerne and Southerne *Angermannia*. Then is there *North-Botnia*, divided into *Weſt-Botnia* and *Eaſt-Botnia*, both of them being large Provinces: and after theſe towards the North lye [z] *Scricfinnia*, [a] *Lapland*, and *Biarmia*. Theſe or moſt of theſe ancient Provinces of the Kingdome of *Swethland*, the *Botnick Bay* ſtretched forth from the *Balthick* ſtraight Northward to *Toronia*, & beyond the Artick Circle, doth divide from *Finland* a large *Peninſula*: at the Southward point whereof are the Iſlands of *Alandia* or *Alant*, and *Abo* a Biſhops Seate, and on the North point *Withurgeum*. *Finland* is divided into the Northerne & Southerne *Finland*, to which the higher and lower *Natagundia*, *Savoloſia*, *Tavaſtia*, all very large countries are adjoyned. From thence beyond the *Finnick Bay* is [b] *Corelia*, the Metropolis whereof is *Hexholme* or *Kexholme*: and toward the Weſt *Woticho-nia*, in which is the mouth of the River *Lovat*, that glideth by *Novogardia*, which the Inhabitants call *Ny*: above *Copora* is *Ingria*, in which ſtandeth the Forts *Iamagrod* and *Solonſeia*, wherein ſtandeth *Ivanogrod*, over againſt *Nerva* or *Narva*; confining upon theſe toward the South are the provinces of *Lieflandia* or *Livonia*, extended even from *Nerva* to *Revalia* or *Revel*, and *Prenovia* or *Parniew*; as firſt *Allantacia* wherein *Nerva* is a Biſhops See; then *Wiria*, whereof *Weſemberg* is a Biſhops See: beſides *Wichia*, wherein *Habſay* is a Biſhops ſeate, and the Iſle *Dagen* or *Dachlen*, moſt of which Countries beyond the *Finnick Bay* were added to the Kingdome of *Swethland*, in the yeare 1581; by the valour and good ſucceſſe of King *Iohn* the third, after that *Revalia* had willingly yeelded it ſelfe to *Ericus* the fourteenth King of *Swedes*, *Anno* 1561. *Swethland* hath many fiſhing-waters, and many rivers gliding through it. The Countrey it ſelfe is rugged, being full of mountaines and woods. The ſubjects are partly Church-men, partly Lay-men; the Lay-men are either Nobles or Commons. The chiefe title of Nobility is Knighthood, which is ſolemnly conferr'd by the King as a reward of vertue. The provinces are governed by the natives. If the Inhabitants be compar'd with the *Germans*, they have leſſe civilitie, but are more induſtrious and witty, ſo that every countrey-fellow with them hath skill almoſt in all trades, and all mechanick Arts.

z So called from the ſliding & leaping gate of the *Finns*, which are the Inhabitants thereof.

a So called from the blockiſhneſſe of the Inhabitants, for *Lappon* ſignifieth Fooliſh.

b Which with *Biarmia* aforeſaid, belongeth to the Duke of *Ruſſia*.

The Rivers.

Mountaines.

Woods.

The Senators.

The Manners.

THE STATE POLITICK OF THE KINGDOME OF DENMARKE.

DENMARKE is a large and populous Kingdome, commonly called *Danemarch*, as it were the Countrie of the *Danes*. But whence the originall of the *Danes* came, they themselves doe not know: Some doe fetch it from *Danus*, their first King, and some from the *Dahi*, a people of *Asia*. *Dudo de S. Quintino*, an ancient Writer (as *Camden* reporteth) doth affirme, that they came out of *Scandia* into the ancient seats of the *Cimbrians*. But they seeme to be so called from the waters, because AHA with them signifies a River, and they doe call themselves *Daneman* (that is) as it were, River-men, or Water-men. All *Denmarke* is a *Peninsula*, as the Description sheweth, and is divided into 184 Prefectships or Provinces, which they call *Harret*, and they are governed by so many Prefects skilfull in the *Danish* Lawes. It hath a King rather by election of the Nobles, than by succession of birth: the ancient manner of chusing him was, that when they gave their voyce, they stood in the open field upon stones, devoting by the firme stabilitie of the stones under them, the constancy of their election. The Kings are crowned at *Hafnia* in the Church of the blessed Virgine *Mary* before the Altar, and are led into the aforesaid Church by the Senatours of the Kingdome, the ensignes of regality being carried before them, as the Sword, Globe, and Crown. Neither are these things attributed to speciall Families, as it is in most Countries, but as every one excelleth in vertue and dignitie, so is hee chosen to that place. First the King is compelled to sweare that he will observe certaine written Articles, and that hee will strictly defend the Christian Religion, and the Lawes and Customes of the Kingdome. Afterward hee is anoynted by the Bishop of *Roeschild*, and first the Crowne is set upon his head by all the Senatours, who then take their oath to his Majestie, if they have not done it before the Coronation, and then the King maketh out of the Gentry some Knights by the light stroke of a sword, for some service done either in peace or warre. Thus the ancient *Danes* did establish an excellent politicall State and Monarchie, neither hath any Nation ever brought them into subjection, or tooke away their Country Rites and Priviledges. But on the contrary the Northerne people, as the *Danes*, *Swedens*, *Norwegians*, have wasted almost *Europe*, and in some places have established Kingdomes. For the expedition of the *Cimbrians* against *Italie* is knowne unto all Historiographers

graphers, as also the *Gothes* subjecting of *Spaine*, the *Longobards* establishing of a Kingdome in *Italie*, the *Normans* seating themselves in *France*, the erecting of the Kingdome of *Naples* and *Sicilie*, and the attempt of *Godfride* upon *Freseland* against *Charles* the Great. g *Canutus* the Great, his holding five Kingdomes a long time. For he was King of *Denmarke*, *Swethland*, *Norwey*, *England*, and *Normandy*, and sonne in law to *Henry* the third Emperour, of whom these verses are yet extant.

g To these may bee added the late King of *Swedens* prosperous victories in *Germany*.

Desine mirari quos garrula laudibus effert
Græcia, *quos jactat* Roma *superba duces. &c.*

Cease thou to wonder at those Captaines bold,
Of which both Greece *and* Rome *did boast of old.*
For now the Danish *Land hath brought forth one,*
That is in vertue second unto none.
By my atchievements I much fame attain'd,
Five Kingdomes subject were to my command.
And me he chose his sonne in Law to be,
Who was third Emperour of Germanie.
My Iustice famous was, I shew'd the way,
How powerfull Kings should their owne Lawes obey.

By which it appeares, as also by the followig warres, which divers Kings of the Familie of the *Oldenburgs* happily waged, that it is a warlike Nation, and fortunate in vanquishing their enemies both by Land and Sea. The Noble men and Senatours of the Kingdome have a free power to elect the Kings, but for the most part they chuse the Kings eldest sonne, unlesse there be some sufficient cause for the contrary. However, they alwayes chuse one of the Royall bloud, and they doe not suffer the Kingdome to be divided, unlesse they be compelled thereunto by civill warres. They send the younger sonnes or brothers into other Countries, seeing they cannot participate in the government of the Kingdome: and hence it is that so many expeditions are undertaken by them. Moreover, seeing all the Nobles and Common-people cannot live conveniently in their owne Countrie, therefore they seeke out to get themselves a more fit seate. For the Northerne people have abundance of children, in regard of their abundance of bloud and heate; they are quarrellers and fighters, they drinke and eate much, (for the cold Ayre excites their appetite) and yet digest it well, whence it is that they live long; they are faire complexioned, of great stature, crafty and faithfull. And an argument, that they are long liv'd, is that their Kings have raigned very long, many of them thirty yeares, some forty, and some longer.

The Politicall government.

THere are five States or Orders in the Common-wealth of *Denmarke*: The first is of the Kings Familie, the second of the Nobles, among which there are neither Earles nor Barons, yet all of them can shew how their Nobilitie descended to them by a long pedigree of Ancestours. They carry Bucklers, which they will not change nor alter, The Situation.

becauſe they anciently uſed them. There are ſome Families yet living, whoſe Anceſtors were preſent at the Parley between *Charles* the Great, & *Hemmingus* King of *Denmarke*, upon the River *Egidora* or *Eider*, as the Familie of *Vren* and others. Theſe hold their goods and lands in *Capite*, and they have free liberty to hawke and hunt in their owne lands, as the Counts have in *Germany*. Their goods are not feudatory, but hereditary. All the Caſtles, lands, and goods, as well moveable as immoveable, left them by their parents, are equally divided among the brethren: and the ſiſters by a ſpeciall priviledge have a ſhare alſo, yet ſo, that the brother hath two parts with the Caſtles and places of ſtrength, and the ſiſter but one. By this meanes the eldeſt ſonnes have not much lands, yet ſome of them comming of a good Familie, and being endued with vertue, through the Kings favour, doe advance themſelves to great poſſeſſions by marriage. Out of this order the Senatours of the Kingdome are choſen, who are ſeldome more then 28. Theſe Senatours have a certain allowance from the King and Kingdome, for they have Caſtles ſo long as they bee Senatours, for which they pay no rent to the King, but are charged to keepe certaine horſes both in peace and warre, and whenſoever the King calls them, they are to be ready at the proper charge of the Kingdome. If they be ſent on any Embaſſage out of the Kingdome, they have allowance out of the Exchequer, that they may performe their journey in a Princely manner, as becommeth a Kings Embaſſadours. The other Nobles alſo have ſufficient maintenance from the King, whether they live at Court or not. For the King hath lands which in the *Daniſh* ſpeech are called *Verleghninge* or Benefices, and out of theſe hee giveth maintenance, either for terme of life, or for yeares, to thoſe who have done him or the Kingdome any ſervice. And thoſe who hold theſe Benefices of the King, are charged to keepe certaine horſes, and to pay yearely a certaine ſumme of money into the Exchequer, yet ſo as they may gaine ſomething in reward of their labour and ſervice. There is alſo a good Law & Inſtitution in the Kingdome of *Denmarke*, whereby the King is prohibited and reſtrained from buying any immoveable goods of the Nobles, leaſt any diſſention ſhould ariſe betweene the King and them. For otherwiſe the King might by violence take into his hands thoſe lands which the Nobles would not ſell: yet the King may change any immoveable goods with the Nobles, though on the contrary the Nobles cannot buy any of them of the Kings Farmers, many of which have hereditarie, and (as it were) free lands.

Here followes the names of the ſpeciall Families of the Nobility, in the Kingdome of DENMARKE.

THe Lords of *Kaas*, the L. *Guldenſteen*, the Lords of *Munc*, of *Roſencrantz*, of *Grubbe*, of *VValkendorp*, of *Brahe*, of *Schram*, of *Pasberg*, of *Hardenberg*, of *Vlſtant*, of *Bing*, of *Below*, of *VVepfert*, of *Goce*, of *Schefeldt*, of *Ranzow*, of *Schelen*, of *Freſe*, of *Iul*, of *Bilde*, of *Dreſſelberg*, of *Green*, of *Brockenhuſen*, of *Holke*, of *Trolle*, of *Knutzen*, of *Biorn*, *Scheſted*, of *Ienſen*, of *Steuge*, of *Mattieſſe*, of *Lunge*, of *Banner*, of *Luc*, of *Raſtorp*, of *Kruſen*, of *Faſſi*, of *Lindeman*, of *Suvon*, of *Stantbeke*, of *Quitrowe*, of *Lange*, of *Gelſchut*,

Gelſchut, of *Glambeke*, of *Krabbe*, of *Marizer*, of *Kragge*, of *Aehſel*, of *Bec*, of *Ruthede*, of *Negel*, of *VVirfelt*, of *Split*, of *Ofren*, of *Appelgard*, of *Iuenam*, of *Poldeſſen*, of *Reuter*, of *Podebuſſen*, who were all in times paſt Barons in the Dukedome of *Pomerania*, and ſome of whoſe Familie are ſtill remaining there. Alſo the Lords of *Vren*, who lived in the time of *Charles* the great: Alſo the Lords of *Blic*, of *Galle*, of *VVogerſen*, of *Baſsi*, of *Solle*, of *Daac*, of *Bax*, of *Baſelich*, of *VVenſterman*, of *Hoken*, of *Lindow*, of *Bille*, of *Reutem*, of *Hundertmarc*, of *Heiderſtorper*, of *VVolde*, of *Papenhaimb*, of *Spar*, of *Falſter*, of *Narbu*, of *VVorm*, of *Bilde*, of *Bocholt*, of *Budde*, of *Swaben*, of *Santbarch*, of *Gram*, of *Lutken*, of *Vhrup*, of *Spegel*, of *Bammelberg*, of *Roſenſpart*, of *Duve*, of *Hube*, of *Schaungard*, of *Muſt*, of *Gris*, of *Falcke*, of *Brune*, of *Laxman*, of *Duram*, of *Baggen*, of *Norman*, of *Goſs*, of *Matre*, of *Roſengard*, of *Tollen*, of *Ronnoun*, of *Krimpen*. Out of this Nobilitie is choſen the *Præfect* or Maſter of the Court, which is ſuch an office, as the Governour of the Kings Houſe in *France*: Hee dwelleth, for the moſt part, at *Haffnia*, being, as it were, the King Subſtitute, and doth diſpatch matters as hee is directed by the Kings. Next to him is the Marſhall, which in the time of warre and peace doth provide thoſe things which appertaine to expedition. In the third place is the Admirall, which doth build new ſhips, repaire the old, and every year order the ſea-matters, for the ſecuring of the coaſts. He hath under him an other Admirall appointed, and in every ſhip a Captaine, who muſt bee borne a Gentleman. There is alſo the Chancellour of the Kingdome, to whom out of all the Provinces and Iſles they appeale and make ſuite unto, and from whom appeale is alſo made to the King and the Senate of the Kingdome. All the Provinces are divided into *Hæret*, as they call them, or into Dioceſes, under which are many Pariſhes, heere, if there be any controverſies, matters are firſt tried. And from hence they appeale to the Judge of the *Hæret*. Afterward to the Chancellour, and laſt of all to the King and Senatours, where it hath a determinate and finall Judgement. They have a written Law, compoſed by *Woldemare* the firſt, together with the Biſhops and Senators, which is very agreeable to the law of Nature, and not much differing from the *Roman* Lawes; and that cauſes and ſuites may ſooner have an end, and judgement be given and put in execution, It is provided that Judges, if they doe any wrong or give falſe judgement, are condemned to loſe halfe their goods; whereof the King hath the one part, and the injured partie the other. *Woldemare* the firſt (except I be deceiv'd) added the Biſhops to the Senators, whom *Chriſtianus* the third, for rebellion and certaine other cauſes did put out againe. The Kings Chancellour, who for the moſt part followeth the King in the Court, hath ſeven or eight Noble men adjoyned unto him as Aſſiſtants, beſides Secretaries and Clerkes; and all buſineſſes are diſpatch'd by the King himſelfe. But if it be ſome matter of conſequence, as concerning peace or warre, entring into league with forraine Nations, or into conſultation concerning the defending of their owne Territories, then the King calleth a Councell of Senators. Neither can the King impoſe any taxe upon the Kingdome or Countrie, without their conſent, and the conſent of the Nobles. There is alſo in this Kingdome a Maſter of the Exchequer, who collecteth

deth and gathereth all the Revenues of the whole Kingdome, both of Caſtles, Farmes, and Cuſtomes, as well by Sea as by Land. Hee taketh account of them, enquireth into them, and giveth acquittances for the receit of them. Hee hath two Aſſiſtants of the Nobilitie, and many Clerkes under him; and for his office hath a yearely ſtipend or penſion.

The third State is of the Clergie, in which there are ſeven Biſhops, as the Biſhop of *Lunden*, the Biſhop of *Roeſchild*, the Biſhop of *Otthon*, of *Rip*, of *Wiburg*, of *Arhuſe*, and the Biſhop of *Sleſwich*, to whom the other Canonicall perſons have relation. Theſe have the Tenths of the Kingdome; which in divers Countries are divided in a divers manner: for the Biſhops have an halfe part of the Tenths, and the King an halfe part, the Canoniſts and Preachers have a part, and a part is contributed toward the building and repairing of Churches. And as concerning the Popes authoritie in this Kingdome, as alſo in *France*, the ordination of Prelates and Biſhops have beene alwayes in the Kings power, as may appeare by the anſwer of *Woldemare* the firſt, King of *Denmarke*, which heere I have annexed. When the Pope required theſe and the like priviledges from the King, it is reported, that the King writ back unto him, *Wee have our Kingdome from our Subjects, our life from our Parents, our Religion from the Romiſh Church, which if you will take from us, I ſend it you by theſe preſents.* And as the wiſe Decree of *Charles* the fifth is praiſed, prohibiting Eccleſiaſticall perſons from buying any immoveable thing without the conſent of the King, ſo *Chriſtian* the third as wiſely did ordaine, that the Clergie ſhould not ſell any thing without the Kings expreſſe commandement. In other matters the Clergie-men through the whole kingdome are well provided for by *Chriſtian* the third, of famous memorie, and many Schooles erected in many places, as alſo two in *Iſeland*, where they have likewiſe a Printing-Houſe. There is but one Univerſitie in the whole kingdome, called the Univerſitie of [h] *Haffn* or *Hafnia*, founded by *Chriſterne* the firſt, by permiſſion of Pope *Sixtus*, in the yeare of Chriſt 1470: which *Frederick* the ſecond, although hee were ſeven yeares incumbred with the *Swethiſh* warres, did ſo enrich, that the yearely revenues thereof are very much.

h This Citie is called by the *Germans Copenhagen*, that is, the Merchants Haven.

The fourth State is of the Citizens and Merchants, dwelling in Cities and Townes. Theſe have proper and peculiar priviledges which they enjoy, beſides certaine fields and woods that belong to them; and theſe doe traffique both by Sea and Land in all parts of *Europe*. Out of theſe, as alſo out of the Countrey-people, the Biſhops, the Canoniſts, the Preachers, and Senators of Cities, the Clerkes of Bands, the Lievtenants of Towres, and the Maſters of Ships are choſen, and ſome of them are Maſters of the Cuſtomes or Tributes; laſtly, of theſe all leſſer Councels of Juſtice doe conſiſt, one of the Nobility, for the moſt part, ſitting as Preſident.

The fifth State is of the Ruſtick, or Countrey-people, and there are two ſorts of them, the firſt they call *Freibunden*, that is, Free-holders. Theſe doe hold Lands of Inheritance, yet paying for the ſame ſome little free-rent every yeare. Theſe doe alſo uſe merchandiſe and fiſhing. They are not oppreſt with doing ſervices, neither doe they pay any taxes, unleſſe the Senators of the kingdome doe grant it as a ſubſi-

die.

die. The other ſort is of thoſe, who doe not poſſeſſe goods of inheritance, but doe farme them of the King, the Nobles or Eccleſiaſticall perſons, and are conſtrained to doe many ſervices for their Lords, in ſuch manner, as they ſhall covenant with their Land-lord. Theſe are the chiefe things which I thought good to declare concerning the *State politick of Denmarke*; whereby it appeareth, that the *Daniſh* Monarchie was, for the moſt part, well framed: for the free election of the Kings being in the hands of the Nobilitie, and yet notwithſtanding out of the royall Progenie, as wee ſaid before: it followeth, that the *Danes* have no civill warres or diſſentions, unleſſe thoſe which are betweene ſuch as bee of the Blood Royall, which are quickly compoſed by the mediation and helpe of the Nobles; but eſpecially ſeeing the Kings younger Sonnes can have no part of the kingdome. Moreover, as they are all ſtiled but Nobles, and know not the titles and names of Barons, Earles, and Dukes, ſo there are none that have ſo much wealth and power, as that repoſing truſt therein, they dare oppoſe themſelves againſt the Royall Familie; becauſe the Fathers Inheritance is alwayes divided betweene the Sonnes and Daughters. Thus the Kings of *Denmarke* have a flouriſhing Common-wealth, which may eaſily bee defended from forraine enemies, whom their Subjects, living in unanimity and concord with them as their naturall Lords, are able to reſiſt both by ſea and land.

THE

THE KINGDOME OF DENMARKE

BEING THE THIRD KINGDOME OF THE NORTH.

The Situation.

DENMARKE is joyned only in two places to the Continent, on the West the *Ocean* beateth on it, on the East the *Baltiske* Sea, on the North lyeth *Norwey* and *Sweland*, and on the South *Holsatia*, *Megalopolis*, and *Pomerania*. It hath many severall Islands lying by it. The temperate

The temperature of the Aire.

the Climate, together with the wholsomenesse of the Aire (that is (as *Iohn Coldingensis* his words) doth make the *Danes* fresh complexioned. The fruitfulnesse of the Earth doth nourish them, the sweet harmony of Birds doth recreate them, their Woods and Groves, in which

The fruitfulnes of the Soyle.

great numbers of Hogges do feed, and fat themselves with Akorne Beech-maste, do refresh them, and the divers sorts of Cattle and flourishing Medowes do yeeld them much delight. The Sea doth also yeeld them such plentie of provision, that the *Danes* thereby not onely furnish themselves, but also many other parts of *Europe*. In a word, they want nothing that is necessarie to life, so loving hath Nature shewed her self to this Countrie. Concerning the ancient Government thereof *Munster* writeth, that one *Danus* many ages before Christ, was the first King of *Denmarke*, from whom the other Kings of *Denmarke* did descend by faire and orderly succession; therefore concerning the names of his successours, and the other Kings of *Denmarke*, read *Munster*, largely discoursing. All the Countrie of *Denmarke* having many armes of the Sea reaching farre into the Land, doth consist of many parts, the chiefe whereof are these *Iutia*, *Fionia*, *Zelandia* and *Scania*, besides the Islands lying neare to severall parts thereof.

The varietie of living creatures.

The Ancient Government.

Iutia, which some would have called *Gotia*, being heretofore the Seat of the *Cimbri*, is called by Historians and Geographers the *Cimbrica Chersonesus*, and is divided into the Southerne and Northerne *Iutia*. The Description of this Northerne *Iutia* you may behold in the second Table of *Denmarke*. Southerne *Iutia*, heretofore called *Nordalbingia*, doth containe the famous Dukedome of *Sleswick* to which the Dukedome of *Holsatia* may now be added, whereof you shall finde a more ample declaration in the third Table of *Denmarke*.

Also there followeth a more particular Description of *Fionia*, in the fourth Table of *Denmarke*.

Zeland, otherwise called *Staland*, and by some Authors *Selandunia*, is the greatest of all the Isles of *Denmarke*, which *Olivarius* and *Ortelius* thinke to be that *Codanonia* which *Mela* mentioneth. Others call it *Zealand* as if it were Sealand, because it is on every side encompassed with the Sea. Some would have it so called as if one should say *Seed-land*, because

THE KINGDOME OF DENMARKE.



cause of its owne accord without any yearely manuring it is very fruitfull in bearing of corne. This Island is [k] two daies journey long, and almost as much in bredth. It hath 15 Cities in it, & twelve royall Castles. But among the Cities the chiefe is *Hafnia*, which is the Metropolis or mother Citie of all *Denmarke*, and famous, not onely for the largenesse and wealth thereof, but for a convenient Haven, which the incredible depth thereof, and the lying of the Island *Amaggor* over against it doth make a safe Harbour to Sea-faring-men. This Citie, being an Universitie, affordeth a continuall supply of Doctors, learned Pastors, and Preachers for all the Churches of the Kingdome of *Denmarke* and *Norwey*. Above *Hafnia* is *Helsingor* called also *Elseneur*, and neare unto it the royall Castle of *Croneburg* of which we will speake hereafter: over against this Castle on the other side of the Sea, there standeth another like unto it called *Helsinborch* or *Hilsemburg* with a Towne of the same name. Here *Zeland* and *Scania* do lye so neare together with their Promontories, as it were meeting one the other, that the Sea between them is scarce foure miles over, and is called *De Sund*, or the *Sound*. At this place all the ships that are bound toward the East, are compelled to come as to one common Center, and pay Custome to the King. And there being a Castle on either Shoare, the King when necessitie requires it, having placed his ships in the middle of it, can so shut up the mouth thereof, that he can restraine a great Navie either from entring in, or going forth; for sometime 200, and sometime 300 ships do arrive there together in one day out of divers parts of *Europe*. Here is also *Roeschild* heretofore the Seat of a Bishop, where are to be seene divers famous monuments of many *Danish* Kings and Dukes, now almost wasted and decayed. Beneath *Zeland* are the Islands following *Amigria*, *Huena*, *Weem*, *Moeneseland* in which is the Citie *Stegoa* and many others. *Zeland* hath one Bishop, whose Seat the Prelate of *Roeschild* (as I said) did hold heretofore. *Scania* among all the Provinces of the Kingdome of *Denmarke* is famous for the largenesse and wealth thereof. This some have called *Scandinavia* for *Scondan*, that is, the pleasant part of *Denmarke*, some *Scania*, and others *Sconia*, commonly it is called *Sconen*. *Pliny* calleth it *Scandia* and *Scandinavia*, which hee falsly supposeth to be a very large Island. But *Ortelius* thinketh that this *Scandia* and *Scandinavia* which *Pliny* mentions was not *Scania*, but that *Peninsula*, which at this day doth containe three very large Kingdomes, *Norwey*, *Swethland*, and *Gothland* beside other Countries. This *Scania* is every where encompassed with the Sea, except it be where an arme of Land stretcheth out Northward, & from thence bending backe Eastward is joyned to *Swethland*: yet the deepe vallies and high Rocks which lye betweene these two Countries, make it to be so difficult a journey out of *Scania* into *Gothland* and part of *Swethland*, that it is easier to adventure to goe by Sea, than to undergoe the trouble by land. This Countrie is inferior unto none in the temperature of the Climate, the fruitfulnesse of the Earth, the conveniencie of the Havens, in Sea commodities, in fishing, in Lakes or Rivers, in hunting of wild beasts, in the inexhaustible veines of Gold, and Silver, Brasse, and Lead, in the frequencie of Townes, and in their Civile institutions. Whence as *Munster* witnesseth, it still retaineth the name of *Scandia*. It was here-

tofore

[k] For it is 64 *English* miles in length, and 52. in breedth.

Scania.

The Situation.

The fruitfulnesse of the Soyle.

The qualitie of the Soile.

tofore divided into two Dukedomes *Halland* and *Bleking*, now it containeth thre and twentie Prefectorſhips, & fifteene Cities. The Metropolis or chiefe Citie thereof is *Londa* or *Londia*, where the Archbiſhop of the Kingdome reſideth. Here is alſo *Malmogia*, which is alſo called *Ellebogen*, being a famous Mart-towne, and the ſpeciall Citie of the whole Countrie for Faires and continuall traffique, which the people of the Countrie do uſe there. In *Halland* is the Caſtle *Warburg*, built on the high tops of Mountaines. It was taken by the *Swedens*, and fortified with a Garriſon of their owne in the yeare 1565, when *Daniel Ranzovius* by by the command of King *Fredericke* the ſecond, did ſtraitly beſiege it, that at laſt it was enforced to yeeld it ſelfe up. This man famous for his vertues and valour was ſlaine in the yeare 1569. being ſhot through the head with a bullet ſent from a braſſe piece of Ordinance. Neare unto this Countrie are the Iſlands *Landoe*, *Hannoe*, and *Bornholm*, a famous Iſland divided into foure Prefectorſhips, and containing three Cities and one Caſtle. There is alſo *Gotland*, in which the ancient and once flouriſhing Mart-towne of *Wisby* is ſeated, but now the traffique being removed to other cities, it is decayed, both in Inhabitants, and wealth. Beſides corne, with which this countrie aboundeth, it affordeth not only plentie of cheeſe, butter and divers ſorts of skins, but faire firre trees, of which there are great woods for the making of maſts for ſhips, and alſo lime and ſtone for building. The Rivers of *Denmarke* are *Egidora*, commonly called *Eyder*, which *Ptolomy* calls *Chaluſus*. This River divides the *Frizians* from the *Ditmarſians*, and ſo diſcharges it ſelf into the *Britiſh* Ocean. The fiſh-full and navigable River *Stora*, (which ariſing in the inner part of *Holſatia*, watereth and waſheth ſome Townes, together with the noble houſe of *Brandenberg* belonging to the *Ranzovian* familie, and afterward powreth it ſelfe into the River *Albis*) and divers others. The[r] *Balticke* Sea which wee have made to be the bound of *Denmarke* on the Eaſt, the *Germans* call it *Oaſtzee*, but the inhabitants doe now call it *Belts* from the Latine word *Baltheus* which ſignifieth a Belt or militarie girdle, becauſe in manner of a girdle, it embraceth and encompaſſeth either *Cherſoneſus*. *Tacitus* ſeemes to call it *Mare pigrum*, that is, the ſlow Sea, from the effect, as *Ortelius* thinketh, becauſe it is not moved as other Seas, for the Tides thereof are ſcarcely diſcerned, as they do affirme that have often ſailed on it, and it floweth in a perpetuall courſe from Eaſt to Weſt. *Helſingera* at the *Bay* of the *Sund*, hath the royall Caſtle *Cronburg*, being the defence and ſtrength of the fartheſt Iſland from the ſhoare of *Zeland*. This Caſtle *Fredericke* the ſecond King of *Denmarke*, did build with great coſt, and raiſed it from the bottome of the Sea by laying many ſtones under water between woodden planks for a foundation; it is ſo ſtrong and firme, that it deſpiſeth the huge waves of the Sea with ſtormie weather rowles againſt it. There is in the Citie *Lundis* a very curious Clocke wherein much Art is expreſſed, called Saint *Laurences* clocke: and ſet up in the lower part of the Church, where it hath a Table of wood faſtned to the wall diſtinguiſhed with many circles of divers colours. In this clocke by certaine Indexes the preſent yeare, moneth, and weekes, alſo the particular day and houre of the day is repreſented to the eye, thereby are ſhewed the fixt and moveable

[r] This Sea is called by ſome *Mare Sueticũ*, by *Pomponius Mela*, *Sinus Codanus*, and by *Strabo*, *Sinus Venedicus*.

vable feasts, the motion of the two great Luminaries, the Sunne and Moone, their places in the Zodiacke every day, and their positions and aspects one toward another. And as these things appeare outwardly, by reason of certaine engines, and wheeles framed within to that purpose, So is there added a covering so made by Art, that as often as the Clocke strikes, two little Images like two Champions do meete together, & do give one another so many blowes as the Clocke striketh strokes. But that which is more wonderfull is this, in the middle of this Table, as it were in a Throne, is placed the Image of the Virgin *Mary*, holding her Infant in her armes: on both sides of her there are, as it were, two Gates, and before her feet a Theater of a semicircular forme, with the arch thereof turned toward the spectators, within there is a devise with the Images of the three wisemen, having every one their servant. The whole engine being turned as he pleaseth that keepeth it, straightway the Images come forth. And before the rest there comes as it were a threatning Herald, who brandishing his sword knocks at the left doare, that being open'd hee goeth forward while two Images seeme to blow two trumpets before him. He that is the first of the wisemen, walketh with a stately pace. But when hee commeth to the Virgin *Maries* Image hee reverently bends himselfe unto it, as if hee did adore her. And so also do the other two. The servants goe on without doing any obedience or making any shew of reverence, the last of them shutteth the right gate, that the sound of the Clocke when that is shut may be heard more plainly. But of this enough.

THE

THE SECOND TABLE OF DENMARKE.

WHICH CONTEINETH PART OF THE NORTHERNE *IVTIA.*

THE Weſterne and ſpeciall part of *Denmarke* is *Iutia*, commonly called *Iutland*, which *Ptolemy* calleth the *Cimbrian Cherſoneſus*, and *Pliny Cartrin.* This runneth forth Northward in manner of a *Peninſula*, betweene the *Britiſh* and *Germane* Seas, as *Italy* doth toward the South. The Southerne bound thereof is the River *Eydera*, and it lyeth many miles in length from the River *Albis* or *Elve*, toward the North: The greateſt breadth of it is not much. This Country is divided into the Northerne and Southerne part, as we have already ſpoken. The Northerne *Iutia*, called the Northerne *Cimbrica*, which is deſcribed in this Table, extending it ſelfe toward *Norwey*, doth over againſt *Saga*, a Towne famous in regard of the quick-ſands and ſhallow Sea neare it, end in a ſtraite and narrow forme like a wedge. This Country is broadeſt about the Market Towne of *Aleburg*, where *Lymford* winding it ſelfe into it, and paſſing almoſt through all *Iutia* Weſtward, parteth the Country *Wenſuſſel* from the reſt, except it be for a very little ſpace, and ſo maketh it as it were an Iſland. This River being carried in a great channell, maketh many famous Iſlands by encompaſſing them about, and having many *Bayes* as it were, and ſeverall branches, it doth divide and give limits to divers Provinces. Northerne *Iutia* is fertile in producing and bearing Fruits, Corne, Barley, and the like: It hath alſo in ſome places very fruitfull paſtures. It aboundeth with ſo many heards of Oxen, and bringeth up ſo many Cowes, that it ſendeth an incredible number of cattle into forreine Countries, and eſpecially into *Germany*, whither there are yearely brought almoſt 150 thouſand Oxen, beſides Cheeſe, Butter, Tallow, and Hides. It doth bring forth an excellent breede of Horſes, of which a great number are tranſported to other places. *Iutia* heretofore was ſubject to the *Saxons*, but not the other Northerne Countries. Out of this Country the *Cimbri* 150 yeares before Chriſts birth, came and fell upon *Italie* like an impetuous ſtorme, to the great terrour thereof. For they having joyned to themſelves the *Teutons*, the *Tigurines*, and *Ambrones*, conſpired utterly to extinguiſh the *Roman* Empire. *Syllanus* could not reſiſt the violence of their firſt approach, nor *Manilius* their ſecond on-ſet, nor *Capio* the third. All of them were put to flight and beaten out of their Tents, inſomuch as *Florus* thinketh they had beene quite undone and overthrowne if *Marius* had not lived in that age. This *Cimbrian* warre continued eight yeares after the Conſul-

The names.

The Situation.

Iutia.

The Situation.

ſhip of *Syllanus*, even to the fift Conſulſhip of *Marius*, who at the Rive
Atheſis, called by the *Germans Etſch*, and by the *Italians Ladica*, di
quite cut off their Army conſiſting of *Cimbrians*, *Teutons*, and and *Am*
brones. But becauſe in this place wee have by chance made mention
the *Cimbrians*, whoſe name is famous in Hiſtories, we will ſpeake ſom
what more of them: and becauſe *Iunius* a learned man doth diſcour
moſt learnedly of them, I will not thinke it much to ſet downe his own
"or other words to the ſame effect. It appeares in *Moſes* Bookes, ſai
"he, that *Iaphet* had a ſonne called *Gomer*, or by changing of a letter
"*mer*, which word ſignifies with the *Hebrewes* one perfecting a circ
"But the genuine ſenſe of the word, hitherto unknowne to Writ
"unskilfull in the *Cimmerian* language, becauſe none hath declared
"obſcuritie) will bee as manifeſt and cleare as the Meridian Sunne,
"you gently breake the word in pieces. For what other thing does
"*am her*, being disjoyned, ſignifie in that language, or if you pronou
"it *Gomer*, than I goe about in a circle, or I finiſh a perfect courſe? He
"alſo is that orbicular order of Artes, which the *Grecian* Writers
"*Encyclopedia*, and *Fabius* the circle of learning, (becauſe it is endl
"as a ring) called *Gomera*. Rightly therefore that auſpicious name h
"ned unto the offspring of *Iaphet*, which ſpread themſelves over
"World, and as the name doth ſignifie, did finiſh that courſe
"was given and preſcribed to them by lot, having travell'd over
"Countries from the riſing of the Sunne to the ſetting thereof. For
"man is ſo rude and ignorant in the knowledge of Hiſtorie, that kn
"eth not that the *Gothes* and *Vandales* (who were the ofspring of
"*Cimmerians* or *Cimbri*) did poſſeſſe both the *Heſperiaes*. Where
"ſince by the conſent of all men the *Cimmerians* did deſcend fr
"*Gomer*, who at firſt did poſſeſſe the inward part of *Aſia*, and ha
"expell'd by the *Scythians*, repairing Weſtward did paſſe into
"*dia*, and from thence unto the *Cimbrian Cherſoneſus*, I ſee no re
"how a more convenient name can bee given to *Gomer* the Autho
"the *Cimbrian* Nation, and to the people retaining their fathers na
"than from the deſire of circuiting and wandring about. For I thi
"no man hath read of any Nation that hath travelled a greater cir
"of earth, as *Ioſephus*, an accurate Writer of the *Iewiſh* antiquities, d
"perſpicuouſly and diligently explaine when he writeth that the po
"rity of *Gomer* comming out of *Armenia*, did runne out into the R
"*Tanais*, and from thence with their multitudes, did overſpread
"Countries of *Europe*, as farre as the utmoſt coaſts of the *Gades*. *Plut*
"in the life of *Marius* hath clearely explained the deſire that was in
"Nation to propagate and finiſh this their courſe when hee report
"thus of them. The *Cimbrians*, as often as they change their ſeates,
"attempt the neighbour Countries by warres, yet not with a daily
"continuall violence, but every yeare when the ſeaſon ſerveth th
"make ſome inroade, and ſeeing there are divers and ſeverall nam
"of people amongſt them, they call their troupes by a common appe
"lation *Celtoſcythians*. Some do report that there was no great com
"ny of *Cimbrians*, who were anciently knowne to the *Grecians*, but
"ſome baniſhed men or ſeditious perſons, caſhiered by the *Scythi*
"paſſe

THE SECOND TABLE OF DENMARKE.



"passed from [f] *Mæotis* into other parts of *Asia* under the conduct of *Ly-*
"*damis*: and that the greatest and most warlike part of the Nation did
"seate themselves on the outmost coasts of the [t] Ocean, and did inha-
"bite a darke Country, which in regard of the high and thicke woods,
"reaching even to the Forrest of *Hircynius*, was to the Sunne-beames in-
"accessible. Hitherto I have for the most part rendred his owne words:
"but I understand not whence *Plutarch* from the *Germane* Etymologie,
"or *Festus Pompeius* from the *French*, can prove that the *Cimbrians* were
"called theeves & robbers, unlesse wee take hired Souldiers for theeves
"and robbers, or unlesse it seeme that *Plutarch* did referre it to the man-
"ner of warring peculiar to that Nation, who did set upon their neigh-
"bours with secret ambushment and assaults like theeves, for he relates
"that *Italy* was strooken with feare by their fierce inrodes, when they
"understood that a Nation of no name or setled habitation, was like a
"sudden cloud of raine ready to fall upon their heads. Hitherto *Iunius*.

[f] Now called *Mar delle Sabacche*.

[t] Or Northerne Sea, called now *Mare Cronium*, or *Mare Scythicum*.

The Townes. This *Iutia* is divided into foure large Episcopall Seats, into the *Ripensian*, which is kept at *Ripen*, the *Arhusian* which is at *Arhusium*, the *Vandalican* which is at *Alburg*, and the *Wiburgian* which is at *Wiburg*. The *Ripensian* Diocese hath 30 Prefectures, seven Cities, & ten royall Castles. Queen *Dorothy* the widdow of *Christian* the third erected and built a Schoole at *Kolding*, at her owne proper charge and cost. The *Arhusian* Diocese hath one and thirty Prefectures, seven Cities, and five Castles. *Arhusium* or *Arhusen* is a famous Mart-Towne, in regard of its Haven made by the great *Promontorie* of *Hellen*, which extendeth it selfe through the Country of *Moli*, from the royall Castle *Kalloe*, even to the high Mountaine *Ellemansbergh*, and by its owne situation, and some Islands lying neare unto it, maketh the Sea very placable and calme for Mariners. Under this Diocese there are the Islands *Samsoe*, *Hielm*, *Tuen*, *Hiarn*, sometimes called *Gerno*, *Hilgenes*, and many other. The *Vandalican* Diocese, called also the Diocese of *Burglaw*, hath thirteene Prefectures, and sixe Cities. The most speciall parts thereof are *Wendsyssel*, *Hadhæret*, *Thyland*, and *Morsoe*. *Wendsyssel* or *Vensilia*, that is the Land or Seat of the *Vandalls* hath sixe Prefectures, three Townes, and one Castle. Here is the Mountaine *Alberg*, in which are certaine Monuments of Gyants, the adjacent Isles are *Grysholm*, *Hertsholm*, *Tydsholm* and others. In *Handhæret* is a Rocke of great height, called *Skarringclint*, and on the coast thereof those two quick-sands, which they call *Sandores* and *Bracca*. The Isles subject unto it are *Oland* and *Oxeholm*. *Thyland* hath foure Prefectures, one Towne called *Thystad* or *Tystet*, where *Christian* the third built a Schoole for the nurture of Youth, and one Castle called *Orumna*. Under it are the Islands *Hansholm*, *Ostholm*, *Iegen*, *Cisland*, *Egholm*, *Bodum*. *Morsia* hath three Prefectures, the Citie *Nicoping*, the Castle *Lundstod* or *Lundgard*, and an Island adjacent neare unto it, called *Ageroa*. The Diocese of *Wiburg* doth containe sixteene Prefectures, three Cities, and as many Castles. At *Wiburg* the generall Councell of the most Noble and wise *Trium-viri*, concerning enquiring into, and judging of civill matters, is continued almost all the yeare, unlesse sometimes when they are wearied with that troublesome office, they refresh themselves, and recollect their strength in their owne Country houses.

Hither

Hither are brought the causes of all the *Cimbrian Chersonesus*, as complaints of bounds, controversies concerning inheritance, and all capitall causes, as slaughters, adulteries, thefts, poysonings, &c. Neare to the *Peninsula Wenslia*, where ending in a Cone, it bendeth by degrees toward the East, is that corner of *Iutia*, so perilous and fearefull to Marriners: for a great ridge of rockes runne so farre into the Sea, that those who would bee free from danger, come not neare to the shoare by 8. miles. Such also is all the Westerne shoare of *Iutia*, so that those who purpose to sayle into *Norway*, or out of the Ocean Eastward, are enforced to take a large compasse to avoyde it: and to this purpose there are foure Mountaines on this shoare, which the Marriners observe as Sea-markes. The Inhabitants of this Country seeing they have no fit Haven for ships to ride in, draw them out of the deepe upon the shoare so farre, that the waves of the Sea by beating upon them cannot bruise them. In this Sea there is plenty of fish, and especially of Herrings, and therefore the Inhabitants use fishing much. These things being declared, I will adde something not impertinent to conclude this place withall, which is, that the people in these Northerne Countries have beene, and yet are cold and drie, of a large stature, faire complectioned, well coloured, merrie, jocund, suspitious, crafty, and provident in businesse, healthfull, proud, loving to their friends; they eate and drinke much, they digest well, and therefore live long, they abound with bloud, they are blunt in behaviour, and in regard of much heate about their heart, they are quarrellous and contentious, they love dangers, hunting and travelling, they are obstinate in defending their owne opinions, and yet mindefull of Justice, they are very docible and apt to attaine Languages, they are lovers of the Muses, and doe strictly performe their covenants and bargaines, they have many children, which the weomen with great difficulty bring forth; their weomen are also beautifull, and both wise and sparing in the government of their Familie: but they die for the most part of *Catharres*, the Kings evill, the Pleurisy, the Fistula, the Dropsie, or Ptisicke. *Achilles Gassarus* affirmeth that Guns were here first invented by a Monke.

The Sea.

The commodities.

The manners of the people.

THE

THE THIRD TABLE OF DENMARKE

In which are part of the Dukedome of SLESWICH *and* HOLSATIA.

The Dukedome of *Sleſwick.*

SO much concerning Northerne *Iutia*, the Southerne [part] loweth, which the Ancients did call *Nordalbingia*, bec[ause] it is ſeperated and parted toward the North from the [rest] of *Germanie*, by the river [d] *Albis*. It containeth the Dukedomes of *Sleſwick* and *Holſatia*, of which we ſpeake in order. The Dukedome of *Sleſwick* taketh his name from Metropolis and ancient Mart Towne of *Sleſwick*. Heretofore this Co[un]trie was called the Dukedome of *Iutia*, which *Woldemare* Nephew *Abel* King of *Denmark* received to hold in fee of King *Ericus*, about yeare 1280. But the Royall Line of the Kings and Dukes being [ex]tinct and the Dukedome of *Sleſwick* being thereby fallen to the Crow[n] *Margaret* Queen of three Kingdomes gave it to *Gerard* Earle of *Holt*[zatia] on this condition, that hee ſhould acknowledge to hold it of the [Crown] of *Denmarke*. The Cities which are ſubject to this Dukedome, be[cause] they have the ſame priviledge with other parts of *Denmarke*, the[y] they have the ſame Lawes with them. The Subjects may appeale [from] the Sentence of the Magiſtrates of any place to the Princes and [Lords] Senators, and not farther, as it is provided by their priviledges. B[ut] generall government of both theſe Dukedomes belongeth to the [King] of *Denmarke*, and the Duke of *Holſatia* by turnes. When it is devol[ved] and doth fall to the King, it is governed by his Subſtitute in his [ab]ſence.

[d] Called by the *Germans Elve*, which ſignifieth in their tongue *eleven*, becauſe it hath ſo many fountaines, whence ſo called.

The ancient Government.

The Townes.

The chiefe Towne of this Dukedome is *Sleſvicum*, commonly called *Schleſwick*. It hath its name from a *German* word, in regard it is ſituate neere *Slia*, in the *Bay* of the *Baltick* Sea: for *Wick* ſignifies in the *Saxon* language both a Towne, and a crooked winding or Bay of the Sea, as *Becanus* hath obſerved in his Bookes of *Gothiſh* & *Daniſh* matters. *Crantzius* and thoſe who have writ the *Saxon* Hiſtories, doe give it an old appellation beſides *Sleſwick*, which is ſtill in uſe with the *Danes* & *Flanders*: for they call this Towne in their language *Heidebui* or *Heidebu*, becauſe, they ſay, it was firſt built by a certaine Queene of *Denmarke* whoſe name was *Heth*. It hath a convenient ſituation for traffick, and convenient Haven for commerce and trading. Not farre from the Towne is ſeated the Caſtle *Gotorpi*. Heere is a famous Cuſtome or Toll for it hath beene obſerved, that in plentifull yeares, fifty thouſand Oxen being driven out of *Denmarke* into *Germanie*, have heere beene paid for. There is alſo in this Dukedome, *Flensburg*, a famous Towne, lying among the high Mountaines, neere the ſhore of the Eaſterne Sea.

THE THIRD TABLE OF NORWEY.



hath a Haven ſo convenient, deepe, and ſafe, that many of the Citizens may loade and unloade ſhips even at their owne doores. And heere are the Townes *Huſenum* or *Huſſum*, and *Haderſlebia*. This Dukedome hath onely one Biſhoprick, two Chapters, three Monaſteries, and divers Caſtles belonging to the Prince and his Nobles. The order of Senators, whereof I have heretofore made mention, doth conſiſt of the number of 24 perſons of the Gentry, to whom is joyned a generall Chancellour, and two Doctors of the Law.

The Senators.

The Dukedome of HOLSATIA.

Holſatia whence ſo called.

SOme doe ſuppoſe, that *Holſatia* was ſo called from the many Woods and Forreſts which are in it, for the *Cimbrians* and Low *Germans* doe call a wood *holt*: and ſome doe derive the Etymologie of the word from a hollow ſtone, becauſe the Dukes of *Holſatia* were formerly called Dukes of the *hollow Stone*. It is bounded on the Eaſt with the River *Bilena*, on the Weſt with *Stora* or *Steur*, on the South with *Albis*, and on the North with *Eider*. The Countrie it ſelfe is woody and full of Forreſts, whence they have ſuch ſtore of fuell, that they are able to ſupplie *Freeſland* with wood, when they themſelves alſo doe keepe great fires. But although their woods are very ſpatious, ſo that they ſeeme to have no end, yet they ſeldome have any great Oakes in them, but are full of Beech-trees, with whoſe waſte an innumerable ſort of Hogges are fatted. The Land, for the moſt part, doth afford them every three yeares great ſtore of fiſhing, and a very rich and plentifull harveſt. For three yeares together it is tilled, ſow'd, and mow'd, and three yeares afterward the Lakes are let in, to feede the fiſh and graſſe, thereby a certaine fat and ſlimie matter is brought in, which doth fertilize the fields. This place beares neither Vines nor Olives; but there is much hunting of wilde beaſts. And this Countrie doth breede a great number of horſes. *Holſatia* is divided into foure parts, *Dithmarſh*, *Holſatia*, *Stormaria*, and *Wagria*. Theſe were heretofore Counties, and afterward chang'd into a Dukedome, by *Frederick* the third Emperour, at the ſuite and requeſt of *Chriſtierne* the firſt, who now is charged to maintaine 40 horſemen, and foureſcore foot, for the uſe of the *Roman* Empire. *Dithmarſh* at the firſt enjoy'd freedome and libertie for ſome hundred yeares; and albeit it were granted by the Emperour *Frederick* to *Chriſtierne* the firſt in fee, yet it was not at that time ſubjected. Afterward his Sonnes, King *Iohn*, and Duke *Frederick* did undertake to make an expedition againſt it, in the yeare of our Lord 1500, but the *Dithmarſians* having overthrowne their Armie, defended their owne libertie, untill they were conquer'd & overcome by the Nephews of *Chriſtierne* the firſt, namely Duke *Iohn*, *Adolphus*, and *Frederick* the ſecond King of *Denmarke*, in the yeare of our Lord 1559. In *Holſatia* are theſe Cities, firſt *Segeberg*, in *Wagria*, a Countrie of *Holſatia*, 16 miles from *Lubeck*. 2, *Itzohoa*, a faire Towne in regard of the nature and ſituation of the place, and the reſort of ſhips unto it. 3, *Stormaria* is encompaſſed, and, as it were, embraced in the armes of a fiſhie and navigable River, which ariſing in the inner parts of *Holſatia*, doth waſh the wals of certaine Townes, and the noble

The Situation.

The qualitie of the Soyle.

The varietie of living Creatures.

The ancient government.

noble *Ranzovian* Houſe of *Bredenberg*, and afterward doth diſcharge it ſelfe into the River *Albis*. Heere is in this Countrie *Chilonium*, commonly called *Kile*, which is an ancient Towne, and hath a large Haven, in which (to the great commoditie of the *Holſatians*) divers ſorts of merchandize are brought out of *Germanie*, *Livonia*, *Denmarke*, and *Swethland*. Alſo *Krempe*, and *Reinholdsburg* or *Rensburg*, the former taketh his name from the River gliding by it, the later from the firſt builder. Here are moreover *Meldorp*, *Heiningſted* or *Henſte*, and *Tellingſted* in *Dithmars*, and *Hamburg* the Metropolis of *Stormaria*, a renowned Mart-Towne neere the River *Albis*, which after many devaſtations and calamities ſuffered in the warres, was at laſt reedified, and in the time of *Henry* the fourth Emperour, it began to be encompaſſed with wals, and to be beautified with three Gates and twelve watch-towres. In this Citie *Albertus Crantzius*, an eloquent and true Hiſtorian lived and was buried. This Countrie is full of Lakes, and eſpecially *Dithmars*, whoſe Inhabitants (truſting to the benefite of their Lakes) did refuſe to acknowledge obedience to the Kings of *Denmarke*, though of late they have beene compell'd thereunto. The chiefeſt River of note which watereth this Countrey is *Egidora* or the *Eidera*, there are alſo ſome others, the moſt whereof may rather be called Brookes or Rivulets than Rivers: but the *Baltick* Sea, in that part where it waſheth the Dukedomes of *Holſatia* and *Sleſwick*, hath ſafe and pleaſant Bayes, which are ſafe harbours for Merchants, and weather-beaten ſhips. In ſome places alſo it affordeth great ſtore of fiſh, and eſpecially of Salmons. It is a plaine Countrey, ſeldome raiſed with any mountaines, yet one it hath betweene *Lubeck* and *Hamburg*, of a pleaſant ſituation, and famous for the ornaments of peace and warre, with which *Henry Rantzovius* did adorne it. It hath an ancient Caſtle ſeated on it, famous for the antiquitie and firſt builder thereof, and at the foote of the hill a Towne adjoyning to it. Heere are many woods, with which the Countrey of *Holſatia* is beſet & repleniſhed, but eſpecially *Dithmars*, as the woods of *Borcholt*, *Burgholt*, *Alverdorpenholt*, *Reſenwalde*, and many others. The *Holſatians* had heretofore 48 men, who were Preſidents and Governours of the whole Countrie; to theſe they made their appeale out of the ſeverall Pariſhes, and they did judge all matters. But they being ſubdued, and the Countrie now divided into two parts, in each of them there are twelve ſpeciall and principall men, together with a *Prefect*, who, for the moſt part, is a Doctor or Licentiate at Law. Theſe have all yearely penſions from the Princes, and they have a Clerke joyned to them, as alſo an Overſeer or Preſident out of the *Holſatian* Nobilitie. The one of theſe *Prefects*, which is for the King, is called the *Prefect* of *Steinburg*, and the other being for the Duke, the *Prefect* of *Gottorpe*. Yet the Subjects have leave to appeale or make ſuite to the Princes and Senators of either Dukedome, as well of *Sleſwick* as *Holſatia*, but not further. They had heretofore a written Law, which now by degrees is changed, and reformed according to the Common Law, compiled by *Henry Rantzovius* the Kings Subſtitute, by *Sigefrid Rantzovius*, heretofore Lord of *Nienhs*, the Lord *Adam Tratzigerus*, and the Lord *Eraſmus Kirſtemius*, according to which Law all cauſes are decided, and puniſhments pronounced againſt delinquents & offenders.

r This Town was anciently but a little Caſtle, and called *Hoshburg*.

The Woods.

The Senators.

The Lawes & Inſtitutions.

Holſatia hath foure Orders or degrees of people: The Nobles, the Clergie, the Citizens, and the Countrie-men, whereof there are two kindes, for ſome poſſeſſe goods of their owne being hereditarie and free; others hired goods or lands, for which they pay rent and doe certaine ſervices. The Nobles have Caſtles and Lands, together with the royalty of hunting, fiſhing, and hawking, which, for the moſt part, are hereditarie unto them. The whole Countrie hath not above 24 Families, whoſe names are mentioned in the *Holſatian* Chorographie, but divers Families there are that are deſcended from the ſame ſtock, as the *RantZovians* doe at this time poſſeſſe an hundred and fiftie Caſtles, and divers other poſſeſſions. The *Aleſeldians* and *Powiſchians* have almoſt as many. *Holſatia* hath one Biſhoprick, namely *Lubeck*, for the Biſhoprick of *Hamburg* is ſubject to the Biſhoprick of *Breme*. The contentions which happen among the Nobles are judged by a Senate of Dukes, the Princes, for the moſt part, ſitting Preſidents in judgement as it is provided by their priviledges and Lawes. From the order of Senators any one putting in a ſufficient caution may appeale to the Imperiall Chamber. The Citizens enjoy priviledges peculiar to themſelves, and uſe the *Roman* Law, or elſe the *Lubeck*. The Subjects may appeale from the judgement of the Senate of their owne Citie, to the judgement of foure Cities, appointed to judge and determine of all ſpeciall matters. From them againe they are permitted to appeale to the Princes and Senators of *Holſatia*, and alſo further even to the Imperiall Chamber, ſo that ſit ſecuritie be put in. Countri-mens caſes or ſuites are pleaded by their Lawyers, even in the open fields, where are preſent the Noble-men thereabout, the Prefects, and two Aſſiſtants. There they come forth & doe make their appearance, who have any ſuit one againſt an other; the Defendant and Plaintiffe being both heard, the whole company or aſſemblie of Countrie-men are bidden to goe forth; and then their cauſes being diligently weigh'd on both ſides, they returne againe, and the ſuiters being called in, they give ſentence in their caſe according to Law and right.

The Noble Families.

THE

THE FOVRTH TABLE OF DENMARKE.

CONTAINING FIONIA WITH THE ISLANDS LYING ROUND ABOUT IT.

SO much according to our Method concerning the Dukedome of *Sleſwicke* and *Holſatia*: *Fionia* followes with the Iſles lying round about it. *Fionia*, commonly called *Fuynen* is the chiefe of all other Iſles lying in the *Bay* of *Codonus* from *Zeland*. It taketh its name from the beautie thereof, both in regard of the forme and ſituation. It is ſeparated from the Continent of *Denmarke*, by ſo ſmall and narrow a Sea flowing between them, called *Middleſar*, that it ſeemeth almoſt to cleave unto the Continent. This Iland as it looketh on the Weſt toward *Iutia*, ſo on the Eaſt toward *Zeland*. It is 48 miles in length, and 16 in breadth. The Land (that I may omit the Sea which is full of fiſh) is a fruitfull ſoyle, and very profitable to the husbandman. For it aboundeth with ſuch plentie of corne, that it ſends ſtore thereof yearly to other farre Countries, eſpecially Wheate and Barley. And the ground, albeit it be very fruitfull and endowed with the gifts of *Ceres*, yet it is never dunged. Whence the Cities and Townes thereof are annoyed with filthy ſmells of the dung of cattle, which is caſt out, being thereof no uſe, as *Munſter* writeth. This Countrie aboundeth with ſo many Droves of Oxen, and breedeth ſuch a number of Cowes and Horſes, that it ſends yearly into *Germany* great Heards and Droves of them. And in regard of the many woods which are in the Iſland, there is great ſtore of game for hunting, as Harts, Hares, and Foxes. In the middle of it is the Metropolis or mother Citie called *Ottania*, or *Ottonium* commonly called *Ottenſel* being a Biſhops Seat, built as it appeares by many teſtimonies by *Otto* the firſt, about the time when he compeld King *Herald* to receive the Chriſtian faith. This Citie is a famous Mart for the whole Iſland, in which about *Epiphanie* or Twelfetide there is a great meeting of the Iſlanders and eſpecially the Nobles, as there is at *Kile* in *Holſatia*. *Fionia* is divided into five and twentie Prefectures, ſixteene Cities, and ſix royall Caſtles. The other cities are in a manner equally diſtant from *Ottonia*, which is as it were the Center, and are ſo built of the Sea ſhoare, that in regard of the conveniencie of the Havens, they traffique not onely in the *Balticke* Sea, but alſo exerciſe their negotiations throughout all *Swethland*, and *Norwey*, *Ruſſia*, the Low-countries, and *Germany*: the chiefe amongſt them are *Niburch*, *Swynburch*, *Foborch*, *Aſſens*, *Bowens*, *Middlefart*, or *Milvart*, and *Kettemynde*, or *Cortemund*. The chiefe royall caſtles are *Newburg*, *Hagenſchow*, *Hinſgagel*, *Eſchburg*, and the Court of *Rugard*. Here are many Vil-

Fionia whence ſo called.

The Situation.

The fruitfulnes of the Soyle.

The varietie of living creatures.

The Cities.

lages, and not a few Noble-mens houſes. For this Iſland in regard of the pleaſantneſſe of the Climate, and fertilitie of the ſoyle is much eſteemed by the Nobles. The ſea doth yeeld great plentie of fiſh, and every *Bay* is ſo full thereof, that ſhips or boats being over ſet with them can hardly ſaile or row againſt them, which yet they do not take with any fiſhing engines, but with their hands. Thoſe who dwell by the Sea ſide beſides tillage and husbandrie, doe uſe fiſhing, both which do furnish them with all things neceſſarie for houſe-keeping. There are ſome places in this Iſland famous for warlike atchievements done not many yeares paſt. For there is a certaine mountaine called *Ochemberg*, not farre from the Caſtle *Hagenſchow*, in which *Iohn Rantzovius* Knight and Generall in the field, for King *Chriſtian* the third, in a great battle did overthrow *Chriſtopher* Count of *Oldenburg*, in the yeare of Chriſt 1530, on the eleventh day of June, in which conflict were ſlaine two Counts, the one being the Count of *Hage*, the other of *Teſklenburg*, whoſe bodies being afterward taken up out of the field were brought to *Ottonia*, and buried in *Canutus* his Church about the ſame time alſo on the Mountaine *Fa-burg*, which is 4 mile diſtant from the Towne *Aſcens*, ſome thouſands of the Rebels were ſlaine and put to flight. This Countrie is adorned with many woods in which are great ſtore of wild beaſts. In the citie of *Ottonium* there are two famous Temples or Churches, one conſecrated to *Canutus*, the other to Saint *Francis*. In this latter *Iohn* King of *Denmarke* and his ſonne *Chriſtierne*, when they had ſpent 37 yeares in baniſhment and captivitie, were buried in the yeare 1559: about the other is a large and ſpacious court-yard, in which the King of *Denmarke* did renew the ancient league of friendſhip, with the Dukes of *Holſatia* and *Sleſwick*, *An.* 1580, they report alſo that the mother of King *Chriſtian* the ſecond did place up a certaine Altar here belonging to the Minorite Friars, a wonderfull curious piece of worke carved in wood, the like whereof is not to be found in *Europe*. Out of this Iſland from the Towne *Aſ-* it is eight miles inro *Iuitland* or *Iutia*, and from *Nyburge* into *Zeland* a paſſage of fixteene miles long through the *Baltieke* Sea, which is very dangerous, eſpecially if the Sea be rough, for when the Eaſt Sea being increaſed by the receit of many rivers is thruſt forward with a violent courſe, it often happens that contrarie windes do raiſe ſuch mighty waves, & make the ſea ſo unquiet, that Mariners are many times to great danger drawne in with theſe gulphlike windings of the waters & ſometimes ſwallowed up by them. And ſo much concerning *Fionia*: now let us paſſe to the other Iſlands. Under *Fionia* are contained ninety Iſlands ſituated toward the South, and the moſt of them habitable: the chiefe whereof are theſe: *Langeland*, *Lawland*, *Falſtre*, *Aria* or *Arr*, *Alſen*, *Toſing* and *Aroe*. *Langeland* is 28 miles in length. In it there is a Towne called *Rudkeping*, and *Traneker* a royall Caſtle, beſide many villages, Pariſhes and Noble-mens houſes. *Lawland* is ſeparated by the ſtrait of *Gronſund* from *Zeland*, and by a ſmall arme of the Sea from *Falſtre*. It is ſo fruitfull in corne and filberd Nuts, that ſhip-loads are brought from thence into other Countries. It hath five townes which are theſe, *Niſtadt*, *Naſco*, *Tregrop*, *Roth*, and *Marib*: beſides royall Caſtles, Noble-mens houſes, many Pariſhes and Villages. *Falſtre* is 16 miles long, and hath theſe two Ci-

The commodities of the Sea.

The publike buildings.

The Iſlands.

Langeland.

Lawland.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

The Townes.

Falſtre.

THE FOVRTH TABLE OF DENMARKE.



ties *Stubecopen*, and *Nicopen*; which in regard of the pleasantnesse and beautie thereof is called the *Naples* of *Denmarke*. Out of this Island neare a royall Pallace, there is a frequent passage into *Germany*, namely to *Warnemund*, which is 28 miles long. It furnishes neighbour countries every yeare with much corn. *Aria* being distant 6 miles frō *Elysia*, is clothed with woods, and therefore affordeth much recreation for hunters, it hath three Parishes, and some Noble-mens houses, with the Towne & Castle of *Coping*. It belongs together with *Elysia* to the Dukedome of *Sleswicke*, and is under the government of the Duke thereof. *Elisia* or *Alsa*, commonly called *Alsen*, is an Island of a reasonable bignesse, for it is 16 miles in length, and 8 in breadth, being not farre distant from the Dukedome of *Sleswicke*, and looking toward the *Bay die Flensburger Wick*, it is parted by it from the first seat of the *English*. The *Rantzovian Museum* tells us that the *Romans* did call these Islanders *Elisians*. As also those who inhabit the next Island, *Arians*: which appellation or name they still retaine to this day. *Ptolomie* relateth, that the *English* were the ancient inhabitants of the Northerne Countries, by the Sea side: to which *Tacitus* addeth the *Elisii*, *Arii*, and the *Monimy*, whose names also are still used in the Islands *Alsen*, *Arr*, and *Moen*. There is a Towne in *Alsen* or *Elisia* called *Sunderburg* and a Castle of the same name, with other Townes, as *Norborch*, *Osternholm*, *Die Holle*, and *Gammelgard*. It hath thirteene populous Parishes, whence it can set forth many thousands of Souldiers. It is very wooddy, by reason whereof it affordeth Harts, and many kindes of wild beasts for hunting. It hath great store of Sea-fish and fresh-fish, and much wheat, and it is every where fit for feeding and pasturing of cattle. *Tussing* or *Tosinga* being the chiefe Isle among all the other Islands, lyeth neare unto a towne of *Fionia* called *Swineburg*, and is foure miles in length. In this Island besides Parishes, there is the Pallace of *Kettrop*, belonging to the *Rosenkranzians*, and *Rantzovians*. *Aroe* is situated neare the Dukedome of *Sleswicke* where they passe to the Towne *Akon* in *Fionia* by the *Arsensian Bay*, and hath foure Villages. There are also these Islands, *Ramso*, *Endelo*, *Ebilo*, *Fenno*, *Boko*, *Brando*, *Toroe*, *Aggerin*, *Hellenis*, *Iordo*, *Birkholm*, *&c.* Let so much suffice to have beene spoken concerning *Fionia*, and the Islands lying round about it. And now to conclude, I will here, rather then no where, adde unto the rest a Description of *Hueна* or *Ween* seated in the *Sound*, in which is the Castle of *Vraniburg*, filled with many accurate and elaborate Astronomicall instruments, The middle of this Island, where this Castle standeth, hath the *Pole* elevated about it 56 Degrees and 55, and is situate from the West 55 Degrees. It is in compasse 8160 paces, every pace being 5 foote, so that the whole circuit of it is equall unto two common *German*, 18 *English* miles. This Island being placed in the most famous strait of the whole Kingdome through which many ships saile out of the Easterne into the Westerne Sea: and on the contrarie with a gooly prospect hath in view many chiefe Townes of this Kingdome, which stands as it were round about it; in *Zeland*: *Hafnia*, 12 miles distant from it South, South-west also *Helsinger*, (where those ships that saile or passe by, do pay custome or tribute) and the Castle *Cronaburg* both distant from it on the Northwest 8 miles, *Helsingburg* which lies on the shoare of *Scania*, is as

farre

farre diſtant from it toward the North, and on the ſame ſhoare is *Landskrone* being foure miles from it: toward the Eaſt lyeth *Lunda* or *Londen*, which although it be not a Sea-towne, yet is but 16 miles diſtant from hence. And although the Iſland be not very great, yet no part of it is barren or unfruitfull, but produceth great ſtore of frui, tand aboundeth with cattell, it bringeth forth Does, Hares, Cunnies, and Partridges in great plentie, and is very convenient for fiſhing. It hath a wood of Haſell trees, which are never worme-eaten, but hath no Dormiſe. Heretofore it was remarkable for foure Caſtles, whoſe names do yet remaine, *Synderburg*, which was ſeated on the Southerne ſhoare, *Norburg* on the oppoſite Northerne ſhoare. *Karheſide* which ſtood toward the Eaſt ſide of the Iſland, and *Hamer* toward the Weſt, the foundation of theſe foure Caſtles may be yet ſeene, but there are no ruines thereof remaining. This Iſland lyes very deepe in the Salt-ſea, and yet it hath many freſh Rivers and Springs, among which there is one Spring that never freezeth with the violence of the Winters cold, a ſtrange thing in theſe Countries.

The fruitfulneſſe of the Soyle.

The varietie of living Creatures.

BORVSSIA, OR PRVSSIA.

The name, and whence so called.

BORVSSIA being the fartheſt coaſt of *Germany*, t
its name from the people called *Boruſſians*, as *Eraſmus*
la witneſſeth. Theſe, as *Ptolemy* affirmeth, placed t
ſelves by the *Riphaan* [n] Hills, where they runne out N
ward, not far from the head of *Tanais* ariſing out of t
and weary of their owne habitations, with a ſtrong head and vi
force, they ſeated themſelves in theſe places, and called the w
Country from their owne name *Boruſſia*, which now by wiping ou
letter, and pronouncing another more ſoftly, is called *Pruſſia*. Be

n Rather by the *Riphaan* woods which are a part of *Hyrcinia*, for there are no Hills as *Ortelius* obſerveth.

The Situation.

beginning from the River *Viſtula*, which boundeth it on the Weſt
running to the *Balticke* Sea, which compaſſeth the Northerne ſide t

The qualitie of the Soile, and fertility therof.

of, hath the *Alani* or *Lituanians*, on the Eaſt, and on the South the
maxobij, i. the *Scythians* inhabiting the *European Sarmatia*. It hath a
ſant ayre, but ſomewhat cold: All the Country is more fruitfull
the neighbour Provinces. The ground is very fertile in bearing of c
and ſuch as farre excells the corne of *Poland* and *Lithuania*. It ha

The variety of living creatures

great ſtore of Bees and Honey, as any of the other Northerne C
tries. There is alſo in it much cattle, and great ſtore of game for h
ting. The great and vaſt woods bring forth many kindes of wild be
as Beares & Boares, with which they abound, yeelding a ſort of B
very ſtrong and ſwift, called *Bubali*. They bring forth *Buffons* be
wilde kinde of Oxen, and wilde Horſes, whoſe fleſh the Inhabitan
eate. They bring forth *Alces*, which they commonly call *Elandi*:
white Weeſels or Ferrets. The *Boruſſians* for the moſt part were Id
ters untill the time of the Emperour *Fredericke* the ſecond, in w
raigne, and in the yeare 1215. ſome [o] Knights of the *Dutch* order, o
order of the *Croſſe* did overcome them, and taught them the Chri
Religion. After the Provinces and Cities of *Boruſſia*, An. 1419. b
mooved thereunto by the covetouſneſſe and cruelty of thoſe of the
der of the *Croſſe*, did revolt to *Caſimirus* King of *Polonia*. And 30 ye
after the firſt defection revolting againe, they ſold *Mariburg* with o
Caſtles and Cities to the King for 476000 [p] *Florens*. But the *Ma*
refuſing to yeeld obedience to the King, they a long while conte
by a doubtfull and uncertaine warre, untill at laſt the whole Co
came into the hands of *Albert* Marqueſſe of *Brandenburg*, the laſt G
vernour of that Order, who afterward at *Cracovia* was made a Duke,
a ſecular Prince by *Sigiſmund* King of *Polonia*. They report that Pr
Veneduſus did divide *Boruſſia* into twelve Dukedomes, whereof theſe
the names: *Sudavia*, *Sambia*, *Natangia*, *Nadravia*, *Slavonia*, *Bart*
Galinda, *Warmia*, *Hockerlandia*, *Culmigerii*, *Pomeſania*, and *Michl*
Sud

o Theſe *Marian* or *Dutch* Knights had the firſt inſtitution of their order under the walls of *Achon*. *Anno* 1190.

p A *Floren* is according to the *Engliſh* valuation, three ſhillings.

The names of Cities.

BORVSSIA,
OR
PRVSSIA.



Sudavia was ſo waſted by thoſe of the order of the Croſſe, that now of a Noble Dukedome at this day there are ſcarce ſeven Townes remaining, and thoſe very meane. In *Sambia* are many Cities, as *Lebenich* built in the yeare 1256: *Kneyback* built in the yeare 1380. *Regimount*, called by the *Germans Keningsberg*, and built in the year 1260 by Duke *Albert*. *Fiſchuſen* built in the yeare 1269: & laſtly *Lechſtet*, built in the yeare 1289. In *Natangia* there are theſe Cities, *Valdonia*, *Girania*, *Zinten*, *Crentzburg*, *Heiligenbeil*, *Fridland*, *Shippenbeil*, & *Brandenburg*. In *Nadravia* there are a few Cottages onely remaining, but all the Townes of note waſted. In *Slavonia* are theſe Cities, *Ragnet*, *Tilſe*, *Renum*, *Liccow*, *Salaw*, *Labia*, *Tapia*, *Vintburg*, *Chriſtaderder*, *Baytia*, *Ceſtia*, *Norbeitia*, *Venſdorfe*, *Angerburg*, and *Dringford*. In *Bartonia* are theſe Townes, *Nordenburg*, *Iabanſburg*, *Iurgburg*, *Inſterburg*, *Richtenerder*, *Barton*, and *Rhenum*. In *Galindia* are theſe Towns, *Ortleburg*, *Raſtenburg*, *Neyburg*, *Paſſenhume*, *Dreſchdon*, and *Luzenburg*. In *Warmia* are *Reſſen*, *Seburg*, *Bitſtein*, *Wartenburg*, *Allenſteyn*, *Melſak*, *Heilsberg*, *Werinedit*, and *Guſtat*. In *Hockerlandia* are *Brunsburg*, *Tolkemit*, *Munhuſe*, *Scorpow*, and *Elbing* the greateſt of them all, being built on the Sea ſhoare, and famous for the wealth of the Citizens, and frequencie of Merchants. In *Culmigeria* are *Turunia*, or *Thorn*, a famous Mart-Towne, built neare the River *Viſtula*, or *Weiſel*, in the yeare 1235. Alſo *Culmina* or *Culme*, *Wentſlaw*, *Althaſis*, *Graudentz*, *Gilgehburg*, *Schonſee*, *Strasburg*, *Bretchen*, *Neumarckt*, *Pappaw*, *Fridech*, *Leippe*, *Leſen*, *Golb*, *Reden*, *Berglaw*, and *Lantenburg*. In *Pomerania* is *Marienburg*, a large City, built in the yeare 1402. Alſo *Newtich*, *Stum*, *Chriſtburg*, *Preuſmarck*, *Salfeld*, *Merinec*, *Holand*, *Lichſtad*, *Oſterod*, *Roſenburg*, *Marienweder*, *Garneſie*, *Lebmul*, *Hohenſtein*, *Schonenberg*, *Culenburg*, *Neuburg*, and *Salaw*. In *Michlovia* all is waſted and deſtroyed, except *Strasburg*, onely. *Pruſſia* is a Country, in regard of the navigable Rivers, Bayes, and Havens, fit for the importation or exportation of divers commodities and merchandiſes. The chiefe Rivers are [a] *Viſtula*, *Nemni*, *Cronon*, *Nogent*, *Elbing*, *Vuſera*, *Paſſerg*, *Alla*, *Pregel*, *Oſſa*, *Vreibnitz*, *Lua*, and *Lavia*. In which, as in the Lakes there are great ſtore of fiſh, Moreover, on the ſhoares of *Boruſsia* neare the *Balticke* Sea, a certaine kinde of Amber is gathered, which the Inhabitants call *Barſtein* from burning, and *Augſtein*, becauſe it is very good for the Eyes. The *Greeks* call it *Electrum*, becauſe the Sunne is called *Elector*, having recourſe as it were to the fable of *Phaëthon*. *Servius* upon the eighth Æneid ſaith, that there are three kindes of Amber, one of which commeth out of trees, another which is found in the earth: a third which is made of three parts gold, and one part ſilver. *Plinie* writeth that the *Germanes* called it *Gleſſum* or *Gleſſe*, becauſe it is not unlike unto it, ſeeing both of them are perſpicuous and tranſparent; and from thence the *Romans* did call this Country *Gleſſaria*. There are many kindes of it, the white hath the beſt ſmell, which was cheape at the firſt, the next are the yellow and waxe-colour: the yellow is the beſt of all, having a tranſlucent ſhining colour like flames of fire. There is ſome which is as ſoft as boyled or decocted Honey, and therefore is called Honey-Amber: there is much uſed of this Amber in many things; being heated with rubbing, it draweth unto it chaffe and drie leaves, as the Load-ſtone doth Iron. *Boruſſia* hath

The Rivers.

[a] Called at this day *Dravaniza* and anciently *Viſula*, *Biſula*, and *Eridanus*.

The commodities of the Sea.

hath alſo woods which were never cut, whence great ſtore of wood is carryed away for the building of ſhippes and houſes: they have ſtreight trees to make Maſtes for Shippes, which are carried from thence into farre Countries, and laſtly they have other riches of their owne, from which the Inhabitants receive great profit; as Bees and wilde Beaſts of which wee ſpoke before. The Country is divided at this day into *Ruſsia Regis*, and *Ruſsia Ducalis*. The King of *Poland* doth immediatly poſſeſſe either banke of the River *Viſtula*, even to the mouth therof. Alſo the Iſland which is encloſed with *Viſtula* and *Nogo*, the Towns and Caſtles to the new *Bay*, as *Elbing*, *Tolkenit*, *Frawenberg*, and *Brunsberg*, even to the mouth of *Paſſaria*, and the whole Dioceſe of *Warmia*, being large toward the South, and adorned with Townes and fields, hanging like a Bladder, in the middle part of *Boruſſia*. But although *Boruſsia* be immediatly ſubject to the King, and is but one Kingdome with *Poland*, yet it hath a publike Councell, Lawes and Judgements, an Exchequer, and the management of warres peculiar to it ſelfe. There are two Biſhops in it, one of *Warmia*, who hath his reſidence at *Brunsburg*, and the other at *Culmes*. There are three Palatines, as the Palatine of *Culmes*, of *Marienburg*, and of *Pomeran*. Three Caſtles, as the Caſtle of *Culmes*, *Elbing*, and *Gedane*, commonly called *Dantzick*, and ſo many Under-chamberlaines. There are three chiefe and prime Cities, *Turunia*, *Elbing*, *Dantzick*. Theſe aſſemble themſelves together to deliberate and give Judgement in matters of controverſie twice every yeare, in the moneth of *May* at *Margenburg*, and at *Michaelmas* at *Graudents*. There are eighteene Captaines or Prefects of the Kings Caſtles and revenues. As in the Palatinate of *Marienburg*, the Captaine of *Stuma*, *Gneva*, *Meva*, *Stargardia*. In *Pomeran* the Captaine of *Slochovia* above *Tuchol*, neare the River *Bro*, the Captaine of *Sneza*, *Tuchol*, *Dernias*, and *Puske*. In the Palatinate of *Culmes* the Captaines of *Brodnicke*, *Graudents*, *Radine* or *Reden*, *Colba*, *Rogoſna*, *Rogenhauſen*, and three others. The Dukedome of *Boruſsia* belonged heretofore to the *Germane* Order, or the order of the *Croſſe*, being converted into an hereditary Dukedome by *Albert* of *Brandenburg* Maſter of the Order, and being rent away from the *Germane* Empire, it came into the protection and obedience of the King of *Poland*, in the yeare 1525. The Prince thereof taking his place in all Counſells, meetings, and aſſemblies next to the King. If any contention ariſe betweene the King and the Duke, it is decided at *Marienburg* or *Elbing* by the Kings Counſell, who are ſworne by a new oath to Judge rightly. But the Nobles or others having an action againſt the Duke doe commence it before the Dukes Vaſſalls, being deputed and appointed by the Duke to give judgement, and from them an appeale is permitted to the Kings and the Dukes Counſell reſiding at *Marienburg*. Every one ought there to be called into judgement where his goods are, or where hee dwelleth, neither can he be compelled to ſtand to forraine tryalls, and ſo be kept from his right. The Judges are ſo placed in the Provinces, that out of three named by every Province, the Duke chuſeth one, to judge according to the Law of *Culmes*, and the Inſtitutions of the Province: But if the Duke doe any thing againſt their Priviledges, Lawes, or cuſtomes, and upon ſuite made doe not heare their grievances, it is in the

The Woods.

The manner of government.

The Senatours.

The Lawes & Inſtitutions.

the choice of the chiefe men in the Province, without being thought to be rebellious and seditious, to flie unto the protection of the Kings Majestie of *Poland*, and by the vertue of some covenants and agreements betweene the King and the Duke, may request him to defend their Priviledges. There are in the Dukedome of *Borussia* two Bishops; one of *Sambia*, who hath his residence at *Kings Mount*, commonly called *Koningsperg*: the other of *Pomesania*, whose seat is at *Marienwender*, and these have all Ecclesiasticall jurisdiction in their owne power. Concerning the Religion and Rites of the ancient *Borussians*, *Meletius* telleth wonderfull things in his tenth Epistle to *Georgius Sabinus*. They worshipped Divells (saith he) instead of Gods, and now also in many places doe secretly worship them. They Religiously worshipped severall uncleane creatures, namely, Serpents and Snakes, as if they had beene the servants and messengers of the Gods; for these they kept within their houses, and sacrific'd unto them as unto their household Gods. They held that the Gods did dwell in Woods and Groves, and that they were to please them by sacrificing unto them in those places: and to pray unto them to send them raine or faire weather. They held that all wilde Beasts, especially the *Alces* living in these Woods, were to be reverenced as the servants of the Gods, and therefore they were to abstain from injuring of them. They beleeved that the Sunne and Moone were the chiefest of all the Gods. They did worship Thunder and Lightning according to the opinion of the Heathens, and were of opinion that they might by prayers raise or calme stormes and tempests. They used a Goate for their sacrifice, in regard of the generative and fruitfull nature of that creature. They said that the Gods did inhabite in excellent faire trees, as Oakes, and the like: wherefore they would not cut downe such trees, but did religiously worship them as the houses and seates of the Gods. In such account also was the Elder tree, and many others. They were heretofore barbarous & ignorant of Learning, so that they would have thought it an incredible thing, if any one should have told them that men could make knowne their mindes one to another by the sending of letters. But of these things enough, hee that desireth to know more, let him have recourse to *Erasmus Stella* his antiquities of *Borussia*, in his second booke thereof.

The Mounmines.

LIVONIA,

LIVONIA OR LIEFLAND.

IN my method *Livonia* or *Levonia*, commonly called *Liefland*, doth follow, concerning the originall of whose name I dare affirme no certainty. But *Althamerus* writeth thus of it. *It may be*, saith hee, *that the* Livonians, *the farthest people of* Germanie *toward the* ᶜ Venedick *shore, dwelling under the Parallel of the Island* Scandinavia, *which is called* Gothland, *were derived from the* Lemovians, *but I had rather derive them from the Æstui, for that they are commonly called Eyslenders. Ptolemie* also mentioneth the *Levonians* in his second Booke, cap. 11. And a litle after speaking of the *Æstii*, hee saith, that *Beatus Rhenanus* did correct the corrupt reading of *Tacitus*, and did againe rightly set downe the Nation of the *Æstii*. In as much as *Rhenanus* saith, it did appeare, that it was in the first copie *Æstui* in stead of *Æstii*, the ancient Writers of Bookes putting U for I. And *Althamerus* saith, if it were in the ancient copie the *Estui*, hee durst affirme, that the *Eyslanders* were so called from them, by a litle alteration of the word. These people also are called *Sudini*, and their Countrie *Sudina*, joyning to *Prussia*. Some doe place the *Lettunni* hereabouts, from whom it may be that their name was derived. *Livonia* is stretched toward the *Balthick* Sea, or the *Venedick* Bay, being 500 miles in length, and 160 in breadth. *Borussia*, *Lithuania*, and *Russia* doe encompasse most part of it, the rest the *Livonian* Bay doth hemme in. The Countrie is plaine and very fertile, it bringeth forth corne in such abundance, that in deare times and yeares of scarcity it supplieth the wants of other Countries. It aboundeth also with the best flaxe, and breedeth store of cattell. Besides, there are in the woods of this Countrie many Beares, Alces, Foxes, Leopards, Cats of the mountaines, and here are many Hares, which according to the season of the yeare doe change their colour, in like manner as they doe in *Helvetia* upon the *Alpes*: in the Winter they are white, in Summer of an Ash colour. And heere is such plentifull hunting of wild beasts, that the Countrie-people, though they be cruelly used by the Nobles, are not prohibited from it. In briefe, *Livonia* wanteth none of those things which are necessarie for the preservation and sustentation of mans life, except wine, oyle, and some other things, granted by the divine bountie to other Countries, as being under a more warme and gentle Climate, which yet are brought hither in great abundance. *Livonia* (being *Anno* 1200 by the industrie and labour of the Merchants of *Bremes*, and especially by the Knights of the *Dutch* order, brought and converted to the Christian Faith) when it had a long time suffered the miseries of forreine and civill warres, and had beene made, as it were, a prey to the neighbour Kings and Princes, at length in the yeare 1559, being under *Gothardus Ketlerus* the last Governour

The Countrie whence so called.

ᶜ So called, because the *Veneds* anciently lived there.

The Situation and fruitfulnesse of the Countrie.

The varietie of living Creatures.

The Government.

vernour of the *Dutch* Oder, it was received into the protection and g
vernment of *Sigiſmundus* the King of *Poland*, as a member of his Ki
dome, and of the great Dukedome of *Lithuania*. But *Gothardus* reſign
his Order on the fifth day of *March Anno* 1562, in the Caſtle of *R*
before *Nicholas Radziwilus* the King of *Polands* Commiſſarie, and *P*
tine of *Vilna*; as firſt the Croſſe, afterward the Seale, then his Let
Patents, and all Charters which the Order had received from the E
perours and Popes, beſides the keyes of the Caſtle of *Riga*, and of
gates of the Citie, the office of Commendator, the priviledge and po
of coyning money, the cuſtome of fiſh, and all other rights belon
to him: hee was preſently proclaimed by the aforeſaid *Palatine* in
Kings Majeſties name Duke of *Curland* and *Semigallia*, and ſtraight
the Nobilitie of *Curland* and *Semigallia* did take their oath of allege
before him, as to their lawfull and hereditary Lord. The next day
Duke of *Curland*, ſitting in eſtate, was proclaimed in the Court of
Governour of *Livonia*, and received the keyes of the caſtle and the g
of the Citie; after which the Nobility and the Citizens had all t
rights and priviledges reſtored and confirmed unto them. *Livo*
The Cities. divided into three parts, diſtinguiſhed both by ſituation and lang
namely into *Eſtia*, *Lettea*, and *Curlandia*. The Provinces of *Eſtia* or *E*
land are *Harria* or *Harland*: the chiefe Citie whereof is *Revalia* or *R*
being ſituated toward the North, neere unto the *Balthick* Sea, and
thing inferiour unto *Riga*; it was built by *Voldemata*, and hath a fa
Haven. The Citizens uſe the *Lubeck* Law, and doe coyne foure-ſq
money. Alſo the Province of *Viria*, *Virland*, or *Wirland*, in which
Weiſenburg, *Tolsberg*, and *Borcholm*, the Seate of the Biſhop of *Re*
In the third place is *Allantika*, where is the Towne *Nerva* or *Nerve*,
a River of the ſame name; over againſt which is the Caſtle called *I*
now Gorod, belonging to the *Moſcovites*, for the river that runnes betw
theſe townes doth part *Livonia* from *Moſcovia*: alſo *Nyſchlot* or *N*
chlos. In the fourth place is *Odenpoa*, in which is *Derpt* or *Topatum*,
Epiſcopall Citie, *Wernebee*, *Helmet*, and *Ringen*. In the fifth place is
via or *Ierven*, in which are *Weiſſenſtein*, *Lais*, *Overpolen* or *Ober Pala*,
Vellin or *Fellin*. In the ſixth place is *Wichia* or *Wicke*, wherein is *A*
or *Hapſel*, *Leal*, *Lode*, and *Pernaw*. Neere to the *Eſtians* lye the Ila
Oſilia or *Oſel*, *Dageden* or *Dachden*, *Mona*, *Wormſe* or *Woriſt*, *Wra*
Kien, and many others, in which they uſe partly the *Eſtian* language,
partly the *Swediſh*. The Cities of *Lettea* or *Letten* are *Riga*, *Kokenh*
Wenden, and *Wolmar*. *Riga* is the chiefe citie of *Livonia*, neere the Ri
Duina, which doth diſcharge it ſelfe into the *Venedick* Bay. This c
is fortified with a ſtrong Wall, with ſtrong Towres, and pieces of O
nance againſt any aſſault, and is ſtrengthned or fenced with dou
ditches and ſharpe ſtakes round about it. It hath a Caſtle well provid
in which heretofore the Governour of *Livonia* (being of the *Teuto*
or *Dutch* Order) kept his reſidence; and this Caſtle, though *Gothar*
Ketlerus, aforeſaid, did governe in the King of *Polands* right, yet hee d
uſurpe no authoritie over the Citie: for the Citizens being ſtrong, a
defenders of their libertie, cannot endure to have any Governour
Captaine over them. They doe onely pay tribute and yeeld obedien

LIVONIA.
OR
LIEFLAND.



to the King of *Poland*, in other things they have Lawes peculiar to themselves. Besides, heere is a Market of all Northerne commodities, as of Pitch, Hemp, Waxe, Timber, and such other things. The Townes and Castles of *Curland* are *Goldingen*, *Candaw* & *Windaw*, which the *Polanders* call *Kies*, and the *Germans Wenden*: this Towne was famous heretofore, for that the Master of the *Teutonick* Order did keepe his Court heere, & Parliaments were here wont to be held; now it is defended by a Garrison of *Polanders*. There are also the Cities *Durbin*, *Srunden*, *Grubin*, *Pilten*, *Amboten*, and *Hasenpot*. The Cities of *Semigallia* are *Mitovia*, commonly called *Mitaw*, where the Duke of *Curland* kept his Court; also *Seleburg*, *Bassenburg*, *Doblin* and *Dalem*. The River *Duina* doth divide *Semigallia* and *Curland* from *Letten*, and the rest of *Livonia*. In *Livonia* there are many Lakes, the chiefest is *Beibus* which is 45 miles long, and doth abound with divers kindes of fish. The Rivers are *Duina*, *Winda*, *Beca*, and some others. *Duina* or *Duna* (which *Ptolemie* cals *Turunius*, and *Peucerus Rubo*) running out of *Russia*, a great way through *Lithuania* and *Livonia*, at length eight miles below *Regia* powreth it selfe into the *Livonick* Bay and the *Balthick* Sea. *Winda* in like manner dischargeth it selfe into the *Balthick* Sea, which neere unto the mouth thereof is very deepe, and dangerous. The River *Beca*, which the Inhabitants call *Einbeck*, is carried in one channell to the Ocean, and there rushing down headlong from the steepe Rocks, as *Leunclavius* saith, doth make those deafe which dwell neere unto it, as they report the Water-fals of *Nilus* doth those who inhabite neere unto them. The Countrie hath no mountaines, but is full of thick woods: for heere are the great armes of *Hercynia*, and other such. At the mouth of *Duina* neere to the Sea is *Dunamunta* or *Dunemund* (an impregnable Castle, not farre from *Riga*) kept by a *Polish* Garrison, to which all ships doe pay a certaine tribute as they passe by. There is also in the mid-way *Blokaus*, a royall fortresse, which commandeth ships as they sayle by it. There is moreover the castle and citie *Felinum* or *Fellin*, in the Dukedome of *Estland*, which the *German* hired Souldiers, together with the last Governour of *Livonia*, *William Furstenberg*, by most detestable treachery did betray to the Duke of *Moscovia*. *Terneslum* (which others call *Taurum*) in this Country was heretofore a strong castle, but after it had beene taken by the *Moscovites*, the *Lithuanians* marching under the conduct of their Captaine *Nicholas Radziwilus* Palatine of *Vilna*, by undermining, and by planting powder under it, did quite demolish it in the yeare 1561. In *Livonia* many yet doe live in a heathenish manner, and wanting the true knowledge of God, some adore the Sunne, some a Stone, and there are those who doe worship Serpents, and Bushes. When they are to interre and burie a dead body, they banquet freely round about the dead carkasse, and doe drinke to the dead man, powring also upon him a great pot of drinke. Afterward they put him in a Sepulchre, and lay by him an hatchet, meate, drinke, and some money for his journey, and then they crie out, *Get thee gone into an other world, to rule over the Germans, as they have heere ruled over thee and thine.* They first received the Christian faith under the Emperour *Frederick*. They account it a fault to be laborious and painfull. The women borne in the countrie carrie a great state with

The Lakes.

Rivers.

The Woods.

The publick workes.

Their Rites and Customes.

with them, & doe despise those women which come from other parts. They will not bee called women, but Mistresses, and they never busie themselves with any womans worke, but doe vagarie and wander abroad in the Winter time in Chariots, and in the Summer by Boate. The drinke of the countrie is Meade, Beere, and Wine (which the richer sort onely use, being brought from forraine countries) especially Rhenish Wine. The women doe disgrace the beauty and comlinesse of their bodies, by the disguisednesse of their garments. Their habite.

The commodities which are transported out of *Livonia* into *Germanie* & other Countries, are Waxe, Honey, Ashes, Pitch and Tarre, Hemp, Skins of divers wilde beasts, and Hides. Also that kinde of corne which the Latines call *Secale*, and wee Rye, is yearely transported in great plenty from hence into *Germanie* and other bordering countries. Having explained and declared thus much concerning *Livonia*, I hope it will bee a matter acceptable to the Reader, if heere for conclusion I shall adde some thing concerning those *Lycaons*, or men transformed into wolves, who are reported to be very frequent and common in this place. There are Writers, who thinke themselves worthy to be beleeved (among which is *Olaus Magnus*) that doe affirme, that in this Countrie every yeare some men are turned into wolves. I will heere set downe his owne words, thereby to recreate the minde of the Reader with the relation of an unheard of noveltie: and thus hee writes in his 18 Booke cap. 45. Their commodities.

Although in Prussia, Livonia, *and* Lithuania, *all the Inhabitants all the yeare are much endammaged by ravening Wolves, because every where in the woods they teare in pieces, and devoure a great number of their cattell, if they stray never so little from the flock or heard; yet they esteeme not this losse so great, as that which they sustaine, by men changed and transformed into wolves. For in* Christmas, *in the night time, such a companie of men-wolves doe gather themselves together, and shew such fierie cruelty both towards men and other creatures, which are not wilde by nature, that the Inhabitants of this Countrie doe receive more detriment and losse from these than from true and naturall wolves. For as it is found out by experience, they doe besiege mens houses standing in the woods with much fiercenesse, and doe strive to breake open the doores, that so they may destroy and prey upon the men and other creatures that are within.* But of these things wee have spoken enough, let us goe forward to *Russia*.

RUSSIA, OR MOSCOVIA.

The names.

RUSSIA which is called also *Roxolonia*, is twofold d
Blacke and the White: The former bordereth on *P*
the latter is a part of *Moscovia*. *Moscovie* was wit
doubt so called from the River *Moschus* or *Mo*
The Etymologie. which giveth its name also to the chiefe Citie *M*
through which it floweth. The Territories thereof are exte
farre and wide, and it is bounded on the North with the Icie Sea, o
East it hath the *Tartarians*, on the south the *Turkes* and *Polonians*, a
the West the *Livonians* and the Kingdome of *Swethland*. In all w
Moscovie. spaces of ground many large countries are contained, and therefo
Duke of *Moscovie* doth thus enstile himselfe. *The Great Lord, and*
grace of God Emperour and Governour of all Russia, also Great Duke of
The Situation. *miria, Moscovia, great Novogrodia, Pskovia, Smolenskia, Thweria,*
Permia, Viathkia, Bulgaria, &c. Governour and Great Prince of Nov
the Lesse, of Czernigovia, Rezania, Wolochdia, Resovia, Bielloia, Ro
roslania, Poloskia, Biellozeria, Vdoria, Obdoria, and Condimia, &c. The
The temperature of the Aire. rature of the Aire in *Muscovia* is immoderately cold and sharpe, y
so wholsome, that beyond the head of *Tanais* toward the Nort
East, there is never any plague knowne, although they have a dise
much unlike unto it, which doth so lye in the head and inward par
they die in few daies of it. The Countrie in generall neither bri
forth Vine nor Olive, nor any fruit-bearing tree except it be M
and Cherries, in regard that the more tender fruits are blasted wit
Fertility of the Soyle. cold North windes. The corne fields do beare Wheat, Millet, a g
which the *Latines* call *Panicum*, and all kinde of Pulse. But their
certaine harvest consists in waxe and honey. Here is the wood *Hy*
being full of wild beasts. In that part which lyeth toward *Prussia*
and fierce Bugles or Buffes are found, which they call *Bison*. And also
beast called by the *Latines Alces* like an Hart save that hee hath a
snout like an Elephant, long legges, and no bending of the hough,
The varieties of living creatures. this creature the *Moscovites* call *Iozzi*, and the *Germans Hellene*. Be
there are Beares of an incredible bignesse, and great and terrible Wo
of a blacke colour. No Countrie hath better hunting and hawking t
this. For they take all kinde of wild beasts with Dogges and Nets,
with Hawkes which the Countrie of *Pecerra* doth plentifully yeeld, t
kill not onely Pheasants, and Ducks with them but also Swannes
Cranes. The Countries of *Russia* or *Moscovia* are very large. All
The Government. Cities, Townes, Castles, Villages, Woods, fields, Lakes, and Riv
are under the thereof command and government of one Prince, who

RVSSIA,
OR
MVSCOVIA.



the Inhabitants do call the great *Czar*, that is King or Emperour, and the revenues that arise from them, are brought into the Princes exchequer. There are no Dukes or Counts, which can possesse any thing by Tenure of Freehold, or can passe the same unto their heires. Hee doth bestow some villages and Townes upon some, but yet hee useth the labour of the husbandman, and when he list taketh them away againe. So that hee hath absolute command over his Subjects, and againe his Subjects honour and reverence him as a God, and do shew obedience to him in all things, without any refusall. The chiefe Metropolis or mother Citie of the whole Kingdome is *Moscovia* commonly called *Moschwa*, being conveniently situated, as it is thought, in the middle of the Country.

The Cities.

It is a famous Citie as for the many Rivers which meete there, for the largenesse, and number of the houses, and for the strength of the Castle. For it lyeth neere the River *Moschus* with a long row of houses. The houses are all of wood, and divided into Parlers, Kitchings, Bed-chambers: all of them have private gardens both for profit and for pleasure. The severall parts of the Citie have severall Churches. It hath two Castles one called *Kataigorod*, the other *Bolsigorod*, both which are washed with the Rivers *Moschus*, and *Neglinna*. Moreover in this there are many Countries, as first, the Dukedome of *Volodimiria*, whose title the Great Duke doth assume to himselfe, it is named fom the chiefe citie *Volodomire* being seated on the bankes of the River *Desna*, which runneth into *Volga*. This Province is of so fruitfull a soile, that the increase of one bushell of wheat being sowne is oftentimes twenty shells. Secondly, *Novogrodia* which though it be inferiour unto the forenamed Countrie in pasturage, yet not in the fruitfulnes of the soile. It hath a woodden citie, called by the same name with the whole Dukedome *Novogrod*, being seated where the Rivers *Volga* and *Occa* do run one into another. This citie had alwaies the chiefe preheminence in regard of the incredible number of houses, for the commoditie of a lake and fishie Lake, and in regard of an ancient Temple much reverenced by that Nation, which about five hundred yeares agoe was dedicated to S. *Sophia*. Here is a memorable Castle built of stone upon a rocke at the great Charge of the Duke *Basilius*. This Citie is distant from the Citie *Moscovia* an hundred *Polish* miles, and from *Riga*, the next haven towne is little lesse than five hundred. Thirdly *Rhezan* which is a Province tweene the River *Occa* and *Tanais*, having store of Corne, Honey, and Fowle: it hath these Cities built of wood, *Rhezan* seated on the banke of *Occa*, *Corsira*, *Colluga*, and *Tulla*, neare to which are the Springheads of the River *Tanais*. Fourthly the Dukedome of *Worotinia*, which hath a Citie and a Castle of the same name. Fifthly, *Severia* which is a great Dukedome abounding with all things, it hath great desart fields and many Towns among which the chiefe are these, *Starodak*, *Sicwiscy*, and *Czernigow*. The bees in the woods do yeeld them great store of honey. The Nation in regard of their continuall warres with the *Tartarians* is accustowed to armes, and ready of hands. Sixthly, the Dukedome of *Smolensko*, which being seated neare the River *Borysthenes* hath a Citie of the same name, watered on the one side with *Borysthenes*, and on the other side environed with deepe ditches, and rampiers and

* Neare to this Towne was fought the battle betweene the *Sarmatians* & their slaves, of which read *Iustin.*

A MORE PARTICVLAR DESCRIPTION OF SOME PROVINCES OF MOSCOVIA.



with ſharpe ſtakes. There are alſo theſe Dukedomes and Provinces, *Moſaiskia, Bielskia, Reſcovia, Tweria, Pleskovia, Vodzka, Correllia, Bicleizioro, Wolochda, Vſtiuga, Iaroſlavia, Roſtow, Dwina, Suſdali, Wiatbka, Permia, Sibir, Iugra, Petzora*, and *Novogrodia* the Greater, which they call *Novogrod Wielki* in which is a very great Citie of the ſame name, bigger than *Rome* it ſelfe. *Petzora* taketh its name from the River which the mountaines and rockes do hemme in on both ſides. There are ſpacious countries which pay Tribute to the great Duke lying northward in a great ſpace of Land, as *Obdora*, in which is the Idoll called *Zolota Baba*, that is, the Golden old woman, alſo *Condora, Lucomoria*, and *Lappia*. There are many great Lakes in *Moſcovia*, as *Ilmen* or *Ilmer*, alſo *Ladoga*, and the White Lake which the Inhabitants call *Bielejezioro*. There are alſo many faire Rivers, as firſt *Boriſthenes* or *Pripetus*, commonly called *Nieper* and *Neſter*, or by the addition of a letter *Dnieper* & ¶ *Dneſter*. Secondly, *Tyrantus* which is that ſame with *Ptolemie*, which *Herberſteinius* calleth *Rha*, but the Inhabitants *Duina* and *Oby*. Thirdly, the River *Rha*, which *Ptolemie* mentions, and is now called *Volga* and *Edel*. There is in this countrie the River [r] *Tanais*, which the *Italians* call *Tana*, the Inhabitants *Don*. Beſide, the river *Occa* and the leſſer *Duina*, called likewiſe *Omega*, &c. Here are the *Montes Hyperborei* or *Riphaan* mountaines, mentioned by *Pliny* in his 4 Booke Chap. 12. and by *Mela* in his 3 Booke, which are impaſſable, becauſe they are cover'd over with continuall ſnow and ice. The wood *Hercynia* which *Iſidorus* calleth the *Riphaan* wood, taketh up a great part of *Moſcovia*, it is inhabited, having ſome few ſcattering houſes in it, & now by long labour is made ſo thinne that it cannot, as moſt ſuppoſe, ſhew ſuch thick woods, & impenetrable forreſts as heretofore. *Moſcovia* hath innumerable coſtly Temples or Churches, and very many Monaſteries. The Duke lookes to matters of government, and adminiſtration of Juſtice by the helpe and aſſiſtance of twelve Counſellers who are daily preſent in the Court. Among them, the Prefecturſhips of all the Caſtles and Cities are diſtributed: and they receive the letters and Petitions which are directed to the Prince, and do anſwer them in his name. For the Prince himſelfe receiveth no letters, neither doth hee ſet his hand to any that are written to his Subjects, or any forraine Prince. The Biſhops are choſen out of the Friars as men of a ſanctimonious and holy life: There are many Monaſteries of theſe Friars in the Kingdome of *Moſcovia*, and yet all of the ſame habit and Order, of which they ſay that S. *Baſil* was the firſt founder. There are in the whole Kingdome of *Moſcovia* eleven Biſhops which they call *Wladdicks*, that is, in their language Stewards or Diſpenſers. They call their Prieſts *Poppes* or *Archipoppes*. The Metropolitan Biſhop liveth in *Moſcovia*, who was heretofore confirmed by the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*, but now being choſen by the great Duke onely, he is conſecrated by two or three Biſhops, and is diſplaced at the Kings pleaſure. Under this Metropolitan are two Archbiſhops, the one at *Novogardia* the Greater neare the River *Lowa*, the other at *Roſtovia*. There are no Univerſities or Colledges in all the Empire of *Moſcovia*. The *Moſcovites* are of the *Greek* religion, which they received in the yeare of our Lord 987. They ſuppoſe that the Holy Spirit, being the third perſon in the Trinitie, doth proceed from the Father alone

The Lakes.

The Rivers.

q This River is alſo called by others *Briſna* and *Beriſna*.

r This River was anciently by the *Scythians* called *Sylus* and *Amazonius*.

Mountaines. Woods.

The Senators.

The Rites and Cuſtomes.

alone. They tooke the Sacrament of the Euchariſt with leavened bread, and permit the people to uſe the Cuppe. They beleeve not that Prieſts Dirges, or the pietie or godlineſſe of kindred or friends can be avaleable to the dead, and they beleeve that there is no Purgatorie. They read the Scripture in their owne language, and do not deny the people the uſe thereof. They have Saint *Ambroſe*, *Auguſtine*, *Hierome*, and *Gregorie* tranſlated into the *Illyrian* tongue, and out of theſe, as alſo out of *Chryſoſtome*, *Baſil* and *Nazianzenus*, the Prieſts do publikely read Homilies inſtead of Sermons; for they hold it not convenient (as *Iovius* ſaith) to admit of thoſe hooded Orators, who are wont to Preach too curiouſly & ſubtlely to the people concerning divine matters, becauſe they thinke that the rude mindes of the ignorant may ſooner attaine to holineſſe and ſanctitie of life by plaine Doctrine, than by deepe interpretations and diſputations of things ſecret. They make matrimoniall contracts, and do permit Bigamie, but they ſcarcely ſuppoſe it to be lawfull marriage. They do not call it adulterie, unleſſe one take and keepe another mans wife. They are a craftie and deceitfull Nation, and delighting more in ſervitude than libertie. For all do profeſſe themſelves to be the Dukes ſervants. The *Moſcovite* line rather prodigally than bountifully, for their tables are furniſhed with all kinde of luxurious meats that can be deſired, and yet not coſtly. For they ſell a Cocke and a Duck oftentimes for one little ſingle piece of ſilver. Their more delicate proviſion is gotten by hunting and hawking as with us. They have no wine made in the Countrie, and therefore they drinke that which is brought thither, and that onely at Feaſts and Bankets. They have alſo a kinde of Beere, which they coole in Summer by caſting in pieces of ice. And ſome delight in the juice preſt out of ſowre cherries, which hath as cleare and pure a colour, and as pleaſant a taſt as any wine. The *Moſcovites* do ſend into all parts of *Europe* excellent Hempe and Flaxe for rope-making, many Oxe-hides, and great ſtore of Waxe.

Their Diet.

Their Traffique.

THE

THE DVKEDOME OF LITHVANIA,

Samogitia, Blacke-Ruſsia, and *Volhinia*.

The Country whence ſo called,

SOME would have *Lithuania* ſo called from the L... word *Lituus*, (that is) a Hunters horne, becauſe ... Country doth uſe much hunting. Which opinion ... *thias* a *Michou* rejecteth, and delivers another concern... the Etymologie thereof: for he ſaith that certaine ... forſaking *Italy* in regard of the *Roman* diſſentions, entred into *Lith*... calling the Country *Italie*, and the Nation *Italians*, and that the ſ... heards began firſt to call it *Litalia*, and the Nation *Litalians*, by p... ing one letter. But the *Ruthenians* or *Ruſsians*, and the *Polonians* ... neighbours changing the word more, at this day doe call the Co... *Lithuania*, and the people *Lithuanians*.

The Situation.

It is a very large Country, ... next to *Moſchovia*: It hath on the Eaſt that part of *Ruſsia*, which is ... ject to the great Duke of *Moſcovy*: on the Weſt it hath *Podlaſtia*, ... *via*, *Poland*, and ſomewhat towards the North it bounds on *Bur*... but full North it looketh toward *Livonia* and *Samogitia*: and o...

The quality of the Climate. The fertilitie of the Soyle.

South toward *Podolia* and *Volhinia*. The aire here is cold, and the w... ſharpe. Here is much waxe and honey which the wilde Bees doe ... in the Woods, and alſo much Pitch. This Country alſo affordeth ... bundance of corne, but the harveſt ſeldome comes to maturity and ... neſſe. It hath no wine but that which is brought hither from forr... Countries, nor ſalt, but ſuch as they buy and fetch out of *Britaine*. ... bringeth forth living creatures of all kindes, but ſmall of growth. In ... Woods of this Country there are Beaſtes called by the Latines *Vri*, ...

The variety of living creatures

others called *Alces*, beſides *Buffes*, wilde Horſes, wilde Aſſes, Hare... Does, Goates, Boares, Beares, and a great number of ſuch other. He... is great plenty of Birds, and eſpecially of Linnets. Beſides in this Cou... try and *Moſcovia* there is a ravenous devouring beaſt called *Roſſomaks*, ... the bigneſſe of a Dogge, in face like a Cat, in the body and tayle reſe... bling a Foxe, and being of a black colour.

The Ancient Government.

The Nation of the *Lithua... ans* in former yeares was ſo unknowne and deſpiſed by the *Ruſsians*, th... the Princes of *Kiovia* did require nothing from them but Corke-tree... and certaine garments as a ſigne of their ſubjection in regard of the... poverty, and the barrenneſſe of their ſoyle, untill *Vithenes* Captaine o... the *Lithuanians* growing ſtrong, did not onely deny tribute, but having ... brought the Princes of *Ruſsia* into ſubjection, compelled them to pay ... tribute. His ſucceſſors did invade the neighbour Nations, and by ho... ſtile and ſuddaine incurſions did ſpoyle them, untill the *Teutonick* order ... of the Croſſe began to warre againſt them, and to oppreſſe them, which ...

they

THE DVKEDOME OF LITHVANIA.



they did even to the dayes of *Olgerdus* and *Keyſtutus* Captains of the *Lithuanians*. But at laſt *Iagello*, who afterward was called *Vladiſlaus*, was made great Duke of *Lithuania*. This man being oftentimes oppreſſed by thoſe of the order of the Croſſe, and by Chriſtian Armies, did at laſt encline to the *Polanders*, and having embraced the Chriſtian Religion, and married *Hedingis* the Queene of *Polonia*, hee was made King of *Polonia*, committing the government of the Country of *Lithuania* to his Cozen German *Skirgellon*, as to the ſupreame Duke of *Lithuania*. The great Dukedome of *Lithuania* is now divided into ten ſpeciall Palatinates or Provinces, the firſt whereof is the Palatinate of the Metropolis or chiefe Citie *Vilna*, which the Inhabitants call *Vilenski*, but the *Germans* commonly *Die Wilde*: it was built at the confluence or meeting of *Vilia* and *Vilna* by Duke *Gediminus*, in the yeare 1305: and is the Seat of a Biſhop, ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Leopolis*, and alſo of the Metropolitan of *Ruſsia*, who hath ſeven Biſhops under him, that bee of the Greeke Religion, as the Biſhop of *Polocia*, *Volodomiria*, *Luca* in *Volhinia*, *Luckzo*, *Pinſca*, neare to the River *Pripetus*, *Kiovia*, *Præmiſlia*, and *Lepolus*. *Vilna* or *Wilna* is a populous large and famous Citie, being encompaſſed with a wall and gates which are never ſhut. The Churches thereof for the moſt part are built of ſtone, and ſome of wood: there is in it a curious Monaſterie of the *Bernardines*, being a famous ſtructure of ſquared ſtone: as alſo the Hall of the *Ruthenians*, in which they ſell their commodities which are brought out of *Moſcovia*. The ſecond Palatinate the *Trocenſian*, the Townes whereof are *Grodna* by the River *Cron*, where *Stephen* King of *Poland* dyed. And *Lawna* at the confluence of *Cronus*, and *Villia* or *Willia*, alſo *Kowno*, *Lida*, and *Vpita*. The third Palatinate is the *Minſcenſian*, wherein is the Citie *Minsko*, and the Caſtle *Keidanow*, alſo *Radoſcowice*, *Boriſſow*, *Lawisko* or *Liwsko*, *Swiſlocz*, *Ibroisko*, and *Odruck*. The fourth Palatinate is the *Novogrodian*, in which is *Novogrodeck*, a large Citie, and built of wood: alſo *Slonim*, *Wolkowisk*, and many other Townes. The fift Palatinate is the *Brieſtian*, ſo called from the Citie *Brieſti*, being large, and built of wood, and here is the Citie of *Pinsko*. The ſixt is the Palatinate of *Volhinia*, in which is *Lucca*, the Seate of a Biſhop: alſo *Voladamire*, and *Kerzemeneſia*. The ſeventh Palatinate is *Kiovia*, in which there was heretofore a large and ancient Citie of the ſame name, ſeated by the River *Boriſthenes*, as the ruines which lie ſixe miles in length doe eaſily demonſtrate. There are alſo the Townes *Circaſia* or *Kerkew*, *Kaniova* and *Moſer*. The eighth is the Palatinate of *Miceſlow*, neare to the Rivers *Soſa* and *Boryſthenes* in the borders of *Moſcovie*, wherein are the Townes of *Miceſlaw*, *Dubrowna*, *Copyz*, and *Sklow*; beſide *Mohilow*, *Bychow*, *Reczycza*, and *Striſsin* with their Caſtles. The ninth Palatinate is the *Witebſcian*, in which is the Citie *Witebsk* ſituated by the River *Duna*, and *Orſa*, neare *Boryſthenes*. The tenth Palatinate is the *Polocenſian*, which is ſo called from *Polotesko*, a Citie lying neare to the confluence of the River *Polota* and *Duna*, betweene *Witsbek* and *Livonia*: There are alſo the Townes, *Diſna*, *Driſſa*, and *Druha*, with their Caſtles. Theſe things being explained, let us ſpeake ſomething of the Rivers of *Lithuania*. On the Eaſt ſide *Lithuania* is bounded with the Rivers *Oſcol*, *Ingra*, and the leſſer *Tanais*, all which

ſ Which was in the year 1386.

The Cities.

The Rivers.

which with many others doe runne into great *Tanais*. There is alſo in *Lithuania* the River *Boryſthenes*, which ariſing out of a plaine mariſh ground, and running through *Ruſsia*, doth vent it ſelfe at laſt into the *Euxine* Sea: and the Rivers *Wilia* and *Niemen*, the latter whereof runneth a great way with a very crooked winding ſtreame, and at laſt diſburthens it ſelfe into the *Prutenick* or *Finniſh* Sea: alſo *Duina* and other Rivers, beſide Lakes, and ſtanding waters, of which the Country is full, and all theſe do afford great plenty of fiſh, which are very delectable & pleaſant in taſte. Moreover the Country is covered with very great and ſpacious woods. *Sigiſmund* that happie and auſpicious King of *Poland*, did unite the *Palatines* and *Caſtellans* of the Provinces of *Lithuania* into one body of a Common-wealth with the *Polanders*, and did deſigne a certaine place and order in the Senate of the Kingdome, to all the Noble men, Biſhops, and Palatines of this Country, ſo that out of the Kingdome of *Poland*, and the Provinces united unto it, there are in the Senate fifteene Biſhops, one and thirty Palatines, thirty of the greater Caſtellans or governours of Caſtles, and fiftie of the leſſe, beſide thoſe who are called the Officialls of the Kingdome; as the Marſhalls, the Chancellours, the Vicechancellors, and the Treaſurers, of which wee will ſpeake more largely in the deſcription of *Poland*. Marriages amongſt the *Lithuanians* are eaſily diſſolved by mutuall conſent, and they marry againe and againe. The wives have openly men-concubines by their husbands permiſſion, whom they call *connubij adjutores*, i. helpers in marriage; but on the contrary, for men to follow whores is counted a reproach. When any one is condemned to die, he is commanded to puniſh himſelfe, and to hang himſelfe with his owne hands, which if he refuſe to doe, hee is threatned and beaten with ſtripes untill he kill himſelfe. Their flockes doe afford them great ſtore of milke for their food. The common bread which they uſe is very blacke, being made of Rye or Barley together with the branne: but the rich mens bread is very white, being baked and made of pure Wheat. They ſeldome uſe any wine, for the common people drinke water, and ſuch as are of abilitie drinke Ale, which they brew of divers ſorts of corne, as Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oates, and Millet, but ſuch as is unſavory. They have abundance of thicke and thinne Mede boyled in divers manners, and with it they make themſelves merrie, and oftentimes drunke. *Lithuania* ſeemeth almoſt to be inacceſſible, as being almoſt all overflowne with waters: but in Winter there is more convenient trafficking with the Inhabitants, and the wayes are made paſſable for Merchants, the Lakes and ſtanding waters being frozen over with yce, and ſpread over with ſnow. Their chiefe wealth is the skins of beaſts, as of Weeſills, Foxes, and thoſe which are more precious, as Martens, and Scythian Weeſills. Of theſe they make a great profit, as alſo of their Waxe, Honey, Aſhes, and Pitch. The beſt Wainſcot is cut here and brought into *Germany* through the *Balthick* and *Germane* Sea, and out of this Country all woodden Architecture both publique and private through all *Germany*, and the Low countries is made, as alſo for the moſt part ſuch woodden houſhold ſtuffe as belongeth to houſes: but enough of *Luthuania*, we will now adde ſomething concerning the reſt. There followes in our

The Woods.

The Senators.

Their manners

Their food.

Their commodities.

Samogitia. Title *Samogitia* (which in their language ſignifies the Lower land) a
The names. *Ruſsians* call it *Samotzkaſemla*, it is a Northerne Country, and ve
large, being next to *Lithuania*, and environed with Woods and Rive
On the North it hath *Livonia*, on the Weſt it is waſhed with the *Balt*
or *Germane* Sea, which is properly called the *Balthick Bay*, and tow
the Northweſt *Boruſsia* joyneth unto it. It aboundeth with the b
The fertilitie of the Soyle. whiteſt, and pureſt Honey, which is found in every hollow tree. It h
Their manners no Towne nor Caſtle; the Nobles live in Lodges, the Country peo
in Cottages. The people of this Country are of a great and large
Their food. ture, rude in behaviour, living ſparingly, drinking water, and ſeld
any drinke or Mede; they knew not untill of late the uſe of Gold, Br
Iron, or Wine. It was lawfull with them for one man to have m
wives, and their father being dead to marrie their ſtep-mother, or
brother being dead to marrie his wife. The Nation is much encli
to Fortune-telling and Southſaying. The God which they chief
dored in *Samogitia* was the fire, which they thought to be holy and e
laſting, and therefore on the top of ſome high mountaine the Prieſt
continually cheriſh and keepe it in by putting wood unto it. In
Ruſsia. third place is *Ruſsia*, by which name in this place wee underſtand
Southerne or *Blacke-Ruſsia*, whoſe chiefe Country is *Leopolis* or *Le*
built by *Leo* a *Moſcovite*: it is famous by reaſon of the Mart kept th
The Citie *Leopolis.* and the Biſhops Seat. Beſide the Country of *Leopolis* there are thre
ther in this *Ruſsia*, to wit, the Country of *Halycz*, *Belz*, and *Pramiſia*
Volhinia. the fourth place is *Volhinia*, which is ſituate betweene *Lithuania*, *Pod*
The Situation. and *Ruſsia*, it aboundeth with fruits in regard of the fertility of the ſ
The fertilitie of the Soyle. The Inhabitants are ſtrong and warlike, and doe uſe the *Ruthenian*
guage. This Country did pertaine once to the great Duke of *Lith*
but now it is joyned to the Kingdome of *Polonia*. It hath three divi
the *Lucenſian*, *Wolodomirienſian*, and *Cremenecenſian*, and there are th
The Cities. Provinciall Cities, *Lucko*, *Wolodomiria*, and *Kerzemenec*, which have
Lakes. ny Townes and places of Defence under them. Here are many L
Woods. and ſtanding waters full of fiſh, and woods full of wilde beaſts. T
Podolia. is alſo in this Table *Podolia*, ſituated by the River *Tyras*. It is a moſt
The fertilitie tile Country, being ſowed once, and reaped thrice: the meddowe
of the Soyle. ſo proud and ranke, that the Oxens hornes as they graze can ſcarce
The Cities. ſeene above the graſſe. The chiefe Cities are *Camienies*, *Bar*, *Medz*
Brezania, and *Braſlaw*. But let theſe things which have beene ſpoken
therto, ſuffice concerning this table, we paſſe now to *Tranſylvania*.

TRANSYL

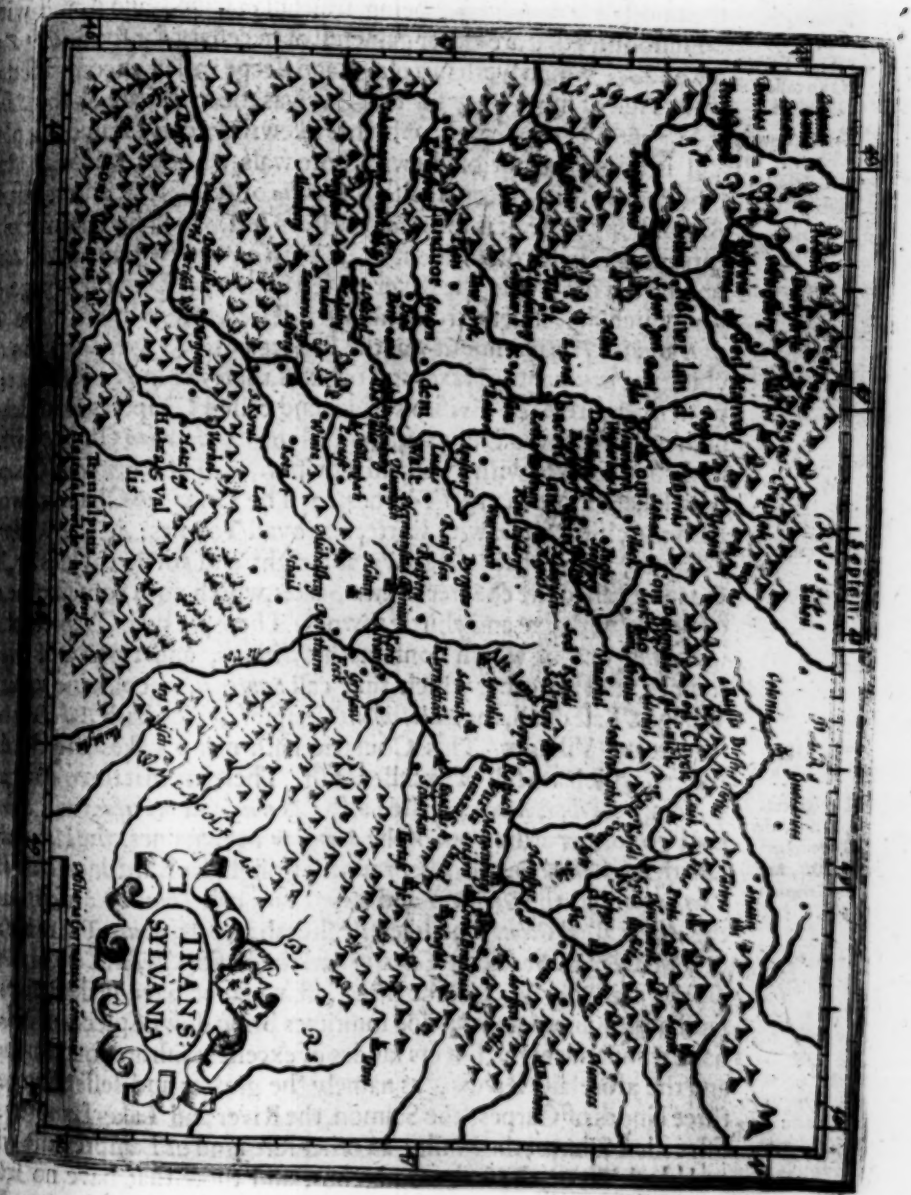
TRANSYLVANIA, OR SIEBENBVRGEN.

TRANSYLVANIA is the mediterranean part of ancient [d] *Dacia*, which the *Romans* called *Dacia Ripenſis*, and it taketh its name from the woods and mountaines wherewith it is encompaſſed, as the *Hercynian* woods, and the *Carpathian* hils. It is called commonly [e] *Septem caſtra*, by a The names. [d] So called from the *Daci*, the first Inhabitants, who afterward paſſing into the *Cimbrick Cherſoneſus* were called *Dani*. [e] Becauſe it hath on the Frontiers thereof 7 Caſtles for its defence.

rowed from the *German* word *Siebenburgen*, and the *Hungarians* del. On the Weſt it is bounded with *Pannonia*, on the North a, on the South with *Walachia*, and on the Eaſt with *Moldaſylvania* is very fruitfull, & hath great plenty of corne through Countrie, which (beſides daily experience) that coyne of witneſſe, in which *Ceres* ſtood, holding in her right hand e goate *Amalthæa*, which ſignifieth plenty; and in her Table, with this inſcription or motto *Abundantia Dacia*. i. of *Dacia*. It bringeth forth excellent wine about *Alba Egmedine*, *Birthilbine*, and *Fenuſcine*, It hath alſo great ſtore oog which (to omit the reſt) it hath moſt excellent Da- Quinces, ſweet Cherries, which may be compar'd with row in *Italie*, and Mellons. Heere are alſo excellent choyſe which grow in every place, as Rhubarbe, the greater Centory, with a yellow and purple flowre, Sea-wormewood, the herbe notis, ſaffron, and many others. There are many famous Mettall in this Country, as Mynes of Gold at *Sculattin*, which *ians* call *Zalakna*, and at *Rimili Dominurdz*, which ſignifies Rivulet of Lords. In theſe places great wedges or pieces cut forth, which as ſoone as they are digged out they can make uſe of without any accurate refining. The *Roman* pieces coyne which are oft digged up in theſe places, doe witneſſe for they have on the one ſide the image of a man with a and with this inſcription on it *C. Cato*, and on the other ſide, forme of a Goddeſſe, holding a Booke in her right hand inſcription *AVR: PVR*. Moreover, there are ſilver Mynes at *Radna*. Copper is digged out of the ſame Mountaines, out of which the gold and ſilver commeth. Steele is digged and found at *Cyk*, on at *Thuroſco*, and *Vaidahuntada*: and laſtly Sulphure and Antimo- are found in the Copper Mynes. There is ſuch great ſtore of ſalt- in *Tranſylvania*, that it ſendeth abundance of ſalt to other Coun- And there is ſuch a great company of Oxen in it, that the largeſt fairеſt ones are often ſold for a Floren. What ſhall I ſpeake of the The fruitfulneſſe of the Soyle. The Situation. The varieties of living Creatures. llent metall'd horſes which it breedeth, which amble and pace na- ? What ſhould I mention the divers kindes of Birdes? as Eagles, cones, Pheaſants, Partridges, Peacocks, Woodcocks, Snipes. And ſhould I reckon the water-fowle? as Swans, Buſtards and Bit-

ternes, &c. I paſſe from theſe to the wilde beaſts: for this Coun
hath great Forreſts, and ſpacious woods, in which are Beares, Buff
wilde Oxen, Elkes, Harts of a large ſtature, Leopards, Martins, D
and white Hares. Divers Nations heretofore inhabited this Coun
of whom there is yet a remnant in *Hungaria*, as the *Iazyges*, called
Pliny Metanaſtæ, beſide the *Getes*, *Baſtarnians*, *Sarmatians*, *Grecians*,
mans, *Scythians*, *Saxons*, and *Hungarians*. The *Romans* did conque
when the Emperour *Trajan* overcame *Decebalus* King of *Dacia*, a
The ancient Government. duced it into the forme of a Province, calling the Citie *Zarmiz*
after his owne name *Vlpia Trajana*; but *Galienus* loſt it two h
yeares after, and from that time the Inhabitants having laid aſid
Roman humanitie, ſpeech, and eloquence, began to reſume their fo
wildeneſſe and barbariſme, calling themſelves *Walachians*. After
Romans, the *Scythians* under the conduct of their Captaine *Attila*
ted themſelves in this place, and built ſeven free Townes. The *Sa*
ſucceeded the *Scythians* in the time of *Charles* the great, who forſ
their Countrie, ſeated themſelves likewiſe in theſe parts, & built t
ſelves ſeven free Cities, following the example of the *Scythians*.
Hungarians came laſt, who partly allured with the vicinity and ne
of the place, mingled themſelves with the *Dacians*: and afterward
provoked by injuries, they conquered the whole countrey, in the
of *Stephen* King of *Pannonia*, whom they ſtiled *the holy*. By them
Townes were alſo built. The mountainous part of *Tranſylvania*
lately ſubdued by *Matthias Huniades*, whoſe ſurname was *Corvi*
afterward by *Stephen* King of *Hungary*. This *Matthias* tooke alive
Dracula, a Vaivode or Prince of the mountainous *Tranſylvania*, a
of unheard of cruelty, and after ten yeares impriſonment, reſtored
to his former place. *Tranſylvania* is now divided into three Na
differing both in manners and lawes, and inhabiting ſeverall parts
Countrie: namely into the *Saxons*, the *Ciculi*, and *Hungarians*:
Saxon Tranſylvanians, as all other *German* Nations, have a pec
dialect or language unto themſelves: they inhabite the ſtrongeſt
and caſtles, and doe excell the other Nations. They have ſeven Se
namely *Zarwaria*, *Zabeſia*, *Millenbach*, *Reuſmarke*, *Segesburg* or *Schel*
Olleana, *Schenkerſtall*, and *Reps*: all which have ſome villages
them. The *Ciculi* neere to *Moldavia*, being deſcended from the *Sc*
ans, doe live after their owne lawes and cuſtomes, and doe diſtri
their offices by lot. They are divided into ſeven Regions, which
call Seates, the names whereof are, *Sepſi*, *Orbai*, *Kyſdi*, *Czyk*, *Gyrgio*,
cus Zeek, and *Aranyas Zeek*. The *Hungarians* and *Tranſylvanian* No
being mingled with the *Saxons*, and the *Ciculi* doe, for the moſt part
gree with them both in ſpeech, habite, and armour. All *Tranſylva*
able to ſet forth ninety thouſand armed men and more. There are
The Cities. ven chief Cities in *Tranſylvania*, having a reaſonable diſtance one
an other, among which *Cibinium* is the Metropolis or Mother-citie,
is now called *Hermanſtat*: It is ſeated on a plaine, not ſhut up
mountaines, but ſpread into a great breadth. It is not much leſſe
Vienna in *Auſtria*, but it is farre ſtronger both by Art and Nature
in regard of the many Fiſh-ponds and Lakes round about it, no An

TRANSYLVANIA
OR
SIEBENBVRGEN.



can come unto it. 2, g *Brassó* or *Corona*, which the *Germans* call *Cronstat*, and is sometimes called *Stephanopolis*, being seated amongst pleasant mountaines, and fortified with Wals, Ditches, and Rampiers. Heere is a famous Universitie and Librarie. 3, *Bistricia* or *Noesenstat*, which is seated on the plaine of a large valley, and hath on either side hils full of Vines. 4, *Segeswar* or *Schespurg*, which is partly situated on a hill, and partly at the foote thereof. 5, h *Megies* or *Midwisch*, which is situated in the midst of *Transylvania*, being fruitfull in wine, and stored with all commodities that are either gainefull or necessary for food. 6, i *Zabesium* or *Zaaz*, which lyeth in a plaine and deepe valley, encompassed with waters full of fish. They say that this was the first seate of the *Saxons*. 7, k *Coloswar* or *Clausenburg*, which is likewise sweetly seated in a plaine, and is beautified not onely with faire wals without, but with stately buildings within. Heere is also *Alba Iulia* or *Weisenberg*, an ancient city, & a Bishops Seate, it is situated on a steep hill, which hath a large plaine spreading it selfe round about it. It hath on the East the River *Morus*, and on the other side the River called in the *Hungarian* language *Ompay*, which descendeth from the *Alpes*. Heeretofore it was called *Tumis*, and in *Trajans* time it was the Pallace of King *Decebalus*. As touching the payments of taxes and tributes, there are in *Transylvania* eight principall circles or divisions of ground called Chapters, all which together they call the Universitie, as first the *Bistricensian* Chapter, which hath in it *Bistricia* with 23 royall Townes. 2, The *Regnensian* Chapter, which hath more than 30 Townes. 3, The *Barcensian* Chapter, which hath the citie *Corona*, with thirteene royall Townes. 4, The *Kisdensian* Chapter, which hath *Segesburg*, and eight and fortie townes. 5, The Chapter called the chapter of two Seates, which doth containe the city of *Megies* with sixe and thirtie townes. There are two Chapters of the *Cibinians*; one of which containeth *Cibinium*, and three and twenty townes, and the other which they call *Surrogative*, containe about 12 Villages. Last of all, the *Zabesensian* Chapter, which hath *Zabesium* with seventeene Villages. This Countrie hath many Lakes and standing waters, which are full of excellent fish. There are in it three navigable Rivers, l *Aluta*, *Morus*, (called also *Marus* and *Marisus*) and *Samus*: the two former arising out of the *Scythian* Mountaines, the last of them falleth into *Tibiscus*, the other runneth straight forward into *Danubius*. *Samus* (which the *Germans* and *Hungarians* call *Thimes*) ariseth out of the *Alpes* called *Colota*, and likewise slideth into *Tibiscus*. There are also other Rivers, as *Kockel* the Greater and the Lesse, *Sabesus*, *Chrysus*, *Chrysoloros*, and *Strygius*, &c. the three last whereof have little graines of sand of gold in them, and doe sometimes bring downe pieces of gold of halfe a pound weight. Divers kindes of excellent fish are found in them, and the aforesaid Rivers, as namely the greater and lesser Sturgeon, three kindes of Carpes, the Salmon, the River and Lake-Lamprey, the fish called Silurus, the Mullet, an other rare kind of Lamprey, the white and black Trout, the scaly Gudgeons, and those that have no scales, unknowne to other places: besides Pikes, Perches, Tenches, and the common Lamprey, all which are found there and of a great size. There are Mountaines neere unto *Walachia*, *Cisalpina* and *Moldavia*, which doe

g This Towne is also called *Stephanopolis*.

h This Town is called by *Ptolemie Pirum*.

i This Towne is also called *Millenbach*.

k This Towne is likewise named *Claudiopolis*.

The Lakes.

The Rivers.

l Which the *Hungarians* call *Olt*, and the *Germans*, *Alth*.

doe produce Agarick and Turpentine Trees. There are many woods in *Transylvania*, and amongst the reſt *Hercynia*, in which beſides the wilde beaſts above-mentioned, there are wilde Oxen and Horſes, whoſe manes doe reach even to the ground. There are alſo in this Countrie many Caſtles well fortified: among which the chiefe is called the Red Caſtle, being a ſtrong defence, and ſeated on the *Alpes*, neere to a running ſtreame, where there is a ſtraight paſſage betweene the Mountaines into the Countrie, and it is, as it were, the fortreſſe thereof, ſo that no one can enter into it on that ſide, if the Governour of the caſtle barre up the way. There is alſo an other fortified caſtle beneath the Towne *Millenbach* neere unto the Towne *Bros*, where alſo neere unto the River, there is a way leading into *Transylvania* betweene the vales and ſnowie *Alpes*. Now it followeth that wee ſhould adde ſomthing concerning their manners which are divers and various, becauſe (as we ſaid before) it was formerly poſſeſſed by divers Nations, and is ſtill at this day. The people of *Walachia* are rude, and ignorant of good Arts and Diſciplines, they are of the *Greeke* Religion, but their manners and cuſtomes ſavour of Paganiſme, in regard that they much eſteeme of Oracles, ſweare by *Iupiter* and *Venus* whom they call Holy, and in many other things come neere unto the cuſtomes of the *Gentiles*. They have no Townes, or brick-houſes, but doe live in the woods and forreſts, having no defence againſt the violence of the weather but a few reedes, or cottages of reedes. The other part of *Transylvania* in moſt places is of a more fruitfull ſoyle, and the people are more civiliz'd, and of a better behaviour. The *Scythians* ſpeech in *Transylvania* differs little from the *Hungarian* ſpeech at this day, though heretofore they differ'd much both in ſpeech and writing, for they (like the *Hebrewes*) did begin to write from the right hand to the left. The *Ciculi* are a fierie and warlike kinde of people, among whom there are no Nobles or Ruſticks, but all of them are of one ranke. The *Hungarians* have great power and authoritie above all the reſt. And let ſo much ſuffice to have beene ſpoken briefly concerning *Transylvania*.

The Woods.

The publick workes.

Their manners

TAV-

TAVRICA CHERSONESVS.

THis CHERSONESVS was ſo called by *Ptolemie* from *Tauri* a certaine people of *Scythia* in *Europe*. *Strabo* call the *Scythian Cherſoneſus*. *Pliny* in his 2 Booke and 90 ch ter calleth it, after the Latines, the *Peninſula* of the *Ta ans*. *Appianus* calleth it the *Pontick Cherſoneſus*, and *lus Diaconus* calleth it *Cherſeneſa*. At this day it is called *Precopia*, *Geſara* by *Antonius Pinetus*. It is a large *Peninſula*, ſtretched out to the Eaſt, betweene the *Euxine* Sea, and the *Maotick* Lake, even to *Cimmerian Boſporus* which divides *Europe* from *Aſia*. It hath a winter, and moſt temperate Aire. For at the end of December w beginneth, and is at the ſharpeſt or coldeſt in the middle of Febr as having then moſt ſnow, which yet lyeth not above three vvhen the cold and froſt is moſt conſtant. The Winter never l longer than the beginning of March. All the whole Countrie is fruitfull, and very fit for feeding flocks of cattell. Yet albeit the In tants have a fertile ſoile: many of them do not till their fields nor them. They have abundance of Horſes, Camels, Oxen, Kine, and Sh on which they live. There are alſo great ſtore of daintie fowle, oftentimes the *Chriſtians*, and *Turkes*, and ſometimes the *Polanders*, come thither as ſtrangers, are wont to take. There is much hunti Harts, Goates, Boares and Hares, both in the *Tartarian* and *Turkiſh* minions neare the Sea. This *Cherſoneſus* hath hard and rugged m taines, that running through the middle of it do divide it into the N therne and Southerne part; as the *Apennine* Mountaine doth divide *Ita Mahomet* in the yeare 1475 did poſſeſſe the Southerne part, and m tributarie to himſelfe. But in the Northerne part the *Tartars* wande in the broad fields betweene *Boryſthenes* and *Tanais*, and continu changing their places of feeding their cattell, poſſeſſed the Towne led *Crim* as a royall Seat, and from thence they were called *Crim Tar tars*. Afterward having cut through the *Iſthmus* of the *Taurick Cherſo ſus*, when, neare unto the Ditch which they call *Præcop*, they built a C a royall Seat of the ſame name, they were from thence called *Præcop ſes*. The King of theſe *Tartars*, when being joyned in league and ſocie tie with the *Turkes*, hee had at their requeſt baniſht his owne brothe who made warre againſt him, and had beſieged *Capha*, at laſt both him ſelfe and his two yong ſonnes were cut in pieces by his Counſellers whom hee had with large gifts corrupted for the aforeſaid purpoſe, a ſo gave an unhappie example of the *Ottoman* friendſhip. For hee bei ſlaine, the *Tartarians*, who were hitherto free, untamed, and compa ons and brethren to *Ottoman* were now made ſervants, and after th manner of the other *Turkiſh* Provinces were compelled to receive an acknowledge not a King but a *Beglerbeg*, that is a Vice-Roy to gover the

The names.

? *Stephanus* ſaith it hath beene called by others *Taunaſis*, *Alopecia*, and *Maotis*.

The Situation.

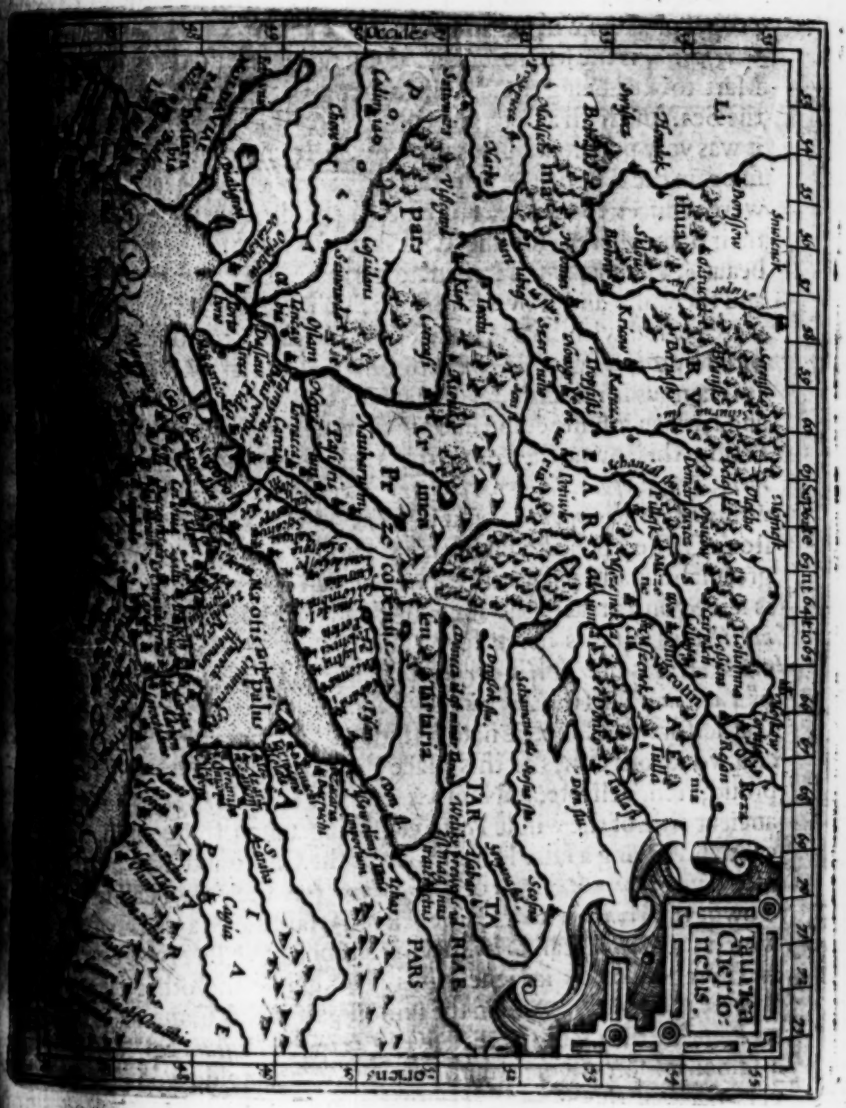
The temper of the Aire.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

The varietie of living Creatures.

The ancient Government.

TAVRICA CHERSONESVS.



them. But the *Turkiſh* Empire may be eaſily known by the Deſcriptions of *Wallachia*, *Greece* and the *Turkiſh* Empire, and therefore for brevities ſake wee referre the Reader thither. Beſides *Cazan* and *Aſtrachan* which are Kingdomes belonging to the *Tartarians*, who do till fields, dwell in houſes, and at this day are ſubject to the *Moſcovite*, and beſides the aforeſaid *Præcopenſes*, there are other Field-*Tartars*, who live in the fields in great companies, obſeruing no limits, and of theſe we will ſpeake in their proper place, to wit, in the Tables of *Aſia*. In the Southerne part of this *Cherſoneſus* is the Metropolis, *Capha*, heretofore called *Theodoſia*, a famous Mart-towne, being the ancient Colonie of the *Genois*. It is ſituate neare the Sea. And hath a faire Haven. It ſeemes that in the time of the *Genois* it was very populous. But when the *Turkes* almoſt two hundred yeares ſince, in the time of *Mahomet* the Great tooke it from them, the *Italians* were reduced to ſuch a ſtrait, that there are few tokens remaining of their being there: for the Citie hath for the moſt part loſt her former beautie. The *Italian* Churches are throwne downe, the houſes decayed, and the walls and Towers on which the *Genois* colours and enſignes were placed, with Latine Inſcriptions, are fallen to ruine. It is now inhabited by *Turkes*, *Armenians*, *Iewes*, *Italians*, and a few *Grecian* Chriſtians. It is famous for traffique as being the chiefe Haven of the *Cherſonites*, and hath an infinite companie of Vine-yards, Orchards, and Gardens. Beſides this towne there is *Perecopia* called by the ancient *Greekes* *Eupatoria*, *Pompeiopolis*, *Sacer Lucus*, *Dromon Achillis*, *Gracida*, *Heraclium* or *Heraclia*. Alſo *Coſlovia* a famous Mart-towne, and *Ingermenum*, having a ſtone Caſtle, beneath which is a Church, and many Caves, that with great labour and paines are cut and hewed out of a rocke, for this towne is ſeated on a great high Mountaine, and taketh its name from thoſe Turkiſh Caves. It was heretofore a faire Towne and full of wealth and riches. Here is *Cherſoneſus Corſunum* or *Cherſo*, which is the ancienteſt citie of *Taurica*. This the *Turkes* called *Saci Germenum*, as it were, the Yellow Caſtle, for this Countrie hath a kinde of yellow ſoyle. The admirable and wondrous mines of this place do teſtifie that it was heretofore a proud, rich, delicate, and famous Colonie of the *Grecians*, and the moſt ancient citie of the whole *Peninſula*, being much frequented, magnificent, and having a faire Haven. Here is the Caſtle and Towne of *Iamboli* or *Balachium*, *Mancopia* or *Mangutum* (as the *Turkes* call it) and the Towne of *Cercum* with a Caſtle. Here is the citie and caſtle of *Cremum*, which the *Tartars* call *Crim*, having an ancient wall very ſtrong & high, and in regard of its largeneſſe it is farre unlike the other cities of the *Taurick Cherſoneſus*. And in the utmoſt part of this Countrie is the citie *Tanas* neare the mouth of the River *Tanais*, the *Ruſſians* call it *Azac*. It is a famous Mart-towne, unto which Merchants do come out of divers parts of the world, for that every one hath here free acceſſe, and free power to buy or ſell. There are many great Rivers in this Countrie, running downe out of the Mountaines. The chiefeſt whereof is *Boryſthenes*, commonly called *Nieper* a deepe and ſwift River which runneth from the North into the river *Carcinites* or *Hypaciris*, now called *Deſna*, and ſo into the *Euxine* Sea neare the Towne *Ocżacow*. Alſo *Don* or *Tanais*, *Ariel*, *Samar* that runneth into *Don*, with many others.

The Cities and Townes.

Ptolemie calls this Citie *Taphros* and *Pliny* *Taphra*.

The Rivers.

The

The *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, to which this *Chersonesus* (as we said before) is extended. It is a narrow Sea two miles broad, which divideth *Europe* from *Asia*, and by which the *Maoticke* Lake doth flow into the *Euxine* Sea. It is called from the *Cimmerians* who dwell upon the coldest part thereof, or frō the towne *Cimmerium* as *Volaterranus* would have it. The *Maotick* Lake is neare the mouth of *Phasis* (commonly called *Fasso*, and by the *Scythians Phazzeth*) receiving *Tanais* into it. The *Scythians* call it *Temerenda*, that is, the mother of the Sea, as *Dionysius* witnesseth, because much water floweth from thence through the *Cimmerian Bosphorus* into it, as also much from other places, which doth so repleniſh and fill the Lake, that the bankes thereof can hardly containe it. This Lake in regard it receiveth many rivers, aboundeth with fiſh. There is also the [a] *Euxine* Sea, the upper part of whose water is sweete, and the nether part salt. This being heretofore called the *Axine*, and according to *Sophocles* the *Apoxine* Sea, because no Ships could arrive here, or in regard of the barbarous *Scythian* borderers who killed strangers, they afterward called the *Euxine*, by the figure which they call *Euphemiſmus*. But they called it *Pontus* as if it were another Ocean, for they suppoſed that those who sailed on it did performe some great and memorable act. And therefore saith *Strabo*, they called it κατ' ἐξοχὴν, *Pontus*, as they called *Homer* the Poët. There are many rugged and steepe mountaines in this *Chersonesus*, especially those which runne through the middle thereof. The greatest and highest of them hath a great Lake on the toppe of it. But so much hitherto concerning these things. Now let us proceed to other matters. Justice is administred among the *Tartarians* by the Law of *Mahomet* in the Cities and Townes of the *Chan*, and the other *Sultanes*. They have their Priests, their Judges in their Townes, and their *Begi* or *Præfects*, who do heare and decide private injuries. But the *Chan* himselfe with his Counsellers doth judge of capitall matters, as murder, and theft. In declaring whereof they need no Lawyer, neither do they use the subtiltie thereof, nor excuses, or prolonging matters by delay. For the meanest of the *Tartarians* or strangers do frely declare their owne wrongs and grievances before the Judges, and the *Chan* himselfe, by whom they are quickly heard and dispatched. They instruct their sonnes when they are children in the *Arabicke* language, they do not keepe their daughters at home, but deliver them to some of their kindred to be brought up. When their sonnes come to ripeneſse of yeares they serve the *Chan* or the *Sultans*, & when their daughters are marriageable, they marrie them to some of the chiefe *Tartars* or *Turkes*. The best of the *Tartars* in the Princes Court go civilly and decently in their apparell, not for ostentation or pride, but according as necessitie and decencie requireth. When the *Chan* goeth abroad in publike, the pooreſt men may have acceſse unto him, who when he sees them doth examine them what their wants & necessities are, & whence they did ariſe. The *Tartarians* are very obedient to the Laws: and they adore & reverence their Princes like Gods. Their Judges according to *Mahomets* Law are accounted spirituall men, and of undoubted equitie, integritie, and faithfulneſse. They are not given to Controversies, Law-suits, private discord, envie, hatred, or to any wanton exceſse either in diet or apparell. In the Princes Court, none

[a] This sea is called by some, *mare Boreale*, by *Claudianus*, *pōtus Amazonius*; by *Flaccus*, *Pontus Scythicus*: by *Festus Avienus*, *Pontus Tauricus*: by *Herodotus*, and *Orosius*, *Mare Cimmerium*: by *Strabo*, *Mare Caſpium*: by *Apolonius*, *lib. 4 Mare Caucha ſium*: by *Tacitus*, *Mare Ponticum*: by *Ariſtides*, *Mare Phaſianum*: by *Ovid*, *Mare Sarmaticum*: by the *Gothes*, *Tanais*: by the *Italians*, *Mar Maiore*: by the *Greekes*, *Maurothalaſſa*: by *Lucian*, *Pontus Niger*: and by the *Turkes*, *Caradenis*.

[b] This Strait is called by *Martianus*, *Os Maotidis*; by *Marcellinus*, *Patares Anguſtias*; by the *Italians*, *Bocca di S. Iovanni*, by *Caſtaldus*, *Stretto di Caffa*; and by the *Tartars* *Voſpero*.

[c] This Lake is called commonly *Mar delle Sabacche* by the *Italians* *Mar della Tana*, and by the *Arabians* *Marel Azach*.

The Sea.

The mountaines.

The manner of government.

The Senators.

Their manners.

weare Swords, Bowes, or other weapons, except it be Travellers, or ſtrangers that are going on ſome journey, to whom they are very kinde and hoſpitable. The chiefe men eate bread and fleſh, drinking alſo burnt Wine and Metheglin, but the Country people want bread, uſing inſtead thereof ground Millet tempered with milke and water, which they commonly call *Caſſa*. They uſe cheeſe inſtead of meate, and their drinke is mares milke. They kill alſo for their food Camels, Horſes and Oxen when they are ready to dye or are growne unſerviceable, and they often feed on the fleſh of ſheepe. Few of them do uſe Mechanicke Arts in the Cities and Townes, few do uſe Merchandizing, and thoſe Artificers or Merchants that are found there, are either ſlaves to the *Chriſtians*, or elſe they are *Turkes*, *Armenians*, *Iewes*, *Cereeſians*, *Petigorians* who are *Chriſtians*, *Philiſtines*, or *Cynganians*, all men of the loweſt ranke. But let this which hath been ſpoken ſuffice concerning the *Taurick Cherſoneſus*, and the Northerne Countries. Let us paſſe to the Deſcription of *Spaine*, which we have placed next, and take a view thereof.

Their food.

Their trading and traffique.

THE

THE DESCRIPTION OF SPAINE.

SPAINE is a chiefe Country of *Europe*, and the firſt part of the Continent, it was ſo called, as *Iuſtine* noteth from King *Hiſpanus*. Some would have it ſo called from *Hiſpalis* a famous Citie, which is now called *Sevill*. But *Abraham Ortelius*, a man very painfull in the ſtudy of Geographie, when hee had read (in the Author that treateth of Rivers and Mountaines, following the opinion of *Soſthenes* in his third Booke,) that *Iberia* now called *Georgia*, a Country of *Aſia*, was heretofore called *Pania* from *Panus*, whom *Dionyſius* (having conquered the Country) made Governour over the *Iberians*, and that from thence Moderne Writers did call it *Spaine*: moreover when he had obſerved that almoſt all Writers did derive the firſt Inhabitants of *Spaine* from *Iberia*, he was induced to beleeve that the Country was ſo called rather from that *Spaine*, than from *Hiſpanus* or *Heſpalis*. This opinion is the more probable for that Saint *Paul* doth call this Country *Spania*, in his Epiſtle to the *Romans*, *chap.* 15. *verſe* 28. as doth alſo Saint *Ierome*, and many others. But that which the *Latine* Writers call *Hiſpania*, and *Ptolemie*, *Stephanus*, and others, doe call *Iſpania*, leaving out the aſpiration, *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and others doe teſtifie that in ancient times it was called *Iberia* and *Heſperia*. It was called *Iberia* from *Iberia* a Country of *Aſia*, from whence many doe derive the firſt inhabitants of *Spaine*, though ſome doe fetch the word *Iberia* from King *Iberus*, others from the River *Iberus*, and *Avienus* from *Ibera* a Towne in *Batica* or *Andaluzia*. Some report that it was called *Heſperia* from *Heſperus* the brother of *Atlas*, or as *Horace* thinketh from *Heſperia* the daughter of *Heſperus*, or rather from *Heſperus* the Evening-ſtarre, under which it was ſuppoſed to be ſituated, becauſe it is the fartheſt Country Weſtward of the whole Continent of *Europe*. And ſeeing *Italie* might have the ſame name, *Horace* calleth this *Heſperia ultima*. *Appian* reporteth that it was heretofore called *Celtiberia*, which yet is rather to be thought a part of *Spaine* heretofore called *Celtica*, as *Varro* witneſſeth. *Gulielmus Poſtellus*, and *Arias Montanus*, in his commentaries upon *Obadiah*, doe note that the *Hebrewes* did call it *Sepharad*: and ſo much concerning the name; the Quantitie and Qualitie followeth. The Quantitie doth conſiſt in the bounds and circuit thereof, and in the forme and figure which ariſeth from thence. Concerning the bounds of *Spaine*, the Ocean doth waſh two ſides thereof, the North ſide the *Cantabrian* Ocean, and the Weſt the *Atlanticke*. The *Iberian* or *Balearicke* Sea doth beat on the South ſide, where is the *Bay* of *Hercules*, and on the Eaſt it hath the *Pyrenæan* Mountains running along with one continued ridge from the Ocean, (where ſtands *Flaviobriga*, at this day called

The names & whence ſo called.

The Situation.

b So called frō the *Cantabri*, a people of *Spain* who inhabited upon the coaſts thereof.

c The *Atlanticke* Ocean, though it bee ſometimes taken for the whole Ocean, yet it is taken properly for that Sea which waſheth *Europe* and *Africa* upon the Weſt. It is called by *Ptolemie Mare occiduum & exterius*, by *Florus Mare externum*: and the *Arabians* call it *Magrib*.

d So called frō two Iſlands in the *Mediterranian* Sea, named *Majorca* and *Minorca*, but anciently both of them *Baleares*.

led *Funtarabia*) even to the *Mediterranean* Sea. Hence it is that they m
two famous Promontories, the one called [e] *Olarſo*, which ſhooteth
into the Ocean, the other which taking its name heretofore from
Temple of *Venus*, but now called *Cape de Creus*, doth jet out into the
diterranean Sea. The utmoſt length of *Spaine* is 200 *Spaniſh* miles:
breadth where it is broadeſt is 140 miles, and where it is narroweſt
60. *Iohannes Vaſæus* in his Chronicle of *Spaine* doth report, that Spa
ſo narrow at the *Pyrenæan* Hills, that when he travell'd over them, on
Mountaine of Saint *Adrian*, he ſaw the Sea on either ſide: namely,
Ocean which was next unto him, and a farre of as farre as hee
ſee, he diſcerned the white waves of the *Mediterranean* Sea. They
poſe that the whole compaſſe thereof is 2480 miles. *Ptolemy*,
and others doe compare *Spaine* to an Oxe-hide ſtretched out on
ground, the necke whereof is extended toward *France*, which cle
unto it. The necke I ſay, which reacheth in breadth as farre as th
renean Mountaines, from the *Mediterranean* Sea, to the *Britiſh* Oc
the fore part of it is ſtretched from *New Carthage* even to the C
ans, and the hinder part from *Hercules* Bay, to *Gallicia* and the
Sea: that which repreſents the tayle of the hide, is the [f] Holy Pro
torie called at this day Saint *Vincents* Promontorie, which ſtre
it ſelfe out into the *Atlanticke* Ocean, farre beyond any other
Spaine. *Spaine* is under the middle of the fourth, all the fift, and
the ſixt Climats, where there is an excellent temper for the pro
of all things. For it is neither ſcortched with the violent heat of th
as *Africke*, nor troubled with daily windes as *France*; but lying be
them both, it hath a temperate Winter and Summer. Hence it is
ſtine witneſſeth) that *Spaine* hath a very wholeſome aire, the equal
per thereof being never infected with Mooriſh fogges. Beſide the
blaſts of winde which come from the Sea, and doe as it were ſea
parts of the Country, doe drive away all earthly vapours, and ſo m
very healthfull. Yet all parts of *Spaine* are not of one qualitie, for to
the North, as it is ſomething cold and obnoxious to the Sea, ſo it
eth freſh water, and therefore affordeth no convenient habitation
cially, ſeeing the moſt parts of it are full of Rocks, Forreſts, & w
places. Towards the South where it extendeth it ſelfe in a conti
ridge of Mountaines, it hath a happy & good ſoyle, being watered
many great Rivers, and refreſhed with ſeaſonable raine, ſo that it b
eth forth fruits of all kindes. It is not onely a bountifull mother,
alſo a nouriſher and breeder of living Creatures. It is very fruitfu
onely in producing thoſe things which doe grow out of the earth,
alſo thoſe things which are generated and hidden in the bowells th
of: who can reckon up the excellent living creatures, which are b
on the Land and in the Sea? There is great plenty of fruits through
Spaine, and moſt of the fields are ſo fertile, that they returne unto
husbandmen thirtie buſhels for one that is ſowed, and oftentimes ſi
It produceth many hearbs as well unſowed as ſowed, which have ſo
raigne vertues in them, eſpecially in mountanous places; where d
ring from the other parts, it bringeth forth Hempe, and hath more
of fruit, and fairer. There are two ſorts of apples in this Country, w

[e] Called by *Ptolemy*, *Oeaſo*; by *Mela*, *Easſon*; by *Martianus*, *Iarſo*; by *Strabo*, *Idanum*.

[f] This Promontorie ſome have called *Sacrum Ingum*, and others *Caput Europæ*, i. the head of *Europe*.

The temper of the Aire.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

THE DESCRIPTION OF SPAINE.



are chiefe note, the wrinckled apple, and the King-apple. Alſo there are foure ſpeciall ſorts of Peares, ſweet both in taſt and ſmell, the *Apian* and honey-peares; the peare called *Muſcatum*, being the leaſt of all kind of peares, the wine-peare, and the peare called by ſome *Pintum*, and by the *Spaniards Sine Regula*. What ſhould I mention the Olives that are here? amongſt which thoſe are the beſt which come from *Hiſpalis*, and are farre bigger than any Wallnuts. What ſhould I ſpeake of other fruits? The Lemmons and Orenges that grow here are commended by all men: the Quince-peare which they commonly call *Membrillo* and Pomegranats that are good for medicine, are here in great abundance. What ſhould I ſpeake of the Wines of this Country, having an excellent taſte and ſmell, and being made in all parts, yet in ſome places better than in other? *Spaine* was heretofore (as now alſo) rich in mines of Gold, Braſſe, Iron, Leade, and other mettals: and it doth not onely boyle and make ſalt, but in ſome parts thereof it is digged out of the Earth. For as it is made in many places in *Spaine* of pit or Well-water, as at *Seguntia* and elſewhere, inſomuch that the King ſetteth a great cuſtome thereon; ſo there are Mountaines (if we may beleeve *Marineus Siculus*) which have native ſalt in them. Beſides, *Spaine* is rich and plentifull in all kinde of Cattle, ſo that the Woods, Mountaines, Meddowes, Fields, and Forreſts doe reſound with their bleating and lowing. It breedeth the beſt horſes: *Bætica* breedeth more than other parts: *Aſturia* breedeth the ſtrongeſt, and *Spaniſh Gennets* are called *Aſturcones*. In ſome parts of *Spaine* there are bred thoſe that are of ſuch ſwiftneſſe and and agilitie, that antiquity did fabulouſly beleeve that they were begotten by the winde. It hath no Lyons, Camells, or Elephants, except thoſe that be brought from other places, but there are great ſtore of Does, Harts, Boares, Beares, Hares, and Cunnies, which do afford them much game and ſport in hunting of them.

The variety of living creatures

Hæc ſanè docet verſiculus Catulli,
Cuniculoſa Celtiberia fili.

Theſe things Catullus *verſe*
Doth unto thee declare
O ſonne of Celtiberia *where*
So many Cunnies are.

There are in *Spaine* (beſides other birdes which invite them to fowling) Eagles, Hernes, Hawkes, and the bird called *Atta*, firſt brought out of *Sicilie*, alſo Cranes, Geeſe, Partridges, ring-Doves, wilde and tame Ducks, &c. But of theſe things enough: I come now to the Government, which is the next point to bee ſpoken of, according to the order of our method. I doe not purpoſe heere to weary the Reader by reckoning up out of *Iuſtine*, *Diodorus*, *Ioſephus*, *Euſebius*, *Hierome*, *Beroſus*, and his Tranſlatour *Annius Viterbienſis*, the ancient Kings of *Spaine*, & their atchievements both at home and abroad. *Tubal* never was in *Spaine*, nor in *Europe*, but liv'd in *Aſia*. Neither are *Iberus*, *Iubalda*, *Brygus*, *Tagus*, *Batus*, and others to be accounted as Kings therof, unleſſe we will grant that Kings in ancient time, were borne of Rivers and other inanimate things. Againe, the Catalogue of the Kings ſucceeding them, is no better

The Government.

ter than fabulous, as alſo thoſe things be which the *Lydians*, the *Thra-cians*, *Rhodians*, *Phrygians*, *Cyprians*, *Phœnicians*, *Ægyptians*, *Mileſians*, *Carians*, *Lesbians*, and *Chaldæans* are reported to have performed ſucceſſively in this countrey. But thoſe things are more certaine, which Writers have recorded were heretofore atchieved by the *Carthaginians*, *Romans*, *Gothes*, *Vandals*, *Alani*, *Swethlanders*, *Huns*, and their Kings, for that the Writers of them were either preſent at thoſe actions, or elſe came to the knowledge of them by the faithfull relation of others. Of theſe things therefore I will ſpeake briefly, and thus it was. When the *Carthaginians* did rule all *Spaine*, and had all things under their owne command, the Senate and people of *Rome* did ſend firſt of all the two *Scipiers* againſt them with an army of Souldiers, in the beginning of the ſecond *Punick* warre: who were ſlaine in the ſeventh yeare of that war, *Q. Fulvius Flaccus* and *Ap. Claudius Pulcher* being Conſuls. The next year *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus* being ſent next to his Father & Uncle, did performe many things very proſperouſly, and firſt of all made a Province of it, *Q. Cæcilius Metellus*, and *L. Veturius Philo* being Conſuls. Firſt, *Aſdrubal* and *Mago Carthaginian* Captaines, being overthrown and put to flight in the battell, neere to the Citie *Bætula* (which is ſuppoſed to have been in that place where now *Baëca* and *Vbeda* are ſeated) and the *Spaniſh* Armies beaten out of *Spaine*, hee eſtabliſhed a league of friendſhip with *Syphax* King of the *Maſſilians*, who is now called *Biledulgerid*; a litle after hee compelled the rebellious people of *Spaine* to yeeld themſelves unto him, and having made a league with *Maſſaniſſa* King of the *Maſæſulians*, and the *Gaditanes*, hee committed the government of the Province to *L. Lentulus* and *L. Manlius Acidinus*, and returned to *Rome*. After *Scipio*, *L. Cornelius Lentulus* the Proconſul did governe *Spaine*, and after many proſperous acts and atchievements, entred the Citie in triumph. Three yeares after, *C. Cornelius*, *Cethegus*, and *Minucius Rufus* being Conſuls, the two *Spaines* were firſt bounded, and two new Pretors ſent into them, *C. Sempronius Tuditanus* into the hither *Spaine*, and *M. Helvetius Blaſio* into the farther. Two yeares being ſcarcely paſt, ſo great a warre began in *Spaine*, that it was neceſſarie, that a Conſul ſhould be ſent out with an Army: *Marcus Portius Cato* Conſul being allotted to goe into the hither part, did ſo appeaſe and quiet rebellion, that the Proconſul in regard thereof triumphed. This is that *Cato*, who, as *Livie* writeth and others, by a wonderfull ſtratagem, did throw downe the wals of many *Spaniſh* Cities in one day. After *Cato's* victorie, *Spaine* was diverſly poſſeſſed, and many times loſt and regained againe, ſo that there were above 30 triumphs for victories obtained heere. They did not begin to pay any taxe, before the time of *Auguſtus Cæſar*, who having by long continuance of warres tamed all *Spaine*, and overthrowne the *Cantabrians* and *Aſturians* that had longeſt of all made reſiſtance, divided the whole Countrie into three Provinces, *Bætica*, ſo called from the River *Bætis*, *Luſitania*, and *Tarraconenſis*, ſo called from its citie *Tarracon*; and every one of theſe have their Dioceſſes or Circles of juriſdiction. In *Bætica* there are foure Dioceſſes *Gaditana*, *Cordubenſis*, *Aſtigitana*, and *Hiſpalenſis*. *Luſitania* hath three Dioceſſes, *Emeritenſis*, *Pacenſis*, and *Scalibitana*. Laſtly, *Tarraconenſis* hath ſeven, *Carthaginenſis*,

nenſis, Tarraconenſis, Ceſar Auguſtana, Clunienſis, Aſtura, Lucenſis, and *Bracarenſis* (See *Pliny lib.* 3. *Strab. lib.* 3. and others.) Thus things by degrees being changed, the chiefeſt Provinces were under the *Romans* command, even untill the Conſulſhip of *Honorius* the third, and *Theodoſius* the third. At which time the *Vandals, Suevi,* and *Alani* being called into *France* by *Stilico,* when once (having paſſed the *Rhene*) they had ſet foote in *France,* being in a barbarous manner ſpoyled by the *Gothes,* and the Kings *Adolphus* and *Vallia,* whom the Emperour *Honorius* had ſent to ayde and ſet *France* at libertie, they paſſed at laſt over the *Pyrenaan* Hils. Afterward the *Gothes* inhabiting *France,* for many yeares poſſeſſed *Spaine,* having taken it from the *Romans*; for being aſſailed by the *Frankes,* they againe made warre upon the *Vandals.* The *Frankes* drove the *Gothes* out of *France,* and the *Gothes* drove the *Vandals* and *Alani* out of *Spaine.* At which time the *Vandals* and *Alani* being called by *Boniface* into *Africk,* which hee governed for the Emperour, left *Spaine* to the poſſeſſion of the *Gothes.* When the *Gothes,* having driven out the *Roman* Garriſons, had made *Spaine* their owne, and had a long time Kings of their owne who ruled in it, at length they were overthrowne in a great battell by the g *Arabian Saracens,* and King h *Roderick* being kill'd, they loſt almoſt all *Spaine.* Thoſe that ſurvived after the battell, when they had fortified themſelves in the Mountaines of the *Aſtures, Cantabrians,* and *Galicians,* by litle and litle they began to recover the Countries, Cities, and Caſtles which they had loſt. At laſt the *Saracens* partie growing weake in *Betica Hiſpania,* and the *Gothes* having recovered all *Spaine,* they againe were overcome by *Ferdinand* Catholick King of *Aragon,* and thruſt out of *Spaine,* ſo that the whole Countrie returned and came againe into the hands of the ancient Lords thereof. But whereas in the times of the *Moores,* five Kings, namely of *Caſtile,* of *Aragon,* of *Portugall,* of *Granada,* & *Navarre* did poſſeſſe *Spaine,* at this day *Philip* the fourth, ſonne unto *Philip* the third, who was Nephew unto the Emperour *Charles* the fifth is ſole King thereof. It was heretofore diverſly divided. The *Romans* firſt divided it into the Hither and Farther *Spaine.* They called that the Hither part which was neere unto the chiefe Citie and the principall Countries of the Empire, being ſituated betweene the River *Iberus* and the *Pyrenaan* Mountaines: they called that the Farther part which lay more remote, being ſtretched out beyond *Iberus* even to the Ocean. In following times wee read that *Spaine* was divided into ſixe parts, *Tarraconenſis, Carthaginenſis, Luſitania, Galicia, Batica,* and *Tingitana* beyond the narrow Sea in *Africk.* In the time of the *Moores* there were many Kingdomes in *Spaine,* which were afterward divided into five, as the Kingdome of *Caſtile,* of *Aragon,* of *Portugall,* of *Granada,* and *Navarre.* But now by a new diſtribution the whole Empire is divided into three Kingdomes, namely of *Aragon, Caſtile,* and *Portugall.* Under the Kingdome of *Aragon* is contained, beſides *Aragon, Catalonia, Valentia, Majorica.* Under the Kingdome of *Caſtile* are comprehended *Biſcay, Leon, Aſturia, Galicia, Eſtremadura, Andaluſia, Granada, Murcia,* and both the *Caſtiles,* with the *Canarie-Iſlands.* Under the Kingdome of *Portugall* is comprehended, beſides *Portugall, Algarbia.* The Cities which are in the whole Kingdome are almoſt innumerable

g Whoſe chiefe Captaine was one *Tarif,* who overthrew *Roderick* and his Armie, conſiſting of 130000 foot, & 35000 horſe.

h Who having ſent *Iulian* on an embaſſage to the *Moores* in *Africa*; in the meane time defloured his Daughter *Cava*; to revenge which injurie, her Father procured the *Moores* to come into *Spaine.*

numerable. The chiefe of them are *Hiſpalis*, *Madrid*, *Tarraco*, *Lisbon*, *Granada*, *Pampilona*, *Valentia*, *Barcino*, commonly called *Barzelona*. The ſeventh *German* Legion now called *Leon*, *S. Lucar*, *Corduba*, *Nebriſſa*, *Compoſtella*, *Toledo*, *Salamanca*, *Complutum*, *Pintia*, *Cæſar-Auguſta*, now *Saragoſſa*, *Aſturica Auguſta*, and many others. Heere are admirable Lakes: neere the towne *Beiara* is a commodious and wonderfull Lake, which breedeth Turtles, being a black kinde of Fiſh, but excellent in taſte; and, as *Marineus Siculus* witneſſeth, prognoſticating and foretelling of raine and ſtormes to come, by the great noyſe which they make, ſo that the ſound thereof is heard like the roaring of a Bull, eighteene miles thence. There is a certaine Lake on the very top of the Mountain *Stella*, as *Vaſæus* writeth, in which fragments and pieces of Ships are found, when notwithſtanding it is more than 12 leagues diſtant from the Sea: and the ſame Author noteth, that the Inhabitants doe affirme, that it boyleth, and is tempeſtuous, as often as the Sea is rough or unquiet. The moſt diligent Writer *Suetonius* ſaith, in his Deſcription of the life of *Galba*, that thunder fell downe into the Lake of *Cantabria*, and that afterward twelve axes were found therein: There is alſo the pleaſant Lake which *Pliny* mentioneth *lib. 3. Natur. hiſtor. cap. 3.* not farre from *Valentia*, at this day it is called *Albufera*. The Rivers follow. *Spaine* is watered every where with many Rivers, there are ſome who reckon an hundred and fiftie, and over them 700 Bridges, the chiefe whereof is the Bridge of *Segovia* and *Alcantara*. There is in this Kingdome the River which *Ptolemie* cals *Iberus*, and now is called *Ebro*, it breaketh forth in *Cantabria* out of the Mountaine *Idubeda*, with two fountaines or ſpring-heads, that on the right hand in the *Auenſian* wood called *Monte d'Oca*, the other on the left hand neere a Towne which the Inhabitants call *Fuentibre*: and ſo increaſing with the receit of great Rivers, being firſt entertained in the fields of *Calaguris*, it runneth unto and viſiteth *Iuliobriga* and *Tudella*, two Townes of *Navarre*, and then it watereth *Iulia*, *Boſſa*, and *Cæſar-Auguſta*. Departing thence, it glideth Southward, and by and by Northeaſtward, by the people of *Loletania*, now called *Galetani*, and the rich Citie *Tortoſa*. At laſt being enlarged with many Rivers flowing into it, and having runne almoſt foure hundred miles forward in length, it entreth ſo violently with two mouthes into the *Mediterranean* Sea, that having thruſt it ſelfe 50 paces thereinto, yet the water is ſweete and freſh. [i] *Durius* is the greateſt River in *Spaine*, becauſe ſo many Rivers do runne into it that it would be too tedious to reckon them up, it floweth out of the Mountaine *Idubeda*, where it is called *Sierra de Cocolo*, it divideth the *Vettones* from the *Aſturians*, and the *Portugalls* from the ancient *Gallicians*: And having viewed the Towre *Sullana*, called *Tordeſillas*, *Salabris*, *Miranda*, and other Towns fortie *Engliſh* miles beneath *Lamego*, neere to a Towne of *Portugall* which is called *Porto*, with a violent courſe, it doth mingle it ſelfe with the Weſterne Ocean. The River which *Ptolemie* and others call *Tagus*, ariſeth in the high cliffes of the Mountaine *Oroſpeda*, ſome fiftie furlongs from a little towne which is called *Tragacet*, not farre from the Citie *Conca*, now called *Guenſa*. And gliding by the [k] *Carpetani*, it viſiteth *Toledo*, the royall citie, and having a bridge there over it, it wa-

The names of the Cities.

The Lakes.

i This River is called alſo *Doria*, *Durias*, *Dorius*, and commonly *Duero*.

k Which is a people which inhabite the Countrie of *Toledo*.

watereth the noted faire Cities of *Talavera*, *Auguſtobroga*, *Alcantara*, and others, and ſo cutting almoſt through the middle of *Portugall*, it diſchargeth it ſelfe into the Weſt Ocean beyond *Lisbone*, by a mouth or outlet (as ſome obſerve) which is ſeven miles and an halfe broad. The Inhabitants at this day call this River *Taio*. The *Portugalls Tejo*. The River *Tagus* having ſands mingled with gold, as *Solinus* in his *Polyhiſtor*, & *Iſiodorus Lib.* 13. *Etymolog. cap.* 21. do witneſſe, hath beene preferred before all the other Rivers of *Spaine*. *Emanuel Henricus*, a man worthy of beleefe, doth affirme in *Ortelius*, that it hath at this day golden ſands, as alſo many other Rivers of *Portugall*. And *Pomponius* doth teſtifie, that it hath great ſtore of Fiſh, Oyſters, and Pearles in it. The river *Anas* well knowne to the *Latine* and *Greeke* Writers taketh its originall out of the great Lakes, in *Laminitania*, as *Pliny* writeth *Lib.* 3. *Naturalis Hiſtor. cap.* 1. now called *Campo de Montiel*, and gliding by the [1] *Oretani*, neare to a Town, which the *Spaniards* call *Cagnamanus*, & ſo to *Metallina* where *Vitellius* pitcht his Tent, as the ancient inſcriptions of the place do ſhew, it hideth it ſelfe at laſt in the bowels of the Earth, though *Georgius* of *Auſtria* Provoſt of *Harlebeck* doth witneſſe in *Ortelius*, that this is rather a common opinion, than true, and by and by after it hath runne ſome 15 miles, as if it rejoyced to have many new births, as *Pliny* ſaith, breaking forth neare *Villarta*, and having runne and glided by *Merida* (where it hath a long ſtone-bridge over it) and other Cities toward the South, it rowleth it ſelfe into the Sea neare the Caſtle of *Marin*. The *Spaniards* call it at this day *Rio Guadiana*, by borrowing a word from the *Arabians*, for with them *Guad* ſignifies a river. The river which *Ptolemie* calls *Betis* doth ariſe neare *Caſtaon* out of the monntaine *Oroſpeda*, as *Strabo* and *Stephanus* do write, and out of that part thereof which is called *Sierras d' Alcaraz*. This river running Weſtward from its fountaine, and gliding by *Caduba* and other townes, at laſt declineth Southward toward *Seuil* and with a large mouth (being one league over but full of flatts and ſands) diſcargeth and emptieth it ſelfe into the *Atlanticke* Sea not farre from *Caliz*. Here is a faire river which the ancients called *Auro*, and *Olivetis*, *Strabo* and *Pauſanias* call it *Tarteſſus*. *Livy* noteth that the Inhabitants did call it *Circes*, which name it retained for a long time, as *Marius Niger* witneſſeth, notwithſtanding the *Africans* had gotten *Spaine*, and yet at length it was by them called *Guadalquivir*, or as others write *Guadalchebir*, as it were to ſay, the great river. Here is alſo the river *Minus* in *Hiſpania Tarraconenſis*, the head whereof beginneth eighteene miles above the *Sextian* Altars, which are now called *Lugo*, neare to a towne commonly called *Caſtell Verde*. This river paſſing by the towne called *Porto-marin*, and ſliding by the bridge *Belſarius*, and the Citie *Orenſe*, at laſt joyneth it ſelfe with the river *Avia* at *Valentia*, and having runne eighteene miles further it doth caſt it ſelfe into the *Ocean*. There are other rivers as *Lethe*, *Turius*, *Limæa*, *Sicores*, *Chalibs*, *Auſtra* and others of leſſer note, which I leave to be unfolded or deſcribed by others, leſt I ſhould be too tedious. The Sea calleth on us nex to be entreated of, together with the Bayes and Havens, which belong unto it. *Spaine* is enclоſed on every ſide with the Ocean and the *Mediterranean* Sea, except that part which is joyned to the *Pyrenæan* mountaines and to *Aquitania*.

[1] A people of *Tarraconenſis Hiſpaniæ*.

The commodities of the Sea.

In

In regard whereof it is very fit to traffique and merchandiſe with all parts of the old and new world. The Sea round about it doth afford abundance of all kindes of fiſh, as Whales, Congers, Tunies, Soales, Lampreys, and the like: beſide Oyſters and other Shell-fiſh. There are three famous Bayes of *Spaine*, which lye all towards the *Mediterranean* Sea, the *Sucronenſian*, *Illicitane*, and the *Virgitane*. The greateſt of them all is the *Sucronenſian*, receiving the Sea, as *Mela* ſaith, with a large mouth or inlet, which within groweth narrower and narrower. The *Illicitane* is the middlemoſt in bigneſſe, now called *Puerto d' Alicante*. The leaſt is the *Virgitane* Bay, and is ſo called, as *Mela* writeth, from the towne *Virgi*, now ſtiled *Vera* or *Bera*: *Ptolemie* corruptly calls this towne *Vrce* or *Virge*, *Antoninus* as erroniouſly calleth it *Vrci*, and *Pliny* with no leſſe error *Vrgi*. The *Gaditane* Bay was ſo called in *Mela* (*lib.* 3.) from *Gades*: now it is called *Baia de Cadiz*. The chiefe Havens in *Spaine* are firſt that which the ancients called *Magnus*, betweene the *Nerian* and *Scythian* Provinces, which now is called *Corunna*. Secondly, *Amibalus Portus*, now called *Alber*, in the Kingdome of *Algarbia*. Thirdly, that which *Pliny* calls *Amanum*, now *Fuentarabie*, as *Villanovanus*, or *Barnina* as *Moralis* thinketh. Fourthly, *Portus Tarraconenſis* of which the *Italian* Poët *Silius* writeth thus, *Lib.* 15.

The ſtranger in the Haven then doth land
Of Tarraconia, *while the ſhippes do ſtand*
In the ſafe harbour, labour is laid by,
And feare of the deepe Sea, while here they lye.

And laſtly, the Haven of *Venus*, ſo called by *Mela*, which lyeth at the foote of the *Pyrenean* hills. Now followe the mountaines, the chiefe whereof are the *Pyrenaan* mountaines dividing *Spaine* from *France*. *Ptolemie* and others call them *Pyrenea*, and *Stephanus* calleth them *Pyrena*, *Tibullus Pyrene*, *Livy* and others call them *Saltus Pyreneus*, the *Spaniards* generally call thē *Los Pirencos*, for they have divers names in divers parts thereof. Some would have them ſo called from fire, or becauſe they are often ſtruck with thunder, or becauſe all the woods thereof (as *Diodorus* writeth in his ſixt Booke) were heretofore ſet on fire by ſheep-heards, and ſo burnt downe. *Silius* the *Italian* Poët doth give them this denomination from a maide called *Pyrena*, the daughter of *Bebryx*, whom *Hercules* lay withall upon this mountaine, and being afterward torne to pieces by wild beaſts, ſhe was buried here. The *Pyrenaan* mountaines (as they do) ſtretching and extending themſelves from the Eaſt unto the Weſt even to the *Celtick* Promontorie, divide *Spain* into that part which lyeth on the hither ſide of the mountaines, and that which is on the further ſide thruſteth forth a mountaine neare the fountaine of *Iberus* towards the South through the breadth of *Spaine*. *Strabo* and *Ptolemie* do name it *Idubeda*. But it is commonly called *Saltus Aucencù*, and *Monte d' Oca*, from the ancient Citie *Auca*, ſome ruines whereof may be diſcerned at *Villa Franca* beyond *Burgos*. Alſo there is the mountaine which ariſeth out of *Idubeda*, called by *Strabo Oroſpeda*, & by *Ptolemie Otroſpeda*. Yet hath it not one certaine name for all the whole mountaine: for whereas *Alvarius Gomecius* calleth it *Sierra Vermigia*, *Florianus Sierra Mollina*, and *Cluſius Sierra Morena*: theſe names are but names to part of it

Mountaines.

it. *Calpe* is reckoned with *Oroſpeda*. For ſo this mountaine is called by *Ptolemie* and others. It is neare to the Bay of *Hercules*, which is commonly called the Bay of *Gibraltar*. Part of *Oroſpeda* is high and rockie, and reaching from the Citie of *Hiſpalis* to *Granada*, it doth lift up it ſelfe neare *Archidona*. It hath its name, and deſerveth ſtill to be famous, by reaſon of a memorable example of love, which was ſhewed thereon, for the *Spaniards* call it, *La Penna de les Enamorades*, or the Lovers Mountaine. *Paulinus* calleth it *Bimaris* becauſe it looketh on two Seas, the Inward and the Outward. *Strabo* ſaith that the mountaine *Calpe* is not very large in compaſſe, but that it is ſo high, that to thoſe who are farre off it may ſeeme an Iſland; ſome do fabulouſly ſuſpoſe it to be one of *Hercules* Pillars, and *Abela* over againſt it in *Africke* to be the other, both being the bounds of *Hercules* labours: they ſay that it was heretofore one mountaine, and that *Hercules* digged it through, and ſo altered the ſhape of it. Out of *Alcaraſſum* do ariſe the mountaines called by *Pliny Montes Mariani*, by *Ptolemie* in the ſingular number *Marianus*, and by *Antoninus mons Mariorum*. They are now called *Sierra Morena*. The noble river *Batis* doth water the bottomes of their mountains on the left ſide. Neare to *Barcinon* or *Barcilona* there is a mountaine which the Inhabitants call *Mon-Iui*: ſome do tranſlate it *Iupiters* mountaine, and ſome do better render it the *Iewes* mountaine, for that they were heretofore buried in this place, where many of their Graves and Sepulchers do yet remaine. On the top thereof there is a Towne, from whence a watchman, by ſetting up a linnen flagge in the day time, and a fire in the night doth give notice to the Citie *Barcinon* of the approaching of any ſhips. *Spaine* is every where full of woods, and trees bearing ſingular and excellent kindes of fruit, which it would be too long to recite in particular. There is a wood neare unto the Towne called *Monte Major*, in which Nature alone hath planted Oakes, Cheſtnut-trees, Nuts, Filberds, Cherries, Prunes, Peares, Figges, wild Vines, and all kindes of fruit-trees, very high and fairely ſpred. Not farre from the Towne *Baza* or *Bigerra*, is a moſt pleaſant wood, where *Lucius Marinæus Siculus* writeth, that hee hath meaſured Cheſnut-trees, which have beene foure foot about. It hath many woods alſo to fell and cut, which do afford the *Spaniard* wood enough for the building of ſhips. What ſhall I ſpeake of the publike or private workes in this kingdome? here are many magnificent Temples, many Abbeys, Friaries, Monaſteries, Hoſpitals for ſtrangers, and for the ſicke. Here are many famous Kings Pallaces, many magnificent and faire houſes belonging to Noble-men and Knights, and innumerable other publike and private edifices. The King of *Spaine* is borne not choſen or elected to the Crowne, yet is hee inaugurated, and ſworne to defend this people and their priviledges when hee taketh the oath of alleagiance of them. The Kings children are called *Infantes*, among whom the eldeſt ſonne, who in his fathers life is declared King by the conſent and oath of the Nobles the Cittizens, and people, is called *Prince of Spaine*. Although the King have ſupreme power over all perſons and over all cauſes, yet hee ſeldome decreeth any thing, but with the conſent, and by the counſell of twelve men, who being the chiefe of the whole Kingdome do make a royall Senate. By them matters of

The publick and private workes.

The manner of Government.

moment

mument are diſcuſſed and determined, but matters of more ſecreſie are conſulted of by a Privie Counſell, which conſiſteth of the King, the Dictator of *Leon*, the Preſident, and the third part of the Kings Counſell. Thoſe things which concerne the *Indies* and their government, are handled in the Senate, which they call the *Indian* Senate, by one Preſident, and twelve Counſellers. Matters of warre are handled in the militarie and warlike Senate, which the 12 Royall Senators, the Dictators of *Leon* and *Caſtile*, with others doe make up. Beſides theſe [l] there are alſo in *Spaine* three Prefectureſhips of Right and Juſtice, which they call Places of hearing, or Chanceries, one being in *Caſtile*, the other in *Granada*, and the third in *Gallicia*: Every one hath a Preſident and 12 Senators, and if that Suiters receive no ſatisfaction or redreſſe of their greevances from them, their cauſes are brought before the Royall Senate. Laſtly there is the Treaſurer of *Caſtile*, having foure Queſtors under him, whoſe office is to receive the Kings Treaſure, and to take and give accompt thereof. There is a great company of Dukes, Marqueſſes, and Earles in *Spaine*. Beſides the Prince of *Aſturia* and others, I finde that there are about 23 Dukes, as the *Frienſian* Duke, the Duke of *Medina-Rioſecco*, of *Alua*, of *Alcala*, of *Albuquerqua*, of *Scalona*, of *Oſuna*, of *Averi*, of *Bejar*, of *Gandia*, of *Seſſa*, of *Infantaſg*, of *Medina Celi*, of *Medina Sidonia*, of *Maqueda*, of *Najar*, of *Feria*, of *Segorbia*, of *Sonna*, of *Villa-Formoſa*, of *Verragua*, *Paſtrana*, and *Franca-Villa*. And theſe have for their yearely revenues ſome fortie, ſome an hundred thouſand Duckets. The Dukes of *Infantaſg*, and *Medina-Sidonia* have a farre greater revenue: for the latter hath 130000, and the former 120000 Duckets *per annum*. Theſe are the Marqueſſes, the Marqueſſe of *Villa Nova*, of *Aſtorga*, of *Aquilar*, of *Denia*, of *Mondejar*, of *Navares*, of *Savia*, of *Velleza*, of *Comares*, of *Aimonte*, of *Altamir*, of *Veladra*, of *Vearina*, of *Carpio*, of *Camaraſa*, of *Curies*, of *Monte-Majore*, of *Guardia*, of *Monte-Clare*, of *Las Navas*, of *Peña*, of *Steppa*, of *Tanara*, of *Villa-Franca*, of *Drada*, of *Cavietis*, of *Falcu*, of *Fomeſta*, of *Molina*, of *Ciralva*, of *Valeſis*, of *Vallis*, of *Zaara*, of *Ardalu*, of *Tarifa*, of *Alcaniſa*, and [n] others, the greater part having annuall revenues from ten thouſand to 40000 Duckets. There are alſo about an hundred Earles, whoſe yearely revenues are from ten thouſand to 25 thouſand Duckets, the chiefe of them are the Earles of *Benaventum*, of *Albua*, *Miranda*, and *Oropeza*. It would be too tedious to the Reader to reckon up, the Vicounts, which are ten in number, the Barons, the long roll and Catalogue of Vice Roys, Governours, Prefects of Provinces, and of the Sea: and laſtly the long Catalogue of Gentlemen, and divers Orders of Knights; as in *Caſtile*, Knights of the order of Saint [o] *Iames*, of *Alcantara*, of [q] *Calatrava*, and of the order of Saint *Iohn*: in *Aragon* and *Catalonia*, Knights of the order of *Monteſa*: in *Portugall* Knights of the order of [r] *Ieſus Chriſt*, (whereof the King is the Maſter) being very great, and having all the Provinces which are found out in *Africke*, *Aſia*, or *America*, annexed unto it. But it will not be amiſſe if we obſerve by the way that of all the Families in *Spaine*, the ancienteſt is the *Paciana* Familie, for *Hirtius* in his Commentaries maketh mention of *L. Iunius Paciecus*, in that place where he entreateth of *Corduba*: as alſo *Cicero* in the 6th Booke of his familiar Epiſtles, to wit, in his Epiſtle to *Lepta*.

The Senators and their numbers.

l There are beſide theſe Coũſells the Counſell of the *Low Countries*, the Counſell of the order of S. *Iohn*, and the Counſell of the Inquiſition.

m A Ducket is according to our *Engliſh* valuation 6*s*. 8*d*.

n For there are in all 45 Marqueſates.

o Founded by King *Ramir* of *Leon*, *Anno* 984.

p A Towne in *New-Caſtile*, where this order was inſtituted by *Ferdinand* of *Leon*, and confirmed by Pope *Lucius* *Anno* 1183.

q A Towne which *Raymund* Abbot of *Piſorta*, defended againſt the *Saracens*, and therefore inſtituted this order.

r This order was inſtituted by *Denis* King of *Portugall*, and confirmed by Pope *Iohn* the 22th *Anno* 1321.

These following Families are also very noble and Illustrious, to wit, th
Meridonian, *Toletane*, *Cerdean*, *Cardonean*, *Larensian*, *Velascean*, *Gusm*
an, *Pimentellane*, *Stunican*, *Henritican*, *Oriosian*, *Cordubentian*, *Limens*
and the *Mondragonian* Families, to which wee desire others to ad
others, and crave pardon if we mistake their places in ranking of them
We have spoken of the Politick State and government: the Eccles
call follows. The Church of *Hispalis* was in ancient time the Prim
and chiefe of *Spaine*, and afterward the Church of *Toledo*, until th
great overthrow and devastation of the Kingdome. For *Toledo* co
ming into the *Barbarians* hands, the Bishopricke of *Bacara* had that di
nitie: but when being recovered by the Christians, the *Toletan* Bish
ricke sought its former dignitie, and the *Baracensian* to retaine wha
had gotten, there arose a contention, as we may reade *Lib.* 1. *Decret*
so that the matter is yet undetermin'd. Moreover *Vasæus in Chronic*
cap. 20°. sheweth who were Presidents in *Spaine* from the time of th
Romans and *Gothes*. But after *Spaine* was recovered againe out of th
hands of the *Barbarians*, the Bishoprickes with their ancient Cities wer
restored, and some newly instituted. We reade that *Spaine* hath at th
day seaven Archbishops, and 41 Suffragane Bishops subordinate t
them. The first is the Archbishop of *Toledo*, Chancellour of Cast
who next unto the King and his Progenie is the greatest man in digni
and wealth. The Bishops that doe obey him, are the Bishop of *Burg*
whose Seate was heretofore at *Aura*, (whence it was called *Auren*
Episcopatus, and corruptly in some Councells and other publicke Act
Auxitanus) but was after translated from thence to *Burgos*, the Met
polis of *Old Castile*, by *Alphonsus* the sixt, who restored *Toledo* to th
Christians by the authoritie of Pope *Vrban* the second, in the yea
1097. Also the Bishop of *Cuena*, the Bishop of *Osma*, called commonly
Episcopus Oxmensis, and corruptly in Councells *Oxoniensis*: the Bishop
Corduba, (whose Bishopricke is most ancient and famous by means
Osius once Bishop thereof) the Bishop of *Iaenensia*, *Palentia*, and *Segov*
The second is the Archbishopricke of *Hispalis*, under which there wa
heretofore eleven Bishopricks, though there are now but three; name
of *Malaga*, *Gades*, and the *Canarie* Isles. The third is the Archbishopri
of *Compostella*. The Seate of this Bishop was heretofore *Iria Flavia*, a
Sea-Towne of *Gallicia*, and commonly called *Padron*: but being afte
ward translated to *Compostella*, it began to bee called the Bishopricke
Compostella, or of Saint *Iames*; under which are the Bishops of *Cam*, *Bi*
centia, *Asturia*, *Gamora*, *Salmantica*, *Orense* or *Auria*, *Tude* or *Tyd*
Towne of *Gallicia*, seated by the River *Minius*, and commonly call
Tuy. The Bishop of *Badajos*, (which is now called *Episcopus Pacen*
and the Bishop of *Mindonia*, whose Seate was heretofore *Ribad*
commonly called *Mandonnedo*. The fourth Archbishop is the Arch
bishop of *Granada*, under whom is the Bishop of *Almeria*, and the B
shop of *Guadix*, heretofore called *Episcopus Accitanus*, for that whi
heretofore was called *Acci*, is now called *Guadix*. The fift is the Arch
bishop of *Valentia*, under which are the Bishops of *Carthage*, *Origh*
Segobrica, (whih is now called *Segorbia*) and *Majorca*. The sixt is t
Archbishop of *Tarraconia*, under whom are the Bishops of *Herda*, (com
mon

monly called *Lerida*) *Tortoſa*, *Herlua*, *Barcinon*, *Genida*, *Vrgella*, and *Vich*. Laſtly, the ſeventh is the Archbiſhop of *Cæſar-Auguſta*, who hath under him the Biſhops of *Pampilona*, *Calagurris*, *Oſca*, and *Balbaſtro*: the Biſhops of *Leo* and *Oviedo* are ſubject to none. *Portugall* hath three Archbiſhops, namely of *Bracara*, *Oliſipona* or *Lisbon* and *Funchala*; under whom are the Biſhops of *Ebora*, *Viſca*, *Guarda*, *Conimbrica*, *Porta*, *Lamego*, *Silva*, *Cepta*, and *Leria*. Concerning the other Biſhops, you may conſult with *Vaſæus*, *L. Marinæus Siculus*, *Damianus à Goes*, and others, who doe curiouſly obſerve and note what are the revenues which belong to every Biſhopricke, as alſo to Abbies and Monaſteries. Thoſe who belong to the Inquiſition are of the Eccleſiaſticall State: they were firſt inſtituted and ordained to examine the *Moores*, *Saracens*, & *Iewes*; but afterward in proceſſe of time they began to extend their power and authoritie over all that were not of the *Roman* Church and Religion. In the next place we will note the Academies or Univerſities in *Spaine*, which are about two & twenty; the chiefe whereof are *Salamanca*, *Compludo*, *Conimbrica*, or *Conimbra*, *Pincia*, *Sagantia*, *Oſca*, and *Lerida*. The *Spaniards* have happie wits, yet doe they learne or ſtudie little, becauſe they thinke themſelves learned when they are not: they love the craft and ſubtlenes of Sophiſters. In the Univerſities they ſpeake *Spaniſh* more than *Latine*, mingling their ſpeech with many words belonging to the *Moores*. They ſeldome leave any offſpring or monument of their wit to their owne poſteritie, much leſſe to ſtrangers, in regard their language is defective. Yet there have beene, and are ſome learned men, who by their excellent learned workes and writings, have graced their Country, and made it famous unto other Nations.

If we ſeeke for Divines, there will come forth *Vigilantius* Prieſt of *Barcinon*, *Aquilius Severus*, *Prudentius* Biſhop of *Armentia*, *Oſius* of *Corduba*, *Avitus* a Prieſt, *Marcianus* Biſhop of *Barcelona*, *Paulus*, *Oroſius*, *Pacianus*, and his ſonne *Dexter*, *Audentius*, *Iſidorus*, the interpreter of the *Apocalyps*, *Iuſtinianus*, the Preſident of the Church of *Valentia*, *Leander* Biſhop of *Hiſpalis*, *Martinius* the Preſident of *Mandova*, *Fulgentius* the Biſhop of *Carthage* *Eladius* the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, *Iſidorus* Biſhop of *Hiſpalis*, *Iohn* Biſhop of *Gerunda*; *Eutropius*, *Valentinus*, and *Franciſcus Ximenes* Cardinall and Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and father of the Univerſitie of *Compludo*, who cauſed the Holy Bible to be printed in divers languages, which is cõmonly called the *Complutenſian* Bible. If we ſeeke for thoſe which have beene skilfull in the Canon Law, wee ſhall finde *Bernardus* of *Compoſtella*, *Raymundus de Pennya Forti*, and *Hugo Barcinonenſis*. If for other Lawyers, we ſhall finde Pope *Calixtus* the third, *Gomezius*, *Didacus Covarruvias*, and *Antonius Auguſtinus* Archbiſhop of *Tarraconia*, a man very learned and skilfull in the *Roman* antiquities. If wee enquire for Phyſicians, wee ſhall meete with *Avicen*, *Averroes*, *Raſis*, *Almanca*, and *Meſſahallah*. If for Hiſtorians, we ſhall finde *Trogus Pompeius*, *Iuſtine*, and others. If for Philoſophers, we ſhall meete with *L. Anneius Seneca* and his ſonnes *Seneca*, *Nonatus* and *Mela*, *Lucius Iunius*, *Moderatus Columella*, *C. Iulius Hyginus*, *Sotion*, and *Iohannes Vives Valentinus*. If wee ſearch for Mathematicians, behold *Pomponius Mela*, *Abrahamus Cacutius*, *Alphonſus* King of *Caſtile*, *Henricus* the *Infanta* of *Portugall*, *Henricus* Marqueſſe of *Villena*, *Arnoldus Villanovanus*, and his Scholler *Raimundus Lullius*. If we enquire for Orators, we ſhall finde beſide *Seneca*, *Portius Latro*, and M. *Fabius Quintilianus*.

nus. Laſtly if we would reckon up ſome Poets borne here, we may make account of *Sextilius Hena*: *L. Annaus Seneca*, and *Lucan* who were Coſins. M. *Valerius Martialis*, *Rufus Feſtus Avienus*, *Aurelius Prudentius*, Pope *Damaſus*, *Calius Sedulius*, and many others: I omit for brevities ſake the later moderne Poets. The *Spaniards* are by nature hot and drie, ſwarthe-coloured, to helpe which the women uſe a kinde of painting: they are well limb'd and ſtrong ſet. They are the moſt ſuperſtitious of all people, ſo that other people doe learne from them both ceremonies, complements, and large titles. They have a great dexteritie in concealing their thoughts both by ſilence and diſſimulation. They have a kinde of an affected grauitie, which maketh them incurre the hatred of all other Nations, which, as *Marianus* ſheweth, is an individuall concomitant or companion to great Kingdomes. The women are not very fruitfull in bearing children: they abſtaine much from wine, and are ſeldome ſeene abroade, as imitating therein the *Roman* Matrons. They uſe ſtrangers diſcurteouſly, and in forraine Countries they will reverence, prayſe, and extoll one another. They are great obſervers of Juſtice, ſo that Juſtice is adminiſtred to all, even from the higheſt to the loweſt: and ſo great is the painfull induſtrie of Magiſtrates, that there are few or no robberies committed. Beſide, they keepe their hands free from bloud, and other wicked acts, and whoſoever offendeth the Lawes, or doth treſpaſſe againſt any one, though never ſo meane, is puniſhed for it. They are ſtill attempting ſome great matter, for having ſuppreſt their enemies at home, and overthrowne the *Saracens*, they ſeeke for to diſcover and get for their King the moſt potent parts of the world. When two or three meete together, of what place or condition ſoever, they alwayes diſcourſe of the Common-wealth and ſerious affaires, they ſeeke wayes how to weaken their enemies force, they deviſe ſtratagems, and invent a thouſand engines, which they open and make knowne to the Captaines. In the field they can endure both hunger thirſt and labour. In battle and matters of warre they are more politick than ſtout: they are of a light body, and being lightly armed, they not onely eaſily purſue their enemies, but when they are put to it, they can eaſily ſave themſelves by flight, (alwayes meditating on ſome militarie or warlike deſigne). In their feaſtes and banquets at home they are frugall, ſober, and content with a little, but abroade they have more delicate fare. They uſe handſome convenient garments, well made & faſhioned. *Spaine* doth affoord to the neighbour Countries, and alſo to remote Nations, Silke-wooll, Cloath of all kindes, Salt, Sugar, Honey, Orenges, Pome-Granats, Lemmons, pickled Olives, Capers, Grapes, Figges, Pruines, Almonds, Cheſnuts, Anny-ſeed, Cumming-ſeed, Coriander-ſeed, Rice, Saffron, Oyle, Waxe, Alume, Vermilion, Purple, Saltfiſh, Bay-berries, preſerv'd Fruits of all ſorts, Alablaſter, Corall, Gold, Silver, Iron, Steele, Tinne, Copper, Leade, Dying Oade, Quick-ſilver, Gotten, pretious ſtones, Aromatickes and ſweet Spices, which are brought from the *Indies* and other places. And in exchange for theſe, the *Europæans*, the *Africans*, the *Aſiatians*, and the *Americans*, doe give the *Spaniards* ſuch commodities, as their owne Country doth not affoord.

POR-

PORTVGALL AND ALGARBIA.

HItherto wee have deſcribed *Spaine* in generall, now our Method requireth that wee ſhould decipher it in particular and by parts. Wee ſaid in our generall Deſcription, that it was diverſly divided. But wee will make a faithfull Deſcription of the parts of *Spaine*, in ſuch order as it is delineated by *Hondius*. Hee deſcribeth it in ſixe Tables in this order. In the firſt *Portugall* is deſcribed: in the ſecond *Biſcay*, *Guipuſcoa*, and *Legio*: in the third the New and Old *Caſtiles*: in the fourth *Andaluſia*, in which is the Countrey of *Hiſpalis* and *Gades*: in the fifth is *Valentia*; and in the ſixth is *Aragon*, and *Catalonia*. *Portugall* which offers it ſelfe in the firſt place, was anciently called *Luſitania*, and *M. Varro* and *Plinie* doe affirme, that it received this name from *Luſus* the Sonne of *Liber*, and *Lyſa* who was drunke with him: for it was called *Luſitania*, as it were, the Countrey of *Luſus*. *Marcianus* thinketh, it was called *Luſitania* from a River which is now called *Tagus*. Some ſuppoſe it was called *Portugall à Portu Gallorum*, which is as much to ſay, as the *Frenchmens* Haven. But *Andreas Reſendius*, whoſe opinion other learned men doe follow, doth obſerve, that the name of *Portugall* is derived *à Portu Cale*. This Countrie, if wee conſider the breadth thereof from the South Northward, is greater than *Old Luſitania*, but if wee conſider the length from the Weſt Eaſtward, it is leſſer. *Portugall* at this day runneth forth Northward, beyond the meeting of the two Rivers *Minius* and *Avia* even to the Towne *Ribadania*, ſeated on that banke of *Avia* which looketh toward *Gallicia*, and a ſtraight line being drawne from thence Eaſtward, it reacheth even to *Miranda*, ſeated upon the River *Durius*, and from thence toward the South to the Mouth of the River *Ana*, on that ſide where it bordereth on *Caſtile*, *Eſtremadura*, and *Andaluzia*; on the Northweſt it looketh toward the *Atlantick* Ocean, ſo that the whole compaſſe thereof is thought to bee 879 miles. This countrie hath an excellent ſweete and temperate Ayre, and a cleere and fruitfull Climate. It aboundeth with Wine, Oyle, Oranges, Pome-citernes, Almonds, Honey and Waxe. The fruite of this Countrie doth excell that which growes in others neere unto it. And though the Inhabitants have not out of their fields ſufficient ſtore of corne, to ſuſtaine them with foode, yet there is much tranſported thither out of *France* and *Germanie*. This Countrie doth breede many living creatures, eſpecially great ſtore of Horſes, and thoſe ſo ſwift of foote, that they imagin'd them to bee begotten by the winde. The Kingdome of *Portugall* began about the yeare 1100, for at that time it became a part of *Spaine*. Chronicles doe mention, that the firſt of the Line of the Kings of *Portugall* was *Henry* Duke of *Lotharingia*, Earle of *Limburg*, (a man of a great courage

The names and whence ſo called.

The Situation.

The temper of the Ayre.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

The ancient Government.

and ready of hand) who removing into *Spaine*, married *Tyresia* Daughter of *Alphonsus* the sixth King of *Castile* and *Legio*, and to for a Dowrie that part of *Gallicia* and *Lusitania* which is now call *Portugall*, and which not long before, by his owne valour, hee recov red and got from the *Saracens* and *Moores*. Hee dying about the ye 1112, there succeeded him his Sonne *Alphonsus*, who calling h selfe Duke of *Portugall*, was enstiled King thereof by his whole Ar in the yeare 1139, having obtained a victory against *Ismarius*, and fo other Kings of the *Saracens* and *Moores*, leaving to posteritie five S cheons for their Armes, in remembrance of that atchievement. T succeeded him almost in a right line, *Sancius*, *Alphonsus* the 2, *San* the 3, *Alphonsus* the 3, *Dionysius* who first began to usurpe the title o King of the [f] *Algarbians*, also *Alphonsus* the fourth, *Peter*, *Ferd* *John*, *Edward*, *Alphonsus* the fifth surnamed *Africanus*, *Iohn* the 2, *nuel*, *Iohn* the 3, *Sebastian* slaine in *Africk*, *Henry* the Cardinall, and *tonius* who becaus hee was a Bastard was expell'd, *Philip* the secc King of *Spaine*, Nephew to *Emanuel* by *Isabel* his eldest Daughter, Father to *Philip* the 3, whose Sonne *Philip* the 4 doth now reigne. Metropolis of *Portugall* is *Olisippo*, as it is called in the ancient fair copies of *M. Varro*, *Pliny*, *Antoninus*, and *Mela*. For in vulgar wri it is written sometimes *Olysippo*, and sometimes [t] *Vlysippo*, and diver ther wayes: now it is called *Lisbone*, or, as the Inhabitants doe nounce it, *Lisboa*. It is a great Towne of traffique, abounding wi ches, and it is a famous store-house of forraine commodities, which brought thither out of *Asia*, *Africk*, and *America*. It hath a pleasan commodious situation almost at the mouth of the River *Tagus*: it is very large, being built on five Hils, and as many Vales or descents, heretofore it was lesse, being seated onely on one hill as some doe port. On that side which is toward the Sea it hath two and twe Gates, and on that side which is toward the Continent it hath fiue It hath threescore and seventeene watch-Towres upon the wals. Parish-churches are twenty five, besides many Chappels and Churc belonging to the Monkes, the Anachorets, and the Nunnes. The C beyond *Tagus* doe acknowledge *Lisbone* to be the Mother-citie, as *ra* (called by *Ptolemie Ebura*, and now commonly *Evora*) *Begia*, co monly called *Bega* or *Beia*, and heretofore *Pax Iulia*, by *Antonine* *Ptolemie Setubal*, heretofore named (as *Clusius* supposeth) *Salacia*: *Alcasar de sal* in the Countrie of *Algarbia*, and *Almada*, which *Pto* cals *Catobrix*, and *Antoninus Catobriga*. Beyond *Tagus* not farre fr *Lisbone* Northward the Towne of *Cascala* is seated: and as you co little neerer to the Citie you meete with a litle Towne called *Bethl* There are also *Leria*, *Tomar*, and *Guarda*, all Townes of note. Not fa from *Tomar* lyeth *Ceice*, which *Antoninus* calleth *Celium*: Also *Alan* *ra* by the River *Tagus*, which *Damianus à Goes* being his owne na Towne thinketh to be so called, *quasi Alankerke*, (that is) the Temple the *Alanes*: It was heretofore called *Ierabrica*, but now *Coimbra*, and was heretofore the head Citie of the Kingdome of *Portugall*. There also the Towne *Viseum*, commonly called *Viseo*, *Plinie* calleth it *Vac* but now it is called *Ponte Fouga*. The third Councell of *Toledo* do mention

[f] A people of *Lusitania* called also *Turdetani*.

[t] So called, because, as some say, *Vlysses* in his ten yeares travels comming hither built it.

PORTVGALL AND ALGARBIA.



mention *Lameca* commonly called *Lamego*. Laſtly *Braga* which lyeth betweene the Rivers *Durius* and *Minius*, it is now ſo called, though *Ptolemie* calleth it *Bracar Auguſta*, *Antoninus Braccara Auguſta*, and *Plinie Auguſta Bracarum*. It is reported, that it was built by the *Gaules*, ſurnamed *Braccati*, in the yeare before Chriſts birth 290, and the *Romans* having conquered it, gave it the ſurname of *Auguſta*. It was heretofore ſo famous, that here were the ſeven great Aſſemblies or Parliaments, which were kept and held in the hithermoſt *Spaine*, ſo that foure and twentie Cities, as *Plinie* reporteth, did bring their ſuits and cauſes hither to have them tried.

The Rivers.

The Rivers of this Countrie are *Anas* and *Guadiana*, *Tagus* or *Taio*, *Mondego* or *Monda*, *Durius* or *Duero*, and *Minius* or *Mino*: two of theſe being famous, to wit, *Tagus* and *Durius*.) *Portugall* on the Weſt and South looketh toward the *Atlantick* Ocean, which, beſides fiſh which it yeeldeth in great abundance, doth afford many other commodities.

The commodities of the Sea.

This Countrey is indebted unto, and receiveth all her plenty from the Sea, which ſhe acknowledgeth, in ſo much, that it may more worthily be called the golden Sea, than golden flowing *Nilus*, becauſe by the helpe hereof they have commodities imported and brought in from all parts of the earth, ſo that it ſtandeth in need of nothing; and againe thoſe commodities wherewith it aboundeth, it exporteth by ſhipping to traffique with forraine Countries.

The Havens.

There is alſo (beſides the Havens which wee mentioned before) the Haven of *Setubal*, *Dubal*, or *Tubal*, which lieth Southward from *Olyſippo* or *Liſbone*.

The Mountaines.

Heere are few Mountaines, and thoſe not very great, as namely thoſe which the Inhabitants call *Sierra de Monchiquo*: *de Chaldecatao*, & *Sordedas*, called heretofore *the Mountaines of the Moone*, *&c.* And theſe, for the moſt part, are full of woods and thickets. There are alſo very great and thick woods, in which the Princes of *Spaine* are wont to hunt.

The publick & ſacred workes.

In the litle Towne of *Bethleëm*, there is a Temple dedicated to the holy Virgin *Mary*, and built very coſtly: alſo the Monument of *Emanuel* King of *Portugall*, which hee appointed to bee built in his owne life-time, yet was it afterward enriched and beautified by *Iohn* the third the Sonne of *Emanuel*. There are moreover in that part of *Portugal* which lyeth betweene *Tagus* & *Durius* (as *Vaſæus* writeth) beſides the Metropolitan Church of *Bracara*, the Cathedrall Church in *Portugal*, and five other Collegiate Churches, more than an hundred and thirty Monaſteries, the moſt of which have moſt large revenues, and about 1460 Pariſh-Churches. In that part which belongeth to the Church of *Bracara* there are reckoned eight hundred Pariſh-Curches, whereby you may eaſily collect and know the fertility of this Countrie.

The Univerſities.

I doe not mention the Hoſpitals for ſtrangers, for the diſeaſed, and for Orphanes, the Towres, the faire houſes, the pleaſant gardens, and Univerſities which are in this Kingdome, as namely *Ebora* and u *Coimbra* or *Conimbrica*; the firſt was lately inſtituted by *Henry* Cardinall of *Portugall*, and Preſident of the ſame Citie; the other alſo was lately inſtituted by *Iohn* the ſecond King of *Portugall*.

u The Maſters of this Vniverſitie made the Commentarie upon moſt part of *Ariſtotle*, called *Schola Conimbricenſis*.

The *Portugals* are the ſtrongeſt of all the *Spaniards*, the quickeſt, the moſt nimble, and light of body, ſo that they can eaſily purſue or retire from the enemie.

Their manners

Their diſpoſition is to be proud and ſelfe-conceited of themſelves, and their owne affaires;

faires; and they ſay themſelves, that they live by opinion and conceit, that is, they ſuſtaine themſelves more with that which they thinke themſelves to be, than with that which they truly are. They are skilfull in ſea-matters, and are famous for their Navigations to unkowne parts of the world, where they grow rich by trading and merchandizing. Their traffick.

Under *Portugall* at this time is the Kingdome of *Algarbia*. It taketh its name from the *Arabick* tongue, and doth ſignifie a happie and plentifull Field or Medow, in which are all things neceſſarie for traffique. A ſtraight line drawne from the River *Anas* betweene the Rivers which are commonly called *Vatæon*, and *Carei-vas* to the litle Towne *Odeſeixa*, that is, from the Eaſt Weſtward, doth ſeparate from *Portugall* this Kingdome of *Algarbia*, which is the leaſt and unnoted'ſt Kingdome of all *Spaine*. There are carried hither out of divers parts of *Spaine*, downe the River *Anas* all ſorts of Wines, Sacks, Baſtards, *Roman* Wine, and others of the like ſorts, which being ſhipped, are tranſported into *France*, the *Low-Countries*, and other parts. It hath in it the Townes of *Baſſa*, (ſo called by *Ptolemie*, *Plinie*, *Antoninus*, and *Pomponius Mela*, but now *Tavila*, as *Coquus* ſuppoſeth) and *Oſſonoba*, ſo called by *Plinie* & *Antoninus*; it is called alſo by *Pliny Luſturia*, by *Ptolemy Oſſonaba*, by *Pinetus Gibraleon*, by *Cluſius Exuba*, by *Varrerius Eſtombar*, as alſo by *Morali*, and it is thought to bee the ſame which is now called *Silvis* or *Selves*. There was alſo in the ſame place neere the Holy Promontory the Citie which *Pomponius* calleth *Lacobriga*, the ruines whereof are yet to be ſeene neere the Sea-Towne *Lagos*, at a Village which is called in the *Portugall* language *Lagoa*, as *Vaſæus* writeth. *Algarbia* at the firſt was given in dowry by *Alphonſus* the 10 King of *Legio* or *Leon*, (as ancient Annals doe report) unto *Alphonſus* the third King of *Portugall*, when hee married his daughter *Beatrice*, which hee begate on a whore. *Dionyſius* was derived from this marriage, who firſt of all began to uſurpe the title of King of *Algarbia*. But thus much ſhall ſuffice concerning *Portugall* & *Algarbia*, I paſſe to the other parts of *Spaine*. *Algarbia* whence ſo called. The Situation. The Townes. The ancient Government.

GAL-

GALLICIA, LEON AND ASTVRIA DE OVIEDO

GAllicia (which is alſo written *Galecia* or *Gallecia*, taketh its name from an ancient people called *Cal*... hath on the North and Weſt the Ocean, on the So... *Portugall* with the River *Durius* flowing betweene th... and on the Eaſt *Aſturia*. This Countrie in regard it ... many rugged mountaines, and wanteth water, is but thinly inhab... It aboundeth ſo with Horſes, that they are ſuppoſed to be begotten ... the winde. *Pliny* noteth, that here are rich mines of Gold. *Niger* wri... that the rivers hereof do bring downe earth mingled with gold, ſil... and tinne, and that the ſoyle it ſelfe is full of gold, braſſe and lead, ſo... golden clods are oftentimes ploughed up. The mountaines afford ... ſtore of wood for building of ſhips. *Gallicia* doth exceedingly abo... with fiſh: eſpecially with Salmons, Congers, a kinde of fiſh which ... call *Peſcades*, and many other daintie fiſhes, which being ſalted are ... ried into divers parts of *Spaine*. In the moneth of November and ... cember, a great number of thoſe fiſh are taken, which they comm... call *Veſugos*, being two or three pound weight; they are carried ... and ſweete into *Caſtile* and are ſold there, for the cold doth eaſily ... ſerve them: they have an excellent taſte, yet thoſe are beſt taſted w... are taken in the *Ocean*, and not in the *Mediterranean* Sea. For the col... of the Ocean doth fatten the fiſh, and therefore thoſe which are t... moſt Northward are the beſt. The moſt part of the Inhabitants doe ... in mountaines, on which they build convenient houſes. Concerning ... name and originall of the *Callaicians*, let the Reader have recour... *Iohannes* Biſhop of *Gerunda*, *Lib.* 2 *Paralipomenorum Hiſpaniæ*, *Rodericus* ... *letanus* (*Lib.* 10. *de rebus Hiſpanicis cap.* 4.) and others. The Metropoli... *Gallicia* is *Compoſtella*, where is worſhipped *S. Iames* the Apoſtle, who ... gether with the Univerſitie making the Citie famous giveth unto it ... name of S. *Iago*, it was heretofore called *Briantia*, as *Franciſcus Tar...* *Ambroſius Moralis*, and *Villanovanus* do thinke; *Oroſius* calleth it *Bri...* *tia*, who ſaith, that there is in it a very high watch-towre: *Ptolemie* ca... it *Flavium Brigantum*, *Beuterus*, *Coquus*, and *Ioannes Mariana* do c... *Betancos*, *Florianus* and *Gomecius* call it *Coruna*, and *Iohannes* Biſho... *Gerunda* (*Lib.* 1.) calleth it *Compoſtella*, ſaying it was ſo called *quaſi Co...* *Stella*, for ſo the evening ſtarre was called which maketh theſe coun... wholſome. There is extant at *Salamantica* in the Library of the Colle... of our Saviour the Hiſtorie of *Compoſtella*, the growth and increaſe ... the Church of *Compoſtella* deſcribed in two volumes, written by ... command of *Didacus* the firſt Archbiſhop thereof: concerning wh... you may alſo read *Lucius Marineus Siculus*, in his fift Booke, and ...

The Situation.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

The Cities.

GALLICIA, LEGIO,

GALLICIA
ASTVRIA DE OVIEDO.
OCEANUS CANTABRICUS
OCEANUS OCCIDENTALIS
Cabo de Finisterre
Cabo Ortegal
Cabo de Peñas
Cabo de Villano
Cabo de Prior
Cabo de Estaca de Bares
Cabo de Vares
Cabo de Villano
Cabo de Finisterre
Cabo de Corrubedo
Cabo de Silleiro
Cabo de Tuy
Cabo de Oro
Cabo de Ajo
Cabo de Peñas
Cabo de Torres

Chapter concerning religious houſes in *Spaine*, and the wonderfull miracles done therein. The Leſſer Townes are *Orenſium*, a Citie neare the River *Minius*, and called by *Ptolemie Thermæ Calidæ*, as *Gomecius* thinketh in the life of *Franciſcus Zimenius*, where hee addeth, that the Swediſh people of *Germany*, who heretofore did ſubdue theſe parts, in their native language did call it *Warenſe*; though *Ortelius* ſaith it ſhould rather be written *Warmſee*, which ſignifies the Warme Lake. Alſo a Town called in Latine *Lucus*, and by the Inhabitants *Lugo*, *Pomponius* calleth it *Turris Auguſti*, *Pliny*, *Areſti*, and *Ara Sextiana*, and *Ptolemie Promontinum Ara Seſtii*, neare to the *Cantabricke* Ocean in *Artabria*. Alſo, *Pons vetus*, *Ponte Vedra*, and *Ribalæum*, commonly called *Ribadeo*. Other townes *Marinæus Siculus* mentions in the beginning of his third Booke. *Gallicia* got the title of a Kingdome a thouſand and ſixtie yeares after Chriſt: For that yeare *Ferdinand* (the ſonne of *Sanctius Major* King of *Navarre*) being King of *Caſtile*, when hee had married *Sanctia* the daughter of *Alphonſus* the fift, and ſo united the Kingdome of *Caſtile* and *Legio*: having three ſonnes, hee made by his will *Sanctius* King of *Caſtile*; *Alphonſus* King of *Legion* and *Aſturia*; and *Garcia* King of *Gallicia* (which hee enjoying in the right of his wife, was till then but an Earledome) and *Portugall*. *Sanctius* being not content with this diviſion which his father made, thruſt his brother *Alphonſus* out of his Kingdome, and ſlew *Garcia* his other brother. Now when *Sanctius* had ruled about ſixe yeares, and was at laſt beheaded by *Vellidus* through trecherie, *Alphonſus* who lived as a baniſht man with the King of the *Moores* at *Toledo*, did not onely recover the Kingdome of *Legio*, which his father gave him by Will, but alſo got the Kingdome of *Caſtile*, *Gallicia*, and *Portugall*. *Alphonſus* had three children lawfully begot on three wives, by *Iſabell* Queen of *France* hee had *Sanctia*, who was married to the Earle *Rodoricke*, who brought new Colonies into the Citie which is commonly called *Ciudad-Rodrigo*; by *Zaida* a *Moore*, daughter to the King of *Sevill*, he had *Sanctius*, who was ſlaine in a battell againſt the *Saracens*; and laſtly, by *Conſtantia* he had *Vrraca*, who out-living *Sanctius* and *Sanctia* (who dyed without iſſue) after ſhee had beene wife to *Raimundus Berengarius* Earle of *Toloſa*, married *Alphonſus* King of *Aragon*, and had an heire by him who was afterward. *Alphonſus* the ſeventh, the moſt powerfull King of all his predeceſſours, and one that deſerved to be called Emperour of *Spaine*. From that time *Gallicia*, *Caſtile*, and *Legio* have had alwaies but one King. Neareſt

Leon.

The Situation.

Legio, & bounding thereon on the North is *Aſturia*, on the Weſt *Gallicia*, and on the South and Eaſt old *Caſtile*. It taketh its name from the ſeventh *German Legion*, which was ſeated and placed here under the command of the Emperour *Nerva*, as ſome ſuppoſe. The Metropolis hereof is that famous Citie which taketh its name from the Countrie, and is called by *Ptolemie Legio ſeptima Germanica*; *Antoninus* calleth it *Legio Gemina*; but it is now commonly called *Leon*, which name I cannot ſee why *Franciſcus Tarapha* ſhould rather derive from *Leonigildus* King of the *Gothes*, than from the *Legion* it ſelfe. *Moralis* doth deliver alſo that it was heretofore called *Sublantia*, and writeth that ſome evidences of that name are extant in a place but a little diſtant from *Legio*, called *Sollanco*. *L. Marinæus Siculus* writeth thus concerning the Church of *Legio*, in his third Booke

of

of *Spaine*. Although the Church which the Citie of *Hiſpalis* hath built in our age, doth exceed all the reſt for greatneſſe, although the Church of *Toledo* ſurpaſſe the reſt for treaſure, ornaments, and glaſſe windowes, and the Church of *Compoſtella* for ſtrong building, for the miracles of Saint *Iames*, & other things: yet the Church of *Legio* (in my judgement) is to be preferred before them all for admirable ſtructure and building, which hath a Chappell joyning to it, in which lye buried ſeven and thirtie Kings, and one Emperour of *Spaine*. It is worthy of memorie that this Citie was the firſt from which about the yeare 716. the recoverie of *Spaine*, (which formerly the *Moores* and *Saracens* almoſt wholly poſſeſſed) was begun. For (as alſo *Rodericus Toletanus* in his ſixt Booke of *Spaniſh* matters for many Chapters together, and *Roderick Sanctius* in the firſt part of his *Spaniſh* Hiſtorie *cap.* 11. do relate) *Pelagius* the ſonne of *Fafila* Duke of *Cantabria*, and deſcended of the royall blood of the *Gothes*, being made King by the remainder of the Chriſtians who fled into the mountaines, made a great ſlaughter on the *Moores*; and being ſcarcely entred into his Kingdome tooke *Legio* from the enemies. This man afterwards making it the Seate of his Principalitie, built a new Caſtle there as a Fort and defence againſt the violence of their incurſions. *Aſturia.* And laying aſide the armes of the Kings of the *Gothes*, gave the Lion Rampant *Gules*, in a field, *Argent*; which the Kings of *Legio* do uſe at this day. *Fafila* the ſonne of *Pelagius* ſucceeded him in the Kingdome, and (he dying iſſueleſſe) there ſucceeded him *Alphonſus Catholicus*, the ſonne of *Peter* Duke of *Cantabria*, being deſcended from the ſtocke of *Ricaredus Catholick* King of the *Gothes*, who married *Ormiſenda* the onely ſiſter and heire of *Fafila*. The government of *Legion* remained in the hands of *Alphonſus* his familie, even to *Veremundus* the 24 King of *Legio*, who dying in the yeare 1020. without a Succeſſour, his ſiſter *Sanctia* married *Ferdinando* of *Navarre*, King of *Caſtile*; and brought the Kingdome of *Legio* to be joyned and united to his kingdome. *Aſturia* hath on the North the Ocean, on the Eaſt *Biſcay*, on the South old *Caſtile*, and on the Weſt *Gallicia*. It produceth and bringeth forth gold, & divers ſorts of colours, otherwiſe it is but little tilled, and thinly inhabited, except it be in thoſe places which are next to the Sea. Here was the Seat of the ancient *Aſtures*, who were ſo called (as *Iſidore* writeth *lib.* 9. *Etymolog. cap.* 2.) from the River *Aſturia*, (whereof *Florus* maketh mention in the fourth Book of his *Roman Hiſtories*, and others) From whom *Ptolemie* calls the Countrie it ſelfe Ασυρία, and the Latines *Aſturia*, as alſo *Aſtyria*, as is evident by what I have read in ancient marbles. At *Rome* in the pavement of the Chappell which is in the Temple of Saint *Gregorie* in the mountaine *Celius*, there is a broken marble-table engraved with theſe words,

Acontii
L. Rahlo. Optato. V. C. Cos
Curatori. Reip. Mediolanenſium
Curat. Reip. Nolanorum. Procos. Provincia
Narbonenſium. Legato. Aug. Et Iuridico
Aſtyria. Et. Galacia. Curatori. Viæ
Salariæ, &c.

Moreover I ſee it called *Aſturica* in a marble-Table, which is at *Rome*

beyond *Tiber* in a private Roman-citizens houſe. (I will ſet downe the words in the Deſcription of *Italie*, where I ſhall ſpeake of the *Alpes* joyning to the Sea) And it is called at this day *Aſturias*. *Pliny* (*lib.* 3. *cap.* 3.) doth divide the *Aſtures* into the *Auguſtini* and *Tranſmontani*. The one being on the hither ſide of the mountaines toward the South, and the other beyond the mountaines Northward neare the Ocean. Concerning the *Aſtures*, *Silius* the *Italian* Poet writeth thus (*lib.* 1.)

----Aſtur avarus
Viſceribus lacera Telluris mergitur imis,
Et redit infelix effoſſo concolor Auro.

The covetous Aſturian *will goe*
Into the bowels of the earth below,
Whence he returnes in colour like gold Oare
Which hee unhappily digg'd up before.

The Metropolis of the Province is [a] *Oviedo*, of which *Rodericus Toletanus* writeth much (*lib.* 4. *de rebus Hiſp. cap.* 14.) where among other things he giveth the reaſon, wherefore it was called the Biſhops Citie. Here is alſo *Aſtorga*, called anciently *Aſturica Auguſta*, and ſome other ſmall Townes.

[a] This Citie is called by *Moletius*, *Aſturum Lucus*, and by *Tarapha*, *Brigentium*.

BISCAIA,

BISCAY, GVIPVSCOA, NAVARRE, and *Asturia de Santillana.*

BISCAY (as *Iohannes* Bishop of *Gerunda* affirmeth) taketh its name from the *Bastuli* the ancient Inhabitants of *Betica*, for they comming from *Lybia* into that part of *Spaine* which is called *Betica*, and being beaten and expulsed thence by the *Moores*, they fled into the Mountaines of *Galacia*, and so building themselves houses, the whole Countrie was called from that time *Bastulia*, which is now called *Biscay*. Some doe call *Biscay Viscaia*, which word hath some affinity with the name of the *Vascones*. *Biscay* is a Countrie of *Spaine* lying neere the Ocean, and very full of hils, out of which arise 150 Rivers. It hath a more temperate Climate than other parts of *Spaine*. For being environ'd with great Mountaines, it is not troubled with too much cold, nor burnt with too much heate. The Countrie is full of trees fit for the building of Ships: which not onely *Spaine* doth acknowledge, but other Countries, whither whole ship-loades are often transported. Heere are abundance of Chesse-Nuts, Hasel-Nuts, Oranges, Raizins, and all kind of Mettals, (especially Iron and Black-lead) besides other commodities. Where they want wine, they have a kinde of drinke made of prest Apples, which hath an excellent taste. Heere are also store of beasts, fish, fowle, and all things which are convenient and necessarie for the sustaining of mans life. The [r] *Cantabrians* did heretofore inhabite that Countrie which wee now call *Biscay*, but it was larger than *Biscay* is now, and contained *Guipuscoa* and *Navarre*. These *Cantabrians* were a famous people, and much celebrated by many Writers. They thought that was no life which was without warres: and when all the people of *Spaine* were subjected, and reduced to the obedience of *Rome*, they alone with the *Asturians*, and some others who joyned with them, could not be overcome; untill at last *C. Cæsar Octavianus Augustus* did subdue this stout Nation, being broken & wearied by a warre of almost five yeares continuance, (hee himselfe going against them, and the rest that were not obedient to the *Romans*) by the industrie and valour of *Vispanius Agrippa*, and of the other Generals which hee brought with him. There is in *Biscay*, besides other Townes, one speciall Towne of note called *Bilbao*, which is, as some doe suppose, by changing of the letters (which is frequent with the *Spaniards*) as much to say as *Beluao*, that is, *Bellum vadum*, *Didacus Lopeus de Haro*, Prince of the *Cantabrians* built it, in the yeare of Christ 1300, or thereabouts. This Towne is especially com-

The Countrie whence so called.

The Situation.

The temper of the Aire.

The fruitfulnes of the Soyle.

The varietie of living creatures.

r Whence the Country was called *Cantabria*.

The ancient Government.

The Townes.

mended for three things, the convenient Situation, the plenty of C
and the wonderfull great traffique and merchandizing which is h
for whatsoever comes or is brought from *England*, *France*, or the
Countries, is transported and carried through this Towne into
parts of *Spaine*, and whatsoever *Spaine* doth communicate by w
traffique unto other Countries, it is exported and carried throu
Heere are Citizens, who at their owne proper charge doe yearly
three or foure ships. On the side of the Citie there is a litle town
the Sea-coast, commonly called *Portugallete*, from whence a cer
River, or rather a great arme of the Sea doth flow into it, even unt
houses of the Inhabitants. By reason of which, divers kindes of
are daily for a small matter imported and exported. There are also
Havens in *Biscay*. There is no kinde of fish but you may have it h
and that good and new. The Sea-shell-fish here have pearles in
but of a meane sort. The people of the Countrie are curteous,
and eloquent. It is a custome and fashion that the Virgins in *Bis*
long as they are unmarried, doe never let their haire grow, neith
they cover themselves with any veile; but presently when the
married, they cover their heads with a Quoife, made like a Helm
linnen cloth of a golden colour, which they wrap up in such a m
that it standeth forth a pretty way like an horne upon their forch

The traffick. The *Spaniards* heere have great store of trading with the *French*, *Germans*, the *English*, and other people. It especially affordeth w
so that all Market-places are full of buyers and sellers.

The Countrie. The names. GVIPVSCOA was heretofore the Countrie of the *Cantab*
some doe call it *Lipuscoa* and *Lipuisca*, yet corruptly, as *Stephanus* (
bajus an inhabitant thereof noteth. But whence it hath this appell
I cannot easily determine, unlesse perhaps it taketh it from the an

The Situation. Citie *Opuscua*. It is enclosed and bounded on the East with the
Videsome, (which is also called *Vidorso*, *Alduida*, *Huria*, and
being in the middle betweene *France* and *Spaine*) and the *Pyrena*
on the South with the Kingdome of *Navarre*; on the West with
(of which I spake before) and on the North with the *Cantabrick*

The temper of the Ayre. This Countrey is very temperate, neither feeling too much cold,
too much heate of the Sunne. It hath a moist and variable Clima
is very rugged and mountainous, and therefore it is not every w
tilled, but yet those places which are tilled are very fruitfull. It h

The fertilitie of the Soyle. but few Vineyards, except it be on that side which is next to the
But it hath every where great store of Iron and Steele, so that no Co
trey hath better or greater abundance; for so much of it is digged
as is sufficient for many Countries. Moreover, not onely *Vulcans* s
but *Mars* his Armory seeme to be placed heere by Nature: for the
here so great plenty and store not onely of Iron and Steele, but also
wrought Armour, that in some writings belonging to the Countrie i
deservedly called the Wall or defence of the Kingdomes of *Castile*
Legio. *Navigierus* writeth, that in this Countrey so much Iron & Ste
is digged, that every yeare they make 80000 Duckats gaine there
Therefore not without cause doth *Pliny* write, *lib.* 34. *cap.* 45.
there is a whole mountaine there of Iron: *There is*, saith hee, *a very hi*
mountai

BISCAIA AND GVIPVSCOA.



mountaine of Cantabria on the Sea ſide (a thing incredible to be ſpoken) which is all of Iron. *Ptolemie*, *Pomponius*, and *Plinie* doe place here the *Orgenomeſci*, the *Autrigones*, and the *Varduli*. The Metropolis is *Toloſa*, ſeated at the confluence and meeting of *Araxis* and *Orta*: There are alſo other Townes, as *Placentia*, where there is an incredible company of Iron-ſmiths; *Motrico*, or as others thinke it ſhould be written, *Monte de Trico*, from the Rocke which hangeth over the Towne; *Fuentarabia*, which *Ptolemie* cals *Phlaſiobriga*; the *Fane* or Temple of *Saint Sebaſtian*, heretofore called *Hiſuru*, afterward *Don Baſtia*, and now corruptly *Donaſtien*, ſignifying the ſame with *Saint Sebaſtian*; for *Don* ſignifieth there among the *Cantabrians*, which *Sanctus* doth with the *Latines*, and *Sanctus* with the *Caſtellanes*; and many places in *Cantabria* have, for the moſt part, divers names, in regard of the difference of ſpeech: the *Cantabrians* call them by one name, the other *Spaniards* by an other, and the *French-men* by an other name, and yet they commonly ſignifie one thing. This Towne is ſituated at the mouth of the River which is called by *Pomponius Mela Menaſcus*, by *Ptolemie Menoſca*, but now is called *Gurumea*, or *Vramea*. The River *Chalybs* doth riſe up hereabout, the water whereof is very good to temper Iron withall, ſo that the *Spaniards* doe approve of no other Armour, but that which hath beene tempered therewith. *Iuſtine lib.* 44. ſaith, that the bordering people were called *Chalybes* from this River. The *Fane* of *Saint Sebaſtian* hath a very large Haven (not made by humane Art, but by Natures providence) where ſhips doe ride ſecurely and ſafely, being defended from the violence of winde or Seas. The entrance into it is betweene two Caſtles, the one whereof ſtanding towards the Eaſt is built on a high Mountaine, higher than that which is on the Weſt ſide, which is onely placed on a rock. The Inhabitants are like in manners to the Inhabitants of *Biſcay*, and ſpeake the ſame language. They are by nature ingenious, politick, well accompliſhed, neate, eaſie to be allured, but hard to be compelled, deſirous of honour, ſtoute defenders of their owne priviledges, nimble, couragious, ready and quick in handling their Armes, and apt for war. The women alſo are very ſtrong and of a warlike ſpirit, well bodied, well favoured, although they accuſtome and uſe themſelves to labour, which is a cauſe why they are leſſe proud. Thoſe that dwell by the Sea ſide doe get much by fiſhing, and eſpecially by taking thoſe kinde of fiſh called *Baccali*.

y This is alſo called *Teſtoſages* by *Ptolemy*, and by *Martialis Palladius*.

The River *Chalybs*.

The Havens.

The Mountaines.

The Kingdome of *Navarre*, which was alſo anciently called the Kingdome of *Sobabre*, in all parts is as fertile, and abounding with all things neceſſary for mans life, as any other Kingdome of *Spaine*. And though commonly it bee thought to be very ſmall, yet it hath ſixe and fiftie walled Cities. The Inhabitants of this Countrie were heretofore very ſtout and warlike, and ſuch as oftentimes ſhooke off the yoake of the *Roman* ſubjection, yet at the laſt they were wholly ſubdued, and brought into obedience to the *Romans*. When *Caius Iulius* the Dictator being kill'd at *Rome*, *Octavianus Auguſtus* ſucceeded him. For *Auguſtus* ſent foure Legions againſt them, who entring the Province did waſte it with fire and ſword. When therefore they ſaw that they were unable to reſiſt the *Roman* forces, the moſt of them fled to the mountaines

which

which were very ſteepe and inacceſſible, and are now called *Navaia*, lying length-wayes betweene *Meſcua*, and *Eulates*. Heere when they had dwelt a long time, they were called from thoſe Mountains *Navinii*, and afterwards the *Moores* poſſeſſing *Spaine* did corruptly call them *Navarri*. But being oppreſt by the Tyrannie of the *Moores*, and compelled to forſake their owne habitations, they betooke themſelves to the [z] *Pyrenaan* Mountaines, where they choſe themſelves a King, and for many ſucceſſions of Kings lived according to their owne Lawes, even till the yeare a thouſand five hundred and thirteene, when Pope *Iulius* the ſecond did by the ſentence of Excommunication deprive *Iohannes Albretus* King of *Navarre* of his Kingdome as a Schiſmatick adhering to *Lewis* the 12 King of *France*, and gave a faire pretext & occaſion to *Ferdinand* the Catholick K. to invade *Navarre*, which hee long gaped for; he therefore ſending Duke *Alban*, did drive King *Iohn* out of his Kingdome, and left it to his Succeſſours. The chiefe Citie of *Navarre* is now commonly called *Pampelona*, ſome call it *Pompeiopolis*, as if it were built by *Pompeius Magnus*. It is ſituated under the ſixteenth Degree and eleven Minutes of Longitude, and the 44 Degree, and 43 Minutes of Latitude. There are beſides theſe chiefe Cities, *Sanctus Iohannes*, *Pedis Portus*, *Mons Regalis*, *Amaya*, *Eſtella*, *Olyta*, *Taffala*, and *Tudela*.

z Some ſuppoſe, that *Navarre* had its name from a Towne among the Mountains called *Navarrin*.

THE OLD AND NEW CASTILE.

The Country, whence so called.

CAstilia or *Castella*, which taketh its name from the C
stle, that King *Pelagius* (having recovered *Legion* fro
Moores) did build, was heretofore called *Bardulia*.
describers of *Spaine* doe make it twofold, the Old
New. *Asturia* and *Biscay* doe compasse the Old Ca

The Situation of Old *Castile*.

the North: on the West, *Portugall*; on the South, New *Castile*,
Mountaines which runne through the length of *Spaine*, lying bet
them) and on the East *Aragon* and *Navarre*. The Country i
fertile, full of wine, and all kinde of Fruits, Saffron, and all kinde
ving Creatures: and this was the beginning of the Kingdome.
having taken againe *Legio* from the *Moores*, built a Castle as a de
againſt the violence of the *Barbarians*, the Governours wherof we

The fertility of the Soyle.

led Earles of *Castile*, and did acknowledge the King of *Legio* a lo
as their Prince, even to *Ordonius* the second, the fourteenth King
sturia and *Legio*; who having called the Earles and Nobles of *Ca*
to him under the colour of parley, beheaded them. This wick

The ancient Government.

the *Castilians* stomacking, and having cast off their obedience
Kings of *Legio*, they choose two Judges out of themselves, *Nunio*
ra, and *Lainus Calvus*, (one to give Judgement, and the other to
matters of warre) whose children and posteritie were afterward
Earles of *Castile*, even to *Sanctius Major* King of *Navarre*, who
by his warlike valour hee had taken *Corduba* and *Toledo* from the
cens, and had thrust out all the *Moores* out of *Navarre*, *Aragon*,
Legio, *Portugall*, and other parts of *Spaine*) restored all *Spaine* to the C
stians; and having married *Elvira* the daughter of *Sanctius*, Earle
stile, and sister to the last Earle of *Garsia*, writ himselfe in the right
dowry, not Earle, but King of *Castile*, and left the Kingdome to his
Ferdinand, who was enriched with the Kingdome of *Legio* by his
Sanctia. *Sanctius* the sonne did succeed *Ferdinand*, and after him his
ther *Alphonsus*; whose daughter *Vrraca* (for the heire male died)
after the decease of *Raimundus Berengarius* Earle of *Tolosa* (her fo
husband) shee had married *Alphonsus* King of *Aragon*; the Kingdo

The Cities.

of *Aragon*, *Castile*, and *Legio*, came to be united. The Metropo
Old *Castile* is the Citie of [a] *Burges*, commonly called *Burgos*: *Pt*
thinketh it should bee called *Bravum*. It is an ancient Citie, famou
many things, and deserveth to be accounted one of the chiefe Citi
Spaine; for it hath an hundred and fiftie lesser Townes under it,
where beautified with great, faire, and convenient houses, ado
with market-places, streetes, bridges, Temples, Friaries, and Ri
and is very notable for the incredible diligence of the Inhabitan
whatsoever age, sexe, or condition. Round about the Metropoli
vers Towns are pleasantly and commodiously seated, as *Palentia* sit

[a] This Citie was built, or rather repaired by *Nugno Belides* a *German*, and contendeth with *Toledo* for the Primateship of *Spaine*.

THE OLD AND NEW CASTILE.



on the banke of *Carion*, *Pliny* calls it *Palantia*, as alſo *Mela*, *Ptolemy*, and *Appianus*: *Strabo* calls it *Pallantia*, and *Antoninus* corruptly *Peralantia*. Alſo the Towne *Valdoletum*, heretofore a Royall Seate, and one of the ſeven Ancient Univerſities of *Spaine*. It is the faireſt and moſt delightfull place, not onely in *Spaine*, but alſo in all *Europe*, as being ſeated on the moſt pleaſant banke of *Peſuerga*: neither is there any Citie which can be preferr'd before it, for the fertileneſſe of the ſoyle round about it. It hath a faire and large market-place, the circuit whereof is ſeven hundred paces; and whereas this Towne is very famous for many reſpects, yet it is eſpecially honoured by the birth of *Philip* the ſecond King of *Spaine*. It is commonly called *Valladolid*, which ſome doe interpret the *Vale of Oletus*: *Ptolemie* calls it *Pintia*, and *Antoninus Pincia*, as *Cuſius* thinketh. Alſo *Simanca*, called by *Antoninus Septimanca*; and *Zamora* which *Ptolemy* calls *Sarabris*, as *Cluſius* thinketh, but *Antoninus* corruptly *Sabaria*. Yet *Florianus del Campo*, and *Gomerius* doe thinke that *Sarabris* was that Town, which is commonly called *Tora*, and in *Latine Taurus*, neare to the River *Durius*. [b] *Salmantica* is not the laſt in account which *Pylanus* calls *Salmatis*, but is commonly called *Salamanca*. Not farre from hence, neare the River which is commonly called *Gada*, is the Citie of Count *Rodoricke*, called anciently *Ciudad Rodrigo*, which (as *Vaſæus* and *Cluſius* thinke) *Ptolemy* would have to bee *Myrobriga*. From hence Southward is *Coria*, heretofore called *Caurita*, as *Cluſius* writeth: *Andreas Schottus* doth affirme that by the Moderne *Latine* Writers it was called *Cauria*. About nine leagues on the Eaſt from *Cauria* is *Placentia*, a faire Citie, whoſe Cittrons and other Fruites, as alſo their white bread, are chiefly commended and deſired: it is commonly called *Plazentia*. *Placentia* hath many pleaſant Townes under her juriſdiction, among which is *Xavahicium* proud of her woods, and lying in a Valley like an Altar, (as *Marinæus* noteth) in the innermoſt part of a Church. The Mountaines adjacent and lying neare to *Placentia*, are named from the Citie *Verade Placentia*. Alſo [c] *Avila*, called by *Ptolemie Olbula*, as *Cluſius* would have it. Not farre from the Fountaines of *Anva* lyeth *Segobia*, which *Pliny* and *Antoninus* call *Segovia*, and *Ptolemie Segubia*: it is a Citie famous for Cloath-making, and wherein, as *Vaſæus* writeth, this is memorable, that no man is ſeene idle, neither are there any beggars, unleſſe it be thoſe who are impotent through age or ſickneſſe: ſeeing none doe want meanes how to get a living or how to employ themſelves. That Citie which is now called *Aranda* neare the River *Durius*, *Ptolemie* would have to be *Rhanda* of the *Vaccæans* in *Tarraconia*: *Antoninus* calleth it *Rhanda* by the correction of *Hyeronimus Surita*; for heretofore it was called *Randachunia*. That Towne which an uncertaine Writer calleth *Exoma*, *Pliny* calls *Vxoma*, who often addeth that this name is often uſed in other places; it is read *Vxſama*, with an S. in an ancient Marble: and now it is called *Oſma*. But let ſo much ſuffice concerning the Cities and Townes: wee paſſe to New *Caſtile*.

New *Caſtile*.

New *Caſtile* on the North cleaveth to the Old *Caſtile*, on the other ſides it is encloſed with *Portugall*, *Extremadura*, *Andaluzia*, *Granada*, and *Valentia*: It aboundeth with corne and other graine, being ſituated on either ſide of the River *Tagus*. The Metropolis of this Country is *Tole-*

The Situation.

tum,

[b] This is a famous Univerſitie, and inſtituted by *Ferdinand* the ſecond of *Caſtile*, *Anno* 1240.

[c] Here *Toſtatus* was Biſhop.

tum, as the *Latines* call it, *Ptolemy* calls it *Toleton*, now it is called *Toledo*: and *Villanovanus* in *Ptolemy* ſaith that it was once called *Serezola*: it is the Center and Navell as it were of *Spaine*, it hath a very cliffie, rugged, and unlevell ſituation, and the aſcents are ſo ſteepe, that it is very difficult travelling through it. The River *Tagus* doth waſh the greater part of it, and doth fence it againſt enemies: it is fortified with 150 watch-Towers. There are a great number of Noblemen in this Citie: The Citizens are very induſtrious. It is beautified with many faire *Edifices* and buildings, as alſo with a rich and ſtately Church. There have beene 18 nationall Councells held here, when as ſo many have not been held in any other place. *Madritum*, commonly called *Madrid*, doth reverence *Toletum* as her mother and Queene: it hath an wholeſome aire and ſituation. It aboundeth with all things, and the Kings of *Spaine* have an houſe of reſidence in it. Not farre from hence is *Villamanta*, which (as *Montanus* and *Villonovanus*, and *Tarapha* would have it,) is that Town which *Ptolemy* calls *Mantua* in *Tarraconia*. That Town which by an *Arabick* word the *Spaniards* do now call *Alcala de Henares*, *Ptolemy* beleeveth ſo certainly to be *Complutum*, that it is called ſo in *Latine* in all publique acts. It is ſeated on a plaine, neare the River which they call *Henares*, and aboundeth ſo with all things neceſſary for mans uſe, that it needes no ſupply from other places. *Antoninus* placeth *Segontia* betweene *Complutum* and *Cæſar-auguſtas* it is at this day called *Siguenſa*. Now I returne to *Hiſpalis*, and from thence paſſing by the Pallace, the bridge of *Alcantarilla*, and the Townes *Cabeca* and *Nebriſſa*, I come now to the Towne *Fanum Luciferi*, for ſo the *Latines* doe name it, and *Strabo* in his fourth Booke, where he addeth that it was heretofore called *Lux Dubia*, now they call it Saint *Lucar de Barrameda*. Not farre from hence almoſt foure leagues toward the Northeaſt, there is a Towne which hath a famous ancient Bridge, now called *Talavera*, and as *Beuterus* and *Moralis* do ſuppoſe, named by *Livy Æbura*. Here are alſo the Townes *Cuenca*, which *Pliny* calls *Cacenſes*: *Lebazuza*, which *Antoninus* calls *Libiſoſa*, and *Caſtola veja*, which the ſame *Antoninus* calleth *Caſtulo*. The River *Tagus* doth water New *Caſtile*, together with other Rivers and Rivulets which run into it, and the Spring-head of the River *Anas* or *Guadiana* is in this Countrie. But enough of theſe things, I come now to the publique workes. Five leagues from *Madrid* toward the Weſt, you may behold the magnificent and ſumptuous Monaſterie of Saint *Laurence*, who was of the order of Saint *Ierome*. It was the worke of *Philip* the ſecond King of *Spaine*, and may compare with the *Egyptian Pyramides*, the *Grecian* and *Roman* Temples, Theaters, Amphitheaters, or other famous places for the ſtructure: for there is ſcarce any thing equall or ſecond to it. The Frontiſpice of it looking toward the Weſt, hath three ſtately gates; the middlemoſt and chief wherof leadeth you into a Church, a Friery, and a Colledge: that on your right hand bringeth you into the Offices belonging to the Monaſterie, & that on the left hand bringeth you into the Schooles. The foure corners are adorned with foure curious Towers, which are exceeded by two other Towers placed one by another at the foot of the Church. Above the gates of the Church doe ſtand the Statues of the ſixe Kings of *Iſrael* cut out in Marble, and being 17 foote

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

The Cities.

The publick ſeates.

d *Quade* reporteth that it hath eleven ſeverall Quadrangles, and every one incloyſtered.

foot high: on the North ſide there is a Pallace adjoyned to the Church which is able to receive the King and all his traine. On the South ſide there are divers ſumptuous Galleries, and on the Eaſt ſide a garden ſet with all kinde of hearbes and flowers, and enriched with many other ornaments. Alſo an Hoſpitall for the Sicke, a Roome for an Apothecarie, and other places. Laſtly, every thing doth ſo amaze the beholder, that it is better for me to be ſilent with modeſtie, than to make a meane deſcription of thoſe things which remaine. There is alſo in this Countrie the famous Pallace of *Toledo*, (reedified by *Charles* the fifth) adorned with new buildings and Royall furniture: in which, beſides many other ſingular things, there is a water-worke made by the wonderfull invention of an *Italian*, which by the helpe of a great wheele, draweth up water out of the River *Tagus*; and ſo impoſing an artificiall violence upon nature, doth force it to aſcend through Pipes into the higheſt part of the Caſtle, where it being received into one large Ciſterne, is diſperſed againe by Pipes, and ſerveth for the uſe of the Caſtle and the whole Citie: for it doth water gardens, and ſerveth for Noble mens houſes, Stewes, Fullers of cloath, and other neceſſiary uſes of the Citie. Here are two Univerſities, *Complutum* a famous Academie for all Arts, which was inſtituted by *Francis Ximenius* Cardinall, and Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. The other is the Academie or Univerſitie of *Toledo*, being a famous nurſerie of Learning and Wiſedome. All diſciplines and Mechanicke Arts are greatly eſteemed in the Citie *Toledo*; and ten thouſand men doe live thereby, dreſſing Wooll and Silke.

The Univerſities.

The Trades & Mechanicke Arts.

ANDA

ANDALVZIA.

In which are the Countries of HISPALIS and GRANADA.

ANDALUZIA is a part of *Hiſpania Betica*, it is ſuppoſed that it was heretofore called *Vandalia* from the *Vandals*, a people of *Germany*, who formerly came into theſe parts. Therefore ſome having ſearched more nearely into the name do thinke it was called *Andaluzia, quaſi Wendenhuys*, that is, the houſe of the *Vandals*, yet *Marius Aretius* doth thinke it was called *Andaluzia quaſi ante Luſitania*, the letters being ſomewhat changed. On the East it hath *Granada*, on the North New *Caſtile*, on the Weſt it is bounded with the Dioceſſes of *Badaios* and *Silvis*, & the River *Anas*; and on the South it looketh toward the *Atlantick* Sea. The chiefe part of it is the juriſdiction of *Hiſpalis*. This hath on the East *Corduba*, on the Weſt *Algarbia*, on the North it cleaveth to that part of *Portugall* which is called *Magiſtratus S. Iacobi*. And the other part toward the South is encloſed with *Gades*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea. It is in a temperate and flouriſhing Climate, and is miraculouſly fertile in bringing forth Corne, Wine, Oyle, and all kindes of fruits, with which it repleniſhes forraine Countries. *Spaine* in theſe parts that are encompaſſed with the Sea (as *Pliny* ſaith) may be compared with *Italy*: which commendations wee ſuppoſe may be chiefly underſtood of that part which looketh toward *Hiſpalis*, as being expoſed to the Sea, and the gentle Weſterne gales of winde. And indeed this Countrie ſo aboundeth with all kind of things, & therein ſo farre excells all the Provinces of the World, that *Pliny* had worthily preferred it before *Italie*, but that he being an *Italian* would not diſgrace his owne Countrie. Here is great ſtore of all kindes of Cattell, and eſpecially of Cunnies. Wee ſaid before, that *Andaluzia* tooke that name from the *Vandalls*, becauſe they being driven out by the *Gothes* ſeated themſelves in this place: though afterward being thruſt out from hence, they went into *Africke*. Thus it was: *Rodericke* the 25 King of the *Gothes*, in whom the line of the Kings of the *Gothes* was extinguiſht, did ſend one *Iulianus* an Earle to *Mauritania Tingitana* as Governour thereof: and in his abſence did violate his daughters chaſtitie, making a whore of her; which when her father heard, he called the *Saracens* out of *Africke*, thinking thereby to eaſe his juſt ſorrow, by revenging it on the King who was the cauſe thereof. Theſe *Saracens* comming in by the Straits of *Hercules* in the yeare of Chriſt 714. under the conduct of their Captaine *Muzamiſſus*, in two yeares ſpace got poſſeſſion of all *Spaine*, except *Aſturia* which was fortified by the naturall ſituation of the place. In this little time there were ſlaine on both ſides 700000 men. The *Saracens* having gotten the Empire, and having rooted out the Chriſtian Religion as much as they could, they divided the Kingdomes

The name and whence derived.

The Situation.

The temper of the aire, and fertilitie of the Soyle.

The Ancient Government.

among themselves. The first Kingdome that they instituted was at
duba, which they called *Abenalibeticum*. The other was at *Hispali*
the third at New *Carthage*. But at last being driven out of these par
Ferdinand the third, they went unto *Granada* in the yeare 1216. a
terward by *Ferdinand* the sixt were quite thrust out of *Spaine* in the
1494. The Metropolis of this Countrie is that which *Pliny* calls
lis, *Ptolemie Ispalis*, *Silius Hispal*, *Gratianus Spalis*, and which now is c
Sevill. *Arius Montanus* thinketh that *Hispalis* is a *Carthaginian* name
ved from *Spila* or *Spala*, which signifies a plain or greene country.
(among whom is *F. Tarapha*) do referre the name thereof to *Hisp*
son of *Lybian* Hercules, but *Isidorus*, as in many other things, is ridi
in this matter, for when he had noted that this Citie was built by
Cæsar, and so called from his name and the Citie of *Rome Iulia R*
saith that it was so named *Hispalis* from Piles or Stakes upon whi
supposed either all or part of the Citie to be built, as being situ
mooriſh place. It is a Citie neare *Bætis* pleasantly seated, great in
passe, round in forme, beautifull, and adorned with Temples, and
houses. So many things may be declared concerning it, that there
ancient Proverbe of it, *Quien no ha Visto Sevilla, no ha visto Mara*
hath beene the mother and fosterer of many happie wits, among
was *Benedictus Arias Montanus*, a great Divine, and very skilfull
vers languages, as his workes set forth by him do witnesse. Havi
ken something of the Metropolis, I will describe some of the oth
ties, not keeping any certaine order, yet so, as that which is ne
the Metropolis shall be placed first. Five leagues from *Hispalis* it
um, or *Palantia*, which is commonly called *Palacios*, from an
Castle that standeth on one side of it. It is seated in the way whi
deth to S. *Lucar*, and the *Gaditane* Straits. Next unto this is *Cabace*,
Town seated in the entrance of the mountaines, which do extend
selves Southward toward *Malaga*, and *Cabecis*, (three leagues off co
the North-East) commonly called *Lebrixa*, by *Ptolemie Nebrissa*, a
Pliny Veneria. The builder thereof is supposed to be *Liber Pater*.
pleasant and a prettie little Towne with an ancient Castle, encom
round about with pleasant fields, and is famous by reason of *Æl*
tonius once a citizen thereof and an ornament and honour to all
Moreover the Towne which is commonly called *Carmona*, by
Carmon, by *Antoninus Carme*, and by *Ptolemie*, *Chermenia* and *Mar*
heretofore (as saith *Omphrius*) called *Martia*; this Towne is seate
little hill which hath a plaine on every side for its prospect. There
so these townes, *Loja*, on the right hand banke of *Bætis*: *Axalita* b
old stone (as *Clusius* witnesseth) and called *Flavium Axalitanum*,
peareth by an ancient inscription: *Moron*, heretofore called by *Cl*
Arucci; *Ossuna* called by *Appianus*, *Orsona*; by *Strabo*, *Orson*; by *Pliny*,
and *Genua* or *Gemina Vrbanorum*; by ancient Inscriptions, *Vrsaon*,
Hirtius, *Vrsao*. The towne *Ecija*, by the river *Singulis*, *Xenil* or *Ch*
led by *Ptolemie*, *Astygis*; and by *Pliny*, *Augusta Firma*, is a little T
13 leagues from *Hispalis*. *Penaflor* (in the mid way betweene *Hispa*
Corduba on the right hand banke of *Bætis*) which *Ptolemie*, thinketh
Illipula magna, but *Pliny*, *Ilpa Italica* in the *Iurisdiction* of *Hispalis*; a

e It is 6 miles in compasse.

f Here likewise studied *Avicen*, Pope *Silvester* the second, and *Leander*.

NDALVZIA.

ANDA
LUZIA
OCCID ENS
ORI ENS
SEPTENS TRIO
MARE
Capo de Algaor

many miles hence on the banke of the ſame River, *Corduba*, commonly called g *Cordova*. *Pliny* ſaith, it was named *Colonia Patricia*, and *Morales* doth alſo prove the ſame by inſcription on an ancient marble; *Iohannes Gerundenſis* ſaith that it was called *Corduba, quaſi Cor Bætis*, that is, the heart of *Bætis*. It hath bred famous Souldiers, and great h Schollers. And it is happie in her fruitfull fields, pleaſant gardens, and beſide many other gifts, in her wholeſome waters; *Silius* the *Italian* Poët *lib.* 3. calleth the ſoile of *Corduba* a golden ſoile when he ſaith,

g From hence comes our *Cordovan* leather.

h Here was borne *Lucan* the Poët, & the two *Seneca's*.

Nec decus auriferæ ceſſavit Corduba terræ.
Corduba's ſoile is of ſo rich a mould
It will not yeeld to that which beareth gold.

Five leagues from *Corduba*, Southward, is *Mons Major* commonly called *Monte Major*, *Ptolemie* thinketh it to be *Vlia* a Citie in *Hiſpania Bætica*, and ſo doth *Antoninus*. Some few leagues from *Corduba* is *Montoro*, *Antonius* ſuppoſeth it to be *Epora*. *Ptolemie* erroneouſly calleth it *Ebura* inſtead of *Epora*, (when notwithſtanding the former is not a Towne of *Betica*, but of *Luſitania*) but worſt of all *Pliny* who nameth it *Ripepora Federatorum*. Not farre from *Lucar* is the Towne which the *Spaniards* call *Xere de la Frontera*, as though it were the beginning and bound of *Spaine* on that ſide where it ſtandeth. This towne *Navagierus* thinketh to be the ſame with that which *Livie* and others call *Aſta*: *Antoninus* with an aſperation calleth it *Haſta*, *Moralis* writeth that it doth ſtill retaine the name of *Aſta*, and thinketh it to be that place neare the river *Guadale*, which is commonly called *Maſa de Aſta*. But *Ortelius* ſuppoſeth that it was drowned with the Iſland *Tarteſſus* in the mouth of *Bætis*. An hundred furlongs from the mouth of *Bætis* ſtandeth the Towne *Chipina*, which *Strabo* (*lib.* 3.) calleth *Capionis Turris*. At the mouth of the River *Lethes*, (which is now called *Guadelet*, or in the *Arabian* language *Beddaro*) there is a Towne which is called *Portus S. Mariæ*, and commonly *El puerto de S. Maria*. Having paſſed over *Lethes* the next towne you ſhall meet withall is i *Medina Sidonia*, and ſomewhat more Southward toward the Sea-ſhoare is *Conilium* a famous towne of *Spaine*, ſixe leagues diſtant from the Citie *Gadiz*, and ſubject to the Duke of *S. Lucar*, and *Medina Sidonia*. There is alſo *Carteja*, called commonly k *Tariffa*; and not far from thence is the Towne *Vegelium*, commonly called *Vegel* It is indeed a little Towne, but yet famous for the ſituation and beautie of it, for it is ſeated on a hill which is environed round about with a large plaine, ſo that it hath a faire proſpect, as farre as the eye can reach, not onely upon the plaines and greene medowes, toward the Eaſt, as alſo the Mountaines of *Africke*, and the Southerne coaſt, but likewiſe upon the great & troubleſome Ocean toward the North and Weſt. Laſtly, from hence toward the Northweſt lyeth the towne l *Munda*, for ſo *Pliny* nameth this towne which now is called *Monda*, though ſome do thinke that to be old *Munda* which now is called *Ronda veja*. There are in the Dioceſe of *Hiſpalis*, an innumerable company of Monaſteries and Nunneries. It would be a tedious thing to reckon up the Hoſpitalls for ſtrangers that are in this country, ſeing there are in *Hiſpalis* it ſelfe an hundred and twenty, which are richly endowed ſome of them having eight thouſand Crownes, and ſome fifteene thouſand Crownes yearely revenue. *Hiſpalis* is the moſt beautifull

i Whoſe Duke was Captaine Generall of the Invincible *Armado*, A. 1588.

k So called becauſe *Tariff*, the Leader of the *Moores* into *Spaine*, here landed.

l Hard by this Towne was fought the notable battle betweene *Cæſar* and the ſonnes of *Pompey*.

beautifull of all the Cities of *Spaine*, in regard of the Religious houſes and Churches which are therein: among many Churches, the chiefeſt is the Church dedicated to *Saint Mary*, than which the Chriſtian world cannot ſhew a better, if you conſider either the greatneſſe and majeſtie of the worke, which carrieth with it an excellent beauty; or if you behold the heigth of the Towre, wrought with admirable workmanſhip, from whence there is a pleaſant proſpect over all the City, and the fields that lye round about it. What ſhall I deſcribe the royall furniture of the Kings Caſtle in this Citie, than which the Kings of *Spaine* have none more fairely or curiouſly built? What ſhould I mention the Pallaces here belonging to Dukes, Earles, and other Nobles? Or why ſhould I ſpeake of the Citizens houſes, adorned with pleaſant Fountaines and Gardens? I paſſe by the ancient *Aquæducts*, by which water is convey'd into ſeverall parts of the Citie, and thoſe later which were brought with great coſt and labour to the Pillars, commonly called *Hercules Pillars*, and dedicated to publick delight, beſides many other ornaments of this Citie ſince, I feare leſt I be tedious.

VALENTIA AND MVRCIA.

The Countrie whence so called.

The Situation.

VALENTIA taketh its name from the Metropolis th
of, being a faire Mart-Towne, and of great antiq
On the South it looketh toward *Murcia*: on the We
ward both the *Castiles*: on the North toward *A*
and on the East the Sea beateth on it. It hath a more

The temper of the Ayre.

perate Ayre, and a more pleasant Climate than any other part of S
yea the Kingdome of *Valentia* hath such a gentle Climate, (the
Westerne windes breathing upon it) that at any time, even at *Chri*
and in the Moneth of *Ianuarie* the Inhabitants may carrie Posi
flowres in their hands, as they doe in other places in *April* and *May*
an excellent Country, having plenty of all things, as Sugar, Wine,
Corne, and divers other fruites. It hath Mynes of Silver in a

The fertility of the Soyle.

which they call *Buriel*, betweene *Valentia* and *Dertosa*. And there
stones found which have, as it were, golden veines and lines r
through them, in a place which is called *Aioder*. At the Promon
Finistratum there are Iron Mynes, and neere to *Segorbia* there are
signes remaining of a Quarrie, out of which Marble was heretofore
ged and carried to *Rome*. In some places Alablaster is digged up,
Alume, Tinne, Marking-stone, and Chalke is found every where.
Moores by a long succession of Dukes held the Citie of *Valentia*
long time, though it had beene often besieged by the Kings of *Ar*
untill *Iames* the first, King of *Aragon* by a long siege obtained it,

The ancient Government.

enforced their Captaine *Zaen Maure* together with fiftie thou
Moores to depart the Citie, and to flie unto *Denia*, carrying with
their Gold, Silver, Armour, and Houshold-stuffe. *Valentia* being
forsaken, King *Iames* sent a Colonie to repleniſh it againe. The Co
consisted of *Catalonians* and *Aragonians*, their Captaine being *Bere*
us Palatiol Bishop of *Barcelona*: *Vidalus Cavelia* Bishop of *Osca*: *Peter*
dinandes d' Acagra, and *Simon de Vrrea* Knights; they distributed
whole Citie among the new Inhabitants, which were 384 families,
cording to their severall dignities, and adorn'd the Common-we
with new Lawes. This Countrie obtained the title of a Kingdom
the yeare of Christ 788, as *Ortelius* writeth out of *Petrus Metinensis*
Petrus Antoninus Beuterus. The Historie hath it thus: *Hisen* King of
duba being dead, there succeeded him in the yeare of Christ 788
sonne *Alca*, whose uncle *Aodala* Lord of *Valentia* called to him
Brother (whose name was *Culema*, and had beene disinherited) ou
Taviar; these two Brethren uniting their forces, came to *Corduba*,
endeavouring to expell their Nephew out of his Kingdome, were o
come in battell, so that *Aodala* fled for his safety, and returned to *V*

VALENTIA, AND MVRCIA.



tia: But the chiefe of the *Moores* interposing themselves betweene the Uncles and the Nephew, they brought them to that agreement, that *Aodala* should write himselfe King of *Valentia*, and that *Culema* should receive every moneth out of the revenues of *Valentia* a thousand of *Moradines* (which was a kinde of money) for the maintenance of his table, and five thousand *Moradines* more for the provision of other necessaries. To which agreement when *Aodala* had consented, hee first stiled himselfe the King of *Valentia*. The ancient Inhabitants of *Valentia* were the *Hedetani*, which (as *Ptolemie* thinketh) were the same with the *Sedetani*. Secondly the *Biscargitani*, whose Metropolis was *Biscargis*, whereof there is some mention made in the Inscription of *Cæsars* coyne, as *Hub. Goltzius* witnesseth: and these seeme to have beene of the *Heditanians*, seeing *Ptolemie* names *Biscargis* to be amongst them. Thirdly the *Leonicenses*, whose Metropolis *Ptolemie* cals *Leonica*, and placeth it also among the *Heditanians*. Fourthly the *Contestani*, from whom *Pliny* nameth the Countrie of *Contestania* in *Tarraconia*. Their memory is preserved by the Towne *Contayna*, or, as some pronounce it, *Contentaina*, at the head of that River, at the mouth whereof the Town *Oliva* is seated over against the *Pityusian* Ilands. Fiftly, the *Lusones*, whom *Appianus* placeth by the River *Iberus* in *Iberia*, neere to the *Numantines*, but *Strabo* at the Fountaines of *Tagus*. Sixthly, the *Lobitani*, whose Metropolis *Ptolemie* cals *Lobetum*, and which *Beuterus* writeth was first called *Turia*, afterward *Avarazin*, and last of all as at this day *Albarazin*. Seventhly, The *Toboletæ* in *Iberia*, neere to the *Saguntines*, from whom *Ptolemie* calleth the Citie *Turbula*, now perhaps called *Torres*. Lastly the *Celtiberi*, so called by *Plinie lib. 3. cap. 3. Pomponius Mela lib. 3. cap. 13.* and other Latines, but by *Ptolemie Celtiberes*, for though some doe place them in Old Castile, yet the most in *Valentia*. Among the Cities of this Kingdome *Valentia* (commonly called *Valencia*) is the Metropolis, and a Bishops Seate. It was built by King *Romus*, as *Vasæus* and others write, and from him called *Rome*: And the *Romans* having afterward amplified and enlarged it, did call it *Valentia*, a name signifying the same which ἡ Ῥώμη in *Greeke* doth. But this seemes a fable to *Resendius*, who reporteth, that it was built and so named by the *Portugals* and other Souldiers. It is seated in the innermost part of the Bay of *Sucronia*, on the right-hand Banke of the River *Turia*. It is famous for its manners, institutions, and [m] profession of all Arts both Liberall and Mechanick. It is happie in great wits, and desirous to preserve peace and concord within it selfe. It hath many Gentle-men in it, and is very rich in Merchandize. Wee will not passe by that which *L. Marinæus Siculus* noteth concerning the *Valentians*: They have (saith hee) a custome every yeare on the Feast of *Saint Matthew*, that having made many supplications and prayers, they repaire to the place of execution, and there they take up the bodies of those who have suffered death, whether they be hanged up, or lye on the ground, gathering also together their scattered bones, if any be; and by and by having laid all things on a Beere, they carrie them to the common burying-place of the Citie, and there with sacrifices and prayers doe bury them. *Petrus Medinensis* relates, that there are in this Citie ten thousand springs of water. Heretofore on the left-hand banke of

[m] Heere *S. Dominick* Father of the *Dominican* Friars studied.

of *Turia* not farre from *Valentia* ſtood *Saguntum*, which *Ptolemie* affirmeth to be a Citie of the *Hedſitani*, *Strabo* and *Plinie* doe place it a mile off from the Sea; *Strabo* calleth it *Saguntus*, *Stephanus Zacynthus*, and *Antoninus* corruptly *Secundum* and *Secunthum*. The moſt doe thinke it now to be the ſame with *Morvedere*, being ſo called, as ſome ſuppoſe, from the ancient wals thereof. *Appianus* maketh it the Colonie of the *Zacynthi*; ſome doe ſuppoſe, that *Saguntis* the Sonne of *Hercules* was the builder of it, and ſome would have it named from the *Iberian Sagi*. *Silius* the *Italian* Poet deſcribeth the ſituation of it in his firſt Booke: *Livie* in his 30 Book ſaith, that the wals of *Saguntum* were cemented with Lime and dirt mingled together, which was an ancient kinde of building. It ſeemeth by *Plinie*, that the *Saguntini* did heretofore reverence *Diana*, being brought thither by the *Zacynthians* their Progenitors, two hundred yeares before the deſtruction of *Troy*. *Pomponius Mela* ſaith, that the *Saguntians* are faithfull in the midſt of troubles and adverſitie. Concerning the overthrow and devaſtation of this noble Citie, which through their admirable conſtancie and great fidelitie towards the *Romans* happened in the yeare from the building of the Citie 535, (*M. Lucius Salinator*, and *L. Æmilius Paulus* being Conſuls) you may reade and have recourſe to *Livie*, *lib.* 21. *Polybius*, *lib.* 3. *Oroſius*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 14. *Eutropius*, *lib.* 3. *Florus*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 6. *Silius* the *Italian*, *lib.* 1. *Valerius Maximus*, *lib.* 6. *cap.* 6. *Auguſtine*, *lib.* 3. *de Civit. Dei*, *cap.* 20. *Æmilius Probus* in *Hannibal*, *Cicero* in his *Philippicks*, and many others. There are alſo at this day theſe famous places in *Valentia*: Firſt *Segorbia*, which *Ptolemie* and *Strabo*, as alſo *Vaſæus*, *Cluſius*, *Tarapha*, *Emanuel Henricus*, and *Auguſtus* his coyne doe call *Segobriga*. *Plinie* alſo calleth the Inhabitants *Segobricenſes*, placing them in the chiefe part of *Celtiberia*. But *Moralis* thinketh, that *Segobriga* ſhould be called *Injeſta*, or *Cabeca el Griego*: and *Ioannes Mariana* is of the ſame opinion. *Hieronimus Surita* profeſſeth that hee knew not where this *Segorbia* was. Secondly, there is *Denia*, called by *Cicero* and *Plinie* (as *Florianus*, *Morialis*, and *Cluſius* will have it) *Dianium*, and *Dianium Stipendarium*. Thirdly, *Incibilis*, ſo called by *Livie*, and by *Frontinus Indibilis*, where *Scipio* put *Hanno* Captaine of the *Carthaginians* to flight: It is thought by *Florianus* to bee *Chelva*. Fourthly, that Towne which *Plinie* cals *Illici*, *Ptolemie Ilicias*, *Pomponius Illice*, and in the Inſcription of coyne *Ilce Colonia*; *Ptolemie* alſo cals it *Illicitani* (whence commeth the appellation of the *Illicitane* Bay) and now ſome call it *Alicanta*, and others *Elche*, which commeth ſomewhat neerer to truth. Fifthly *Belgida*, a Citie of *Celtiberia* which ſtill keepeth its old name. Sixthly *Leria*, which *Ptolemie* cals *Hedeta*, (whence the *Hedſitani* have their name) *Cluſius* and *Moralis Oliete*, and later Writers *Liria*. Seventhly the Towne which *Florianus* cals *Orcelis*, and *Gomecius* and *Cluſius Horivela* and *Oriola*, but *Nebriſſenſis Zamora*. Eightly, the Towne which *Livie* and *Ptolemie* call *Bigerra*, *Beuterus* and *Vaſæus Bejar*, and *Cluſius Villena*. Ninthly the Towne which *Strabo* cals *Setabis*, Ancient Stones *Satabis*, (as *Cluſius* witneſſeth) and is now called according to *Florianus* his opinion *Xativa*. This Countrie hath many Rivers, and The Rivers.
eſpecially *Turia*, which *Pomponius* calleth *Duria*, and *Ptolemie Dorium*. The Inhabitants doe keepe the *Arabick* word, calling it *Guetalabiar*, which

which ſignifies pure Water. This River bringeth great commodities to thoſe places by which it floweth. There is alſo the River *Xucar* (called of old *Sucron* and *Surus*) which riſeth out of the Mountaines of *Oreſpeda*.

The Mountaines.

Valentia hath two Mountaines, which are called *Mariola* and *Penagoloſa*, which being full of divers ſorts of rare hearbs and plants, doe cauſe a great number of Phyſicians and Herbaliſts to reſort unto them out of divers parts of *Spaine*, in regard of the rarities which are found there. The Citie of *Valentia* being venerable for antiquity, hath many ancient Marbles which remaine to poſteritie, engraven with *Roman* inſcriptions, ſome of which may be ſeene in *Beuterus*, *Ambroſius Morales*, *Hottomannus* and others. In the Citie of *Saguntum*, now called *Morviedro*,

The publick workes.

there was a Theater, a Scene, and many other Reliques of antiquitie, as the Sepulchres of the *Sergii*, of *L. Galba*, and *Sergius Galba*, and other *Romans*, with the ſtones whereof a Monaſterie was built for the Friers of the Order of the *Trinitie*. *Valentia* hath a famous Univerſitie in the Citie ſo called, and alſo an other Univerſitie at *Gandia*, which was not long ſince erected and founded by the Duke of *Gandia*, that the Fathers of the Society of *Ieſus* (of which Society hee became one himſelfe) might ſtudie there. The Citie of *Valentia*, in regard of its government of the Common-wealth, doth excell all the Cities in *Spaine*. The Countrey wherein this Citie is ſeated is inhabited, for the moſt part, by a Nation which are deſcended from the *Moores*, and therefore they doe yet retaine their Anceſtours ſpeech and manner of life. That is not to be omitted which *M. Tully* doth ſpeake in his laſt Oration againſt *Verres*, in the praiſe of *Valentia*: *Valentinorum* (ſaith hee) *hominum honeſtiſſimorum teſtimonio*, that is, by the teſtimonie of the *Valentians* who are moſt honeſt men.

The Trades.

Much ſilke is made in this Kingdome. *Valentia* (as *Olivarius Valentinus* writeth) hath great ſtore of traffique and trading for divers ſorts of wares are exported from thence, as ſilke-thread of all colours, and raw ſilke as it comes from the Silke-worme, the beſt cloth alſo is carried from thence into the Iſles called *Baleares*, and into *Sicile* and *Sardinia*: Beſides, there is exported from thence Rice, Wheate, Sugar, Raizins, Figges, and preſerv'd fruites into many Countries in *Europe*.

The traffick.

ARA

ARAGON AND CATALONIA.

ARAGON tooke its name either from the *Autrigonians*, a people of *Spaine*, as *Laurentius Valla* witnesseth; or from *Tarracone* an ancient Citie, as it pleaseth *Antonius Nebrissensis* and *Vasæus*. Some suppose it was so called from the River *Aragon*, which rising there, doth flow into *Iberus*. Some doe derive it from the the Altar of *Hercules*, called in Latine *Ara*, and his sports called *Agonalia*: which if it be true, it is a wonder that Ancient Writers are so silent concerning *Aragon*. *Navarre* cleaveth to this Kingdome on the North-west, *Calaroya* toward the Southeast: On the Southwest it looketh towards *Castile*, and on the North it hath the *Pyrenean* Mountaines. The Country is for the most part rugged & drie towards the *Pyrenean* hills, so that you shall not meete with a house for many dayes journeys: yet here are some fruitfull Valleyes abounding with the best corne, and other fruits, and it is refreshed with sweet Rivers. All Writers do report that *Ranimirus* was the first King of this Kingdome. He was made King of *Aragon*, in the yeare 1016. But concerning the Kingdome and the Kings of *Aragon*, as also *Valentia* and *Catalonia* how and from whom they had their beginnings, and of their union, you may reade *Rodericus Sanctius* in the first part of his *Spanish* Historie. *cap.* 13. Also *Lucius Marineus Siculus de Regibus Hispaniæ*, *lib.* 8. and others. The Metropolis and head Citie of the Kingdome, *Pliny* and others doe call *Cæsar-Augusta*, *Ptolemy Cæsarea-Augusta*. It is now called *Sarragosa*, and is a famous Universitie. They report that the builder thereof was *Iuba*, King of *Mauritania*, who called it *Salayba*, that is, the house of *Iuba*: but afterward, the former name being left off, it was called *Cæsar-Augusta*. It is seated on the banke of *Iberus*, in a plaine place, and hath a long stone bridge which serveth the Inhabitants to passe over the River, (as *Strabo* speakes in his third booke). The Citie lyeth in the forme and shape of a shoo-soale: It hath foure gates looking to the foure quarters of the world. It is encompassed with strong walls, and well fortified with many Towres. In this Citie the Kings of *Aragon* were wont to be crowned by the Archbishop & Primate of the whole Kingdome. The other Cities are these; first that which *Ptolemy* and *Plutarch* doe call in Latine *Osca*, and is now called *Huesca*; but *Velleius Paterculus* fabulously calleth it *Eteosca*, where he writeth that *Sertorius* was slaine. Secondly the Citie *Tyriassona* neere the Mountaine *Cacus*, which some doe suppose was built by the *Tyrians* and *Ausonians*. Thirdly *Iacca*, lying in a valley, heretofore the Seate of

The Countrie whence so called.

The Situation.

The qualitie of the Soyle.

The Cities.

The ancient Government.

of the *Iaccetani*. Fourthly *Calatajut*, ſtanding in a Plaine, and built of the ruines of *Bilbilis*, which together with many other Monuments Antiquitie, are to be ſeene a mile and an halfe from the Towne Hill which is commonly called *Bambola* or *Baubola*. This Mount enriched almoſt on every ſide with the River *Salon* or *Xalon*, whe *lerius Martialis lib.* 10. *Epigram.* 103. doth place *Bilbilis*, being b Citizen of it; *Paulinus* calleth it *Bilbilis* hanging on the rock: corruptly calleth it *Bilbis*, and *Martiall* calleth it *Auguſta Bilbilis*, doe the Inſcriptions of ancient coyne. Fifthly *Barboſtrum* (famo Iron Croſſe-bowes) which *Ptolemie* cals *Burtina*, and *Antoninus* as ſome thinke. Sixthly *Monſonium*, ſeated in the midle or the Kingdome, not farre from the Banke of the River *Cinga* which there is a hill, from whence the Towne taketh its name. Towne that is famous by reaſon of the meeting and convention Kingdomes of *Aragon* and *Valentia*, and the Principality of C where it ſtandeth. It is commonly called *Moncon*, and hath not fruitfull Soyle, but a ſweete and open Ayre. Seventhly *Fraga* *Ilerda* and *Cæſar-Auguſta*: *Ptolemie* cals it *Gallica Flavia*, and *Gallicum*, as *Varronius* thinketh, though ſome doe place *Gall* where now ſtands *Zuera*. Eigthly *Gurrea*, heretofore call *Gallorum*, which *Antoninus* placeth betweene *Cæſar-Auguſta* and *renaan* Hils. Ninthly, *Ajerbium*, where it is thought that ſometime ſtood, which *Antoninus* and others doe mention. 10 which *Aimonius* calleth *Orgellum*, and *Ptolemie Orgia*. It is a To farre from the Fountaines of *Sicoris* or *Segre*. There were Townes which are now ſo ruinated, that there remaines no them; among which was the Towne *Calagurris Naſsica*, being beſides that in *Navarre*. The Citizens thereof are called *Cal* by *Cæſar* in his firſt Booke of Commentaries: and *Suetonius* no *Auguſtus* had a Guarde of them, (in the life of *Auguſtus cap.* 4 nameth them *Naſsici*. The Rivers heere are *Iberus* or *Ebro*, and *Gallicum* with others.

The Countrie whence ſo called.

Catalonia commonly called *Catalunna* followeth. *Volaterranus* eth that it was ſo called by the *Gothes* and *Alanes*, and that it ſh written *Gothalania*. *Beatus Rhenanus* (*lib.* 1. *Rerum German.*) ſu that it was called *Cattalania* from the *Catti* and *Alans*, who joy gether broke into this part of *Spaine*. Some thinke it was called the *Caſtellans*, the ancient people of *Spaine*, who ſeated themſ theſe places; and there are others who thinke it was called *Ca*

The Situation.

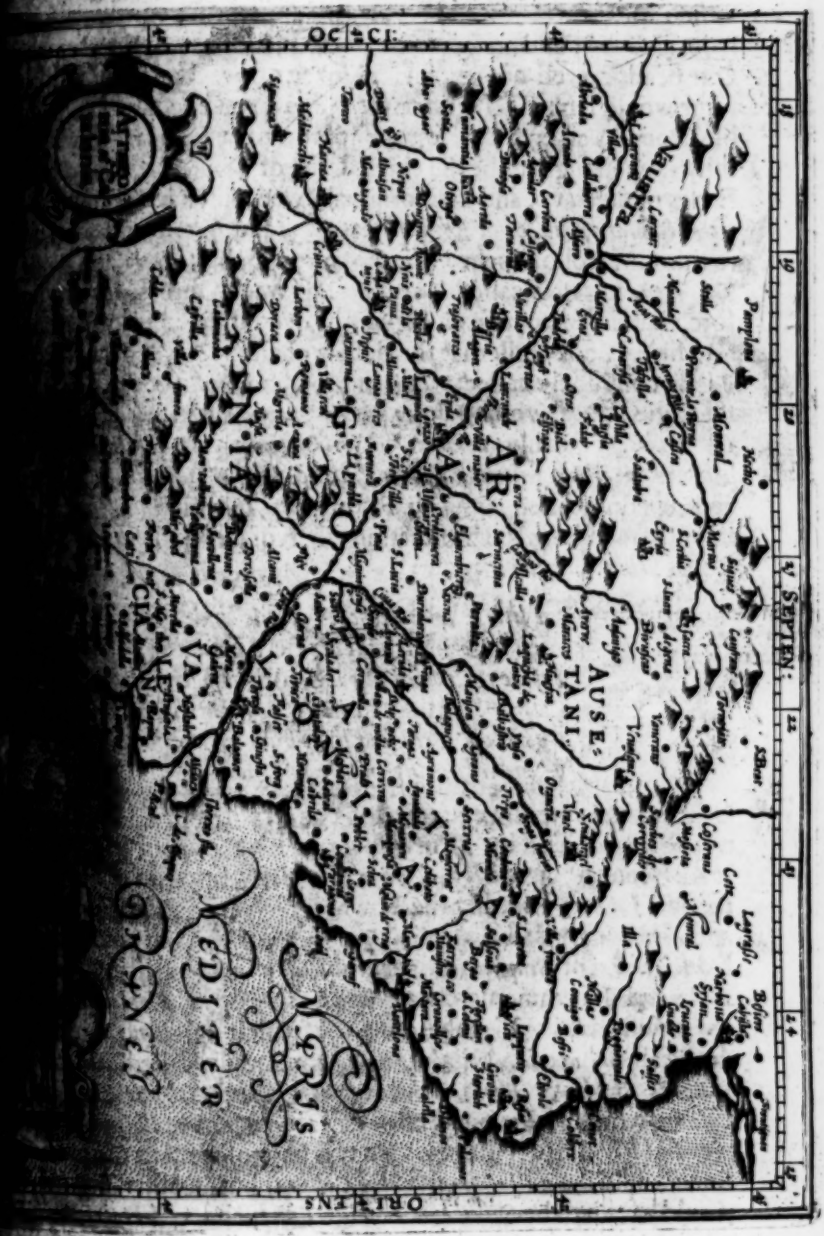
from *Othogerius Cathalon*, of whom *Marinæus Siculus lib.* 9. *De Spanicis*: and *L. Valla de Ferdinando Aragon: Rege lib.* 1. have much. It is bounded with the *Pyrenæan* Mountaines, the *Medi* Sea, and the Rivers *Iberus* and *Cinga*. The Countrie it ſelfe is, moſt part, barren, and hath nothing but ſome wilde fruit in it. T tropolis at this day is *Barcelona*, a faire Citie, which being ſitu

The quality of the Soyle.

The Cities.

the ſhore of the *Mediterranean* Sea, doth declare her antiquity, proofe and witneſſe of many ancient buildings. The moſt of the *ards* doe report, that the builder thereof was *Amilcar* ſurnamed *B* the Sonne of *Hannibal* Captaine of the *Carthaginians*: who being

ARAGON. AND CATALONIA.


OC
CI
SEPTEN
ORIENS
Pampelona
Huesca
Lerida
Tarragona
Barcelona
Gerona
Perpignan
Narbonne
Carcassone
Toulouse
Foix
Tortosa
Morella
Teruel
Valencia
Xativa
Denia
Alicante
Murcia
Cartagena
Orihuela
Elche
Lorca
Guadix
Baza
Almeria
Malaga
Antequera
Granada
Alhama
Loxa
Ronda
Marbella
Gibraltar
Algezira
Tarifa
Tangier
Ceuta
Tetuan
Arzila
Alcazar
Fez
Mequinez
Salle
Tituan
Tremecen
Oran
Mazalquivir
Algiers
Bona
Tunis
Biserta
Cape de Gat
Cape de Palos
Cape de Martin
Cape de Creus
Cape de Tortosa
Cape de Salou
Cape de Oropesa
Cape de Nao
Cape de Sicie
Cape de Martin
Cape de Spartel
Cape de Gibraltar
Cape de Tres Forcas
Cape de Bona
Cape de Carthage
Cape de Bona
Cape de Bona
Cape de Bona

come at Sea, was hanged by the enemie) and the Father of *Hannibal* the great Emperour: it is called by *Ptolemie Barsinon*, by *Paulinus Barcuno*, by *Iornandus Barcilona*, and anciently *Faventia* (as *Plinie* witnesseth.) *Marinaeus Siculus lib.* 13. *de Rebus Hispanicis* doth praise this Citie largely, and describeth the situation of it *lib.* 15. It was heretofore much lesse than it is now, being a furlong off from the Sea. It had foure Gates, which looked to the foure corners of the world, equally distant one from an other, and are yet to bee seene in the heart of the Citie, having Oxe heads carved upon them, in token of peace and quiet tillage, as some would have it. In processe of time it was encompassed with double strong Wals and Towres, and it grew to be so great, that it is worthily now thought to be the chiefe Citie of *Catalonia*. Concerning the Earles of *Barcelona*, and their originall, wee must have recourse to *Rodericus Toletanus, lib.* 6. *de Rebus Hisp. cap.* 3. and *L. Marinaeus lib.* 9. Next to this Citie followes the Citie *Tarraco*, which *Ptolemie* and *Strabo* call *Tarracon*, it is now called *Tarragona*: It was a Citie so famous heretofore, that the better part of *Spaine* was denominated from it. And *Mela* in his 2d Booke calleth it the richest of all the Sea-Townes. Secondly *Vigua*, commonly called *Vicque* or *Vich*, and by *Ptolemie Ausa*. Thirdly the Citie *Girona*, which *Plinie* and *Antoninus* call *Geronda*, and *Ptolemie Geroundes*. Fourthly *Tortosa*, which *Ptolemie* cals *Dertoosa*, an ancient Stone *Dertosa*, *Antoninus Derdosa*, and *Strabo Dertossa*. *Plinie* mentioneth a people called *Dertosani*. Fifthly *Lerida*, which *Ptolemie*, *Stephanus* and others call *Ilerda*, the situation whereof is thus described by *Lucan. lib.* 4. *Belli Pharsalici*:

Colle tumet modico, lenisq; excrevit in altum
Pingue solum tumulo, &c.

A litle hill, not steepe, of fertile lands
Swels up, on which the old Ilerda *stands;*
Before the Towne flowes Sicoris *soft streame*
Among Spaines *Rivers of no small esteeme,*
On which a Bridge of stone high-arched stood
T'endure the violence of a Winters flood.

Other matters are also entreated of concerning this Citie, as the victories obtained there by *M. Petreius*, and *L. Afranius*, *Pompey* his Generals: concerning which *Cæsar* hath fully written in his first Booke of the *Civill Warre*. Sixthly the Towne which *Silius, lib.* 3. *Polybius lib.* 3. and *Ptolemie* doe call *Emporia*; *Stephanus Emporion*, but is commonly called *Empurias* or *Ampurias*. Seventhly *Blanda*, so called by *Pomponius Ptolemie*, but commonly called *Blanes*, as *Beuterus*, *Florianus*, and *Nauclerus* will have it. Eigthly. *Manresa*, which *Florianus* thinketh *Livie* doth call *Athanagia*. Ninthly *Rosa*, commonly called *Roses*, *Livie* calls it *Rhoda*, *Stephanus Rhode*, *Strabo Rhodope*, and *Ptolemie Rhodipolis*. 10th *Colibra*, which *Ptolemie* and *Plinie* call *Iliberis*, *Strabo Ilberris*, and *Pomponius Eliberri*. It is a Village which was heretofore part of a great Citie; some would have *Iliberis* not to be *Colibra*, but an other Towne, *Paladius* would have it to be *Salsula*, *Olivarius Euna*, and *Mercator Illa*. There where *Catalonia* is now, heretofore stood *Iulia Lybica*, of which some ruines onely remaine, not farre from the Towne *Linca*; also neere the *Pyrenaan* hils, a Towne which *Antoninus* calleth *Cinniana*, and the Town called

called by *Ptolemie Deciana*. *Iohannes Gerundenſis lib.* 1. *Paralipom.* diſputeth and proveth, that the Countrie of *Ruſcilion* among the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, belongeth to *Catalonia*, wherein was a Towne which *Plinie* calls *Ruſcino*, *Strabo Royskinoon*, *Ptolemie Royſinoon*, and *Avienus Ruſcinus*. Some parts of it doe remaine not farre from a Towne called *Perpignan*, neere to a Towre of the ſame name: for they call it the Towre of *Roſcilion*. *Catalonia* hath a famous and ancient Univerſitie called *Ilerda*, which (it is thought) *Horace* did point out *Lib.* 1. *Epiſt. ult.* in theſe words.

Aut fugies *Vticam*, aut unctus mitteris *Ilerdam*:
From Utica *thou either now ſhalt flee,*
Or elſe ſent to Ilerda *thou ſhalt bee.*

Heere Pope *Calixtus* the third taught publickly the knowledge of the Law, as *Platina* witneſſeth.

Theſe things may ſuffice which have beene ſpoken hitherto concerning *Spaine*. But yet I thinke it fit to adde, by way of concluſion, the excellent teſtimonie of a *French-man* concerning this Kingdome, wherein whatſoever wee have hitherto ſaid in praiſe and commendation thereof, is briefly and pithily repeated by way of recapitulation. This *French-man* whom I mentioned, was called in Latine *Pacatus*, who writ a moſt learned *Panegyrick* to *Theodoſius* the Emperour being a *Spaniard*, in which hee ſpeaketh to this purpoſe. "Now it will appeare, that hee is "declared Prince, who ought to bee choſen of all men, and out of all "men. For firſt, *Spaine* is thy Mother, a Land more happie than all o-"ther Countries, (the great Fabricator and Maker of all things hath "beene more favourable, in enriching and adorning this Countrie, "than the Countries of others Nations) for it is neither obnoxious to "the Summers heate, nor ſubject to the Northerne cold, but is ſeated "in the temperate Climate, and by the witty diligence of Nature, it is, "as it were, an other world, as being encloſed on one ſide with the *Py-*"*renean* Mountaines, heere with the Ocean, and there with the ſhores "of the *Tyrrhenian* Sea. Beſides, adde to this the many famous Cities "which are therein, the whole Countries being either tilled, or full of "fruites and flocks, the gold-bearing Rivers that water it, and the ſpar-"kling pretious ſtones that enrich it; I know that Poets in their Fables "which they have invented to pleaſe the eare, have attributed miracu-"lous things to ſome Nations, which whether they are true or not, yet "are very ſtrange: neither doe I now ſeeke out the truth: Let *Gargara* "(as it is written) yeeld a great increaſe of corne: let *Menavia* be pray-"ſed for her flocks, *Campania* for the Mountaine *Gaurano*, *Lydia* for the "River *Pactolus*, *Spaine* hath every thing that is praiſe-worthy. It brin-"geth forth hardie Souldiers, expert Captaines, eloquent Oratours, and "famous Poets. This Country is the Mother of Judges and Princes: "this Countrie yeelded the Emperours *Trajan* and *Adrian*, and the "Empire is beholding to this Countrie for thee. Let *Crete*, which boa-"ſteth of *Iupiters* being nurſed in it when hee was a childe, give place "to this Countrie: let *Delos*, honoured by the birth of two Gods, and "noble *Thebes* of *Hercules* who was brought up there, yeeld unto it. We

"know not whether you beleeve what you have heard, but *Spaine* ha
"lent us this God-like Emperour who is now present, & whom we
Hee that desires to know more concerning *Spaine*, let him consult a
have recourse to *Iohannes Vasæus*, *Marinæus Siculus*, *Marius Aretius*, *D*
mianus à Goes, *Franciscus Tarapha*, the Bishop of *Gerunda*, *Annius Vi*
biensis, *Florianus à Campo* in *Spanish*, *Ambrosius Moralis* and others. A
mongst the Ancients also wee may consult and have recourse to *Cæs*
Strabo, and others, whom *Damianus à Goes* sheweth in his Booke entit
led *Hispania*.

CATA

CATALONIA MORE PARTICVLARLY DESCRIBED.

CATALONIA was heretofore called *Marcha Hiſpanica*, *Comitatus Barcinonæ*, and *Hiſpaniarum Marchionatus*. This Countrie of *Spaine* lyeth fartheſt Eaſtward of all the reſt. It hath on the Weſt the *Valentinians* & *Aragonians* neere unto it; from the former it is ſeparated by the River *Alcanar* or *Cenia*, from the later in ſome places by the River *Arneſius*, in other parts by the Rivers *Iberus*, *Sicoris*, and *Nogvera*. On the South it ſtretcheth it ſelfe lengthward toward the *Mediterranean* Sea: On the Eaſt, neere to the Lake *Salſulæ* or *Salſas*, and a Caſtle of the ſame name built there by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, over againſt the impregnable Caſtle of *Leocata*, which is upon the Frontiers or entrance into *France*, it toucheth *Aquitania*: Laſtly on the North it is bounded with the *Pyrenæan* Hils. It is more than eight hundred *Italian* miles in compaſſe. It is in length from the Lake *Salſulæ* to *Valentia* two hundred and fiftie miles, and in breadth from the Vale of *Caralis* or *Calaris* to the ſhore of *Barcinon* ninety foure miles. In Summer it hath every where a good wholſome Ayre, and is temperate in Winter, eſpecially toward the Sea ſhore, which lyeth Southward. For that part which is Northward is cold, and hath many ſnowes. The whole Countrie, unleſſe it bee in ſome parts, is very mountainous, and yet it hath many greene Medowes, flouriſhing Paſtures and very fruitfull Valleyes. The Countrie in generall hath ſuch ſtore of Corne and Pulſe, but eſpecially Apples, Wine, and Oyle, that it is inferiour unto none. Neither doth it want Mynes of Gold, Silver, and other mettals, which the River *Sicoris* declareth by thoſe fragments or ſands of gold and ſilver which it caſteth up when it overfloweth; as alſo ſome other Rivers of *Catalonia*. The beſt Iron is digged forth heere in great plenty, beſides Braſſe, Steele, and Lead. Of late there was found neere *Signimont* a fruitfull veine of ſhining pretious Stones, which are of a blew or Violet-colour, called *Amethyſts*. There is alſo found neere unto the Towne of *Tivica* the *Onix*, which reſembleth a mans nayle in whiteneſſe, having ſome veines which runne through it, which are in colour like the *Sardonix* or *Iaſper*: Blood-ſtones alſo which have a great vertue to ſtay blood are found on the Eaſt ſide of *Rubricatum* or *Lobregat*. The *Dertoſians* have many Quarries of *Iaſper*, which ſhineth & is of many colours, as purple greene, pale, Roſe-colour, white, and duskiſh. At *Tarraconia* and *Benda* divers kindes of Marble are digged up out of the bowels of the Earth: and in ſome places ſhining and tranſlucent Alablaſter is digged forth, of which they make windowes to let in the light, and to keepe out the winde; theſe are the ſtones with which *Plinie* confeſſeth that the higher *Spaine* doth abound. Many places in *Catalonia* doe yeeld Alume, and

The names.

The Situation.

The temper of the Aire.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

Cobl[e]rs Inke or Blacking: alſo Hempe for Rope-making, which (as *Plinie* witneſſeth) is as white and fine as any flaxe, by reaſon of the nature of the water wherein it is ſteeped. And ſeeing I am fallen into this matter, I cannot but in praiſe of the plenty of all things which *Catalonia* hath, make mention how that this Countrie doth build Ships of great burthen, even from the Keele to the higheſt Sayles, but eſpecially Galleys; and having furniſhed them with all warlike proviſion, they launch them forth into the Sea neere to *Barcinona*: Beſides, innumerable wilde Beaſts doe wander through the Forreſts of this Countrie, & great ſtore of Cattell every where. The Ancients did place divers ſorts of people in this part of *Spaine*, as firſt the *Caſtellani*, whom *Ptolemie* cals Καστελλανοί, and *Villanovanus* and *Verrerius* doe call them *Ducatus Cardone*. 2 Thoſe whom *Avienus* cals *Indigeti*: *Ptolem.* Ἰνδιγητοί, and *Stephanus* Ἰνδιγῆται. 3 Thoſe whom *Livie* and *Ptolemie* call *Ilergetes*, and *Polybius lib.* 3. Ἰλεργῆται. Fourthly thoſe whom *Martial* cals *Laletani*, *Ptolemie* Λαιητανοί, *Strabo* Ἰασητανοί, and Ἐλητανοί. Fifthly thoſe which *Aimonius* cals *Cempſi*, and *Dionyſius* and *Euſtathius* Κεμψοί. Sixthly, thoſe whom *Plinie* calleth *Ceretani*, *Iuliani*, and *Auguſtini*, *Ptolemie* Κερρητανοί, *Strabo* Κερητανοί, *Silius Ceretani*, *Avienus Ceretes*, and *Stephanus* Κερρητῆς, of whom there appeares and are yet remaining ſome tokens in *Cerveira*, *Puigcerda*, and *Condado di Cerdania*. Seventhly thoſe whom *Xilander* calleth *Vetteres* an ancient people in *Tarraconia*, dwelling betweene the River *Iberus* and the *Pyrenæan* Hils, neere to the Sea, and called by *Strabo* Βέρσηρες, though *Caſaubon* would have them called *Secerra*, whom *Antoninus* maketh mention of. Eigthly the *Ligyes*, whom *Thucidides lib.* 6. and *Halicarnaſſius lib.* 1. doe call Λίγυες, who dwelt neere to the River *Sicanis*, and are thoſe perhaps whom *Avienus* cals *Ligures*. Ninthly thoſe whom *Livie* and *Plin* call *Anſetani*, and *Ptolemie* Ἀνδηταῖοι. 10, Thoſe whom *Plinie* cals *Larnenſes*, neere to the River *Larnus*, at the rootes of the *Pyrenaan* Mountaines. And laſtly, thoſe whom *Ptolemy* cals Ἰλεργάονες, neere to the Citie *Dertoſa*, *Livie Ilercaonenſes*, and *Cæſar Ilurgavonenſes*.

The varietie of living Creatures.

The ancient Inhabitants.

Catalonia is famous both for ſtrong and wiſe men, for wonderfull atchievements, and for many victories gotten by divers Nations. For in *Catalonia* the *Carthaginians* heretofore contended againſt the Inhabitants, the *Romans* againſt the *Carthaginians*, the *Gothes* againſt the *Romans*, the *Saracens* againſt the *Gothes*, and the *French* againſt the *Saracens*, beſides the contentions which afterward happened betweene the ſurviving remainder of the *Gothes*, and the Earles of *Barcinon*: Who can relate the warres which the Sons of the Earles of *Barcinon*, being Kings of *Aragon*, did wage with other Nations? and the great victories which were gotten to the admiration of all men? The *Baleares* (commonly called *Majorica* and *Minorica*) *Ebuſa*, *Murcia*, *Valentia*, *Sardinia*, *Sicilie*, *Naples*, *Athens*, and *Neopatria* can onely declare them. Concerning the Metropolis or chiefe Citie of *Catalonia*, and the other Cities & Townes, looke into the former deſcription. On the very top of the high Mountaine *Canus* in the Countie of *Roſcellion*, there is a certaine great [lake] which hath abundance of thoſe great fiſhes in it which we call *Turtures*, into which if any one caſt a ſtone, the water is preſently troubled, and ſendeth forth vapours, which being condenſed and converted into

Their ancient valour and vertue.

cloudes

CATALONIA

More particularly described.

clondes doe cauſe a tempeſt immediately to follow with thunder, lightning, and haile. The Countrie of *Balneole* or *Aquæ Voconis* hath a Fountaine of a golden colour, ſo that you may ſee any thing that is caſt into it. And there is a wholeſome Fountaine in *Catalonia*, the water whereof being drunke often and in great abundance, doth not onely not oppreſſe the ſtomack, but alſo miraculouſly cures men of many diſeaſes: they fabulouſly report, that *S. Maginus* after ſome prayers to God to give it that vertue, did digge and open it with his ſtaffe, being in a dry mountanous and ſtonie place. Over againſt the Towne *Aulotum* there are about 12 Fountaines ariſing or ſpringing from braſſe mynes, which both day and night all Winter and Summer doe, as it were, breathe out a thinne vapour, warme in Winter, but ſo cold in Summer, that no man can endure it for any while; and the water, if the Inhabitants doe ſet any bottles into it (as they often doe) maketh them as cold as Ice, ſo that the water which is in theſe bottles affordeth a delicate drinke to coole the heate of the ſtomack. There are alſo many Fountaines alwayes hot, which ſhewes, that there is ſome fire there which lyes hidden in the bowels of the Earth. There are more than foure ſuch hot Fountaines in *Catalonia*, and all of them very excellent to helpe divers kindes of diſeaſes, wherefore many that have griefes and infirmities doe reſort unto them from all parts.

The Rivers. *Catalonia* doth abound with Rivers, for it hath almoſt fiftie which runne through it, and all of them very full of Fiſh: ſome are ſmall, but yet very pleaſant ſtreames, ſome are of a midle ſize, and laſtly there are ſome very faire ones, as namely *Tettus*, (which is alſo called *Ruſciſon*) *Techum* (which is alſo called *Tetrum*) *Fluvianus* (otherwiſe called *Clovianus* and *Plumialbus*) *Tardera* (otherwiſe called *Tanum*) *Beſotium* (which is alſo called *Biſocto* and *Betulo*) *Rubricatus*, *Cinga*, *Sicoris*, and *Iberus*. All of them doe flow and runne into the Sea except *Cinga* and *Cicorus*, the former whereof runneth into *Sicoris*, the later into *Iberus*, which being much enriched with the watry tribute of theſe and other Rivers becommeth one of the greateſt Rivers in all *Spaine*. The beſt *Corall* groweth in the *Catalonian* Sea on the Eaſt thereof.

The Mountaines. There are Mountaines and very high hils every where in *Catalonia*, and thoſe ſo cloathed with the conſtant liverie of greene buſhes, ſhrubs, and many kindes of trees, that the moſt of them are full of woods and thickets. There are many Beech-trees on them, many Pine-trees, abundance of Oakes, many Holme-trees, innumerable Maple, abundance of Haſel, Nut, and Cheſſe-nut-trees, and infinite ſtore of Corke-trees, whoſe barke is very thick, and being bark't and taken off, groweth againe. Chryſtall is found in the Mountains of *Nuria*, on the *Cardonenſian* rocks. And that which any one will wonder at, as being worthy of admiration, there is found at the Towne of *Cardona* a Mountaine having very wholeſome ſalt growing in it, and ſhining againſt the Sunne with a great deale of variety and delight to the eye, out of which (as *Pliny* reports of the Mountaine *Oromenus* in *India*) ſalt is daily cut and digged, and yet groweth againe; yea the Mountaine ſtill groweth ſo much the higher, by how much the more ſalt is cut out of the pits that are in it. There is alſo an other thing very wonderfull, and that is, whereas places where ſalt is found are barren, and produce or beare nothing, yet this Mountaine

taine hath many Pine-trees and Vines upon it. In the Bishoprick of *Gerunda* on the South side thereof, there is a Hill of white small sand, which (as in *Lybia*) the winde carries heere and there, and makes great drifts of it, which are very perillous and dangerous for those that travell that way. Heere I cannot but mention the Mountaine called *Mount Serrato*, being distant toward the East seven leagues from *Barcinona*, it is very rockie and cliffie, in manner of a rugged Saw, and so high, that from thence the *Pyrenæan* Mountaines, and the farthest Mountaines of the Island *Majorica* may bee seene. This Mountaine is full of great shining Stones like *Iaspers*. There are some Fountaines which spring and flow out of it: it produceth many hearbs which have speciall and soveraigne vertues: and it is watered toward the North with the River *Lubricatus*, and at length like *Soractus* in *Italie*, and *Tabor* in *Galile*, it here raiseth up it selfe, wherefore it is very delightfull to behold. Now let us come to the publick and private Workes. There are every where many Churches in this Countrey, and many famous Monasteries, especially that memorable Church of *S. Michael à Fago*, (built betweene a Cave and an ancient Friarie of the *Benedictines*) over the top whereof there runneth a litle Rivulet, which the Inhabitants call *Tanez*, & from thence it presently rusheth downe, so that the sound arising from the fall of the water doth much delight those which stand by it. There are besides so many faire-built-houses disjoyned from the Citie & Towns, and so scatter'd through all the plaines, fields, valleyes, hils, mountains, woods, & groves that are in the Countrie that all *Catalonia* may seeme to be one Citie. It hath every where strong Castles and Towres, which are fortified not onely by Nature and the situation of the place, but by Art. *Catalonia* is a Principalitie, and containeth in it the Archbishoprick of *Tarraconia*, eight Bishopricks, to wit, the Bishoprick of *Barcinona*, *Gerunda*, *Vrgell*, *Vicke*, *Ilerda*, *Dertosa*, *Herlua*, and *Celsona*; two Dukedomes, the one of *Mont Albo*, and the other of *Cardona*: five Marquesates, namely of *Ilerda*, *Dertosa*, *Pellearia*, *Camaras*, and *Itona*: eighteene Counties, the Countie of *Barcinon* (which doth farre exceede all other honours belonging to *Catalonia*) the Countie of *Gerunda*, of *Vrgella*, of *Ceretania*, of *Bisuldinum*, of *Rossellion*, of *Emporia*, of *Ausonia*, of *Minorisa*, of *Prata*, of *Palmosium*, of *Petralata*, of *S. Columba à Queralto*, of *S. Columba à Scintillis*, of *Savallanium*, of *Vallisfogona*, of *Guimeranum*, and and *Mont acuto*. It would bee too tedious to the Reader to reckon heere the number of the Vicounties and Baronies. It hath fixe Universities famous for all Arts and Sciences. It subsisteth, for the most part, by wool-dressing, and handy-craft-trades, by which the Inhabitants doe live, pay their debts, sustaine their Families, get that estate which they have, and keepe that which they have gotten. But let so much suffice concerning *Catalonia*, let us passe to other Countries.

The publick & private workes.

The manner of government.

The Schooles.

The Trades.

THE

THE DESCRIPTION OF FRANCE.

To the ſtudious and curteous READER.

SEeing wee are not borne for our ſelves alone, but as much as every one can doe for the common good, ſo much the benificent Framer and Maker of mankinde doth require of him, I thought it meete to accommodate and fit this Geographicall Worke, part whereof wee heere preſent, as much as I could to the utility & benefit of the Common-wealth. The uſe and utility of Geographie in reading Hiſtories and retaining them, is greater than that I needs to make any admonition or deſcription of; but there is an other greater dignitie belonging unto it, if it be directed to its proper end, and rightly uſed, and that is, it doth much avail to the knowledge of Politick Government, when the ſituation of a place is not onely deſcribed, but alſo the nature and condition thereof, which is ſometimes the office of a Geographer to doe. And as that Painter doth not ſatisfie himſelfe in his profeſſion, which delineates a man according to the proportion of his limbes, but doth not with colours and phyſiognomicall ſhadowes expreſſe his nature and affections; ſo hee ſhall but figure out an unpleaſing and, as it were, a dead Geographicall body or carcaſſe, who having ſet downe places according to their ſymmetrie and proportion, ſhall not ſhew their Politicall reſpect which they beare one to an other. Wherefore I eſteem'd it as a thing chiefly to be reſpected, that in every ſeverall Countrie the nature and order of Government appertaining thereunto, ſhould be prefixed before the Tables themſelves, whereby I might ſomewhat benefit thoſe who are ſtudious of politicall and publick affaires. If our writing be in many places imperfect, defective, or erroneous, the Reader needes not wonder, for the formes of things throughout all Nations are mutant, neither have I found all that are, purpoſely deſcribed by any Author; but even as I could gather them out of Hiſtories, I have collected them, whereby thou maiſt partly underſtand the order and manner of every government, and ſo maiſt ſupply and correct that which is wanting in thy owne Countrie, which if every one would doe, how profitable would Geographie be to Students? There are three heads eſpecially to be conſidered in the adminiſtration of Kingdomes, Principalities, and Provinces, namely the Eccleſiaſticall State, the Politicall State, and the Adminiſtration of Iuſtice: firſt therefore according to the title of the Countrie deſcribed in the Table, I will reckon up how many members or parts there are of the Politicall State thereof, according to the order of dignitie as they are obſerved there. Secondly in diſtinguiſhing Noble-mens places (for the whole government is in the hands of the Nobilitie) I will in the firſt place reckon thoſe who are Feudals to the Prince, and afterward thoſe that are free, deſcending ſtill in order from the higheſt degree of Nobilitie, as Dukes, Earles, Barons, and Lords. Thirdly, I will ſhew into what Prefectures the Countrie is divided: and I ſuppoſe that by theſe three things the Politicall State will be ſufficiently

ficiently declared. *In the administration of Iustice, the juridicall Dioceſſes ſhall be noted, and the higher Senates to which appeale may be made. Laſtly, in the Eccleſiaſticall State, the Archbiſhops, if there be any, ſhall bee placed firſt, and then the ſuffragan Biſhops which are under them, as alſo thoſe which are ſuffragans to others. To reckon up all theſe things requires much ſtud e, but ſeeing for want of matter it may be briefly delivered, I will performe what I may, that ſo I may ſtirre up lovers of their countrie to emulate a greater perfection in their writings. The ſeverall places ſhall be noted with numbers, that they may be ſtraight-way found out in the following Table; the firſt number ſhall containe the degrees and minutes of Longitude, which ſhall be ſought out in the Northerne or Southerne ſide of the Table, the later ſhall have the numbers of Latitude, which are to be ſought on the Weſterne or Eaſterne ſide. From theſe bounds, heere by the direction of the Meridian, and there of the Parallel of Latitude, you ſhall come at laſt to their interſection, and ſo finde out the place propounded. The ſituation of thoſe places which are in the deſcription of the generall Tables ought to be ſought from thence. But if ſo be that ſome names are not found in the table following, it was the fault of the Chorographer who delineated it, for the right deſigning and placing of principalities and dominions is not to be omitted. The rule and government of Countries is in the power of the Nobilitie, and therefore it is both profitable and delightfull to know and diſtinguiſh their ſeverall degrees, and the proper conditions of them. The higheſt degree is that of Emperour or King, whom in order doe follow the degrees of* Duke, Earle, Baron, *the militarie Tribune, whom the* Low-country-men *call* Banderheer, quaſi Bendæ, *that is, Lord of the Troupes, which he leadeth under his Banner. After him is the Knight, or hee that hath attained to be of the Horſemans Order, whom the* French-men *doe call* Chevalier, *and the* Low-country-men Ridder. *In the laſt place is* vn Eſcuyer, *who beareth Armes, but hath attained to no publick dignitie. There are three degrees of Earles, the firſt whereof the* French-men *call* Vicomte, *who excelleth the reſt in dignity & priviledges,* Ludovic. Guic. *would have him now called a* Burgrave. *And though this Order of Earles in time hath remitted ſomething of its honour, yet in the beginning it was of more excellent dignitie, as the deſcription thereof ſhall by and by declare. In the ſecond degree is the Earle Provinciall, who is called in* Dutch, Landgrave. *In the third degree is the Marqueſſe, or Marckgrave. Theſe are the ſpeciall degrees and orders of Nobilitie, among which the government of every Countrie is divided. There are alſo ſome differences in theſe degrees which might occaſion a ſubdiviſion, but ſuch as are diſtinguiſht rather by priviledges than by forme of government. Yet moreover I will deliver the lawfull differences and conditions of every order which I have mentioned, as I have found them in a certaine* French *Booke, entituled* La diviſion du monde: *deducing their creation from the loweſt degree of Nobilitie, whence their proprieties and order of government doe moſt clearely appeare. A Knight, ſaith this author, or a* Chevalier *ſhall be thus created of one that was a Squire before, and bore armes in his Eſcutcheon. If hee, having long followed the warres, exerciſed armes, beene preſent at many conflicts, hath ſufficient meanes to maintaine the ſtate of his degree, and commeth of a great, noble, and rich Familie; then in any skirmiſh hee ſhall make knowne his requeſt to the Generall of the Army, or to ſome valiant generous Knight, and when the battell is ended, hee ſhall come unto the ſaid Generall or Knight, and entreate him*

in

in the name of God and S. George, *to give him the Order of Knighthood. Whereupon hee shall draw out his Sword and strike him thrice with it, saying: I make thee a Knight (or* Chevalier*) in the name of God and S.* George, *faithfully to defend the Faith, Iustice, the Church, Widowes, and Orphanes. But if the supplicant, although he be valiant, yet be poore, hee shall not bee admitted unlesse so much yearely revennes be assigned and given unto him, as is necessarie to preserve and maintaine the honour and dignitie of his Order. And this is the first degree of Nobility arising from the lowest. A militarie Tribune called* een Bander-heer *shall be made of a Knight, if having long followed the warres hee hath lands and revenues enough to keepe and maintaine fiftie Gentlemen in pay, that is, one Band of horse-men which shall follow his colours in the warres. For no man can set up a Colours or standerd of his owne, unlesse hee can bring into the field at his owne charge a Troupe or Band at the least of fiftie Gentlemen, who receive pay from him. A Baron may bee created of a Knight, or also of a Noble Squire, which hath foure Castles in his dominion, and all power within himselfe, for then the King may conferre a Baronrie upon him: yet he cannot give him this honour, unlesse he hath behaved himselfe valiantly in the warres. Therefore after the first conflict or battell he is made a Knight, after the second a militarie Tribune, and after the third a Baron. The degree of an Earle is the next, and first an Earle of the Marches, whom wee call a Marquesse, that is, Marcgrave. And hee may be created one, who hath two or three Baronies included in one Dukedome, and that by the Duke in whose precincts they lye. Hee may be made a Provinciall Earle, that is, a Landgrave, who hath foure Baronies in one Dukedome, by the Duke or the King, by the instance or permission of the Duke. Hee may bee made a Vicount, who hath five Counties or more within one Dukedome, or which are joyned together by vicinitie of situation. And (by the Kings permission) he may be created by the Duke with great solemnitie. But if the King himselfe be present the Principality is more honourable. The Duke who is to be made of an Earle, must first possesse in the Kingdome wherein hee is to bee crowned, foure principall Counties, and must have in every one of them foure other Counties or Baronies, which must be bound to doe fealtie and service to them. But he must be crowned by the King or Emperour whose subject hee is, his Hatt being adorned with pearles and pretious Stones, in the most flourishing Citie of his territories, and that in a great assembly of Princes, Dukes, Earles, and Barons, a solemne festivall being also held, as it is the custome at the Coronation of Kings. Hee that is to bee King must have foure Dukedomes lying neere together subject unto him, and in every Dukedome foure Cities, which hee alone governeth, in every one of these foure Cities one Archbishop, and under euery one of these againe ten Provincial Bishops. Hee being endowed and adorned with these dominions and dignities shall come unto the Emperours Majestie as to his superiour, or shall invite him by an honourable Embassage to come unto him, and so desire to be crowned by him. But this seemes to be a later manner of electing the Kings and other Princes: for as long as those wandring Nations of the* Gothes, Vandals, Longobards, *and many others did bring in their Kings with them, they did not measure the royall dignitie by large possession of lands, but by the multitude and strength of the people which they brought in. Neither was there any other choise of Dukes, who first began to bee instituted by* Longinus *Governour of* Ravenna *in the yeare 569, and afterward by the* Longobards, *than for their valour and* atchieve-

atchievements. *Adde to this that which* Paulus Æmilius *witneſſeth, namely, that Dukes and Earles were in the beginning made Prefects by the King over Nations and Cities on this condition, onely that as often as there was occaſion they ſhould bee diſmiſſed or changed. Now how could the afore-ſaid Lawes of creating Princes (which are meaſured by, and doe claime the hereditarie poſſeſſion of Lands) be in force at that time, ſeeing Dukedomes and Counties were conferr'd by Kings and Emperours as a temporary bountie? Therefore though the preciſe time of the Inſtitution of them cannot be ſhewed (for that* French *Booke doth mention nothing of it) yet it is very likely, that under* Otto *the ſecond Emperour, or about the yeare one thouſand, or a litle after, that manner of conſtituting and confirming dignities was ordained by the Monarches. For even untill* Otto *the ſecond, every Prince according to his power and ambition, did aſpire to greater dignitie and royall Majeſtie. So out of one Kingdome of* Lotharingia *or* Lorreine, *which being extended from the* Rhene *even to the River* Scaldis, *was bounded with the* Frieſland *Sea, and belonged to* Lotharius *the Sonne of* Lodovicus Pius, *more Kingdomes did afterward ariſe, namely the* transjurane Burgundie, *which being extended from the Mountaine* Jura *even to the* Alpes, *did containe all* Helvetia, *the* Rauraci, *the* Allobroges, *and the* transjurane Burgundians: *and the Kingdome of* Provence *which did containe ſome part of* Burgundie *and* Sabaudia, *and was afterward call'd the Kingdome of* Arelatum, *of which at this day the Elector of* Trevers *is called the Archchancellour. It did alſo containe the Kingdome of* Lotharingia, *now alſo called* Lotharingia, *and other Kingdomes betweene the* Rhene *and* Scaldis, *even to the* Frieſland *Sea; and heretofore it was called the Kingdome of* [a] Auſtraſia. *Againe, this Kingdome of* Lotharingia, Charles *the* bald, *and his Brother* Lodovick *did part betweene them, both of them preſerving the title of a King in all places. I omit the other Kingdomes which ſprung up in that age by the deſire and affectation of Soveraignty. But the Emperour* Otto *the ſecond did divide* Lotharingia, *having tooke away the name of a Kingdome, into nine Dukedomes and Earledomes, as it were, into members pull'd and ſeparated from the body, as* Cuſpinian *hath it, and having made a diviſion thereof* Anno 981, *he firſt made* Charles *the Brother of* Lotharius *King of* France, *Duke of that Countrie which is now called* Lotharingia, *as* Richardus Wiſſenburgius *doth ſpeake more at large. It ſeemeth that after that time the arbitrarie erection and raiſing of Kingdomes and Principalities did faile, the Monarches now contriving how to eſtabliſh a ſetled Empire, which conſiſteth in the juſt proportion and harmonie of its parts, as in man the parts of the body to the head. Therefore that ſome order might be perpetually kept in Principality and in government; I ſuppoſe that at length about the ſame time which I mentioned before, theſe afore-ſaid Lawes were deviſed. And ſo, Reader, thou haſt the diſtinct Degrees of all the Nobilitie, and the differences of their dignities. Now if thou obſerve how Provinces in every Kingdome are divided in reſpect of them, how the government and adminiſtration of the whole, and in what proportion it is diſtributed among theſe degrees, what is every ones peculiar office, what is the habitude or relation which they have one to an other, and eſpecially to their head, you ſhall behold either an excellent harmony tending to the preſervation of peace and tranquillity, ſtrength and power, riches and ſtate, vertue and wiſedome to the Majeſtie of a Kingdome, and the enlarging of territories; or a confuſed diſorder tending to inſtabilitie, declina-*

[a] It was called *Auſtraſia*, either from one *Auſtraſius* a Preſident, who *Iuſtinian* the Emperour ſet over this countrey, or from the word *Auſter*, becauſe it is more Eaſtward than any other part of *France*.

tion, deſtruction or inundation, according as there are divers kindes of govern-ment. If thoſe matters which thou ſhalt ſee or judgeſt did ſucceed ill, thou muſt conſider whence that ill ſucceſſe proceeded; but if thou finde any proſperous and ſucceſſefull event, ſearch the cauſe thereof, ſo thou ſhalt behold which is the beſt policie in governing of Common-weales, and ſhalt ſtudie Geographie with more profit.

An Admonition concerning the uſe of the Tables following.

WHen it was my purpoſe to reduce all Geographie to the conſideration of the Heavens, that the juſt ſymmetrie of places, as they lye in the Sphericall figure of the Earth, might as neere as could be obſerved *in plano* or on a plaine ſuperficies, a due proportion of degrees of Longitude was to be ſet down, according to the degrees of Latitude. Seeing therefore the Table could containe but a few degrees of Latitude, I have reduced the proportion thereof almoſt to the midle Parallel of the Table, ſo that what the proportion is of that Parallel to the Meridian, the ſame ſhould be the proportion of the degrees of Longitude in the ſame Parallel to the degrees of Latitude, and ſo all the Meridians are Parallels one to an other. But ſeeing there were more degrees of Latitude, becauſe there is a great difference of proportion in the Parallels both in the top and the bottome unto the Meridian, leſt the ſymmetrie of places ſhould not be true, I have choſen two Parallels almoſt equally diſtant from the midle and the extreames, to the proportion whereof, I have drawne the Meridians to deſigne and note out the degrees of Longitude, which are not then Parallels, but according to the greater or leſſer diſtance of the aſſumed Parallels, they doe encline more or leſſe one to an other and to the midle Meridian of the Table.

Moreover thou ſhalt finde the degrees of Latitude and Longitude deſigned and ſet forth on the ſides of the Tables, and for the moſt part, the degrees of Latitude on either ſide of the Table, and of Longitude on the top and bottome, ſeeing according to the uſuall manner of Geographers wee place the North on the higher part. But if the Countrie to be deſcribed be more extended toward the South and North, than toward the Eaſt and Weſt, then commonly wee place the Weſt upward. Howſoever it be made the Eaſt and Weſt ſides ſhall always repreſent unto thee the degrees of Latitude, the other two ſides the degrees of Longitude. And all the degrees are divided into 60 parts which they call minutes, ſometimes into ſingle parts, when the magnitude will permit, ſometimes into two, five, or ten. This foundation being laid, wee have followed the beſt deſcriptions in delineating of Countries, in which I had much helpe from a famous Meaſurer of Countries, and a moſt diligent Geographer to the King of *Spaine* called *Chriſtianus Grothenius*, who had viewed many Countries, and deſcribed them more largely and exactly than any other, and alſo from a moſt diligent Geo-

grapher

grapher to the King of *Spaine Abraham Ortelius*, who was candor and curteſie it ſelfe, and who, in evidence thereof, liberally communicated unto mee what Tables ſoever hee had gotten, though he had the ſame purpoſe that I intended. Thoſe who beſides did helpe mee any thing at all, I will mention in due place, ſo that Students may give them their deſerved praiſe, and I may not bee found ungratefull. And whatſoever hath beene offerr'd mee by others, and I found out by my owne diligent ſearch, I have compar'd together, that as neere as may bee I might ſet forth accurate deſcriptions: yet in one thing which I chiefly deſired I am defective, namely in an exact numbring and reckoning up of Principalities & Noble-mens places, which are much ſought for in Tables that are ſet forth: therefore (READER) thou muſt pardon that defect, and vouchſafe to helpe mee in deſcribing the Politicall Order of the Nobilitie, and in ſhewing their places, names, and qualities, which will be an honour and grace unto thy name. Litle round circles doe ſhew the true ſituation of every place, from whence their diſtance is to be taken, and theſe have ſome markes whereby places are diſtinguiſht one from an other. The Villages are marked onely by round circles: where wee meete with a Caſtle, wee marke it in this manner ⊙, and where with Friaries with a Croſſe thus ☉: Townes have two Towres at leaſt, and Villages of note where Noble-men reſide one. Theſe things wee obſerved as notes. And wee have taken eaſie markes for diſtinction, that ſo any may ſupply thoſe things which are omitted.

How by the Mappe to finde out the Longitude and Latitude.

If any one would finde out the Longitude and Latitude of any place, hee ſhall do it where the Meridians are Parallels, by taking with a paire of Compaſſes the diſtance thereof from the one ſide of the Table, and by applying the Compaſſe ſo opened to the other ſide. If you have taken the diſtance from the Eaſt ſide, the Compaſſe from the ſame ſide in the North ſide will ſhew the degree and minute of Longitude. But if you have the diſtance from the North ſide, it will ſhew you the Latitude in the Eaſt ſide. When the Meridians are not Parallels, the Latitude of a place ſhall bee found out in the ſame manner, as in univerſall Tables, where the Parallels are circular, for the diſtance of the place taken from the next Parallel will ſhew the ſame in the Eaſt ſide. But the Longitude is to be ſought out with a thread or ruler laid upon the place, and turned about, untill on the North and South ſide the ſame minute of the ſame degree be on either ſide deſigned, and whatſoever that is, is the Longitude of the place aſſumed.

The miles in divers Countries do differ much, therefore if you pleaſe to compare them one to an other, bring them with your Compaſſes to the degrees of the Meridian, and then finde out how many miles are comprehended in one degree, and you ſhall ſee how many miles of one countrie, and how many miles of an other countrie doe make up one degree; ſo you ſhall finde the common *German* miles (fifteene whereof are in one degree) foure times larger than the *Italian* miles, and double as much to the *Swethiſh* and *Weſtphalian* miles.

Sometimes you ſhall find a line joyned to a litle Circle, thus ⊙ ó ☌ which ſheweth the name pertaining to the place, being therefore added that you may know what name belongs to every place.

An Index of the Tables in FRANCE.

1 *Gallia universalis, or France in generall.*
2 *Brittanie, Normandie, &c.*
3 *Lemovicium.*
4 *Santonia.*
5 *Aquitania.*
6 *Provincia.*
7 *France, Picardie, and Campagnia.*
8 *Francia.*
9 *Picardia.*
10 *Campania.*
11 *The Countrie of the Bellovacians.*
12 *Bolonia.*
13 *Anjou.*
14 *The Dukedome of Berry.*
15 *The Dukedome of Burbon.*
16 *Bourdelois.*
17 *The Countrie of Perch.*
18 *Tourraine.*
19 *Poictou.*
20 *Cardureium.*
21 *Bresse.*
22 *Lionnois Foreſt.*
23 *Northerne Langue dock.*
24 *Dauphine.*
25 *Lotharingia the Northerne.*
26 —*and Southerne part.*
27 *The Dukedome of Burgundie.*
28 *The Countie of Burgundie.*
29 *Sabaudia.*
30 *The generall Table of Helvetia.*
31 *Zurich.*
32 *Wiſliſpurgergou.*
33 *The Lake of Geneua.*
34 *Argou.*
35 *Rhatia.*
36 *A Table of all the Low-Countries.*
37 *Flanders.*
38 *The Eaſterne part of Flanders.*
39 *Brabant.*
40 *Holland.*
41 *Zeland.*
42 *Gelderland.*
43 *Zutphania.*
44 *Vltrajectum.*
45 *Mechlinia.*
46 *Groeninga.*
47 *Tranſiſulania.*
48 *Arteſia.*
49 *Hanonia.*
50 *Namurcum.*
51 *Luxenburg.*
52 *Limburg.*

FRANCE

FRANCE.

I Have deſcribed *Spaine* and the ſpeciall Provinces thereof, now paſſing over the *Pyrenæan* Mountaines, *France* offers it ſelfe, which I will delineate as faithfully as I can. That part of *Europe* which is now called *France* (as many doe report) was heretofore called *Galatia*, from *Gala*, which in *Engliſh* ſignifies Milke, becauſe it produceth men of a white milkie colour, for that the Mountaines (for this alſo they adde) doe keepe off the violent heate of the Sunne. *Diodorus* writeth, that it had that name from *Galata* the Daughter of *Hercules*. Others doe deliver [b] other opinions. *Ptolemie* in his ſecond Booke, and other *Grecians* doe call it *Celtogalantium*. Some thinke it was named *Gallia* from [c] *Gallatia*, which word others derive otherwayes. But theſe things are not of ſo great moment, as that they ſhould detaine the Reader with a large diſcourſe. 'Tis certaine that the name of *Gallia* was uſed by the *Latine* Writers, as wee ſhall underſtand more fully by that which followes. *Poſtellus* and [d] *Arias Montanus* doe write, that the *Hebrewes* did call it *Tzarphat*. It is now called *France* from the *Francks*, a people of *Germanie* neere the *Rhene*, who poſſeſt themſelves of this Countrie by force of Armes: it is commonly called *Le Royaulme de France*. The *Grecians* did call the *French-men* in generall *Celtæ* and *Galatæ*: and they were alſo (as *Ioſephus* witneſſeth) heretofore called *Gomeritæ*. And ſo much briefly concerning the name. The Situation and quantitie followes. I will unfold it according to the bounds, the longitude, the latitude, and the compaſſe thereof. Concerning the bounds of the Kingdome of *France*, on the North, on which ſide it looketh toward the *Low-Countries*, it is bounded by a line drawne from *Callice* unto *Argentoratum* or *Strasburg*, which on the left hand leaveth *Arteſia*, *Hannonia*, *Lutzenburg*, and other Countries; and on the right hand *Picardie* and *Lotharingia*: but that part which lyeth againſt *England*, the great *Britiſh* Ocean doth beate on; as likewiſe on the Weſt, making a great Bay into *Aquitania*. On the South, where it cleaveth to *Spaine*, it hath the *Pyrenæan* Mountaines, and that part of the *Mediterranean* Sea, which is called the *French Sea*. Laſtly, on the Eaſt it is ſeparated by the *Alpes* from *Italie*, by *Iura* from the *Helvetians*, and by the *Rhene* from the *Germans*. *Gallia* or *France* (for I will uſe theſe words indifferently) is more than 300. *G. French* miles long from the Weſt ſtraight forward unto the Eaſt: or from the South-South-Weſt unto the South-South-Eaſt above 330. In breadth it is almoſt 285 miles; the compaſſe of it is above a thouſand and twentie; and this is the quantity of it, the quality followeth. It lyeth under part of the fifth Climate, all the ſixth and ſeventh, and part of the eigth, betweene the degrees of latitude fortie one and fiftie three, and of longitude 20 and 38. And although in generall it lye very much open to the Northerne windes, yet it may be reckon'd with the beſt Countries of *Europe* for the wholeſomneſſe and temper of the Ayre. *Claudianus* calleth it a happie Soyle, *Cæſar lib. 3. Bel. Civ.* calleth it a wholeſome

The names & whence ſo called.

γάλα.

b Some ſay it was called from the *Hebrew* word *Galath*, which ſignifieth Rain, as if the firſt Inhabitants had beene ſo ancient a people, that they were drowned with the generall Deluge.

c Some affirme that it was ſo named, becauſe it was inhabited anciently by the *Gaules*, which came from *Gallatia*, a Countrie in *Aſia* the Leſſe.

d See *Montanus* upon *Obadiah*, verſ. 20.

The Situation.

some Soyle, and *Strabo* the fruitfull Mother of [c] Men (*lib.* 2. *de Bel. Gal.*) The Countrie, for the most part, is plaine, and yet having in some places pleasant hils, and betweene them delightfull valleyes, both of them wonderfull fruitfull. The fields are well tilled, and doe bring forth great store of [f] Wheate and other Corne. *France* (as *Strabo* witnesseth) hath great store of Corne and Acornes. There is no place unoccupied but where there are Marishes or woods. It aboundeth with the best Wine, which they transport to *Brittany*, *Normandie*, *Picardie*, *Germanie*, the *Low-Countries*, *England*, and other Countries where Grapes cannot attaine to no maturitie or ripenesse, by reason of the coldnesse of the Ayre. Also *Athenæus* and *Strabo* doe witnesse, that *France* had Mynes of Gold and Silver, but now they are supposed to bee exhausted. The part of the Countrie which is occupied by tillage, doth feede and bring up all kinde of Cattell, by reason whereof it aboundeth with Flesh, Milke, Butter, Cheese, Wooll, and other things. The *French-men* peaceably possesse all *France*, under the reigne of King *Clodoveus*, who first of all was made [g] Monarch of all *France*, and first of all professed the Christian Faith, which the Kings of *France* doe use even unto this day. Hee did beare for his Armes the three [h] Lillies or Flowers de luce, which some doe suppose were given him from [i] heaven. After him they write, there reigned now in a right succession, now in a collateral *Childebertus*, *Clotarius* the first, *Cherebertus*, *Childericus* the second, *Clotarius* the second, *Dagobertus Magnus*, *Clodoveus* the second, *Clotarius* third, *Childericus* the third, *Theodoricus*, *Clodoveus* the third, *Childebertus* the second, *Dagobertus* the second, *Childericus* the fourth, *Theodoricus* the second, and *Childericus* the fifth. Hee in the eleventh yeare of his raigne, and in the yeare of Christ 75, by the authoritie and commandement of Pope *Zacharie*, (to whom *Pipine* in a Booke sent unto him had pointed out his opprobrious and reproachfull life) was deprived of his Kingdome, and enforced to become a Monke. In his place his Accuser *Pipine* was made King, the Sonne of *Charles Martel*, otherwise called *Pipin*, surnamed the *Short*, being before Prefect. After him there followed *Charles* the Great, *Ludovicus Pius*, *Carolus calvus* or *Charles* the *Ludovicus Balbus*, *Ludovicus* the third, *Charles* the *grosse*, [l] *Odo*, *Charles* the *simple*, *Rudolphus*, *Burgundio*, *Lodovicus* the fourth, *Clotharius*, *Ludovick* the fifth, being the last of the posteritie of *Charles* the great who being poysoned, the Kingdome was translated to *Hugh Capet* chiefe man of *France*, Earle of *Paris*, and titulary Duke of *France* and *Burgundie*. After *Capet* there succeeded *Robert* surnamed *Pius*, *Henry* the first, *Philip* the first, *Ludovicus* the sixth, *Ludovicus* the seventh, *Philip* the second, *Ludovicus* the eigth, *Ludovicus* the ninth, *Philip* the third, *Philip* the *Faire* being the fourth, *Ludovicus Hutinus* the 10, [m] *Philip* the fifth surnamed the *Long*, *Charles* the fourth surnamed the *Faire*, who died without any male Issue [n] *Philip* of *Valoys* was chosen in his place, being the Sonne of *Charles* the first Earle of *Valoys*. After him there followed [o] *John* of *Valoys*, *Charles* the fifth called the *Wise*, *Charles Bene-nain* the sixth, *Charles* the seventh, *Ludovick* the 11, *Charles* the eigth, *Ludovicus* the 12, *Francis* of *Valoys* the Sonne of *Charles* the first Earle of *Angolesme*, [p] *Henry* of *Valoys* the second, *Francis* the second, [q] *Charles* the ninth, *Henry*

[c] It is supposed to containe 15 millions of living soules. *Heylin. p.* 76.

The fruitfulnesse of *France*.

[f] Especially *Picardie*, and *Languedock*. See *Iohnson pag.* 59.

[g] *Anno* 485.

[h] *Heylin, pag.* 104. out of *Paradine* affirmes, that the Armes of *France* in the dayes of *Pharamond* the first King, was *Gules*, three Crownes *Or*: but *Charles* the sixth altered them to *Azure* 3 *flowre de luces Or*.

[i] *Pezelius Mellif. hist. part.* 3. *pag.* 67. proves this to be fabulous.

[k] Because hee was base Son to *Pipin*, who was Prefect or Controller of the Pallace to *Dagobert* the Great. Reade *Heylin p.* 100.

[l] Or *Eudes*.

[m] Who caused the Salique Law to be enacted.

[n] Or *Phio* of *Valoys*, in whose time was fought the great battell of *Grecie*.

[o] In whose reigne was fought the battell of *Poictiers* by *Edward* the black Prince.

[p] Who drove *Charles* the fifth out of *Germanie*.

[q] The Author of the great Massacre at *Paris*.

FRANCE.


OCCIDENS
ORIENS
HISPANIAE PARS
OCEANVS GALLICVS
OCEANVS BRITANNICVS
ANGLIE PARS
ITALIE PARS

Henry the third, who being ſlaine by the hand of a *Iacobine* Monke, r *Henry* of *Burbon* the fourth, being the Sonne of *Anthony* Duke of *Burbon* was proclaimed lawfull Succeſſour to him, and the moſt Chriſtian King of *Navarre* and *France*. The *French-men* are cheerfull and enclined to warres. Concerning their valour, it will be worth our labour to heare *Strabo* a skilfull man, by birth a *Capadocian*, by learning a *Grecian*, in judgement ancient, and that had travell'd through many Countries. *The whole Nation* (ſaith hee) *of thoſe people which are now called the* French *or the* Galatæ, *delighteth in Martiall affaires, and is of a couragious ſtomack, hot at the firſt on-ſet: They are of a curteous and faire condition, and doe abhorre all wicked manners; ſo that being provok't by any injurie, they will preſently fight and quarrell, without any reſpect of the danger enſuing.* Alſo no man is ignorant how great a terrour the name of the *French-men* was once to the *Romans*, the *Grecians*, and the *Aſiaticans*, when heretofore they came from their owne Countrie to ſpoyle and deſtroy the Oracle of *Apollo Pythius*, unto which they reſorted from all parts of the world. Alſo when they tooke *Rome* and ſet it on fire; when they beſieged the Capitoll, and when they built Cities in *Italie*, as *Mediolanum*, *Comum*, *Brixia*, *Verona*, *Bergomum*, *Tridentum*, and *Vincentia*. *France* now is not ſo large as it was heretofore, for that part of *Italie* which lyeth between the *Alpes* and *Ancona* was called heretofore *Gallia Ciſalpina*, but now it is called *Lumbardie*: and a great part of *Belgia* or the *Low-Countries* now belongeth to *Germanie*, which by the deſcription of *Cæſar*, *Ptolemie*, and ancient Writers did once appertaine to *France*. For they divided *Gallia* f *Tranſalpina*, or that part of *France* which is beyond the *Alpes*, called by *Plinie Comata*, and by *Ptolemy Celtogallia*, into three parts, *Celtica*, *Belgica*, and *Narbonenſis*: *Ptolemie* divideth it into foure parts, *Aquitania*, *Lugdunenſis*, which is the ſame with that which *Cæſar* cals *Celtica*, *Belgica*, and *Narbonenſis*. They bounded it then with the *Pyrenaan* Mountaines, the *Rhene*, the Ocean, and the *Alpes*, when now all that which lyeth from *Cales* Eaſtward, is reckon'd as part of *Germany* not of *France*, and the *Germans* doe challenge a great deale on either ſide of the *Rhene*. The chiefeſt Cities are *Lutetia Pariſiorum* or *Parù*, *Maſsils*, *Narbon*, *Lions*, *Pictavium*, *Burdeaux*, *Naomagus*, *Iuliomagus*, *Orleance*, *Rothomagus*, *Rupella*, and many others, of which wee will ſpeake more largely in the particular deſcriptions. *France* hath many Lakes, and the chiefe of them all, is that which they call in *Latine Lemanus*, and the moſt doe call the Lake of *France*. Concerning which, ſeeing it is deſcribed in a particular Table of this Volume, I will adde nothing more in this place, but referre the Reader thither. Not farre from a Towne called *Beſſum* there is a Mountaine & on it a great Lake, being ſo deepe that it is thought to have no bottome, no water, as farre as may be diſcerned, doth flow into it; if any one caſt any thing into it, hee ſhall ſtraight-way heare it thunder, and ſee it lighten, beſide much raine and haile will fall afterward. Not farre from thence is the Lake *Crypta*, the round mouth whereof is commonly called *Creux de Soulcis*, being a deepe Abyſſe, whoſe depth cannot bee found out: and if a man caſt a ſtone into it and afterward lay his eare unto it, hee ſhall heare a great murmuring noiſe, like as if it thunderd a farre off. In the Summer time, though nothing

r Who alſo after hee had driven the *Spaniard* out of *France*, and had enjoyed about ten yeares time of peace, was moſt villanouſly ſlaine by *Ravilliac*.

f Heere note, that though it be beyond the *Alpes*, in reſpect of *Italy*, whoſe Inhabitants were the originall of this name, yet in reſpect of us it is on this ſide of the *Alpes*, and therefore *Gallia Ciſalpina*, as on the contrary the *Italians Ciſalpina* is our *Tranſalpina*.

The Lakes.

thing bee caſt into it, yet a noyſe is heard in the hollow cavernes of it. And it is ſuppoſed that there are windes in them, which doe warre, as it were, one againſt an other. *Abitacum* or *Avitacum*, being a place in *Auernia* neere *Claromont*, is ſo lively deſcribed by *Sidonius* in his ſecond Booke, Epiſt. 2. as if it were delineated in theſe times. Concerning the Lake *Rubreſſus*, you may reade *Pomponius Mela lib.* 2. in the Chapter wherein *Narbon* is painted forth; *Plinie* cals it the *Rubrenſian* Lake, but *Strabo* and *Stephanus* name it *Limne Narbonitis*. *France* hath innumerable Rivers both great and litle. *Auſonius Eidyllio* 3 doth reckon up many of them, where hee ſpeaketh thus of *Moſella*:

Non tibi ſe Liger *anteferet, non* Axona *præceps, &c.*

Liger *ſhall not preferre her ſelfe 'fore thee,*
Nor yet Axona, *whoſe ſwift waters bee*
Still running on, nor Matrona *that doth glide*
'Twixt France *and* Belgia *lying on each ſide:*
Nor yet Carantonus, *the which doth flow,*
And back to the Santonick *Bay doth goe:*
Yea France *ſhall make her* Tarnis *come behinde,*
Though ſands of gold are unto it aſsign'd.
And her Aturnus, *though it madly runne*
Into the purple Sea, yet will not ſhunne,
But firſt adore the River Moſel, *as*
Its Miſtreſſe ere 'twill to the Ocean paſſe.

And a litle after.

Both t Druna *and* Druentia *which doth flow*
'Tweene crooked bankes, and ſo doth winding goe,
Shall reverence and adore thee, and ſo ſhall
The Rivers that downe from the Alpes *doe fall.*
And Rodanus, *who as ſhee along doth glide,*
Doth name that Banke which lyes on the right ſide:
Thee with blew Lakes, with ſtreames that greateſt are,
And with Sea-like Garumna *Ile compare.*

t A River breaking out of the *Alpes*, and now called *Dronia*.

But the chiefe Rivers are *Sequana*, *Ligeris*, *Garumna*, and *Rodanus*. That which is called in *Latine Sequana*, *Ptolemie* cals *Zekouana*, *Strabo Zekouanus*, *Stephanus Zekoanos*, and *Benjamin Siban*; but it is commonly called *Seyne*. It riſeth in the Dukedome of *Burgundie*, and having viſited *Paris*, where it maketh a litle Iſle, and *Rotomagum* or *Roan*, at laſt with a great mouth it breaketh into the *Britiſh* or *Norman* Sea. It hath a very dangerous harbour for ſhips to ride in, and it requires much care to paſſe out of it, or come into it. The *Normans* doe commonly call it *la Bare*: for *Seyne* having entred into the Sea ſtraight-way, contrary to the nature of other Rivers, doth flow back againe, riſing up with a horrible noyſe as high as any ſpeare. Heere thoſe that are careleſſe and negligent doe run themſelves upon unexpected dangers. The *Seyne* as it runneth along, doth receive u divers Rivers, of which the chiefeſt and moſt noted by the Ancients, are *Matrona*, commonly called *Marne*, *Eſia*, w *Yſe*, commonly

u Nine navigable ſtreames, ſaith *Heylin*. p. 84.

w Which now they alſo call *Iſara*.

monly *Ayſe*, *Axona* commonly called *Ayne*, *Aiſne* or *Eſne*. *Liger*, which I named in the ſecond place, is a River famouſed by *Caſar* and others. It is called *Ligeros* (or as it is better in ſome copies *Ligeris*) by *Strabo* in his fifth Booke, and by *Ptolemie*, but now it is called *Loire* and [x] *Leire*. The head thereof is at the Towne *Velaunum*, which is called commonly *la Font de Leiro*. It is larger than the reſt, ſo that it is worthily called the Father of the Rivers of *France*. And having runne with a cleare ſtreame through divers Countries, (for it did anciently divide the [y] *Celtæ* from the *Aquitani*, as *Strabo* noteth) it doth exonerate and disburthen it ſelfe into the Weſterne Ocean, by a mouth almoſt foure leagues wide, but ſomewhat troubled with ſands. Two leagues and a halfe within, there are rocks, which are called the *Hogges*. It receiveth into it many great navigable Rivers, as *Elaver* commonly called *Allier*, *Carus* now called *Cher*, *Vigenna* now *Vienne*, *Viane*, and *Vignane*, *Meduana* now called *Mayne*, and others. *Garumna* followeth, by which *Cæſar* divideth *Gallia* from *Aquitania*: *Strabo lib.* 4. calleth it *Gorounas*, *Ptolemie Garonna*, and *Frontinus Garonna*, which name it ſtill retaineth from its head, even to the Caſtle *Blavia*, but afterward it is called *Geronde* and *Gironde*. *Gulielmus Brito* calleth it *Gerunna*. It riſeth out of the *Pyrenæan* Mountaines, not farre from a Towne which is commonly called *Guadalet*. And ſo having viſited *Tholous*, *Burdeaux*, and other places, mingles it ſelfe with the *Aquitanian* Sea, by a mouth of two leagues breadth: at the entrance whereof there are ſome rocks, which are called the *Aſſes*. The *Dutch* Mariners doe call the Northerne ſide *Noorder-Eſel*, the Southerne ſide *Suyder-Eſel*, having a high watch-tower on it, which is commonly called *la Tour Cordan*. It receiveth theſe navigable Rivers; *Tarnis* commonly called *Lo Tarn*, in *French le Tar*: *Egercius*, which the *Vaſcons* doe call *Gers*; *Oldus* commonly called *Ooldt*, or with an Article *le Old*; *Duranius* now ſometimes called *la Dordogne*, ſometimes *Dordowne*, and others. I have given the laſt place to *Rodanus*: This River was knowne by all Writers both the *Greeke*, who called it *Podanos*, and the *Latine*. The *French-men* call it *le Roſne*, but the Inhabitants *le Ros*: *Oppianus* in *Halieuticis lib.* 4. and *Philoſtratus* in the lives of the *Sophiſters*, doe call it *Eridanus*. *Plinie* writeth, that it was named from *Roda* a Colonie of the *Rhodians* in that Countrie. It riſeth not farre from the Fountaines of *Danubius*, *Rhene*, *Arola*, *Ticinus* and others, neere a Mountaine which is commonly called *Briga*; and having entred into the Lake *Lemanus*, neere to the Towne *Nova-villa*, or *Neuf-ville*, it runneth through it, ſo as it preſerveth its colour, and ſo proceeding to the Towne of *Geneva*, it runneth afterward with a violent courſe into the *Mediterranean* Sea, with ſeven mouths or inlets, as *Apollonius* writeth in his *Argonautick*; with five, as *Diodorus* thinketh and others; with three, as *Artimedorus* in *Strabo*, *Plinie*, and *Ammianus* ſuppoſe; with two, as *Polybius* and *Ptolemy* thinke; with many, as *Livie* wiſely doth report, leſt hee might be convinced of falſhood in a particular enumeration: at this day the Inhabitants doe name five and more, as *Gras Neuf*, *Gras de Orgon*, *Gras Paulet*, *Gras Graunt*, *Gras d' Enfer*, and *Gras de Paſſon*, which being toward *Maſſilia*, *Plinie* calleth *Moſſaleoticum*, and *Polybius Maſſalioticum*: *Rodanus* doth receive *Arva*; and [z] *Araris*, now called *Saone* or *Sone*; alſo *Iſaris* now called

x On this River ſtand the Citie *Orleans*, *Nantes*, and many others.

y That is, the Inhabitants of *Gallia Narbonenſis*, which comprehends the Provinces of *Languedock*, *Provence*, and *Daulphine*, and this Countrie was ſo called from *Narbone* a Citie in *Languedock*.

z This River is called by *Marcellinus Sangona* or *Saugonna*; by *Polybius Scoras*; and anciently *Brigulus*, as ſome have written.

called *Iſere*: alſo *Druna*, which is now called *Dronia* or *Droſne*; and *Druentia* now called *Durance*. But ſo much ſhall ſuffice concerning the Rivers for the preſent. The *Britiſh* Ocean, where it lyeth againſt *England* beateth on *France* on the North, and alſo on the Weſt, as wee ſaid before; but on the South the *Mediterranean* Sea: toward both theſe Seas there are many famous Bayes; on the Ocean ſide is that which *Æthicus*, and others call *Sinus Aquitanicus*, and *Lucan* moſt elegantly cals *Tarbellicus Ancon*. There are alſo many other famous Bayes in the ſame Sea, in whoſe inward parts are ſeated the Townes of *Diepe*, *Conſtantia*, and others. Toward the *Mediterranean* Sea there are two Bayes called the Greater and the Leſſe. That part of the *Mediterranean* is called the Greater, where *Rodanus* doth powre it ſelfe into it. *Marcus Portius Cato* calleth it *Angulus Gallicus*, or the *French* Corner, but [a] *Livie*, [b] *Juſtine* and others call it, for the excellence of it, the *French Bay*. *Strabo* writeth that the Leſſer was neere the *Pyrenæan* Promontorie, which is called *Promontorium Aphrodiſium*; and this Bay *Mela* calleth *Salſus*. *Antoninus* placeth alſo the *Gamblacian* Bay in *Gallia Narbonenſis*. *France* had heretofore, as alſo it hath now, many famous Havens, of which *Lucas Aurigarius* hath written fully in his fifth Chart, and the foure following, the chiefe whereof are *Staliocanus*, *Vindana*, *Brivates* and others, named by the Ancients. That which *Ptolemie* cals *Staliocanus*, ſome ſuppoſe to be that of *S. Paul de Lyon* in *Brittaine*, but others *Roſcou*, to whom I am induced to ſubſcribe, becauſe the later is more ſafe and convenient than the former, for though it hath the Iſland commonly called *De Bas* lying over againſt it, yet it affordeth a ſafe comming in for ſhips of ſeven Ells deepe. Over againſt the former lyeth threatning *Taurus* (an Iſland commonly called *Le Taurean*) which hath innumerable rocks lying round about it, ſome being hidden and ſome ſtanding forth, that are very dangerous to Marriners, except they take heede. Not farre from thence in the ſame *Britannie* towards the South, behinde the bending of the Promontorie called *Gobæum*, is the Bay of *Vindana*, which is now called *Fenſtiers*, or *Conqueſt*; *Iovius* (though erroniouſly) calleth it *Breſt*, for that Haven which *Ptolemy* calleth *Briovates*, is now called *Breſt*. *Plinie* maketh mention alſo of the Haven *Zetoer*, which is now called *Luſſon* or *Luxo*. And of the Haven which *Ptolemie* cals *Santonum*, but now is called *la Rochelle*, as *Villanovanus* ſuppoſeth. The Mountains and Woods now follow. Concerning the Mountaines, *France* is more mountainous in ſome places than in others. The higheſt parts are *Daulphine*, *Provincia*, *Suhaudia*, and *Burgundia*. The *Andegavenſian* Countrie hath alſo ſome Mountaines, which doe runne out into the borders of *Brittanie* and *Poicton*. Ancient Writers doe chiefly celebrate theſe Mountaines of *France*, namely *Cebenna*, *Vogeſus*, and *Iura*. *Cebenna* is a Mountaine, which, as *Cæſar* writeth, divideth thoſe of *Avergne* from thoſe of *Vivaretz*; *Plinie* cals it *Gebenna*, *Lucan* and *Auſonius* doe name it *Gebennas*, and *Mela Gebennicos*. The true and genuine writing of it, as *Scaliger* noteth in his letters to *Merula*, is *Cebenna* with a *C*: for they are called at this day *Montaignes de Cebenes & Cevenes*: *Ptolemie* and *Strabo* call them *Cemmeni*, ſome *Latines* doe call them *Cebenna*, *Venetus* cals them *Cevenna*, and *Villanovanus* calleth them *Montaignes d' Auvergne*:

[a] *Lib. 26. & 30*
[b] *Lib. 43.*

part

part of theſe Mountaines is now called *Tarara* (as *Guileelmus Budæus* witneſſeth in his fourth Book *de Aſſe*) which lyes in the way to *Lyons*; on the top whereof there is a ſeate cut in a rock, into which they ſet thoſe Merchants, who have not formerly uſed to trade at *Lyons*. It is commonly called *la Chere de la verité*, for they are enforced to ſweare the truth, whether they have ever beene at *Lyons* or not, and to promiſe afterward to make them a feaſt in honour of the Citie. There is alſo a Mountaine which *Cæſar lib. 4. de bell. Gall. Lucan. lib. 1. Pliny*, and others doe call *Vogeſus*. *Tacitus* in the firſt Booke of his Hiſtorie doth corruptly call it *Vocetus* or *Vocetius*, as it is noted by learned men. *Stephanus* in his fourth Booke calleth it by the name of the *Alpes*, now it is called *Mont de Faucilles*, and it hath alſo other names. It doth ſeparate *Burgundie* and *Alſatia* from *Lotharingia*; it doth ſend forth the River *Moſella*, as *Cæſar* witneſſeth, and infinite other Rivers, the moſt whereof doe runne into the *Rhene*. That part from whence *Moſella* floweth is called *Kratzer*: which *Ortelius* writeth, hee underſtood out of a Booke written by *Magnus Gruberus*, in which he deſcribeth *Rhene*: adding withall, that in the Chorographicall Table of *Lotharingia*, accurately delineated by *Iohannes Scyllius*, by the Dukes command and charge, this Countrie is called in *French Eſtaye*, and *Auff der Stay*: and the ſame *Scyllius* doth witneſſe, that there groweth nothing there but the hearbe *Aſarum*. *Vogeſus* in the Valley *Leberia* doth yeeld pure ſilver, but (as *Munſter* noteth) not very much. I know not whether I ſhall call *Iura* a Mountaine of *France* or of *Germanie*: heeretofore it was all of it, together with *Helvetia*, eſteemed to bee in *France*, but now a great part is thought to be in *Germanie*. The beginning thereof is placed on the confines of *Baſil*, neere the *Rhene*, over againſt *Waldzhut*. It is high, and riſed up with many great ſtones. *Cæſar*, *Plinie*, and others doe mention it, *Ptolemie* cals it *Iuraſſus*, *Strabo Iuraſius* and *Ioras*. In our times the inhabitants in divers places doe call it by divers names. Not farre from the Caſtle of *Hasburg*, neere *Burg*, (which is a litle Towne, ſo called in the *German* Language from the Bridge which is there built on one arch over the River *Arola*) it is called *Botzberg*, from the Village *Botzen*, which, together with many orhers, is ſeated at the foote of the Mountaine. *Munſter*, *Scudus*, *Lazius*, and others doe thinke, that this part of *Iura* was that which *Cornelius Tacitus* called *Vocetus* or *Vocetius*. But *Ortelius* thinketh, that it ſhould be read in *Tacitus Vogeſus*. There is alſo by this part of this Mountaine a great Valley called *Frickthal*, from a certaine Village therein of the ſame name. And here and there are other Valleyes, as *Lauffen-thal*, *S. Imers-thal*, and the like, but none of them doe croſſe the Mountaine, ſo that whereſoever you would paſſe over it, you muſt clime very high. Moreover betweene *Araris* and *Farſpurg* this Mountaine is called *Schaffmat*, which in *Latine* is as much to ſay as *Ovium Pratum*, or the Sheepe paſture. Betweene the Towne *Olten* and the Prefecture-ſhip of *Humburg* it is called *Nider-Hawenſtein*, or the Lower-Cut-Stone, for that there is a way made through the rocks. Betweene *Walnburg* and *Balſtalium* it is called *Ober-Hawenſtein*, or the Higher-Cut-ſtone, where loaden Carts are let downe with ropes from the ſteepe parts of the Mountaine. Toward the Weſt it is called *Waſſer-val*, that is,

it, the Ruine of Water. And as you goe farther it is called by the *Sabaudians Iurten*. That arme thereof which extendeth it ſelfe toward *Baſil*, and neere to the River *Byrſa*, is called *Blowen*; and it growes higher and ruggeder untill you come to *Delſperg*, where againe it openeth into a Plaine. A litle farther, as you goe to the *French* Monaſterie of *Bellele*, it riſeth againe in heigth, and afterward not farre from thence it leſſeneth and growes very low: from thence againe the Mountaine extendeth it ſelfe from the Eaſt Weſtward with a ſtone ridge: which (as it is reported) *Iulius Cæſar* did firſt make paſſible, by digging, as it were, a Gate through the ſtones: Some doe name this Gate *Pierreport*, others the *Rock-Gate*, and ſome doe call it *Pierre-pertus*, and *Petra pertuſa*: *Merula* who once paſſed by it witneſſeth, that it is truly and accurately deſcribed by *Sebaſtian Munſter*. And the ſame *Merula* mentioneth a faire Inſcription over the Gate, but that the letters of the firſt word are more worne out than the reſt. This is it,

N:::.. Auguſti *via ducta per ardua montis*
Fecit iter Petram ſcindens in margine fontis.

This is the way which once Auguſtus *made*
Through this Mountaine which his power obey'd.
Hee cut away quite through this rocky mountaine,
Even neere unto the brim of a faire Fountaine.

By this Fountaine the Poët underſtandeth the River *Byrſa*, which breaketh there out of a rock with a violent ſtreame of water. From thence *Iura* runneth Northweſtward, betweene the *Helvetians* and the *Sabaudians*, and then by *Burgundia*, which it leaveth upon the South-Southweſt (whence *Cæſar* ſaith in his firſt Booke, that *Iura* in two places divideth the *Sequani* from the *Helvetians*) and by divers Lakes, the chiefe whereof is *Lemanus*, where the Mountaine of *S. Claudius* running farre and wide, at laſt endeth neere to the River *Rhodanus*. Concerning other Mountaines which doe alſo belong to *France*, and namely the *Pyrenaan* Mountaines, I have ſpoken in the Deſcription of *Spaine*: and I will diſcourſe of the *Alpes* when I come to entreate of *Italie*. I will therefore now ſpeake ſomething of the Woods in *France*, which are many, yet not ſo great or thick of trees, buſhes, and briars as in other Countries: there are many among the [c] *Cenomanni*, as *Les Foreſts de Verſay, Longoulney, Perſi, Sille, Charnay, Audain, Maine, Conciſe*: In Lower *Brittaine* there are *le Foreſt de Boſtblanc, de Toriant, & de Guierche*: Amongſt the *Pictis* in *Poictou*, there are *le Foreſt de Mouliore, Dyne, Breſſe, Ligne*, and others. Amongſt *Bituriges* in *Berry*, the wood *Roberto* may be ſeene with others. And amongſt the [d] *Andegavi*, there are the Foreſts of *Louraie* and *Marſon*. The whole Countrie of *Bononia* is, as it were, one entire wood, the parts whereof are *Le Bois de Sureme, Celles, Hardelot, Dalles*, and *Bourſin*. Among the *Verumandui*, not farre from *Perona*, there are the woods *Recoigne* and *Bouhan*. In *Picardia* there are *Bois de Baine, de Beaulieu, de la Fere*, and *de Couſsi*. Neither doth *Lotharingia* want woods, as *Warned-wald, le Banbois, Bois de Mondon, de Heyde, de S. Benoyt, de la Voyge, Mortaigne*, and *Doſeyne*. In *Burgundie* there are many woods, whoſe

[c] A people of *Gallia Lugdunenſis*.

[d] A people of *Gallia Lugdunenſis*.

names I cannot now rehearse. I passe by also the other woods which are dispersed all over *France*. Also for the Forrest of *Ardyenna*, the chiefest part of it is in *Low-Germany*, and therefore it is to be described there, though *Claudian* call it the *French* Wood; and *Cæsar lib. 6. de bel. Gall.* call it the great wood of *France*. Not onely ancient Monuments & Records, but also Churches, and other places dedicated to Religion, of which there is a great number in the Cities and Townes of *France*, doe witnesse, that the *French-men* were very much addicted to Religion, and were the chiefe of those that embraced the Christian Faith. In the Citie of *Paris* alone there are 69 Churches, but the fairest of them is the Cathedrall Church, dedicated to the blessed Virgin *Mary*, the foundation whereof being long before laid, it began to bee built in the reigne of *Ludovicus*, in the yeare 1257, and is the chiefe wonder of *France*. It is borne up by an hundred and twenty Pillars: the length is 174 paces, the breadth threescore, and the heigth an hundred. The Quire is built of faire Stone, on which are engraven divers Histories out of the Old and New Testament. It hath in the whole compasse of it 45 Chappels, strengthened with Iron Grates: the Gates are eleven in all. On the front of the Church there are three double Gates, beautified and adorned with the Statues of 28 Kings. On the sides there are Towres, or rather Steeples, which are 34 Cubits high. The greatest Bell, which taketh its name from the Virgin *Mary*, requireth twenty men to ring it: and the second thereof, when the ayre is cleare, may be easily heard seven leagues. It were an infinite thing to describe the other Churches, which are heere and in other places, or to reckon up the Abbyes, the Friaries, the Monasteries, the Hospitals for strangers, the Hospitals for the sick, the Hospitals for the poore, and the Hospitals for Orphans. What should I speake of the Castles, or of the Kings faire Pallaces? What of the faire houses belonging to Noblemen and Knights? What of the other publick and private buildings? Concerning these matters I had rather be silent than speake too litle. The State of *France* is now Monarchicall: which kinde of government *Aristotle* thought was most ancient and divine. The King thereof is borne, not chosen by suffrages; and none can governe but one of the Masculine Sexe, as the [e] *Salick* Law doth require. The Subjects doe so love, adore, and reverence their King, as nothing more. The arbitrating and judging of all matters is in his power. There is in *France* a Colledge of twelve Peeres, instituted by [f] *Charles* the great, in his warre against the *Saracens*, and they are commonly called *les Pairs de France*, because they were next to, as it were, equall in dignitie to the King. They have power to consecrate the King, and put him into possession of the Kingdome. Since of these are commonly called *Laicks*, the rest are called *Ecclesiasticks*, or Clergy-men: The *Laicks* are Dukes or Earles, as the Dukes of *Burgundie*, *Normandie*, and *Guienne*: the Earles of *Campania*, *Flanders*, and *Thoulouse*. The *Ecclesiasticks* also are Dukes and Earles; the Dukes are the Archbishop of *Remes*, the Archbishop of *Laon*, and the Archbishop of *Langers*: the Earles are the Bishop of *Chaulons*, of *Noyon*, and *Beauvois*. There are also eight chiefe Senates in *France*, which they commonly call *Parliaments*; from which it is unlawfull to make any appeale, as the Parlia-

The publick workes.

The manner of Government.

e So called from the words *Si Aliqua* so often mentioned therein.

f Some also say, that these *Pairries* were erected by *Hugh Capet*, but others more truly think the to be instituted by *Lewis le Ieune Anno* 1171, to ayde and assist the King in his Councell.

Parliament of *Paris*, of *Tholouſe*, of *Rotamagum* or *Roven*, of *Grenoble*, of *Burdeaux*, of *Dijon*, of *Aix*, and of *Bretaigne*. As concerning the Eccleſiaſtick State, there are twelve Archbiſhopricks in *France*, to wit, the Archbiſhop of *Lyons* (which is the Primate) of *Aix*, of *Vienna*, of *Rhemes*, of *Narbone*, of *Tholouſe*, of *Burdeaux*, of *Aux*, of *Bourges*, of *Tours*, of *Roen*, and of *Sene*. There are theſe Univerſities in the Kingdome, to wit, *Paris*, *Poictiers*, *Bourges*, *Tholouſe*, *Burdeaux*, *Nantes*, *Lyons*, *Orleans*, *Mompellier*, *Cahors*, *Grenoble*, *Valens*, *Rhemes*, *Angiers*, *Caen*, *Avenion*, *Dol*, and *Maſſils*, which is the ancienteſt of them all, and founded by the *Grecians*. Out of theſe, as it were, out of ſo many *Trojan* Horſes, an innumerable ſort of learned men both Divines, Lawyers, Phyſicians, and others have come forth, whom if I ſhould endeavour to number, I ſhould take upon my ſelfe a great taske, and ſhould be tedious to the Reader. The Nobilitie of *France* doe in generall follow the ſtudies of good learning, with earneſt diligence and continuall paines, ſo that they excell in all kindes of Diſciplines and Arts. You may ſee there thoſe that are of great birth, and deſcended of noble Families, plying their Bookes night and day, and buſying themſelves with the ſacred Myſteries of the *Muſes*. There are thoſe, who, to the great admiration of thoſe that heare them, without any premeditation, can in an admirable method, very readily diſcourſe or ſpeake of any matter that ſhall be propounded. The Univerſities.

There are many Libraries in this Kingdome, eſpecially the Kings Librarie at *Paris*, and the Librarie of *S. Victor*. That I may omit other publick and private Libraries, furniſhed with the beſt and rareſt printed Bookes, and with the choyſeſt manuſcripts. Now I come to ſpeake of their manners: *Diodorus* and *Strabo* doe witneſſe, that the *French-men* are very ſharpe-witted, and reaſonable good Schollers. *Symmachus* in many places doth commend their ſtudies in good letters and learning. *Marcus Portius Cato*, *Originum lib. 2.* ſaith, that the moſt part doe follow two things very induſtriouſly, to wit, Warfare and Eloquence, that we may know that the ancient *French* did carrie away the glory of eloquence from other Nations. *Strabo* doth attribute to them a curteous Nature, voyde of malice. *Iulianus* an eye witneſſe doth report of them, that they know not how to flatter, but that they live freely and juſtly with all men. They have no more knowledge of *Venus* and *Bacchus* than ſerveth them for marriages for procreation, and for the moderate drinking of their owne wines. Thoſe things which ſome ſpeake on the contrarie, are to be eſteemed as rayling ſpeeches, proceeding from an envious minde. For who ſeeth not, that hath read ancient Writers concerning the diſpoſition of the *French-men*, and compar'd it with what it is at this preſent, that that is falſe which *Servius* reporteth: namely, that the *French-men* are dull-witted; and that which *Iulius Firmicus* annexeth, to wit, that they are blockiſh; and that of *Iulianus*, who forgetting himſelfe, ſaith, that they are ſtupid and ruſtick; that of *Polybius*, who ſaith, that they doe not give their mindes to Learning and good Arts. That which *Diodorus*, *Athenæus*, and *Clement Alexandrinus* doe avouch, namely, that they are unfaithfull, given to gluttonie and drunkenneſſe; that which *Livie* and *Polybius* report, to wit, that they are ſoft and effeminate; that of *Mela*, who affirmeth, that they are deſirous of The Libraries.

Their manners.

gold, ambitious, proude, and superstitious; that of *Solinus*, who saith that they are vaine bablers: and lastly that which *Plutarch* speaketh in the life of *Pyrrhus*, namely that they are insatiably covetous of money. Nevertheless it is confest, that the *French-men* may be corrupted with many vices, by having commerce and traffique with other Nations. *Florus* saith *lib.* 3. *cap.* 10. that no man can say, that the *French* are onely fierce, seeing they deale fradulently, and by wiles. *Ammianus lib.* 15. sheweth, that they are quarrellous: *Diodorus* doth reprehend the *French-men* for their intemperancie in speech, and also noteth, that they use a short and obscure kind of Language, that they speake many things ambiguously of purpose, that they talke much in praise of themselves, & in disgrace of others, and that they are detracters and selfe-conceited or opinionated. *Strabo* also noteth their boasting, which is that *French* ostentation which *Cæsar* speaketh of *lib.* 7. and is exemplified in many of his other Bookes: such is the boasting of *Helvetius Divicon lib.* 1. while he extols and magnifies the vertue of the *Helvetians*, and doth upbraid the *Romans* with the remembrance of their overthrow. So *Vercingetorix* braggeth, in his Oration, that hee alone would cause a Concell to be called out of all *France*, which the whole world could not resist. Concerning the Religion of the ancient *French-men*, and their manner of worship which they used, *Marcus Tullius* is not to be regarded, who writeth thus in his Oration for *M. Fonteius*, *The* French-men *are not moved with any Religion*: Let us rather heare *Livie*, who though in other matters hee doth unjustly taxe this Nation, yet heeaffirmes, that they are not negligent in matters of Religion: and *Cæsar lib.* 7. *de Bell. Gall.* who knew this Nation well enough, when hee saith, that it was very much given to Religion. *Cæsar* saith, that they especially worshipped *Mercury*: *Max. Tyrius* doth witnesse, that the *Celtæ* or *French-men* did worship *Iupiter*, and for his sake they honoured the highest Oake. *Strabo* testifieth, that *Diana* had a Temple at *Massilia*, and *Polybius lib.* 8 as also *Plutarch* doe mention, that *Diana* was worshipped and adored by the *Gallo-Grecians*. *Lactantius*, *Lucan*, and *Minutius Felix* doe report, that the *French-men* had *Esus* or *Hesus*, *Teutates* and *Taranes* for their Gods: which most of the Learned doe interpret to be *Mars*, *Mercurie*, and *Iupiter*. *Ausonius* maketh *Balenus* to be the *Frenchmens* God, whom *Herodian* calleth *Belu*, the same perhaps with that which *Tertullian* cals *Tibilene*, whom the *Greekes* and others thinke to be *Apollo*. Also the *French-men* did worship *Abellio*, of which, as *Iosph Scaliger*, writing to *Ausonius*, *lib.* 1 *cap.* 9. noteth, there doe still remaine some monuments. And *Lucian* reporteth, that they did worship *Hercules* by the name of *Ogmius*. *Athenæus* writeth, that when the ancient *Gaules* worshipped their Gods, they did turne themselves to the right hand. They did offer humane sacrifices to their Gods, especially to *Mars*, as *Cæsar* witnesseth. But they never offerd any sacrifice without their *Druides*, as *Diodorus* witnesseth. These *Druides* were Priests, heretofore much esteemed by the *French-men*, as also their *Bards* were, of whom *Lucan* thus writeth:

Vos quoque qui fortes animas, belloque peremptas, &c.
Then you that valiant soules and slaine in warre

Du

Doe celebrate with praiſes that ſtill are
Immortall, ſo that vertue never dyes,
You Bards *ſecurely ſung your Elegies.*
You Druides, *now freed from warre, maintaine*
Your barbarous Rites, and ſacrifice againe.
You what heaven is, and Gods alone can tell,
Or elſe alone are ignorant; you dwell
In vaſt and deſert woods: you teach no ſpirit
Plutoes *pale Kingdome can by death inherit.*
They in an other world informe againe,
Death long lifes midle is (if you maintaine
The truth) the Northerne people happie are
In this their errour, whom feare greateſt farre
Of all feares incures not, the feare of death;
Thence are they prone to warre, nor loſſe of breath
Eſteeme, and they doe thinke it is a ſhame
To ſpare a life that will returne againe.

And ſo much concerning the *French-mens* Religion, now let us adde ſomething concerning their cuſtomes and faſhions: *Livie* teſtifies, that the *French-men* doe come to Councell in Armour; *Strabo* writeth, that it was the manner of the *French* Councels, that if any one did interrupt a Suiter, a publick Officer went to him, and drawing out his ſword, did threaten him, and command him to keepe ſilence: and if hee did not then hold his peace, the Officer did in the ſame manner as formerly, the ſecond and third time; and laſtly he cut off ſo much of the Interrupters cloake, ſo that the reſt was good for nothing: *Cæſar* ſaith, that the *French-mens* Councels are raſh and ſuddaine, and that they are unconſtant in Councell, and deſirous of innovation. The ſame *Cæſar* noteth, that the *French-men*, when any matter of note happeneth, are wont by a ſpeedie way, to notifie it unto the Countries round about, and that is by acclamations and ſhouting with the voyce, for from them the others receive it, and they againe by the ſame meanes make it knowne to their neighbours. They doe not ſuffer their Children (ſaith *Cæſar*) when they are growne to ripeneſſe of yeares, to come unto them openly, becauſe they ſhould not neglect the ſervice of the warres: and they thinke it an unſeemely thing for the Sonne in his Childehood to ſit in publick in the ſight of his Father. The men doe make their wives a dowrie according to the portion which they receive with them, both which are put into one ſtock, ſo as that which ariſeth from it is kept to their uſe: and which ſoever of the parties doth out-live the other, he or ſhee hath both parts with the uſe and profit which hath ariſen from thence. The *French* women are beautifull, and like men for ſtrength and ſtature, as *Diodorus* ſaith; they are fruitfull, and when they bring forth children, they give them good education. Servitude was uſuall in *France* according to the manner of other Nations. And *Cæſar* ſaith, *lib. 6.* that the moſt of them when they are oppreſſed either with debt or by great taxes, or by the power of great men, they betake themſelves to the ſervice of Noble-men, who have as much power over them, as Maſters

have over their Servants: yet they uſe them with more humanity and curteſie than the *Romans* did. For the *French* Lords had theſe Servants, or (as *Cæſar* calleth them by a *French* word) *Ambacti*, who attended on them to increaſe their traine, and they us'd them in ſervice of warre. Moreover they commonly uſed (as *Diodorus* witneſſeth) thicke earthen Cups, and wrought with flowres on them. They did all ſuppe ſitting, not on ſeates but on the ground, upon the skins of wolves and dogges ſpread thereon, the younger youths ſerving them at meate. And neere unto them there was a fire made, and pots of fleſh ſet thereon, eſpecially with Swines fleſh both freſh and ſalt. But for the moſt part, as *Strabo* writeth, their meate was Milke. *Athenæus* thus delivereth his minde out of *Poſidonius* concerning this Nation: *The* French *uſe to drinke upon a litle hay ſpread under them, having litle woodden Tables before them. Bread (which, as* Plinie *noteth, they make light with leaven) is there a common foode. They uſe much roſted and broyled fleſh: and they take up whole joynts in both hands like Lions, tearing them in pieces with their teeth, and that which they cannot pull in pieces, they cut it with a litle knife. Thoſe that live neere Rivers or the Sea-coaſts have fiſh as a common ſervice at their Table, which they broyle on fire with ſalt, vineger, and cummin, which they put alſo in the drinke.* And a litle afterward he ſaith, *The rich and wealthy men doe drinke wine which is brought out of* Italie *or out of* Maſſilia, *and that either pure by it ſelfe, or ſometimes mingled with a litle water.* But *Plinie* reporteth *lib. 22. cap. ult.* that they make a kinde of drunken drinke of fruite. *Diodorus* ſaith, that they made a drinke of Barley, which they called *Zythum*, and an other of water and honey. Concerning their habit, they wore a kinde of Caſſock, as *Strabo* noteth, woven of thick wooll, this Garment they called *Læna*, by which is meant, as *Ioſeph Scaliger* doth note, thoſe garments which the *French-men* doe now call *Lanſanguies, quaſi Laurangia*, from the figure of a Laurell or Bay-leafe, which is like unto a *Rhombus*. The *French* did uſe looſe or ſtraite Breeches, which *Tacitus* cals a barbarous covering. *Strabo* ſaith, that the *French* in ſtead of Cloakes uſed to weare ſhort Coates that reached downe but to the buttocks: the ſhape of which Garment may be ſeene in that which *Germans* commonly call *Pallatrock*, or by contraction *Palt rock*. *Diodorus* ſaith, that they uſe to weare Rings on all their fingers, and without diſtinction: *Plinie* in his naturall Hiſtorie *lib. 33. cap. 1.* ſaith, that they wore them onely on their middle finger. But of theſe things enough, I come to the particular parts of *France*.

Their Habit.

BRI-

BRITANY, NORMANDIE, and BELSIA.

BRITANNIA, commonly called *Bretaigne*, did receive both name, Lawes, and Inhabitants from the *Brittaines*, who being driven out of their Countrie by the *Saxons*, seated themselves there, in the reigne of *Vortigerne*, by whom they were called from thence to ayde him against the *Scots*. It may bee, that before this time there were some Colonies of *Brittaines* in this part of *France*, which being then increased by the exiles & banished men of *Brittaine*, they used the same violence to the *Aremoricans* which they had suffered at home, and expulsed them, as *Scaliger* saith in his Description of Cities, The Countrie whence so called.

Vicit Aremoricas *animosa* Britannia *Gentes*,
Et dedit impositio nomina prisca jugo.

The Brittaines *the* Aremoricans *orecame*,
And gave unto the Countrie their owne name.

From these *Armoricans*, the Countrie was heretofore called *Armorica*, especially that part of it which lyeth toward the Sea, and is now called *Lower-Brittany*: For, as *Camden* witnesseth, *Armor* doth signifie, in the ancient *Brittish* Speech, that which lyeth neere or upon the Sea. On the East it hath *Normandie*, and the *Cenomani* Inhabitants of *Le Maine*, & the *Andegavenses* Inhabitants of *Anjou*: and on the South it hath *Poitou*: the other sides are enclosed with the *Brittish* Sea. It runneth forth into the Sea farre beyond all the other Provinces, like a *Peninsula*, whence it is not unfitly called the Horne of *France*, and doth resemble the shape of a shooe-sole, the exterior part whereof being round looketh toward the Sea, the inward part toward the *Mediterranean*. The length thereof is sixe dayes journey, and the breadth thereof three. It is a pleasant and fruitfull Countrie. It hath many faire medowes and Pastures for Cattell to graze in: and also veines of Silver, Iron, and Lead. The *Brittaines* grew on a suddaine so powerfull, that they opposed the *Gothes*, and hindered them from taking possession of all *France*; for their King *Riothimus* brought 12 thousand *Brittaines* to ayde the *Romans* against the *Gothes*, as *Iornandes* reporteth. *Callimachus* also witnesseth, that they were at the Battell against *Attila*. And a weighty argument to prove the power of the *Brittaines* is, that the Kings of *France* granted this Countrie (of the conquest whereof they despaired) to the *Normans*, as being more accustomed to warre, to subdue and conquer it. Neither did this counsell want good successe: for the fiercenesse of the *Brittaines* was taken off by the *Normans* sword, and so it became to bee obedient to them, whereas it was subject before to the Kings of *France*. Afterwards it had Dukes of its owne; the last of them was Duke *Fran-* The Situation. The fruitfulnesse of the Soyle. The ancient Government.

cis, who dying in the yeare 1490, left one onely Daughter to bee inheritrix thereof. Shee being betroathed to *Maximilian* Archdu *Austria* and King of the *Romans*, passing through *France*, was take way by *Charles* the eigth, who afterward maried her: by which m age *Brittaine* was annexed to the Crowne. It is now two-fold, Higher and the Lower, that being neere to *Liger*, this to *England*; it is otherwise called *Ripiensis*. The Metropolis of the Higher *Brit*

The Cities.

g This Citie is by some called also *Corbilum*.

is the Citie commonly called g *Nantes*, *Ptolemie* cals it *Kondiero Nannetum*, as *Ioseph Scaliger* and others doe thinke. It was heretof the Seate of the Dukes of *Brittaine* having the title of a Countie, belongeth to the Dukes eldest Sonne. It is situated neere *Liger* and other litle Rivulets in a convenient place, not farre from the Sea, a Bishops Seate, as also the foure other Townes following, *Vrbs Ro ca* or *Rhenes*, *Condate Redonum*, as *Ptolemie* cals it, and as *Antonin date*: *Dolum*, now a Towne, but heretofore a Castle commonly c *Dol* or *Doul*; and *Fanum Briocense* commonly called *S. Brien*, a Town where there is a high rock which affordeth an harbour for s and a Castle built thereon for the defence of the Citie. There is m over the Towne of *Sanctus Machlovius*, called in their owne lang *S. Malo*: And *Dina* a very faire Towne, which the Dukes of *Brit* sometime much delighted in. There are also other Townes of Hi *Brittany* as *Rieulx*, *Chasteau-briant*, *Lambellum*, *Vitray*, *Iugon*, *S. A du Cormier*, *Montcontour*, *Plerel*, *Iocelin*, *Malestroit*, *Pontigni*, *S. Iulia Encenis*: Lastly toward *Poictou*, *Clisson*, *Raiz*, and others. In the Lo *Brittaine* there are these famous Townes and Cities: *Venetia* now led *Vannes*, *Fane de S. Paul*, *S. Paul de Leon*, *Triguier*, *Blavet*, *Mu Quimpelray*, *Conquerneaux*, *Quimpercorentin*, *S. Renant des bois*, and ot The Dominions are the Countie of *Montford*, the Vicountship of *A* and *Grello*, the principall place thereof is *Chasteau Andron*. Also

The Rivers.

Countrie of *Gueel*, *Baignon*, *Montfort*, and *Vannetais*. The Rivers

The Sea.

Brittaine are *Liger*, *Rausa*, *Ella*, and others. The *Brittish* Sea is fi traffique, and out of it the Inhabitants doe extract salt, which b

The Havens.

hardened in the Sunne, they sell to the neighbour-countries. As for Havens, besides the above-named Cities and Townes, these Tow doe afford the most convenient, to wit, *Brest*, *Ancrayum*, *Hanebon*, *Pontsecrot*, where great plenty of Oysters are gotten. The Archbi of *Dol* hath these Bishopricks under him, the Bishoprick of *Nantes*, *Vannes*, of *S. Brien*, in which three they speake both the *French* and *Brittish* Speech: also the Bishoprick of *Cornovaille*, *S. Paul de Leon*, *Triguier*; in which the *Brittish* Speech, which they call *Briton Britan* is in use, which they suppose was the Language of the ancient *Troja* Also the Bishopricks of *Saint Malo*, *Rhenes*. All the Inhabitants h

Their manners.

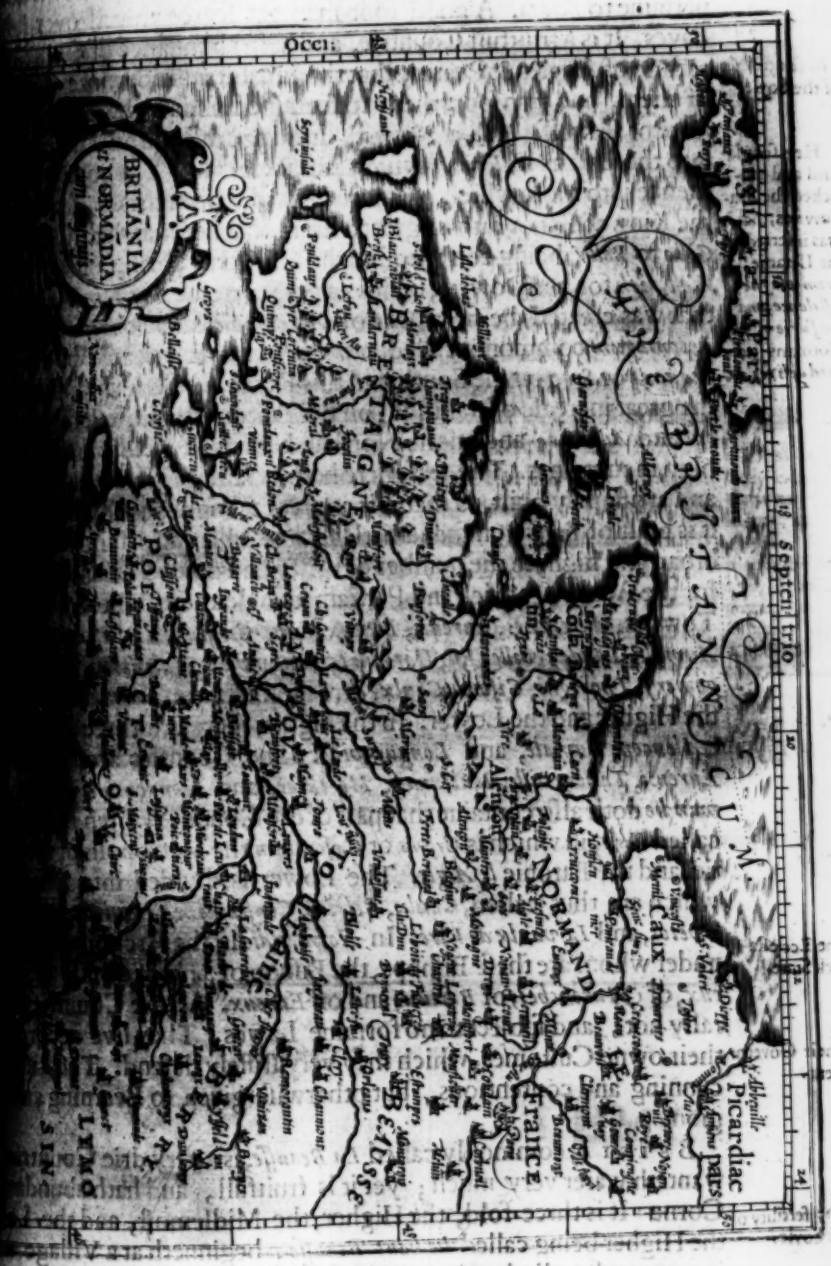
not the same cheerfulnesse of minde, nor the same curtesie: the most them are warie and desirous of gaine, and they are wont to debate weightie matters amongst their cups.

Normandie whence so called.

NORMANDIE was so called from the Northerne people, for *Nor* in the *German* Speech signifies the Northerne part of the world, *Man* joyned with it is as much to say as the North-men. It is a Countr of *France* which was given as an habitation to men that came from th

Nor-

RITANY,
NORMANDIE,
and BELSIA.



Northerne part of the world out of *Denmarke* and *Norwey*, the incursions of the *Normans* into *Germany* and *France* are signes hereof. *Normandie* is divided on the West from *Brittaine* by the River *Crenon*, on the North it is bounded with the Ocean, on the South with the *Cenomani* that inhabite *Le Maine*, and on the East it hath *France* properly so called, from which it is divided by the River *Epta*: All the Countrie therefore doth not belong to *Gallia Lugdunensis*, but some part of it doth appertaine to *Belgia*. A good foot-man can scarce travell over it in five dayes. It is a fruitfull Countrie, and hath abundance of Corne, besides plentie of Apples & Peares, that the Inhabitants doe make their drinke of them, and transport them to forraine Lands: there are also great store of Cattell. *Rollo* a *Norman*, making cruell inrodes and incursions into those parts of *France* which are neere the [h] Sea-coast, and from thence into those which lye more inward, brought *Charles* the *Simple* the King of *France* into so great a strait, that hee married his Daughter *Gilla* to *Rollo*, being converted to the Christian Faith, and gave him all *West-rich* for her Dowrie, besides a great part of *Brittaine*. Hee it was that was created the first Duke of *Normandie*. The chiefe Citie of it is *Rotomagum* commonly called *Roan* or *Roven*. It is seated by the River *Sequana* or *Seyn* on the South, and this River bringeth up great ships, to the great increase of traffique, on the East it hath the lesser Rivers *Ambicus* and *Aubetta*; and on the North it hath faire fields, medowes, and high mountaines. The *Seyne* here hath a faire Bridge over it, curiously and artificially built, so that it is as great a wonder as any in *France*: for it is built of Free-stone, and hath strong Pillars and faire Arches, very broad and high, to the number of thirty and one. This Citie is famous for the Archbishoprick and Parliament held there. There are also these Townes, *Aurenches*, *Eureux*, *Bayeux*, *Sais*, *Constances*, *Lisieux*, *Alencon*, *Aumale*, *Longue-ville*, *Eu*, *Harcourt*, *Tancarville*, *Maleurier*, *Mortain*, *Mongomery*, *Thorigni*, *Gisors*, *Caulx*, &c. Some make *Normandie* two-fold, the Higher and the Lower. In the higher there are three Dukedoms, *Alencon*, *Aumale*, and *Longue-ville*. The Counties are *Eu*, *Harcourt*, *Eureux*, *Tancarville*, *Maleurier*, *Mortaine*, and *Mongommery*. This *Normandie* doth also containe that part of the Countrie which is commonly called *Vulx*, in which is *Gisors* or *Cæsortium* the Metropolis of the Countie, and the Baronie *le Aigle*. The Lower is divided into lesser parts, which are thus called, *Caulx*, *Besion*, *Constantine*, *Hovivet*, *Royaume de Yvetot*, and *Le vaulx de Vire*. In *Normandie* is the Archbishop of *Roan*, under whom are these Bishops, the Bishop of *Sais*, of *Constances*, of *Lisieux*, of *Aurenches*, of *Bajeux*, and of *Eureux*. All the Countrie is naturally hot, and subject to no forraine Lawes: They live according to their owne Customes, which they very stiffely defend. They are very cunning and contentious, but otherwise given to Learning and Religion.

The Situation.

The fruitfulnes of the Soyle.

[h] Hee so plagued and ransacked the Sea-Townes, that it was inserted in the Letanie, *From plague, pestilence, and the furie of the* Normans *good Lord deliver us.*

The Ecclesiastick State.

Their Government.

Belsia, commonly called *La Beausse*, is a very drie Countrie, and wanteth water very much; yet it is fruitfull, and hath abundance of Corne: It is three-fold, the Higher, the Midlemost, and the Lower; the Higher being called *Le haut Beausse*, beginneth at a Village which is commonly called *Ablys*, reaching to the Countrie of the *Carnutes* or *Carnuti*,

The fertility of the Soyle.

Carnuti, and farther. There are in it the Countrie of the *Carnutes*, the Dukedome of *Andegavium* or *Anjou*, and the Countie of *Perche*. The Territorie of the *Carnutes*, commonly called the Countrie of *Chartrain*, cleaveth on one side to the Countie of *Perch*, and on the other sides to the Dukedome of *Orleance*. It is inferiour to no other part of *France*, both for fruitfulnesse and pleasantnesse, for it aboundeth with all kinde of Corne, Fruite, and Cattell, and is not wanting in Wine. The chiefe Towne is called *Carnutum*, *Ptolemie* cals it *Autricum*, but now it is called *Chartres*. To this Territorie are wont to bee reckoned the Counties of *Drius* and *Montfort*, wherein are two Townes of the same names. The Dukedome of *Andegavium* hath an especiall and peculiar Table to it selfe. The Countie of *Perch* is divided into two parts, the one whereof is called the Lower, commonly *le Perche Govet*, the chiefe Town whereof is *Negent Retrou*: the second is called the Higher, in which is the Towne *Mortaigne*. The third is the Midle, which lyeth on either side of the Bankes of *Liger*, from *Roven* to *Vendomium* or *Vendosme*; and from hence on the right-hand Banke of the same River *Liger* it extendeth it selfe from *Castellodunum* even to the Countrie of *Touraine*. It excelleth the other parts of *Belsia* in fertilitie. Lower *Belsia* remaines. It is all Field-ground and plaine, abounding with Corne, so that it is accounted the Barne or Store-house of *France*. It lyeth betweene the Bishopricks of *Orleance* & *Chartres*, and runneth out from the Towne *Estampes* toward the East to *Sens*, and on the South to the Bridge of *Orleance*. In this Countrie is *Aurelia* commonly called *Orleance*, being situated neere the River *Liger*. It is honoured with the title of a Dukedome, and adorned with an Universitie. Heere are also the Territories of *Lorriacum* and *Solonium*, and the Archbishoprick of *Tours*, which hath under it the Bishop of *Le Mans* and *Angiers*: As for the Bishops of *Chartres* and *Orleance*, they are under the Bishop of *Sens* in *Campania*.

The Situation

The Cities.

i It was anciently called *Genabum*, but in these times *Aurelia*, for that in the yeas 276. The Emperour *Aurelian* built it out of the ruines of old *Genabum*.

LEMO-

LEMOVICIVM

LEMOVICIVM was ſo called from the chiefe Ci… *Lemovicum*; but it is not knowne from whence the … thereof is derived. Some doe referre it to *Lemo*… firſt eſtabliſher of this Countrie. It is commonly … *Pais ou compté de* k *Limoſin*. On the North and Nor… ſide of it lyeth *Berry*; on the Eaſt *Burbon*, on the South and Sout… *Arvernia*, on the Weſt and Weſt-South-Weſt *Pericors*: and laſtly … North-Weſt *Poicton*. There is a great ancient Elme ſtanding N… ward betweene the Village called *La Maiſon Nefuc* (from the new … that is in it) and *Argentonium* (a Towne of *Berry*) toward the … which doth bound and limit foure Countries, *Berry*, *Burbon*, *Ar*… and *Lemovicium*, ſo that it is reported, that the foure Princes of … Countries did heere talke and conferre together, and every one o… ſtood in his owne Territorie. The Soyle is not every where … fruitfull, being, for the moſt part, ſomewhat barren, yet it produ… kinde of fruites, eſpecially Wheate, Barley, a kinde of Graine … *Panicum*, Cheſſe-nuts, and Wine, but of an inferiour ſmall kinde. … the lower parts of *Lemovicium* they have a richer ſort. Some … have the *Lemovicians* (for ſo *Pliny* calleth the ancient Inhabitants, … *Strabo* calleth *Lemobikes*, and *Ptolemie Lemovikoi*, from the Citie … *vick*) to be the native and ancient Inhabitants of this Countrie, … make *Lemovices* to bee their Founder, being deſcended from the … *rita* or *Galata*, as ſome doe thinke. Some doe ſuppoſe, that hee … the blood of the great *Lybian Hercules*, who when he had come th… *Spaine*, & paſſed over the *Pyrenaan* Mountaines, lived a while in … This is peculiar to this Province onely of all *France*, that whereas … ters doe onely name other Provinces of *France*, and doe not me… from whence the people of the Cities were ſo called, heere the co… happeneth: for *Cæſar* maketh mention of the *Lemovicians* and thei… tie, and writeth, that they were the firſt that yeelded unto him, for … were lovers of peace, and haters of diſcord. But after that the *Le*… *cians* had made a league with *Cæſar*, they obeyed a Prince who was … ned in confederacie with the *Romans*, to whom they were ſubject … the *Gothes* did repell them, and poſſeſſed all *Aquitania*. They write … the *French-men* afterward, having driven out the *Gothes*, did govern … *Lemovicians*, and did ſet Earles and Dukes to rule over them, the o… manage their Battels, the other to adminiſter Juſtice. The moſt … divide *Lemovicium* into two parts, the Higher and the Lower. *Le*… *& hus Limoſin*. The Higher (which is properly called *Limoſin*) is pl… than the lower part, and the Metropolis thereof is *Lemovicum*. So … doe thinke that *A. Hirtius* did call it *lib. 8. de Bello Gallico*, but now … called *Limoges*: *Fulvius Vrſinus* calleth it *Limonum*, by the author … ancient Bookes; *Ptolemie* cals it *Ratiaſton* in *Aquitania*, as *Ioſeph Sc*… writing to *Merula* ſuppoſeth, *Villonovanus* alſo aſſenting to him. … *Bertrandus* thinketh that it is called *Rahaſtum* in ſtead of *Raiz*, by the … fi…

The names, & whence ſo called.

The Situation.

k It is called *Limoſin, quaſi in limo ſita.*

The qualitie of the Soyle.

The ancient Government.

The Cities.

EMOVICIVM.

finitie and likeneſſe of names. This Citie is ſeated partly in a Vale, and partly on the top of a litle Hill, being well fortified with a Caſtle, and ſtrong Wals: it hath abundance of water, which ſpringeth from a cleare Fountaine in the higher part of the Citie. This Citie is the Nurſerie of diligence and induſtrie, and the priſon-houſe of ſloth and idleneſſe. The women doe honour and much eſteeme of chaſtitie and mercifulneſſe. It is the Seate of a Biſhop. Heere are alſo other Townes, which in the Language of the Inhabitants are called *La Soubſterraine*, *La Boiſſon*, *Barat*, *Dorat*, *Conſolat*, and others, which for brevities ſake I omit. Amongſt them *Chaſſuſio* is not to be forgotten, as being famous for the yearely Faires of Cattell and horſes, which are kept there on Saint *Georges* day. There are alſo Abbies in this hither part of the Countrie, amongſt the which are the Abbies of *Grandimont*, and *S. Leonard*. The lower part of *Lemoſin*, being more mountainous than the higher, is properly called *La Marche de Limoſin*, limited with *Avernia* and *Perigort*. The chiefe Citie thereof is *Tutela* or *Tulla*, commonly called *Tulle*, being ſituated in a rugged mountainous place, and being the Seate not onely of a Bailiffe, but of a new Biſhop, built out of the ruines of an old Monaſterie. In *Latine* hee is called *Tutelenſis Epiſcopus*. There is alſo *Vſarche* or *Vſarche*, a pleaſant Towne, having a ſweete Ayre, and ſeated neere the River *Vezer*. Fame boaſteth, that this Towne is impregnable, and that it cannot be taken; whence there is a Proverbe, *Cui Vſarchas domus, arcem eum poſsidere in Lemovicum ditione*: *i*. Hee that hath an houſe in *Vſarcha*, hath, as it were, a Caſtle in the Countrie of *Lemoſin*. Hiſtories doe ſpeake much of the vertue of the Citizens, and doe report, that they reſiſted the *Engliſh*, even when they conquered all *Aquitania*, and that they remained conſtant and faithfull to their Prince the King of *France*. There is the Towne *Briva*, ſeated on the pleaſant and fertile Plaine, environed with woods, and having many Vineyards: It is the Seate of a Chancellour. Heretofore, it is thought, it belonged to the Countrie of *Perigort*, and that *Charles* the ſixth King of *France* did joyne it to *Limoſin*. There are alſo other Townes, as *Treignac*, *Donzenac*, *Laſſac*, *Bellus-locus*, *Meiſſac*, *Viſſet*, and *Bello-mon*. There are many illuſtrious Families in this Countrie; in the Higher there are the Families of *Pierre-Buſsire*, *Chaſteau-neuf*, and *Carſic*, which are honoured with Vicounſhips, alſo *Roche-Covart* which is one of the ancienteſt Families in *Aquitania*, *Maygnac*, and others. In the lower part is *Pampadoura*, *Aumar*, *Roffignac*, *San-Iala*, *Gemma*, and infinite others. The Inhabitants of *Lemovicium* are very ſparing in their meate & drinke, being content with a litle; they hate dainty meates, but are great eaters of bread, ſo that the Proverb ſaith, *A Lemovician is a Bread-devourer*. In the Villages they doe not uſe to drinke Wine. They are induſtrious, ingenious, and warie, as being very provident in all things. The Common-people are covetous, and ſluttiſh in their houſes; the Nobility are magnificent, of a high ſpirit, and liberall. The moſt of them doe live untill they be very old, for there are thoſe which doe ſee their Grandchildrens Children. They ſay, that heere neere *Couſins*, without any diſpenſation from the Pope, doe marry amongſt themſelves, and do not part their goods. *Belleforeſtius* writeth, that hee ſaw Families, in which a hundred linke together

The Families. The Nobles.

Their manners.

gether by the affinity of marriage did live together, so that they seemed to be like Colledges. I will heere adde for conclusion that which *Iohannes Puncteius* writeth concerning the originall of the *Lemovicians*.

Ecce Lemoviculæ *sedes gratissima genti, &c.*

Behold the Lemovicians *pleasant Seate*
In fortie five degrees and halfe compleate
Of Latitude, which doth it selfe stretch forth
To take a view of the cold frozen North.
The Longitude even from the setting Sunne,
Stretching it selfe toward the East, doth runne
As farre as the Avernian *Mountaines, and*
Toucheth beside the Biturigian *Land.*
But where that Phœbus *dips his horses in*
The Sea, till they to plunge therein begin,
Angolmum *it doth view, and doth behold*
Part of Pictavia: *as towards the cold*
North, on the Biturigians *it confines;*
And Southward to the Petragorians *joynes,*
With whom in manners they doe more agree
Than with the others that their neighbours bee.
Faire Aquitania *doth containe this Land,*
Which for good manners comes behinde none; and
Vienna, *that doth from the Mountaines flowe,*
Watereth the upper grounds as it doth goe
With winding streames, which runne out many wayes,
While thousands of faire kine doe by them graze:
This the Inhabitants in their speech doe call
Vigana, *which from thence doth headlong fall*
By Lemovicium's *Citie, which doth lye*
Part in a Vale, part on a Hill so high,
Where Saints doe glorie in its Churches state,
Which unto holy Stephen's *consecrate.*
Fame doth report, that French-men *of the line*
Of Gomer *held this Countrey at that time,*
Nohemus *off spring troupes of men did leade,*
Which into divers Countries they did spread:
From thence the true originall then came
Of Lemovicians, *who ne're chang'd their name,*
Vnlesse you'le have the Phrygians *for to change*
Their Seates, while they did with Alvernus *range,*
And Limovices *for to finde new land,*
And ease their griefe which they at home sustain'd.
The Soyle is barren whence no fruite doth grow,
And no faire swelling Rivers in it flow.
It flourisheth with men that in it are,
And is enrich't with many kindes of ware.
The Land is strong in Armes, and heretofore
The valiant Englisn *could not passe it o're,*
But were enforced on the mountaines high

The French-mens *quick reſiſting force to trie:*
Yea this ſame Citie valiantly ſuſtain'd
The Viſigothian *ſiege, and honour gain'd:*
Nor could the Engliſh *furious attempt*
Oppreſſe it, when to take it they were bent:
And after threeſcore yeares were paſt, the Towne
And wals thereof decayed, there were ſhowne
Many ſtrange Reliques which moſt ancient were,
For ſome the face of Senatours did beare.
And quick-ſilver even by the Penſils Art,
Or by Perillus *skill, did there impart*
Much grace unto the halfe-conſumed eyes
Of the dead ſtatue which unmoved lyes.
Moreover, for the wals on Southerne ſide
A Lioneſſe in ſhape may bee eſpi'd.
Who folding two whelps with her crooked feete
Hath theſe three Verſes underneath her writ.

The Lioneſſe doth cruell Dukes bring forth, and alſo crowne,
The madde and wilie off-ſpring doth this nurſe oppreſſing frowne,
But ſuffers underneath the weight wherewith hee's preſſed downe.

SAN-

SANTONIA:
OR
LE PAIS DE XAINGTONGE.

THE ECCLESIASTICALL STATE.

Santonia *hath a Bishoprick, namely of* XAINTOGNE.

SANTONIA, called commonly *Le Pays de Xaintogne*, or *Xaintongeois*, and by the ancient Inhabitants the *Santones*, the Marshalship of *Guienna*, hath on the North *Poictou*, on the East *Limosin* and *Perigort*, on the South the River *Garumna*, and on the West the Ocean, where are the Islands commonly called *Les Isles d' Oleron*, in which there are great store of Cunnies and Hares. Heretofore the boundes of *Santonia* were larger, which wee may collect out of the Author of the *Ephemerides* concerning the *French* warre, who writeth, that it reached almost to the borders of *Tholous*; and that in the geeat warre against *Cæsar*, the Councell of the Princes of *France* did command, that twelve thousand men should bee levied out of it, when eight thousand onely were levyed out of *Poictou*, and ten thousand out of *Lemosin*. The Countrey of *Santonia* doth abound with Corne and Wine, and it is counted one of the best Countries in *France*, as sending forth many commodities into *Spaine*, *England*, and other Countries. The *Santones* were formerly seated heere, for *Cæsar* with others mentioneth them *lib.* 1. *de Bello Gallic.* In some of his Bookes they are called *Xantones*: In his second Booke hee cals them *Santoni*; and *lib.* 3. *de Bell. Civili*, *Santona*: *Strabo* calleth them *Santonoi*, and *Ptolemie Santoones*, as *Stephanus* writeth. The chiefe Citie of this Countrie is *Santonum*, which in the native Language is called *Saintes*, by a plurall termination, as all the other *French* Townes which end in *S*, namely *Paris*, *Rheims*, and others. It was built by the ancient *Frenchmen*; and no doubt but that Towne which was anciently called *Mediolanum* is this *Xantonum* or *Santonum*: for *Antoninus* cals it *Mediolanum Santonum*: the Itinerarie Table corruptly cals it *Mediolanum Saneon*, and *Strabo* and *Ptolemie* call it *Mediolanon*. Besides, there are divers things which shew the antiquity thereof, as first many pieces of ancient wals standing heere and there; also famous Amphitheaters without the wals toward the West; thirdly in the Bridge over the River *Caroutonum* or *Charente*, which floweth by the Citie, there is an old arch with a double inscrip-

The Countrey whence so called.

The Situation.

The fruitfulnesse of the Soyle.

This River is called by *Ptolemie Canentelum*.

inſcription, on one ſide whereof there are theſe words, *Cæſari Nep.* *Iulii Pontifici Auguri*: on the other are ſome letters which are al worne out, ſo that nothing can be gathered from them. Laſtly ther many ruines of an *Aquæduct* in the high way from *Mediolanum* to *geriacum*. This Citie is called *Santonus* by *Auſonius* in his 23 Epiſt alſo by *Lucan* (if I bee not miſtaken) *lib.* 1. And the ſame *A* calleth the people *Santones*, Epiſt. 14. and 18: as alſo *Tacitus lib.* *Auguſt.* and *Sidonius Apollinaris lib.* 7. *Epiſt.* 6. It was called *M* *num*, for that the *French-men* (as *T. Livius* doth witneſſe) did b in the Countrie of the *Inſubres* or *Mediolanenſes*, which is very likely I may not ſay certaine with *Cauſabone*. If *Strabo* had more dili conſidered and beheld the Countrie lying round about this Citie would not have ſaid, that it is ſandie and barren, but that it is rich fruitfull. The Citie is ſituated by the fertile River *Carantonus*, riſeth in a place commonly called *Charemat*, betweene the Town *moges* and *Angouleſme*. It is an Epiſcopall Citie, whereof *Belleſor* numbreth 63 Prelates: *S. Eutropius* was the firſt, being ſent thith *S. Clement*. And hee, after hee had converted this people to the E ſiaſticall Faith, ſuffered Martyrdome under the Emperour *N* The laſt is called by *Belleforeſtius Triſtamus Biſetus*, or *Triſtand* There is in this Citie the Monaſterie of the Friars of the bleſſed founded by *Godfry* Earle of *Santonia*, and his wife *Agnes Au* The thirtieth Biſhop of *Santonum*, being called *Petrus Confeſſ* build and reedifie the Biſhops houſe in the yeare 1102, and c wals of the Cathedrall Church to bee repaired. After *Mediol* as ſome *Latine* Writers doe call it *Santonia*) followes *Rupella*, c their Language *la Rochelle*. This ſeemeth by the deſcription of *P* to be called *Zantonoon akron*, or *Promontorium Santonum*; but it is by *Villanevanus* [m] *Blaye*, which is interpreted *Santonum Portus*. Citie is ſeated in the moſt fertile part of all *France*, neere the Bay Sea, which hath twice a day the Sea ebbing and flowing in it. It ancient, but lately built by the Kings of *France*, in regard of the co ditie of the Haven, and to repreſſe the invaſions of Pirates, wh waſte the whole coaſt of *Armorica*. The conveniencie of the Haven is ſo great, that the Citizens may have commerce with all Nati *Europe*, and wage warre both by Sea and Land againſt their ene for it is capable of many ſhips, it hath a great conveniencie for thei ing in and comming out, and is a ſafe and excellent harbour for th This Citie is thought to be impregnable by the ſtrength of man, great Bay of the Ocean doth fortifie the South ſide thereof, the N ſide the mariſhes and boggie places (commonly called *Salantes*) ſtrengthen: and the other parts are fortified with wals, ditches, and ſtrong Forts, which have ſeverall names, ſo that no Ordna Cannon can make a breach into it. It is a free Citie, which former ces and others have adorned with many and great immunities and viledges, and eſpecially thoſe which belong to Sea affaires, for the tizens chuſe a Maior and Aldermen out of their owne Corpo which governe the Citie, and they are not compell'd to admit o [n] forreine government, neither are they kept in awe by any Garri Soul

[m] This Citie is called by ſome *Malnaſon*.

[n] Their freedome is now loſt, for they were lately compelled by the now King of *France* to receive a Garriſon of Souldiers in the City, and to undergoe the yoake of ſubjection.

ANTONIA.



Souldiers. *Rochelle* did ſuſtaine a grievous ſeige, in the 1573, by *Henry* of *Valois* Duke of *Anjou*, and afterward King of *Poland* and *France*, of whom all Hiſtoriographers doe make mention. In this ſiege, he did tide the thunder and lightning of Ordnance both by Sea and Land, as alſo furious aſſaults, ſtormes of ſhot, ſcaling Ladders, underminings, and all manner of engines which could bee invented or uſed. And on the beſieged ſide, you might have ſeene men, women, and children with great courage of minde ſuſtaine the furious aſſaults of their enemies, and with conſtancie and cheerfulneſſe repaire the ruines of the wals, keepe down thoſe that would have aſcended up, drive back their enemies to their trenches, purſue them, and at laſt fight it out, for the moſt part, with good ſucceſſe. Moreover you might have beheld them wearying the beſiegers with daily ſallying out upon them; and laſtly ſubſiſting after nine aſſaults, in which though their enemies did fight valiantly, yet they were enforced to retire with great loſſe. At length the Ambaſſadours of *Polonia* comming the 15 of *Iune*, that they might bring with them *Henry* Duke of *Anjou*, whom the States of the Kingdome had choſen for King, God uſed this as a meanes to free *Rochelle*, being now exhauſted and drawne drie of Corne, and being weakned in warlike fortifications, beſides the loſſe of many thouſand men, for now the King by Articles of peace confirmed by his royall ſolemne edicts did grant, that *Rochelle*, *Montalban*, *Nemanſum*, and other Cities which did defend themſelves, ſhould bee free to uſe their owne ° Religion, ſuch an event had this grievous ſiege, which endured almoſt for ſeven moneths. In which time more than twentie thouſand men periſhed in conflicts, fallies, beſieges, by wounds, hunger, and ſickneſſe. *Rochelle* is a conſtant Seate for preſidiall Senatours, and other Lawyers. The other Cities & Townes of note in *Santonia*, are commonly called *S. Iean d' Angely*, *Pons* or *Pont l' Oubleze*, *Blaye*, *Taillebourg*, *Borbeſieux*, *Brovage*, and *Ioſac*, *S. Iean d' Angely*, otherwiſe called *Angeliacum* and *S. Ioannes de Angeria*, is a new Citie, although it be one of the ſpecialleſt and greateſt of all *Santonia*. It renewed its name from an Abbey, which was built in that place, to the honour of *S. Iohn* the *Baptiſt*; the foundation whereof happened to be in the reigne of King *Pipin*, who kept his Court in the Pallace of *Angeria*, neere the River commonly called *Bontonne*, in the Countrie of *Alnia*; for hither (as they ſay) came certaine Monkes out of the Holy Land, who brought with them the head of *S. Iohn Baptiſt*, by whoſe comming, the King obtained a famous victorie over his enemies, and therefore in remembrance thereof hee built in that place where was the Pallace of *Angeria*, the Abbey of *Saint Iohn*, there placing religious men, and endowing them with great revenues, that they might there devote themſelves to the ſervice of God: now by this meanes people flocking thither, and building round about the Abbey, by degrees it began to be a Citie, as it is now at this day, and was called by the name of *S. Iohn*. All theſe things happened about the yeare of our Lord ſeven hundred ſixtie eight, while *Pipin* waged warre againſt *Gaifer* King of *Aquitania*, whom hee overcame, as it may bee read in the Hiſtorie of the Foundation of this Abbey. This Citie the Duke of *Andegavium*

° Now the *Rochellers* are compell'd by the now King of *France*, to exerciſe their Religion without the Citie.

or

or *Anion* did beſiege in the yeare 1569, and it was yeelded to him after 30 dayes ſiege, the King granting the Citizens theſe conditions; That they ſhould march forth of the Citie with their Armour, Horſes, and Colours diſplayed. *Santonia* raiſeth great ſtore of money by its Corne, which the *Spaniards* every yeare doe tranſport from thence, or Merchants which ſell it unto them. And the Citie of *Rochelle* is very rich, in regard of its neereneſſe to the Sea, and eſpecially becauſe of the traffick of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, whoſe ſhipping doe often arrive there.

AQVI-

AQVITANIA



QVITANIA, (whose Southerne part is delinea-
this Table) ſome would have ſo called from the
wherewith it doth abound; and ſome derive it fro
Towne *Aquis*, or *Aqs*. It was extended (accor
Ptolemie) from the *Pyrenaan* Mountaines even to
But now (as *Ortelius* witneſſeth) from the River *Garumna* to the O
and the *Pyrenaan* Hils. Towards the North-Weſt it hath the O
which is called the *Aquitanick* Bay; on the Weſt *Spaine*, on the N
Gallia Lugdunenſis, and on the South *Gallia Narbonenſis*. In it (acco
to *Mercators* account) there are five Dukedomes, twentie Countie
ſixe Seigniories. The Dukedomes are *Vaſconia* or *Guienna*, *Aver*
Countrie of *Engouleſme*, *Berrie*, and *Turonia*. *Vaſconia* or *Guienna*
ſituated neere the Sea, betweene *Bayon* and *Burdeaux*, yeeldeth
ſtore of wine, which is tranſported from thence into other parts o
rope. The chiefe Citie in it is *Burdigala* or *Burdeaux*; the other Ci
Nerac, *Condom*, *Mirande*, *Nogerat*, *Orthes*, *Bazes*, and *Dax* are of no
note: yet *Dax* is famous for her hot Fountaines, Salt-pits, and
mettle. *Burdigala*, ſo called by *Ptolemie*, is ſituated in a marſh, whi
overflowing of *Garumna* maketh, and is adorned both with a P
ment and an Univerſity, in which the Profeſſours of all Arts and S
ces doe inſtruct Youth. *Avernia*, or the Dutchie of *Avergne* is p
plaine, and partly a mountainous Countrie. It hath on the Eaſt *F*
on the South *Languedock*; on the Weſt *Quercy*, *Perigort*, and *L*
and on the North *Berry* and *Bourbon*. *Avernia* is two-fold, the Hi
and the Lower. The Higher, which is called *Le hault pays d' Aver*
and κατ' ἐξοχήν *Avernia*, hath one prime Citie in it called P *S. Flour*, b
ſeated on a high Rock: the other Townes are commonly called
Carlatum, *Muratum*, *Buillons*, *le Puy*, *&c.* There is alſo in it the Ter
and Bayliwick of *Beaucaire*. The Lower is rich and very fertile, b
full of excellent Wine, Fruit, Honey, Saffron, Cattell, Wool,
dowes, and Woods. The Metropolis of it is q *Clarimontium*, com
called *Clermont*: It is proude of her Caſtle, and is a Biſhops Seate.
other Cities or Townes are 13 in number, of which r *Rion*, *Mon*
and *Iſoire* doe excell the reſt. *Engouleſme* on the North joyneth to
ctou, on the Weſt to *Santonia*, on the South to *Perigort*, and on the
to *Lemoſin*. It hath abundance of very good Wine, fruit and He
The Metropolis of it is *Inculiſma* now called *Engouleſme*, being an
ent Citie. It is ſeated on a hill which hangeth over the River *Ch*
in a remote place from the Kings high way. The leſſer Towns are
which are commonly called *Marton*, *Chaſteau*, *Neuff*, *Blaiſac*, *Chab*
Confollant, *Cuffec*, *Aigres*, *Gourville*, *la Roche-Foucault*, *Marveil*, *La*
Villebois, *Momberon*, and *Bouteville*. Concerning the Countrie of
wee will ſpeake in a Table by it ſelfe. *Turonia* commonly called
raine, beginneth ſomewhat beyond the Citie *Amboiſe*, towards
and endeth at the towne which is commonly called *la Chapelle Bla*
be

The Countrie whence ſo called.

Vaſconia.

The Situation.

The fruitfulneſſe of the Soyle.

The Cities.

Avernia.

The Situation.

The Cities and Townes.

p This Citie is called by *Ptolemie Rovesium* and *Ruesium*, and by *Mercator Rieux*.

q This Citie was anciently called *Arverna* and *Gergobia*.

r Called by *Antoninus Sirion*, and by others *Serton*.

Engouleſme.

The Situation.

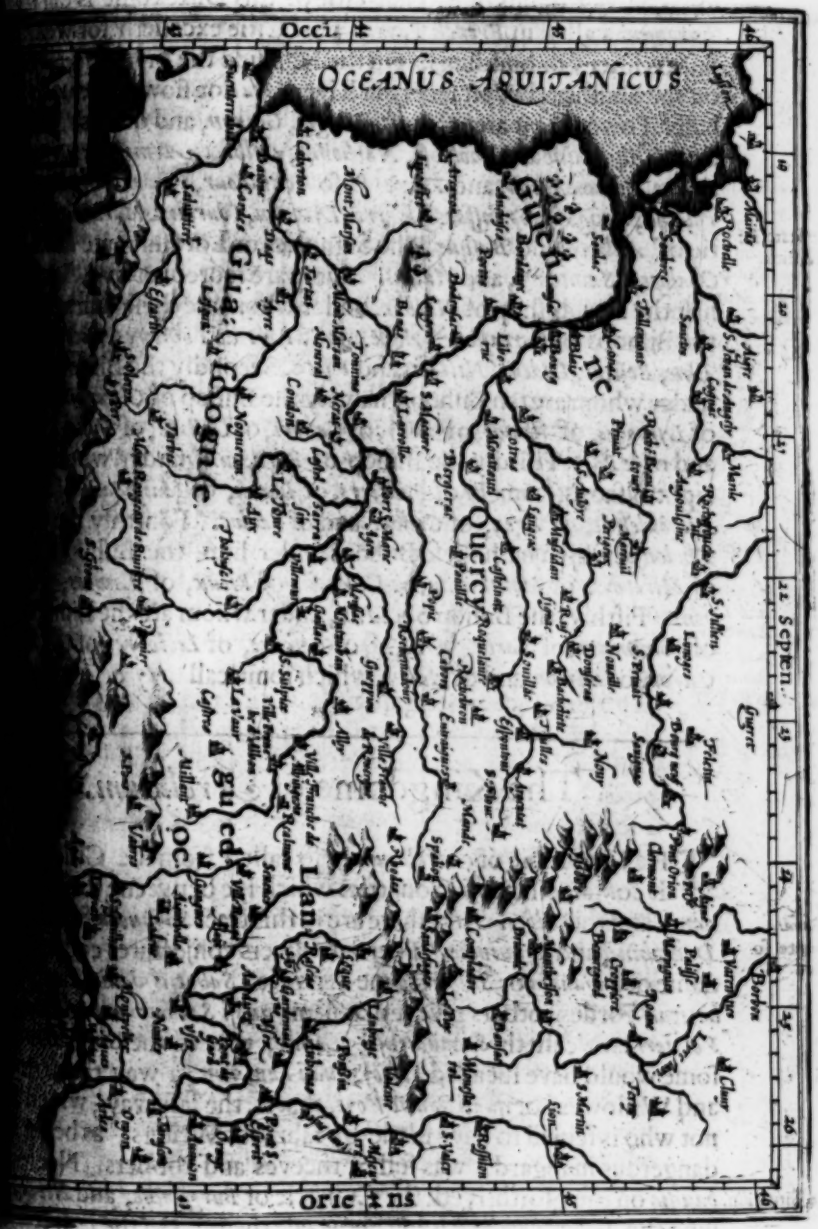
The fruitfulneſſe of the Soyle.

The Cities & Townes.

Turonia.

The Situation.

AQVITANIA.


Occi.
OCEANUS AQVITANICUS
Gasc
Guie
Lan
Quercy
Gascogne
Auuergne
Limosin
Berry
Poictou
Xaintonge
Angoulesme
Perigort
Orleanois
Orlens
Sept.

being ſubject in ſpirituall matters to the Biſhops of *Anjou* and *Chouſe*. For they appoint and ſet downe limits betweene the *Turonians* and *Andigaviam*. The ſweetneſſe of the Ayre doth make this pleaſant country more delightfull, ſo that it is called the Garden and Orchard of *France*. It is fruitfull in Wine and Corne, and hath woods convenient to hunt in. The Metropolis or Mother-citie of this Dukedome is *Ceſarodunum Turonum*, called in *French Tours*. This Citie excelleth for wealth, and faire edifices or buildings. On the Eaſt ſide the River *Ligeris* or *Liger*, on the South and Weſt ſides the River *Idra* doe flow neere unto it. The leſſer Townes in it are *Amboiſe*, *Langes*, *Chinon*, and others. The Countries of *Aquitaine* are *Tholouſe*, *Narbonne*, *Albret*, *Armignac*, *Bigorre*, *Bearn*, *Eſtrac*, *Commingeois*, and *Foix*. Alſo *Ventadour*, *Pompadour*, *Momignac*, *Poictou*, *Perigort*, *Fronſſac*, *Eſparre*, *Lymoſin*, *Touraine*, *Marche*, the Vicontie of *Aulnay*, and *Baſque*. The Signories or Lordſhips are *Planes*, *Graue*, *Chaloces*, *Saintonge*, and *Aulnis*. There are moreover five Archbiſhops, firſt the Archbiſhop of *Narbon*, under whom are theſe ſuffragans, to wit, the Biſhops of *Carcaſſone*, *Agde*, of *S. Pont de Tomieres*, *Alet*, *Montpelier*, *Elne*, *Beſiers*, *Lodeue*, *Niſmes*, and *Vſetz*. Secondly the Biſhop of *Bourges*, under whom are ten Biſhops, namely the Biſhop of *Clermont*, of *Rhodez*, of *Lymoges*, of *Mande*, of *Alby*, of *Cahors*, of *Caſtres*, of *Tullies*, of *S. Flour*, and of *le Puy*. Thirdly the Biſhop of *Burdeaux*, under whom there are eight Biſhops, namely of *Poictiers*, of *Lucon*, of *Maillezais*, of *Saintes*, of *Engouleſme*, of *Agen*, of *Codon*, and of *Sarlac*. Fourthly the Biſhop of *Tholouſe*, which hath theſe Biſhops under him, the Biſhop of *Pamiers*, of *Mirepoys*, of *Montauban*, of *La Vour*, of *Rieux*, of *Lombez*, and of *Lupons*. Fifthly, the Biſhop of *Aux*, under whom are the Biſhops of *Aqs*, of *Comminge*, of *Tarbe*, of *Baſas*, of *Leſcure*, of *Licloure*, of *Conſerans*, of *Oleron*, of *Bajone*, and of *Adure*, which ſome call *Ayre*.

The Cities.

The State Eccleſiaſtick.

The Kingdome of *Arelatum*.

THe Kingdome of *Arelatum* is ſo called from the Citie *Arelatum*. It containeth thoſe Countries which lye betweene the Rivers *Rhodanus* and the *Alpes*. And there are in this tract *Sabaudia*, *Delphinatus* or *Daulphine*, and *Provincia*. There are divers conjectures concerning the name of *Sabaudia* or *Savoy*; ſome derive it *à Sabatiis vadis*, from the *Sabatican* Fordes; others give it that name *quaſi Sabbatorum Pratum*, which *Volaterranus* calleth *Sabaudienſis Auwe*, that is, the *Sabaudian* Land: ſome would have it called *Savoy*, *quaſi Saul voje*, a way through Oſiers and Willowes, or *quaſi Sauve Voye*, that is, the ſafe way; which I know not who is feined to have made by fabulous Writers, as being before dangerous in regard it was full of theeves and robbers. Neere to *Sabaudia* on the North lyeth the Countrie of *Burgundie*, and *Helvetia*, having the Lake *Lemanus* lying betweene them: On the Eaſt it hath *Valeſia* and *Pedemontium*, which have no certaine bounds, but that high Mountaines doe runne betweene them; and on the South and the Weſt is *Daulphine*, with ſome part of *Rhodanus*, ſeparating *Sabaudia* from the Duke-

Sabaudia whence ſo called.

The Situation.

Dukedome of *Burgundie*. The Ayre of *Sabaudia* is pure, and the country is very mountainous. In the Valleyes and Plaines the Soyle is very pleasant and fruitfull, especially toward the North, neere the Lake *Le-manus*, where it yeeldeth most excellent rich Wine, which is called *Ri-vellum*, from the banke of the Lake. The pastures doe bring up and feed all sorts of Cattell, and especially there where the lesser Mountaine of *S. Bernard* doth rise in heigth. The Metropolis or Mother-citie of *Sa-baudia* is *Chamberiacum* commonly called *Chamberri*, in which there is a Parliament. The Citie is seated in a Vale, and encompassed round a-bout with Mountaines. The Counties of *Geneva*, *Morienne*, and *Taren-tasi*, the Marquesate of *Susa*, and some other Signiories are described with *Sabaudia* as parts thereof: and lastly the Countrie of *Bressa*. The Countrey of *Geneva Antoninus* calleth *Cenava*. It is a very ancient [f] City, seated by the Lake *Lemanus*, and divided in two parts, which stand upon the two bankes of the River *Rhodanus*, but joyned together by a wooden bridge, on both sides whereof there are houses, though the greater part of houses be toward the South, and the lesser toward the North. The Countrie of *Morienne* doth extend it selfe to the River *Archus*, where there is a faire Towne called *S. Iean de Morienne*. The Countie of *Taren-taise*, is almost enclosed with the *Alpes*, and the Rivers *Archus* and *Ara*: it is so named from the Citie *Tarantais*, which the Inhabitants doe now call *Moustier*, the *Germans Munster* in *Tartaansen*, and the *Latine* Writers *Monasterium*. The Marqueship of *Susa* is so called from the Towne *Susa*, not farre from the head of the River *Doria* or *Duria*, which doth dis-charge and exonerate it selfe into the River *Padus*, called by the *Italians* *Po*. There are also other Townes of *Sabaudia*, as *Aiguebelle*, *Mont Belial*, *Bella*, *Nicy*, *Montmelian*, *Incilles*, *&c.* *Delphinatus* followeth. Some would derive the name thereof *à Castello Delphini*, which is called in *French Chasteau* [t] *Dolphine*. *Provincia* cleaveth unto it on the South, and *Lesse* on the North, the River *Rhodanus* running betweene them: on the West side is the Countie of *Viennois*, and on the East lyeth *Pedemontium*, and *Sabaudia*. The Archiepiscopall Cities heere, are *Vienna* and *Ebro-dunum*. *Strabo* calleth *Vienna* the Metropolis of the *Allobrogians*, *Ptolemie* cals it the *Mediterranean* Citie of the *Allobrogians*: *Stephanus* calleth it *Vienna*, and it is commonly called *Vienne*. *Ebrodunum Ptolemie* cals *Ebrodunum*, and *Strabo Epebrodunum*. It is a famous Towne of the *Ca-vares* of the maritime *Alpes*, which lye neere the Sea. *Antoninus* cal-leth it *Eburodunum*, but in *French* it is called *Ambrum*. There are five Cities which have Bishops, *Valentia*, *Dia*, *Gratianopolis*, *Augusta*, and *Vapincum*. *Valentia* (according to *Antoninus* and *Ptolemie*) is common-ly called *Valence*, and is the title of a Duke. *Dia* is called by *Antoninus* *Dia Vocontiorum*, but commonly *Die*, and is the Metropolis or chiefe Citie of the Countrie, which in *French* is called *Pays de Diois*. *Gratia-nopolis* was heretofore called *Cularo*, *Isidorus* calleth it the Citie of *Gra-nopolis*, but it is commonly called *Grenoble*. *Augusta*, neere to the River *Isere*, *Plinie* cals *Augusta Tricastinorum*, where the great Senate of *Dolphine* is kept, *Sidonius Tricastina Vrbs*, but now, as *Ioseph Scaliger* saith, it is called *S. Antony de Tricastin*. That which *Antoninus* cals *Vapincum*, or as some reade it, *Vapincum*, and the Itinerarie Table *Gap*,

The fertility of the Soyle.

[f] This Citie is in compasse about two *English* miles, and is supposed to containe about 17000 Soules.

Daulphine whence so called.

[t] Some say it had its name from *Dolphine*, wife to *Guigne* the second Prince of this Province.

The Situation.

The Cities.

is now called *Caput agri*, and in *French Gapencois*. It is environed rou
with Mountaines. It was formerly, and is alſo at this day a famou
Towne; the Inhabitants doe call it *Le col S. Digo*. I paſſe by the leſſ
Townes. *Provence* is to be deſcribed next, but before I come unto it,
will adde ſomething out of *Mercator* concerning the State Eccleſiaſtic
Heere are five Archbiſhops: as firſt the Archbiſhop of *Tarentaiſe* in S
baudia, under whom are the Biſhops of *Sitten* and *Auguſta*. 2ly the Arc
Biſhop of *Ambrum*; under whom are the Biſhops of *Ligne*, of *Graſſe*,
Lena, of *Niza*, of *S. Glande*, of *Valne*, of *Vap*, which ſome call *Gap*:
Briancon, and of *S. Pol*. Thirdly the Archbiſhop of *Vienne*, to whom the
are ſixe ſuffraganes, the Biſhop of *Valence* and *Dye*, the Biſhop of *Vi*
of *S. Iean de Morienne*, of *Geneve*, of *Grenoble*, and of *Romans*. Fourth
the Archbiſhop of *Aix*, under whom there are five Biſhops, the Bi
of *Aps*, of *Frejul*, of *Seſteron*, of *Eres*, and of *Vapinte*. Fifthly the Arc
biſhop of *Arelatum* or *Arles*, under whom are the Biſhops of *Maſ*
of *Vaſiſon*, of *Tricaſte*, of *Cavallion*, of *Avignon*, of *Orange*, of *Carpen*
and of *Tollon*. The Archbiſhop of *Lyons* and Primate of all *France*, h
his reſidence in the Citie of *Lions*, and hath foure ſuffragan Bi
under him, as the Biſhop of *Autun*, of *Maſcon*, of *Chalon* by the Ri
Saone, and of *Langres*.

PRO

PROVINCIA, OR PROVENCE.

HItherto wee have deſcribed *Aquitania* and the Kingdome of *Arelatum*: *Provincia* followeth. This moſt excellent part of *France* from beyond *Rhodanus* even to the River *Garumna* was called *Provincia*, becauſe the *Romans* many yeares before the Nativitie of Chriſt did reduce it into the forme of a Province, which name it ſtill retaineth in a ſmall portion thereof (wherein is *Maſſilia* and *Aquæ Sextiæ*) by way of excellencie, to declare that it had preheminence both in order and dignitie above all the Provinces of the *Roman* Empire. *Daulphine* lyeth neere to *Provincia* on the North ſide, being parted from it with the Mountaines commonly called the Mountaines of *Velay*, and by a great part of the River *Druentius* or *Durance*, running betweene. It is encloſed on the Eaſt ſide by the *Alpes* and the River *Varus*, on the left hand banke whereof ſtands the Towne *Nicea*, where *Italie* beginneth, on the South the *French* Sea beateth on it, and the Weſterne bounds of it are partly the Principalitie of *Arauſio* or *Orange*, and the Countie of *Avenio* or *Avignon*, which did formerly belong unto it, though now they appertaine to other Princes: and partly the whole River *Rhodanus*, as farre as *Lions* and *Arelatum*, belonging to the Juriſdiction of the Parliament of *Languedock*. The Ayre here is gentle, milde, and very pure. The Countrie doth produce not onely excellent Corne, but alſo Fruites, with litle labour or tillage: and heere is as great plenty of Raſons and Figges, as may furniſh the greateſt part of *Europe*. Heere is ſuch great ſtore of Roſemarie, Juniper-berries, Cheſſe-nuts, Pome-Citternes, Lemmons, Oranges, Saffron, Rice, and the like, as if the horne of plenty were poured forth upon this Countrie. The Vines yeeld excellent rich Wines heere, and the Soyle is every where very good and fruitfull. Concerning the ancient Earles of *Provincia* ſome things are to be noted: Wee reade in ancient Annals, that in the time of *Ludovicus* the eigth King of *France*, *Raymundus Berengarius* was Earle of *Provence*, and that *Charles* Earle of *Anjou*, and Sonne to the afterward King *Ludovicus* did marrie *Beatrice* his onely Daughter and Heire, & by that meanes got this Country. After him ſucceeded *Charles* ſurnamed the *Lame*, being Prince of *Salernum*, and King of *Naples*. After him his Sonne *Robert* ſucceeded, being Duke of *Calabria*, and King of *Naples*; and after him his Grand-childe *Ioane* (whoſe Father *Charles* Duke of *Calabria* was dead before) for by the laſt Will of this *Robert* ſhe was made Queene of *Naples*, and Counteſſe of *Provence*. This woman, that ſhee might be revenged on her Adverſaries, did adopt *Ludovicus* of *Anjou*, Sonne to *Iohn* King of *France*, and left him her ſucceſſor both in other Principalities, and alſo in this Countie. After this *Ludovicus*, his Sonne *Ludovicus* the ſecond was made Earle; and next after him his Son

The Countrie whence ſo called.

The Situation.

The temper of the Ayre.

The fruitfulneſſe of the Soyle.

The ancient Government.

Ludovicus the third, who was alſo adopted by *Ioane* the ſecond Q of *Naples*, to be King of *Sicily*, and Duke of *Calabria*; This *Ludov* ving no iſſue, by the conſent of the aforeſaid *Ioane*, inſtituted his ther *Renatus* to bee ſucceſſor in thoſe Principalities. And he be willing to reſigne his right in the Kingdome of *Naples*, and the C of *Provence*, to *Renatus* Duke of *Lotharingia*, his Nephew did over unto his brother *Charles*, Earle of *Maine*, who made (his *Charles* dying) *Ludovicus* the eleventh King of *France* his heire. would have it that *Renatus* made him heire after *Charles*, by his ha although *Renatus* Duke of *Lotharingia* did juſtly expoſtulate wi concerning the ſame. Heere dwelled heretofore the *Salyi*, the ſes, the *Arelatenſes*, the *Sextani*, the *Sentÿ*, the *Ebroduntÿ*, the *D* the *Veſdiantÿ*, the *Sanicienſes*, the *Nerucÿ*, the *Vencienſes*, the *Vul* the *Aptenſes*, the *Reienſes*, the *Oſtaviani*, the *Commoni*, the *Foro-Iu* the *Segeſterÿ*, the *Albici*, the *Oxubÿ*, the *Deciates*, and others. Th in *Provence* under the *Aquenſian* Parliament, beſides many To no ſmall note, two Cities which have Archbiſhops, and eleve have Biſhops in them. The Archiepiſcopall Cities are *Aqua Sext* *Arelatum*. The *Latines*, *Paterculus*, *Solinus*, and others, doe call t *Aquæ Sextiæ Colonia*. *Plutarch*, (in the life of *C. Marius*) *Sextilia*, t nerarie tables, *Aquæ Seſtiæ*. The inſcription of a ſtone at *Lyons* to S. *Benedicts* Church, *Colonia Iulia Aquæ*: Laſtly a certaine anc ſcription, and *Veſpaſians* coyne, *Colonia Iulia, Aquæ Sextiæ, Legio* was called *Aquæ*, becauſe there are bathes of hot water, whence is now called *Aix*; and it was called *Sextiæ*, from *C. Sextius*, wh Conſul in the yeare from the building of the Citie of *Rome*, 630. he having ſubdued the Nation of the *Salyi*, built this Citie, to th that hee might place a *Roman* garriſon therein, and that hee migh the *Barbarians* from thoſe coaſts, which open a way from *Maſſ* *Italy*: ſeeing the *Maſſilians* were not able to ſuppreſſe them, (y reade *Livy lib.* 61. from the 10. *cap.*) But concerning the ſame, called *Iulia Auguſta*, from *C. Iulius Cæſar Auguſtus*, who did it with colonies, bringing thither the old Souldiers of the 25 L The Parliament of *Provence* is held here, which therefore is calle *liamentum Aquenſe*. Partly at this Citie, and partly in *Italie* did rius overcome the *Cimbrians* a people of *Germanie*, and the *Tigur* *Abrones*, *French* Nations that banded themſelves with them: of Hiſtorie elſewhere. The ſecond Citie *Oroſius* and *Auſonius* (*urbibus in Epigraphe & ipſo carmine* 7°) do call [u] *Arelas*, the ſame nius, elſewhere doth call it *Arelatus*: *Cæſar* calls it *Arelate*; as alſo nius (in the life of *Tiberius*) *Mela*, and others. *Strabo* calls it *Arel* lemie *Arelaton*, *Salyorum Colonia*, and *Pliny*, *Arelate Sextanorum*, bu by a word of the plurall number it is called *Arles*. *Feſtus Avienus* report that the *Gratians* heretofore inhabiting it, did call it *Thel* lius Scaliger* witneſſeth that in a faire inſcription on a pillar whi had ſeene, it is called *Mamiliaria*, but the reaſon why is unknowne. *Conſtantinus* the Emperour, did enact and ordaine that it ſhould b led *Conſtantia*, and that the aſſemblies and conventions of ſeaven vinces, namely of *Vienne*, of both the *Narbons*, of both the *Aquit*

[u] In this town was called a Councell by *Conſtantine*. *An.* 313. for the quiet eſtabliſhing of the Church.

PROVENCE.


Occidens
Septentrio
Meridies
Le Comté
Le Baronnie
Provincia
Parte de Piamont

Nevem-Populana, and the *Maritime Alpes*, ſhould be held and kept there, and *Auſonius* calleth it *Gallula Roma*, in thoſe verſes which I mentioned before. It is a Citie ſeated neare *Rhodanus*, on the left hand banke thereof. The Itinerarie table placeth it on the right hand, where now ſtands *Languedocke*. *Auſonius* affirmeth that *Arelatum* is divided with the River *Rhodanus* flowing betweene. Whence hee maketh it twofold in his booke of Cities, becauſe *Rhodanus* divideth and cutteth it into two parts. But now, the forme and face thereof being changed, it ſtandeth wholly upon that banke of *Rhodanus* which lyeth towards *Italie*, and is environed on all ſides with Mariſhes, in which fierce Oxen are bred. Hence it is thought that it was once farre greater, & ſome beleeve that the other part of the Citie, which flouriſhed heretofore was waſted by the *Gothes*. It appeares in *Auſonius* that it was a Towne of traffique. And wee reade that the Kings of *Burgundy* did formerly keepe their reſidence therein, and afterward the Earles of *Provence*. *D. Tropheus* was the firſt Biſhop thereof, who was the Apoſtle *Pauls* Diſciple, and in the ſecond yeare of *Neroes* raigne came into *France*. From this man as from a Fountaine, as *Soſimus* writeth, the Chriſtian faith was diffuſed and diſperſed through all *France*. It hath now a ſtrong Caſtle, and is famous for its two Prelates heretofore, *Honoratus* and *Hilarius*. So much concerning the Archiepiſcopall Cities of *Provence*; the Epiſcopall are eleven, amongſt the which the chiefe is *Maſſilia*: the *Latines*, and alſo ſome of the *Gracians* doe call it *Maſilia*, *Strabo*, *Stephanus*, and ancient coynes do call it *Maſſalia*, *Ptol. Maſalia*: but now it is commonly called *Marſeille*. It was once a Colonie of the *Gracian Phocæans*, and was built in the 45 *Olympiad*, as *Solinus* witneſſeth in the dayes of King *Tarquine*, as *Iuſtine* noteth (*Lib.* 43.) *Plutarch* in the life of *Solon* writeth that it was built by *Protus*, otherwiſe *Protis*. *Strabo* ſheweth that it is ſeated on a rockie place, neare the mouth of the River *Rhodanus*, and in a remote part of the Bay, as it were in the corner of the Sea, as *Iuſtine* ſaith out of *Trogus*. Moreover *M. Tullius* doth ſo praiſe the Commonwealth of the *Maſſilians*, that ſpeaking in defence of *Fonteius* before the people of *Rome*, hee durſt ſay, that their Citie did exceed not onely *Greece*, but almoſt all other Nations for diſcipline and gravitie. They reckon and begin the number of their Biſhops from *Lazarus*, whom Chriſt raiſed from death. So much concerning *Maſſilia*, the other Epiſcopall Cities are *Dine*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Dinia*: *Graſſe*, *Glanate*, or *Glanate*, which learned *Latine* Writers doe call the Citie of *Glanatica*, and ſome Authors *Glamnatena*: They are deceived who make *Pyrus*, *Mela's*, and *Antoninus* his *Glanum*, to be the ſame with *Glanate*. For *Antoninus* placeth *Glanum* betweene *Cabellio* and *Arles*, from which *Glanata* is farre diſtant: ſo that this *Glanum* is not now knowne. Also *Sanas* or *Sanitium*, a Towne in the Maritime Alpes. *Vintium* a Towne not farre from *Senas*, called by *Dion*, *Ventiar*, *Apta Iulia*, which *Antoninus* calleth corruptly *Avia Iulia*, and *Abte-julia* for in the Itinerarie table it is called *Apta Iulia*, and is now called *Apte*: *Ries*, or *Reis*, which in the Itinerarie table is written *Reis Apolinaris*: *Feriuls*, which *Plancus* writing to *Cicero*, calleth *Forum Iulij*; *Ptolemy*, *Forum Iulium*; *Auguſtus* coyne, *Col. Iul. Octav.* It is now a Sea or Haven Towne, *Ciſteron* which

w This Towne is now called *Venze*.

which *Antoninus* and the Itinerarie table calleth *Seguſtero*. *Ioſephus Scaliger* (in his Letters to *Merula*) *Ceſtro*; and *Pliny*, *Ceſſero*: But *Merula* thinketh that *Plinyes Ceſſero* is the ſame with *Ptolemies Ceſſero*, now called *Caſtri*. Laſtly *Tolon*, which the learned *Latine* Writers doe call *Telo-num*, and *Antoninus*, *Telo Martius*, being a Towne ſeated within a Bay of the Sea, nine leagues from *Maſſilia*: ſo much concerning the Epiſcopall Townes. There are alſo other Townes no leſſe famous and ancient, as *Antibe*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Antipolis*, a Towne of *Deciati*; *Pliny* calls it *Oppidum Latinum*, and it is called a Colonie in the coyne of the Emperour *Titus*. *Olbia*, which is now thought to be that which is called *Toes*, or *Hieres*, neare the Sea, almoſt three leagues from *Telon*. Over againſt the Towne lye thoſe famous Ilands, which *Ptolemy* calleth *Stoechades*, and *Stephanus Liguſtidæ*. They are now called the Iles of *Teres*, or *Hieres*, and the beſt ſort of Corall is gathered there; even as good as that in the *Liguſtick* Sea. Alſo S. *Maximin*, which *Antoninus* in his Itinerarie thinketh to be *Tecolata*, being ſixe leagues from *Maſſilia* toward the North. *Taraſcon*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Taruſcon*, being ſeated on the left banke of *Rhodanus*; and over againſt it on the right hand banke *Bellogadra*, commonly called *Beaucaire*. The Townes which have the dignitie of a Countie, are *Sault*, S. *Gilles*, and others.

PICARDIE AND CAMPANIA.

The Countrie whence so call-led.

ALthough the name of *Picardie* is not very ancient, yet no certaine reason can be rendred for it: some conjecturing one thing, some another. *Cenalis* professes that he knowes not whether the *Picardians* borrowed this name from the *Bigardian* Hereticks: however, it is manifest saith he, that they were of greater antiquitie than the Inhabitants of this Countrey. Some suppose that they were called *Picardians*, because they were the first that used those Lances, which are commonly called Pikes. On the West (that I may make a plain description of the bounds thereof) is the *Brittish* Ocean, with some part of *Normandie*: on the North lie those Countries of ancient *Belgia*, which are now called *Arteſia*, or *Artois*, and *Hannonia*, or *Henegow*: on the East lyeth *Luxemburg* or *Lorraine*: and lastly, on the South *Campania*, and that Country which by a more speciall name is called *France*. It is a most fruitfull Countrie, and the Store-house or Granarie of *Paris*, and most parts of *France*. It hath but little wine, which proceedeth rather from the sloathfull idlenesse of the Inhabitants, than from any defect of the Soyle or Climate. *Picardie* is divided into three parts: the true *Picardie*, the Lower, and the Higher. I will onely speake here of the True *Picardie*, (called in *French*, *La vraye Picardie*). It doth containe in it the jurisdictions of *Ambiana*, *Corbia*, and *Pequignya*, the Counties of *Veramandois*, and *Rethel*, and the Dukedome of *Tirasche*. *Ambiana* (or *Visdamie d' Amiens*) was so named from the Citie *Ambianum*, commonly called *Amiens*. Heretofore, as the Learned doe thinke, it was named *Samarobrina*; and by *Ptolemie*, *Samarobriga*. *Antoninus* in some of his bookes calls it *Samarobriva*, and in others *Samarabriga*. *Briga* in the ancient *Spanish* language, and *Bria* in the *Thracian* speech, doe signifie a Citie; yet some doe write that it was called *Somonobriga* from its bridge, (in *Dutch* called *Brug*) which standeth on the River *Somona*. *Ambianum* is situated at *Somona*, which divideth it into severall parts: (whence some suppose that the Emperour *Gratian* did name it *Ambianum*, *quòd aquis ambiatur*, because it is encompassed with water). It is thought to be one of the strongest Townes in all *France*, both for the naturall situation, and artificiall fortification thereof: it is entrenched with deepe broad ditches, and is the key of that part of the Kingdome. There is a faire * Church in it. The Inhabitants are reputed to be very honest and faithfull. The County of *Corduba* is so called from *Corduba*, which is a Towne neare *Somona*, and is seated by a River which runneth there into it. *Peguignya* is so called from a Towne commonly called *Peguigny*: which received its name of

The Situation.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

True *Picardie*.

The Cities.

In this Church *Edward* the 3. King of *England*, did homage to *Philip de Valois*, for the Dutchie of *Guienna*.

PICARDIE AND CAMPANIA.



(if wee ſhall beleeve the common report) from one *Pignon*, a Souldier of *Alexander* the great. It is famous in Hiſtories, becauſe *William* Duke of *Normandie*, ſurnamed *Long-ſword*, was ſlaine by an ambuſhment laid by *Baldwin* Earle of *Cambray*, who drew him thither under a colour of making a peace, as the *Norman* Annals doe teſtifie. The Countie of *Veromandois* (as Geographers that deſcribe *France* doe note) containes under it the Counties of the *Sueſſons*, and *Laudunenſes*, the Territorie of the *Tartenians*, and the Cities of *Noviomagus*, and *Fane de S. Quintin*. The *Sueſſones* are commonly called *Sueſſons*, or *Soiſſonois*, whoſe Citie is now called *Soiſſon*, having in it a ſtrong Caſtle. *Antoninus* calls it *Sueſſones* by the name of the Inhabitants; and *Ptolemie*, *Auguſta Sueſſonum*. The Countrie of the *Laudunenſes*, now called *Laonnois*, hath its name from *Laudunum*, (mentioned in the life of *Charles* the great) which is now called *Laon*, being ſeated on a hill. The Country of the *Tartenians* is called in *French Tartenois*, the Metropolis whereof is *Fera*, commonly called *La Fere*. It is a Citie ſtrongly fortified, and commodiouſly ſeated, neare the confluence and meeting of the Rivers, *Oyſa*, and *Serva*, having alſo a ſtrong Caſtle. The Citie *Noviomagus*, which *Antoninus* placeth betweene *Soiſſon* and *Amiens*, and maketh the ſeat of the eighteenth *Roman* Legion, is now called *Noion*: *Ptolemy* calls it *Noviomagos Vadicaſſimum*, and others *y Noviomus*. It is a Citie which ſeemeth to be very ancient, and is a Biſhops Seate, the Prelates whereof ſtile themſelves Earles of *Noion*, and Peeres of *France*. *Fane de S. Quintin*, which was ſometime the head Towne of the Country, and ſeate of the Earles of *Vermandois* was ſo called from *Quintin*, who ſuffered Martyrdome there: whereas before it was called *Auguſta Veromanduum*: ſo much concerning *Veromandois*. The Territorie of the *Retelians* (commonly called *Retelois*, is ſituate betweene *Hannonia*, *Lotharingia*, and *Barroù*: The Metropolis thereof is *Retelium*. The chiefe Citie of *Tiraſche*, (called *La Tiraſche*) is *Guiſa*, having a ſtately Caſtle to defend it againſt the *Luxenburgians*.

y Ortelius thinkes it probable that this is that Citie which Cæſar in his Commentaries calls Novodunum.

Campania.

CAMPANIA, called in *French Comté de Champagne*, was ſo called, from the broad and long fields thereof, as *Gregory Turonenſis* noteth. For it is a very plaine and champion Country, and fit for tillage. The Territories of *Brye*, *Burgundy*, *Carolois*, and *Lotharingia*, doe encompaſſe it on every ſide. The skie thereof is very cleare, and the aire temperate. The fields do yeeld abundance of Corne, Wine, and all ſorts of Cattle: and there are woods which do yeeld great ſtore of game both for hauking and hunting. *Campania* is deſcribed both by it ſelfe, and alſo with the Principalities adjacent, and lying neare unto it. If it be conſidered properly by it ſelfe, it is twofold; the Lower, and the Higher. In the Lower is *Tricaſſium*, and the Territories which are commonly called *Ivigny*, *Baſſigny*, and *Vallage*. Moderne Writers doe call that *Tricaſſium*, which is now called *Troyes*: It is a Citie neare the River *Seyn*. *Antonius*

The Countrie whence ſo called.

The Situation.

The temper of the aire.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

The Cities.

nus calls it [2] *Tracasis*, and placeth the two and twentieth Legion there: *Ammianus* names it *Tricassa*; *Bede*, *Trecassa*; *Nithardus*, *Tricassinum*: and anciently it was called *Augustobana Trecasium*, as *Ioseph Scaliger* noteth. It is now a Bishops Seat, and hath a strong Castle for its defence. The County of *Ivigny* doth seperate *Campania* from *Burgundy*. The chiefe Towne thereof is *Ivigny*, which is under the jurisdiction of the *Baylywicke* of *Troyes*. *Bassigny* is so called, because it is the better part of the Lower *Campania*, for *Bas* signifies in *French* beneath. It is encompassed with the Rivers *Matrona*, or *Marne*, *Mosa*, and a little part of *Mosella*, and it is watered with more Rivers than the other parts of this Country. The Metropolis thereof is commonly called *Chaumont en Bassigny*, which hath the title of a *Baylywicke*, and a stately ancient Castle seated on a Rocke which is well fortified. These Townes are reckoned in it, besides *Langres*, of which I shall speake hereafter: namely *Montigny*, *Goffy*, *Nogent le Roy*, *Monteclar*, *Andelot*, *Bisnay*, *Choiseul*, *Visnory*, and *Clesmont*; being all strong Townes, and the most of them fortified with Castles. The Territorie of *Vallage* is thought to bee so called from the faire and fruitfull Valleyes which are in it. The Townes of chiefe note are *Vassy*, neare *Bloisa*, in the Countrie of *Guise*; *Fanum S. Desiderij*, or S. *Desire*: and *Ianivilla*, or *Ianville*, the inheritance of the Familie of the *Guises*; some write it *Iont-ville*. There are also in the Territorie of *Vallage Montirandel*, *Domlerant*, *Le Chasteau anx forges*, *Esclaven*, and others. The Higher *Campania* is called *Le Pays de Partoys*, having its appellation from a Towne commonly called *Perte*. It is a most fruitfull Country, abounding with Fruits, Wood, and Hempe. The Metropolis thereof is *Vitriacum* or *Vitry*, seated neare the confluence and meeting of the Rivers *Saltus* and *Matrona*: And there are also contained in it *Argilliers*, *Lasaincourt*, *Louvemen*, and other Townes. Thus we have taken a view of *Campania* by it selfe, now we are to describe the adjacent places, as the Dukedome of *Rhemes*, and *Langres*, and the Counties of *Catalaune*, *Ligny*, and *Motte*, which are free within themselves, and not subject to *Campania*. The Dukedome of *Rhemes* (or the *Duché Parrie, & Archivesibé de Reims*) is so named from a Citie which was anciently called *Durocortorum*, but now [a] *Rhemis*. *Ptolemy* calls it *Durocottorum*: *Strabo*, *Duricortora*: *Stephanus*, *Dorocotteros*: and *Cæsar Durocortum Remorum*. It is a free Citie of *Campania*: the Archbishop thereof is a Duke, and the first Peere of *France*; under whom are these Bishops in this Country: the Bishop of *Soisson*, of *Chaalon*, of *Amiens*, of *Noyon*, of *Senlis*, of *Beauvois*, and of *Laon*: In this Citie the Kings of *France* are inaugurated and [b] annoynted with oyle. The Dukedome of *Langres* (or the *Duché, Pairie & Eveschébe de Langres*) hath a Citie which was heretofore called *Andomatunum Lingonum*, but is now commonly called *Langres*: *Ptolemie* calls it *Andumatonon*, and *Antoninus* vitiously *Antematunum*; *Peutingerus* his Itinerarie table, *Andematunum*; *Tacitus Lingonum urbs*: and *Gregory* of *Tours*, *urbs Lingonica*. It is a Bishops See, the Prelates whereof are Dukes and Peeres of *France*. The Countie of *Catalaune* (or *Eveschébe, Comté & Pairie de Chaalon*) was so named from the Citie *Catalaune*: the later Writers doe call it *Cathelaunum*, but now it is called *Chaalon en Champaigne*: It is a Bishops See, situated on a plaine neare to the

[2] This Citie is also called by *Gregorius Turonensis*, *Trecas*.

[a] This Citie was called *Rhemes* from the *Rhemi*, once a potent Nation of these parts.

[b] See *Heylin. pag.* 120.

the River *Matrona*, and adorned with high Towers, which ſtand up like aſpiring *Pyramides*. In the Countie of *Lignie* is the Towne *Lignium*, venerable for antiquitie, neare the River *Saltus*. Concerning the Countie of *Motte*, (or *Conté de la Motte*) we finde nothing but the name thereof. The Countrie of the *Brienſians* (whom *Nithardus* calleth *Brionenſes*) is uſually deſcribed with *Campania*, being an ancient Country, and now called *la Brye*. It beginneth at a Village called *Cretelium*, not farre from the bridge of *Charanton*, where *Matrona* mingleth with the River *Seyn*, the former whereof doth almoſt part *Campania*, and the latter *Gaſtinois* from the *Brienſians*: for all that lyeth betweene theſe two Rivers, even to the Dukedome of *Burgundy*, is eſteemed to be in the Countie of *Brye*. It was ſo called from a Towne, commonly called *Brye* or *Bray*, *Conte Robert*, which appellation it received from *Robert*, Earle of *Brye*, who had a manſion houſe there. The Cities of *Brye* are *Caſtellum Theodorici*, or *Chaſteau Thierry*. *Iatinum Medorum*, or *Meldarum urbs*, which *Ptolomy* placeth by the River *Matrona*, and is now called *Meaulx*, and *Provinſium* or *Provence*, a Towne famous for ſweet ſmelling Roſes: the Archbiſhopricke of *Sens*, with the Towne of *Pontium* are reckoned and accounted a part of this Countrie. Under this Archbiſhop are theſe Biſhops, the Biſhop of *Paris*, of *Meaulx*, of *Troyes*, of *Chartres*, of *Nevers*, of *Orleans*, and of *Auſoire* or *Auxerre*. *Senonum urbs*, formerly called *Agendicum*, but now commonly *Sens*, is ſeated neare the the River *Icauna*, which in *French* is called *Yonne*. Beſides theſe aforeſaid Countries, which we have mentioned, *Mercator* reckoneth theſe following, namely, *Barſur Seine*, *Auxerre*, *Viconte de Tonnerre*, *Pourſuivent*, *Brain*, *Grandpré*, *Mailly*, *Vertus*, *Rouſſy*, *Retel*, *Ivigny*, and the Baronie of *Iainville*.

FRAN-

FRANCE.

THis Country, of which wee doe entreate doth comprehend under it the Prefectureſhip and Country (or as ſome would have it the Viecountſhip) of *Paris*, the Dukedome of *Valois*, and the Territories of *Henrepois*, and *Gaſtinois*. The Præfectureſhip of *Paris*, or *la Proveſté* & *Conte de Paris*, is devided into Territories, *Paris*, *Goella*, the Ile of *France*, and *Vexinum Francicum*. We call that *Pariſium* which is commonly called *le Pariſis*. It contained heretofore what ſoever is beyond the Gate of *Paris*, even to the Bridge called *Pontoyſe*, and from thence even to *Claya*, toward *Brye*. The name thereof is almoſt worne out, but that ſome Villages, as *Lonures*, *Cormeille*, *Eſcova*, and others, which the Pariſians call *en Pariſis*, & ſome taxations of the Pariſian Parliament, as alſo a certaine Coyne commonly called *Sols & Deniers Pariſis*, doe keep it in memory. Some thinke that the Pariſian Gate was ſo called, becauſe it was in the way to *Pariſium*. The chiefe City of this *Pariſium*, and the Metropolis of all *France* is *Lutetia*, ſo called by *Cæſar*. *Ptolemy* calleth it *Leucotetia*; *Iulianus Lutetia*: *Marcellinus*, *Caſtellum Pariſiorum*: *Zoſimus Pariſium*, and latter Writers *Lutetia Pariſius*. But it is now commonly called *Paris*. Some derive the name of *Lutetia a Luto*, from Mudde in regard of the Mariſhes neere unto it, and ſome from the Plaiſter-pits neere adjoyning, *quaſi Leukoteichia*, for it is built for the moſt part with Plaiſter-worke. *Parus* was heretofore farre leſſe than it is now, ſtanding onely on the Iland which the River *Seyne* encompaſſeth, ſo that this great Citty was very ſmall at the beginning. But ſo ſmall an Iland could not at laſt receive ſuch a multitude of men as daily repaired thither. So that Colonies as it were being drawne thither, and placed on either ſide of the Continent, Suburbs were added thereunto, whence it was ſo enlarged by degrees, that now it is the greateſt Citty of all *France*. It is devided into three parts, the greateſt whereof lying North-Eaſt on the right hand Banke of the River, is the loweſt, and is commonly called *la Ville*: the leſſer part on the left hand towards the South-weſt is raiſed ſomewhat higher by little Hills whereon it is ſeated, and it is called *l'Vniverſite*; the middle is in the Iland, which they call *la Cité*: It is encompaſſed round with the River, being joyned with two Bridges to the leſſer part, and with three to the greater part. *Architremus* an Engliſh Poet hath formerly celebrated the praiſe thereof in theſe Verſes:

The Cities.

At length a place doth come within your ſight,
Which is another Court of *Phœbus* bright,
For men it hath *Cyrrhæa* may compare,
Chryſea tis for Mettalls that there are.
Tis *Greece* for Bookes, for Students *Inda*, by
Athens it ſelfe judge its Philoſophy.

The Vniverſity here is accounted the chiefeſt in *Europe*, as containing 55. Colledges.

Tis *Rome* for Poets which have there beene found,
It is the ſweete Balme of the world ſo round,
And its ſweete fragrant Roſe you would it thinke,
A *Sidonis* for Clothes, for meate and drinke.
The Soyle is rich and yeelds much Wine, yea more,
Tis fitt for Tillage, and hath Corne great ſtore.
Tis very ſtrong, and good Lawes it can ſhew,
The ayre is ſweet, their ſite is pleaſant too.
It hath all goods, and is in all things neate,
If fortune onely made theſe goods compleate.

Not farre from *Paris* is a pretty Towne commonly called *le Pont Charenton* where the River *Matrona* mingleth it ſelfe with the *Seyne*. Here is an Eccho that will anſwere thirteene times one after another, (and which is more wonderful!) it will retort a word of foure ſyllables plainely and perfectly, foure or five times. So much concerning *Paris*: *Goella* followes, or *la Goelle*. The ancient bounds thereof are worne out of knowledge, and onely ſome places named from *Goella* doe keepe it yet in memory. There is in it *la Comté de dam-Martin*, ſo named from a famous Towne heretofore called *Dam-Martin*, though now it is become a ſmall Village, ſeated on a little Hill. *L'Iſle de Fraunce* as the Frenchmen doe limit it, doth comprehend all the Country from S. *Denis* to *Paſſiacum* and *Mommorantium*, which lyeth betweene the corners and windings of *Seyne*, on the one ſide toward *Picardy*, and on the other ſide toward *Normandy*. Others doe give it other bounds. S. *Denis* in *France* is a pleaſant pretty Towne, which the ignorant of Antiquity and thoſe that are credulous to beleeve Monkes dreames, doe ſuppoſe was ſo called from *Dionyſius Areopagita*. *Poſſiacum* or *Poiſſy* is a faire Towne; where there is a Caſtle which the Kings of *France* heretofore much delighted in. In this Caſtle before the Caſtle of S. *Germane* was built, the Queenes of *France* were brought to Bed and delivered, and the Kings Children educated and brought up. Betweene *Poſſiacum* and *Paris* there is a Towne conſecrated to *D. Germane*, commonly call'd *S. Germane en Laye*. The ancient Towne *Mommorantium* is called in French *Mommorancy*. Next to the Iland is *Veximum Francicum*, *Vexin*, or (as others call it) *Vulxin Francois*. It containeth all the Country from the River *Æſia* or *Oiſe*, even to *Claromont*, towards *Picardy*. The memory thereof had beene quite extinguiſht, but that it is preſerv'd in certaine ancient Charters and Records. So much concerning the Præfectureſhip of *Paris*, and the foure Territories thereof. The other part commonly called *le Païs de Valois* was ſo called from the pleaſant Valleyes, which are the pride of this Country. Others derive the name otherwiſe. It was heretofore a County, but is now a Dukedome. The firſt Earle of *Valois* was *Charles* the Sonne of *Philip* the third, King of *France*, and brother to *Philip* the Faire: and afterward *Philip* the ſixth being the Kings Sonne did by propagation adde many branches to the Stocke of the Valeſian Earles. The Dukedome of *Valois* doth extend it ſelfe even to *Picardy*. The chiefe Towne (beſides *Creſpy*) is *Senlis*, called by the Latines

Aimonius called this Towne *Piſtas*.

FRANCE.


L'Isle de Frãce Parisiensis Agri.
BEAUVOISIS
valois
Le Multien.
L'Aulnay
LA FRANCE
LE PARISIS.
La Gocle.
Occidens
Orientis
Meridies
Septen.

Latines as ſome ſuppoſe *Silvanectum*, becauſe it is joyned to a Wood. It is an ancient Towne having beſides a Biſhop, a Provoſt, and a Baily in it. The Præfectureſhip of *Silvanectum* hath enriched the Dukedome of *Valois*, with the Lordſhips which are commonly called *Pierrefont*, *Bethiſi* and *Verberie*, and the Townes *Angy*, *le Pont*. *S. Maxence*, (which is encompaſt with Mariſhes, and is the bounds betweene *France* and *Picardie*) *Pongoing*, *Brenonville*, *&c*. The ſame Præfectureſhip doth alſo containe *Compeigne*, once a Princes Seate; ſome call it *Carolopolis*, from *Carolus Calvus*, who enlarged the Præcincts thereof and fortified it. Under *Compiegne* are the Townes *Magny*, *Thorette*, and *Creil*. *Silvanectum* doth alſo containe the Bayliwicke, Præfectureſhip, and Vicounty of *Pons Æſiæ* (commonly call'd *Pontois*, and by ſome *Ponteſium*) under which are *Ville-Neuve le Roy*, and *l'Iſle Adam*. Beſide, *la Conte de Beaumont ſur Oyſe*, is under *Silvanectum*, being an ancient Provoſtſhip, under which are *Perſang* and *Metu*. Laſtly under *Silvanectum* and the Dukedome of *Valois*, there is the County of *Bellovacum* which the French call *La Conte de Beauvais*, or *Beauvoiſin*. The Metropolis thereof is *Bellovacum*, commonly called *Beauvais*. *Cæſar* (as *Ioſeph Scaliger* writeth to *Merula*) calleth it *Bratuſpantium*, and the ſame *Scaliger* ſaith that the *Cæſars* did nominate and call it *Cæſaromagrum*. But *Bratuſpantium* to ſpeake the truth, *Carolus Bovillus* thinketh to bee the Towne which is now called *Granviller*, or *Grattepance*: ſome call it *Clermont Beauvoiſin*, and *Vigenereus*, *Beaumont en Oyſe*. The City of *Bellovacum* hath a pleaſant ſituation, and fruitfull Mountaines adjoyning to it, which are not very high, but fit for Tillage. It hath alſo good ſtore of Wines. *Ludovicus* the 11. King of *France* in the yeere 1472. granted great priviledges to the Inhabitants thereof, eſpecially to the Women, becauſe they enforced *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* to raiſe his Siege, and goe away without doing any thing. Not farre from *Bellovacum* is the Towne *Clermont*, fortified with a Caſtle. So much concerning *Valois*; the third part of *France* followes called *Heurepois*. It beginneth at *Seyne*, and ſo from the little Bridge of *Paris* runneth by the ſame River to *Corbeil*, *Melodunum*, and *Morer*, where the River *Verina* doth ſeparate it from *Gaſtinois*. It cleaveth to *Brye*, toward *Calumier*, and containeth the Melodunenſian Viecounty, and Bayliwick. The Metropolis thereof is *Melodunum*, called by all the ancient Bookes of the Commentaries of the French warre *Metioſedum*, but now *Melun*. This Towne is ſeated on an Iland in *Seyn*, like *Paris*, and hath a ſtrong Caſtle. The Towne now commonly called *Corbueil*, and in the life of S. *Petrus Tarantaſius*, *Corbolium* a place famous for Fiſh, but eſpecially for ſweet Crabs, and hath a ſtrong Caſtle. There is in *Heurepois* a Towne called *Fons Bellæ-Aquæ*, in French *Fountaine Bellau*: where the King hath a pleaſant Palace. Heretofore it was the Manſion Seate of S. *Ludovicus*, afterward of *Philip*, and laſtly of *Francis* of *Valois*, and there are many rarities in it. I have given the fourth place in *France* to the Country of the Gaſtinenſians, commonly called *Gaſtinois*, which is ſeparated from *Heurepois* by the River *Verina*. It containeth under it the Dukedomes of *Eſtampes* and *Nemours*, the County of *Rupes-Fortis*, and others. The Towne of *Stampæ* commonly called

led *Eſtampes*, is in the mid-way betweene *Paris* and *Aurelianenſium*, or *Orleans*, neere the River *Iumna* or *Iuine*, which as *Corbolium* diſcharged it ſelfe into *Seyne*. It was heretofore a County, but now a Dukedome: The Towne *Nemours* is ſeated neere the River *Lonius* which runneth into *Seyne* little below *Moretum*. It is one of the chiefe Dukedomes of *France*. *Rupes-Fortis*, called by the French *Roche-fort*, hath the Title of a County. In the Territory of *Gaſtinois*, beſides *Milly* and *Morer* (which is the bounds betweene *Gaſtinois* and *Heurepois*) there is *Montargium*, ſo called, *quaſi Mons agri*, that is, the Mountaine of the Field, as ſome doe argue, becauſe it hath a faire proſpect round about it. It was waſted by fire 1518. and afterward was re-edified. There are Caſtles in the two former Townes, and there is alſo in this, in which there is painted a Story concerning a Hound that revenged his Maſters death, by killing him that had ſlaine him.

PICARDIE.

THE ECCLESIASTICAL STATE.

That part of Picardie *which is subject to the Ki*
France *hath 7. Bishopricks under the Arch*
prick of Rhemes: *the Bishops of* Suessons, S
nectum, Beavais, (*which is in* France) No
Laon, Amiens, *and the Bishoprick of* Boulo
This Bishoprick was formerly at Ternaen, *bu*
ing suppressed it was agreed that the Bishops
should be translated to Bouloygne, Anno 1559.

PICARDIE.

The Country whence so called.

PICARDIE (as I said before) some thinke to be
led, because the Inhabitants thereof were the fir
used Lances, which is not probable. Some say
was so called from the Towne *Pequigny*, or from a
Souldier called *Pignon*, the first Founder of the Pe
nians and Ambianians, who after the death of *Alexander* being
Captaine of the Warre, after he had conquerd many Nations, a
with a Fleete of Ships at *Neustria*, now called *Normandies*; and
sing those places hee gave them afterward his owne name.

The Situation.

West lyeth the Brittish Ocean with some part of *Normandy*,
North lye the Countries of ancient *Belgia*, *Artesia*, and *Hannon*
the East *Luxenburg* and *Lotharingia*, and on the South *Campania*,
that Country which is called by a more speciall name *France*. *Pic*
as I have said also before is devided into three parts. The true *Pic*
the lower, and the higher. The true *Picardy* doth containe *Vida*
of *Ambianum*, *Corbie*, and *Pequigny*, the County of *Veromandois*,
Dukedomes of *Tirasche*, and *Retelois*. *Ambianum* hath its name
a Towne so called, situate at the River *Samona*. This Towne h
very faire Church, built with great Art, graced and adorned wit
mages farre exceeding all the curious pieces of *Europe*, and in
they fabulously report S. *Iohn Baptists* head is kept whole. It h

A *Vidamate* is as much as to say *Vice-dominatus*, which is an honor used onely in *France*

PICARDIE.


BELGII PARS
Baillage de Hesdin
SEPTENTRIO
ARTESIAE PARS
Cambresis
Bapammes
PARS
NORMANDIÆ
OCCIDENS
PICARDIA
Abbeville
Amiens
Montdidier
Peronne
Bray
Roye
Corbie
Doullens
Bapaume
Cambray
Crevecuer
Bohain
Guise
LAON
NOIS

title of a Bayliwick, but yet the Civill government, as the ordering of the municipall Court, and the power to appoint watches which are to be chosen out of the Citizens belongeth to a Consul appointed for that purpose, The first Bishop thereof was *Firminus* the Martyr, after whom 69. Bishops succeeded orderly, the last of which was *John Crequius*, of the Canaplensian Family. The Inhabitants are reputed to be very honest and faithfull, and therefore have many privileges and immunities, as being exempted from serving in Forreigne warres, and from paying of Subsidies. Here the most learned Politicians *Silvius* and *Fernelius* were borne, and also the excellent Orator *Silvius*, who with great commendations imitated many Bookes of *Ciceroes*. This City (as we have said before) was built by *Pignon* a Souldier of *Alexanders* the great, if wee will beleeve many Writers. In the yeere 1597. the Spaniards treacherously invading it, made it their owne, but *Henry* the 4. King of *France* by siege and force of Armes compell'd them to render it up againe. The Vidamante of *Corbie* so called from *Corbia*, which is a Towne situated at the River *Somme* or *Some*. The Vidamate of *Pequigny* is so called from *Piquigny* built as I have before expressed by one *Pignon* a Souldier of *Alexander* the great. French Writers doe testifie that those of the English which survived after a certaine victory obtaind against them were all slaine at this Towne, who could not pronounce the name thereof, for they pronounced it *Pequeny* in stead of *Pequigny*. The Geographers that describe *France* doe note that *Veromandois* doth containe under it the Territories of *Soissonois*, *Laonnois*, and *Tartenois*: and the Cities *Noyon* and S. *Quintins*. The City of *Soissons* is subject to *Rhemes* the chiefe City of *Gallia Belgica*, and was honoured by *Cæsar* wirh the title of a Royall City. It was in the power of the Romanes, but was taken from them by *Clodoveus*, after whose decease, his Sonnes restored it to that former honour which it enjoyed in *Cæsars* time. The Inhabitants are a warlike people. In this City, in the raigne of *Philip Augustus*, there was a Counsell held by the Clergie of *England* and *France*, for that the King of *England* having thrust the Bishops out of their Seates, had kept the Churches goods in his owne hands for 6. yeeres, and afterward had banisht the Bishops into *France*. In this Counsell he had excommunication, and warres denounced against him as an enemy to the Church, upon which he was overcome in Battell, and all his auxiliary Forces which he had out of *Flanders* were overthrowne: the *Suessones* among the rest behaving themselves very valiantly against him. The Temple and Monastery of the blessed Virgin in the City *Soissons* was built by *Ebroynus* the Tyrant who was Master of the Palace of *France*. The Bishops of *Soissons* from *Sixtus* to *Mathew Paris* were 79.. The Country of *Laonois* so called from the City *Laon* which is situated betweene the Rivers *Ayne*, and *Oysa* on a Hill, and *Sigibertus* saith that *Clodoveus* in the yeere 500. did honour this City with a Dukedome and a Bishopriek. Hee constituted *Genebaldus* to bee the first Bishop thereof, and after him unto *Johannes Burserius*, there are reckoned 72. Bishops. It is also a Bayliwick, under which are these Cities, *Soissons*. *Noviomagus*, or *Noyon*, S. *Quintins*, *Rsbuaria*, or *Ribemont*,

Coucy,

…ucy, Chauny, Guiſe, Perona, Mondidier, and Roia. Next adjacent unto …is Compendium, called by the French, Compiegne, and by others …opolis, from Carolus Calvus, who in the yeere 896. did enlarge and …rtifie it like Conſtantinople, erecting there alſo a Monaſtery to Saint …melius. The Church of Compiegne, and the Monaſtery of the Do-minicans and Franciſcans were built by S. Ludovicus King of France. The Metropolis of Tartenois is Fera, commonly called La Fere, being a City well fortified and commodiouſly ſeated, at the confluence and meeting of the Rivers Oyſa, and Serva, and having a ſtrong Caſtle. Concerning the Cities Noyon and S. Quintins there is enough ſpoken in the Deſcription of a former Table. So much therefore concerning true Picardie. There are divers parts of the lower Picardie called (Le Baſſe.) As Sanctterra, Pontium, Boloneſium, Guinaum, and Oyum. Sanctterra, or Santerre lyeth betweene Mons S. Deſiderij, Perona, Roye, and Neſle. Mons S. Deſiderij, or Mondidier is a ſtrong Place or Hold. Perona is ſi-tuated at the River Somona: here Herebert Earle of Veromandois kept Charles the Simple King of France Captive, where he died and left the Kingdome much troubled. Roye is a faire Towne, fortified with a Caſtle. Antoninus calleth it Cæſaromagnus, as alſo the Itinerary Tables. Neſſa is a ſtrong Fortreſſe as many other places are in this part of the Kingdome. In Sanctterra have many famous men beene borne, and the ancient Lords thereof being Marqueſſes, formerly joyned in affinity and allyed to the Family of the Courtneys, which deſcended from the Kings of France. Pontium or in French Le Conté Ponthieu is ſo named, from the great company of Bridges and Mariſhes which diſcharge and empty themſelves into the Sea, neere to S. Valeri. The chiefe Towne of the County is Abatiſvilla, commonly called Abbeville neere the River Oyſe, being a Bailiwick, and the Seate of a Preſident, from whence Cauſes and Suites in Law are brought to Paris. The other Townes are Cretoy, Rua, Treport, and S. Richeri, beſides Creſſiacum, or the little Towne of Creſſi famous for the ſlaughter of 36000. French-men, under the conduct of Philip of Valois, in the yeere 1346. This Country alſo doth containe two other under it, to wit, the Counties of Monſtreul, and S. Paul, ſome thinke the former was ſo called quaſi Mons Regius, that is, the Royall Mountaine, but others imagine it to bee ſo named from a Monſter which had his dwelling houſe here. Lower Picardie containeth the County of Bononia, commanly call'd Conté de Boleigne, and the County of Guiſne, of which we will ſpeake in the Deſcription of Bononia. The chiefe Rivers of Picardie are Somona, neere to which lye the Towne Ambianum, or Amiens and Abbe-Villa, Oyſe, or Eſia, Scaldis, Eſcault, or Sceldt, and thoſe which are commonly call'd Ayne and Scarpe. I come to their manners. The Picardians are of a good diſpoſition, well ſet, courteous, Officious, valiant, and prone to anger, whence they are called hot heads: they are ſo ſoone aſſured-ly given and addicted to wine, ſo that a man can hardly obtaine any thing of them, unleſſe he will beare them company in drinking. Yet they agree ſo well among themſelves, that if you offend one of them, all the reſt will be your enemies. The Nobles are warlike, and doe moſt of all delight in military affaires. So much concerning Picardy.

The lower Picardy.

The River is called by Ptolemy Plrudis, and by Canalis, Sambre. This River Cæſar calls Axona, and Canalis Diſna.

CAMPA-

CAMPANIA,
THE STAT
ECCLESIASTICK

Here is the Archbiſhop of Rhemes, *under whom are eigh*
fragan Biſhops: as the Biſhop of Laon, *a Duke and P*
France: *the Biſhop of* Chalon *an Earle and Peere of F*
the Biſhop of Sueſſon, *the Biſhop of* Terwaen, *whoſe S*
tranſlated to Boulogne, *the Biſhop of* Amiens, *the B*
Noviomagum, *or* Noion, *an Earle and Peere of F*
the Biſhop of Senlis, *and the Biſhop of* Beauvais; *an Ea*
Peere of France.

Here is alſo the Archbiſhop of Sens, *under whom are ſe*
ſhops, to wit, the Biſhop of Paris, *of* Chartres, *of* Or
Nivers, *of* Auxerre, *of* Trois en Champaigne, *and of* M

CAMPANIA.

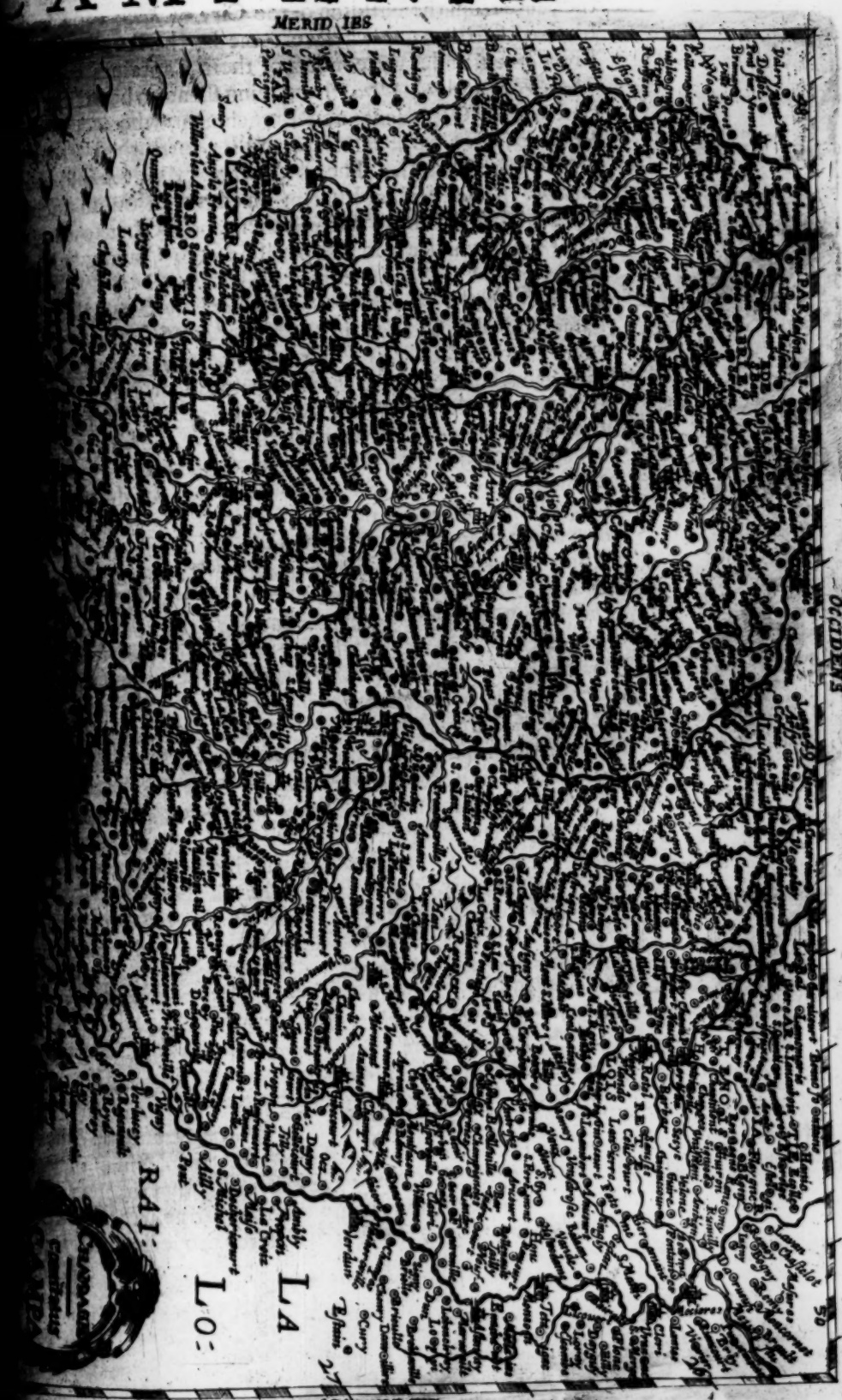
The Country whence ſo called.

CAMPANIA called in French *Comté de Cham*
derived as I have ſaid before, if we ſhall beleev
rius Turonenſis, from the great and ſpacious Fiel
of it conſiſteth. For it is a very plaine and Ch
Country. The Territories of *Brie*, *Burgundie*,

The Situation.

and *Lotharingia* doe encompaſſe it on every ſide. The *Tricaſſes*, L
the *Remi*, the *Catalaunians*, the *Meldæ*, the *Senones*, and others,
now worne out of memory, were heretofore ſeated in this C
The *Tricaſſes* nominated in *Plinies* chiefeſt Bookes, *Ptolemy* cal
kaſſioi, and *Ammianus Tricaſſini*, as alſo in certaine Panegyri
in the Inſcription of an ancient Stone. *Hericus* calleth the T
the life of S. *Germane*, and others call them by contraction
Their City is called *Tricaſſium*, and commonly *Trois en Cha*
Thoſe which *Cæſar*, *Pliny*, and others doe call *Lingones*, *Ptolem*
Dongones, and the ſame *Pliny*, *Fœderati*. That Province which co
their City which is *Langres*, is now called *La Duché*, *Pairie* and
de Langres. Theſe which *Cæſar* calleth *Remi*, *Ptolemy* calleth
Pliny Fœderati, and the Country in which is their City of *Rhemes*
led *Duché Pairie*, and *Archeneſché de Reims*, as wee have before me
ned. The Learned doe thinke that the *Cathelauni* mentioned in
anus Marcellinus ſhould bee written *Catalauni*. And ſo they are

CAMPANIA.



nated in *Eutropius* his Bookes. Their City is now called *la* [illegible] *Challon*. In the Catalaunian Fields. *Attila* King of the Hunnes the yeere from the building of the City of *Rome* 1203. and after birth of Christ 450.) was overcome by the Romanes, Gothes Frenchmen, under the conduct of their Captaines *Actius* [illegible] *Theodoricus* and *Merovæus*, there being slaine on both sides 162000 cept 90000. Gepidaans and Frenchmen, who were slaine be *Iornandes cap.* 36. doth delmeate and set forth these Fields, and place of the Battell. The *Meldæ Pliny* calleth *Liberi*: *Strabo* [illegible] *Ptolemie Meldai*: and an Inscription engraven on an ancient S *Meldi*. *Strabo* precisely maketh them and the Leuxovians to be *Parokeanitæ*, which are in the middle of the Country where there now the Towne *Meaulx* neere the River *Matrona*. The *Senones* are celebrated by *Cæsar*, *Pliny*, and others. *Ptolemy* calleth by the name, and placeth them in *Gallia Lugdunensis*. *Strabo* thinketh there are other *Senones* neere to the *Nerviais*, towards the West former of them did make those horrible incursions into *Italy* so spoke of, and they did moreover wage a most fierce warre against Romanes in the yeere from the building of the City 364. which called The Senonick French warre. Their Captaine was Nobleman of *France*. After the Fight or Battell, they entred City of *Allia*, and there having slaine all they met, and wasted all fire, they besieged for many moneths the Capitall, into which Romane youth had fled for their safegard: but at last having pe ace with them for a certaine summe of money, contrary to and promise they were partly slaine, and partly put to flight by *rius Camillus* the Dictator, who entred the City with an Army. these things *Livie Lib.* 5. *Florus Lib.* 1. *cap.* 13. and many other doe delineate in their proper colours. *Campania* is honoured with title of a County, and was once the Inheritance of *Eudo* Nephew *Gerlo* the Norman by his Sonne *Theobaldus*: This *Gerlo* was he that companied into France *Rudulphus* or *Rollo* the Norman, to *Charles* the Simple granted *Neustria* which was afterward called *mandie*. After *Eudo* there succeeded in a right Line, *Stephen*, *dus* the 2. whose sonne *Theobaldus* the third dying without issue, succeeded him his Cosin germane *Henry* surnamed the large, the son of *Stephen* King of *England*, who was Brother to *Theobaldus* the second *Henry* had a sonne who was Earle of *Campania*, and the other Territories, but he dying without issue, his Brother *Theobaldus* invaded County, and writ himselfe Count *Palatine* of *Campania*. This *dus* being afterward made King of *Navarre* upon the death of Grandfather by the Mothers side, brought the County to belong to Crowne, and left *Henry* his Successor both in *Campania*, and in Kingdome. Lastly, *Ioane* Daughter and Heir to this *Henry* being married to *Philip* the Faire King of *France*, *Campania* and the other Provinces were united to the Crowne of *France*, from which they were never after separated. *Campania* as I have already spoken, is usually described both by it selfe, and with the Principalities adjacent and lying round about it. As it is considered properly and by it selfe it

The ancient government.

rofold, the Lower, and the Higher. In the Lower is *Tricaſſium*, and e Territories which are commonly called *Ivigny*, *Baſſigy*, and *Val-*
e. Moderne Writers doe call that *Tricaſſium*, which is now called *roit*. Thoſe who were heretofore Earles of *Campania*, from this City ere called Earles of *Tricaſſium*. It is one of the greateſt and faireſt ities in this Kingdome. The Latitude thereof is 47. degrees, and ome few minutes, towards the North. It is a Biſhops Seate, and *Bel-*
forestus reckons 83. Biſhops thereof. Among theſe was that famous *ame*, whom *Sidonius Apollinaris* praiſeth for his vertues. (*Lib.* 6. *Ep.* 1. 4. nd 9.) as alſo *Paulus Diaconus* (in *Marciano*) *Bede* (*Lib.* 1. *Hiſtor. cap.* 17.) nd others. This City hath a large Juriſdiction, and it is the ſeate of Preſident, of Counſellors, of Judges, and others of the Kings Offi-cers. The Townes have reference to it, namely, *Bar Sur Seine*, *Muſſil* The Cities.
Evesque, *La ferté Sur Auge*, *Nogent*, *Pont Sur Seine*, *Fruille*, *Chaſtel*, and S. *Floretum*, being all Townes of *Campania*. The Territory of *Ivigny* ſe-parateth *Campania* from *Burgundie*. The chiefe Towne thereof is *Ivigny*, which is under the Juriſdiction of the Bayliwick of *Tricaſſium*. *Baſſigny* is ſo named becauſe it is the better part of Lower *Campania*, as we have before declared. The Metropolis thereof is named from the bald Mountaine, which *Ivonus* mentioneth (*Ep.* 105) commonly call'd *Chau-mont en Baſſigny*. It hath an ancient Caſtle ſeated on a Rock and well fortified, the Tower on the Weſt ſide whereof is called in French *Donjon* and *La haulte fueille*. This Caſtle the Earles of *Campania* did heretofore make their Palace. No River runneth by it, nor affordeth water unto it, but that which Ceſternes doe yeeld, and a Fountaine at the foote of the Tower. There are alſo in *Baſſigny* the Townes of *Montigny*, *Goeffy*, *Nogent le Roy*, *Monteclar*, *Andelot*, *Biſnay*, *Choiſeul*, *Viſ-norry*, and *Cleſmont*, being all ſtrong Townes, and the moſt of them well fortified with Caſtles, beſides *Andomatunum Lingonum*, common-ly called *Langres*, of which we ſhall ſpeake in an other place. The Territory of *Vallage*, is ſuppoſed to be ſo called from the Valleys in it which are both faire and fruitfull. The Townes of chiefeſt note in *Vallage* are firſt *Vaſſeium*, or *Vaſſy*, neere *Blois*, in the Country of *Guiſe*. *Francis* Duke of *Guiſe* comming hither in the yeere 1562. was the Au-thor of that Vaſſeian Maſſacre, mentioned by the French Hiſtoria-graphers, wherein many that profeſſed the reformed Religion were ſlaine on the Kalends of March. Not farre from th[illegible] there is a kind of earth found, of which *Bole Armenack* is made. The ſecond Towne of not is S. *Deſire* or *Dedier*, which was taken by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and afterward a peace being concluded was reſtored againe to the French. It hath a ſtrong Caſtle. The third is the Towne of *Ian-ville*, (or as ſome write is *Ioint-ville*) which ſome doe fabulouſly report was ſo called from *Ianus*. It belongeth to the Families of the *Guiſes*. *Brye*, ſo called from a Towne commonly named *Brye*, or *Bray Comté Robert*, is reckoned by ſome with *Campania*. The Country of *Brye* although it were heretofore and alſo now is very wooddy, yet in fertility and fruitfulneſſe it is not inferior to any part of *Campania*. For it hath a cleare skie, and a ſweete and temperate ayre. It is wa-tered with great, wholeſome, and fruitfull Rivers. The Cities of

Brye are *Caſtellum Theodorici*, *Iatinum*, *Medorum* or *Meldarum*, now c
led *Meaulx*, *Provinſe*, and others. *Caſtellum Theoderick*, commonly c
led *Chaſteau Thierry* is the Metropolis of the Country of *Brye*, havi
Baily and Preſident in it. It hath alſo a Biſhops Seate, of which *A*
forreſtius reckoneth 101. Biſhops, the laſt of which number was
dovicus Breſius. *Provinsy* a Towne famous for the ſweete red Ro
that are in it, and for the Roſe-cakes, and Roſe-water which
made of them in the Summer time. Here are ſome ruinous Mo
ments of Antiquity. And ſo much ſhall ſuffice concerning *Campa*



THE COVNTRY OF *BELLOVACVM.* COMMONLY CALLED *BEAVVAIS*, OR *BEAVVOISIN.*

The State Eccleſiaſtick.

THE BISHOP OF *BELLOVACVM* IS A SPIRITVAL and temporall Lord, an Earle, and Peere of *FRANCE.*

The Country of BELLOVACUM.

THE Country or County of *Bellovacum*, called in French *Comté de Beauvais*, or *Beauvoiſin*, did receive that appellation by name from the Metropolis or chiefe City *Bellovacum*. It is a pleaſant Country, having Hills and Mountaines round about it not very high, planted with Vines: here alſo Meddowes, and there Paſtures and Fields fitt for tillage. *Beauvois* hath a thinne ſubtile kinde of earth found in it, of which divers kindes of veſſels are made, and tranſported into many Countries, and it is famous for the Flax which groweth at a little Towne commonly called *Bale*. For thoſe of *Flanders* and *Hannonia*, or *Hengow*, doe buy it, and doe make fine webs of cloth of it, which they ſell at home and tranſporte abroad both by Sea and Land. The ancient Inhabitants of this part of *France* were the *Bellovaci* (whom *Ceſar* and *Pliny* doe often mention) called by *Strabo Bellolakoi*, and by *Ptolemy Belluakoi*. *Ceſar* witneſſeth that theſe Bellovacians where the chiefeſt of the Belgians, both for proweſſe, authority, and number of men, as being able to bring 100000. men into the Field. The Author of the 8. Booke *de Bello Gallico* writeth, that the Bellovacians did exceed all Frenchmen and Belgians for matters of warre. And *Strabo* in his 4. Booke ſaith, that the Bellovacians are the beſt of the Belgians, and after them the Sueſſones. *Ceſar* doth in ſome manner paint out the Common-wealth of the Bellovacians, when hee ſheweth, that they were wont to elect their Princes out of themſelves as amongſt the reſt they did that *Corbeus*, who albeit his Army of Citizens was overcome, yet no calamity could make him leave the Field, retire to the Woods, or yeeld himſelfe upon any conditions offerd to him by the Romanes, but fighting valiantly and wounding many, he did enforce

The Country whence ſo called.

The fertility.

the enraged conquerers to caſt their Darts at him. *Ceſar* alſo
mention the Senate of the Bellovacians and the authority of
common people: whence that excuſe of the Bellovacian Sena
Ceſar: That while *Corbaus* lived, the Senate could not doe ſo much
the City, as the unskilfull multitude. But although the Bellovaci
in *Cæſars* time had a great opinion for their courage and forti
yet at length being overcome they yeelded to the Romanes
were ſubject to them untill the Frenchmen paſſing over the
poſſeſſed *France*. The Husbandmen of this Country in King
time did ſtirre up a ſedition, which was commonly called *Ja*
And they eſpecially aymed at the Nobles, of whom they ſlew m
and pulled downe their Houſes. At length *Charles* the Dolphin
France (who was afterward King, and ſurnamed the Wiſe.) The
of *Navarre*, the Duke of *Bourbon*, and other Princes and Nobles of
blood Royall did quiet this ſedition, as knowing what would be
event of it, and what troubles would ſpring there from, if it w
not extinguiſht in time. The Metropolis or Mother City of
The Cities. Country is *Bellovacum*, commonly called *Beauvois*. *Guicciardine* co
voreth to prove by many reaſons that this *Bellovacum* is that
which *Ceſar* mentioneth in his Commentaries, when he ſaith th
wintered part of his Army in *Belgium*, and addeth withall that
the Seate of the moſt valiant Bellovacians: for hee ſaith that
meant by this name *Belgium*, not a whole Province, but a City,
other particular place. They fabulouſly report that *Belgius*
of *France* the Sonne of *Lugdus* did lay the foundation of this C
of the City *Lugdunum*, a long time before the building of *Troy*,
led it *Belgium* whence *Gallia Belgica* hath its denomination.
ancient famous City, as having beſides a Biſhoprick, an Earle,
one of the twelve Peeres of *France*, and there are alſo divers
ments found in it, which doe witneſſe that it was once a great
and populous City. It hath an excellent ſituation, and is for
with Walls and Towers entrenched with broad deepe Ditches,
furniſhed with Ordnance, as alſo adorned with faire Churches.
chiefe Church whereof is the Cathedrall Church, conſecrat
S. *Peter*, which is one of the faireſt Churches in *France*, and in w
they report that the bones of *Juſtin Martyr*, *Eurotus*, and *Germa*
kept. The Biſhops of *Bellovacum* doe write themſelves Earl
Peeres of *France*. The firſt of them was S. *Lucian*, after whom ſuc
ded 84. Biſhops, whom *Belleforreſtius* doth reckon up, and ma
Charles of *Bourbon* the laſt of them. *Bellovacum* is governed by a M
(in like manner as the Merchants of *Paris* by a Proefect) and alſo
twelve Peeres, who are as ſo many Conſuls being annuall M
ſtrates, and elected by the people, as the Magiſtrates of *Rome*
uſually choſen. This City is rich by clothing, and gaines this ho
to it ſelfe, that the faireſt and beſt Carpets in all *France* are
therein. A Nation Counſell was here held and kept in the y
1114. Here was borne the great Hiſtorian *Vincentius* a Doctor
Governour of the Monaſtery of the Dominicans, who lived in
yeere 840. In this City was alſo borne *Guilielmus Durandus*, who

THE COVNTRY OF BELLOVACVM



first here a Canon, afterward Deane of *Chartes*, and last of all Bishop of *Mande*. He lived in the yeere 1286. There was the place of *Iohannes Choletus* his nativity, who founded a Colledge at *Paris* commonly called *le College des Cholets*, and was a Cardinall though of meane birth: and lastly, here was borne *Iohannes Michael* Bishop of *Angiers*, whom in *Anjou* they esteeme as a Saint. This is an argument of the riches of this Territory of *Beavais*, that 11. or 12 miles round about this City, there are so many Townes and Villages, and those so neere one to another, that none of them are above a mile distant. This City was exchanged for the County of *Sancerrane*, which *Roger* Bishop of *Bellovacum* surrenderd up to *Eudon* Earle of *Campania*, for the County of *Bellovacum*, the Goods, Lands, and Dominion whereof he joyned to his Bishoprick. The Country of *Bellovacum* containeth *Clermont*, not farre from *Bellovacum*, which is a County, and appertaineth to the Royall house of *Burbon*. *Charles* Duke of *Burbon* had by his wife *Agnes* Daughter to *Iohn* Duke of *Burgundie*, two Sonnes *Iohn* and *Peter*. *Iohn* the second of this name married *Ione* the Daughter of *Charles* the 7. and dying without issue left his Dukedome to his younger Brother *Peter*. *Peter* the second Duke of *Burbon* of this name had by *Anne* the Daughter of *Ludovick* the eleventh *Susan*, the Inheritrix of *Burbon*, who was wife to the aforesaid *Charles* the younger Sonne of *Gilbert*, who also was the younger Sonne of the abovenamed *Ludovick* Earle of *Montpenser*, and Brother to *Charles* Duke of *Burbon*. But he having no issue, the Line of the eldest Sonne of *Ludovick*, who was the first Duke of *Burbon*, was extinguisht. *Iames* of *Ponthium* the younger Son of *Ludovick* the first Duke of *Borton* aforesaid, had *Iohn* Earle of *Marle* by *Ioane* the Daughter of the Earle S. *Paul*. After him succeeded *Ludovick*, *Iohn Vendomensis* the second of this name, *Francis*, *Charles* created Duke of *Vendomium* by King *Francis* the first: and also *Antonius* who was afterward King of *Navarre*. He had by *Ioane Albretane* Queene of *Navarre* (the Daughter of *Henry* the second King of *Navarre* and *Margaret Valesia* Cosin-germane to *Francis* the first King of *France*) *Henry* the first of this name, King of *France* by his Fathers right, and the third King of *Navarre* of that name by the right of his Mother, the Father of *Ludovick* the 13. Let us returne to *Claramont* which is a Towne fortified with a Castle, and here the Lord *de la Rocque* a famous French Poet was borne. There is also the Towne *Belmontium*, or *Bellus Mons*, that is, the faire Mount, commonly called *Beaumont* which lyeth neere the River *Æsia*, commonly called *Oyse*. The County is commonly call'd *la Comté de Beaumont sur Oyse*, being an ancient Præfecture-ship, under which are *Persang* and *Metu*. The County of *Belmontium* hath Princes of the Royall Stock of *Vendomium* which are Lords thereof. Neere to this Towne beyond the River *Æsia* or *Oyse*, the Country of *Bellovacum* beginneth. *P. Merula* supposeth that *Beaumont* was the same with that which *Antonius* calleth *Augustomagum*, and *Ptolemy* corruptly moveth *Ratomagus*. Some thinke it to be that Towne which *Cæsar* describeth, *Lib. 2. Belli Gal.* being well fortified by nature, as having high Rocks round about it, and on one side away into it, somewhat steepe. And so much concerning the Country of *Bellovacum*, I passe to *Bolonia*.

THE

THE COVNTIE OF BOVLONGNE.

VVherein are these Countries: *Guines*, *Ardres*, and the Baronry of *Fiennes*. Also the Bishoprick of *Tarvania*, and *Morinea*, by which the other Countries in spirituall matters are subject.

The Meridians thereof are placed at the Parallels 50. and 45.

THE Country of *Bolonia*, or as some call it, of *Bononia*, in French *Conté de Boulogne*, is very large. All this Country is Sandy, having a kinde of Sande which they call burning Sand: whence some doe judicially thinke that it was called *Bolonia* from *Boullir*, whereas indeed it was so named from the Towne of *Bulloigne*, which is now devided into the Higher and the Lower. The County of *Bononia* beginneth at the Mountaines of S. *Ingelbert*: and runneth forth to the River *Cancha*, which is the length thereof, and to the Wood *Tournoth*, which is the breadth thereof. *Bolonia* was made a County in the time of *Carolus Calvus* King of *France*, at what time S. *Paul*, *Oye*, *Guines*, and *Artesia* were honored with the same Title. It hath many Townes and Villages, and amongst the rest there is *Bulloigne*, which is twofold, the Higher and the Lower. The former is seated on a high ground, on which was onely a Burrough Towne, before the English besieged it. The latter being seated in a plainer soyle is washed with the Sea, and they are distant from each other an hundred paces, or thereabouts. And a certaine Panegyrick written by an unknowne Author, and spoken before the Emperour *Constantine* calleth it *Bononiense opidum*, or the Towne of *Bononia*. Now it is commonly called *Boulogne*: and the Low-Countrymen comming neerer to the ancient appellation doe call it *Beunen*. *Ioseph Scaliger* in his Letters to *Merula*, *Papirius*, *Massius*, *Leland*, *Ortelius*, and others doe think that it was anciently called *Gessoriacum*. Also *Peutingers* Table doth confirme the same in which *Gessoriacum* is put for *Bononia*. *Antoninus* calleth it *Gessoriacum*, and doth place there the 15. Legion, and otherwheres he calleth it *Gessoriacensis Portus*, or the Haven of *Gessoriacum*, or *Gessoriagum*: *Ptolemy* calls it *Gessoriacum* a Haven of the *Moriakans*: *Iohn Talbot* thinketh it should bee named *Galesium*, and others that it should bee called Saint *Audomar*: *Turnebus* calleth it the Towne of *Soarum*: and *Boetius Sluſa*: *Hermolaus Barbarus* calleth it *Brugas*, and *Bilibaldus Gandavum*. *Robert Canalis* distinguisheth *Gessoriacum Portum*, and

The Country whence so called.

The Situation.

The Cities.

Geſſoriacum Navale, and thinketh the one to be *Benonia*, and the o
Caſſell. Hence came that *Godfrey* of *Boulogne*, the Sonne of *Eu*
Earle of *Boulogne*, who was Duke of *Lotharingia*, and the firſt K
the Chriſtian Solonians. Neere to *Boulogne* was the Haven *Itius*, w
ſome thought to be the Towne of *Calis*, whom *Ptolemy* eaſily co
teth, who firſt placeth the Promontory of *Itius* behinde the mo
the River *Seyn*, and afterward *Geſoriacum* a Haven of the Morin
from which the Towne of *Calis* is above tweenty Miles diſtan
Velſerus is perſwaded that *Geſſoriacum* is the ſame with *Itium*.
thinke the Haven *Itius* to be S. *Andomar*, enduced thereunto
becauſe this City was in ancient times called *Sitieu*, as it were th
of *Itium*, and alſo by the ſituation thereof, which being very lo
by the high ſhores which lie round about the City, it ſeemes
great Bay of the Sea. *Camden* in his *Brittannia* ſheweth that the
Itius was long accounted to bee in that place which they no
Withſan: neere *Blaneſtum*. But we leave theſe things to be decid
others. Next to the County of *Bononia* is *Guiſnes* which is parte
the County of *Oye*, by a great Channell; which making the T
impregnable, and glideth by the chiefe Towne called *Guiſn*
devided into two parts, one whereof is ſeated in the Mariſh g
the other on the Continent, and is naturally ſtrong and wel
fied. King *Henry* the ſecond tooke it, *Francis Lotharingus* D
Guiſe being ſent thither in the yeere 1558. Concerning the
right heretofore, to the Country of *Guiſe*, *Meyerus* writeth
the Annals of *Flanders*, and concerning this Country other H
graphers do write other things which are not now to be men
There are alſo other Townes, as *Hartincourt*, *Pemplinge*, *Com*
Nievelletian Haven. This Country hath under it the Baronie
dres and *Courtembrone*, which are ſo called from theſe two Tow
dres and *Courtembrone*, and alſo the Barony of *Fiennes*.

The County of *Guiſnes*. The Townes.

Two miles from *Ardres* towards the Ocean is *Calis*, a Town
fortified both by nature and Art, eſteemed alwayes to be the K
Gate of *France*, which *Philip* of *Boulogne* Unkle to S. *Ludovick*
report, firſt walled about, it having a Caſtle with a ſtrong
which commands the entrance into the Haven. *Edward* the
King of *England* tooke it the day before the Nones of Augu
moneths after that cruell Battell fought againſt *Philip* the ſixth
of *France*, neere to *Creſſy* in the yeere 1347. which *Paulus Æmi*
9. lively deliniateth. The Engliſh did poſſeſſe it 211. yeere
Philippus Bonus a Burgundian did in vaine beſiege it in the yeere
his Flandrians forſaking him) and did keepe it (as the Engliſh
wont to ſay) as the Key of *France*, the Duke of *Guiſes* afterward t
it, and the Frenchmen regain'd it in the yeere 1558. in the mon
February. In the mid-way betweene *Calis* and *Bononia* towards
Mediterranean Sea is *Teroane*: which ſtill retaineth that name,
though *Charles* the fifth paſſed it, and call it *Terrennerberch*, *Ant*
nameth it *Tervanna* or *Tarvenna*, the Itinerary Tables *Tervanna*,
Ptolemy Tarvanna. *Bevillus* affirmeth that ſome doe call it *Tar*
Trithemius iu his Hiſtory of *France* mentioneth the Terruban

BOVLONGNE.


MARIS BRITANNICI
PARS
Comte
S Pauli
DE
BOV
LON
NOIS
COM. DE
GVINES
Germanici Maris Pars

Some call it *Tervana* as it were *Terra-vana*, in regard of the meanenes of the Territory. In the Regiſter of the Provinces, where the Citie of *Belgia* are reckoned up, it is called the City of the Morinneans, that is, *l'Eveſché de Teroane*. In the Inſcription of an ancient Stone which in former time was found in *Gilderland* it is called the Morinans Colony. The Territory of *Oyana* or *Terre de Oye*, doth reach even to *Dunkerk*, a Towne of *Flanders*. There are alſo beſide *Oya*, ſome other ſmal Towns. I returne now to *Boulogne* which is watered with ſtreames and Rivulets, which running by the Towne *Arque*, and S. *Audomar* doe come to *Graveling*. Not farre from thence is the Bay of *Sclus* flowing even to the Caſtle of *Ardera*. There are alſo two other Rivulets, namely, one in *Marquiſia*, the other in *Bolonia*. There is alſo the River *Hantia* or *Heſdin*, which doth impart his name to the Towne *Heſdin*. There is alſo in this Country the Mooriſh ſtreames of the Pontinians, and the River *Cauchia*. Some of theſe Rivers doe make Lakes and Fiſh-pits, which are full of Fiſh, and are denominated from the neighbouring Townes: as thoſe which they call in French *le Vivier*, *d'Hames*, *d'Andre*, *d'Arbres*. All this Country toward the Sea is environd with ſundry Hills, and in the inner part thereof there are thoſe Hills which they call in French *les Mons de* S. *Ingelvert*, and *les Mons de neuf Caſtel*, and *Dannes*. All the Country is interlaced with many Woods, as the Woods *les Bois de Surene*, *Celles*, *&c.* The Inhabitants are accounted to be froward, and too much conceited of themſelves.

The Rivers.

ANIOV

ANIOV
THE DVKEDOME OF *ANDEGAVIA.*

The Dukedome of Anjou *containeth Counties, Baronnies, and Seigniories, as* Craon 1856. 4743, *&c. which I have not yet found out, nor can distinguish; these foure Counties,* Maine, Vendosme, Beaufort, *and* La Val *doe hold of it by Homage and Fealty.*

THE IVRISDICTION.

The Præsidiall Seate of the whole Kingdome is Angiers, *under which are these particular Juridicall Seates,* Angiers, Samur; Bauge, 1945. 4725. *and* Beaufort en Vallée, 1940. 4716.

The State Eccleſiaſtick.

Angiers *hath one Biſhop of* Andegauja, *who is ſubject to the Archbiſhop of* Turone.

The Meridians are placed according to the Proportion of the 47. and 15. Parallels to the greateſt Circle.

The Dukedome of ANIOU.

THE Dukedome of *Anjou* followes in our Method, 'or *la Duché d'Anjou. C. Cæſar* calleth the people of this Province *Andes*, and *Pliny* nameth them *Andegavi*. It beginneth at the Village Towne *Chouſay*; and endeth betweene *Moncontour* and *Herrant*, where the Territory of the Pictś beginneth, lying South of it on the Eaſt; the Turonians and Vindocinians doe border on it: on the North the County commonly called *Maine*, and *la Val*: and laſtly, on the Weſt it joyneth to *Brittaine*. The Country is more fruitfull and pleaſant than large, having every where Hills planted with Vines, and Valleies crowned with greene Woods, flouriſhing Meddowes, & excellent Paſtures for Cattell. Here are good white Wines, commonly called *Vins d'Anjou*. In briefe, this Country doth afford all things neceſſary for life. In ſome parts alſo of this Province they digge forth thoſe blue kind of Stones, with which being cleft in pieces they do ſlate their Churches and Houſes to keep off

The Situation.

off the weather; and in French they call them *Ardoiſes*. King *Chilperticus*, after the Earle *Paul* was ſlaine, got the City of *Andegavia*, and left it to his Poſterity, who were Kings of *France*: among whom *Carolus Calvus* gave the higher part of the Province to *Torquatus*, retaining ſtill the Royalty thereof to himſelfe: and the lower part to *Eudo* Earle of *Paris*, whoſe Nephew *Hugo magnus* by his Brother *Rupert* Earle of *Andegavia*, and Duke of *Celtica*, gave it to *Fulco*, the Nephew of *Torquatus*. After *Fulco* there ſucceeded in order *Fulco* the 2. and *Gotefridus* commonly called *Griſegonella*, *Fulco* the 3. *Gotefridus* the 2. *Fulco* the 4. *Fulco* the 5. who was King of *Hieruſalem*, after *Baldwin*, whoſe Daughter, he being a Widdower had married: and laſtly *Godfridus Barbatus* the 6. who was married to *Machtildis*, the Daughter of *Henry* the firſt King of *England*. His Sonnes were *Henry*, who was the ſecond King of *England* of that name, and *Gotefridus* the ſixth and *William* were Earles of *Anjou*: whom when their Brother the King had overcome by warre, and droven them out of their Country, his eldeſt Sonnes did ſucceed him in the Kingdome of *England*, and *Gotefridus* the 8. in the Country of *Anjou*. The Unckle *Iohn* King of *England* did wage warre againſt the Earle *Arthur* the Sonne of *Gotefrid*, and Duke of *Brittaine* by the Mothers ſide. *Arthur* had now done Homage and Fealty to *Philip Augustus* King of *France*, for his Principality which he had of him: by whoſe inſtigation leaving to take away *Picardy* from his Unckle the King, and having paſſed his Army over the River and *Ligeris*, the King coming upon him on a ſudden tooke him priſoner, and brought him to *Rotomagum*, where not long after he was put to death. The Mother of *Arthur Conſtantia* by name, the Daughter and Heire of *Conan* Prince of *Brittaine*, did accuſe King *Iohn* of Parricide, before the King of *France* aforeſaid: who being ſummoned and not appearing, the Peares of *France* did condemne him of parricide, and thoſe Provinces which he had in *France* they confiſcated to the King: which ſentence the King executing, he tooke *Anjon* into his owne hands, and left it to his Sonne *Ludovick* the 8, King of *France*. After whom ſucceeded his Son *Ludovick* the 9. ſurnamed the Holy, who granted this Province to his Brother *Charles* by right. After him followed *Charles* the 2. who marrying his Daughter *Clementia* to *Charles Valeſius*, he gave this Province with her for her Dowry. After whom ſucceeded *Philip Valeſius* the Sonne, and after him his Nephew *Iohn*, who gave the greateſt part of this Country, which was honourd with the Title of a Dukedome in the yeere 1350. to his Sonne *Ludovick*. After him there follow'd in direct Line *Ludovick* the 2. and *Ludovick* the 3. who dying without an Heire the Principality came to his Brother *Renatus*. Hee having no iſſue living, made *Charles* his Brothers Sonne his Heire, and he made King *Ludovick* the 11. his Heire. And thus it was annexed to the Crowne of *France*, and continued ſo united, untill *Francis* the firſt gave the revenue thereof to his Mother *Aloiſia Sabanda*. King *Charles* the 9. gave it to his Brother *Henry*, who was afterward King of *Poland* and *France*. The Metropolis or Mother City of the Dukedome is *Andegavum*, *Paulus Diaconus* calleth it the City of *Audegavia*; it is commonly called *Angiers*. *Ptolemy* calls it *Iulsomagus Andicavarum*. It is ſeated

THE DVKEDOME OF IANIOV.



ted on both the bankes of the River *Maine*, which hath a Stone bridge ouer it. It is well governed, having a Bishop, a Marshall, and a Bailly, and a President. It hath a famous Universitty, instituted by *Ludovick* the second Duke of *Anjou* in the yeere 1389. *Francis Baldwine* being called thither, who professed the Law there. This Dukedome hath many faire Townes, some whereof are bigger than others. I will reckon some Townes according as they are called in French, as namely, *Samur* neere *Ligeris* with a Castle; also *Montreneau*, *Bauge*, *Beaufort*, *Brissac*, *Monstreul-Belay*, *Maleuurior*, *Ghantoceau*, *Viliers*, *Duretail*, *la Flesche*, *Chasteau-Gontier*, *Segre*. In this Province there are many Lakes and Rivolets, and above 40. Rivers. There are also great Fish-pits, and an infinite number of Fountaines. The chiefe Rivers are *Ligeris*, *Loire*, *Vigenna*, called *la Vienne*, *Viane* and *Vignane*: *Meduana* now called *Mayne*, *Sarta* commonly called *Sartra* and *Lorius*. Beyond the City of *Andegavum* there are some ancient ruines, which are commonly called *Grehan*. Here they say that the Romanes did heretofore build a Theater, and some of the Walls doe yet remaine. And great store of old coyne is digged forth. Besides other Counties, Baronnies, and Signiories, these foure Counties doe Homage and Fealty to this Dukedome, *Maine*, *Vendosme*, *Beaufort*, and *la Val*, of which we will entreate in order. The County of *Maine*, commonly called *Conté de Maine* is the first. In *Ptolemies* time the Cenomanians did inhabit this County. And the Province of the Cenomanians was inhabited as soone as any other part of *France*. The bounds thereof were heretofore longer than they are now, which may be gathered by that which *Livie*, *Polybius*, and *Iustine* have deliverd concerning the irruption of the Cenonians into *Italy*. One part of the Country is fruitfull, the other barren, and the Inhabitants live more by hunted flesh than by bread or wine, which yet they doe not altogether want, for some parts of this Province are so fruitfull, that neither *Andegavia*, nor *Tutonia* can excell it for good wine, or fruits. The Soyle is full of Herbage, and fit for Pasturing of Cattell. But we reade that this Province being comprehended under *Aquitania*, was sometime subject to the Duks of *Aquitania*, untill the King of *France Ludovick* the 9. and *Henry* the 3. King of *England*, did agree that, that which belonged to the King of *England* in *Aquitania*, which was bounded on the North with the River *Caranton*, and on the South with the Pyrenæan Mountaines, should for ever belong to *Normandy*, and to the Countries of the Cenomanians and Andegavians, in consideration wherof 1500. Crowns were to be paid unto him. *Iohn* King of *France* gave *Andium* and the County of the Cenomanians to his second Sonne *Ludovick*. The Letters Patents of this Donation or Guift dated 1360. may bee seene in the Kings Rolles. After *Ludovick* there succeeded *Ludovick* the second, his Sonne, and *Ludovick* the third his Nephew. These three were Kings of *Naples*. *Ludovick* the third dying without issue, his Brother *Renatus* succeeded after him, whom *Ioane* Queene of *Naples*, the second of that name, did make her Heire both of the Kingdome of *Naples*, and of the County of *Province*. *Renatus* had by *Isabell* the daughter of *Charles* the Bold his Sonne. *Iohn* Duke of *Calabria*, who died before

The Country of *Maine*.

The nature of the Soile.

The ancient goverment.

before his Father *Renatus*. This *Iohn* had by *Mary* the Daughter of *Charles* Duke of *Burbon*, *Nicolas* Duke of *Calabria*, and Marqueſſe of *Pontum*, who dyed without iſſue, his Grandfather *Renatus* yet living. *Renatus* would not reſigne his right to the Kingdome of *Naples*, and the County of *Province* to his Nephew *Renatus*, but left it to his Brother *Charles* Earle of the Cenomanians: who dying a little after, did inſtiture and make *Ludovick* the 11. his Heire. In former times the whole Country was devided into two parts. The City of the Cenomanians belongeth to the King of *France*, but the City *Mana* or *Maine* with the Marquiſhip, being now made a Dukedome acknowledgeth the *Guiſes* to be Lords thereof. The chiefe Towne is by the River *Sartra*, commonly called *le Mans*. At the firſt it was a Bayliwick, and after *Henry* the ſeconds time it had a Preſident, and divers Townes did bring their appeales and ſuites hither. The Dukedome of *Vendoſme* or the *Ducbé de Vendoſme* beginneth at *Baugenciacum*, which is the bounds betweene the two *Belſia*, which are called *Solonia* and *Vindocina*, which ſtretcheth out farre and wide even to the *Santones*. It is ſo called from the Towne *Vindocinum*, commonly called *Vendoſme*. That which *Ptolemy* calls *Ovindikon* (for ſo it is read) is a City of the Aulercian Cenomanians in *Gallia Lugdunenſis*. We doe affirme nothing. For that *Ovindikon*, is perhaps the Towne which is now called *le Mans*, which is *Scaligers* opinion alſo. The Earles of *Vendoſme* are deſcended from from the Stock of the *Burbons*. We reade that the firſt Earle hereof was *Ludovic Hgarbonius*, the Sonne of *Iohn* Earle of *Marc* and *Clermont*, after whom there ſucceeded Lineally *Iohn* his Sonne, and *Francis* and *Charles* his Nephews, whom *Francis* the firſt, King of *France* did create the firſt Duke of *Vendoſme*. *Charles* was ſucceeded by his Sonne *Antony*, who was Duke of *Vendoſme* a Peere of *France*, and in the right of his wife *Ioane Albreta*, King of *Navarre*, of whom came *Henry Burbon*, the fourth King of *France* of that name, and the moſt potent King of *Navarre*, Prince of *Bearne*, Duke of *Vendoſme*, &c. There are alſo *Beaufort* and *la Val*.

THE DVKEDOME OF BITVRICVM.

The Situation.

THE Dukedome of *Biturícum*, or *le Duché de Berry*, wh
followeth in our Method, on the North looketh
ward *Solonia* the lower part of *Belsia*, from which
parted by the flowing ſtreames of *Carus*, on the E
looketh toward the *Hurepenſians*, *Nivernenſians*, and
bonians, being bounderd here with a little Rivalet called *la Fay*
the South is *Lemovicum*, where the River *Croure* floweth; on the W
are the Picts and Turonians, from whom it is parted by a little R
The ſoyle. commonly calld *Clery*. It is fruitfull in Corne, Wine, and
things neceſſary for mans life. It chiefely aboundeth with C
which the Inhabitants doe diſperſe through all *France*. Here th
turigians were ſeated formerly, who as *Strabo*, *Ptolemie*, and others
write were called *Cubi*. For the Biturigians a people of *France*
heretofore twofold, diſtinguiſhed by their ſurnames, as the *Bi*
Cubi, whoſe Metropolis was *Avaricum* in the firſt Aquitania, and
Vibiſcian or *Viviſcian Biturigес*, whoſe chiefe Citie was *Burdigala*, in
ſecond *Aquitania*. Both of them were free Cities under the Rom
as *Pliny* witneſſeth. The Regiſter of the Provinces calleth it
Citie of the Biturícians or Berotigians in the firſt *Aquitania* or
Viennenſis. *Iohn Calamæus* writeth much concerning the appell
and name of this Country, who containeth the luſtorie of the
rigians in ſixe Bookes.

The ancient government.

When *Hugo Capetus* governed *France*, *Gotefridus* was Præſident
the King over the Biturigians. From whome that *Harpin* was deſc
ded, who bought of King *Henry* the firſt the County of the Bitur
ans. Hee not long after preparing to goe to the warres of *Paleſt*
or the holy land with other Princes, ſold it to *Philip* the firſt, who
nited it againe to the Crowne. Some yeares afterward *Iohn Vale*
did obtaine this Countie, now made a Dukedome, of his Father
Valeſius King of *France*: who dying without any iſſue Male, the Du
dome returned to the Kingdome. It was afterward aſſigned to
the ſonne of *Charles* the 6. who had a plentifull offſpring and Prog
nie. He dying at *Apais*, left his brother *Charles* to be his ſucceſſor, w
being inaugurated King of *France*, and deſpiſing the marirage of *H*
ry King of England, with *Katherine* his Couſin Germaine, when th
Engliſh had tooke away the greateſt part of his Kingdome, hee w
called in ſcorne King of the Biturigians. After *Charles* the Fath
the ſonne *Charles* the 7. ſucceeded, Brother to *Ludorick* the 11. King
Franc

HE DVKEDOME OF *BITVRICVM.*

France. After him *Margaret*, Sister to King *Francis* being first married to *Charles* Duke of *Alencon*, afterward to *Henry Albretanus* King of *Navarre*, received the Dukedome of the Biturigians of her Brother to her owne use. And lastly *Margaret*, the Daughter of the same King *Francis*, did receave the Dukedome of [*Biturigum* from her Brother *Henry* the second, when he married *Emanuel Philibert*, Prince of the Allobrogians. *Cæsar Antonius*, and others doe call the chiefe Citie thereof *Avaricum*, which now in French is called *Bourges*, *Ammianus* and others call it *Bituriga*. It is also called *Biturica*, *Biturica*, The City *Biturigs*, and the City *Biturica*. Some would have it called *Avaricum* from the River *Eura*, which washeth it. It is seated in a very pleasant soyle, abounding not onely with all kinde of Corne and Graine, but also with excellent Wine, Cattell, Fowle, and all sorts of fruits. It is enamold with foure Rivers, *Anfron* and *Auxette* flowing on one side, *Yure* and *Molon* on the other side. It is uncertaine who built it, as it also of other Townes. The ancient City was otherwise seated than it is now. For it lay towards the Marishes, the Walls whereof may be yet seene, being still whole, and sollidly built, as all the works of the ancient Romanes were. They begin at the great Tower, and so runne along by S. *Stephens* Church, S. *Johns* streete, and the Gordan Gate, even to the New Gate called heretofore S. *Andrewes* Gate, from thence by the Street of the Amphitheater, commonly called *les Arenes*, they stretch themselves to the Gate *Turonensis*, and from thence fetching a compasse towards S. *Pauls* Gate, they come by degrees back againe to the aforesaid Tower. After *Charles* the Great and others did so amplifie and enlarge the Territories of this City, that now it may compare with the greatest and strongest Cities of *France*: being long, faire, and spacious. It is fortified with 80. high strong Towers. The chiefe of them is that which I said was called the great Tower, in French *la Grosse Tour*, in regard of the unusuall thickneese thereof, which *Philip* the second, King of *France*, *Anno* 1190. did strengthen with lesser Towers, and with a Wall, and deep Ditches. It is round, and very high. They say there was another Tower like it which is now ruinated, and that from these two Towers the Biturigians were so called *Bituru*. And *Calamaus* doth commend this Verse written by an ancient Grammarian:

Turribus a binis, inde vocor Bituris.

From two Towres which the Wall doe fence,
A Biturian I am call'd from thence.

Here are seventeene Collegiat Churches as they call them, and seventeene Parish Churches; This City hath an Archbishoprick, and a flourishing University, to which there is none equall in *France*, being Mother and Nurse of most learned men. The study of the Law is in greatest estimation there, of which there are excellent Professours. As *Avaricum* is the chiefe Tribunall of the whole Dukedome, where the Monarch of the Biturigians sitteth as President, and is commonly called

called *le Bailly de Berry*. Hither are all appeales brought both from the City *Prætor*, and from all Magistrates of other places in the Territory of *Bituricum*. But the Prefect of *Bituricum* hath under him the Metropolis it selfe *Avaricum*. and 5. Diœceses *Yssendum*, *Dun le Roy*, *Vierzon*, *Mehun*, *Concressault*. There are reckoned with the Metropolis, the County of *Sancerre*, and S. *Aignan*, the Barony of *Mountfaulcon*, and almost. Some suppose that *Sancerra* was so called from *Ceres*, who was there reverenced and worshiped: as it were the Chappel of *Ceres*. The more learned Latine Writers leaving this Etymologie doe call it *Xantodorum*. It hath the Title of a County, which in the yeere 1015. it exchanged with *Bellovacum*, and in the yeere 1573. it indured a hard Siege; that they were enforced to eate Dogges, Cats, Horses, Dormice, Mice, Moles, and after they had eaten Hornes, skins, and the like, they were compelled to eate their owne excrements, and mans flesh. These *Castellania* are subject to it *Sanceges*, *Beaufeu*, *Chapelle d'Angillon*, *le Chastel de Boncard*, *Ialouges*, *Tarenay*, *Verdigny*, *Menesme*, *Charentonay*, *Brie* and others. *S. Aignan* is so called from the Bishop *S. Anianus*. The Barony of *Mountfaulcon*, which signifies in Latine *Montem Falconis*, or the Mountaine of the Faulcon, doth containe the Signiories of *Baugy* and *Gion*, also *la Fane*, *Lyvran*, *Tony*, *Villabon*, *Seury*, *Marcilly*, *Marny*, *Farges*, *Avor*, *Saligny*, *Percigny*, *Cru*, *Lassax*, *Boisboson*, *Nuissement*, *Villers*, *Compoy*. Lastly, the Castellania are *Ays d'Anguillon*, *Sury en Vaux S. Soulange*, *S. Palais*, *la Salle du Roy*, *Bueil*, *Quantilly*, *Pomorigny*, *Francheville*, *la Chapelle*, *Nancay*, *Drye*, *Levreux*, *Beaulieu*, *Brecy*, *Beugy*. *S. Fleurant*, *Neufoisur*, *Baranion*, *Morthonnier*. *Maymaignes*, *Maubranches*, *S. Vrsin*, *Tillay*, *Brilliers*, *Vasan*, *S. Satur*, *Lury*, *Estrechies*, *Maulpas*, *Villeneusve*, *S. Crapain*. *Aseilly*, *Iussy le Chauldrier*, *la Corne*, *les Chaizes*, *Faulvrilles*, *les Cloyes*, *Range*. So much concerning the Metropolis and the large Jurisdiction thereof, the other Diœceses are *Yssoudun* a Royall City and a Bayliwick, which hath under it the Baronies of *Chasteauroux*, *Gracay*, *Ceracay*, *S. Severe*, *Lynieres*, to which is joyned the Castelania of *Rizay*: also *Argenton*, in which are the Marshalship of *Ravennes*, and the Præfecturship of *Servignet*. The Castelania are *Bourssac*, *Chasteau Meillant*, *Marcul*, *Nessis S. Sepulchre*, *Rully*, *Puuldy*: *Mussy*, *Cahors*, *Peronse*, *Chastellet*, *Misseuve*, *Augurande*, *S. Chartier*, *le Palleteau*, *Bommieres*, *Moche*, *Fully*, *Voulon*, *la Ferte*, *Nohant*, *Ville Dieu*, *Chastre*, *& Charroux*. There is also *Dunum Regium*, or *Dun le Roy*, under which are these Castelania, besides others, *Predict Callant a Baronnie*: *Chasteaunneuf*, neere the River *Caris*, *S. Iulian*. *Vierzon*, a royall City and a Diœcese having these Signiories under it, *Champre*, *Motte d'Assy*, *Saragosse*, *Brivay*, *Mery*. *Mehun* hath under it the Castellania *Love* and *Foici*. *Concourfault* or *Concressault* hath under it *Vailly*, *Argeny*, *Clemon*, *Beaujeu*. This Country is watered with the Rivers *Ligeri*, *Souldra*, *Aurrena*, *Cherre*, *Theone*, *Indro*, *Creusa*, and some other smaller Rivulets. Here are no Mountaines of any note. The Country is interlaced here and there with Woods, the chiefe whereof are *Silva Roberti*, *& Lacenna Sylva*, or *Roberts* Wood, and the Wood *Lacenna*. I come to the publike and private workes. At *Avaricum* besides the 34. Churches aforesaid. There are foure Monasteries of Mendicant Friers: two Abbies for men, the one dedicated to *S. Sulpitius*, being

The Rivers.

The Woods.

The publike workes.

being ſtrong, rich, and ſtanding without the Walls, the other within the City, dedicated to *D. Ambroſius*, and well endowed: and three Nunneries. Not long ſince a godly Magiſtrate thereof did build an Hoſpitall for the reliefe of poore and decreped people. Of all the faire Ædifices here, which are many, the chiefe is the ſtately and ſumptuous Houſe of *Iames Cordus*, who lived in *Charles* the 7. time. There are alſo the Almanes Houſes, who were formerly the Kings Treaſurers, before the Faires, to which a great concourſe of Strangers were wont to reſort, were kept at *Lions*. Here are infinite ruines both within and without the Walls of old Ædifices which were built with curious workmanſhip: and many are daily digged forth eſpecially out of the Sand-pits, as they call them, where ſometime ſtood the Amphitheater. The Archbiſhop of *Bourges*, hath theſe Suffragan Biſhops under him: the Biſhop of *Clermont*: of *Rhodes*: of *Lymoges*: of *Mende*: of *Alby*: of *Cahors*: of *Caſtres*: of *Tulles*: and of *S. Flour*: but the Biſhop of *Puy* is exempted.

THE

THE DVKEDOME OF BVRBON.

THE Country and Dukedome of *Burbon*, or *le Pays* and *Duché de Burbonneis*, was ſo called from the Dukes of *Burbon*, who were Governours thereof. On the Weſt it is neighboured with the Biturigians, and Lemonicians, on the North with the *Nivernianis*: On the Eaſt lyeth *Burgundie*, on the South are the Lugdunians. The Soile for the moſt part is all paſture ground, and hath no Corne but in ſome few places. But there are very good Wines, and great plenty of Corne. Thoſe people whom *Cæſar Lib.* 1. *de Bello Gallico* calleth *Boij*, were ſuppoſed to have dwelt here formerly, and hee calleth their Towne *Lib.* 7. *Gergovia*, where hee alſo mentioneth *Boia*, which doubtleſſe was the Boians Towne. Their ſtrength was ſo greate that joyning themſelves with the Cenomanians and Inſubrians, they pluckt downe the pride and arrogancy of the Thuſcians, poſſeſt their dominions, and ſeated themſelves in that parte of *Italie* which is now calld *Romania*. The Romanes did call it *Gallia Togata*, becauſe the Frenchmen who were ſubject to the Romanes, dwelt there. The Suguſians alſo did inhabit all that part which is called *le Pays de Fores*. All this Territorie, as many other bordering Countries, was heretofore ſubject to the Kings of *Aquitaine*. Afterward it had Dukes, who from a Towne of no meane note were called Dukes of *Burbon*. The laſt of them was *Archibaldus*, who had one onely daughter and heyre, called *Agnes*. Shee marrying *John* Duke of *Bugundie*, gave her daughter *Beatrix*, which ſhee had by him, the Dukedome of *Burbon* for her dowry, having married her to *Robert* the Son of *Ludovick* the ninth, yet with this caution, that it ſhould be called after his wives name, and the houſe of the Burbons, that ſo the title thereof might remaine to poſteritie. Which being done. *Robert* the ſonne of *Ludorick* the ninth, who was canonized for a Saint, did propagate and enlarge the name of the Borbons. For his ſonnes were *Ludorick* ſurnamed the greate, who ſucceeded his Father, *John Claromont* Lord of the Towne of the Fane of *Iuſtine* in *Campania*: *Peter* Archdeacon of *Paris*, and two daughters. This *Ludorick* *Philip Valeſius* the ſixt created the firſt Duke of *Burbon*, in the yeare 1339. or thereabout, who had by his wife *Mary* the daughter of *John* Earle of *Hannonia*, *Peter* the firſt who ſucceeded him, and *Iames* the Father of the Earles of *March* and *Vendoſme*, *Philip* Lord of *Belloſum*, *Mary*, and *Beatrix*. This *Peter* was created the ſecond Duke of *Burbon*, and Lord of *Molin*. Hee was ſlaine in a Battell fought betweene the Picts, and the Engliſh. Hee had by *Iſabell*, the daughter of *Charles*, Earle of *Valence*. *Ludorick* the 2. who ſucceeded his Father: *Iames* the

The Situation

The fertility.

The ancient government.

Lord

Lord of March, and ſeven daughters. *Ludorick* ſurnamed the g
married *Anna*, the daughter of *Beraldus* the Dolphine of *Avernia*,
was called Duke *Simus*, and of *Ione Forreſtaria*, who brought him
who ſucceeded his Father, *Ludovick*, and *Iames* Lord of *Prauſium*.
the firſt of that name marrying *Mary* the daughter of *Iohn*, Du
the Biturigians, was Duke of *Burbon* and *Avernia*, Earle of *Cla*
Mompenſper, *Forreſt*, and Lord of *Bellijocum* and the Caſtle of C
From him iſſued *Charles*, who ſucceeded his Father, *Ludorick* Ea
Montpenſer (from whom the Dukes came of *Montpenſer*) and
Charles tooke the part of King *Charles* the 7. and *Philip* the good,
of *Burgundie*, with whome at laſt by the meditation and perſwa
his wife *Agnes* a *Burgundian*, ſiſter to *Philip*, hee made a peace wit
Agnes brought him *Iohn* who ſucceeded after him, *Ludovick*, *P*
was afterward a Duke, *Charles* a Cardinall, and Archbiſhop of
Ludorick Biſhop of *Leodium*, *Iames* and five daughters. *Iohn* the
was Duke of *Borbon* and *Avernia*, Earle of *Clarcmont*, of *Forre*
Iland and *March*, Lord of *Belliocum* and of the Caſtell of *Ch*
Peere and Conſtable of the Kingdome of *France*. Hee marryed
but dyed without iſſue. *Peter* the 2. ſucceeded his brother *Iohn*
was high Chamberlaine of the Kingdome of *France*, and hee
Anne daughter of King *Ludorick* the 11. one onely daughter
Suſan, who ſucceeded her Father. Shee marrying *Charles*
Earle of Montpenſer (the ſonne of *Gilbert Burbon*, Nephew to *Lu*
dorick the firſt aforeſaid, Duke of *Burbon*, Earle of *Montpenſ*
Dolphine of *Avernia*) by her marriage made her Husband D
Burbon. This was that *Charles* who being Conſtable of *Fra*
volting from his Prince *Francis* King of *France*, tooke part and
with the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and beſieged *Rome* where
ſhot with a bullet in the yeare 1527. the day before the N
May, he dyed, having obtaind no victorie nor left no children,
the death of his wife *Suſan*, the King getting *Burbon* to himſelf
Dukes of *Vendoſme* kept onely their armes, and their bare title
right of affinitie. The Earles of Flanders did firſt lineally d
from the familie of the Burbons: and many great Kings and P
have ſought to bee linkt in affinitie with this royall and Pri
houſe. Moreover the French Geogrophars doe make two pa
the Dukedome of *Burbon*, the lower and the higher. The lower
taineth divers Cities, and two Countries. Concerning the C
The Metropolis of the whole Dukedome is *Molinum* (or *Mo*
Towne by the River which *Cæſar* calls *Elaver*, now *Allier*: it w
ancient Seate of Dukes: afterward it was a houſe of pleaſure, a
pleaſant retyring place for the Kings of *France*. Some think
that which *Cæſar* calls *Gergobina* was a Towne among the *Celta*, w
Cæſar in the Helvetian Warre placed there. The Marſhall of
hath his Preſidiall Seate here, which was erected by King *Fran*
firſt of that name. *Molins* hath a very faire Caſtle, and a curious
den adjoyning to it, in which there are great ſtore of Orange
Citernes. In the Caſtle *Xyſtum* you may ſee the lively Pictures o
Dukes of *Burbon*, and their Genealogies. Here is alſo a faire F

HE DVKEDOME OF BVRBON.

taine. The other Cities and Townes are *Burbon*, famous for antiquity, and which heretofore did name the whole Province. *Cæsar* in his 7. Booke calleth it *Boia*. This City is situated betweene the Rivers *Elaveres* and *Caris*, commonly called *Cher*, well knowne and famous in the time of *Charles* the great. It hath a strong Castle and Baths: also *L'Archimont*, *Montmerant*. And *Cosne* surnamed *en Burbonnou* neere the River *Loire*, having a Castle, and in regard that the Territory is fit for Pasturage it exceedeth other parts: also *Montlusson*, and S. *Porcin*, whose Fields doe bring forth excellent Wines, (yet some doe ascribe it to *Avernia*) also *Cusset*; *Chancelle*; *Charroux*; *Vernueil*, famous for Wines: also *Varennes* a famous Towne by the River *Elaveres*; *Gannat* confining upon *Avernia*; also *Le Mont aux Moines*; *Souvigni le Comte*, *aux Moines*; *la Palisse*, having a stately Castle: also *Erisson*, *Sancoins*, the Fane of S. *Peter*, commonly called S. *Pierre le Monstier*, which is not very ancient. It hath a President, under whom are the Baylies of the same Towne; and the Townes which are commonly called *Doncin*, *Xaincois*, *Cusset*, and others, one part whereof are seated in *Avernia*, and another in *Nerverneſium*: there is also *Ainay la Chasteau*, so named from the Castle S. *Amand*, and others. So much concerning the Cities and Townes. The Counties are two, which are commonly called *Beaujolois* and *Forest*. The former *Bello-Iolesius* containeth all that lyeth betweene the River *Ligeris* and *Araris*, being situated towards the East betweene the Forestians and Burgundians: being the Patrimony of the ancient Burbons. The chiefe City is called in French *Beaujeu*. The other is named not from the Woods and Forrests as the word doth seeme to intimate, but from the Forensians, for so I name those people: on the North lyeth *Burbon*, on the West *Avernia*, on the South the Lugdunians confine upon it: on the East the Bello-Iolesians. Heretofore it had Earles, from whose Stock did arise the nobles of *Bello-Iolesius*. A certaine Earle of *Forrest* and *Bello-Iolesius* is celebrated by French Historians, who had three Sonnes, *Arthauldus* Earle of *Lugdunum*, *Stephen* Earle of *Forrest*, and *Emfrid* Earle of *Bello-Iolesius*. When thus the Counties of *Forrest* and *Bello-Iolesius* had beene for a long time distracted, they were united againe by the death of *Guido*, Earle of *Bello-Iolesius*, who was Master of the horse in the time of *Philip* the 2. King of *France*, for his Sister *Isabel*, Countesse of *Bello-Iolesius* was married to *Reginaldus*, Earle of *Forrest*, who was discended of the stocke of *Arthauld* aforesaid, as shee from the offspring of *Stephen*, who was brother to *Arthauld* as is mentioned before. From this marriage there proceeded *Guido*, who was heyre to the County of *Forrest*, and *Lugovick*, who was Lord of *Bello-Iolesius*. After whome there is no certainety delivered. *Henry* the third King of *France*, before he came to the Monarchie of *France*, possessed the Dukedomes of *Burbon* and *Avernia*, the County of *Forrest* together with the Dukedome of *Andigavia*.

It containeth fortie walled Townes, and about as many faire Villages. The chiefe Towne of the Forrensians *Roana*, or *Roanne*, neere the River *Ligeris*, which hath a Bridge over it, which standeth in the way to *Lions*, and also a Castle. The second Towne of note is *Forum*

Segu-

Seguſianorum, for ſo it was heretofore called which is now commonly calld *Feurs*: *Ptolomy* calls it *Phoros* of the Seguſians: and the Itinerary Tables corruptly call it *Forum Seguſtivarum*. And from this *Forum*, the Country corruptly is commonly called *Le Layis de Foreſt*, when it ſhould bee rather called, *de Fores*. This is now a Towne of commerce and traffique for the whole Province. The other Townes are *Montbriſonium*, or *Montbriſon*, being a Bayliwicke and ſubject to the Lugdunians, alſo the Fane of S. *Stephan*, and S. *Eſtierne de Furan*, where armor and Iron barres are made, which are tranſported from thence into all parts of *France*. The artificers Arte is much furthered by nature of the water, which doth give an excellent temper to Iron, and alſo the coales which are digged there: there is alſo the Fane of S. *Galmarus*, or S. *Galmier*, or *Guermier*, in the Suburbs whereof, there is an Alome Fountaine, which is commonly called *Font-Foule*: alſo the Fane of S. *Germane*, or S. *Germain Laval*, which hath abundance of wine growing about it: alſo the *Fane* of *D. Bovet*, or S. *Bovet le Caſtell*, in which the beſt tongs are made: alſo the Fane of *D. Rembertus*, or S. *Rembert*, having the firſt Bridge that is over *Ligeris*. The Country of *Burbon* is watered with two great Rivers, namely *Ligeris* and *Elaver*, being a River of *Arvernia*. *Ligeris* commonly called *Loire* riſeth up in *Avernia*, in a place which in French is called *La Font de Loire*. *Elaver*, commonly called *Allier*, riſeth foure Miles above the Towne *Clermont*, beneath *Brionda* neere *Gergovia*, and floweth not farre from a place which in French is called *Viſco*, where there is a famous mine of gold, and of the ſtone Lazulus. It is as bigge as the River *Liger*, and by ſo much more full of fiſh. Concerning the Manners of the Burbons, thoſe which border on *Avernia* are of the ſame diſpoſition with them, namely wittie and craftie, very laborious, carefull to get, and for the moſt part they are litigious, and violent men, and ill to be dealt withall. Thoſe that dwell farther off are courteous and affable, ſubtile and well experienced, frugall and carefull houſekeepers, greedy of gaine, and yet very bountifull and kind toward ſtrangers. The Forenſians alſo are ſubtile, acute, and witty, wiſely provident and carefull in their owne affaires, loving gaine, and to that end they travell into remote and farre diſtant Countries to Merchandiſe and traffique with them. But they are mercifull and kinde to their owne Countrymen if they come to neceſſity and want in forraine Countries. Much warineſſe and wiſedome is to be vs'd, in deſpatching any buſineſſe with a Forenſian. *Forreſt* doth ſend her workes in Iron and Braſſe thorow the whole world, eſpecially the Fane of S. *Stephen*, where there are very many Artificers, and as good as any in *France*. And there are many Merchants of this Country very rich, having great eſtates in other parts out of *France*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ARCHBI SHOPRICK AND COVNTY OF *BVRDEGALIA*.

BURDIGALIA having an Archbiſhoprick and Co belonging to it, and the head and Metropolis of G is an ancient and famous City, which *Strabo* and *Pliny* mentioned, and *Strabo Lib.4. Geogr.* writeth thus: *G* being enlarged with the receit of three Rivers doth by the Biturigians, whom they call the Viviſcians and Santone ing both Countries of *France*. It hath *Burdigalia* a Towne of Tr ſeated by a certaine great Lake, which is made by the eruptio breaking out of the River. Concerning the name there are opinions. For ſome ſay it was called *Aquita* from the abunda waters, whence alſo others doe derive the name of the Prov *Aquitane*, from *Bourda* and *Iala*, two Rivulets, the one whereof *Burdigala*, the other 4000. miles off, others bring other derv But I beleeve that the name was derived from *Burgo*, and *Iſid ginum lib.15. cap.1.* ſeemeth to be of the ſame opinion: when That *Burdigala* was ſo called, becauſe it contained a Colony French Burgians, others read it the French Biturigians. And is of the ſame minde in his *Burdigala*. And theſe people, as it ſaid, were called Viviſcians, to diſtinguiſh them from the Cub turigians neere the River *Ligeris*, which *Auſonius* a Poet of teſtifies in his Verſes, wherein he ſings thus:

Hac ego Viviſca *ducens ab origine gentem.*

Theſe things I, who by my Country am
Deſcended from the old Viviſcian.

And this ancient Inſcription doth confirme it.

AVGVSTO SACRVM
ET GENIO CIVITATIS
BIT. VIV.

Which beſides famous *Ioſeph Scaliger*, *Elias Vinetus* in his moſt le Annotations to *Auſonius*, and *Indocus Syncerus* in his Itinerarie to his Booke of *Burdigala*, doe mention. This City when it came the hands, was not onely freely permitted to uſe their owne L as *Strabo* and *Pliny* affirme; but they adorn'd it alſo with faire

E ARCHBISHOPRICK AND COVNTY OF BVRDIGALA.

ces and magnificent Monuments and pieces of Building, of which there doe yet remaine ſome vaſt ruines. For in the yeere 1557. when it was ſtrengthned with ſome new Fortifications, ſome ruines of Baths were found neere to *Iupiters* Gate were found and diſcovered. There are alſo two faire Ædifices which for the moſt part are in repaire and whole: namely, one which they call the Palace of Salem and another which is commonly named the Palace of *Galienus*. The former ſtood heretofore out of the City neere *Garumna*, by the Ditch which fortified the North ſide of the City (as *Lurbeus* writeth in his Chronicle, whoſe words I doe here ſet downe) but at length it was included within the City when the City was inlarged on that ſide. There is a Quadrangular ſtraite ſided Standard, being 87. foote long and 63. broad, having 8. Pillars in length, and 6. in breadth, ſo that it had in the whole compaſſe of it 24. Pillars, of which there are ſtill yet ſtanding adorned with ſome Images and Statues. There is a Vault under it built after an old faſhion, in which Wine is laid. It is doubtfull how it was uſed heretofore, and ſome beleeve that it was a Temple conſecrated to the Tutelary God, which appeareth by the name thereof, concerning which ſee *Merula* in his Coſmographie. The common people doe call it *Pilas* from the Pillars thereof. Likewiſe there are ſome ſmall ruines of a magnificent Amphitheater, which were and are without the City. It was encompaſſed (as *Vineus* ſaith) with 6. walls. And betweene the outermoſt which was higher than the reſt, and the innermoſt which was lower than all the reſt there was 68. feete diſtance. The length of the Yard, which had Doores on every ſide was 224. foote, and the breadth 140. foote: for it was their cuſtome to build ſuch Ædifices in an Ovall Figure. Alſo the ancient Walls are worthy of conſideration, which are in the middeſt of the City, and were in good repaire in *Auſonius* time, which hee thus mentioneth.

> The Walls are ſquare having Towres thereon ſo high,
> That the tops thereof doe reach unto the skie.

After thoſe times it ſuffered many calamities, being firſt waſhed by the Gothes, and then burnt by the Sarazens and Normans. But afterward it was re-edified and enlarged, ſo that now it containeth 450. Acres of ground, ſo that it is as bigge as a third part of *Paris*. For the Romane Empire declining, the Gothes obtained it in the 400. yeere from the building of the City, who being expelled, and *Alaricus* being ſlaine in *Picaady*, and thoſe which remained, cut off in the Arrian Fields which were ſo named from that ſlaughter neere to *Burdigal*, it returned againe to the Frenchmen. But when the Frenchmen grew ſlothfull and careleſſe, the Aquitanians about the yeere 727. ſhaking off their ſubjection to the French did create *Eudo* Duke thereof. The Sonne of this *Eudo* was *Caifrus*, who being forſaken by his owne men, was ſlaine in the yeere 767. and was buried without the City in a Mooriſh place, neere the Caſtle *Farus*, where now the Capuchins have built themſelves a Religious houſe. Afterward *Hunold* whom the

the Aquitanians had made Duke, being vanquiſhed and droven out by *Charles* the Great, this Province was reſtored to the French, and to keepe it the better in obedience, there were Earles placed in divers parts of *Aquitaine*, and eſpecially at *Bourdeaus* there was left *Seguinus* the Father of *Huon* of *Bourdeaus*, and after theſe other Earles and Dukes did governe the people under the King of *France*. *D. Martialis* was the firſt that converted thoſe of *Bourdeaus* to the Chriſtian faith, who as it is reported built a Temple there, and dedicated it to *S. Andrew* the Apoſtle, afterward it became the Seate of an Archbiſhop, on which theſe Biſhopricks doe depend, *Santonenſis*, *Petlavienſis*, *Luſſonenſis*, *Adurenſis*, *Petragoricenſis*, *Sarlacenſis*, *Condomienſis*, *Agimenſis*. And as this City is large, ſo it is beautified with divers Churches, for there are two Collegiate Churches, one of which is Metropolitan, 12. Parith Churches, 8. Frieries, one Nunnery, and a Colledge of Jeſuites. There is a faire Church-yard of S. *Severine* without *Iupiters* Gate neere the Amphitheater which is worthy to bee ſeene, both becauſe it is more ancient then the reſt, in which S. *Amandus*, and S. *Severinus* were buried, and divers other Monuments are ſhewed, and alſo becauſe there hollow ſtones laide on Sepulchers, which are full of water or empty, according to the increaſe or decreaſe of the Moone. Many Knights are here interr'd who were ſlaine in the time of *Charles* the great by the treachery of *Ganelen*. The Univerſity is an Ornament unto it, the Profeſſors whereof doe inſtruct Youth in all Arts and ſciences. In which both heretofore and of late *Tiberius Victor* and *Minervius* a Rhetorician whom *D. Ierominus* mentioneth in his Chronicle, and maketh another Quintilian. And *Attius Celphidius*, whom *Ammianus Marcellinus* calleth a vehement Orator, were Latine and Greeke Profeſſors. And alſo *Pomponius Maximus Herculanus*, and many others, of whom *Auſonius* maketh a Catalogue with ſeverall Eulogies. The moſt noted in our age were, *Andr. Goveanus*, *Ioannes Gelida*, *M. Ant. Muretus*, *Ioannes Coſtanus*, *Georg. Buchanan*, *Nicolaus Grutherus*, *Maximus Guerenteus*, and of late *Elias Vinetus*, a learned man, and a light to his Country. This Univerſity had many priviledges, honors, and liberties granted unto it by the Princes of *Aquitaine*, the Kings of *France*, and the Popes of *Rome*: and at laſt it was beautified by the Aquitaine Colledge, from whence many learned men as Lights of *France* have ſucceſſively come forth. But let vs ſpeake ſomewhat of the Parliament, which is the ancienteſt ſeate of Juſtice in *France*, whither the Burdigalians, the Valatenſians, the Aginnenſians, the Condomienſians, the Armeniacenſians, the Cardurcians, the Lemovicenſians, the Petrocorenſians, the Angeliſmenſians, the Santons, and Ruxellenſians, have recourſe by way of ſuite. But afterward the Provinces of *Armeniacum*, of *Santone*, of *Ruxelles*, and the greateſt part of *Caduricum* did withdraw themſelves and came to the Parliament of *Paris* and *Toloſe*. But when King *Ludovick* had granted *Aquitania* (which was now circumſcribed with new bounds) to his Brother *Charles* to hold of him by Fealty, the Parliament was tranſlated to the Piſts, but after *Charles* his deceaſe in the yeere 1472. and all *Aquitaine* returning to *Ludovick*, it was brought back againe, and not long

after *Charles* the 8. by his Edict dated in the yeere 1483. made it to consist of three Presidents, and 18. Counsellors. *Francis* the first in the yeere 1519. in the moneth of of May added to them a Decurie of new Counsellors, to judge of criminall matters, which they call *Tournell*. But when by sedition the Parliament in the yeere 1540. was changed againe. King *Henry* the 2. restored the former ample dignity of the Senate to *Burdigala*, and received the Citizens into favour. Here the Prefect of the Province of *Aquitaine* hath his Seate, who is called the Marshall, and also the Admirall. There is also in the same City a Colledge of Questors or Auditors of accounts. The government of the Common-wealth of *Burdeaux* as it is at this day began in the raigne of *Henry* King of *England* who in the yeere 1173. granted that the Citizens should freely decree a Prince of the Senate whom they call the Maior of the City, but at first the Maiors held their office continually, and did yeerely chuse a Substitute out of the sworne men, whom in his absence was to be Governour of the Colledge of sworne men. *Henry* the 2. did change this custome, so that the Maiors office should not be perpetuall, but for two yeeres. After him the sworne men as they call them should succeede: Who being fifty at the beginning were reduced to 24. and in the yeare 1378. they were contracted to 12. according to the number of the parts of the City. But at last they came to be sixe, and those to rule two yeares: so that three were changed every yeare, and they continued in their Monarchy for two whole yeares. To this Colledge of the Maior and the sworne men, there were added 30. chosened Citizens to assist them in counsell & above three hundred more were added, if a matter of consequence were handled. It hath a fruitfull Soile for Wines, which is transported from thence into other parts of *Europe*, the praise whereof is celebrated by the ancients, as also *Pliny* and *Columella*, and it hath abundance of all other necessaries. Besides it hath convenient Rivers, the greatest whereof are *Garumna*, and *Dordona*. There are many Townes subject to *Burdeaus*, as these neere to the Sea *Esparon* or *Capte S. Mariæ*, in which place *Ptolemy* seateth *Noviopurum*, which is now not to be knowne: also the Fane of *Macarium*, *Larmont*, *Cosmaria*, also *Liburnium*, which is a pretty small Towne, seated at the mouth of *Dordona*, and others. But it is most famous, because *Ausonius* was borne here, who celebrateth the praise of his Country in these verses.

My too long silence I doe now condemne,
That thee O Countrie fam'd for witty men,
And for thy pleasant Rivers, and thy Wine,
And Senate, art not here amongst the prime
Mentiond by mee, as if thou wert a small
Citie, and didst deserve no praise at all.
Burdigala is my native Country where
The mild ayre makes the earth much fruite to beare,
The Spring is long, the Winter shuns below,
The leavy Mountaines shadowed Rivers flowe,

Whose

Whoſe haſty courſe doe imitate the Seas.
Then the wayes within and houſes you may pleaſe
To admire, and that the ſtreetes doe ſtill retaine,
Though they are large, and broade their former name.
And yet through the Citie a freſh ſtreame doth glide,
Which when the Ocean filleth with his tide,
Youſhall behold when as the Sea doth come,
How by the Ships which ride there it doth runne.



THE COVNTY OF PERTICA.

THE Country of *Pertica* confineth on the *Carn*... and dependeth alſo on their dioceſſe, and hath b... long time a famous County. Firſt it came by ... age to the familie of the *Druides*, and afterward ... *Alenconians*. For *Robert* a Frenſh man Earle of th... *ides*, marryed the widdow of *Rotrocus* Earle of *Pertica*, who was ... at the ſeige of the Caſtle of *Rotomagum*. After him *Robert* ... the ſonne of *Charles*, and brother to *Phillip Valeſius*, who died ... iſſue, being ſlaine in the Battell of *Creſſy* in the yeare 1346. wa... of *Pertica*. It is divided into two parts, the lower which i... *Pertica Goveti*, is as it were inſerted into *Carnutum*, the head ... whereof is *Nogentum* of *Rotrocus*, which in the yeare 1428. wa... by the Earle of *Saliſbury* an Engliſh man, and all that were fou... were hangd. But afterward in the yeare 1449. *Charles* the ... verd it againe. This Towne is called *Nogentum* of *Rotroc*... Earle thereof above mentioned, who marched in the yea... with his Engliſh troupes into *Syria*, againſt *Fulco* Earle of th... ans, and King of *Hieruſalem*, and *Tvo Carnutenſis* doth name ... Epiſtle to Pope *Paſcall*, thereby to difference it from the o... *genium*. *Sigebert* about the yeare 1170. doth mention *Godef*... of *Pertica*, who by rebellion loſt his Earledome. There are a... Townes beſides *Nogentum*: as *Baſochium*, *Govetum*, *Alogium*, *m*... *ly*, *Brovium*, *Anſhevium*, *Manlbſium*, the Towne of red *Ma*... *Conatum* ſeated by the River *Huiſne*. The higher part of ... called the County, and it hath the Towne *Mortonium*, with ... ſeated on a Hill, in which the Præfect whom they call the Bay... his reſidence, alſo the Townes *Feniletum*, and *Beleſma*, a Tow... a Caſtle. Whence the ancient and famous families of the ... is deſcended, out of which came *Robert Velgmy*, who ſided wit... *tus*, intending to make warre againſt his brother, King of *Engl*... cerning whom ſee *Thomas Walſingam* in his deſcription or patt... *Neuſtriæ*: on the frontiers thereof toward *Normandy* are *Verno*... *Memertium* towards *Cenomanis*. Some would ſeate the *Vnelly* b... people once of *France*, whom *Cæſar* mentioneth *Lib.* 3. *de bello G*... theſe words. While theſe things were done at *Venice*, *Q. T*... *Sapinus* came with his army which *Cæſar* had given him, into the ... try of thf *Vnelly*, *Viridovix* was Captaine thereof, and did gover... thoſe Cities which had revolted, out of which he levyed a gr... my. And a little before at the end of the ſecond Booke: at th... time came *P. Craſſus*, whom hee had ſent with one Legion to t... netians, the *Vnelli*, the *Oſiſmi*, the *Curioſilites*, the *Seſuvij*, th...

CONTINET
PARTE DE
ANDIE
Meridies Galliæ continens

Rhedones, which are maritine Cities neere to the Ocean &c. Blaſ
Vigenerius in his Frenſh tranſlation for *Vuellis* doth put, *du parche &*
parche, and *Renat Chopinus*. Concerning the Municipiall Lawes of
Audianus doth in like manner calling them *ceux de perche*, which
ranſlateth the *Vuells*. But when *Cæſar* maketh them to be neere
the Armorican Cities (which is a Maritaine Nation) ſome thinke
this name belongeth to the *Lexouij*, but I leave theſe things to more
curious inquiſiters. In this Country the learned and Noble Poet
macreon was borne, who was worthily called the *Remorum Bell*
of his age, who in his Paſtorals did lively expreſſe and paint
that elegant fiction of the *Arcadia* of *Zannazius*, which exceeded
the reſt. His Poeme concerning Gemmes and pretious ſtones,
deſerve the lawreth wreath, to which *Ronſard* the Prince of
Poets hath alluded, in an Epitaph which hee made on him, which
to be read at *Paris*, which I have rudely heere tranſlated into La

BELLAQUIO *artifices quid ſplendida ſaxa paratis?*
Ex gemmis tumulum condidit ipſe ſibi.

Artificers why doe you now provide?
Faire ſhining ſtones that may *Anacreon* hide,
For hee a Tombe of pretious ſtones compoſ'd,
Wherein his pretious body is enclos'd.

THI

THE DVKEDOME OF TVRONE.

THE Province of *Turone* in regard of the incomparable pleasantnesse of the place, and the abundance of all kind of fruites, is worthily called the Garden of *France*. Which the Princes thereof have alwayes much delighted in and honoured it, both as I said for the conveniency of the ...nation, and for the overflowing plenty of all things necessary. The ...country is large, and hath round about it the Bellovacians, the An...egavians, the Pictavians, and the Biturigians: it hath many faire ...ities and Townes, it maketh also a part of the Parliament of *Paris* ...they call it, and it is honoured with a Seate of Judgement. The ...etropolis and Mother City thereof is *Turon*, commonly called *Tours*, being seated at the confluence and meeting of the Rivers *Li...eris* and *Carus*. *Ptolemy* calls it *Caesarodunum*, concerning the name and ...ntiquity whereof there are many reports, but not credible, and ...herefore we omit them. Let it suffice that the great Romane Em...perour *Iulius Caesar* doth reckon the Turones among the chiefe peo...ple of *France*, who joyned themselves to the Romanes, and in his 2. ...Booke *de bello Gallico*, about the end thereof are these words; He ha...ving brought his Legions to Winter at *Carnutes*, *Andes*, and *Turones*, ...which were Cities neere unto these places, where hee waged warre, ...went into *Italy*, as also *Lib.* 7. Hee speedily joyneth to himselfe the Senons, the Parisians, the Pictones, the Cadurcians, the Turones, the Aulercians, and others which dwell neere the Sea. Also *Lucan* men...tioneth them in this Verse.

Instabiles Turones circumsita castra coercent.

Round pitched Tents doe keepe in there,
The Turones who unconstant were.

It is a neate City, having long cleane streets, and very faire houses. It had heretofore divers Bishops famous for Sanctitie and Learning, as *Martinus*, *Bricius*, *Perpetuus*, *Volusianus*, and others, and almost all the Bishops of *Britaine*, of the Andians, and Cemonians noted by others, are Suffragans unto him. The chiefe Seate of Justice when the Parisians rebelled, was translated hither by King *Henry* the third. Traffique in Silkes, and also Cloth is much used in *Toures*, both which doe enrich the Merchants. And the Inhabitants have revenues out of their

their Lands, on which they live gallantly. The City is adorned
faire magnificent Temples, among which is that which was ded
to *D. Gratian*, built by the Engliſh with a Clock-dyall on it. An
other conſecrated to *D. Martinus*, in which his bones and ashes
reſt, which the By-dwellers doe honour with religious worship.
Gregory who from his Country was called *Turonenſis* was borne
flouriſhed about the yeere of Chriſt 600. whoſe Writings for th
ſtory of thoſe times are much eſteemed by poſterity. It conta
the aſhes of that great Poet *P. Ronſard*, who they call the French
mer, and *Pindar*. It was ſometimes governed by Earles, afterwa
the Dukes of *Brittaine*, but when *Iohn* his Nephew *Arthur* being
poſſeſſed the County, the Province was confiſcate to the King
ſentence of the higheſt Senate of *France*. After which the Ki
France did make it a Dukedome, and gave it for a time to the
rite Friers. Here foure chiefe French Counſels were kept.
alſo a Money Mint famous for the antiquity thereof. It is gov
by an ordinary Magiſtrate, and hath two Prefects, beſides a
and Auditors, to maintaine the rights, privildges, and liberties
Inhabitants. There is alſo a Court of the Quæſtors, Auditors
Receivers of the publike cuſtomes and impoſitions. But to con
we will ſet downe an elegant deſcription of this place, being
out of *Brittons Philipeides*.

Thence to the City of *Turone* they goe,
Round about which two ſhining ſtreames doe flowe,
Here the River *Ligaris*, there *Caurus*, and
It in the middle betweene both doth ſtand:
Well ſeated, and faire ſtreames doe it adorne
Being full of Trees, and having ſtore of Corne,
Proud of her Citizens, and Clergie, who
Are very powerfull, beſides ſhe can ſhew
Great ſtore of people, and much wealth beſide,
And is with Groves and Vines much beautified.

TH

HE DVKEDOME OF IVRONE

THE COVNT OF PICTAVIA.

The Situation

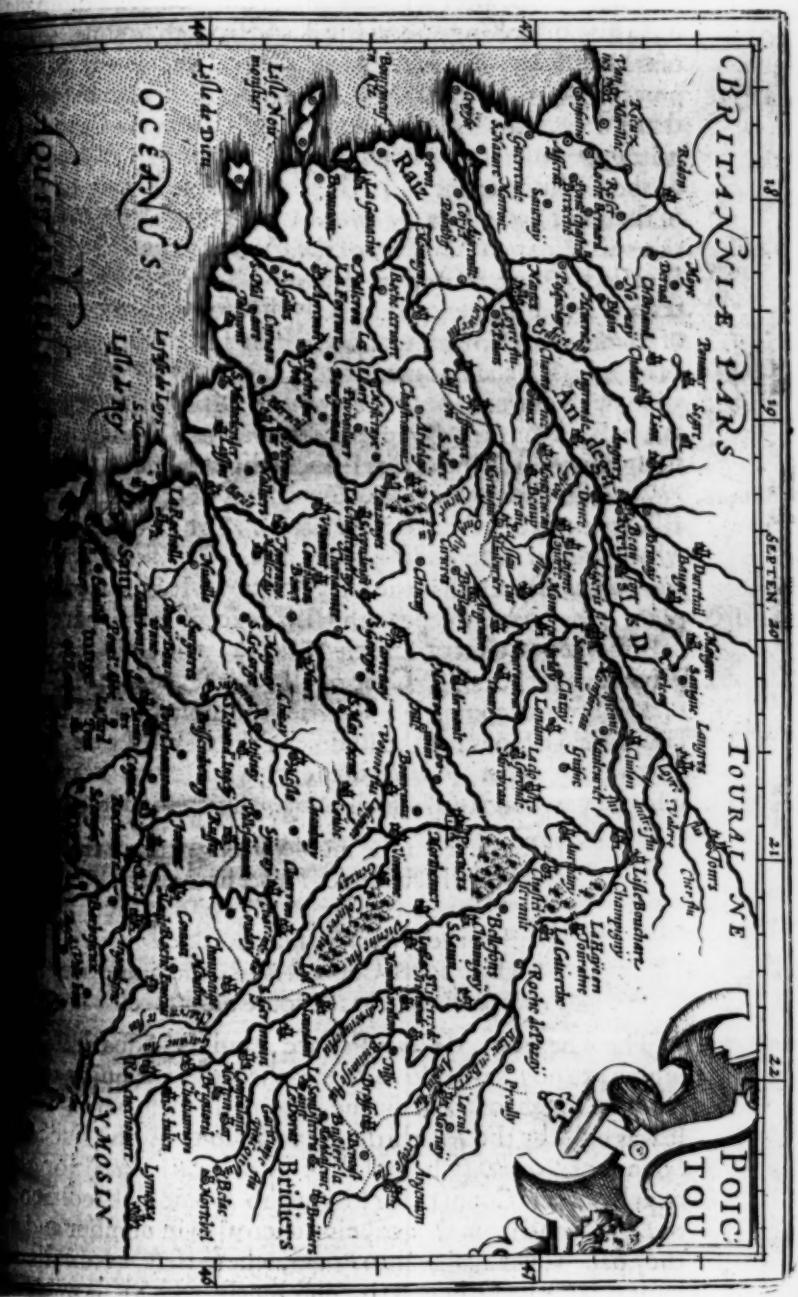
The fertility.

The variety of Creatures.

The ancient government.

RICTONIUM, or *Pictavia*, which followes, c
monly called *Poictou*, looketh Southward toward
Engolisines and Santonians, on the West it hath
Ocean: on the North it pointeth toward the Britt
and the Andegavians, the rest is enclosed with the
ronions, Biturician, and Lemovicians. It is a very fertile Coun
both for Fruit, Cattell, Wooll, and Hempe, having abundanc
Wine and Corne: and great plenty of Fowle and wilde beasts, so
here is much Hawking and Hunting. The Gothes did honour
Province with the title of a Kingdome, whom *Clodoveus* Ki
France drove hence, and also out of all *Aquitaine*. The Emperou
dovicus Pius gave the Kingdome of *Aquitaine* to his Sonne *Pipin*; w
Sonnes *Pipin* and *Charles* when *Charles* the Bold their Unckle, ha
out of *Aquitaine*, and shut them up in Monasteries, he himselfe inv
the Principality, and gave it to his Cosin *Arnulph*, and having a
gated the title of a Kingdome, he made it a Dukedome. After
nulph there succeeded in order *William Bonus*; *Eblo* the first and sec
William 2. & 3. *Guido*, *William* 4. & 5. his onely Daughter and H
Eleonor was married to *Ludovick* the 7. King of *France*, who repud
her for the suspition of adultery and treason, *Henry* Duke of *Norm*
married her, who was Successor to *Stephen* King of *England*. His So
Richard and *John* did succeed after; *Henry* as heires to the Kingdo
England and their Fathers possessions in *France*. But when *Arth*
Sonne of *Godfry* (who was elder Brother to King *John*) did sta
competition with *John*, preferring his owne Title before him, b
perswaded by *Philip Augustus* King of *France*, to take away *Picardy*
his Unckle *John*, and having attempted it by force, his Army
overthrowne and scattered by *John* who came suddenly upon
and he himselfe was taken prisoner and brought to *Rotomagus*, wh
he was punished for his temerite and rashnesse. Hereupon King
was accused of parricide by *Constance* the Mother of *Arthur* be
King *Philip*, and by him condemned: and his goods and also *Pic*
were adjudged to *Philip* as the Lord in Feefarme: which after
his Successor *Ludovick* gave to his Sonne *Alphonsius* the 8. who d
without issue, it came to King *Philip* the third, and continued in
hands of his Posterity, untill in the raigne of *Philip Valessus*, it was
covered by *Edward* the third King of *England*, and wholly possessed
him with all *Aquitaine*, by a peace established betweene him and
King of *France*. Afterward King *Edward* made the Dukedome of *Aq*
tania a principality, and gave it to his Sonne, who by imposing
hea

HE COVNTIE OF *PICTAVIA.*



heavie a taxe on the Aquitanians loſt a great part thereof by their revolting from him to *Charles* the fifth King of *France*, whoſe Nephew *Charles* the 7. did drive the Engliſh out of *Aquitaine* in the yeere 1453. and left it to his Sonne King *Ludovick* the 11. He beſtowed it on his Brother *Charles*, after whoſe deceaſe, King *Ludovick* did paſſe it over unto his Sonne King *Charles* the 8. and from that time, *Aquitaine*, of of which *Pictavia* is a great part, did remaine in the King of *France* power. *Cæſar*, *Pliny*, and *Strabo* do report that the ancient Inhabitants thereof were the Pictones: *Ptolemy* calls them the Pictones, and *Ammianus Marcellinus* the *Pictavi*. *Auſonius* calleth it *Pictonicam Regionem*, or the Country of the Picts. In the Regiſter Booke of Provinces in the *Aquitaine*, *cap.* 11. or *Vienna*, *cap.* 7. it is called *Civitatem Pictavorum vel Pictavonum*, the City of the Pictavians or Pictanonians, now it is called *le Pays de Poictou*. I joyne with *Pliny* the people Agaſinates with the Pictones. It is likely that ſome memory doth remaine of them in the Towne *Aigonnois*, not farre from the Temple of S. *Maxentius*, which is a Towne neere the River *Severus*. They are farre wide, who doe confound the *Aginnates* with the *Agesinates*, ſeeing they are 5. dayes journey diſtant one from another. I will write ſomething concerning the divers Principalities which are reckoned with *Pictonia*, but firſt I will ſpeake ſomething of the Metropolis and royall City thereof. And that is *Pictavia*. For ſo the Latines enſilke, which *Ptolemy* called *Auguſtoriton*, and *Antonius Auguſtorium*. *Gregorius Turonenſis* calleth it the City *Pictavia*. It is ſeated in a pleaſant place, ſomewhat ſteepe with Hills, except in one part, which they call in their Country ſpeech *Tranchea*, which is ſeated on plaine ground: it is the faireſt Citie of all *France* except *Paris*. The River *Clauius* doth encompaſſe and intile the moſt part of it. Here is an Unirerſitie famous for the ſtuddie of the Civill Lawe, and is ſecond unto that at *Paris*. *Charles* the ſeaventh King of *France* did inſtitute it in the yeare 1421. Of which *Scaliger* thus in his deſcription of Cities.

The Citie *Pictavia*.

> If ſtudie from the minde, ſtrength from the body come
> In both which kindes *France* hath much honour wonne,
> Then let this Country ſtudies onely love,
> While others warlike matters doe approve.
> So while other Countries like the bodie are,
> *Pictavium* is like to the ſoule moſt rare.

The Theaters, *Galienes* Pallace, and the Aquæducts of Condate which are now called *les ducts*, doe ſhew the antiquity thereof being certaine tokens of the Romane Empire in theſe parts. Some thinke it was built by the Agathirſians and Gelonians, the Succeſſors of the Sonnes of *Hercules* (whom the Poets doe call *Picts*) for they being expelled their Country for ſtirring up Domeſtick ſedition, came into *England*, and from thence being encreaſed in number and multitude they paſſed over againe into *France*, where they were called Picts and built this City. Others write differently, when it is evident both in *Pomponius*, *Mela*, and *Pliny*, that there were Pictones long before they came out of *England*. This City is famouſed by a Biſhops Seate, which

D. Hilarius

D. Hilarius was ſometime Biſhop of a Prelate of ſingular learning and piety, and one that was an invincible Antagoniſt againſt the Arrian faction, and did write thoſe 12. famous Bookes of the Holy Trinity, wherein he ſhewed much wit and eloquence.

The Court of *Pictavia* is governd by a Preſident and two Subſtitutes, the one whereof doth judge of civill matters, the other of criminall, Many Townes of this Province have recourſe to this Court: as beſides *Pictavis* it ſelfe aforeſaid, there are alſo *Niort* which hath a Caſtle: here the Pictones doe keepe great Faires thrice in a yeare: alſo *Fontenay le Comte*, it hath alſo a Caſtle: the Rivulet *Vendæus* (or *Vendée*) doth flowe by the walls of this Towne, which groweth afterward ſo bigge, that it doth overflowe the whole Territorie of *Fontenay*, and the neighbouring parts thereunto: alſo the Towne *Luſignan*, where there is an ancient Caſtle which is commonly cal'd *Muluſine* &c. Alſo *Montmorillon*, *Chaſtellerand*, *la Baſſe Marché*, *Dorat*, S. *Maxent*, and others: to which is added *Sirray* a Marſhalſhip, and having a ſtrong Caſtle. There is alſo in the Principalitie of *Pictonia*, that I may come now to that parte (beſides *Talmont*, ſo called as it were *Talon du Monde*, *Calcanus Mundi*, or the heele of the world as ſome would have it) *Rupes ſuper Ioannæ*, or *Roche ſur-Iohn*, who was of the Royall familie of *Burbon*. Our Grandfathers did know *Ludovick Burbon*, the Sonne of *Iohn* Earle of *Vendoſme*, when he was Prince of *Roche ſur-Iohn*, Earle of *Montpenſer*, and alſo his ſonne *Charles Caſtellum Heraldi*, or *Caſtelherault* neere *Vigenna*; is dignified with a Dukedome. The Viscountſhips are *Touars*. By the River *Touins*, alſo *Broſſe*, *Bridieres*, *Roche-Chouart*. There are many Townes which are Baronies and Signiories, which I will deliver as they come in viewe: firſt *Manlers*, where there is good fiſhing for Salmones, and a little King of fiſh, which is an enemy to the *Tuny*, but eſpecially there is good fiſhing for Whales and Codfiſh, which being dryed and hardened in the winde, and cold are uſually tranſported into other Countries: alſo the Townes *Partenay*, S. *Maxent*, *Melle*, *Chizay*, *Chauvigny*, *Luſſac*, *Breſſoyre*, *Charon*, *Chaſteneraye*, S. *Meſnin*, S. *Gillis*, *Chaſteaumur*, *les Sables d'Aulonne*, S. *Hermine*, *Montaigu*, a Towne with a Caſtle famous for Saltpits: Alſo *Mirebau*, *l'a Motte*, S. *Beraye*, *Vouvant*, S. *Hilaire*, *Mortemer*, *Lezay*, S. *Savin*, *l'Iſle Iourdain*, S. *Benoiſt du Sault*, *Bourg-neuff*, *Moloil*, *Maxant*, *Brige*, *Vouver*, *Villefaignax*, and others. And it is gathered out of *Antonius* his Itinerary that *Limonum* was in *Pictavia*, becauſe *Burdigala* is called *Auguſtodunum*. Some thinke it to bee the ſame with *Auguſtorito*, or *Poictiers*. Wee dare affirme nothing. In the third Comentarie of *A. Hirtius* there is mention of *Limonum*. The Rivers that water this Countrie are *Clanius*, *Vigenna*, now *Vienne*, or *Vendæus* and others, which are very full of fiſh. Heere we needes muſt ſpeake of the Amphitheater, in *Pictavia*, ſtanding neere to the Towne *Domnum*, in the workmanſhip whereof Art doth ſtrive to immitate nature: for it is made hollow and cut out in the Mountaine, having no externall matter, as lime, ſtone, or wood in it. In *Iuſtus Lipſius* in his Booke of the Amphitheaters which out of *Rome cap.* 6. there is a large deſcription of this Mountaine and Amphitheater, according

The Townes.

The Rivers.

The publike workes.

to the relation of *Levinus Keſmakerus*, ſometime Conſul of *Zirickzea*, and governour of *Zeland* at the firſt beginning of this warre, who addeth that the Village Towne *Lonaus* was heretofore farre larger, as may bee ſeene by the workemanſhip thereof, not like to Village Townes, and by the ruines of the publike wayes and ſtreetes, which lay toward the Bridge, commonly called *Pont du Sey*, part of which way may bee ſeene yet in divers places. But the greateſt part is ruinated, and the ſtones of the ædifices are conſumed and carried away. About halfe a Mile from the Citie *Pictavia*, in the high way to *Rotorigum*, there is a great foureſquare ſtone, underproped with five other ſtones, and from thence called *la Pierre Leuree*. Of which there is this Diſtich.

Hic lapis ingentum ſuperat grauitate Coloſſum
Ponderis, & grandi Sydera mole petit.

This ſtone exceeds a great *Coloſſus* waight,
And even to the ſtarres doth penetrate.

The State Eccleſiaſtick hath three Biſhoprickes, which are under the Archbiſhop of *Toloufa* : as the Biſhoprick of *Poictiers*, in which there are 27, Abbies : the Biſhoprick of *Lucon* or *Luſſon*, in which are 10. Abbies : and the Biſhop of *Maillezay*, in which are 4. Abbies. I come now to their manners. The Huſband men have a peculiar ſpeech of their owne : and hee is held wiſe, that does not truſt them. A kind of men who becauſe they are prohibited to hunt wild beaſts, doe perſue contentions: They are litigious and cunning in ſtirring up debate and ſtrife. The Citizens are unlike them in nature and diſpoſition, being courteous, bountifull, liberall, candide, and hating impoſtures and deceits, lovers of learning, and learned men, of which there are many heere. The Nobilitie are provident, and more bold and daring then ſtrong.

Their manners.

CADVRCIVM. LE PAYS DE QVERCI.

The Eccleſiaſtick State.

Cadurcium *doth containe two Biſhopricks, namely, of* Cahors, *and* Montalban, *which are ſubject to the Archbiſhop of* Toulouſe.

CADVRCIVM, commonly called *le Pays de Querci*, or as others pronounce it *Crecy*, is encompaſſed with the Petrocorians, the Nitiobrigians, the Rutenians, the Avernians and Lemovicians. The Country of *Cadurcium* though it bee indented with Mountaines, yet it excelleth both for beauty, richneſſe, and fertilitie, and it wanteth nothing neceſſary for the ſuſtenance of life. The Cardurcians did formerly inhabit it: whome, beſides *Pliny Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 19. *Caſar* doth mention with many other people of *Frante*, who calleth them the *Eleutheri*, or *Eletori*, that is Freemen. For ſo the word is to be taken, and we are not to aſſent to them, who would from thence deduce a new kind of people. *Cadurcium* hath two Diocæſſes, *Doveona Cadurcorum*, and *Montalbanum Doveoona*, well knowne to *Ptolemie*, which ſome badly interpret *Ducona*. It is commonly called *Cahors*, neere the River *Lodus*. Some learned men doe call it *Divona*. Truly howſoever it is written *Ioſeph Scaliger* in his letters to *Merula* thinketh it to bee the Metropolis of the Cadurcians, and alſo *Vinetus* writing to *Auſonius* and others. *Iuſtus Lipſius* in his golden Booke concerning Amphitheaters, ſuppoſeth that *Doveona* is a Towne, commonly calld *Dowe*, about halfe a dayes journey diſtant from *Ligeris*, on that ſide where the way lyeth from *Andegavia* to *Pictavia*. And ſo the name doth intimate, but then *Doveona* according to the opinion of *Ptolomie*, cannot bee the Metropolis or mother Citie of the Cadurcians, which is 60. leagues from that place. Beſides that which *Antonius* calleth *Aunedonacum*, and Peutingers Tables *Avedonacum*, in the way betweene *Burdigala* and *Auguſtodunum*, cannot be the ſame with *Ptolomies Doveona*, which is commouly called *Cahors*. For *Aunedonacum* and *Mediolanium* of the Santonians, are 16. Miles aſunder: but betweene *Doveona* and *Mediolanium*, called in the Country ſpeech *Cahors* and *Saintes*, there are about 40. leagues, which make almoſt an hundred Miles. Beſides the Metropolis of the Cadurcians ſtandeth ſo farre Eaſtward, that it cannot be in the way to *Burdigala*. Let us therefore conjecture with *Merula*, that *Aunedonacum* is that Towne commonly calld *Aulnay*, being diſtant Northward from the *Mediolanum* of the

The Situation.

The fertility.

The Cities.

Santones, ſomewhat more than ſixe leagues. *Auſonius* doth deſig
and ſhew the Metropolis of the Cadurcians, *Lib. Profeſſorum*, at t
18. verſe, concerning *Exſuperius* a Rhetorician of *Toloſe*.

Decedens placidos mores tranquillaque vita
Tempora prædives ſimſti ſede Cadurca.

Thou dying rich, at *Cadurcum* didſt end
Thy life, which thou ſo quietly didſt ſpend.

In this Citie there is a Vniverſity and a Marſhalſhip. The Cat
drall Church is dedicated to S. *Stephen*. The Biſhops hereof are Earl
ſo that the Biſhop is both a ſpirituall and ſecular Lord, ſo that wh
hee ſolemnely celebrateth the Maſſe, hee hath ſworde, gloves,
other ornaments of that kind by him upon the Altar, and boote
his legges, which hee weareth in a Pontificall manner by ſpeciall
viledge. Pope *Iohn* the two and twentieth of that name was b
here, who held that ſeate 19. yeares and 4. Moneths. Alſo C
Maretus one of the chiefe moderne french Poets was borne at D
The other dioceſſe is *Montalbanum*, now called *Montalban*, or S
odard de Montalban. The Citie is ſituate and built on the bending
of a hill, having a Caſtle neere the River *Tarnis*, commonly c
Tarn, having a Bridge over it, the middle part whereof is in the Co
try of *Langedock*. Neere the Bridge of this Citie, there are
vaults under the Earth. The Churches are waſted by warres.
taulban was a common receptacle of the fugitives of the reform
ligion, ſo that it endurd greater miſeries in the firſt civill warre,
other Townes of *Aquitaine* : inſomuch that it was beſieged
times in eleaven Moneths ſpace, and that which was worſt of all,
did not onely contend with the enemy without, but alſo they
ſedious mutinies within their walls. And it was ſo hotly aſſaulte
the enemies, that after the King had graunted them peace, for
then a Moneth it was ſtill cloſely ſtraitely beſieiged. And th
it were violently aſſailed by the neighbours round about it,
valiantly reſiſted their force, and did fruſtrate and ſhunne all
deceitfull ſtratagemes, to the great admiration of all men th
unfortified Citie, and unfurniſhed of Souldiers, ſhould delude th
tempts of their enemies. The firſt ſiege was laid againſt it by *M*
cius 23. May in the yeare 1563, who came with a thouſand horſe
five thouſand foote, to beſiege the Citie : but after ſome light
miſhes, having deſtroyd the Corne hee departed. For a ſud
feare without any cauſe did ſo invade the beſiegers, that withal ſp
and much perplexedneſſe of mind, they raiſed the ſiege and wen
way. And this was the event of the firſt ſiege, in which thirtie
ly of the beſiegers were ſlaine. Three monethes afterward *M*
cius returned againe, and having joyned *Bavia* in confœderacy
him, hee laid ſiege to it the ſecond time. They had 9. troupes of c
mon Souldiers, and a great company of Gentlemen Voluntaries,
of Muſkatiers, horſemen and footemen, they had 9. Stewards.

CADVRCIVM.


PARTIE DU PAIS D'ALBIGEOIS
PARTIE DU PAIS DE RODEZ
PARTIE DU PAIS
PARTIE DV
LE MOSIN
SEPTENTRIO
MERIDIES
PARTIE DU LANGUEDOC
Montauban
Brezalles
Moissac
Caors
Cahus
Lauzerte
Montaigu
Negrepelisse
Bourgops
Bonbiac
Mandarezes
Puygaillard
Caussade
Lauzun
Puycelsi
Gaillac
Rabastens
Graulhet
Lisle
Alby
Castres
Realmont
Roquecezieres
Roquecourbe
Vabres
Lacaune
Murat
Brassac
Mazamet
Castelnaudary
Carcassonne
Limoux
Alet
Quillan
Mirepoix
Pamiers
Foix
Tarascon
Ax
Prades
Perpignan
Elne
Collioure
Port Vendres
Argelez
Ceret
Vich
Solsona
Cardona
Berga
Ripoll
Puycerda
Montlouis
Villefranche
Prats de Molo
Olette
Mont Louis
Vinça
Rivesaltes
Salces
Narbonne
Leucate
Peyrac
Capestang
Beziers
Agde
Cette
Frontignan
Montpellier
Lunel
Aigues Mortes
Nismes
Sommieres
Uzes
Pont du Gard
Roquemaure
Avignon
Tarascon
Arles
Martigues
Marseille
Aix
Toulon
Hieres
Frejus
Antibes
Grasse
Vence
Cagnes
Nice
Monaco
Villefranche
Menton
Ventimiglia
Oneglia
Loano
Savona
Vado
Genes
Rapallo
Chiavari
Sarzane
Pontremoli
Fivizano
Carrara
Massa
Pietra Santa
Lucca
Pescia
Pistoia
Florence
Prato
Empoli
Pise
Volterra
Livourne
Piombino
Orbitello
Porto Hercole
Civita Vecchia
Corneto
Viterbe
Montefiascone
Bolsene
Orvieto
Acquapendente
Radicofani
Chiusi
Sienne
Montepulciano
Arezzo
Cortone
Perouse
Assise
Foligny
Spolette
Terny
Narny
Rieti
Aquila
Sulmone
Valmontone
Palestrine
Frascati
Tivoli
Rome
Ostie
Albano
Velletri
Terracine
Fondi
Gaete
Mola
Capoue
Aversa
Naples
Pouzzol
Nole
Salerne
Amalfi
Sorrente
Castellamare
Gragnano
Castellamare
Torre del Greco
Portici
Resina
Torre dell'Annunciata
Torre di Nocera
Pompeia
Scafati
Cava
Vietri
Salerne
Capaccio
Agropoli
Policastro
Sapri
Diano
Polla
Marsico
Muro
Potenza
Tricarico
Montepeloso
Matera
Acerenza
Venouse
Melfi
Rapolla
Lavello
Canosa
Andria
Barlette
Trani
Bisceglia
Molfetta
Giovenazzo
Bitonto
Bari
Monopoli
Polignano
Mola
Conversano
Rutigliano
Turi
Gioia
Noci
Alberobello
Castellaneta
Mottola
Palagiano
Massafra
Tarente
Oria
Francavilla
Brindes
Ostuni
Carovigno
Mesagne
Latiano
Oria
Manduria
Sava
Lizzano
Grottaglie
Francavilla
Les Barbes
Castel forezien
Garonne fl.
Dordogne fl.
Lot fl.
Tarn fl.
Aveyron fl.
Agout fl.
Herault fl.
Orb fl.
Aude fl.
Ariege fl.
Salat fl.
Garonne fl.
Tech fl.
Tet fl.
Segre fl.
Ebre fl.
Sorgue fl.
Durance fl.
Rhone fl.
Var fl.
Roya fl.
Magra fl.
Arno fl.
Tibre fl.
Garigliano fl.
Volturne fl.
Sele fl.
Ofanto fl.
Bradano fl.
Basiento fl.
Agri fl.
Sinno fl.
Crati fl.
Neto fl.
Lao fl.
Mingone fl.
Tanagro fl.
Calore fl.
Sarno fl.
Volturno fl.
Liris fl.
Tronto fl.
Pescara fl.
Sangro fl.
Trigno fl.
Biferno fl.
Fortore fl.
Ofanto fl.
Aufide fl.
Celano lac.
Fucin lac.
Trasimene lac.
Bolsene lac.
Bracciano lac.
Albano lac.
Nemi lac.
Fondi lac.
Lucrin lac.
Averne lac.
Agnano lac.
Fusaro lac.
Patria lac.
Salpe lac.
Varano lac.
Lesina lac.
Fogia lac.
Mare Tyrrhenum
Mare Adriaticum
Mare Ligusticum
Golfe de Lyon
Golfe de Genes
Golfe de Gaete
Golfe de Naples
Golfe de Salerne
Golfe de Tarente
Golfe de Manfredonia
Golfe de Venise
Golfe de Rimini
Golfe de Fano
Golfe de Pesaro
Golfe de Rimini
Golfe de Ravenne
Golfe de Venise
Golfe de Trieste
Golfe de Fiume
Golfe de Quarnero
Golfe de Carnero
Golfe de Morlaque
Golfe de Zara
Golfe de Sebenico
Golfe de Trau
Golfe de Spalatro
Golfe de Narenta
Golfe de Ragouse
Golfe de Cattaro
Golfe de Durazzo
Golfe de Valone
Golfe de Corfou
Golfe de Patras
Golfe de Lepante
Golfe de Corinthe
Golfe de Negrepont
Golfe de Salonique
Golfe de Contessa
Golfe de Cassandre
Golfe de Monte Santo
Golfe de Salonique
Golfe de Volo
Golfe de Zeitun
Golfe de Lamia
Golfe de Patras
Golfe de Corinthe
Golfe de Lepante
Golfe de Negrepont
Golfe de Salonique
Golfe de Contessa
Golfe de Cassandre
Golfe de Monte Santo
Golfe de Salonique
Golfe de Volo
Golfe de Zeitun
Golfe de Lamia

bandes of Spaniſh Souldiers, in which there were twelve hundred Souldiers : five battering pieces of ordinance, three greater and five leſſer culueringes, which they planted againſt the wall. At the firſt meeting they had a little skirmiſh, in which *Monluccius* loſt many men, and on the Townes ſide there were 12. ſlaine, and many wounded on both ſides. The two next dayes following there were in like manner ſome light skirmiſhes, in which the beſiegers had ſtill the worſt. In the meane while *Duraſſius* going to *Aurelias* with a ſtrong armie, by chance marched that way, and ſent to *Monluvius*, to deſire him to appointe the day and place to joyne battle in. But then *Monluccius* had no minde to fight, who lookt for a better oportunitie, which hee afterward obtained, and gave the *Duraſſians* a great overthrowe. But lying there in vaine, the Citie being defended with ſuch ſtrong forces, hee raiſed his ſiege, in which hee loſt 60. Souldiers, and the Towne thirtie. Then *Duraſſius* proceeded in his former journey, but when hee departed, the garriſon of the Citie was much leaned and diminiſht, ſo that by his comming, the Citie receaved more loſſe then good. For two foreine Cohorts followed *Duraſſius*, ſo that the Citizens were left deſtitute of all helpe. But as the favour and aide of men did decreaſe, ſo the Citizens courage did increaſe. For they tooke an oath altogether, that they would ſuffer all extremities in the defence of their Country, rather than open the gates of their Citie, to their malicious enimies. *Monluccius* being certified by one of the Captaines of the army, called *Fontanius*, both of their want of munition, and the ſmall number of the beſieged, marcheth thither in all haſt, and the enimies in the third watch of the night did aſſault the Walls in three places with Scaling ladders, and Muſket ſhot. In the meane time while the Citizens ranne to defend that part of the Wall, a ſtrong band of Souldiers well armed without making any noiſe, came to the Fortreſſe of the Iaiobites, thinking ſo to come upon the watch unawares, becauſe the Citizens were buſie in fight elſewhere. But they in the watch Tower having diſcover'd them before they could approach to the Walls, cryed out that they were diſcover'd, they clapt ſealing ladders to the Walls, and made a breach in them with an iron Ramme, which the men drove againſt the Walls, and ſet up two Colours or Bonners on the Bulwarke, with the ſound of Drum, Trumpets, crying out to their companions that followed, that the Citie was taken, but yet the Townesmen encountred them ſo bravely, that they were enforced to found a retreate with the loſſe 200. men, and to leave their Ramme and ſcaling Ladder, there being but one ſlaine of the beſieged. But ſeeing that cunning ſtratagems did not prevaile, they determined to beſiege the City the third time. Firſt *Terrida* came and brought 21. Cohorts with him two wall peeces of Ordnance, and 7 Colverins: which being planted againſt divers parts of the Wall did batter it ſhroudly, but all in vaine, ſeeing that men, women and children ran cheerefully to repaire the breaches, and brought earth and other Materials to mend them, which ſucceeded ſo well, that although the enemy had made 500. ſhot againſt the walls, yet there were but 5. men ſlaine.

ſlaine. But when the Beſiegers ſaw that their Ordnance did no good, and the Citizens diligence did fruſtrate their attempts, they turned their aſſault into a Siege, and ſo built Towres and Fortreſſes round about the City, and placed a Gariſon in them, that no man might goe out of the City, or come in, and ſo to cut off all ayde or ſuccour from them, that ſo either famine or length of the ſiege might enforce them to yeeld. After this they had many other light skirmiſhes, in which the beſieged had alwaies the better. The ſiege endeth with conditions of peace, which yet were not declared to the Citizens nntill the 15. of Aprill, although they were publiſhed at *Orleance* and *Paris* the 26. of March. In all the Sieges there were ſlaine on the beſiegers ſide 2000. men, and 60. of the beſieged. But of this enough. The other Townes of *Cadurcium* are *Caſtel-Sarrazin*, neere the River *Tarnis*, the water whereof is of a red colour becauſe it paſſeth thorow a clayie earth: there is alſo *Monhec* where *M. Arnald Sorbinus* was borne, a great man and Chaplaine to the King: alſo *Moiſſac* ſituated in a faire, pleaſant, and delightfull ſoyle, having great ſtore of Vineyards. It is a Towne of traffique and commerce, eſpecially for Corne, Wine, Oyle, Safron, Wooll, Salt, Fiſh, and other commodities. King *Clodoveus* did here found and build the Church of S. *Peter* and S. *Paul*. There is alſo the Monaſtery of S. *Benedict*, in which the body of S. *Cyprian* Biſhop of *Carthage* was buryed. Not farre from *Moiſſac* is *Lauſette* ſituate on a Rock, where there are the faireſt and beſt Cellers or Store-houſes in all *Guienna*. There are alſo the Townes which are commonly called *Barlle*, *Nazareth*, *Sovillac*, *Gourdon*, and *Martel*. Neere the Towne *Martel* on the Frontiers of *Cadurcium*, as our Author noteth *Lib.* 8. *de bello Gallico*, is *Vxellodunum*; which is alſo called *Viſſoldun* and *la Puy d'Viſſoldun*, that is, *Podium Vxellodani*, or the Gallerie of *Vxellodunum*, becauſe it is ſituate on a very high ſteepe place. And ſo much concerning *Cadurcium*, let us paſſe to *Lotharingia*.

BRESSIA

BRESSIA, OF TH
SEGVSIANS.

BRESSIA is a Country lying under the Alpes in
dia, where *Cæsar* heretofore placed the Seguſians
ding to Villonovanus; although *Ptolomy* doth mak
a City of the Seguſians. At the leaſt theſe people
next to the *Æduis*, which he affirmeth *lib.7. de bel*
in theſe words. *His conſtitutis rebus*, or *Æduis, Segu*
qui ſunt finitimi ei Provinciæ x. millia perditum imperat. Theſe th
ing thus ſetled he levieth 10000. Foote out of the Æduans
guſians, which are Provinces neere unto him. Alſo *Peting*
doth hereabouts place *Seguſione* in the Alpes. *Ammianus*, wh
in the time of *Iulian* the Apoſtate, in the 15. Chapter of his
maketh mention of the Towne *Segovium*, ſituated at the foot
Alpes. *Breſſia* therefore is ſituate betweene the Rivers *Rhod*
Araris, now called *Saona*, and *Marcellinus Sacona*, at the begin
the Alpes in a fruitfull place, ſo that it may compare with any
try of *France*, for plenty of Wine, Corne, and all kindes of fr
for Rivers, Cattell, and Woods. It is neighboured with the
dians, and was ſometime ſubject to the Princes thereof, after
was a part of the Kingdome of *Arelatum*, which being devid
divers parts, was afterward governed by Earles, one of whic
Earle of *Breſſe* and *Baugenciak* lived about the yeere 1300. wh
enlarged his Territories, and left one onely Daughter and H
byll of *Breſſia* who was marryed to *Amades* the fourth, the 8.
Sabaudia, who brought her Husband beſide a large Inheritance
County of *Breſſia*, which being afterward united to *Subaudia*, r
ned in that Family 300. yeeres even untill our age, when *Henr*
fourth, King of *France* for his vertue ſurnamed the Great, unde
ding that the Saluſſians a people of *France* were poſſeſſed and
come by *Sabaudus* by treachery and deceit, and that *Henry* th
was almoſt oppreſſed by his rebelling Subjects, and was engaged
dangerous Warre, he thought it fitt to recover that part of *Fran*
ſeeing the Duke of *Sabaudia* did delay the reſtitution thereof by
king many exceptions and deceiving promiſes, which by reaſon
could not doe, he thought it meete by force of Armes to regaine
which was loſt, and having levied an Army he tooke *Breſſia*, by
helpe and aſſiſtance of the Marſhall *Byroone*, and brought the Du
that ſtraite, and was content to end the matter by exchange, and
the King for the Saluſſians taken from him, ſhould have the Bre
the Brengeans, the Virroneans, and generally all that belong
France on the other ſide of *Rhodanus*, ſo that all that Country w
lookt toward *France* from the iſſuing of that River out of the L
nick Lake, ſhould be afterward united to the Kingdome of *Fr*
And ſo the Duke ſhould wholly deliver into the Kings hands


BRESSIA.
OCCIDENS
Lemanus lacus
BOURG
LA SA VOYE
Belleville
Cieche
Pontmevon
La Maison Blanche
Tayone
Apuze
Dompiere
Chalillon
Cesarin
Villars
Brieu
Ville Franche
Anse
Mastieu
Trevoux
Chatillon
Arbier
Brizeos
Geneve
Plane
Onex
Aire la ville
Cruseilles
Aloth
Cran
Amey
Hauteville
Savery
Rumilly
Chaufort
Mecora
Lucey
Lucye
Buene
Bugion
Lagnieu
Loyettes
Pont de Veyle
Montmerle
Thoissey
Belleville
Chalamont
Villefranche
Bernard
Didier
George
Marcel
Andre
Ian
Eloy
Denis
Germain
Barbouche
Sorbier
Vaux
Vavet
Laiz
Landeze
Evelefort
Grand Abergest
Petit Abergest
Seissel
Chevillie
Noiroble
Martignac
Montreal
Nipcat
Harpy
Chastillon
Hallon
Granieu
Lod
Lac
Lechat
Porly
Onnex
Sallenches
Crusilles
Aloth
Cran
Amey
Hauteville
Savery
Rumilly
Chalillon
Arbier
Brizeos
Geneve
Plane
Onex
Aire la ville
Cruseilles
Aloth
Cran
Amey
Hauteville
Savery
Rumilly
Chalillon
Arbier
Brizeos

ſtrong Caſtle of the Towne, with all the Warlike furniture thereof, by which *Breſsia* and all that Province were as it were fetterd and manacled, ſo that *France* was ſecured from any future attempt from thoſe parts. And ſo *Sabaudus* learnt with his owne loſſe how dangerous a thing it is, to uſe violence with thoſe that are ſtronger than our ſelves, ſince ſuch raſhneſſe redounds to his harme that attempts it, and moſt commonly he is compell'd to reſtore againe unto them with intereſt that which he had ſo gotten.



THE PROVINCE AND CITIE OF LIONS.

THE Court of *Lions* is the laſt and remoteſt of all the Preſidiall Courts which depend on the chiefe Senate of *Paris*. But *Lions* is the chiefe and principall City of *Gallia Celtica*, which from thence is called *Lions*, being a ſtrong Fortreſſe of *France*, being the Primate Seate of all *France* in ſpirituall matters, and being the Shop for Trading and commerce for the whole World. The *Breſſians* confine on it on the North, on the Eaſt the Sabaudians, on the South the Allobrogians and the Narbonians along the River *Rhodanus*; and on the Weſt the Avernians. It is ſituate in the moſt beautifull and convenienteſt ſoyle of al *Europ*, for there is no place which hath two riches fruitfuller Nurſes, than the Rivers *Rhodanus* and *Arar* are unto this Country, in whoſe boſome the horne of plenty, filled with the Gods bounty doth reſt, and is largely powred forth upon it, ſo that it alwayes enjoyeth a continuall plenty. The ancients called it *Lugdunum*, as if you ſhould ſay the happy or bleſſed Mountaine. *Titus Livius* calleth it an Iland, *Lib. Hiſt.* 21. In theſe words the next day *Amiball* marching on the contrarie banke of *Rodanus*, went up into the Mediterranean parts of *France*: not becauſe it was a ſtraiter way to the Alpes, but the more he went from the Sea, the more hee ſhould bee ſure not to meete with the Romanes: with whom he did not purpoſe to fight before he came into *Italy*. Hee came with the fourth part of his Camp to the Iland, where the Rivers *Arar* and *Rhodanus* running out of divers parts of the Alpes, and having encompaſſed ſome part of the Country, doe meete together, from whence the Country in the middle is called the Iland; which words may ſeeme to be tranſlated out of a credible Writer who lived about the ſame time, and was familiarly acquainted with *Scipio*, but that he addeth that this Iland being populous, and abounding with all things neceſſary, was πολύοχλον καὶ εὐθηνον, that is, abounding with people, and well ſtored with food. *Plutarch* in the life of *Annibal* doth deliver the like, but more plainely, and calleth it *Lions*, whoſe words according to the Tranſlation of *Acciarolus*. He remov'd his Tents, and marching by the banke of *Rhodanus* up againſt the ſtreame, in few dayes he came to that place which the French men call the Iland, which the Rivers *Rhodanus* and *Arar* flowing out of diver Mountaines doe encircle, where there is the City of *Lions* the moſt famous City of all *France*, which long time afterward was built by *Plancus Munatius*. Some call it the City of *Sequani-*

ans, and *Maxima Sequanorum*, which appeareth by an ancient [illegible] tion on S. *Peters* Church, which is this.

IOVI OPT. MAX.
Q. ADGINNIUS URBICI FIL.
MARTINUS SEQ. SACERDOS
ROMÆ ET AUG.
AD ARAM AD CONFLUENTES
ARARIS ET RHODANI
FLAMEN. II. VIR IN CIVITATE
SEQUANORUM.

And *Seneca* doth celebrate the praise of this place in [illegible] concerning the death of *Claudian*.

I sawe a Hill that hangeth or'e two streames,
Which *Phœbus* rising glideth with his beames.
Where the great River *Rhodanus* doth flowe,
And *Arar* doubtfull whether he should goe.
Thorow quiet Foords his course along doth guide,
Washing the Bankes as he along doth glide.

But when the Romanes had subjected all *France*, in the [illegible] *Augustus*, *L. Mun. Plancus*, who in the yeare *V. C.* 765. had been [illegible] sul with *C. Silius*, and after he had obtain'd the dignity of a ce[illegible] triumph'd over the Rhetians, did reedifie it, and built it a[illegible] new, and remov'd it to a hill, and so bringing colonies from [illegible] tie of *Rome*, he enlarg'd it, and then it was called *Colonia Lug*[illegible] the Colonie of *Lions*, which *Pliny* also sheweth *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* [illegible] he saith: *Sequsiani liberi, in quorum agro Colonia Lugdunorum.* [illegible] rians are free, whose Country is the Colonie of *Lions*. Io[illegible] as Suetonius witnesseth was *Claudius* the Romane Emperou[illegible] who as also the succeeding Romane emperours did much [illegible] and beautifie this Citie, which at this day infinite monume[illegible] tiquitie doe sufficiently declare. Besides they made the Inh[illegible] Citizens of *Rome*, and did give them many honours, privile[illegible] liberties. And here they established the first Money Mi[illegible] *France*, and erected and built many famous Schooles, which [illegible] shed for a long time by the frequent comming of the French a[illegible] talian youth thither, and were famous for eloquent men, [illegible] S. *Ieromes* time. This Citie first received the Christian Religi[illegible] it, and observ'd it, and had many Martyrs, among which wer[illegible] nus, *Irenæus*, and other Doctors and Bishops of *Lions*, so th[illegible] Church was the primate of all *France*. The Cathedrall Church [illegible] tofore consecrated to S. *Stephan* the first Martyr, was afterwa[illegible] cated to S. *John* Baptist, so that it is inferiour unto none, e[illegible] dignitie or antiquitie, nay it may compare with any other C[illegible] *Europe*, for the faireness and beautie thereof, it hath also st[illegible] tions Pillars, which were brought out of S. *Augustines* Church,

HE PROVINCE AND CITIE OF *LIONS.*

Walls are hanged with tapeſtrie wrought with curious Art. But one of the chiefeſt ornaments thereof, is the Clock wrought with cunning workemanſhip, which ſheweth in a wonderfull manner the houres, dayes, monethes, and ſeverall ſeaſons of the yeare, and alſo the courſe of the Sunne and the Moone. The Archbiſhop hath infinite priviledges above others, which if any one deſire to know in particular, he ſhall finde it in *Paridines* the French writers Booke, concerning *Lions*. But it is worthie of obſervation, that the Deane of this Colledge is a Duke, and every one of the Cannons is an Earle, and ſome beleeve that a certaine King of *Burgundi* did grant them theſe titles, ſome with more likely hood doe thinke that they obtained them themſelves, by purchaſing ſome part of the Countie of Foreſt, which is now a Countie. Many Princes have deſired to be Cannons thereof, as the Kings of France, the Dukes of *Sabaudia*, and *Burgundie*, the Princes of *Barrens* and *Vienna*. There are many other Churches, Colledges, Monaſteries, and Chappells in the Citie, which for brevitie ſake I omit. In this Citie both Provinciall, Nationall, and Generall counſells have beene kept, in which heretofore the holy Biſhops *Nicetius Priſcus* and others were Preſidents, as alſo *Innocent* the 4. Pope of *Rome*, in the time of the Emperour *Frederick* the eleventh. But that wee may not bee more prolixe and tedious in theſe things than the preſent brevitie of the matter requireth, wee will haſten to the ſecular government, but firſt by the way wee will ſhew, that heretofore the Rulers of Provinces and Cities did give judgement in the Princes name by whome they were inſtituted, and did take upon them and reſigne the government acording as they pleſed: and laſtly the Poſteritie of *Chares* the great cloathed thoſe naked dignities with the titles of Dukes and Earles, and made them hereditarie. Such as were the Earles of *Lions*, before the Citie and Province were govern'd by Prelats, namely as they are found in ancient writings, *Odo*, in the time of *Charles* the bald; *Gerard* in the time of *Remigius* the Archbiſhop, *William*, under *Charles* the Simptean: C. 911. and a little before lived *Artaldus* Earle of *Lions*, whoſe houſe as is ſuppoſed, remaineth yet in the Citie. After this the Countie was tranſlated to the Church, by whome it was governed untill the yeare of C. 1292. at what time *Philip* ſurnamed the faire King of *France* laid hands on it, and tooke it into his protection, untill *Ludovick Hutin* did at length unite it to the Kingdome of *France*, which hiſtorie *Paradine* doth largely proſecute *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 64. For thoſe of *Lions* did conſtantly defend their libertie, which they had enjoyed from the time of the Romans, which *Pliny* mentioneth, and alſo *Paulus I. C.* in his Bookes of Diſtributions, which the Prælates endeavored to take from them. But albeit this Citie and Province doth enjoy ſo many and ſo great commodities and priviledges as aforeſaid, yet ſometime it endur'd much miſerie. For after it was reedified by *Numatius* one of the Plancian familie, in the raigne of *Nero*, the moſt part of it was burnt, and *Verus* being Emperour, much Chriſtian blood was ſhed in the Citie. Afterward it felt the fury of *Sep. Severus*, who expoſed it as a booty to his Souldiers, and in King *Phillips* time it was burnt through

through a dangerous ſedition which aróſe in the Citie, and thereupon it loſt that libertie which it had preſerved ſo many ages, and having endurd many miſeries, it lay dead a while buried as it were in the ruine thereof. But at laſt by the liberalitie and favour of the Kings, and vigilancie and induſtrie of the Inhabitants, *Lions* grew to bee as famous in our age as it was formerly. The Magiſtracie of the Citie doth conſiſt of twelve Conſuls, as *Campegius* relateth, who doe governe the Commonwealth, ſixe of them are yearely choſen before Chriſtmas, and ſixe of thoſe formerly choſen are in office, for the yeare following, and they are confirmed by name in S. *Nicetius* Church, on the 12. of the Kalends of Ianuary. And in the Towne Hall which was formerly the Archpræſident houſe, they meete together to conſult of publike affaires. But the Roans houſe is deſigned to bee the Court or Præſidiall ſeate of Iuſtice, on which dependeth the Court of Iuſtice at *Lions*, alſo the Merchants Court in the ſame place. The Prætors Court of *Matiſconia, Foreſt, Bellÿocum.* Here beſides the Kinges Iudges ſubſtitutes, *Henry* the ſecond King of *France* did eſtabliſh 8. Senators with a Clarke or Notarie. In this Citie beſides the ancient Schooles which I have mentioned, there is an Univerſitie which hath flouriſhed from the yeare of C. 1328. famous for the Profeſſors of the Common Law. There are great Faires kept here, to which at certaine times of the yeare a great company of people doe reſort. It hath ſtrong Fortreſſes to reſiſt the aſſaults of the enimie, for S. *Iohns* Bulwarke is the chifeſt in all *Europe*, ſo that on the top thereof 3000. Souldiers may be trained & ſet in Battell aray. King *Charles* the 11. *Anno* 1564. built a Caſtle there which was thought impregnable, to ſuppreſſe the aſſaults of enemies, & the attempts of the ſeditious Citizens. And this is worthy of obſervation, that as often as you digge there ſomewhat deepe into the Earth, ſome Reliques and Monuments of antiquity, as Stones, Marbles, Coynes, Lamps, Vines, and ruines of Aquaducts or Conduits, Bathes, Theaters, and ſuch like Ædifices are found there, ſo that it is credible that many of ſuch kinde of Reliques are found and diſcoverd here, than in all the reſt of *France.*

LANGVEDOC
A PART O
AQVITAINE.

THE Occitane Country of *France*, commonly called *L*
guedoc, is a part of *Aquitane*, and is ſo named as ſome c
ceive from the Gothes the Poſſeſſions thereof, as if
ſhould ſay *Land-Got*. That is, the Gothes Province: S
derive it from the word *Lingua* a tongue and the wor
I ſuppoſe that theſe conjectures are more vaine than Sicilian to
aud are but meere vulgar trifles. The ancients tooke it for the
vince of *Narbon*, neere the Pyrenæan Mountaines. *Strabo* calle
Tectoſages, the Metropolis whereof *Tolouſe* is accounted one of
chiefe Cities of *France*, having an Archprelate, a Senate, and a
verſity. Some derive the name thereof from thoſe which fled
Troy. *Cæſar* mentioneth it in his firſt Booke of Commentaries,
he ſpeaketh thus: It was told *Cæſar*, that the Helvetians purpo
travell thorow the Sequans and Æduans Country, unto the bo
of the Santones, which are not farre from *Tolouſe*, which is a
Province: and alſo *Lib.* 3. concerning *P. Craſſus*: Moreover valiant
being levied out of *Tolouſe*, *Carcaſſon*, and *Narbon*, which are Cit
France neere to *Province*, &c. *Ammianus Marcellinus* giveth it th
rogative above all the neighbour Cities. Neither can we om
worthy Elogie of the ancient magnificence and power thereof,
ten by *Auſonius* a moſt famous Poet, and a Conſull of *Rome* in
of his Nurſe and Foſter-mother in theſe Verſes:

Non unquam altricem noſtri reticebo TOLOSAM,
Coctilibus muris quam circuit ambitus ingens.
Perque latus pulcro perlabitur amne Garumna
In cumeris cultam populis, conſinia propter
Nirgida Pyrenes, & Pinea Gabennarum,
Inter AQUITANAS *gentes, & nomen Iberum.*
Quæ modo quadruplices ex ſe cum effuderit urbes,
Non ulla exhauſtæ ſentit diſpendia plebis:
Quos genuit cunctos gremio complexa colonas.

My Nurſe *Toloſaes* praiſes I will ſound,
Which with a Brick wall is encompas'd round,
And faire *Garumna* runneth by her ſide,
And many people doe in her reſide.
Cauſe the Pyrenean *Ningidæ* confines
Upon it, and the Pinean Gabinines,
Betweene the Country of faire AQUITAINE,
And *Iberus* which now is called SPAINE:

LANGVEDOC A
PART OF AQVITAINE.

And having yeelded people unto foure
Large Cities out of her abundant ſtore.
Yet in her no want of people doth appeare,
Which done within her boſome nouriſht were.

Whence the *Viſi-Gothi*, having droven out the Romanes from thence, did make this City the royall Seate of the Kingdome, untill they were quite expulſed by the French, in the raigne of *Clodoveus* the firſt Chriſtian King, at what time all that Province was ſubjected to *France*. Concerning the State Eccleſiaſtick, the Tolouſians were inſtructed in the Chriſtian faith by *Martiall*, who was their firſt Prelate, after whom ſucceeded *Saturninus*, *Honoratus*, *Silvius*, *Hilarius*, *Exuperius*, and many others, even to *Ludovick Siculus* the Sonne of *Charles* the II. King of *Sicily*, in whoſe time this Biſhoprick was tranſlated into an Archbiſhoprick: under whom are theſe Suffragan Biſhops; the Biſhop of *Montalban*, *Mirapicenſis*, *Lauarius*, *Lombeſius*, of S. *Papulus*, newly created by Pope *John* the 22. And as this City is large and populous, ſo it hath many faire built Churches, and alſo Colledges and Monaſteries. The chiefe Church belonging to the Biſhop is conſecrated to S. *Stephen*: It hath alſo an Univerſity famous for Learning, and for the great number of Students which ſtudy there. Heretofore merly Playes in honour of *Flora* the Goddeſſe of Flowers were celebrated, of which there doe yet remaine ſome tokens. But the Family of the Earles mingling with the Royall Stock, this Country was united to the Kingdome of *France*. It will be here convenient to nominate ſome of them: as namely *Corſonius*, *William Beringerus*, *Bernard*, and others, *Capetus* reckoneth the Earles of *Toloſa* among the Peeres of *France*, who enjoyed that dignity unto King *Ludovicks* time, ſurnamed *The Holy*; who after the deceaſe of his Brother *Alphonſus*, did unite this County unto his Kingdome. There are alſo among others theſe Townes in *Languedoc*, *Narbon*, *Mons Peſſulanus*, *Carcaſſona*, *Nemauſus*, *Fu-*

In:

THE DELPHINATE OF FRANCE.

ON the South *Province* is neere to the *Delphinate*, and on the North it hath the Bressians, who are parted from it by the River *Rhodanus* flowing betweene them, on the West is the County of *Venusinum*: and lastly on the East the Pedemontian and Sabaudians doe encompasse it. *Cæsar* by one common name calleth those of the *Delphinate*, and the Sabaudians, Allobrogians, who were then confederate with the Romanes: The Country is now devided into the higher part, the chiefe City whereof is *Ebrodunum*; and the lower part in which the prime Cities are *Gratianopolis* and *Vienna*. Those of the *Delphinate* who dwelt beyond *Rhodanus*, were hertofore a part of the Kingdome of *Burgundy*, and then of *Orleans*, and afterward of *Burgundy*, the head City whereof was then *Arelate*, which afterward from that City was called the Kingdome of *Arelatum*, but when that Kingdome came to the Emperour *Conradus* the 2. after the decease of *Rodolfus* the first, the last King thereof, there arose one *Guigno*, a man of base birth, who was called afterward the fat Earle *Grinmand*, hee through his owne industry and the confusion of the times obtained most of the chiefest Cities of this Country, so that at last he possessed *Gratianopolis* and made himselfe Lord of the whole Province, which to honour his Sonne who had married *Delphina* the Daughter of the Earle of *Albon* and *Vienna*, he called it the *Delphinate*. After this the Province of the *Delphinate* became subject to Provinces who ruled it, untill the time of *Philip Valerius* King of *France*, who annexed it to his Crowne about the yeere of Christ 1348. which was the cause that *Humbert Delphine* of *Vienna* having lost his eldest Sonne in the Battell of *Cressey*, and his yonger Sonne dying by sickenesse, when hee was provoked to warre and set upon by *Amades* the 6. of that name, he determined to put himselfe into the Kings protection, and to leave him Heire to his Dominions, on this condition, that from thenceforth the eldest Sonnes of the Kings of *France*, during their Fathers life time, should beare the Armes and Title of the *Delphinate*. And so this Country came into the Kings hands, who thought fit to annex so noble a Prince neighbouring on *Italy* for ever to his Kingdome. The *Delphinate* therefore being one of the chiefe Countries of *France*, is devided as I said before into the higher and lower part and hath many faire Cities and Townes in it. In the higher there are *Ebrodunum*, which hath a Prelate, also *Valence*, *Dinm*, and S. *Pauls* Church: In the lower is *Vienna*, which

which was formerly the Metropolis and Mother City of the wh
Delphinate, which is now *Gratianopolis*, there are alſo *Romanium*, Br
conium, *Mons-Limartium* upon *Rhodanus*, a Towne much frequente
Merchants, where there are alſo many Monuments of Antiqui
ſo S. *Antonies* Church, *Valerians* Church, and the Monaſtery.
nopolis was ſo called from the Emperour *Gratian*, who reedified it,
beautified it with many Buildings, now it hath a Parliament,
Preſident, with Senators, and other Officers belonging there
and it hath a Prelate, who is one of the chiefe men of the Pro
under the Metropolitan of *Vienna*. But *Vienna* venerable for
quity hath a long time had a Metropolitan Biſhop. *Valence* i
verted and raiſed to a Dukedome, and hath a Biſhop and a Un
ty, in which the Romane Lawes are read and declared, in
Iames Cujacius taught, who was the Prince of all thoſe Lawyer
flouriſhed in former times, whoſe name ſhall live as long as
continue in the world. Here are found Romane Inſcriptions,
ther ancient Romane Monuments. King *Francis* intended to
newly fortified *Gratianopolis* againſt the invaſion of enemies, bu
left it undone.

THE DELPHINATE OF FRANCE

LANGEDOC
SAVOYE
DAVPHINE
Mont Iuel
Pont de Seruy
Lion
Peron
Erigny
Chasly
Miserey
Vienne
Grindrieux
Chavanay
Limonin
Perrat
Champagne
Sarras
Ancon
Tournon
Mauve
Cornaco
Privas
Chalancon
Lamotte
Crussol
Le Bois Chasne
Le Teil
Le Pouzin
Le Viuier
Le Pont
Aps
Aubenas
Vallon
Lauriol
Chasteauneuf
Pierre Aigle
Le Pont
Le Bourg
Le Mas
Le Mas
Le Mas

THE DVKEDOME OF LOTHARINGIA.

THE SOVTHERNE PART whereof is painted forth in this Table.

The Country whence so called.

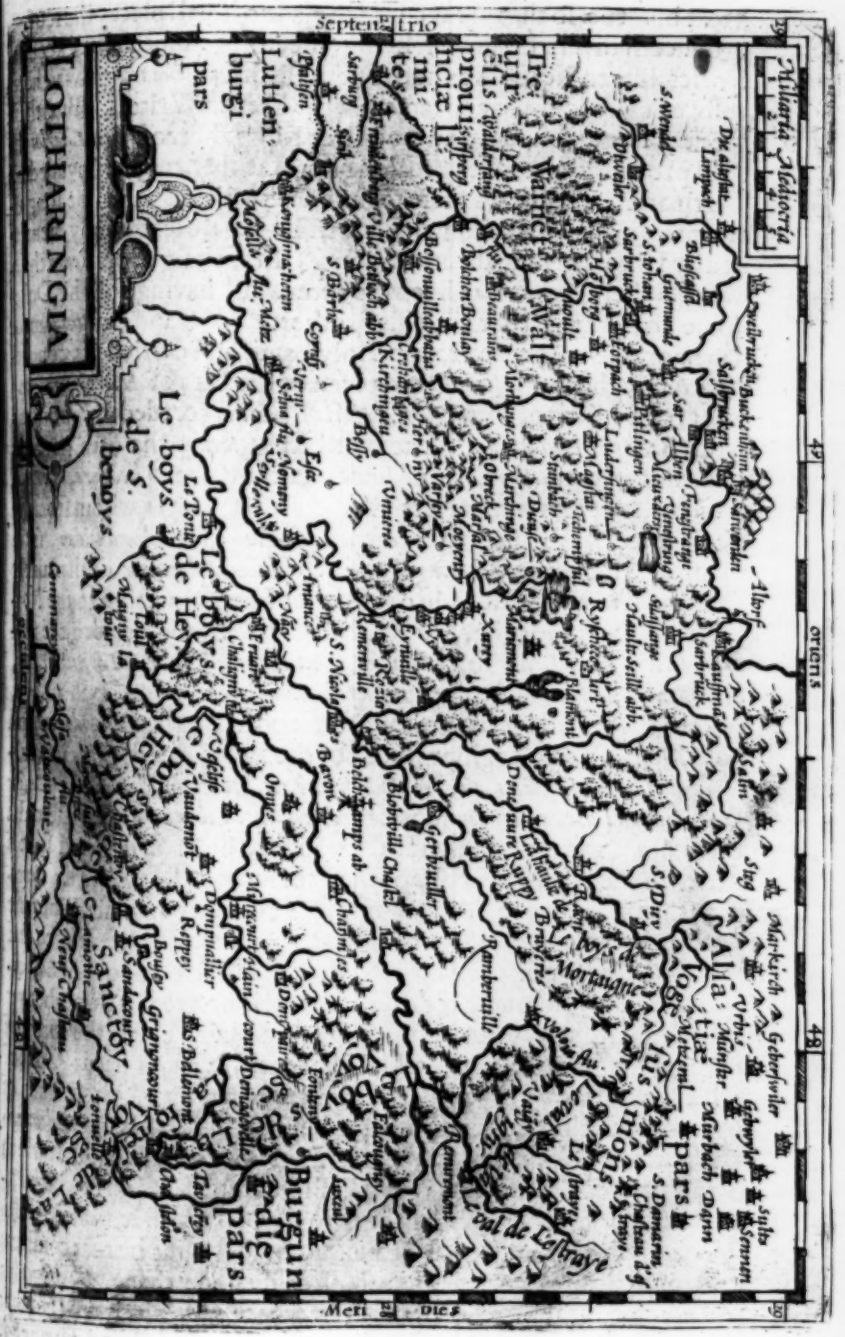
AFter *Pictavia* according to my method the Dukedom of *Lotharingia*, followeth. *Lotharingia* according to the Latines was so called from *Lotarius* the Sonne or Nephew of the Emperour *Ludovick* King of *France*. Truely *Ludovick Pius* had foure Son, who warring like Parracides against their Father, & having shut him up into a Monastery among the Suessons, they devided his Principalities amongst themselves; & so made it a Tetrarchie. Afterward by the meditation of the Nobles of the Empire, the matter came to that passe, that *Lotarius* the eldest Sonne should enjoy the Title of the Empire, with *Italy*, *Gallia Narbonensis*, and those Territories, which were called by the name of *Lotharingia*: and that *Ludovick* should possesse *Germany*; *Charles* should have *France* from the River *Mosa* to the Ocean: and lastly *Pipin*, or his Sonne should have *Aquitaine*. *Lotarius* had besides *Ludovick* who succeeded him in the Empire, a Sonne named *Lotarius*, King of *Lotaringia*. And as the Germanes as first called it *Lotar-rijck*, or *Lot-reych*, that is, the Kingdome of *Lotarius*, so the Latines afterward called it *Lotharingia*. The Inhabitants, and the other French doe call it *Loraine*, as it were *Lotregne*. The French Writers doe report, that the bounds of *Lotharingia* were heretofore larger, and that it was heretofore called *Austrasia*, or *Austria*, or *Oost-reych* (having *Westrasia* or *westria*, now called *West-reych*, and corruptly *Neustria*, a Westerne Kingdome) lying over against it, and that being devided into the higher and the lower: and contained betweene the Rivers *Rhene*, *Scaldis*, and *Mosa*; the lower part hath divers names, and is subject to divers Princes: and that the higher part which is called *Mossellanica* and *Tullingia*, is all except some parts thereof under ones command: so that on the East of *Lotharingia* there lyeth *Alsatia*, and *Westrasia*: on the South *Burgundy*; on the West *Campania*, on the North it is bounded with the Wood *Arduenna* (the Leuceburgians, Treverians, and other people bordering thereon) which were heretofore the chiefest parts of *Lotharingia*. *Lotaringia*, although it be full of high Mountaines and thick Woods, yet it needeth not the supplies of forraigne Countries, for it hath good store of Corne and Wine. It hath divers kinde of Mettalls, as Silver, Brasse, Iron, Tinne, and Lead: It hath also Pearles, for which there is

The Germans call it *Lottring*.

The Situation

The fruitfulnesse.

THE DVKEDOME OF *LOTHORINGIA.*



is excellent fiſhing at the foote of *Vogeſus*. There are alſo cer
Stones found, which the Inhabitants in regard of their blue
doe call *Lazuli*, and doe make great benefit of them. There
certain ſubſtance, of which they make Looking-glaſſes, the lik
of is not found in other Provinces of *Europe*. Here are alſo *Calc*
great bigneſſe, ſo that great cups are made of ſmall pieces there
The variety of living creatures. produceth divers kindes of living Creatures: eſpecially exce
Horſes, like to Neapolitan and Turkiſh Horſes. *Lotaringia* was
tofore a Kingdome, as appeareth in the French Writers. Bu
The ancient government. are not mentioned above two or three Kings thereof. For *Cha*
Bald preſently after the deceaſe of his Unckle *Lotarius*, invad
Territories, and joyned them to his Principalities. And not l
ter it was made a Dukedome. The firſt Dukes are ſcattringly
ned by Hiſtorians and divers Writers. In the raigne of *Henry*
Gotefridus held *Lotaringia*, hee, who afterward having ſold his D
dome *Boulogne*, together with his Brothers *Baldwin* and *Euſtathius*
a memorable expedition to the Holy Land, and carried his co
ring Army thorow *Aſia* and *Syria* even to the City of *Hieruſalem*
was created King of *Hieruſalem*. After him ſucceeded *Baldwin*
after *Baldwin Euſtathius*. Afterward King *Henry* the fifth ga
Dukedome to *William* Earle of *Lovania*, after whom *Theodore*, T
Frederick, & others were created Princes of *Lotaringia*, whom fro
Earledome was paſſed to *Frederick* Earle of *Vadimontium*,
whom the Dukes of *Lotaringia* are deſcended. *Mercator* doth pl
deſcribe it in two Tables, in one whereof he painteth out th
therne part, in the other the Southerne part. Heretofore th
diomatrices and *Leuci* did inhabit *Lotaringia*. *Lib.* 4. *Tacitus*,
Strabo, and *Ptolemy* doe call them *Mediomatrices*: and *Cæſar* alſo
calleth them *Mediomatrici*, whoſe Metropolis is called *Divodu*
now *Metz*. In the Regiſter Booke of the Provinces of *Belgia* it
led *Civitas Mediomatricum*, or *le Eveſché de Metz*, *le Pays Meſin*.
lib. 1. *Lucan lib.* 1. and *Pliny* doe call the *Leuci Liberi*: *Ptolemy* alſo
them *Leuci*, and maketh their Metropolis to be *Tullum*. And
called in the Regiſter Booke of the Provinces of *Belgia*, *Civitas*
rum, that is *Tullum*, or *l'Eveſché de Toul*: alſo *Antoninus* his Itin
doth acknowledge *Tullum* or *Leucor*. Some alſo doe referre
which *Cæſar* calleth *Tulinges* to *Lotaringia*. The Metropolis of *Lo*
gia is *Nancejum*, commonly call'd *Nancy*: it is no great Towne, bu
it hath a faire and commodious Seate, in a plaine place, the for
it being foureſquare, in the which there is the magnificent Pal
the Dukes of *Lotharingia*. The River *Murtu* floweth by the wal
Nancy, which three miles of, a little beyond the Caſtle of *Cand*
treth into *Moſella*. *Peter Divæus* and others doe thinke that that w
is now called *Nanceum*, was that which was called *Naſion*, & which
lemy calls *Naſium*. *Antoninus* in his Itinerarie placeth it betweene
vodurum, which is in the way from *Durocortorum*. But he that conſi
that journey more neerely, hee ſhall eaſily finde that *Antonin*
Naſium cannot be ſeated in that place, where *Nanceum* is now: ſo t
that *Naſium* is not that which we call now *Nanceium*, but a Towne

from it not farre from the River *Mosa* in the Barrodu-
, which is commonly called *Nas*, as appeareth by the
of stone digged up there. It is manifest by the rubbidge
reof that this *Nasium* was sometime a very large City:
Clemens Trelaus Mosellanus witnesseth in *Ortelius*. The next
note to *Nanceium* is *Fanum* St. *Nicholai*, commonly called
ing two miles distant from thence neere the River *Murta*,
faine and fertile place. This Towne by the recourse of
to it, is so much enlarged, and is growne so bigge, that
Walled, it would not seeme a Village Towne; but ra-
the faireſt Cities of all *Lotharingia*, for it hath such neate
ell contrived Streetes, and such a multitude of Inhabi-
is compleate in all things: but it is especially commen-
ade of Merchandise, and manufactures of all kindes. It
ealthy Merchants who are richer than their neigh-
other Townes of lesser note, lest I should be tedious to
A mile distant from *Nancium* is *Fruart*: three miles off is
little more than three miles off is *Bayon* and *Laneville*:
off is *le Pont a Monson*, & *Gerbevillar*: five miles off is *Char-*
s off is *Castenoy*, *Marhamex* and *Vaucoleur*; a little more
is *Maxeu soubs Bresse*: seven miles off is *Dompaire*, *De-*
Chasteau: eight miles off is *Ramberville*, *Raon*, *Bellemont*,
Mugstat, *Marchain-Ville*: nine miles off is *Espinal*, *Bruyeres*,
iles off is *Ormont*, *Waldensing*, *Beauramis*: thirteene miles
foureteene miles off is *l'Estray*. The Towne called in
ent, is five miles from *Nancy*. *Chaligny* on the right side
halfe a league from *Nancy*. Also *Amance* seven miles
Mediomatricum towards the South: which the Latine
Abbentia: It was the ancient Chancery of *Lotharingia*, as
ls doe witnesse, which *Mosierus* produceth. Also *Riche-*
from the Lake, which is commonly called *la Garde lac*,
a River floweth, which betweene S. *Nicolas* Church and
Mosieres doth mingle it selfe with the River *Murta*. Also
the left side of *Mosella*, making an Iland there, is seated on
herne part of *Lotharingia*: *Aimoinus* the Monke placeth
lle *Romaricum*: in *Regino* it is corruptly read *Adromarici*,
ici, the word being devided. *Spigelius* calleth it in the
ech *Rimelsberg*. Not far from thence are Valleyes which
ly called *l'Estraye*, and *Vagny*. *La Mothe* is seated by the
h by and by doth discharge it selfe into *Mosa*. There is
ty called *le Sanctay*. There ore also the Townes *Kirchingan*
burg: *Blankenburg*, which the French call *Blanc-mont*, is a
ife, and pleasant Towne. There is an ancient, spacious, and
nt Castle, unto which the Dukes new Palace, being a curi-
re is joyned. The Inhabitants give themselves to Hus-
The Barony of *Nomenium* is on the right side of the River
miles from the City *Mediomatricum*, Southward. The
or Signiories in it are *Marsal* on the left side of the River
rre from the Lake *Linderus*, in which there is an Iland ha-

ving a Towne in it called *Techemſul*. *Remereville* is three miles from *Nancy*. S. *Bellemont* is as farre from *Mota*. *Rambert-Ville* is on the right ſide of the River *Morton*, not farre from the Spring-head, where there is the wood *Morton*. *Roſieres* is by the River *Murta*, neere St. *Nicho* Church, two miles from *Nancy*. *Homburg* is more than a league diſtant from the Towne *Sarbruch*, by the River, which preſently afterward runneth into *Saravus*. *Mariemont* ſo called from the Mount on which the Towne is ſeated, is a mile off from the Lake *Linder*, Southward. *Sandacourt* being in the mid-way betweene *Vandimont* and *Motta*, in a Country commonly call'd *Sanctoy*, being a City of the Mediomatricans, and heretofore together with *Tullus* and others an Imperiall City, *Henry* the ſecond, King of *France* did reduce it into his power. It is now commonly called *Metz*, and moderne Writers do call it *Mets* and *Gregorius Turonenſis* and others doe call it *Vrbs Metenſis*. The Ancients did call it *Divodurum Mediomatricum*. And in the Itinerarie Table *Divo Durimedio Matricorum*: *Ptolemy* calls it *Divodurum*: and *Tacitus lib.* 4. and *Antoninus* doe call it *Dividorum*. I purpoſe not to inſert divers trifling conjectures concerning the new name. It was heretofore the Seate of the Kingdome of *Lotharingia*. Concerning which *Peter Divæus* hath written elegantly in his Itinerarie. The City *Metz* is ſituated on a large Plaine, which the River *Moſella* deviding it ſelfe into divers Channels doth water, and part of it floweth gently by the walls on the left hand, and part of it goeth under the wall to ſerve the Cities uſe, and ſo it runneth generally, even to the nether ſide of the walls, where having received the River *Sella*, which waſheth the right ſide of the City, it runneth againe in one Channell. But the City is very pleaſantly and delightfully ſituated, for having a plaine levell lying round about it, yet the plot of ground where it ſtandeth riſeth up a little, whereby wee may obſerve in what manner the ancients did build their Cities. For they goe up many ſteps before they can come into the Cathedrall Church, neere which there is a Market place on the higheſt part of the ground, which by degrees bendeth downe toward the Walls, yet one part of the deſcent thereof is tooke away, by two ſtreetes paved with ſtones, which doe croſſe by one another. The Citizens are called *Mediomatrici* in an inſcription which is at *Moguntio* neere S. *Alban*. That Towne which is called in French *Toul*, was heretofore called *Tullum*: *Ptolemie* calls it *Tullon* a Towne of the Lucians: *Antonius*, *Tullus*: The Itinerarie Tables doe now call it *Tullium*. That which is called *Verdun*, the Latines doe now call *Virdunum* and *Verdunum*: *Antonius* calleth it *Verodunum*. And in the Regiſter Booke of the Provinces, it is called *Civitas Verdunenſium*, or *l'Eueſché de Verdun*. And the three Cities aforeſaid have Counties belonging to them.

THE

THE DVKEDOME OF LOTARINGIA.

The Southerne part.

OVR order and Method doth now require, that we ſhould reckon up the chiefe Rivers of *Lotaringia*, but firſt wee will ſpeake concerning the Lakes. It hath many Pooles and Lakes which are full of fiſh : Among which there is one that is 14. Miles in compaſſe, in which there are great Carpes of three foote long, which are ſo pleaſant in taſte, that they farre exceede the Carpes in other Countries for ſweetneſſe. The Duke of *Lotaringia* receaveth 16000. Franks every third yeare, for fiſh taken in this Lake. It is watered with theſe famous Rivers, *Moſa*, *Moſella*, *Saravo*, *Voloia*, *Mortana*, *Murta*, *Sella*, *Hidia*, and others. Concerning *Moſa* it appertaineth to lower *Germanie*. The other Rivers doe properly belong to this Dukedome : the better part of *Moſella* and *Saravus*, the reſt wholy. *Moſella* riſeth in the Mountaine *Vogeſus*, not farre from the Springhead of *Araris*, a little above the Towne which is commonly called *Buſſan*, and ſo gliding downe from *Vulturnum* to the Weſt, having view'd thoſe Townes which are call'd in French *l' Eſtrate*, *Remiremont*, *Eſpinal*, *Charmes*, *Bains*, it bendeth his courſe from the Eaſt weſtward, and runneth ſtraite forward to *Tullum*, an Epiſcopall Citie, whence running againe Eaſtward, it bendeth Northward even to *Fruardum*, and having viſited the Mediomatricians, the Treverians, and other people it runneth into the River of *Rhene*. That which the Germanes call *Moſel*: the French call *Moſelle*. It is thought that *Rhenanus*, *Ptolemie Lib.* 11. *Cap.* 9. and others did call it *Obringos*. But *Iohn Herold* noteth that *Obringen* ſo called by *Ptolemie* is not a River, but a part of Land neere the River *Rheme*, which is now called *Ober Rhingham* : alſo *Clemens Trolen Moſellanus* witneſſeth as *Abraham Ortelius* writeth, that a certaine Country of Land neere *Moſella* is yet called *Obrincum*. *Auſonius Eclog.* 3. doth celebrate the praiſe of *Moſella* in learned verſes, both for the cleareneſſe of the water, and eaſy ſayling thereon : and for the Townes and Pallaces which beautified the bankes thereof : and alſo for the fiſh therein, as the Mullet, the Trout, the Barbell, the Salmon, the Lamprey, the Perch, the Tench, the Bleake, and the Gudgeon, of which i hath great ſtore; and laſtly for the Rivers which runne into it, as *Pronea*, *Nemeſa*, *Sura*, *Gelbi*, *Erubro*, *Leſura*, *Drahona*, *Salmona*, *Saranus*, and *Alſontii*. *L. Vetus* in the Raigne of *Domitius Nero* the Emperour, attempted to joyne *Moſella* and *Araris*, by making a channell betweene them, that the armies being convey'd out of *Italie* by Sea, and afterward on the Rivers *Rhodanus* and *Arar* by that chan-

nell, and so passing by the River *Mosella* into the *Rhene*, might at last be brought againe to the Ocean: that so the jouney might bee more easie, and the westerne and northerne shoares betweene them might be made navigable, as *Cornelius Tacitus* writeth *Lib.* 18. Of which *Ausonius*:

Te fontes vivique lacus, te cærula nascens
Flumina: te veteres pagorum gloria, luci:
Te Druna, te spar sirincerta Druentia ripis,
Alpinique colent Fluvij, dupitemque per Vrbem
Qui meat, & dextra Rhodanus dat nomina ripa,
Te stagnis ego cærulcis, magnumque sonoris
Amnibus, æquorea te commendabo Garumna.

The Fountaines, Lakes, and blew streames shal know thee,
And woods which of Villages the glorie be.
Thee, *Druna*, thee *Druentia* that doth glide
With winding course betweene his bancks so wide
And all the Rivers on the *Alpine* hill
Shall thee adore and reverence thee still.
And *Rhodanus* that doth through the Citie flow,
Naming the right hand banck as it doth goe,
With the blew Lakes, and streames that greatest are,
And Sea-like *Garumne* I will thee compare.

Sarauus rising not farre from the Salmensians, is the greatest of all those Rivers which runne into *Mosella*, it is navigable, and famous for the receipt of other Rivers, and after it hath view'd the Cities and Townes, which are commonly called *Sar-Burg*, *Fenestrange*, *Sar-Louden*, *Sar-Abben*, *Guemund*, *Sar-Bruck*, *Walderfing*, *Sar-Brug*, and others, at length it meeteth with *Mosella* neere the walls of *Augusta* of the Treverians, not farre from *Romberbruck*, *Ausonius* mentioneth it in prayfing *Mosella*. It retaineth that name still. For the Inhabitants call it *Sar*. And the ancients did call it *Sarta*, as appeareth by the inscription which was brought to *Trevers* from a Towne seated by the River, which is now called *Sarpruck*, that is *Sarræ Pons*, or *Sarra Bridge*.

CAES RO. EXER. IMP. P.P.
S.C.AU. TREVE. INGR.
ESSUM. H. CASTRA, SARRÆ
FLU. PRO, MIL. CUSTODIA
BIENN. POTITUS. EST.

Veleia is a River that hath pearles in it, which neere the Towne *Charmeni* runneth into *Mosella*. *Mortana* neere a Towne of the same name mingleth it selfe with the River *Murta*. *Murta* or *Meurta* having receaved many Rivers into it, commeth to *Mosella* in a plaine place among the Medowes, and accompanieth him for a long way together, keeping an equall course with him, having but a little ground

THE DVKEDOME OF *LOTHORINGIA.*



ground betweene their channells, untill at length a little above the Caſtle *Gandejus*, which on the right hand is ſeated on a Rock, by a Towne of the ſame name, it maketh a ſharpe angle with the Channel of *Moſella*, and mingleth his waters therewith. The River *Sella* alſo joyneth it ſelfe with it, neere to the Citie *Mediomatricum*, which riſeth out of the Lake *Linder*, which is rich in Salt, and fiſhing. And the two *Nigidas* meeting together at the Towne *Northenium*, doth diſcharge it ſelfe into *Saravus*, 2. Miles belowe *Boſnois-Villa*, an Abby ſo called. There is in the Vale of *Deodatum* a Fountaine, which hath a ſoveraigne qualitie given it by nature to heale many diſeaſes. There are alſo ſaltpits, in which there is very fine Salt, being ſweete in taſte, and whiter then *Scythian* Snow, out of which ſaltpits the Duke of *Lotaringia* receaveth yearely an 100000. Francks. This Province is environd with very high Mountaines, which doe farre excell the *Pyrenæan* Mountaines for their abundance of all ſorts of Mettals, but eſpecially Silver Mines, which yeeld ſo much Silver, that hee receiveth a great revenneue out of it. Alſo the Mountaine *Vogeſus* in the Valley *Leberia* doth yeeld pure ſilver, but not ſo great a quantitie. Moreover *Lotaringia* hath many thicke woodes, ſome of which wee will ſet downe according as they are called in French, as *Warned-wald, de Bennoit, le bois de Mortaigne, Boſeyne, Bois de Mordon, le Ban-bois, le Bois de la Voyge, de Heyde*, and others. Concerning the publike workes, there is at the Towne S. *Nicolas* 2. Miles diſtant from *Nancey*, neere the River *Murta*, a great Church not very ancient, but curiouſly built, and very light. The Pillars which beare up the roofe of it are very greate, and yet their height make them appeare to bee ſo ſlender, as if they were unfit to ſuſtaine ſo great a worke. It hath two Towres, on one of which *Charles* Cardinall of *Lotaringia*, Biſhop of *Metz*, and Prior of this Church, hath ſet on the top thereof an Emblematicall diviſe, which is a Spire of a Steeple wrapt about with Ivie, with this Motto or Inſcription, *Te ſtante virebo*: Thee ſtanding, I ſhall flourish. Neere the Towne *Waſſerbillich* where the River *Suras* mingleth his waters with *Moſella*, there is another Towne commonly call'd [illegible], where on a high place ſtandeth that venerable Monumet of Antiquitie, which is more famous than any beyond the Alpes, and which the Italians themſelves may admire: it is a pile of ſtone, which is built on a ſquare Baiſis or foundation of 22. foote over, and ſo riſeth by degrees untill it bee about 74. foote high, being engraven round about with divers Images, on the toppe thereof there is a piece of an Eagle, ſitting on a Globe, with his wing ſpread abroade, and it ſeemes that there was a Vaile before his breaſt. There is at *Nancy* S. *Georges* Church, in which there is the Monument of *Charles* the Bold, Duke of *Burgundie*, being ſlaine in a battaile by the Helvetians and Lotaringians on the Nones of Ianuary, *Anno* 1477. whoſe aſhes and bones, *Boiſetus*, the Cryer of the order of the golden Fleece, by the command of the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, his Nephewes ſonne, did ſolemnly carry from thence to *Luceburg* 1550: and afterward by the command of *Mary* Queene of *Hungari*, they were carried to *Bruges*. There are alſo in the ſame *Georges* Church, the Tombes of divers Dukes

The Mountaines.

The Woods.

The Publike workes.

kes of *Lotaringia*, which have no inſcriptions : as alſo in other urches. The moſt of the late Dukes doe lye in S. *Franciſes* Church. ere is the ſtately Monument of *Renatus*, who obtained a Victorie inſt *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie*. There doe lye alſo in the ſame ce Duke *Antony*, and his ſonne *Francis*, and *Claudea Valeſia*, wife to ke *Catolus*, and Daughter to *Henry* the ſecond King of *France*. There n Armory in *Nauci*, furniſhed with all kind of warlike Engines. ere is alſo a Church in the Citie of *Metzs* conſecrated to S. *Stephen*, d others, concerning which *Dinæus* ſaith. The Church is named n S. *Stephen*, the Patron of the Citie, being a moſt faire and re-wned worke, as any which we ſaw in all our journey, and which rariety, it was compleately finiſhed in all parts. It is ſaid that ere was in it a woodden Crucifixe, covered all over with golden es, we ſaw a red coloured Ceſterne of Porphyry of a great capa-ie, being above 10. foote long, in which they keepe their holy wa-. There are alſo many other ſumptuous Temples in this Citie, and ere were many in the Suburbs thereof, as the S. *Arnulphis* Church, ich is famous in regard that the Emperour *Ludovick Pius*, and his ne *Charles*, and ſome of King *Pipins* daughters were buried here. t the warres have waſted theſe things, ſo that now there is no part Suburbs remaining, ſo that beyond the Walls there is nothing but ld-ground. Not far from *Metz*, neere the Towne *Iovy*, there are ſome kes in the River *Moſella* of an ancient Aquæduct or Water-courſe. oncerning which *Dinæus* thus in his Itinerarie. In this journey there a Towne commonly call'd *Iovy*, betweene the foote of the Moun-ines and *Moſella*, where it ſeemes that there was an Aquæduct or ouveyance of water all the way betweene both the Mountaines, as ppeares by the ruines yet remaining. There are yet many of the rches, which are of white ſtone cut like vnto brikes : and there are me arches of the ſame worke on the other banke. The Inhabi-nts doe affirme that there is in this place a Fountaine ignorantly inking that theſe Arches did ſerve for the Bridge, and they ſaid at there were other leſſer arches on the top of this Mountaine, hich did runne out towards the Citie *Metz*, which is a Mile off. It about 60. foote high, neere the banke, whence we may conjecture hat a great worke it was, and how high the Arches were, which ood in the Channell of the River, of which there is nothing now emaining. The Inhabitants doe report that the upper part of the rches is plaine being daubed over with red colour'd Morter, and at in the middle of it not many yeares ſince there was a little houſe, pen on both ſides, which wee ſuppoſe was that part of the houſe, hich ſhould have covered the Conduit Pipe. *Henry* the ſecond, ing of *France* (as we ſaid before) did ſubject the Citie of *Medriomati-* to him, which was ſometime an Imperiall Citie. A Magiſtrate ut from the King ſitteth as Preſident in the Senate of the Citie. The ribunall in the Citie of *Mediomatricum* hath three Biſhops belong-g to it, who are under the Metropolitian of *Trevers*, as the Biſhop *Metz*, of *Tullum*, of *Verdunum*, ſo called from their ſeverall Seates.

THE

THE DVKEDOM OF BVRGVNDIE.

The Country whence so called.

LET so much according to our Method suffice o ning *Lotharingia*. The Dukedome of *Burgundie* or lower *Burgundie*. The name of *Burgundie* co from the Burgundians, who being a people of G descended of the Vandalls, and so called from th *Burgis*, that is from the Townes of Garrison, being disturbed Almaines (who violently seated themselves in their Countrie is now cal'd the Palatinate) under the conduct of *Theodosius* th of *Arcadius* the younger, they drove out the *Sequeans* and *Æd*

The Dukedome of Burgundie.

possest themselves of this part of ancient *France*, with the whom *Tacitus* mentioneth. *Peter Sancto-Iulianus* deriveth the logie of *Burgundie* from a certaine place commonly call'd in the Countrie of *Langrenis*. It was heretofore a Kingdo the yeare 1034. and afterward it was divided into a Duked Countie: the former toward the East called the lower and *Burgundie*, the latter toward the East called the higher and I *Burgundie*. Wee will entreate of the Dukedome in this Desc

The Situation

and of the Countie in the next. The Dukedome is encompas East side, with the Counties of *Sabaudia* and *Burgundie*, having ver *Rhodanus* flowing betweene them: on the South is the Ter of *Lions*; on the West the faire fields of the Nevernians and Bo ans, on the North lies *Campania*. It is a Champion Countrie,

The Fertility.

feriour unto none for fertilitie and fruitfullnesse, for here is ous stoare of Wine and Corne, so that *Bacchus* and *Ceres* seeme tend, who should exceede the other in bestowing their gui liberally upon this Country. *Richard* Earle of *Augustodunum*

The ancient government.

man, and well experienced in warlike matters, was created D all *Burgundie* beyond *Araris*, by *Odon* King of *France*, who wa ward Duke of *Burgundie* 32. yeeres. Hee left *Burgundy* to his *Rudolphus*, who was afterward chosen King of *France*, and *Hugo* his Brother succeeded him in his Dukedome. After him succ *Odo* his Brother, or his Sonne, (for I finde Authors of both opin After whom followed *Henry* his Brother, who dying without *Robert* King of *France*, got the Dukedome of *Burgundy*, *Henry* having it him (as they say) by his last Will and Testament. After him ceeded his Sonne *Robert*, and after *Robert*, *Hugo* his Nephew. Afte followed *Otho*; and after *Otho*, *Hugo* the third. And after *Hugo* t *Odo* the Sonne. After whom there followed in order *Odo* the t *Hugo* the fourth, *Robert* the third, *Hugo* the fifth, *Eudo*, and *Philip*,

THE DVKEDOME OF BVRGVNDIE.

dying without Iſſue *Iohn* King of *France* followed after him, after whom ſucceeded *Philip* his Sonne ſurnamed the Bold to whom his Father gave the Dukedome of *Burgundie*. *Iohn* ſurnamed the Stout ſucceeded his Father *Philip*, and after him *Philip* the Good or Gentle, his Sonne. And after ſucceeded *Charles* who in regard of his ſervice in divers Warres, was ſurnamed The Warriour. After whoſe deceaſe *Ludovick* the 11. poſſeſſed all this Country. The Metropolis or chiefe City of the Dukedome is *Divionum* which *Gregory Turonenſis* calleth *Divionum*, and the French *Dijon*. *Divionis* is thought to be the Builder there, but we rather ſuppoſe that *Aurelianus* the Emperour was the re-edifier thereof, and the enlarger of the Precincts. Some think it was ſo called *ab Divis*, or from the Gods who were much reverenced there. It is the faireſt City in *Burgundy*. It is ſituate on a moſt pleſant Plaine, and the two Rivers *Suzione* and *Oſcara* (called in French *Suſon* and *l'Ouche*) doe waſh the walls on either ſide: the former doth uſually overflow the City making dangerous exundations; the latter is very full of fiſh, and floweth in a quieter Channell, and yeeldeth many commodities. The walls are built as high as is convenient for defence: being lately fortified with Towers and Bulwarkes. There is a Seate of Juſtice there, and a Parliament: out of whoſe boſome, the Lawes of the Country are as it were fetched. Hee that is choſen to be Maior of this Towne, is compeld though againſt his will to take a burden on him rather than an honour, and to take his oath in the Temple of the bleſſed Virgin, which the Kings Proctor repeateth unto him, namely that he will be faithfull unto the King, and that hee will defend the Lawes, Liberties, and Priviledges of the City, againſt the King himſelfe, and all others, as often as occaſion ſhall require. On the Mountaines neere the City there doe grow excellent Vines. Moreover the Epiſcopall Cityes are *Auguſtodunum* and *Cabillonum*, both venerable for antiquity. The former was called *Auguſtodunum*, from *Auguſtus*, (whether *Octavianus* or ſome other it is not greatly to be ſtood upon: for thoſe that derive it from *Auge* the wife of *Ogus* doe but relate Fables) who re-edified it when it was ruinated by the warres which *Cæſar* maintained againſt *France*. It is now called *Autun*. It was heretofore a very faire City, but now it is not ſo beautifull. Here are many ruines of Theaters, Aqueducts, Pillars, and Pyramides to be ſeene: and there are daily old Coynes, and other ancient Monuments digged up, it hath alſo now many faire Churches and publike Structures in it. It is ſeated at the foote of thoſe Mountaines, which are commonly called *les Monts de Civis*, neere the River *Arroſius*. So much concerning *Auguſtodunum*, : there followeth *Cabillonum*, or *Caballionum*, *Æduorum* : commonly called *Chalon ſur Saone*. It is not knowne who built it. This City is ſituate on the right hand banke of *Araris* : the Fields are fruitfull, and the ayre wholeſome. It is very commodious for tranſporting Merchandiſe downe the River *Araris*, whence *Cæſar* choſe this place to make proviſion in, and to convey it from hence to his Army which lay in divers parts. This ſometime was the royall Seate of *Guntchrannus*. Afterward *Lotarius* the Sonne of *Ludovicus Pius* did burne it all downe, ſo that there remay-

The Cities.

ned no appearance of a City. But in regard of the conveniency of the place it was afterward reedified, and at this time it is a rich Towne of trading. So much concerning the Metropolis, and the Epiſcopall Cities: there followes now ſome Townes of leſſer noate which are in this Dukedome. In the midde way betweene *Caballinum* and *Matiſcon*, there is a Towne commonly called *Tornus*; *Spartianus* and *Antoninus* call it *Tinurtium*. It is ſituate in a fertile ſoyle, being every where encompas'd with the River *Araris*. The Hills in the Country of *Suburbicaria* doe bring forth excellent Wine. And in the mid-way betweene the City *Matiſcon*, and *Carillon*, is the Towne *Cuyſellum*, which belongeth to the King as *Paradine* thinketh, which *Ammianus* calleth *Secuſium*. Being ſituate at the foote of the Mountaine *Iura*, and though it be now very ruinous, yet it is venerable for antiquity. On the Eaſt it hath high Mountaines, and cleare Rivers, whoſe waters are very ſweet to drink, from whence a wholeſome Fountaine, ſpringing out of the high ſandy Rocke is convey'd into the Towne by woodden Pipes. On the Weſt a Plaine ſpreadeth forth it ſelfe. Three leagues from the City *Cabellon* Northward is *Belna*, commonly called *Beaulne*, neere the River which the Inhabitants call *Reur-ſoize*. Some would have it to be that which *Cæſar* and *Strabo* call *Bibracten*. Others are of another opinion. This Towne is ſituated in a Fenniſh place, which as *Paradine* writeth can eaſily make a Lake about the City, for a mile round about, to keepe off the enemies. All the City is encompaſſed with ſtrong walls, and hath Bulwarks, which can reſiſt the force of Ordnance. The Country of *Belnia* is rich, and of a good ſoyle. It hath the beſt Vines in all the world, which make the beſt Wine. In the ſame Country is *Ciſtertium* called ſo from the *Ciſternes*, built at Duke *Odoes* charge in a great Wood, under the Priory whereof there are above a thouſand and eighty Frieries, and as many Nunneries, of the ſame Order, which from hence is called the Ciſtertian Order. *Semurium*, commonly called in French *Semur*, is ſituate in the middle of the Territory, which is commonly call'd *Auxois*, a faire Towne. In the mid-way betweene *Divion* and *Belna* is *Nuithonum*, commonly call'd *Nuys*. This Towne was alwaies famous for making of good Swords. That Towne which is now call'd *Avalon*, *Antoninus* calls *Aballon*, where he calleth it alſo the 16. *Legion*. That which in French is called *Sanlieu*, *Antoninus* calleth *Sidolucum*, who placeth there the 18. *Legion*. That which is called *Flavigni*, halfe a league Eaſtward from *Semurio*, it is thought was formerly called *Flavia Eduorum*. There are alſo other Townes of *Burgundie*, which for brevity ſake I omit to deſcribe: as are *Auſone*, having a Caſtle, which is the Eaſterne Key of the Dukedome, the River *Araris* gliding by the walls thereof, alſo the Townes *Noiers*, *Ravieres*, *Seigne*, *Mombard*, *Chaſtillon*, S. *Seigne*, *Seloigne*, *Crevant*, *Viteau*, *Verdun*, *Arnay*, *Seure*, *Tonnerre*, which *Antoninus* calls *Tronoderun*. There are three other Epiſcopall Cities accounted to be in the Dukedome of *Burgundie*, *Nevers*, *Auſſerre*, and *Maſcon*. The firſt whereof is a Dukedome, the Territory thereof (called *Duché de Nivernois*) is very large, and is watered with three Navigable Rivers, *Icauna*, *Elavere*, *Ligeris*. There

are 12. walled Townes therein, the Metropolis whereof is *Niverſum*, having Juriſdiction over thirty Caſtelſhips as they call them. That which *Cæſar* calls *Noviodunum*, is a Towne ſtrongly walled, and well fortified with Towers and deepe Ditches. Among the chiefe Townes of the Dukedome of *Nevers* are *Dezïſa*, which *Antoninus* calls *Deziſa* and *Decetia*: alſo *Clamecyum*, *Donſyum*, *Milinium*, *Angilbertſum*, *Corbignium*, St. *Leonards* Church, *Luyzium*, *Premecyum*, and others. *Anſerre* followes: which *Antoninus* calls *Antiſſiodorum*, and placeth here the 22. Legion. *Ammianus* calls it *Antoſiodorum*, or *l'Eveſche d'Auxerre*. The Territory of this City, commonly called *le Pays d'Auxerrois*, is famous for wine, called after the name thereof. The City which is now called *Maſcon*, *Cæſar* calleth *Matiſcona*; and the Itinerarie Tables *Matiſco*, and the Regiſter Bookes of the Province of *France*, and *Antoninus* doe call it *Matiſconenſe Caſtrum*, who placeth there the 10. Legion, and in an ancient Roll it is called *Maſtico*, as *Philip Bugnonius* noteth, who writes Hiſtory of this City. *Paul Diaconus* calleth it *Machaon Villa*. *Gregory Turonenſis*, and others doe call it *Matiſſana*, being like to *Caballinum*, both for ſituation, manners, and Arts. It lyeth by the River *Arar*, which hath a faire Bridge over it, lying ſtrait forward Eaſtward, and the other ſide are like unto a Bow. In *Burgundy* and the Counties thereof are theſe Counties, *Dijon*, *Auſtun*, *Tonnerre*, *Chalon ſur Saone*, *Maſcon*, S. *Martin*, *Nevers*, *Langres*, *Auſſerre*, S. *Iangou*, *Charolois*, *Chagni*, or *Chagni*; *Monliet* or *Montet*, *Auxone*, *Rogemont*, *Muſſy*, *Breſtemont*, *Vet*, *Momblys*, *Senegnon*, *Gilly*, *Valenion*, *Tirecourt*, *Chevigni*, *Aine-ville*, *Eſparot*, *Epiryen*, *Tarvaux*, *Braſey* or *Braſſe*, *Rochefort*, *Aincourt*, or *Agincourt*, *Fuſſi*. To which alſo are added *Arley*, *Ragny*, *Thaligny*, *Mommartin*, *Langes*, *Beauchamp*, *Couches*. There are the Biſhopricks of *Auguſtodunum*, or *Heduenſis*, of *Auſtum*, of *Maſcon*, of *Chalon*, and of *Langres*, which are ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Lions*. This Dukedome hath theſe Rivers *Sabon*, *Oſcarus*, *Araris*, *Icauna*, *Ligeris*, *Elæveres*, and others.

THE COVNTIE OF BVRGVNDIE.

THE Countie of *Burgundie* followes, or *Burgundie* the higher, in French it is called *Franché Comté*, that is the free County, for the Province is governed by the Earle thereof, and is free as they say from all tributes and exactions. It belongeth to the Emperour, and is under the protection of the Burnensian Heluetians. On the North *Lotaringia* and high *Germanie* doe confine upon it, on the West the Dukedome of *Burgundie*, on the East the Helvetians, on the South the Allobrogians and Segusians. The length is 90. Miles, the breadth 60. It is a very fruitfull Countrie, repleniſhed with all things neceſſarie for mans life, and the ſoile is fit for tillage, for planting of Trees, and Vineyards, and for feeding of Cattell. There is every where great ſtore of Wheate, Rye, Barley, Oates, Beanes, and other Pulſe. And no leſſe abundance of Trees. The Contrie eſpecially the middle part hath hills which doe bring forth and yeeld moſt excellent Wines. The Arboſians, & the Vadamians have Wineveſſells ſo great that they ſeeme to bee as bigge as a houſe. Neere the Palace of the ancient Kings of *Burgundie*, which the Inhabitants call now *Chambrette au Roy*, they digge out of the earth a kind of plaiſter, like Lime. There is alſo in the Countrie of *Dolania* Marble digged forth, which the Greekes did call Alablaſter, of which they made Tombes and Monuments for great men: and another black kind of Marble enameld with purple ſpots. There are alſo divers kindes of living creatures, and great ſtore of Oxen and Cattell. All doe approve of the travelling Horſes of *Granuell*, and the fierce Dogs that are in this Country. Many things are delivered concerning the ancient Earles of *Burgundie*. *Eudo* was the firſt Earle and Palatine of *Burgundie*, after whom ſucceeded his Nephew *Philip*, who dying without iſſue, *John* King of *France* gave the Dukedome of *Burgundie* to his ſonne *Philip*, who was ſurnamed the bold, but *Margaret* his Nephew ſucceeding after *Philip*, got the Dukedome of *Burgundie*, after whom ſucceeded *Ludovick Malanus* her Son, and after him *Margaret Malana* her Daughter, whom *Philip* Duke of *Burgundie* ſurnamed the bold married. After him there ſucceeded in order *John* his ſonne ſurnamed the ſtout, *Philip Bonus*, or the good, *Charles* the Warriour, and *Mary* marryed to *Maximilian* of *Auſtria*, *Philip* of *Auſtria*, the Emperour *Charles* the 5. &c. *Philip* King of *Spaine*. This Countie is divided into 3. Diæceſes or Præfectureſhips, which are commonly call'd Bayliwicks: the higher and the lower, and *Dolane*. The firſt is *Veſulium*, the ſecond *Poltchum*, the third *Dola*. But *Dola* hath a ſtrong Caſtell, and is the Metropolis or chiefe Citie of the whole Countrie, and the faireſt of all the other Cities, it is ſitua-

The ſituation.

The Fertility.

The variety of living Creatures.

The ancient Government.

ted by the River *Dubis*, which devideth it ſelfe here into two ſ
Some ſuppoſe it to bee that which *Ptolemie* calls *Didattion Lib.* II.
9. a Citie of the Sequanes, very faire and beautifull. Here is a
ſpatious Market place, almoſt foure ſquare, but that it is a little
ger than broad. On the Weſt ſide is the Court, and the Priſon.
chiefe Church which is very faire and admirably carved, is conſe
ted to the Virgin *Mary*. There are alſo many other Cities in *Bu*
commonly called *Beſancon*, an Imperiall Citie, called here
Chryſopolis: It is ſeated in a commodious and fertile Territo
River *Aldunſdubis* doth runne through moſt part of it, and
circle moſt of it, but the River doth not waſh the other part,
the Gate in the way to *Dola*. There is alſo *Nozerethum*, or
which was formerly called *Naccillum* from the Nut trees
there, but *Ludovick Cabillonenſis* returning from the warres of
did wall it about: and call'd it *Nazarethum*. This Earle hath
which is called the leaden Caſtle, becauſe it is cover'd with
There is alſo *Salina*, a faire Citie, and famous through the
world, denominated and ſo called from the ſalt Fountaines,
ſalt which is uſually made there, which being very white is tr
ted into other Countries, and the Countie hath a great
out of it. We omit for brevitie ſake the deſcription of other

The Lakes. tries: *Burgundy* hath great and wonderfull Lakes: One of the
whereof is that which is called the Wherlepoole: which
derfull worke of nature. For there is mud above the wate
ſo hardened, that it ſeemeth firme land: yet Horſes and C
not paſſe over it, but onely footemen. In raynie cloudy w
doth not riſe, except it be againſt faire Weather, and then
leth up preſently, and watereth the *Columban* Plaine. More
tween *Nozerethum* and *Ripars* there is another Lake in *Bo*
is full of Pikes, Pearches, and other fiſh, which every 7.
ſome weekes hideth it ſelfe, and after riſeth up againe, wh
ry miraculous, and moſt incredible. The Southerne par
Countie hath many Lakes. There is the Lake called in Fre
leteux, both the greater and the leſſer, alſo *Narlay* of an in
depth: alſo *Vernoy*, the two *Chamblici*, *Frogeay*, *Ronchault*, and

The Rivers. Many Rivers doe divide it, as *Dubis*, *Longonius*, *Dauus*, *Ipus*
bis doth appertaine to this Countie, *Ptolomie* calls it *Dubis*, a
Alaunabis, if *Fulvius Urſinus* conjecture rightly: in other Bo
corruptly read *Aldunſdubis* and *Aldunſdolis*, commonly *Doux*.
out of the Mountaine *Jura*, a little above the pleaſant *Vill*
Moreover *Dubis* taking his courſe from the South Northward
by the Lake *Pontiſon*, and ſo with many windings runneth by
lum, *Morina*, and *Vafrum*, and ſo to the Church of S. *Hip*
from thence bending Weſtward, it goeth to the Towne *Ch*
ſo flowing by *Vefuntio*, and making an Iland neere *Dola*,
winding turnings and having received many Rivers, it mi
waters with *Arar* neere *Virdunum*. *Longonius* alſo wholly
eth to the higher *Burgundie*, commonly call'd *Lougnon*. *Dou*
eth out of the high Mountaine, which hangeth over a gre

THE COVNTIE OF BVRGVNDIE.



mous Towne called *Syrodus*: there are also *Lupus* or *Lupa*, commonly called *Love*, *Araris*, and others. Concerning the Politicke state of this free Countrie, when the Provinciall assemblies are held, the three states doe meete, being summon'd in the Earles name by the Prince of the Arausians, and the Lords of *Nozereth* and *Arbe*. The three States doe consist of the Nobles, the Clergie, and the Citizens. The Earles of the higher Diœcese are the Earle of *Montbelliart*, the Earle of *Roche* and *Varax*, of *Montrivel*, or *Thalamey* and *Vaulgrenans*, of *Vergey*, of *Rey*, *Listoneis*. The Abbates are of *Croissant*, of *Charité*, of *Bitaine*, of *Corneul*, of *Tulley*, of *Clarfont*, of *Luxeul*, of *Bellevoulx*, of *Grace-Dieu*, of *Charleu*, of three Kings, or *Trium Regum*. The Priors are of *Vaucluse*, of *Lantenans*, of *Cusance*, of *Marteret*, of *Iussey*, of *Portsus Saone*, of *Montreul* neere *Sagona*, of S. *Marcelli*. The *Canonici* are of *Calemoster*, and others of other places. The Cities are *Gray*, *Vesoul*, *Montbisson*, *Iussey*, *Palma*, *Portsius*, *Saone*, *Cromary*, *Mont-Iustin*, *Faulcogney*. The Lords are: of *Montmorot*, and S. *Loup*. of S. *Martin*, of *Taulens*, of *Villeneufve*, of *Rupt*, of *Montgevelle Chastillon* and *Belvoye*, of *Conflandey*, of *Monboillon*, of *Velleson*, of *Dicey*, of *Vgny* and *Chemylly*, of *Oizelet*: of *Picon*, of *Trasves*, of *Raincourieres*, of *Costebrune*, of *Sombernon*, of *Vaufault*, of *Bermont*, of *Avilley*, of *Mugnay*, of *Vereur*, of *Tourayze*, of *Citey*, of *Provanchieres*, of *Grand-mont*, of *Velle Chevreleus*, of *Vosey*, of *Dampierre*, of *Frotey*, of *Breutal*, of *Matey*, of *Noironde*, of *Tromarey*, of *Milleta*, of *Mailleroncourt*, of *Myon*, of *Benaenge*, of *Vellerot le boz*, of *Clere*, of *Betoncourt*, of *Mortaillotte*, of *Amondans*, of *Fraisne*, of *Chavirey*, of *Monta*, of *Mons* S. *Legier*, of *Cuvry*, of *Montereul*, of *Sorans* and *Lambry*: and many others. The Earles of lower *Burgundy*, are of *Ruffey*, of S. *Albin*: and the Barron of *Chevreaulx*: The Abbots are of S. *Eugendi*, of *Baume*, of *Balerne*, of *Mont* S. *Marie*, of *Mont-Benoist*, of *Baylleu*, of *Rasieres*: the Priors are, of *Mainnaul*, of *Vaucluse*, of *Bonlieu*, of *Mente*, of *Lorsle saulnier*, of *Arbois*, of *Mote*, of *Syrodus*, of *Vallis supra Polichnium*, of *Mortau*. The Canons are, of S. *Mauritius*, of S. *Anatolius*, of S. *Michael* all in *Salina*: also of *Arbosium*, of *Polichnium*, of *Nozeret*, and of other Cities. The Cities are *Salina*, *Arbois*, *Poligny*, *Pontarlier*, *Nozere*, *Castrum Caroli*, *Monmoroti*, *Orgelot*. The Lords are of *Conlongia*, and *Andelest*, of *Courlaou* and *le Pin*, of S. *Amour*, of *Argento*, of *Laubesin*, of *Poupet*, of S. *Sorlin*, of *Darna* and *Tramelay*, of *Borsia*, of *Cressia*, of *Fitigny*, of *Chambery*, of *Montena*, of *Vecles*, of *Rosait*, of *Marigna*, of *Beaufort*, of *Nasey*, of *Aigle*, of *Courboson*, of *Vertamboz*, of *Largilla*, of *Mairia*, of *Estoille*, of *Chasnet*, of *Aresche*, of *Coges*, of *Bar* and *Iousseaul*, of *Augia*, of *Muyre*, of *Charrin*, of *Charlin*, of *Chaumes*, of *Bretterieres*, of *Fomeau*, of *Cogna*, of *Chaulx*, of *Montnet*, of *Vadans Villette*, of *Arbois*, of *Aiglepierre*, of *Chastelvillaine*, of S. *Iulian*, of *Descrilles*, of *Verges*, of *Champagne*, of *Beaulchemin*, of *Villeneufve les Orgellet*, of *Chastres*, of *Ioulx*, of *Vincelle*, of *Vismeaulx*, and many others. In the Dieceese of *Dola* there are the Lords of *Givrey*, of *Longepierre* and *Rahon*, and of *Clervaulx*. The Abbots of *Billon*, of S. *Vincius*, of S. *Paulus Bisantius*, of *Acey*. The Priors are of *Loye*, of *Leval*, of *Dampuris*, of *Iouhe*, of *Monterot*, of *Mole*, of *Pay*, of *Mostier* in *Secusia*. The Cannons are, of *Dola*, of *Bisantinum*, and others in other places. The Cities are *Dola*, *Quingejum*, *Ornans*,

The ancient government.

Lya, Rocheford, Vercelle. The Lords are of *Vauldrey:* of *Rainnes*, of *Rye* of *Montfort*, of *Mont-Richard*, of *Fertans*, of *Maillot*, of *Bermont*, of *Cleron*, of *Verchamps*, of *Doſſans*, of *Pert*, of *Chaſteau*, of *Roillault*, of *Abbans*, and *Marchault*, of *Retulet*, of *Chantrans*, of *Mont-gros-pain*, of *Mutigney*, of *Chuſſey*, of *Pareſſey*, of *Choiſey*, of S. *Iley*, of *Faye*, of *Partel*, of *Chemin*, of *Rahus*, of *Champdivers* and *Raſtonnieres*, of *Raincheſ-court*, of *Paintre*, of *Montrambart*, of *Salans*, of *Gouſſans*, of *Chavirey*, of *Ancier*, and others. There is greate ſtore of Nobilitie (as wee ſee) in this Countrie. And there are foure families which are either deſcended from the Kings and Princes of *Burgundie*, or are allyed to them by affinitie, namely the Noble Lord of *Vienna*: of *Vergy*, who is called the ſtout; of *Chalon* who is called the rich, and Prince of the Arauſians, and of *Neuf Chaſtel*, who hath a greate eſtate of Lands. But all appeales are brought out of the three Dieceſes, or Bayliwicks, to *Dola*, to the high Parliament of this Countie. Concerning the ſtate Eccleſiaſticke, the Archbiſhop of *Biſuntine*, under whom are three Biſhops, the Biſhop of *Baſil in Germanie*, of *Lauſanum* in *Helvetia*, and of *Bellicenſis* in *Sabaudia*, is the chiefe for Eccleſiaſticall government, and the Prince of the Empire. The Archbiſhop of *Biſuntium*, and the Citie *Beſoncon*, which is a free imperiall Citie, and heretofore the greateſt Towne of the Province of the Sequans, and the Preſidents ſeate, are parts of the Empire of the fifth circle. The thenth Circle of the Empire is the *Burgundian*, becauſe it conſiſteth of the houſe of *Burgundie*, and doth containe the chiefe Princes of the Lowe Countries, which are the Duke of *Burgundie*, H. *Bergen* and *Waelhem*, Count *Egmond* and *Iſelſtein*, Count *Naſſau* in *Breda*, and Count *Bergen*.

THE

THE DVKEDOME OF SABAVDIA.

whence so called.

MAny doe make great inquisition concerning the name *Sabaudia*. Some doe derive it a *Sabatijs Vadis*, or the Sabatian Fords. *Pliny* calleth it *Sabatium Vadum*, a City of *Liguria*, which *Pomponius Mela* calleth *Sabbatia*, *Ptolemy Sabbata*, and *Strabo Zabbatoon Ouada*. Others call it *Sabaudum*, as it were *Sabbaterum Aswe*, that is the Field, or Meddow of the Sabbatians, whom *Volaterranus* calleth Sabbaudians. Some call it *Salvoie*, as it were a way thorow Flints, Bryars, and rugged places. Some call it *Saulve-Voie*, that is, the Safe way, which was once very dangerous and full of Theeves as fabulous Writers doe report. *Sabaudia* often named in the Register Booke among the Provinces of *Gallia Narbonensis*. And former Writers doe mention it, sometimes calling it *Sabaudia*, and sometimes *Sapaudia*.

The ancient

On the North and West bounded with the County of *Bressanium* (which the Duke of Savoy passed over to the King of *France* in Exchange, for the Marquisate of *Salutium*) and with *Helvetia*, and the Lake *Lemane*, which lyeth tweene them: on the East with *Valesia* and *Piemont*, and the Mountaines which runne betweene them: and on the South is the Dominate. In the Valleys and Champion places, the soyle is pleasant and fruitfull, especially toward the Nouth, by the Lake *Leman*, which bringeth forth excellent Wine, which is called *Ripalium*, from the banke of the Lake. There are excellent Pastures for feeding all sorts of Cattell, especially neere S. *Bernards Mount*. All this tract of ground which containeth *Sabaudia*, the *Delphinate*, and other confining Provinces, were heretofore a Kingdome, as it appeare in *Livie*, where we read that two Brothers who contended for the Kingdome of the *Allobrogum* did choose *Hannibal* to Arbitrate betweene them. That part of the Kingdome of which we entreate, namely, *Sabaudia*, had afterward divers Lords and Princes, it is now governed by Dukes: whose bounds were shorter formerly. For then they were onely called Earles of *Mauriennia*: the first whereof was *Berthold*, who being enforced to change his owne Country, went into that part of *Burgundie*, which the Allobrogians call the County of *Maurienna*: which County he obtained for some service done to the Empire, which his Sonne *Humbert* the first, having more fully received of the Emperour *Henry* the third did passe over to his Sonne *Amades* the first, and *Humbert* the second, his Nephew, who by the successive right of *Adelheida*, the Wife of *Humbert* the first, were also Marquesses of *Segusium*, and had *Tarantasia* joyned to their Territories. The So-

HE DVKEDOME OF SABAVDIA.

of *Humbert* the ſecond, was *Amades* the ſecond, the firſt Earle of *Sabaudia*, and Marqueſſe of the Taurinians and Seguſians. After him there followed in a right line *Humbert* the third, *Thomas*, who got by warre the Principality of *Piemont*, alſo *Amedes* the third, who got into his owne poſſeſſion the Country of *Chablaſium* and *Vallis Auguſtæ Petræ*, having no Heyre Males to inherit them, and alſo *Boniface*, who dying without iſſue, his Unckles ſucceeded after him, *Peter*, who much enlarged his Principality, having taken all the Townes neere to the Lake *Leman*, and *Philip*, formerly Archbiſhop of *Lions*, who for want of iſſue did paſſe over the better part of his Inheritance to *Amedes* the fifth, his Brother *Thomaſes* Sonne, who was ſurnamed the Great. After him ſucceeded his Sonnes *Edward* who had no Heire Male, and *Amedes* the fifth. After whom ſucceeded *Amedes* the 6. who founded the Order of the Knights of the Poſt: alſo *Amedes* the 7. and *Amedes* the 8, whom the Emperour *Sgiſmund* did create the firſt Duke of *Sabaudia*, in the yeere 1416. whom after a voluntarie reſignation of his Principalities unto his Sonne *Ludovick*, became a Monke, and the Fathers of the Counſell of *Baſil*, made him Pope after *Eugenius* the 4. and called him Pope *Felix* the fifth. Nine yeeres afterward he yeelded up that dignity to *Nicolas* the fift, being content to be a Cardinal onely. He dyed in the yeere 1452. at *Ripalis*, neere the Lake *Leman*. Moreover there were 8. more Amadeſſes.

The Metropolis of *Sabaudia* is *Chamberiacum*, commonly called *Chamberi*, which the Ancients did call *Camerinum*, as *Paradine* noteth in his *Sabaudia*. *Pinetus* thinketh that the Ancients did call it *Forum Voconij*, which *Pliny* mentioneth, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 4. and *Antoninus* in his Itinerarie. So that it cannot be that they ſhould count *Forum Voconij* among thoſe Townes, which are in the Province neere unto the Mediterranian Sea. Alſo *Peutingers* Itinerarie Table doth place there *Forum Voconij*, not farre from the French ſhore, betweene *Forum Iulij*, now called *Frieul*, and *Mataron*. *Vaterius* vainely trifleth in his Chorographie of *Portugal*, who maketh *Forum Voconij*, to be *Forum Vocani*, as if it were the Metropolis of the Vocontians, when the chiefe City of that Country is *Auguſta Dia Vocontiorum*, now called *Die*. *Canalis* alſo and *Caſtilion* doe thinke that *Chamberry* is *Cinarum*, which *Cicero* mentioneth in his Epiſtles. Moreover *Chamberry* hath a Caſtle, and the Dukes of *Sabaudia* have a Houſe there, who have eſtabliſhed here a Seate of Juſtice for the whole Country, and a Parliament. The parts of *Sabaudia* are the Counties following. I will adde ſomething concerning the Lordſhips. *Foſſigni* is neere the Lake *Leman*. In it they ſay is *Ripalia*, alluſively *Ripam Alos*, or the Sea-banke, (for ſome of the Inhabitants doe call the *Leman* Lake the Sea, and truely it rages oftentimes like the Sea) it is commonly called *Ripaille*. It is a pleaſant place, and famous becauſe *Amedes* the 8. the firſt Duke of *Sabaudia*, did there live a Monke, having formerly reſigned up his Principalities, and was choſen and conſecrated Pope by the Fathers of the Counſell of *Baſill* after *Eugenius* the fourth, the 9. before the Kalends of September, in the yeere 1440. and was called *Felix* the 5. he lived a while, and built ſome ſmal Ædifices, which I ſaw in the yeere 1585.

He

died there in the yeere 1452. in the moneth of January, having three yeeres before for quiet sake passed over the Papall dignity to Nicolas, he being content to be a Cardinall onely. *Elenor* Daughter to the Lord of *Fossigny* married *Peter* the sixt Earle of *Sabaudia*. And also *Mary* the Daughter of *Amedes* the fourth, the 8. Earle of *Sabaudia*, of the Brabantine family, was married to the Duke of this Country. *Amedes* the third got the Principality of *Chablasius*, which is neere to *Fossigni* Eastward, commonly call'd *Chablois*, and joyned them to his Dominions, seeing there were no lawfull Heires Male to inherit it. Some doe reckon the Townes of *Tononium*, *Eviarum*, *Guingaunum*, and others, which I am afraid to write, as having no warrant for it. Concerning the Lordship commonly call'd *Val d'Osta*, we will speake in a more convenient place in the Description of *Italy*, where we will entreat of *Piemont*.

The chiefe Mountaines are the Alpes, which now as it were a wall doe separate *Italy* from *France*, and *Germany*. *Festus* thinketh that the Alpes were so called from their whitenesse, and the most doe affirme that the Alpes are the highest Mountaines in *Europe*. And many names of the Alpes are found in ancient Monuments, which doe shew that there were many parts of the Alpes, but we will by the way touch onely those parts, which for the most part doe lye in and about *Sabaudia*, as the Sabbatian Alpes, from whence it is thought that *Sabaudia* is denominated, which begin neere to *Samona*, neere a place called *Fo*, which the ancients call *Vada Sablatia*, from whence they bend like Bow towards *Monegne*, which was heretofore called *Portus Herculis Monaci*, and from thence they doe stretch out toward the River *Var* or *Varo*, which parteth *France* from *Italy*. There are also the Sea Alpes, but these we passe over as we goe towards *Province*, as also the Penine Alpes. The Cottian Alpes follow, which begin at a place called *Saulteron*, where there are two wayes, both which doe encline towards the Marquiship of *Salutium*. In these Alpes there is the Mountaine *Agno*, and the Mountaine *Viso*, which the ancients did call the Mountaine *Vesulus*, through which there is a hollow passage from *France* into *Italy*, after this passage there are two wayes, the one whereof leadeth toward *Verguel*, the other toward *Rauel*, which are Fortresses to the Marquiship of *Salutium*. And betweene this Mountaine and the hollow-way three Fountaines doe spring up, and flow into one Channell doe make the famous River of *Po*. In this Country is the Hill of the Crosse, and the Mountaine *Genebre* or *Genevre*, ther Mountaines end neere *Luze*, where the River *Doria* separateth them from the Græcian Alpes. The Græcian Alpes doe follow, the name whereof is derived from *Hercules* the Sonne of *Amphytrio* a Græcian, who travaild over these Mountaines out of *Italy* into *France*. In that part of these Mountaines which is toward *France* the Ceentronians were seated, who are now called *Tarantasy*, by whom the way to *Chamberry* lyeth. There are also betweene these Mountaines the *Veragri*, who containe the lower Valesians, and the Countries *Gauot* and *Focigny*: and the way of these Mountaines is called, the Moun-

taine of S. *Bernard*. There are many others beſides, which for brevi
ſake we omit. The nature and quality of theſe Mountaines is mira
culous; for he that paſſeth over them meeteth ſtill with new varie
of wayes, becauſe now the way is wide, and by and by it growes ſtrai
now the Mountaines ſeeme to touch the ayre, and by and by doe de
ſcend againe, there is a Plaine, and here a Vale encloſed with hig
Hills: nevertheleſſe the Valleyes in many places doe bring for
good Corne, on the Mountaines alſo there is much Graſſe for Paſtu
ring of Cattell: and in ſome places there is Wine. There are al
divers Mines, and ſome kindes of living Creatures, which are no
found any where elſe, and many other rarities, which for brevi
ſake we omit. Beſides *Rhodanus* theſe Rivers doe water *Sabaudia*, *Ar*
vis, *Iſura*, *Doria*, *Arva*, *Danius*, and others. There are alſo the La
Leman, *de Nicy*, *de Bourget*, &c.

HELVE

HELVETIA WITH THE NEIGHBOVRING CONFEDERATE COVNTRIES.

NEXT to *Lions Mercator* placeth that Country, which the Romanes called *Helvetia*. Now it is called, or the greatest part of it, *Suicia* or *Suitia*, from the Vitians a people of *Saxonie*, who being throwne out of their habitations for their often violating of the faith, *Charles* the great seated them on the Alps, as in like manner hee convay'd some thousands of the Nordalbingians into *Flanders* and *Brabont*. Or else it was so called from the Suecians, who in the raigne of King *Sigebert* did remove out of *Suecia* into *Helvetia*, being compel'd to leave their former habitations, either by the inundations of waters, or by populousnesse of the inhabitants, or lastly it is so called from the Towne *Suitium*: it is commonly Switscherland. It is called the Land of Confederates, and in their owne speech *Eydgnoschafft*, from the League and confederacie, which is betweene the Helvetians. These *Eutropius* did sometime call *Quadians*. Moreover *Helvetia* is situate betweene the Mountaine *Iura*, the Lake *Leman*, *Italy*, and the *Rhene*, and it hath on the East the County of *Tirolum*: on the South the Cottian Alpes, *Lombardie*, the Dukedome of *Mediolanum*, and *Piemont*: on the lowest *Sabaudia* and *Burgus*: on the North the River *Rhene*. *Helvetia* is 240. Miles long, as *Cæsar* saith *Lib. 1. de bello Gallico*; and 80. Miles broad, which *Cæsar* maketh somewhat larger. The Countrie hath a wholsome ayre, and though it have many high rugged Mountaines, yet it is so well husbanded by the Inhabitants, that it is no where barren: but that it produceth not onely things necessary to sustaine life, but also many delicacies. It bringeth forth abundance of Corne, although in many places, unlesse the gleabe land be burnt, it is in vaine to sowe it, but the labour and industrie of the Husbandman doth helpe this inconvenience. It produceth in many places excellent wine, which doth farre exceed Rhenish wine, both in state and quantitie. Besides there are fat Meddowes, in which many flockes and heards doe graze, to the great commoditie of the Inhabitants. This Countrey also doth breed great store of wild Beasts, as Beares, Harts, Does, Goates, Leopards, Boares, and others, so that the Inhabitants have great store of game to Hunt, there are also Fowle which they take in great abundance. *Helvetia* is a free Anarchie, and subject to no Prince, since that time that the Helvetians being encited and stirred up by the unmercifull and unjust government of the Rulers there, did enter into confederacy with the *Vrian* Nobilitie, and so shaked off the yoke of subjection, and got their owne libertie. The first that began this confedera-

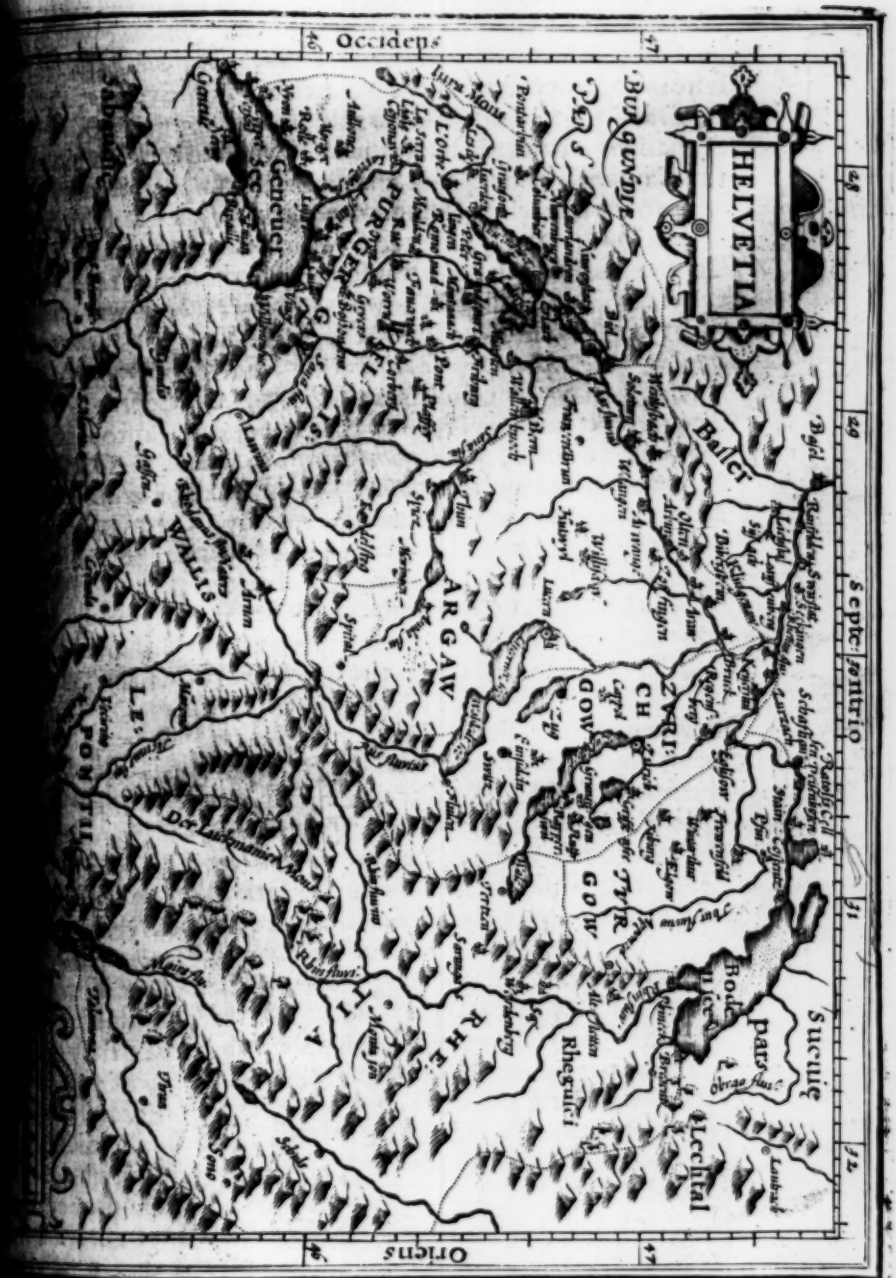
The Names. Whence derived.

The fertility.

The variety of living creatures.

fe deracie were the Urians, the Silvanians, and the Suitenſians, their owne Townes. By whoſe example not long after, the Cities being ſtill provoked by the great men, their neighbour the like, and entring into League with them, they grew as ſtro their neighbours, and being ſtrengthened with auxilian forces became a terrour to their enemies. The Country of *Helvetia* ded into foure parts, which by a Germaine word they call Go ſignifieth a Country or Village, and they are theſe, *Zurichgow*, *purgergow*, *Argow* and *Turgow*, but the Common-wealth of *Helvetia* conſiſt of thee parts. In the firſt part there are 13. Villages, the Italians call *Cantones*, and the Germanes *Ort*. Theſe have this priviledge above the other confederates, that they like meetings doe deliberate and conſult of all matters appert to the Commonwealth of *Helvetia*, and doe give their voices, ſharers in all commodities or loſſes belonging to the Citie, a equally governe the Prefecturesſhips which they have go have an equall part in any publike bootie: namely *Tigurum* ſelfe with the 3. confederate Townes, *Anno* 1351. And *Ber* yeare 1355. *Lucerna* was joyned to the 3. firſt Townes by a all league in the yeare 1322. *Vria*, *Vren*: *Suitia*, *Swhz*: *Vnd* did firſt enter into confederacy among themſelves *Anno* 130 and *Zug* were added to the 6. Townes, in the yeare 1362. *Gl* ſo and *Tugium* entered into the ſame league. *Baſilea*, *Anno* ter'd into confederacy with the 10. Townes. Alſo *Fribur* *lodurum*, by common conſent were received into the numbe *Cantones*, in the yeare 1481. and ſo the Citie of *Helvetia* did 1c. Vilages or Contones. *Schaffhuſen* in the yeare 1600. was into the number of the Cantones or Villages. And *Abb* the yeare 1502. The Countrie belonging to this Towne i unto 12. parts which they call there *Roden*, 6. whereof are jo the Canton, which are called the innermoſt parts, and 6. are the outward parts. And there are 12 Senators choſen out o one of theſe ſeverall parts, who are to conſult of all affaires Country, and they are in all 144. Senators. The ſecond par confederates, are *Abbas* and the Towne S. *Galli*, which was joy league with the 4. Townes of the Helvetians in the yeare 145 afterward *Anno* 1455. they were joyned in pepetuall leagne wi 6. Townes, *Tigurum*, *Berna*, *Lucerna*, *Suitia*, *Tugio*, and *Glorona*. People *Granbondter* of the Rhetorians made a perpetuall league the 7. old Townes, in the yeare 1497. And the Curienſians, w ſocietie was called the houſe of God, did joyne in confederacy them *Anno* 1418. The 3. Societie, which was called the Socie the 10. Judgements, did not joyne themſelves with the Helve but becauſe it is confederate with the 11. former Cantons, there it continues in amitie and faithfull ſocietie with the Helvetians. *dunum* and *Valeus* did enter into perpetuall league with the Ber ans, *Anno* 1475. And afterward when there aroſe a contro concerning Religion, *Hadrian* Biſhop of *Sedunum* and 70. Towne the Valeſians entred into confederacy *Anno* 1533. at *Friburg*, w

HELVETIA.


Occidens
Septentrio
Orions
HELVETIA
Basil
Basilei
Burgundia
Lucerna
Tigurum
Schaffhausen
Rheinfall
Rheinfelden
Brugg
Baden
Bremgarten
Mellingen
Zurich
Zurichsee
Wallis
Argaw
Rhetia
Rhenus
Rhegnici
Lechtal
Suevia
Lindau
Bodensee
Genfersee
Genf
Gemeni
Aventicum
Solothurn
Aarburg
Aarau
Arau
Lenzburg
Brugg
Kloten
Eglisow
Frawenfeld
Winterthur
Elgow
Thurgow
Turgow
Rorschach
Arbon
Bischofszell
Constantz
Lindau
Bregentz
Feldkirch
Rheinthal
Sargans
Werdenberg
Wesen
Glarus
Glarnisch
Schwytz
Zug
Zugersee
Lucerner See
Lucern
Sempach
Sursee
Willisau
Entlibuch
Underwalden
Stantz
Sarnen
Stantzstad
Brientzersee
Brientz
Thunersee
Thun
Spiez
Frutigen
Interlaken
Hasli
Grimsel
Meyringen
Brienz
Oberhasli
Simmenthal
Gessenay
Saanen
Gruyeres
Freyburg
Murtensee
Murten
Neuenburg
Neuenburgersee
Yverdon
Grandson
Orbe
Jurten
Jurtenmoos
Jurtenmoos
Jurtenmoos

theſe 7. Townes of *Friburg*, *Vria*, *Lucerna*, *Suitia*, *Vnderualdia*, *Tugium*, *Friburgum*, *Saladorum*, all adhering to the Church of *Rome*. *Rotweil* firſt entered into confederacie with the Helvetians *Anno* 1463. for 15. yeares, which being many times renew'd, at laſt in the yeare 1519. it was perpetually eſtabliſhed betweene them. *Mulhuſen* was joyned in confederacy with the Helvetians *Anno* 1468. *Bienna Biel* joyned it ſelfe in confederacy with the Bernatians, in the yeares, 1303. 1306. 1352. and 1367. *Geneva* did bargaine for the right of a Citie, with the Bernatians *Anno* 1536. but yet it was joyned to the Common Citie of the Cantons. The 3. are the Prefectureſhips gotten by force of armes or voluntarie yeelding. *Turgea* or *Turgow* was ſubjected to the Helvetians in the yeare 1460. which is governed by 7. ancient Townes. *Aquenſis Baden* was ſubdued in the yeare 1415. and is governed by 8. of the chiefe Townes. *Rheguſii* which was gotten *Anno* 1491. was governed by 20. of the chiefe Townes. *Sarunetum* or *Sarungans Anno* 1483. was ſold by *George* Earle of *Werenberg* to the 7. chiefe Townes, by which it is alſo govern'd. The free Provinces taken *Anno* 1415. are governed by theſe 5. ancient Cantons or Townes, *Luganum*, *Locarnum*, *Mendreſium*, and *Vallis Madia*, theſe 4. Prefectureſhips were given by *Maxamilian Sforza*, Duke of *Mediolanum* to the Helvetians *Anno* 1513. and are governed by all the Cantones except *Abbatiſſello*, *Biltionum* and *Bellizona*: the goverment hereof was afterward granted unto 3. chiefe Cantons, *Anno* 1513. *Valeſia* which is contained alſo in this Chart, doth containe 3. people, and 3. confederacies. The two former are the Viberians and Sedunians, who are called by one generall name, the free higher Valeſians, and they are divided into 10. tythings which they call *Decimas* or *Deſenas*, the *Tragrians* who are called the lower Valeſians are governed by the higher, yet the chiefe of them all is the Biſhop of *Sedunum*, who hath the chiefe authoritie both in Eccleſiaſticall and civill matters, and is called the Earle or Prefect of *Valeſia*. Here is the County of *Werkberg* and the Barrony af *Saxony*. This Province hath many great Lakes: the chiefe whereof are the Lakes of *Lucernerze*: of *Zurichersee*: of *Walenzee*: of *Nuwenburgerzee*: and the greateſt of al is the Lake of *Bodenzee*, which *Solinus* and *Pliny* call *Brigantium*, *Ammianus Marcellinus* calleth it *Brigantium*, from *Brigcontium* a little ancient Towne. The length thereof is 24. Miles, and the breadth at leaſt 12. Miles. We have here ſet down *Ammianus* his words, becauſe they containe a lively deſcription of this Lake, and of the Cataracts of *Rhene*. The River *Rhene* runneth with a violent courſe through the windings of the high Mountaines, which nere the *Alepontius* doth fall downe like the Cataracts of *Nilus*, the torrent at his firſt ariſing doth ruſh downe, and keepe his courſe with the ſupply onely of his owne proper waters, but now being ſtrengthened with the melted ſnow, it weareth his bankes wider, it runneth into the round great Lake, which the inhabitants of *Rhene* doe call *Brigantium*, it is inacceſſible by reaſon of the thick Woods, except where the *Almaine* hath made it Habirable, contrarie to the nature of the place, and the intemperateneſſe of the Climate. So that the River breaking into this Lake with a foaming

entrance,

entrance, and paſſing through the ſtill waters thereof, doth runne through the middle of it, as it were a contrarie element unto it, without augmenting or diminiſhing his owne waters, it commeth forth againe retayning the ſame name and ſtrength which it had before. And which is a wonder, the Lake is not moved with the violent courſe of the water, nor the haſty River is not ſtayed with the muddy filth of the Lake, as if they could not be mingled together: and if it were not ſeene to runne through the Lake, it could not be diſcerned by the forcible courſe thereof. Moreover the Rivers which water *Helvetia*, are *Rhene*, *Rhodanus*, *Adua*, *Ticinus*, *Limagus*, *Byrſa*, *Langarus*, *Sa-* *rus*, *Taurus* commonly call'd *Dur*, *Ænus*, *Arola*, and many others. It were needleſſe to reckon the Mountaines, ſeeing the names of the *Rhetian* Mountaines are knowne to all men. But leaſt I ſhould ſeeme too defective herein, I will mention ſome of them. The Mountaine of *Gotthardus* is now called the high Alpes, after which the *Penine* Alpes doe follow: neere to the Salaſſians there are the *Cottian* Alpes and the Mountaine *Silvius*. Alſo the greater and leſſers Mountaines of S. *Bernard*. The *Graian* Alpes belong to the Lepontians: the Mountaine *Adulas* which the Germanes call the Mountaine *der Vogel*, toucheth the *Miſacians*. The *Iulian* Alpes, and the Mountaine *Permurna* are in the Engadinians Countrie. From hence are the Mountaines *Vbrinus* and *Brantius*, neere the Vendanians: *Rhetico* is a Mountaine among the Rhucantians. The Mountaine *Iuraſſus* hangeth over the Lake *Leman*. The Mountaines call'd *Abnobe* are in the confines of the Tulingians. And theſe are the moſt famous Mountaines of this Countrie. But we will ſpeake more largely concerning the Alpes in the deſcription of *Italie*. There are innumerable Woods, which are but parts of the Wood *Hercynia*, which beginneth here, although they are called by ſeverall names, as the *Brigantine* Wood, the Wood *Rhinwald*, *Bonwald*, and others. The Helvetian Commonwealth is a mixt government of the Nobles and the people. For ſome of theſe People, of whom the whole Citie doth conſiſt, doe uſe a Democraticall government, where all things are managed by the councell of the Commons, as in thoſe Cantons which have no Townes, as the Uranians, the Suitians, the Vnderwaldians, the Glarovenſians, and the Abbatiſcellanians: and in the ſame manner are the Tuginians, although they have a Towne; the other Cantons are govern'd by the Nobles, as all the other Cities of *Helvetia*, as *Tigurum*, *Berna*, *Lucerna*, &c. But ſeeing the people have the chiefe power, and doe chuſe the Magiſtrates, theſe Commonwealths are mixt, and ſome parts are more Ariſtocraticall, and ſome parts more popular.

The Rivers.

ZVRICH

ZVRICHGOVV, AND THE PROVINC OF *BASIL.*

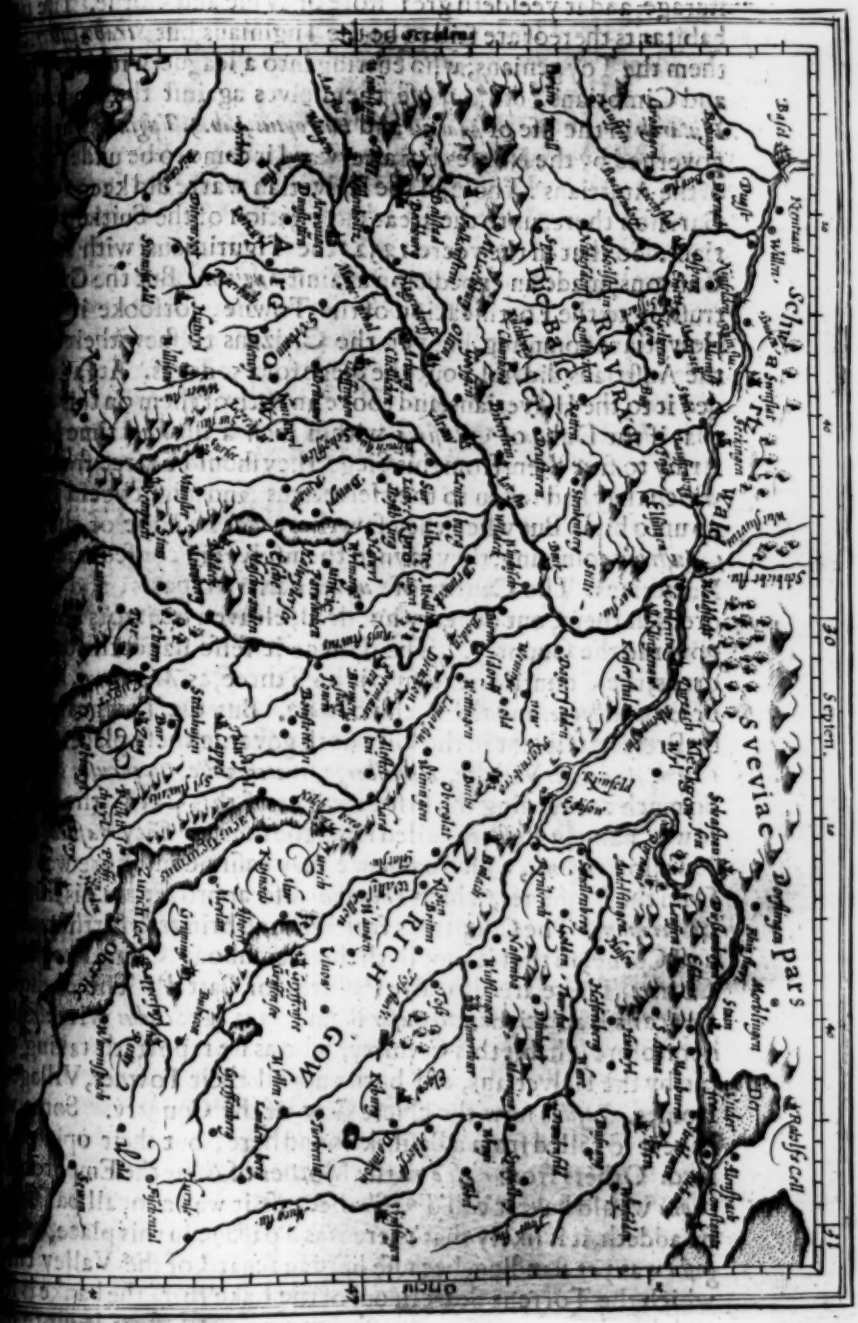
I Have ſpoken in generall concerning *Helvetia*; the doe follow. Which *Mercator* in the three follo Chartes doth lively deſcribe. In the firſt are thoſe Provinces which are called in their ſpeech *Zurich Baſil*; in the ſecond *Wiſſiſpurgergow*; and in the third *Argow* is d ted, of all which I will make a Chorographicall Deſcription, ther with the Lake *Leman*. As concerning the former Pro which is painted forth in the firſt Charte, it is called in their

The fertility. ſpeech *Zurichgow*, and *Ceſar* calleth it *Tigurinus Pagus*. The ſoyle Country, and eſpecially by the chiefe City *Tigurum* is very fr and bringeth forth great ſtore of Wine and Corne; yet the W the moſt part is tart and ſharp, neither can it come to perfe neſſe and maturity, becauſe the Alpes are ſo nigh unto it. Wine ripeneth and groweth more pleaſant after it hath bee ſome yeeres in the Veſſell. The chiefe City of this Province is in Latine *Tigrum*, and of late *Thurogum*, and in their owne ſpe

The Citie Zu- *rich.* It is an ancient City and pleaſantly ſeated, at the end great Lake, which ſendeth forth the River *Lindmagum*, common led *Limmat*, which not farre from *Glarona* it receiveth again devideth the City into two Cities, the greater and the leſſer, are joyned together with three faire Bridges, on which the C doe often walke. It hach a very great Corne-market, in which ſtore of Corne is ſold weekely. The Lake *Tigurine* doth furn City with great ſtore of Fiſh. There is alſo a Market for all kin Proviſion, and the Lake is convenienter for carrying it to diver ces. But albeit *Tigurum* was the fift that joyned it ſelfe to the H tian confederacy, yet nevertheleſſe it is held to bee the chiefe both for beauty and ſtrength, and ſtill it hath the preheminence it in publike Aſſemblies, in Embaſſages, and other publike actions hath had many brave famous men: as *Conradus Pellican*, who was skilfull in the Hebrew, Chaldean, and Arabick tongues: alſo *dore Bibliandrus*: *Conradus Geſner*, that moſt excellent Hiſtorian, many other excellent men. The *Canton Tigurum* hath without City greater and leſſer Prefectureſhips. The greater are nine, a County: the Prefectureſhip of *Groeningia*: alſo *Regenſperg*, *Wadiſchwyl*: *Lauffa* neere the Catracts of *Rheneor*, *Lauffen*: *Grifenſee*, and *Egliſow* a free Province, the leſſer are 22. the To *Vitodurum*, *Winterhur*, and *Steina*, doe belong to the Tigurinians, they have Magiſtrates of their owne, but they are governed by Tigurinian Edicts, and doe ſerve them in their warres, but they b their owne Colours in the Field. The *Canton Tugium*, commo

cal

ZVRICHGOVV.


Sveviae Descriptio pars
ARGOVIA
RAVRACI
Basilea
Rheinfelden
Brugg
Aarau
Zofingen
Lenzburg
Baden
Zurich
Zurichsee
Rapperschwil
Wesen
Glarus
Sargans
Walenstadt
Schaffhausen
Stein
Diessenhofen
Frauenfeld
Winterthur
Kyburg
Andelfingen
Bischofszell
Constantz
Rheinau
Eglisau
Kaiserstul
Regensperg
Mellingen
Bremgarten
Mutschellen
Rudolfs cell
Mansfeld
Eisleben
Sangerhausen
Nordhausen
Erfurt
Gotha
Eisenach
Hirschfeld
Fulda
Hanau
Frankfurt
Mentz
Worms
Speyer
Heidelberg
Mannheim
Darmstadt
Aschaffenburg
Wertheim
Rotenburg
Hall
Ellwangen
Gmünd
Aalen
Heidenheim
Ulm
Memmingen
Kempten
Lindau
Bregentz
Feldkirch
Chur
Coire
Bellinzona
Lugano
Como
Milan
Trent
Brixen
Innspruck
Augsburg
Ingolstadt
Regenspurg
Passau
Linz
Wels
Steyr
Enns
Vienna
Neustadt
Gratz
Judenburg
Salzburg
Hall
Reichenhall
Berchtesgaden
Traunsee
Hallstadt
Ischel
Gmunden
Mondsee
Wolfgangsee
Attersee
Tegernsee
Schliersee
Rosenheim
Munich
Landshut
Freising
Ratisbon
Amberg
Nuremberg
Bamberg
Coburg
Meiningen
Schweinfurt
Wurtzburg
Hall
Mergentheim
Heilbronn
Wimpfen
Bruchsal
Philipsburg
Landau
Spire
Worms
Oppenheim
Mentz
Bingen
Creutznach
Kirn
Simmern
Kaiserslautern
Zweibrucken
Deux Ponts
Metz
Treves
Coblentz
Andernach
Bonn
Cologne
Aix la Chapelle
Juliers
Duren
Cleves
Wesel
Emmerich
Arnheim
Nimeguen
Utrecht
Amsterdam
Haerlem
Leyden
Rotterdam
Dort
Delft
Gouda
Alkmaer
Enchuysen
Hoorn
Medenblick
Campen
Zwoll
Deventer
Zutphen
Arnheim
Embden
Groningen
Leuwarden
Franeker
Harlingen
Stavoren
Kampen
Amersfort
Utrecht
Wesel
Dusseldorp
Ruremond
Maestricht
Liege
Namur
Dinant
Bouillon
Sedan
Mezieres
Rocroy
Charleville
Rethel
Rheims
Chalons
Vitry
Bar le Duc
Toul
Nancy
Luneville
Epinal
Remiremont
Belfort
Montbeliard
Basil
Rheinfelden
Waldshut
Schaffhausen
Constantz
Lindau
Memmingen
Kempten
Fussen
Reutlingen
Tubingen
Stuttgart
Ludwigsburg
Heilbronn
Hall
Rothenburg
Dinkelsbuhl
Nordlingen
Donauwerth
Ingolstadt
Neuburg
Augsburg
Landsberg
Weilheim
Munich
Freising
Landshut
Ratisbon
Straubing
Deggendorf
Passau
Schardingen
Braunau
Salzburg
Hall
Reichenhall
Berchtesgaden
Traunsee
Hallstadt
Ischel
Gmunden
Mondsee
Wolfgangsee
Attersee
Tegernsee
Schliersee
Rosenheim
Wels
Steyr
Enns
Linz
Vienna
Neustadt
Gratz
Judenburg
Brixen
Innspruck
Trent
Como
Milan
Bellinzona
Lugano
Coire
Chur
Feldkirch
Bregent

The Towne *Turgium*. The ſituation, called *Zugi* reckoned to be in this Province, a Towne with a Country of the ſame name, lying Northward neere *Suitia*, it is ſituate betweene a Middow, and a Hill planted with Vines, neere the fifthfull Lake, which is called from the City, the Tugine Lake, which ſtreacheth Southward toward the Towne *Arienſe*. It hath a ſoyle fit for Peſturage, and it yeeldeth great ſtore of Wine and Corne. The firſt Inhabitants thereof are ſaid to be the Tuginians, but *Strabo Lib* 7. calleth them the Toygenians, who entring into a league with the Tigurians and Cimbrians, did oppoſe themſelves againſt the Romanes. See *Plutarch* in the life of *Marius* and *Eutropius, Lib.* 5. *Tugium* was ſometimes governed by the Nobles, but afterward it came to be under the power of the Auſtrians: Thoſe, in the Helvetian warre did keep a continuall Garriſon there, unto the great moleſtation of the Suitians and Tigurians. So that in the yeere 1352. the Tigurinians with foure other Cantons, made an expedition againſt *Tugium*. But the Garriſon, not truſting to the Fortification of the Towne, forſooke it before the Helvetians comming, but yet the Citizens to ſhew their fidelity to the Auſtrians, did hold out the Siege for 15. dayes. At laſt they yeelded it to the Helvetians, and tooke an oath of them on this condition, that if the Duke of *Auſtria* within ſuch a limited time brought an Army to free them from this Siege, they ſhould be free from the oath which they had taken to the Helvetians, and might yeeld themſelves up unto him. But when they ſaw there was no hope of the Duke of *Auſtria's* comming, they joyned themſelves in confederacy with the Helvetians. The Canton of *Tugium* hath two parts, and foure hundreds in them, out of every hundred, eleaven Senators are choſen to governe the Country. The Towne it ſelfe ſtandeth for two hundreds, the Countrie next unto it hath three, as *Montanus, Vallis Egri*, or *Aqua Regia*, and the Pariſh of *Bara*. But the Townes of *Tugium* by Prefects reſident in the City doth governe theſe places: the Town *Cham*, *Andrewes* Village, *Hunelbergo*, *Wacchevillé*, *Steinhuſe*, S. *Wolfgang*. So much concerning the firſt Province of this Card, the other followes, namely *Baſil*, ſo called from the famous City *Baſilea*. It is called alſo *Sungonia*, which name we may eaſily conjecture was derived from the Sequanes, which *Rhenanus* alſo approveth in his third Book of *Germany*. The Country is fruitfull, and bringeth forth good Wine and Corne, ſo that it ſupplieth the Neighbour Countries that want Corne. There are alſo faire Paſtures for Cattell. Thoſe whom *Ptolemy* calls Rauricians and *Ceſar* Rauracians (as *Scudus* witneſſeth) did heretofore inhabit this Country, who as he reporteth taking example by the Helvetians, did burne up all their Townes, Villages, and Houſes. *Baſil* is now the chiefe City of the Country. Some would have it ſo called from a Baſilisk found here, but their opinion is abſurd. Others from *Baſilena* the Mother of *Iulian* the Emperour. *Rhenanus* would have it call'd *Baſilea* becauſe it was a royall paſſage. And he addeth, it is likely that there was a paſſage in this place, while *Auguſta* was yet ſtanding, becauſe here in regard of the Valley through which the Torrent floweth out of the Lake *Byrſa*, the banke is lower, and thereby more eaſily to paſſe, but neere *Auguſta* it is more ſteepe. But

but *Munſterus* doth reject this conjecture, by the authority of *Marcellinus*, who calleth that City by a Greeke word *Baſileian*, that is a Kingdome, as it were *Regnopolis*, or the Royall City. This City is watered with the River *Rhene*, which devides it about the middle of it, where it is united and joyned together againe with a Bridge. The River *Rhene* is very commodious to the City, becauſe it is Navigable, and bringeth up many great Veſſels to it. Two hundred yeeres ſince it was much ſhaken with Earthquakes, but it was afterward re-edified, and Pope *Pius* in the yeere 1460. did adorne it with an Univerſity, which he endowed with all the Priviledges, Statutes, and Immunities which the Univerſities of *Bononia*, *Coline*, *Heidelberg*, *Erdford*, *Lipſick*, and *Vienna* doe enjoy. *Baſil* hath theſe Prefectureſhips, *Farer-Sperg* Caſtle, *Rinfeld* ſeated on a high Mountaine: the Towne *Wallenburg*: *Homburg*, *Munchenſtein*, *Ramſtein*, the County of *Toggius*, where I ſuppoſe is *Toggi*, which is ſubject to the Abbot of S. *Gallus*, when the Citizens of *Turgius* belong to *Suitia* and *Glaronia*: alſo the County of *Rapperſwijl*, which I ſuppoſe ſhould be the County of *Straesberg*: and the Barony of *Kilchberg*. The other Townes of *Tuginum* and *Tigurinum* are in the Table of *Argow*. The Townes in the Country of *Abbatium*, which are neither mentioned in *Suevia*, nor in all *Germany*, are theſe, *Reichenaw*, *Schaffuſen*, *Kreutſlinge*, *Pfeffers*, or as I ſuppoſe *Pfefficon*. This Country is watered with many Rivers and little ſtreames, all which the River *Rhene* at laſt receiveth. Among which are the Rivers *Rhene*, *Byrſa*, and *Wieſa*. *Byrſa* floweth out of the Mountaine *Iura* thorow many Valleyes even to *Baſilea*, carrying downe with it many Boat-loads of Wood. On the other ſide the River *Wieſa* doth part it from the Black wood, and much Timber for Building is brought downe this River, and afterward it filleth many Ciſternes, and ſerveth many Houſes in the leſſer *Baſil* with water. For it driveth a Mill which ſaweth Trees into Bards and ſquare Studdes, it grindeth Corne, and Grindſtones to ſharpen Carpenters tooles, it ſerveth to draw Iron into thin Plates, and for many other uſes, beſides it hath excellent fiſh, eſpecially Trouts. And though it be leſſe than the River *Byrſa* over againſt it, yet it is fuller of Fiſh than it, & ſerveth for more uſes, although *Byrſa* doth drive many Mills and is very commodious for Paper-men, who have Houſes by this River, or rather neere the little Rivulet which parteth from it, and runneth even to the walls of the greater *Baſil*. There are alſo here *Tolderus*, *Largus*, and other Rivers. But of this enough. It remaineth that wee ſhould adde ſomething concerning the government of the Common-wealth in theſe Provinces. All that are admitted to publike Counſell, are choſen equally out of the ſeverall Cantons, as well out of the Tugurians, as Baſilians. But there are two publike Counſels which have chiefeſt authority in theſe Cities. The greater when many meete together in behalfe of the Commons, and this for the moſt part is called when there are ſome ſerious waighty affaires, which appertaine to the Common-wealth. The leſſe is that which looketh daily to the government of the Common-wealth, and determines matters of controverſie betweene the Citizens. The greater Counſell of *Tigurum* doth conſiſt

of

of 200. men, that of *Basil* of 244. The lesse Counsell of *Tigurum* hath 50. men chosen out of every Tribe, and *Basil* it hath 60. For 12. are elected out of every Tribe to make up the greater Counsell, besides at *Tigurum* there are 18. chosen out of the Nobles. To the lesser Counsell of *Tiguri* the severall Tribes doe send three men, at *Basil* foure men, and to these are added two Counsels in every City, who are the chiefe Heads of the City; and moreover at *Basil* there are so many Tribunes, whom they call the Heads of the Counsell in like manner as they doe the Consuls: besides at *Tigurum* there are 6. chosen out of the Nobility to make up the lesser Counsell, when there are but 3. chosen out of the other Tribes, and moreover 6. others are chosen by free Suffrages, out of any Tribe which the Magistrate shall thinke fitt. The lesser Counsell is devided into the old and the new: they call those the old Senate who have borne office halfe a yeere: the other although they are called when the Senate is held, yet they are not alwaies called, and there are some matters which the new Senate doth onely dispatch. The greater Counsell also at *Basil* is devided in the same manner, and of 12. men chosen out of the Tribes, 6. are joyned or added to the new Senate, and so many to the old. The lesser Counsell doth meete for the most part thrice, and sometimes 4. times every weeke. There is one Consull belonging to the Senate, whom in their speech they call *Burgermeister*, that is, the Master of the Citizens, and the greater Counsell doth choose him. The Tribunes are next to the Consuls in power, whom the Tigurinians call *Oberstemeister*, and those of *Basil* call *Zunfftmeister*, there are 3. of them at *Tigurum*, and two onely at *Basil*, who together with the two Consuls are called the foure Heads of the City. But thus much shall suffice. He that desireth to know more let him have recourse to *Iosias Simler*, who discourseth copiously and learnedly concerning these matters, out of whom we have taken that which we have written here.

WIFLIS-

WVIFLISPVR-GERGOVV.

THERE followes in our Author the Aventian Canton: commonly called *Wiflispurgergow*. It is ſo named from the Towne *wiflispurg*, which heretofore in *Iulius Cæſars* time was the head Citie of *Helvetia*, and was called *Aventicum*. The Countrie is contained within the bounds of *Helvetia*, although it be ſubject to the Bernatians and Friburgenſians, as alſo the Countrie ſeated over againſt it, and beyond the Lake of *Bel* or *Neoburg*. It is ſufficiently ſtored with Wine and Corne. But in this Table the whole Cantons of *Berne* and *Friburg* are contained. In the former the chiefe Citie is *Berna*. It is not verie ancient, but if you conſider the excellent Situation, the manners and civilitie, the Lawes and Statutes, and the power and vertue thereof, it is not inferiour unto any Citie. Concerning the building whereof we reade thus. *Berchtaldus* Duke of *Zeringia* the 4. of that name, built in his time 2. *Friburgis*, that is free Caſtells, namely one in *Briſgoia*, and the other in *Vchtlandia*. And to the end that his ſubjects might dwell more ſafely in *Vchtland*, he purpoſed to build another Citie neere his Caſtle, which was called *Nideck*, in a Peninſula which was called *Aarau*, which was at that time a Wood of Oakes. And upon a certaine time when the ſame *Berchtoldus* was Hunting, he ſaid to his fellowes; we will call this Citie, which we purpoſe to build in this convenient place, after the name of that beaſt which we ſhall firſt meete and after take. And ſo it happened that they tooke a Beare, which the Germaines call *Bern*. And where (as we ſaid) there grew many Oakes in that place, in which the Citie was to be builded, yet all the trees were cut downe to build houſes: whence the workemen would commonly ſay when they cut downe the trees : *Holtz laſſdich hauwen gon: die ſtat muſſ heiſſen Bern: i. e Arbores ſinite ut ſecemini libenter: Quonam Civitas iſta vocabitur Bern* : that is, yee Trees ſuffer your ſelves to be cut downe willingly; Becauſe this Citie ſhall be called *Bern*. This Citie is ſituated as it were in a Peninſula, which the navigable River *Aara* maketh. For on the South ſide of the Citie, this River floweth in a low place, from the Weſt Eaſtward, and then winding back againe it runneth Weſtward, as far a as Cannon can ſhoote, which is the whole length of the Citie, ſo that the River is to the Citie as it were a ditch flowing with freſh water, but that on the Weſt for the length of a Croſſe-Bow ſhot, the foundation of the Citie joyneth to the Continent, which *Iſthmus* if it were digged through, the Citie *Bern* would be an Iland. On the South and North it hath the water running beneath it for a proſpect; on the Eaſt there is a gentle aſcent unto the higheſt part of the Citie. The adjacent ſoile lying round about it is very fruitfull, but hath no Wine, yet not farre of the Bernatians

tians doe make very good Wine out of their owne Vineyards. T
doe grow alſo Vines on one ſide of the Citie, but they are of
count, and doe yeeld but little Wine. But *Berchtoldus* the 4. th
der of this Citie yed, before he had finiſh'd it, leaving the per
of this worke to his ſonne *Berchtoldus* the 5. and the laſt Duke
ringia. He had by his wife the daughter of the Earle of *Kib*
ſonnes, whom the Nobles of the Country made away by poiſo
this cauſe chiefely, becauſe they ſuppoſed that *Berchtoldus* o
tred and emulation towards them, had finiſhed the building
ty, that ſo he might keep them under the yoke of ſervitude. B
under it both Germane and French Prefectureſhips, among
Lauſanna an Epiſcopall City. It hath a ſtrange ſituation, be
on two oppoſite Hills, and a Vale lying betweene them. The
drall Church, and the Canons houſes doe ſtand on the North
from the Southerne Hil over againſt it, there is a great deſc
to the Lake. The Court of Judgement is in the Vale. After th
of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie*, *Lauſanna* being redeemed by the
of *Sebaudia*, the Citizens of *Lauſanna* in the meane time did e
great familiarity with the Bernatians, even to the yere one
five hundred 36. at what time *Lauſanna* came to be under th
nion of the Bernatians. But yet the Citizens do enjoy all the
Rights and Priviledges. There are 31. Germane Townes, 4.
belong to the City, which as many Standard-bearers of the
governe, and under their Colours all the Prefectureſhips do
to Battell in the warres. Namely *Haſelis Vallis*, *Haſli*: the To
derſee or *Vinderſeuwen*: *Simmia Vallis ſuperior*: *Simia vallis infe*
tingen, *Suna*, *Aelen*, *Thun*, *Louppen*, *Signow*, *Drachſelwald*, the Va
River *Emm*, *Siconiſwald*, *Burgdorff*, *Biereneck*, *Landſhut*, *Arberg*, *H*
lach, *Bippium*, *Wangen*, *Arwangen*, *Arburg*, *Biberſtein*, *Schenckenberg*
burg. Alſo three free Townes in the Verbigenian Canton are
to the Bermans: *Zoffingen*, *Arau*, and *Bruck*: Alſo there are
naſteries endowed with Lands, 6. whereof are under a civil
diction. There are alſo 8. French Cantons and Townes, as *A*
Wiflisburg: *Minnidunum*, *Monilden*: *Tuerden*, *Morges*, *Novid*
Oron, *Zilia* with *Vibiſcum* or *Vivey*: alſo *Mercator* reckoneth
Monaſteries belonging to the Bernatians: which are
Schwartzenburg, *Granſon*, *Chalan* or *Cherlin*, over which the Ber
and Friburgians in their ſeverall courſes doe appoint and
Governours for 5. yeere, ſo that if the Governour be choſen
one City, they may appeale to the other, which may exam
take account of their government. *Friburg* is a Towne of th
tonians ſituate in *Vchtland* by the River *Sana*, it was built by
dus the fourth, Duke of *Zeringia* ſome yeeres before *Berne*. Fo
raigne of *Lotharius*, in the yeere 1527. *William* Earle of *Vchtland*
as *Nauclerus* writeth, at what time the Emperour gave *Vchtland*
Prince of *Zeringia*: who dying in the yeere 1552. his Sonne *B*
dus Duke of *Zeringia*, the fifth of that name ſucceeded after him.
founded and built both the *Friburgs*, *Briſgoia*, and *Vchtland*, (as
before) in the yeere after Chriſts birth 1252. and endowed

VVIFLISPVRGERGOVV.

with large Priviledges. As alſo the ſucceeding Emperours did ſhew no leſſe favour to both thoſe Townes, than if they had beene Parts and Members of their Empire. Afterward in the yeere of our Lord 1218. *Berchtoldus* Duke of *Zeringia* dying, *Friburg* in *Vchtland* with all the priviledges thereof, came into the hands of the Earles of *Kyburg* in the yeere of Chriſt 1260. *Eburhardus* Earle of *Hasburg*, governed this City. He in the yeere 1270. ſold his right to this City for a great ſumme of money to King *Rudolphus*. Hence *Æneas Sylvius* calleth *Friburg* the noble Houſe of *Auſtria*. At laſt the Inhabitants being wearied with theſe frequent changes, for a great ſumme of money bought their liberty of the Houſe of *Auſtria*. So that it is now under the Juriſdiction of *Helvetia*. And on the wall of *Friburg* there is ſuch an Epitaph found:

Dum, bis ſexcentis ter ſenis jungitur annus,
In Friburg moritur, Berchtoldus Dux Alemannus.

Unto ſixe hundred and eighteene
If thou doe adde a yeere,
Then *Berchtold* Duke of *Almaine*
In *Friburg* dyed here.

The Towne it ſelfe is wonderfully well ſeated, for part of it ſtandeth on a Mountaine, and part of it in a Vale, and the River Sana doth flow about the Mountaine at the bottome of the Citie. The Iudgement Hall is ſituated on a high Rock, where there was formerly a Caſtle, from which in proceſſe of time the Citie grew large, both above and beneath. Two oppoſite Mountaines doe beare the Walls, although on the Eaſterne Mountaine there are almoſt no houſes, but Munition and fortifications. Whereſoever you goe in the Citie, you muſt either aſcend or deſcend. The Country round about it bringeth forth all things neceſſary, except Wine, of which they have none but that which is imported and brought in. And ſo much concerning the Cities of this tract, now we will adde ſomething concerning the Civill government of theſe Cities. The manner of the Common wealth in theſe Cities, is the ſame with that which is in the Cities of *Helvetia* which are not divided into certaine Tribes, out of which the Magiſtrates are equally choſen. But in theſe Cities they cal the chiefe Magiſtrate and Head of the publike Counſell, *Ein Schuldtheſſen*. This Germane word is uſed in the Lawes of the Longobardians, and it is written *Schuldahis*, but the Etymologie of the word ſeemeth to be derived from *Debito* a debt, for ſo *Schuld* ſignifies, and from commanding, becauſe the *Schuldahis* doth command the Debtors to ſatisfie his Creditors. This *Schuldahis* hath great authority and power in theſe Cities. Here are alſo two publike Counſels, the greater and the leſſe. The greater Counſell of *Berne* and *Tigurum*, is called the Counſell of two hundred men, although there are more than two hundred in it. But the leſſer Counſell of *Berne* conſiſteth of ſixe and twenty men. The manner of chuſing the Senate at *Berne* is thus: The foure Standard-

dard-bearer of the City doe chuſe out of the Citizens ſixteene honeſt ſufficient men to joyne with themſelves: and thoſe twenty men, together with the Conſull doe chuſe the greater Senate: and afterward alſo the leſſe: But the Conſuls who have the chiefe dignity, are choſen out of either Counſell by common Suffrages and voices. In like manner the greater Counſell at *Friburg* conſiſteth of two hundred men, and the leſſe of foure and twenty. The leſſer Senate doth looke to the affaires of the City, and doth heare the Subjects appeales, except it bee thoſe Sabaudian Countries which were laſt taken in warre, but thoſe matters which appertaine to the whole Commonwealth, and are of greateſt moment, are referred to the two hundred men, or the greater Counſell. The Conſul who is Preſident in both Counſels, is choſen by the people. The Earles in this part are *Nuenberg*, *Nidow*, *Arberg*, and the Barony of *Balm*.

THE CHOROGRAPHICALL DEſcription of the Lake Lemann, and the adjacent places. By *James Goulart*.

IN this Table you may at the firſt view behold the Lake *Lemann*, in the confines of the Dukedome of *Sabaudia*, the County of *Burgundie*, the Baronnie or Lordſhip of *Helvetia*, and the Biſhopricke of *Valeſia*. About the Lake there are many Regions, Præfectureſhips, Baronnies, Iuriſdictions, High-wayes, Rivers, Mountaines, Cities, Townes, Caſtells, and Fortreſſes. The People on this ſide the Alpes, which inhabite *Sabaudia*, doe ſpeake *French*, who heretofore, as *Iulius Cæſar* witneſſeth, in the beginning of his Commentaries, were called *Allobrogians*, from *Allobroges*, a King of *France*, who flouriſhed about the yere, 2433. And afterward, as the moſt famous Prelate *Fauchetis* witneſſeth, they were called *Baguda*, and at length *Sabaudians*, in *French Savoyſiens*, & in the *Sabaudian* ſpeech *Savoyarde*. Earles have hitherto governed this Country, from the yere of our Lord 1126. and from the yere 1420, to this time it hath bin under the government of Dukes. It is reported that this Country was at firſt a long time inhabited by a company of theeves. But now in times of peace, the wayes there are ſafe and ſecure. The inhabitants doe complaine of the temper of the ayre, ſometimes for cold, and ſometimes for heate. And yet the Lake, and the River *Rhodanus*, are almoſt never frozen over. Moreover the heate is not ſo violent, as in the *Delphinate*, nor the cold ſo ſharpe as in the low Countries, where Rivers are uſually frozen over. The ſoile is fit for tillage and fruitfull; for it hath abundance of Grapes, Wheate, Peaſe, Rapes, Cauly-flowres, French-beanes, Melons, Leekes, Onions, Lentills: Alſo Barley, Hay, Oates, and other graines. Theſe fruites are common heere, Nuttes, Apples, Peares, of divers ſorts, ſweete and ſowre cherries, blacke and white Mulberries, Cheſnuts, Almonds, but Figs are more rare. There is alſo great variety of Fowle, Fiſh, & Beaſts: The *Vvandalian Helvetians*, who inhabite *Lauſanna* and other places nere unto, are under the governement of the moſt illuſtrious Lords of *Berne*: Vnder whom certaine præfects for five yeares ſpace, doe hold the Helme of the Commonwealth. According to ancient Chronicles, *Arpentinus*, *Hercules Centenarius*, layd the foundation of *Lauſanna* in the yeare of the world 2790, from whom *Carpentres* the auncient name thereof was derived, which was changed when the Cittie was tranſlated unto the Mountaine, in the time of

Martin Biſhop of *Lauſanna*, in the yeare of our Lord 593. The Citie of *Nevidunum*, heretofore commonly called *Bencvis*, being deſolate and ruinate before the comming of *Iulius Cæſar*, was reſtored and reëdified in the time of the Emperour *Flavius Veſpaſian*, by a Centurion of his, dwelling in it, called *Nyon*. *Caſſonex* was built in the yeare of our Lord 442. And *Abona* was built in the yeare 454, and ſome yeares afterward. *Geneva* a free Imperiall Cittie, in which white and blacke money is coyned; was at firſt called *Genevra*, as ſome ſuppoſe, becauſe it is ſeated on a hill, amongſt Iuniper trees, which ſeate *Lemannus* gave it (the Father of the *Almaines* or *Germaines*) the Nephew of *Priam*, the ſonne of *Paris*, in the yeare of the world 2994. Afterward it was called *Aurelia*, by *Aurelianus* the Emperour, becauſe he was the repairer of this Cittie, which in the time of *Heliogabalus*, was burnt downe to the ground. *Iulius Cæſar* and the Latines call it *Geneva*, and the Poets for their verſe ſake call it *Genevna*, and alſo by the *Regiſters*. The *Germaines* call it *Genf*. the *Frenchmen Geneve*, to which *Vengee* is a fit Anagram, for it hath beene oftentimes miraculouſly preſerved from enemies and Traitors, and eſpecially on the 12, or 22 of December in the yeere 1602. The Caſtell *Morgiarum* was built, by the Emperor *Clottarius*, in the yeare of our Lord 1135. *Aquianum*, commonly called *Evian*, was built by *Peter* brother and Deputy, to *Amades* Earle of *Sabaudia*, in the yeare 1237. But this Lake of *Geneva* on that ſide which lyeth toward *Helvetia*, is ſixteene miles long, and on that ſide which lyeth toward *Sabaudia*, it is 12 miles long, and it is foure miles broad. It hath at

The Ports. leaſt ſixteene Ports or Havens. Out of the Port *Morgienſis* and *Rotulenſis*, commonly called *Rolle*, the beſt wine is brought to *Geneva*: and out of the Port of the Promontory, commonly called *Promenton*, and the Port of *Nero*, commonly called *Nerny*, great ſtore of wood

Rivers. and coale is brought to *Geneva*. The River *Rhodanus*, flowing into *Lemann*, from the firſt riſing thereof, even to his entrance into the Lake, is not navigable for ſhips, neither from the *Helvetian* bridge in the Suburbs of *Geneva*, even to the next towne called *Seſſel*, which is ſeaven miles diſtant from the Cittie. The ſame River in a certaine place, five miles diſtant from the Cittie, falleth into a deepe pit under ground.

The Mountaines. *Iuraſſus* is ſuch a long Mountaine, that the *Germaines* did heretofore call the inhabitants thereof *Longimans*. For from the top of them you may behold the Churches of *Geneva* and *Baſil*, being foure or five dayes journey diſtant one from another: Alſo there is a wonderfull rocke full of holes, which *Sebaſtian Munſter* deſcribeth in his Coſmographie. Alſo the virgins Caſtles built by *Iulius Cæſar*. Alſo the Towne of Saint *Claudus*, becauſe lame people came thither from remote parts for religion ſake. Alſo a ſnowie fountaine in Summer time: alſo a naturall Pit, that is as broad as any Theater, and as deepe as a Church, and as darke as a Cave, being continually full of ſnow, Ice and Cryſtall. Not farre from the Lake *Lemann*, on that part which lyeth toward *Sabaudia*, there are Mountaines which in the midſt of Summer, are covered with ſnow. There is a certaine Mountaine a mile diſtant, from the Citty *Geneva*, upon which ſome,

not

THE LAKE LEMANN.


Lacus Lemanus
LACUS LEMANNUS
Lac de Geneve
Genfer See
Lacus Lemannus
Lausanne
Genève
Nyon
Morges
Rolle
Thonon
Evian
Yvoire
Bellegarde
Gex
Ferney
Versoix
Coppet
Nyon
Rolle
Morges
Lausanne
Vevey
Montreux
Aigle
Bex
Martigny
Villeneuve
Chillon
Meillerie
Evian
Thonon
Yvoire
Nantua
Bellegarde
Gex
Ferney
Versoix
Coppet
Genève

not without horrour aſcend by ſteps cut out of the rocke, which are very narrow, and almoſt innumerable: And ſome ſetting their foote upon the laſt ſtep, when they beheld the deepe præcipice beneath them, have gone backe againe. There is alſo another Mountaine not farre from *Aquila*, a towne towards *Valeſia*, of whoſe wonderfull effects, we may reade the whole ſtory in the memorable Hiſtories of our time, in the Chapter of Earthquakes, lately ſet forth in *French* at *Paris*. The Mountaine of S. *Sergius*, is the moſt fruitefull of all the *Chablacian* Mountaines, among which there is one other very fruitefull. The other doe beare nothing but wood and ſhrubbes, and paſturage for Kine, which in the Summer time doe fatt themſelves on the plaines of the Mountaines, and doe give good ſtore of milke. But who can reckon the memorable chances or events happening there in the time of Warres? Or how great and fearefull is the Præcipice of the Mountaine *Muſtracenſis*, from which every yeare many horſes loaden, and Merchants doe fall headlong. Concerning the rockes, which are ſharpe like teeth or ſwords, we muſt write in a more accurate ſtile, or elſe be ſilent: Concerning the foote of the Mountaines of *Aquiane*, it is knowne that they are unknowne by reaſon of the depth of the Lake, from the bottome whereof they doe ariſe.

The Woods.

The moſt of the woods they doe yeeld Cheſnuts, both to the poore and rich, and Acornes for Hogges and Swine, alſo fire-wood, and cart-timber, and plough-timber, for husbandmen.

The publicke workes.

In theſe places there are few or no Churches, which have reliques of Saints in them, becauſe Idolatrie is baniſht from hence. But there are many ſumptuous and magnificent Temples, eſpecially that at *Lauſanna*, being built within of black Marble; and the auncient Temple at *Geneva* being full of Iron worke, being twice or thrice endangered by thunder, ſo that the leaden croſſe of it was burnt, and the high Tower fell down; which was built before the cõming of *Charles* the great. Adde to theſe the Temple of *Viviacum*, ſeated among the Vineyards, out of the walls of the Citty, and the Temple of *Nurgium*, lately beutified. But all the Images are defac'd. *Geneva* hath an hoſpitall for Orphans, and for the ſicke, but both of them are included in the Hoſpitall for ſtrangers, in which there dwelleth a Catechizer and a Schoole-maſter, who doe take paines in comforting the ſicke, and reading prayers to them; it hath alſo a Phyſician and an Apothecary belonging thereto.

The Court. The Senators

The Municipall Court in *Geneva*, in which every day five and twenty wiſe and pious Senators doe meete together to conſult of affaires, belonging to the Common wealth, and in which alſo the written records and bookes are kept, is watched every night by the Cittizens. On one ſide of the Gate there is placed a magnificent ſeate of judgement, commonly called the Tribunall. On the other ſide of the Gate there is a notable monument of time, occaſion, & the means of the renovation of this ſtate. And neere the Court there is an Armory well furniſhed. There are alſo in and about this Cittie many high bulwarkes fortified with ſhot. There have beene and are many Caſtels in this Country, one of which is called S. *Catherines* Caſtell, in which thoſe warlike engines or inſtruments

ments were layd up, which were provided for the ſeige of *Geneva*, and brought thither in the yeare 1590. It was taken by King *Henry* the fourth, who commanded it to be rac'd *Anno. Dom.* 1601. The other Caſtle, which the *Genevians* built over againſt it, for peace ſake and for ſparing of charges, they ſuffered to fall to ruine. The third Caſtle commonly called *Ripaille*, by the ayde of the *French* Cohorts came to be under the power of the *Genevians*, *Anno* 1589, and is now deſolate, as alſo the fourth, which belonged to *Verſouius*, when the *Genevians* tooke it. There are ſome Towers cunningly and ingeniouſly raiſed, one of which is called *Turris Magiſtra*, or the Miſtris Tower, which defends *Geneva*, on that ſide which is next the Lake and *Sabaudia*; the other is called the Towre of the Iſland, or *Cæſars* Tower, which is ſeated on a high Iſland for the defence of the Bridg, which heretofore appertained to the *Heluetians*, & as it is reported it was built by the ſame Emperor. The Statutes and Laws of the Common wealth, and Colledge of *Geneva*, may be read in a printed book. The Lawes and Statutes.

Here is a great number of noble families. As concerning men famous for wit, and the profeſſion of Arts, and ſciences; there have beene many who have gotten much fame by their divine, and Philoſophicall workes. As *Peter Viretus Verbigenenſis*, *Gulielmus Farellus*, *Ioannes Calvinus*, *Antonius Sadeel*, *Petrus Cevalerius*, *Nicolas Colladanus*, *Cornelius Bertramus*, *Alberius*, *Alizetus*, *Sequierius*, *Bucanus*, all of which in the former age were a long time diligent Preachers and profeſſors, at *Geneva*, *Lauſanna*, *Morgium*, and *Albona*: after whom there ſucceeded theſe famous writers, *Theodorus Beza Veſelius*, *Simon Goulartius Silvanectinus*, *Antonius Faius*, *Ioannes Lucmotus*, *Iames Lectius* a Senator; *Ioannes Deodatis* of *Geneva*, profeſſor of Divinitie, and the *Hebrew* tongue, *Iſaac Caſaabon*, the Kings Profeſſor for the Greeke tongue, and *Gaſparus Laurentius*, profeſſor of the ſame Language. Moreover the publike Librarie at *Geneva* is adorned with many excellent manuſcripts. And that at *Lauſanna*, is furniſhed with many excellent workes of the Fathers, and other Divines. Concerning the common people, they are full of Civilitie, and they receive and entertaine ſtrangers, very lovingly and honourably: and it tranſporteth and ſends into other Countries, great Troutes, fat Capons, good Cheeſe, gold, wire, and fiſhing lines, beſides other commodities.

The noble families.

The learned men.

The Libraries.

Their manners.

Their trading.

ARGOW.

ARgouia, commonly called *Argow*, was a part of the Kingdome of *Tranſiura*, which comprehended all the Countries lying from the Mountaine *Iura*, even to the Alpes; of which heretofore the *Heluetians*, the *Rauracians*, and part of the *Allobrogians*, and now the Dukedome of *Sabaudia*, *Vchtlandia*, *Briſgovia*, *Suntgovia*, *Cremerlandia*, and the Præfectureſhip of *Tigurinum*, or the *Cantons* of *Heluetia*, doe now hold. But in this Table, the Townes *Lucerna*, *Vren*, *Switz*, *Vnderwald*, and *Glarona*, are contained: *Lucerna* is a Citty of *Helvetia* which *Meyerus* calleth *Lacocerna*, it is ſituated upon the River *Ruſa*, where it breaketh out of a great Lake, by which there is a paſſage by boate to three Townes, unto the foote of the high Mountaine which they commonly call *Fractum & Pilati Montem*; that is, the broken Mountaine or *Pilats* Mountaine. The Lake is very convenient for the Citty, becauſe there is a way by it into *Italy*, by the *Lepontian Alpes*; which they call now the Mountaine of Saint *Gothard*: from hence commodities are carried to the *Alpes*, and from thence by Packe-horſes into *Italy*; and againe, *Italian* commodities are brought downe the Lake, and the River *Ruſa* to the *Rhene*, and ſo unto the Ocean. Beſides, the *Lucernatians* doe make more profit by the Lake, than of the adjacent ſoyle lying about it, although they have excellent Meddowes for the paſturing and feeding of Cattell. It is a very pleaſant Citty, and rich, being the common Mart Towne of the *Suitenſians*, the *Vranians*, and the *Tranſiluanians*. The originall of this City is uncertaine: it is reported that there were Caſtles on both ſides of the River, which were built by the *Almaines*, but there are Cittizens houſes in their places. It was ſo called from a Lampe or light which was hung out there, as a Sea marke for the direction of Marriners, and it is credible and likely that the auncient Tower ſerved for this purpoſe, which at the higher bridge is now named from the waters; The like is at *Tigurum*, which is called from the Sea waves *Wellenberga*: the auncients did call theſe kind of Towers Watch-towers. Their owne Annalls doe report, that the *Lucernatians* did go to warre with *Charles* the Great, againſt the *Sarazins*, and that hee gave them ſome priviledges, and taught them the uſe of Hornes, with which in theſe times, they doe ſound a retreate in the warres. The Colledge of the *Cannoniſts*, had heretofore the greateſt power, which afterward came to bee under the authority of the Abbot of *Murbacum* by the donation and graunt of King *Pipin*. Afterward *Albertus*, Emperour of *Auſtria*, bought *Lucerna* of the Abbot of *Murbacum*. But not long after the *Lucernatians* oppreſſed by the heavie burdens layd upon them by the *Auſtrian* governours, being deſirous of peace and liberty, made a league with them *Anno* 1323. There were two Præfectureſhips of *Lucerna*, which *Mercator* reckoneth, in which

ARGOVV.


Occidens
Septentrio
Orientis
ARGOVIA
Frutingen
Schechental
Zuger See
Lucerner See
Vierwaldstetter See
Ober Walden
Nider Walden
Zug
Arth
Goldau
Rigi
Küssnacht
Immensee
Merlischachen
Weggis
Gersau
Brunnen
Schwyz
Einsiedeln
Lachen
Rapperschwyl
Zürich
Zürich See
Horgen
Meilen
Stäfa
Rüschlikon
Thalwil
Wädenschwyl
Richterschwyl
Pfeffikon
Lenzburg
Aarau
Brugg
Baden
Mellingen
Bremgarten
Wohlen
Muri
Sarmenstorf
Hitzkirch
Sursee
Sempach
Willisau
Entlebuch
Schüpfheim
Escholzmatt
Wolhusen
Malters
Littau
Luzern
Stans
Sarnen
Engelberg
Stantz
Altorf
Bürglen
Seedorf
Flüelen
Amsteg
Wassen
Göschenen
Andermatt
Realp
Hospital
Urseren
Furca
Gotthard
Oberalp
Disentis
Tavetsch
Medels
Rheinwald
Splügen
Schams
Oberhalbstein
Lenzerheide
Chur
Reichenau
Ilanz
Flims
Trins
Tamins
Rhäzüns
Thusis
Safien
Tenna
Davos
Klosters
Prättigau
Landquart
Malans
Jenins
Maienfeld
Balzers
Vaduz
Schellenberg
Feldkirch
Bludenz
Montafun
Walgau
Rankweil
Dornbirn
Hohenems
Bregenz
Lindau
Rorschach
Arbon
Romanshorn
Frauenfeld
Diessenhofen
Schaffhausen
Stein
Eglisau
Kaiserstuhl
Zurzach
Waldshut
Laufenburg
Rheinfelden
Basel
Liestal
Sissach
Waldenburg
Olten
Aarburg
Zofingen
Aarau
Lenzburg
Brugg
Baden
Zurzach
Kaiserstuhl
Eglisau
Stein
Schaffhausen
Diessenhofen
Frauenfeld
Arbon
Romanshorn
Rorschach
Bregenz
Lindau
Constantz
Ueberlingen
Radolfzell
Stockach
Meersburg
Salem
Pfullendorf
Wald
Sigmaringen
Mengen
Riedlingen
Munderkingen
Ehingen
Blaubeuren
Ulm
Neu Ulm
Günzburg
Memmingen
Leutkirch
Isny
Wangen
Buchhorn
Tettnang
Saulgau
Pfullendorf
Meersburg
Ueberlingen
Constantz
Radolfzell
Stockach
Salem
Pfullendorf
Wald
Sigmaringen
Mengen
Riedlingen
Munderkingen
Ehingen
Blaubeuren
Ulm
Neu Ulm
Günzburg
Memmingen
Leutkirch
Isny
Wangen
Buchhorn
Tettnang
Saulgau

which the Præfects dwell in one place, which are as I ſuppoſe *Wiken*, *Sempach*. But the latter Præfect hath no power over the towne, but is onely overſeeer of the Lake and the fiſhing therein: the Senators in the City doe governe the other Townes, which are: *Walliſon*, *Entlibuchia Vallis*, *Rotenburg* or *Rott*, or ſome place neere unto it: alſo *Habſpurg*, *Berona*, with the neighbour Country called *Chelam*, that is, the Præfectureſhip of *Michael*; alſo *Meriſchwanden*, *Waggis*, *Ebicona*, *Krientz*: alſo the two Cities, *Surſeium* and *Sempachium*, which are under the *Lucernatians* protection, yet they have a Counſell of their own, which doth judge both civill, and criminall cauſes: but the chiefe man of the *Surſeian* Counſell is called *Sculthes*, who giveth an oath to the *Lucernatians*: but the chiefe of the *Sempachian* Counſell is choſen out of the Senate of *Lucerna*, but yet out of the number of the Citizens of *Semphachium*. The next is the Towne of the *Vrians* or *Vrania*. In *Iulius Cæſars* time, the *Romanes* did call the inhabitants thereof *Tauriſci*, and the name of *Vrians*, by which they are now called, is thought to be derived from the *Vranians*, whom the ancients did call *Tauriſcians*, as alſo they now call the *Siebentalenſians*, *Taurians*, after the *Germaine* manner. Moreover, the armes of this Country is a black Bulls heads in a yellow field. The *Vrians Canton* is divided into ten parts, which they call *Gnoſſaminem*, that is, to ſhares, or participations, becauſe thoſe Senators onely, which are elected out of them, are capable of publicke offices, & are called to the annuall meetings. The next is the *Canton* of the *Suitians*: *Suitia* or *Suicia*, is a Towne which communicateth his name to all *Helvetia*, for they firſt built it, who fled hither out of the Kingdome of *Suecia* to ſeeke themſelves new habitations. There is one of the three *Cantons*, who joyned themſelves in confederacie againſt the inſolencie of the nobility, and it brought forth many ſtout and able men for ſervice, who were often a terrour to their enemies. All the Country doth live upon the fruites which the earth bringeth forth. From this Towne or *Canton*, ſtrangers and forrainers doe call the *Helvetians Suitzers*, becauſe they fought firſt for liberty in their Country, or becauſe they contended long with the *Eremitans*, and were the firſt of the 3 Towns of the *Auſtrians*, that was inforced to breake into the Country, and was the chiefeſt in power of al the three *Cantons*; & the other *Cantons* were comprehended under their name, as being of moſt noate, and from the name was afterward communicated, to all the confederates: or laſtly becauſe the *Vrians*, *Silvanians*, and *Suitenſians*, began the confederacy in their Towne. The Country of the *Suitzers* is divided into five parts, which they call *Quartas*, retaining ſtill the name of the new diviſion, in this new and ſixtfold diviſion. There is alſo the *Canton* of lower *Silvania*, which is commonly called *Vnderwaldia*. This is a free *Canton*, being mutually joyned in confederacy with *Suitia* and *Vrania*, in the yeere of our Lord 1315. It is environd round about with the *Alpes*; it hath pleaſant paſtures, for breeding and feeding of Cattle, by which the inhabitants of *Syluania* doe reape much profit. But the *Vrians*, the *Suitenſians*, the *Silvanians* or *Vnderwaldians*, although by ſome covenants they were ſubject to the Abbies

The Towne *Suitia*.

The towne *Vnderwaldia*.

of

of certaine Monasteries, yet they had liberties of their owne, and received Præfects from the Empire, which they call *Voitos*, by a Greek word, as heretofore the Præfects of the *Romanes*. For their office was the same with the *Burgraues* in these Countries. For they had power to give judgement of life and death. I conjecture that the other forme of governement remained from the auncient Monarchie of the *Romans*, in which the Præfects did not live as they listed, neither did create magistrates out of their owne number, but they received them from the Senare or the Emperour. But the *Canton* of *Vnderwaldia*, is divided by the wood *Kernwald* into two parts, namely the higher and the lower, yet all the Country nevertheless is comprehended, under the name of *Vnderwaldia*. There remaines *Glarona*, commonly called *Glaris*, a Country of the *Helvetian* confederacy, neere the River *Limagus*, not very large, being three *Germane* miles long, and taketh its name from the speciall Towne in this Countrie, being three parts of it encompassed with the high *Alpes*; on the South and North it joyneth to the *Rhetians*, on the West to the *Vrians*, and *Suitians*, on the North to a Country called *Castra Rhetica* or the *Rhetian* Tents, where the River *Limagus* entereth into the *Vale*. The jurisdiction of this Countrey, and the revennewes thereof, was given in the time of S. *Fridoline* by a certaine Earle to the Monasterie of *Sekingense*, namely in the time of *Clodovius* the first Christian King of *France*, in the yeare of our Lord 500, who was the first King of *France*, that raigned and governed *Rhetia*, *Almania*, and *Helvetia*. This Land afterward obtained her liberty, and her owne jurisdiction, and did joyne it selfe in confederacy with the *Helvetians*, in the yeare of our Lord 1252. The Inhabitants doe now live upon milke, Cheese, butter, and flesh. Among the straites of the Mountaines there is little ground sowed, and few Vines are planted. They have Orchards full of fruit, and flourishing Meddowes. Wine and corne are brought in from other parts. The Lakes afford fish; and the woody Mountaines doe furnish them with fowle and flesh, of wild beasts. *Henry Glareanus*, and *Ægidius Tscudus*, two learned men were borne in this Countrie. To these is joyned the Countie of *Hamburg*, and the Baronie of *Humbert* and *Ringenbereg*. But *Glarona* is distributed into 15. parts, which they call *Tagwan*. *Werdenbergen* doth command the Country, which they bought, *Anno* 1517. They and the *Suitians* doe by turnes send præfects to *Vzenacum*, or *Visnau*, and into the *Rhetian* Tents at *Wesome*. But so much hitherto, let us now adde something in generall concerning this part of *Helvetia*, and here the Lakes are first to be considered, among which is the miraculous Lake, called *Pilates* Lake, which is situated on the broken Mountaine as they call it, not farre from *Lucerna*, almost on the top of the Mountaine it standeth solitarily, being encompassed on every side with Woods, so that none can stirre or provoke it. For they report, that if any thing be purposely cast into it, it will stirre up a great tempest, and make it over-flow, as many have found by experience: but those things that fall in by accident, doe occasion no danger at all. It is a place fearefull to behold, and the water standeth still in the

Glarona.

The auncient government.

The Lakes.

the channell of it, neither hath it any vent, neither doth it receive any River into it, neither is it encreased by snow or raine water. It is scarsely mooved with the winde, but the waters thereof are alwayes blacke, and strangers are not permitted to come unto it, least they should rashly cast any thing thereinto, whereby the neighbouring Country may be endangered. Among the other Rivers which doe water this Country, there is one called *Limagus*, which riseth in *Glarina*, and in the middle of the Country, it receiveth *Serniphius* another River which runneth out of another Valley. Afterward beneath *Vrna* (which is the name of two Townes) above the *Laterician* bridge (for so they call it) having borrowed some water out of the Lake *Vesenius*, it parteth and divideth *Marcha* (which was heretofore the boundes betweene the *Helvetians*, and the *Rhetians*, for so the *Helvetians* call a bound) and the Tents of the *Rhetians*. Afterward entring into the Lake *Tigurinum*, at the mouth thereof it divides *Tigurum* a large Cittie of the *Helvetians*: and from thence it slideth to those waters which the *Græcians*, call Bathes, which are so famous for their hot waters. And not farre from thence it mingleth it selfe with the two Rivers, *Vrsa* and *Arola*. The River *Vrsa*, which by transposition of the two former letters, they commonly call *Rosa*, ariseth on the top of the *Alpes*, which are now called Saint *Gothards Alpes*, and so runneth straite North-ward, when on the other side *Ticinus*, arising out of the same Mountaine runneth by the *Leopontian* Southward, first through *Vrsula* or *Vrsella* a *Rhetian* Valley, and afterward it commeth to *Vria* of the *Taurisians*, the remainder of the *French* Nation, where it mingleth it selfe with the Lake, where it watereth the *Vrians*, the *Suizians*, the *Silvanians*, and *Lucerinians*, foure Cities of the Wood, for so they call them now. Afterward having received the Rivers of *Tuginum*, it glideth by *Bremgarte*, and *Mellige*, (which are Townes of *Helvetia*) and so beneath *Bruges* mingleth it selfe with *Arola*. And at their confluence, or meeting together, three Rivers of *Helvetia*, *Limagus*, *Vrsa*, and *Arola*, doe discharge themselves into the *Rhene*. But let so much suffice concerning *Helvetia*, and the parts thereof, we passe to the Low Countries, or lower *Germany*.

The Rivers.

THE

THE RHETIANS novv called the GRISONES.

THe *Rhetians* are accounted an auncient people by the conſent of all men. For ſome ages before Chriſts birth the *Tuſcians* being beaten by the *French* out of their owne habitations, under the conduct of their Captaine *Rhetus*, ſeated themſelves in an *Alpine* Country, which was called from their Captaine, *Rhetia*, and they themſelves *Rhetians*. But whereas this Countrie was heretofore very large, and that the name of the *Rhetians*, for warlike matters grew famous amongſt their neighbours, ſo that they were a terrour unto many which *Ovid* declareth in this verſe:

Rhætica nunc præbent Thraciaq́ arma metum.
The Thracian *armes, now every where,*
And the Rhætian *doe put us in feare.*

At length being conquered by the *Romanes*, they made two Provinces of it, namely the firſt, and the ſecond *Rhetia*: which did not onely containe the *Alpine* Countries, but a great part of *Suevia* and *Bavaria*. Now by this name we underſtand thoſe people, whom they call *Griſons*, for their griſely habit which was made of their owne Countrie cloth; but the *Germains* at this day doe call them *Grauwbuntner*, who doe inhabite the ancient *Alpine Rhætia*, neere to the Spring-heads of the River *Rhene* and *Oenus*, who are perpetually joyned together by a threefold tye of amitie, and confæderacie. The firſt confæderacie, which is called the higher, hath eighteene aſſemblies in it, among which the chiefe heretofore were, *Diſcentinus* the Abbot, the Barons of *Rhetia*, and the Earles of *Miſaucium*; but thoſe families are long ſince worne out and extinguiſhed. Although they that now poſſeſſe the Caſtle of *Rhætia*, doe challenge that title, from the *Plantinian* familie. The ſeverall conventions or aſſemblies, have one chiefe annual Magiſtrate, whom they cal *Ammanus*; he together with the Iudges choſen by the ſame aſſembly, judgeth of controverſies, doth lay mulcts and fines upon offenders. The ſecond confæderacy is called the houſe of God, or *der Gotthuſs bunt*, in regard of the Biſhopricke and Colledge of *Curienſe*; it hath 21. conventions or partnerſhips in it, which are ſometimes contracted into eleaven greater. The Citty *Curia* is the head of this confæderacie, and

and hath a ſpeciall Commonwealth; not unlike unto *Tigurinum*, Af-
ter them the chiefe partnerſhips, are *Ingadinus*, and *Bregalianus*,
whoſe *Territories* are the heads of the Rivers *Atheſis* and *Oenus*. T
third confæderacie hath 10 Iuriſdictions, the firſt whereof is D
ſian, ſo called from the Towne *Davoſium*, in which is the Cou
this confæderacie, and the *Aſsiſes* for all the iuriſdictions are he
The ſecond is the *Belfortian* iuriſdiction, the third the *Barpon*
the fourth the *Pralonganian*, the fifth of S. *Peter*, the ſixth the C
bienſian in the *Rhetian* Valley, the ſeaventh the *Caſtellanean*, the e
the *Acerienſian*, the ninth the *Malantienſian*, the 10 the *Mai*
But theſe 3 confæderacies have 50 iuriſdictions, of which one C
mon-wealth is framed: For albeit the moſt of them have me
of their owne, and alſo Magiſtrates, Lawes or rather cuſto
power to judge of civill and criminall matters, yet the Se
three confæderacies hath the greateſt power and author
ſometimes they haue entred into other confæderacies, no
ding this perpetuall confæderacie. In the yeare 1419. the
and the *Curienſian* Colledge made a league with the *Tigur*
51. yeares, having formerly entred into ſocietie with the *Gl*
The *Rhætians* alſo of the higher confæderacie, did a long tim
themſelves with the *Vrians*; and the confæderates of the
God, did joyne themſelves in perpetuall league, with the 7 C
(as they call them) of the *Helvetians*. He that deſireth to know
concerning theſe matters, let him have recourſe to *Sprecher*
Rhætia, and *Egidius Scudius* his *Rhætia*, and *Simler's Helvetia*.
onely adde, that the length of *Rhætia* at this day, if it be tak
the South, unto the North, is about 15 *Rhatian* or *German*
accounting 3000 paces to every mile; the breadth of it from the
to the Weſt, is thirteene miles, or there abouts.

THE HETIANS

Nowy called the GRISONES.

A DESCRIPTION of the Low COVNTRIES.

BEing now to describe that part of *France* which belongeth to the King of *Spaine*, I will follow that order which I have observed in the description of *France*.

The Index of the Tables of the Low Countries.

1. *The Low Countries in generall.*
2. *Flanders.*
3. ——*The Easterne part.*
4. *Brabant.*
5. *Holland.*
6. *Zeland.*
7. *Gelderland.*
8. *Zutphania.*
9. *Vltrajectum.*
10. *Mechlinia.*
11. *Groeninga.*
12. *Transisulania.*
13. *Artesia.*
14. *Hannia.*
15. *Namurcum.*
16. *Luxemburg.*
17. *Limburg.*

I Have hitherto faithfully described the Kingdome of *France*, now I come to the Low Countries, being my deareſt and Native Country. And firſt to begin with the name. Some would have this part of *Europe*, the which is now called the Lower *Germany*, to be called *Belgium* by *Cæſar*, in which he writeth that he billited three Legions, and *Hircius* foure. But *Marlianus* and *Glareanus* do take it for a Cittie not for a Country. But *Vegetius* will hardly believe that one Cittie can containe five Legions. And *Cæſar* himſelfe sheweth in his fourth booke, that many Cities were comprehended within *Belgium*, where he ſaith that they did inhabite the Sea coſt of *Britaine*, who paſſed over out of *Belgium*, to get ſome prey and booty, who were all called after the names of thoſe Cities, from whence they came. But yet he doth not underſtand by *Belgium* all *Gallia Belgica*. For in the ſame booke, he doth diſtinguiſh the *Nervians*, the *Morimans*, and *Eſſuans*, who are people of *Belgica*, from *Belgium*. Therefore it ſeemeth by *Ortelius* that he calleth a part of *Belgica Belgium*, and that part moſt likely which is toward the North, which doth containe *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Flanders*, *Gelderland*, and *Cleveland*. Some call that *Belgica* which *Cæſar* maketh the third part of *France*, which name ſome doe derive from a famous Cittie in this Country, others from *Belgius*, a certaine Captaine of the *Belgians*, and others from other occaſions. *Hadrian Iunius*, ſuppoſeth that it was called

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LOVV COVNTERIES.



led *Belgium* from the fiercenesse of the Nation, being named *Belgæ* as it were *Velgæ*, that is, fierce and violent; or else they were called *Belgæ* by changing of the second vowell into the first, as it were *Balgas*, from their hotnesse and pronenesse to fight: for *Balgen* signifies to fight. But the Country which we now entreate of, is but the halfe part of *Belgia*. It is called now Lower *Germany*; *Germany*, because it differs little in speech, manners, lawes, and customes, from the *Almaines*, and the other *Germaines*. It is called the lower, because it is neerer the Sea than the other part of *Germanie*, and in respect of the higher *Germany*, the fields and grounds doe lye lower. It is commonly called the *Netherland*, the *French* call it *Le Pais Bas*. It is called also almost throughout all *Europe* by the figure Synecdoche, that is, by taking a part of the whole, *Flanders*, either in regard of the power and beauty of that Country above the rest, or for the chiefe and famous Mart Townes, or the ancient Faires kept at *Bruges*; or lastly because it is better knowne, and is neerer to *France*, *England*, *Spaine*, and *Italie*. And so much concerning the name, the situation and quantitie followeth. The bounds of Lower *Germany* or *Belgium* (for these words I will use promiscuously) are on the North the *Ocean*: on the South *Lotaringia*, *Campania*, and *Piccardie*: on the East the Rivers *Rhene* and *Mosa*; on the West the Sea. These Princes are neighbours unto it, the Earle of East *Friseland*, the Bishop of *Munster*, the Duke of *Cleveland*, the Bishop of *Colen* and *Trevers*, and the King of *France*. This is the situation: the quality of the soyle followeth, which ariseth from the Climate. Low *Germany* is under the middle of the seaventh and all the eight climate, betweene the degrees of longitude 22 and an halfe, and 30, and betweene the degrees of Latitude 48, and a halfe, and fiftie three and a halfe. The longest day in Summer towards the middle of the Climate is 16 houres long, and at the beginning of the ninth climate, it is 16, houres long, and three quarters. It containeth all the Parallels, which are betweene 16 and 21, the Aire in the Low Countries is moist, yet wholesome to the inhabitants. The summers are delightfull, pleasant, and temperatly hot: they have not too much heate, nor no great store of flies and gnatts, nor sildome any thunder, or earth-quakes. The winters are long and windy, and when it is a North or East winde, it occasions sudden frosts: but when the winde is in the South or West, the ayre is more milde, and the cold is turned into raine. The soyle for the most part is sandie and gravelly, as a great part of *Flanders*, and almost all *Brabant*, it is reasonable fertile in producing corne, and other fruites, and some places are very fertile, as *Zeland*, *Flanders*, *Hannonia*, *Artesia*, *Gelderland*. And it hath abundance of Corne, Barley, Rye, Hempe, and Cotton. It produceth also all kindes of fruites in great plenty, as Apples, Peares, Prunes, Cherries, Mulberies, Peaches, Apricockes, Filberts, Medlars, and in some places Chesnuts. And heere is abundance of Madder gathered for Dyers, and a great gaine is made of it, by transporting it into other Countries. There are no mettall Mines of any great note: As concerning the trees; they doe yeeld a pleasant prospect, standing thicke and very orderly, and very

being loaden with fruite, and beſides they ſerve for fire-wood and timber for building of houſes, being very high and wondrous thicke, and there are great ſtore of them here. There are few Bay-trees, and Cypreſſe trees. There are alſo great ſtore of Teile trees commonly called Linden, which are like to Elmes in ſhape, and leaves, but they be bigger and doe ſooner come forward. For in 16, or 18, yeeres they will be as big as a mans middle. They uſe them alſo in building: and they make coales of them which are better to make gunpowder than Willow coales. Betweene the Barke and the wood there is a kinde of downe like Cotton, of which they make roapes and cordage. But many beaſts will not eate the leaves thereof though they be new budded forth. As *Virgill* ſheweth in this verſe:

Nec Tiliæ leves, nec torno raſile Bruxum;
Neither the light teale Tree
Nor Boxe that cannot turned be.

And *Ovid.* *Nec Tiliæ leves, nec Fagus, & innuba Quercus,*
Not the light Tealetree, nor Beech which ſpreads,
Nor the Oake that never weddes.

It hath alſo great plenty of Ew trees which is a poyſonous tree, but excellent Bowes are made of them. Of the juyce thereof a poyſon is made, with which *Cæſar* reporteth that *Cattivalcus* king of the *Eburonians* did make away himſelfe. There is alſo another kind of tree which is not found any where elſe, which is like a white Poplar, the inhabitants doe call it in the plurall number *Abeelen*. There is great ſtore of them in *Brabant*, which ſerve for divers uſes, eſpecially at *Bruxelles*. The Low Countriemen may prayſe the goodneſſe of their ſoyle for bringing up of Cattell. For Oxen, horſes, ſheepe, and great heards of cattell are bred there. And eſpecially great, ſtrong horſes fit for ſervice in the warres. There are alſo the beſt Oxen, eſpecially in *Holland* and *Frieſland*, where an Oxe often waigheth a thouſand and two hundred pound waight. *Ludovicke Guicciardine* an *Italian*, unto whom our Country is much beholding for making an accurate and true deſcription thereof, ſaith that the Earle of *Mechlin* had an Oxe given him which weighed two thouſand, five hundred, and eight and twentie pound, which he cauſed afterward to be painted in his Pallace. The Kine have looſe great Vdders, and full of milke. For in ſome parts of *Holland* in Summer time, they will give foure and forty Pints of milke. I paſſe by many other things, leaſt I ſhould bee tedious. For hunting they have abundance of Does, Harts, Goates, Boares, Badgers, Hares, and Conies, and other games beſides. And for Hawking they have Hernes, Kites, Vultures, Partridges, Pheſants, Turtle Doves, Starlings, Thruſhes, Storkes, Duckes, Geeſe, Woodcockes, or Snipes, which *Nemeſianus* deſcribeth thus.

Præda eſt facilis & amæna Scolopax
Corpore non Paphijs avibus majore videbis,
Illa ſub aggeribus primis, qua proluit humor
Paſcitur, exiguos ſectans obſonia vermes:

At non illa oculis, quibus eſt obtuſior, etſi
Sint nimium grandes, ſed acutus naribus inſtat
Impreſſo in terram roſtri mucrone, ſequaces
Vermiculos trahit, atq; gulæ dat præmia vili.

The Woodcocke is eaſie to enſnare,
Their bodies no bigger than Doves are;
And by ſome watry ditches ſide
Feeding on wormes he doth abide:
Not by his eyes though they be great,
But by his bill he finds his meate,
Thruſting his bill into the ground,
Where when he a worme hath found,
He drawes him forth, and ſo doth live
By that foode which the earth doth give.

They have alſo *Affricke* Hens, and great plenty of other Hens. But enough of theſe things, let us now proceede to other matters; it is worth your knowledge to know how the Provinces of the low Countries were united, and grew to be one body, and how it fell to *Charles* the fifth and his ſonne *Philip*. *Ludovicke Malanus* Earle and Lord of *Flanders*, *Nivernia*, *Raſtella*, *Salina*, *Antuerp*, and *Mechlin*, and after his Mothers death, Earle of *Burgundie* and *Arteſia*, married *Margaret*, daughter to *Iohn* Duke of *Brabant*, by which marriage he came to be Duke of *Brabant*, *Limburg*, and *Lotaringia*. By his wife he had one onely daughter, who was the inheritrix to her fathers Lands, who in the yeare 1369. at *Gandave* married *Philip Valeſius* Duke of *Burgundie*, who for his ſingular Valour, was ſurnamed the *Bold*. He lived 70 yeares, and dyed at *Halla* neere to *Bruxells*, in the yeere of Chriſt, 1404. He left theſe children behind him, *Iohn*, *Antony*, and *Philip Valeſius*: *Catharine*, *Mary*, and *Margaret*. All of them did encreaſe their Patrimonie by marriage. *Catharine* married *Lupoldus* Duke of *Auſtria*: *Mary* married *Amedeus* Duke of *Sabaudia*: *Margaret* married the Earle of *Holland*, and *Hannia*, *Antonius Vaſelius* was made by his father Duke of *Brabant*, *Lotaringia*, and *Limburg*, he married *Elizabeth* Dutcheſſe of *Lutzenburg*, by whom he had theſe ſonnes, *Iohn* who married *Iacoba* Counteſſe of *Holland*, and *Philip*, both Dukes of *Brabant*. *Antonius*, and his younger brother *Philip Valeſius*, were ſlaine in the *French* warres neere *Teroana* in the yeare 1415. *Antonius* his ſonnes, dying afterward without iſſue, left their Vncle *Iohn Valeſius*, their heyre, and *Iohn Valeſius*, who was called the *Vndanted*, being the elder brother, ſucceeded his father in the yeare 1404, and obtayning by his brothers and Nephewes death many large poſſeſſions, was miſerably and unjuſtly put to death, in the yeare 1419, by *Charles* the *Dolphin*, for the Duke of *Orleance*, with whom he alwayes lived in continual enmitie and hoſtilitie. He left theſe children, *Philip*, *Margaret*, *Iſabell*, and *Catharine*. *Philip* ſurnamed the good or godly ſucceeded his Father, in the three and twentyeth yeere of his age, in the Dukedome of *Burgundie*, the County of *Flanders*, *Burgundie*, *Arteſia*, in the Marquiſhip

quiſhip of the Empire, of *Salina*, and *Mechlin*. He at *Atrebatum* made a league with *Charles* the 7 and with the Duke of *Orleance*, and freed him out of priſon, having beene five and twenty yeares priſoner in *England*, and payd his ranſome, and gave him his ſiſter *Mary* to wife. He after the death of *Theodericke*, Earle of *Murcium* was made heyre of this Countie: and after the death of *Philip*, he had the Dukedome of *Brabant*, *Lotaringia*, and *Limburg*: and after the death of *Iacoba*, he had the Counties of *Hannonia*, *Holland*, *Zeland*, and *Frieſland*: And alſo the Dukedome of *Lutzenburg*, came to him by his wife *Elizabeth*, the widdow of his Vncle *Antonius*: ſo that it came to paſſe, that the large and rich Provinces of both *Burgundies*, of *Brabant*, of *Limburg*, of *Lutzenburg*, of *Flanders*, of *Arteſia*, of *Hannonia*, of *Holland*, of *Zeland*, of *Namurcium*, of *Frieſland*, of *Mechlin*, and the Marquiſhip of the Empire were all ſubject to *Phillip* the good. Hee had to wife *Iſabell*, daughter to the King of *Portugall*: he lived ſeaventy two yeares, and dyed in the yeare 1457, leaving one ſonne called *Charles* the *Bold*, to be heyre unto ſo many Provinces, who did not onely keepe his fathers Empire, but alſo enlarged it, by joyning unto it *Gelderland*, *Zutphania*, and the *Iuliacenſian* Dukedome. And this is that *Charles* who was the Grandfather of *Charles* the fifth, who was borne in the yeare 1500 of *Ioane* the daughter of *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, the wife of *Philip* of *Auſtria*: which *Phillip* was the ſonne of *Maximilian* of *Auſtria*, by his mother *Mary* the daughter of *Charles* the bold; under whom, theſe Provinces which before had many Lords, being united, grew to be one body, and now they are commonly called the Low Countries. Long ſince the Low Countrimen were accounted brave ſouldiers. And *Cæſar Lib.* 1. *Commentaries*, concerning the *French* warre, doth call them the valianteſt of all the *Gaulls*. For he writeth thus. The valianteſt of all the *Gauls* are the Low Countriemen, becauſe they care not for trimneſſe of attire, and merchants have not frequent recourſe unto them, and therefore thoſe commodities are not brought to them which doe effeminate the minde; and they are neere to the *Germaines*, who live beyond the *Rhene*, with whom they wage continuall warre; by which reaſon alſo the *Helvetians* doe exceede the other *French-men* for valour, becauſe they have dayly skirmiſhes and fights with the *Germanes*, when either they drive them forth out of their borders, or they doe make inroades into their Territories. And hence wee may colle& their ſtrength and courage in defending their liberties, that in the time of *C. Cæſar*, they endeavoured to ſhake off the *Romaine* yoke of ſubjection. And ſo they muſtred & joyned armies to contend with them. The *Bellovacians* ſet forth 6000 ſouldiers, the *Sueſſones* 5000, & the *Nervians* (who were then ſo wilde and uncivill, that they would not ſuffer Merchants at that time to bring them wine or other commodities) did ſet forth 5000. The *Atrebatians* and *Ambianians* did ſet forth 10000, the *Morineans* five and twentie thouſand. The *Menapians* 60, thouſand. The *Caletians* 10 thouſand; the *Velocaſſians* and *Veromanduans*, did ſet forth 10 thouſand a piece: the *Adnaticians* 18, thouſand: the *Condruſians*, *Eburonians*, and *Cæmani-*

ans

ans, 40 thouſand. So that the whole ſumme of choyſe Souldiers was 273 thouſand, as *Oroſius* witneſſeth: or as *Cæſar* himſelfe delivers, their number was 368 thouſand, whereby it appeareth that the Low Countrie men were alwayes noble Souldiers. And *Cæſar* in the ſecond of his Commentaries ſaith, that it was they alone who in our fathers time did vexe all *France*, and did keepe out the *Teutomanes* and *Cimbrians*, out of their *Territories*; whereby it came to paſſe, that the memorie of their atchiuements, did make them valiant and full of courage in Militarie affaires. And forreine armies have found it in our age, who being freſh ſouldiers and joyning battell with the old ſouldiers, they found that the Citizens, Countrymen, and Sea-men, were al ſtout of courage. There are 17 Provinces in the low Countries, all of which the Emperour *Charles* the fifth did poſſeſſe: in which there are 4 Dukedomes, the Dukedome of *Brabant* and *Limburg*, which together with the Countie of *Dale* and the Lordſhips of *Valckenburg*, and *Rode le Duc*, is joyned to *Brabant*, and it dependeth on the Chancerie of *Brabant*: alſo the Dukedomes of *Lutzenburg* and *Gelderland*. There are 7 Counties, *Flanders*, *Arteſia*, *Hannonia*, *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Namurcium* and *Zutphania*: alſo the Marquiſhip of the holy empire, which hath foure principall Cities, *Nivella*, *Lovanium*, *Bruxelli*, and the *Metropolis Antwerpe*; it is now a part of *Brabant*. There are five Lordſhips, or Signiories, of *Weſt-Frieſland*, of *Mechlin*, of *Vltrajectum*, of *Tranſ-Iſaliana*, and *Groneland*. There are many Cities, in the Low Countries, which are well fortified, the number whereof as alſo of the Townes and villages you may finde in *Mercator*. But the chiefe Cities are *Lovaine*, *Bruxells*, *Anturpe*, *Silva Ducis*, *Gandavum*, *Bruges*, *Hipra*, *Mechlinia*, *Cameracum*, *Atrebatum*, *Tornacum*, *Valencena*, *Inſulæ*, *Dort*, *Harlem*, *Amſterdam*, *Lugdunum Battavorum*, *Namurcum*, *Neomagum*, *Trajectum* and others. There is a great company of Lakes, Pooles, and Marſhes, in the Low Countries, which doe not onely hold great ſtore of fiſh, but doe alſo fortifie thoſe Countries, againſt the invaſion of enemies. Few Rivers doe riſe in this Country, but many Rivers, which have their ſpring head farther off, doe glide through it, and doe much enrich it. The chiefeſt are *Rhene*, *Moſa*, *Scaldis*, *Amiſis*: the leſſer are *Moſella*, *Liſa*, *Aa*, *Sambra*, *Dela*, and many others. Wee will ſpeake of *Rhene* and *Amaſis* in *Germany*, and wee have ſpoken of *Moſella* in *Germanie*, now we will deſcribe the reſt. *Moſa* doth flow out of the Mountaine *Vogeſus*, which is ſituate on the borders of the *Lingonians*, not farre from the Fountaines of *Araris* and *Matrona*, and ſo running Northward it glideth by the Church of Saint *Theobald*, or Saint *Tibaut*, where it beginnes to be navigable: from thence it ſlideth to *Virdunum*, and from thence bending towards *Cæcia*, it runnes ſtraite forward to *Moſa* and *Maſeriacum*. From thence turning Northward, it viſiteth *Carolomont*, *Boviniacum*, *Dinantum*, and *Namurcum*; and there growing wider by the receipt of the River *Sabis*, it turneth it ſelfe Weſtward, and ſo having viewed *Hoium*, and *Leodium*, and glided by *Trajectum*, and *Stochemum*, it paſſeth by *Ruremunda* and *Venloium*: where turning Weſt-ward it watreth

watreth *Cuicka*, *Raveſtienum* and *Megena*: afterward being received into the *Rhene*, neere the Towne of *Herwerd*, and ſo afterward mingleth it ſelfe with *Vahalus*, and ſtraiteway they part againe, yet ſtill keeping their owne names: and ſo they fall in two divided ſtreames, into the River *Loveſteinum*: where they doe encircle the *Bomelian* Iſland, and ſo joyne together againe, and loſing their ancient name they are called by the name of *Merova*: and ſo gliding by *Worcomiſum* and *Gorcomium*, they come at laſt unto *Dort*, and there making the Iſland of *Iſelmond*, it is called *Moſa*, and ſo retayning ſtill the ſame name, having glided by *Roterdame* and *Vlaerdinga*, it entereth into the Sea, about the Brill with ſuch a violent current, that for a long way together it preſerveth his water freſh and ſweete. And Sturgions delighting in this ſweete freſh water are allured to come up the River, and ſoare eaſily taken; which doth not happen to other Rivers, becauſe they entring the Sea with a quiet gentle ſtreame, their water preſently becomes ſalt, as *Seyne*, *Iberus* *Thames*, and many other great Rivers. On the contrary, *Eridanus*, *Tiber*, *Rhodanus*, *Garunna*, and other Rivers which runne into the Sea with greater violence, doe in like manner as *Moſa* allure and entice the Sturgeons to come up into them, but not in ſo great Plentie. Beſides, the Sturgions which are taken in the Rivers *Moſa* and *Rhene*, are greater and more pleaſant in taſte than thoſe in the *Mediterranean* Sea. They are of a ſilver ſhining colour, of a great bigneſſe. There are ſome taken which do waigh above 400 pound. *Guicciardine* doth report, that *he* ſaw in the Market at *Antwerp* a Sturgeon of 420 pound waight, & that it was above 12 feete of *Antwerp* long: and on another day in the morning he ſaw 70. Sturgeons together, the leaſt of which was above five foote long. This fiſh is firſt ſeene in *Holland*, *Zeland*, and *Frieſland*, in the Moneth of *Aprill*, and it is found three moneths together or longer, during which time great ſtore of them are taken. And from hence tranſported into other Countries, eſpecially into *England*, being ſalted up, and ſo kept from putrifying; & alſo at other times, all the yeere through, they take leſſer ſturgeon, which are delicate in taſte. Out of this, being enticed by the freſhwater, they come up into the mouth of the River *Moſa*, in which there are very fatte Salmones, Trouts, which are taken here all the yeere long, alſo *Lampreys*, *Mullets*, *Congers*, and other kinds of excellent fiſh, which here for breviſie ſake I omit. But this is wonderfull, that thoſe fiſh are bad if they be taken in the Sea, but very good and fat, when they enter into freſh water. Beſides, this River doth naturally breed beſides other fiſh, Trouts, Lampries, ſome greater & ſome les, but more delicate in taſte. *Schaldis* which *Ptolemie* calls *Thahuda*, the Lowcountriemen *Schelt*, the *French* *Eſcault*, doth riſe in *Veromanduum*, neere Saint *Martines Abby*, as they call it, where it gently ſlideth betweene *Caſtellet*, and *Beau-revior*, two *French* Fortifications, & ſo runneth to *Cameracum*: thence going toward the Country of *Hannonia*, it watreth the noble Citty of *Valence*: and afterward growing navigable, having received the River *Hania*, it glideth by the *Condatum*; and afterward being enlarged by the receipt of the River *Scarpa*, it vieweth S. *Amandum*,

and

and ſo bending Northward toward *Tornacum*, it glideth by *Aldenarda*, and the famous Cittie *Gandauum*, where it receiveth the Rivers *Liſa*, and *Livia*, and other ſtreames. From thence with many windings and Mæander-like turnings it runneth forward to *Teneremunda*: and there having received the River *Tenera*, flowing on the right hand, it goeth toward *Rupelmunda*: and there it receiveth *Rupela*, and a little after *Dela*: and being now growne bigger, it by and by waſheth the walls of *Antwerp*, and maketh a faire Haven or Harbour for ſhippes before the Towne: afterward having runne a little further, it parteth it ſelfe into two channells, and ſo divideth *Brabant* and *Flanders* from *Zeland*: for on the left hand, it windeth and bendeth Southward, and ſo runneth by the ſhores and borders of *Flanders*, and is called by another name *de Hont*, from the barking noyſe thereof; from whence it paſſeth by *Zuytbeveland* and *Walachria* into the Weſterne Ocean: on the right hand leaving *Brabant*, it keepeth one continuall courſe in his old channell, by the Iſland of *Scaldia*, and ſo with a violent current runnes into the Sea. Moreover the tyde followeth up into this River, even to *Gandauum*, which is thirty miles from the mouth of it, if you count them by the winding courſe of the bankes. There doe come up into this River Sturgeons, Salmones, Troutes, great Lampreys, Turbotts, Congers, Cuckow fiſhes Mullets, Crabs, Lobſters, Sardins, and many moſt delicate fiſh, which come up out of the Sea into *Scaldis*, and doe there feede, and caſt their ſpawne; ſo that for two or three monethes, betweene the Spring and the Summer, beſides the greater fiſh, there is taken ſo great a number of ſmall Frie, that many men doe live by them. Alſo many Sea Dogfiſhes, and Porpoiſes doe come up this River, which two kind of fiſhes doe not caſt forth any ſpawne, but doe bring forth their young ones perfectly formed. The Dogfiſhes doe bring forth their young on the Land, and doe ſuckle them with their dugges, untill they are growne to a good bigneſſe. Moreover, this River without the helpe of the Sea, doth yeeld divers kindes of fiſh all the yeere long, of which theſe are the chiefe: Pikes, Barbells, Tenches, Carpes and Breames of an unuſuall bigneſſe, ſo that they doe ſometimes, weigh 20 pound; alſo Gudgeons, and many other kindes of fiſh both great and ſmall. Alſo divers kindes of Eeles, and Crabbes, and in the mouth of the River, there are ſome Oyſters, which come thither out of the Sea. And therefore this River for multitude of fiſh and variety, is not inferiour not onely to any River of *France*, but alſo of all *Europe*. *Aa* riſeth neere *Teroana*, and ſo bending towards *Caſia*, it ſlideth by the Church of Saint *Audomare*, and ſo comming to *Griveling* (neere which in the yeere 1558 that famous battell was fought betweene the *Burgundians* and the *French*) it doth diſcharge it ſelfe into the *Britiſh* Sea. *Liſa* commonly called *de Leye*, riſeth in *Arteſia*, in the Towne *Lisburg*, which taketh his name from this River, neere *Teroana*: and having viewed *Aria*, *Armenteria*, *Wervicum*, and *Meenen*, and from thence cutting through the middle of *Cortracum* and *Gandauum*, it mingleth it ſelfe with *Scaldis*: it hath abundance of very good fiſh. *Sambra* commonly called *Sambre*, which

which *Cæſar* calleth *Sabris*, doth riſe in *Hannonia*, neere the Towne *Nouion*; and ſo having view'd the Townes, which are commonly called *Landrecy*, *Saſſene*, *Barlaymont*, *Mabeuge*, *Merne*, and *Caſſele*: at laſt it glideth by *Namarcum*, and ſo diſcharges it ſelfe into *Moſa*, and is full of delicate fiſh. *Dela* riſeth in *Brabant*, neere the Village Towne *Tila*, and ſo bending Northward it runneth to *Waveta*; and afterward it floweth by *Louanium* which is three miles diſtant from thence, and ſo keeping on his courſe for three miles, and afterward bending Weſtward, it embraceth *Mechlinia* with many ſpreading armes, and afterward foure miles from *Rupelimunda*, being now growne very bigge it falleth into *Scaldis*. The River *La Seine*, as it ſeemeth, was ſo named from the *Senones* a people of *Brittaine*, when they came into theſe Countries to vexe and diſturb the *French*. It riſeth neere the Towne *Soigni* in *Hannonia*, and ſo runneth to *Halla*, and having glided by *Bruxells*, it floweth by *Viluorda*: and afterward bending toward *Cæcia*, it leaveth *Mechlin* on the right hand, and having gone a little further it powreth it ſelfe into the River *Dela*. *Dina* riſeth neere the little Towne called *Per*: and ſo turning Northward it watereth *Eindovia*, and ſo keeping his former courſe it commeth to *Silva Ducis*, beneath which it powreth it ſelfe into *Moſa*. *Demera* doth flow forth neere the *Tungrians*, in the Diœceſe of the *Leodienſians*, and ſo running Weſt-ward it watereth *Bilſenum*, *Haſelt*, and *Dieſt*, and from thence gliding by *Sichenum* and *Arſchotan*, it powreth it ſelfe into *Dela*. *Netha* riſeth neere the Towne *Lyrum*, and floweth by the Towne *Herentalls*, and from thence keeping a direct courſe, it runneth to the *Signiorie* of *Grobendoncke*, and having received the little River *Aade*, it paſſeth by *Lira*, and ſo watereth *Duflen* and *Walem*, and a little further it mingleth it ſelfe with *Dela*. *Rucur*, or *Rhoer*, which *Tacitus* calleth *Adrana*, as *Ritheimerus* writeth, doth riſe neere the Towne *Bullinge*, and cutting through *Caſia* it glideth by *Dura* and *Iuliacum*, and at length neere *Ruremunda* which it nameth, it falleth into *Moſa*. There are alſo other leſſer Rivers, which for brevitie ſake I forbeare to deſcribe. And I paſſe over alſo the Torrents, and greater Rivers, leaſt I ſhould be tedious to the Reader; which doe not onely yeeld great ſtore of fiſh, but are alſo an ornament and fortification to the Country, and are very convenient for the paſſing of commodities to and fro. And the Country people by the helpe of theſe Rivers making Sluces and Dams to ſtay the water, doe afterward digge channells for ſome miles together, and after letting the water into them doe make them navigable: ſo that there is no Cittie which hath not great Barkes, which come up unto it. But this Countrie hath but few fountaines, or Springs of water, except in the Mountainous places. And thus having ſhewed the Rivers that are in the Low Countries, it remaineth that wee ſhould ſpeake ſomewhat concerning the Ocean: ſeeing in regard it is ſo neere unto it, it may be counted not only a member of this Province, but the chiefe head thereof. I ſay therefore that the Ocean is wide and large, and in rough weather, it is feare full and terribly furious: for ſome times when tempeſts happen, the waves goe ſo high, that

it

it doth overflow and drowne whole Countries: and eſpecially it breaketh oftentimes in about the coaſt of *Zeland*: but the inhabitants doe caſt up trenches and bankes, which do prevent the danger which might enſue thereby: unleſſe when a weſterne winde doth contend and blow againſt the ſpring tide. The windes which doe moſt trouble the ſea, and thereby doe endanger the Countrie, are the North-weſt, the Weſt and the South windes. Alſo it is much troubled at the New-Moone or Full-moone, and the two Æquinoctialls, at which time (as *Cornelius Tacitus* witneſſeth) the Sea doth ſwell very much. For every new Moone, and full Moone, wee ſee that there are ſtill the greateſt tides and greateſt tempeſts. Theſe tides doe produce ſome good, and ſome evill effects. As for the former, it purgeth the water (as common experience doth teach us) and will not ſuffer it to corrupt: and alſo it maketh ſhips ſayle more ſpeedily. For as *Vegeſius* ſaith, *Lib.* 4. concerning Military matters, *Cap.* 42. *Hæ reciprocantis meatus ambiguitas curſum Navium ſecunda adjuvat, vel tardat adverſa*: that is, Thoſe tides if they be with a ſhip, doe haſten her courſe; but being againſt her doe foreſlow and ſtay her courſe. The other evill effects, are the inundations, and violent irruptions of the Sea: For the Ocean doth ſometimes come up into the land with ſuch violence, that it driveth backe great Rivers, and doth overflow ſpacious fields, as we ſayd before. *Pomponius Mela* doth write as much, and the miſerable experience of many ages doth confirme it. But ſo much concerning theſe things. And now having ſpoken of the Detriment and loſſe, which ſome Countries of this Province doe receive by the Ocean, when it is rough and troubled, we muſt ſpeake ſomewhat of the commodities, which the whole Province doth reape by it, when it is quiet and peaceable, which commodities are ſo many and ſo great, that if they ſhould want them, the Country could not ſuſtaine the halfe part of the inhabitants. And hence it comes to paſſe, that this Province is as it were the Haven and Mart of all *Europe*, ſo that there is an infinite multitude of Merchants and Factors, and as it were a confuſed *Chaos* of inhabitants and forreiners. Beſides, the Ocean bringeth many commodities to this Country, as Herring fiſhing, and other fiſhings, which ſerve not onely to ſatisfie the voluptuous deſires of the rich, but alſo to ſuſtaine the poore: and the inhabitants doe not onely get their foode, but all their wealth by it. For the over-plus of that which they take, doth furniſh a great part of *France*, *Spaine*, *Germany*, *England*, and other Countries: yea great ſtore of barreld ſalt-fiſh is ſent even into *Italy*, eſpecially Salmones and Herrings. Now there are three kinds of fiſh which they ſalt, namely Herrings, Codfiſh, and Salmones. But firſt we will ſpeake of their Herring fiſhing of which they make a great commodity. Herrings are found in no River, nor in the *Mediterranean* Sea, nor the *Spaniſh* nor any other Sea, but onely in this Northerne Ocean: their bigneſſe, forme, and goodneſſe is ſufficiently knowne. And when they goe out of the Northerne Sea, which is alwayes in the Spring time, as if they fleeted from their owne native quarters, and went to ſeeke ſhady places, they come in ſuch great ſhoales, that no

no Nets can hold them, but that they breake through them, and do even darken the face of the Sea. And many broade bottom'd veſſells, which they call *Buſſes*, are ſet out from *Holland*, *Frieſland*, *France*, *Brittaine*, and *Scotland*; and doe all to avoyd contention, fiſh in ſeverall parts, and quarters, either about *England*, or the Coaſts of *Scotland*, and the *Orcades*. Theſe fiſhes are unbowelled alive if it may be (for aſſoone as they are out of the Sea waters they are dead) by one who hath good wages for doing it; and then another ſalts them, and ſo they are preſently barrelled up, and afterward ſold; afterward the Herring men and Coupers doe ſalt them anew, and take out the Pilchers which have no Milts nor Rowes, they are barrell'd up againe with new pickle: afterward they are ſurveyed by men ſworne for that purpoſe, and ſo ſealed up, in like manner as *Diana's* Prieſt did ſeale up red Vermilion, as *Galen* witneſſeth. And theſe are the firſt kind of Herrings which with *Plautus* we may call ſalt or pickled Herrings: the other ſort are thoſe which are lightly ſalted; and ſo dryed in the ſmoake, being as yellow as gold, whence they call them *Sorum*, becauſe they call a red colour in their language *Sorus*. This Herring fiſhing is very commodious and advantagious to the Commonwealth of *Holland* and *Zeland*, ſeeing not onely one Citty, but many Cities doe wholy depend and live on it, and the Citty and Country get their food by it, pay their debts, maintaine families, and doe get wealth by it. There is another ſpeciall kind of fiſh which they uſe to ſalt, called in Latine *Aſcllus Major*, or Cod-fiſh, thereby to difference it from that which is commonly ealled *Caballian*. It is a great fiſh, ſo that ſome of them are threeſcore pound weight. It is taken at many times of the yeare, but eſpecially in Lent time, and chiefely in the *Frieſland* Sea, and great ſtore of it is uſually ſalted up, whereby the whole country reapeth yeerely great profit. The third kind of ſalt fiſh is Salmon: being very good when it is freſh as well as ſalted. *Holland* and *Zeland* have ſtore of this kind of fiſh, in all moneths, but moſt plentie in *Aprill*, *May*, and *Iunc*: of which there is ſuch great ſtore ſalted up, that the gaine which is made of them amounteth to 200000 crownes. But of theſe things enough, let us proceede to the reſt. The Low Countries are plaine and levell: there are few Hills in it, and fewer Mountaines, unleſſe it be in *Lutzenburg*, *Namurcum*, and ſome parts of *Hannonia*, where they are very thicke, and there are many alſo in *Leodium*. It is every where beautified with Forreſts and Woods, which both grace the Countrie, and afford much pleaſure in hunting. The Forreſt of *Arden*, in *Iulius Cæſars* time, as he himſelfe writeth, was the greateſt of all *France*, running betweene the *Trevcrians*, from the River *Rhene* to the *Nervians*, and the *Rhenicans*, being above fifty miles long. And now at this time no wood in all *France* can be compared with it: but now there is a great part of it converted into arrable ground, ſo that it is farre leſſer than it was: and that part which remaineth hath many glades made in it, which the husband men doe till, and call it by another name, but the greateſt part of it is from *Theonis Villa* even to *Leodium*, which is thirty miles in length. In the middle of it is

the Citty of S. *Hubert*, which as *Gemma Friſius* witneſſeth, lyeth under 26 degrees of Longitude and forty minutes: and 50 degrees of Latitude, and 4. minutes. This Wood hath all kindes of pleaſant trees, which are very high, and broad-ſpreading, which afford both pleaſure and profit. *Strabo* calleth it *Arducnna*, the Inhabitants *Arddenna*; *Rhenanus*, *Luitticherwald*, which ſignifies the *Leodienſian* Wood. *Mormavia*, or *Mormau*, is a faire wood in *Hannonia*, which beginneth neere to *Queſnoy*, and ſo runneth out Southward toward the *Veromanduans*: and hath many Townes in it, and Villages, and many cleare ſprings and pleaſant Fountaines. Here is great ſtore of Charecoale made: whence ſome ſuppoſed that it is a Part of the wood *Carbonaria*, but ſome affirme that the wood *Carboina* did lye more Eaſtward betweene the Rivers *Moſa*, and *Sabis*; and that the pleaſant wood *Archia* is a part of it, in which there is a Towne of the ſame name, fortified with a ſtrong Caſtell, and there the Lords of *Berlaymont*, were wont to reſide: There is alſo in *Hannonia* the pleaſant wood of Saint *Amand*, which is alſo called the *Ramenſian* wood, becauſe it is neere unto it. It beginneth on the edge of *Flanders* neere the towne of Saint *Amand*, whence it receiveth his name, and ſo runneth forth Eaſtward toward the *Valeſians*, with a great breadth. The *Ramenſian* wood belongeth to the Lord of *Emeric*, who is the chiefe ranger of *Hannonia*, which title belongeth unto him onely. *Silva Faignenſis*, or *le bois de Faigne*, beginneth in *Hannonia* neere *Avenna*, and reacheth even to *Maſieris*, which is ſixteene miles, though heretofore it were farre larger. It ſeemeth that it was ſo called from the *Fawnes* and *Satires*, whom perhaps the Poets did therefore faine to have hornes, and Goates feete, becauſe the firſt inhabitants of this Wood were ſo rude and ſavage, that they were like beaſts. The *Sonienſian* wood is three or foure flight ſhots off from *Bruxells*, and it runneth Southward toward *Brenna*, even to *Alleal*, and the Caſtle of *Brenna*, for three miles in length. It is a great ſpacious Wood, ſo that it is ſeaven miles compaſſe round about: and there are very may Citties, Towes, Abbies, and Monaſteries in it, ſo that in Summer time many of the Nobles, and wealthier Citizens doe goe thither with their whole families for recreation ſake, and tarry three or foure weekes. *Saventerloo* is encloſed with *Lovanium*, *Bruxells*, and *Vilvordia*. It is a pleaſant wood, and receiveth his name from *Saventria*, a Towne lying neere unto it. Alſo *Grootenhout* is a Wood in *Brabant*, which ſtandeth not farre from *Turneholt*, in which the River *Ada* riſeth, which doth afterward diſcharge it ſelf into the River *Natha*. It is a great Wood, in which Queene *Mary*, to whom *Turnholt* did belong, was wont to hunt much. There is alſo *Marlaigne*, a Wood in *Namurcum*, which beginneth neere the Cittie *Namurcum*. and runneth Southward toward *Phillipolis*: and ſo reacheth even to *Moſa*. *Niepa* is a chiefe Wood in *Flanders*, not farre from the confines of *Arteſia*, it is two miles diſtant from the River *Liſa*, from the Caſtell of the *Morincans* and *Baliolum*: it is a pleaſant, ſpacious and ancient Wood, having a ſtrong Caſtle in it. Alſo *Nonnen* is ſituate in *Flanders*, and extending it ſelfe Northward in a great breadth,

breadth, it doth containe many Villages & ſome Abbies. *Poodsbergia* is a great wood, between *Flanders* & *Hannonia*, not far from *Gerardimontium* and *Leſsina*, and is pleaſant in regard of the roundnes of it. *Gulielmi Silva*, or *Williams* Wood is ſituate in *Arteſia*, nere *Rentiacum* where the Emperour joyned battell with the King of *France*, in the yere 1554. *Engelerwallia*, is a pleaſant wood in *Gelderland* nere *Arnhemum*. The 7 woods, are 7 great woods, which are nere unto the *Tranſlanians*, from whence one part of *Fieſland* is denominated, which is now called *Sevenwolden*, that is to ſay, 7 Woods: every one of them is very ſpacious & hath many faire towns in them. But ſo much concerning the woods. I come now to the publick works. There are in theſe Countries innumerable magnificent Temples, and Churches, many Abbies, infinite numbers of Monaſteries, & Friaries, many Hoſpitalls for ſtrangers, for the ſick, for the poore & for Orphans. Truly in *Antwerp* only there are 42 ſuch like buildings: the chiefe of which is the Cathedral Church of S. *Mary*, which is very ſpacious, having a Tower Steeple, which is 400 & 20 foote high, being built of white Marble, from the top whereof you may view the Cittie, the River covered with ſhips, and the Countrie round about which is full of Townes and Cities. What ſhould I deſcribe the other Temples, Monaſteries, and ſuch like places, of which there are great ſtore both heere and in other Cities and Townes? What ſhould I reckon up the ſumptuous Pallaces belonging to Dukes, Earles, and Noblemen? Or what ſhould I mention the other publicke or private buildings? for if I ſhould endeavour to reckon them up, I ſhould ſooner want time than matter; wherefore it is better to be ſilent, than to ſpeake too ſparingly. The politick ſtate of theſe Countries both in generall and ſpeciall is threefold: the firſt is the Eccleſiaſtick ſtate, in which the Abbots are the chiefe, the ſecond is of the Nobility, as the Duks, Earles, Marcgraves, Princes, Barrons, and great Lords. The third is of the Cities, which the chiefe Cities of every Country doe repreſent. Theſe ſtates the Prince calleth together, when they are to conſult concerning matters appertaining to the Prince, or to the Principality, or to the preſervation or utility of the Countrie. The Eccleſiaſticke ſtate is thus; there are foure Biſhops in the Low Countries, the *Camaracenſian*, the *Tornaycenſian*, and the *Atrebatenſian*: theſe three are under the Arch-biſhop of *Rhemes*, and the *Vltrajectine* who is under the Arch-biſhop of *Colen*. I proceed to the Vniverſities, which are 4, the Vniverſitie of *Lovaine*, and *Doway*, of *Leyden*, and *Flankford*. *Lovaine* is famous for the many Colledges, Students, and learned men; the chiefe Colledges are *Lilium*, *Caſtrenſe*, the Colledge of *Porus* and *Falcon*, in which Philoſophie is read. The *Buſlidian* Colledge hath three languages taught in it, namely, Greeke, Latine, and Hebrew. This Vniverſitie, at the requeſt of the Nobles of *Brabant*, was firſt inſtituted and adorned with Priviledges by *John* the 4, Duke of *Brabant*, in the yeare 1426. *Martinus* the fifth being Pope. The other were erected in our memory. Out of which as it were out of the *Troian* horſe innumerable learned men have proceeded, and doe dayly come from thence. For in the Low

Countries there are learned men, skilfull in all faculties and ſciences: and as heretofore, ſo now it produceth famous Schollers; whom it would be too tedious to reckon up. Here are divers Libraries in ſundry places, which are repleniſhed with excellent rare Bookes. Among which that at *Leyden* is the chiefe. The inhabitants are faire, quiet, not cholericke, nor ambitious, nor proud: not much given to venerie; civill, plaine, curteous, affable, ingenious and ready, witty, and ſometimes talkative: laborious, induſtrious, faithfull, gratefull towards thoſe that have done them a curteſie, capable of all Arts and Sciences, ſtout in defending their liberties, and Priviledges even to death. And this may truely be ſpoken in the generall prayſe of them, that the Low Country men are frugall houſe keepers and thrifty husbands: who following the example of the Ant, do lay up before winter, that which cannot then be gotten; and doe buy fiſh and fleſh, which they either pickle up, or doe dry it in the ſmoake. For every houſe, according to the number of their familie, doth kill in Autumne an whole Oxe, or provideth halfe an one, beſide a Hogge, which they ſalt up, and then it will ſerve them to ſpend a good part of the yeare, untill the Spring returne againe. Yet many of them are very covetous, and deſirous of wealth. The Women are beautifull, well behav'd and curteous. For according to their Country faſhion, they are uſed from their childhood to converſe familiarly with every one: and therefore they are very ready both in action or ſpeech or any matter: neither doth this freedome or liberty make them leſſe honeſt. Neither doe they onely walke alone through the Cittie, but they will goe for fellowſhip to the next Townes, without any the leaſt ſuſpition of diſhoneſtie. They are very continent, and apt and ready in their affaires. And they are not onely carefull of houſhold matters, of which their husbands take no care, but they alſo uſe Merchandiſe, and diſpatch and conferre of buſineſſes belonging unto men: and that with ſo great dexterity and diligence, that in many of the Provinces, as in *Holland* and *Zeland*, the men do commit all their affaires unto them. And by this manner of living, joyned with the innate deſire which women have to rule, they become for the moſt part too Imperious and proud. It is the faſhion both among Princes, and men of inferior ranke, as alſo among other Nations, on this ſide the *Alpes*, to give the firſt born their Parents names, althogh they be yet living. And the Noble of what quality and condition ſoever they are, doe more eſteeme of their eldeſt daughter, than the reſt of the younger, although they have all an equall dowry: ſo that they marry the reſt to thoſe unto whom they denyed her in marriage, reſerving her for a better husband. And they are to be prayſed, becauſe they eaſily contract marriages with forrainers, if occaſion ſo require, and are not bound to match them in their owne Country, which is a matter very profitable and commodious: for theſe alliances by marriage are very advantagious to themſelves and the Commonwealth. Moreover it is accounted undecent and abſur'd, for young men to marry old women, or on the contrary for old men to marry young maydes: as alſo for a noble perſonage to marry an ignoble perſon, or a maſter

to

to marry his Maide, and a Miſtreſſe her ſervant. But the Low Country men are chiefely given to Mechanicke Arts, but not of the baſe and ſervile ſort, but the more nobler, as weaving, clothing, and making of hangings, & tapeſtry, which ſerve not only for the uſe of their owne country: but are alſo tranſported into *France*, *Spaine*, *Germany*, and other parts of *Europe*, and alſo into *Aſia* and *Affricke*. For Pictures, there is no Nation that doth excell it, nor none doth excell in Muſicke, or for variety of Languages. *Iohn Eickius* a Lowcountryman, did firſt ſhew the way how to mingle colours with oyle. And every one in *Flanders*, *Brabant*, or *Zeland*, can ſpeake not onely their owne Country ſpeech which is Low-Dutch, but alſo *French*. The Sea men, Merchants, and Schollers, can ſpeake alſo *Italian*, *Spaniſh*, and *Greeke* for the moſt part: and ſome can underſtand *Hebrew*, the *Chaldean*, and *Arabicke* language. The Lowcountrie men are alſo skilfull Seamen. I come to their food, the Lowcountrymen doe uſe Wheate, Rye, Oates, and Barly: they eſteeme of no pulſe but Beanes, and Peaſe: they have few Vetches and no Millet at all. For the great ſtrong windes doe lay it, and ſpoyle it. The Common people maintaine their families ſoberly and frugally. Their drinke is for the moſt part Beere, which is made of Malt, into which they afterward put ſome ground Barly, and Hops. And this is a very good and wholeſome drinke for thoſe that are uſed to it; they doe alſo drinke much milke. The rich have wine. They eate commonly Rye bread. They are wont alſo upon Feſtivall dayes, eſpecially thoſe which beare their owne name, to make great feaſts, and to invite their Parents, Kinſemen, and friends unto them, and to banquet ſumptuouſly with them, and to ſhew themſelves generous and magnificent. They keepe their houſes very neate and cleane, being furniſhed with all kinds of neceſſary houſhold ſtuffe. And truly it is a faire ſight to ſee what ſtore of houſholdſtuffe they have, and how well ordered it is, and how cleane it is kept; in which, without doubt it doth excell all the Nations of the World. But the Low Countriemen are too much given to the Vice of drinking, in which they take great delight, ſo that oftentimes they never give over drinking day nor night; and thereby beſides other inconveniences, they do much wrong their bodyes and witts: and without doubt it is oftentimes the cauſe of their untimely death, according to that of *Properti-us*:

Vino forma perit, vino corrumpitur ætas.
Wine maketh beautie fade,
And ſtrength by Wine is decay'd.

And they themſelves doe know it, and confeſſe it, and condemne themſelves for it: but in vaine; for the evill cuſtome doth prevaile over them. Albeit they may be partly excuſed. For ſeeing the ayre is alwayes moyſt and melancholy: they have no other meanes whereby to cure their hatefull, and unwholſome Melancholy: which *Horace* ſeemeth to intimate, ſaying: *Vino pellite curas*, that is;

With wine drive cares away,
Which haunt us every day.

But it were to be wiſhed that they would obſerve that noble ſaying of *Terence: Ne quid nimis*: Doe nothing too much, which now the civiller ſort doe begin to obſerve. The inhabitants doe goe in good apparrell, and are well complexioned. Laſtly, they uſe much trading and traffique, in which they are very skilfull. And all the Low Countries for the moſt part doth ſubſiſt by Merchandiſing and Mæchanicke Arts.

THE

THE COVNTIE OF FLANDERS.

Landers although it be not of any great antiquitie, yet no reaſon can be given for the name of it. Some derive it from a Cittie of that name ſituated there where *Ardenburg* is now; Others derive it from *Flandbertus*, the ſonne of *Bleſinda*, who was ſiſter to *Clodion* King of *France*: *Flandbertus* lived in the yeare of Chriſt 445. Some ſuppoſe that this Countrey was ſo named from *Flandrina* the wife of *Lydericke* the firſt Earle thereof. Some derive it a *flatu* and *fluctibus*, that is, from the winde and waves, which in regard of the neere Vicinitie of the Ocean doe beate upon this Countrie. So that even to the yeare 1340. it was a caution uſed in ſelling or conveying of land, that if the Sea broake into it within ten yeares afterward, the contract and bargaine ſhould be then voyde and of none effect: The bounds of it now are on the South *Arteſia*, with *Hannonia*, & part of *Picardie*: on the Eaſt *Hannonia* & *Brabant*: on the North the Ocean, with *Honte* or the mouth of *Scaldis*, which parteth *Flanders* from *Zeland*: on the Weſt the *Britiſh* Ocean or *Germaine* Sea. It is three dayes journey in length, namely from *Scaldis* on the other ſide of *Antwerp*, even to the new ditch, which is 30 miles. The breadth of it is twenty miles. The ayre of the Country is temperate: the ſoyle fertile, eſpecially that part which is neere the Ocean, and *France*. There are faire Meddowes, which may appeare from hence, in regard that Horſe-riders doe yearely bring Colts out of other neghbour Countries into *Flanders*: which through the goodneſſe of the paſture, and ſweeteneſſe of the ayre, being leane before, doe quickely grow fat and plumpe. It breedeth alſo diverſe ſorts of tame Cattell; very pleaſant and delicate in taſte, and alſo an incredible ſort of wilde beaſts. There are alſo divers kindes of fowles, as Pheaſants, Partridges, Peacockes, Hernes, and Storkes. The inhabitants of this Country were heretofore ſo addicted to warre, that they never ſcarſely lived quietly or peaceably: ſo that their armies have invaded *Syria*, and the holy Land, and *Hieruſalem*. There are 30 walled Cities in *Flanders*. *Gandauum*, *Bruges*, *Ypra*, *Inſula*, *Duacum*, *Tornacum*, *Cortracum*, *Aldenarda*, *Aloſtum*, *Hulſta*, *Teneramunda*, *Birſletum*, *Newporte*, *Sluſe*, *Dunkerck*, *Graveling*, *Burburg*, *Dammum*, *Dixmuda*, *Furna*, *Ardenburgum*, *Ninova*, *Berga*, *Gerardmontium*, *Caſtellum*, *Donza*, *Orchianum*, *Lanoyum*, *Axella*, and *Oſtend*. Beſides theſe, there are alſo free Townes, which are not inferiour unto Cities neither for nobilitie, or Priviledges, nor magnificent ſtructures, or populouſneſſe:

The Country whence ſo called.

The Situation:

The temper of the ayre.

The fruitfulneſſe of the ſoyle.

The variety of living creatures.

The names of the Cities.

pulouſneſſe: as *Bella*, *Poperinga*, *Hondſcota*, *Eecloa*, *Giſtella*, *Middleburrough*, and twenty others. There are in all 1556 villages ſo that it is a uſuall Proverbe, that *Flanders* doth exceed all the Countries in the world, and when the *Spaniards* came into this province with King *Phillip*, they thought that all *Flanders* was but one Cittie. It is now divided into three parts, the *Dutch*, the *French*, and the Imperiall part. The chiefe is *Gandavum* which was built by *C. Iulius Caſar*, when he ſtayed in *Morinium*: it is called in Dutch *Gendt*, the *Italians* call it *Guanto*, the *French Gand*. It is ſituate foure miles from the Sea, and is watered with foure pleaſant Rivers. For *Scaldis* commeth to it out of *Hannonia*, *Liſa* out of *Arteſia*, *Livia* out of the *Sluces* or *Sluce*, and *Moero* from the *Ambactæ*. It is ten miles diſtant from *Antwerpe*, and as many from *Bruxells*, *Mechlin*, and *Middleburrough*. The compaſſe of it within the walls is, 45640 *Romaine* feete, that is ſeaven *Italian* miles. It hath 26. Iſlands, and two hundred and eight Bridges, and foure water mills. And an infinite number of hand mills. And an hundred wind mills. It hath five and fifty Churches, and five Abbies. The Citizens of this Citty are famous for Nobility, wealth, and courage. Here the Emperour Charles the fifth was borne. It alſo brought forth theſe learned men, *Iudocus Iodocus*, *Iohannes Carnarius*, *Lævinus Brechtus*, and the other, *Lævinus Torrentius*, *Baldvinus Ronſæus*, *Vtenhovius*, and many others. There are two and fiftie kindes of trades in this Cittie. And ſeaven and twenty ſorts of Weavers, which were firſt inſtituted by the Earle *Baldwin*, the ſonne of *Arnold* the Great, in the yeere 865. *Bruga*, or *Bruggis*, taketh its name either from the many bridges belonging to it, or from the bridge *Brug-ſtocke*, neere *Oldenburg*, and *Friſeburg*, out of the ruines of which Cittie eight hundred yeeres before, the Caſtell of *Brugges* was firſt built; it is ſituated three miles from the Sea, in a plaine place. The compaſſe of it within the walls 4600 *Romane* feete, that is, foure *Italian* Miles and an halfe. It is the pleaſanteſt Cittie not onely in all *Flanders*, but alſo in all the Low Countries: it hath threeſcore Churches, the chiefe and faireſt whereof is Saint *Domatians* Church, which was heretofore conſecrated to the bleſſed Virgin; it was built by *Lidericke* the firſt, Earle of *Flanders* in the yeere 621. There are threeſcore and eight kindes of trades in it. *Ypra* is ſo called from the little River *Ypra* that floweth by it, commonly called *Yperen*; it was built in the yeere 1060. The foundation of this Citty is ſayd to be of Lead, and that in regard of the many leaden pipes, which doe convey water through the whole Cittie. And theſe are the chiefe Citties. The Havens follow: *Sluce* is named from the Catarracts or falling of waters, which the *Flandrians* doe call *Sluys*, it is a Sea Towne: it hath a great Haven, wherein fifty ſhips may conveniently ride. Over againſt it is the Iſle *Caſſant*, where *George Caſſander* was borne. *Oſtend* is ſituated neere the Ocean, being famous for that grievous ſeige, which the Arch Duke *Albert* layd againſt it, which it valiantly ſuſtained and held out three yeares, and ſome monethes, with great loſſe of men on both ſides. *Nieuport* is three miles from *Oſtend*, being a Sea Cittie, where *Iodocus Clich-*

toveus,

THE COVNTRIE OF FLANDERS.

toveus was borne, neere unto which is the Abbey of S. *Bernard*, in which heeretofore there was the moſt famous, and beſt furniſhed Library in all the Low Countries. *Dunkerke* was built it the yeere 1166. by *Baldwin* the ſonne of *Arnold*, and Earle of *Flanders*. It hath a very ſhort Haven, which troubleth all the neighbouring Seas. This Citty belongeth to the King of *Navarre*. I paſſe over the other Cities of *Dutch Flanders*. In *French Flanders* there is the Iſle ſo called from the auncient ſeate thereof; it was once invironed with Lakes and Marſhes: it is a famous Cittie, both for populouſneſſe, wealth, and good lawes, and ſtrongeſt except *Antwerpe*, and *Amſterdam*. *Douay* is ſituated by the River *Scarpia*, heere *Robert Gaguinus* was borne: It hath an Vniverſitie, which was built not many yeares agoe by *Philip* the ſecond King of *Spaine*. Alſo *Orchies* is in this tract of ground, and *Lannoyum* famous for the Lords thereof, and by *Francis Raphelengius* Cittizen thereof; there is alſo *Eſpinoyum*, *Armentiers* and *Tornacum*, or *Tournay*. In the Emperiall part of *Flanders* there is *Aloſtum*, which is a faire Cittie and well fortified by the River *Tenera*, and adorned with the title of a Countie. It hath 170 Villages under it: 2 Principalities, the *Steenhuſenſian* and the *Gavarenſian*, and many *Baronies*: there is alſo the Territorie of *Waſsia*, in which there are foure Townes: *Hulſta*, *Axela*, *Bochoute* and *Aſſenede*. *Rupelmunda* is a Caſtell by the River *Rupella*, which we cannot omit in this place, in memory of our *Gerard Mercator*, a moſt famous *Mathematitian*, and *Coſmographer*, and the *Ptolemie* of our age. The Rivers are *Scaldis*, *Liſa*, *Tenera*, *Livia*, *Ypra*, *Aa*, *Scarpa*, *Rupela*, and others: there are few Mountaines; but there are many Woods and thoſe very profitable, the chiefe whereof are *Niepenſian*, and the *Nonnenſian*. The Politicke ſtate of *Flanders* conſiſteth of three members. The firſt are the Eccleſiaſticall Prelates, as namely ſeaven Abbots of the order of Saint *Benedict*: as the Abbots of Saint *Peter*, and Saint *Bavo*, S. *Winnocke* in *Bergen*, Saint *Andries*, Saint *Peter*, of *Ename*, of *Nurchiemie*. Five Abbots of the order of Saint *Bernard*: of *Dunes*, of *Boudeloo*, of *Doeſt*, of *Ciammerez*, of *Marchiemie*: and the Prior of *Waerchot*. Three Abbots of the order of the *Præmonſtratenſians*: S. *Nicolas* in *Vuerne*, of *Drogon*, of S. *Cornelis* in *Nienove*. Seaven Abbots of regular Cannons: the Abbots of *Eechoute*, of *Soetendale*, *Wanneſton*, *Sunnebecke*, *Ciſoing*, *Falempium*. Seaven Provoſts of the ſame order of S. *Marten* in *Ipera*, *Wormeſele*, of *Watene*, of *Loo*, of *Everſa*, and *Petendale*. The ſecond member is of the Nobility, in which are five *Viccounts*. The *Viecount Gendt*, of *Yperen*, of *Vuerne*, of *Bergen*, of *Haerlebecke*. Three Principalities: of *Steenhuſe*, of *Gavere*, of *Eſhinoy*. Foure Barons, 2 in the Counties of *Cyſoing* and *Heyne*: 2 in the Lordſhip of *Pamele* and *Boelare*. The Military *Tribunes* are of *Banderheereen*, in the *Teutonicke* Countie, alſo the Lord of *Nevele*, of *Dixmunde*, of *Benercn*, of *Praet* neere *Brugges*: of *Haerskerke*, of *Watene*, of *Hevergem*, of *Waſteine*, of *Caeſten*, of *Ingelmunſter*, of *Pouke*, of *Gruithuſe*, of *Male*, of *Maldegem*, of *Oſcamp*, of *Winendale*, of *Colſcamp*, of *Ghiſtele*, of *Sevecote*, of *Rouſſelare*, of *Waeſtene*, of *Hondſcote*, and alſo of *Caſſel*, of *Norturie*, of *Haveskerch*,

The Rivers.

Mountaines. Woods.

The Government.

verkerck, of *Halewyn*. In the *French* Countie are the Lords of *Lille*, of *Waurin*, and of *Comene*. In the Lordshippe of *Flanders* there are the Lords of *Rhode*, of *Gavere*, of *Sotteghem*, of *Gontero*, of *Scoriſſe*, of *Poitz*, of *Liekerck*, of *Lumbeke*, of *Rotſelar* in *Meerbeke*: Alſo of *Wedingract* in *Neyghem*, and of *Steenehuſe*. The third member doth conſiſt of the ſpeciall Cities. In the *Dutch Flanders*, foure ſpeciall Cities doe make up this member, *Gandavum*, after which *Burgravius Gandenſis*, *Oudenarde* and *Biervliet*. In the *Signiorie* there are ſome certaine Fee Farmes of the *Empire*, as *Ambachten*, *dat Landt van Waes*, *'t Graefſchap van Aelſt*, and other free Lordships, as *Bornhem*, *Dendermonde*, *Geerdsberge*. *Bruges* by whom are cenſt both for armes and Subſidies, namely the whole *Franconate* (*'t Vrie*) and the walled and not walled Townes, therein contained. *Ypra*, under which both for matters of arme and ſubſidies, are *Yperen-Ambacht*, *Belle-Ambacht*, and *Caſſel-Ambacht*: the *Champion Franconate* (*Het platte Vrie*) under which *Vuern-Ambacht*, *Bergen-Ambacht* and *Brouchorg-Ambacht*. In the *French* part are three principall Cities, *Lille*, (*Aſſel*) *Douay*, *Orchies*. The Lordship of *Tournay* and the ſtate adjoyned to *Flanders*, doth conſiſt of three members: the Clergie, the Nobility, and ſixe ſupreame Iuſtices. *Flanders* hath one Biſhop of *Tournay*, who is ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Rhemes*, which is nevertheleſſe divided into 4 Epiſcopal Dioceſſes. Vnder the Biſhop of *Traiectum*, there are five townes that doe homage thereunto, *Hulſt*, *Axele*, *Aſſenede*, *Bochoute*. Vnder the Biſhop of *Tournay*, are *Gandavum*, *Cortracum*, *Aldenarda*, with their Caſtells: the territories of *Waes*, *Bruges*, the *Franconate* and the Iſland, with their Caſtells. The *Atrebatenſian* Biſhopricke doth comprehend *Ducacum*, and *Orchianum*. Vnder the Biſhop of *Cameracum*, is the Lordſhip of *Flanders* beyond *Scaldis* Southward. The *Tarvanenſian* Biſhopricke hath theſe Caſtelſhips under it; *Ypra*, *Caſſel*, *Vverne*, *Bergen*, *Brouchorg*, *Belle*. In *Dutch Flanders* there are 14 principall Courts, *Vieſburg*, *Gandani*, *Burgus Brugis*, *Sala Ypræ*, *Caſtellum Cortraci*, *Curia* in *Harlebeck*, in *Tielt*, *Domus* in *Dienſe*, *Curia* in *Bergen*, in *Bruchorg*, in *Caſſel* and in *Celle*. In *French Flanders* there are three Court *Leetes*, *Sala* in *Lille*, *Caſtellum* in *Douay*, *Curia* in *Orchies*. In the Lordship of *Flanders* there are five Court *Leetes*, *Tribunal* in *Aelſt*, *Dominus* in *Vendermonde*, *Prætorium Waſiæ*, and *Caſtrum Beneren*. All theſe Courts and Iuriſdictions aforeſaid to appeale do the Princes Provinciall Councell, which is at *Gandavum*, and from thence to the Parliament at *Mechlin*. But of this enough, I paſſe to *Brabant*.

The Eccleſiaſticke ſtate.

THE

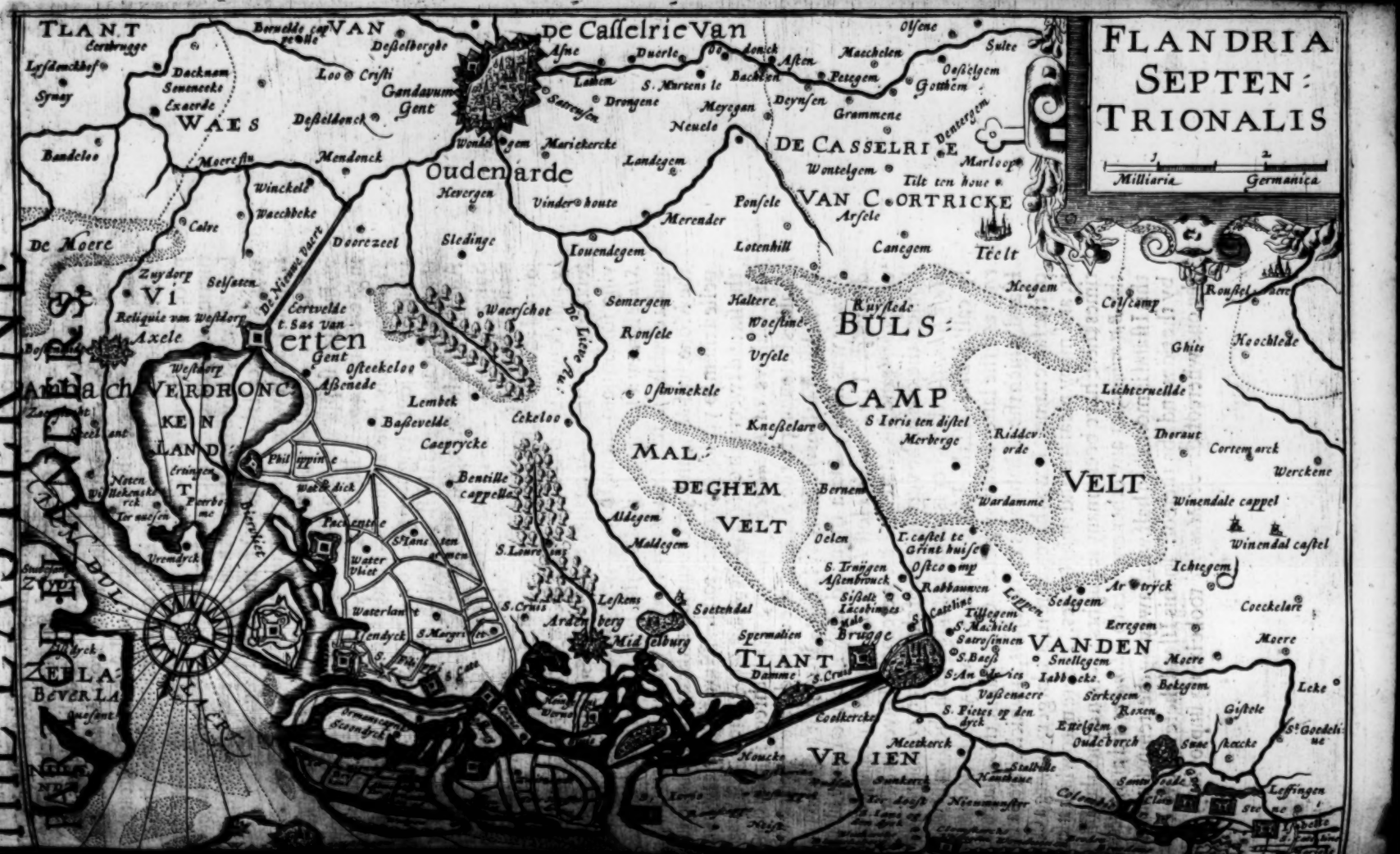
THE EASTERNE part of FLANDERS.

BEfore I come to *Brabant*, I will briefly deſcribe that which this table doth exhibite, which the *Printer* pleaſed to inſert, for the benefit of the Reader. In it that part of *Flanders* is deſcribed, in which in our memory many worthy acts have beene atchieved, as it ſhall appeare by that which followes.

Waſſia, with the 4 officiall Townes.

But that we may orderly deſcribe this Tract, in the firſt place we meete with *Waßia*, commonly called *'t Landt van Waes*, which is a rich fertile territorie, having foure Townes which doe homage unto it, two whereof are walled, as *Hulſta*, and *Axella*: two unwalled, as *Bouchouten* and *Aſſenetum*. *Hulſta*, or *Huluſtum*, is the chiefeſt of them, being a neate Cittie, and well fortified. It endured a grievous ſeige for ſome moneths in the yeere 1596. But at length after many aſſaults, and underminings, and the loſſe of many thouſand men, it was yeelded up to the Archduke *Albertus*. *Axela* is a pretty towne, being foure miles and halfe from *Hulſta*, and foure from *Gandavum*. In the third place is *Bouchouten*, which is two miles diſtant from *Axela*. The fourth is *Aſſenede* which is two miles diſtant from the aforeſayd *Axela*. And theſe foure Citties have many townes under them, as *Watervliet* and *Bouchoute*, in which two armies were ſometime Billited; the ſtates armie under the conduct of Generall *Morrice* in the former: in the other the King of *Spaines* Generall, *Ambroſius Spinola*. Moreover there are in this tract many Caſtles and Fortreſſes, which may be ſeene in this table, among which are thoſe which are commonly called *Philippinen*, *Patientie*, *Yſendyck*, S. *Philip*, S. *Cateline*, *Coxie*, and others, the chiefeſt whereof and the beſt fortified is *Yſendÿcke*. This with the three other following Caſtells Duke *Mauritius* in the yeare 1604 enforced to ſurrender themſelves. In the Countrie of *Yſendijcka*, is *Birſtetum* or *Bierulieſt* ſituate in an Iſland of the ſame name. There lived in this Cittie *Wilhelmus Beuckelens*, who they report did firſt pickle and barrell up ſalt Herrings, and did tranſport them to forraine parts, which was a happy invention, whereby the Low Countriemen got much wealth, in regard that forraigne Nations did greatly eſteeme of ſalt Herrings both for uſe, and delicacy. It was hereto a Towne of Note, having a convenient Haven. But as all mortall things are fraile and tranſitorie, ſubject

Birſtet.


THE EASTERNE
FLANDRIA SEPTENTRIONALIS
Milliaria Germanica
TLANT
VAN
DE CASSELRIE VAN
DE CASSELRIE
VAN COURTRICKE
Oudenarde
WAES
Gent
Ghent
Aelst
Bruges
Brugge
Middelburg
Ardenberg
Veere
Flushing
Vlissingen
Sluys
Damme
Sluis
Axele
Hulst
Terneuse
Philippine
Sas van Gent
Sluis in Vlaenderen
Ostende
Nieuwmunster
Coxyde
Furnes
Dunkerke
Bergues
Gravelines
Calais
Ypres
Poperinge
Cassel
Bailleul
Armentiers
Lille
Courtray
Menin
Tournay
Audenarde
Deynse
Grammene
Petegem
Gottem
Oosselgem
Sulte
Maechelen
Aelst
Asper
Asche
Duerle
Lembeke
S. Martens le
Bachlem
Drongene
Meygan
Neuele
Wondelgem
Marickercke
Landegem
Wontelgem
Marloop
Tilt ten houe
Ponsele
Arsele
Merender
Lotenhill
Canegem
Teelt
Louendegem
Sledinge
Hevergen
Vinderhoute
Mendonck
Moerestu
Bandeloo
Winckele
Waeckbeke
Calve
De Moere
Zuydorp
Selsaten
Reliquie van Westdorp
Oosteekeloo
Asbenede
Lembek
Baseveldc
Cekeloo
Caeprycke
Bentille cappelle
Waterschot
Semergem
Ronsele
Vrsele
Woestine
Kaltere
Ruysselede
BULS
CAMP
MALDEGHEM VELT
Oostwinckele
Knesselare
S Ioris ten distel
Merberge
Riddeorde
Thoraut
Cortemarck
Werckene
Lichtervelde
Ghits
Hoochlede
Coolscamp
Roulers
Meegem
Wardamme
Winendale cappel
Winendal castel
Ichtegem
Ardtryck
Sedgem
Coeckelare
Eerrgem
Moere
Snellegem
Ledeghem
Leke
Gistele
Roxen
Serkegem
Vaesenaere
Eyerghem
Oudebrorch
Sune
Stalhille
Kaenhaut
Leffingen
Stene
Coolkercke
Meetkerck
Moucke
VRIEN
Nieuwmunster
Ostende
Coxyde
Furnes
Dunkerke
Bergues
Gravelines
Calais
Ypres
Poperinge
Cassel
Bailleul
Armentiers
Lille
Courtray
Menin
Tournay
Audenarde
Sluys
Damme
Sluis
Axele
Hulst
Terneuse
Philippine
Sas van Gent
Sluis in Vlaenderen
Middelburg
Ardenberg
Veere
Flushing
Vlissingen
Brugge
Ghent
Gent

subject to corruption; so we see that flourishing Townes doe decay, so that nothing remaines as it were but their bare Carkasses: and now it is onely a Fortresse. There followeth *Sluce* with the Island of *Cadsanto*. *Sluce* is a neate Towne in *Dutch Flanders*, which was heretofore called *Lammerzuliet*, as it appeareth by publicke letters: which was heretofore very rich, it is five miles from *Middleburrough*, and three from *Bruges*; where by an artificiall Aquæduct, or great channell, all the water in the Countrie, is collected and gathered into one place, and so brought to the Citty by navigable channells: and so gathering it together againe into one pond as it were, at the Towne called *Damme*, they bring it from thence to the cataracts or fall thereof which they call the *Sluyse*: at the mouth or issue whereof, there is a famous Haven which sometime did enrich *Sluce*, when the Hanse-merchants dwelled there as well as at *Bruges*. It is able to receive an hundred shippes, as also the Annalls of *Flanders* doe testifie, that in the yeare 1468. a little before Christmas, there arrived in this Harbour at one time an hundred and fiftie shippes of great burthen, which was a joyfull sight to the Townsmen. On the side of the Town there is an ancient Castell. In which the Duke of *Bouillon*, and the Admirall of the Seas, (the first being taken at *Hisdinum*, the latter at Saint *Quintins* Cittie,) were both kept prisoners. This Castle although it be now disjoyned from the Towne, yet it was formerly joyned thereunto, by many edifices, which the *Brugians* did purposely pull downe. For the Towne of *Sluce* wearied with their owne dissentions and their wars against the *Brugians*, and lastly the Prince having sold it unto them, they came to bee under their jurisdiction. *Sluce* is now a strong fortified Cittie, being entrenched with walls, and a double ditch. *Grave Maurice*, in the yeare 1604. did besiege it the Moneth of *May*, and 3 moneths after his coming thither hee compelled them to yeeld for want of food. Nere the Haven of *Sluce* on the six and twentieth of *May* in the yeare 1603 there was a Sea fight of 8 Galleys of *Frederick Spinolaes*, with three ships and eleven Gallies belonging to the States of the confæderate Provinces, which lay at the mouth of the Haven of *Sluce*. In which fight the Admirall *Spinola* was slaine, and a thousand and 400 men were kill'd and drown'd. The *Zelanders* lost *Iames* the master of a ship, the sonne of *Michael*, and his Mate. There were in the Haven of *Sluce* 2 Blockhouses, the one in the very mouth of the Haven commonly called *de Hase schantse*, the other is seated not farre from the Towne commonly call'd *Beck-of*: the former whereof was yeelded to *Grave Maurice*, and the latter taken by force. Over against this Cittie is a small Island which the inhabitants call *Cadsant*, in which there is a Towne of the same name. It was heretofore much larger, having a Cittie in it, and many pleasant and rich townes. Neere unto which at severall times there have beene many sea fights: when either the *Brittaines*, the *Batavians*, or any other enemies to *Flanders* did arrive heere. But this Island is more than half worn away by the tempestuous Seas, &c by the tides and ebs thereof. In this Island there are two Fortresses the one whereof *Grave Maurice* tooke being unprovided, the other commonly

commonly called *ter Hofstede* yeelded unto him. A mile hence from *Sluce* is *Ardenburg*, which was heretofore called *Rodenburg*, and was heretofore the Metropolis of *Flanders*, containing *Tourout* and *Osburg*, and *Bruges*, (which were not then walled,) and all the Sea coast even to *Bononia*. But now it is all wasted. It hath a Church consecrated to the Virgin *Mary*, which is the faireſt and moſt sumptuous in all *Flanders*. There is also *Middleburrough*, being two miles and an halfe distant from *Bruges*, being now walled and ditched about. *Mauritius* in the same yeare tooke these Townes. There is also *Damme* two miles from *Sluce*, which is a very rich Towne, being very populous, and full of Merchants, and a great Haven for wines, being a key of the Sea, in regard that it did shut and open the Ocean, both to those of *Bruges*, and to all Merchants. But now by the incursions of the *French*, and the civill dissentions of the *Gandavians* and *Brugians*, and having lost the recourse of Merchants, it is now but like a Towne or Village, and the Haven is a digged Channell, being onely navigable at a full tyde, three *Flanders* miles, even to *Sluce*. *Bruges* followeth, which we described before, with the Territorie of the *Francones* or Free-men, because they did shake off the *Brugans* Yoke, and freed themselves from it: and containeth all that ground which lyeth eight miles round about *Bruges*, and is commonly called *'t Landt Vanden Vryen*; it hath jurisdiction over many free Townes. And these doe make the fourth member of *Flanders*. Lastly this Table containeth *Ostend*, which was formerly a poore fisher Towne, wanting munition, but in the yeere 1572 it was walled about. It hath a convenient Haven. There came hither eight great Whales in the yeare 1404, every one of them being 74 foote long. Also in the yeare 1426, there was a great Sea Hogge taken, being like unto a Land-Hogge but that it was greater. But in the yeare 1099. and in the yeare 1200, in the Archduke *Alberts* time, the *Flandrians* to restraine the incursions of the enimie, did ditch it round about, and yet they could not hinder their inroades, although it were entrenched with 17 Baracadoes and *Bulwarkes*, as the Bulwark or Fort of S. *Catherine*, of *Isabell*, of *Albert*, of *Clara*; wherfore the *Flandrians* were very desirous to beseige this Cittie, which they attempted on the 5 of *July* the yere 1601. The beginning of the seige was very terrible, and continued so to the end thereof, as it is well knowne; yea it was such a long and grievous seige, as there was never the like in the memory of man, so that during the time of this seige, there were slaine on both sides about 110000 men. There was a Table book found about a certaine commissary of *Spaine* being dead, in which the number of men that were slaine, were set downe, and the number of women and children by themselves: of which this was the totall summe: Tribunes or Præfects of the Souldiers, commonly called Marshalls of the field 9. of Colonells 15. of Sergeants 29. Captaines 165. Ancients 322. Lieutenants 200 and 1[illegible], masters of the Horse 101. Common-souldier 54663. Mariners 611, children and Women 119. The totall summe of all was 72126. It would be tedious to mention all their trenches and Fortresses, all their engines and warlike Instruments, and

Ardenburg.

Middleburrough.

Damme.

Ostend.

other matters. Moreover, there was a battaile fought betweene *Ostend* and *Newport*, on the second of *Iuly* in the yeere 1600, between the Archduke *Albert*, and *Grave Maurice*, in which there were slaine on both sides seaven thousand foote and horsemen. The battell continued doubtfull for three houres together. But at length *Grave Maurice* got the victory, and overthrew the *Spaniard*. The Archduke *Albert* lost in that fight 6000 men; there were taken besides a great number of common Souldiers, the Admirall of *Arragon*, and with him many of the Nobles, and there were 105 Banners taken from the enemies foote troopes, and foure from his horse troupes. Yet it was a bloody victory to *Grave Maurice*, for there were a thousand slaine on his side. A mile distant from *Ostend* is *Aldenburg*. It hath onely one gate, being an auncient Cittie, and heretofore a famous Mart towne. The other matters which are contained in this table are unfolded in the next description. And therefore I passe to *Brabant*.

Aldenburg.

THE

THE DVKEDOME OF BRABANT.

Brabant for the moſt part doth containe the Countrie of the *Advatians*, *Ambivaritians*, and *Tungrians*: but it is uncertaine at what time this Country was called *Brabant*, ſome deriving it from *Brennus* a *Frenchman*; ſome from a Cittie of that name, of which there is no mention neither in the Country nor in hiſtories: ſome derive it from *Bratuſpandum* a towne of the *Bellovacians*, which *Cæſar* mentioneth *Lib.* 2. Some doe mention a Captaine called *Salvius Brabon*, an *Arcadian*, who came with *Cæſar* into the Low Countries, whoſe wife *Suana* was *Cæſars* Nephew. Some alſo thinke that it was called *Barbantia*, from *Gotefridus Barbatus* Earle of *Lovaine*, and afterward *Brabant*. I had this name of late, which is manifeſt, but the originall thereof is unknowne. The length of *Brabant* from *Gemblours*, even to the holy Mountaine of S. *Gertrud*, is about 22 miles. The breadth from *Helmontium* to *Berga*, is 20 Miles. And the compaſſe of it is 80 miles. It hath on the North the River *Moſa*, which parteth *Gelderland*, from *Holland*. On the South *Hannonia*, the Countie of *Namurcum*, and the *Ludienſian* Biſhopricke, which confineth on it on the Eaſt. On the Weſt is the River *Scaldis*, with the countrie *Aloſt*. It hath a wholeſome ayre, and a fertile ſoyle, abounding with all ſorts of fruites, but yet the countrie of *Kempen*, is barren by reaſon of the ſands; which part yet is not altogether unfruitfull. There are 26 Cities in this Dukedome. As *Lovanium*, or *Loven*, which is an auncient Cittie, and the firſt ſeate of the *Grudians*, in which the Duke doth binde himſelfe by taking the Sacrament. It is a pleaſant Cittie, and now ſomewhat enlarged, the compaſſe of it within the walls is foure miles. It is watered with the River *Dela*. *Bruſſells* is a faire great Cittie, fortified with a double wall, and ſituate in a fertile ſoile, abounding with all things. It is a wonderfull thing that this Citty could yeeld plentie of proviſion to ſerve the Dukes Court, the ſtrangers, and forreine Princes which lay there with their whole trayne. There is alſo *Antwerpe* which they commonly call *Antwerpen*, the *French* call it *Anvers*, the *Italians* *Anverſa*, the *Germaines* *Anturff*. Peter *Appian* thinketh that it is the ſame with that which *Ptolemie* and *Cæſar*, doe call *Atuacutum*. It is ſuppoſed that this Cittie was ſo called from the caſting forth of hands. For a certaine Giant called *Druo* who dwelt in theſe parts before *C. Cæſars* comming, when any travellers came by, if they did not pay him the halfe of their commodities, he caus'd their right hands to be cut off, and to

The Country whence ſo called.

The Situation.

The temper of the ayre.

The fruitfulneſſe of the ſoyle.

be caſt into the River: which appeareth by the armes of this C
and certaine great bones of this Giant *Druo*, which are kept until
day; ſome ſay he was called *Antigonus*. But theſe things are fabu
But it is more likely that the inhabitants called it ſo from the he
riſing of Earth neere *Scaldis*, which the Lowcountrimen doe
Antwerpen; for by making banckes on both ſides they ſtraitned
River, and made the channell deeper. It is ſituate by the deepe
part of the River, under the 26 degrees of Longitude, and 4
And 51 of Latitude and fiftie eight minutes. It is 4 miles diſt
the Sea, and as many from *Mechlin*, 7 miles from *Lovaine*: i
from *Gandavum*, 15 miles from *Bruges*, 8 miles from *Bru*
ſcore miles from *London*: 29 from the *Agrippine Colo*
from *Franckford*. It was thrice walled. Firſt with a narr
Anno 1221: afterward with a larger wall *Anno* 1314, w
there was a great famine, and the next a great peſtilence.
ſuburbs were enlarged toward the North, *Anno* 1543. Th
paſſe of it without the walls is 4 miles, and eight hundred
paces. There are eight ditches which are brought into the
of the River, and are able to receive many great ſhippes.
Cittie for traffique. *Guicciardine* giveth an eſtimate, that
trading in this Cittie doth amount to above twel
Crownes, which was leſſe than it came to when the C
werpe flouriſhed. And therefore *Iulius Scaliger* doth wor
it thus:

Oppida quot ſpectant oculo me torva ſiniſtro,
Tot nos invidiæ pallida tela petunt.
Lugdunum omnigenum eſt, operoſa Lutetia, Roma
Ingens, res Venetum vaſta, Toloſa potens.
Omnimoda merces, artes priſcæq́, novæq́,
Quorum inſunt alijs ſingula, cuncta mihi.

Looke how many Townes doe lye on our left ſide,
Even by ſo many Townes we are envide.
Leyden and Paris painefull are, Rome great,
Venice is rich, Tolouſe in power compleate.
All wares, and ſtrange inventions that there be,
In ſeverall Citties, are all found in me.

There are two and forty religious houſes in *Antwerp*, alſo Chur
Monaſteries, and Hoſpitalls. The chiefe *Cathedrall* Church is
cated to the bleſſed Virgin *Marie*. It is a faire and ſumptuous wo
and hath a famous Tower ſteeple, which is all built of free ſto
rioufly carved, and is foure hundred and twenty *Antwerp* feete,
is, two hundred *Florentine* Ells in height, ſo that it is very bea
to behold, and yeeldeth a faire proſpect: for from it you may be
not onely all the Cittie, and the pleaſant fieldes and gardens ly
round about it, but alſo you may cleerely diſcerne ſome Citties
are afarre off, as *Mechlin*, *Bruxells*, *Lovaine*, *Gandavum*, and mo
ove

HE DVKDOME OF BRABANT.



over you may ſee to the end of the River, and diſcover the Sea, and the *Zeland* Iſlands. In this Tower there are threeſcore and eight Bells, ſome greater ſome leſſer, ſome of which like muſicall Inſtruments will yeeld an harmonious ſound of foure or five parts. The greateſt of them, which is of a wonderfull great weight, was named by the Emperour Charles the fifth, which is not rung but upon ſome extraordinary occaſion. There are foure and twenty Cannons belonging to that Church, over whom there is a Deane, and a Biſhop, who was firſt inſtituted in the yeare 1567. This Church is kept very bravely, & the revenues belonging to it are great, and the Priviledges & immunities belonging to the Prieſts. *Buſcoducum* or *Silva Ducis*, which is called in *Dutch's Hertogenboſch*, and in *French Bolduc*, is ſo called from the Woods: it is a faire pleaſant Cittie, ſtrongly fortified, being ſeated by the River *Diſa*, being a mile from *Moſa*, and twelve from *Antwerpe*. And theſe are the foure chiefe Citties, the firſt three whereof together with *Nivella*, doe make the Marquiſhip of the ſacred Empire. Some reckon *Mechlin* to be in *Brabant*, yet indeede it is parted from it, being a faire, and neate Cittie: having an Archbiſhopricke, and a faire Councell, unto which the laſt appeale in *Belgia*, may be made. Moreover there are theſe Citties in *Brabant*, *Trajectum* neere *Moſa*, commonly called *Maeſtricht*, *Lira*, *Vilvorde*, *Gemblacum*, or *Gemblours*, *Ioudoigne*, *Hannut*, *Landen*, *Halen*, *Leuwen*, *Schienen*, *Herentals*, *Eindoven*, *Helmont*, *Grave*. There are alſo many free Townes unwalled, as *Ooſtenrijc*, *Oorſchot*, *Turnhout*, *Duffel*, *Waelem*, *Merchtem*, *Aſche*, *Vveren*, *Duisburch*, *Hulpen*, *Wart*, *Breine*, *Genape*, *Gheele*, *Arendonc*, *Dormal* and *Iſca*. There are alſo 700 Villages. There are refered to *Brabant* the Lordſhip of *Rouſtein*, the Dukedome of *Limburg*, with the Lordſhip of *Dale* and *Vacklenburg*. The Lakes and Rivers are very commodious and profitable to *Brabant*. The chiefe Rivers are *Moſa* and *Scaldis*, and there are alſo other leſſer Rivers. This Country hath many Woods, the chiefe whereof are five, *Somenſis*, *Saventerloo*, *Grontehout*, *Grootenheiſt* and *Meerdal*. Heere are many publicke workes both ſacred and prophane. The chiefe whereof is the Church at *Lovaine*, conſecrated to Saint *Peter*, being very faire and ſumptuous. The Churches at *Bruxells* are very ſumptuous, being beautified with faire and rich ornaments. Alſo *Antwerpe*, hath many Churches, of which S. *Maries* Church is the faireſt and largeſt. I paſſe by other Churches, which are innumerable in other places. There are alſo many prophane workes: as Pallaces, noblemens houſes, Caſtells, Towers, and the like. Moreover the Politicke ſtate of *Brabant* hath three members: the Clergie, which are the Abbots, *Affligemenſis*, *Grimbergenſis*, *Tongerloo*, *Grunendalenſis*, of S. *Gertrud* at *Lovaine*, of Saint *Bernard*, of *Vileer*, of *Dielegem*, *Parckenſis* neere *Lovanium*, *Vlierbikenſis* neere *Lovanium*. The great Prior of the order of S. *Auguſtine* in *Leeuwee*, the Prior of *Gemblours*. The Nobles, which are, the Abbot of *Gemblacum* an Earle, the Duke *Arſcotenſis*, the Marqueſſe of *Bergen* neere the little River *Some*: The *Barons*, *Dieſtenſis*, of *Brada*, *Boxtelenſis*, *Gaesbeeckenſis*, of *Weſemael*, *Peterſem*,

Petersem, Perweys, Hoochstratensis now an *Earle*, of *Renes:* the Lords *Aschensis, Merchtensis, Vuerne, Gheel, Lummen, Thurnout, Oosterwic, S. Oedenroy, Walem, Duffel.* The foure principall Citties are *Lovaine, Bruxells, Antwerpe, Buscoducum.* Conterning the state Ecclesiasticke it is partly under the *Leodiensian* Bishop, and partly under the *Camaracensian* Bishop: the *Leodiensian* keepeth his Ecclesiasticall Court at *Lovaine.* The *Camaracensian* at *Bruxells: Lovaine* hath a famous *Academie* or Vniuersitie: of which wee will speake more largely in the generall description of the Low Countries. The *Brabanters*, are merry, jesting, and full of comicall conceits, as *Lemnius* witnesseth. Besides *Brabant*, there are conteined in this Table, the Dukedome of *Iuliacum* and *Cliveland.* The Politicke state whereof we will describe out of *Mercator.* The politicke state of *Iuliacum* doth consist likewise of three members, which are the Clergie, as namely the Abbots, the Colledges and Monasteries: the Nobilitie, the Cittizens. There are 24 Lordships in this Countrie *Caster, Brugge, Born, Boisseler, Euskirchen, Munstereyfell, Moniou, Eschwiler, Grevenbroich, Wassinberg, Geilenkirchen, Hensbergh, Durem, Thonberg, Berchem, Heimbach, Wilhemstein, Gladbach, Millen, Rangenrayd, Nuvenich*, the Countries of *Nuenar, Iuliacum*, and *Nideken.* In like manner *Cliveland* doth conteine three orders, the Clergie, the Nobility, and the Citties. But the governour of the Province of *Cleveland* hath these eight Citties under him. *Clivia* the Metropolis, *Calcar, Sonsbeke*, where he hath his residence, also *Santen, Buric, Tlen, Griet, Griethusen.* Here are 14 Lordships, *Cranenburg, Duffel, Genep, Goch, Orsoy, Huessen*, neere *Arnhem, Lymers, Emmeric, Hetter, Aspel, Ringenburg, Bisselic, Dinslaken*, in which are five Citties, *Dinslaken, Wesel, Duysburg, Schermbeke, Holte.* The Lordship of *Reusseyn* is joyned and annexed to the Court of *Cliveland.*

THE

THE COVNTIE O HOLLAND.

The Country whence ſo called.

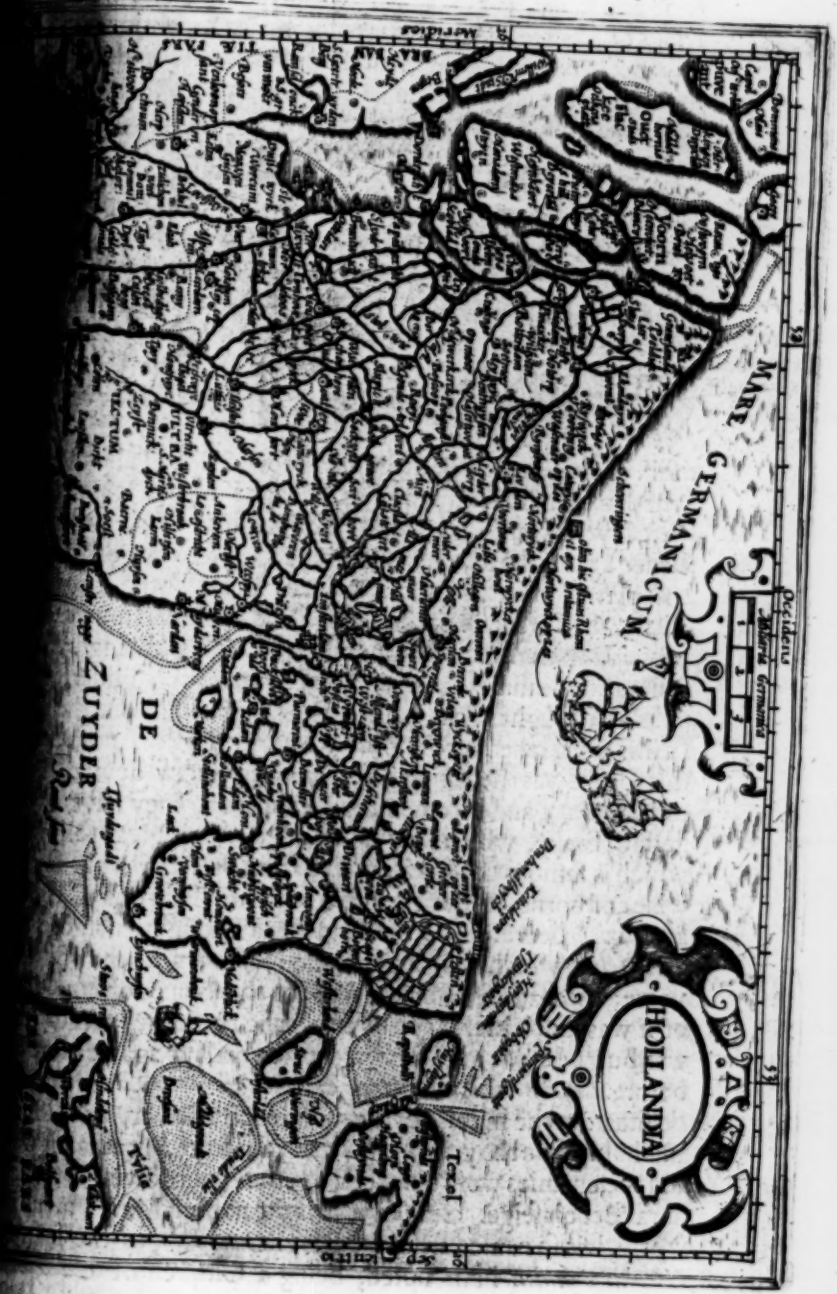
SOme derive the name of *Holland* from the many [illegible] and Forreſts therein, for we cal a Wood *Holt* or *Ho* *Hollant* ſignifies a woody Countrie, for they re heretofore all *Holland* was full of woods and Some ſuppoſe it was ſo called from the hollowneſſe thereof, were *Hol-landt*. For the whole Countrie is Mooriſh, and lo der foote. Some ſuppoſe it was called from the Hay in *Hollandia*, as it were *Hoylandia*. But learned *Iunius* is o opinion, that *Holland* and *Zeland*, are *Colonies* of the *Gothi* *niſh* Nations; and that the *Danes* and *Normanes* forſaking of *Oland* and *Zeland*, did tranſmigrate into theſe places, them after their owne Country *Holland* and *Zeland*, as *Virgil* teth of *Hellenus*, the ſonne of *Priame*, who built a little *Epire* called *Troy*, with a Caſtle, and made the reſemblance gate, *Scæa*, and called the River *Zanthus* by a *Troyan* name *Europæans* did erect and make a new *Spaine* and new *France* *dies*. The *Britiſh* Sea doth encompaſſe it on the Weſt, on the *Cimbrian* Sea beateth on the ſhoares thereof, on the openeth a large Bay toward *Frieſland*, on the North-Eaſt *Tranſ-Iſalana* and *Velavia*, on the South is *Trajectum*. The co of it is nine miles, it is very narrow, ſo that a man may travel from one ſide to another in foure houres ſpace, and in ſome is not above a mile over. This Countrie hath fruitefull fields, doe yeeld excellent good Corne, but in regard the Countrie ſmall and populous, therefore it cannot maintaine ſo great a of inhabitants. But there are very fertile meddowes, in which nite heards of Oxen doe graze: and very faire milch Kine. It taine that in ſome parts of *Holland* the Kine in Summer time, yeeld unto the Paile foure and forty quartes of milke. Alſo *Ludo* *ningus* a counſeller of the Court of *Holland*, as *Guicciardine* repo doth finde by certaine obſervation and computation, that *Aſſen* only and foure neighbouring Townes have as much milke from Kine, as there is *Rheniſh* wine ſent out of high *Germany* to *Dord* Out of this great plenty of milke they make butter, which is cellent daintie diſh, not onely for barbarous Nations, as *Pliny* w have it, but alſo for Kings and Princes. They make Cheeſes which are not inferiour unto thoſe of *Parma* and *Placentia*. The ch are the *Teſſalican*, and *Graveſandican* Cheeſes, the next to them the *Edammenſian*, which are beſt when they are old: It breed

The Situation:

The fruitfulneſſe of the ſoyle.

The variety of living creatures.

HE COVNTIE OF HOLLAND.



alſo excellent horſes. On the ſandie hills there are an infinite number of Conies. Alſo great ſtore of Harts, Does, Hares; and in the *Hagienſian* wood there are heards of Goates, and great ſtore of fowle eſpecially Duckes. Alſo Geeſe, and in harveſt time Woodcockes which we call Snipes. There are excellent turfes, which being digged out of the earth, and drawne out of the water, and ſo dryed in the wind and ſunne, doe make very good fuell. There were heretofore Kings of *Holland*, of which *Suetonius* maketh mention in *Caligula, cap.* 44. But in the yeare of Chriſt 868 *Charles* the bald, King of *France*, reduced it into a Countie, and *Theodore* being deſcended of the royall ſtocke, was governour thereof. After *Theodore* the father there ſucceeded *Theodore*, the ſonne, and after him *Arnold*, and after *Arnold Theodoricke*, and others after him, of whom you may have a Catalogue, in *Munſter* and others. They were heretofore very famous for matters of warre, ſo that the *Batavians* were joyned in fraternitie and amitie with the *Romaine* Empire. And heereby they got the goodwill of other Princes. Now wee are to deſcribe the Cities: which are *Dordretch*, *Harlem*, *Delpth*, *Leyden*, *Amſterdam*, *Guda*, *Naerdenum*, *Muda*, *Weſopum*, *Edamam*, *Monachodamum*, *Purmerenda*, *Almeria*, *Euchuyſa*, *Horna*, *&c.* *Dordretch* is the chiefe Cittie of *Holland*. The figure of it is long like a Gallie, it is very rich and plentifull, and a Granarie or Storehouſe for corne and all other proviſion. It hath outlandiſh commodities brought up the River unto it, and there layd in warehouſes untill they be ſolde: and are carryed from thence againe in Hoyes. This Priviledge of ſtoring of goods they call a ſtaple. *Harlem* is a noble Towne, both for the largeneſſe of the Cittie, the faireneſſe of the houſes, and the pleaſantneſſe of the ſituation. It hath the faireſt Church in all *Holland*, being built on ſtrong Pillars by the market place. The River *Sparnus* glideth by the Cittie. It is thought it was built by the *Friſians*, about the yeare 506. In this Cittie the Art of *Printing* was invented. Another honour of this Cittie was the taking of *Peluſium* by a new device, which they call *Damiata*, and in remembrance thereof, they have two ſacring bells of braſſe, which they call *æræ Damiatæ*. Next follows *Delph* which is famous not for *Apolloes Tripos* or *Trevet*, but for plenty of wine and corne. For the beſt beere is brew'd in this Cittie except it be *Engliſh* beere. It is ſo called from a Ditch, which the *Batavians* call *Delph*, which is brought from *Moſa* even to the Cittie. In the yeere a thouſand five hundred 36, on the Nones of *May*, the beauty of it was much blemiſhed by fire, and the better part of the Cittie was burnt down; but afterward it was built up againe more faire than before. *Leyden* which *Ptolomie* calls *Lugdunum Batavorum*, is a Cittie ſituate at the middle of the mouth of the River *Rhene*. It ſuſtain'd and held out in the yere 1574 a grievous ſeige, but at laſt it was freed, and the enemies were enforced by the overflowing of the waters to raiſe their ſeige. *Amſterdam* is the nobleſt Mart Towne in all the world, it is ſo named from the River *Amſtela*, as the learned Poet *Nicolas Cannius* hath noted, being a Cittizen of *Amſterdam*, in theſe verſes.

The auncient Government.

Their ancient valour.

The names of the Cities.

Hac

Hæc illa eſt Batavæ non ultima gloria gentis,
Amnis cui nomen, cui cataracta dedit.
Dicta prius Damum, rariſq́ habitata colonis,
Cum contenta caſis ruſtica vita fuit.
Hinc Amſterdamum jam facta celebrior, atque
Fortunæ crevit tempore nomen item.
Vrbs benè nota propè, atque procul diſtantibus oris,
Dotibus innumeris ſuſpicienda bonis.
Dives agri, dives pretioſæ veſtis & auri,
Vt pleno cornu copia larga beët.
Quod Tagus atq́ Hermus vehit & Pactolus, in unum
Vere huc congeſtum dixeris eſſe locum.

This Cittie Hollands glory, whoſe name
From the River, and the falling waters came.
It was called Damum firſt, and inhabited
With Rurall Cottages, which here were ſpred.
But growing famous, t'was call'd Amſterdam,
And ſo increas'd in fortune and in name.
It is a Cittie knowne both farre and neere
And is admir'd for many gifts are here.
Tis rich in ſoyle, in garments, and in gold,
Plenty doth bleſſe her with guifts manifold.
What Pagus, Hermus, Pactolus doth beare,
You may truely ſay, that it is ſtoard up heere.

It conſiſted at the firſt of a few fiſhermens houſes, and was under the juriſdiction of the Lords of *Amſtelium*. After *Gilbert Amſtelius*, about two hundred foureſcore yeares ſince, fortified this Cittie with Bulwarkes, gates and Towers; which being burnt by the envious neighbours, it was walled about in the yeare 2482. And afterward, it was ſtill enlarged, and belonged unto *Holland*. But now it is a place of refuge not onely for *Holland* but all the neighbour countries, even to the *Sarmatians*, and *Gothes*, and *Cimbrians*. For there are in this Cittie not onely *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *Portugalls*, *Brittaines*, *Scots*, *French*, *Sarmatians*, *Cimbrians*, *Suevians*, *Norwegians*, *Livonians*, and *Germans*, but alſo *Eaſt-Indians*, *Americans*, *Moores*, and others out of all parts of the world. *Gauda* is ſo named from the *Cimbricke* word *Gow*, which ſignifies a Ditch, and a Trench againſt it: it is ſituate neere *Iſela*, being a plentifull Cittie, and abounding with all things. There are alſo ſome free Townes, the chiefe whereof is the *Hage*, in which the Councell of the States, and Princes doe ſit, and there is Court for deciding of ſuites, and controverſies. Concerning the Politicke ſtate of this Countrie, it doth conſiſt of three orders, the firſt are the Knights called *Ridderheren*, the chiefe whereof are the Earles *Egmond* and *Ligne*, under whom are theſe Dominions, *Waſſenar*, *Valkenborch*, and the Viecountſhip of the Cittie of *Leyden*. I finde alſo theſe Counties in *Holland*, *Maeſlant*, *Texel*, *Goylandt*, *Kennemerlant*, *Steenberge*. The Lords and Barons, are *Brederode*, under whom is

the Lordſhip of *Vianen*, and the Barony of *Lijſelt*. I finde alſo in the Chronicle of *Holland*, that theſe Lordſhips are reckoned among the Baronies, *Lecke*, *Scvenbergen*, *Voorn*, *Iſſelſtein*, *Stryen*, *Teylingen*, *Puttem*, *Harlem*, *Leerdam*, *Aſperen*, *Arckel*, *Altena*, *Botterſloet*. The ſecond order is the Lords, the chiefe whereof that are wont to appeare at *Hage*, are theſe, the Lords of *Poelgeeſt*, of *Polanen*, of *Lochorſt*, of *Aſſendelft*, *Warmont*, *Sparwoude*, *Matnes*, *Schooten*, *Noortwijc*, *Verdoes*, or *Does*, *Myne van Amſtel*, *Spangen*, *Alkemade*, *Benthuyſen*, *Keneborch*, *Raaphorſt*, *Sweten*, *Heemskericke*, *Ruven*, *Duyn*, and *Sprangen*. Moreover there are theſe Lordſhips in *Holland*, *Hoeſden*, *Outhoeſden*, *Papendrecht*, *Wijngarden*, *Ghiſſenborch*, *Ameyde*, *Woerden*, *Waterlant*, *Schagen*, *Purmerende*, *Goude*, *Naeldwijc*, *Riſſwijc*, *Schoonhoven*, *Wateringen*, *Soetermeer*, *Heemſtede*, *Heuhtwoude*, *Merwen*, *Haeſtrecht*, *Dalen*, *Spijc*, *Hardiſchſvelt*, *Bardtwijck*, *Wijck*. The third order are the ſixe great Cities, which are called and ſummoned to appeare at the *Hage*, for all the reſt: as *Dordretch*; this Cittie hath a Prætor and a Magiſtrate, whom the Cittizens obey, and a Bayly that governeth the whole Country round about, both in civill and criminall matters. *Harlem* hath a Prætor and a Magiſtrate within it ſelfe: and a Bayly for the Country, who hath juriſdiction in civill and criminall matters. *Amſterdam* hath alſo with it ſelfe a Prætor and a magiſtrate, and a Bayly for the Country to judge of civill and criminall cauſes. *Gouda* hath a Prætor and Major for the Cittizens, and a Baytiffe and a Governour of the Caſtell.

THE

THE COVNTIE OF ZELAND.

Eland signifies nothing elſe but a Sea-land, the name thereof being compounded from Sea and Land. For it is encompaſſed on every ſide with the Sea. *Lemnius* doth collect out of *Tacitus*, that it was not unknowne unto the ancients, but not by that name by which it is now called, but the people and inhabitants thereof, did vulgarly call it *Maet*. For hee nameth them *Mattiacans* when he ſaith: *Eſt in eodem obſequio Mattiacorum gens Battavis ſimilis, niſi quodipſo terræ ſuæ ſolo ac cælo acrius animatur*: that is; The Nation of the *Mattiacans*, is alſo ſubject unto them, and are like the *Battavians*, but that their ſoyle and climate doth make them more couragious and lively. It was called *Zeland* from the *Danes* and *Normanes*, who comming out of the *Cimbrian* Iſland in *Denmarke*, which is called *Zeland*, to ſeeke new Countries; being peſtered with multitudes of inhabitants, they invaded the Coaſts of *Brittaine* and *France*, and they called *Walachria*, and the neighbour Iſlands *Zeland*, after the name of their own Iſland. The Country whence ſo called.

Theſe Iſlands are ſituate betweene the mouthes or outlets of the Rivers *Moſa* and *Scaldis*; on the North they have *Holland*, on the Eaſt *Brabant*, on the South *Flanders*, on the Weſt the *Germaine* Ocean. *Zeland* hath ſomewhat an intemperate ayre, for in ſome parts it is very cold and ſharpe, and not ſo wholeſome as the neighbour Countries, eſpecially in Summer, in regard of the Vapours ariſing from the ditches and ſtanding Pooles, and alſo becauſe the Country is not planted with trees. But yet it hath this bleſſing, that it is not often troubled with plagues or peſtilent diſeaſes, but when it hath a plague it is moſt violent, and it is long before the ceſſation of it. But it hath a very fat, and fruitefull ſoyle, and fields which yeeld abundance of wheate, ſo that no Country hath the like for whiteneſſe, and waightineſſe, and many other fruites: alſo Coriander ſeede, and Madder, which is good to dye cloath in graine, and make it hold colour: and alſo great ſtore of faire Baytrees loaden with Berryes: and alſo many wholſome hearbes both to eate, and to cure diſeaſes withall. Heere are alſo excellent Meddow Paſtures for fatting of Cattell, not onely incloſed within hedges and ditches, but alſo upon the very ſhore by the Sea ſide, in which many thouſand head of Cattell doe graze, to the great gaine and commoditie of the owners, being not onely of an unuſuall bigneſſe, but of a delicate and excellent taſte, by reaſon of the ſweeteneſſe and goodneſſe of the ſoyle & graſſe, ſo that they are much eſteemed by forreiners. In the yeere 863, in the yeere of *Charles* the Balde; a principality was firſt erected among the *Battavians* and *Zelanders*,

The Situation:

The temper of the ayre.

The fruitfulneſſe of the ſoyle.

The variety of living creatures.

The auncient Government.

landers, and then they were called Counties, and the first Earle thereof was *Theodoricke* the sonne of *Sigisbert*, Prince of *Aquitania*, who having beene Earle thereof eight and thirty yeares, left his second sonne *Theodoricke*, successor thereof; after whom these Countries by a long succession of Earles, came and was devolved over to *Philip* King of *Spaine*. The Islands of *Zeland* are seaven, three beyond the mouth of *Scaldis*, toward *Battavia* and the East, which are therefore called the East Islands, as *Scaldia*, *Duvelandia* and *Tolen*. And 4 on this side toward the West, *Walachria*, *Zuythevelandia*, *Northevelandia*, and *Wolferdijc*. The greatest and chiefest Ile of them all beyond *Scaldis* is *Scaldia*, the inhabitants doe call it *Lands van Schouwen*. the compasse whereof is 7 miles, yet heretofore it was greater, and was divided onely by a little straite of the Sea from *Northevelandia*. The chiefe Cities in it are *Zirizæa*, and *Brouwershavia*. *Zirizæa* is supposed to be the auncientest Cittie in *Zeland*, being built by one *Siringues*, about the yeare 869. It was a long time a famous towne of traffique, in regard of the commodiousnesse of the Haven, and the resort of strangers unto it; but when the Haven was filled up with sand, it grew out of esteeme: yet there is hope that if a new Haven were digged, it would be as famous as ever it was. In this Cittie *Leonine Lemnius*, a learned and famous Phisitian was borne and lived. Fishermen doe inhabite *Brouwershavia*, who live by the Sea. The second Island to *Scaldia* is *Dwelandia*, so called from the great store of Doves, that are therein; and it is foure miles in compasse. There are in it some Townes onely and Villages, but no Cittie. In the yere 1130 it was overflowed with the Sea, to the losse of many people, but afterward the banckes being repaired, and the Sea kept out, that losse was soone recompenced. The third Island is *Tollen*, which is neere unto *Brabant*, being onely parted and divided from it by a small narrow sea, in which is *Toletum*; which the Lowcountriemen in regard of the custome and tribute which is payd there, doe call *Tolle*, being an auncient little Towne: and not farre from thence is the *Martinian* bancke, commonly called S. *Martines Dijck*, being a pleasant place, and planted round about with trees, in which great store of fowle, especially Hernes doe breede. The chiefe Island on this side *Scaldis* toward the West is *Walachria*, which the inhabitants call *Beweſter Schelt*, being so called from the first inhabitour, or from the *Welch* or *Frenchmen*. This Island lyeth on the East over against *Brabant*, on the South against *Flanders*, on the North against *Batavia*, on the West against *Brittaine*, This is the chiefe Island of all *Zeland*, being famous both for the situation thereof, the wealth, populousnesse, and for the beautie of the townes and traffique, being 10. miles in compasse. The Citties in it are *Middlebrough*, *Veria*, *Flushing*, *Arnemuda*. There are also many townes in it. *Middlebrough* is so called from the situation thereof, for it is a towne in the middle of the Island. It is a faire Cittie having many private and publicke edifices, being excellently adorned with Bridges, Towers, and Fortresses, both for use and beautie: and it is the chiefe Cittie in all *Zeland*, being also a famous Towne of traffique. Heere *Paul* of *Middleburrough*

THE COVNTIE OF ZELAND.



burrough, was borne, who was the chiefe Mathematician of his time: And also *Nicolas Everhard*, who was first Præsident of the Court of *Holland*, and afterward of *Mechlin*, in which office he dyed, in the yeere 1532. He had sonnes that were singular learned men, *Peter Everhard* Doctor of Divinitie, *Nicolas Everhard* Præsident of the Court of *Friesland*, and afterward of *Mechlin*, *Adrian*, *Marius*, and *Iohn* a Poet. *Veria* or *Campoveria*, is so called from the passage over which the *Zelanders* call *Veer*; It was first walled about in the yeere 1357. Afterward it began to be a Mart towne, for *Scotch* merchandize. *Flushing* hath his name and armes, from *a Flaggon*, which the Countrimen call *een Flesche*. It is a new Cittie, but powerfull and commandeth the Sea, and it is full of excellent shipmasters, and Pilots. *Arnemuda* is a free Towne belonging to *Middleburrough*, and a safe roade for shippes. The second Isle to *Wallachria* is *Zuidevelandia*, which some suppose was so called from the trembling and shaking of it; we suppose that it was so called from the *Batavians*, whose arms may be yet seene in the *Scutchions* of the Island. It extendeth it self in a large and pleasant tract towards the coast of *Flanders* & *Brabant*, albeit some few yers ago, a great part of it being lost, it is now lesser by halfe than it was. There is a pretty Citty that stands off the Land, called *Romerswalia*, that hath no tilled fields round about it, nor no garden places, but the sea doth wash it on every side, so it subsisteth onely by trading in salt. In this Cittie the Earles of *Zeland* take a solemne oath: which when *Philip* King of *Spaine*, was to doe according to the usuall custome, in the yeare 1549. *Nicolas de Castilie*, in whose house the Prince was entertayned, caused these verses to be written over his gate:

Vidimus adsueto privatum lumine Solem:
Pallida turbato vidimus astra die.
Vidimus undantis horrendos æquoris æstus,
Nos miseros Belgas quum obruit Oceanus.
Vidimus ast postquam te Gloria nostra Philippe,
Cæsarea proles, Semideûmq; decus:
Cuncta refutamus transacti tristia sæcli,
Quod præsens nostrum testificatur opus.
Sit licet exiguum, sit pro ratione voluntas,
Nil facit ad nostrum parva carina fretum.

We have seene when as the suns cleere light did faile,
And in the day time seene the starres looke pale.
We have seene the fearefull sea tides rising so,
Till the Oceans did us Belgians overflow.
But Philip when thee, our glory, we espy'd,
Of Cæsars stocke, and halfe a god beside,
We made up all our former rents againe,
And this present worke doth testifie the same:
Though it be small, yet to accept it please,
For no small ship can sayle upon our Seas.

More.

Moreover in the Weſterne part of this Iſland the Cittie *Goeſa* is ſituated at one of the mouths of *Scaldis* which they call *Schenge*. It is a Cittie not very large, but pleaſant, and rich, being the onely Cittie in the Iſland: It hath very civill and curteous Cittizens, and a prudent Senate. The third Iſland of *Zeland* on this ſide *Scaldis* toward the Weſt is, *Northevelandia*, in which is the Cittie *Cortgreene*, and very many Townes; but this Citty was all drowned with water in the yeare 1532, but now it is a little reedified. The fourth Iſland is *Wolferdijc*, as if you ſhould ſay *Wolfords* ditch, it is very ſmall having onely two Townes in it. There are tenne Cities in *Zeland*, and more townes, they being about an hundred and more. The inhabitants are wittie, craftie, and provident, and of a middle ſtature. But the Annalls doe report that *Withelme Bonus*, Earle of *Holland*, at the ſolemnity of the marriage of *Charles* the faire King of *France*, did bring a woman of an unuſuall great ſtature, borne in *Zeland*, in comparſon of whom the greateſt men did ſeeme but boyes: for ſhe was ſo ſtrong that ſhe would carry two hoggſheads full of wine in both hands, and drinke of them, which hogſheads did weigh foure hundred *Italian* pounds; and ſhe would carry a beame or piece of timber up and downe, which eight men could not lift. They are very ſkilfull in the Art of Navigation: They boyle blacke courſe ſalt which is brought out of the Weſterne Countries, in great large cauldrons, untill they have made it as white as ſnow. They powre ſalt water on the rude *Spaniſh* and *Armorican* ſalt, and ſo boyle it, and doe make of a hundred weight of *Spaniſh* ſalt, an hundred and five and forty weight of pure ſalt. And they ſell this ſalt, in *France*, *England*, *Denmarke*, and other parts of *Eurpe*. Beſides they reape much profit by their corne and choyſe wheate, alſo by their Madder, Saltfiſh, and great plenty of cattell, and eſpecially ſheepe. They keepe their houſes very neate and well furniſhed: they are provident and very painfull in merchandiſing, and alſo bountifull, and liberall to the poore. The politicke ſtate of *Zeland* was wont to conſiſt of three members, the one whereof was the Prelate, who ſtood for the whole Clergie, which was the Abbot of S. *Nicolas*, in *Middleburrough*: and one noble man, who was the Marqueſſe *Veria*: and alſo of the generalitie of the Cities, the chiefe whereof were thoſe above mentioned, namely *Middleburrough*, *Zirizea*, *Veria*, *Fluſhing*, *Tola*, *Martinſdijk*, *Romerſwalia* and *Goeſa*. But let ſo much ſuffice concerning *Zeland*.

Their Arts.

Their Trafique.

THE

THE DVKEDOME OF GELDERLAND,

Containing the Countie of ZVTPHANIA,

and the Lordship of TRANSISILANIA.

The Country whence so called.

GElderland was so called from the Castell of *Gelre*, which *Wichard* of *Ponthe* together with his brother are reported to have built: though many doe suppose that it was so called from the Towne *Gelduba*, which *Tacitus* mentioneth.

The Situation:

Others doe bring other reasons for this name. It hath on the North *Friesland*, and a Bay of the *Germaine* Sea commonly called *Zuyderzee*; on the East the Dukedome of *Cleveland*, on the South *Iuliers*: and on the West *Brabant* and *Holland*. The ayre of this Countie is pure and wholesome: the soyle fruitefull and fit for tillage, and especially it hath abundance of Corne; it hath fruitefull meddowes which doe breed up all sorts of Cattell; and great droves of Cattell are brought out of the fartheſt part of Denmarke to be fatted here; for there are many faire and flouriſhing meddowes, especially about the bankes of *Rhene*, *Vahalis*, and *Mosa*. At the first *Gelderland* was ruled and governed by Præfects: and afterward by Princes. For *Leopold*, Nephew to *Martin* governour of *Austria*, or *Guibus* as some report, was governour of these parts. After the time of *Charles* the Great, the Lords of *Ponthe* governed it. Afterward *Otto Nassovius* was Prince thereof in the yeare 1079. if we may credit *Lubinus*. After whom followed *Gerard*, *Henry*, *Otto*, *Reinald*, who was in such great favour with the Emperour, that at *Frankfort*, in the yeare 1339 on the foureteenth day of Aprill *Ludovicke Cæsar Augustus*, did make him Duke of *Gelderland*. *Edvard* after many battailes tooke his brother *Reinald*, and kept him ten yeares in prison: *William* succeeded after him, and after him his brother *Reinald*, and after *Reinald* *William Arculanus*, he dyed without issue at *Gorichem*. His Sister married *Iohn Egmundan*, & after many changes the matter came to that passe, that in the yeare 1412. *Charles* the son of *Adolphus*, being called by the States of *Gelderland* out of *Holland*, did make *William* the sonne of *Iohn* Duke of *Cleveland* his heire, who against the will of the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, was for a time governour of *Gelderland*, untill

GELDERLAND.


GELDRIA
Transisalana
DE
Zuyder
Zee
Septentrio
Oriens
Occidens
Meridies
Ben
them
Coevorden
Deventer
Zutphen
Arnhem
Nymegen
Tiel
Wageningen
Rhenen
Amersfort
Vtrecht
Vtrecht
Stift
van
GEL
DERLAND
OVERY
SEL
DE
TWENTE
Land
VAN
DLAN
Coe
STIFT
MUNST
ER

till in the yeare 1543. being put out of a great part of *Iuliacum*, hee came as a ſuppliant, and yeelded himſelfe to the Emperour, being then in his tent at *Venloe*; on this condition, that hee ſhould reſigne up the poſſeſſion of all *Gelderland*, and releaſe his ſubjects of their oath: yet notwithſtanding *Cæſar* did give him backe all the Territorie of *Iuliacum*, excepting onely two Townes, *Hensberg* and *Sittartum*. And thus the *Gelderlanders* who were free at the firſt, lived afterward under Princes, yet keeping their owne lawes and ordinances. But now they are governed by the States, and doe valiantly for their liberty againſt the *Spaniards*. This Dukedome doth containe two and twenty Cities, the chiefe whereof are *Noviomagum*, *Ruremunda*, *Zutphania*, and *Arenacum*, which they call now *Arnheimum*. *Noviomagum*, or *Nymegen*, is an auncient Cittie, ſituated on the left hand banke of the River *Vahalis*, which is very deepe in that place: it ſeemeth that it was heretofore the Countrie of *Batto*, having the Caſtell of *Battenburg* neere it, and within the Cittie the Mountaine *Heſſus*, which ſome ſuppoſe was ſo called from *Heſſus* the ſonne of *Batto*. The Cittie is fortified by Art and Nature, being very rich, and abounding with all things: on that ſide which looketh toward *Clevelaud*, it is ſeated on a hills ſide, with an old Caſtell, which ſome ſuppoſe was built by *Iulian*; on which ſide the Countrie openeth and layeth forth her beautie being full of woods, and ſpringing Fountaines: the lower part of the Cittie lyeth toward the Marſhes, and the other part of the ſoyle is on continued hill. *Ruremunda* is ſeated by the mouth of the River *Rura*, where it diſchargeth it ſelfe into *Moſa*; it is a pleaſant, rich, and potent Cittie, in the old Countrie of the *Menapians*. *Zutphania* on the right hand banke of *Iſala*, hath a Countie belonging to it, of which we will ſpeake hereafter. That which *Tacitus* calls *Arenacum*, *Poſterity* did call *Arnheimum*, or the *Eagles* houſe: it is the chiefe Cittie of *Gelderland*, where the Counſell is kept, being neate, plentifull, and well fortified: and ſituated neere the right hand mouth or outlet of the River *Rhene*. There are alſo theſe leſſer Cities *Hattem*, *Elburg*, *Harderuic*, *Wageningen*, which *Tacitus* calleth *Vada*; *Tiela*, *Bomelium*, *Bronchorſtum*, *Doeſburg*, *Detecomium*, and many others. *Gelderland* is watered with three famous Rivers, namely *Rhene*, *Moſa*, and *Vahalis*. And beſides theſe, there are ſome leſſer Rivers that glide through it, as *Worm*, *Roer*, *Sualm*, old *Iſala*, *Berckel*, *Niers*, *Regge*, *Aa*, and *Vidrus*. On the North it looketh toward a Bay of the Sea, which they call now *Zuyderzee*: As we call that the Southerne Bay which looketh Southward, where *Holland* layeth forth her ſelfe, as having ſufficient ſtore to trade with all the world. The ground is plaine and low, and there are few Mountaines, and thoſe are full of Woods and Forreſts. Concerning the politicke ſtate of this Dukedome, it hath 3 members, the Baronies of *Veluwe*, of *Beture*, of *Bomielweert*, and *Trielweert*. Alſo the Countie of *Zutphania*, under which are the Counties of *Bronchorſt*, and *Herebergenſis*. Alſo the higher *Gelderland* in which are *Ruremunda* and *Gelder*. The Nobles are the Earles of *Bronchorſt* and *Herenburg*. The Lords are of *Batenborch*, of *Groesbeeck*, *Mountfort*, *Wel*,

The names of the Cities.

The Rivers.

Wel, Watchtendonck, Grol, Anholt, Keppel, Bredefort. Buren is a Countie by it ſelfe within *Gelderland*. There are alſo foure chiefe Cities, as *Neomagum*, which is a free Cittie and the Metropolis of the whole Dukedome of *Gelderland*, which hath under it *Batavia*, or *de Betcuwe*, the Lower, and the higher; alſo *Bomnerweert*, *Tielwert*, and *Maeſwael*, being a Territorie betweene *Vahalis*, and *Moſa*. Alſo *Ruremunda*, which is the chiefe Cittie of higher *Gelderland*, which hath under it *Venlo, Gelder, Vagedie, Strale, Wachtendonck, Erckelens, Montfort, Echt, Nieuſtat, Keſſel, Midler, Grieckenlocht*. Alſo *Zutphania*, under which are *Donsburg, &c. Arnheime*, under which are, *Wagheninge, Hattem, Harderwijck, Elborch*, and all *Veluvia*. At *Arnhcime* there is a Councell kept, and the Præſident of all *Gelderland* reſideth there, before whom all tryalls are brought, of the foure aforeſayd Cities, without any further appeale to be made; and to them the tryalls are brought from other townes, and places which are ſubject unto them. The Eccleſiaſtick ſtate in this manner: *Gelbia* was ſubject to foure Biſhops, *Neomagum*, with the Territory belonging thereunto, was ſubject to the Biſhop of *Colen*; *Ruremunda* to the Biſhop of *Leodium*, *Zutphania* and the Territories thereof to the Biſhop of *Munſter*, and *Arnheimum* to the Biſhop of *Trajectum*.

The inhabitants were warlike, and wonderfully given to martiall affaires: but now they are more addicted to ſtuddies. The moſt part doe buſie themſelves in Merchandiſing and trading, the reſt doe partly give themſelves to Mæchanick Arts and trades, and partly to huſbandry, and in regard of the fruitfulneſſe of the ſoyle, they doe reape much profit thereby. This Dukedome doth containe beſides many other Counties and Barronies, the Countie of *Zutphania*. It was ſo named, if we many credit *Goropius Becanus*, from the condition of the ſoyle, namely from the Mariſhes which they commonly call *Venes*. The inhabitants of theſe Countries as likewiſe their neighbours doe ſtill retaine their aunceſtors manners and diſpoſition, for they are valiant and very ready in warre. Moreover many are of opinion, that the *Sicambrians* did heretofore poſſeſſe *Gelderland*, and the chiefeſt part of the Countie of *Zutphania*, who were more fierce and deſirous of warre, than any other of the *Germaines*, whence it came to paſſe that they vexed *France*, with continuall incurſions. For which cauſe when there was peace throughout all the world, yet *Octauian Auguſtus*, could not for a long time ſhut up the gates of *Ianus* his Temple, which they uſed to doe in times of peace, becauſe he underſtood that the *Sicambrians* did ſtill moleſt the *Frenchmen*. But *Otho Naſſouius*, Duke of *Gelderland*, beſide his ſonne *Gerard*, who ſucceeded him in the Dukedome of *Gelderland*, had by *Sophia* Daughter to the Earle of *Zutphania*, a ſonne called *Gerlacum*, who ſucceeded him in the Countie of *Zutphania*. Who dying without iſſue, the Countie of *Zutphania*, was annexed to *Gelderland*, and never afterward diſjoyned from it. It hath a Cittie of the ſame name, which *Iunius* ſuppoſeth to be the Cittie *Viſepetum*, being populous, plentifull, well fortified with water, and ſeated on the right hand banke of the River *Iſala*. Alſo the River *Berckel* floweth by it, and there mingles it ſelfe with

Their manners

Their Traffique.

Zutphania. The Etymologie of the name.

Their ancient valour.

The auncient Government.

with *Isala*. Moreover these Cities and Præfectureships following are in the Countie of *Zutphania*: the Cities are, *Dousburg*, *Doetecmium*, *Lochemum*, *Grolla*, *Bredevorda*, *Broinkhorst*, and the Præfectureships are those which are named from the Cities. And over these there is one chiefe præfect, whom in their owne language they call the *Droßart* of the County of *Zutphania*. Here is also the City *Herebergensis*, having a Countie belonging to it.

Transf-Isalania whence so called.

It remaineth now that we should adde somewhat concerning *Transf-Isalania*, being so called in regard it is situate on the other side of *Isala*. It looketh on the North toward West *Friesland*, on the

The Situation.

South toward *Gelderland*: on the East is *Westphalia*: on the West it hath a large bay (which is now called *Zuyderzee*) and the River *Isala*. It is a plaine low Country, the soyle being very fruitfull, especi-

The fruitfulnesse of the soyle.

ally for corne, and also it hath pleasant meddowes. The Province of *Transf-Isalania* for many ages was subject to the bishop of *Vltraiectum*, untill in the yeare 1528, by the advice of *Henry Palatine* Bishop of *Vltraiectum*, it did submit her selfe to *Charles* the 5. and his successors. In this Province there are 8 walled Cities, namely *Daventria*, *Campen*, *Swolla*, *Steenwijckum*, *Vollenhova*, *Hassela*, *Oetmarsia*, *Oldesela*. *Daventria*, or *Deventer* aboundeth with all things, which is a rich and well fortified Cittie: being seated on the right hand bancke of *Isala*.

The Rivers.

I passe by the rest. It hath also beside the River *Isala*, the Rivelet *Vidrum* and other lesser Rivers also: And many pleasant woods, although they be small and of no noate. The politicke State of *Transf-Isalania* doth consist of two orders, the Princes offices, and the Nobilitie, as *Alhemo*, *Ghoer*, *&c.* and that in three parts of the Countrie, *Iselland*, *Twent*, and *Drent*. The chiefe Parliament is in *Vollenhove*, from whence there is no appeale.

THE

THE COVNTIE OF ZVTPHANIA.

Some suppose that the *Zutphanians* were herefore called by the *Romanes Vsipetes*, which *Iunius* conjectureth in his *Batavia*. But *Bertius* thinketh that the posterity of the *Tencterians* did possesse that Countery: but *Cluverius* doth alwayes joyne these two people, the *Tencterians* and *Vsipetians*, as *Cæsar* witnesseth: who being driven out of their Countrie by the *Catti*, after they had wandered three yeares together through many parts of *Germanie*, afterward passing over the *Rhene*, received a great overthrough by the *Romanes*: the remainder of them being by *Sigamber*, detained within the confines of the Countrie, they afterward lived there continually, as he delivers, *Lib.* 3. *cap.* 10. of his learned commentaries of auncient *Germanie*. And also *Becanus Francicor* doth affirme, that the *Tencterians* did obtaine the seate of the auncient *Sycambrians*. But it is likely that the limits thereof were heretofore more larger, seeing they write that it reached unto *Friesland*, and to the sea. But now they dò possesse more Towns and Villages, from the Drusus ditch, that is, *Yssela*, even to the *Westphalians*. The chiefe Cittie thereof is *Zutphanium*, whence the Province is named, which seemeth to be so called from the *Marishes*, as if it were *Zuitveen*, that is the Southerne Marsh; being situate at the mouth of the River *Berel*, and on the right hand bancke of *Yssela*. It hath beene a Countie from the yeare of Christ, 1107, at what time the Counties of *Gelderland*, and *Zutphania* were united, by the marriage of *Otto Nassovius*, with *Sophia* of *Zutphania*, the daughter of *Wichmann*. But now *Zutphania* with the Territorie thereof, is one of the 17 Provinces of the Low Countries; and albeit, as *Sandenus* saith, they were united together 500. yeares before, yet they used their owne lawes, and rights different and distinct from *Gelderland*. This Cittie is populous, and plentiful, being seated on a Low ground, and fortified with waters. It was alwayes governed by a learned Senate, skilfull both in the Common law, and their Countrie Law, to which the Iudges of the neighbour Townes, when they doubted of any matter which was brought before them, were wont to referre the hearing, and to desire their opinion of it: which when they had received, they esteemed as an Oracle, so that the ordinarie could not reverse or change any thing. There are foure lesser walled townes in this Countrie, which have voyces in the publicke assemblies, *Doesburg*, *Doeticum*, *Lochem*, *Grolla*. But the free Territorie is distinguished into foure Præfectureships, and as many Baronies. The Præfectureships are: *Het Drosten*,

Droſten Ampt Van Zutphen, het Schotten Ampt Van
Richter Ampt Van Doesborch, Droſten Ampt van Brede
Baronies are *Bergha* (which is alſo a Countie) *Bronckhorſt*,
And there is at this day a controverſie betweene thoſe of
as *Sandenus* witneſſeth, and the Lords of *Anholt*, whether
belong to this Province. But that I may come to a co
Cittie endured much miſerie in the laſt warres; for it w
ſackt by the *Spaniards*, in the yeare of Chriſt 1572; and
was taken by *Iohn Bapt. Taxius*, in the yeare 1583.
the yeare of Chriſt 1591. *Grave Maurice* beſeiged it fo
of the Low Countries, and freed it from *Spaniſh* ſervitude
it to the united Provinces.

HE COVNTIE
ZVTPHANIA.

THE BISHOPRICK OF VLTRAIECTVM

OLd *Batavia* was governed by Kings of their [own], the royall line being extinct, it was divided [into] The inhabitants of the River *Isala*, the Bi[shop] *trajectum*, the Earles of *Holland*, and the Du[ke] *derland*, did every one challenge a part [of] That part which belonged to the Bishop of *Vltraje[ctum]* the Bishopricke. The first Archbishop hereof was [one] a *Saxon-Brittaine*, who came to these coasts about the [year] Lord 690, being sent into *Friesland* to convert *Ratbod* [the] jects to the Christian faith: who stubbornly resisting [his] pious purpose, he returned to *Vltrajectum*, where he [won] habitants to the Christian religion, and reëdified a C[hurch] *Dagobert* King of *France*. From thence he went to [Rome] created Archbishop of *Vltrajectum*, by Pope *Sergius*: [when] returned to *Vltrajectum*, he caused a Church to be bui[lt] S. *Martine* Archbishop of *Turone*, and made it an Ar[chbishop] both for himselfe and his posteritie. After him th[ere] ded in the Archbishopricke *Divus Bonifacius*, who to[gether] 52 more suffered Martirdome at *Doccomum* in *Friesland*. [In] gard of the grievous *Norman* persecution, the Archbish[op] translated to the *Agrippine Colonie*. But afterward it w[as] by King *Pipin*, and his sonne *Charles* the Great, who d[id] dignifie the Cittie with the auncient honour of the Bisho[p] gave the Bishop temporary power and meanes to defe[nd] against his enemies; which temporary power was so large, [that] almost containe all *Batavia*. Truely it is manifest that the [Earles] of *Transf-Isalana*, and *Groninga*, were subject to this Bisho[p] ven untill the yeare 1527, when *Henry Bavarus*, being [a] did commit himselfe to the Protection of the Emperour *C[harles]* fifth; and that he might recover his Eccleſiasticall state, did [yield] all his temporall power unto him: of which when hee had [spoken] *Margaret*, who was Governesse of the Low Countries at th[at] it was agreed that the Earle of *Hoogstrat* should come to *Tr[ajectum]* on the 15 of November, where the Bishop of *Vltrajectum*, [did] lingly and freely resigne up to the Emperour *Charles* the [Fifth] Duke of *Brabant*, and Earle of *Holland*, and also to his lawfull [heires] ritie, all his temporall state and jurisdiction in *Vltrajectum* [and] *Transf-Isalania*: which being done, the Bishop did free his [subjects] from their oathe of alleagiance which they had taken a little [before]

THE BISHOPRICKE


SEPTENT
DIE ZVYDER ZEE
DIE
Garderen
VELV'
WL
ULTRA
IECTUM
Dominium
Miliaria Unum
Traiectinum
ORIENS
HOL
Holland
Vtrecht
DE BETVWE
Renen
Lier
Hoorn
Enchuysen
Stavoren
Leeuwarden
Groningen
Schoonhoven
Oudewater
Gouda
Leyden
Amsterdam
Harlem
Delft
Rotterdam
Dordrecht
Middelburgh
Vlissingen
Arnhem
Nimmegen
Zutphen
Deventer
Kampen
Elburg
Harderwyck
Amersfort
Wyck te Duerstede
Vianen
Gorcum
Woerden
Oudewater
Schoonhoven
Gouda
Delft
Leyden
Haerlem
Alckmaer
Hoorn
Enchuysen
Medenblick
Edam
Monnickendam
Purmerent
Muyden
Naerden
Weesp
Gooylandt
Hilversum
Loosdrecht
Ysselmonde
Putten
Scheerenbos
Voorthuysen
Barneveld
Amersfort
Wyck te Duerstede
Culenborch
Tiel
Buren
Ruremonde
Venlo
Gelder
Zutphen
Deventer
Kampen
Elburg
Harderwyck
Arnhem
Nimmegen
Grave
Helmont
Oyen
Heusden
Gertruydenberg
Geertruydenberg
Breda
Bergen op Zoom
Steenbergen
Tholen
Reymerswael
Goes
Middelburgh
Vlissingen
Sluys
Aardenburgh
Ysendyck
Hulst
Axel
Terneuse
Philippine
Sas van Gent
Ysendyck
Aardenburgh
Sluys
Bruges
Damme
Oudenaerde
Ghent
Dendermonde
Antwerpen
Mechelen
Brussel
Louvain
Tirlemont
Diest
Hasselt
Maestricht
Tongeren
Liege
Huy
Namen
Dinant
Bouvigne
Charlemont
Philippeville
Marienbourg
Binch
Mons
Valenciennes
Bouchain
Quesnoy
Landrecy
Le Catelet
Bapaume
Arras
Douay
Lille
Orchies
Tournay
Oudenaerde
Ghent
Alost
Termonde
Lier
Turnhout
Herentals
Bois le Duc
Oirschot
Eyndhoven
Helmont
Peel
Ruremonde
Venlo
Gelder
Stralen
Ysselmonde
Putten

but on this condition, that they ſhould take the ſame oath to be faithfull ſubjects to the Emperour, and his lawfull heyres being Dukes of *Brabant*, and Earles of *Holland*; reſerving to himſelfe and his ſucceſſor the Eccleſiaſticall juriſdiction, and revennewes onely, with the Biſhops Pallace. Afterward the Citties and Countrie of *Vltrajectum*, were united with the other Provinces, and it was agreed, that the Countrie of *Vltrajectum*, ſhould be ſo firmely united to *Holland*, that they ſhould be afterward ruled by one Governour, and that the States of either Provinces, ſhould be called together; and that it ſhould be in the Præfects power to change yeerely the Magiſtrates of all the Citties in either Province. And alſo that thoſe who had beene baniſhed in *Holland*, ſhould not be received into *Vltrajectum*. And that all Tenures ſhould runne in theſe words: That they ſhould hold in Fee of the County of *Holland* and *Vltrajectum*. But in the yeer 1580. after the deceaſe of *Frederick* Biſhop of *Tautenburg*, the States did aſſume unto themſelves the governement of the Cittie of *Vltrajectum*, and afterward the *Vltrajectenſians* as confederates with the other States of the united Provinces, did acknowledge no other Lord but the States. Theſe things being unfolded, let us come now to the Cittie. This countrie is encompaſſed on the North, Weſt, and the South almoſt on every ſide with the Countie of *Holland*: on the Eaſt it is bounded with the Dukedome of *Gelderland*. It hath a good fertile ſoyle. Which as it is higher and dryer, ſo is it much more fit for tillage. Heere are five walled Citties, namely *Vltrajectum*, *Batauodurum*, *Rhena*, *Amersford*, and *Montfort*. *Vltrajectum* which is the Metropolis of the Province was ſo named, as *Iunius Hadrianus* witneſſeth, from the Romaine armies which lay by *Rhene*. For in that place where the Cittie now ſtandeth, the five and thirtieth Legion was quartered, which was thus written by abbreviation, *V. Trig. Leg. Stat.* that is, the ſtation or quarter of the five and thirtieth Legion: but thoſe which were ignorant of the Latine tongue, reading thoſe words together which ſhould have beene divided, did pronounce it *Vtricſtat*; for the middle letters *Leg.* were left out. Afterward this word *Vtricſtat* was changed into *Vtrecht*. Neither is it a ſtrange matter, ſeeing the Cittie *Cantſtat* in Southland, did take his name from theſe words, *Leg. Ant. Stat.* that is, the Station of the *Antonian* Legion. It is thought alſo that it was called *Antonia* from *Antonius* a Romaine Senator, who having left *Rome*, in regard of *Neroes* Tyrannie; came into thoſe coaſts and built this Cittie. And afterward the *Wiltians* did depopulate and waſte it, and built there a faire Caſtell, which they called after their name *Wiltenburg*, which Caſtell *Dagobert* the ſonne of *Clotarius* did take by force of armes, and having fortified it more ſtrongly than it was before, called it *Trajectum*, becauſe it is a paſſage for thoſe that travell that way, and there is a certaine Toll payd there: Which appeareth by theſe verſes which are to be ſeene in S. *Martines* Church:

Circumquaque fluens Hollandia gurgite Rheni,
Cingitur, Oceani fluminibuſque maris.

Is

In qua cum muris urbs Antonina novellis
Tempore Neronis ædificata fuit.
Hanc devastavit fera flammea gens, & ibidem
Castrum Wiltorum conditur inde novum.
Turribus excelsis quod adhuc plebs Abroditorum,
Funditus evertens diruit usque solum.
Hinc Trajectense castrum cum mœnibus altis
Conditur à Francis Christicolis: sed idem
Vulgus Danorum confregit humo tenus, omnes
Cum Clero cives insimul ense necans.
Denique Baldricus Præsul nova mœnia struxit,
Quæ modò subsistunt auxiliante Deo.
Sic Hollandensi terra veraciter omni
Trajectum constat urbs capitalis adhuc.

Holland is compass'd in on every side
By the Rhene, and by the Ocean Sea so wide.
In which that Cittie which they Antonia call
Was built in Neroes *time with a new wall;*
Which a fierce Nation did with fire soone wast,
And the Wiltian Castell was built there at last
With high built Towers; which the Abroditan
People did raze even to the ground againe.
Then the Castell of Trajectum with a wall,
The Frenchmen builded, who were Christians all.
The Danes did cast it to the ground againe,
When they the Clergie and Cittizens had slaine.
At last the Bishop Baldricke *did command,*
That new walls should be built, which yet doe stand.
So that it seemes, that still Trajectum is
Hollands chiefe Cittie and Metropolis.

This Bishop *Balderick*, who (as these versis doe mention) walled this Cittie, was surnamed *Clivensis*, and *Charles* the *Bald*, King of *France*, and Emperour of *Germany*, gave him the Cities of *Daventria*, and *Tiela*, with all the Territories thereunto adjoyning, both for repairing the Cathedrall Church, and for his government in his Bishopricke. It appeareth that this Cittie was heretofore called *Antonia*, not onely by the aforesayd verses, but also by the testimony of divers writings, and by inscriptions upon coyne and auncient stones, and monuments found heretofore. Yet it is doubtfull whether this name were derived from *Antoninus*, the Romane Senator: for some do report that it was so called from *Marcus Antonius*, who was at that time *Cæsars* embassador in *France*, who afterward together with *Flavianus Augustus*, and *Marcus Lepidus*, did assume unto themselves the whole government of the *Romane* Commonwealth. Last, others doe alleage, that it was so called from the Emperour *Marcus Antoninus Pius*, who did reëdifie it when it was decayed. *Vltrajectum* is situate by the old channell of *Rhene*, which River before that

that it broke into *Lecca*, did runne that way, and from thence did hasten onward to the Ocean. And now the inhabitants by trenches and ditches have brought the two Rivers, *Woerda*, and *Leyda*, unto the Cittie, that way which the River *Rhene* came heretofore. Moreover it is obserueable, that this Cittie is so seated, that in one day you may goe on foote to which you please of fiftie Townes which stand round about it, being no farther distant from it than wee sayd before (as appeareth also by the Geographicall Table,) all of which before these troublesome times of warre, did belong to the King of *Spaine*. Moreover any one that setteth forth in the morning from *Vltrajectum*, may walke softly to any of those sixe and twenty Cities aforesayd, and there refresh themselves and make merry, and at evening come home. This is a great Cittie, pleasant, and powerfull, having many stately publicke and private edifices; it hath a faire strong Castell, built by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and called in their speech *Vredenburch*. The Churches thereof are very magnificent, and especially these five which belonged heretofore to so many auncient Colledges of Cannons: Namely our Saviours Church, S. *Martines* Church, S. *Peters*, S. *Iohns*, and S. *Maries*. But the sumptuous and faire Church of Saint *Martine*, doth exceede all the rest, which is a Bishops seate. The Bishop *Adelboldus*, caused this Church to be pulled downe, and afterward to be built upagaine more fairely; it was reedified in the yeare 1023, and twelve Bishops did consecrate it in the presence of the Emperour *Henry* the first, as these verses doe declare:

Tempore Francorum Dagoberti Regis in isto
Præsenti fundo conditur ecce decens.
Primitus Ecclesia Sancti Thomæ, prope Castrum
Trajectum, quam gens Frisica fregit atrox.
Sed prior Antistes Dominus Clemens, ob honorem
Sancti Martini, post renovavit eam
Desidis Henrici sub tempore Regis: at illam
Præsul Adelboldus fregit, ab inde novam
Ecclesiam fundans, Henrici tempore primi
Cæsaris electi, quem duodena cohors
Pontificum pariter benedixit: deniq; Præsul
Henricus cœpit hanc renovare suam
Ecclesiam, Regis Gulielmi tempore, qvi tum
Hollandensis erat inlytus ecce Comes.

When Dagobert was King of France, they did found
Saint Thomas Church upon this present ground:
Even by the Castell of Trajectum placed,
But by the Friesland Nation it was raced.
Then the reverend Prælate Clemens *call'd by name,*
In honour of S. Martine *built it up againe,*
Even in the time of Henries *slothfull raigne.*
But Adelbolde *puld it downe unto the ground*

And afterward a new Church he did found
In the first Henries *time; which with great state,*
Twelve Bishops solemnely did consecrate.
Lastly the Bishop Henery *began*
For to re-edifie this Church againe,
Even when King William *this same land did guide,*
Who was then Earle of Holland too beside.

This Saint *Maries* Church is very faire and beautifull, and was built by the Emperour *Fredericke*, as a mulct and charge imposed on him by the Pope of *Rome*, for wasting the famous Cittie of *Mediolanum*, and destroying the Churches therein. It was strange that at the laying of the foundation of this Church, there was a quicksand found, on which they could not build, but that it would still sincke; at length they cast Oxe hides into it, which made the ground sollid and firme, so that they built this Church on it, in remembrance whereof these verses are extant in *Vltrajectum*:

Accipe Posteritas quod post tua secula narres;
Taurinis Cutibus fundo solidata columna est.

THE

THE CITTIE AND PROVINCE OF MACHLIN.

Machlin is ſituated almoſt in the middle of *Brabant*, and is as it were encloſed within it, neere the River *Dila*, which cutteth through the middle of it, being equally diſtant from *Antwerp*, *Bruxells*, and *Lovanium*, in a Champion Countrie and fertile ſoyle, having a light and ſandie ground; the Cittie is very faire & conſpicuous, both in regard of the pleaſantneſſe of the ſituation, the cleaneneſſe and breadth of the ſtreetes, the largeneſſe and curiouſneſſe of the houſes: ſome reckon it as a part of *Brabant*, but yet truely it is a diſtinct country from it. There are divers uncertaine conjectures concerning the originall thereof; but this is manifeſt, that in one of the letters Pattents of *Pepin* King of *France*, dated in the yeare 753, there is mention made of it, and that it is there called *Maſtinas*, as it were the line of the Sea, becauſe the Sea doth flow and ebbe before it; which Etymologie pleaſeth ſome better, than to call it *Machel* from one *Michael* who poſſeſſed theſe parts, as *Ortelius* doth deliver in his Itinerarie of the Low Countries. Others doe deduce the name from other derivations. But as we ſayd, *Machlin*, after the yeare 753, had *Adon* to be Earle thereof, which he held by fealty and ſervice. But who were his Prædeceſſors, or ſucceſſors is not yet knowne. Long time afterward there follow'd the *Bertoldi*, who denyed fealty and homage to *Godfrey Barbatus*, Duke of *Brabant*, which occaſioned warres betweene them. After the *Bertoldi*, *Machlin* had various fortunes, and divers Lords; at length it recovered libertie, and was not ſubject unto any in the yeare 1336. And afterward it came to the *Burgundian* family in the yeare 1383. And laſtly, unto the *Auſtrian* family, in the yeare 1477. And it is now one of the 17 Provinces of the Low countries, where the chiefe Counſell doth ſit, whither the laſt appeale in the Low Countries is made; & inſtituted by *Charles* of *Burgundie*, Prince of the Low Countries, and at length in our time it was made an Archbiſhopricke, the chiefe Metropolitan ſeate, whereof is Saint *Rumolds* Church. Beſides, there is an Armorie in it, which in the yeare of Chriſt, 1546. in the moneth of *Auguſt*, the Gunpowder being ſet on fire by lightning, was burnt downe, and the Cittie much defaced thereby.

Here *Nicaſius* of *Woerden*, a moſt learned Lawyer, although hee were

THE CITTIE AND

Province of MACHLIN.

MECHLINIA
DOMINIUM
MECHLINIA
ANDRIAE PARS
Dickbeeck
Ruysbroeck
Bygarde
Brussele
Dryenbosse
Vorst
Linkebeeck
Sconen Laden
Groenendael
Sauenbem.
Opwijnem
Kaldenberge
Hasselt
Mauue
S. Adelbergs
Ioni worde
Iperregendael
Leuuene
Lombeeck
Vilsen
Steinockerzeel
Quaribbe
Heimelgem
Diegem
Vilvorden
Evere
Braxel
Overhombeeck
Meyse
Didegem
Ossele
Scouen Laden
Strombeeck
Keymolen
Jmpde
Ruysbroeck
Tisselt
Cabuerd
Liesele
Dry
Thys
Crainhem
Berchem
Vuer
Lille
Oudenaerde
Wilmendonck
Oyster Wel
Ante Wel
Mijlhagen
Vedeyck
Brasschoten
Merxé
Diorn
Cesten
Melchior Charle
Wijnck
Wijssel
Int goer
Thuyse te vierfel
Vierfel
Pantenbeyda
Zwijndrecht
Blommerschot
Vorstbeck
Wesbeeksende
Grobbendonck
Lille
Federlee
Sgrombeec
Vreemde
Ranst
Oostem
Cornelis Vorsselen
Kelle
Den Heydenael
Nazareth
Lier
Duffele
Bechoue
S. Ians Cappelle
Contreyen
Hove
Cantecroye
Ghetel Steyck
Aijghem
Berchem
Recke
Antwerpen
Borne
Thuyt
Tisselt
Ruysbroeck
Jmpde
Cabuerd
Liesele
Rumpst
Boom
Wilsele
Hombeke
Gheerdegem
Mechelen
Nieuwe
Smal: brabant
Leest
Hofstade
Banel
Blijdenbeeck
Strombeeck
De Bruyssichel vaert
Keymolen
Ossele
Didegem
Meyse
Overhombeeck
Vilvorden
Evere
Diegem
Heimelgem
Steinockerzeel
Quaribbe
Lombeeck
Vilsen
Leuuene
Iperregendael
Keuere
Park
Loren
Hofstede
Campenhout
Meerbeeck
Neerijsche
Wesselaer
Wincxele
Vilsen
Kerene
Wasschele
Macht
Dielbeeck
Rotselaer
Wijsmaet
S. Peters Rode
Cempele
Veldenick
Kiersbergh
Rimenam
Berghem
Beerssel
Pare
Serrick
Ramey
Kessel
Nyen
Wijlre
Kerenhout
Brune
S. Jans
Zeerle
Oden
Hermans
Tongerlo
Hoyst
Bastihet
Beeckem
Bilsen
Wijsermijck
Andrijssele
Meyrt

were blinde, was borne; alſo *Chriſtopher Longolius*, *Rombert Dodonæus*, the Emperours Phiſitian, and profeſſor of Phiſicke at *Leyden*: and alſo *Philibert* of *Bruxells* an excellent Lawyer. It doth alſo produce many excellent artificers and workemen, eſpeciall ſtone-cutters, and carvers of Images. He that deſireth to know more concerning this Cittie, and the antiquitie of this Province, let him have recourſe to *Iohn Bapt. Gremajus* his large deſcription of *Machlin*, and he ſhall finde very good ſatisfaction therein.

THE

THE LORDSHIP OF GRONINGA.

Groninga is the head Cittie of the Province of *Groninga*, and the faireſt Cittie in *Frieſland*. Some thinke it to bee that which *Ptolemie* calls *Phileum*. They derive the name from *Grano* a certaine *Trojan* or *Frieſland* Prince, but *Vbbo Emmius*, rejecting other opinions which are grounded on fabulous reports, ſuppoſeth that it was ſo called from the greene Meddowes, and tufts of trees therein. It is diſtinguiſhed from the other parts of *Frieſland*, in the middle whereof this Province is ſeated, by the River *Amaſius*, and the *Lavician* Bay; and now ſince the yeare 1536, it is counted one of the ſeventeene Provinces, at what time the *Groningians* did put themſelves into the protection of *Charles* the fifth. Heretofore this Lordſhip did doe homage and fealtie to the Biſhop of *Vltrajectum*, being given him by the Emperour *Henry* the third, and afterward by the Emperour *Maximilian* the firſt, in the yeare 1494. And alſo he gave the Government of *Groninga*, and all *Frieſland*, to *Albert* Duke of *Saxonie*: the *Groningians* refuſing the governement of the *Saxons*, who having made many treaties of peace but in vaine; they committed themſelves in the yeare 1506, into the Protection of *Edzard* Earle of East *Frieſland*, and afterward diſmiſſing *Edzard*, becauſe he was not able to reſiſt the *Saxon*, and the Emperour, they tooke the oath of alleagiance to *Charles* Duke of *Gelderland*; ſo at length *George*, the ſonne of Albert *Saxon*, did ſurrender and yeeld up all *Groninga* and Weſt *Frieſland* to the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, as to the chiefe Lord thereof. This occaſioned warres betweene the *Auſtrians* and the *Gelderlanders*, whereby it came to paſſe, that the *Groningians* being wearied with continuall warres, did yeeld themſelves in the yeare 1515 unto *Charles* Prince of *Brabant* and *Holland*. It is a pleaſant Countrie and full of faire paſture grounds, except toward *Druenttum*, where it is moriſh. The Cittie is ſtrongly fortified with ditches and trenches, being very wide and ſpacious, adorned with many magnificent publicke and private buildings. The ſuburbs whereof ſome few yeares agoe was much enlarged, and the new Cittie was joyned to the old, and ſo the Cittie was more ſtrongly fortified againſt the invaſion of enemies than before. There are twelve Churches in it, of which there are three Pariſh Curches, as they call them, five belonging to Monaſteries, and foure belonging to Gueſthouſes. The higheſt and auncienteſt of all the Pariſh Churches is S. *Martines*, having

ving a high ſteeple, although the top thereof be ſomewhat decayed and heretofore it was devoted to heathen ſuperſtition. It was made a Biſhops ſeate in the yeare 1569, by Pope *Paul* the third, which *Iohn Cariſius* of *Vltrajectum*, was the firſt and laſt that poſſeſſed it. This Cittie is populous and rich, and it hath a large juriſdiction. Here *Rodolphus Agricola* the learnedeſt man in thoſe times was borne whoſe bookes are ſtill approved by the learned. He dyed at *Heidelberg* in the yeare 1485, on whom *Hermolaus Barbarus* a noble man of *Venice* beſtowed this *Epitaph:*

Invida clauſerunt hoc marmore fata Rudolphum,
Agricolam Friſij ſpemq́, decuſq́, ſoli;
Scilicet, hoc vivo meruit Germania laudis,
Quicquid habet Latium, Græcia quicquid habet.

The envious fates heere have ſhut,
Within this Marble Tombe,
Rudolphus Agricola, by whoſe worth
Frieſland much honour wonne.
For while he lived, Germany did inherrit
All praiſe which Greece and Italy could merit.

Alſo this Cittie was the birth place of *Weſſelus Baſilius*, a moſt excellent Philoſopher, who dyed in the yeare 1584; alſo *Reinerus Predinius*, *Hieron. Verutius*, and many others were borne here. There is a great Free Towne in this Province called *Damme* which is but two miles diſtant from *Groninga*, and it hath 145 villages; ſome whereof are fairer and greater than the reſt. Concerning other matters you ſhall finde them accurately deſcribed by *Vbbo Emmius*.

THE LORDSHIP OF GRONINGA

THE LORDSHIP OF TRANS-ISSELANIA.

THe *Transſ-Iſſilanians* doe inhabite that part which [illegible] the Seate of the auncient *Frenchmen*; which [illegible] learned *Hadrian Iunius*, doth largely and [illegible] declare. And the name of *Frenchmen* ſignifies as [illegible] for the Low countrey men being wearie of ſer[illegible] when they increaſed in wealth, would needs be called *Franci*, be[illegible] they had gotten their liberty and enfranchiſed themſelves; [illegible] *Agathias* a Greeke writer, did place about *Rhene*, in [illegible] words: The *Frenchmen* doe dwell about *Rhene*, and doe inha[illegible] the adjacent Countries round about, and they were next unto the [illegible] *cambrians*; which *Claudianus* and *Sidonius Apollinaris* doe [illegible] ſhew, as alſo *Gregorie Turonenſis*, and *Venantius Fortunatus* [illegible] called *Transſ-Iſſulana*, becauſe it is ſituate beyond the River [illegible] was alſo the ſeate of the auncient *Salians*, and alſo of the *Te[illegible]* which are now thought to be the *Drentinians*, and the *Te[illegible]* which, as *Iunius* writeth in his *Batavia*, were the *Tectos[illegible]* This Countrey is now divided into three parts [illegible] which is neere to *Iſala* is called *Salandia*, that which [illegible] *Vetchta* is called *Druenta*, that which is next to *Weſtphalia* [illegible] *Twenta*. But *Druenta* and *Twenta* were conferred on the [illegible] old *Trajectum*, after the yeare of Chriſt 1046. Alſo *Amel[illegible]* *ra*, *Daventria*, and alſo all *Transſ-Iſſulana*, by the donation and [illegible] the Emperour, and ſo it continued for many yeares under his [illegible] men, even untill the yeare 1528; when being wearied wa[illegible] they yeelded themſelves to the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, [illegible] taine conditions, as Duke of *Brabant*, and Earle of *Holland* [illegible] *Iſſula*, hath on the North Weſt *Frieſland*, on the South the [illegible] of *Zutphania*, on the Eaſt *Weſtphalia*, and on the Weſt the [illegible] *la*. The Countrie is plaine and fruitfull, and full of Corne [illegible] taineth eight walled Citties, which have their owne privile[illegible] immunities, as *Meppela*, *Geelmuda*, *Coevordia*, *Hardenberga*, [illegible] *Almeloa*, *Gora*, *Diepenhemium*, *Delda*, and *Enſcheda*. The [illegible] doe conſiſt of two members, the firſt whereof are the office[illegible] nobles, the latter are the Magiſtrates of the three capitall C[illegible] *Daventria* is ſeated by the River *Iſſela*, which is the *Metro[illegible]* the Country, which is a large Cittie, and beautified with many [illegible] like and private buildings, and fortified with walls, Towers, [illegible] Bulwarkes: heretofore it was a famous place of ſtuddie, from wh[illegible] came *Gerardus* ſurnamed the Great, whoſe workes are much e[illegible] med by Divines; alſo *Alexander Hegius*, who firſt revived [illegible] Greeke tongue in *Belgia*, and may worthily boaſt of his ſcho[illegible] *Eraſmus*. In this Cittie alſo there were borne *Iames* of *Burgu[illegible]*

HE LORDSHIP
OF TRANS-ISSALANIA.



an excellent Geographer, *Everard Bronckorſt* a Lawyer and Profeſſor at *Leiden*; alſo *Ortuinus Gracius*, *Ioannes Dorrius*, *Iohn Sinthemius*, and *Rodolphus Pythopæus*, and others. It is now the chiefe Cittie of the *Anſuarians*, whom they commonly call *Anſſteden*. *Campi* is on the left hand bancke of the River *Iſela*, not farre from the mouth thereof, being foure miles diſtant from *Daventria*. This Cittie is alſo very large, lying lengthwayes, and hath faire houſes in it: here *Albertus Pighius* was bone, alſo *Iohn Campenſis* a Divine, *Harmanus Cruſerus* a Phyſitian, and *Theodore Peter* were borne heere. Heretofore it was more famous for merchandiſing in regard of the depth of the Haven than it is now. *Swolla* is a pleaſant Cittie, and fortified with a double ditch. It hath on one ſide the River *Iſela*, on the other *Vetchta*, which are not farre from it. There are alſo other leſſer walled townes: as *Volenhovia* by the Lake *Flevum*, *Steenvicum* by the River *Aa*, and *Haſſeletum* by the River *Vidrum* or *Vechta*. Alſo *Oetmerſia* and *Oldenſalia*, the laſt of which is an auncient Towne of the *Salians*, which *Baldericke* of *Vltrajectum* walled about, and did found there a Colledge of Cannons.

THE

THE COVNTIE OF ARTESIA.

ARteſia, containeth a great part of thoſe people which *Cæſar* calleth the *Atrebatians*, from the chiefe Cittie which he calleth *Atrebatum*. But *Marius Niger* doth place here the *Ambianians*. And *Ptolomie* alſo doth place *Atrebatum* betweene the river *Seane*, and *Phrudium*, which is now called *la Somme*. But the new name of *Arteſia*, is derived from the Metropolis called *Arras*, as it were *Arateſia* by the figure *Syncope*, and it is commonly called *Artois*. The bounds thereof are on the North *Flanders*, from which it is parted by the River *Liſa*, and the New ditch: on the South and Weſt it is bounded with *Picardie*, on the Eaſt with *Flanders* and *Cameracum*. The ayre is cleare and ſweete, the Countrie fruitfull, and eſpecially of corne, of which it hath not onely ſufficient plentie for it ſelf, but alſo it furniſheth *Flanders*, *Brabant* and other Countries. It is the barne and Granarie for *Antwerp* and *Mechlin*. It hath no wine, rather by ſlothfulneſſe of the inhabitants than the unfruitfulneſſe of the ſoyle or climate. This Countrie heeretofore belonged to *Flanders*: for *Charles* the *Bald* gave it to *Baldwin Arduennatus* for a Dowry with his wife *Iudith*. Afterward *Philip Alſaſius* when he marryed his Nephew *Iſabella*, to *Philip* ſon of *Ludovicke* the ſeaventh, King of *France*, he gave her all Weſt *Flanders* for her dowry, that is, all that tract of ground, which lyeth from the new Ditch even to *Picardie*. Afterward *Philip* in the yeare 1195 made it a County, and gave it to his ſonne *Ludovicke*, who was firſt Earle of *Arteſia*, afterward King of *France*, and the father of *Ludovicke* the holy. But in the yeare 1382 *Ludovicke Malanus*, Earle of *Flanders*, after the deceaſe of his Mother, was made Earle of *Arteſia*, and ſo both the Counties were united againe. But after the deceaſe of *Charles* the *Bold*, Duke of *Burgundie*, *Ludovick* the eleventh King of *France*, did regaine *Arteſia*, which afterward by an agreement and covenant made betweene *Charles* the eighth King, & *Maximilian* the Emperour, was paſſed over *Anno* 1492, to *Philip* of *Auſtria* the ſon of *Maximilian* the father of *Charles* the fifth. The chiefe Cities are *Atrebatum*, the Church of S. *Audomare*, *Bethunia*, *Aria*, and *Bapalma*, the others are leſſe. *Atrebatum* commonly called *Arras*, or *Atrecht*, is ſituated neere the River *Scarpa*: it is a great Towne well fortified with ditches, and Bulwarkes; it doth reſemble two Cities, one of which they call *la Cité*, which belongeth to the Biſhop, and the other *la Ville* which belongeth to the Prince. The former part is leſſer, but very pleaſant, and hath a Cathedrall Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. Heere a certaine kinde of

Manna

Manna was religiously kept as a relique which Saint *Hierome* in his Epistles doth report, did raine downe in his time in Country. This part is larger and hath faire houses and streetes, a great Market place: besides, it hath a Library in which are all k of written manuscripts, especially of Divine. Heere *Francis Bald* a famous Lawyer was borne, upon whose Monument at *Paris* the is this inscription: *Cujaci, Balduinus hic jacet. Hoc tecum repta qu le. Mortuis nobis juris prudentiam gravis corripi & sopor. Fra Iurise. ob. anno æt.* 54. November 11. *a partu Virginis* 1563. *us Massonus Balduini auditor P*; that is, Whose monument *Bauldnine* lyeth here. Thinke on that and so farewell: *Fra* a Lawyer, dyed in the yeare of his age 54. on the 11. of No and after the birth of Christ 1563. *Papirius Massonus* an he *Baldvini* did place this monument. In this Cittie the most le and eloquent *Charles Clusius* was borne, who after he had trave through many Countries, he spent his old yeares in this *A* and *Batavia*, and there he finished those his famous wor deserve immortall fame. The Citty is populous enou there are some merchants, and some trades men. The S. *Audomare* was heretofore called *Sithin*, as *Meyerus* wit terward it was called S. *Omer*, from S. *Audomar*. This *A* bishop of the *Morineans* about the yeare 1570, and bu sterie there neere the River *Aa*. This Cittie excelleth both tie, and populousnesse of the Cittizens. Some thinke it to be *tus*, as wee have sayd in the description of *Bononia*. T hence neere the River *Lisa* there was also the auncie polis of the *Morineans* called *Teroana*, concerning which I ken in the same description. *Bethunia* also is a faire Towne *tum*, being a Granarie for wheate. It flourisheth with all commodities, as corne and other things which are necessary staine mans life, and fit to be transported. *Aria* is seated by ver *Lisa*, which runneth through the middle of it, it is two stant from *Teroana*, being a faire Towne and well fortifie an auncient Castell, and neate buldings. There is also which is a strong fortresse against *France*, which *Cæsar* a raced the Towne which was of the same name, builded sion of the warre that was betweene the most powerfull *Europe*. It is conveniently seated on the banke of the River one mile neerer towards *France*, being foure miles dista *Monstrolium*, and 5 from S. *Paul*. It is watered also with anothe ver, commonly called *Blangis*, from the place where it spring So that in regard of the convenient situation thereof, it is acco a strong Fortresse, and in regard of the lawes and Priviledges auncient *Hesdinum* did enjoy, it was soone repleni shed with in tants. Neere to S. *Omers* there is a Lake, full of fish, in which th are floating Islands, which with a rope tyde to the trees grow thereon, or with long poles may be shou'd and drawne up and do like those which *Plinie* mentioneth to be in *Lycia*, called the C *mina*. Neither are there small pieces of Land; for Oxen & other C

THE COVNTIE OF ARTESIA.

tle may feede and graze upon them. Vnder theſe Iſlands in the Winter and Summer time great ſtore of fiſh doe hide themſelves, to avoyde both the cold and heate. The chiefe Rivers are *Liſa*, *Scarpa*, *Aa*, *Canchia*, and *Authia*, beſides other navigable Rivers. There is alſo not farre from *Teroana* a great Channell, which they call the new ditch: ſome thinke it was digd in the time of the Earle *Baldwin*, either to hinder the enemies excurſions, or to diſtinguiſh, and ſet limits betweene the confines of *Flanders* and *Arteſia*: others thinke it to be a bay of the Sea. *Virgill* truely doth acknowledge that the *Morians* were neere unto the Sea, when he calleth them the farthеſt inhabitants. But now *Teroana* is eight miles from the Sea. Beſides, out of the bottome of the new ditch, there are oftentimes peeces of Anchors drawne up, which is a certaine argument that the Sea was neere unto it. It hath alſo ſome woods, eſpecially Weſtward and Southward. The Politicke ſtate of *Arteſia* doth conſiſt of three orders: the Clergie, the Nobles, and the ſpeciall Cities: the firſt member is the clergie, in which there are 2 Biſhops, the Biſhop of *Atrebatum* and S. *Omers*; 2 Provoſts, *Bethunienſis* and *Arienſis*. 20 Abbots to whom belong theſe Monaſteries: of the order of S. *Benedict*, 8, namely, *Atrebatenſe*, *Aquicinctenſe* Auſcin, S. *Omers*, *Blangiacenſe*, *Montenſe*, *Hamenſe* or *Hames*, and *Alſiacenſe*: Of the order of S. *Auguſtine* 7, as *Auriacenſe*, S. *Eloy*, of *Choques*, of *Hennin*, of *Lietard*, of *Raſelli villa*, of *Marcul*, *Aquicurtenſe* in *Eaucourt*. Of the *Ciſtertian* order there are the Abbots of the Monaſteries of *Cherchamp*, and *Clommeres*. Of the *Præmonſtratenſian* order, *Damartin*, *Santandreanum*, *Auguatianum*. There are 10 Colledges of Cannons: *Atrebatenſe*, *Audomarenſe*, *Bethunenſe*, *Arience*, *Heſdinenſe*, *Lenſienſe*, *Sanpaulitanum*, *Lillerienſe*, *Falkeburgenſe*, *Dourienſe*. The ſecond member is the Nobles, among whom there is one Prince of *Eſpinoy*: one Marqueſſe of *Rentinium*, 7 Earles, S. *Pol*, *Falquenberch*, *Harlienſis*, *Buſquetenſis*, *Hennienſis*, *Arquenſis*, and laſtly *Blangiacenſis*. But theſe two laſt Earledomes did fall of late to the Abbey of Saint *Bertin*; and foure chiefe Earles are not called or ſummoned to this meeting, as *Atrebatenſis*, *Audomarenſis*, *Bapalmenſis*, and *Lenſienſis*. The families of the Gentrie counting them by an Alphabeticall order are theſe: *Auſſi*, *Averdom*, *Aubigni*, *Aix*, *Annequin*, *Anvezin*, *Aneroult*, *Avion*, *Allenes*, *Anvin*, *Bailleul*, *Beaufort*, *Beaumez*, *Beauraines*, *Beauſart*, *Bellone*, *Berles*, *Billy*, *Boſles*, *Boiſleux*, *Bonnieres*, *Boncourt*, *Boubers*, *Bours*, *Brias*, *Buiſſi*, *Caumont*, *Conroy*, *Contes*, *Coupigny*, *Croiſilles*, *Cunchy*, *Divion*, *Douvrin*, *Enne*, *Erin*, *Eſquerdes*, *Eſtret*, *Foſſeux*, *Frevin*, *Fleſhin*, *Gomiecount*, *Gouy*, *Greboval*, *Geuleſin*, *Habarcq*, *Hachicourt*, *Hamelaincourt*, *Helfault*, *Houchin*, *Houdin*, *la Vieſville*, *la Plancque*, *Ligucreul*, *Licques*, *Longaſtre*, *Malanoy*, *Maiſnil*, *Mammez*, *Marles*, *Mes en Contire*, *Mingoual*; *Moiry*, *Nedoncelles*, *Neufville*, *Nojelle*, *Noircarmes*, *Ococh*, *Olham*, *Oignies*, *Oreſmaux*, *Plancques*, *Plovicke*, *Pronville*, *Querecques*, *Ranchicourt*, *Ranſart*, *Recouet*, *Rebecque*, *Regnauville*, *Rely*, *Rolancourt*, *Rumenghien*, *Sains*, S. *Aldegonde*, S. *Venant*, *Sombrein*, *Sovaſtre*, *Tieuloie*, *Tramerie*, *Vaulx*, *Villers*, *Vrelant*,

Lant, Wancourt, Warluzelle, Waurans, Willerval. The third member is the especiall Cities: 7 Royall Cities, as *Atrebatum*, Saint *Omers, Bethunia, Aria, Hesdinum, Lens*, and *Bapalina:* private Lordships as S. *Pol, Perne, Lillers:* and also these Townes which have the prærogative of Cities, and called to the assembly of the States, and there be 28 of them, *Arques, Aubigny, Avesnes, Aussi, Benurains, Blangy, en Ternois, Busquoy, Carwin, Caumont, Choques, Dourier, Franquenberghe, Fressin, Fleurbay, Frevene, Frages, Gorgue, Hennin, Lietard, Huchin, Hosdaine, Labroy, Libourg, Oisy, Pas, Richebourg, Turnehem, Ventie, Vitry.* The Provinciall Counsell is held at *Atrebatum*, from whence all appeales are brought to the Parlament at *Mechlin.* But the Bishop of *Atrebatum* hath all power in spirituall matters, and is subject to the Bishop of *Rhemes.*

This Table also containes true *Picardie*, and the Dukedome of *Cambresi*, which is a Principallitie of the Empire, and is governed both in temporall and spirituall matters by the Bishop of *Cambresi.* But yet sometimes in spirituall matters it is subject to the Bishop of *Rhemes*, and in temporall matters it is under the protection of the King of *Spaine.* And so much may suffice concerning *Artesia:* Let us proceede to *Hannonia.*

THE

THE COVNTIE OF HANNONIA,

unto which is joyned the Countie of NAMVRCIVM.

The Country whence so called.

Hannonia was heretofore the seate of the *Nervians*, whose chiefe Cittie whereof is now called *Tornacum*, which *Ptolemie*, calleth *Baganon*. This Country hath changed her name: for at first it was called *Pagus Lessabaus* witnesseth, from the worship of *Pan*: afterward *Carbonarius*, and afterward Lower *Piccardie*: and last of all from the River *Hania*, which runneth through the middle of the Country, which they call in their owne language *Hanegow*, from the same River which the *Frenchmed* call *Hanau*, and the auncient *Germaine* word *Gouw*, which signifies a Country Village.

The Situation.

It hath on the North *Brabant* and *Flanders*, on the South *Campania* and *Piccardie*, on the East *Namurcium*, and *Leodium*, the aforesayd *Brabant*, on the West *Flanders* and *Artesia*.

The temper of the ayre.

The Country is 20 miles long, and 16 broade. The ayre is sweete, and cleere: the soyle is fertile, abounding with all fruites, but especially hath great store of excellent good Corne.

The fruitfulnesse of the soyle.

It hath many faire meddowes, pastures, and Orchards in it. It hath best Iron and Lead: besides, Mines of divers kindes of Mettall, also of hard flints, which *Ovid* calls Touch-stone, and *Lithargus*, the *Leodians*, call it in their speech *Houlles*. They take fire, burne like coales, and they are used to make fires of them with little wood amongst them. Here also those cleeres sheetes of Glasse are made, with which they glaze their Churches and Houses to keepe out the weather, and these are better than those which are made in other places. Also all kinde of Glasse-ware is made.

The auncient Government.

This Province hath had many Lords, and at length it came from the family of the *Montensians* to the Earles of *Flanders*, and at last it came to the *Batavian* family, afterward to the *Bavarian*, and from thence to the *Burgundian*, and last of all to the *Austrian* familie. There are foure and twenty Cities in *Hannonia* fortified with rampiers and ditches. The chiefe whereof are *Montes*, and *Valencena*. *Montes*, commonly called *Mons*, is a Cittie by the little River *Tralla*, which is yet capable of great ships, being a faire Cittie, well seated and fortified with walls, and Rampiers. There are many fountaines in it, and it is wealthy by merchandise, Manufactures, and husbandry. *Valencena*, or *Valencena*, or as some would have it, *Valentiniani* or *Valentienne*, from an Emperour of that name, is situate by the River *Scal-*

E COVNTIE
OF HANNONIA.



dis; in a pleasant plaine, and safe from the enemie. There is in
Armory well furnished for warre. Two Churches, one consecr
to the blessed Virgin, of auncient building, the Pillars whereof
of marble and Porphyrie: the other consecrated to Saint *John*,
latelier by *Pepin*, the father of *Charles* the Great. There are m
monasteries, especially the Monasterie of *Franciscans*, which is m
famous than the rest, in which the Earles of *Hannonia* and Lords
Valencena are buried. The Court thereof is large, having a fam
Diall, which was set up by *William Bonus*, Earle of *Hannonia*, *H*
land and *Zeland*. There are also *Condatum* or *Condè* on the ri
hand bancke of *Scaldis*, being two miles distant from *Valencena*;
a faire Towne: also *Landresium* or *Landresi*, by the River *Scam*
being famous for the seige which *Charles* the fifth layd against it
the yeare 1543, which yet he could not take by force: Also *Ave*
which is a Cittie and Bulwarke on the frontiers of *France*, by
River *Hepra*: *Chimacum* or *Chimay* is a Cittie by the River *Blan*
in the middle of a wood; in the late warres it was often set on fire
rac'd, yet at length it was reedified againe, so that it is now m
beautifull than before. It hath a Pallace with a garden, and an ar
ciall and curious Labyrinth therein. *Halla* is neere unto the c
fines of *Brabant*: *Bonchaine* is a free towne, situate on the bancke
the River *Scaldis*, betweene *Cameracum* and *Valencena*, it is fam
for traffique and merchandising. *Bellus Mons*, or *Beaumont*, is a
tle neate Towne. *Philippolis*, or *Philippe ville*, was so named fr
King *Philip*, and *Maria-Burg* from *Mary* Queene of *Hungarie*; t
are strong places built to suppresse the inroads of the *French*. *Bo*
cum in *French Bavis*, which some suppose to be that which *Ptol*
calls *Baganum* or *Bagacum*; some say that *Cæsar* calleth it *Belgium*
his Commentaries, but they are refuted by those, who bring m
stronger arguments, to proove that it was placed in *Bellovacum*,
some part of *Picardie*. There are also *Maubeuge*, *Bins*, *Roux*, *Sug*
Brain le Conte, *Engien*, *Lessine*, *Chevre*, *Ath*, S. *Guillein*, and *Leu*
Moreover there are 250 Villages, the most of which are faire, pl
sant and rich. The Countrey is watered every where with Lak
standing Pooles, Fountaines, and Rivers, with Rivers; as *Sca*
Sambra, *Tenera*, *Hania*, and others. It hath pleasant woods and F
rests; the chiefe whereof are *Mormau*, and S. *Amandi*. Moreover
Commonwealth of *Valence* is governed by such wise and g
lawes, that the *Norimbergians* would institute and frame their C
mon-wealth according thereunto, & sent some wise and prudent
thither for this purpose, which the *Romaines* also did in framing t
Common-wealth after *Athens*. And therefore it is no marvell if
excellent a politicke government, there have beene Cittizens
have beene famous through the whole world for vertue; the ch
whereof were the Emperour *Henry* the 7. the Duke of *Lutzenb*
Mary the onely Daughter and heyre of *Charles* the *Bold*, the Gra
mother of *Charles* the fifth; also *John Froissard*, a famous Histor
who declareth as much in the beginning of his worke.

The Politicke state of *Hannonia* doth consist of five membe
wh

which are, first the 12 Peeres, namely *Longueville*, *Lens*, *Filly*, *Chieure*, *Aueſne*, *Chimay*, *Levreux*, *Barbanſon*, *Baudour*, *Rebaux*, *Walecourt*. 2. Eccleſiaſticall Prælates, namely the Abbot and Earle of S. *Waldrut*. 26 Abbots, S. *Guiſlaine*, *Marchennes*, *Cambron*, *Haſnon*, *Maruille*, *Ancin*, *Haultmot*, *Ließy*, S. *Denys*, *Vicogne*, *Feullien*, *Crepin*, *Bonne Eſperance*, S. *Iean*, S. *Aldegonde*, *Geilenghien*, *Spinleu*, *Ath*, *Fontenelle*, *Beaumont*, *Denain*, *Queſnoy*, *Watiebraine*, *Lolive*, *Bilisy*, *Leture*; beſides the Colledges of Cannons. Thirdly Noble men, and one principality of *Chimay*; 10 Counties, as *Lalain*, *Beaumont*, *Oſtervant*, the chiefe Cittie whereof is *Bouchin*, alſo *Barbanſon*, *Aueſne*, *Barlaymont*, *Boſſu*, *Montigni*, *Reux*, *Terrache*. 22 Baronies, as *Enghien*, *Leuze*, *Havre*, *Ligne*, *Anjoing*, *Vuerchin*, *Fontaine*, *Hevuit*, *Kinrain*, *Barlaymont*, *Ville*, *Gomegnie*, S. *Aldegonde*, *Senzalle*, *Condet*, *Haurdain*, *Belleule*, *Fagneille*, *Bouſie*, *Roeſin*, *Fruſne*, *Herchies*. One Marſhall, one Steward, one great Ranger, one Chamberlaine. And foure ordinary Officers.

The Countie of *Namurcum* remaineth. It is ſeated betweene *Brabant*, *Hannonia*, and the Diœceſſe of *Leodium*: it is a ſmall mountainous Territorie, but pleaſant, having a ſweete and temperate ayre. The ſoyle is fruitfull yeelding all things, which are neceſſary for the ſuſtentation of mans life. It hath alſo Mines of Iron and Lead, and ſtone Quarries, out of which divers kinds of ſtones are cut, and eſpecially blacke Marble, and ſtones like Iaſper. And not long ſince theſe ſtones were digged forth which were good to burne, we may call them *Lithantracas*, of which we ſpoke in the aforeſayd deſcription. Moreover this Countrie at firſt was governed by a Marqueſſe: and afterward it changed often her Lord. *Philip* the brother of *Baldain*, Earle of *Flanders*, was Marqueſſe hereof in the yeare 1200. And *Theodorus* was Earle of it: after whoſe deceaſe, the whole Country came to *Philip Bonus* Duke of *Burgundie*, as we have declared in the deſcription of the Low Countries. There are foure walled Cities in this County, *Namurcum*, *Bovina*, *Carlomontium*, and *Valencurcium*. And 182 Villages. *Namurcum* or *Namur* is the chiefe Cittie; whence the name thereof is derived, is uncertaine: ſome ſuppoſe from *Nanus* a God of the *Heathens*, who being uſed formerly to deliver Oracles, yet at Chriſts comming grew dombe, and ſpake no more. And therefore from this dumbe & mute god *Nanus*, it was called *Namurcium*: ſome think it was ſo called from a new wall which was built there by the *Romanes*. The Cittie is ſituate betweene two Mountaines, on the left hand bancke of the River *Moſa*, where it receiveth *Sambra*. It is eight miles diſtant from *Lovanium*, 10 from *Leodium*, and as many from *Bruxells*. It is rich and hath many faire publicke and private buildings, and it is fortified with a ſtrong Caſtell. Foure miles from *Namurcium* is *Bouvina*, a ſmall towne, which was often waſted by the warres, and laſt of all it was for the moſt part ruinated by *Henry* the ſecond, King of *France*, in the yeare 1555. Afterward the Cittizens did reëdifie it. *Charlemont* was built by *Charles* the fifth in the yeare 1555, againſt the *Frenchmen* who then poſſeſſed *Marienburg*. *Valencourtium* is a town of good

The fruitfulneſſe of the ſoyle.

The auncient Government.

The Rivers.

The Woods.

The publicke workes.

noate, being distant from *Namurcium* 7 miles. This Country hath many Rivers which are full of fish: the chiefe whereof are *Mosa* and *Sambra*: it hath also faire fresh springs. It hath also woods for pleasure and hunting, which are full of wilde beasts. There are many Churches in this Country, & famous Monasteries, which were built heretofore at the costs and charges of the Earles of *Namurcium*, and endowed with great revennewes. Three miles from *Namurcium* there is the rich Towne *Audennas*, in which there is an ancient Nunnerie for noble women, built by *Begga* daughter of *Pepin*, from whom they were first called *Baggine Vestalls*. The politicke state of the County of *Namurcium*, doth consist of three members, which are the Clergie, the Nobility, and the chiefe Cities. The Clergie are the Abbots of *Floref*, *Granpre*, *Anden*, *Bonef*, *Wassore*, *Hasnia*. The Nobility are the *Vicount Done*, *&c.* The chiefe Cities are *Namur*, *Bovina*, *Charlemont*, *Valencourt*, or *Walencourt*. In the Citie of *Namurcum* there is a Royall Counsell, from whence appeales are brought to the Court of *Mechlin*. There is also a Bishops seate, whose Cathedrall Church is consecrate to S. *Albine*. The Citizens are used to armes and martiall discipline, they speake *French*, but corruptly. There are few merchants and Tradesmen: but a great company of Nobles, but such as be either the Princes Bastards, or comming of a base stocke.

THE

THE COVNTIE OF NAMVRCIVM.

Antonius Huterus Lib. 2. cap. 3. concerning *Belgia*, writeth that the Countie of *Namurcium* was heretofore inhabited partly by the *Aduaticans*, and partly by the *Eburonians*. It is situate betweene *Brabant*, *Hannonia*, and the Diœceſſe of *Leodium*: being a ſmall mountainous Territory, but very pleaſant. It is populous in inhabitants who are very much addicted to warfare: it hath a ſweete and temperate ayre, and rivers full of fiſh, the chiefe whereof are *Moſa* and *Sambra*: it hath alſo cleare Springs, and woods for delight of hunting, which are full of wilde beaſts. It hath alſo Mines of Iron and Lead, and ſtone Quarries, in which divers kinds of Stones are cut forth, and eſpecially blacke marble, and ſtones like Iaſper: and of late they digged forth thoſe ſtones which are good to burne, which aſſoone as they have taken fire doe kindle by degrees, and are quenched with oyle, but water makes them burne more hotter; they are commonly called *Leodian* coales, the learned doe call them *Lithanthracus*. It is not manifeſt, when this Country was made a Countie. We reade of Marqueſſes and Earles, of *Namurcium*, from the yeare of Chriſt 277, but in broken and interrupted ſucceſſion; but concerning the Princes of this Country, *Gramaie*, well beſt informe us in his hiſtory of *Namurcium*. *Namurcium* is 10 miles broad, and 12 miles long. There are foure walled Cities in this Countie, and 182 Villages. And many Noblemens Caſtells. Alſo many Abbeys. The government of the Common-wealth belongeth to three orders, namely the Clergie, the Nobility; and the *Burgeſſes* of Cities. *Namurcum*, or *Namucum*, is the chiefe Cittie, but it is not knowne from whence the name thereof is derived; ſome derive *Namurcum* from *Nanus* a Heathen god, famous for delivering of Oracles; others from a new wall which the *Normanes* built. *Huterus* ſuppoſeth it to be that which *Cæſar* calleth *Nemetocenna*. This Citty is ſituated betweene two Mountaines, on the left hand banke of *Moſa*, where it receiveth the River *Sambra*; being fortified both by Art and Nature. It is rich, and hath many faire, publicke, and private ædifices and buildings. In this Citty there is a royall Counſell, from whence appeales are brought to the high Court at *Mechlin*. It is alſo a Biſhops ſeate, whoſe Cathedrall Church is conſecrated to S. *Albine*. The Cittizens ſpeake *French*, but corruptly: there are a few Merchants and Tradeſmen in this Citty, but a great company of Nobles. Three miles from *Namurcum*

there is the rich towne *Audennas*, in which there is an auncient M
nery of Noble women, built by *Begga* the daughter of *Pipin*, f
whom they were first called *Baggine Vestalls*. Also betweene
murcum and *Dinantum* on the mountaine *Palvagius*, there are
ruines of the auncient Cittie *Caprimont*, which was wasted in
Leodiensian warres. Foure miles from *Namurcum* is *Bovina*, a
Towne by the River *Mosella*, which the Earle *Henry* wa
1176. In the yeare 1554, in the time of the *French* warre it w
downe to ground. But afterward the Cittizens did reedifie
curia, which the *Dutchmen* call *Waelhovan* is situated 7 mile
Namurcum, on the banck of the river *Aurca*, it was first a Cas
afterward about the yeare 910 it was walled about. *Carl*
built by *Charles* the fifth; *Anno* 1555 against the *Frenchm*
then possessed *Marieburg*, it hath an impregnable Castell, it i
ted on the left hand bancke of the River *Mosa*, three miles
Marieburg.

THE COVNTIE OF NAMVR CIVM.

THE DVKEDOME OF LVTZENBVRG

The Country whence so called.

THe *Dukedome* of *Lutzenburg* is so named from the Cittie, which (as some suppose) was so called from River *Elza*, which *Antoninus* calleth *Alisantia*, *Elza* came *Elzenburch*, and from thence *Lutzelburch*. *Peter Dinæus* doth give another opinion concerning *Lutzenburg* in these words: It is not to be doubted (saith he) that the *Leutians* did dwell next to the *Treverians*, *Mediomatrians*, and *Lingonians*: their Townes *Tullus* and *Nasium* called by *Ptolemie*, doe keepe the names of *Toul* and *Nancy*; in their language I beleeve they were called, *de Lutzen*, and had a large command, so that the name of the famous Towne of *Lutzenburg* was derived from them, as if you should say *der Lutzenburg*. The *Leutians* and *Namurcians* doe bounder this Dutchie on the North, on the East *Mosella* with the Bishopricke of *Trevers*; on the West *Mosa* with the wood *Arden*. The compasse or circuite of the whole Country is 70 miles. Although this Countrie be mountainous and woody, yet it hath a plenteous, and fruitfull soyle. It is divided into two parts, the one wherof is called *Famenna*, and the other *Arduenna*. *Famenna* is more fruitfull, and hath greater store of corne & cattell: *Arduenna* is more rugged, but affordeth good hunting, and is full of excellent kindes of wilde beasts. There is Iron Oare not farre from *Manderscheid*, in the Lordships of *Keyla*, *Cronenberch*, and neere to a vale called *Hellenthal*. In this place there are many vills, Fornaces and Vices, which are sold through all parts of Germany. It was but a Countie at the first, and so the Emperour Otho the seaventh was Earle of *Lutzenburg*, but not Duke. After it was made a Dukedome, at it continueth at this day; which some attribute to *Wenceslaus*, a King of the Romanes, and others to Charles the fourth. *Conradus Vercetius* doth ascribe it to Henry the seaventh, who was the first *Romaine* Emperour of that house. *Ortelius* writeth that he found in auncient Manuscript, that *Sigifridus* was the first Earle of this County: and that he was the sonne of *Wicuinus* Duke of *Mosella*. For heretofore *Lutzenburg* did belong to the *Treverians*. It hath 20 Cities fortified with walls and Rampires, the names whereof are; *Lutzenburg*, *Arlunum*, *Rodemachera*, *Thionis villa*, *Gravemacherum*, *Vianda*, *Bastonacum*, *Mommedium*, *Virodunum Castrum*, *Danvillerium*, *Marvilla*, *Roccha*, *Durbu*, *S. Vrbs*, *Marza* and *Sala*. There are also some Cities whose Wals

The Situation:

The fruitfulnesse of the soyle.

The auncient Government.

The names of the Cities.

HE DVKEDOME OF LVTZENBVRG.



are levelled with the ground: There are also the Castells of S. *Iohn* and *Manderscheid*, which are as bigge as small Cities, and have Counties belonging to them. The chiefe Cittie is *Lutzenburg*, some call it *Lucemburg*, and *Luceburg*; *Ptolomie* calls it *Augusta Romandiorum*. *Guicciardine* would have it called *Lutzenburg* as it were *Lucisburg*, that is, the Castell of the Sunne: as also many other places in this tract may seeme to have beene named from the gods of the *Gentiles*: as *Arlun* from the Altar of the Moone, *Iuois* from *Iupiter*, *Marche* from *Mars*; but whether the name be rightly derived from hence, let another judge. The Cittie is situate most pleasantly, part of it on the side of a Mountaine, and part of it on plaine ground: The River *Elza* doth water, and divideth the higher and lower mountainous part of the Cittie, from the lower part. There are many faire ædifices and houses in it, which yet the warres have somewhat defac'd: and also a Church consecrate to S. *Nicolas*: and a Monastery to S. *Francis*, in which *Iohn* of *Lutzenburg*, King of *Bohemia*, the sonne of the Emperour *Henry* the seaventh, and father of *Charles* the fourth, was buryed. This Citty hath beene often defaced by the fury of *Mars*, who hath no agreement with the *Muses*, who love peace and tranquility; yet it hath bred many famous learned men. And among many others, *Nicolas Navis* a man so learned and skilfull in the civill law, that he was Præsident of the Court at *Lutzenburg* untill he dyed: but he left a sonne of his owne name, who being equall to his father in vertue, was in such favour with the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, that he made him Vicechancellour of the whole Empire, in which office he continued untill his death. *Arlunum* which is called in their language, is situate on the top of a hill, being a very neate town, where the Moone was worshipped after the manner of the heathens, and from thence it is supposed to have beene so named. Heere many Monuments of antiquitie are found, which the Earle *Peter Ernest* caused to be brought home to his owne house, which is in the suburbs of the Cittie of *Lutzenburg*. *Bartholmew Latomus* a very learned man, was borne in this country: Which is watered with

The Rivers.

many rivers, the chiefest of which is *Mosella*, of which I have spoke in *Lotaringia*: the others are *Chier*, *Mosa*, *Bemoy*, *Houl*, *Lech*, *Alsatus*, *Atardus*, *Sourus*, *Prumeus*, *Mineus*, *Ghomeus*, *Orio*, *Albis*, and besides many little *Rivuletts*. The Country is raised on every side with Mountaines, and interlaced with thicke woods. But all of them are but boughes in respect of the Forrest of *Arden* in *France*.

Mountaines.

Woods.

The politicke state as in the other Countries, doth consist of three members; first, the Clergie; secondly, the Nobles, in which are the Counts of *Vianden*, of *la Roch en Ardenne*, *Salme*, *Durby*, *Marche*, S. *Vit*. S. *Iansberg*. There are also many Baronies and Lordships. The third member is the principall Citties, as *Lutzenburg*, *Arlunum*, *Theonis villa*, otherwise called *Dictenhove*, and *Rodemachera*: The Court for the whole Province is kept in the Cittie of *Lutzenburg*, and the pleadings are in *French* or *Dutch*, according as the *Plaintiffes* are of severall Countries. For *Lutzenburg*, *Arlunum*, *Theonis Villa*, and *Rodemachera*, doe speake *Dutch*, but *Ivoys*, *Mammedy*, *Marveil*,

The Government.

Marville, and *Danvilliers* doe ſpeake *French*, in regard whereof it is neceſſary that the Iudges and Advocates and the officers of the Court, ſhould underſtand both languages. From this Court appeales may be brought to *Mechlin*, where thoſe things which are written in *Dutch* are faithfully tranſlated into *French*.

This Dukedome hath two Marquiſhips under it, ſeaven Counties, many *Baronies*, and Lordſhips, and great ſtore of Noble men, ſo that no Province doth produce ſo many. All of them doe live magnificently, and are curteous, vertuous, conſtant, and faithfull to their Prince. Their exerciſe is Armes and hunting. They live civilly and courteouſly together, viſiting one another in mutuall kindneſſes. They contract marriages with their neighbours, and in their matches they doe more reſpect honour and dignity than portion. If any one doe commit an enormity, he loſeth his credit, and is not admittted to converſe with the Nobles, and is thought to be unworthy of any publicke office, and his oath is not eſteemed in publicke trialls. If any controverſie doe ariſe amongſt them, they referre it to certaine Arbitrators, who are to compound and end the matter, ſo that they have no great uſe of Lawyers and Proctors: yet they are too much given to wine. And the Country people doe complaine very much of their hard uſage and ſervitude, ſo that if a Country-man intend to put forth his children, he cannot doe it without his Lords leave, which is farre different from the libertie of the Low Countries. *Arlunum*, which we mentioned before, is ſituate on the top of a Mountaine, and is foure miles diſtant from *Lutzenburg*, and ſixe from *Mommedy*. It was ſometime a faire Towne, but ſomewhat defaced by the violence of warres. *Rodemachera* is three miles diſtant from *Lutzenburg*, which though it be no great towne, yet is very beautifull, and fortified with a ſtrong Caſtell. *Theodonis-villa*, which in *Dutch* is called *Dietenhoue*, is very conveniently ſituated on the left hand bancke of the River *Moſella*: it is foure miles from *Lutzenburg*, having a faire bridge; it is a pleaſant ſtrong Towne and well fortified againſt the invaſions of enemies. *Regino* affirmeth that *Charles* the Great was uſed to hunt very much neere unto this Cittie. *Gravemakerum* and *Koninckmakerum* are ſmall little Townes neere *Moſella*, being a mile diſtant one from another, and 5 miles from *Lutzenburg*. *Dieterichum* is ſeated neere the little River *Sure*, and is five miles diſtant from *Lutzenburg*. *Viretonum* and *Echternatum* are little ſmall townes, and are both five miles diſtant from *Lutzenburg*. *Vianda* ſtandeth by the ſide of a little Riuulet, ſeaven miles from *Lutzenburg*; it hath a Countie belonging to it, and is ſubject to the Prince of *Orange*. *Bafnacum* is neere unto the Forreſt of *Arden*, being three miles from the new Caſtell, and 17 from *Lutzenburg*. It is a little Towne, but ſo famous heretofore that it was called *Paris en Ardenne*, in regard of the markets for Cattell and Corne, which were uſually kept there, whither the Countrie round about did bring all ſorts of commodities to the great enriching of the Towne. Betweene this Cittie and *Arlunum*, and S. *Huberts* Church, there are ſome Villages in the middle of the wood, in which the women after the *Spaniſh* faſhion,

when

when their husbands are carryed forth to be buried and interred, doe runne crying and weeping through the ſtreetes, tearing their hayre and ſcratching their faces; with their nayles, in a mad and furious manner, which cuſtome doth rather ſavour of Heatheaniſme than Chriſtianity. *Mommedium* is conveniently ſituated on a high mountaine, at the foote whereof the River *Chirſus* glideth along; it is nine miles diſtant from *Lutzenburg*, and foure from *Danvillieres*, being a faire fortified towne. *New-Caſtell* is in *Ardenne*; it is 5 Miles diſtant from *Ivoſium*, and nine from *Lutzenburg*; it is now a ſmall Towne, and much decayed. *Danvillieres* is twelve miles diſtant from *Lutzenburg*; and foure from *Verdunum*, being in *Lotharingia*. *Marville* is divided into two parts, the one whereof is ſubject to the Duke of *Lutzenburg*, and the other to the Duke of *Lotharingia*; and therefore it is called the common Towne; it ſtandeth by the River *Chirſus*, and is 12 miles diſtant from *Lutzenburg*. *Rocheen Ardenne*, or the Rocke in *Ardenne*, and *Durbium* are twelve miles diſtant from *Lutzenburg*, being both pleaſantly ſeated. S. *Viti*, is a very pleaſant ſmall towne, and is 12 miles diſtant from the Metropolis, and belongeth to the Prince of *Orange*. *Salma* is a rich and populous Cittie, having a Countie appendant unto it. *Marcha* is a very auncient Towne, and is 14 miles from *Lutzenburg*. We will not mention for brevitie ſake the Caſtells and famous Villages, in this Province, but will onely name three unwalled Citties. Firſt *Ivoſium* which is 12 miles from *Lutzenburg*, and foure from *Mommedy*, being heretofore a good ſtrong Town, but at laſt *Henry* the ſecond, King of *France*, begirt it round with an Armie in the yeare 1552. and tooke it; but afterward a peace being made, it was reſtored backe againe to *Philip* the ſecond, King of *Spaine*, but the walls were ruinated as at *Teroana*, and a law was made that it ſhould not be walled in againe. *Chinium* is 12. miles from *Lutzenburg*, which is unwalled, but by degrees it is re-edified. It hath a County belonging to it, although it be ſubject to the Archdukes, and hath a large juriſdiction over ſome townes and Villages, neither is it ſubject to the Dukedome of *Lutzenburg*, but is joyned unto it. Twelve miles from *Lutzenburg*, ſtandeth the Towne *la Ferte* neere the River *Chirſus*, being heretofore a pleaſant Cittie, and now alſo it flouriſheth although it be unwalled, and a great part of the Caſtell be fallen downe, but ſo much concerning theſe things. Let us paſſe to *Limburg*.

THE

THE DVKEDOME OF LIMBVRG,

with the Appendances thereuuto.

THE Dukedome of *Limburg* which this Table doth exhibit and preſent, being ſo called from *Limburg* the Metropolis thereof, is bounded on the Weſt, with *Leodium* and *Trajectum*, which are two famous Cities by the River *Moſa*; on the North with the Dukedome of *Iuliacum*: on the East with the Emperiall Cittie *Aquiſgranum*, and the Monaſtery of S. *Cornelius*: on the South with the Countries of *Franciment* and *Aqua Spadana*. All this tract as it is pleaſant in Summer, ſo in winter it is unpleaſant, in regard it is covered all that time with ſnow, which is ſo deepe that it lyeth in many places, a great part of Summer. The ſoyle is fruitfull, and hath abundant ſtoare, of all things, except wine. For it beareth excellent Barly and wheate, of which they make very white bread. There are good paſtures for feeding of Cattell, and for making of Cheeſe. And it yeeldeth many wholeſome Harbes both for Sallets, and Phyſicke. There is alſo great ſtoare of Sulphure, through the hollow crannyes whereof it is likely that the hot fountaines at *Aqua Spadana* (ſo famous for many ages) doe runne. As of late there is found in thoſe parts a Mine of Lead and Tinne; and it is probable that a Veine of gold and ſilver may be found hereafter in thoſe places. Moreover betweene *Walhormus* and *Montzius*, there is a Mine found of that aſh colour ſtone, of which braſſe is made, which is alſo medicinall, which *Plinye* calls *Cadmia*, and the braſen ſtone, being not much unlike the ſtone *Pyritis*. The words of *Pliny*, *Lib.* 34. *cap.* 1. are theſe. *Fit & ex Lapide aroſo, quem vocant Cadmiam.* That is, And there is braſſe made of a braſen ſtone, which they call *Cadmia*. The *Germaines* call it *Cevaltum*: and the *Shops* call it *Climia* and *Cathimia*. It ſeemeth that the like ſtone was found in the Ile of *Cyprus*: but on this ſide the Alpes there is none found but this in *Limburg*. The Countrie of *Limburg* was heretofore a Countie, but it was made a Dukedome in the yere 1172, by the Emperour *Frederick* ſurnamed *Barbaroſſa*: & the Princes of this Countrie were heretofore alſo Duks of *Lotaringia*. At length *Henry* the laſt Duke of *Limburg* dying without iſſue, *Iohn* the firſt of that name Duke of *Brabant*, did ſucceede him in the yeare 1293. He albeit he had lawfully before bought this Dukedome, yet he got and purchaſed it by the ſword, and overthrew *Raymund* Earle of *Gelderland* who then poſſeſſed it: in which battell the Earle of *Gelderland*, and the Biſhop of *Gelderland* were taken: There were ſlaine *Henry* Prince of *Luxenburg*, and his three brothers who did joyne themſelves with the Earle of *Gelderland*. Duke *Iohn* having got-

The Country whence ſo called.

The Situation

The temper of the ayre.

The fruitfulneſſe of the ſoyle.

The auncient Government.

gotten this Victory, did race and demolish the Castell commo
called *Worone*, and leveld it with the ground: and so from that t
the Dukedome of *Limburg* came to be governed by the Duk
Brabant. Out of this Dukedome and from the Prince thereof wh
came of the *Lotharingian* family, the first King of *Portugall* was
scended, namely *Henry* Duke of *Lotharingia*, and Earle of
a man of a great courage, and ready in matter of armes, as the
of *Spaine*, doe more fully and plainely deliver, and we our se
mentioned it before in the description of *Portugall*. The Me
or mother Cittie of the whole Dukedome is *Limburg*, being
on a high rocke, and fortified with a rugged deepe valley
cessible rather by the naturall situation of the place than by
industrie: unlesse it be on the South, where the ground
what higher, descendeth by degrees from the Cittie
into a faire plaine. In the lower part of this Cittie on the Nort
there is a Castell built of pure Marble being a kind of
per, of which this Country yeeldeth great store; both
Towne of *Hevermont* and also in other places. It is no
the Cittie was seated on so high a rocke, especially if you
suburbs thereof, which were heretofore twice as bigge as the
Whereby it came to passe that the Castell was built in the
that so it might command the Cittie and the suburbs. But
Spinola, Earle of *Bruacum*, is now governour of this D
of all the Country beyond *Mosa*; and to prevent all viole
hath made two new Gates in this Citty to represse the
treacherie of enemies. The Cittie is watered with the
which is full of excellent Trouts, that are as bigge as
and great store of Crab-fishes, which the aforesayd Ri
(for sometimes the Channell is very small) doth feede fa
live betweene stones and clefts of rockes. *Iohn Fleming* a
Antwerpe, a learned man and a famous Poet, was borne
and *Remaclius Fuschius* a great Scholler, who publishe
and divers workes, was borne here also. The *Townsmen*
part doe follow cloathing, and doe make every yeare gr
cloath, and doe transport it into divers parts of the Low
Neere the Cittie there is much Iron made, in a fornace an
house ordained for the same purpose, so that 6000 Carol
defray the yearely charge thereof. But the Cittie hath to
buildings in it. For it is but small, and hath onely two Gates
ascent unto it is very steepe. It hath one Church consecrate
George, which hath a provost. This Cittie was yeelded to
Austria, when he brought his armie thither, a certaine Ca
having betrayed the Castell of *Hende* unto him before. He th
governour of the place, desired the States to furnish him with p
sion and munition, assoone as he heard that *Iohn* of *Austria* wa
ming with an armie to beseige the Cittie: and promised the
that if he were furnished with the aforesayd munition, he wou
sily suppresse the enemies violence. All things were sent which
desired, but he did not performe that which hee boasted hee

THE DVKEDOME OF LIMBVRG.

Petrus
Kerpen
Cola
Stolhem
Lyyt
Mechlen
Vacht
EODI:
Reland
Nerbreen
Leenden
Maestricht
Mastricht
Sichem
Hermad
Stenel
Dyfet-
Herstal
Luyck
Liege
Luyck vel
Liege
Mosa fluvius
LEODIENSIS
Cherny
Bees
Dinant
Charmont
Bouillon
Sedan
Rocroy
Mezieres
Namur
Huy
Dinant
Bouillon
Sedan
Rocroy
Mezieres
Namur
Huy
Gulick
Gulick
Gulick

doe: for at the enemies first approach he came to a parly, and yeelded it up unto him without any resistance. Not farre from *Limburg*, yet out of the Territorie thereof, Northward the *Spaw* Fountaines doe breake forth, which are so famous and well knowne. Moreover betweene *Walhormus*, and *Montzius* there are certaine hills commonly called *Kelmbergen*, in regard of the great store of that mettall and stone above mentioned; which is digged out of them: in defence whereof, the aforesayd Earle hath built a Castell. But some few yeares since the *Batavians* burnt it, through the Souldiers negligence. The great wood commonly called *Fangne*, lyeth neere unto the Cittie of *Limburg*, in which there is excellent hunting. And so much concerning the Cittie it selfe, and the Dukedome of *Limburg*: There are three other Cities which have counties belonging to them, which are reckoned as appendances to the Dukedome of *Limburg:* which are these, *Valkenburg*, *Dalthemium*, and *Rolducum*, of which we will now speake in order. *Valkenburg*, in *French Fauquemont*, is a neate Towne, having iurisdiction over a large Territorie, and some Townes, being three long miles from *Aquisgrave*, and two little miles from *Vltrajectum*. It is a fruitfull Country, both for corne, and pasturage: not far from which is the Monastery of S. *Gerlac* being a faire auncient building. Moreover the Countie of *Valkenburg* was in the possession of *Iohn* the third of that name Duke of *Brabant*; who tooke it by force of armes from *Raynout*, Lord of *Valkenburg*: who being a troublesome man, and having injured the *Trajectenses* at the River *Mosa*, was overcome and taken prisoner by the aforesayd Duke. *Dalthemium* is a little Towne, with a small Castell belonging to it. It is three long miles from *Aquisgranum*, and two from *Leodium*. It is honoured with the title of a Countie, and hath some *Villages* and lands beyond *Mosa*, which are within the jurisdiction thereof. *Henry* the second, Duke of *Brabant*, did possesse it, and did joyne it to his owne Territories. The famous Abby of the Valley of God belongs to *Dalthemium*, the Abbot whereof is the chiefe man of that Countrie, and besides this, there is the Abby of the holy Crosse. *Rolducum* is an old Towne with an ancient Castell. It is a mile distant from *Valkenburg*, and it is the fourth Lordship beyond *Mosa*, and it hath a Tribunall or Court of Iustice, but the Senate of *Brabant* have the oversight of it. Here I cannot passe by the village commonly called *Carpen*, betweene *Iuliacum* and the *Colonie*, being two long miles from the *Rhene*. It is as big as a little Towne, and hath a Collegiate Church as they call it, and hath Faires and Markets, whither all sorts of commodities are brought, and a great confluence of people doe resort unto it: it hath also a Castell well fortified. *William Nassavius* Prince of *Orange*, passing over the *Rhene* tooke it in the yeare 1568, and fortified it with a Garrison. All these parts being gathered together doe make a great Lordship, which was used to be governed by a peculiar Lord, but the Dukes of *Limburg* have now subjected it to themselves, although it have a Prefect beside, who lyeth there with a strong Garrison. This Countrie hath three other Rivulets besides *Mosa*, which at length become Rivers: namely *Beruinum* which watereth *Dalthemium*, *Geuda* which runneth by

by *Valckenburg*, and *Worma* which glideth by *Rodulcum*. Moreover as well the Dukedome of *Limburg*, as the other States and Lordships aforesayd, doe consist of three members, namely the Clergie, the Nobles, and the Iudges. The Dukedome of *Limburg* doth containe five members or divisions, which they call *Bancas*, *Herviam*, *Spremontium*, *Balenium*, *Walhornum*, and *Montzium*: the two former whereof are governed by Majors, and the three latter by magistrates called *Droßards*. And so much concerning the Dukedome of *Limburg*, and the appendances thereunto, I passe to the rest.

A PROFITABLE instruction concerning the Tables of GERMANIE.

INasmuch as the Romaine Empire is in the power of the *Germaines*, and very politickely divided into parts, I thinke it a matter worth my labour to set before your eyes the order and disposition of those parts, as they are described in a writing called *Matricula Imperij*: and afterward to shew you in Tables the severall members of this Empire, that the studious Reader may finde in what Country they are situated. But I have gotten two Coppies of this *Matricula*, the one written, the other printed at *Venice* in *Italian*, being both much corrupted. And I know that the Empire is now divided in another manner. Therefore let no man blame me, or be offended, if he finde some parts that are reckoned as belonging to the Empire, doe not belong thereunto, for it is not my intention to speake expressely of all the severall parts of this Empire, neither was it possible for me to do, out of such corrupt Coppies; especially seeing that I know that a great part of the Empire, came into the hands of private Princes, either by Exchange, or Mortgage, or gifts, for their good service in defence of the Empire, or for some other causes. Neither is it my part to prosecute those things which belong to Politicians, and not Geographers, but only I sought that out of this Coppie of *Matricula*, I might shew the elegant disposition and division of the Empire of *Germany*, and might declare how the studdies of Geographie, and *Policie* doe mutually illustrate one another. This is therefore the order of the Empire.

The Emperour is the head of the Empire.

And he hath three States under him, who meete together to consult and conclude of all the affaires of the Empire, namely the seven Electors, who were first instituted about the yeare of our Lord 1273 by Pope *Gregorie* the tenth, and were confirmed by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, as *Onuphrius* sheweth in *Comitijs Imperatorijs*, and *Iohn Aventine Lib.* 5. of his history of *Bavaria*. These have power to elect and chuse the Emperour. The second State is the Ecclesiasticall and secular Princes. The third is the free Cities.

The

GERMANIE.


GERMANIA
OCEANUS GERMANICUS
DE OSTERICHE
TRYSSIEN
POLONIA
HUNGARIA

The first member therefore of the Empire is the seaven Electors.

THe Archbishop of *Moguntinum*, Arch-chancellor of the *Romaine* Empire through *Germanie*.

The Archbishop of *Trevers*, Arch-chancellor of the *Romaine* Empire through *France*, and the Kingdome of *Arelatum*.

The Archbishop of *Collen*, Archchancellor of the *Romaine* Empire through *Italy*.

The King of *Bohemia* chief pantler of the *Romaine* Empire.

The Count *Palatine* of *Rhene* the chiefe cupbearer of the *Romaine* Empire.

The Duke of *Saxonie*, chiefe Marshall of the *Romaine* Empire.

The Marqueſſe of *Brandenburg*, chiefe Chamberlaine of the *Romaine* Empire.

The second member is the Princes and Nobles.

I will set downe the common names of places as they are in the Tables, and the number of the Circles in which they are afterward mentioned, that so they may be more easily found in the Tables.

The Bishops of		*Verdun*	5
Magdeburg	9	*Losan*	5
Saltzburg	2	*Metz*	5
Besancon	5	*Toul*	5
Bremon	9	*Luyck*	5
Halberstat in the ninth Circle.		*Trent*	7
Ferden	7	*Brixen*	3
Munster	7	*Merspurg*	3
Osenbrug	7	*Labach*	8
Passaw	2	*Vienna*	3
Frisingen	2	*Brandenburg*	8
Kempse		*Ratzenburg*	9
Gurck or *Goritz*	3	*Schleswick*	9
Seckaw	3	*Havelburg.*	8
Havandt	5		
Basel	5	The secular Princes and Nobles are:	
Sitten or *Wallis*	5		
Regensburg	2	*The Duke of Bavaria*	2
Maisen	8	*The Arch Duke of Austria*	3
Naumburg	8	*The Duke of Saxonie*	8
Minden	7	*The Duke of Burgundie*	10
Lubeck	8.9	*The Palatine of Bavaria*	2
Vtricht	7	*The Duke of Cleveland*	7
Camin	8	*The Marqueſſe of Brandenburg*	8.1
Swerin	9		
Gen	5	*The Duke of Lunenburg*	9
Ca k	7	*The Duke of Pomeren*	9

The

Duke of Mekelenburg 9
Lawenburg 9
Holsten 9
Lotringen. 5
The Landgrave of Hessen 5
5
Wirtenberg 4
Zwoibrug 5
Spanheym
The Marquesse of Baden 4.5.7
The Landgrave of Lutchtenburg. 2
The Prince of Anhalt 8
The Earle of Hennenberg 1
The Burgrave of Meißen.

The French Princes are.

Duke Meiß or Massa
D. Sevy
D. Chalon

The Clergie are

The Prior and Abbot of Fuld. 5
Pr. Ab. Hiersfeldt 5
Pr. Ab. Kemten 4
Ab. Reichenew 4
Pr. Præpos. Wissenburg 5
Pr. Ab. S. Galli 4
Pr. Ab. Salfeldt 8
Pr. Præpos. Elwangen
Teutsch ordens Maister 3
Iohans ordens Maister 5
Ab. Waingarten 4
Ab. Salmanswercher 4
Ab. Krutzlingen. 4
Pr. Ab. Murpach. 5
Ab. Walkenriedt 8
Ab. Schuttem. 4
Ab Weissenow or Minderaw. 4
Ab. S. Blasi. 4
Ab. Maulprun. 4
Pr. Ab. Corbey 7
Ab Schußenriedt 4
Ab. Rittershausen 8
Ab. Stein am Reyn 4
Pr. Ab. Scarfhauson. 4
Ab. Kempeseck 2
Ab. Waldsachsen 2
Ab. Einsidoln 4
Ab, Rokenburg. 4

Ab. Ochsenhausen 4
Præpos, Seltz. 6
Ab. S. Gilgen 1
Ab. Nuenburch
Ab. S. Maximinus neere Triers 6
Ab. Heneldshansen
Ab. S. Iohans zu Curtel
Ab. Gengenbach 4
Ab. Koningsbrun 4
Ab. Rodt, otherwise Roden 2
Ab. Markthal 4
Ab. Rockerhausen
Ab. S. Peter in Schworztwald. 4
Præpos. Odenheim 5
Pr. Ab. Stablo. 7
Ab. Disidiense 4
Ab. Berkenhausen
Ab. Elchingen 4
Ab. Hentzlingen
Ab. Vrsevis
Ab. Planckenburg
Ab. Ysin
Ab. Pfessers 4
Ab. S. Iohn in Thurtal. 4
Ab. Peterhausen 4
Ab. Pruim. 5
Præpos. Camberg. 1
Ab. Reishaim 2
Ab. S. Heimeram at Ratisbon 2
Præpos. Berchtolsgadon 2
Ab. S. Gegory at Munster 5
A. Muncherode 4
Ab. S. Cornelis at Munster 7
Ab. Werden. 7
Ab. Ausperg. 4
Ab. Yrse. 4
Ab. Brun. 4
Ab. Echtermaken 7
Ab. Hervorden 7

The Abbatesses.

Of Quedelnburch 8
Essen. 7
Alt Munster to Regensburg 2
Pr. Ober Munster to Regensb:
Kauffingen
Lindaw. 4

Pr.

Pr. Gernrode.	8
Buchaw.	4
Rotenmunſter	4
Hippach.	4
Gutenzel	4
Beundt.	4
Baley Coblentz.	6
Baley Elſas	4
Baley Oſterich	3
Baley In der Etſch.	3

The Earles Barons and Lords.

The Earle of Helfenſtein	4
Earle Kirchberg	4
H. Tuſſen	4
Ea: Wiſenſtaig	4
E. Lauffen.	4
E. Montfort.	4
E. Furſtenberg	4
E. Zimmeren	4
B. Gundelfingen	4
H. Stutgart	4
H. Iuſtiugen	4
H. Schenſlingen	
Marckg. Eberſtein	4
B. Gerolt Zeck	4
B. Ober Hewen	4
E. Otingen	4
B. Rapoltſtain	5
H. Rapoltzkircken	5
B. Stauffen	2.4
H. Hohen Rechperg	5
H. Berletzicke	
H. Hohen Konigſperg	
H. Hohenfeldt and Tipoltzkirch	
E. Sultz.	4
E. Hogen Zollern	4
H. Braides.	
B. Sonnenberg.	4
E. Caſtel	1
E. Vertheim	1
E. Rheineck.	1
E. Hohenloe.	1
H. Reichelſperg	1
H. Limburg.	1
E. Erpach	1
E. Leiningen	5
E. Falckſtein	5

E. Hanaw	
E. Luchtenberg	
E. Naſſaw, Breda, and Dille	
E. Wisbaden and Iltzſtain	
E. Sarbrucken.	
E. Waldtpurg.	
E. Naſſaw in Weilpurg	
E. Belſtein	
E. Koningſtein and Epſtein	
E. Eiſenberg the higher	
E. Eiſenberg the lower.	
E. Merſen	
E. Budinghen	
E. Wirnenburg	
E. Solms	
B. Vinnenburg or Vanenberg	
E. Arnsberg.	
E. Of Rhene	
H. Falckenſtein	
H. Kunſeck.	
H. Kunſeckerberg	
Count Horne	
Count Seyn	
Co. Vintzlingen	
Co. Reyen.	
Co. Bitſch.	
Co. Salm	
Co. Veldentz	
Co. Dengen	
Co. Rappin	
Co. Hardech.	
Co. Hohenſtein	
Co. Wolkenſtein	
Co. Schaumburg and Giengen.	7
Co. Dierenberg, and Someraw.	
Co. Mansfeilt	
Co. Stolberg	
Co. Buchlingen	
Co. Barbey and Mullingen	
Co. Gleichen.	
Co. Schwartzenburg	
Co. Suenberg, or ſchonberg.	
Co. Iude H. im Ruech.	
H. Geraw.	
Co. Ples.	
Co. Plawen	
Co. Weda and Ringelberg	
H. Reichenſtein.	

Olnbrug.	
Lebenſtain	4
Regenſtain	
Weſtfrieſlandt.	
Oſtfrieſlandt	7
Vnder Lippe	7
Oldenburg	7
Delmenhorſt	9
Hoya.	7
Weſtenburg	5
Muntzenburg	5
Lemgow	
Waldeck	5
Loſtenſtein.	
Diepholt.	7
Steinfort	7
Bentheim.	7
Bruchorſt	7
Witgenſtein	
Spielberg	
Bruerſdorff	
Dieberg.	7
Tickelnborg	7
Linge.	
Dortmund	7
Winſdorff	
Ortenberg.	2
Ripperſhoden	
Hagen	2
Hounfels	2
Leſeneck	8
Bergen.	10
Degenburg	2
Oberſultzberg	
Semiriß	
Manderſcheid	7
Liſerſcheidt	6
Egmont and Iſſelſtein	10
Bogen and Waelhelm	10
Huber, alias Havere.	5
Wildenfelfs, or Widerfels.	8
Tautenberg.	8
Tubingen.	4
Blanckenberg or Blammont	5
Kirchingen, Krehanges	5
Senſter	3
Roggendorff	3
Alendorff.	
Kunigſuckerbeg	
H. Morſpurg and Befort	5
H. Brandenſtein and Ranß	
H. Wolffſteine	
H. Permont	
H. Fronsbek	
H. Flackenſtein	
H. Witten	
Ritt. Fridberg	
Ritt. Gleichauſen.	

In this ſecond member, ſome doe want numbers, becauſe they are not mentioned afterward in the Circles. *Pr.* ſignifies Princes, *Ghe. Furſten*, a Prælate, *D.* Dukes, *Co.* Countes. *H.* Heerſchafften, Lords, *B.* Barons.

The third member of the Empire is of the free Cities.

Rheiniſche Banck.	
Coln	6.8
Aken	7
Worms	5
Spier	5
Turckheim	5
Hagenaw	5
Weiſſenberg	5
Straesburg	5
Ober Ebenhaim	5
Roſhaim	5
Schletſtat	5
Colmar	5
Altach	5
Baſel	5
Kaiſersberg	5
Mulhauſen in Suntgow	5
S. Gregoris Munſter	5
Metz	5
Toul	5
Verdun	5
Landaw	5
Kaufmans Sarbruck	5
Beſancon	5
Camerick	7
Franckfort	5
Fridberg in Wederaw	5

Gelnhauſen

Gelnhauſen	6	*Vim*	
Wetzlar.	5	*Auſptrg*	
Aleu.	4	*Gengen*	
Lubeck	9	*Bopfingen*	
Hamborg	9	*Gemunt in Schwaben*	
Dortmund	7	*Eſlingen*	
Mulhuſen in Duringon	9	*Reutlingen*	
Northanſen.	9	*Weyl*	
Goſler	9	*Pfullendorff*	
Gottingen	9	*Kauffbeurum*	
Brakel	7	*Northauſen*	
Wartburg	7	*Vberlingen*	
Lemgow	7	*Wagen*	
Duysburg	7	*Yſni*	
Dantzick	8	*Lewkirch*	
Elbinghen		*Memmingen*	
Schwabiſhche Banck.		*Kempten*	
Regensburg	2	*Buchorn*	
Nurenberg	1	*Ravenrsburg*	
Rottenburg an der Tauber	1	*Bibrach*	
Weiſſenburg an Nortgaw	2	*Lindaw*	
Donawerd	4	*Coſtintz*	
Waſhaim	1	*Rotweil*	
Schweinfurt	1	*Offenburgk*	
Wimpfen	4	*Gengenbach*	
Hailbrun	4	*Zel in Hamesbach*	
Hal in Schwaben	4	*Schaffhauſen*	
Norlingen	4	*S. Gal*	
Dinkelſpuel	4	*Buchaw am Federſee*	

Beſides theſe ſeverall members, for the avoyding of ſchiſmes i the Empire, and for the mutuall defence, and common preſervatio of peace among the Princes of *Germanie*, the Provinces of the Em pire are divided into certaine Countries, which they call Circuits and in them there are particular Counſells appointed, which belon to ſeverall Circuits. Firſt, 6 were inſtituted in the yeare 1500 *Auguſta*, and afterward 10 in the yeare 1522 at *Norimberg*. But very Circuite chuſeth out of themſelves a ſecular Præfect, who either a Prince, a Count, a Baron, or one of the chiefe of the Nobl to whom foure Counſellers choſen out of the ſame body, being h neſt, and wiſe men, are joyned as aſſiſtants. I will heere onely re kon up the Circuits, but in the Tables I will deſcribe their Prince and their parts.

The firſt Circle is of *Franconia*, and it ſhall be deſcribed in the Ta ble of *Franconia*.

The ſecond is of *Bavaria*, and it ſhall be unfolded in the Tabl thereof.

The third is of *Auſtria*, and it ſhall be declared in the Table *Auſtria*.

Ta

The fourth is of *Suevia*, in the table of *Wirtenberg*.
The fifth is in the Circuite of *Rhene*, and it ſhall be unfolded in the table of the lower *Alſatia*.
The ſixth is of the foure Electors of *Rhene*, in the Table of the *Palatinat*.
The ſeaventh is of Lower *Germanie*, in the firſt Table of *Weſtphalia*.
The eight is of lower *Saxonie*, in the ſame table.
The ninth of lower *Saxonie* in the ſame table.
The tenth of *Burgundie*, in the table of higher *Burgundie*.

The Emperiall Chamber:

Beſides theſe Councells in the Circuits, for the deciding of more weighty buſineſſe which happen in the Empire, there is an Emperiall chamber inſtituted at *Spires*, in which there is a Prince for the Preſident, or at leaſt an Earle, or ſome ſecular man that is thought fit for this office. He hath alſo two Barones or Earles to be his aſſiſtants, two Lawyers, and two Noble men, which have hæreditary Lands, & Mannors in the Empire; ſo that in all he hath ſixe aſſiſtants. Moreover he hath one of the Electors, and two out of every Circuite, the one halfe whereof is choſen out of the Lawyers, and the other halfe out of the Gentry.

A Catalogue of the Tables in *Germanie*.

1. *Germanie in generall.*
2. *Weſt Frieſland.*
3. *The County of Embden.*
4. *The firſt Table of Weſtphalia.*
5. *The ſecond Table.*
6. *The Biſhopricke of Munſter.*
7. *The third Table of Weſtphalia.*
8. *The Archbiſhopricke of Colen*
9. *The fourth Table of Weſtphalia.*
10. *The Diocæſe of Leodium.*
11. *The Countie of Muers and Cleveland.*
12. *Waldecke.*
13. *The Palatinate of Rhene.*
14. *Wirtenberg.*
15. *Alſatia the Lower.*
16. *Alſatia the higher.*
17. *Saxonie the Lower.*
18. *Brunſwijck.*
19. *Haßia.*
20. *Naſſovia.*
21. *Thuringia.*
22. *Franconia.*
23. *The Dukedome of Bavaria.*
24. *The Palatinate of Bavaria, the bounds whereof Northward, See in the Table of Franconia.*
25. *Saxonie the higher.*
26. *Brandenburg.*
27. *Pomerania.*
28. *The Iſlands of Rugia.*
29. *Bohemia.*
30. *Moravia.*
31. *Auſtria.*
32. *Saltzburg.*
33. *Polonia and Sileſia.*
34. *Polonia.*
35. *Hungarie.*

GERMANIE.

THus you have ſeene the deſcription of the Low countri
both in generall and ſpeciall: now paſſing over the *Rhe*
high *Germanie*, which *Ptolemie* calls great *Germanie*, o
fers it ſelfe, which is the largeſt Country of *Europe*, an
the glory of the Romaine Empire. This Country I will runne ove
in the ſame method as I did the other, deſcribing it firſt in generall
and then in particular. But that I may begin with the name thereof
divers doe diverſly derive the name of *Germanie* or the *Germaines*.
One ſaith, that the *Germaines* were ſo called as it were *Gaermannen*,
that is, ſtout men, in regard of their Martiall manly ſtrength: anothe
ſuppoſeth that they were ſo named, from their mutuall fidelity
and faithfulneſſe; neither did he gueſſe much amiſſe, who derive
the Etymologie of their name from their honourable warfare, as i
the people were called *Geertmans*, and ſo by contraction of th
word *Germanes*. Another thinketh that they were ſo denominate
from the Latine word *genuini*, that is, genuine or native, becauſe no
nation doth retaine more of their auncient integritie, and ruſticke ſim
plicity: but it ſeemes that the author of this dreame did ſpeake thi
to gaine the favour of the people: albeit the *Geographer Strabo* and
Livy doe both erroniouſly ſuppoſe that the *Romaine* people
did give this name to this country, becauſe they were Coſen
Germaines to the *Celtæ*, both in regard of their manners, and faſhi-
ons, and alſo in reſpect of their great ſtature, and red haire. *Iohn Go-
ropius Becanus* doth probably derive the name thereof from their ga-
thering and muſtering of ſouldiours, from *Geren*, which ſignifies to
gather or muſter. Which opinion *Tacitus* ſeemes to fortifie and con-
firme, who profeſſeth in his commentarie of the *Germaines* manners,
that *Germany* is a new freſh name, becauſe they who firſt paſſed over
Rhene (that I may uſe his owne words) having droven out the *French-
men*, were ſometime called *Tungrians*, and ſometimes *Germaines*,
which name afterward grew ſo frequent, that firſt the Conquerour,
and afterward they themſelves, did call themſelves *Germaines*. Some
doe interpret the word *Germaine* to ſignifie a ſcattered people, col-
lected out of other nations, from the word *Geren* which ſignifies to
collect or gather together. Some doe ſuppoſe their denomination
doth intimate that they were a warlike people deſirous of warre,
from *Gerra*, or *Guerra*, which ſignifies warre. A learned *Saxon* doth
derive the name thereof from the *Carmanians* a people of *Aſia*,
whom *Lucan* mentioneth, as the *Saxons* were ſo called from the *Sa-
cians*: and in other places he deduces the Etymologie of their name
from an Hebrew word, as it were *Gerimani*, which in that language
ſignifies ſtrangers or poore and needy people. But *Peucerus* delight-
ting in the ſtudious ſearching out the originall of his Countries name,
thinketh that they were called *Germaines*, as it were *Hermenner*; that
is, military men. The moſt learned *Iunius* doth derive the name of it

from

from the great *Deluge*, which drowned all the world: when *Noah* parted the world among his three children: at what time (that I may speake nothing of *Sem* and *Cham*) *Europe* fell to *Iaphets* ſhare. He, as it appeares in *Moyſes*, had a ſonne, called *Gomer*, who had three ſonnes, *Aſchenaz*, *Rephat*, and *Thogarma*. And they affirme that the *Germaines* deſcended from *Thogarma*: although the *Rabines* doe hold that the *Germaines* came from *Aſchenazin*. For the originall of the *Germaines* name doth cleerely ſhine forth in the word *Thogarma*, or *Thegerma*, by taking the ſecond vowell for the firſt, as if we ſhould pronounce it in our language by the article the, The *Germans*: alſo there is a fit Etymologie anſwerable to the word and nation, which is from *Gara* or *Gera*, which ſignifies a bone, and metaphorically ſtrength, becauſe it is a ſtout and ſtrongbon'd Nation. Some alſo doe call this part of *Europe* *Alemaine*, and the inhabitants thereof *Alemans*, by which name they were firſt called, when the Empire began to decline. *Beroſus* doth fabulouſly report, it was ſo called from *Hercules* an *Alemaine*, who was governour over theſe people. Some ſuppoſe that it was called *Alemaine*, from *Mannus* who was eſteemed as a god in their Country, the ſonne of *Tuiſcon*. *Aſinius Quadrew* a faithfull hiſtorian, doth affirme that the *Almaines*, were ſo called as it were a people collected and gathered from all Nations, which ſpread themſelves all over this Country; who did not, as it ſeemes, looke exactly into the ſignification of the word, for he ſhould have called them *Almaines* becauſe they were all men, and warriours. They that derive *Alemanie* from the Lake *Lemann*, would have *Germany* ſo called from a Lake without the limits thereof in *Sabaudia* unleſſe ſome doe take the *Acronian* Lake for the Lake *Leman*, on either bank whereof the *Almaines* did inhabit, as *Ammianus* reporteth *Lib.* 15. And though ſome do promiſcuouſly make *Germanie* & *Almany* al one, yet it is obſerved that they were two diſtinct Countries. *Spartianus* in the life of *Marius* ſaith: *Omnis Alemannia, omniſque Germania, cum cæteris quæ adjacent gentibus*; that is, All *Almany*, and *Germany* with the other adjacent countries. *Flavius Vopiſcus* ſaith in the lif of *Probus*: *Teſtes ſunt Franci, inuijs ſtrati paludibus, teſtes Germani & Alemanni, longe a Rheni ſemoti littoribus*, that is, The *Frenchmen* are witneſſes, who dwell in the Low grounds, the *Germaines* are witneſſes, and the *Almaines* who are farre off from the ſhoares of *Rhene*. I omit other teſtimonies, leaſt I ſhould be tedious. Some alſo doe call it *Teutonia*, from *Teuto* a certaine Captaine thereof: ſome thinke that the *Teutons*, who are called in their owne Countrie ſpeech *Teutche*, and by the *Italians Tedaſchi*, and by others *Teutons*, were ſo called from *Thuiſto*, otherwiſe *Thuiſco*, whom they beleeve was the Sonne of *Noah*. *Tacitus* maketh mention heereof: *Celebrant carminibus antiquis (quod unum apud illos memoriæ & Annalium genus eſt) Thuiſtonem deum terra editum & filium Mannum, originem gentis, conditoreſque*; that is, they celebrate in auncient verſes (which kinde of Annalls they doe onely uſe) That *Thuiſto* an earthy God and his ſonne *Mannus*, were the firſt founders of this Nation. *Strabo* placeth them in *Noricum*: ſome ſuppoſe that they were the

Agrippine Colonie, and that the place was therefore called *Teutſch*. The inhabitants doe now call it *Teutſchlandt*, and ſtrangers *Almany*. The *Sclavonians* doe call it *Nimiecha*: and the *Græcians* doe now call it *Elamags*, and the *Turkes Alaman*. But enough concerning the Etymologie and various appellations of *Germanie*, now I come to the ſituation or quantitie thereof. Beſides, authors doe not agree in deſigning and ſetting downe the limits of *Germanie*. The auncients doe bounder *Germany* with the *Rhene*, *Danubius*, the Ocean, the River *Tanais* and the *Euxine* Sea. The latter writers, as *Strabo*, *Ptolemie*, *Mela*, *Plinnie*, and many other Greeke and Latine writers, doe bounder it with the River *Rhene* and *Veſtula*. *Tacitus* writeth that the mountaines, or a mutuall diſtruſt one of another, doth rather ſeparate the *Germaines* from the *Sarmatians* and *Dacians*, than *Viſtula*. All thoſe Countries which uſe the *Germaine* ſpeech or dialect are reckoned now as parts of *Germany*. And therefore it ſtretcheth beyond thoſe bounds which *Ptolemie* gives it, and beyond *Danubius*, containing *Rhetia*, *Vindelicia*, the higher *Pannonia*, and beyond *Illyra*, even to the *Tridentine* bounds. Alſo beyond the *Rhene*, *Germatie* did containe theſe *Romaine* Colonies, and garriſons, *Conſtantia*, *Auguſta Rauracorum*, *Argentina*, *Nemetes*, *Vangiones*, *Moguntiacum*, *Confluentia*, *Bonna*, the *Agrippine Colonie*, and other places even unto the Sea. For as *Ambroſius* witneſſeth, 11 *Hexamer*. *Rhene* was heretofore the limmit of the *Romaine* Empire: and that on the *French* bancke thereof the *Romaine* Præſidents did alwayes lye in garriſon againſt the *Germaines*, partly that they might reſtraine their excurſions, and partly that they might make inroads upon them, and partly that they might receive thoſe *Germaines* that revolted to them. And this is the Reaſon, that on one of the bancks of *Rhene*, there are many old Cities, but none on the other: which may alſo be obſerved on the bancke of *Danubius*. *Helvetia*, alſo is reckoned now as a part of *Germanie*: & the *Prutenians* beyond *Viſtula*: ſo that the bounds thereof are now much larger than thoſe which *Ptolemie* attributes to it: for on the Weſt it ſtretcheth beyond the *Rhene*, even to *Picardie* and *Burgundie*, which are parts of *France*: on the South toward *Danubius* even to the *Alpes*: On the Eaſt beyond even to *Spruſland*: the Northerne limit is the Ocean. There are many chiefe parts of *Germanie*, which ſhall be here deſcribed, with the leſſer ſubject or adjacent countries. The Kingdomes are, *Bohemia*, the *Palatinate*, and the Kingdome of *Poland*, though it hath a different language, and is not contained in the Regiſter of the Empire, yet becauſe it is ſituate within the bounds of auncient *Germanie*, which is the River *Viſtula*, therefore we place it among the tables of *Germanie*. Alſo we joyne the Kingdome of *Hungarie* to *Germanie*, which is ſituate without the limmits of auncient *Germanie*, and in regard it hath yeelded many famous Emperours, and hath dominion over many Countries ſituate within the Empire. There are alſo the Dukedome of *Saxonie*, the Arch dukedome of *Auſtria*. Alſo the Dukedomes of *Holſt*, of *Mechlenburg*, *Pomeren*, *Lunenburg*, *Lawenburg*, *Brunſwyck*, *Meiſſen*, *Schleſen*, *Moravia*, *Cleve*, *Berge*, *Franconia*, or Eaſterne *France*, *Bavaria*, *Wirten-*

Wirtenberg, and the Countie of *Suevia*: the *Palatinate* of *Bavaria*, the *Landgraviats* of *Heſſen*, *Duringen*, and of the higher and lower *Alſatia*. The *Marckgraniate* Electorſhip of *Brandenburg*, and of *Baden*, the Counties of *Embdem*, *Oldenburg*, *Benthem*, *Lip*, *Diepholt*, *Huy*, *Mansfelt*, *Anholt*, *Stolberg*, *Tirol*, and *Livonia* which is reckoned among the Provinces of *Germany*, but becauſe it lyeth within *Sarmatia*, it is there deſcribed. The ſituation being declared, the qualitie of the ſoyle followeth, which ariſeth chiefely from the climate and poſition thereof in reſpect of the heavens. *Germany* is under the ſixt, ſeaventh, and eighth climates, betweene the fourtie ſeaventh and fiftie five degrees of Latitude, and the twentie fourth and forty ſixth degrees of Longitude. The longeſt day in ſommer in the Southerne parallel is fifteene houres long and an halfe: in the Northerne Parallel, it is ſeaventeene houres long and a quarter; and albeit *Cornelius Tacitus* ſaith, that *Germany* is in a cold ſharpe climate, and *Seneca* reporteth that it is alwayes winter in *Germanie*: yet it hath a temperate ayre, which though it bee ſomewhat cold, yet it is healthfull and wholeſome.

The ſoyle yeeldeth Barly, Wheate, Rye, Mill, Oates, and other kindes of corne and pulſe. The fields and Meddowes are fruitfull, and the ſoyle is every where very fertile, and yeeldeth great ſtoare of Corne. *Germanie* alſo hath rich Mines of Silver, Braſſe, Iron, Lead, and other mettals, and in ſome places of gold: ſo that for mettalls it is inferiour to no Countrie. There are alſo many excellent Salt pitts. *Plinnie* alſo ſaith, the Cadmian ſtones, the Callais, the Cryſtall, the Onyx, the Topaz, and the Adamant; are found in *Germanie*. Alſo the hearbes. Heere are a thouſand delightfull gardens, and Villages, and Orchards full of Apples.

What, ſhould I mention the wines? which arē of an ēxcellent taſte and colour? Truely there are excellent wines every where, but yet in ſome places better than in others. Heere is alſo great variety of living creatures, and great ſtoare of Cattell and wilde beaſts, which I will not ſpend time to reckon up. *C. Iulius Cæſar* writeth, that many kindes of wilde beaſts are bred in the Wood *Hercynia*, which are not ſeene in any other place; of which (ſaith hee) thoſe that differ moſt from the reſt, and are moſt worthy of remembrance are theſe: there is a kinde of Oxe which is like a Hart, which hath in the middle of his forehead one high horne, and more ſtraite than uſuall, from the toppe whereof large Antletts or Tines doe ſpread forth; the male and femall are of one ſhape, and have one as bigge hornes as the other. There is alſo a beaſt called Alcis, which is like unto a Goate, but it is ſomewhat bigger, and having no hornes at all, and their legges are without joynts, ſo that they cannot by any meanes lye downe to their reſt, or if they fall downe by chance, they cannot riſe up againe; therefore they leane againſt trees, and ſo they take their reſt: and when the hunters have found by their

footing where they usually haunt, they either stub up all the trees, or else they cut them halfe downe, and so leave them standing: So that when the beasts rest against them according to their usuall manner, they overthrow the trees with their weight, and so fall downe with them. The third kind of beasts are those which are called *Vri*, which are almost as bigge as Elephants, and like Bulls in shape and colour: they are very strong, and swift, and will prey on men and beasts: these they usually take in trappes, and so kill them. But now I come to the auncient government. The sacred Romaine Empire, which being divided into the West and Easterne part, was much weakned by the excursions of divers Nations, and rent by civill dissentions, was ready to be ruined by its owne weight; having forsooke *Italie* did seeke defence and strength in no other Countrie but *Germanie*, and chose *Charles* the Great King of *France* to be Emperour, who as they report, was borne at *Ingelheimij*, which is a village Towne two miles from *Moguntiacum*, and built there a famous Pallace, whose ruines may be yet seene. The Empire remained in *Charles* his line an hundred yeares, and above: which afterward failing, it was translated to *Conrade* Duke of *Franconia*: after whom followed *Henry Fowler*: after him the three *Ottoes*: the last whereof when he understood that the *Romaines*, *Crescentius* being consull, did affect and desire the title of the Empire, he raysed an army and tooke *Rome*, and obtayned of Pope *Gregorie*, that the *Germaines* should have right and power to elect the *Romaine* Emperours. But they obtayned it on this condition, that he which was elected should be called *Cæsar* and King of the *Romaines*: and afterward having received a Crowne from the Pope, he hath the title of Emperour *Augustus*. There are 7 Electors ordained: of which three are Archbishops, and foure are sæcular Princes as they call them: where after the decease of *Otto*, the first, that was chosen Emperour was *Henry* surnamed the holy. Afterward in processe of time, there were divers officers constituted and ordained in *Germany*, for the honour of the Empire, concerning which see *Mercator*. *Tacitus* who was governour of the *Belgians* under *Vespasian*, doth commend the *Germaines* in this short *Elogie* thus: *Nemo bellum Germanis (inquit) intulit impune*. None made warre upon the *Germaines* but they came by the losse. Which, three of *Augustus* Legions found, being overcome and beaten by them: Also *Carbo*, *Cassius*, *Scaurus*, *Aurelius*, *Servilius*, *Cæpio*, *Manlius*, all great Commanders, who were slaine and put to flight. And there are these auncient verses:

Welcher im Krieg wil ungluck han,
Der fang es mit den Deutschen an.

Iosephus calleth them valiant, *Dionysius* Martiall, *Arrianus* warlike. The *Germane* is couragious, fierce at an onset, and desirous of warres, as *Seneca* witnesseth in his booke *de Ira*. Moreover the Country of *Germany* is now so pleasant, and so adorned with faire Cities, Castells, and Villages, that it is not inferior to *Italie* *France* and

and *Spaine*. There are 84 free Citties in it, as *Colonia Agrippina*, *Wirtemberg*, *Lubek*, *Luneburg*, *Franckfort*, *Breme*, *Lipſick*, *Spires*, *Argentine*, *Friburg*, *Auguſta Vindelicorum*, *Tubinga*, *Heidelburg*, *Ratiſbone*, *Vienna*, *Prague*, *Buda*, *&c.* of which hereafter. *Germany* alſo is watered with ſo many great Rivers, beſide Lakes and Mariſhes of which it hath great ſtoare, that in this reſpect, alſo it may compare with the chiefeſt Countries. *Seneca* in his third booke of naturall queſtions ſheweth the cauſe why it hath ſo many Rivers: *At contra, ait, conſtat Germaniam Galliamq́, & proximè ab his Italiam abundare Rivis, & fluminibus; quia cœlo humido utuntur, & ne æſtate quidem, imbribus carent*: That is, But on the contrary (ſaith he) it is manifeſt that *Germany* and *France*, and *Italy* which is next unto them, have great ſtoare of Rivers, becauſe they have a moyſt aye, and have often raine in Summer. But theſe Rivers of *Germany* are more famous, as *Danubius*, *Rhene*, *Amaſis*, *Mœnus*, *Necarus*, *Albi*, *Suevus*, *Viſurgis*, and *Viſtula*. That which *Ptolomie* and others doe call *Danubius*, *Plinny* and *Strabo* doe call *Iſter*; the one ſaith that it changeth his name neere the Cataracts thereof; the other, where it waſheth *Illyrium*. *Ptolemie* ſaith, that it changeth his name neere the Cittie *Axipolis*: *Appian* neere the confluence and meeting of the River *Savus*: ſo that the higher part is called *Danubius*, and the lower part *Iſter*. *Stephanus* heretofore called it *Matoas*: alſo *Danubis* and *Danuſis*: *Feſtus* calleth it *Addubanus*. Ancient coynes doe name it *Daunvius*: it is now called *Done* and *Donaw*, from the noyſe and ſound of the waters, as *Althamerus* ſaith. *Saluſt* writeth that this is the greateſt River next to *Nile* which floweth into the *Mediterranian* Sea; and *Arrianus*, *lib.* 1. of the acts of *Alexander*, calleth it the greateſt River. It riſeth in the wood *Hercynia*, in the village *Dun Eſchingen*, where it ſpringeth out of the bowells of the Earth. The ancients doe call the Mountaine out of which it riſeth *Abnoba*, although as *Munſter* an eye-witneſſe writeth, there is no mountaine neere it: but it falleth with a continual running ſtreame, from a little hill which is ſcarſe 15 or 16 foote high. He addeth that *Tiberius* had a deſire to ſee the ſpring head thereof. *Herodotus* beleeved that it roſe out of the *Pyrenæan* Mountaines, whoſe opinion *Ariſtotle* alſo followed, 2. *Meteorologicor. Maginus* placeth thoſe *Pyrenæan* hills in *Germany*, thereby to excuſe the errour of grave writers. As ſoone as it glideth from the fountaine, it runneth abroad through Moariſh places, and afterward it gathers it ſelfe into a Channell, and ſo being encreaſed by receiving other Rivers, it runneth through many countries, as *Sueuia*, *Pannonia*, *Dacia*, *Bulgaria*, untill at laſt having received 6 navigable Rivers, it rowleth into the Sea with five ſtreames or mouthes, as *Dionyſius*, *Strabo*, and *Herodotus* doe mention: *Plinny* ſaith with ſixe, and *Amianus*, and *Solinus* with ſeaven: and with ſuch violence, ſo that it runneth with freſh water 40 miles into the ſea. And as *Amian* ſaith: *Et conſtat ab ultimis noſtri finibus maris, agminatim pariendi gratia petere Piſces, ut aquarum ſuavitate ſalubrius fœtum educant, nec intercipiantur*, That is, it is manifeſt that the fiſh from the fartheſt part of our ſeas doe come hither in ſhoales, that they

they may ſpawne here in ſafety. *Tajanus Nerva* built a curious bridge over this River in *Mœſia*, which afterward *Adrian* did demoliſh, as *Dio Caſſius* relateth. Concerning *Danubius*, *George Fabritius* in a certaine Itinerarie of his writeth thus:

——————————Iſter,
Qui centum populos & magnas alluit urbes,
Euxinum irrumpit bis terno flumine Pontum.
Iſter that doth through an hundred Countries glide,
And watereth them, with Citties too beſide,
Both faire and great, with ſixe ſtreames laſt of all,
Into the Euxine Sea at length doth fall.

For at length all the moſt famous Rivers in the world doe runne into the Sea, as *Ovid* alſo *Lib.* 8. *Metamorph.* does mention in this verſe:

In quo deſinimus, ſacri, in quo currimus amnes.
We ſacred Rivers to the Sea doe come,
And into it we all of us doe runne.

The next is the *Rhene*, which *Cæſar* and other doe commend: it is now called *Rhyn*. *Cæſar* would have it riſe out of *Leopontium*, and *Strabo* and *Ptolomie*, affirme that it ariſeth out of the Mountaine *Adula*, which is commonly called *Etzel*, which is an arme of the *Alpes*; and *Claudian* ſaith, that it riſeth out of *Rhetia*. But *Strabo* and *Ptolomy* doe thinke that *Rhene* beginneth on the Eaſtſide of the *Alpes* where they are joyned to the Mountaine *Adula*, and where the *Lepontians* doe inhabit, and ſo ſpringeth out of two fountaines, which are at leaſt a dayes journey diſtant one from another. The one being more to the Northweſt which is commonly called the foremoſt *Rhene*: the other lying more Southeaſt, which the inhabitants cal the latter *Rhene*. Theſe two at length meete together, and ſo doe make the River *Rhene*, which neere unto the head doe make two Lakes, the *Acronian* and *Conſtantian*, from the Cittie *Conſtantia* which is ſituated by it; concerning which we will entreate in the deſcription of *Helvetia*: the other is called *Venetum*, and now the *Cellenſian* Lake, from the little Towne *Cella*, which Lake hath abundance of all ſorts of fiſh. From hence turning Weſtward it watereth *Rhinfelden*, & follows the ſame tract even to *Baſilea*. And there it runneth Northward, untill it come to *Argentoratum*: and ſo watereth many Countries, and having viewed many Citties, and having received many great and ſmall Rivers, it groweth very deepe, and commeth ſwelling even to *Spires*, *Wormes*, and *Moguntiam*. Hence turning Weſtward it watereth *Bingium*. And from thence winding toward *Cacia*, having left behind it *Bonna* and *Colonia*, at laſt neere the edge of *Batavia* (which is now under the juriſdiction of *Cleveland*, and is graced with the auncient Caſtell *Lobecum*) it doth divide it ſelfe, and with a double ſtreame runneth divers wayes. Which diviſion *Mamertinus* elegantly calleth the

the *Divorce*, and *Frontinus* the turning of the River. Neere therefore to *Lobecum* it doth divide his course, so that the one part thereof called *Rhene* doth run straite forward to *Arenacum* a chiefe Cittie of *Gelderland*. And from thence with many winding *Maanders*, it glideth towards *Vada*; and so bendeth from thence to *Rhena*, which *Tacitus* calleth *Rinnes*: from thence it runneth to *Bavodurum*. Afterward the *Rhene* changeth his name, and begins to be called *Lecca*, being heretofore a little Rivulet, but now it is become a River. Having glided by *Culenburg* and *Viana*, and having viewed *Schoonhovia*, it powreth it selfe into the River *Merova*, before it is called *Mosa*. The other part of *Rhene* doth bend toward the left hand, and floweth by the auncient Cittie *Neomagum*, and runneth by the walls of the Cittie, it is now called *Vahalis*: not long afterward it goeth toward *Tiela*: and from thence with a winding course it leaveth *Bomelius* on the left hand: afterward not farre from *Woricomium* it receiveth the River *Mosa*, and by and by neere *Goricomium*, being encreased with the slow smooth running River *Linga*, and it is called *Merova*, from the Castell of the *Merovæans*; by which having passed it glideth by *Dordretch* a Noble Island out of the Cittie: afterward having received the Rivers *Lecca* and *Isela* which are armes of the *Rhene*, and gliding by *Iselmonda*, it beginneth to be called *Mosa* neere to *Rotterdam*, where it leaveth on the right side *Sciedamum* and *Vlaardinga*, and from thence it glideth by the Towne *Gerviletum*, and the *Brill* on the left hand, and there it mingleth it selfe, with the Ocean. That which *Ptolemie* calls *Amasius*, *Strabo Amasias*, *Tacitus Amisa*, *Pliny and Pomponius Amisius*, and now *Ems*. The head of this River is a little beneath *Paderbona* a Cittie of *Westphalia*, and so bending towards *Cæcia* it glideth by *Varendorp*, *Greva*, *Rhena*, and *Lingha*: and from thence it goeth forward unto *Meppenum* and *Nehuisum*: and from thence discharging it selfe into the Northerne Ocean, neere to *Embda* Market Towne, whence it borroweth his name and is called *Eems*. The fourth River is that which *Plinny* calls *Manus*, and *Pomponius Manis*, and *Ammianus Menus*: now it is called *Mein*. *Regino* the historian and the writers of that time doe call it *Mogonum*. *Velleius Patercules* calleth it the River *Iulia*. Vnlesse in stead of *Iulia*, it should be *Lupia*, as some learned men doe suppose. It ariseth out of a Mountaine which is called *der Fichtelberg*, & so glideth by *Franckford*, which from thence is called upon *Mane*, and *Wethermia*, *Herbipolis*, and *Papeberg*; it mingleth it selfe with the *Rhene* neere to *Moguntiacum*, and doth part the Low Countries from *Germany*. The letters thereof doe make by the Greeke computation 365, equall to the number of dayes which are in a yeare. The fifth River is *Necarus*, whence come the best *Necarian* wines, it was anciently called *Nicer*, as *Rhenumus* witnesseth, the spring head thereof is two houres journey distant from *Danubius*, and so having glided through the fields of *Wirtemberg*, it runneth into the *Rhene* a mile above *Heidelburg*. *Albis* followes which is a faire River of *Germanie*, and divideth the *Swevians* from the *Cherusians*. *Velletus* witnesseth that it doth flow by the confines of the *Semnonians* and *Hermundurians*.

mundurians. *Tacitus* writeth that the famous River *Albis* doth arise among the *Hermundurians*, but *Conradus Celtes* saith that it doth arise out of *Hercinia* in *Bohemia*, And so having glided by many faire Cities, at length it empties it selfe into the Ocean betweene the *Chaucians*, and the *Cimbrians*. The auncient Latine writers doe call it *Albia*, and the *Germaines Elbe*. And the *Bohemians* from whence it taketh his originall, doe call it *Labe*. *Fabritius* in his booke of the *Misnian* affaires saith, that it received that name from 11, Fountaines, or as the *Saxons* say, from so many flowing River. For it arises as he deliuers, in the *Hercynian* wood, which from the Giants is commonly called *Risenberg*, from 11 Fountaines, whose streames meeting together doe make the River *Albis*: for *Elve* and *Elbe* doe signifie in the *Germaine* language, eleven. The seaventh River is *Suevus*, which some doe call *Viadrum*, and corruptly it is called *Odera*, the spring head whereof is in the Mountaine *Oderberg*, and so being encreased by the addition of many Rivers, it glideth by *Frankford*, a famous Vniversity, and from thence it runneth by *Stetinum* the seate of the *Sidinonians*, which is a Sea towne of Traffiques, and from thence it windeth to the Episcopall Citties of *Carminum*, and there making a great Lake it emptieth it selfe into the *Germaine* Ocean. For they are in an error who suppose that *Sprea* (or *de Spree*) is the River *Suevus*, although the aforesaid *Sprea* is accounted a famous River, which flowing by *Brandenburg* doth runne into *Albis* neere to *Haneloburg*: of which opinion is *Bilibaldus*, who writeth that the River *Sprea*, runneth into the Ocean neere to the Cittie *Sunda*. The River *Visurgis* followeth, commonly called *de Weser*, *Dionysius Lib.* 55. calls it *Ousiourgos*. *Ovid* calls it *Iturgum* in that verse,

Decolor infestatestis Iturgus aqua:

Ptolemie calls it *Visurigis*, and *Strabo Bisurgis*, and *Adamus* in his Ecclesiasticall history *Visuris*, and *Sidonius Vesatis*. It ariseth out of *Hassia*, and having watered the Citties, *Werdensis*, *Mindensis*, *Gotingensis*, and *Bremensis*, it rowleth it selfe into the Ocean, and is there called *Vesera*. The last river is *Vistula*, or *Istula*, which *Bilibaldus* calleth *Vandalum*. This River bounders *Germany*, because *Ptolemie* doth place the *European Sarmatia* beyond it. *Iornandes* calls it *Scythia*, which running by the *Sarmatian* rockes, doth water *Cracovia* which is the Metropolis of the Kingdome of *Poland*, and being growne greater by the receipt of Rivers, it doth discharge it selfe into the Sea with three inletts or mouthes: from hence it floweth by *Dantzick* and afterward by *Elbinga*, an Vniversity of the *Borussians*: and thirdly by the Towne *Loctetum*, and so doth poure it selfe into the *Venedician* Bay. There are also many other famous Rivers, which do either runne into the Sea or into some greater River, which I passe over least I should be tedious. Now I come to the *Germaine* Sea. For seeing we purpose to describe al *Germanie*, we must add somthing concerning the Sea, which washeth the shore thereof: But in regard we have entreated otherwhere more largely concerning the Sea, an

especi

especially in the generall description of *Belgia*: we will speake first concerning the tide of the Sea, and afterward we will reckon up the properties of the *Germaine* Sea. It is manifest that the Moone is the cause of the tides of the Ocean. But as the Moone hath divers changes in her motion, so the tides doe also change. For they following the Moone, doe flow twice betweene the rising thereof, and doe ebbe twice in foure and twentie houres: so that the Seas doe flow twice, and ebbe twice every day: they flow when the Moone ascendeth above the Easterne *Horizon*, and do ebb when it declineth from the *Meridian* west ward; and it floweth againe when the Moone goeth downe under the earth, and commeth to the contrary part of the *Meridian*, and so likewise it ebbeth untill it rise againe. But as the Moone does not alwayes rise at one time, and in one place, but every day riseth in another place than it did before: so the tides doe not flow at certaine houres, but at that time when the Moone passeth through the Poles of the heavens. Moreover it is to bee noted, that the full Moone doth move the Sea in another manner than the halfe Moone. For this *Luminarie* hath greater force when it is at the full, than when it is weake, and in the waine. We use to call those tides which are the full of the Moone *Sprinckuloedt*, that is, a Spring-tide. Which *Agel Lib.* 14. concerning the Ocean, doth elegantly call the Moones companion, seeing it followeth the age and increase thereof; and also he noteth some aspects, and configurations: As for example sake, if the Moone have a fit aspect unto *Venus*, and doe run through moist houses, it doth wonderfully increase the tides of the sea: but if it be aspected with *Mars*, or dry Planets, it doth lessen the tides. Here also the ascention of the signes is to be noted. But if the Moon be in signes of a right ascension, it maketh the tides longer than if it were in signes of oblique ascension: for it is observed that the tides are never equall to the ebbes in continuance of time; but when the Moone is in the *Equinoctiall* signes and hath no Latitude. Besides, some parts of the water doe finde a greater influence proceeding from the beames of the bodie of the Moone, either in regard of the rectitude and straightnesse of the beames, or some other hidden qualitie. But the Moone hath a different influence when it is Northward, and another when it is Southward; for when it is heere it encreases the tides on the Southerne shoares, and when it is there, on the Northerne shoares. Moreover the Tides of the Sea are greater in some places, and in other places very small or none at all. For as concerning this our *Germaine* Sea, it is certaine that there are scarce any tides which can be perceived, but as the Sea is carried with the windes, it floweth now here and now there: for when it is an East wind, the Sea goeth very high, and driveth backe Rivers, neither doth it flow onely to the Sea side, but it overflowes the Land. And whereas the Spanish and *Atlanticke* Ocean is of an unsearchable deapth, so that a line of three hundred or foure hundred fathom cannot sound the bottome of it, yet the *Germaine* Sea, in the most parts is but 60. Cubits deepe and never above an hundred Cubits, except on some shoares of *Norway*, which are thought to be of an insearchable depth. Moreover it

is

is worthy to be mentioned, that whereas all other Seas are bitter and ſalt, our Sea hath ſweete waters and not unpleaſant to drinke, and that in regard that many great freſh Rivers doe runne into it out of the *Sarmatian* Mountaines, and becauſe the Sunne is too weake in thoſe places to exhale and draw up the lighter and thinner parts of the water, which ſome make to bee the chiefe cauſe of the ſaltneſſe of the Sea. Which reaſon if it were good and probable, then the *Amalchian* Sea alſo, and the *Chronian* Sea ſhould not be ſalt, which is otherwiſe. Wherefore it is rather to be held that the melted ſnow, and the aforeſayd Rivers flowing downe out of the *Sarmatian* Mountaines, doe make this Sea cleere and ſweete. Whereby it comes to paſſe, that other Seas doe more eaſily carry veſſells of great burden, than this. And the reaſon is becauſe the water of the ſalt Sea is of a thicker ſubſtance, while the thinner waters doe yeeld to the leaſt waight. It is eaſier alſo to ſwim in this Sea than in others. Yet it maketh Sea men more ſicke, in regard the waves goe very high, ſo that ſometimes they ſeeme to touch the Clouds, and then fall againe and breake into deepe valleyes. This Sea in divers places, hath divers appellations, or names; For ſometimes it is called the *Germaine* Ocean, from *Germanie* which is neere unto it, and it reacheth from the *French*, and *Britiſh* Sea, which lyeth Weſtward, even to *Sarmatia* in the Eaſt. It is alſo called the Northerne Sea, the *Cimbrian* Sea, the *Balthick*, the *Codanian*, the *Suevian* Sea, &c. And ſo much concerning the Sea. There are diverſe Mountaines in *Germany*, the chiefe whereof are, *Rolberg*, *Mons Iſidis*, *Melibocus*, *Piniſer*, *Heſſus*, *Oſtbergus*, *Senus*, *Sucvus*, *Pavonis*, *Rheticus*, *Sprulius*, *Vectius*, and *Voſagus*. There are alſo many other Woods, but the greateſt of all is *Hercynia*. The beſt Latine and Greeke Authors doe mention the Wood *Hercynia*, as *Pomponius Mela*, *Strabo lib.* 7. and *Plinny* in many places: which although it be very large and wide, yet all the Weſt and Southerne parts of it lyeth within *Germany*. And therefore *Glareanus* ſaith, that he never accounted the Wood *Ardenna* to be a part thereof, which ſome in our time have raſhly done. *Cæſar Lib.* 6. *Com. de bel. Gal.* writeth that it is 60 dayes journy long, and nine dayes journey broad. It hath now gotten divers names: for in ſome places it is called the blacke Wood, from the great ſtoare of Pines in it, or *Der Schwarts Wald*, and otherwhere *Ottoes* Wood from the Emperor *Ottoes* frequent hunting in that part of the Wood. Sometimes it borroweth his name from the people unto which it reacheth, whence it is called the *Thuringian* and *Bohemian* Wood. But among the *Cheruſciaus*, it doth ſtill retaine the auncient name of the *Hercynian* Wood, ſo famous by auncient Greeke and Latine writers; in *Dutch Der Hartz Wald*. For the *French* and the *Germaine* doe call *Reſina Hartz*. Alſo *Pandulphus Collenutius Piſaurienſis* in his deſcription of *Germany*, doth make mention of this wood in theſe words: the Wood *Hyrcinia* aſſuming divers names, runneth out to the *Dacians* and *Getes*, untill at length it commeth to the *Tartarians* where it is called the darke Wood, and is impaſſable, both in regard of the unknowne wayes and wilde beaſts, and the monſtrous Fawnes

B

But of these things enough, I passe to other matters: The publicke and priuate workes doe follow, among which (to passe by others) is the Church at *Argentoratum*, famous for the neate structure and building, having a very high Tower. So that it is the eighth miracle of the world. This Church was founded in the yeare of Christ 1015. But in the yere of our Lord 1277, in the time of the Bishop *Conrade* of *Lichtenberg*, *Erkuinus* of *Steinbach* an *Architect* began to build the Tower, being a famous worke; so that there is not the like, either in *Germanie*, *Italy*, or *France*; it was built up to the toppe in seaven and twentie yeeres. It is built even from the foundation to the toppe, of free square stone; it hath many open places to receive the ayre and the winde, and the ascent and going up unto it is by foure staires; but when the bredth of it begins to lessen, and grow sharpe towards the toppe, there are eight staires. The very top of it which below doth scarsely seeme as bigge as a Bushell, is so great, that five or sixe men might stand upon it. The height of it is 574 *Geometricall* feete; there is also a curious and artificiall Clocke. And as concerning the Ecclesiasticke state of *Germanie*, there are 7 Archbishops in the Empire of *Germanie*. These are, the Archbishop of *Mentz*, under whom are 11 Suffragan Bishops, as the Bishop of *Chur*, the Bishop of *Constantz*, of *Strasburg*, of *Spires*, of *Wormes*, of *Wurtzburg*, of *Ausburg*, of *Aystett*, of *Hildesheim*, of *Paderborn*, of *Halbertstatt*, of *Ferden*. The Archbishop of *Colen*, who hath 5 Suffragan Bishops: the Bishop of *Munster*, the Bishop of *Vtretcht*, of *Leodium*, of *Minden*, and of *Osnaburg*. Also the Archbishop of *Triers*, under whom are 3 Suffragan Bishops; the Bishop of *Metz*, of *Toul* in *Lotharingia*, and the Bishop of *Verdun*. Also the Archbishop of *Meydmurg* Primate of *Germanie*, under whom are foure Bishops; the Bishop of *Morsburg*, the Bishop of *Naumburg*, of *Brandeburg*, and *Havelburg*. The Archbishop of *Saltzburg*, hath 9 Suffragan Bishops under him; as the Bishop of *Trent*, *Brixiensis*, of *Passaw*, *Frisingensis*, of *Vienna*, of *Seckaw*; of *Curix*, of *Lavenmund*, and of *Chiemse*. The Archbishop of *Bremes*, under whom there are sixe Suffragan Bishops, as the Bishop of *Lubicke*, *Suerinensis*, of *Lebus*, of *Schleswicke*, of *Ratzenburg*, and of *Hamburg*, heretofore an Archbishopricke. The Archbishop of *Riga*, hath sixe Suffragan Bishops under him, as the Bishop of *Revel*, *Curiensis*, the Bishop of *Oesel*, of *Derpt*. The free Bishops are, *Misnensis*, the Bishops of *Bamberg*, and *Ratispon*. *Mercator* reckoneth up these Vniversities: The Vniversity of *Basil*, of *Colen*, of *Dillingensis*, of *Moguntinum*, of *Marpurg*, of *Lipswicke*, of *Ingolstade*, of *Heidelburg*, of *Gripswald*, of *Friburg*, of *Frankford* neere *Odera*, of *Erfurd*, of *Prague*, of *Rostoch*, of *Coningsberg*, of *Trevers*, of *Tubingium*, of *Vienna*, of *Breslavia*, of *Wirtemberg*, and *Wurtzburg*; out of which as out of many *Trojan* horses, an innumerable sort of learned men have issued. Which many, furnished with all kindes of Arts, doe witnesse: heere are very skilfull in the Latine, Greeke, and Hebrew tongues; here are eloquent Orators, subtile disputants, absolute Arithmeticians, and exact Astronomers: and no Country of *Europe* hath better Geometricians. I omit their accurate skill in Physicke.

Now I come to their manners. All Authors doe report that the *Germaines* are ſtrong, and of a great ſtature. *Tacitus* ſaith they are gray eyde, red haird, large bodyed, and very ſtrong. *Hegeſippus* and *Pliny* doe call them great men: *Sidonius* calleth them cruell and fierce. *Pauſanias* and *Caſſiodorus* calleth them proud: *Appianus*, ungentle. *Cæſar* calleth them barbarous, treacherous, and diſſemblers: *Paterculus* ſaith that they are very crafty, and are naturally given to lye. But *Tacitus* who lived amongſt them ſaith, that the ſouldiers are very couragious, and that it is a warlike Nation, but are neither cunning nor crafty, but doe diſcover their owne mindes and ſecrets, and very faithfull in keeping ſecrets committed to them. Alſo the Emperour *Iulianus* in his *Miſopogne* ſaith, that hee knoweth by experience that this Nation cannot flatter, but that they deale freely and plainely with all men. *Ptolemy*, 11. *Quadrip.* ſaith, that they muſt needes be of a quiet and peaceable diſpoſition, in regard of the qualitie of the Countrie which they inhabit. Concerning their religion, whereby the mindes of men are held and bound together by the tye and feare of ſome Deity, the *Germaines* (as *Cæſar* writeth) doe uſe no ſacriſices, they account them onely to be gods whom they ſee, and from whom they receive ſome benefit: as the Sunne, and *Vulcan*, and the Moone. But afterward, as it appeareth in *Tacitus*, who lived under the reigne of the Emperour *Nerva*; they had many other gods: as *Mercury*, *Hercules*, *Mars*, *Iſis*, and *Berecinthia*: alſo a certaine god called *Alcis*. The ſame *Tacitus* doth report alſo that *Velleda* and *Aurinia* were accounted as Gods. And the aforeſaid *Tacitus*, maketh mention of the Temple of *Tanfana*, whoſ. ith that the *Suevians* doe reverence the mother Earth, which they call (as *Lipſius* ſaith) *Aertha*. But *Plutarch* and *Clemens Alexandrinus* doe affirme that they had no Images in their Temples, but certaine holy women, which *Tacitus* calleth Soothſayers, and *Agathias*, and *Polyænus* doe call them Propheteſſes, who did foretell future events, by the ſound, and courſes of Rivers. *Amilianus* doth note, that they doe foretell things to come, by the flight of birds, by the inſpection of entralls, and all other ſignes. But they did chiefely reverence *Mercury* or *Teutates*, and offered humaine ſacrifices thereunto, as *Tacitus* witneſſeth. In the time of peace there was no common Magiſtrate, but in the time of warre they did chuſe Governours. They ſpent all their life time in military affaires: and to rob was accounted no diſgrace, as we may reade in *Cæſar*. *Seneca* ſaith, that their chiefe delight was the warres in which they were both borne and bread. If (as *Tacitus* witneſſeth) they have peace any long time together at home in their owne Country, then they goe to the warres in other Nations. They cary about with them their mothers, wives, and children, who doe carry their knapſackes, and proviſion: neither are they afraide of plagues. They joyne battell with ſongs and warlike ſounds. They count it a great diſgrace to loſe their buckler in the field, ſo that many after the battle for griefe thereof have hang'd themſelves. *Dion* and *Herodotus* do report; that they will march over Rivers in regard they are lightly armed, and of an high ſtature. We reade in *Appian* that they

ey doe contemne death, being perſwaded that they ſhall live a-
e hereafter. They obſerve the rites of matrimony, and are con-
t with their owne wives; ſo that few adulteries are committed; for
which they have this preſent puniſhment: the woman that is taken
adulterie hath her haire cut off, and then her husband thruſts her
t of doores before her kindred, and beates her along the Towne.
This *Tacitus* reporteth. The Mothers doe nurſe their owne chil-
dren, and doe not put them forth to Nurſes. *Cæſar* ſaith, that they
account it unlawfull to wrong a ſtranger, which commeth unto them
upon any occaſion, ſo that they are ready to protect them from all
iniuries: their houſes ſtand open, and they eate one with another.
And here good manners prevaile more, than good lawes in other
places. The greateſt part of their food, as *Cæſar* mentioneth, doth
conſiſt in milke, cheeſe, and fleſh. *Plinny* witneſſeth that they live
by no other graine but Oates; and *Mela* addeth that in times of
want they will eate raw fleſh. At dinners as *Athenæus* witneſſeth,
they have peeces of meate roaſted, and they drinke milke and wine.
Their fare is homely, as the fleſh of wilde beaſts, Crabbes, or ſowre
milke: their drinke is made of Barley and wheate, neither is there
any Nation more magnificent in entertainment or in feaſting. But as
euery Nation or Nation is without ſome vice, ſo they count it no ſhame to
drinke night and day. Concerning their habit, *Tacitus* ſaith that they
all weare a kinde of Cloake button'd before, which looſely hangeth
over their ſhoulders: the ſame *Tacitus* ſaith, that the *Germaines* did
not weare a looſe garment but a ſtraite bodyed garment, ſuch as *Si-
donius* ſaith the *French* did uſe. The women doe goe in apparell like
the men. Heretofore the *Germaines* were ſtrong of body, but rude,
and ignorant of Arts. But now they doe make all kinde of excellent
manufactures and workes, and moſt eſpecially they are skilfull in ca-
ſting of braſſe, and in the knowledge of mettalls. In this Countrie
both Ordinance and *Printing* were firſt invented, and the making of
Clockes was found out: and laſtly, *Germany* is ſuch a Nurſery of all
Arts, that it doth perfect ſome, and findeth out other Inventions. Al-
ſo it tranſporteth into Countries both neere and remote, the beſt
Wines, Gold, Silver, Coppreſſe, Tinne, Lead, Quickſilver, Alume,
and divers painting colours, alſo Corne, and divers other commodi-
ties.

WEST-FRIESLAND.

SOme doe write that *Friſia* or *Frieſland* was ſo c... *Phrygia*; other doe derive the name thereof fro... treame coldneſſe of the Country. *Abbas Sp...* the authoritie of *Hunibald*, a great corrupter of ... call truth, doth fabulouſly report, that it was ſo named from ... the ſonne of *Clodio* the hairy, King of *France*. *Hadrianus* ... keth that it was ſo called from the freedome and liberty ... people alwayes defired. Moreover *Frieſland* is an auncient ... of *Germanie*, well knowne to the *Romanes* for their ... and Valour, which never changed its name. *Tacitus* ... twofold, namely the greater and leſſer *Frieſlanders* ... (ſaith he) and leſſer *Frieſlanders* are ſo called in re... ſtrength. The greater, *Tacitus* properly calleth *Oo...* thoſe *Embdames* who doe now uſurpe that name, for ... leſſer *Chaucians*; but the *Stawerians*, *Sueciens*, *Fran...* Townes of *Harling* and *Leowardia*. Alſo the *Weſt-Fr...* being in the fartheſt part of *Holland* are called *Nort...* they doe confine on the *Caninifatians*, as *Plinny* de... for theſe two Countries of *Frieſland* doe ſtretch from t... to the Ocean. Now the River *Amiſis* divides it into *Wes... Frieſland*. *Weſt-Frieſland* which is now ſo called from ... whoſe deſcription we doe heere exhibit and ſet forth to ... properly and anciently called *Frieſland*, and was alwayes ... the better part. On the Weſt, and the North the Sea doth ... it: on the South it hath a large Bay commonly calle... the Province of *Tranſ-Iſalana*: on the Eaſt it is encom... the River *Amiſis*, which divideth it from the *Buſatten...* *phalia*. The aire is every where wholeſome, except where ... fected with the foggie exhalations of the Marſhes, which are ... fied againe by the windes. The Country of *Weſt-Frieſland* ... for the moſt part Mooriſh, being low, and overflowed in many ... ces with water, which lye upon it not onely in the Spring, but a... Sommer time: and in regard heereof, it hath little ſtoare of c... For theſe yeerely inundations which come betimes and goe ... ſlowly, doe either kill the ſeede, or drive it up and downe. Yet ho... are excellent paſtures for fatting of Cattell, of which the *Frieſla...* may boaſt, for they reape commodity and profit by them: ſo ... the inhabitants doe every yeere make an incredible gaine of Bu... and Cheeſe, which they tranſport abroad, beſides that which th... dayly ſpend at home, for it hath great heards of Oxen, and breede... alſo excellent horſes. It hath ſome woods, but thoſe ſo thinne o... tree...

VEST-FRIESLAND.



trees, that they doe not yeeld wood enough to make a good great fire, such as *Martial* and *Horace* doe desire.

Dissolve frigus, lignum super focum largè reponens.

But provident nature hath given the *Friesianders*, and *Hollanders* insteed of wood, a certaine kind of turffe, which being digged out of the earth, and dryed in the winde and Sunne, doth burne very well, which is a better fuell than that which the *Scythians* used, who wanting wood did burne bones, and kept fire with them. And there is so great plenty of this turffe, as that it doth not onely serve the inhabitants, but also other neighbour Countries. There are diverse kindes of it, which doe differ in colour, lightnesse, and the whitenesse of their ashes. There is one bad, light, and spongie kinde of turffe, of a Mosse colour, which is of no esteeme for use: which in burning maketh those that stand by, as pale as Lead, and to looke like Ghosts, the smell whereof doth cause many to swound; but a little salt sprinkled on it taketh it away. The other is thicker, and fuller of seggs, and waightier, and serveth for divers uses. The third kinde is as hard as a bricke, and whereas the other swim in the water this sinketh; it is hard to take fire, but being once kindled it keepeth fire a long time; it is of an ash colour, and is digged on a Moorish ground. In *Zeland* also there is a kinde of turffe made of Moorish earth, which they call *Daria*. Also the Countrie people of *Friesland*, have a certaine kinde of turffe made of mud, tempered and mingled with straw, reedes, and hay, and afterward dryed in the Sunne; but the smoake thereof is very troublesome for the eyes. This Country of *Friesland* was heretofore a Kingdome, even to the time of *Charles* the Great, after whose decease it was troubled, although before it was subject to the government of *Denmarke* and *Norway*. But at length it enjoyed some *Halcyon* dayes of quiet, under the reigne of the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, who was a peaceable prince. There are 12 Cities in *Friesland*. *Leuwarden* is the Metropolis of all *Friesland*, and a rich Cittie, which as it is adorned & beautified with many private houses, so it is strongly fortified with a Castle & rampires against the assaults of enemies. The Court of Iudgement, and the Chancery for all *Friesland* is kept heere, from whence there is no appeale. Neere unto it is *Zuichemum*, in the Country of *Vichlijm*. *Doccum* is 2 mile distant, having a fertile soile & faire Meddowes. It is distant from the Bay of the sea, 1 mile, & was heretofore subject to *Gelderland*. *Sneca*, in the Country of *Westergoyum*, is situated three miles from *Leovardia* in a low wateriſh soyle, so that it beares no corne, but hath faire Meddowes. It was a Cittie about 200 yeeres agoe, but in processe of time it grew so great, so that it is now equall to any Cittie in *Friesland*. It hath produced many good wittes: *Ioachim Hopper* was borne and bred in it, who was not onely a light and Ornament to this Cittie, but also to all *Friesland*, and the Low Countries. Also *Peter* of *Fritema* a Lawyer, and *Albertus Hero*, a Philosopher and Divine were borne here, and many other learned men. *Staveren* is situate on the shoare

shoare of the South Sea: The Country neere unto it is plaine, being full of ditches and Marshes. This Cittie hath no magnificent building in it, but a strong Castell which standeth over the haven, which was founded by *George Schencke*, Governour of *Friesland*, in *Charles* the fifth's name, in the yeere 1522, that so the *Burgundians*, might conveniently send thither souldies, and provision for the warre, out of the neighbour Cities of *Holland*. *Plinny Lib.* 4. *cap.* 15. calleth the inhabitants *Sturians*. *Harlinga* is situated by the jawes of the South sea, a mile distant from *Franicum*, it hath a fertile soyle, and a Castle well fortified against the invasions of Enemies, and a convenient Haven: for it affordeth a fit and necessary habitation for those which come out of North *Friesland* and East *Germanie*: whereupon great store of people did flocke thither, being allured with the convenience of the place, so that by this confluence of people the Cittie was much enlarged. *Franicum* is denominated from the *Frenchmen*, heere *Iohn Flysius* was borne, who was most skilfull in the three languages. It hath a publicke Vniversitie. There are also these Cities, *Damna*, *Dockum*, *Ilsta*, *Sloten*, *Worchum*, and *Hindelopen*. There are many Ilands in *Friesland*, the chiefe whereof is *Schellingana*, which is famous for the taking of Dogfish with Netts. *Groening* is usually joyned with *West-Friesland*, which maketh a province together with the *Territorie* belonging to it, called, *Ommelanden*. Here *Rodolphus Agricola*, the most learned man of his time was borne. Also *Wesselus* or *Iosius*, and *Reinerus Perdinius*, famous Divines and Philosophers were borne here. *Friesland* hath abundance of Lakes and Marshes, as we said before, and it is watered with the Rivers *Laubacum*, (which some call *Lavica*, and *Labola*, now *Lauwers*) and *Amisis*. It hath on the South a very large Bay, which is now called *Zuyderzee*, as it were the Southerne straite. The Politicke state of *Friseland* doth consist of three principall parts, which are: The County of *Oestergow*, the Metropolis whereof is *Leovardia*, and is divided into these Præfectureships, *Lewarderadeel*, in which is *Leovardia*; *Tietzerickster deel* in which is *Tiettzarcke*; *Ydardacel*, in which is *Ydaert*; *Rauwerdeahem*, in which is *Rauwart*: *Ferwerderadeel*, in which is *Ferwert*: *Dongeradeel* in which is *Wetzens*; *Dantummedeel*, in which is *Dantumma Wolt*: *Achtkerspelen* in which is *Suyrhusum*: *Colmerlandt*, in which is *Collum*: *Ysterlant*, in which is *Beetz*: *Smalingerlandi*, in which was *Smalingelee* an Abby of the order of Saint *Benedict*. The Countie of *Westergow*, in which are *Grieteneyen*; *Wonseradeel*, in which is *Wimarsum*; *Franickeradeel*, in which is *Franiker*: *Banadeel* in which is *Mimersgae*: *Meynaldummadeel*, in which is *Minaldum*: *Baerderadeel* in which is *Baerdt*: *Hennarderadeel*, in which is *Hennaert*: *Weynbritzeradeel*, in which is *Gawe*: *Gheesterlandt*, in which is *Wickel*. The Countie of *Sevenwolden*, in which are *Grieteneyen*; *Donyewerstal*, in which is *Donigae*: *Leemster Vijfgae*, in which is *Lemmer*: *Aenghevaert*, in which is *Cathrybandt*: *Schottorelandt*, in which are *Nye* and *Olde Schotten*; *Wittingerdeel*, in which is *Oldeborn*: *Hasscher Vijfgae*, in which is *Hasscherborn*. But all *Friesland* and *Groeningland* is subject to the Bishop of *Trajectum*.

THE

THE COVNTIE OF EMBDANVM AND OLDENBVRG.

The Country whence so called.

HItherto we have described *Germanie* in generall, our Method now requireth that we should entreate of the severall parts. This Table containeth two Counties, the Countie of *Embden* and *Oldenburg*; the Countie of *Embdane* is so called from the chiefe Cittie thereof; and now it is called East *Friesland* because it confineth on *Friseland*. For the *Friestanders* did not heretofore possesse it, but the *Chaucians*, of which *Plinny* and *Ptolomie* make two sorts, the greater and the lesser. The greater are those that doe inhabit the Bishopricke of *Bremes*: the lesser are the *Embdanians* and *Oldenburgians*. Forasmuch as *Ptolemie* seateth them betweene the River *Amisis*, and *Visurgis* his words are these: They saw also in the North, the Nation of the *Chaucians*, who are called the greater, and the lesser, where the Sea floweth up every day and night, so that it is doubtfull whether it be Land or Sea. Where the miserable people do get upon high hils, and their cottages do flote when the Sea commeth in, and doe seeme like shipwrackes, when it ebbeth backe againe. They have no Cattell nor milke as their neighbours have, nor can they kill any wilde beasts because there is no shrubbes, nor harbour for them. They make thred of Bulrushes and reedes, to weave fishing Netts, and so making a fire with a little dryed mud, they boyle their meate, and warme themselves. Their drinke is raine water which they keepe in trenches before their houses. In this manner the *Chaucians* lived heretofore. But now they are much changed, for now the Countrie doth afford foode not onely for the inhabitants, but also for the neighbour Countries. But heretofore it was a rude unhabited place, so that *Plinnie* never mentioneth that Corne or any other fruites did grow heere; but now where is there greater plentie? It had heretofore no fruittrees, but now it beareth all kindes of trees. They had heretofore no Cattell nor Milke, but where is greater plenty now? For nature hath given them a champion Country, full of faire Meddowes, being of a fat soyle, and having many pleasant pastures, which are well repleniſhed and stoared with innumerable flockes, and heards of Cattell. Which appeareth by that wonderfull great plenty of excellent good Butter and Cheese, which is made here, which to the great gaine and benefit of the inhabitants is

The fruitfulnesse of the soyle.

is transported to divers Countries, and through all *Germanie*. Alſo the fertilitie of this Countrie appeareth by the fat and great Oxen, which many thouſands doe graze within the Meddowes, and doe grow ſo fat, that forraine Nations doe much eſteeme of them. Beſides heere is excellent hunting. So that this Countrie is now of ſo rich a ſoyle, that it needeth no ſupply from neighbour Countries; for it hath ſuch ſtoare of horſes, Oxen, Cattell, Hogges, Wooll, Butter, Cheeſe, Barly, Oates, Wheate, Beanes, Peaſe, and Salt, ſo that it doth yeerely tranſport great plentie thereof to the Countries round about it, and thoſe which are more remote. Moreover the Emperour *Friderick* the third, *Anno* 1465, when this province was governed by divers Præfects, did make it a Countie, and gave it to one *Edzard*. Afterward it had Earles continually even untill our time. There are two walled Cities in that Countie, *Embda* and *Aurichum*. *Embda* or *Embdena*, commonly called *Embden*, is the chiefe Cittie of this Countrie, and a famous Mart Towne, ſeated by the mouth of the River *Amiſis*, having a convenient Haven, the Channell whereof is ſo deepe, that great ſhips may come in under ſaile: ſo that for wealth, for the publicke and private building, and for the multitude of Cittizens, it is known not onely in *Germanie* but alſo in all parts of *Europe*. One of the chiefeſt Ornaments is the Earles ſumptuous pallace, the great Church, and the Prætors houſe. Heere is wonderfull plenty of all things, both for neceſſity and pleaſure, which the Haven, and the conveniencie of importation of goods, and alſo the naturall fertilitie of *Frieſland* doth yeeld. The Cittie is ſo called from the River *Ems*, which *Tacitus* calleth *Amiſia*. The other Cittie is *Aurichum*, which is a pleaſant retiring place for the Nobilitie, in regard of Woods and Forreſts, in which they doe freely recreate themſelves, with Hawking and hunting. The Citizens are rich, and doe give themſelves either to merchandiſe or ſome mechanicke trade. There are an infinite many of Caſtells and Townes in this Countie. And ſuch a number of Villages, that one doth even joyne upon another. The moſt whereof both for faire houſes, large ſtreets, and populouſneſſe, may compare with ſome Cities of *Germanie*. Neither doe ruſticke people or husbandmen onely live in them, but alſo Merchants, and divers kinds of artificers and ſome of the Nobility: There are alſo two other Counties which are ſubject to the Earle of *Embda*, *Eſenſis*, and *Ieverenſis*, ſo called from their chiefe townes: the Countrie *Ieverenſis* is ſituated beyond the River *Iada* Weſtward, and doth containe eighteene Villages. On the North, where the River *Viſurgis* doth diſcharge it ſelfe into the Sea, theſe two Iſlands doe lye againſt it, *Wangeroga*, and *Spikeroga*, which are for the moſt part unhabited. The Countie *Eſenſis* lyeth neere the Sea ſhoare, and doth confine on *Ieveria*: on the Weſt it is bounded with *Berumna* and *Auriacum*: on the North with the Sea. The Lord thereof *Hajo ab Huſecke*, in the yeare 1380, when he had vexed his neighbours, and tooke the ſhips of the *Bremenſians* in the River *Viſurgis*, and had filled the Sea with Pirates, and the Land with theeves and robbers, at length after

ſome

ſome light skirmiſhes with the *Bremenſians*, in which hee had the worſt, he fled to *Elſena*, and being there taken by the *Bremenſians* he was delivered to *Edo Wimmcke* Captaine of *Ieveria*; who racked him, and afterward cut him in peeces, becauſe he had without any juſt cauſe repudiated his Siſter, whom he had marryed before. There is alſo in this table the Countie of *Delmenhorſt*, and the Lordſhips *Ezes*, *Norden*, *Auricke*, *Iever*, *Vredeburg*, *Oldenburg* and *Rheyde*. The Rivers here are *Amiſis*, *Viſurgis*, *Iada*, and *Weſer*. The inhabitants of this Countrie doe ſpeake the *Germane* language: but in ſecret matters they uſe a peculiar ſpeech of their owne which ſtrangers doe not underſtand. They either give themſelves to trades, or husbandry, or merchandiſe: their apparell is very decent, ſo that the Countrymen goe habited like Citizens. The women have a farre different habit from others. For they put all their haire into a Call or Huicke, which being full of ſilver buttons and knots, they let it hang downe upon their backes. In Sommer they weare their haire in a red ſilke Call or Net, which is adorned and wrought with ſilver. And in winter they put on a hood of greene cloath, which covereth all their head, ſo that you ſee nothing but their eyes: and they call this kind of veile *Schaube*. Their gowne or outward garment, is gathered and quilted in many foldes, even from the head to the Anckles, and is ſo ſtuffed with ſiver, and gold plates, that when it is put off it will ſtand alone: ſometimes made of red Cloth, and ſometimes of greene.

The Countie of Oldenburg.

SO much concerning the Countie of *Embda*: the Countie of *Oldenburg* followeth, which was ſo called from the chiefe Citie *Oldenburg*. This Tract heretofore the leſſer *Caucians* did inhabite, as the County *Embda*, as we ſaid before. But the county of *Oldenburg*, which this Table here preſents unto your view, from the Eaſt to the River *Viſurgis*, contains the Provinces of *Stegingia* which is ſubject to the Caſtle of *Delmenhorſt*, and *Stadland*, which is diuided to five Pariſhes, and *Butidia* into ſeaven, and *Ieveria* which is ſubiect to it, being a part of *Frieſland*, which hath foure and twenty Pariſhes: on the Weſt it hath *Amerlangia*, which ſtretcheth towards the River *Amiſis*, in the middle of the *Morineans*. On the North it is bounded with *Frieſland* and the Ocean: on the South with the Biſhopreſe of *Munſter*. *Albertus Crantzius*, *Lib.* 3. *cap.* 15. writeth, that this is the auncienteſt Country of them all. For he reckneth *Lib.* 1. *cap.* 30. *Windekindus* Duke of *Saxonie* (who lived in the time of *Charles* the Great) among the Earles of this Country. *Ieremias* deliuers that the Cittie of *Oldenburg*, was reedified by *Charles* the Great, and that the Biſhop *Agalgargus*, did there dedicate and conſecrate a Church to Saint *Iohn Baptiſt*. But I thinke in this matter *Ortelius* and he are both in one errour, becauſe he reckoneth the Cittie to be in *Wandalia*, and doth place it neere the Sea. For it is not the ſame Cittie, with that which is in the Countrie of *Holſatia*.

HE COVNTIE OF
MBDANVM and OLDENBVRG.



The *Wandalians* call it *Stargard*, the *Danes Branneſia*, as the ſame *Crantzius* doth witneſſe. *Laurentius Michaelis* doth thinke that the *Ambronians* had their originall from hence, who as *Plutarch* reporteth, did heretofore goe into *Italy* with the *Cymbrians*, and were ſlaine by *Caius Marius*; whoſe name doth yet continue in that Nation which they call *Amerlander*. And hee is of the ſame opinion, concerning the *Alanian Saxones*, who (he ſuppoſeth) did inhabite neere the Lake *Alanum* in this tract, and on either ſide of the River *Alania* even to the Caſtell *Ororia*, and that they are now called *Lengener*, thatis, the *Alanians*, and *Avergenlar*, that is to ſay, the *Vltralanians*. The Caſtle of *Delmenhorſt* was built by the River *Delme* in the yeare 1247, which belonged 65 yeares to the Biſhop of *Munſter*; and *Antonius* Earle of *Oldenburg*, on Palme Sunday in the yeare 1547. early in the morning ſcaled the walls with a band of men, and ſo tooke it, and *Hermann* of *Oer* the governour of the Caſtell, was kept in cuſtodie. Concerning the Earles of this Countrie *Andreas Hoppenrodius*, doth relate ſomething; but *David Chitreus*, more excellently in his hiſtory of *Saxonie*. But now by way of concluſion we will adde ſomething concerning the manners of the *Chaucians*. *Tacitus* a grave writer doth write thus of them: There is a Noble people among the *Germaines*, who are very juſt, not covetous but quiet and ſecret, and not apt to ſtirre uproares, neither doe they live by rapine or Robbery. And this is a chiefe argument of their vertue, that the great men doe not injure their inferiors; yet they are expert in armes, ſo that armes of footemen and horſemen is preſently raiſed, before there be any rumor or report of it.

THE

THE FIRST TABLE OF WESTPHALIA.

Westphalia followes in our method, concerning the name whereof there are divers opinions. Some suppose it was so called from the *goddesse Vesta*, as it were *Vestalia*, because heretofore she was reverenced here: and so they would have the *Westphalians* to bee so called as it were *Vestalians*, for they say that those which dwell Eastward beyond the River *Visurgis* are called *Oostvalian Saxones*, from *Oost* the Eastwinde, and *Vadem* which in the *Saxon* Language signifies a Coult, which they bore in their military ensignes, and Colours. But now that name is worne out, and it is generally called *Saxonie*. So the *Westphalians*, that dwell Eastward on this side *Visurgis*, are so called from the Westerne winde. Lastly, others suppose that the *Westphalians* were so denominated from *Veldt* that is a field, rather then from *Valen*. It hath on the East *Visurgis*, on the South the Mountaines of *Hassia*, which *Ptolemie* calls the *Abnobij*: on the West the River *Rhene*: on the North it looketh toward *Friesland*, *Holland*, *Frisium*, and *Transi-Isalana*. The ayre is cold and sharpe, but wholesome. The Country is fruitfull, but hath more pasturage than corne. It hath divers kindes of fruites, as Apples, Nutts, and Akornes, with which Hogges are fatted. It is more fruitfull about *Susatum* and *Hammona*: and most fertile neere *Paderborne* and *Lippia*, but it is barren and desert ground in some places about *Amisis*. The Diœcese of *Munster* confineth on it, and that tract of land which lyeth neere the River *Visurgis*. It is wooddy through all *Surland*, and the Countie *Bergensis*: it hath store of Mettall in the Countrie of *Colen*, and and the Countie of *March*: and in some parts there are many Salt pits. It breedeth an innumerable sort of Cattell, and especially, abundance of Hogges flesh, which is esteemed a great dainty, and is served up to Princes Tables. There are also many wilde beasts in the Wood. *Charles* the Great did first conquer the *Westphalians*, and converted them to the Christian religion. He instituted these Bishopricks, the Bishopricke of *Munster*, of *Osnaburg*, of *Paderborne*, and *Minden*. But it is not found in the Annalls, how *Westphalia* was governed after *Charles* the great, or whether it was subject to the Pope. Truely in East *Saxonie* there were secular Lords, who did governe the Countrie: at the first, Kings that were descended from *Charles* the great, under whom the Dukes of *Saxonie* did grow up by degrees even until *Henry* the first, King of the *Romains*, after whom there were three *Ottoes*, who were afterward Marquesses of *Saxonie*, being sons to *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria*, brother to the first *Otto*. But we doe not decide what Princes, *Westphalia* which is West *Saxonie*, had at that

The Country whence so called.

The Situation

The temper of the ayre.

The fruitfulnesse of the soyle.

The variety of living creatures.

The auncient Government.

time joyned in governement with the Bishops. But afterward Duke *Leo*, and his grandfather before him, *Luder* Duke of *Saxonie*, and afterward Emperour, did governe *Westphalia*. For after the aforesayd *Henry* was displac'd by the decree of the Emperour *Fredericke* the first, the Dukedome of *Westphalia* did assume the title of the Archbishoprick of *Colen*; and the Dukes of lower *Saxonie*, being descended from the Earles of *Anholt*, did hold and possesse it. And now the aforesayd Bishop doth hold a great part of this Countrey, and especially *Angria*: and the *Westphalians* are subject unto him, and his Nobles, being as it were slaves unto them. Here formerly the *Teutonians*, the *Busasterians*, the *Chamavians*, the *Angrivarians*, the *Longobardians*, the *Dulhumnijans*, the *Angilians*, the *Chaucians*, and *Cheruscians* were seated. Those whom *Mela* and other call the *Teutonians*, *Ptolomie* calls *Teutones*: they comming from the *Balthicke* shoare, where *Ptolomie* placeth their auncient seate, did give that appellation to *Teutoburg*, which *Tacitus* placeth in *Westphalia*. Those whom *Ptolomie* calls the lesser and the greater *Busacteri-ans*; *Tacitus* calleth them *Bructerians*. *Willichius* writeth that they did inhabite *Munster*. Those whom *Tacitus* calleth *Chamavians*, *Ptolomie* doth name *Camanians*, as *Villenovanus* thinketh. From whom *David Chitreus* supposeth that the Towne *Chamen* in the Countie of *March* doth derive his name. The *Angrivarians* were seated Eastward neere *Visurgis*: The *Longobarians* or rather the *Langobardians*, *Ptolomie* placeth on the *Frontires* of this Province, on the farthest part whereof was *Bardewick*: so also those whom *Ptolomie* calleth the *Dulguminians*, *Tacitus* nameth the *Dulgibinians*, from whom the Towne *Dulmen* in the Diœcese of *Munster* was denominated; heere are also the *Angilians*, who about the yeare 444 went over into *Brittaine*, and gave their owne name to *England*, as it appeareth by many histories, as also by Saint *Beda* an *English* writer. But the *Chaucians*, whom *Ptolomie* calleth the *Cauchians*, and *Suetonius*, *Lampridius*, and *Strabo* the *Caucians*, *Dio* the *Chaucians*, and *Claudian* the *Chaycians*, as *Tacitus* writeth, doe spread themselves from *Friesland*, even to the *Catti*. The same *Tacitus* doth place the *Cheruscians* hard by them: whence the Situation of their Country may be easily gathered: for *Dion* the historian doth witnesse that they dwelt beyond *Visurgis*, which may be also collected out of *Tacitus*. But this first Table or Chart of *Westphalia*, doth containe the Counties of *Oldenburg*, *Hoya*, *Diepholt*, and the neighbouring Lordships. The Politicke state of *Westphalia* does consist of three orders, 1. The Clergie, 2. the Nobles, 3. the free Cities. In the first order are the Bishops of *Paderborne*, *Leodium*, *Ultrajectum*, *Munster*, *Cameracum*, *Osnaburg*, *Ferdensis*, and *Mindensis*. The Abbots *Werdensis*, *Strablocensis*, S. *Cornelius*, *Munster*, *Echternakensis*, *Corbei*, and *Hervordensis*; and the Abbatesse *Essensis*. In the second order are the Princes, Earles, and Barons: as the Duke of *Cleveland* and the Countie of *March*, the Duke of *Iulia* and *Bergen*. The Marquesse of *Baden*, the Earle of East *Friesland* or *Embden*, the Earle of *Sein*: the Earle of *Dillenburg*: the Earle of *Vernenber-*

THE FIRST TABLE OF VVESTPHALIA.



the Earle of *Manderscheid*: the Earle of *Weida* and *Ringelberg*: the Earle *Mcurſenſis*: the Lord of *Brunchorſt*: the Earles of *Steinford*, *Benthem*, *Dortmund*, *Oldenburg*, the Lord of *Ridburg*: the Earles of *Hoya* and *Diepholt*, and *Scaumburg*: the Lords of *Spiegelberg*, and *Vanenberg*: the Earles of *Arenberg*, of *Lip*, and the Lord of *Somerauſſ*. In the third order which is of the free Citties, there are *Colen*, *Aquiſgranum*, *under Weſel*, *Durun*, *Cameracum*, *Dortmund*, *Suſatum*, *Duysburg*, *Hervord*, *Brukel*, *Wartburg*, *Lemgow*, and *Werden*. But ſo much of this, now our order requires that we ſhould unfold the Cities and townes of *Weſtphalia*. But ſeeing we are to ſpeake of the Diœceſe of *Bremes*, we will leave off for a while the deſcription of *Weſtphalia*, and returne to it againe in the following Tables, and ſo will paſſe to the Biſhopricke of *Bremes*.

THE

THE BISHOPRICK OF BREMES.

THe Biſhopricke of *Rhemes*, commonly called *Stift Bremen*, ſo called from the Cittie, hath the ſhape and figure of a triangled *Iſoſceles*, whoſe almoſt equall ſides are the Rivers *Viſurgis* and *Albis*, which doe meete at the higheſt corner, nere the *Peninſula*, which is named of a Tower built there for the defence of ſhips that paſſe that way. The Baſe of it is a line drawne from the river *Eſta*, through the borders of the Country of *Luneburg*, and *Verdenſis*, a little beneath the mouth of the River *Allera*, which doth there diſcharge it ſelfe into *Viſurgis*. For the River *Eſta* is the limmit of the Countrie of *Bremes* and *Hamburg*, which the River *Sevena*, (which is ſmall at firſt, but afterward emptyeth it ſelfe into *Albis* with three Channells,) doth divide from the Dukedome of *Luneburg*. This Countrie is not every where of one ſoyle. For the two fartheſt parts of the Diœceſe of Bremes, neere the bankes of the River *Albis* and *Viſurgis*, are very fat and fruitfull. But the middle tract betweene *Stada* and *Bremes*, over which the Merchants doe uſually travell, is full of barren ſands, Marſhes, and Bryars. So that the Diœceſe of *Bremes* is commonly compared to a Cloak or Mantle, the two former parts whereof begin from the confluence and meeting of the River *Albis* and *Viſurgis*, and ſo falling downe to the banckes of both thoſe Rivers, are embroderd as it were with fruitfull fields and Meddowes: but the other part is woven of a courſer threed. Heere the auncient *Chaucians* were formerly ſeated, who held all that tract of ground from *Viſurgis* even to *Albis*, and *Hamburg*. The Metropolis is *Brema*, which *Polanie*, *Plinnie*, *Appianus*, *Peucerus*, and *Irenicus*, doe call *Phabiranum*, it is commonly called *Bremen*. It is a *Hanſe* Cittie neere the River *Viſurgis*, well fortified both by Art and naturall ſituation, having faire ſtreetes, and being full of Cittizens, and rich by merchandiſing and traffique. It hath a faire Market place, where there are markets kept weekely for all kinde of proviſion. On one ſide of the Market place the Cathedrall Church ſtandeth, and on the other ſide the Senate houſe, which hath a publike Wine Cellar under it, in which the Senate doth keepe their wine, and ſell it for a reaſonable price. Which is a common cuſtome in many Cities of *Wandalia*, and *Weſtphalia*, that the Senate maketh that which is got by wine charges, defray publicke charges. *Brema* was at firſt a poore Towne, but as the Chriſtian religion did encreaſe, ſo it did increaſe alſo; for which it is

The Country whence ſo called.

The Cities.

beholding to the Biſhops thereof, who made it a Metropolitan Cit
tie, and graced it with the title of the mother Church of al the North
and walled it about. See the Catalogue of Biſhops in M. *Adams* hi
eccleſiaſticall hiſtory. There is the Citty *Stada* or *Stadum*, which is i
the Archbiſhoprick of *Breams*, being ſituate nere *Zuinga*, on the So
therne banck of the River *Albis*, & it is the greateſt Cittie in *Saxonie*.
There is alſo the Towne *Buxtehuda*. This Country is watered with
theſe Rivers, *Viſurge*, *Albi*, *Eſta*, which are full of fiſh, as *Eeles*,
Lampryes, and *Salmons*, which thoſe of *Breames* doe ſalt up and dry
in the ſmoake, ſo that the Cittizens doe ſell them for rarities, and
make a greate gaine of them. The *Bremenſians* are by nature warlike,
induſtrious; and ſomewhat inclined to ſedition. They love learning
and liberall Artes, eſpecially when they have gotten them abroad
by ſtudying in forraine Countries; but otherwiſe they are more
addicted to merchandiſing than learning, for they get their wealth
by traffique and trading, and by making long voyages. So that al-
moſt all the Cittizens are either skilfull Merchants, or Tradeſmen,
or Shipwrights.

THE

THE SECOND TABLE OF WESTPHALIA.

IN our deſcription of *Weſtphalia*, the Cities are, among which the firſt is *Munſter* the Metropolis, or Mother Cittie, of all *Weſtphalia*. *Ptolemie* calls it *Mediolanum*, as *Pyrchaimerus* thinketh, it is commonly called *Munſter*. It is a very faire ſtrong Cittie, in which both learning and the *Romaine* Language did flouriſh 60 yeare ſince. The Cittie of *Munſter* nameth the whole Biſhopricke, which was ſo called of a famous monaſtery built there. See *Munſter Lib.* 3. of his *Coſmographie*. Heere began the faction of the Anabaptiſts, in the yeere of our Lord 1533, ſo that all of that ſect did repaire hither, where they choſe one *Iohn Buckholdus* a Cobler to bee the head and ringleader of this ſedition, a Vulgar fellow, fit, for any attempt, and farre excelling all the reſt, both for wit, boldneſſe, eloquence, and cunning. Hee did not feare to ſtile himſelfe King of *Munſter*. Whereupon the Biſhoppe thought it meete to ſuppreſſe this ſect, and ſo being ayded and helped by the Archbiſhop of *Colen* and alſo the Duke of *Cleveland*, after foureteene moneths ſeige hee obtained his Cittie. And then hee commanded that the King ſhould have ſome of his fleſh pull'd off with hot Pincers, and then he ſhould be hung out of the Tower in Iron chaines. The Cities.

Suſatum or *Soeſt* is the richeſt and faireſt Cittie next to *Munſter*, having tenne great Pariſhes. They report themſelves, that it whas but a Caſtell at the firſt, but afterward by degrees it became a very great Cittie. And from thence it was there called *Suſatum*, becauſe in regard of the convenient ſituation, houſes were built by the Caſtell, ſo that from the dayly increaſe thereof it was called *Sutatum*, as it were *ein Zuſatz*. It hath alſo many neighbouring Villages which are ſubject to it, which they commonly call *Die Burden*. This Cittie is now under the Duke of *Clevelands* protection, but before it was ſubject to the Biſhop of *Colen*. *Weſel* is a faire rich Cittie, famous for traffique and Merchandiſing. It is called the lower *Weſell* to difference and diſtinguiſh it from the higher, which is ſituate alſo on the left ſide of the *Rhene*. The River *Lppia* bringeth up many Commodities into it, which running by the left ſide thereof, doth ſtraightway aſſociate

assóciate and joyne it selfe with the *Rhene*. There is at *Wesell* a me-
morable Altar of mercy, which the aunceſtors of the moſt illuſtri-
ous Lord *Henry Oliſerius*, ſurnamed *Baers*, Lord Chancellor of *Cle-
land*, *&c.* did place heere and conſecrate: being an hoſpitall for
ged people; where they have all things neceſſary provided for the
and the ſonne following his fathers example, hath enlarged th
yeerely revennewes of it. *Oſnaburg*, or *Oſſenburg* is a famous Citti
built by the Earles of *Engerne*, as *Hermannus* teſtifieth. Others doe
ſuppoſe that this Cittie was begun by *Iulius Cæſar*, as the *Saxons* An-
nalls doe mention. They report that it was ſo named from the O
hides, with which this Cittie was encompaſſed. It is ſituated
pleaſant Valley, and it is watered with the River *Haſa*; they bre
good fat drinke in it, which they call Buſe. *Charles* the Gre
when after 30 yeares warres hee had conquered the *Saxons*, a
had tooke the Caſtell of *Widekind* which was neere unto th
Cittie, and had put a ſtrong garriſon in it, hee inſtituted
Biſhoprickes in *Saxonie*, and made the Biſhopricke of O
the chiefeſt. For hee eſteemed this Cittie above all the reſt,
granted them the priviledge of a free Schoole, for the teachi
the Greeke and Latine tongues; as *Munſter*, *Hamelmann*,
Chronicles of *Argentine* doe alſo mention. *Minda* co
ly called *Minden*, is a pleaſant ſtrong Cittie, and the
Viſurgis yeeldeth it great ſtore of fiſh, and bringeth up
commodities unto it: it breweth good drinke, which is much
eſteemed, and venteth great ſtore of commodities by way of
traffique. Concerning the beginning hereof *Munſter* writeth
When *Wildekindus*, the firſt Duke of *Saxonie*, was
ted to the Chriſtian faith; hee gave the Emperour *Charles*
Caſtell neere the River *Weſera*, on condition that the Biſhop
ſhould have part of it, for it was able to receive them both,
that the Biſhop might ſay, This Caſtle ſhall bee mine and
for both of us have right unto it; and from hence it was ſo
in the *Saxon* Language *Myndyn*. But in the proceſſe of
letty *y* was changed into an *e*, and now that ſame Cittie is
led *Mynden*.

Arnſpergum commonly called *Arnſperg*, is the Metropolis of the
Countie of the ſame name. It is ſituated neere the River *Ems*,
hath a Caſtell adjoyning to it ſeated on a high Mountaine, wh
the Biſhops of *Colen* have their reſidence, being a pleaſant
both for hunting, and for plentie of fiſh which the River
doth yeeld. *Warburg* is a faire Towne in *Weſtphalia*, being
on an unequall foundation, by the *Dimula*; it had heretofore
Countie belonging to it as *Hamelmann* reporteth, who commen-
deth it for excellent good drinke, and cheape. *Tremonia*, or *Dor-
mont* is in the middle of the Countie of *Tremonium*, it is an
riall Cittie. The Cittie *Trotmania*, which was heretofore ſo call
from the *Trotmans* a people of *Suevia*, the ſame was afterward call
Tremonia, and now *Dortmundt*. Auncient Chronicles and Mo-
numents doe declare that in that place, where the Cittie *Tre-
mini*

HE SECOND TABLE
OF VVESTPHALIA.



monia was afterward builded, there were heretofore two Villages; namely the old and new. But when *Charles* the Great had subdued all these Provinces of *Saxonie*, it became a free Towne. For he having considered the fruitfulnesse of the soyle, and the excellencie of the Situation, brought his Colonies hither, and kept his Court here. Whereupon all those fertile grounds which lye round about it were called *Conings-Hofts-Landt*, and all those faire Villages which are neere unto it are called *Reichshofen*, and are bound to bring in rent-corne yeerely to serve the Kings Court. There are also *Dusseldorp*, and *Hervordia*. And the lesser Townes of *Widenbrug* and *Coesvelt*. There are also in this Table the Counties of *Lemgow*, *Benthem*, *Lingen*, *Tecklenborch*, *Diepholt*, *Schouwenberg*, *Ravensberg*, in which are 5 Præfectures, *Sporenberg*, *Ravensberg*, *Vlothem*, *Lymberg*, and *Lippe*. Also the Bishopricke of *Munster*, in which are these Præfectures, *Walbecke*, *Sassenburg*, and *Stromberg*. And these *Burgraviates*, *Werne*, *Bocholt*, *Ahus*, *Horstmar*, *Bevergern*, *Rheine*, *Meppen*, *Nienhuys*, *Cloppenburg*, *Wilhusen*, *Vecht*: and these Counties, *Steenverdt*, *Gemen* and *Erfmarschalck*, *Nortkereken*, *Osnaburgensis*, *Mindensis*, and *Paderbornensis*. But of these things enough, we passe to the rest. *Westphalia* is watered with many Lakes, Marshes, and Rivers: The Rivers are *Visurgis*, *Amasis*, *Glaa*, *Neth*, *Hasia*, *Honta*, *Sala*, *Lippia*, *Stevera*, *Aa*, *Vidrus*: to *Amisis*, these tributarie streames belong, *Dewera*, *Dextra*, *Galaa*, and *Berckel*, whose spring heads are in this Countrie. There are also many hills and Mountaines in *Westphalia*, as *Baemberg*, and others. And there are many Woods among which are: *dat Hensterholt*, and *de Avert* and *Holt-marckt*, and the Forrest of *Teuteburg*, neere the head of the River *Lippia*. I come to the publicke workes. *Charles* the Great builded up many Churches in *Westphalia*, but the first was the Cathedrall Church in honour of Saint *Peter*, *Crispine* and *Crispianus*. There is at *Susatum*, a wonderfull great Church, with a very high Steeple, consecrate to Saint *Patroclus*, which is the *tutelary* god of this Cittie. I passe by the other Churches, Monasteries, Hospitalls for the sicke, and the guest-houses which are in *Munster* and in other Cities. *Charles* the Great, as we sayd before, did enforce the *Westphalians* to receive the Christian Religion. But seeing that after they had beene many times subdued, they were yet stubborne and refractory, and did violate the oath which they had taken, he thought it meete to chastise their insolencie, by punishing some, to the feare and terror of others. Therefore he constituted certaine Iudges, and gave them power to examine and punish perjur'd persons or rash sweares, or those that were guilty of any fact, without hearing them, or admitting any plea in their owne defence. This sharpe severitie made the *Westphalians* both fruitfull and obedient, when they saw that Noblemen, and men of great estates, were hang'd up in the Woods by Martiall law, without any triall. *Æneas Pius* writeth, that this kinde of Iudgement did continew even untill his time, and that the secret rites, were observed, by which they judge delinquents, and offenders, and doe punish the guilty whersoever they are found, before

efore they know that they are condemned, and the Iudges are cal-ed *Scabini*: but ſo much hitherto. *Iohn Lewenclavius* a learned man nd skilfull in the Latine and Greeke tongues, was borne in *Weſtpha-*, who moſt happily tranſlated all *Xenophon*, all *Nazianzenus* orkes, and ſome Greeke hiſtorians, and other Greeke bookes, to is everlaſting fame and renowne. The people of this Country are comely and handſome, of a large ſtature, ſtrong limmed, and very hardy and couragious. It hath plentie of Souldiers, ſo that they can ſpeedily raiſe an armie. The Inhabitants alſo are witty, and it is a proverbe, that there are more craftie knaves in *Weſtphalia* than fooles. They puniſh adulterie with much ſeveritie, Their food is blacke bread and cheeſe: their fleſh meate is Porke, hung Beefe, and Bacon, of which they have great ſtore: Eſpecially the Gammons which the inhabitants doe eate raw. Their drinke is a kinde of Beere: the rich drinke *Renſh* wine, although it be very deere. But ſeeing the Country in moſt places is unfit for tillage, therefore the inhabitants doe give themſelves to Mechanick Arts and merchandiſing. Their commodities, are free ſtone for carving, and building, and alſo Milſtones and Whetſtones; and eſpecially they have delicate gammons which are accounted great dainties even at Princes tables. Concerning this Country are theſe verſes in Meeter:

Their manners

Their Dyet.

Their Arts.

Their Traffique.

Hoſpitum vile,
Cranckbroot, dunbier, langhe mile,
Sunt in Weſtphalia:
Qui non vult credere, loop da.

THE

THE BISHOPRICK OF MVNSTER.

THe Bishopricke of *Munster* is situated in a fertile [country] abounding with all kindes of fruites: on the North [it] the Countie *Benthemium*: on the East the Bishoprick [of] *Padelbrum*; on the South the Counties of *Zutphan* [and] *Marcan*. *Charles* the Great, Emperour of *Rome*, and King of *Fr[ance]* which conquered lower *Saxonie*, which is now called *Westphalia*, [and] institute this Bishoprieke, and called it *Mimingerodensis*, or *M[unster]* *gardevorensis*. Afterward hee called it *Munster* from a *M[onastery]* which he built there, in the honour of the blessed Virgin [Mary]. *Hermannus* was the first Bishop thereof. The Cittie is strong [and] tified both by nature and Art, especially since the faction of the baptists ceased: it is situated on a plaine having five faire Cast[les] Colledges, and a schoole famous for learning and Arts. The [in]bitants are laborious and industrious, and doe transport their com[mo]dities iuto forraine Countries. But after that the *Spaniard* [had] warres with the Low Countries, they were prohibited and forbid[den] den to trade and traffique with the united Provinces. And after the reigne of *Ferdinand* the first, all that were not of the *Romish* religion were enforced to leave the Cittie, to their great [losse] and dammage. It was governed formerly and now also by Bishops, their Catalogue followeth. The first Bishop was *Ludgerus Frisius*, brother to *Hildegrine* Bishop of *Halberstadt*, who dyed in the yeare of Christ 809. after whom there followed *Godfry*, *Alfrid*, *Ludgerus*, and *Bertoldus*, in the reigne of the Emperour *Arnulph*: and in the yeare 895, and afterward, *William Richard*, *Reinolds*, *Hilebald*, *Dedo*, *Suederus*, *Theodore*, *Sigefride*, and *Hermann* the first, who built a Monastery beyond the water, whence the Towne was called *Munster*, in the yeare 1025, whose successors were called the Bishops of *Munster*: namely *Robert*, *Fredericke*, the brother of the Marquesse of *Misnia*, *Erpo*, *Theodoricke* of *Wintzenburg*, *Henry*, *Egbert*, *Werner[us]*, *Henry*, *Ludovicke*, *Godescal*, a *Saxon*, who dyed in the yeare 1200. *Hermann* the second, Count of *Catznelbogen*, *Otto* Count of *Benthem*, *Theodoricke*, *Ludolphus* Count of *Holte*, *Otto* the second Count of *Lippe*, *William* the second Baron of *Holte*; *Gerard* Count of *Marca*; *Everhard* Count of *Deest*, *Otto* the third Count of *Rotberge*; *Conradus*, *Ludovicke* Count of *Hassia*, *Adolphus* Count of *Marca*, in the yeere 1365. *Iohn* Count of *Virnenburch*, translated to *Vltrajectum*; *Florentius* Count of *Vevelichoven*, *Paro Bohemus*, *Henry*

THE BISHOPRICKE OF MVNSTER

Henry Wulf, *Otto* the fourth Count of *Hoya*, *Henry* Count of *Hoyersium*, *Walramus* brother to *Henry*, *John Bavarus*, *Henry* Bishop of *Bremes*, *Conrade* Count of *Retberg*, *Erie* elected Duke of *Saxonie* in the yeare 1508. *Fredericke* Count of *Weda*; *Eric* Count of *Grubenhager*, *Franciscus* Count of *Waldeck*, in whose reigne, the Anabaptists, did make a great tumult or faction, having one *John* of *Leiden* for their Captaine, who would needes bee called King of *Israel*. After *Waldeck* there were *William Ketler*, *Bernard Raesvelt*, and *John Comes* of *Hoya*, who dyed in the yeare 1574. *John William* Duke of *Cleveland*, who resigned to *Ernest* Duke of *Bavaria* and Bishop of *Colen*, after whose decease his Nephew *Ferdinand* succeeded.

THE

THE THIRD TABLE OF WESTPHALIA

THe third Table of *Westphalia* as the Title sheweth, doth lively delineate & describe three parts. The Dukdome of *Bergen*, the Countie of *March*, and the Diœcese of *Colen*. Which we will runne over in the same order as they are propounded. The first is the Dukedome *Bergen*, which is so called from the Towne *Bergen*, it beginneth at low Rhine, and so runneth up a great way toward *Rhene*. But concerning the originall of this Dukedome, *Munster* writeth thus. In the time of Henry *Auceps* King of the *Romaines*, namely in the yeare 724, there were two brothers, unto whom for their former service, King Henry gave a certaine part of *Westphalia*, in which the elder, namely *Adolphus*, built a Castell neere the Countie of *Arnsperg*, and called it *Werspeg*; and afterward he brought all the Countrie to Civilitie, and adorned it with many Townes and Villages. The other brother called *Eberhard*, did also build a Castle, and called it *Aldenburg*. But these brothers encreasing both in power and wealth, the King made *Adolphus* a Count, and the Countrie a Countie, which was called the Countie of *Altenna*. Also he made *Eberhards* land the Countie of *Bergen*. A little after *Eberhard* being made a Monke, gaue over his territories to his brother, and builded a monastery neere the River *Dune*, and was made Abbot thereof. After *Adolphus* and his posteritie, there succeeded these Counts, *Engelbert*, *Adolphus*, *Engelprechtus*, and *Adolphus*. But *Adolphus* dying without issue, the Countie of *Bergen* came to his Sisters sonne, namely *Gerard* Earle of *Iuliacum*. After whom his sonne *Wilhelmus* governed both Countries, and after him succeeded his sonne *Wilhelmus*, the first Duke of *Iuliacum*, and Duke of *Bergen* and *Gelderland*. After him, there succeeded in these Dukedomes, his brother *Rainold*, who dyed in the yeare of Christ 1433. some say, that the Countie *Montensis* was erected and established at that time, when *Henry* the ground was deposed by *Fredericke* the first. But yet in the yeare of Christ 1336. *Charles* the fourth made this Countie a Marquisship, and made his sonne *Wentceslaus* Duke thereof. Here is the Imperiall Towne *Essendia*, in which *Alfrid* the fourth Bishop *Hildesheymen* builded a Nunnery, for 52 Virgins, and an Abbatesse, and likewise a Colledge for twentie Cannonists and a Deane. The Countrie yeel-

The Dukedome of *Bergen* whence so called.

The Situation

The Government.

deth great ſtoare of wheate and corne, ſo that the white bread *Eſſendia* is much eſtemed. The Towneſmen are Merchants, or W vers or Smiths, ſo that there is much armour made here. It hath m wels and a blacke kinde of ſtone coales, which the Countrie ne unto it yeeldeth, but chiefely by *Steltium* a Towne by the R *Rura*. There is alſo *Dußeldorp*, the Metropolis of this Dukdome, ſo med from the river *Duſſela*, which runneth through the middle of

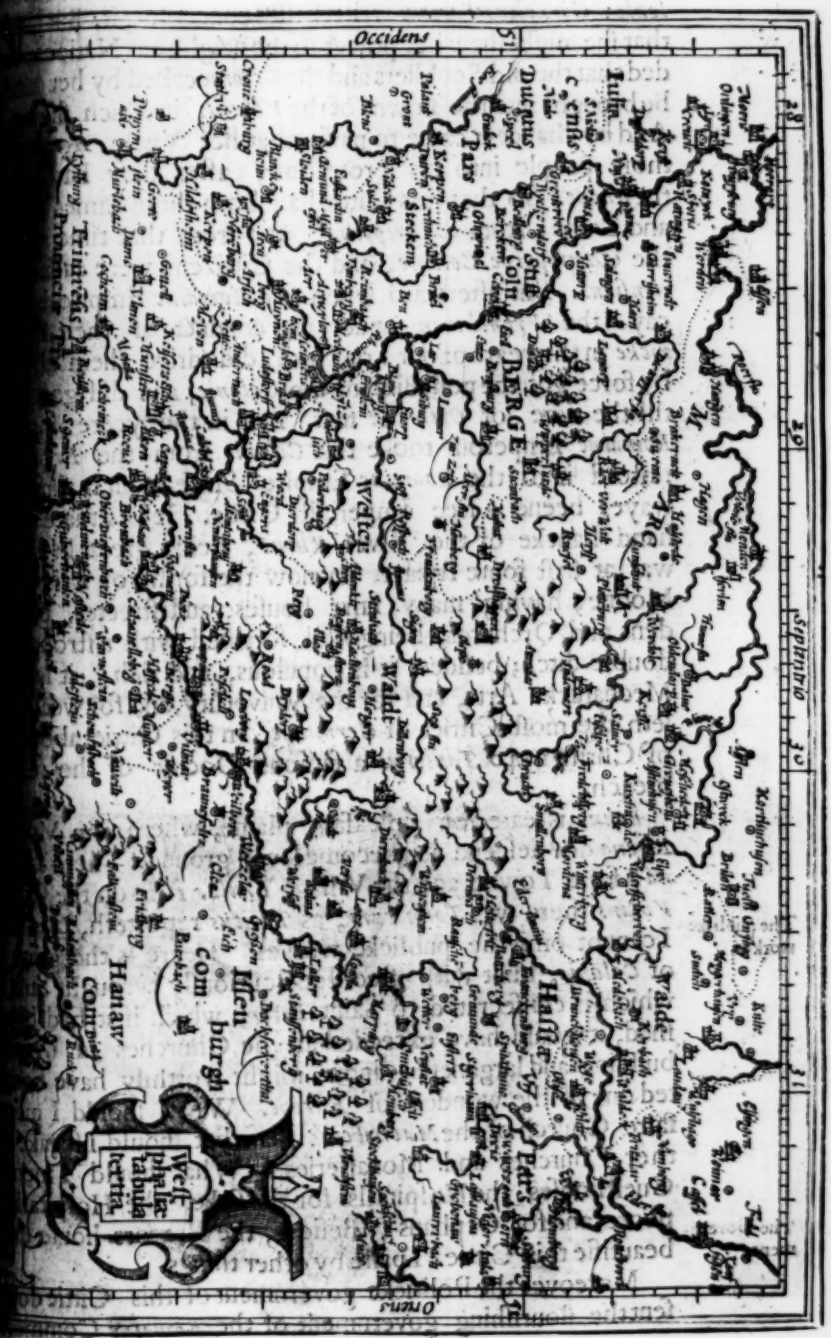
The Countie of *Marck*. The Countie of *Marck* followes. It ſeemeth that the *Vbians* heretofore inhabit this Country, and the Dukedome of *Bergen*.

The auncient Government. the Counts of *Altena* were formerly contented with this till Count *Frederickes* ſonne, having gotten *Marck*, writ

The Townes. Earle of *Marck* and *Altena*, and boare the armes of it, about the 1004. in the time of *Wichman* the thirteenth Earle of *Cleve*. *Marck* is a large Countie of *Weſtphalia*, having many flo Townes on the bancke of the River *Lippia*, as *Hammon*, *V to*, *Tremonia*, *Werdena* and others. We have formerly ſpo cerning *Suſatum* and *Tremonia*. *Werdena* in the entrance to *lia*, is a Towne neere the River *Rura*, it was built by *Will denburg*, the 42 Abbot of the Monaſtery built by S. *Lutger* yeare 1317, and *Engelbert* Earle of *Marck* did give it ma ledges, which it ſtill enjoyes. The Towneſmen live for the m by feeding and grazing of cattell. They have pleaſant fields a ſtures, and very high wooddy Mountaines, in which there are ſtoare of hogges, and little Rivulets with a murmuring ſound to downe the mountaines. Beſides, the river *Rura*, yeeldeth the commodities, beſides great ſtoare of fiſh, and fat Eeles: there bridge over the River *Rura*, for paſſengers to goe over. The ſo the Towne *Chamen* which *David Chytræus* ſuppoſeth tha ſo called from the *Chamavians*, who came hither in *Traj*

The Diœceſe of *Colen*. The next Countie in this Chart is the Diœceſe of *Colen*, monly called *Stift Coln*, ſo called from the chiefe Citie The *Vbians* did heretofore inhabit it, who were firſt ſeated the River *Rhene*, in the Countie of *Marck*, and which bel Prince of *Cleueland*, ſo that it is a wonder that *Volater* aſhamed to place the *Vbians* in *Marchia Badenſis*, which *vetia*. *Tacitus Lib. 4. Hiſt.* doth call them *Agrippi* ſaith that it is likely, that the *Vbians* derived their name from a To commonly called *Tuyſch*, and heretofore *Tevbiſch*, and by corr ction *Tubiſch*, and from thence *Tuyſch*, where there is a faire a ent Monaſterie built. Neither is it unlikely that the great which *Tacitus* often mentioneth was built here, neere which *mund* (whom *Strabo* corruptly calleth *Semiguntus*) the ſonne o geſt Prince of the *Sicambrians* was created Prieſt, who afterwa the revolt and defection of *Germanie* fled to the rebells, and h his fillets which were the enſignes of his Prieſthood. *Pucer* thinke that the *Vbians* were the inhabitants of *Eÿ ſalia*, which farther off, and ſome do rather think that they were thoſe *Tarb* which *Cæſar* mentioneth. The Metropolis is *Agrippina*, which *T tus* calleth *Colonia*, or COL. CLAVD. AVG. And *Agrippinen*

E THIRD TABLE OF VVESTPHALIA.



in an auncient writing: and in *Claudius* coyne it is called *Col. Agrippi-Vbior.* In *Vitellius* coyn it is called the 19 legion: & *Ptolomy* cals it the *Agrippin* legion: *Plinny* & *Suetonius*, do name it the *Agrippine Colonie*. The inhabitants do now call it *Colln*, & the *Frenchmen Cologne*. Some do fabulouslly suppose that it was called *Colonia* from *Colonus* a *Trojan*: and some would have it so called becauſe it was a *Romaine Colonie*: *Cornelius Tacitus* writeth thus concerning it: But *Agrippina* that ſhe might ſhew her power to the neighbour Nations, commanded that the old Souldiers and the *Colonie* called by her name, ſhould be brought into the Towne of the *Vbians*, in which ſhe was borne. And by chance it came to paſſe, that her Vncle *Agrippa* received thoſe people into his protection, after they had paſſed over the *Rhene*. So that this Cittie had both thoſe names of *Agrippina* and *Colonia* from *Agrippina*: and from that time it was called the *Agrippine Colonie*, and the Cittizens were called *Agrippinenſians*. But afterward when the *Romaine* Empire began to decay: the *Frenchmen* under the conduct of their King *Childericke* in the yeare of our Lord 452, did drive them all forth, and by force got the poſſeſſion of the *Colonie*, and did governe it untill the time of *Otto* the firſt. But in the yeere 749 *Otto* the *Romaine* Emperour tooke this *Colonie* from the *Frenchmen*, and reſtord it to the *Romaine* Empire. Since which time it hath alwayes beene a free Imperiall Cittie. It is ſituate on the left hand bancke of the River *Rhene*, being great in compaſſe. It was at firſt foure ſquare, but now the forme of it is like an halfe Moone, having many faire houſes, and ſtreetes, pleaſant Gardens and Orchards, being well fortified with a ſtrong wall and double ditch; beſides, it is populous, and rich: it is famous for Mechanicke Arts, and for the Vniverſity, and for wealth it excelleth the moſt Cities of *Germanie*. In this Cittie about the yeare of Chriſt 1340 *Taulerus* a famous Doctor of the Church did preach.

Bonna is ſeated on a pleaſant plaine, where the Mountaines of *Rhene* doe deſcend and become levell ground. There is alſo *Sontina* a faire Towne, and the Village *Brula*. Alſo on the Coaſts of the *Vbians* there was *Tolbiacum*, as *Tacitus* reporteth, *Lib.* 5. *Hiſtor.*

The publicke workes.

I cannot omit the publicke workes. Heere is the great Church of *Colonia*, built with free ſtone curiouſly wrought and carved, which is conſecrated to Saint *Peter*; which if it had beene finiſhed, it would have exceeded all the Churches in *Germanie*, for building and largeneſſe; and it might worthily have beene counted one of the wonders of *Europe*. What, ſhould I mention the faire Church of the *Machabees*? Or what ſhould I ſpeake of the other Churches and Monaſteries? What ſhould I mention the Gueſthouſes, the Hoſpitalls for the ſicke, the Hoſpitalls for the poore, and for Orphans? Beſides, the Prætors houſe doth much beautifie this Cittie. I paſſe by other things.

The Government.

Moreover the Politicke government of this Cittie doth repreſent the flouriſhing government of the *Romaine* Commonwealth.

For

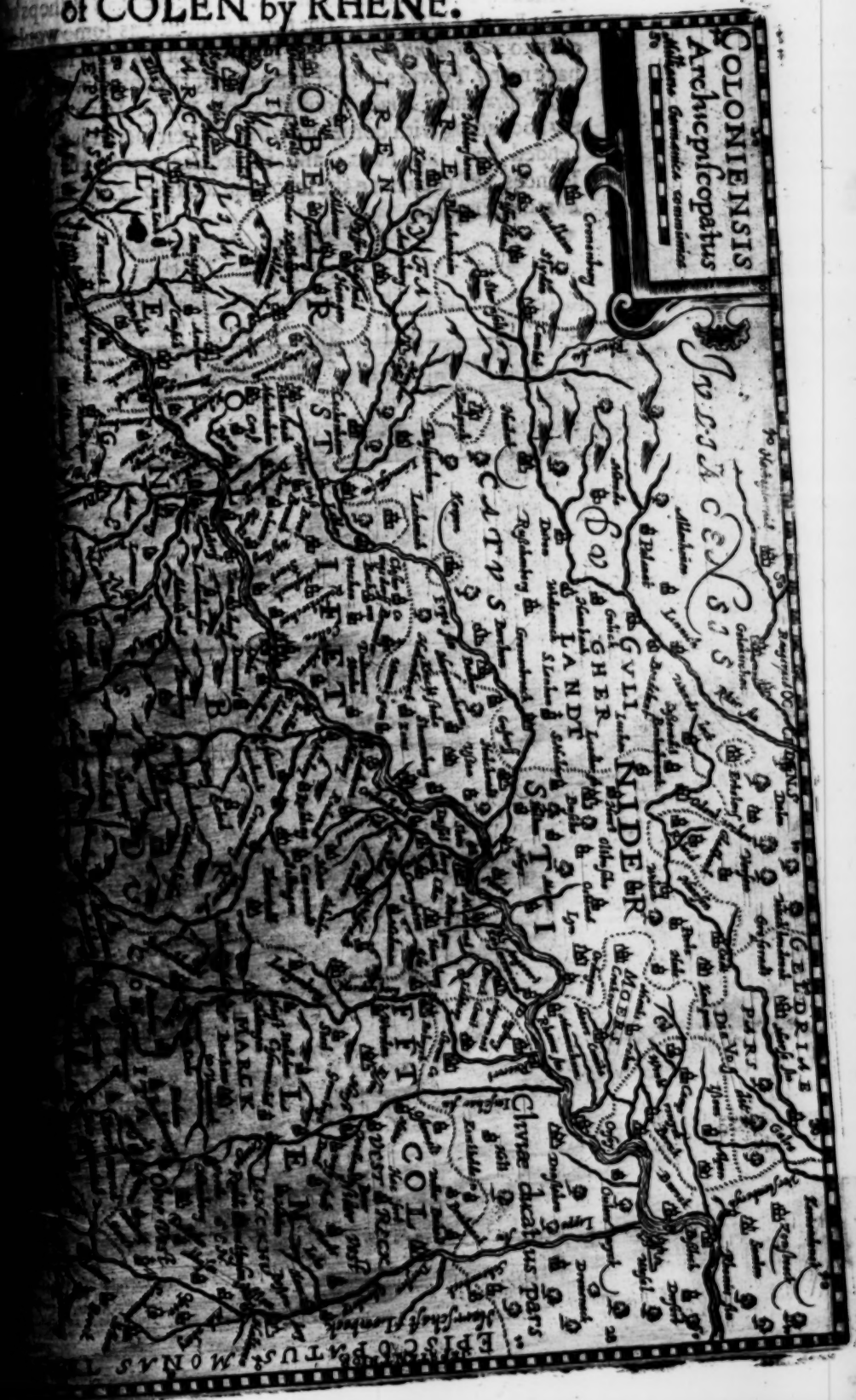
for if you consider the dignitie of the Consuls, Proconsuls, Censors, Tribunes, Quæstors, and the Præfects of the Corne, or the incredible staffe of Iustice, which is carried insteed of the knitch or bundle of roddes: or if you observe the order of the companies, or the civill authority of the Senators, you shall see that this Commonwealth of *Agrippina* is as 'twere the Effigies, and lively Picture of *Rome*, so that it deserveth to bee called the *Romaine Colonie*. But so much hitherto let us passe to other matters.

THE

THE ARCHBISHOPRICK OF COLEN by RHENE.

THe *Vbians* in *Cæsars* time were seated on that bank river *Rhene* which is toward *Germany*, and had a fishing Citie; but they being vexed by the *Suevians* were the most potent people of *Germanie*, sent Ambassadors unto *Cæsar* and made a league with him, pledges and desiring ayde of him against their enemies; which then suppressed, yet afterward the *Suevians* assailed them. Whereupon that they might live in more security hereafter, *Agrippa* son in law to the Emperour *Augustus*, brought them over to a place which they now call *Vpen*. And also *Agrippina* to *Agrippa*, *N. Claudius*, afterward Emperour, the sonne of *Drusus*; brought thither in the reigne of *Tiberius*, a *Colonie* where she was borne there, and so as *Tacitus* saith, it was called after her name: so that afterward they would not bee called *Vbians* but *Agrippinians*. This Cittie grew so bigge, that *Pliny* calleth it the greatest Cittie, and *Ammianus* calleth it a well fortified Cittie: and it is manifest that it was the head City and Metropolis of *Germanie*, and a Dukes seate, so that *Vitellius*, as *Suetonius* witnesseth, sent the Dagger hither, with which *Otho* killed himselfe: and in the same Cittie *Trajan* received the ensignes of the Empire, being sent unto him from *Nerva*. It continued free full unto the *Romaines*, untill in the yeare 462, their strength being weakned and spent, the *Frenchmen* under the conduct of *Childericke*, by force got possession of it, and held it untill Otho For he having tooke it from the *Frenchmen*, restored it to the *Romaine* Empire, and set it at liberty. But before *Frederickes* seconds time, about the yeare of Christ 1201, it was associated and joyned to *Hansa*. It is now fortified with 38 Towers and with a double ditch and a wall, on both sides whereof there are rowes of trees. It hath in many things some affinitie with *Rome*; in the Magistracie there are Consuls, Proconsuls, Prætors, Censors, Tribunes, Questors, and Ædiles: As for sacred buildings, it hath many faire Churches, and for civill buildings, it hath a Court, a Market place, a Porch or an Exchange. The Court hath a high Tower of curious workemanship, of free square stone, which is every where adorned with curious artificiall statues. The River *Rhene* glideth by the Cittie, on the opposite bancke whereof the *Divitensian* City was built with a bridge by *Constantine* the sonne of *Constantius*, who placed a garrison therein for defence of the *Frenchmen*, which to

E ARCHBISHOPRICKE of COLEN by RHENE.



ther with the bridge was deſtoyed by the Biſhop *Bruno*, who bui
an Abby with the ſtones thereof. which in the yeare 1124. was g
verned by *Rubert* a famous divine. There were 78 Biſhops of *Col*
from *Beatus Maternus* Saint *Peters* Scholler, as ſome would have
even to *Ferdinand Bavarus*. Their territory is very large, and th
have many Townes ſubject unto them, the chiefe whereof are *Bo*
na, *Nuſsia*, and *Ardernacum* neere the *Rhene*. It is a fruitfull Cou
try abounding with corne and wine. Their ſacred juriſdiction is ex
tended farre and neere; and in ſæcular matters they are Poten
Princes, and they have the ſecond place among the Electors of th
Romaine Empire.

THE

THE FOVRTH TABLE OF WESTPHALIA.

NOw we doe adde this fourth Table of *Weſtphalia*, that ſo we may have the better knowledge of this large wide Country: it containeth that part of the Country which is bounded on the North, with the River *Rura*, and it hath on the East the Biſhopricke of *Padleborn*, and the Countie of *Waldeck*, on the South *Haſſia*, on the Weſt it is joyned with the Countie of *Mœrs*. It is full of Mountaines and Hills, eſpecially toward the South where it joyneth to *Padleborne*, and *Waldecia*, in which tract are many Townes, as upon the banck of the River *Mommius*: *Werle*, *Osbern*, *Hullinchoven*, *Arensberg*, *Nienhus*, *Gunne*, *Stockum*, *Vlinck*, *Berchem*, *Molhem*: and many others as *Bergen*, *Hamm*, *Langſtraten*, *Menſel*, *Hemerde*, *Heddingchauſen*, *Overwinter*, which are watered with other little Rivulets. But the River *Mommius* ariſeth out of the aforeſayd Mountaines, and hath alſo beſides the aforenamed, theſe Townes, *Hilbrichuſen*, *Brilon*, and *Olpe*, which are knowne through the neigbouring Valleys, for the commodities which that River yeeldeth. The River *Hime* is alſo no leſſe famous, which riſeth in the middle of this Province, out of a ſmall Fountaine neere *Fredericke Burg*, and watereth the little Townes, *Meiler*, *Eiſelpe*, *Helmerinchuſe*, and *Meſchede*, where it meeteth with another little Rivulet. The River *Winne* beginneth at *Winnebrock* or a little above, and glideth by *Berentrup*, *Paſſert*, *Dorler*, *Hamm*, and beyond *Grevenſtein* after many windings & turnings, it runneth to *Freinhol*, and ſo runneth among the Mountaines, and at laſt mingleth it ſelfe with *Mommius* neere to *Neÿm*. The River *Rura*, beginneth in the Mountaines neere *Nodarem*, and commeth by *Monkirchen* on the South, and *Smalenborg* on the North, and from thence it runneth by *Meygen*, *Grevenburge*, *Habbeke*, and ſo having received another Rivulet neere *Plettenberch*, it goeth forward to *Ebrichuſen*, and *Werdecke*, and at length about *Limburg*, it doth caſt it ſelfe into the River *Mommius*. Moreover the River *Rura*, runneth and riſeth from hence, which glideth by *Oldendag*, and ſo neere the River *Sunderen* receiveth *Borchou*, and ſo being much enlarged, it runneth into the *Rhene*. The Countrie towards *Haſſia* is mountainous, and therefore unfruitefull. The inhabitants are of a great ſtature, and ſtrong, but very rude, and eate courſe fare, as Bacon, Beefe, Beanes, Peaſe, and Lettice. The great labour which is beſtowed in tilling the earth, and the ſmall profit which ariſes from thence, maketh them leſſe diligent. For in wintertime they Banket, and

and drinke great ſtore of a thicke kinde of drinke; and they
care but of their Cattell, which they keepe with their ow
ling houſes. The Rivers doe afford them fiſh, but not
taſted as thoſe which are taken in the *Rhene*. They are not
pert or ready in matters of warre, and therefore they ſhu
doubtfull chance of warre, as much as they can: and
ons were accounted heretofore a warlike Nation, yet now th
deſpiſed and contemned of their neighbours, and now
uſe they are not eſteemed for matters of warre.

E FOVRTH TABLE OF WESTPHALIA.

THE DIOECESE OF LEDEN.

The Country whence so called.

THe Dioecese of *Leden* is so called from the chie
tie *Leden*. *Hubert. Thomas* of *Leden* doth affirm
was called *Leden*, from a *Romaine* Legion
slaine in that Valley, and the inhabitants
Liege, as it were a Legion. Some thinke it
med from a little small River called *Legia*, which
miles from the Cittie, doth within the Cittie mingle it

The Situation

the River *Mosa*. It is commonly called *l' Eueschè de Liege*.
North West it hath *Brabant*, on the East partly *Cleue*,
the Dukedome of *Limburg*. On the South the Countie of
cium. The length of it is 31 Leden Miles, and the bre

The temper of the ayre. The fruitfulnesse of the soyle.

hath a cleare, temperate, and wholesome ayre: the soyle
and fruitfull, especially Northward where it confineth
where it yeeldeth great store of Corne, and other fruits
some places wine. But towards the South where it joyneth
zenburg and *France*, it is somewhat barren, and Mountainous
Woody; for heere is some part of the Forrest of *Arden*,
the greatest, as *Cæsar* witnesseth, in all *France*. This is the
face of the soyle: but within it hath Mines of Iron and
also some of Gold. There are also Quarries, out of which
great mens Tombes, white Marble which the *Grecians*
blaster, is digged. There are also a kind of pit-coale
them, which are gotten with great paines, and with
and some times they are digged out under the Channel
brought into our Country by shippes, and there is yearly
of them, an hundred thousand Duckets. This stone they com-
ly call *Leden* coale, or *Charbon de Liege*: which assoone as it
tooke fire, it kindleth by degrees, it is quenched with oyle,
ter makes it burne: The heate of it is very vehement,
comes to passe that *Leden* doth boast of three thrings above
Nations: Bread better than bread: Iron harder than Iron:
hotter than fire. They report that a certaine stranger in the
1198 did first finde out the use of this stone, who shewed
smith. Moreover this Countrie aboundeth with all kinde of C
and it hath Woods which affoord great store of Game for hawk
and hunting. They report that Saint *Maternus Patavinus*, the
Bishop of the *Tungrians*, about the yeare of our Lord 104, did
vert this Countrie to the Christian faith. For the Bishops

HE DIOECESE OF LEDEN.



which is now at *Leden*, was then at *Tunguris*, and it continewed t
the yeare 488, at what time *Trajectum* was tranſlated by S. *Serv*
tius to *Moſa*, when the *Hunnians* under the conduct of *Attila*, the
broke into *Germanie*, and did waſt that Cittie together with othe
townes: and it continewed there even to Biſhop *Huberts* time who
the yeare 713, did tranſlate it to *Leodium*, where it now remaineth
Moreover from *Hubert* the firſt Biſhop of *Leiden*, even untill ou
times, *Guicciardine* reckoneth 62 Biſhops. Neither is this Prælat
a Biſhop onely but alſo a Prince of the Empire, Duke of *Bouillion*
Marqueſſe of *Francimont*, Count of *Loten* and *Hasbania*. The aunci
ent inhabitants of this Biſhopricke were the *Eburonians*, the *Tungri*
ans, *Centronians*, and *Ceræſians*. Now it taketh up a great part of th
auncient *Lotharingia*, for the Diœceſe of *Leden* containeth the Duke
dome of *Bouillion*: the Marquiſhip of *Francimont*, the Countie o
Hasbania or *Haſpengaw*, and *Loten*, and many Baronies. And ther
are in this tract beſides *Trajectum*, the middle part whereof is ſubjec
to the Duke of *Brabant*, 24 walled Citties, and a thouſand 700 Vil
lages, with ſpire Steepled Churches, and many Abbyes and Lord
ſhips. The names of the Citties are theſe: *Leden*, *Bolonium*, *Fran*
cimontium, *Loots*, *Borchworm*, *Tungri*, *Hojum*, *Haſſelt*, *Dinantum*
Maſacum, *Stochum*, *Bilſenum*, Saint *Trudonis*, *Viſetum*, *Tumum*, *V*
rem, *Beringum*, *Herck*, *Bree*, *Pera*, *Harmontium*, *Sineium*, *Foſſa*, an
Covinum, as *Guicciardine* reckoneth them. The Metropolis of the
all is *Leden*, which ſome call, *Auguſta Eburonum*, the inhabitant
doe call it *Liege*, and the *Teutonians*, *Luyck* and *Luttich*. It is an aunci
ent Cittie, and *Hubert Thomas*, a *Ledener* doth referre the original
thereof to *Ambioriges* a couragious King of the *Eburonians*, unde
whoſe conduct the inhabitants by an Ambuſhment, ſlew *Cotta* and
Sabinus, having cut off one *Romaine* Legion, with 5 Cohorts, as C
Cæſar, *Lib.* 5. of his Commentaries concerning the *French* warr
doth relate. Others ſuppoſe that it is a new Cittie, which was buil
by *Hubert* of *Aquitaine*, but their opinion is manifeſtly proved to be
erroneous, by ſome auncient Monuments, and buildings. There do
flow into the Cittie ſome other Rivers beſides *Moſa* and *Legia*, a
Vtes, *Veſes*, and *Ambluarus*, which ariſe out of the Wood *Arden*
There are alſo very many cleare fountaines, ſo that many privat
houſes, have two or three. The Cittie is wide built, and doth con
taine ſome Mountaines and Vallyes, the compaſſe of it is four
Italian miles. There are faire Ædifices and buildings, and
the Biſhops Pallace for ſtatelineſſe, and magnificence exceedeth al
the reſt, which was built by cardinall *Erard* of *Leiden*. But for fair
Churches, whether you conſider their number, or their curious buil
ding, or their richneſſe; it doth farre exceede all the Citties not onel
ly of *France*, but of both *Germanies*. There are eight Collegiate
Churches in it, in which there are very rich Cannons, but the chiefe
and faireſt is Saint *Lamberts* Church. It is a Cathedrall Church: and
the Biſhop thereof is Prince of the whole Diœceſe, and Country;
but none are choſen to bee Cannons, unleſſe he bee deſcended
of a Noble ſtocke, or elſe a Doctor or Licentiate: and it is lawfull
for

any Cannon (unleſſe he be choſen into the number of the Prieſts) ſ
reſigne his benefice, to marry a wife, and to take upon him another
ling. In this Church there are very many pretious veſſells, and
ornaments of Gold and Silver: among the reſt, there is Saint
ſtatue of pure Gold, which *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie*, con-
. There are alſo foure very rich Abbyes, adorned with well
Libraries. There are 32 Pariſhes within the Citty, & as many
. Whereby it appeareth, that that which *Petrarck* writ was
deſerved, *Vidi Leodium, inſignem Clero locum*, that is, I ſaw
famous for the Clergie men. The Biſhop hath the right and
Prince: yet the Citty hath ſo many priviledges and libertles,
be counted a free Cittie. For it hath Conſuls: it was
great place of ſtuddy, ſo that it is obſerved, that at one
ſonnes, foure and twentie Dukes ſonnes, and 29 Earles
ſtudents at *Leden*: Beſides many Barones ſonnes, and
children, who were all for the moſt part Cannons of S.
Church. *Bolonium*, or *Bonillon*, is a Caſtle foure mile from
ſixteene from *Leden*, being built with rare workemanſhip,
toppe of a Mountaine: it is the ſeate of the Dukes of *Bouillon*.
Duke of *Lotharingia*, was borne here, who in the yeare 1016,
generall councell held at *Claremont* in *Avernia*, together with
bers, *Euſtatius* and *Balduine* went to warre againſt the *Infi-*
to recover the holy Land. At what time this Noble *Heroe*, to
himſelf for this warre, ſold this Dukedome to *Spertus* Biſhop
Leden, which was a greater glory to the ſeller than the buyer. By
the Chriſtians tooke *Ieruſalem* in the yeare 1020: When
offered him for his brave atchievements the Kingdome of
and a golden Crowne, this Noble Chriſtian Prince re-
them, ſaying that he would not be made a King, nor weare a
Crowne, there where his Saviour had worne a Crowne of
. *Francimontium* was heretofore a walled Towne, but now
walls are fallen downe: Cardinall *Erard* whom I formerly men-
built a Fort heere. It is 4 Miles from *Leden*, and it is honou-
with the title of a Marquiſhip. At *Tuini* (which is a Village
Towne neere *Francimont*) there is the beſt Lead, and in the Moun-
neere unto it, there are Marble Quarries. The *Tungrians* are
miles from *Moſa*, and as many from *Leden*: their Cittie is now
Tongeren, being ſituated neere the River *Iecher*; it was ſo cal-
from the *Tungrians* a people of *Germany*, who leaving their
Country paſſed over the *Rhene*, and ſeated themſelves heere. It is the
ancienteſt Cittie in all *Brabant*. It is two hundred miles from this
Cittie to *Paris*, and all the way was once paved with ſtones, as it is yet
manifeſt by ſome part thereof. *Hercules* his Church within the Cit-
ſheweth the antiquitie of it, whoſe ſtatue doth yet ſtand over the
. *Hojum* or *Hoy*, is ſo called from a little ſwift running Rivulet
which here caſts it ſelfe headlong into *Moſa*, it is five miles diſtant
from *Leden*. Foure miles from *Leden* neere the little Towne *Dener*
Eilſen, and beyond that the Village *Munſter-hilſten*; three miles
from the *Tungrians*, is the Cittie of Saint *Truden*, which as ſome ſup-

poſe, was the ſeate of the *Centronians*, whom *Iulius Cæſar* doth ofte
mention. A mile from *Leden*, is the Village *Ebure*, which as it is ſup
poſed, alſo was the ſeate of the *Eburonians*. *Placencius* writet
(that I may adde this by the way) that a part of *Trajectum*, joyne
to this Diœceſe by the donation or gift of *Porus*, Count of *Lov
nia*. We omit the other Townes for brevitie ſake. This Countrie
every where watered with Rivers, the moſt of which doe runne i
The Rivers to *Moſa*: as *Legia*, or *Legio*, *Vtes*, *Veſes*, *Ambluarus*, *Ieikel*, *Hoy*, *V
ſera*, *Vl*, *Voer*, *Vrt*; the others runne into *Demera*, and ſo to *Scaldis*
as *Ratbeck*, *Stimmer*, *Herck*, and *Heſpe*, which are all faire clear
Rivers, abounding with all kindes of fiſh. Heere was a Fountain
concerning which learned men doe not agree. Some doe affirm
that it is yet within the Cittie, *Guicciardine* and others doe conten
that it was out of the Cittie, halfe a mile from *Limburg*, 5 mile
from *Leden*, 8 miles from the *Tungrians*, neere the Towne *Spa*, i
pleaſant and delightfull Wood, being a part of the Wood *Arde
This Fountaine hath a great vertue in curing deſperate diſeaſes, a
the Gout, Dropſie, Fevers, and the like. And heere the Country be
Mountaines. ginneth to be full of Mountaines, in which there are rich Mines.
Woods. hath alſo many ſhadie Woods, which are parts of the Forreſt of *Ar
den*, which is ſo celebrated by *Iulius Cæſar*. One ſmall part of
which is neere unto the Countie of *Namurcium*, is called the Fore
Marlignia. And ſo much concerning the Diœceſe of *Leden*: no
we proceeed to the reſt.

THE

THE COVNTIE OF MVERS,

with the adjacent Countries.



IN this Table, in which the Countie of *Muers* is lively described and delineated, together with the Countries, Cities, and Rivers which doe encompasse this Countie: we will onely describe those Countries which we have not described otherwheres: namely these. First the Countie of *Muers*, afterward the Dukedome of *Cleveland*, and lastly the Dukedome of *Iuliacum*. The Countie of *Muers* commonly called *Graeffschaft Muers*, was so called from a Towne of the same Name. On the East it hath the Dukedome of *Bergen*, and the Countie of *Marck*: on the West *Gelderland*: on the South the Diocesse of *Colen* and the Dukedome of *Iuliacum*: on the North *Cleveland*. The Country yeeldeth great store of corne, and hath many pleasant Meddowes. The chiefe Towne is *Muers*, which doth name the Countrie, it standeth over against *Duisburg*, not farre from the left banck of the *Rhene*. And so much concerning the Countie of *Muers*. I come to the Dukedome of *Cleveland*, which was so called from the *Cliffes*: and there is a small Towne of that name, neere the bancke of the *Rhene*, which is built on three *Cliffy* hills. It is boundered on the East with the Dukedome of *Bergen*, the Countie of *Marck* and *Westphalia*; on the North with the Countie of *Zutphania*, *Transf-Isalania*, and *Batavia*; on the West with *Gelderland*, and *Leden*; on the East with *Colen* and *Aquisgranum*. The Countrie hath a good and wholesome ayre, it yeeldeth great store of Corne, and pleasant Meddowes. Here are divers kindes of living creatures: and in some parts divers wilde beasts, as oares, Foxes, Hares, Connies, Harts, wilde Cats, and wilde horses: they have great store of Partridges, Thrushes, and Stares. An innumerable sort of Duckes, and great plentie of all kindes of provision. They report also that *Pipin*, and *Charles Martell*, did give *Ælius Gracilis* when he flourished in wealth and power, that part of *Batavia*, which is now called *Cleueland*. There succeeded after him *Theodoricke*, *Rheinbold*, *Rudolphus*, *Iohn*, *Robert*, *Balduine*, and others even to *Iohn* who was the 27 from *Ælius*, and here the line was extinct. Yet *Adolphus* was adopted by the Emperour and the provinces into this familie, and in the Councell at *Constantia*, the Emperour *Sigismund*, created him Duke of *Cleveland*. This Dukedome hath these Townes

The Countie of *Muers*.

The Situation

The chiefe Towne.

The Dukedome whence so called.

The Situation

The temper of the ayre.

The fruitfulnesse of the soyle.

The variety of living creatures.

The auncient Government.

The Townes.

Townes on the confines of *France*: *Xantum*, or *Santen*, a Towne on the left bancke of the *Rhene*, which *Pighius* heretofore called *Trajana Colonia*, and *Pyranius*, and many others *Vetera*: it seemeth to be very auncient and of great antiquitie, by those stones which are called *Duynsteen*, of which great stoare are gathered out of the ruines. *Burichum*, or *Burich* is a small Towne, situate over against *Wesel*, ha- having pleasant fields and Meddowes round about it. *Clivia*, or *Cleve* is the head Towne of the Province, not farre from the bancke of *Rhene*, not far from that place where it spreadeth forth his armes, and beginneth to Inile *Batavia*. It was heretofore a very great Cittie, as we may collect by the ruines thereof. It was called *Cleve* because it is situate on three cliffie rockes, neere the *Rhene*. On the highest part of the three hills, there is seated a high, broade, foure-square Towre, with a faire Castle, which they report was builded by *Caius Iulius Cæsar*, in his *French* warres, as a Fort of defence against the *Germaines*: which may be seene in these words written in the great Court of the Pallace by the Princes commandement. *Anno ab. vrbe.* Dcxciix. c. *Iulius. Dictator. His. Partibus. Subacta Arcem. Clivensem fundavit.* That is, in the yeare from the building of the Cittie Dcxciix. c. *Iulius*, the Dictator, in these parts, having subdued *Arcem*, founded *Cleve*. Now it is memorable because it is the seate of the most illustrious Dukes of *Iuliacum*, *Cleveland*, and also for the Collegiate Church, and the curtesie of the inhabitants. It is very conveniently situated, and hath a faire prospect into a faire plaine, which is cloathed with greene grasse and herbage: but especially from a high Tower, which from the weathercocke is called the *Swanne* Tower. *Calcaria* is a Towne in the Island of *Rhene*, which was built first by the Earles of *Cleveland*, as a Fort and Tower of Garrison to prevent the incursions & inroades of these of *Colen* and *Gelria*, with whom they had often warres. It was so named from the auncient Castell *Calcer*, from whence there was passage from this Island to the farther bancke of the *Rhene*; it grew rich and powerfull by cloathing, and brewing of drincke, which was transported from thence to other places. Above *Calcaria* in that place which is called *Aufden Baern*, it is thought that *Cæsar Germanicus* did build a bridge over the *Rhene*, when he marched from his old tents unto the *Martians*, who are now called *Twentanians*, but yet the little Towne *Otmaersen* retaineth its auncient name. *Griet* is situate on the left bancke of the River *Rhene*, and below it on the same side is *Grietbusium* on the confines of *Batavia*, neere the auncient Castell *Lobecum*, which signifies the corner of the course, for *Loop* signifies a course, and *Eck* a corner: for *Rhene* divideth his course and runneth divers wayes. On the bancke towards *Germanie*, there are *Vesalia*, of which we have spoken in the descripion of *Westphalia*; also *Duisburg*, or *Teutoburg*, a Towne of auncient *Germanie*, situated heretofore on the bancke of the River *Rhene*, betweene the Rivers *Rura* and *Angra*. Both histories, and the faire buildings doe declare and demonstrate that it was alwayes a famous Towne. And the writers concerning the affaires of *Flanders* doe shew, that it was frequented by

THE COVNTIE OF MVERS.


OCCIDENS
BRABAN
PARS
CLEVE et MVRS
TIAE
LEODI
ENSIS
CO:
Hollandiæ Pars
CLEVE
COLLEN
GVLICK
Marc
comit
Pars
Ducatus
Tarr
Dic
Ted
Hern
Horn
Vallis
Ducis
Weluwe
Tarr
Caggelt
Tarr
Rugchey
Scombeck
Hilveren
Gilsdorp
Gruno
Cuick
Zeyt
Ghent
Ghent
Ghent

by Merchants for trading and famous Marts which were kept there. *Embrica* is a very neate Towne, well peopled, having faire ſtreetes, and a well governed ſchoole; the Commentators on *Tacitus* doe call it *Aſciburg*, but it is commonly called *Emmericke*. And ſo much concerning *Cleveland*: the Dukedome of *Iuliacum* remaineth, commonly called *Iuliers* or *Gulick*. It was ſo named from the Towne *Iuliacum*. It is ſituated betweene the River *Rhene* and *Moſa*, in the ſame manner as *Cleveland* is, but that the latter lyeth Northward, and the other Southward. For otherwiſe they have the ſame Countries confining on them. It hath a good wholſome ayre: and the ſoyle yeeldeth abundance of Corne, which is very waightie. It bringeth forth alſo good Woad, which is very gainefull to the inhabitants: and it hath many flouriſhing Meddowes, but no Wine. Heere are varietie of living creatures, and eſpecially excellent horſes. The Princes of *Iuliacum* are thought to be deſcend from *Euſtathius* brother to *Godfrey Bilioneus*. But the Country of *Iuliacum*, was heretofore a Countie, and the Emperour *Ludovicke*, made it a Marquiſhip in the yeare 1329, & 30 yeares afterward the Emperour *Charles* the fourth, made it a Dukedome. But *William* the fourth was the Marqueſſe and Duke thereof. His ſonne William ſucceeded after him in the Dukedome of *Iuliacum* and *Gelria*: he dying without iſſue, left *Raynold* his brother to ſucceede him. And he dying without an heyre, his wife maryed his kinſman *Adolphus* of *Bergen*, who was created Duke of *Iuliacum*, and *Bergen*. They dying without iſſue, *William* was made Duke of *Iuliacum* and *Bergen*, and had a ſonne named *Gerard*, who ſucceeded his father: *William* was ſonne to *Gerald*, who marryed his onely daughter to the onely ſonne of *Iohn* Duke of *Cleveland*: and ſo the three Dukedomes of *Bergen*, *Iuliacum*, and *Cleveland*, were made one Country. But this *Iohn* had a ſonne named *William*, who joyned the fourth Dukedome, namely of *Gelria*, to the three Dukedomes of *Cleveland*, *Iuliacum*, and *Bergen*; but in the yeare 1543, he was conquered and ſubdued by *Charles* the fifth, and ſpoyled of his Country, and afterward upon new conditions hee received it againe, with all *Gelria*, by marrying the daughter of *Ferdinand* King of the *Romaines*. The chiefe Cittie which nameth the Dukedome is *Iuliacum* commonly called *Gulich*, which *Antoninus* mentioneth in his *Itinerary*; it is ſituated neere the River *Rura*. The other Townes beſides *Iuliacum* are *Marcodurum*, commonly called *Duren*, a Towne famous for holding out againſt that fiery ſeige, which *Charles* the fifth layd againſt it. The Monaſtery of *Eyphalia* is a pleaſant towne: lying in a vale betweene two Mountaines, not farre from the fountaines of the River *Ervatis*: alſo *Euskirchia*, *Birchemum*, commonly called *Caſter* from the magnificent Caſtle wherewith it is fortified; alſo *Grevenbroeck*, *Sladbach*, *Dalen*, and *Waſſenberch*. It hath many Caſtles belonging to Noble families as *Palant*, *Meroden*, *Renſſchenberg*, *Neſſelroden*, and *Wachtendoncke*. There is alſo the Baronie of *Wickraden* having a ſtrong Caſtell, which was ſometime the ſeate of the *Quadians*. In this tract the Cittie *Aquiſgranum* is ſituated, which *Ptolemie* calls *Vetera*, in which the thirtieth Legion was billited

The temper of the ayre.

The variety of living creatures.

The auncient Government.

The Cittles and Townes.

ired. *Lhuithprandus* calleth it the *Palatine Granum*, and *Rheginus* Germas *Grani*, and *Aquis Palatium*. And the writers of those times doe often call *Aquæ Aken*, the *Germaines* call it *Ach*, and the *French Aix*. It is a faire Cittie and hath an wholesome ayre, and a pleasant soyle, although the buildings are not so beautifull as they have beene formerly. It hath many hot bathes both within the walls, and without, which are soveraigne to cure many diseases. This Cittie is famous, in regard *Charles* the great made his residence here, who both dyed and was buried here. These Countries have besides the *Rhene* the River *Rura*, or *Rora* which neere a little Towne of the *Vbians*, called *Roeroort*, which signifies the end of *Rora*, is mingled with the *Rhene*, where we may see a great difference betweene the two confluent Rivers, the one whereof is greene, the other white. Moreover *Rora* hath many winding turnings, and yet it runneth with so violent a streame, that sometimes it breaketh into the Meddowes, so that in a short time it will overflow three or foure Acres of ground, and sometimes it filleth the ground full of shelles: there are also *Nersa*, *Lupia*, *Angria*, *Duselium*, *Erfatt*, *Nirsi*, *Vornim* and others. It hath also woods, one of which is that which *Tacitus* calleth *Saltus Teutoburgensis*, which is a very large Wood neere to *Duisburg*, in which there are an innumerable sort of wilde beasts. It hath many cleere Rivulets. The Mountaines are steepe and cloathed every where with high trees. But enough of these things.

THE

THE COVNTIE O WALDECK.

Iodocus Moers of *Corbach*, who first defc
and set forth this Table, doth reckon two d
of Nobles under the Earle of *Waldeck*, ou
who alwayes resideth in the Countie, th
holding of the Countie; therefore seeing
nothing else to insert, I will here reckon u
orders, and what houses are contained in
Table.

The stocke of the free Nobility within
County, are *Virmundt*, *Meissenburg*, *Gog*
Zertzen, *Tolmerichausen*, *Dalwig*, *Eppe*,
hausen, *Reen*, *Sconstat*, *Hertzinghausen*,
Hanxtelden, *Greismar*, *Roman*, *Dorfelt*.

The stocke of those that hold of the County,
well without as within the County: are *Wal*
Reiteel, *Spiegal*, *Calenberg*, *Westfal*, *Canstein*, *M*
Spurg, *Lebenstein*, *Mengersen*, *Meschede*, *B*
nenburg, *Papenheim*, *Wulfft*, *Volckenbergh*, *Urf*

TH

HE COVNTIE OF VVALDECK.



The Countie whence so called.

I Returne to *Mercator* in whom the Countie of *Wal* followeth, commonly called *De Graffschaft Waldeche.* is so called from the Cittie *Waldeck*: and it is a great p of *Hassia*. It hath on the East *Hassia*: on the North t

The Situation

Bishopricke of *Paderborne*: on the West the Diœcese *Colen*. The length and bredth of this Country is sixe miles. It ha

The fruitfulnesse of the soyle.

a fertile soyle, faire spreading Hills, and pleasant Rives. It bringe forth great store of Corne and Wine: it produceth divers kindes mettalls, as Gold, Silver, Brasse, Iron, Lead: Quicksilver, Alu and Salt, which are all digged forth of the bowels of the Earth, ne the Cittie *Wildunga*, and the Castle *Eisenburg*. There are also Coa stones digged forth, as in the Bishopricke of *Leden*: which the *G manes* call *Steicolen*, which they burne in steed of coales. It proc

The variety of living creatures.

ceth divers kindes of living creatures, and great store of wilde bea which the inhabitants doe often hunt. The Countie of *Waldec* originally derived from *Widichindus* Earle of *Snalenburg*, wh *Charles* the Great made governour of *Paderborne*, which right *Widichindus* Earle of *Waldeck* being to goe with *Fredericke Bar rossa* into *Asia*, did passe over to the Colledge, in consideration

The auncient Government.

three hundred Markes of silver payd unto him. Neither is there continewed catalogue of the former Earles. Therfore we must reck from *Henry Ferreus*, who first added *Corbachia* to the Earledome. *H ry Ferreus*, who built the castle of *Laudoria*, did bring *Corbachia* un his obedience in the yere 1366, on the 11 day of March. This *Henr* the yere 1400 slew *Frederick* Duke of *Brunswicke*, being chosen E perour, neere to *Frissaria*; his wife was *Elizabeth* of *Bergen*. *Wol* yeeldeth himselfe into the protection of the Bishop of *Mogunt Philip* the second was his sonne, whose wife was *Anne* the daug ter of *Iohn* Duke of *Cleveland*. *Wolradus Pius* the second was a le ned man: and Præsident of the Colledge of *Ratisbone*, in the ye 1556, he dyed in the yeare 1478. *Iosias* was borne in the yeare 15 and dyed in the yeare 1558. *Christian* and *Wolrad* were the son of the Earle *Iosias*. But as concerning the Imperiall offices, t Countie is the chiefe, among the foure, namely *Waldecke*, *Hir Fulchen*, *Arnsperg*, and *Rabnaw*. The chiefe Cittie is *Waldecia*, co monly called *Waldeck*, which nameth the Countrey, having a Ca which the River *Eidera* watereth. There are also the Townes *Asp chausa*, and *Dudinschausa*: and the Cittie *Landavia* with a Castle joyning threunto: also the Cittie *Mengerhusa* with a Castle, wh the Earles keepe their residence, being two miles distant from *W decia*: *Rodenum* is an auncient Cittie with a Castle, in the Territo whereof there is good hunting. The Castle of *Wetterberg* hat pleasant seate and prospect, being situated betweene the Rivers *T sta* and *Ahra*: there is also the City *Wildunga*: neere to which th are Mettall Mines, from whence great store of gold, Brasse, and I is dayly digged forth. Here are also certaine fountaines, unto wh the sicke persons did heretofore come out of divers Countries. A here the best drinke is brewed: There are also the Towns of *Friag*

Sax

Saxenhuſen, *Saxenberga*, and *Furſtenberga*: alſo the Caſtle of *Iſenburg*, neere unto which there are Mines of Gold and Iron, as neere *Wildunga*: *Eilhuſia* a well ſeated Caſtle, and divided from the Cittie by a River: *Corbachia*, is a fortified Cittie: *Albertus Magnus* maketh mention of gold Mines which were found neere unto it, and heeaffirmeth that there is leſſe waſte of that gold in refining and purifying of it, than of that in *Bohemia* or any other. Neither are the veines thereof yet altogether exhauſted, for not farre from *Corbachia*, there is gold found among the ſands. *Newburg* is a Towne with a Caſtle. There are alſo the Caſtle *Ither*, and the Monaſtery *Werba*. This Country is watered with many Rivers, the chiefe whereof is *Edera*, which may compare with *Tagus* of *Spaine*, *Hebrus*, of *Thrace*, and *Pactolus* of *Aſia*; and it hath golden ſands, being very full of fiſh, and it cutteth through the middle of the Province of *Waldecke*, and it floweth out of the Mountaines of *Naſſaw*, through the Countie of *Witgenſtein* to *Francoburg*, and watereth the Caſtle of *Waldecke*, which is built on an high rocke; ſtanding in a low valley, environed on every ſide with Mountaines, and ſo gliding by *Friſlara*, a Towne of *Haſſia*, and having received the River *Sualma*, it diſchargeth it ſelfe into *Fulda*, a little above *Caſſella*, and afterward into *Viſurgis*. The other River are *Dimila*, *Twiſta*, *Vrba*, *Abra* and *Ilmer*. There are alſo divers Mountaines, as *Grunebeckerberg*, *Winterberg*, and *Den Aſtenberg*, and others which are deſcribed in *Mercators* Table. There are alſo many woods in this tract, as *Aldewaldt*, *Waterholt*, *Geppenhage*, *Plat*. I omit the reſt which are every where diſperſed through this Countie. And ſo much concerning the Countie of *Waldecke*, I paſſe to the *Palatinate* of *Rhene*.

THE PALATINATE OF RHENE.

The Countie whence ſo called.

AFter *Waldecia* there followeth in my method the Pa*latinate* of *Rhene*, commonly called *die Pfaltz*. Some ſuppoſe that this Noble part of *Germanie* was ſo called fr the Pallace of *Rhene*; ſome would have it ſo named fr *Charles* the Great, and others from the Pallace of P*vers*. *Beatus Rhenanus* endeavoureth to prove out of *Ammianus* M*cellinus*; that the *Palatinate* was ſo denominated from the Count*las*. For *Ammianus* writeth in this manner. A Bridge being buil*Moguntiacum*, the legions paſſed over the *Rhene*, and pitche Tents in the Country of *Capellatium*, which was ſo called fro*las*. And in another place, When they came to the Country is called *Cappellatium* or *Palas*, they pitched their Tents t where the bounder ſtone doth diſtinguiſh the confines of the Ro*Burgundians*. Moreover *Rhenanus* addeth: Heere we may ob that the Prince *Palatine* was not ſo called from the Pallace of C from that little ædifice or building which is neere the *Rhene*, bu he receiveth that appellation from the Country. But ſeeing th many Count *Palatines* of other places mentioned in Hiſtories, doe reject this opinion concerning the Etymologie of a *Palatine*. moſt doe thinke that the title of Count *Palatine* is derived from a P lace; which was and is a title of great dignitie in the *Romaine* Empi So that thoſe who did ſerve the Prince in the Countie of the Pa were called *Palatines*. This Country hath on the Weſt the Dukedo of *Zweibruck*, on the Eaſt *Franconia*, and the Dukedome of *Wirtemb* on the North it is bounded partly with the River *Mœnus*, and part with the Wood, which they call *Ottonia*: on the South it hath *Alſatia* All this tract is not inferior to any part of *Germany*, both for pleaſan neſſe, fruitfulneſſe, and plentie of all things. The Mountaines for moſt part doe beare Vines, which doe yeelde moſt excellent Wi which other Countries doe fetch from thence: and theſe Mountai on the Northſide are full of Cheſnuts. The fields doe yeeld abunda of Corne, as Wheate, Pulſe, and Barley. There are alſo many fa Gardens, and Orchards, which are planted with all kinde of tr which beare great ſtore of apples.

The Situation

The fruitfulneſſe of the ſoyle.

There are excellent Vines between *Wormacia*, *Heydelberg*, *Neoſtadium*, *Crucenacum*, and *Oppenheimum*: and eſpecially at *Pfettersheim* which may compare for goodneſſe with the *Setian*, *Falernian*, a *Cæcubian* Vines. There are alſo Woods and Mountaines full wilde beaſts, eſpecially Harts. And alſo the inhabitants doe br

HE PALATINATE OF RHENE.



up many Goates and Kiddes in theſe woods, in regard that they delight more in wooddy Forreſts than in Meddowes. For *Capra* or Goates are ſo called *à Carpendo*, that is, from cropping of trees, and therefore it was wont to be a clauſe of exception in letting of ground, that no Farmer ſhould keepe Goates in his ground. Neere *Heydelburg* there is great ſtorne of Hearnes, which breed there in the Woods: there is alſo a kinde of water Fowle, which liveth in the water, and yet cannot endure any raine or tempeſts, which ſhe avoydeth by flying high in the ayre, according to that of *Virgill*:

Atque altam ſupra volat Ardea nubem,
And the long-wing'd Herne doth fly
Above the clouds that are ſo hie.

It is called alſo *Ardea, quod ardua ſuo volatu petat*, that is, becauſe it flyeth high. She buildeth her neſt in the higheſt trees, and doth naturally hate the Hawke, as likewiſe the Hawke ſeeketh continually her deſtruction. But when they fight in the ayre, they both ſtrive which ſhould get uppermoſt; if the Hawke be above her, he comes downe upon her with great violence, and kills her. But to the matter. There were alwayes Præfects of the Pallace, eſpecially in the Emperours Court, which the *Frenchmen* did heretofore call the Majors, of the houſe or Pallace. But at what time the Countie *Palatine* of *Rhene* was inſtituted, and where the *Palatines* of *Rhene* did keepe their reſidence foure hundred or five hundred yeares ago, I cannot determine, ſeeing there are divers different conjectures. Some ſay the firſt *Palatines*, were onely Noble men untill the time of *Otto* the third, at what time they were made Princes Electors: for they had more dignity. The firſt Elector *Palatine* was *Henry*, who with the other Electors in the yeare 1003 did chuſe the Emperour *Henry*. But *Munſter* ſaith that he doth not finde it mentioned in any writings, either where he kept his Court, or what Country he governed, or what people were ſubject unto him; but ſome doe ſuppoſe, but without any certaine ground, that the Princes *Palatine* did heretofore keepe their reſidence at *Wormacia*, and had great power in that Citie. It is manifeſt, that *Conradus* Duke of *Franconia* in the yeere 742 did reſide at *Wormes*, but not the Prince *Palatine*. This was the ſeate heretofore of the *Intuergians*, the *Nemetians*, and the *Vangionians*, as ſome doe ſuppoſe. The *Intrergians* were a people of *Germanie*, which *Peucerus* doth place in the *Palatinate* neere to *Heydelberg*, which Country was alſo called *Capellatium* and *Pallas* as we ſayd before. Thoſe whom *Ptolomie* and others call the *Nemetians*, were a people in *Germanie* neere the *Rhene*, confining on the *Metenſians*, *Argentimentians*, and *Wormacenſians*; *Rhenanus* calleth it now the *Epiſcopall* Cittie of *Spires*, and *Æthicus* calleth it *Auguſta Nemetum*. Alſo thoſe whom *Ptolomie* calleth *Vangiones*, are a people of *Germanie*, neere the *Rhene*: *Rhenanus* and *Lichtenavius* doe call them *Wormbſer-Biſthumbs*. But *Pirchaymerus* on the contrary affirmeth that the *Vangionians* are thoſe of *Spires*, and the *Nemetians* thoſe

those of *Wormes*; and *Irenicus* addeth this reason, namely because *Ptolemie*, who in description of *Rhene*, did usually proceede from the South Northward, doth first mention the *Vangians*, and afterward the *Nemetians*. But *Sig. Gemblacensis*, who writ about five hundred yeares agoe, calleth *Wormes* the Cittie of the *Vangionians*. Also *Iohn Herald* doth gather, out of an inscription, that the Cittie *Wormes*, was heretofore called the Watch Tower of the *Vangionians*. There are 48 Cities in the *Palatinate*, the chiefe whereof is *Heidelberg*, where the Prince *Palatine* keepeth his residence. It was so called either from the people, whom the *Germaines* call *Heyden*: or from the Mirtle-tree, which they call *Heydelbeer*, and hereupon the most learned *Melissus* doth call this Citty *Myrtilletum*. That which *Pyramius* calleth *Durlacum*, others more rightly doe call *Durlach*. *Iohn Herald* doth call it *Capellatium*, others doe call *Capellatium* the *Palatinate*, as we sayd before. *Munster* calleth it *Bergstras*, which standeth in the way from *Frankford* to *Heydelburg*. Some doe suppose that the Cittie which *Ptolemie* calls *Beudoris*, was seated here, but this is but conjecturall. For *Ptolemie* placed *Beudoris*; in the 51 degres of Latitude; when as *Heidelberg*, is in the 49 degree, and 35 minutes of Latitude. Some suppose that it should be read and written *Edelberg*, which signifies the noble Mountaine: and others *Eidleberg*, which signifies the neere Mountaine. It is situate by the River *Nicrus* or *Neicarus*, in the entrance of the Mountaines, it hath beene a famous Vniversity for learning and Arts from the yeare 1356, being then instituted by *Rupert* the elder, Prince *Palatine*, who sent for one *Marsilus* from *Paris* to be governour thereof. And from that time it was well repleniſhed with learned men, and students. The most famous Doctors were *Rodolphus Agricola*, *Iohn Dalburgius*, *Iohn Virdungus*, *William Xilander*, *Thomas Erastus*, *Zabary Vrsin*, and many others. Moreover, the whole *Palatinate* is divided into foure Præfectureships, as *Heydlebergensian*, the *Alzaensian*, the *Neostadiensian*, and the *Mosbachensian*, which are so called from the Cities of *Hedelberg*, *Alzea*, *Neostadium*, and *Mosbacum*. There is also *Bretta*, which is a small Towne neere the River *Salza*, in which *Philip Melanchton* was borne, who writ much concerning the liberall Arts: also *Ladeburg*, so called from the *Romaine* Tents, halfe of which was pawned to Duke *Rupert* the elder, the other part came to the Bishop of *Wormes*. *Sifrid* of *Stralnberg* sold unto the aforesayd Prince in the yeare 1357, the Towne *Schriessen*, and the Castle of *Stralnberg*. And in the yeare 1344, the Towne *Weinheim*, was given to the Prince by awardment of Arbitrators, which heretofore the Bishop of *Moguntinum* did possesse. There are also the Townes *Cauba*, *Gelnhusen*, *Simtzon*, *Luden* by the River *Tuberus*, *Oppenheim*, *Cæsarea Lavra*, *Ingelheim*, *Lowenstein*: and in *Brureinia* there is *Bruxells* and others, as may be seene in the Table, and also many Castles and Villages. The chiefe Rivers are *Rhene* and *Neccarus*. The latter doth water and cut through the middle of the *Palatinate*, and doth discharge it selfe into the *Rhene*, neere *Ladeburg*; the auncients did call it *Nicer*, it hath great store of Mullets, which are commonly called *Barbells*. Also there continually commeth downe this River great pieces of timber,

ber, from the wood *Otto*, which the River *Necarus* bringeth into the *Rhene*. The leſſer Rivers, are *Tuberus*, *Lutherus*, *Iaxtus*, and others. The Country is both Mountainous and field ground. It hath high Mountaines, which doe beare excellent Vines, of which the Rhenish Wine is made. And there are Woods which yeeld ſtoare of game for hunting. The chiefeſt whereof is the Wood *Otto*, which is a part of the *Hercynian* Wood: the breadth thereof is from the River *Necarus* even to *Mœnus*, and the length from the Mountainous way called *Bergſtras*, even to the River *Tuberus*. But ſo much hitherto. There were many Churches, in the *Palatinate*, and many Monaſteries; as the Monaſtery of *Lorſch*, which was built by *Charles* the Great, or as ſome ſuppoſe by *Pepin*. Concerning the Library, thereof *Munſter* writeth thus: There is not a place in all *Germanie*, where there is a more ancient Library than in this Monaſterie. I ſaw there a Manuſcript written with *Virgills* owne hand: and in it *Ammianus Marcellinus* his laſt booke was found, which is now publiſhed, being written before in great capitall letters. *Iohn Dalberg* Biſhop of *Wormes* a learned man, did take the beſt bookes from thence, and put them in the Librarie at *Ladenburg*. There are foure Electors in *Germanie*; the *Palatine* of *Rhene*, the Archbiſhops of *Mentz*, of *Triers*, and *Colen*. The free Cities are *Menitz*, *Colen*, *Trier*, and *Gelenhauſen*. The Princes and Lords are the Count *Palatine*: Count *Naſſaw*: and *Beilſtaine*: *H. Reifferſcheidt*, and *Rheineck*: *Teutſch Ordens Herr in Coblentz*: the Abby of S. *Maximus* neere *Triers*, the Provoſt *Seltz H. Nider Eiſenburg*. But ſo much hitherto, I come to the Dukedome of *Wirtemberg*.

THE

THE DVKEDOME OF VVIRTEMBERG.



HE Dukedome of *Wirtemberg*, commonly called *Wurtembergerland*, was ſo called from the auncient Caſtle *Wirtemberg*, which ſtandeth in the middle thereof, on a high hill not farre from the Emperiall Cittie *Eſsing*. This Country of *Wirtemberg*, doth lye by the River *Nicrus*. It hath on the Eaſt the *Swevians*, *Vindelicians*, and *Noricians*: on the Weſt the *Palatinate*, and the Marquiſhip of *Baden*; on the South it hath the Mountaines of *Arbon*, and the *Swevian* Alpes, for ſo the Inhabitants doe call the higher Mountaines of this Countrie: on the North *Hercinia*, and not farre off the wood *Otto*. The ayre of this Country is very wholſome and temperate both in Winter and Summer. It is as fruitfull alſo as any part of *Germanie*: both for Wheate, Pulſe, Wine, and other fruites. But yet all the Country is not of one ſoyle, for the part where the River *Neccarus* ariſeth, and confineth on *Hercynia*, and that which lyeth by the *Swevian* Alpes, betweene *Danubius* and *Nitrus*, is rugged, and unfit for tillage or planting of Vines. On the Alpes it is a ſtony ſoyle, but very fruitefull, and alſo by the blacke Wood, it hath a ſandy red coloured earth, which yeeldeth great ſtore of Corne. But there where the River *Neccarus* floweth through the champion ground, it is very fertile and fruitfull: for it hath every where hills crowned with Vines, greene Meddowes, fruitefull fields, and great ſtore of Wine, Corne, and Apples. This Dukedome alſo hath Mines of Silver, not farre from *Wiltberg*, and it is ſayd that the Towne *Helachium* is built on Mines of Braſſe: it hath alſo Iron and Braſſe. There are divers coloured ſtones found, which for the moſt part are enameld and ſtreakt with blew. So that it ſeemes that Nature did endevor to enrich this place with pretious ſtones. There are divers kindes of living Creatures, and in the Woods there are an innmerable ſort to bee ſeene. It was made a Dukedome in the yeere 1495, by the Emperour *Maximilian*, in a meeting or Parliament held at *Wormes*, and he made *Eberhard* Earle of *Wirtemberg* a Duke. Duke *Eberhard* the ſecond continued but two yeares in his Dukedome, but having melted his gold and ſilver plate, he fled firſt to *Vlma*, and afterward to the Prince *Palatine*, and dyed without iſſue. After that the Emperour *Maximilian* created *Eberhard* the Nephew of *Eberhard*, Duke of *Wirtemberg*. But hee was droven out of his Country in the yeare 1519, by the *Swedlanders*. *Chriſtopher* ſucceeded his father *Vlricke*: and *Ludovicke* his ſonne ſucceeded after *Chriſtopher*. And *Ludovicke* was ſucceeded by *Fredericke*, the ſonne of *George* Earle of Mount Pelisard. The *Inteurgians* were formerly ſeated heere, but *Rhenanus* calleth

The Country whence ſo called

The Situation

The Climate

The fertility.

The Cities.

called them the *Vuithungians*. This Dukedome is as it were circular round, and doth containe many Cities and Townes. The chiefe C are *Tubinga* & *Stutgardia*. *Tubinga* is commonly called *Tubingen*, w is situate neere the River *Neccarus*, being a very neate Cittie, hav store of bread and Wine, which is transported to *Swethland*; and hath a stone Bridge over the River *Neccarus*. It hath also a Castle, a hill planted with Vines, a Colledge of Cannons, and an Vniversi In this Cittie, besides *Iohn Stoffler*, and others, *Leonard Fuchsius* c professe Physicke. And the most famous and learned *Martin Cru* was the *Rhetoricke* professor, in the same *Academy*. It was insti by *Eberhard* Earle of *Wirtemberg*, whom *Maximilian*, (as we sayd fore) created a Duke, in the yeere 1477. *Iohn Herold* in his boo the *Germaine* antiquities, sheweth by an inscription engraven t that *Augustus* had a Mansion house at *Tubinga*. Which *Peter* in his booke of auncient inscriptions doth set downe thus.

MAX. IN
AVG. EM. GER. MAX.
DAC. MAX. ARM.
MAX. TRIB. P.
COS. ET.

But *Heroldus* setteth downe the whole inscription, as the Emp was usually enstiled at *Rome*. *Imp. Cæs. Divi. L. Sept. Sever. Pert. Parth. Tarab. Adiab. F. M. Aurel. Antonin. Aug. Sarmat. Max. Max. Dac. Max. Armen. Max. Britan. Max. Arab. Max. Max. Parth. Max. P. E. Pont. Max. Trib. Pote* vi. *Cos. Procos. Leg.* 8. *Ant. Aug. P. E. Ejus. Num. Devot. Prin. Opt. Forti.*

Stutgardia, which is the Metropolis, and Dukes seate, is situa the River *Neccarus*. The Countie of *Stutgard* was named from t Cittie: which was built by the *Vandalls*, and afterward re-edified the Elector *Iohn* Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, and *Otto* the third, in the yeare 1290, *Albert* the fourth, Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, Prince of *Anholt*, the sonne of *Otto* the fourth, gave it as a Dowrie w his Daughter *Beatrice*, who marryed *Henry Leon Wandalus*. This C tie is enuironed with a fruitfull soyle. And great store of Wine is m every yeare in this Towne. *Iohn Rhenlius* was borne heere, a learn man, skilfull in the Law, a great *Linguist*, and one that taught *Hebr* There is also *Reutlinga*, being seated neere the River *Neccarus* w was made a Cittie in the yeare 1240 by the Emperour *Frederiche* second. This Cittie is famous for paper Mills. The other To are very pleasant, and most of them fortified with strong Castell namely *Vrachum*, by the River *Amerus*, also *Nirtingum*, *Kircheda*, *H bronna*, *Lauffena*, *Pinigtheim*. The Castle of *Asperga*, *Greininga*, *Ma chum*, *Canstadium*, *Waiblinga*, *Schorendorffum*, *Geppingo*, *Fitsen*, merly called *Aludtacum*, *Heidenheim*, and *Wilipergium*, where the diligent *Cosmographer Daniel Cellarius* was borne, being situate o the River *Nagolta*; also the Townes *Herrenberg*, *Rotenberg*, and *Hes gum*, *Belingum*, and diverse others that you may behold in the T

THE COVNTIE OF WIRTEMBERG.



or Mappe. This Dukedome is a chiefe part of the Emperiall circle of *Swethland*, which because *George Gardnerus*, and *David Seltzlin* have described it alone more accurately than the rest, I will here set downe the whole circle of *Swethland*. The circle of *Swethland* doth containe three orders, the first is the Clergie, the second the Princes: the third the free Cities. In the first order are the Bishops of *Chur*, *Costentz*, and *Auspurg*. The Abbots of *Kempten*, of *Reichienow*, of S. *Gal.* in *Helvetia*, of *Salmanswerler*, of *Weigarten*, of *Weissenow*, of S. *Blasius*, S. *Peter*, of *Maulborn*, of *Chaffhausen*, *Stain am Rhein*, *Kreutzlingen*, *Petershusen*, which lyeth by the *Rhen* Northward, also the Bishop of *Einsideln*, *Pfeffers*, *Pfefficon*, of S. *Ioan in Thurthal*, of *Schussenriedt*, of *Sockenburg*, of *Ochsenhausen* of *Cunigsbron*, of *Marchial*, of *Elchingen*, of *Ysue*, of *Munchro* of *Aurspurg*, of *Yrsee*, of *Gengenbach*, of *Schuttern*, of *Disidisen*. Th Abbatesses of *Lindaw*, of *Rottenmunster*, of *Buccbaw*, of *Guttenzell* of *Beund*, of *Heppach*, of *Teutsch*, of *und Burgund*. In the second order which is of the Princes; there is the Duke of *Wirtemberg*, the Marquesse of *Baden*. The Earles of *Helfenstein*, *Weisenstag*, *Oringen*, *Lauffen*, *Mountfort*, *Furstenberg*, and the Marquesse of *Eberstain*. Also the Earles of *Tollern*, *Bultz*, *Labenstain*, *Tubingen*, *Kirchberg*, *Tengen alas Dongen*, *Gundelfingen*. The Lords of *Stutgart* of *Tussen*, of *Waldeburg*, of *Sonneburg*, of *Valckenstain*, of *Kunseck*, o *Kunseczerperg*: also the Barons of *Geroltzek*, and *Ober Helwen*. I the third rancke there are the Cities of *Ausburg*, of *Kauffbeurn*, o *Vlm*, of *Memmingen*, *Kempton*, of *Bibrach*, of *Leukirch*, of *Tsue*, o *Wangen*, of *Lindow*, of *Ravenspurg*, also *Bucborn*, *Vberlingen*, *Costentz* *Pfullendorff*, S. *Gal*, *Schafhausen*, *Reutlingen*, *Estingen*, *Gmind*, *Weil* *Heilbron*, *Wimpfu*. *Hal in Schawben*, *Dinckelspuel*, *Bopfingen*, *Gengen* *Alen*, *Nordlingen*, *Donawerd*, *Buchaw*, *Offenburg*, *Gengenbach*, *Zelin* *Hamesparch*, *Rotweil*. I returne to the Dukedome. This Countrie is watered with many pleasant Lakes, and Rivers very full of fish, the chiefe whereof is the River *Brentius*, which is never frozen in the coldest and hardest time of all winter. The River *Nicer* runneth through the middle of it, and having received many Rivers, of which the chiefe are *Nagolta*, *Entius*, *Remisus*, *Kocherus*, *Iagusta*, *Filtzius*, but *Brentius* mingleth it selfe with *Danubius*. The *Alpine* Mountaines are in this Dukedome, which are called *Alpes ab albedine* from their whiteneſse, for the white stones thereof are seene a farre off, and they have many severall names, as *Schera*, *Albuchus*, *Hanecamphus*, and *Hertfeldius*. Also part of the Wood *Hercynia* and *Martiana*, doth spread into this Country, which have severall names, as the Wood *Albuchius*, the Wood *Stubenthal*, the blacke Wood commonly called *Schwartzwalt*, the Wood *Odenwelt*, *&c.* The people of this Dukedome, are valiant, courteous, constant and religious.

THE

THE LOWER ALSATIA.

Alsatia commonly called *Elsasz*, was so called as some suppose, as it were *Edelsalz*, that is, a Noble and famous seate: others thinke it was so named from the River *Illa* by changing *a* into *i*, as it were a seate by the River *Illa*; whence some affirme that it was called the Country of *Illesass*, and not *Alsas*. It is as fruitfull a Country as any that lyeth by the side of the Rhene: on the East it hath *Helvetia*, which parteth it from *Rhene*; on the West *Lutharingia*, where the Mountaine *Vosagus* is the bordering betweene *Lotharingia* and *Germanie*: on the South it hath part of *Italie* & *Burgundie*: on the North it is boundred with the Dukedom of *Spanheim*. It is nine *Germaine* miles long, and from *Rhene* to the Mountaines it is three *Germaine* miles broad, but towards *Haganoa* it is much broader, betweene the Mountaines. But this Country is so fertill, and there is such great plenty of all things, especially of Wine and Corne, in this little tract of Land: that it doth not onely serve the inhabitants, but other people also of *Germanie*, both farre and neere. Therefore *James Wimphelingus* in his Epitomy of *Germany*, doth call it the Sine house and Nurse of *Germanie*. For, excellent Wines are continually brought out of this Country in Carts, and sometimes are conveyed by shipping into *Helvetia*, *Swetbland*, *Bavaria*, *Lotharingia*, and the Low Countries, and sometimes into *England*. In *Sungoja* there is great store of corne, and all over the plaine ground of *Alsatia* unto *Argentina*, there is every where great store of corne, so that the inhabitants of the Mountaines of *Lotharingia*, the *Burgundians*, and a great part of *Helvetia*, are sustained by it. It hath Mountaines which yield excellent good Wines, and in the plaine ground, it hath Corne, and divers kindes of fruite trees. It hath also on the Mountaines woods of Chesnuts; and Mines of Silver, Brasse, and Lead, especially in the vale *Leberthal* It hath also faire pastures both upon the Mountaines and valleyes, as appeareth by those excellent fat cheeses which are made in *Munsterthall*, so that there are great store of Kine and Oxen bred in this Country. And it hath in some parts many wilde Boares, also Leopards, Beares, Martines, and Harts, and innumerable other wilde beasts. *Alsatia* was heretofore under the Dominion of the Kings of *France*, as also a part of the Kingdome of *Austria*. *Alsatia* was held to be the chiefest Dukedome, which *Hildericke* King of *France*, did honour with that title, and gave it to his Cosen *Etico* in the yeare 684. After *Etico* there succeeded his sonne *Adelprechtus*, who being slaine with an arrow, left two sonnes, *Linfrid* and *Eberhard* who were governours of *Alsatia*. Afterward their familie was expelled

The Countrie whence so called.

forth of *Alſatia* by *Charles Martell*, *Palatine* and Maſter of the C
in the Kingdome of *France*. But in the time of *Otto* the firſt, the E
of *Kyburg*, who where allyed by conſanguinitie to the Emperor
governe *Alſatia*. Some ſay that they were made Landgrave
Alſatia, others ſay that *Otto* the third did divide it into Landgr
ſhips, and that the higher Landgraveſhip which contayneth the To
Einſheim, and the adjacent Townes did fall to the Earles of *Hab*
The other to the Earles of *Ottingen* to whom it deſcended from
Landgrave of Lower *Alſatia*, who dying without iſſue, did ſell
Biſhop of *Argentine*. But this ſmall Country is ſo fruitfull
ſant, that it hath 46 Citties and Townes in it, which are wal
Fiftie Caſtels which are ſituated on Mountaines and Plaines,
innumerable ſort of Villages. *Alſatia* is two fold, the Lower
deſcribed in this preſent Chart, and the higher which is pa
in the Table following: the *Tribocians* did poſſeſſe them
chiefe Cittie is called by moderne writers, *Argentina*. *Stra*
and *Ptolomie* doe call it *Argentoratum*, *Reginus* name
burg, who writ five hundred yeeres before and more; *Rob.*
ſuppoſeth it to be the ſame with that which *Aurelius Victor*,
nus, doe call *Angentaria*. It is commonly called *Strasburg*
number and capacity of the ſtreetes. This Cittie is ſituated in
ſoyle, and hath great ſtore of Wine and Corne. And *Mu*
teth that there are in this Cittie above an hundred Gardi
make a great gaine out of Turnips, Onions, Radiſhes, Cab
the like. An arme of the River *Rhene* and three other Rive
through this Cittie, and the ſeverall Channells doe glide
ſtreetes as at *Venice*. It is well governed, and it hath a famo
and a Church. On the Weſt there are the *Taberne* celebr
toninus: *Simler* calleth them *Zabern*: *Frodoard* nameth it
telius calleth them *tres Taberne*, Concerning which *A*
thus:

——— *Riguaſque perenni*
Fonte Tabernas ——— ———

But the *Taberne* were a Fortreſſe of the *Romanes*, placed th
reſtraine the incurſions and inroades of the *Almaines*, into *France*,
now the Biſhop of *Argentoratum* hath a Pallace. This Fortreſſe
zed by the *Alemanes*, but *Ammianus* writeth that *Iulius Ceſar* did
it. This place aboundeth with Wine, Corne, and al other thing
ſary for mans uſe. Not farre from the *Taberne*, there is the
Maurſmunſter, with a monaſtery adjoyning to it: there is alſo
Monaſtery a little diſtant from *Brocomagum*, which is called S
Campus, or *Stephens* field, and corruptly *Stetchfeldt*. Hence
ward is *Hagenoa*. This Cittie was walled about in the yeare 11
Fredericke Barbaroſſa. The ſoyle round about the walls is ſandy
the fields that lye ſomewhat farther from the Cittie are very
and fruitefull. The next is *wiſſenburgium*, commonly called *W*
burg, as it were the white Caſtell, being a very faire towne, at the

THE LOWER ALSATIA.



of the Mountaine *Vogesus*, being pleasantly seated, and environed o
every side with little hils, and on the West it hath Woods, and diver
kinds of trees: the soyle is very fruitfull, and the Towne is fortifie
both by Nature and Art. The River *Lutra*, whose Fountaines do rise i
the Mountaines somewhat more than seaven Miles from the Town
doth runne through the middle of it, and so having glided by the wal
of the Towne, it runneth in a narrow Channell, and with a hast
streame two miles, and so dischargeth it selfe into the *Rhene*. It is
so great antiquity, that the originall cannot be found out. There is a
so the Towne *Hasla* neere the River *Bruschus*: which *Dagobert* Kin
of *France*, gave unto *Florentius* a *Scot*, with the adjacent field
in which place *Florentius* built a *Monastery*. There are many River
which water this Country, besides *Rhene*, and many other Rivulets
Kinsgus, *Ilia*, *Bruschus*, *Sorn*, *Mater*, and *Lauter*. But the chiefe R
ver of *Alsatia* is *Illa*, which runneth through all *Alsatia*, which rise
in *Sungovia*, above the Towne *Altkirck*, and so flowing by t
Townes, *Mulnhausen*, *Einsheim*, *Colmar*, *Selestadium*, and *Benfelde*
it runneth straite forward to *Argentina*, where it entreth into t
Rhene, having first received all the Rivulets which doe flow
of the Mountaine *Vosagus*, and it is very full of Salmons a
other fish.

The Country is partly Mountainous, and partly plaine, exc
is every where adorned with Woods and Forrests, some
which are full of Chesnuts, Almonds, and Nutts. The Co
try people lives very miserably; for they spend their provis
every yeare, and doe keepe nothing for the future time, so t
in times of warre, or when unseasonable weather does kill
fruites of the earth, they live very penuriously. Yet the poore
releeved out of publicke granaries.

This Countrie hath not many native inhabitants, for the great
part consists of strangers, as *Swethlanders*, *Bavarians*, *Burgundia*
Sabaudians and *Lotharingians*, who having once entred into a Cou
try, doe not soone remove from thence. The *Swethlanders*
chiefely reside in it. Moreover the fifth circle of the Empire
that of the *Rhene*. It consists of three orders, first the Clergie, secon
ly the Princes, and thirdly the free Citties. In the first there
the Bishop of *Wormes*, of *Spier*, *Straesburg*, *Basel*, and *Besancon*;
the Countie of *Burgundie*, in the Province of *Wallis*, whose Met
polis is *Selton*; there are the Bishops of *Geneve*, *Losanna*, *Metz*, T
and *Verdun*. The Abbots of *Hiersfeld*, *Morbach*, S. *Gregorii* Mun
In the second order are Princes, Earles, and secular Lords, as
Dukes of *Lotharingia*, and *Savoye*, the Count of *Spanhein*: the M
quesse of *Baden*, the Duke of *Sweibrucke*, the Count of *Veldentz*,
Landgrave of *Hessen*, the Prince of *Calim*, the Count of *Nass*
in *Sarbrucke*, the Earles of *Rhene*; the Lords of *Rapoltzkirch*
neere *Rapoltstain*, the Earles of *Bitsch*, *Salm*, *Hanaw*, *Lichtenb*
Lemingen, and *Falkenstain*, the Lords of *Morspurg*, and *Bis*
of *Rapolstain*, of *Hoen*, *Rechpurg*, *Blakenberg*, and *Blammont* in *Lo*
ringia: the Earles of *Weibaden*, and *Isstain*, and *Cuningstaine*,
Lo

Lord *Van Eppenſtam*: the Earles of *Iſenburg* in higher *Alſatia*, of *Selms*, of *Naſſaw* in *Weilburg*, of *Sienvigen*, of *Havare*, the Lord of *Muntzenburg*: the Earles of *Weſtenburg*, of *Witgenſtam*, of *Waldeck*, of [illegible]. The third order is of the free Cities, which are *Mulhuſen* in [illegible]ndgrow of higher *Alſatia*, alſo *Baſel*, *Colmar*, *Kaiſerſperg*, *Turckheim*, Saint *Gregoris Munſter*, *Ober Ebenheim*, *Straesburg*, *Roſenheim*, [illegible]ſtat, *Hagenaw*, *Weiſſenburg*, *Landow*, *Spier*, *Wormes*, *Francfort*, [illegible]dberg in *Wederaw*, *Wetzlar*, *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*, *Kaufmans Sarbruck*, the Caſtle *Beſano*, *Fridberg*, and the Caſtle *Gleichhaufen*.

THE LANTGRAVIATE of the higher ALSATIA, with SVNTGOVIA and GRISGOIA.

The Country

The Townes

IN this Table or Chart, *Alſatia* the higher with *Suntgoia* and *Briſgoia* are delineated. The higher *Alſatia* commonly called *Ober Elſaz* is firſt placed, the Mountaines whereof is *Einſhemum*. The chiefe Senate is held whither they appeale from the Lower Courts of *goia*, *Briſgoia*, and the foure Townes neere the *Rhene* a little *ſill*, which are ſubject to the Archduke of *Auſtria*. It came yeere 1000, to belong to the Territories of *Albert* Earle of Father of King *Rudolphus*. *Rubeacum* or *Ruffatum* commonly *Ruffach*, is an auncient Towne in *Alſatia*, which was built by th *manes*, and was ſo named from a Rivulet, which in regard of water was called *Rotbatch*, now the inhabitants call it *Ombach*, riſeth in a Valley not farre from *Lutſmach*, and ſliding thro fieldes and Vineyards, with a red colour'd Channell, doth Citty for many uſes. This Citty had at firſt many magnifi dings, and a double Suburbs, the Romane Nobilitie did keepe their reſidence here, in regard of the fruitfulneſſe th plenty of all things neceſſary for mans uſe: here were excell made againſt theeves, which were ſo ſeverely executed, Proverb in *Germanie*: *Der alt Galghen Zu Rufach, hatt gut* that is, The old *Gibbet* of *Rubeacum* was made of ſtrong *Colmar* was built out of the ruines of *Argentuaria*, it is a all Cittie ſituated on a fertile Plaine, being an houres journey from the Mountaines; it ſtandeth in the middle of *Alſatia*, and watered with many Rivers, eſpecially theſe, *Leuche*, *Dore*, *Feichte*, and others of leſſe note, ſome whereof doe runne by the field, ſo of which doe runne by the houſes, and doe fertilize the ſoyle make it fruitfull. *Seleſtadium* is walled about as *Colmar*, in the ye Chriſt 1216, or about that time, in the reigne of *Fredericke* the cond. But before that, namely about the yeare 1404, in the reig *Henry* the fourth, *Hildegard* Dutcheſſe of *Suevia*, built a Temple t according to the figure and forme of the Temple of *Ieruſalem*, w not long after her ſonne *Otto* Biſhop of *Argentine*, did dedicate the bleſſed Virgin, and made it a Monaſterie, which in ſhort ti grew ſo rich, that of a Monaſtery it became a Provoſtſhip, concern which ſee *Rhenanus* who was borne at *Seleſtade*. *Seleſtadium* is firm ſituated, having on the one ſide namely towards the *Rhene* unpaſſa *Moores*: and on the other ſide toward the Weſt, even to the Mo

THE HIGHER ALSATIA.



taines of *Lotharingia*, it hath a fruitfull ſoyle, there are Vines and Cheſnuts growing on theſe Mountaines, and great ſtore of Corne is reaped on the plaine. *Gebwiler* is a Towne ſituated in the jawes of the Mountaines, it is thought that it was founded in the yeere 1124. It hath abundance of Vines round about it, and is ſubject to the Abbot of *Murbacum*, who keepeth his reſidence there. There is alſo another Towne called *Watveil* ſituated neere the Mountaines, which is governed by the aforeſayd Abbot. *Mercator* reckoneth theſe Countries in higher *Alſatia*, of *Horburg*, which is a pleaſant Country belonging to the Earle of *Wirtemberg*, under whoſe Dominion is the Towne *Rychenweyer*, where excellent Wines are made: there is alſo the County of *Egiſheim*, and *de Sultz*: the Lordſhips of *Bolwiller*, of *Landſperg*, of *Hoben*, of *Hatſtat*, of *Hobenack*, of *Rapaſtain*, under whoſe dominion are *Rapoltzwil*, *Gemer*, the Towne and Caſtle of *Cellenberg*. And the Imperiall Citties, of the fift circle. Alſo *Munſter*, in the S. *Gregorin* Vale, called *Gregoris Munſter*, alſo *Durkheim*, *Colmar*, *Milhuſen* famous for good Wine, and *Keiſersperg*. *Sungovia* or *Sunggoja*, commonly called *Sungow*, on the North cleaveth to *Alſatia*: on the East it hath the *Rhene*, on the Weſt the borders of *France*: on the South it confineth on *Helvetia*. It hath Vines in many places, and everywhere great ſtore of Corne, which is tranſported into Neighbouring Countries, namely into *Helvetia*, the blacke Wood, *Lotharingia*, and ſometimes into more remote Countries. *Sungoja* doth contain the Countie of *Pfirten*, the laſt Earle whereof *Vlrick*, dyed at *Baſill* the yeare of Chriſt 1024; leaving two Daughters behind him, the one whereof called *Ioane*, *Albert* Duke of *Auſtria* marryed, and gave *Vrſula* his wives ſiſter, for her Portion eight thouſand markes of ſilver. The Lordſhips are *Befort*, and *Moſpurg*. Theſe places alſo belong to the Countie, *Altkirch*, *Dattenriet*, *Befort*, *Roſenfels*, *Maſmunſter*, *Thann*, and *Senheim*: which now the Princes of *Auſtria* have divided into Præfectureſhips. In *Befort* there is a Collegiate Church which the Earles of *Pfirt* founded, together with the Nunnery *Velapach*, where thirty Earles, and as many Counteſſes have beene interred. *Maſzmunſter* there is a famous Nunnery of *Veſtall* Virgins, and Canonſs, which was founded by *Maſon* Duke of *Alemaine*, from whom that Vale was called *Vallis Maſonis*, otherwiſe called Waſt. *Thann* is a neate towne, and is joyned to the County of *Pfirt*. There is a Caſtell that hangeth over the Towne which is called *Engelberg*, and neere unto it is the Mountaine called *Rang*, in which there groweth excellent good wine, which is called Rang-wine, well knowne at *Baſill*. Here the River *Thurs* glideth by out of the Mountaines, and ſeparateth *Sungovia* from *Alſatia Morſmunſter*, which is a Monaſtery in the Countie of *Pfirt*, being founded by the Earles of *Pfirt*. The Church of *Amarinus*, and the Caſtle of *Fridberg*, are one mile diſtant from *Thannus*, and are ſubject to the Abbot of *Murbacum*: not far from thence the River *Moſella* riſeth. There is alſo *Mulnhauſen* *Segovia* which is an imperiall Cittie, and it was under the protection of the Biſhop of *Argentine*; as alſo the Townes *Colmar*, and *Keiſersperg*, in the yeare 1261, but a little after *Rudolph* the Em-

Habsburg, when he he had tooke *Colmar* he got the Towne *Muln-*
heim, and razed the Caſtle thereof, and thoſe that were in it he tooke
Priſoners. But *Rudolphus* was elected King of the *Romans*, and thoſe
Townes returned againe to the *Romaine* Empire. The Townesmen
chiefely give themſelves to planting of Vines and ſowing of
Corne: ſo that there is very good wine made heere. The Towne
Thanſon hath a Nunnery, which was built in *Henry* the fourths
time, by *Rudolph* Earle of *Habſpurg*. His brother *Wernher* was Bi-
ſhop of *Argentine*, who dyed at *Conſtantinople*. On the Weſt
ſide the County of Mount *Belegard* joyneth to *Sungoja*. It hath the fa-
mous Cittie of *Montiſ-Beligard*, with a faire Caſtle. Beſides, this
County hath many other Towns and Caſtles: as the Town *Grans* &
the Caſtle, the Town & Caſtle of *Clarwang*, the Town *Paſſewangum*
with a Caſtle, all which belong to the Duke of *Wirtemberg*: the inha-
bitants doe ſpeake the *Burgundian* Language. The Towne *Bruntant*
appertaineth to the County of *Mont Beligard*, where the Biſhop of *Ba-*
ſil hath a royall Pallace. And ſo much concerning *Sungovia*.

Briſgoja remaines, which is to bee unfolded and deſcribed in this
place: *Briſgovja* or *Briſgoja*, is commonly called *Briſgow*, which
ſignifies in the *Germaine* Language a faire Towne. And truly this
Country doth deſerve that title in regard of the fertility and fruitful-
neſſe thereof, in which it is not inferiour to *Alſatia*, which we have
now deſcribed. But if we have recourſe to auncient writers,
we ſhall finde that this Country was ſo named from the Metropolis
Briſacum, of which we ſhall ſpeake by and by. *Briſgoja* is ten miles
long, and eleven broade: for it beginneth at *Nortnaw*, and runneth
on along to *Baſil*. It is a fruitefull Country both for tillage and
Vines. And here is great ſtore and plenty of Corne and Wine, and
of all things neceſſary for the ſuſtenance of mans life. The Arch-
dukes of *Auſtria*, and the Marqueſſes of *Baden*, doe joyntly go-
verne this Country. The Metropolis of *Briſgoja* was heretofore
Briſacum, whence the Country is denominated, and *Antonius* menti-
oneth it in his Itinerarie of the Mountaine *Briſacum*, when as he ma-
keth mention of no other Citties beyond the *Rhene*, but thoſe Pro-
vinciall Citties which are ſeated by the *Rhene*: *Luitprandus Ti-*
cinenſis, who lived in the time of *Otto* the firſt, doth make the
Mountaine *Briſacum* to be in *Alſatia*, and ſheweth that it was an
Iſland of *Rhene*. This Cittie is ſituated on a round Mountaine like a
Caſtle, and it hath the *Rhene* on the Weſt. It is a neate Towne, well
built and populous, but in proceſſe of time it exceeded *Friburg*
in Brisſe, for magnificence and riches. This Cittie increaſed preſent-
ly, and grew famous in regard of the Minerall Mines, which are
neere unto it. In *Briſacum* there is an auncient Caſtle, which hath
long beene ruinate, yet now at length it hath beene reedified. It hath
a ſtrong well fortified Tower, which *Bertholdus Ziringenſis* the third
built, as appeareth by theſe following verſes, graven on the ſtone
walls:

Hanc Dux Bertholdus *portam ſtruxiſſe notatur*
A quo pro fraude Burgundia *gens populatur.*

The Countrie whence ſo called.

The Situation

The fruitfulneſſe of the ſoyle.

The

The Duke Bertholdus *builded up this gate,*
Which the Burgundians did ruinate.

This Cittie hath but one fountaine, over which there is a Condu built, in which there is a wheele, in which they goe and draw up wa ter a great depth, and the Cittizens do yerely pay for the drawing t of the water. For it hath on every side a great steepe descent to th *Rhene* and the plaine, from whence it is very hard to draw up wate into the Mountaine. Halfe a mile beneath *Friburg*, there is a ruina Castle situated on a high Mountaine, which is called *Z ringhen*, from which the Dukes of *Zaringa* had their title. *Fr burg* is a famous Towne in *Brisgoja*, and now the Metropolis there it was built by Duke *Berthold* the fourth, the sonne of *Conradus* t first, in the reigne of the Emperour *Henry* the fifth, being former but a Village. It is a Cittie pleasantly seated among the Mou taines; being adorned with many magnificent houses, Churche and Monasteries. There was an Vniversity erected there in th yeere 1459, wherein *Vdalrick Zasius*, a famour Lawyer did tea and reade publickly. It had heretofore a rich Veine of silver, a mi distant from the Cittie. There also is in *Brisgoja Zering*, (heeretofo a Dukedome) the County of *Friburg*, the Marquisship of *Hac berg*, and the Lordships of *Badenwille*, *Stauffen*, and *Burcken*.

TH

THE LOWER SAXONIE.

Saxonie was so called from the *Saxons*. Their originall as also of other Nations, not only the Monkes ignorant in Antiquities, but moderne judicious writers, have wrapped up in fabulous inventions: some suppose that they were so called from *Saxo* the sonne of *Negno*, and the brother of *Vandalus*; others *Saxea natura* from their stony nature, others from the remainder of the *Macedonian* Army, some from their skeines or short swords, as expresseth by these verses in *Engelhusius*: The Countrie whence so called.

Quippe brevis gladius apud illos Saxa vocatur,
Unde sibi Saxo nomen traxisse putatur.
A cuttell or a short-sword they *Saxon* call,
Whence the name of *Saxon* takes originall.

But the learned *Copino* doth derive it from the *Phrygians*: Let every one take which of these coniectures hee pleaseth, for I doe not purpose to refute their opinions. But I embrace their opinion, who suppose that the *Saxons* did descend from the *Sacians*, a people of *Germany*, and that they were so called as it were *Sacasones*; that is, the sonnes of the *Sacurians*; and that comming out of *Scythia* or *Sarmatia*, together with *Getes*, *Suevians*, *Dacians*, and others, they spread themselves by degrees over Europe, which opinion is probable, which bringeth the *Saxons* out of *Asia*. For *Strabo* writeth that these *Sacians*, as the *Cimmerians* before, did make many invasions, and called part of *Armenia* after their owne name *Saracena*; and *Ptolomie* also placeth the *Agathyrsians*, the *Suevians*, the *Massagetians*, and the *Dasians*, in that part of *Scythia*; and *Cisnerus* observeth, that these Nations did still keepe the same vicinitie, which was betweene them. Moreover albeit *Saxonie* is the greatest Countrie in all *Germanie*, yet it is not now so large as it was heretofore. For auncient *Saxonie* was extended betweene the Rivers *Albis* and *Rhene*, the *Germaine* Sea, and the River *Ysala*, even to *Hassia* and the confines of *Turingia*, and *Brunswick* was the Center of it: and so also *Westphalia*, *Marchia Vetus*, *Misnia*, *Lusatia*, *Mansfield*, and many other Countries were called *Saxonie*. Now it is not bounded with such naturall limits, as Rivers and Mountaines, but with the confining dominion of others Principalities. The ayre of this Country is dry, pure, and wholesome, except the marshes doe annoyften it too much. *Saxonie* hath abundance of all things, except Wine. It hath great store of Barly and Wheate of which they make very white Bread, and very browne drinke. It hath divers kindes of mettalls, especially in the Mountaine *Melibocus*, which reacheth from the

the *Catti* to the *Saxones*. There is found alſo in the ſame Moun
a blacke kinde of ſtone, which hath much pitch and braſſe in it,
ſhineth with Veines of Gold and Copreſſe. They digge out great
of this Oare, which they melt and refine into mettall. In this
there are divers lineaments and proportions of living creatures,
eſpecially of theſe that doe live in the neighbouring Lake, as Ee
Carpes, Frogs, and ſometimes alſo cockes, who have ſtra
double Combes. Alſo *Goſlaria* hath Mines of braſſe, gold
ver, and rich Fountaines of ſalt, like thoſe at *Halla* and
And in other places the Mountaines doe yeeld plenty of Ma
ſayd that *Otto* the firſt found Mines of ſilver, neere *Goſlar*
yeelded him a great revennew. But the Cittizens abuſing
ſuffered the pit to fall downe, which killed an hundred men
working in it. And ſince that time, there was never found
or gold, but blacke Lead. Firſt they make a kinde of ſhooe
or blacking, and afterward they boyle Lead & ſilver out o
report that the mettall in *Goſlaria* was thus found out. A cer
man tyed his horſe, called *Ramelus*, to a bough of a tree, on
taine; who beating and ſtriking the ground with his hoofes
ſhod with iron, did at laſt beate and weare away the earth, ſo
veines of blacke Lead did appeare; like the winged Pegaſus, w
Poets faine, with a ſtroake of his hoofe, on the Mountaine, did
the ſpring of *Helicon* on *Parnaſſus*. And as the fountain was from
named *Hippocrene*, that is, the horſe-fountaine; ſo the *Saxons*
the mountaine *Ramelus*, which doth now yeeld great ſtore
The chiefe Cittie of this Country is *Halla*, which it deriv
Greek word. But *Goropius* would have it derived not from the
but from the great ſtore of ſalt which commeth from thence
in *Suevia* and in other Cities. For as the River *Halis* in
(as *Strabo* ſaith) was ſo named from the Greeke word, bec
ſalt. So *Halla* ſeated by the River *Sala*, a faire River in *Sa*
ſo called from the great ſtore of ſalt that came from thence.
ſalt Fountaines were firſt found out by the *Wendians* before C
birth, whom wee may call *Hermandurians*; and what the
bouring nations did perceive what benefit might ariſe by them,
began to labour about them as if they had beene gold Mines. N
the Marqueſſe of *Brandeburg*, reſideth at *Halla*. There belongeth
to Lower *Saxonie* the Dukedomes of *Lauwenburg*, *Luneburg*, *B*
wick, and the Dukedome of *Meckelburg*. In the Dukedom of *L*
there is the famous Cittie of *Luneburg*, which was ſo called, fro
Idoll of the *Moone*, which was heretofore ſet up upon the Mou
Calcis: or elſe from the River gliding by it, which is now called
na, or *die Almenow*, as it were *Elven Ow*, from the eleven Rivers w
doe flow into it, and heretofore it was called *Luno*, or *Lunow*, by
as they faine, who travailed this way to her kinſman *Granbrinus*.
is a Cittie well fortified with Trenches and Rampires, being al
foure-ſquare: It hath a rich Fountaine of ſalt. For ſalt is the ch
commoditie of theſe Citties, which they tranſport by Land and
into farre remote Countries; yet the Merchants of *Hamburg* doe

THE LOWER SAXONIE.


SAXONIA INFERIOR cũ Meklburg
PARS
MARE BALTHICUM
Occidens
Septentrio
Ortus
Rostock
Wismar
Lubeck
Hamburg
Bremen
Luneburg
Stade
Verden
Hoya
Diepholt
Oldenburg
Embden
Meppen
Lingen
Steinfurt
Tecklenburg
Ravensberg
Minden
Hannover
Hildesheim
Brunsvvick
Wolfenbuttel
Halberstat
Magdeburg
Anhalt
Zerbst
Saltzwedel
Stendal
Gardelegen
Osterburg
Havelberg
Perleberg
Ruppin
Templin
Prenzlow
Stargard
Pasewalck
Anclam
Gripswald
Stralsund
Barth
Ribnitz
Tribsees
Gustrow
Dobberan
Sternberg
Schwerin
Boitzenburg
Lychen
Strelitz
Mirow
Fehrbellin
Ruppin
Rathenow
Brandenburg
Potsdam
Spandow
Berlin
Cotbus
Luckau
Lubben
Torgau
Wittenberg
Belitz
Coswig
Zerbst
Bernburg
Aschersleben
Quedlinburg
Wernigerode
Blankenburg
Goslar
Hildesheim
Peine
Brunsvvick
Wolfenbuttel
Helmstat
Gandersheim
Eimbeck
Alfeld
Hameln
Hannover
Nienburg
Minden
Ravensberg
Bielefeld
Lemgow
Detmold
Paderborn
Warburg
Corbeia
Hoxter
Hoya
Bremen
Verden
Stade
Hamburg
Lubeck
Ratzeburg
Mollen
Schwerin
Wismar
Rostock
Gustrow
Stargard
Pasewalck
Anclam
Gripswald
Stralsund
Barth
Ribnitz
Tribsees
Dobberan
Sternberg

up the moſt part of it, and doe get much by it. It hath ſixe Churches for confeſſion: and alſo an Hoſpitall for the ſicke. The Inhabitants of this Cittie are divided after the *Romane* manner, into Cittizens, Patricians or Senators, and Plebeians. It flouriſheth for Politicke government, learning, juſtice, peace, and concord betweene the Clergie, and the Governours of the commonwealth, amongſt whom the Patricians have the chiefeſt power. I paſſe by the other Townes for brevitie ſake, becauſe I intend to ſpeake ſomething concerning the Dukedome of *Meckelburg*.

The Dukedome of *Meckelburg*, was heretofore a part of a Province belonging to the King of *Vandalia*, lying neere unto the *Baltick* Sea, but now it is one of the chiefe Dukedomes of *Germanie* and a member of the Empire: it hath on the Eaſt *Pomerania*: on the Weſt the River commonly called *de Elve*: on the South it hath the auncient *Marca*: on the North, the *Balticke* Sea. It is a very fruitfull Country, abounding with Wheate, Apples, Wood, and Fiſh. There are alſo divers ſorts of living creatures, and great ſtore of Oxen and Cattell, and wilde beaſts. Moreover *Aritbert* being deſcended of the royall ſtocke, and having lived ſome while in *Charles* the Greats Court, marryed the Emperours ſiſter, by whom he had *Billingus*, a man powerfull yet milde and mercifull, whom the *Sarmatians* and *Vandalls*, even from *Viſtula* to *Viſurgis*, and from *Odera* to *Holſatia* did obey; he had his Pallace at *Meckelburg*. But his two ſonnes *Mizilaus* and *Miſlevus* degenerating from their fathers piety and goodneſſe, began to perſecute the Chriſtians. But concerning theſe and other Princes of *Meckelburg* you may reade *Munſter*. The firſt inhabitants of this Country, Authors doe call *Herulians* or *Obotritians*, and by a generall word *Vandalians*. It is a Country well repleniſhed with cities, townes, caſtles, and villages. In this Dukedome there is the auncient cittie *Surinum*, which was built before *Lubecke*, *Sundius*, and *Wiſmaria*. The figure thereof is foureſquare, and ſo as if it were foure cities, it hath foure names. The firſt is called *Senerinus*, the ſecond *Neapolis*, the third is named from the *Cataract*, the fourth from the Marſhes. The Village *Fichel* which ſtandeth by the Lake *Suerinus*, is but 5 miles diſtant from the *Balticke* Sea: the vicinitie whereof made them beſtow much labour in vaine to make a ditch out of the Lake into the *Balticke* ſea, as in like manner there was an attempt made, to cut through the *Peloponneſian Iſthmus*. *Roſtochium* commonly called *Roſtocke*, and heretofore *Lacinium*, and corruptly *Rhodopolis* and *Laciburg*, is a ſea cittie: it was firſt a caſtle, after, *Godſcall* the ſonne of *Endo* did change it into a cittie; and afterward it was enlarged by *Primiſlaus* the ſecond, the ſonne of *Nicolottus*. It hath now a flouriſhing Vniverſitie, which the Princes of *Meckelburg* did erect and conſtitute in the yeere 1415. The ayre here is wholeſome, and there is great plenty of proviſion for food, and very cheape. There is alſo *Wiſmaria*, which ſome imagine was ſo called from *Wiſmarus* King of the *Vandalls*, in the flouriſhing reigne of *Conſtantine* the Great: ſome doe affirme, that a *Colonie* of the *Gothes* was brought thither out of *Viſbina*, the Metropolis of *Gothland*. But *Crantzius* Antiquities, and Charters of the commonwealth, dated

after

er the yeare 1250, doe ſhew that it was built before the yeare 40, out of the ruines of the great auncient Cittie *Mecklenburg*, ich gave the name to the whole Countrie, by *Gunzelinus*, Earle *Suerinus*. But in a ſhort time, this Cittie did wonderfully en- ſe by the traffike and trading of other Nations, having a conve- Haven on the Balticke ſhore, to receive ſhippes of great bur- n, where they may lye ſafely without letting fall any anchors: ence it is likely that the Cittie was named, from the ſafety and niance of the Haven. It is compaſſed round about with ſmall nes; who doe bring plentie of proviſion thither, and doe for- themſelves againe from thence: Moreover this ninth circle of Empire called *Nider Saxon*, doth conſiſt of three orders, the whereof is the Clergie, the ſecond are the Princes and Secular s, the third are the free Cities. In the firſt there are the Arch- ops of *Bremes* and *Magdeburg*: the Biſhops of *Hildeſheim*, of *Lu-* of *Suerinus*, of *Ratzenburg*, and *Schleſwick*: the ſecond con- the Princes and ſæcular Lords: as the Dukes of *Lauwenburg*, *Brunſwicke*, of *Luneburg*, of *Mecklenburg*, and of *Holſtein*: the s of *Raffain*, and *Delmenhorſt*. In the third there are the free s: as *Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, *Mulhauſen* in *Duringen*, and *North-* *Goſlaria* and *Gottinga*.

THE DVKEDOME OF BRVNSWICK.

THe Dukedome of *Brunſwick* was ſo called from the chiefe Cittie *Brunſwick*. And the Cittie it ſelfe was denominated from *Bruno* the Sonne of *Ludolphus* Duke of *Saxonie*. For he left his name to the Towne which he had begun and ſo from him it was called *Brunons* Towne, which in the *Saxon* Language they call *Wyc*; but now it is called *Brunſvicum*, or *Brunſweich*. The Country of *Brunſwicke* is very large, for it reaches from the boarders of the Diœceſes of *Magdeburg* and *Halberſtad*, and from the wood *Hercynia* even to the River *Albis*. But about the yeare of Chriſt 1230, the Emperour *Frederick* did change the Earldome of *Brunſwick* into a Dukedome, and made *Otto* Duke of *Brunſwicke* and *Luneburg*, who ſucceeded *Henry Leo*, who was Lord of all *Saxonie*. *Frederick* the ſecond made *Otto* Nephew to *Leon*, Duke of *Brunſwick*, and *Luneburg*, and gave him thoſe Armes which his Vncle had brought out of *England*, namely two *Lions* for the Country of *Brunſwick*, and another *Lion Azure*, with *Ermines* for the Countie of *Luneburg*; which armes did heretofore belong to Duke *Herman*, and his poſteritie, with the Dukedome of *Saxonie*. Concerning the other Dukes, ſee *Munſter Lib.* 3. of his Coſmographie. *Brunſwick* is now not onely the Metropolis and mother Cittie of this Dukedome, but alſo of all *Saxonie*, which heeretofore from the builder thereof was called *Brunopolis*. *Ptolomie* calls it *Tubiſurgium* according to the opinion of *Francis Irenicus*. It is a large Cittie being foure ſquare, and adorned with many faire and beautifull buildings; very populous and well fortified with double rampires and ditches, by which there are divers ſorts of trees planted: it hath fiue Prætorian Halls, and as many Magiſtrates. It was built by two brothers *Bruno* and *Theodore*, otherwiſe called *Theomar*, the ſonnes of *Ludolphus* Duke of *Saxonie*, in the yeare 961, as *Hermann* their owne Hiſtorian doth witneſſe. The River *Onacra* glideth by this cittie, which riſing in the *Hartonican* wood, doth divide the Cittie into two parts, and carrieth away all the filth of the Cittie with it, having many bridges built over it, and at laſt it joyneth with *Viſurgis*. This Cittie hath no good water to drinke, and therefore they have a kind of made drinke, but they have little or no wine. This Cittie riſing from ſmall beginnings, yet in proceſſe of time encreaſed very much, both in ſtrength and wealth, ſo that the Princes thereof were ſtiled Dukes of *Brunſwick*. I will heere briefely make mention of thoſe words which are præfixt and written upon the Court of this Cittie, in regard of the frequent ſuites in law which are commenc'd in this contentious age. *In controverſijs cauſarum, capitales inimicitiæ oriuntur: fit amiſſio expenſarum: corpus quotidie*

The Countrie whence ſo called.

The Situation

The auncient Government.

THE DVKEDOME OF BRVNSVVICKE.



quotidie defatigatur, labor animi exercetur: Multa inhoneſta crimina conſequuntur: Bona & utilia opera poſtponuntur: & qui ſæpè credunt obtinere, frequenter ſuccumbunt. Et ſi obtinent, computatis laboribus & expenſis, nihil acquirunt. That is, ſutes in Law are the occaſion of much enmitie, they put men to much charges: they weary the body, and trouble the minde: they learne craft by following them, they neglect their owne callings and more profitable employments, and thoſe who are confident that they ſhall have the better, are oftentimes overthrowne by oppreſſion. And if they get the better, yet labour and charges being reckoned, they get nothing. Among other Cities of this Dukedome, *Goſlaria* is not the laſt, being an Emperiall Cittie, which *Henry* the firſt, the father of *Otto* the great, did build and found in the yeare 1051, and the Emperour *Henry* the third did wonderfully adorne this Cittie, which the aforeſaid *Henrie* did build, and augment, untill of a Keepers lodge it became a great Cittie as it is now at this day, in which the Emperour builded a royall and magnificent Pallace. The Towne *Helmſtad* is in the middle way betweene *Brunſwicke* and *Magdeburg*: which *William* Duke of *Brunſwicke*, redeemed from the Abbot of *Werden*, with a certaine ſumme of money, payd unto the ſaid Abbot, and ſo reduc'd it into his owne power. *Helmſtad* is an Epiſcopall Cittie, by which glideth the River *Oſemia*. In the middle of this Cittie there is a hill, which is two furlongs in length, and on the top of it there is a large plaine, at the two farthest Corners whereof, there are two Churches. In the middle there is a Market place which is encompaſſed round with Religious houſes; but that part which is ſituate on the Mountaine is called the Cittie, and that part which lyeth at the foote of the hill, is called the Suburbs. The ſoyle round about this Cittie is very good, having ſtanding Corne, which is higher than a man on horſebacke. *Quedelimburg* is an auncient Cittie and not farre diſtant from *Magdeburg*, which was built by the Emperour *Henry Auceps*. There is alſo the Towne *Hannover* by the bancke of the River *Leine*, over againſt an ancient Caſtell belonging to the Earles of *Lauwenrod*, but now in the time of *Henry Leon*, about the yeare of Chriſt 1056, it was ſubject to this Caſtell, which becauſe it ſtood on the other ſide of the River, the Courtiers called it *Hannover*. It is now a flouriſhing Cittie in *Saxonie*. For it is well fortified with ditches, and very populous. *Hildeſheimum*, or *Hildeſium*, which *Ptolomie* and *Irenicus* call *Aſcalingium*, is an auncient Cittie, being at firſt divided into two parts, but afterward it was united. It hath a very faire Church, and the ſteeple is gilded. It is a pleaſant Cittie, and *Ludolphus* of *Colen* an excellent Mathematician was borne heere, being a Biſhops ſeate, *Irenicus* doth reckon up the biſhops thereof, which *Crantzius* alſo doth in his Metropolis, and *Antonius Monchiacinus* more accurately, *Lib.* 2. of the firſt beginning of Chriſtian religion. But the Biſhopricke of *Hildeſheim* was firſt founded and inſtituted in *Saxonie* by *Charles* the Great, King of *France*, and Emperour of *Germanie*. *Northauſen* is an Emperiall Cittie. There are alſo contained in this Table the Dukedome of *Grubenhagen*, which is a member of the Empire, and alſo the Principalitie of *Anhalt*: alſo

Mansfeld

Mansfelde an auncient Countie of auncient *Saxonie*, by the river *Sala*; so that *Hegenus*, who lived in the time of King *Arthur* of *Brittaine*, was Earle of *Mansfeld* in the yeare 542; it was so called from *Mannus* the sonne of *Thuiscon*. The chiefe Cities are *Mansfeld*, neere the River *Wiperus*, also *Eislebia* and *Wypra*. *Eislebia* is the Metropolis, betweene the Rivers *Sala* and *Wiperus*: which was so called from *Isis*, who (as *Tacitus* reporteth) did wander after her husbands death through the coasts of *Suevia*. Neere unto it there are mettall Mines in the Mountaines *Melliboci*. It is supposed that the *Tubantians* did inhabit these parts. This Countie hath under it these foure Counties, *Arnstein*, *Wetin*, and *Quernfurt*. Also the Counties of *Barby*, *Hohenstein*, *Regenstein*, and *Plesse*. There are also these Ecclesiasticall principalities: *Meydburg*, the Archbishoprick of *Germanie*, and primate of *Germanie*; the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*, and *Halberstat*: Also the Bishopricke of *Quedelburg*, and *Gernroade*, and *Stiften*, which are in the eight circle of the Empire.

There remaineth in this Table the Bishopricke of *Magdeburg*. The Bishopricke of *Magdeburg* commonly called *Meydburg*, is so called from the cheefe Cittie. *Charles* the Great, having reformed all *Saxonie*, did institute twelve Bishoprickes in it, the chiefe whereof was the Bishopricke of *Magdeburg*, whose seate was at the first in *Styde*, afterward it was translated to *Valersleve*, and thirdly to *Vrese*. And afterward in the yeere 1130 *Otto* did translate it to *Magdeburg*, who made it the primate of *Germanie*, as it appeareth by a great booke of Chronicles which hath no Authors name set to it. Albeit the Archbishop of *Saltzburg*, and other Archbishops that are Electors, doe not yeeld priority or supremacy to the Bishop of *Magdeburg*, as *Crantzius* delivers in his Metropolis. But *Otto* the first did make the Burggrave of *Magdeburg* that he might sit in publike judgement, in the Emperours steede, both in this Country and Bishopricke, and in the adjacent Countries. The Marqueese of *Lusatia* was the first that bore this office by the ordination and appointment of *Otto*; whose memory is preserved by a Monument which is in the Friary of *Geroden*. After him they reckon some others who followed successively in this order, *Hermann* Duke of *Saxonie*, *Lotharius* Earle of *Waldeck*, *Fredericke* the sonne of *Lotharius*, *Conradus* his Nephew, *Manfred* halfe brother by the mother side to *Conradus*. He being slaine in the warres, *Dittericus* Earle of *Plocensis*, had his honors, whose Daughter *Vdo* Marqueese of *Brandenburg* having married, and thereby got the Burgaviate, he left his sonne *Henry* his successor. After whose decease *Lotharius* did leave the same office to *Burchard* of the house of the Lords of *Quetfort*, from whom the Earles of *Mansfeld* are originally descended. After whom there were the Lords of *Schrapela*, after whom the Emperour did translate it to the Dukes of *Saxonie* Electors for the Empire. The chiefe Cittie is *Magdeburg*, heeretofore called *Parthenopolis*, from *Venus Parthenia* who was worshipped there, situated by the River *Albis*; *Iohn Capnio* calleth it *Domadum Pyrgum*. *Æneas Silvius* calleth it *Magdeburg*, and writeth that *Virginopolis*, was a famous Metropolitan Cittie in *Saxonie*, memorable both for wealth and strength; *Ligurinus* calleth it the Virgin

Virgin Cittie, and the habitation of Virgins: and *Ptolomie* calls it *Meſsvion*. *Otto* builded this Cittie as *Lupoldus* writeth: *Otto Friſingenſis* did enlarge it and was buried there. This is a famous Emperiall Cittie, it is divided into three parts, and fortified with walls and Bulwarkes, having ſtrong Towers and Rampiers, alſo faire houſes, large beautifull ſtreetes, and magnificent Churches, eſpecially the great Church of Saint *Maurice*, being built by the *Ottoes* of ſquare free ſtone. The Magiſtrate doth keepe the civill law of the *Romanes* written in the *Saxon* language, which was confirmed and eſtabliſhed by *Charles* the Great, ſo that the neighbour Nations doe thereby decide controverſies, and this law is much reverenced and eſteemed. And let ſo much ſuffice concerning the Biſhopricke of *Magdeburg*. And now to conclude this deſcription, let us ſet downe the Rivers which are in the Countries contained in this Table: which are: *Albis*, *Onacra*, *Olutmia*, *Sala*, *Wiperus*, *Inderſt*, *Struma*, *Roide*, *Ruma*, *Vker*, *Pues*, and others. It hath alſo the Mountaines, *der Ramelberg*, *Meliborus*, and others: and alſo divers woods, as *Auff dem Hartzwaldt*, *Solingerwaldt*, and others which you may behold in the Table or Chart.

THE

HASSIA
or the Landgraviate of HESSEN.

Haſſia hath great ſtore of Nobilitie and Noble places, which it would be convenient to know, but I could diſcover nothing hitherto of them, nor of the ſtate of the government. I have onely found that there are two Counties, Solms, 30. 15. 50. 35. and Witgenſtin. 30. 17. 50. 50.

The Meridians are diſtant according to the proportion of the 51 o Parallel to the great circle.

AFter the Dukedome of *Brunſwicke*, our method layeth open *Haſſia*: It is doubtfull whence the name thereof is derived. Some from the Mountaine *Heſſus*, but this Mountaine is neither found in *Haſſia*, nor no where elſe, unleſſe it be that which is at *Noviomagum*, which is ſomewhat likely. For ſome doe relate that one *Bato* the ſonne of the King of the *Cattians* (who both enlarged, reedified, and walled *Noviomagum*) had a ſonne called *Heſſus*, who for the love of his native Country, called it after his owne name. Whence alſo the Mountaine *Heſſus* was ſo called. Others would have it ſo named from the *Cattians*, who (as they report) did inhabit this Country, by changing the Letters, whence it is yet called *Catzen Elbogen*, which ſheweth the antiquitie of this Nation. *Beatus Rhenanus*, *Li.* 1. of the *Germaine* affaires ſaith, that the *Haſſians* comming out of high *Gremanie*, and having expeld the *Catti* did poſſeſſe theſe parts, and did call them after their owne name. This Country hath *Turingia* on the Eaſt, on the South *Francenia*, on the Weſt *weſtphalia*: and on the North it hath the Dukedome of *Brunſwicke*, the Biſhopricke of *Minden*, and other Principalities. The ayre of this Countrie is wholeſome, having great plentie of wheate, rye, and fruite: But hath no Wine, except it be by the *Rhene*. There are alſo faire Meddowes for fatting of cattell, in which there are great numbers of Oxen and young beaſts. The woods alſo are full of wilde beaſts, and eſpecially of Harts, which doe afford the Nobility good ſport in hunting. It hath alſo in ſome places Mettalls, as Braſſe, and blacke Lead. It hath no ſalt pits, but ſalt Fountaines. All the writers of our age are perſwaded that the *Catti* did formerly inhabite this Country, which was then a County, but now it is a Landgraviate, although *Crantzius* be againſt them, who in ſtead of the *Catti*, maketh them to be the *Saxones*: *Ptolamie* calls them *Chatta*, who afterward,

as

as *Tacitus* mentioneth did passe into the Island of *Batavia*, where some memory of their name doth still remaine in two Townes of one name the one by the Sea, and the other by the *Rhene*. Concerning the Etymologie the most learned *Iunius* writeth thus: The *Catti*, who both ours and the former age did call *Hessians*, were so named from *Catts*, in regard of fiercenesse in assailing their enemies. For who knoweth not the violent fiercenesse of that beast, which though it be domesticke; yet will flye in his throate, that persues him closely: or else from their sudden stratagems and ambushments by which they suddainely came upon their enemies as Catts doe leape upon the Mice. For such the nature and disposition of the warlike and [illegible] Nation of the *Catti* seemeth to be. Hither also may be referred the word *Hestius*, which among the *Hnesdenians* doth signifie a [illegible] Truely the vertue, and excellencie of this Nation doth no where peare more, than in *Tacitus*, who for militarie discipline doth prefer them before the other *Germaines*, &c. So that this name did most expresse the nature and disposition of those people. But *Hassia* heretofore onely a County, and subject to the Lordship of [illegible] which appeareth in the booke of *Turnaments*, in which we [illegible] in the yeare of Christ 1042 *Ludovicke* Earle of *Hassia* was at [illegible] neament at *Hallis*. You may reade the Genealogie of the Lan[illegible] *Hassia*. There are moreover in *Hassia* besides other smaller [illegible] two chiefe Cities, *Marpurgum*, and *Cassula*. *Marpurgum* [illegible] *mie* calls *Amasia*, and *Amisia Lib.* 8. *Geogr.* is commonly [illegible] *Martpurg*: some would have it so called from *Martinburg* [illegible] *France*. Histories doe report that this Cittie was heretofore a [illegible] the famous River *Lona* floweth by it. The Cittie is famous [illegible] Princes seate, and a free schoole, built in the yeere of Christ [illegible] *Ludovick* Bishop of *Munster*. *Iohn Oldendorp*, the most famous [illegible] of *Germanie*: also *Iohn Draco*, and *Andrew Hipetius*, famous [illegible] lived heere. *Cassula* is one of the chiefe Cities of *Hassia*, so called it were *Castellum* or a Castell, *Ptolomie* calleth it *Stercotanum* [illegible] port that it was heretofore onely a Castell. The Cittie is watered [illegible] the Rivers *Fulda*, *Ana*, and *Trusula*, and hath a fruitfull soyle, and pastures for feeding and breeding of Cattell. So that the chiefe [illegible] and traffick of this Cittie consists in wooll. Not farre from *Marpurg* is *Franckenberg*, which is a neate Towne, both for [illegible] building, and also venerable for antiquitie, being seated by the River *Edera*: it was so called from the *Frenchmen* who there pitched their Tents against the *Saxones*. King *Theodericke* began to build it in the yeare of Christ 520. and afterward it was enlarged by *Charles* the great, 804. There are also other Townes: as *Eschwege* seated on the it hath a very fertile soyle round about it, and is watered with the ver *Werra*, so that the hearbe *Isatis*, which *Plinnie* calls *Glastum*, a kinde of dye made of it, which groweth also plentifully in *Thuringia* a mile from this Towne, is first put in boates, and so carried to *Minden* and from thence by the River *Visurgis* which receiveth *Werra*, it is carried by boate to *Brema*, and through all *Ostland*. Historics doe make no mention concerning the first originall of *Eschwege*, in regard it was [illegible]

HASSIA
or the Landgraviate of HESSEN.



three times wasted with fire in the time of the *Hungarian* warres. But the Chronicle of *Franciburg* sheweth that *Charles* the Great, about the yeare 796, did institute divers Bishoprickes, and founded many Monasteries and Churches in divers Townes; and doth mention also that *Cauffinga* not farre from *Cassela*, and also that *Eschowega* was built by him. Also the Emperour *Henry* the second was a great benefactor to this Towne, who reedified it when it was ruinated and wasted by the *Hungarian* inroades and incursions, and did enlarge it with new edifices and buildings. It was grievously afflicted againe in the yeare 1377 in the warres betweene *Adolph* Archbishop of *Moguntinum*, and the Landgrave of *Hassia*, at what time it came under the government of *Hassia*. *Frislaria* also is a famous Towne of *Hassia*, commonly called *Fritzlar*, it is pleasantly seated by the River *Egra*: and walled round about; but it is not levell, nor the Country it selfe which is here and there mountainous; yet it hath a fruitefull soyle round about it both for wheate, pulse, and fruites, and some wine. And albeit *Frislaria* be in *Hassia*, yet it belongeth to the Archbishop of *Moguntinum*, so that it hath often tryed the doubtfull chance of warre, but the Duke of *Hassia* did often infest it, and the *Saxons* tooke it, and afterward burnt it. I passe by many other Townes of this Landgraviate. Divers Rivers doe water, and glide through this Country, the chiefe whereof are the *Rhene* which runneth South West: *Visurgis* or *Wesar* whose spring *Wetra* riseth in the *Toringian* wood: also *Lupia* which runneth into *Westphalia*: There is also the River which *Tacitus* calleth *Adriana*, and Historians *Aderna*; *Althamerus* calleth it *Ateders*, and *Ritheimerus Rhoer*: *Iunius* in his *Nomenclator* nameth it *Eder*, and doth adde that it is a River of the *Catti*, and that it falls into the River *Ada*. But in his *Batavia* he writeth that it runneth into *Fulda*, and this appeareth to be true by the Tables. The lesser Rivers are *Lanus* or *Lana* which riseth in the County of *Witgenstein*, and so glideth by the Castle of *Widekind* sometime Prince of *England*, it watereth *Laspha* a Town in the same County: there is also the River *Fulda*, and others. The Country is every where Mountainous, but the most noted are *Melibocus*, and *Abnobus*. The other Mountaines have divers names, as *Kesselperg*, and *Geyne* &c. There are many woods which are peeces of the wood *Hyrcinia*. But let so much suffice concerning *Hassia* we will onely adde for conclusion that which *Ælius Eobanus Hessus*, in his verses gratulatory for the victory of the Landgrave *Phillip*, delivers concerning the nature and situation of the Country, and the manners of the inhabitants.

Qualis Hyperboreum prospectans Thrasa Booten,
Gradivi domus ad Rhodopen, Hemumque nivalem
Circumfusa jacet, gelidis assueta pruinis,
Gignit in arma viros duratos frigore, quique
Aut Hebrum Nestumque bibunt, aut Strymonis undas:
Talis & ipsa situ, talis regione locorum
Et fluviis, Silvisque frequens, & montibus altis
Hassia: Natura similes creat alma locorum
Ceu natos in bella viros, quibus omnis in armis

vita

Vita placet: nonulla juvat sine Marte, nec ullam
Esse putant vitam, quæ non assueverit armis.
Quod si tranquillæ vertantur ad ocia pacis,
Ocia nulla terunt sine magno vana labore,
Aut duro patrios exercent vomere colles,
Æquatoque solo campos rimantur aratris,
(Namque & planities segetum fœcunda patentes
Explicat innumeras, & plena messe colonos
Ditat, & ipsa sibi satis est) aut ardua Sylvæ
Lustra petunt, Canibusque feras sciscantur odoris.
Venatu genus assuetum, Genus acre virorum:
Aut leges aut Iura ferunt, aut opida condunt —— *Fortia, &c.*

As warlike Thrace looking upon the North
By Rhodope, *and* Hemus *stretcheth forth*
It selfe, and is inur'd to snow and cold,
Breeding such men as hardy are and bold;
Who of Hebrus, *or of* Nessus *water drinke,*
Or of the River Strimon, *yet ne're shrinke.*
Such for Situation, and Mountaines hie
For many woods, and Rivers gliding by
Is Hassia: *for the men by nature are*
Like those, and even borne unto the warre,
Who in the warres alone doe take delight
And all their life time are enur'd to fight:
And if sometime they live in quiet peace;
From toilesome labour they doe never cease.
For either they the levell fields doe till,
Or with the Plough they teare up the hard Hill
(For this same land hath many fruitfull Plaines
Which plenteous harvests doe bring in much gaines
Unto the husbandman) or else repaire
To the woods to hunt such wilde beasts as there are
With Hounds, for these same people don't contemne
Hunting, but are a violent kinde of men.
For either they make lawes, or Townes doe build
Which doe not onely strong defence them yeeld,
In times of Warre; but in the times of peace
They yeeld delight when as the warres doe cease.
What should I here the Sacred springs commend?
The Greenes and valleys which doe even contend
With the Æmonian *vales, which doe excell*
For fruitfulnesse? or what should I declare
Those sweete and shady places which even are
Fit to be the Muses seates, and may right well
Become the Goddesses therein to dwell?
O yee Fountaines of my Countrie cleare, and cold!
And O ye Rivers that were knowne of old:
O the vales! and pleasant Caves which still did use
To be most acceptable to my Muse.

THE COVNTIE OF NASSAVV, or NASSAVIA.

NAſſavia is called as it were *Naſſ-gavia*, which word ſignifies a moiſt and ſlimie Country: for the Towne which nameth the Country, is encompaſſed on every ſide with moiſt and mooriſh grounds: and in the *Germaine* ſpeech *Aw*, and *Gaw* doe ſignifie a Country; ſo *Thurgaw* ſignifies a Country, *Rhyn-gaw* a Country by the *Rhene*, *Otten-gaw*, a Country abounding with corne, and ſo alſo *Oſter-gaw*, *Weſter-gaw*, *Briſgaw*. But this Countie hath others annexed to it, as *Idesteinen*, *Wiesbaden*, *Dietzen*, *Cattimelibocen*, *Beilſtein*. It is bordered on the South with the Countie of *Wiesbaden*, and *Idesteinen* on the Eaſt with *Iſenburg*, *Solms*, and *Haſsia*: on the North bounded with *Weſtphalia* and the Countie of *Witgenſtein*: on the Weſt with the Dukedome of *Bergen*, and the Counties *Wiedan*, *Seynen*. It hath many Præfectureſhips. As *Frudebergen*, *Siegen*, *Nephens*, *Hegerana*, *Ebersbacen*, *Dillenburg*, *Hilligenbahe*, *Driſteinen*, *Lonbergen*, *Herbornen*, *Dridorf*, *Beilſteinen*, *Marcheburg*, *Honſtetten*, *Ellerana*, *Cambergen*, *Altenberg*, *Kidorff*, *Naſſaw*, and many others. It is one of the freeſt Counties of the Empire, the Lords whereof are ſubject to none but the Emperour, and doe enjoy all the royall priviledges, and prærogatives of the Empire as well as other Noble men. They have power alſo to coyne gold and ſilver or braſſe money, as appeareth by ſome peeces of gold which are yet currant. The Landgrave of *Haſsia* and the Earle of *Naſſaw* are Coe-Lords, and by a joynt Title, doe receive the rents of the Countie of *Cattimelibocc*, by a covenant made in the yeare 155? betweene *Phillip* Prince of *Haſsia*, and the Earle of *Naſſaw*. The Countrie in ſome places is plaine ground, and in other places it riſeth and ſwelleth into hills; here it hath flouriſhing Vines, as in the Countie of *Dietzen*, and by the bancke of the River *Lanus*; and other where it hath pleaſant meddowes and paſtures, or elſe fruitfull cornefields. It hath alſo mettall Mines. For in the Territorie of *Siegen*, a certaine kind of Iron Mettall, is melted out of ſtone, out of which they caſt Fornaces, Iron Potts, Kettles, Stithies or Anvills, Bulletts, and doe make all kind of Iron worke. At *Frendeberg* there is excellent ſteele made. There are alſo the like Mines, in the Countrie of *Dillenburg*, *Hegeran*, and *Burback*, out of which Lead and Copreſſe are digged as in *Ebersback*, where there is alſo a Glaſſe houſe. The chiefe wood is *Weſterwalt*, which is a peece of *Hercynia*, the leſſer woods which are alſo part of *Hercinia* are *Kalt-Eych*, *Sal-gerſtru-*

HE COVNTIE OF
NASSAVV or NASSAVIA.

gerſtruth, Schelderwaldt, die Horre, der Calemberg, in which there i
great ſtore of wilde beaſts for hunting. The chiefe Rivers are *La*
nus, Siega, and *Dille*; neere *Siega* is *Sigena*, neere *Dilla* is *Heiger*
Dillenburg, and *Herborn*: neere *Lana* are *Dietz, Naſſovium, Lhonſtei*
nium, where *Lane* mingleth the river *Rhene*. The Baths at *Emſana* d
belong both to the Earles of *Naſſavia*, and the Landgrave of *Haſſi*
unto which they come farre and neere in regard of the ſoveraigne
vertue of the water, which they finde to bee very wholeſome fo
many diſeaſes. There are alſo Fountaines at *Codinga* and *Camberg*
the water whereof being drunke will expell the winde Cholicke
Mernla and *Bertius* among others have drawne the Pedegree o
the Earles of *Naſſavia*.

THE

THVRINGIA, or the Landgraviate of DVRINGEN.

The Nobilitie and ſtate of this Countrie are yet unknowne unto me. I have onely found out the Countie of Gleichen, 32, 50, 50, 58, &c. and I thinke Kranichfelt, 34, 17, 15, 26, Alſo the Biſhoprick of Merſburg, 34, 17, 51, 26.

The Meridians are mutually diſtant one from another according to the Proportion of the Parallel 510 to the Æquinoctiall.

Thuringia followes after *Haſſia*, commonly called *Duringen*, being ſituated between the two Rivers *Sala* & *Werra*, the latter on the Weſt-ſide: the firſt on the Eaſt-ſide: on the North it hath the wood *Hercynia* which they call *Hartz*: and on the South the Forreſt called *Duringer waldt*. The length is equall to the bredth, being 12 miles over. This Countrie hath abundance of all kindes of fruites and pulſe, and hath more ſtore of Corne than any other part of *Germanie*. So that *George Agricola* calleth it the fatte of *Germanie*. Heere is great ſtoare of that hearbe, which *Plinnie* calleth *Glaſtum*, is now called *Guadum* and *Paſtillum*, and commonly *weedt Paſtell*; which maketh a blew colour, which to the great benefit of the inhabitants is tranſported into other Countries: as that famous Poet writeth thus:

The Situation

The fruitfulneſſe of the ſoyle.

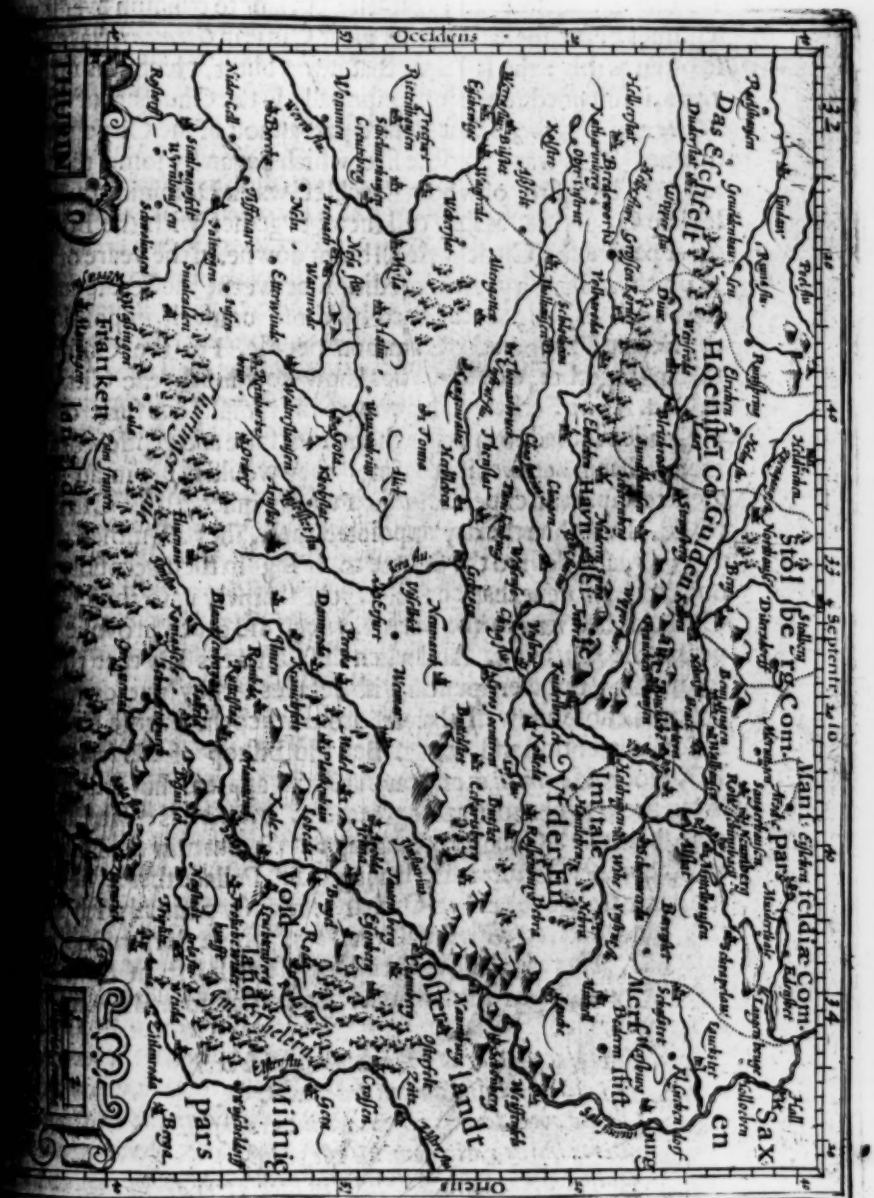
Herba Thuringorum celeberrima creſcit in agris,
Hanc Iſatim Græcus ſermo vocare ſolet.
Tinctoribus hæc magni eſt, & multo venditur ære:
Hac etenim tingi lana parata ſolet.

A famous hearbe doth in Thuringia *grow,*
In Greeke call'd Iſatis, and named ſo.
It is weighty, and much gaine is made thereby,
For with it they their woolls doe uſe to die.

Concerning which *Plinnie Lib. 21. cap. 1 Simile plantagini Glaſtum in Gallia vocatur: quo Britannorum conjuges nuruſque toto corpore oblitæ, quibusdam in ſacris nuda incedunt, Æthiopum colorem imitantes.* That is, in *France* there is an hearbe called *Glaſtum* which is like a Plantaine, wherewith the wives in *Brittaine* doe paint their bodies, and in ſome

sacrifices doe goe naked, coloured like *Ethiopians* or *Indians*. Th
is also great store of provision and fruites, except wine, which
brought thither from other places. There are also Mines of gold
Silver and rich salt-pits. It was heretofore a Kingdome, but now it
a Landgraviate. *Thuringia* and *Hassia* were united together, and
The auncient Government: verned by the Kings of *France* 366 yeares, untill the time of *Char*
the Great, and *Henry Auceps*. At length the Emperour *Charles* th
Grosse made *Ludovicke* Duke of *Thuringia*; his Nephew *Burchard*
was slaine in *Hungarie*, and dyed without issue. So that the Empe
rour *Henry Auceps* tooke possession of *Thuringia*, and it is now
to his successors, being Princes of *Saxonie*. For albeit after
the sonne of the Emperour *Otto* the first, who being Archbish
Moguntinum, did possesse *Thuringia* by his fathers permission,
cessors the Archbishops of *Moguntum*, did challenge and
themselves the government of all *Thuringia*, and of the Citie
which they doe yet hold; whose substitute or Vice-gerent
time *Ludoviche Barbatus* in the reigne of the Emperour C
licus: yet afterward the *Barbatians* did yeeld up *Thuring*
title of Landgrave to the right heyres. Vntill at length abou
of Christ 1250, it came into the hands of the most illustrious
sonne of *Theodoricke*, and Nephew to *Hermann* Landgrave of
gia, and Marquesse of *Misnia*, being descended from the pos
Widekind the *Saxon*. After whom succeeded his base
his sonnes after him *Fredericke*, *Admorsus*, and *Theodoricke*,
made heires by their Vncle *Theodoricke* Marquesse of
report that the *Sorabians* did heretofore inhabit this tract of
whom *Eginhart* and *Ammoinius* doe mention. *Peucerus* doth
the remainder of them *Sorbes* and *Serneftein*, betweene the Ri
bis and *Sala*. *Reyneckius*, in his booke of the originall of the
supposeth that these *Tyringetians* are as it were the *Tyring*
from thence they imagine that the Cittie was called *Gera*.
writeth that it was reported unto him by *Hugo Brinckhorst* a
man, and a Cittizen of the Cittie of *Erford*, that there are in
trie though it be small, twelve Counties, and as many Abb
they call *Gefurstete Abtien*, 144 Cities, and as many
commonly called *Merckt steken*: 2000 Villages, and
Erdfurdia or *Erdford*, called auncientlie *Erphesfurdia*, and
chiefe Cittie of *Thuringia*, which was so called from *Erph* the
der thereof. For he being a miller placed his mill by the River
and so afterward the Cittie began to be builded, about the begin
of the reigne of *Arcadius* and *Honorius*: afterward it was much
ged and beautified by *Clodoveus* King of *France*, in the yeare of
438: and in the yeare 1066, it was encompassed with such large
so that now it is held to be one of the greatest Cities of *Germanie*,
the *Thuringians* doe call it *Nicht eine Stadt*, or *Sondern ein*
Land. The River *Gera* doth water it and keepe it sweete and
It was heretofore a Bishops seate, but afterward it was transla
Moguntiacum. It hath a flourishing Schoole, which Pope *Boniface*
ninth did adorne with priviledges, in the yeare 1392. The
rou

THVRINGIA
or the Landgraviate of DVRINGEN.



round about this Cittie is very fruitefull, having pleaſant Meddowes, and great ſtore of the hearbe *Iſatis*. *Henry* the fourth did much impoveriſh this Cittie by laying a taxation of Tenthes upon it, having alwaies enjoyed a freedome & immunitie from ſuch impoſitions. So that when the *Saxon* warre began, they choſe rather to defend their aunci-ent libertie with the ſword, than to ſubmit unto the Vniverſall taxation of Tenthes; and that with ſo great courage, that they brought *Auguſtus* to a great ſtraite. This Cittie as if fortune an enemie to greatneſſe, meant to triumph over it, was oftentimes burnt, ſo that no other great Cittie in *Germany*, was ever burnt ſo often as this: the laſt time that it was burnt, which was in the yeare 1472, it ſuſtained much loſſe, eſpecially in the Churches of the Virgin *Marie* and *Severus*, ſo that a third part almoſt of the Cittie was burned downe. This was a terrible fire, which began by ſome that were hired to ſet it on fire, of whom the chiefe was a Dominican. Two Collegiate Churches, as they call them, together with the Bridge, and a great part of the Cittie were all burnt downe. In the yeare of our Lord 1509 there aroſe a greivous ſedition betweene the Senate and the Cittizens of *Erford*, occaſioned by thoſe unuſuall impoſitions which the Senate laid upon the Common people. For the Commons gathering together, would needes know how much the Cittie was indebted. The Senate giving way to the tumultuous furie of the people, endeavoured to appeaſe them with faire and gentle words, telling them, that in convenient time they would bring in an account of their receipts and expenſes; which words quieted the Cittizens for a while. But when the day appointed came, they aſſembled themſelves together, and deſired the Senate to bring in their account. But then one more inſolent than the reſt, ſpoke ſharpely unto thoſe whom the Cittizens had ſent to the Senate, which did much provoke and exaſperate the Cittizens. And when the Cittizens ſaw that they prevailed nothing, but were put off with delayes: they put downe the Senate and choſe anew. In briefe, from hence there aroſe a grievous ſedition, contention and warre. But the Biſhop of *Herbipolis*, and the Emperour *Maximilian* endeavoured to appeaſe this ſedition, and to bring them to concord and agreement. *Weimara* is a faire Towne, having formerly a Countie belonging unto it, but now the Dukes of *Saxonie* keepe their Court in it, having a faire Pallace there, neately built of ſquare freeſtone, and an Orchard curiouſly planted with all kind of trees, and watered with the River *Ilma*, which doth runne at length into *Sala*. There is alſo the Cittie *Iena*, ſo called from *Ianus*: but hee was not worſhipped in *Germanie*. And therefore *Stigelius* ſingeth more probably.

Hinc placet Hebræo nobis hanc nomine dici,
Vt vetus a Iajin nomen Iena tenet.
Cur ita crediderim, niſi mentem vocula fallit,
Certa hujus ratio nominis eſſe poteſt.
Quippe vocat Iajin Solimæ pius incola terræ,
Hoc quod nos Latio dicimus ore merum.
Quæ caput in medijs urbs fertilis erigit vuis

Hanc

Hanc quiſquam a vino nomen habere negat?

Hence from an Hebrew word at firſt it came,
As we old Iena doe from Iajin name;
And unleſſe we be deceived in the word,
We may ſome reaſon for this name afford.
For the holy inhabitant of Paleſtine
Calleth that Iajin which we doe call wine.
So this Cittie ſtanding in the midſt of Vines,
May well be named from the fragrant Wines.

Thus much *Stigellius*.

It hath a publicke Schoole which was erected in the yeare 1558. Gotha was ſo called from the *Gothes*. And hence *Rithaimerus* in his deſcription of the world, writeth, that the *Turingians* were originally deriuded from the *Goathes*, becauſe the *Gothes* builded a Cittie in this Countrie, which they called *Gotha*, about the yeare 723. It had a wonderfull ſtrong Caſtell called *Grimmenſtein*, which is now levell with the ground. And this was the cauſe that it fell to ruine: *William Grunbach*, a nobleman rather by deſcent than vertue, in regard of his many enormous attempts, whereby he endeavoured to depoſe the Emperour, and to introduce a new forme of Empire, was declared and pronounced to be guilty of conſpiracie with all his aſſociates, and was condemned and baniſhed, both by the Emperour *Ferdinand*, and the Emperour *Maximilian* his ſon: and the Emperour and the other States of the Empire, with one conſent did commit the execution of this ſentence to the moſt illuſtrious Prince Elector of *Saxonie*. Which baniſhment he contemned, truſting to himſelfe, and his Protector *Iohn Frederick* the ſecond, Duke of *Saxonie*. Who after many admonitions from the Prince, did ſtill perſiſt in defending the rebells, ſo that the moſt illuſtrious Duke of *Saxonie* and Prince Elector, enforced by neceſſitie, beſieged the Cittie, and tooke it by ſurrender. And then *Grunbachius*, with foure more of the conſpirators, for their treaſon againſt *Cæſar* were put to death, the Caſtle was razed to the ground, and Duke *Iohn Fredericke*, was brought priſoner to *Vienna*. This Countrie is watered with many Rivers: as *Sala* or *Salza*, *Werra*, *Vnſtrut*, *Ilma*, *Gera*, *Orla*, *Apfelſtet*, *Helbe*, and *Cling*. And *Her* teſtifieth that the Mountaines have mines, which have rich Veines of gold and ſilver, which are found not far from *Braitenborn*, and *Schwartzenburg*. This Countrie alſo is here and there cloathed with woods, which are part of the wood *Hercynia*: alſo the *Thuringian* wood is well knowne, commonly called *Thuringer Waldt*, *Cæſar* calleth it *Baceins*, it is a wood in *Germanie* which divideth the *Cheruſcians* from the *Suevians*; there are alſo *Hainich*, *Hainſetie*, and *Finne* with divers others, where there is good hunting of divers kindes of wilde beaſts. There are alſo in this Countrie many Churches, and Monaſteries, among which is the Church of the bleſſed Virgin *Marie* at *Erford*, which was built by *Boniface* Biſhop of *Moguntium*. This Church hath a great Bell, which is famous through all *Germanie*. The people are fierce, hardy, couragious againſt their enemies; the men are large of ſtature, ſtrong, and well-ſet.

THE

THE DVKEDOME OF FRANCONIA.

The Countrie whence ſo called.

THuringia a Countrie of high *Germanie* being thus deſcribed, there followeth next *Franconia* or Eaſt *Fran*. Which was ſo called from the *Frenchmen*. Some that the originall of this name came from *Fran*. whom others call *Francio*, fabulouſly ſuppoſed to the ſonne of *Hector*, and the firſt founder of this Nation. And *Ronſard* the Poet writeth, that the auncients did call him *A* *Francum*, as it were *Haſtigerum*, that is, the ſpeare-bearer. Oth *Gaguinus* and *Æneus Pius*, doe affirme that the Emperour *Va* gave that name to *Franconia*, becauſe the *Frenchmen* in the North Language where called fierce; or from the remiſſion of tribute, their freedome, they were called *Franci*, that is, Free-men. Alb doe more approve of a latter Etymologie, that they were *Franci*, as it were *Frioncy*, becauſe they were free from taxes and poſitions which *cy* ſignifies; or elſe they were ſo called, as it were *anſi Franſi*; for *Anſi* being a word proper to the Gothiſh ſpeech, ſignifie thoſe who excell others in fortune and riches. And are nea *Heroes* or *Semigods*, that are above the condition of mortalls: they corruptly call Great Noble men *Anſos*, and with an aſpi *Hanſos*. But to the matter; the *Frenchmen* after they grew wealthy, weary of the *Romane* yoke of ſubjection, encouraged by the defe rule, got their liberty, and thereby gained the name of *Franci*, of the old name of *Germaines*. *Fronconia* on the South is neere to *Suevia* and *Bavaria*, on the Weſt to the *Rhene*, on the Eaſt it hath *Bohemia*; on the North it hath *Haſsia* and *Thuringia*. The ayre of this Countrie is pure and wholeſome. The Country it ſelfe, except it be that part which is called *Norica* and is neere unto the Rivers, is not very ſandy, as *Æneas Silvius* writeth, nor yet very ſtony. But it is generally very fruitefull, and doth yeeld a great increaſe of Barly, Wheate and all kinde of graine and pulſe which is ſowed there. There are no where greater and better Turnips and Onions than heere in this Countrie. And in many places there are hills planted with Vines, of which excellent wine is made, & tranſported to other Countries. The Country of *Babenberg*, doth yeeld ſuch great ſtore of Liquerize, that whole Cart loades of them are carried through *Germanie*. This Country alſo hath many faire Orchards and pleaſant meddowes; it hath great ſtore of tame Cattle and wilde beaſts. The Princes doe cheriſh the wilde beaſts, who have many Dens in the Woods, where they live in the winter time, and doe houſe themſelves as it were from the ſtormie weather

THE DVKEDOME OF FRANCONIA.



weather. It is not lawfull for any private man to take them, or hunt them. It is manifeſt that the *Germanes* were originally and auncientlie called *Germanes* as appeares by others writings, as alſo out of *Procopius Caſarienſis*, who was a ſharpe ſighted and judicious writer. The firſt Prince of *Franconia* was *Genebaldus*, who was governour thereof thirtie yeares. After him there ſucceeded *Marcomirus*, *Dagobert*, *Ludvicke* the firſt, *Marcomirus* the ſecond, *Waramund alias Pharamund*, who being made King of *France* left his Dukedome to his brother *Marcomer*: alſo *Prunmeſſer*, *Genebald* the ſecond, *Suno*, *Luitemarus*, *Hogbaldus*, *Helmericus*, *Gotefrid*, *Genebald* the third, *Ludovick* the third, after whom there followed *Erebart*, *Ludovicke* the fourth, *Goſpert* the ſecond, and *Hetacus* the laſt Duke, who dying without an heyre, he left the Dukedome to *Wituninus* King of *France*, who was alſo called *Pepin*, which afterward his ſonne *Charles* the Great, gave to *Burchard* the firſt Biſhop of *Viceburg*, and to his ſucceſſors after him, and ſo beſtowed it on the Church, in the yeare 752. It is now a Dukedome which tittle the Biſhop of *Herbipolis* aſſumeth to himſelfe. Yet all *Franconia* is not ſubject unto him. For *Kitzinga* and *Briſtadium* are ſubject to the Marqueſſe of *Brandenburg*, and *Gralingiacum* to the Biſhop of *Babenberg*. Alſo *Chronacum*, *Forchimium*, *Staphelſteinium*, *Hochſtadium* are under the biſhop of *Herbipolis*. *Koningſpergum*, *Oxenfordia*, *Carolaſtadium*, *Hasfordia*, and *Biſchoffheim*, *Alderburg*, *Middleburg*, and ſome other townes are ſubject to the Biſhop of *Moguntinum*. *Colburg* belongeth to the Duke of *Saxonie*. *Wirceburg*; which *Conradus Corta* calleth *Erebipolis*, *Ligurinus Herbipolis*, *Spanheimius Marcopolis*, *Ptolemæus*, *Artaunum*, and the inhabitants *Wirtzburg*, from a ſweete kinde of wort or drinke, which the Countrie of *Herbipolis* doth yeeld: is the Metropolis and Mother Cittie of Eaſt *France*, in which *Boniface* Archbiſhop of *Moguntinum* in the yeare of Chriſt 751 erected a Biſhopricke. It is ſituated on a plaine, being encompaſſed on every ſide with faire hills, pleaſant gardens, and fruitefull Meadowes, and alſo well fortified with ditches, rampires, walls, Towers, and Bulwarkes. It is full of Cittizens, and hath many faire buildings. On the Weſt *Mænus* runneth by it, which is a navigable River, and it hath a ſtone bridge ſtanding over it, which is built on ſtrong piles. Neere the River *Mænus* there is a Caſtell ſeated on the Mountaine, which hath held out many ſeiges, and therefore ſeemes to be impregnable. At the foote of the Mountaine there is a Monaſterie, which was built by *Burchard*, at the coſt and charges of *Cumbert* King of *France*, in honour of the great confeſſor. But it would not bee much from our preſent purpoſe, to know the forme and order of the inauguration and conſecration of the Biſhops and Dukes of *Wirceburg*. After the deceaſe of the former Biſhop, the Biſhop that is deſigned entreth into the Cittie with a great troupe of horſe. Being come into the Cittie he alighteth from his horſe, and having put off his richeſt reabe, foure Earles doe bring him into our Saviours Church, or houſe, bare headed, and barefooted, in a poore weede or habit, girt about with a little cord. The officiall Earles are the Lords of *Hennenbergh*, *Caſtel*, *Wertheim*, and *Reineck*. Then the Deane together with the Clergie goeth forth to meete him, and asketh him what he ſeekes? or what hee

deſireth?

deſireth? And then he anſwereth very ſubmiſſively, That though unworthy he is now ready to take upon him that office, unto which he was choſen, and to diſcharge it faithfully. Then the Deane ſaith; In the name of the Chapter I doe here commit unto thy charge the houſe of the Saviour of the world, and the Dukedome annexed to it, in the Name of the Father, the Sonne, and the Holy Ghoſt. Afterward he followeth the Clergie into our Saviours houſe, and having put on the Pontificall roabe, he firſt heares Maſſe, and afterward hath a banket, but firſt the body of the Biſhop deceaſed is emboweld and ſet downe in the Chappell of the Caſtle: and his heart being tooke out is put in a glaſſe veſſell. The next day he is brought out of the Caſtle into Saint *Iames* his Monaſterie, holding in his right hand a Crozier, and in his left a ſword; the third day they goe againe to our Saviours houſe, where after Dirges and prayer, he is at laſt buried with a Crozier and a ſword. The other Citties are that which *Ptolemie* calls *Bamberg*; *Peter Appianus* calleth it *Granionarium*, and *Granionarion* in a Greeke booke: it was at firſt called *Babenberg*, that is, the Mountaine of *Baba*, from *Baba* the daughter of one Duke of *Saxonie*, and wife to *Albert* Earle of *Babemberg*: others doe call this Cittie *Pfawenberg*; it is a very pleaſant Cittie, waſhed by the River *Regnitz*. It hath many Mountaines, Hills, and Gardens, and a very fruitfull ſoyle, where great ſtore of Muſmillians and Liquerize doe grow. It is an Epiſcopall Seate; and as it hath bread many happy wits, ſo it glorieth chiefely in *Ioachim Camerarius* a man famous for all kind of learning, as appeareth by his workes ſet out by him, which are read with much admiration. There is alſo *Franckfort*, or *Francoford*, by the River *Mœne*, which is commonly called *Franck Furtam Mayn*, to diſtinguiſh it from the other *Franckofort* which is ſituated by *Odera*. *Munſter* writeth that it was heretofore called *Helcnopolis*, but he doth not ſhew when or from whence it was ſo called. *Henry Stephanus* calleth it in his *Emsonion* of this Cittie, the *Academie* of the Muſes, the *Athens* of *Franckford*, the Muſes *Mercuriall* Faires, and the Compendium or Epitome of all the Marts of the world. This Cittie is divided into two parts by the River *Mœnus*, and joyned together againe with a ſtone Bridge. It is now an Emperiall Cittie, and famous through the whole world for two Marts or Faires. Heere the Electors doe chuſe the *Romaine* Emperours, and if there be competitors that ſtand for the Empire, they doe here fight for it, and try it by battell. There is alſo *Moguntia* commonly called *Mentz*, ſome call it *Moguntiacum*. *Ptolomie Lib.* 2. *cap.* 8. *tab.* 3. calls it *Neomagum*. *Moguntia* is ſo called from the River *Mœnus*, which ſome doe call *Moganus* and others *Mogus*. It is an Epiſcopall and Metropolitan Cittie. It hath a fruitefull ſoyle on either ſide of the River *Rhene*, which yeeldeth great ſtore of wine. It is large and well fortified, and very populous on that ſide which is toward *Rhene*: but on the other ſide it hath few inhabitants; it is very long but narrow. There are faire houſes built after the *Romane* faſhion, and magnificent Collegiate Churches, with the Biſhops Caſtle. Here was an Vniverſity erected by Biſhop *Theodoricke*, and

it is thought that the Art of *Printing* was invented here. It is subject to the Archbishop who is elector, and Chanceller of the Empire. There is also *Mons Regius* commonly called *Conigsperg*, where *Iohn de Monte Regio*, a great Mathematician was borne, whose Commentaries upon *Ptolomies Almageſt* are yet extant. *Schweinfordia* is situated by the River *Mœne* in the middle almost of *Franconia*. There are also *Kitzinga*, and *Fridberg* an Imperiall Cittie, and others. Moreover the first Circle of the Empire is in *Franconia*, in which these are called to Councell, first the Clergie, as the Bishops of *Bamberg*, of *Herbipolis*, of *Wirtzburg* Duke of *Franconia*, of *Eichstett*; *der Teutsch Ordens Maſter*: the Provost of *Camberg*, the Abbot of Saint *Gilgen*: Secondly the secular Princes, as the Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, *Burger vom Nurenberg*: the Countes of *Hennonberg*, of *Caſtel*, of *Wertheim*, of *Rheinecke*, of *Hohenloe*: the Lords of *Reichelsperg*, and *Limpurg*; and the Countes of *Horpach* and *Schwartzenburg*: Thirdly the free Cities, as *Norunberg*, *Rottenburg*, *Winſhaim*, and *Schweinfurt*. Many Rivers which be full of fish doe water this Country, the chiefe whereof are *Mœnus*, and *Sala* accompanied with eight lesser Rivers: also *Sinna*, *Rhadiantia*, *Æſtus*, *Tubera*, and some other. It hath these woods, *Speſhart*, *Ottoes* wood, and other parts of *Hercinia*, which doe encloſe it as it were round about with a growing wall. It is a warlike Nation, Noble, witty, and laborious. Men and women doe both plant Vines, so that none are suffered to be idle.

THE

THE DVKEDOME OF BAVARIA.

The ſecond Circle of the Empire.

WE come now to *Bavaria*, which were ſo called by the addition of one letter from the *Avarians* the remainder of the *Hunnes*, who having droven out the *Noricians* ſeated themſelves in that Countrie; and alſo *Bojaria* from the *Bojans* a people of *Gallia Ciſalpina*, who ſometime dwelt heere: it is commonly called *Beyeren*. It hath on the Eaſt *Auſtria*, on the Weſt *Suevia*: on the South the *Rhetian Alpes*: and on the North *Franconia*. The length is 29 *Germane* miles. The breadth five and twentie. The ayre is very wholeſome, and the Countrie very pleaſant: and generally very fruitefull, but yet it hath no great ſtore of Wine nor Corne: but in ſome places it hath a kinde of ſharpe hedge Wine. The richer Wines are brought thither out of *Alſatia*, *Franconia*, and *Auſtria*. There is great ſtore of Corne about *Ratiſpon* and *Landſhut*. Moreover, it hath abundance of Silk, fruite, Iron, Cattle, Fowle, wilde beaſts, and all things neceſſarie to life. It doth breede great ſtore of Swine, which feede on Acornes and crabbes, ſo that as *Hungarie* furniſheth other Countries with Oxen, ſo this Countrie furniſheth moſt parts of *Europe* with Swine. And beſides Beares, Boares, and other kindes of wilde beaſts, it hath great heards of Deere, which they cannot hunt without the Princes leave. In the yeare 1562, on the 22 day of *Auguſt*, there was a Hart taken in *Bavaria*, of ſo large a body, that it weighed 625 pound. The *Nariſcians*, *Vindelicians*, and *Noritians* were formerly ſeated here. The *Nariſcians*, whom *Aventinus* calleth *Nortgow*, and *Melanchton Narcaw*, are divided from the reſt by the River *Danubius*. The *Vindelicians* according to the auncients Deſcription, are ſituated betweene the *Rhetians* and *Noricians*. *Rhetia* is twofold, the one is larger containing the *Vindelicians*, the *Noricians*, and the *Rhetians*, the other is leſſer. The River *Lycus* doth ſeparate the *Vindelicians* from the *Rhetians*, if we beleeve *Ptolomie*; but if we follow *Strabo* they are ſeparated by the *Rhene*, and the *Brigantine* Lake, which we have ſhewed in our deſcription of *Helvetia*. *Danubius* doth part them from *Germanie*, and the *Alpes* from *Italie*. *Marcus Velſerus* hath rightly obſerved out of *Ricardus* the name of the *Vindelicians*.

The Country whence ſo called.

The Situation

The temper of the ayre.

The fruitfulneſſe of the ſoyle.

The variety of living creatures.

Respicit & latè fluvios Vindamq́, Lycumq́,
Miscentes undas, & nomina littoris, unde
Antiquam gentem, populumq́, urbemq́, vocarunt
Vindelicam ——————

It sees the Rivers Vinda and Lycus flow
Mingling their names and waters as they goe;
Whence the Countrie, and the people it containd,
And Cittie too were Vindelicians nam'd.

It may be gathered out of *Plinnie* and *Ptolomie*, that there were c
taine Countries, and Cities belonging to the *Vindelicians*. *Aug*
sent to conquer them *Tiberius Claudius Nero*, and *Nero Claudius D*
sus, who were both the Emperours sonnes in Law, who having qu
ly dispersed and dissipated the *Barbarians* forces, did easily ov
them, and reduc'd them to subjection. See *Paterculus Lib.*
Lib. 53. and *Horace Lib.* 5. *Odar.* The *Noricians* do begin fro
Oenus; and so bend South East even to *Hungarie* and *Italie*.
alwayes great souldiers, and being accustomed to warre, th
invade the bordering *Romanes*. As appeareth by the *Nor*
which *Horace* celebrateth. And also by an inscription which is
this side *Danubius* to this effect, and in these words:

DIS MANIBVS ET MEMORIÆ LEGIONVM ET M
RIÆ MISERRIMORVM, VINDELICIS PRÆFECTIS
CENIANIS ET VICTORI ET AVRELIO FILIS VI
LICIS SVRINVS INFELIX PATER F. C.

The auncient Government:

Bavaria was heretofore governed by a King of its owne, e
the time of the Emperour *Arnulp:* and as the *Parthians* called
King *Arsaces*, the *Ægyptians Ptolomie*, so they called their King
nus. Afterward it had Dukes as it hath now. *Bavaria* is divided
the higher and lower. The higher lyeth Southward by the *Alpes*.
is full of Moores, violent Rivers, and darke thicke woods. It is
fit for pasturage, and feeding of Cattle. The Lower *Bavaria* is
fertile, and fruitfull, and more inhabited, having Vines all along
sides of the Rivers *Danubius*, *Isara*, and *Lavarus*. And thus *Bavar*
is divided naturally. It is divided Politically into the Countie of *Ba*
varia, and the *Palatinate*. The Countie is described in this Table

The Cities.

and the Palatinate in the Table following. The Cities of the high
Bavaria are *Monachum* commonly called *Munchen*, being situated
the bancke of the River *Isara*, and built by *Henry* Duke of *Bavar*
in the yeare 772, in the time of the Emperour *Otho* the first. It is t
pleasantest Cittie of all *Germanie*: being seated betweene the Riv
Oenus and *Lycus*, betweene the Cities *Wasserburg*, *Augusta* and *Fri*
ga, and betweene the fishie Lakes, among which the Duke hath a fai
Garden, full of curious knotts, hearbes, and flowers: there is an ar
ficiall fountaine and a Summer house adorned with Pictures and St
tues, and about twy-light (which is very wonderfull) a great heard
Deere doth come and graze, every day under the windowes. In t
Cittie there are Churches, Towers, Libraries, a Court, and an
change full of tradesmen and Merchants, and all things necessarie
onc

HE DVKEDOME OF BAVARIA.



onely for uſe, but alſo for Ornament, and delight. *Ingelſtadium* commonly called *Ingelſtatt*, is ſituated by *Danubius*, which was auncietly called *Ingelſtat*, or *Angeloſtadium*, from the *Suevian Angeli*, who firſt began to build this Cittie with others. It was at firſt a Towne, but the Emperour *Ludovick Bavarius* made it a Cittie. There was an Vniverſitie inſtituted for all Arts and ſciences in the yeere 1410, and afterward *Ludevicke* Duke of *Bavaria*, and Pope *Pius* the ſecond, did adorne it and endow it with great revennewes and many Priviledges. *Friſinga* heretofore *Fruxinum*, as *Rhenanus* and *Munſter* doe teſtifie, is thought to have beene built at that time when the *Romanes* by their Præfects and Lievtenants of Provinces, did poſſeſſe and governe that part of *Bavaria*, which runneth out from the bancke of *Danubius* to the *Alpes*. The River *Moſa* doth glide by it. There are alſo 22 Townes in it. In the Lower *Bavaria* there are *Ratisbona* commonly called *Regenſperg*, ſituated by the River *Danubius*, it was built by the third Emperour *Claudius Tiberius Nero* about the time of our Saviours paſſion, who called it *Tiberina* or *Auguſta Tiberij*. *Onuphrius* writeth that *Tiberius* is mentioned in an old ſtone. And *Goltzius* produces ſome of *Tiberius* coyne, with this inſcription. *Col. Aug. Tib.* *Simlerus* thinketh that this *Regensburg* is that which *Antoninus* calleth *Regium*, and in the regiſter booke it is called *Caſtra Regina*; *Althamerus* reckoneth up many other names which the *Barbarians* did give unto it, as *Reginburg*, *Rhatibonna*, *Rhætopolis*, *Hyaſpolis*, *Imbripolis*, *Regnipolis*, *Tetrapolis*, *Quadrata* and *Germaniſheim*. The name of *Ratisbone* is derived from *Navigation*. It was formerly the Metropolis of *Bavaria*, and the ſeate of the Kings and Dukes of that Country; It hath a ſtone bridge which was built in the yeare 1115 by the Emperour *Henry*, over *Danubius* on twelve Arches, being foure hundered paces long, and 70 broad. There is alſo *Patavium* or *Patavia*, which is called in their owne language *Paſſaw*: *Velſerus* thinketh that it is called in the Regiſter bookes *Batavas*. That which *Ptolomie* calls *Bojodurum*, *Auentinus*, *Pyramus*, and *Lazius* doe thinke to be a Cittie of *Vindelicia*. It is a faire neate Cittie in the loweſt part of the lower *Bavaria*, at the beginning of *Auſtria*, in the confines or Frontiers of both Provinces, betweene the meeting, and confluence of *Danubius* and *Oenus*, being commodiouſly, and pleaſantly ſeated in the manner of a *Peninſula*. It is famous for the Biſhops ſea, and for traffique and commerce. For it is ſeated ſo conveniently by the River both for commerce and trading, that as *Lions* in *France*, and *Gandauum* in *Flanders* doe flouriſh for merchandiſing, in regard of the concourſe and meeting of Rivers neere unto them: ſo *Patavia* in this part of *Germanie*, doth in this reſpect excell other Citties. *Landſhuten*, commonly called *Landſhut*, is a famous Cittie, and of chiefe note: being ſituate by the River *Iſara*, which glideth by this Cittie, to the great advantage and commodity of the Inhabitants. *Irenicus* out of the fifth table of *Ptolomies* Europe, ſuppoſeth it to be *Inutrium*, which hath not the ſame ſituation. And therefore *Ptolomie* doth better place it, and maketh *Inutrium* to be the ſame with *Mittenwalde* a Towne of *Bavaria* on this ſide the *Alpes*. It was built in the yeare 1207 by *Ludevicke* Duke of *Bavaria*, having a

fruit-

fruitfull soyle round about it, both for corne Cattle Wine and all kind of fruites. The Cittie hath many faire neate buildings, the chiefe whereof is the great Church, which is curiously built of freestone, with a very high steeple. There is also in the lower part of the Cittie the magnificent Pallace of the most illustrious Duke *Albert*, which was heretofore called the New building. There are many Rivers which doe water and enrich *Bavaria*, as *Danubius* the greatest River in all *Europe*, celebrated by Greeke and Latine writers; also *Lavarus*, and the River *Isara*, being pleasant, full of fish, and running violently: also *Rietus*, *Oenus*, *Lycus*, *Alemannus*, or *Alimula*, *Nabus*, *Regus*, *Ambra*, *Inna*, *Vilsas*, *Wolfach*, *Gyssera*, and many others. And besides these Rivers it hath many great spacious Lakes; which have severall formes and shapes, and severall sorts of fish in them: as the Lakes *Ammersee*, *Ase*, *Wirmsee*, and *Rorsee*. It hath divers high Mountaines, which I must reckon in particular, but the chiefe are the *Rætine Alpes*, and the Mountaine *Caravancæ*. There are so many woods which lye scattering about, so that it seemeth to be one wood: For without doubt they are parts of the wood *Hercinia*, which heretofore did almost cover all this tract of ground. But these parts of the wood *Hercinia* have divers names: as *Heynerdoth*, *Schwardtzwalt*, *Grünwaldt*, *Ahrnwaldt*, *&c.* The people are more addicted to tillage, and breeding of Cattle, than to warfare, neither are they much given to merchandising, but rather to drinking and getting of children, and they doe seldome goe out of their native Countrie. Moreover the *Bavarian* state of the Empire doth consist of three orders. In the first are the Bishops: as the Archbishop of *Saltzburg*, the Bishops of *Passaw*, of *Inspruge*, and the Bishop of *Ratisbone*: the Abbatesses of *Alt Munster*, and *Ober Munster* at *Ratisbon*. In the second there are the Duke of *Bavaria*, the Count *Palatine* of *Bavaria*, the Landgrave of *Luchtenberg*: Counte *Hage*, *B.* in *Stauffen*, or *Stauffnegk*: the Lord of *Rinfels* et *Rinfelden*, *B. Degenberg*, *Obesultzperg*. In the third are *Freistet*, and *Ispersperg*.

The Rivers.

THE

THE PALATINATE of the Lower BAVARIA.

In which is the Landgraviate of Lutchtenberg. 33. 2. 7. 49
It is in the second Circle of the Empire. We doe not yet
other Nobilitie.

The Meridians are distant according to the
on of the Parallels 49, and 51, to the greateſt Cir

Bavaria beſides the aforeſayd diviſions, is divi
varia on this ſide *Danubius*; and *Bavaria* beyo
is the Countrie of *Nariſcians*, of which we
before. It is now called *Nortgovia*, and com
gew, and this is the *Palatinate* of the Lower *Bavaria*, which
have hitherto ſpoken of *Bavaria* in generall, and of that p
called the Countie, we will not deſcribe. But *Nortgovia*,
begin with the Etymologie, was ſo named becauſe it is
Countrie. For *Nort* in the *Germaine* language ſignifies
Gew ſignifies a Land or Countrie. Moreover this Count
the higher *Palatinate* to diſtinguiſh it, from the *Palatinate*
which is called the Lower. This *Bavaria* was heretofore
cum, which *Ptolemie* bounders with the River *Ænus*, and
nubius, which runneth from *Ænus* to the Mountaine
with the Mountaine *Cetius*, and with part of *Pannonia*, a
taine *Carrancas*. But after that the *Bojans* having driven
manes, did tranſmigrate and remoove into that part of
which lyeth betweene *Ænus* and *Lycus*, this tract alſo
called *Noricum*, *Bojaria*, or *Bavaria*. For ſo the third Deacon of
die, as M. *Velſerus* intimateth in his letters to *Ortelius*, doth
it in theſe words. *Noricum* which is a Province of the *Bojans*,
the Eaſt *Pannonia*, on the Weſt *Swethland*, on the South *Italie*,
North the River *Danubius*. *Sextus Ruffus* doth reckon two Provi
of the *Noricians*, and the Regiſter bookes doe mention the *Mediter-*
nean Noricum and the *Ripenſian*. But this *Bavaria* hath on the No
Voitlandium, on the Eaſt *Bohemia*, on the South the River *Danubius*
which ſeparateth it from the other part of *Bavaria*, on the Weſt

HE PALATINATE
of the Lower BAVARIA.



The Fertility.

is bounded with *Hanecamp*, and a part of *Suevia*, and *Franconia*. The ayre of this Countrie is pleasant, and wholesome: but the soyle is harde and rugged, although in some places it bringeth forth good store of Corne; and it hath pleasant pastures fit for feeding of Cattell. Neere to *Kelheime* there are many Vines growing on the bancke of *Danubius*. But they yeeld a kind of hard sharpe Wine, so that it is a common saying that Vinegar growes on those Mountaines. In other places also it produces divers kindes of mettalls, especially great store of Iron, of which the *Nortgovians* doe yearely make a great gaine and commoditie. There is also an excellent kinde of blew colour, which they call *Lazurus*. Moreover *Noricum*, which is now the *Palatinate* of *Bavaria*, was heretofore a Kingdome, and had Kings of its owne, when the *Romanes* had reduc'd the other part of *Bavaria* into a Province even till the yeare of our Lord 500: whence *Iulius Cæsar* in his Commentaries, mentioneth that *Ariovistus* King of *Germanie*, married the King of *Noricums* Sister. But what Princes the *Noricians* had afterward doth not appeare, untill they became Christians. But in the yeare 511, by the labour and industrie of *Theodan* the second, *Bavaria* was reduc'd into one Kingdome, who made a great slaughter on the *Romanes* and drove them out of *Bavaria*; afterward it was divided into three Dukedomes by his three sonnes; *Theodon* the third who was seated at *Ratisbon*, *Otto* at *Otingia*, and *Theobald* at *Tyrolu*. It would be too long to reckon up the other Princes. But at length the Emperour *Ludovicke* Duke of *Bavaria*, in the yeare of Christ 1439, did divide it in this manner, that the whole *Norican Bavaria* should belong to the Prince *Palatines*, except some Emperiall Cities, and whatsoever formerly appertained to the Empire. The Metropolis of *Bavaria* is commonly called *Nurenberg*, which is pleasantly seated by the River *Pegnitius*, which watereth the Cittie, it is very large and beautifull, and hath many faire Churches, curious buildings, great streetes, being fortified with strong walls, Towers, and Bulwarkes; and full of Cittizens, rich in Merchandise and famous through the whole world for *Mechanick* Arts: it is situated not only on the Navel as it were or middle of *Germanie*, but also of *Europe*; it is 500 miles distant from *Ierusalem*. Though the Cittie be of no great antiquitie, yet the Castle which is situate on a high hill, which was heretofore called *Castrum Noricum*, is very auncient being built by the Emperour *Claudius Tiberius*, whence it was called *Neroes* Castell. Heretofore it was subject to *Albert* Duke of *Franconia*, after whose decease it came to the Empire in the reigne of the Emperour *Ludovicke* the third, and afterward it increased and began to grow very populous. In the time of *Charles* the fourth it was walled about: and againe in the yeare 1538. Now it is the faireſt and largest Cittie in all *Germanie*, so that it hath 128 streetes, 11 stone Bridges, which doe conjoyne and unite the two parts of the Cittie. The River *Flavius* passing through the Cittie doth drive 68 water-mills. There are also in this Cittie 116 wells, and 11 Conduites, 6 great gates, and 13 common bathes.

In the yeare 1575, the *Noribergians* did institute an Academie or Vniversitie at *Alterfium*, and drew thither with great stipends and pensions,

pensions, Professors of the tongues, also of the Arts, Philosophie and other faculties: As appeares by an inscription at *Altorsium*: *Vocatuti, Religionis Christianæ Doctrina, Linguis Latina & Græca, Optimis denique artibus ac disciplinis informandæ, Georgio Volkanfro, Philippo Geudero, Hieronymo Baumgartnero Oppido Præfecto, Senatus Norbergensis Scholam hanc nobilem & Patriciam aperiri & solemniter inaugurari voluit. 3. Cal. Iul. Qui dies Petro & Paulo Apostolis Sacra est. Anno à nato Christo Salvatore* 1575. That is, *George Volkanfrus, Philip Geuderus, Hierom Baumgartner*, being learned Præfects, and *Balthazar Baumgartner* being Præfect of the Towne, the Senate of *Norenberg* hath solemnely instituted and ordained this Noble free Schoole, for the instructing of youth in the doctrine of Christian religion, as also in the Latine and Greeke tongues, and lastly in all good Arts, and Sciences on the third of the *Kall. Iul.* which day is sacred to the Apostles *Peter* and *Paul*: and in the yeare from the birth of our Saviour Christ 1575. This tract of Land hath many other Townes besides this Metropolis, as also divers monasteries and villages, one of the chiefest Townes is *Amberg*, which was walled about in the yeare of Christ 1030, also *Auwerback*, *Sultback*, and the Monasterie of *Castel*, where the Princes of *Nortgow* did formerly keepe their Court: also the Townes *Eger*, *Beiernt*, *Eistet*, *Nupurg*, *Newstadt*, *Ruwenkelm*, *Kemnat*, *Krusen*, *Grewenwerdt*, and the Castell *Ginum* which is so called from wayling or Lamenting. For here *Danubius* passeth by dangerous fearefull places, which make the Mariners cry out when they passe by it; in the *Germane* Language it is called *Die Strudel* from the noyse and violence of the waters: there are also the Townes, *Eschenback*, *Weiden*, *Parnaw*, *Pleistin*, *Herspruck*, *Rurbaock*, *Neumarkt*, *Turscentur*, *Elbagen*, *Cham*, *Schusse*, *Kunsperg*, *Stauff*, and some others, which for the most part belong to the Prince *Palatines*. This Country also of *Nortgow* doth include one of the foure Landgraviates, which were heretofore instituted by the Emperours, namely *Lutchtenberg*, in the second Circle of the Empire, which was so denominated from the Castle *Lutchtenberg*, albeit the Princes of that Territorie doe keepe their Court at *Pfriembdt* and sometime at *Grunsfeld*. This Landgraviate did not grow so powerfull as the other three, which in processe of time were much enlarged both in territorie and power: but especially the Landgraviate of *Hassia*, as *Munster* writeth. This Country is watered and enriched by these Rivers, namely *Egar*, *Nabus*, *Vilsus*, *Regnus*, *Pennitius*, *Schwartzach*, *Sultza*, *Altimulus*, and *Lautra*, and some others. Historians doe relate concerning the River *Regnitius*, or *Regus*, that *Charles* the Great being at *Ratisbon*, was perswaded; that a navigable passage might be made out of *Rhene* into *Danubius*, if a ditch were made betweene the Rivers *Regnitius* and *Altimulus*, which might be capable to receive and carry boates and vessells: because the one of those Rivers doe runne into *Danubius* and the other into *Rhene*. The King straightway chuseth out a convenient place for this work, and having got great store of Labourers, he spent all the *Autumne* quarter about it. So that a ditch was made betweene

betweene the aforesoyd Rivers, which was two miles long, and three hundered foote broade. But this worke came to nothing, for by reason of the raine, and that the soyle was a Mooriſh kind of earth, the worke could not ſtand, for the earth fell downe in the night, and filled up as much as they had digged in the day time. Neere the Towne *Weiſeberg*, there are ſome tokens yet remaining of this vaine attempt. It is to bee noted that all the Rivers of *Nortgow* have Iron mills and other mettall mills, ſo that they doe blow the bellowes, and drive the two hammers with their ſtreames, ſo that the Smith neede but put the Iron under the Hammers on the Anvill, and the water will make the Hammers forge it. There is in this Countrie the Mount *Piniſer*, commonly called *Fitchtelbergk*, being ſixe miles about: out of which there doe flow foure famous Rivers, *Mænus*, *Nabus*, *Sala*, and *Egra*, which winding in the figure of a croſſe; doe runne toward the foure ſeverall corners of the world. This Mountaine doth produce divers kind of mettalls, and the beſt blew colour, which is called *Lazurus*. There is Lead alſo found on the top of the Mountaine, and many pits, out of which mettalls were formerly digged. This Country alſo is every where cloathed with ſome pieces of the wood *Hercinia*, as *Weiſenburwalt*, *Behemerwalt*, and others, which are repreſented in this Table. Moreover when *Bavaria* had received the Chriſtian faith, there were lawes made, enacted for the government of the Land, namely concerning the libertie of the Church, concerning Church-burners, and Incendiaries, concerning thoſe that tooke Sanctuarie, concerning ſtrikers of the Clergie, concerning Tithes, ſeditious perſons; alſo Martiall Lawes, Lawes for the tenure of Lands, for Brokage; for titles of inhæritances, for buying and ſelling, &c. Theſe lawes the *Bavarians* obeyed for many yeares, and ſome of them they doe ſtill obey. And here I cannot chuſe but adde ſome of the *Bavarian* Lawes. It was enacted that the Iudge, to the end hee might judge rightly, ſhould have the Booke of the Statutes, and that thereby he ſhould determine and end all ſutes and controverſies. Neither ſhould the Iudges reſpect perſons or gifts, but when he had Iudged rightly he ſhould have the ninth part of the compoſition money. But if wrongfully, he ſhould pay twice as much, as he had tooke away by his unjuſt judgement: and moreover ſhould be fined fortie ſhillings. He that ſold any thing for a certaine price, ſhould ſet downe the bargaine in writing, and have witneſſes thereunto. No bargaine or ſale unleſſe it were free and voluntarie, ſhould be firme and currant. I omit the reſt, leaſt I ſhould ſeeme to over burden this deſcription, with the repetition of thoſe lawes, which *Iohn Boeme Aubanus* doth deſcribe at large.

THE

THE DVKEDOME of the higher SAXONIE, with MISNIA and LVSATIA.

The eighth Circle of the Empire.

WEE come to the higher *Saxonie*, which is the eighth Circle of the Empire. For, *Saxonie* is divided into the higher and the lower: The higher which this Table doth exhibite to your view, we will here describe. Concerning the Lower we have ſpoken, in the foureteenth Table of *Germanie*; therefore we will not repeate that which we have delivered before concerning *Saxonie*, leaſt it might ſeeme tedious to the Reader. The higher *Saxonie*, commonly called *Ober Saxen*, the Duke whereof is one of the Electors, hath on the Eaſt old *Marchia*, on the Weſt *Ringa*: on the South *Thuringia*, and *Miſnia*; on the North the Dukedome of *Brunſwick*. The chiefe Cittie is *Wittenberg*, ſituated by the River *Albis*. It was built by *Windechind* the firſt, ſome ſay by *Wadechind* his ſonne, and that it was called *Wittenberg*, from *Windechind* the father or the ſonne. Duke *Fredericke* erected there a Univerſitie, in the yeare 1502, which another *Fredericke* did ſo adorne and beautifie, that being at the firſt of ſmall account, as *Eraſmus* witneſſeth, yet at laſt it grew famous. *Peter Moſellanus* ſaith, that *Fredericke* did ſo adorne and furniſh *Wittenberg*, with Profeſſors of all Arts, and eſpecially of the three tongues, ſo that it ſeem'd to be the patterne of a well founded Univerſitie. In which *Henningus* and *Olandorpius* two Lawyers, did flouriſh and were famous for their writers through all *Germanie*. *Albertus Crantzius* in his *Wallia*, *Lib.* 8. *cap.* 30. hath a memorable ſtory concerning the tryall by hot Iron which is uſed in this Cittie. It chanced that one was wrongfully accuſed in this Cittie for ſetting houſes on fire by ſtealth: but hee forſwearing it, deſired that he might be tryed by the tryall of hot Iron, which the Lay-Iudges, did either not know, or elſe contemn'd, as being interdicted by the law. Whereupon he tooke up an hot Iron, and carryed it a great way, and then caſt it out of his hands, and was neither burnt, nor had any harme by it. A yeare afterward, Xavier paying the ſame ſtreete, thruſting his hand into the gravell,

The Cittie of *Wittenberg*.

vell found this Iron, which being yet hot burnt his hand. Tho
which ſtood by wondered at it, and told it to the governour of th
Ward. Who ſtraight began to ſuſpect that this man was guiltie
that fact, of which the other was wrongfully accus'd: ſo he co
manded him to be brought before him, whereupon examination
confeſt the fact, and was broken on the wheele, and afterward p
to death for this crime. There is alſo a ſtory concerning this tri
by hot Iron, which *Genildis* wife to *Henry* the third did undergo
who being accuſed of adultery, did cleare her ſelfe by this tryall o
hot Iron. I finde alſo in *George Cedrenus*, that they did uſe the lik
kind of tryall, for thoſe who were ſuſpected to be deflourers
Virgins, and for thoſe who were thought to be no maids. Some al
doe place *Torga* in higher *Saxonie*, which others doe place in *Mi*
Miſnia and *Luſatia* are deſcribed with *Saxonie* as parts thereof,
which ſeeing they are delineated in this preſent Table, we
ſpeake briefely.

Miſnia.

Miſnia or *Meyſſen*, is a Country of higher *Saxonie*, lying be
the River *Sala* and *Albis*, which was ſo called either from
Lake *Miſia*, neere which the inhabitants hereof did dwell, o
the Cittie *Miſna*, to which opinion *Rithamerus* in his deſcri
the world doth agree. But it ſeemeth that this Country was
named, ſeeing we may gather out of *Tacitus*, that the *Ho*
were formerly ſeated here, for he mentioneth that the Ri
did riſe among the *Hermundurians*. It is bounded on the
the Marquiſhip of *Brandenburg* and the higher *Saxonie*, o
with *Luſatia* and *Sileſia*: on the South it looketh toward
dome of *Bohemia* and the *Sudetian* Mountaines: on the We
Turingia. They ſay the ayre was heretofore very bad
ble, in regard of moyſt exhalations ariſing from the Mo
the Woods, but now the Woods being cut downe the fo
are vaniſhed, ſo that the ayre is now more wholeſome.
try aboundeth with all kinde of fruites, ſo that it
Countries. It hath every where great ſtore of Corne,
plentie of wine, honey, and cattell: except in the Valley of *Iachi*
where the ſoyle is harder, and leſſe fruitfull. But the rich Mines
Silver doth recompence the barrenneſſe of the ſuperficies or ſur
of the earth. The Mountaines alſo have divers kinds of mettalls,
Silver, Braſſe, Steele, Iron, Lead, and in ſome places Gold. In
time of *Otho* the Great, this Countrie together with that higher *S*
onie, was called the Marquiſhip of *Saxonie*, before the higher *S*
nie was made a Dukedome. Afterward in proceſſe of time,
Countries were divided into more Lordſhips, and afterward t
were reduc'd into one Dominion, and had one denomination
name; which happened in the yeare 1241, when the Landgrave
Turingia, dying without iſſue, his Territories came to the Lords
Miſnia, who from that time got both titles, and were called Ma
queſſe

HE DVKEDOME
of the higher SAXONIE.



queſſes of *Miſnia*, and Landgraves of *Thuringia*. And in the yeare of our Lord 1423, the Prince Elector of *Saxonie* having no iſſue male, the Emperour *Sigiſmund* did give the Dukedome of *Saxonie*, to the Princes of *Miſnia*, which they doe ſtill poſſeſſe; and after that, as *Munſter* writeth, they uſurped a triple or threefold title. There are many Cities in *Miſnia*: the chiefe Cittie is *Miſena*, on the left hand banck of the River *Albis*, which was built by *Otto* the firſt. The next is *Dreſdena*, very pleaſantly ſeated and well fortified. Heere the Duke of *Saxonie* hath an armorie, and a magnificent Pallace, and a curious ſtone bridge. *Lipſia* is a famous Mart Towne, ſituated by the River *Pleiſſna*, which excelleth all the other Cities of *Miſnia* for wealth, and beautie: heere is a Noble Schoole for learning and wiſedome, which in thoſe troubleſome times at Prague, was tranſlated thither in the yeare 1408. In the ſame tract there are *Itenburg*, *Antiquæ cella*, *Lautenberg*, and other Townes. This Countrie is watered with theſe Rivers, *Albis*, *Sala*, *Mulda*, and others; and it hath many woods, as *Gabreta* and others, which are parts of *Hercynia*. The inhabitants are ſtrong, valiant, and well proportioned in body; they are alſo merry and pleaſant, friendly, modeſt, and peaceable, and are not like the auncient *Germanes* for rudeneſſe of behaviour.

Luſatia.

Luſatia alſo as *Rithamerus* doth witneſſe, is a great part of *Saxonie*, which lyeth betweene the Rivers, *Albis* and *Odera*, and the Mountaines of *Bohemia*. But the name of *Luſatia* is derived from the *Elyſians* or *Lygians*, who, as *Ioachim Carens* ſaith, were ſeated here. This Country hath good ſtore of Corne, and is very fruitfull. It was ſometime joyned with *Miſnia*: at length the *Bohemians*, who ſtrived to enlarge their Kingdome, tooke it to themſelves. *Luſatia* is twofold, the Lower, and the Higher. In the latter there are theſe Cities, *Sprenberg*, *Prybus*, and *Cotbus*: in the former *Gorlits*, and *Zitaw*. *Gorlitum* commonly called *Gorlitz*, is the chiefeſt and Nobleſt Cittie in the higher *Luſatia*: having many faire houſes, and being well fortified with walls and ditches, and by the mountainous ſituation thereof, and alſo by the Vicinitie of the River, which is very profitable and commodious, to Millers, Brewers, Dyers, and other Cittizens. There is a ſtone Bridge to paſſe over it, which is covered over head. But of all the publicke and private coſtly ædifices, S. *Peters* Church, and the Pallace are the chiefe. This Cittie was firſt founded and built in the yeare 1030, as the Annalls thereof doe witneſſe. But in the yeare 1301, it was burnt downe to the ground, ſo that there was not one houſe left ſtanding. But like a Phœnix that riſeth out of her owne aſhes, ſo eight yeares afterward out of theſe ruines, it was built fairer and more curiouſly than before. It is ſubject to the Kingdome of *Bohemia*, as alſo *Luſatia*. And *Iohn Dubravius Lib.* 21. concerning the affaires of *Bohemia*, doth ſhew how it came to the Crowne of *Bohemia*. The River *Niſſa* doth water *Luſatia* and doth much enrich it. But ſo much concerning *Luſatia*. Now let us returne to *Saxonie*, and ſpeake briefely of it. The Nobl

The Cities.

Noble Rivers doe water *Saxonie*, *Albis*, *Sala*, *Viſurgis*, alſo *Luſimicia*, *Multauia*, *Miſa*, *Sala*, *Fulda*, *Leyna*, *Allenius*, *Odera*, *Ola*, *Niſa*, and others. It hath alſo many woods, as *Lunenbergerheid*, *Spondawerheid*, *Reitenswerheid*, *Galberheid*, *Pomeriſcheid*, which are parts of *Hercynia*. The *Saxons* were heretofore diſtinguiſhed into foure rancks, or orders, the Nobles, Gentry, Freemen, and Servants. And there was a Law made that every one ſhould marry, in their owne rancke or tribe. So that a Noble man ſhould marry a Noble woman, a Gentleman ſhould marry a Gentlewoman, a Freeman ſhould marry a Freewoman, and a Servant ſhould marry a Servant, and it was death to breake or infringe this ſtatute. They had alſo excellent lawes for puniſhing malefactors. Moreover, *Ober Saxon* which is the eight Circle of the Empire, doth conſiſt of three orders, the firſt are the biſhops of *Miſnia*, of *Merſpurg*, of *Naumburg*, of *Brandenburg*, of *Havelburg*, of *Lubin*, of *Caminum*. The Abbots of *Salvelds*, of *Rotterſhauſen*, and *Falckenſten*. Alſo the Abbeteſſes of *Quedelnburg*, and of *Geurode*: the ſecond are the Princes and ſæcular Lords, as the Duke Elector of *Saxonie*, the Marqueſſe of *Brandenburg* Elector, the Dukes of *Pomerania*, the Princes of *Anhalt*: the Earles of *Schwartzenburg*: Count *Mansfelt*: Counte *Stolberg*: Counte *Habenſtein*: Count *Buchlingen*: Count *Rapin*: Count *Mullingen*: Count *Gleiche*: Count *Leiſneck*: Count *Wiſterfelt*: the Lords of *Bernaw*: B. *de Tautenberg*: Count *Regenſtein*, *Baſſe de Plaw*. D. *de Gratz*, D. *de Schonberg*. The third are the free Cities, as *Dantiſcum*, and *Elbingen*.

The Rivers of *Saxonie*.

The Woods.

Their Lawes.

THE MARQVISHIP and Electorship of BRANDENBVRG.

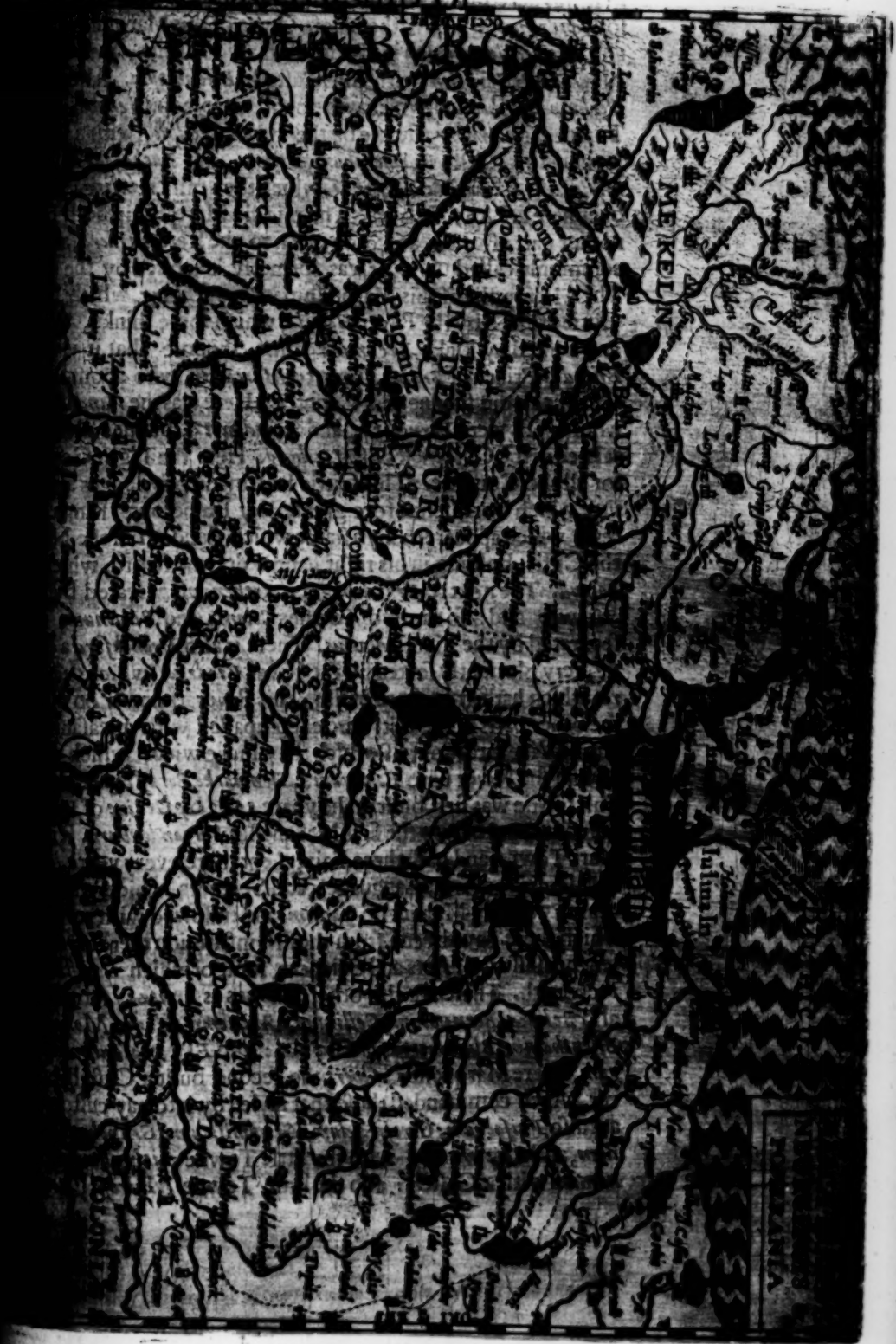
THe Marquiſhip of *Brandenburg*, which is repreſented in this Table, was heretofore inhabited by the *Vandals*, who ſpread themſelves from the River *Albis* Eaſtward, through the Countries of *Mechelburg*, *Brandenburg*, *Pomerania*, *Bohemia*, and *Saxonia*. It was ſo called from the Metropolis, which at firſt was called *Brennetburg*: as *George Sabine* ſaith:

Italiam quando digreſſus ab urbe petebam,
A Duce quæ Brenno condita nomen habet.
Going to Italie, *that Cittie I did leave*
Which from Duke Brennus *doth her name receive.*

Charles the Great did beſeige them a long time, and *Henry* the Fowler overthrew them neere *Brenna*, and put a Garriſon in the Cittie, with a Colonie of *Saxons*. This Marquiſhip is 60 *Germaine* miles long. On the Weſt it is boundered with *Saxonie*, *Miſnia*, and the *Megalopolitan* Countrey; on the North it hath the *Stetinians*, *Pomeranians*, and *Caſſubians*; and on the Eaſt it hath *Polonia*, and *Sileſia*: and on the South *Bohemia*, *Luſatia*, and *Moravia*. The Countrie is very fruitefull, eſpecially for corne: it hath alſo Vineyards, out of which they make great ſtore of wine. Moreover this Country doth produce Corall, and many pretious ſtones. Moreover the Marqueſſe of *Brandenburg* is one of the Electors of the Empire, and is counted one of the richeſt, and moſt potent Princes of *Germanie*. Who beſides his Marquiſhip, hath alſo many Citties, in the Countie of *Luſatia* and in *Sileſia*. There was a divers and various ſucceſſion of Princes, for the line of the Marqueſſes being extinct, *Ludovicke Bavarus* in the yeare 1119, gave this Principalitie to his ſonne *Ludovicke*: the *Bavarians* in the yeare 1363, ſold it to the Emperour *Charles* King of *Bohemia*: and ſo from *John* the ſonne of *Charles*, the Marquiſhip paſſed to the Princes of *Moravia*, *Iudocus* and *Procopius*: *Iudocus* being much endebted did morgage it to *William* Marqueſſe of *Miſnia*: at length in the yeare 1417, in the Councell at *Conſtantia*, King *Sigiſmund* gave it to *Fredericke Burgrave* of *Norenburg*. The whole Marquiſhip is divided into three parts, namely into the Old, the Middle, and the New. The Old Marquiſhip beginneth at the Deſart or Forreſt of *Luneburg*, and ſtretcheth even to the River *Albis*. It confineth alſo on the Diœceſſes of *Magdeburg*, *Halberſtad*, and

THE MARQVISHIP

and Electorship of



and *Megalopolis*. The inhabitants hereof were formerly the *Senonians* and *Suevians*, and alſo the *Angrivarians*, and *Teutons*. In this tract there are ſeaven great Citties, namely *Tangeramond* neere the River *Albis*, and ſituated there where *Angra* or *Tonagra* doth emptie it ſelfe into it; it was heretofore the ſeate of the Emperour *Charles* the fourth. Alſo *Stendalium*, which is the chiefe Cittie of this Marquiſhip. There is alſo *Soltwedelum* which is divided into two Citties, the Old and the New: alſo *Gardelen* with the Caſtell *Eiſchnippia*. Alſo *Oſterburg*, *Werbum*, *Senehouſium*, which was ſo called from the *Senons*. The leſſer Townes are *Arnburg* ſituate by the River *Albis*, with a Caſtell adjoyning to it. Alſo *Biſemarchum*, *Boſtera*, and *Bucka*, not farre from *Albis*; alſo *Kalba*, and *Meſtinga*, which they call *Letzelinga*. And moreover here are 465 Villages. The middle Marquiſhip doth begin at another part of *Albis*, and doth reach to the Rivers *Odera*, and *Suevus* commonly called *Spre*. It was formerly inhabited by the *Suevians*. The Metropolis of this Marquiſhip is *Brandenburg*, which is a famous Cittie ſituated by the River *Havila*, which ſome thinke, was builded and named by Duke *Brennus*: ſome ſuppoſe that it was built by *Brandon* Prince of *France*, ſonne to *Marcomir*, who about the yeare of Chriſt 140 did ſubdue this Countrie. Here was the *Vandals* Pantheon, whoſe gods were *Zarnebocke*, and *Swandewitz*, beſides others, as it is related in the Chronicles of *Mersburg*. Here the high Court is kept for all the Countrie. This Cittie hath many priviledges and immunities, which were heretofore granted by Emperours, Kings, and Princes: which appeareth by a ſtatue which ſtandeth in the New part of the Cittie, holding in his right hand a drawne ſword, which they call *Roland*. The next to *Brandenburg* is *Rathenavium* ſeated by the River *Suevus*: and alſo the two Townes *Colonia* and *Berlinum*, which are ſeparated by the River *Suevius*. There is alſo *Franckford* a chiefe Cittie, very pleaſantly ſeated by the River *Viadrus* (which they call *Odera*) which hath great ſtore of fiſh: this River runneth on the Eaſtſide; the other parts of the Citty are encompaſſed with pleaſant hills, and choiſe Vineyards, out of which they make wine, which they carry downe the River unto *Pomerania*, *Denmarke*, *Boruſſia*, and other places. This Cittie was firſt built in the yeare 1253 by *Geaine* of *Hertspre*, by the command of *John* the firſt Marqueſſe of *Brandenburg*. It is a famous Mart Towne, and hath three Faires kept there every yeare. It hath an Academie for Arts, Languages, and Sciences, which was built in the yeare 1506, by Marqueſſe *Ioachim*, and endowed with revenewes. In which there have beene from the firſt inſtitution thereof moſt excellent profeſſors of Arts and Sciences, ſome of which *Sebaſtian Munſter* reckoneth. There are alſo other Townes as *Breitza*, ſurnamed *Fida*: alſo *Belitza*, *Bernavium*, *Cellinum*, *Mittenwaldum*, *Monachobergum*, *Biſenthalum*, *Blumoberga*, *Botzavium*: alſo *Fryenwaldum* and *Oderbergum*. Here Marqueſſe *Albert* the ſecond built a Caſtell by the River, which commanded thoſe that ſayled by it to pay cuſtome. There are alſo *Friſachum*, *Gereſwaldum*, *Grimnitzum*, *Grunchyda*, *Grunewaldum*, and *Koppenicum*. Alſo the little Towne *Lichenum*, and *Parſtainanum* with a Caſtell: alſo the little Towne *Mulroſa*; *Bornavicum*, and

the little Towne *Loſſa*, with a Caſtell, alſo the ſmall Townes *Wrn-*
, and *Selowium*, and many other Townes and Villages. The
Marquiſhip is disjoyned from the middle Marquiſhip by the Ri-
Odera, where the River *Warta* doth diſcharge it ſelfe into *Odera*
Coſtrinum. The chiefe Cittie in this Marquiſhip is *Goſtrinum*,
ch was reedified by Marqueſſe *John* the ſonne of *Ioachim* the firſt,
well fortified, and choſen to be the Princes ſeate. There are o-
Cities as *Lansberg* by the River *Warta*, alſo *Regiomons*, *Bernwal-*
, and the little Towne *Berſteinum* with a Caſtell, alſo *Bernawicum*
barnicum, or the Towne new *Berlins* Moreover there is the
Arnſwaldum, the little Towne *Thamum*, and *Seldinum*, which
heretofore the prime Cittie of this Marquiſhip. There is alſo the
ſonne *Furſtenfeld*: and *Bramburg*, *Drieſenum*, and the Cittie
with a Caſtell, which is ſituated on the confines of *Pomera-*
, *Als Kortaw*, *Lepena*, *Morinum Schiffelbenum*, *Oſemundum*, *Scouſ-*
Vildenberg, *Zeden*, *Zandocum*. Some divide the whole Marqui-
into ſeaven or eight Provinces, which are theſe, *Alde Marck*, or
Marchia; *Meddel Marck*, or the middle Marquiſhip, new *Marck*,
the new Marquiſhip, the Dukedomes of *Vber Marck*, *Pregnitz*, and
ſia; the Lordſhips of *Sterneberg* and *Cotbus*, and alſo a part of
ſatia. There are alſo leſſer Countries in theſe Provinces, as *Rapin*,
Turnden, and *Kuſtren*, which are Marquiſhips. The whole
quiſhip of *Brandenburg*, with the territories belonging thereunto
contains 55 great Citties, 64 Townes, 16 little Townes, which
commonly call *Marckfleckes*, 38 Caſtells, or noblemens houſes,
17 Monaſteries. It is watered with the Rivers *Odera*, or *Viadrus*,
Albis, *Havela*, *Warta*, and others. Neere the Monaſterie of
Cruciferis at *Franckford*, there is a little Rivulet, which riſeth out of a
of Vines, which as it hath beene proved, doth harden every thing
caſt into it, and turnes it into a ſtone. And ſo much concerning
Marquiſhip of *Brandenburg*; it remaineth that wee ſpeake ſome-
concerning *Pomerania* which is contayned in this Table.

Pomerania was called by the firſt inhabitants in the *Vandall* ſpeech *Pomerai*, now it is a Dukedome which lyeth by the *Balthick* ſea, and is ſtretched in a long tract of ground, from the borders of *Holſatia*, the confines of *Livonia*. The Countrie is every where very fruitfull, having pleaſant Medowes, and greene paſtures. It hath ſuch abundance of Corne, Butter, Honey, Wax, Flax, Hempe, and other ſuch commodities, that the inhabitants make a great benefit of them by tranſporting them to other Countries. The inhabitants alſo doe gather up Amber by the Sea ſide, but in leſſer quantitie than the *Boſſians*. There are divers kindes of tame cattell, and heards of wilde beaſts, which runne up and downe in the woods. This Countrie had many Lords, and inhabitants of its owne, which were never conquered, nor driven out of their Countrie. Heere are many faire Citties. The chiefe is *Stetinum*, by the river *Viadrus*, which was heretofore a long fiſher Towne, ſeated on the bancke of the River, and after it had received the Chriſtian faith, the Mart being tranſlated thither began to encreaſe, ſo that it is now the Metropolis of *Pomerania*.

The Country whence ſo called.

The fruitfulneſſe of the ſoyle.

The varietie of living creatures

Gripſ-

Place this leafe after the quire Iii of two ſheetes in the quire, and after folio 564.

Gripſwaldan is a famous towne, for learning and good Arts, there w
an Vniverſitie built there in the yeare 1546. *Iulinum* accounted he
tofore the greateſt towne in all *Europe*, was a Mart towne of the *V*
dalls. *Stralſundia* is a faire Towne on the ſhore of the *Balthick* ſea, h
ving heretofore a Duke thereof. *Wineta* is a very rich ſea-faring Tow
but it was ruinated by *Conradus* King of *Denmarke*. There are alſo
ther Citties, as *Neugardia*, *Lemburga*, *Stargardia*, *Bergradum*, *C*
nez, *Publina*, *Griſenburga*: and by the ſhoare ſide there are *Colber*
Caminum, *Collinum*, *Sunda*, *Pucka*, *Revecol*, *Lovensburg*, and *Hac*
And ſo much briefely concerning *Pomerania*. Alſo *Mecklenburg*
the Dukedome of *Magnopolis* is contained in this Table. There
alſo in the ſame Table theſe Eccleſiaſtickes; the Biſhop of *Magde*
Primate of *Germanie*, under whom are the Biſhops of *Brandenburg*,
the Marquiſhip of *Brandenburg*, and the Biſhop of *Havelburg* in *Me*
lenburg; alſo the Biſhop of *Swerinium* under the Biſhop of *Bremes*;
Pomerania there is the Biſhop of *Camin*.

THE DVKEDOME OF POMERANIA.

POMERANIA is now a Dukedome, it lyeth by the *Balthick* Sea, and reacheth from the confines of *Holſatia* even to *Livonia*. This Country was called by the firſt Inhabitants in the Vandals Language; *Pamorzi*, and it had alwayes a peculiar people, who were never conquered as *Bertius* witneſſeth, unto whom wee are beholden for this deſcription, they were beaten or expulſed out of their owne Country. The Country is plaine, and hath few Hills, but euery where fertill, and watered with Riuers and Springs, having pleaſant Meadowes and greene Paſtures, ſhadie Woods, in which there are diuers kinde of wilde Beaſts. It hath abundance of Cattell, as alſo great ſtore of Corne, Butter, Honey, Waxe, Cotten, Hempe, and other Commodities, ſo that the Inhabitants doe gaine much by tranſporting them. There are many faire Cities in *Pomerania*. The chiefe City is *Stettinum* which is ſituate by the River *Viadrus*, which is now called *Odera*; it was heretofore a long Fiſher Towne by the benefit of the River, but now it is the chiefe Metropolis, and Mother City of *Pomerania*. *Gripſwaldum* is a Towne famous for learning and humane Arts: an Univerſity was built here in the yeere of Chriſt, 1535. Here is alſo the Towne *Iulinum*, which was heretofore the moſt famous Towne of all *Europe*, and a Mart Towne of the *Vandals*, vnto which the *Ruſſians*, the *Danes*, the *Sclauians*, the *Saxones*, the *Sarmatians*, and the *Scythians* did bring their Commodities, and Merchandiſe. The Inhabitants when they perceiued that the Chriſtian Religion began to flouriſh and increaſe, would not ſuffer any ſtranger to mention the new Religion, and this was the cauſe that they receiued the Chriſtian faith ſo lately. But at laſt by compulſion they receiued this Religion about the yeere of Chriſt 1000. but they reuolting againe from their faith, and having made a great maſſacre and ſlaughter of the Chriſtians in the yeere 1066. did returne to *Paganiſme*, vntill the Biſhop of *Bamberg* began againe to preach the Goſpell of Salvation in *Pomerania*, with ſuch good ſucceſſe, that three Brothers who were Princes, namely *Ratisborus*, *Bugiſlaus*, and *Suantepolcus*, were baptized, and received the Chriſtian Religion. The firſt Biſhop of *Iulinum* was *Adelbert*, but in regard the Citty was ſtill infeſted by the Danes, hee thought good thirty yeeres afterward to tranſlate his Sea to *Caminum*, and ſo the other Citty fell to the ground. *Stralſundia* is a faire Towne on the ſhore of the *Balthick* Sea, which had heretofore a Duke of its owne, but now it is ſubject to the Duke of *Pomerania*, it is ſuppoſed to have beene built by the Frenchmen,

and reedified by *Waldemar* King of *Denmarke* about the yeere of Ch
1209. but now it is a ſtrong Towne, and is a defence to *D*
and *Swethland*. *Wineta* is the richeſt of all the Sea Citties, being
tuate betweene the River *Suenus*, and the Iland *Rugia*, and it
ruinated by *Conrado* King of *Denmarke*, in the yeere 1030. Th
are alſo other Citties, as *Neugardia*, *Stargardia*, *Camenez*, *Grifen*
and by the ſhore, *Colberga*, *Caminum*, *Collinum*, *Sunda*, *Lavenburg*,
many other.

RVGI

THE DVKEDOME OF POMERANIA.



RVGIA.

The Situation

RVGIA is an Iland in that part of the Eaſterne or S
vian Sea, which is properly call'd the *Baltbick* Sea.
the North it hath *Denmarke*, and the Chaulkie
Mona. On the Weſt and South it hath the Citti
meranía, *Bardus*, *Straleſundius*, *Gryphiſwaldus*, and
This Iland was heretofore farre larger then it
inſomuch that the Iland *Ruden* was ſo conjoyned with it, that
nothing but a ſmall Ditch which a man might leap over with a
to part it. But in the yeere 1309. all that part of it which lyet
tweene *Rugia* and *Ruden*, was ſwallowed up and waſhed awa
violent tempeſt, which did blow downe and overthrow T
and Houſes, ſo that there is now a Channell of halfe a mile bre
which will beare Ships of great burthen, and it is now called
new paſſage. *Das Neure Sief oder Shiffart*. For heretofore
were wont to fall downe to Sea by another way or paſſage
ward, but Weſtward, which they call *Dan Bellen*. This
compaſſed round about with the Sea, and is ſeven Germa
both in length and breadth. The circumference whereof
round, according to the rules of the Mathematicks, ſhould
miles. But now the circumference of it is not onely
with many Ilands, and *Peninſulaes* ſome greater and ſo
alſo hee that ſhall diligently note the windings of the
middle parts of the Iland, alſo the Ilands, *Iſthmuſſes*, *P*
Bayes, turnings and windings of the ſhore, ſhall finde
cumference of this Iland is not much leſſe then 70. miles.
ſides it is obſervable that there is no place in all this
above halfe a mile or three quarters of a mile diſtant from

The fertility.

The Shores alſo are ſo well fortified, ſo that the raging
Sea cannot endammage it. Moreover this Iland hath
Corne, and is as it were the Granary of the Citty *Stral*
was the Granary of *Rome*, as *Strabo* witneſſeth. Here are
of Horſes, Oxen, and Sheepe: but great ſtore of great Game.

The variety of living Creatures.

Iland hath no Wolfes, nor Rats, albeit in the *Peninſula* of
there were ſome ſeene, which came either from ſome Ships
rode there at Anchor, or were Shipwrackt againſt the ſhore.
Inhabitants hereof were called heretofore the fierce *Rugians* or
thenians, who could not be tamed or ſubdued by the power of
bour Kings and Princes, and they were ſo ſtrongly addicted to
latry, that they were the laſt of all the Inhabitants neere the
Sea, who did receive the Chriſtian faith. For the Princes
Iland being heretofore very potent, did not onely poſſeſſe many
ties and Countries out of this Iland, as *Kirdus*, *Grimma*, and *Tri*
but alſo they had continually warres with the King of *Denmarke*,
the neighbouring Princes of *Pomerania*, and wearied the *Lubecen*

RVGIA.



with continuall warres, and ſo begun to bee feared of their neighbours for their power and fierceneſſe. They uſed formerly the *Slavonian* or *Vandalian* language, which the *Pomeranians* uſed alſo. There is nothing recorded concerning their atchievements, in regard they deſired rather to excell in martiall matters, then in learning, and there were but few learned men at that time eſpecially in thoſe parts. The firſt Prince of *Rugia* was *Crito*, who lived in the time of *Swantibarus* Duke of *Pomerania*, and married his Daughter *Slavina*, about the yeere of Chriſt 1100. They report alſo that this *Crito* was Prince of *Holſatia* and *Dithmarſia*, and did found *Lubeck*, who after hee had made himſelfe drunke at a Banquet, as he ſtooped and put forth his head to goe forth at a low Gate, a Dane that ſtood in a ſecret place cut of his head. After whoſe death his Father *Retze* ſurviving after him was Prince of *Rugia* in the yeere 1106. whoſe Poſterity did ſucceſſively poſſeſſe the Principality of *Rugia*, even to *Wratiſlaus*, in whom in the yeere 1352. the Royall Line of the Princes of *Rugia* was extinct, and the Dukedome of *Rugia* came to the Princes of *Pomerania*, and that by a certaine mutuall covenant and agreement, whereby it was agreed, that if they did not leave Sonnes to ſucceed them in their owne Dukedomes, the Dukedome for want of a Prince, ſhould deſcend and come to the other Duke. There were three Churches at *Charantina*, and many Idols in them: of the chiefe whereof is *Rugevitt*: which had ſeven faces on one head, and ſeven ſwords buckled to it, holding in its right hand a naked ſword. It was a long thicke, and terrible Idoll, which they called *Mars*, or the God of warre. The other had five faces on one head, and without a ſwotd which they called the God of peace. The third had foure faces on one head, and one in his breaſt, holding his forehead with his left hand, and laying his right hand on his knee which they called *Porcuitum* and the God of their Empire. It would bee tedious to ſpeake of their other monſtrous gods. *Arcona* was heretofore the ſtrongeſt Citty of *Rugia*, being ſituate on the higheſt Promontory of the *Peninſula Wittovia* Northward, on the North, and Eaſt it is encompaſſed with the Sea, on the other ſide with a low Valley, there are ſome ruines of this Citty yet remaining. The Valley was ſo deepe, ſo that an Arrow ſhot upright out of a ſtrong Bow could not reach to the top. This Citty was beſieged on Aſcention day, and it was taken on Saint *Vitus* day, by Gods providence, who puniſhed their Idolatries even on Saint *Vitus* day, which did firſt ſpring and ariſe from S. *Vitus*. The Citizens of *Arcona* truſting at firſt to their Citty and Caſtle, did valiantly reſiſt the Enemy, but at length on Saint *Vitus* day being wearied and tyred, they were enforced to accept of conditions of Peace, and to receive the Chriſtian Religion, and to yeeld unto the Conquerers the revenewes of the *Swantovian* Church and Idoll to maintaine Chriſtian Miniſters: alſo to burne the Idoll *Swanto* with the Temple, and to ſet the Chriſtian Captaines at liberty without any ranſome, and to pay tribute every yeere to the King of *Denmarke*. The ſtrong Citty being taken, the Citty *Charentina* did yeeld it ſelfe upon the ſame conditions. Among all the three Princes of *Rugia*, *Tetzlaus*, *Stoyſlaus*,

The ancient government.

Stouslaus, and *Iaromarus*, *Stouslaus* did first leave his Principality to his brother *Geromarus*, unto whom being a Christian Prince of *Rugia*, *Waldemarus* King of *Denmarke* married his Brother *Canutus* his daughter. And thus *Arcona* and *Charentina* being wearied with continuall warres, were not yet quite extinguished or rased. But yet not long after the Princes of *Pomerania* did rase it to the ground, because the King of *Denmarke* had not requited the *Pomeranians* for that ayde which they lent them in subduing of *Rugia*. But this Iland which had heretofore strong populous Cities and Castles, hath now none at all, but onely some few Townes, the chiefe whereof is *Berga*, in which there are not above 400. Citizens: The other Townes, as *Sagart*, *Gingst*, and many others, are lesser. But yet this Iland is well replenished with Inhabitants, so that it can raise 7000. armed men on a sodaine. In the furthest part of the *Peninsula Iasmunda* Eastward, there is a very high Promontory, which being hollow underneath, was formerly a safe harbour for Pirates and Robbers at Sea, which they call *Stubben kamer*. Not farre from thence on a wooddy Mountaine, there were some ruines of a strong Castell. Neere unto this Castell, is one deepe blacke Lake, which albeit it hath great store of fish, yet they superstitiously beleeve, that it will not beare any Fisher-boats, nor suffer any Nets to bee drawne through it: for some Fishermen having put a Boat into it, the day before, and the next day afterward going to fish the Lake with Nets, they could not finde their Boat, whereupon being much amazed, and looking every where about for it, straightway one of them espyed the Boat lying on the top of an high Beech tree: whereupon hee cryed out in their owne language: *Who Devill hath layd the Boat on the top of the Tree?* and by and by hee heard these words, though he could see no body: *The Devils have not done this, but onely I, and my Brother* Nicheli. Here is great plenty of Wood for building of Ships and Houses, but many places, and especially the Iland *Iasmund*, in which there is a thicke Wood called *De Stubbenitza*, that is, a heape of Stubs of Trees, doe yeeld firewood enough for the whole Iland: The Clergie here have both Meddowes, and Fields of their owne, and have also tythe Cattell, and tythe Corne. There are great store of Nobility in this Country, who are discended from ancient Families, of which some are more hospitalious, and bountifull, and some more sparing, some doe addict themselves to the warres, and some to study, and most of them doe travell to forraine Princes, and Kings Courts, and doe goe to Universities, and to the Warres. And so are chosen to be Governours, both in forraine Countries and Provinces, and also in their owne Country, in times of warre and peace, not onely in Politick, but also in Ecclesiastick affaires. The Country people also doe live well in this Principality, who doe onely pay the Magistrates a certaine summe of money, and doe certaine services, and some of them doe none at all. And let so much suffice concerning the Iland and Principality of *Rugia*.

The Lakes.

The Woods.

The Nobility.

THE KINGDOME AND ELECTORSHIP OF *BOHEMIA*

The Country whence so called.

BOHEMIA, *Boemia*, or *Bojemia*, as some would have it, was so called from the Wood *Hercynia*. For in the Germane language *Baum*, and in Dutch *Boom* signifies a tree: the Græcians call it *Bemia*, and *Ptolomy* calls the Inhabitants *Bami*: and *Strabo Lib.*7. calleth them *Koldui*. Some would have it so named from the *Bojans*, who fled and transmigrated thither, which seeme to bee so called from *Bois*, that is, from Wood. *Ptol. lib.*2. *cap.*11. in his description of *Germany*, doth place the *Bamians* under the Wood *Hercynia*, being a great Nation spreading even to *Danubius*: *Strabo* calleth it *Bubiemum*: for so *Rhenanus*, *Aventine*, and others doe read it: but yet in the *Grecian* printed Copies it is called *Boviasmon*, but *Rhenanus* thinketh this to be a corrupt reading of it: and *Causabon* noteth that in ancient Bookes it is called *Bovinemon*. *Tacitus* calleth it *Bojemum*. On the East it hath the *Marcomanians* and *Quadians*: on the West the *Noricians*: on the South the higher *Pannonia*, now called *Austria*, and on the North it is bounded with *Saxonie*, and *Misnia*. The Wood *Hercynia* doth encompasse it round about, and encloseth it in manner of a Romane Amphitheater. So that the length and breadth is all one, being above two hundred mile broad, and as many long. The ayre, in regard the Country standeth Northward, is cold and sharpe, but yet wholesome. But the soyle yeeldeth such great store of Barly and Wheate, so that it furnishes, and supplies other Countries. But it hath but little Wine, and that which growes there is very tart, and sharpe. It hath excellent Saffron both for colour and sent. This Country also yeeldeth very rich Drugs: yet it hath no Oyle, nor any other parts of Germany. It hath many rich mines, the chiefe whereof are in the Countries of *Cromelaw*, *Budeveisz*, and *Kuttenberg*. Also neere the Towne *Beraun* there are Iron Mines. And in other parts it hath Tinne, Leade, and Brasse. And moreover it hath Carbuncles, and Amethists which are taken out of the Oare. Moreover there are great store of wilde Beasts for hunting, as Foxes, Beares, Harts, and wilde Oxen, which they call in their language *Lomi*. And they report that this wilde Beast *Lomi*, when hee is hunted, filleth a Bladder, which hee hath beneath his necke, with hot water, and therewithall hee sprinckles the Dogs that follow him, which burneth whatsoever it toucheth like scalding water, so that it will make the hayre and skin come of. This Country was governed at first by a Duke. The first Duke was *Zechus*, who comming out of *Crotia*, did first establish this Country of *Bohemia*. After him succeeded *Crocus*, and his Daughter *Labussa* with her Husband *Primislaus*, after him *Nimislaus* and his Nephew *Mnato*, and *Vrislaus* the Sonne of *Mnato*, also *Necla*, *Nocticius*, and *Borsinous*. In whose time *Bohemia* received the Christian faith in the yeere 900. in the time of the

The Situation.

The temper of the ayre.

The quality of the soyle.

The ancient government.

THE KINGDOME AND ELECTORSHIP OF *BOHEMIA.*



the Emperour *Arnulph*, but in the yeere of our Lord 1086. *Bohemia* was made a Kingdome, and in the Counſell at *Moguntine*, *Vratiſlaus* the firſt was created King by the Emperour *Henry* the fourth, and *Gilbert* Biſhop of *Trevers* was ſent to *Prague*, to annoynt the King in the preſence of the people, and to inveſt him with the Royall ornaments; his wife alſo *Swatana* was crowned Queene. But afterward it fell to bee a Dukedome againe, when it came to *Vratiſlaus* the fourth, who for his ſervice in the *Mediolanian* expedition was created by the Emperour *Frederick*, King of *Bohemia*, and an aſſociate in the Empire: and had given him for his armes a red Lyon with a forked tayle in a white Field, from whom ſome Emperours diſcended, after that *Biſaiſlaus* had carried away *Iutha* the Daughter of the Emperour *Otho* the II. whence they began to bee a kinne to the Emperours. The King of *Bohemia* is one of the ſeven Electors. *Bohemia* hath ſome Citties which are ſubject to the King, and ſome to the Lords and Nobles. The chiefe Citty is *Prague*, which was walled about by *Primiſlaus* the third Duke of *Bohemia*, and his wife *Libuſſa*. It hath the Caſtle *Viſegradum*, or *Herſchin*, which is ſeated on a Mountaine. The whole Citty is divided into three Citties, the Higher, the New and the Leſſe. The River *Muldavia* doth ſeperate old *Prague* from the new, in which there is a Caſtle, and the Cathedrall Church of Saint *Vitus*: and theſe two parts of the Citty are joyned together with a ſtone Bridge of 24 Arches, which was built by King *Vladiſlaus*. The Emperour *Charles* the IV. and the King of *Bohemia*, did much adorne and enlarge this Citty. The Caſtle ſtandeth on a very ſteepe Hill. In the Church of the Caſtle, there is an Alablaſter Monument wrought with curious workmanſhip, in which divers Princes, and Emperours have beene buryed. *Ptolomy* would have it call'd *Caſurges*: *Aventinus*, *Marobudum* and *Strabo*, *Bubienum*. In the yeere 1370. King *Charles* erected here an Academy or Vniverſity, which continued untill the yeere 1308. And afterward by reaſon of a faction which aroſe it was tranſlated to *Lipſia*.

The Citty *Egra* is ſituated in the firſt entrance into *Bohemia*, which was ſo named from the River *Egra* by which it was ſeated. It was heretofore ſubject to the Romane Empire, but now to the Kingdome of *Bohemia*. It is faire and beautifull: within it hath faire houſes, and civill, courteous, and magnificent Citizens. And without it hath pleaſant Orchards, and fruitfull Fields, and a River full of Fiſh. This Citty is famous for a kinde of drinke called Mede, which is made of Honey. The chiefe Townes of *Bohemia*, towards *Moravia*, are *Mutha*, *Chrudima*, *Hradecium*, *Pardubitium*, *Litomoſſium*, and from thence toward *Noricia*, there are *Glatovia*, *Dornazlicium*, *Miſa*, and *Tacovia*. On the South ſide the chiefe Townes are, *Budvicium*, *Crumlovia*, *Trebonia*, *Hadrecium Henrici*: and on that ſide which is toward *Miſnia*, it hath theſe Townes, *Pons*, *Cadana*, *Chomutavia*, and *Auſtlo*. And theſe Townes are neere the confines of *Slacia*, *Hiaromirium*, *Glacium*, *Curia* and ſome others. The Inland Townes are *Cuthna*, *Colen*, *Pelſina*, *Verona*, *Zatecium*, *Launa*, *Slana*, *Lytomericum*, *Taborium*. The chiefe Rivers are *Albis*, which they call *Labe*, it breaketh forth of the Mountaines neere

ere the Citty *Auſt*, and hath great ſtore of Salmons. There is *Multavia*, which *Ptolemy* calleth *Caſſurgis*, and the Germanes *Molda*, the Inhabitants *Vltawa*, there are alſo the Rivers *Egra*, *Saſſava*, *Miſa*, and others, ſome whereof have fine ſands of gold, and of them have ſhells, out of which they get Pearles. The Moun- *Sudeta* doe encompaſſe *Bohemia* on the South, and Weſt. The ntaine *Piniſer*, which is ſo called from the abundance of Pines ing there, which riſeth in the Mountaines of the Marquiſhip of burg betweene *Franconia*, *Voitlandia*, and *Bohemia*, in the com- of two miles, doth ſend forth foure famous Rivers, towards the parts of the World, namely, *Mœnus* in *Francia*, *Sala* in *Turingia*, in *Bavaria*, and *Egra* in *Bohemia*. This Mountaine alſo hath Silver, Quick-ſilver, Iron, and Brimſtone. It hath alſo Mines cious-ſtones. The whole Country is as it were walled about Woods, of which that part which lyeth betweene the Weſt and North, *Strabo* calleth the Wood *Gabreta*, and *Ptolemy Gabrita*. But part which ſtretcheth from the South to *Danubius*, *Ptolemy* cal- *Maones* Wood, but now it is called *Paſſavica Silva*, or *Der Paſ-* : on the Weſt, where it joyneth to *Moravia* it is called *Der* The Emperour *Charles* in the yeere 1361. did devide the King- *Bohemia* into 12. Countries, which are governed by Cap- and Barons, who doe firſt decide ſmall controverſies; and ſe- if there bee any theeves, they may call the Nobility to ayde in ſuppreſſing of thoſe Robbers: and at laſt in time of warres, one repaireth to his owne Captaine. I finde that the *Bur-* of *Carlſtein* is in this Kingdome, where the Crowne the Kingdome is kept. There are theſe Countries *Lob-* *Haſſenſtain*, *Litzkaw*, *Camethaw*, *Paſſau*, *Melnic*, *Roſen-* *Bidretz*, *Dominia*, *Haſenburg*, *Leip*, *Perſtain*, *Dobitſchaw*, *Walſtain*, *Dachaw*, *Totſnick*, *Wartenberg*, *Schellenberg*, *Koſt*, *Schmirits*, *Liſſaw*, *Deſſaw*, *Schonpeck*, *Slawa*, *Groſſen Bora*, *Liebenſtain*, *Ioppendorff*, and *Colourat*, ſome of which are Counties: alſo the Baronies *Trutznberg*, and *Milluſch*. *Prague* was made an Archbiſhops ſeate *Charles* King of *Bohemia*, and Emperour of *Germany*, and the Biſhop *Olomucenſis* was made his Suffragan. I come unto their manners: ning which *John Dubravius* writeth thus. The Bohemians in manners and habit, doe ſhew a kinde of Lion-like courage, un- which ſigne *Bohemia* lyeth, whether you conſider the great ſta- of the Bohemians, or their ſtrong broad breaſts, or neckes co- with ſtiffe yellow hayre: or their great voice, or gliſtering eyes, their courage and ſtrength. Moreover the Lion is wont to ſwell contempt of other beaſts, and cannot be diſarmed eſpecially if you upon him by force. Neither doth the Bohemian degenerate from in this alſo, for he contemneth others both in word & deed, and eweth much pride and arrogancy both in his gate and geſture. And moſt fierce, when he is roughly entreated: Moreover he is as d as a Lion in any enterpriſe, and ſtout and hardy in the Execution: yet he is ambitious and vaine-glorious. And beſides he is as hun- and ſharpe as a Lion, and immoderate in his Diet.

THE

THE MARQVISHIP OF MORAVIA.

The Country whence so called.

MORAVIA, commonly called *Marnhern*, doth confine on *Polonia* Westward. It is so called from the River *Moravis* which runneth thorow this Country. The Ancients did call it *Marcomannia*, because it did border *Germany* on that part, where *Danubius* glideth towards *Pannonia*. For in the Germane language *Marck* signifies a limmit or bound, and those which dwelt there were called *Marcomanni*, the Inhabitants of the Frontiers or Marches: as *Dubravius* thinketh. But *Arrianus* saith that The last (saith he) of these Nations, are the *Quadians* & *Marcomannians* after them the *Iazyges*, or *Sarmatians*, then the *Getes*, and lastly, a great part of the Sarmatians. And it appeareth manifestly that this *Moravia* was the Seate of the Marcomannians, because neere the River *Hana*, the Husbandmen as they were ploughing did often finde certaine coynes of the ancient Romane Emperours, as of *M. Antonius* who as Histories doe witnesse did conquer and subdue this Nation. There was also mony taken from the enemy as a booty, with this Inscription: *De Marcomannis*. There are some doe conjecture by the Etymologie of the word, that the Marcomannians did possesse that Province of *Germany*, which is commonly called *Die Marck*, or the Marquisship of *Brandenburg*, beyond *Albis* toward the Ocean, for the Inhabitants thereof are called *Die Marcker*, that is, Marcomannians, or it were Marckmenner: some say the Marcomannians were so named from Horses, as we call *Mareschalcus* a Præfect of the Horse, and *Marstaller* a Master of the Horse: for *Marrha* and *Merrhen* doe signifie in the Germane language a Horse and a Mare: whence they translate *Merrhenlands*, the Country of Mares. But the former reason is more probable. *Moravia* as it is now, is bounded on three parts of it with Mountaines, Woods, Forrests, or Rivers; on the East from *Hungaria* on the West from *Bohemia*, on the North from *Silesia*. For on the South towards *Austria* it is plaine ground, and in some places it is parted from it by the River *Thaysa*, and in other places by a small River.

The Climate.

The fruitfulnesse of the soyle.

The ayre of this Country is gentle and warme, and so more subject to corruption. And as this Country is populous, so it yeelderh great store of Corne and Wine, and all things necessary for mans use. It hath also great store of Saffron. The inward part of the Country is Champion ground, the Fields are of a fat and fruitfull soyle, and therefore good for tillage, there are Hills crowned with Vineyards and in regard it hath a better soyle for Vines than *Bohemia*, there for

THE MARQVISHIP OF MORAVIA.



fore it excelleth it for goodneſſe and plenty of Wine. It is all tille
ſo that there is no part left for feeding of Flocks and Cattell, unle
it bee in the Woods and Deſarts. The Mountaines *Sudeta* neere t
Citty *Igla* are thought to bee full of Mines. Moreover, it is wonde
full, that there is Frankincenſe and Myrrh in *Moravia*, which do
not diſtill out of a ſweating Tree, as in other parts, but is digged o
of the ground, eſpecially in one place called *Gradiſco*, in whi
there is both male and female Frankincenſe. But of late *Va*
ceſlaus a Nobleman, as he was laying the foundation of the head
a Fiſh-pond in his owne grounds at *Sterenberg*, found the whole bo
of a man, which was nothing but Myrrhe. This Country was her
tofore adorned with the title of a Kingdome, and it had former
Kings, who governed all *Bohemia*, and *Poleland*, and it was a very lar
and potent Kingdome. About the yeere of Chriſt 799. *Zuanco*
did poſſeſſe *Moravia*, *Bohemia*, *Sileſia*, and *Poleland*, and the Dukes ther
of were ſubject unto him. But hee being proud of his large Ter
tories, did deny to pay the Emperour that tribute, which hee h
ſometime paid to *Lodovick* King of *Germany*. So that the King ma
warres upon him, but hee drew up great forces to defend hi
ſelfe. The *Hungarians* were as it were a bolt or barre, which the Ki
of *Moravia* had placed, to ſhut up the paſſage that way. The Emp
rour who purpoſed not to depart from *Moravia* without victory, pe
ceiving where they were ayded, opened a paſſage to *Hungria*, a
let in the Turkes amongſt them, who did grievouſly afflict this Pr
vince. And ſo the Emperour uſing the Turkes Forces, did ſuppre
the King of *Moravia*, and having made a great ſlaughter, and take
many priſoners, he put him to flight. Who by this meanes eſcapin
betooke himſelfe to a thicke Wood, and having caſt away his roya
Robes and apparell, hee went to a Hermit, with whom hee liv'd
ſolitary Hermits life untill his death, and then hee diſcovered wh
hee was, and ſo ſlept in Chriſt. After that the Princes of *Bohemi*
Poleland, and *Sileſia*, had every one Dukes of their owne, yet they pay
ſome tribute to the Emperour. At the ſame time, when *Michael* wa
Emperour of *Greece*, there came *Cirillus* Doctor and Apoſtle of al
Sclavonia, together with *Merodius*, who layd the foundation of th
Chriſtian faith in *Moravia*; and erected an Epiſcopall Church i
the Towne *Vielagrad*. So that being called and ſummoned by th
Pope to anſwer why they read Maſſe in the Sclavonian tongue, the
anſwered, becauſe it is writtten. *Omnes Spiritus lauda Dominum*. L
every ſpirit praiſe the Lord. But afterward *Moravia* was governe
by Dukes, and Marquiſſes, and it is now devided, ſo that the bette
part of it, and almoſt all of it is ſubject to the Kings of *Bohemia*: th
other part is ſubject to Barons and Lords. The chiefe head-Citty o
this Marquiſhip is *Brunna*, which the Germanes call *Brin*, and th
Bohemians *Brino*, and ſome doe call it *Olmuzium*, and *Olomontium*, it i
a Biſhops Seate, and heretofore it was called *Volograd*. It hath alſ
many other faire walled Citties, as *Zwoyma*, *Radiſch*, *Iglavia*, *Nova C*
vitas, *Niclosburg*, *Mons Nicolai*, *Weiskirchen*, *Cremſer*, *Boſerlitz*, heretofor
a Marquiſhip, and many others, which may be found in the Table o
Card

ard. The chiefe Rivers in *Moravia*, are *Morava*, or *Maravaha*, *Ptolomy* ſtile *Fluvius*: it is commonly called *die Marche*, which floweth by the chiefe Citty *Olomuzium*, and ſo running into *Pannonia*, it falleth laſt into *Danubius*. It is thought that this River named the Country, but it is more likely that the Country named the River. The other chiefe Rivers are *Theya*, or *Deins*, which *Dubravius* calls *Tharſa*, ſome *Thyſia*. It floweth by *Znoyma*, which is memorable in reſpect that the Emperour *Sigiſmund* dyed here, and it doth border *Moravia* and *Auſtria*. The River *Igla*, whence the Citty *Iglavia* is ſo called, doth devide the Maravanians from the Bohemians, and doth runne alſo into *Maravania*. But the River *Odera*, which riſeth not farre from *Olomuzium*, doth keepe his owne name untill hee falleth into the Ocean: Some ſuppoſe that *Ptolomy* doth call it *Viadrum*. It is called *Odera* by a word borrowed from Fowlers, who ſet down Glaſſes to catch and allure Birds to their Nets, which they call *Oder*, and the Fowlers doe now ſet downe ſuch Glaſſes in *Moravia*. The Fountaine of *Odera*. Neither can wee paſſe by *Hama*, although it bee a ſmall ſtreame, yet it watereth thoſe Fields, which are fruitfulleſt in all *Moravia*, ſo that the Husbandmen in regard of the great plenty of Corne which they yeeld, doe call them the very eye of *Moravia*. And alſo Gold and Silver coynes of *M. Antonius* and *Commodus*, and ſome other of the Emperours, are very often found in theſe parts, which are manifeſt tokens of the warres which the Romanes had againſt the Marcomannians in *Moravia*. There is alſo the River *Nigra*, commonly called *Suarta* and *Suittaw*, which doth glide by the Citty *Brunna*, and is next in eſteeme to *Olomuzium*. Theſe Rivers have great ſtore of divers kindes of Fiſh. This Country is not ſo Mountainous as *Bohemia*, neither is altogether plaine. *Ptolemy* placeth here the Wood *Orcynium*, and the Wood *Gabreta*. The Inhabitants are very rude, and doe uſe a mixt kinde of ſpeech. But they ſpeake juſt the Bohemian language, for the Germane ſpeech is onely uſed in Citties, and that among the Nobles and Gentlemen. In other matters *Dubravius* ſaith that they are like the Bohemians in their rites and manners. In the Villages of this Country there doe dwell divers Anabaptiſts, who profeſſe that there ought to be a community of all things. *Mercator* placeth theſe Countries in *Moravia*, *Huckenwalde*, *Schonberg*, and theſe Signiories or Lordſhips, *Leuntez*, *Dubrantiz*, *Gemnitza*, *Walſtain*, *Pietnitz*, *Neuhauſs*, *Teleſch*, *Bodenitz*, *Trebitſch*, *Dernowitz*, and *Regetz*.

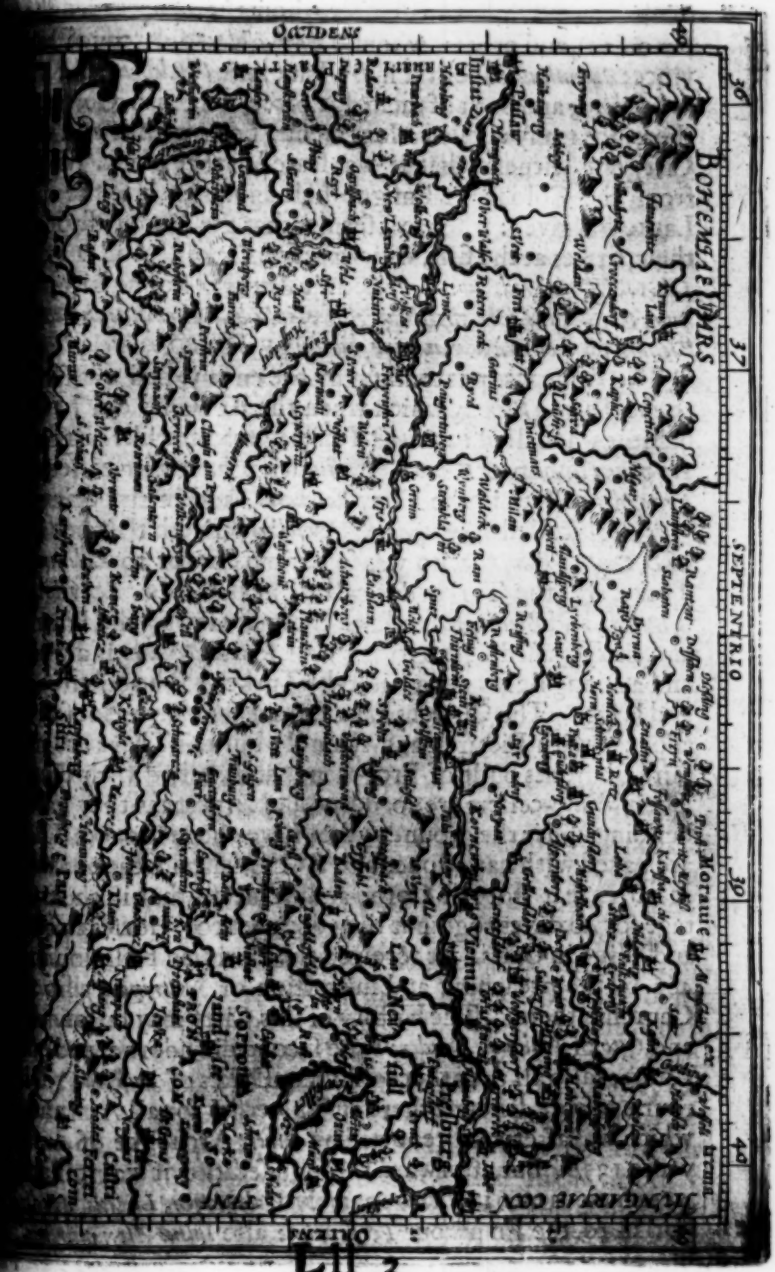
THE ARCHDVKEDOM OF AVSTRIA.

The third Circle of the Empire is AUSTRIA, *which there are two Orders.*

THe next that followeth in our method is *Austria*, heretofore *Pannonia* the higher. The name of *Austria*, as *Wolfgangus Lazius* witnesseth, is but of late time called so either from the South wind, which is frequent in that Country, or from the German *Oestreich*, for so the Frenchmen called the bounds of their Kingdome, as they call'd the Westerne *Austreich*. But that which the Frenchmen called *Oestreich* was the *Rhene*, and called afterward *Austrasia*, which name they call'd it *Pannonia*, as *Lazius* testifieth. *Lib. 1. Cap. 11. Comm. Aust.* Moreover the Austrians are descended from the Lombards and Saxones, who by the sword got this Country from the Barbarians. *Austria* hath on the East *Hungaria*: on the South the mountaines of *Styria*, which doe runne out with one corner even from the *Alpes* into *Hungary*, and other Countries beyond: on the East *Bavaria*, and on the North the Rivers *Tha*. It hath a milde pleasant ayre, and wholesome in regard that the winde doth purifie it. The soyle is very fruitfull, and profitable in tilling. For the Husbandman, in that part which is called *Campus Transdanubianus*, or the Fields beyond *Danubius*, will plough the ground with one poore leane Horse. The Austrians know what *Marle* is, with which the barren leane Fields are manured. All the Country hath excellent Wine, stronger then the Germane wine, and weaker then the Spanish wine, which doth transport to *Moravia*, *Bohemia*, *Silesia*, and *Bavaria*. It hath excellent good Saffron. It hath also abundance of Silver, and it hath Salt also, which is partly made at home, & partly brought in from other parts. The Earles of *Habspurg* did governe *Austria*, the first was *Lupold*, whom the Emperour Otho the second created Marqueſſe of *Austria*; whose Line being extinct, *Rudolphus* of *Habspurg*, who was elected Emperour in the year 1280. did governe it, and made it a Dukedome. And *Frederick* the second made it a Kingdome. The armes of this Country were heretofore five golden Larkes painted in a Sky-colour Field: but the Marqueſſe *Lupold* the V. hath new Armes given him by the Empire which were set forth in white and red colours, because his Buckler was so bloody in the Battaile against Ptolomies, that it was all bloody even to the bend which went crosse the Scutchion. Moreover

Austr

THE ARCHDVKEDOME OF AVSTRIA.



Auſtria is devided into the higher and the lower, the latter whereof is ſituate beyond *Danubius*, and the former on this ſide. It hath alſo the Dukedome of *Styria*, which lyeth betweene the Rivers *Danubius*, *Muer*, and *Mietz*, the Inhabitants whereof doe partly uſe the Germane ſpeech, and partly the Sclavonian. It hath alſo the Dukedome of *Carinthia*, which is ſituate betweene the Rivers *Muer* and *Draicus*: and alſo *Carmina* Southward. The chiefe Citty of *Auſtria* is *Vienna*, which the Sarmatians and Windians did inhabit, before the birth of our Saviour Chriſt, after whom there ſucceeded the Boijans, Senonians, and others, whom *Tiberius Nero* did reduce into a Province: *Antoninus* calleth it in his Itinerarie *Vindebona*, and *Ptolemy* calleth it *Iuliobona*; and both of them doe place the tenth Germane Legion there, for many ancient Monuments, both within and without the Citty doe witneſſe that it was ſeated in that place. To this Legion from the Colour or Enſigne belonging to it, the name of a Larke was given: whence it ſeemes that the Marqueſſe of *Auſtria* hath their Armes at the firſt, which are five Larkes. And *Otto* of *Friſingen* *Lib. 1. Hiſtor. Frid. cap. 32.* calleth it *Faviana*. For he ſaith, *Dux tunc dedecorum terga hoſti dare compellitur, & periculis belli exemptus in Vicinum opidum Viennis, quod olim à Romanis inhabitatum Fabiana Dicebatur, declinavit.* That is, The Duke was put to flight by the enemy, and was faine to retire to the Towne *Vienna*, which when the Romanes did heretofore inhabit it was called *Fabiana*. You may read the like in the Hiſtory of *Severinus* Biſhop of *Vienna*. *Lazius* ſaith that *Strabo* calleth it *Vendum*. *Iornandes* calleth it the Citty *Pannonia*: and in the Sclavonian language it is called *Wien Wydme*. *Ortelius* writeth that hee learned out of *D. Carolus Rimius*, who was ſometime Orator to *Zelimus* the great Turke, that the Turkes doe call this Citty *Betz*. *Leunclavius* calleth it *Weiſch*, and *Beetz*: It is a faire Citty ſituate by the River *Danubius* and encompaſſed with a ſtrong wall, ſo that *Vienna* is a well fortified and a ſtrong Bulwarke againſt the Turkes. The Suburbs are great and large. The Citizens have faire magnificent Houſes, which are adorned with Pictures, and ſtrongly built. There are many great faire Churches built of Free-ſtone, and arched with divers Pillars. Their Wine-cellers are ſo deepe and large, that they have as much building under the ground as they have above ground. Their ſtreets are paved with hard ſtone, ſo that Cart-wheeles cannot weare them. It hath great ſtore of Corne and Wine, ſo that in the time of Vintage for 40. dayes together they doe uſe 1200. Horſes to carry Corne and Wine in Carts. It received the Chriſtian Religion in the yeere 466. by the preaching and inſtruction of *Severinus*, who built two Churches there. The Hiſtory of this Citty may be found in *Lazius*, and *Otto* of *Friburg*. *Frederick* the ſecond did adorne, and enlarge this Citty, as alſo all the other following Dukes of *Auſtria*. The Emperour *Frederick* did erect there an Univerſity for all Arts and Sciences, which was afterward renewed by *Albert* Archduke of *Auſtria*, in the yeere 1356. But afterward through ſedition it was ruinated. Theſe were famous men in *Vienna*, namely *Wolfgangus*, *Lazius*, *Medius*, an Hiſtorian to the Emperour *Ferdinand*: alſo *Iulius Alexandrinus*, *Mathias Farinator*,

Sarinatus, alſo *John Haſelbach* was Profeſſor of Divinity in the Univerſity of *Vienna*, who was ſo large in the explanation of that which hee propounded to his audience, that he preached twenty yeeres out of the Prophet *Eſaiah*, and yet hee was not come to the end of the firſt Chapeer. This Citty is famous for the Citizens valiant holding out againſt the Turkes ſiege, in the yeere 1529. in which 80000. Turkes were ſlaine. There is alſo in higher *Auſtria Gmunda*, which is no great Towne, but yet very neat and pleaſant, ſituated by a Lake which is called from thence the Lake *Gmunda*, out of which *Dravus* a River of *Auſtria* riſeth. At *Gmunda* there is great ſtore of Salt, which is digged out of the neighbouring Mountaines, and ſo being brought to *Gmunda* in little Veſſels (which in their Country ſpeech they call *Lodin*) it is tranſported by the River *Dravus* unto *Danubius*, and ſo from *Vienna* it is tranſported to other Citties of *Auſtria*, *Hungaria*, *Stiria*, and *Carinthia*, to the great gaine and commodity of the Gmundians. It is watered alſo with many Rivers; the chiefe whereof is *Danubius*, which was heretofore the limmiting bounds of the Country, but now it cutteth thorow the middle of it. The other Rivers are *Anaſus*, *Genus*, or *Onaſus*, *Tranus*, *Traunus*, and *Erlaphus*, which ariſeth out of a pleaſant Lake, by the River *Cella* famous for the Church of the Virgin Mother: there are alſo the Rivers *Traiſius*, *Ypſius*, *Melicus*, *Marchia*, and *Tejus*, which devideth *Moravia* from *Auſtria*, alſo *Cambus* which is full of divers kindes of Fiſh, and Leytha: alſo *Suegadus*, in which there are excellent Crabs, and others. It hath many Mountaines, the chiefe whereof are the Mountaine *Cetius*, commonly called *Calenberg*, which extendeth from *Danubius* even to the River *Dravus*, the parts of it are *Schneberg*, *Semering*, *Kemperg*, *Hertperg*, *Deuſperg*, *Hinberg*, *Plaitz*: Alſo *Cognanus* now called *der Haimburgerperg*, which reacheth from *Danubius* to *Arabon*. It hath alſo ſome woods which are parts and pieces of the wood Hercinia, and the Moones Wood: And they are now called *der Freyſtetter und Kongwiſerwalds*. But let us proceede to other matters. In the Citie of *Vienna*, twelve Magiſtrates doe dayly ſit in Iudgement. Of which foure are of the Clergie, the Officiall of the Biſhop of *Patavia*, the Officiall of the Biſhop of *Vienna*, the Deane of the Cathedrall Church, and the Rector or governour of the Vniverſity. There are alſo foure Citizens, and foure out of the Citty. The chiefe whereof are theſe whom they call *Regimentum*, where all lower Auſtria doe bring their ſuits and cauſes to tryall, and they call the Court the Exchequer, whether all the accompts of the Province are brought. The reſt are ſubject unto them, and cauſes are removed and brought from them to the higher, the Senate of the Province does appeale to the ordinary of the Province, the Senate of the Citie with the Conſull doth appeale to the Citie *Prætor*, the Iudgement of Cuſtome, and the Merchants Prætor, which they call the *Landgrave*, coucerning which matter *Wolfgangus Lazius*, of *Vienna* doth diſcourſe at large in his Vienna. *Auſtria* is the third Circle of the Empire, in which there are two Orders. In the firſt there are the Clergie, as the Biſhops of *Trent*, of *Brixen*, of *Goricen*, of *Segovia*, of *Labachia*, of *Vienna*, *Teutſch Ordens Meiſter*, *Ordens Maiſter* in

Eiſchtall. In the ſecond are the ſecular Princes, as the Archduke of *Auſtria*, Count *Schaumberg*, the Barren of *Wolkenſtain*, the Lord *Senſter*, the Lord *Roggendorff*, Count *Hardkeck*. And beſides the Princes of the Empire, there are in *Auſtria*, the Counts of *Thurn*, *Crentz*, *Ortenburg*, *Perneck*, *Garb*, Freyhern, *Landskron*, *Wanberg*, *Hohen*, *Oſterwitz*, *Newberg*, *Guetenhag*, *Teuffenbach*, *Mairhofen*, *Awerſperg*, *Dorneck*, *Saraw*, *Hartenſtain*, *Schwartzenaw*, *Turnſtain*, *Wachaithall*, *Hoffkirchen*, *Eytzing*. The Lordſhips alſo are *Aichelperg*, *Liechtenſtain*, *Puchaim*, *Luetkurt*, *Porges*, *Schonkirchen*, *Shiffienberg*, *Altenſperg*, *Hornſtein*, and *Seiberſdorff*.

THE

THE BISHOPRICKE OF SALTZBVRG.

THe Bishopricke of *Saltzburg* is so called from the Metropolitan City *Saltzburg*, *Franciscus Irenicus* maketh this the chiefe of the five Bishoprickes of *Bavaria*. This Territory is enriched with all kinde of Metals, as Gold, Silver, Brasse, and Iron. Here is also Roper, Brimstone, Allom, and Antimony. There are also Mines of Marble. The plaine ground is fit for planting of Vines or Tillage. The Mountaines doe afford great store of game for Hawking and Hunting. *Munster* doth name 38. Bishops of *Saltzburg*, the last was *Ernest* Count Palatine of *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria*, the Sonne of *Albert* and *Kunigunda* the Daughter of the Emperour *Frederick*. Moreover in the time of *Arno* the tenth Bishop hereof, it was made an Archbishop by *Leo* the third, and it hath under it these Suffragan Bishops; the Bishop of *Trident*, of *Patavia*, of *Frisinga*, of *Gurcensis*, of *Brixen*, of *Frisingen*, of *Seccovia*, of *Lavantinum*, and the *Chiemensium*. The Metropolis or Mother City is *Salzburgum*, or *Salisburgum*, it is commonly call'd *Saltzburg* from the River *Salzach*: though some suppose that it is called *Saltzburg*, from the Salt which is digged neere unto it. There is also *Juvavia*, or *Juvavia*, or *Juvavium*, which was so called *Juvando*, from helping, and in the Germane language *Hulffenberg*, because *Iulius Cæsar* built a Castle there, to be a defence and refuge to his Legions against the Germanes whom he intended to conquer, and subdue. For it is reported that the Romanes slew 400000. Germanes, and tooke 150000. Prisoners. Some thinke that *Iuvavia* was so called from the River *Iuvavius*, which runneth neere unto it. It is called also the *Iuvensian* Castle, as *Pighius* the eth. *Cuspinianus* affirmeth out of ancient writing, and records that it was that which *Ptolomy* calls *Padanum*, and that there is a Village still remaining of that name. But *Francis Irenicus* writeth that it is *Pudanus* or *Padanum*, unto whom *Volaterranus* doth also assent. But his *Itinerary* maketh mention of *Iuvavia*. But *Cuspinianus* doth thinke that the name *Hulffenberg* is more ancient than *Iuvavia*, and from thence it was called *Iuvavia*, which signifies the same. Hee writeth, that he read these Verses in a Church of this City:

Tunc Hadrianus eum, quapropter Iuvavia dicta,
Præsidiis cinxit validis, & Episcopo digna
Reddere sedes, qui sidera contulit illis
Christi, quam retinet, Salzburgum sero vocata.

Then *Hadrian*, which they did after call
Iuvavia was a feate Præsidiall
Of the Noricums, and a Bishoprick it hath

Where

The Country whence so called.

Where *Rupert* taught them first the Christian faith,
Which since that time the people doe retaine,
And now of late they doe it *Salizberg* name.

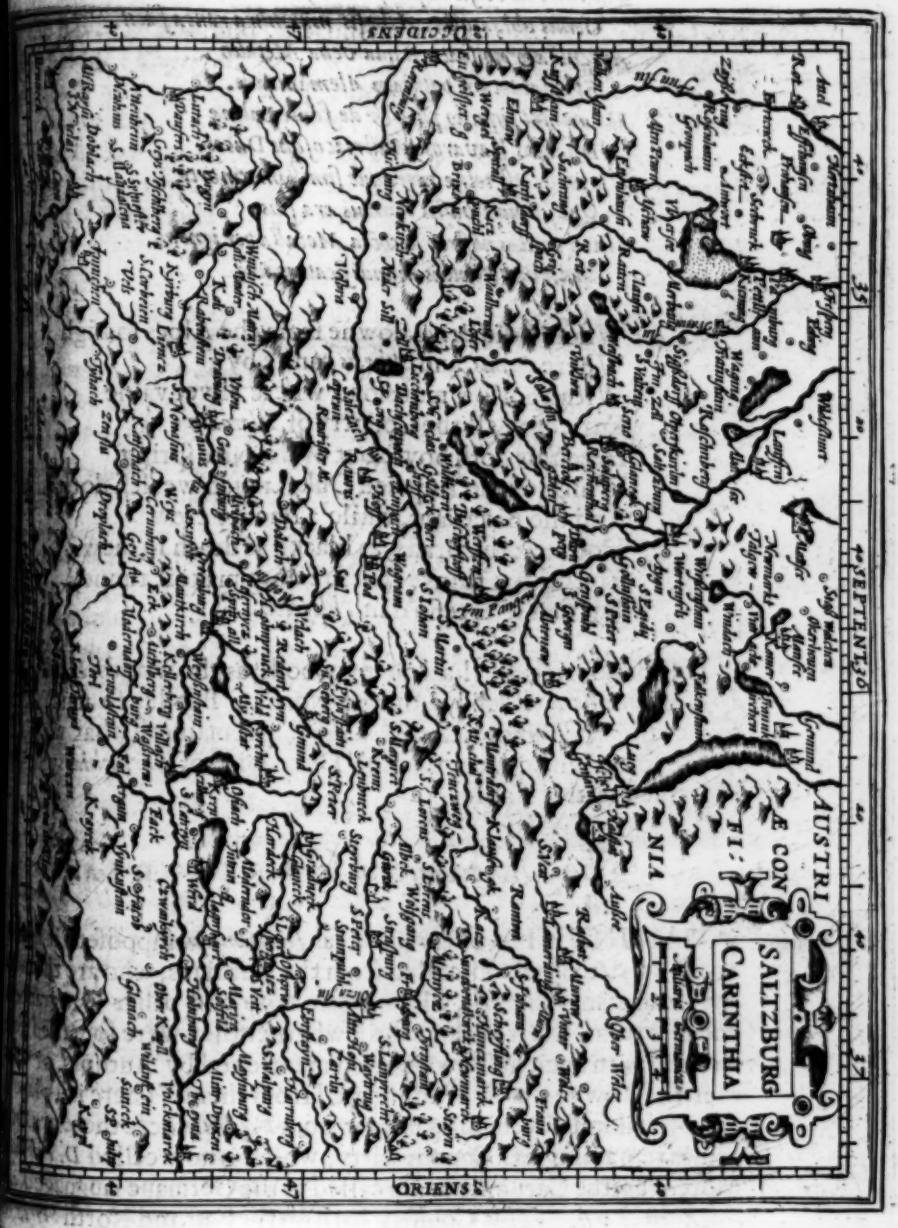
For *Rupert*, or *Rudpert*, Bishop of *Wormes*, being descended of the Royall Line of *France*, when he was droven out of his seate after the death of King *Childerick*, about the yeere of Christ, 540. came to *Ratisbon* to *Theodon* Duke of *Bavaria*, whom he instructed, and baptized, and by his perswasions going forward to *Noricum*, he converted many to the Christian faith. And out of the ruines of the old *Iuvavia* he built a Church in honour of Saint *Peter*, and a Monastery of the Order of S. *Benedict*, and he was Bishop here 45. yeere, and dyed in the yeere of our Lord 1123. This Citty is situated on the middle of the Alpes, being strongly walled, and adorned with many faire publike, and private Buildings. It was heretofore a Royall seate, when it was proud of her high Pinacles and Churches. It is now an Archbishops seate, which was first instituted at *Laureacum*, then transported to *Patavium*, and lastly hither. This Citty hath Marshes, Plaines, Hills, and Mountaines. The Marshes doe make good Meddowes, and the Mountaines affoord good Hawking and Hunting. In this Citty in an Hospitall neere Saint *Sebastians*, there is the Monument or Tombe of *Theophrastus*, a most famous Physician, with this Epitaph. *Conditur hic Philippus Theophrastus insignis Medicinæ Doctor, qui dira illa vulnera, lepram, podagram, hydropisin, aliasque insanabiles corporis contagia mirificè profligavit, & bona sua in pauperes distribuenda collocandaque ordinavit.* Anno 1551. die 24. Septemb. *vitam cum morte commutavit.* That is, here lyeth *Philip Theophrastus* a famous Doctor of Physick, who by his wonderfull Art caused these grievous diseases, the Leprosie, the Gout, the Dropsie, and other incurable infirmities of the body, and gave order that his goods should be distributed and devided among the poore. Hee dyed in the yeere 1551. on the 24. day of September. This Country is watered with an innumerable sort of Rivers, and Rivalets, which doe flow out of the Mountaines. The River *Anassus* doth run Northward, which the Rivers *Alzius*, *Salzius*, and *Methicus* doe enlarge by mingling their streames with it. *Traunus* riseth in the same place out of the Lakes. Hence also *Mur* and the noble River *Dravus* doe spring and arise, the latter *Plin. lib. 3. cap. 25.* doth mention, and saith that it riseth out of *Noricum*. The other lesser Rivers doe runne into those Rivers which I mentioned before. The Countrie is Mountainous, and full of Hills, which the Inhabitants doe call *Taurn*, as the Mountaines *Radstatterthaurn*, *Felbergthaurn*, *Kornthaurn*, *Casteinerthaurn*, and many others which are so high, that those who goe to the top of them, doe finde the ayre very cold in the middest of Summer. no Cart or Waggon can passe over them, for the pathes and wayes are narrow, and sometime so steepe, that a Carriers Horse can scarce passe that way, but are in great danger as they ascend the Hill, for sometimes sudden winds doe fling men downe headlong, and great flakes of Snow doe fall downe, and kill Horses, and beate downe Houses neere unto them to the ground. Many Rivers doe flow out

The fertility.

The Rivers.

The Mountaines.

THE BISHOPRICKE OF SALTZBVRG.



of theſe Mountaines, which we have mentioned before. And beſides the aforeſaid Alpes, it hath the Alpes on the South, which they call *Albis*: and have divers names, as *Villacher Albin*, *Swanberger Albin*, *&c.* There are alſo the Mountaines *Creutzberg*, and *Lettachberg*, which have mettall in them in the Vale *Oevinus*, of which *Conradus Celtes lib. Amorum. 2. Odo. 6.* ſingeth thus.

Qui mihi de celſis nuper fuit Alpibus actus
Oenus ubi, atque Athefis murmura ranca facit.
Argenti æterno ſcaturit qua vena Metallo
Et ditat totam patriam Alemanicam.
Hic halant liquido puro & de fonte Salinæ
Ditantes Bavaros, Auſtriacoſque Duces.
Hic turba eſt tetræ nigræque ſimillima morti,
Qui ſolvunt vaſtis ignibus æra ſuis.
Haud credas noſtris decocta Metalla per ignem,
Sed Phlegetontæis mundificata vadis.

Whom I did drive downe from the Alpes ſo high
Where *Oenus*, and *Athefis* runne by
With a hollow murmour, where Silver vaine
Enricheth all the Country of *Alemaine*.
Here Salt doth boyle out of the pure ſpring,
Which to the Auſtrian Dukes much wealth doth bring.
And the Bavarians, while a ſmooty crew
Doe melt the Braſſe, as blacke as death in ſhew.
You cannot thinke that fire doth make it runne,
But that it is refin'd in *Phlegeton*.

The Woods. This Biſhoprick alſo hath many woods, as the woods *Hardio*, *Hendard*, and *Weyhard* which lye on the North. But let ſo much ſuffice concerning the Biſhoprick of *Saltzburg*, it remaineth that we ſhould ſpeake ſomething concerning the Dukedome of *Carinthia*, which is contained in this Table.

The Dukedome of CARINTHIA.

The Country whence ſo called. CARINTHIA, or *Carnithia*, (as *Rithaimerus* ſuppoſeth it ſhould be written) was ſo called from the Carnians, who are the ancient Inhabitants thereof, whom both *Pliny* and other Geographers doe mention. But it is doubtfull, whether they were ſo called from *Carnuntum* an ancient Towne, often mentioned by Authors, or whether the Towne was ſo denominated from them. There is a place in *Pannonia*, almoſt ſeven miles diſtant from *Vienna*, where there are ſome ruines remaining of a famous Citty, which is now called *D. Petronell*. Moreover, the Carniolians are called in the Germane language, *Karnten, Krain, Karſt*. This Country hath on the Eaſt and North *Styria*, on the Weſt and South, the Alpes *Carniola* is a part of it: there are many Valleys

Valleyes and Hills in this Country which doe yeeld great ſtore of wheat. *Solinus cap.*30. ſaith, that the Country *Noricia* is cold and unfruitfull, but that part which is more remote from the Alpes is very fertile. The Metropolis of this Country is *Santo-Vicus*, which is a faire Citty by the River *Lana*. It hath a large Market-place, and a cleare fountaine of water. There is alſo the Towne *Villacum*, where the forepart of the houſes are curiouſly painted with Hiſtories ſet forth in colours, which are very pleaſant to behold. It is ſeated on a plaine by the River *Dravus*, and environed with high Rockes, and it hath a ſtone Bridge: *Clagenfurtum* is a well fortified Citty, which as *Lazius* witneſſeth was anciently called *Claudia*. Some doe write that the Citizens of this Citty are ſo ſevere and inexorable towards theeves, inſomuch that upon ſuſpition of felony, ſome have beene put to death without tryall, & three dayes after his execution they araigne him, and if they finde that he was not guilty they bury him honourably, but if they finde that hee was guilty, they let him hang on the Croſſe or Gallowes. But *Rithaymerus* thinketh it to be a fabulous report: there is alſo *Wolſpergum* which lyeth by the River *Lavandus*, alſo *Sanct Leonardus*, *&c.* There are many Lakes in this Country, as *Mulſetterſ*, *Oſſacherſee*, *Werdſee*, *Lavandiſee*, *Iudenburgerſee*, *Weiſee*. The chiefe River is *Dravus*, which runneth thorow *Stiria* and *Pannonia* into *Danubius*. The next unto it are *Savo*, *Glana*, *Schleiniza*, and *Lavand*, all which *Dravus* doth receive. *Mura* alſo runneth into *Dravus*. But moſt of the aforeſaid Rivers have their Spring-heads and Fountaines in this Country, which is every where full of Mountaines. For the high Alpes, as *Strabo* writeth, doe runne hither in one continued ridge, ſo that it ſeemeth one Mountaine, which is ſometimes lower, and ſometimes higher. I doe thinke there are parts of the Mountaine *Taurus*, which the Inhabitants call by divers name, on the Weſt there is *Gaſtein Taurn*, *Villacher Taurn*, *Raſtatter Taurn*, and *Karnen Taurn*. But ſome of the Alpes doe keepe their owne names, as *Modringalbin*, *Schiſalbin*, *Sanalbin*, *&c.* *Dietzperg* hangeth over the River *Dravus*, and above it there is the Mountaine *Argentatus*, which the Inhabitants call *Silber Berg*: in the Mountaine *Raſperg* there are the Fountaines and Spring-heads of the Rivers *Mura* and *Iſara*, the one running Southward, the other Eaſtward. And betweene theſe high Hills of *Taurus* and the Alpes, there are many woods, which are parts of the wood *Hercynia*, as *Hirſchpuhl*, *Priewalt*, *Adelwaldt*, *Eremus*, commonly called in *der Einod*. The aforeſaid Alpes have Gold, Silver, and Iron in them. Concerning the Eccleſiaſticall government it is devided as *Paucelſus* ſaith, betweene the Biſhop of *Saltzburg*, and the Patriarch of *Aquilegium*. *Munſter* in his third Booke of Coſmographie, and *Pius* 2. in his *Europe*, doth deſcribe a ſtrange cuſtome which they have in inaugurating their Princes.

The ſertility.

The Lakes.

The Rivers.

The Mountaines.

THE KINGDOME OF POLAND.

POLAND was ſo called from the Planeſſe of the Coun-try, which they themſelves call *Pole*. It is a very great Country: on the North ſide it hath *Boruſſia* and *Pome-nia*, on the Eaſt *Maſſovia*, and *Lithuania*; on the South it enclоſed with the Mountaines of *Ruſſia*, and *Hunga* on the Weſt it hath *Luſatia*, *Sileſia*, and *Moravia*; it is 480. Miles lon and three hundred broade. The ayre of this Country is pure, but cl Winters are cold and ſharpe. All the Country is plaine, and yeel deth good ſtore of Barley, Wheate, and Pulſe. It hath abundance o fruites, Waxe, Honey, and Butter. It hath alſo great ſtore of Sal which is digged out of the earth. I and there are in theſe Mountai Mines of Braſſe, which the inhabitants call *Tatri*, and alſo Mine Brimſtone. It hath alſo great ſtore of Cattell, ſo that *Saxonie*, many Countries of *Germanie*, doe live by *Poland* Oxen. Theſe i variety of living creatures, and great ſtore of cattell and wild be It hath wild Oxen, Buffones, Bulls, and wild Horſes, and O the like. There are alſo great ſtore of foule for Hawking. P dignified with the title of a Kingdome, in the yeare 1001 raigne of *Boleſlaus Chabri*, who received his royall Diadem from th Emperour *Otto* the third. But 77. yeares after, in the raigne of Bo *ſlaus Audaci*, or the bold, who cruelly murdered *Staniſlaus* Biſhop *Cracovia*, the Pope deveſted it of that dignity, and tooke it away And it was made a Kingdome againe in the yeare 1295. and *Pol* the ſecond Duke of the greater Poland, and *Pomerania* was then King. This Country is divided into the greater and leſſer *Pol* The greater is more Northward, and the River doth part it in middle. The leſſer is Southward, and the River *Viſtula* runneth through it. In the greater *Poland*, the principall Cities are theſe *Poſnania* by the Rivers *Varta*, and *Proſna*, it is ſituate betweene th Hills, and walled with a double wall, it hath many faire tiled slated houſes: the Suburbs are large on the farther banke of the R ver *Varta*, & encompaſſed with a great Lake, and Marſhes, it hath ever yeare two famous Faires, and it is a Biſhops ſeate. It hath the Townes under it *Koſcien* among the Marſhes, which is 7. Miles diſta Alſo *Meidzyrzeczze*, in which the houſes are built all of wood, a it is neere to *Sileſia* and *Pomerania*. Alſo *Oſtreſom*, which is ſituate on plaine betweene the Woods, and the Townes *Wſchow*, *Sremck*, *Pro* and *Rogozno*. *Caliſia* is a walled Citie, among the Marſhes, the Riv *Proſna* runneth by it, and there are ſome ruines of a Caſtell. Vn this Citie there are *Gneſna*, *Pizary*, *Wartha*, *Noklo*, *Land*, *Konin*, *Slupe* and *Kolo*. *Gneſna* is walled about, and ſeated on a Plaine, betwee Lakes and Hills. This Citie was firſt built by *Lechus*, in which *Bo*

THE KINGDOME OF POLAND.



ſlaus Chabri Prince of *Poland*, received the Royall Diadem from the Emperour *Otto* the third, which the Kings of *Poland* doe ſtill enjoy. *Siradia* is a Citie built of wood, walled about, and ſeated on a Plaine. Vnder it there are the Cities *Vielunta*, *Sadeck*, *Petricovia*, *Roſprza*, and *Spicimiria*. *Petricovia* is ſeated in a mooriſh ground. *Lancſia* is a pleaſant Citie walled about, and ſeated on a plaine. Vnder it there are *Orlovia*, *Piatec*, *Breſma*, *Kornazew*, *Biechow*, and ſome other Townes. *Cuiauia* or *Vladiſlauia* is a faire Citie, and it hath under it *Biſtgoſtia* by the navigable River *Buda*, by which commodities are tranſported out of *Poland* into *Viſtula*. *Breſtia* hath under it *Radzieiow*, *Cruſphicu*, and *Cowalow*. *Cruſphiſia* is the chiefe Citie of all *Poland* next to *Gneſna*, it is built of wood, with a brick Caſtell, and it is ſeated by the Lake *Goplo* out of which Lake Mice heretofore came forth, who by the juſt judgement of God did devoure *Pompilius* Prince of Poland in that Caſtle. *Raua* is a woodden Citie by the River *Raua*, it hath under it theſe Townes *Sochaczouia*, *Goſtinin*, and *Gambin*. *Ploozko* is a pleaſant Citie ſeated on a Hill by the River *Viſtula*, it is a Biſhops ſeate: under it there are *Bielſko*, *Raczyayaz*, *Steperoz*, *Strenſko*, *Mlawa*, *Plonsko*, and *Radzanow*. *Dobrinia* is ſituated on a rock by the River *Viſtula*, it had a Caſtle which the *Crucigerans* did demoliſh. Vnder it there are *Slonſk*, *Ripin*, and *Gorzno*. In the leſſer *Poland* there are theſe Principall Cities, *Cracovia*, *Sandomiria*, and *Lublinum*. *Cracovia* is built on a Plaine by the River *Viſtula*, (*Peter Appianus* ſuppoſeth it to be the ſame, which *Ptolomy* calls *Carrodunum*) being walled with a double wall. It hath a Caſtle on a high rock, which they call *Vanel*. In this Citty the Kings of *Poland* keepe their reſidence, and are buryed. It hath alſo a Vniverſity famous for ſtudy and Arts. But the *Cracovians*, have no chiefe Advocate, ſo that the King himſelfe is the Prætor of *Cracvia*. There are three Cities neere unto *Cracovia*, *Clepardia*, *Stradonia*, and *Caſimiria*. It hath two Dukedomes under it, *Biecz*, *Wonincz*, *Sandecz*, *Lelow*, *Kzyaz*, and *Proſzovice*. *Sandomiria* is a principall Cittie, walled about, being ſituated on a Hill by the River *Viſtula*, 22. Miles diſtant from *Cracovia*. It hath an ancient Caſtle, well fortified. Vnder which is *Chucisy* ſeated on a Plaine, and famous for Mines of Blew, in which there is alſo ſome ſilver found, alſo *Korzin*, *Wiſlicia*, *Pilzno*, *Opoczno*, *Radomia*, *Polonieck*, *Zamichoſt*, *Zarnow*, and *Mologoſt*. *Lublinum* is a chiefe Citty, well-fortified with a wall and a Caſtle. In which there are yearely three Faires, to which both Turkes, Armenians, Græcians, Germanes, Moſchovites, Lithuanians, and others doe reſort, the River *Byſterna* doth runne by the Caſtle. Vnder it there are *Vrzendow*, *Lulow*, *Parcow*, and *Caſimiria*. Moreover the Kingdome of *Poland* hath many Lakes, in which there are all ſorts of Fiſh. *It* is watered alſo with many faire Rivers, the chiefe whereof is *Vandalus* or *Viſtula*, which the Germanes call *De Wixel*. The next are *Chronus*, now called *Pregell*, *Nyennien*, *Ruhon*, *Viadrus*, *Varta*, *Tyras* now called *Nyeſter*, *Hypanis*, now *Bugh*, *Borysthenes*, *now Nyeper*, there are alſo many other ſmall Rivers. There are almoſt no Mountaines, except Southward, where it is parted from *Hungary* by the Sarmatian, and Carpathian Mountaines which the inhabitants call *Taury*. The Country is full of woods, which are part

of

the wood *Hercinia*. But ſo much hitherto. The Politick ſtate of the Kingdome of *Poland* hath 2. Members. The firſt are the Clergie, in which are the two Archbiſhopricks of *Gneſna* and *Leopolis*. The Biſhops of *Cracovia*, of *Ploczko*, of *Chelma*, *Vladiſlavia*, *Pomeſania*, *Varmia*, *Culmen*, and *Sambienſis*, *Poſnonia*, *Præmiſlia*, *Cavenez*, *Vilna*, *Medineg*, *Luceoria*. In *Livonia* the Biſhops of *Riga*, *Dirpta*, *Abſel*, and *Revalia*. Secondly the Nobles, in which there are *Caſtellanus Cracowiæ*: the Palatine of *Cracovia*, *Poſnania*, *Sandomiria*, *Kaliſchy*, *Siradia*, *Lanciſa*, *Brezeſte*, *Inowladiſlavia*, *Ruſſia*, *Podalia*, *Lublin*, *Belze*, *Plocenſe*, *Mozavia*, *Rava*. Alſo in *Lituania* the Palatines of *Vilna*, of *Trochy Poleiſho*, *Novogrod*, and *Smolensko*. Alſo in *Pruſſia*, the Palitnes of *Culma*, *Marienbourg* & *Pomerania*. The Counts are of *Poſnania*, *Sandomiria*, *Kaliſche*, *Voinice*, *Gneſne*, *Siradie*, *Lancicie*, *Brezeſte*, *Inowladiſlavia*, *Leopolis*, *Camenezia*, *Lublin*, *Belze*, *Plocenſe*, *Rawenſe*, *Sandecia*, *Myedzeris*, *Viſlucie*, *Biecc*, *Rogoſtia*, *Radom*, *Zarenſe*, *Streme*, *Zarnowe*, *Mologoſt*, *Vrclune*, *Premiſlia*, *Haine*, *Sacrine*, *Dobrine*, *Polaneice*, *Premeteuſe*, *Criſwinenſe*, *Czetovia*, *Nacle*, *Inowlo*, *Byechov a*, *Bydgoſtia*, *Brezezine*, *Criminice*, *Oſvecimenſe*, *Camenetz*, *Inowlodenſe*, *Revalia*, *Zavoloo*, *Sachazonia*, *Vaſoota*, *Geſtine*, *Viſlicke*, *Stepreceuſe*, *Wiſogrod*, *Rynin*, *Zabrochzinenſe*, *Circhanouia*, *Lipnic*. In *Lithuania* there are old Palatines of *Vilna*, and *Trochi*. In *Pruſſia* of *Culma*, *Elbingen*, and *Pomerania*. There are many Captaines in the Kingdome of *Poland*. And two Mars-halls, of the Kingdome and the Court. The Eccleſiaſtick doth conſiſt of theſe Archbiſhops & Biſhops aforeſaid. The Noble men are very ſharpe witted, and they doe travell into forraigne Countries to get knowledge, and languages. They are courragious, and doe not feare the ſtouteſt Enemie, and if the Nobles doe wrong them, all their kinsfolkes and friends doe joyne with them to revenge it, and doe never ceaſe untill they have revenged it or loſt their owne lives. Laſtly they are not ſo liberal as Prodigall, both in Banqueting, and imoderate guifts, and alſo in keeping a great retinew or number of Servants, whom they cloth and feede.

SILESIA.

AND ſo much concerning the Kingdome of *Poland*, *Sileſia* remaineth which I will briefely unfold. It was ſo called from a River of the ſame name, as *Conradus Celtes* witneſſeth. Others have other derivations. It is bounderd on the North and Eaſt with *Polonia*: on the South with *Moravia*, and the Wood *Hercynia*, on the Weſt with part of *Luſatia* and *Bohemia*. It is 200. Mile long and 80. broade. Though the ayre be ſomewhat cold, yet it is milde and gentle. The Country in regard it is watered with many Brookes and Rivers is very fruitfull in moſt places, and it hath in ſome parts Veines of Gold, Silver, Lead, and Iron, it yeeldeth alſo clothing for it ſelfe, and many other Countries beſide. The Citties are well inhabited and adorned with Lawes, and good Arts. The Metropolis thereof is *Vratiſlavia*, ſome would have it to be that which *Ptolomie* cals *Budorchis*, it is comonly

call'd *Breslaw*. *Dugloſſus* writeth that it was built by *Mieſlaus* Duke of *Polonia*, a little before the yeere of Chriſt, 1000. And 40. yeeres afterward it was adorned with a Biſhoprick by *Caſimirus* King of *Polan*, and it encreaſed ſo much, that the Biſhops of this Citty were called the golden Biſhops, in regard of their wealth and riches. In the yeere 1341. it was burnt downe. But the Emperour *Charles* the third made it in ſtead of Brick, of Gold. On the Steeple of St. *Elizabeths* Church there is this Inſcription. *Mirabilis in altis Dominus*. The Situation, the beauty of the Houſes, Towers, and Churches, the faire Bridges, and large Streets, doe much ſet forth this Citty. *Niſſa* is an Epiſcopal Citty. There are beſides in this Country 15. Dukes, *Lignicenſis*, *Bregenſis*, *Teſchinenſis*, *Monſterbergenſis*, *Olſnicenſis*, and *Beuſtadienſis*, and three ancient Families, namely, *Lignicenſis*, *Teſchinenſis*, and *Monſterbergenſis*. *Troppavienſis*, *Opolienſis*, *Niſſenſis*, *Vratiſlavenſis*, or *Breſlauenſis*, *Ratiboriſenſis*, *Hurenſis*, *Glogovienſis*, *Ratibonenſis*, and *Saganenſis*. But theſe latter honours the Kings of *Bohemia* ſince the deceaſe of their Lords have gotten. There are three Baronyes, namely, of *Trachenberg*, of *Vertenberg*, and *Pleſſenſis*. The Kings high Court in *Sileſia* is kept at *Vratiſlavia*, where there is a Biſhops ſeate, as alſo at *Kiſſa*. *Viadrus* runneth thorow this Country, into which many Rivers and Streames doe flow, as *Eſſa*, *Ola*, *Bobrus*, *Barenſus*, and others.

POLAND.

POLAND.

POLAND which is situate in the Europian *Sarmatia* is both long and wide, and doth take up a great part of it, it was so called from the Fields and plaine ground, for *Pole* signifies as much as Plaine; it is a very great Country, having on the North *Borussia* and *Pomerania*: on the East *Massovia*, and *Lithuania*; on the South *Rossia*, and the Mountaines of *Hungaria*: on the West *Lusatia*, *Silesia*, and *Moravia*. It is devided into the greater and lesser *Poland*. The greater is more Northward, and the River *Varta* runneth thorow the middle of it. The lesser is Southward, and the River *Vistula* glideth thorow it. The Polanders are descended from the Sclavonians, as *Neugebaverus* writeth, *Lib. Rer. Polonicar.* and their Kingdome was never so large as it is now, because the great Dukedome of *Lituania* & *Livonia* are joyned unto it, albeit the King of *Swethland* hath lately gotten a great part of these Provinces. It reacheth from the River *Notes* & *Obra*, which doe devide it from *Marchia*, and from the River *Odera*, which doth part it from *Silesia*, even to *Berefain*, and *Borysthenes*, which seperateth it from *Moscovia*, and so it extendeth West and East 120. Germane miles, and much from the farthest part of *Livonia*, to the confines of *Hungaria*. And so being of a round forme, it is very wide and capacious. There are in the greater *Poland* these principall Citties, *Posnavia*, built by the Rivers *Varta* and *Prosna* betweene the Hills, with a double wall, it hath faire slated Houses, and great Suburbs by the farther banke of the River *Varta*, being encompassed with a great Lake and Marshes, and having two famous Faires every yeere, it is a Bishops seate, and hath many Townes under it. *Calisia* is a walled Citty among the Marshes, by which the River *Prosna* runneth. It had sometime a strong well fortified Castle, as the ruines doe testifie, there are other Townes also subject unto it. *Gnesna* is walled about, being situate in a Plaine betweene Lakes and Hills, and it is an Archbishops seate. This Citty was first built by *Lechus*, in which *Boleslaus Chabri* Prince of *Polonia* received the royall Diadem from the Emperor *Otto* the III. when before that time *Poland* was onely a Dukedome. *Siradia* is a woodden Citty, walled and seated on a Plaine, it hath a strong Castle by the River *Varta*. This Citty was honoured with the title of a Dukedome, which dignity belonged to the Kings second Sonne. It hath also many Townes under it, among which is *Petricovia*, which was heretofore of great note, where the Sessions for the whole Kingdome were wont to bee held, which are now translated to *Warsavia*. *Lancicia* is a pleasant Citty, seated on a Plaine, and walled about, having a walled Castle on a Rocke, by which the River *Bisura* glideth. *Cujavia*, or *Vladislavia*, is a faire Citty, being a Bishops seate; *Bidgostia* is subject unto it, which is seated by the navigable River *Inda*. *Brestia* hath under it *Radzieiow*, *Crusphicia*, and *Comalow*. *Crusphicia* is the chiefe Citty of *Poland* next to *Gnesna*, it is built of wood with

a ſlated Caſtle by the Lake *Golpo*. *Rava* is a wodden Citty ſituate by a River of the ſame name. *Plotzko* is a pleaſant Citty ſeated on a Hill by the River *Viſtula*, in which there was a Caſtle which the Cruc gerians did demoliſh. In the leſſer *Polonia*, the chiefe Citties a theſe, *Cracovia*, *Sandomiria*, and *Lublinum*. *Cracovia* is built on a Pla neere the River *Viſtula*, being fortified with a double wall and a de ditch. It hath a Caſtle on a high Rocke which they call *Wa* Citty the Kings of *Poland* keepe their reſidence and are bur hath a famous Schoole for the ſtudy of Philoſophie. The Ca of *Cracovia* taketh place of the Palatine in the Senate, but in oth Provinces the Palatine is preferd before the *Caſtellanus*. Mosco there are three Citties neere unto *Cracovia*, *Clepardia*, *Sa Caſimiria*. It hath two Dukedomes under it *Zarcenſis*, and *O menſis*. It hath many Townes under it. *Sandomiria* is a princi Citty, walled about and ſituate on a Hill by the River *Vi* 22. miles diſtant from *Cracovia*. It hath an ancient Caſtle fortified, under it there are *Chezmy* in a Plaine, which is famous of Blue, in which there is Silver alſo found, alſo *Korczin*, other Townes. *Lublinum* is a Citty beyond *Viſtula*, being for a Wall, a Ditch, a Lake, and a Caſtle. In which there are every yeere, unto which both Turkes, Armenians, Gre manes, Muſcovites, and Lithuavians doe reſort. The Iew inhabite a great part of the Suburbs, and have a Sinagog The River *Byſtiena* doth runne by the Caſtle *Poland* as we is a plaine Country, the moſt part of it is coverd with Wo yeeldeth good ſtore of Barley, Wheate, and Pulſe. It hath of Cattle. It hath Lakes which are full of all kindes of Fi chiefe Rivers are *Viſtula*, *Viadrus*, commonly called *Odera*, *Nieſter*, *Hypanis*, which is called *Bugh*. *Viſtula*, now called heretofore called *Vandalus*, ſome call it *Iſſula*, and *Viſſula*. riſeth in the Carpathian Mountaines, and before it commeth to *Cra covia* it is enlarged by the receit of many Rivers, and afterward be ing growne very deepe and broad before it come to *Dantiſcum*, it diſ chargeth it ſelfe into the *Codan* Bay. *Boriſthenes* ſo well knowne of is now called *Nieper*. It hath a few Mountaines, and thoſe ſouth ward where it looketh toward *Hungaria*. The State of the Kingdome conſiſteth of the Clergie and Nobles. The Eccleſiaſtick Order hath two Biſhops, the Biſhop of *Gheſnia* who is Primate of the Kingdome, who doth alſo crowne the King, and the Biſhop of *Leopol* in blacke *Ruſſia*. The Biſhops are of *Cracovia* in leſſer *Poland*, the Biſhop of *Po nia* in the greater *Poland*, and in other Provinces the Biſhops *Plocenſis*, *Chelmenſis Vilnenſis*, *Kiovienſis*, *Lucenſis*, *Ianoucenſis*, *Samogitienſis*, *Warmi ſis*, *Culmenſis*, *Sambienſis*, *Pomeſanienſis*, *Rigenſis*, and others. The Poli tick order of the Nobles hath 26. Palatines, 60. Counts, 4. Marſhals, a Chancellor, and a Vicechancellor, two Generals or Captaines: In the leſſer *Poland* there are forty common Captaines, in the greater 30. in *Maſſovia* 12. So that the Kings when occaſion requires, can raiſe 200000. Nobles. He that deſires to know more concerning the ſtat of this Kingdome, let him have recourſe to *Staniſlaus Kiziſtanowic* hi

deſcrip

POLAND

MARIS BALTHICI PARS

MISNIÆ PARS

NOVA MARCHIA

POMERANIA

CASSUBIA

PRUSSIA

CURLAVIA

LITUANIÆ PARS

Podlachia

deſcription of the State of the Kingdome of *Poland*: or to *Guagninus* or *Botervs* their deſcription of *Germany*, and *Neugebaverus* his Poloni-an Hiſtory. There are alſo in *Poland* Mines of Salt by *Bochnia* and *Veliſcus*, which doe exceed all others. *Veliſcum* is 8. miles diſtant from *Cracovia*. *Bochina* is a faire Towne with a Caſtle, where the Gover-nour of the Saltpits dwels, who is called *Zupparius*. The Country round about is barren, but this Country maketh a greater revenue out of theſe Mines, then ſome Countries doe out of Gold and Silver Mines. The people of *Poland*, eſpecially the Nobles, doe now differ much from the Scythian barbariſme of the ancient Sarmatians. They have no Robberies, ſo that in Summer time they ride in Waggons, and in Winter time in Coaches, ſafely, and without danger. Moſt of the Nobility are very ſharpe witted, and doe get experience and lan-guages by travelling into forraine Countries. They are couragious, and will not ſhun the ſtouteſt enemy: if anyone bee wronged by the Nobles, all their kindred and friends doe joyne together in revenging it, and doe never ceaſe untill they have revenged it, or loſt their owne lives. Laſtly, they are not ſo liberall as prodigall, both in their frequent Banquets, and in the great retinue and number of Servants which they keepe and clothe.

HVNGA-

THE KINGDOME OF HVNGARY.

HUNGARIA, commonly called *Hongeren* (which name it received from the Huns or Hungarians, who came out of *Scythia*, and did inhabit it, doth containe *Pannonia*, and the Countries of *Iazigus* and the Dacians, beyond *Danubius*. On the South it hath the River *Sa-*, which devideth it from *Croatia* and *Servia*, which are a part of *Il-* ner against the Adriatick Sea. On the North it hath *Poland* *Mysia*, which are disjoyned by the Mountaine *Carpatus*. On the it hath *Austria*, which was heretofore the head of the higher *Pannonia*, together with *Moravia*, and *Styria*; on the East *Mysia* which they now call *Rhetiana*. It is an excellent Country both for the good- of the soyle, and the pleasantnesse of the Situation. The Coun- is very fruitfull and fertill, and yeeldeth Pearles, Gold, Silver, Co- and Salt, which are to be digged out of the Earth. It hath a- dance of Grasse, Wheate, Pulse, and Fruit. That Country which by *Danubius* doth yeeld excellent wine, even from the Country of five Churches to *Taurunus*, or *Belgrad*. But there is no Oyle, and excepting that, it is adorned with all the gifts of nature. It hath di- ven kindes of living Creatures, having such great plenty both of Oxen, and Sheepe, that great Droves are carried into other Coun- tries, especially into *Italy* and *Germany*. It hath also abundance of wilde beasts, as Hares, Does, Goats, Harts, Wolves, Beares, and the like. And also great store of Birds, especially Thrushes, Partridges, and Pheasants. The Pæonians or Pannonians did first inhabit this Country: afterward the Gothes, who were expulsed by the Huns; and the Huns by the Longobards, who were seated here 13. yeeres. But the Huns came in againe under the conduct of their Captaine *Attila*: after whose death, *Charles* the Great tooke it into his owne possession. But in the yeere 700. the Huns comming out of *Scythia*, in the Raigne of the Emperour *Arnulph*, possessed those parts, being Pa- gans untill King *Stephen*, whom they called the holy, was inaugurated and made King. And after him, even untill our times *Hungary* did pro- fesse the Christian Religion. *Hungary* doth containe all the whole Country of *Iazigus Metanastarum*, which *Ptolemy* circumscribeth or boundeth with *Danubius Tibiscus*, and the Sarmatian Mountaines. There are some ruines yet remaining, which by contracting the word are commonly called *Iaz*. But they inhabit those parts which *Ptolemy* describeth, and their speech differs from the Hungarian lan- guage. The first King of *Hungary*, after the Christian Religion was established therein, was *Stephen* surnamed the Holy, after whom there followed his Cosin *Peter*, his Kinsman *Andreas*, also *Bela*, *Salomon*, *Geysa*, *Ladislaus*,

Ladiſlaus, *Almus*, *Stephanus* the II. *Bela Cæcus*, *Geyſa* the II. *Stephen* the III. *Bela* the III, *Emericus*, *Ladiſlaus* the II. and others, even untill the time of the Emperour *Rudolphus*, King of *Hungary*. The King of *Hungary* doth governe his Kingdome by two Magiſtrates: the higher is devided into three Magiſtrates, the firſt of which governeth the Kingdome in the Kings name, in which are the Palatine of the Kingdome, who is next to the King, and judgeth the King if he be accus'd, whom the people of the Kingdome doe chuſe, neither is it an hereditary office. Alſo the Judge of the Court, who is one of the ordinary Judges of the Kingdome. The Chancellor, who is the Metropolitan of *Strigonium*, who is called the Primate, and Secretary of the Kingdome, and he hath power to annoynt the King that is choſen, and he keepeth the Privie Seale. The Maſter of the Court doth follow the Kings, and is one of his Privie Counſell. The Maſter of the Regalities doth judge of all matters concerning Mines of Gold and Saltpits, and laſtly, all matters which appertaine to the Exchequer. Secondly, thoſe which ſit in Judgement, of which there are certaine Officials, three of greater authority, as the Vice-Palatine of the Kingdom, the Judge of Perſonall Preſence, The Vice-Palatines Protonotary, or chiefe Clarke, the Vice-Judges Protonotary. They are all called Maſters, and have theſe aſſiſtants or aſſociates joyned to them: the Archbiſhop of *Strigoniums* Secretary, who is called the Secretary of the Exchequer, twelve Aſſiſtants, and ſome ſworne Clarkes. Thirdly, thoſe that ſerve the King, as the Treaſurer, the Maſter of the Bed-chamber, the Cup-bearer, the Maſter of the Pantry, the Maſter Porter, and other leſſer offices. Moreover, becauſe the Country is large there are ſeverall Judges appointed thorow the Provinces, which the Hungarians call Counties. And they are theſe beyond *Danubius* on the Weſt of the River *Tibiſcus*. *Poſonienſis*, *Nitrienſis*, *Cepuſienſis*, *Geminarienſis*, *Poſthienſis*, *Semlinienſis*, *Comarienſis*, *Leptonienſis*, *Novigradienſis*, *Abeviavienſis*, *Bathienſis*, *Vngenſis*, *Traachimenſis*, *Barſienſis*, *Hontenſis*, *Borſodienſis*, *Bodroghienſis*, *Peregrienſis*, *Turoczenſis*, *Omuzolus*, *Tornenſis*, *Hewecienſis*, *Zolnocenſis*, *Moramarusienſis*. Above *Danubius* on the Eaſt of *Tibiſcus* there are *Vgoghienſis*, *Bihorienſis*, *Zatmarienſis*, *Oradienſis*, *Zabolcienſis*, *Temeſienſis*. Betweene the Rivers *Danubius*, and *Dravus*, there are *Muſunenſis*, *Zaladienſis*, *Tolnenſis*, *Rhab*, or *Iaurienſis*, *Veſprimienſis*, *Strigonienſis*, *Soponienſis*, *Albenſis*, *Sinigienſis*, *Caſtriferrenſis*, *Peliſienſis*, *Waranienſis*. Betweene *Dravus* and the River *Savus*, there are *Valkomenſis*, *Riſienſis*, *Syrimienſis*, *Waraſdienſis*, *Proſegienſis*, and *Zagrabienſis*. The Eccleſiaſticall government belongeth to the two Archbiſhops, of *Gran*, or *Strigonia*, the Popes Legate and Primate of the Kingdome. It hath under it *Agrienſis*, *Vacienſis*, *Nitrienſis*, *Quinque Eccleſienſis*, *Veſprimienſis*, who is the Queenes Chancellor, and crowneth her, and the Biſhop *Iaurienſis* commonly called *Rab*: *Coloſenſis*, or *Colotz*, under whom are *Sagabrienſis*, *Tranſilvanienſis*, *Voceadrenſis*, *Viſemburgenſis*, *Swinienſis*, *Cenadienſis*, or *Chonad*, and *Boſnenſis*. All *Hungary* is devided into the hither-moſt, and the farther. The hither-moſt *Hungary* doth containe all that Country which is on this ſide *Danubius*: the farther-moſt doth containe that Country which is beyond *Danubius*, and *Tibiſcus*

THE KINGDOME OF HVNGARY.



biſcus glideth thorow the middle of it. The Metropolis and Mother Citty of this Kingdome is *Buda*, which was ſo denominated, as the moſt doe ſuppoſe from *Buda* the builder of it, who was Brother to King *Artila*, or as others write, from the Budines, a People of *Scythia*, of whom *Herodotus* maketh mention. If you conſider the Situation of this Citty, it is ſeated partly on a Mountaine, and fortified with ſtrong Bulwarkes, ſo that it is the ſtrongeſt, and pleaſanteſt Citty in all *Hungaria*, it hath many faire buildings both publike and private. It ſtandeth in a fruitfull ſoyle, *Soliman* the Turkiſh Emperour tooke it from the Chriſtians in the yeere 1526. on the 20. day of Auguſt. The Next is *Poſonium*, commonly called *Prezborgh*, which is a noble Citty. Here the River *Leyta* deviding the higher *Pannonia* from the lower, doth mingle it ſelfe with the River *Iſtrus*. It is an ancient faire Citty, having a pleaſant ayre and ſituation, and doth therein excell all the Citties of *Pannonia*. It hath Mountaines planted with Vines, which are alſo full of Wood. In the Suburbs it hath a Caſtle ſeated on the top of a high Rocke. There is alſo *Belgrad* at the meeting or confluence of the Rivers *Savus*, and *Danubius*, it is commonly called *Alba Græca*, the ancients called it *Taurunum*, and the Germanes *Griechs Weiſſenburgh*: *Soliman* the Turke tooke it in the yeere 1520. and having beene before a Towne of defence againſt the cruell enemy of Chriſtianity, now it is the Turkiſh Emperours ſeat. A little lower downe the River *Danubius* there is *Singidunum*, which was taken by the Turke in the yeere 1439. In the midſt betweene theſe two Citties, there is a Field famous for the victory of *Hunniadus* againſt *Mahomet* the Turkiſh Emperour: they call this Field *Maxons*. This Battle was fought in the yeere 1456. Downe the River there are many places where the Chriſtians have received many fatall overthrowes. The Citty *Valpo* was taken in the yeere 1543. *Quinque Eccleſiæ* by *Dravus* in the yeere 1543. *Zigetha* was taken in the yeere 1566. *Buda* wee have mentioned before. *Strigonium* by *Danubius*, commonly called *Gran*, was heretofore an Archbiſhops ſeat, but it is now in the Turkes hands. *Alba Regalis*, or *Stulweyſſenburg*, is famous in regard the Kings are crowned and buried here, it was taken in the yeere 1543. In the ſame Country there is *Stridon*, where Saint *Hierom* was borne. There is alſo the Citty *Comara*, in an Iland of the ſame name, which the Turkes in vaine attempted. *Taurinum*, commonly called *Raab* is an impregnable Citty by the River *Danubius*. I paſſe by the other Townes. There are alſo in *Hungaria* many famous Lakes, the chiefe whereof is *Balaton*, which the Germanes call *Platze*, being 40. Italian miles broad, and 8. Hungarian miles. The chiefeſt Rivers are *Danubius*, *Savus*, *Dravus*, and *Tibiſcus*, the three former are common to other Countries, but *Tibiſcus* runneth onely thorow *Hungary*. It riſeth in *Maramuſia*, in the high cliffes of *Carpatus*, and for plenty of Fiſh it exceedeth all the Rivers in *Hungary*, for it hath abundance of all kindes of Fiſh, as great Pikes, Lampreys, and Sturgeons. There are alſo other Rivers beſides theſe, which have great ſtore of excellent Fiſh, as Trowts, Salmons, Perches, Lampreys, Barbels, and others, and thoſe Rivers have gold veines in them. The chiefe Woods and Mountaines beyond *Danubius*,

...ius, beginning from *Austria* and *Moravia Luzius* reckneth to bee ...rpat, in Greeke *Carpatus*, which was heretofore so called from the ...erals in it, it stretcheth and extendeth it selfe thorow the Coun- ...Turocensis, *Arnensis*, *Liprouiensis*, *Cappusiensis*, *Gewinerienſis*, and *Sa-* ..., which the Inhabitants call by divers names, as *den Vatter*, *den* ..., *den Wurtgarten*, *den Schnepberg*. The second River is *Matran*, ...ich is planted with Vines neere *Agria*. The third and greatest of ...s *Erdel*. There are many other Rivers, which for brevitie sake I ..., and so conclude *Germany*.

ITALIE.

IN VVHICH THES

Countries are contained.

Lombardie.
The Dukedome of *Venice.*
Liguria, the Dukedome of *Genua.*
The Dukedome of *Friulum.*
Istria.
The Country of *Romandiola.*
The Dukedome of *Thusany.*
The Dukedome of *Spoleto.*
The Marquisship of *Anconitana.*
Latium, now called *Campagna di Roma.*
Abruzzo, Aprutium, Sa nites.
Terra di Lavoro, Campag felice, a Principality.
Apulia, the Kingdome *Daunia piana.*
Lucania, Basilicata, Princip
Terra di Barri, Apulia Pe tia.
Terra di Otranto Regnum.
Calabria superior Regnum.
Magna Graecia.
Brutij, Calabria inferior.

The Kingdome of *Naples* doth containe a gre part of these Countries.

Because I know but a few Counties and Sigeiories in Ita and Greece, and seeing their names and places cannot b assign'd in Tables, in regard of the imperfection of Tabl therefore I will describe but a few of them. For every Stude may set downe those which hee shall finde. It would afford a faire prospect into matters of Policy, if the Nobility of sever Kingdomes, and their Offices, Places, and Lordships w knowne. Which if every one would performe in his owne Co try, hee should deserve much praise.

ITALIE.


ITALIA
GOLFO DI VE NETIA
Mare Ligu sticum
MARE
SARDO
Mare Ionio
Occidens
Meridies

ITALIE.

GERMANIE was described before both in general and speciall: and now having viewed the former I do enter into *Italy*: which as *Pliny* saith *Lib. Natur. Hist. cap.* 20. is a Country sacred to the gods, the most happiest in all *Europe*, the Mother of Plenty, the Mistris of Policy, the Princesse of Nations, and the Queene of the World. It had heretofore divers names. *Dionysius Halicarnassæus*, *Lib.* 1. of Roman Antiquities, writeth that the native people did call this noble Country *Saturnia*: and the Græcians did call it *Hesperia*, *Ausonia*, and *Oenotria*: and that at last in *Hercules* time it began to be called *Italy*. It was called *Saturnia* from King *Saturne*. But it seemeth that this appellation did not appertaine to all *Italy*, but to a part of it, which was also called *Latium*. *Hyginus* would have it called *Hesperia*, from *Hesperus*, who fled from his Brother *Atlas*: and *Macrobius* from *Hesperus* the Evening Starre, in Latine call'd *Vesperugo*, which is seene alwayes in the West. It was call'd *Ausonia* from *Auson*. They call'd it *Oenotria*, from the goodnesse of the Wine, or from *Oenotrus* King of the Sabines. It was called *Italy* from *Italus*, whom *Aristotle* maketh to be King of *Oenotria*. But *Festus* saith, *Lib.* 9. *Italiam dictam, quod magnos Itali, hoc est Boves habeat, vitulos enim Italos esse dictos.* That is, *Italy* was so called, becausse it hath great *Italy*, that is, Oxen for Calves are called *Itali*. *Timæus* fabulously reporteth, that it was so called from the Oxe *Italus*, one of *Geryons* Heard, which being droven away by *Hercules* did swim over the Sicilian Bay, and in the Tyrrhene language a Bull is called *Italus*. And the same *Dionysius Halic. Lib. Antiq. Rom.* saith, that it was heretofore called *Vitalia*, if we may beleeve *Hellanicus*. Other ancient appellations of *Italy*, which belong rather to the parts thereof than to the whole Country, we omit. *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* doe make *Italy* a *Peninsula*, beeing encompassed on three sides with the higher Sea, the lower Sea, and the Jonian Sea: on the fourth side it hath the Alpes, for towards the West it hath the Italian Alpes, which the ancients did distinguish by peculiar names, as the Sea Alpes, the Cottians, the Grajans, and the Rhetians, which lye Northward even to the River *Arsia*, and containeth the Pœnine and the Julian Alpes: and so it runneth Northward by the Hadriatick Sea, even to the Jonian Bay, which is over against it Eastward: and lastly, Southward and Westward it is beaten with the Mediterranian Sea, as also the Tyrrhene and Ligustian Shores: and the Hadrian Sea washeth the Southerne part, where *Forum Iulij* and *Histria* lyeth. The length from *Augusta Prætoria*, to *Brutium*, even to the Promontory or Leucopetra, is 755. miles: the greatest breadth is 475. miles, the middlemost breadth is 130. the least breadth is 72. The whole compasse of *Italy* according to *Castaldus* is 2550. miles. Those which have measur'd it more exactly, doe make it to be 2250. and those who have measured it most exactly, doe reckon it to bee not above 2240. *Eustathius* doe liken

liken *Italy* to an Ivie leafe : *Pliny*, *Solinus*, and others, doe reſemble it to an Oke leafe, becauſe it is longer then broad, bending his head on the left hand, and ſo endeth in the figure of an Amazonian Breſtplate. The latter Writers doe more conveniently compare it to a mans thigh, the skin whereof lyeth over againſt the lower Sea: the Calfe over againſt the higher Sea: and all the foote is waſhed with the Ionian Sea: The heele doth looke toward *Epirum*: the ſole of the foote is the Tarrentine Bay, the more fleſhy parts doe make the Promontories *Zephyrius*, *Carcinus*, and *Bruttium*, the toes are turned toward Sicily, the knee is in the Populonian Promontory, the hippe and upper part of the thigh doe touch the Alpes. I have ſpoken of the name and quantity of *Italy*: the quality followeth, which alwaies ariſeth from the Situation of a Country. If any one will take a diligent account of it, he ſhall finde that according to the Longitude, the moſt Weſterne Meridian doth fall upon the 29. degree; and the moſt Eaſterne Meridian the 43. degree. It is 7. degrees in Latitude: for the moſt Southerne Parallel is 28. degrees diſtant from the Æquator, and the moſt Northward 46. and ſo he ſhall finde that *Italy* is in the fifth and ſixth Climats, and all the Parallels between eleven and ſixteene, in which ſpace of Land the day differeth one houre. For the longeſt day of Summer in the Southerne Parallel is 14. houres long, with three fifths, but in the Northerne Parallel it is 15. houres long with three fifths.. *Italy* having ſuch a Situation, and having the Alpes running thorow it, which paſſe length-wayes thorow the middle of *Italy*, on both ſides, eſpecially on the South ſide have faire fruitfull Fields & Hills lying by them: and therefore it is no marvell, that all the times and ſeaſons of the yeere are ſo temperate, and that it is ſo fruitfull, eſpecially in ſome places. The Country is very temperate, and very plentifull, and hath good ſtore of Corne, being not chargeable in tilling, but very gainefull to the Husbandman. The Roſſelanian fields in *Rubria* are reported to have beene ſo fruitful, that *Varro* witneſſeth, *Caſar Vopiſcus*, when he pleaded his cauſe before the Cenſors, ſaid that the Rolean Fields were the *Senum Italiæ*, in which if a Pitchforke bee left the day before, the graſſe will cover it over in one nights growth. *Varro* ſpeaking of the endowments of *Italy*, ſaith, that it produceth all things neceſſary for food. *Campania* doth yeeld Corne, *Falernus* wine: *Caſinas* Oyle: *Tuſculan* Figges, *Tarrentine* Honey: and *Tiber* Fiſh. Moreover *Pliny* witneſſeth that *Italy* is the Mother of all kindes of Trees. I will not mention the Vulgar common ſort. For here are great ſtore of Orange Trees, Lemmon Trees, and Quince Trees. All the Coaſt, as for example, *Liguria*, and that which belongeth to *Genoa*, is adorned and beautified with faire Trees, and great high Palme Trees, which are full of ſweet ſmelling fruit, ſo that it is pleaſant both in ſight and ſcent: and it hath every where pleaſant Gardens to recreate ſad mindes, and drive away Melancholy. And the ſame may be ſaid of a thouſand other places. The ſame *Pliny* ſheweth that there are Pepper trees in *Italy*. The Hydruntine Country hath abundance of Olives, ſo that he that hath not ſeene the great Woods of Olive trees which are in theſe parts, would thinke it incredible. The Barian

Fields in *Apulia Peucetia*, doe bring forth great ſtore of Oyle, Wine, Corne, Almonds, and Cotton, and other fruits. The Valley of *Ocelia* in *Liguria*, hath ſuch great ſtore of Oyle, that ſometimes it yeeldeth 32. and 22. thouſand Jarres, which the Inhabitants call *Barilas*. There is alſo Manna in *Italy*. For Manna is gathered neere *Altomontium* in *Brutia*, which falleth downe like dew by night, eſpecially when the ſkie is ſerene and cleare after raine. It is gathered from the Leaves of certaine Trees. *Pliny* reporteth that it hath the choiſeſt and beſt Vines, ſo that it excelleth the moſt odoriferous Nations of the world, for there is no ſcent to be compared with the delicious ſmell of the ſweet budding Vines. As the excellent Wines which are ſo celebrated and praiſed by ancient Writers doe teſtifie. *Pliny* doth devide the Wines of *Italy* into foure ſorts. He preferreth the Setine Wines before all others, which was ſo called from *Setia* a Towne of *Latium*. The next he accounteth to be the Falerne Wine. The third he reckneth to be the Albanian, the Surrentinian, the Maſſuan, the Stanonian, the Calenian, the Fundanian, the Vilitertian, the Privernatian, and the Signinian Wines. The fourth ſort are the Pretutian, the Anconian, and the Palmeſian Wines. But of theſe things others doe report: I paſſe to the other gifts of *Italy*: and will deſcribe them briefly. It is very fruitfull in producing all kinde of hearbes. What ſhould I ſpeake of the Mettals, Stones, and other gifts. *Pliny* ſaith that it is inferiour unto no Country for Mettals. In *Forum Julium*, there is the River *Hydra*, and not farre from thence a Mine of Quickſilver. Great ſtore of Allom was found heretofore among the Etruſcians in the Territory of *Maſſa*. In *Campania* there are Mines of Brimſtone. Three miles from *Volaterris* toward the River *Cecina*, there are ſome Hills, in which there are Salt-pits. At *Brutia* alſo there are Salt Mines, which are hollowed into the inner parts of the Mountaine with digging forth of Salt. I omit the Stone Quarries, out of which divers Stones are cut. I doe not mention the Marble, the Alablaſter, Chryſtall, and divers ſorts of precious Stones, nor the Saffron, Blue, and Roſen. And that I may not be tedious in reckoning up the variety of living creatures, *Aulus Gellius. Lib.* 11. *Noct. Atticar. Cap.* 1. *Timeus* in his Hiſtory, and *M. Terentius Varro in Antiquit.* doe report that there are great ſtore of Oxen in *Italy*, and that there are many Buffons bred in this Country. *Lucillius* witneſſeth that the great ſtrong Lucanian hearbs did graxe here:

Quem neque Lucanis oriundis montibus Tauri
Ducere pro telo validis cervicibus poſſent.

Italy, beſides other Fowle, hath Eagles and Vultures, which are ſo often mentioned in the ancient Romane Hiſtories. I come now to the ancient Government. There is no indubitable certainty concerning the ancient Government of *Italie*. *Annius* of *Viterbium* doth ſpeake of *Comer*, who came firſt into this Country as a ſtranger, alſo of *Chamus, Ianus, Sabatius, Sagus, Crannus, Aurunus, Malotte, Tages, Oſirides, Hercules, Tuſcus, Alteus, Ritis, Italus, Morgetes, Roma, Romaneſſus, Iaſius*, and others:

others: but approoved Hiſtorians doe make no mention of them. But if we read *Dionyſius Halicarnaſſæus*, *Pompeus Trogus*, *Solinus Polyhiſtor*, and other Greeke and Latine Writers, that many yeeres before the building of *Rome*, wee ſhall finde that *Italie* was governed by divers people, as Sicilians, the Aboriginians, the Ligurians, the Umbrians, and the Etrurians: which at laſt were all reduced under the government of the Romane Empire. *Rome* at the firſt was governed by Kings for 245. yeeres together, as *Dionyſius* and *Livie* doe witneſſe, whom in the Romane Hiſtory it is beſt to follow. In whom wee may read the order and progreſſe of their atchievements, and it is to be conſidered, that their power did encreaſe abroad by military Diſcipline, and at home by moderation and Juſtice, and by the order of government. Afterward the Kings for their tyranny and luſt were expelled, which many times had cauſed many changes, and mutations in the Empire. The names of the Kings are theſe: *Romulus*, who raigned 38. yeeres, *Numa*, who raigned 43. yeeres, *Tullus Hoſtilius*, who raigned 32. yeeres, *Ancus Martius*, who raigned 24. yeeres, *Tarquinius Priſcus*, who raigned 37. yeeres, *Servius Tullius*, who raigned 44. yeeres, *Tarquinius Superbus*, who raigned 25. yeeres. He was expelled the Kingdome for his Sons wicked act, who raviſhed *Lucretia*. But when the Kings were expelled, the government became Annuall, and two Conſuls were created. The firſt of which was *L. Iunius Brutus*, unto whom was joyned *Sp. Lucretius Tricipitinus*. and after him *M. Horatius Pulvillus*. Thus *Italie* was governed by Conſuls, untill the time of the Emperour *Cæſar Fl. Momylus Auguſtulus*, whom *Odoacer Herulus* King of the Gothes did depoſe, and ſubverted the Country to himſelfe, and afterward being ſlaine, he left it to *Theoderick* his Succeſſors. I need not ſet downe a Catalogue of the Romane Conſuls and Emperours, which are well knowne. And we may read in Hiſtories the forme of the firſt royall government, the changes of Lawes and Magiſtrates, the Romanes valour, their warres, and their many civill diſſentions, untill *Rome* had got the Monarchie of the World: and how by luxury, civill warres, and the fatall viciſſitude and change of things, it loſt againe both vertue, and Empire. I proceed to other matters. *Italie* hath many faire flouriſhing rich Citties, many famous populous Townes: and many Villages, adorned with Noblemens houſes. It will not therefore be impertinent to ſet downe what *Thomas Edwards* an Engliſhman hath written concerning the moſt famous Citties of *Italie*.

Rome's holy by the blood of Saints there ſhed,
Rich *Venice* with the Sea's encompaſſed.
Parthenope doth Captaines ſtout beget.
Mediolanum pleaſant is, and great.
Bononia doth for ſtudy much excell
Many Citizens in ſhining *Florence* dwell.
Ferraria doth yeeld much Iron Oare,
Verona hath of all things wondrous ſtore.
For Law and Phyſick *Padua* is extoll'd
Senas for eloquence may bee enrol'd.

Cremona

Cremona is a miſerable place,
And *Mantua* ſweet Virgins birth doth grace.
Vtinus doth tranſport of Wine great ſtore.
Rich *Brixia* is liberall to the poore.
Papia doth for Italian Verſes ſhine
And *Luca* on two Dukedomes doth confine.
Piſa bewailes her honour loſt in th'end.
Milke, Cheeſe, and Butter, *Parma* doe commend,
And faire *Placentia* wants not Innes moſt deare.
Vertue and Piety in *Taurinum* are.
Peruſia hath for Souldiers got much fame.
Vercella delighteth not in unjuſt gaine.
Mutina holds that Frogs moſt wholeſome be.
Ancona walls contemne the Enemie.
Macerata doth all ſuits of Law decide.
Emporia is with Havens beautifie'd.
The Citty *Livium* is moſt prone to Warre.
In *Bergomum* they rude in language are.
Aretium doth make the ſharpeſt Sword.
Viterbus to the poore doth helpe afford.
In *Aſta* courteous Citizens are found.
Ariminium doth with fruit and Geeſe abound.
Fanum hath women faire, and moſt compleate.
Novaria hateth all Fare-like deceit.
Ravenna hath loſt the fame ſhe had before.
Anglia hath few Earles, *Vincentia* ſtore.
Piſaurum hath great ſtore of Figges ſo great.
Piſtorium of Cheſnuts, Oyle, and Wheate.
Dertona many ruſtick Clownes doth feed.
And *Regium* great ſtore of Hogs doth breed.
Sweet Vineyards doe *Ceſena* compaſſe round.
Cleare Springs and Streames are in *Tarviſium* found.
Imola doth it ſelfe in two devide,
Vrbinum by her Dukes is dignifide.
Faventia is well knowne for Potters ware,
Spoletum harbours thoſe which ſtrangers are.
Pompeia doth faire Sheepe and Oxen breed.
And *Narnia* on Egges and Grapes doth feed.
Aſiſſum doth rejoyce becauſe that here
Holy Saint *Francis* Corpes interred were.
Comum with Fiſh and Fleſh is amply ſtor'd.
Savona leaving ſtudies, wealth doth hoard.

Italy hath many Lakes, the chiefe whereof are in *Etruria Tranſumenus, Aprilis Marinus, Vadimonis, Ciminus, Vulſinienſis, Sabatus, Palus Bientina*, and *Ciana*. In *Latium* there are *Hoſtia Lacus, Albanus, Aqua Salvie, Lacus Nemorenſis, Iuturna Lacus, Regillus, Fucinus, Pontina Palus*, the Fundale Lake, the *Tiburtine, Cecubus*, the *Simbruine* Lake. In *Picenum* there is the *Nurſine* Lake. In *Vmbria*, the *Veline* Lake, *Floridus*, and the *Cutilienſian* Lake.

In

Campania the *Lucrine* and *Avernan* Lake, *Linterna Palus*, *Stativa*, and *Pompeia*. In *Salentinum* and *Apulia*, the *Aduriatian* Lake, and the *Lesina*. In *Flaminia* there is 7. Seas, and the Moore *Paduſa*. In *Langhardia Trans-padana*, there are *Verbanus*, *Ortanus*, *Larius*, *Luganus*, *Gavviratius*, *Benacus*, *Trinatius*, *Chivenſis*, *Puſcianus*, *Sebinus*, *Benacus*, *Idrinus*, & *Pœnitus*. In *Venice Viſigiolus*. In *Iſtria Coſtiacus*. It is watered alſo with many Rivers, as *Padus*, *Atheſis*, *Rubico*, *Tiber*, *Arnus*, *Mincius*, *Tucinus*, *Ollius* and *Abdua*. The chiefeſt of theſe is *Padus*, which as *Strabo* affirmeth, is the greateſt River in *Europe* except *Iſter*. The Latine writers as *Livy*, *Virgill*, and others doe call it *Padus*, but the Italians call that which is called *Pades*, as *Metrodorus Scepſius* noateth in *Pliny*, becauſe there are many pitch-trees growing about the Fountaine, which are called in French *Pades*, and the Grecians and Poets did heretofore call them *Eridanus*. *Servius* would have it ſo called from *Phaeton* the Sonne of *Apollo*, for before that *Phaeton* through his owne temerity and raſhneſſe was caſt downe headlong into this River, it was called *Eridanus*. It was called *Bodincus* as *Pliny* witneſſeth, and *Liguridus* becauſe it hath his ſpring-head in Liguria. *Polybius* Lib. 3. calleth it *Bodegkos*, and the ancients did call it *Veſulus* as *Pliny* ſheweth, who noteth alſo that Spring-head thereof is in the borders *Liguria*, which is called *Viſendo*, becauſe it is wonderfull, and worthy of ſight. It floweth from the Fountaine with a cleare ſtreame, and ſo runneth, through the ſtraight narrow Rocks, and the Valleys of the Rockie Mountaine: and it falleth downe with ſuch violence as is wonderfull. And ſo runneth with a murmering noiſe through the ſtones, and afterward it floweth abroade, and is not confined with any channell, for the ſpace almoſt of three Miles, even to *Payſana*, where it runneth almoſt under ground, ſo that very little of it can bee ſeene. But a Mile from thence it riſeth up againe where *Lucolum*, and ſo running forward it receiveth many Torrents, and Rivers, from the Alpes, and the Apennine Mountaines, and ſo being much encreaſed by thoſe tributary ſtreames, it runneth through the middle of *Langhardia*, and a part of *Romonula*, and ſo with 7. mouths at inlets, it diſchargeth it ſelfe into the *Hadriatick* Sea. *Pliny* ſaith that it maketh 7. Seas, becauſe it runneth with 7. ſtreames a great way into the Sea, in whome Lib. 3. Cap. 16. ſee more concerning the courſe of this River, as alſo in *Polybius* Lib. 2. in *Strabo*, Lib. 5. in *Pomponius Mela*, Lib. 3. in *Solinus* in his *Polyhiſt.* Cap. 7. alſo in *Leander Albertus*, and other moderne writers. *Virgill* in the ninth of his *Æneads* calleth it *Rex Fluviorum* the King of Rivers. And *Lucan* Lib. 2. ſpeaketh thus. *Non minor hic Nilo*, and a little after, *Non minor hic Iſtro*, that is, this River is as great as *Nilus*, or as great as *Iſter*. The River *Atheſis* ſo called by *Virgill* and other doth follow next; *Strabo* calleth it *Athagis*, which the Italians doe now call *l' Adice* or *l' Adeſe*: and the Germanes *Etſch*. *Pliny* reporteth that *Atheſis* doth flowe out of the Retine Alpes, at firſt with a ſmall ſtreame, but afterward having more ſtrength by the acſenſion of many Rivers, it runneth with violent courſe Southward, and afterward from *Tridentum* it runneth with a more gentle ſtreame through the Plaine: and ſo having glided through thoſe fields, it runneth through the narrow paſſages of the

Mountaines

Mountaines with ſo great a violence, that it ſeemes to threaten theſe places by which it floweth, and with the ſame vehemency it doth runne headlong by *Verrona*, beneath which it is devided into two Rivers, the one whereof goeth toward the Marſhes, the other bendeth to the Sea-ward, and maketh a faire Haven, you may ſee more in *Leander*. From the Spring-head thereof to *Verona*, it is not navigable or paſſeable for boates, by reaſon that it hath ſuch a violent Current but they bring downe trees, and pieces of timber out of the *Tridentine* Mountaines, which they tye together and make them ſwim downe the River. But from *Verona* it is navigable even to the *Foſſions*. *Torellus* in his Hiſtory of *Verona*, would have *Atheſis* to be the ſame which *Ptolemie* calleth *Atrianum*. And ſome doe thinke that *Adrias* is the ſame with *Atheſis*, which *Stephanus* and others doe mention. The third River is *Rubicon*, which *Ptolemie* and other Greeke writers doe call *Rubikoon* : *Strabo* calleth it *Roubikoon* : now it is called *Piſatellus*. It was that River which a *Liuy* witneſſeth did anciently bounder *Italie* after the bounds thereof were tranſlated from the River *Æſus*. The fourth River is *Tiber*, which is the bounds betweene *Etruria* and *Latium*. There is no River more famous in Roman Hiſtories. It hath had divers names, ſome prophane and ſome ſacred. The prophane heathen names are *Ianus*, *Albula*, *Rumen*, and *Tiberis*, the Divine is *Serra*. *Atheneus* reporteth that it was anciently called *Ianus*, from the God *Ianus*. It appeares in *Varro* and others that it was called *Albula*, which *Paulus Diaconus* & *Servius* doe derive *ab albo colore* from the white colour of it, who ſheweth alſo that it was called *Rumon*. But the chiefeſt name of this River was and is *Tiber*, of which there are divers Etymologies. Some doe derive it from *Tibris*, a King of the *Aborigines*. *Feſtius* and *Servius* ſay that hee was King of the *Tuſcians* : *Livy*, *Ovid*, *Feſtus Pompeius*, and *Euſebius* doe derive it from *Tiberinus Silvius*, Prince of the *Albanians*. *Varro* delivers that this River was called *Deheberis* from *Dehebris* an Earle of the *Vejentians* : *Servius* ſaith that it was called in the Scripture by a ſacred name *Serra à ſecando* from cutting. So much concerning the names, in which it is to bee noted that there was a difference obſerved in the pronunciation of theſe words *Tiberis*, *Tibris*, and *Tiberini*. For in common ſpeech it was called *Tiberis* in Poeſy *Tibris*; and in holy writers *Tiberinus*, as *Servius* noteth, which is not alwayes true. It was called commonly *Tevere*. The head of *Tiber* is in the *Apennine* Mountaines, in the middle of it neere the confines of the *Aretineans*, in that parte, where the Fountaine of *Arnus*, is above *Aretium*. It is a ſmall ſtreame at firſt like a little Rivilet, but when it hath runne forward it increaſeth but a little, in regard it receaveth no great ſtreames, but ſuch as proceed from ſmall Fountaines, but afterward by the receipt of ſome Rivers it groweth larger, and is Navigable for boates and little veſſels even to *Rome*, and ſo running not farre from *Tiphernum*, *Peruſia*, *Otriculus*, divideth *Etruria* from the *Umbrians* and *Sabinians* : and afterward 12 Miles from *Rome*, it divideth the *Veſentians* from the *Cruſtiminians* and *Fidenations* : alſo it ſeperateth *Latium* from *Vaticanum* : and is ſo great and broade a River at Rome, ſo that they cannot paſſe over it but by

Bridge

Bridges or Boates, as *Halicarnassæus* writeth, and from thence it runneth forward, and rowleth into the *Tyrrhene* Sea. *Plin;* in his 3. Booke Cap. 4. and *Servius* Lib. 7. of his *Æneads* doe describe the course of this River. See also *Florus* Lib. 1 Histor. Rom. Cap. 4. and *Varro* Lib. 4. de L. *Paulus Iovius* writ a Booke concerning the fish in *Tiber*, *Plin.* Lib. 3. Cap. 4. affirmeth that 42. Rivers doe runne into *Tiber*. The River *Arnus* followeth which *Livy*, *Pliny*, and others have mentioned, *Strab.* and *Ptolemy* doe call it *Arnus*: and in *Italian* it is called *Arvo*. It riseth, as *Strabo* reporteth on the right side of the *Apennine* Mountaine. It is a small streame at the beginning, and runneth westward through the steepe rocks and valleys: and afterward being encreased by the receipt of many Torrents, and Rivers, it entreth into the *Florentine* fields, and having divided *Florentine* and *Pisa* it runneth to the Sea. *Virgill*, *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and others doe call that *Mincius*, which the *Italians* doe now call *Mencio* of *Menzio*. This River having entred into the cleare Lake *Benacum*, and having encompassed *Mantua*, 13. Miles from thence it runneth into *Padus*. *Livy*, *Plinie*, *Silius*, *Polybius*, *Mel.* *Plin.* *Ptol.* *Steph.* doe call it *Ticinus*. The *Itenarie* Tables call it *Ticinum*: it is now called *Tisino*. It riseth out of the Mountaine *Summano*, which is now called the Mountaine of S. *Gothard*, from whence *Rhene*, *Rhodanus*, *Athesis*, and other Rivers doe runne divers wayes. Out of this Mountaine it runneth by the *Lepontians* Southward among the steepe Rocks to *Belinzona* a strong Towne; and afterward growing greater by the aversion of many Rivers and Torrents, it rowleth it selfe into the Lake *Verbanum*, through which it runneth, as *Pliny* affirmeth, and so returning through the Plaine, it runneth with a cleare streame into *Padus*. The water of this River is so cleare, that you may see any thing in the bottome of it. It hath also some vaines of gold and silver, which may be seene in the sands. The River *Ollius* which in Italian is called *Oglio*, hath great stoare of good fish, especially of that sort which they call in Italian *Thymallo*. In this River neere the *Palus*, a great many wicker wares are set, and at certaine seasons of the yeare the water brings downe infinite stoare of Eeles into them, which are taken out and salted. To search out the rising of this River would be troublesome. The common received opinion is that two small Rivers doe runne out of the Lake *Frigidulph*, which is betweene the Alpes, the one on the right hand is called *Fridigulph*, and at length is joyned with *Ollius*: the other on the left hand doth runne with another River, and from thence the River *Ollius* beginneth. Others make other conjectures. It runneth into the Lake *Iseum* neere the Towne *Pisonium*: it watereth the fields of *Brixianum* and *Cremona*, and make their barren soyle very fruitefull: and it seperateth the *Brixian* Country from *Cremonia* and *Bergoma*: It receaveth above 37. other Rivers. *Pliny* and *Tacitus* doe call that River *Abdua*, or *Addua*, which *Polib.* and *Strab.* doe call *Adovas*, it is commonly cal'd *Adda*. It divideth the *Cenomanians* from the *Insubrians*. It riseth in the Mountaine *Baulius*: and *Strab.* noteth that it taketh his force from the Mountaine *Adula*. And so returning from the Lake *Larius*, through which it runneth, it windeth through the Plaine toward *Padus*, and

bringeth with it many other Rivers, as *Pilelavo*, *Meyra*, *Lira*, *Tartene*, *Lacieumortum*, *Brembrum*, and *Serimortum*, and alſo *Serius*, which riſing in the Mountaines above *Bergomum*, and flowing by *Seriana*, in the winter time it hides himſelfe in his channell, and runns under ground, and afterward riſing up againe neere *Crema*, it runneth into *Addua*: but in Summer by reaſon that the heate of the Sun melteth the ſnow upon the Mountaines, it doth ſo increaſe and ſwell, that it doth not onely fill thoſe ſubterranean channels, and windings under the earth, but alſo it continually overfloweth the upper face of the earth. I paſſe over the other Rivers, which are many for brevitie ſake. The Seas, Baies, and Havens doe follow. The higher Sea, the lower Sea, and the Ionian Sea doe encompaſſe three ſides of *Italie*. Whence *Pliny* thus concerning *Italie*. *Tot Maria, portus, gremiumque Terrarum commercio patens undique, & tanquam ad iuvandos mortales ipſa ſponte in mare procurrens*: that is: there are ſo many Seas and Havens as if the Country did ſpread and lay open her boſome for traffique and Commerce, and for the good of men, ſhee ſhooteth herſelfe farre into the Sea. It hath many Bayes, as *Rappalinus Froycis*, *Amuclanum Mare*, the Bayan Baye, the Pæſtanian Bay, *Hypponiates*, *Scyllericus*, the Tarentine Bay, *Vetus*, the Tergeſtine, the Largian, and Flanitian. After the Bayes I will name the Havens. *Strabo* Lib. 6. write that *Italie* for the moſt part hath no Havens, and thoſe which it hath are very great and ſtrong both to prevent the invaſion of enemies, and for the more convenient trading and Commerce. Theſe are the Ports or Havens, the Haven of *Olvuvina*, of *Avaon*, of *Auſon*, of *Hercules Menæcus*, of *Mauricus*, of *Albinganus*, of the *Sabatrian Vadians*, of *Savona*, of *Genua*, of *Delphin*, of *Eryci*, of *Luna*, of *Piſanus*, of the *Vadians*, of the *Populonium*, of the *Scabrian*, of *Telamon*, of *Hercules*, of *Gravisia*, of *Auguſtus*, of *Antias*, of *Caieta*, the Iulian Haven, the Bajon, the Vilinian, the Metaurian, *Oreſtes* Haven, *Hannibalis Caſtra*. The Tarentine, and Brunduſian Havens, *Garne*, *Agaſus*, the Anconitanian Haven, the *Arminian*, *Ravenas*, *Peretolas*, *Livenza*, *Pola*, and many others. After the deſcription or Catalogue of the Havens, the Mountaines doe follow. The chiefe whereof are the Alpes, which whether we make them belong to *France*, *Germany*, or *Italie* it matters not: for theſe Mountaines running along doe with a wall as it were ſeperate *Italie* from *France*, and *Germanie*. *Feſtus* thinketh that the Alpes were ſo called *ab Alberdine* from their witneſſe, for the *Sabines* ſaith hee called that *Alpum*, which the Latines afterward called *Album* or white. *Iſidorus* would have the Alpes to bee a French name, and that high Mountaines are called in French Alpes. The Germaine ſpeech doth acknowledge the name of Alpes, for Alp or Alpen ſignifies in their language paſturing Mountaines, on which no Hay is cut or got againſt Winter, but onely Oxen and other heards of Cattell are put there to graze. *Strabo* writeth that theſe Mountaines were heretofore called *Albia* and *Alpioni*: *Stephanus* alſo calleth them *Alpia* and *Alpij*. *Phavorinus* calleth them *Olbia*, and *Lycophran*, *Salpij*. *Ovid.* Lib. 3. *de Arte amandi*, *Lucan* and others doe call them *Alpis* in the ſingular number, and *Dionyſius Afer* calleth them *Alpius*. The Alpes in ancient writings and records have many names, which ſhew that there were many parts

of

of the Alpes over which they traveled. And theſe are the Sea Alpes, which ar alſo calld the *Liguſtina* Alpes: The Cottian, Græcian, Penine, the Sammian Alpes, the Lepontian, the Rhetian, Iulian and Carnician. And ſo much concerning the Alpes, which breadthwayes doe ſeperat and parte *Italie* from *France* and *Germanie*, the Apinine followeth, which running with a continuing ridge betweene the higher and the lower Sea, it divideth it lengthwayes into two parts or ſides. It is thought to have beene ſo called, becauſe the foote of this Hill is by *Hannibals* Penine paſſage. Some thinke it was called the *Apenine*, becauſe the Pænians or Carthaginians breaking into *Italie* under the conduct of *Hannibal* did make and open a paſſage this way, ſome derive it from *Apis* an ancient Captaine who overcame and conquerd all *Italie*. *Ptolamie* and others call it *Appennina*, *Stephanus Apennium*, the Apennine Mountaine, ſaith *Pliny*, is the greateſt in *Italie*, running with a continued ridge from the Alpes to the Sicillian ſtraite. *Italie* hath many other Mountaines, which are either parts or pieces of the Apennine, or ſuch as it thruſteth forth here and there, or ſuch as lye at the foote thereof, ſo that it overlookes them. But I paſſe over them, leaſt I ſhould be tedious. Moreover the Mountaines & aforeſaid, the Valleys and fields are crowned with woods, groves, and thicketts, many of which are named and celebrated by the ancients. In *Etruria* there is the wood *Viterbium*, which in Italian is called *Boſcodi Monte Fiaſcone*, which is commonly calld *Bolſena*, the ancients as *Leander* reporteth did call it the Valſinan Wood. On *Ciminus* a Mountaine of *Etruria*, here was a wood, ſo thick that few travelld through it, of which *Livy* thus. *Silva erat Cimina, magis tum invia atque horrenda, quam nuper fuere Germanicj Saltus, nulli ad eam diem, ne Mercatorj quidem adita, Eam intrare haud fere quiſquam præter Ducem ipſum audebat.* That is, the *Ciminia* Wood was more thick and impaſſable, than the Germane Forreſts were of late, ſo that no man nor Merchant hath paſſed thorow it, into which none but the Captaine durſt enter. In *Latium* among the Capenatians there was the Wood *Feronia*, of which *Silius* ſingeth thus.

Dives ubi ante omnes colitur Feronia Lucos;
Et Sacer humectat Fluvialia Rura Capenas.

Where *Feronia* is reverenc'd above the other Woods;
And *Capenas* doth moiſten the Country full of Floods.

Neere the River *Numicum* there was a Wood ſacred to *Iupiter Indigites*, as *Pliny* witneſſeth. *Livie* placeth *Dianas* Wood by *Aginum Compitum*. *Feſtus* noteth that the Wood *Næviam* was foure miles from the Citty. *Livie* writeth that the Wood *Camenarus*, was without the gate *Capena*. That which he calleth *Algidum Nemus*, is now called *Selvadel Aglio*. *Servius* placeth the Albunean Wood on the high Tiburtine Mountaines, and another of the name in the Laurintinianfields. *Virgil* intimateth that the wood *Angitia*, was neere to *Alba* of the *Marſians*. *Cicero* maketh the wood *Lurina* to be in the Territory of *Romania*.

D. Victor placeth the wood *Furina*, in the 13. Region beyond *Tiber*. *Plutarch* calleth it the Furies wood. *Pliny* placeth the wood *Vacuna* neere the Mountaine *Fiscellus* in *Vmbria*. *Campania* also hath faire woods, as *Luco Sacro*, and *Gallinaria Silva*. *Livie* calleth *Sacer Lucus*, or the holy wood, it is now called *Hamij*. *Cicero* writing to *Pætus*, and *Strabo. Lib.* 5. doe call it *Gallinaria Silva*. The Lucanian woods are *Eboli*, *Perigrinalis*, *Velia*. In *Brutium* there is the Rhegian Forrest. In *Apulia* there are *Batini Saltus*, and *Lucus Gargani*. In *Gallia Cis-Padana* there is the wood *Lucina*, and the Bedanian woods. In *Trans-Padana* there is that which *Strabo* calls *Castrorum Lucus*: Lastly, there are two woods in *Venice*, the one is called *Iunoes* wood, the other *Diana's*. I come now to the publike workes both sacred and prophane, which are innumerable, but we will onely reckon some few of them. And that we may begin with the sacred workes, they are almost infinite, for *Rome* alone hath at this day above 300. Churches, of which seven are chiefly resorted unto for Religion sake; the first is Saint *Peters* Church in the Vatican: which exceedeth all the Churches in the World for costly Marble worke, and magnificent building. There are many singular things in it: as some Pillars which were brought out of *Salomons* Temple: two Brasse Peacocks which were brought from *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus* his Pyramisse, which was heretofore in the Vatican Valley. There are also the Tombes and Sepulchers of many Popes, and a Marble Tombe of the Emperour *Otho* the second: and in the Popes Chappell there is Doomesday, or the day of Judgement lively drawne by *Michael Angelo*. And that I may not omit the Monasteries, the Hospitals for Strangers, the Hospitals for the Sicke, and for Orphanes. What should I speake of the Popes and Cardinals Palaces? The Popes Palace is in the higheſt part of the Valitan, being fairely seated: who leaving his Lateran Palace, did remoove thither in regard of the pleasantnesse and wholesomenesse of the Seate. It was begun by Pope *Nicholas* the third, and enlarged by others, but perfected by *Iulian* the second, and *Leo* the tenth, and at last it was adorned with Buildings and Pictures by *Xistus* the fifth, so that now the proud Pile seemeth to touch the Heavens. The Staires are broad and easie to ascend, so that one may ride on Horseback to the top of the House. For it is so great that it seemeth rather a Town than a House, there is *Xistus* Chapell which is as big as a great Church, whether when the See is vacant, the Cardinals doe meete together to create a Pope, which is commonly called the Conclave. It would be tedious to mention the other Palaces, and therefore we will passe to other matters. The government of *Italie* followeth, which is two-fold, Politicall and Ecclesiasticall. Concerning the Politick and Civill government, this noble Country is devided into many Signiories. Among which, beside the Pope, the King of *Naples*, and the free Commonwealths, as *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Lucensis*, and others, the chiefe in the Northerne part are, the Princes of *Etruria*, *Ferrara*, *Mantua*, *Mediolanum*, *Montis-Feratensis*, of *Parma*, of *Sallazzia*, and *Verona*. In the Southerne part there are many Nobles, which when occasion shall be offerd, I will reckon up in their proper places. In Ecclesiastick

govern-

government the Pope is the Hierarch and the head of the Church, and hath a great Traine. *Quoties procedit Gemmis conſpicitur ornatus, & Serico veſtibus, tectus Auro, vectus Equo albo, ſtipatus Milite, circumſtrepentibus ſeptus Miniſtris.* That is, as often as the Pope goes forth, hee weareth ſilke Robes, embroidered with Gold and Pearle, he rideth on a white Horſe, and is garded with Souldiers, and hath Officers which play on Muſick before him. The other Prieſts are here much honoured, and have great authority. And are more honoured than Noblemen. The Cardinals as *Peter Meſſias* noteth, did ſucceed in place of the Conſuls, who heretofore governed the Romane Empire: the Archbiſhops are equall to Dukes: the Biſhops to Earles, their Vicars or Subſtitutes are as it were Preſidents of the Empire, & the Provoſts are as it were Præfects: the Arch-prieſts are in the place of Tribunes of Souldiers, and the Chancellors doe repreſent the Tribunes of the People. Moreover, *Italie* hath a threefold Law, the Pontificall, the Cæſarian, and the Municipall, the firſt and ſecond are to be knowne other wheres; the third conſiſts of Statutes and Lawes, which the Cities themſelves doe enact and make: but let ſo much ſuffice. I will onely here ſet downe that which is read in a certaine Manuſcript concerning the Counſels of theſe ſeverall Cities. It is written the Mediolanians are excellent in Counſel: the Venetians wiſe: the Lucanians raſh: the Piſanians inconſtant: the Placentians provident: the Florentines ſlow: the Veronians faithfull: the Ferrarians wary: the Genoans ignorant: the Lucenſians profitable: the Volſcians envious: the Brutians blockiſh: the Mutinenſians acute and ingenious: the Peruſinians quick and ready: the Senenians ſlow: and the Patavians irreſolute. The Italians doe maintaine, cheriſh, and honour Scholers, and are good Mæcenaſſes unto them. And hence there are ſo many Univerſities in *Italy*, as *Romana, Mediolanum, Bononia, Patavina, Papienſis, Naples, Peruſina, Salerne, Piſona, Ferrara, Senenſis, Florence, Venetia, Bergomenſis, Mutinenſis*, and *Taurinenſis*; for the Univerſities of *Parma, Placentia, Anconita*, and *Macerata*, are for the moſt part decayed. And hence proceedeth that great plenty of Doctors, and famous men learned in divers Arts and Diſciplines. It would be troubleſome unto me to reckon up a Catalogue of them, and tedious to the Reader. Moreover, the Italians doe exceed other people for courteous converſation, for gentleneſſe, and for witty conference, and diſcourſe. They are very ingenious and witty, quick of invention, and very docible, in matters of ſtudy, and alſo in learning divers Arts. They have in all ages thirſted after honour and glory, and have beene more deſirous of praiſe than any others. They are ſoft and effeminate, and given to Venery, quenching pleaſure with Milke, as fire is with Oyle. They are very deſirous of revenge: and they thinke it ſweeter than life, and doe ſometime leave it by Will to their Poſterity. Moreover the aforeſaid Manuſcript doth paint forth the women of divers Cities in this manner: the Senenſians are faire: the Florentines delicate: the Peruſenians neat: the Cajetanians faire: the Conſentineans obſtinate: the Beneventanians clowniſh: the Bononians arrogant and proud: the Mutinenſians bountifull: the Ceſenatians covetouſly

touſly ſcraping: the Genoans wanton: the Cremonians deceitfull: the Placentians hard: the Lucenſians chaſte: the Piſtorienſians loving and tractable. The Romans grave: the Capuanians proud: the Neapolitans carefull: the Brundiſinians ſlothfull: the Ferrarians greedy: the Ravennatians courteous: the Urbinatians affable: the Vincentinians conſtant: the Parmenſians covetous: the Papienſians deſirous of gaine: the Mediolanenſians witty conceited: the Pedemontanians prating and talkative: the Venetians wanton: the Veronians comely: the Brixians diligent: the Formianians faire and beautifull: the Laudenſians ſuperſtitious: the Cremonenſians coſtly: the Tarviſians jealous: the Bergomatians crafty: the Aretinians ſaving: and the Puteolanians faire. The Italians were heretofore ſottiſhly adicted to many ſuperſtitions. But now they doe all religiouſly obſerve the Ceremonies and Rites of the Romane Church: but that ſome few in the Southerne part of *Italy* do follow the Græcian Rites, who are alſo deſcended of the Græcians. But what a warlike people the Italians have beene, the conqueſt of the world doth declare. And the aforeſaid Manuſcript doth ſhew which Citties doe exceed others in matter of Warre. In warlike affaires the Peruſinians are ſtout: the Calabrians raſh: the Spoletanians crafty: the Senenſians fortunate: the Bononians fierce: the Neapolitans couragious: the Turentines are mitigators of their enemy: the Pratenſians ſacrilegious: the Collenſians luſtfull: the Picenians ravenous: the Æmilians inconſiderate: the Placentinians cruell: the Romanes valiant: the Mediolanians undaunted: the Vincentinians deſirous of revenge: the Piſtorians bloody: the Papienſians firme and conſtant. Their Diet is ſober and frugall, and they are not curious in furniſhing their Tables, but when neceſſity requires. They doe not all weare one kinde of habit, but they vary according to the time or the quality of the Perſon, and alſo in the forme and ſhape of it. The Matrons heretofore did goe with naked armes, breſts, and ſhoulders, and now they cover all with thin Vailes according to the Spaniſh faſhion. The Venetians goe civilly and neatly, the Florentians, the Tuſcians, the Mediolanians, the Æmilians, and Ligurians, doe goe ſomewhat braver. But the Romane Courtier doth excell all the reſt for long various colour'd Garments, but the Romane Citizen goeth more frugally, yet hanſomely, but eſpecially the women who of late did affect the Tuſcane dreſſing. *Naples* hath a habit that is more ſhining and ſplendide than coſtly. The Mediolanians in their apparell are gorgious, the Genoas neat, the Mantuans childiſh, the Neapolitans coſtly, the Venetians magnificent, the Florentines ridiculous. In revenging of injuries the Lucenſians are gentle, the Mediolanians are ſoone reconcil'd, the Peruſinians are diſſemblers, the Fulginatians are hot, the Mutinenſians are placable, the Senenſians couragious. The Neapolitans are bountifull, the Ferrarians ſtiffe conceited, the Venetians crafty, the Cremonians plaine and open, the Picenians backbiters, the Romanes unjuſt. Toward Strangers the Calabrians are inhoſpitable, the Lucenſians faithfull, the Senenſians loving, the Venetians faire-ſpoken, the Patavinians hard, the Mediolanians unwary, the

Ferrarians

Ferrarians ſharpe, the Mantuans flatterers, the Placentians ſevere, the Picenians troubleſome, the Neapolitans bountifull, the Florentines profuſe and prodigall, the Aſtenſians benevolent, the Spoletanes rude and ruſtick, the Veronians ſtudious, the Papienſians wiſe, the Genoaes inhoſpitable, the Parmenſians inconſtant, the Mutinenſians tedious in ſpeech, the Novocomians inhumane. Laſtly, the Italians are much given to merchandizing. And the ſame Manuſcript ſheweth their diſpoſitions in trading and commerce: namely, the Florentines are crafty, the Genoaes tolerable, the Mediotanians plaine and open, the Lucenſians faithfull, the Venetians ſtately and wary.

THE FIRST TABLE OF LOMBARDY

IN VVHICH THE VVESTERNE Alpine part thereof is deſcribed, and alſo *Valeſia* which is commonly called *Wallis*.

Sedunu *is a Biſhoprick of* Valeſia, 260. 453
it is ſubject to Tarentaſia, *alſo the Archbiſhoprick* Sabaudia, *and* Auguſta *likewiſe*. 96. 454.

HItherto wee have deſcribed *Italie* in generall, now we come to deſcribe the ſeverall parts thereof in particular. Some have devided *Italie* divers wayes. As *Pliny* witneſſeth hath devided it into 11. Countries *Strabo* doth part it into eight. Others into more, but we omitting them will follow the deviſion and method which *Mercator* hath propounded unto us. And the firſt is the Table of *Lombardy* in which the Weſterne part thereof, together with *Valeſia* is deſcribed. It is now *Euphoniæ gratia*, or for the ſound ſake call'd *Lombardy* in ſtead of *Langbardia*, which was ſo called from the Langbardians who came hither out of *Germany* in the raigne of the Emperour *Juſtinian*: who for many yeeres together were ſeated on both bankes of the River *Po*. It was called heretofore *Gallia Ciſalpina*. *Gallia* was inhabited by the Frenchmen, the Boyans, the Senonians, the Inſubrians, the Cenomanians, and others, who inhabited all that part which is between the foot of the Alpes, & the River. That *Rubicon* was called *Cis-Alpina*, becauſe it was on this ſide the Alpes, as the ancient Italians and the Romane Writers doe report, and the other was that which was inhabited beyond the Alpes. This *Cis Alpina* where it is moſt Northward, and lyeth neereſt to the Mountaines, *Pliny* calls *Alpina*, and *Cæſar* calleth it the higher *France* for the cauſes before mentioned. *Auſonius* calleth it ancient *France*: *Appian* calleth *Italia Gallica*, or *Galatiken*: the Regiſter Booke of the Provinces calleth it the Mediterranean *Italie*: not becauſe it lyeth in the Mediterranean Sea, but becauſe it lyeth in the inward part of the Country it is encompaſſed on the North, Weſt, and South with the Alpes, and the Apennine: on the Eaſt with the Hadriatick Sea. *Polybius* and

THE FIRST TABLE OF LOMBARDY.



doe make this Country to have a Triangular forme, the top whereof is the Alpes, and yet *Plutarch* in *Camillus* witnesseth that it is watered with many Rivers. *Sidonius* speaketh elegantly of this Country. *Campi alica culti & uberis intercedunt (de Pado loquitur) ut satis constet haud temere alios reperiri aut natura feraciores, aut rebus necessarijs ad hominum vitam instructiores.* that is, The Fields are so rich and fruitfull that doe lye on either side (for he speaketh of *Padus*) so that there are none more fertill, or that affoord more necessaries for the sustentation of mans life. *Sigonius* afterward addeth that the Ligurians and Etrurians were the ancient Princes thereof: afterward the Frenchmen: and lastly the Romanes after whom the Gothes succeeded: and the Romanes againe after the Gothes: and after the Romanes the Langbards, as we may see in *Sabellicus. Lib. Hist. Veneta* 1. *Decade* 4. *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and others doe make *Gallia Cis Alpina* toward the West twofold, either *Cis-Padana*, commonly called *Lombardia di qua dal Po*, or *Trans-Padana*, *della dal Po*, because the one is on the hither side, the other beyond *Po*. But here we describe the Westerne part of the Alpine *Lumbardy*, which doth containe a great part of *Lombardy Trans-Padana*. This Country although it be Mountainous, and in some places wooddy, yet it is enriched with divers naturall gifts: for the Valleys and Champion grounds, are of a fruitfull soyle, having abundance of Corne, Wine, and other fruits. And Hills which beare excellent Vines. In the Woods also and the Mountaines there is good hunting of wild beasts. Here are many Citties and Townes: as *Mediolanum*, *Crema*, *Bergomum*, *Comum*, *Clavenna*, *Luganum*, *&c.* which may be seene in the Table. It hath also more great Lakes than any other parts of *Italy*: among which is that which *Pliny* and *Strabo* call *Verbanus*, which the Italians, in regard it is greater than the rest, doe call *Lago majore*: and the Germanes *Lang see*. *Strabo* maketh the length of it 300. furlongs, and the breadth of it 30. furlongs. It is so deepe in most places, that it seemes to have no bottome. It doth breed excellent Fish, especially large Trouts and great Pikes, also Perches, and others. The Lake which *Virgil* and others call *Laris Lacus*, and *Paul Diaconus* and *Antonius* doe call *Comacenus* from the adjacent Citty, the Italians doe now call it *Lago di Como*, and the Germanes *Chumer-see*, it is greater than *Benacus*, and almost equall to *Verbanus*. *Strabo* writeth that the length of it is 300. furlongs, and the breadth 30. furlongs. But moderne Writers doe measure it otherwise. It runneth Northward unto the South, but somewhat bending Eastward. But betweene *Verbanum* and *Larium*, there are some lesser Lakes. As the Lakes *Luganus*, *Gaviratius*, *Monatius*, and others. These Rivers also doe water this Country, *Ticinus*, *Adua*, *Serius*, *Tosa*, *Bremba*, and many others. There are also divers Mountaines, as *Lucumonis Mons*, commonly called *Lucmannier*, *Gothards* Mountaine, and the greater Alpes of *Lepontium*: also the Rhetian Alpes, and many others. But so much hitherto: now it remaines that we should entreat of *Valesia* in the other part of this Table.

THE

VALESIA.

Have not yet found whence the name of *Valesia* is derived, which they call *Wallis*, or *Walisser Landt*. But it is supposed that it commeth from the Latine word *Vallis*, which signifies a Vale, or from *Valeria* a Castle of the Citty *Sedane*. *Valesia* hath on the North the Bernatians, Lucernatians, and Helvetians: on the South the Cottian and Lepontian Alpes: on the East the high Rhetian Alpes: on the West the Lemnian Alpes, and the Lake *Lemman*. The length of it from West to East is 5. dayes journey: but the breadth is very narrow, but that somewhat broader neere to *Octodurum*, and *Sedunum*. This Country although it be encompassed with high Mountaines, and sharpe Rocks, which for the most part are a Germane mile high, and many of them are cover'd with continuall Ice and Snow: yet it wanteth nothing for the sustentation of mans life: for it hath good store of Corne, Wine, and other kindes of fruits: it hath Wheat, Barly, Oates, Millet, Pease, Fetches, and Mill. Wine beginneth to grow among the Brigentian Diocese among the Mountaines, and the Plantation doth continue thorow all the descent of *Rhodanus*, untill you come to *Martigny*. At *Sedunum* the red Wine is better than the white, and is so black and thick, that you may write with it. Neere *Octodurum* the white is better than the red. And there is no better Wine in Germany than that which groweth at *Sedunum*, and so is transported and carried into neighbour Countries. Here as also in *Siders* and Crocus Saffron groweth in great abundance. There are Oranges, Almonds, and Figges. And thorow the whole Country you shall finde all kinde of Apples, Peares, Nuts, Prunes, Cheries, Chesnuts, Mulberries, Peaches, Apricocks, and the like. Moreover the Mountaines of this Country doe yeeld many sorts of Physicall Hearbes and Roots, which have speciall soveraigne vertues. This Country also is very fruitfull of Mines: and pure Christall is digged forth in *Gums* neere the Spring-head of *Rhodanus*. It produceth also divers kindes of living creatures, as Kine, Oxen, Horses, Asses, Mules, Sheepe, Swine, Goates, and Cunnies: also Geese, Ducks, Hens, Peacocks, and Doves. It hath also abundance of Bees, of which they make great profit. Moreover the Mountaines have some beasts unknowne unto us as the Ægocerots, which are horned like Goates, also wilde Asses, Alpine Mice, and Hares unlike to ours, also Pheasants, Woodcocks, and Birds which they call *Parnisas*, also Partridges, Vultures, Ring-Doves, Hernes, Finches, Magpies, Stares, and Thrushes. They have also abundance of Beares, Wolves, Leopards, Foxes, Martines, and Faulcons. But they have no Harts, Goates, Boares, Scorpions, or Toades. Yet they have such great store of Venison in this Country, that it is sold in the Market like Oxe-flesh, and sometime cheaper. Moreover the Bishop of *Sedunum* is Prince and Lord of all *Valesia* both in spiritnall and temporall matters, and *Charles* the great about the yeere of Christ 805. gave this Country and Præfectorship to

S. Theodolus

S. Theodolus Biſhop of *Sedunum*, and to his Succeſſors. And many other Emperours did confirme this donation, and ſtrengthen it even vntill this day. *Valeſia* is devided into the higher and the lower. The higher doth ſpeake the Germane language, and beginneth at the Mountaine *Furca*, and ſo runneth forth to *Marca* which is under *Seduum*, neere the River *Morſus*, and it containeth ſeven Tithings, or Dioeceſes, which they call *Zenden*, namely, *Sedunum*, *Syder*, *Leuck*, *Raren*, *Viſp*, *Brig* and *Gembs*. In the lower *Valeſia* they uſe the Sabaudian language: it beginneth from the River *Morſus*, and ſtretcheth even to the Bridge of *S. Mauritius*, the Inhabitants whereof were formerly called Veragrians. This lower *Valeſia* hath ſixe communities which they call *Vexica* or *Bannerat*, namely *Gondes*, *Ardon*, *Sallien*, *Martinacht*, *Intremont* and *S. Mauritium*. The Metropolis of *Valeſia* is *Sedunum*, in the Germane language *Sitten*, and in French *Sion*, it is a neate Citty and groweth every day more faire and beautifull. It is ſeated by a Mountaine which riſeth Eaſtward in the middle of a Plaine betweene the high Mountaines which doe encloſe the Valley, and it hath two forked high Rockie tops. But *Sedunum* a Biſhoprick of *Valeſia* is ſubject to *Torentaſia* the Archbiſhoprick of *Sabaudia*, and likewiſe *Auguſta*. There is no walled Citty in *Valeſia* beſides *Sedunum*, although *S. Mauritius*, or *Agaunum* may be counted a pretty Towne. Moreover here are the Caſtles of *Martinacht*, or *Octodurum*; of *Gradetſch* and old *Sider*, all the Townes, *Sider*, *Leuc*, *Raronia*, *Veſpia*, *Brig*, *Naters*, and *Morill*. The Mountaines which doe encompaſſe *Valeſia*, have other names now than they had heretofore. The Mountaine out of which *Rhodanus* riſeth, was heretofore called *Subecus*, *Coatius*, and *Vrſellus*, it is now called *Furca*. Neere unto this is the Mountaine *Gothard*, neere to *Briga* is the Mountaine *Sempronius*, now call'd *Simpelberg*. Neere unto it are the Mountaines *Saces* and *Matter*. On the other ſide of *Rhodanus* are the Mountaines *Loetſch*, and *Gemmi*. In the Pœnine Valley, is the Ici Mountaine *Arolla*. Over againſt *Sider* Northward is the Mountaine *Silvius*, which is called *Auſtalberg*, and on both ſides the Mountaine of S. *Bernhard*. The Wood *Hercynia* reacheth forth ſome of his armes hither, which are called by divers names, for in ſome places neere *Arne* it is called the Wood *Milebach*, and neere *Perigrad* it is called *Perſin Waldt*, and in other places it hath other names. The people in *Valeſia* are now very courteous and affable unto Strangers. But they are ſomewhat more harſh and riged, then it becommeth friends and neighbours to be.

TH

THE SECOND TABLE OF LOMBARDY.

IN WHICH THESE COVNties are especially described, the Country of *Tirolis*, and *Marca Tarvisina*.

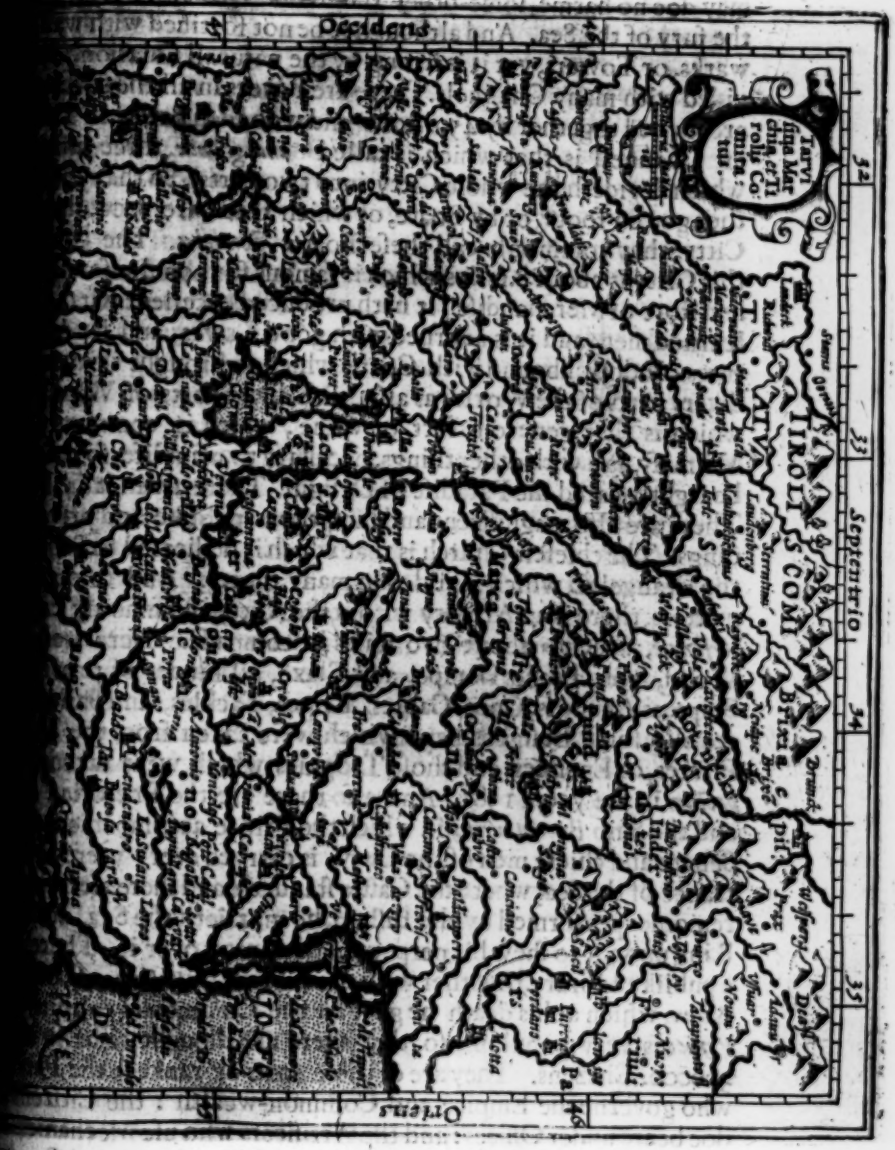
THe second Table of *Lombardy* containeth the County of *Tirolis*, and *Marca Tarvisina*. The County of *Tirolis* is so named from the Towne *Tirolis*, which was heretofore very faire. It lyeth betweene the Rivers *Athesis*, and *Oenus*, and betweene the Alpine Rocks: on the North is enclosed with *Bavaria*, on the South with *Lombardy*: on the East with *Marca Tarvisina*, and *Forum Iulij*: on the West with *Helvetia*. It was heretofore a part of *Rhetium*. This Country although it be enclosed with Alpes, and extendeth it selfe thorow the Rhætian Rockes, yet it is rich in fruits, and all things necessary to life, as also it hath great store of Gold, Silver, and all kindes of Mettals, which are drawn out of the bowels of the Mountaines, the tops whereof are crowned with vast Woods, and full of great store of wilde beasts: the Hills and Cliffes, are full of fruits and Vines: the Valleys are watered with Fountaines and Rivers, and full of Heards and Flocks of Cattle. And therefore this County may be equal'd and compared not onely to a Kingdome, but also to a Kingdome. It was joyned to the House of *Austria*, in the yeere 1460. by *Rodolph* the Sonne of *Albert* Duke of *Austria*. The Chiefe Citty is *Oenipons*, commonly call'd *Inspruck*, on the right hand banck of the River *Oenus*, being the seate of the Prince, and the Parliament of *Austria* is kept here. There are also the Towne *Matrum*, by the Royall Castle; and *Bolzanum* a Mart Towne of *Tirolis*. *Hall* is a Town by the River *Oenus* famous for making of Salt: *Brixia* is an Episcopall Citty by the River *Isacus* where the River *Rientius* doth disburden it selfe into *Isacus*. There is also the old Citty *Tridentum* by the River *Athesis*, which *Pliny* and *Strabo* doe place in the tenth Country of *Italy*, some would have it built by the Frenchmen; and so *Virgil* delivers. It is supposed that it was so named from *Neptunes* Trident. For as the Randenensians doe worship *Saturne*, so the Tridentines did worship *Neptune*, whose effigies and statue may be yet seene in the Church of *B. Viglius*, on that side which lyeth toward the Market. *Theodorick* King of the Ostrogoths did wall this Citty with faire square stone. And hee fortified the Castle of *Tridentum* on the other

banck of the River in *Verruca* in like manner. Afterward when t
Ostrogothes were expelled out of *Italy*, the Langbards did posses
as a Dukedome. But *Desiderius* King of *Langbards* being overcome
Charles the great, it came againe to bee under the Emperours Juri
ction; and the Emperour did enlarge it, by the accession and addi
of the Towne *Ripa* neere *Benacum*, with some Valleys and Villa
After him *Charles* the Saxone gave to the Church the whole Cou
of *Tridentum*, together with a faire Valley, and the Towne *Balz*
And the Earle of *Tirolis* was made Defender and Protector there
And from that time the Bishop had Jurisdiction over both. The Ci
zens doe speake partly the Germane language, and partly the I
ans: and which is seldome seene in Frontiere Citties, they speak
pure language, as in the middle of *Germany*, or in the middle of
In this Citty that famous Counsell was celebrated, in the yeere 1
under Pope *Paul* the third. This Country is watered with two speci
Rivers, *Oenus* and *Athesis*. The other may rather be called Rivul
than Rivers. Here are no particular Mountaines, for they are
called by one generall name the Rhetian Alpes, although they
afterward distinguished by their proper names. Here are also ma
woods: as *Grimwald*, *Hofgarten*, *In der Aich*, *Milrinald* Forrest, *Fyr*
wen Holtz, &c.

Marca Tarvisina.

I Have spoke of the County of *Tirolis*: it remaineth now that w
should speake of *Marca Tarvisina*. It was so named from the Ci
Tarvisium, where the Marquesses of *Lombardy* kept their reside
who were Governours of this Country. *Cassiodorus* and others c
call it *Tarvisinum*. It is called also *Venetia* from the Venetian peop
But now in the Country speech it is called *Marca Trevigiana*. Conc
ning the bounds thereof, *Leander* writeth, that *Mincius*, *Benacus*, a
the River *Sarca* doe enclose it on the West: on the North the Tar
sanian Mountaines, which devide *Italy* from *Germany*: on the East t
mouth of the River *Timavus*, and part of the Hadriatick Sea: on t
South the mouth of *Athesis*, and the Melarianian, and Brigantin
Marshes: and the same *Leander* affirmeth that these were the bou
of ancient *Venetia*, and not of *Marca Tarvisina*, which was far strai
ter, and lay lengthwaies betweene the Rivers *Mincius* and *Alsa*,
that beyond *Alsa* they were joyned to *Forum Iulium*, and besides t
which is now called *Marca Tarvisina*, did containe some places of
Cenomanians, &c. The Country is fruitfull, the ayre wholso
pleasant, and temperate. It hath pleasant Fields, which yeeld g
store of Corne and Wine, and other fruits. It hath plenty of Met
and good store of Cattell. And it is adorned and enriched wit
many gifts of nature, that it is worthy to bee accounted one of
principall Countries of *Italy*. Heretofore the Euganeans dwelt h
the derivation of whose name if wee seeke it from the Greeke,

THE SECOND TABLE OF LOMBARDY.



be derived from their noble generous birth. The Venetians as *Livie* noteth, *Lib.*1. did drive the Euganeans from home, from whom the whole Country was called *Venetia*. The Citties of *Marca Tarvisina* are *Verona*, *Vincentia*, *Patavium*, *Venetia*, *Tarvisium*. Of the former of which, namely, *Verona*, *Vincentia*, and *Patavium* we will speake in their proper Table. *Venice* is a Citty which containeth about 60. small Ilands, & it is seated in the innermost part of the Adriatick Bay, in the middest of the Lakes, which the Tyde filleth every 6. houres: the Sea floweth on the East side, which that the violence and rage thereof may doe no harme, some other Ilands doe lye before it to restraine the fury of the Sea. And although it be not fortified with walls, Bulwarks, or Towers, yet it is strong by the naturall situation. It is devided with many Channels. There are Rivers in all the streets, which are joyned together by 450. stone and woodden Bridges. The chiefest Channell is that which is called *Canal grande*, three miles long, which devideth the whole Citty into two parts. So that you may either goe on foote, or by Boate, of which there are 8000. thorow the Citty, they commonly call these Boates *Gondelas*. The compasse of this Citty is about 8. miles, which is famous for populousnesse, wealth, and store of Merchandise: it hath produced excellent wits, and most learned men, and it is adorned with good Lawes, and laudable Statutes. It doth abound with Corne which is brought thither out of divers parts of the World, as also with divers sorts of Wine, among which is that generous sort of Wine, which is commonly called Malmesy, and with other things, necessary to mans life, so that it may be rightly call'd the Paradise of Delight. There are in it 64. Parishes. There are also magnificent and sumptuous publike and private buildings. The chiefest Church is that which is dedicated to Saint *Marke* the Evangelist, which is gilded in many places. And to omit other matters, there is an Armory within the Citty, commonly call'd the *Arsenale*, which is about two miles in compasse. Here are made of Wood, Iron, Brasse, Hempe, and Flaxe, all kindes of provision for Ships, as Anchors, Guns, Cables, Ropes, Tackles, and Sailes. Here are also some Ensignes kept which were taken from the Turke, or Pirates, or Enemies, and those Trophies which were taken at *Naupactum* in the yeere 1581. And also there are the Prætorian Barges, and the Ship *Bucentaurus*, in which the Prince accompanied with the Senate and chiefe men of the Citty, is carryed every yeere to the entrance of the Sea, where the Castle standeth, and there after some Ceremonies performed by the Bishop, he marrieth the Sea, and puts a Ring upon it to shew his perpetuall dominion over it. There is also a publike Library, together with the Library of *Bessarion* Cardinall of *Nicen*, which at his death he gave to the Common-wealth of *Venice*. *Venice* is very populous, so that there are thought to be in it about 300000. Citizens. They are of three sorts or rankes: the Patricians who governe the Empire and Common-wealth: the Citizens who doe beare under Offices: and the Artificers who use Mechanick Arts. And besides these there are great store of Merchants and Strangers, which come thither in divers habits out of all parts of the World to

trafficke

trafficke: as Turkes, Æthiopians, Slavonians, Arabians, Syrians, Cretenſians, Cyprians, Macedonians, Germanes, Hungarians, Spaniards, Frenchmen, and others. The Venetian Common-wealth was governed at the firſt by Conſuls, afterward by Tribunes for 252. yeeres: afterward in the yeere 707. it began to be a Dukedome. The Duke commonly call'd *Doge*, is the head of the Common-wealth, and the Prince of the Senate, and he can doe nothing neither in time of peace or warre without the conſent of the Senate, for he conſulteth with them. The Senate make Decrees which yet are publiſhed in the Dukes name. The Duke hath certaine ſtipends paid him out of the publike ſtock: and after his deceaſe another is choſen by ſuffrages and voyces, out of the Senate. The Senate which is commonly call'd *Gran Conſiglio*, is the Baſis and Foundation of the whole State: the Members of it are all Nobles, of 25. yeeres of age, or above: who have free liberty to ſpeake: very faithfull in Counſell, and very carefull to preſerve their liberty, and enlarge their Empire, and very conſtant in adverſity. There are many other Magiſtrates beſides the Duke, which here for brevity ſake I omit. This Citty is held to bee the faireſt and moſt flouriſhing Citty of all others, the Theater of the World, and the common Mart for the whole Univerſe, the Miſtreſſe and Conquerour over ſo many Enemies: the Queene of the Hadriatick Sea, and the glory and honour of *Italie*. Although it hath waged many warres, and tryed the varieties of fortune for the ſpace of a thouſand yeeres, yet it was never ſubdued by any forraine Enemy. I paſſe by the other Citties and leſſer Townes. The moſt famous Rivers of this Gountry are *Plavis*, commonly call'd *Piave*, alſo *Brenta*, *Badoa*, and *Athеſis*, which is the greateſt of them all. There are Mountaines in this Patavine Country, which neither belong to the Alpes, nor to the Apennine, ſo that in this reſpect there is no Country like it in *Italie*. One of theſe Mountaines is *Gemula*, the other *Venda*, and the Euganean Hills ſo famouſed by Poets. There are ſubject to the Patriarch of *Aquilegium*, the Biſhopricks of *Mantua*, of *Cuman*, of *Tridentum*, of *Verona*, of *Maræia*, of *Padua*, of *Vicentium*, of *Treviſium*, of *Ceneda*, of *Feltre*, of *Bellun*. And ſo much briefely concerning the Gounty of *Tirolis*, and *Marca Tarviſina*.

THE THIRD TABLE OF LOMBARDY.

IN WHICH ARE DESCRIBED *Pedemontana*, the Marquiſhip of *Montisferrat*, and the Dukedome of GENOA.

THe third Table of *Lombardy* followeth, in which *Pedemontium*, the Marquiſhip of *Montisferrat*, and the Dukedome of *Genoa* are deſcrib'd and delineated. *Pedemontium* is ſo called, *quod ad pedem ſit montium*, becauſe it is at the foote of the Mountaines, or the Alpes, which doe devide *France* and *Sabaudia* from *Italie*: it is commonly call'd *Piemonte*. It is bounderd on the Eaſt with *Padus*; on the South with the *Ligurian* Alpes: on the Weſt with the Alpes of *France*: on the North with *Duria* and *Riparia*. This Country is full of fruitfull plaines and Hills, which doe yeeld excellent Corne, Wine, and other fruits. It hath Mines of Iron neere *Turinum*, and of Marble neere *Rapinum*. Here the Turinians dwelt heretofore, who were well known to *Polybius*, *Livy*, and *Plutarch*; and alſo *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and *Ptolomy* doe place them in the ninth Country of *Italy*, and doe make them to be of the ſtock of the Ligurians. Afterward this Country began to be called the Taurinian Dukedome under the Langbardians, who having reduced it into a Province, made it a Dukedome. After them it came to be under the government of the Kings of *Italie*: and afterward of divers other Princes: eſpecially of *Sabaudia*: and the Country of *France*: it was much waſted in the time of the warres betweene the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and *Francis* King of *France*. The chiefe Citty of this Country is the ancient Citty *Taurinum*, which *Tacitus*, *Pliny*, and *Ptolomy* doe call *Auguſta Taurinorum*. *Antonius* ſaith in many places that this Citty was called *Taurinorum* from the people, it is commonly called *Turino*. *Stephanus* the Gramarian would have it called from a Bull, which was the armes of the Maſſilians, whoſe Colonie it was: it lyeth at the mouth of *Duria* on *Padus*, in a foure ſquare figure, and hath foure Gates, and many faire Ædifices or buildings: and it hath plenty of all things. The chiefe Church is conſecrated to Saint *Iohn Baptiſt*, beſides which there are ſome 20. other Churches or thereabouts, alſo there is the Dukes Palace; and a famous Univerſity, in which *Eraſmus Roterodamus* was made Doctor of Divinity. This was one of the firſt Citties in *Italy*, which had a Printing houſe: it

THE THIRD TABLE OF LOMBARDY.



alſo a Biſhoprick. Neere the Hill there is *Rivoli*, a populous Towne: and a little farther neere the River *Po* there is the Towne *Carignano*. A little higher betweene the Rivulets and *Aviliana* there is the faire Monaſtery of Saint *Antonius Raviſinus*: and a little from thence neere the Monaſtery of Saint *Ambroſe*, there is *Suſa*, which the moſt doe reckon to be in *Saubaudia*. Neere to *Po*, ſixe miles from the mouth of *Sangonus* there is a Towne, which they call in their Country ſpeech *Pinarolò*, which is very rich, and hath a ſumptuous Monaſtery: a little above there is *Petroſa*: and on the left ſide of the Fountaine *Sangonus* there is *Pagellato*, and *Bricaſſe*, on the right ſide of the Mountaine *Bobius*. Not farre from the River *Pelice*, which runneth into *Po*, there is *Villa Franca*, where a Bridge doth joyne both the Bankes of the River *Po*. There are alſo by the Springhead or Fountaine of *Padus*, *Revello*, and *Paiſana*, and a little farther *Critio*: and a little farther *Mambrino*, where the Valley of *Po* beginneth. The Inhabitants doe call it *Valle di Lucerna*, from a Caſtle which is there of the ſame name.

The Marquiſhip of MONTIS-FERRAT.

NOw the pleaſant and fruitfull Country *Montis-ferrat* is to bee unfolded which is ſo called as *Leander* thinketh as it were *Mons Ferax* the fruitfull Mountaine, in regard of the fertility of the little Hills which are in it: or from *Ferro*, that is from Iron, by compariſon, becauſe as Iron doth excell all other Mettals both for ſtrength and hardneſſe: ſo this Country doth excell all other Countries for plenty of ſweet and pleaſant fruit, as alſo for Wine. *Merula. Lib. 6. Antiqu. Vicecom.* doth deſcribe *Montis-ferrat* in this manner, *Mons eſt perpetuis expanſus jugis, totus amœnus & fructifer, omniumque rerum ad vitam utilium fertilis, eſt colonis admodum frequens. Incipit diurno fere itinere ab Alpibus, planitieque ſeperatur, quæ inter hos colles & Alpes intercedit. Nihil his incultum quidquam propter ſummam ſoli bonitatem oportunitatemque. Lævam Tanarus, dextram Padus alluit, nec ullius alveum Regio egreditur. Quanto magis autem ab amnibus abſcedunt Colles, tanto majores amœnioreſque Campi inter eos panduntur, quos haud malè Meſopotamiam queas dicere, quippe quod amnibus utrinque ſint incluſi.* That is, it is one continued Mountaine, pleaſant, and fruitfull, and yeelding abundance of all things neceſſary, and it is full of Husbandmen. It beginneth almoſt a dayes journey from the Alpes, and it is ſeparated from them with a Plaine which lyeth betweene theſe Hills and the Alpes. It is all tilled in regard of the goodneſſe of the ſoyle. This River *Tanarus* watereth the left ſide, and *Po* the right ſide, neither doe their Channels reach further than this Country. But where the Hills lye fartheſt from the Rivers, there are fairer and pleaſanter Fields, which may be well called *Meſopotamia* ὅτι κεῖται ἐν μεσῳ τῶν ποταμῶν, becauſe they lye in the middle betweene Rivers. The Of-ſpring of *Palæologa* did firſt poſſeſſe the Marquiſhip of *Montis-ferrat*, even to the yeere 1534. when after the deceaſe of *George*, the laſt of the Palæologians, the Emperour *Charles* the fifth

declared the Duke of *Mantua* to be lawfull Heir of *Montif-ferrat*. The Marquisship was made a Dukedome in the yeere 1575. by the Emperour *Maximilian*, and the first Duke of *Montif-ferrat* was *William* the third, Prince of *Mantua*. In this Country the Duke of *Mantua* hath three famous Cities, which are *Castelin D. Evasij*, which was made a City by *Sixtus* the fourth, in the yeere 1474. it is a Bishops See, and the Seate of the Marqueſſe of *Montif-ferrat*. It hath two Caſtles: the old which was heretofore the Marqueſſes Palace, and the new, which *Vincentius Gonzaga*, Duke of *Mantua* and *Montif-ferrat*, built, which is commonly called *La Cittadella*: Alſo *Alba*, which *Pliny* calleth *Pompeja*, and ſo calleth the Albenſians Pompeianians. It is farre bigger than *Caſtel D. Evasij*, but it hath not ſo good an ayre, it was heretofore ſubject to the Marqueſſes of *Montif-ferrat*, but now to the Dukes of *Mantua*. That part of the Country is very fruitfull which is commonly call'd *Lagnella*. The third Citty is that which is commonly call'd *Aqui Aque Satyellorum*, which *Pliny Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 5. placeth in *Liguria*. Some call it *Aquæ*, from the hoe and wholeſome Waters and Fountaines which are here: for there are in this Citty publike Bathes with ſtone Tables, and ſteps to goe downe into them. Beſide the aforeſaid Cities, there are *Baſſignana*, *Valentia*, *S. Salvatore*, *Moncalvo*, *Acquiria*, *Nicea* ſurnamed *Palea*, *Aſta*, *Pollentia*, *Ceva*, and many others.

The Dukedome of GENOA.

THe Dukedome of the Gennenſians, or the Country of *Genoa* was heretofore called *Liguria*, yet not all but that part, which was beyond the Alpes. There are divers opinions concerning the name of *Liguria*. Some, among whom is *Paulus Diaconus*, doe report that it was ſo called *ab legendis Leguminibus* from gathering of Pulſe: ſome from *Ligus* one of the fabulous Captaines of *Iapetus*, and *Beroſus*, *Caro*, *Fabius Piſtor*, and *Semprocius* ſuppoſe that it was ſo named from *Ligures* the Sonne of *Ægiptian Phaeton*: Now it is commonly calld *Riviera de Genua*, from *Genua* a famous Cittie. It is bounderd on the Weſt with the Alpes which divide *Gallia Narbonenſis* from *Italie*: on the Eaſt with *Etruria* and *Macra* or *Marga* which floweth betweene them: on the South it is beaten with the Ligurian Sea: on the North it is encloſed with the Apennine. This Country as *Strionnius* writeth, was heretofore barren, and had nothing in it worthy of memory, but that it had great vaſt Trees, fit for building of Ships. But now it yeeldeth good ſtore of Wine, Oyle, and other fruits. The Country *Dianus* doth ſo abound with Oyle, that ſometimes it maketh 18. ſometimes 20000. Barres, which they commonly call *Barilas*. *Genoa* is now twofold: the Eaſterne, and the Weſterne, which from the Metropolis, which ſtandeth in the middle of them both, is called *Riviera di Genova*, *di Ponente*, *& di Levante*. *Livie* and others call the chiefe Citty *Genua*, *Stephanus* calleth it *Genoa*, and *Luitprandius Ticinenſis*, and the Writers of his age,

Ianua;

Ianua; it is now called *Genoa* and *Genova*, concerning the ſituation. It fronteth on *Meridium*, and the Iland *Cirnus*, the banke of it is oppoſite to the North, and ſo it hath a gentle deſcent into a Plaine, being ſeated at the foote of the Mountaines, and behind a Trench or Bulwarke doth keepe off the cold Northward, having neither a Moutainous Situation nor a plaine, but of a mixt kinde. The Compaſſe of it is 3595 foote, as the Biſhop *Nebianus* reporteth. So that if we allow 7. foote to a pace, the meaſure of the whole Citty will be 5. miles, but if we allow 6. foote, then neither the Bulwarke nor the Haven can come within this compaſſe or dimenſion. It hath a faire Haven which lyeth to the South and Southweſt, which affoordeth ſafe harborage for Shipping. But concerning *Genoa* there are theſe ſmooth Verſes of *Scaligers* extent, in Engliſh thus.

The Aſian wealth, and Eaſterne honours great,
And all that Land the Euxine Sea doth beate,
The Piſanian Armies, and the youth of worth,
And the French Colours I alone drew forth.
The ſubdued Alpes I held and kept in awe,
And *Affrick* trembled when my Ships it ſawe.
And the Venetian hath fled from the ſhot
Which in my Haven he hath found too hot.
O *France* you are deceived much, and *Spaine*
In your attempts, you take up armes in vaine,
I conquer being conquerd, for if I obtaine
Victory, or loſe it, I am ſtill the ſame.

Having viewed the Metropolis, wee will ſhew ſome of the other Townes and Citties. Not farre from *Varus* is that which *Ptolemy* calls *Nicea*. *Antoninus Nicia*, and now *Nizza*. It is a Sea Towne, built heretofore by the Maſſilians, and ſeated behinde the Alpes, partly on the Cliffes, and partly on plaine ground. Now it is ſtrong, having a well-fortified Caſtle, and it is ſubject to the Prince of *Sabaudia*. A mile farther above the Port or Haven of *Hercules Monaeus*, *Torbia*, or *Turbias* is ſeated on the high Mountaines. There are alſo the Townes of *D. Remi*, or *S. Remo*, ſeated in a pleaſant fertile ſoyle, and wonderfully terrified and adorned with Citterne-trees, Palme-trees, Lemmon-trees, and others. *Caſtellum Tabia* is but a little Towne, but famous for good rich Appian Wines. *Albigaunum* is an ancient Citty, ſeated in a Plaine, 500. paces from the Sea, which hath an ill ayre, but very rich, and abounding with all things neceſſary. *Finarium* alſo, or *Naulum*. *Savona* is an ancient Citty, adorned with many magnificent buildings, and the compaſſe of it is 1500. paces. Theſe Citties are on the Weſterne ſide of *Genoa*: on the Eaſt ſide there are *Clavenum*, *Seſtri di Levanto*, and others. The Rivers here are *Varus* which devideth *Province* from *Liguria*, the latter being a Country of *Italy*, the former of *France*. This River on the Weſterne banke thereof which is toward *France*, receiveth thoſe Rivers which are commonly called in French *Caremp*, *Lavaire*, and *Eſteron*: on the Weſterne banke toward *Italy*,

…ly, it receiveth the Rivers *La Lince & La Vesubie*. There are also by …e Coasts of *Liguria Paulon*, now called *Pulion*: *Rutuba* now called …ua. There are also *Merula*, *Porzevera*, *Ferisano*, *Lavagna*, *Maera*, now …alled *Magra*. Concerning the Ecclesiastick government you may …ad in *Mercators* Table: the Bishop of *Taurinium*, under whom are …e Bishops *Casalensis*, *Salutiarum*, *Montis Regalis*, *Novariensis*, *Lodensis*, …rcellensis, *Ipporegiensis*, *Aclensis*, *Aquensis*, *Albensis*, *Terdonensis*, *Saonensis*, *Albingaunensis*, *Vintimelsensis*, *Placentinus*, & *Papiensis*, are subject to …e Archbishop of *Mediolanum*. There are under the Archbishop of …na, the Bishop *Bobiensis*, *Aprumacensis*, or *Brumacensis*, *Metenensis*, or …rensis, *Acoiensis*, or *Ampruniacensis*, *Nubiensis*, in *Corsica*, or *Nebien-*…, *Naulensis*, *Albigaunensis*, or of *Arbenga*, which is reckoned among the Suffragans to the Archbishop of *Mediolanum*.

THE

THE DVKEDOME OF GENOA.

THe Dukedome of *Genoa* which ſtretcheth forth to the Liguſtick Sea, belongeth properly to the Tranſ- *Liguria*. The Metropolis of it is the Citty *Genoa*, the other part is devided into the Eaſterne and Weſt- The bounds of the former is the Lunenſian Haven, the latter the Haven of *Monecus*: This Countryhath a rude ſtony ſoyle ſo that it bringeth forth nothing but that which is forced out of the Earth with great paines. It was heretofore cover'd over with woods, having a few Husbandmen, who did live rather by robberies than tillage. *Strabo* the *Geogr. Lib.*4. writeth thus concerning *Liguria*. *Qui Liguriam habitant, ut plurimum ex pecore victum agitant, lacte hordeaceaque potione, maritimis ex locis ac montanis paſtum quæritantes.* That is, thoſe which inhabit *Liguria* live for the moſt part on Cattle, their drinke is Milke, and a kinde of drinke made of Barley, they get their food on the Sea-ſhore and on the Mountaines. Theſe Mountaines affoord good Timber for building of Ships, and great Trees, which are ſo thick that the Diameter of ſome of them is 8. foote. The Ligurians were heretofore a very warlike People, who put the Romans to much trouble, and at laſt could hardly be ſubdued. Whence *Livie* calleth them, *Durum in armis genus*, a People hardy in the Warres, and *Virgil* ſaith, *Aſſuetumque malo Ligurem*, the Ligurian is inured to trouble.

Genua the Miſtreſſe of *Liguria* is ſuppoſed to be the ancienteſt Citty of *Italie*, and that it was built by *Ianus*, whom ſome ſuppoſe to be *Noah*, others conjecture that it was ſo named from *Genuus* the Sonne of King *Saturne*. *Paulus Peruſinus* delivers that *Genuinus* an Egyptian and one of *Phaëthons* Companions who lay ſicke here, after he had recovered his health call'd it after his owne name *Genua*. Others deviſe other Fables, but it is the famouſeſt Mart-towne of *Liguria*, and it hath increaſed much within theſe 400. yeeres, and now it is very ſtrong, & much feared. The Territories of this Citty did reach heretofore even to the River *Tanais*. It had under it *Theodoſia* a Citty of *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, which is now called *Caffa*, as alſo *Cyprus*, *Lesbus*, *Chius*, which are Ilands in the Mediterranean Sea, and *Pera* a Citty of *Thrace*. It contended long time with the Venetians concerning the Dominion and Empire of the Sea. In this Citty there are 28. Patrician Families, out of which a Counſell of 400. men is choſen, and the Duke is Preſident thereof. It began to be eſtabliſhed at *Genoa* in imitation of the Venetian Common-wealth about the yeere 1237. but afterward being much troubled with the factions and diſcords of the Citizens, and being enforced to obey forraine Lords, as the Mediolanians, Frenchmen, and Spaniards, it loſt much of her former power and authority,

and

THE DVKEDOME OF GENOA



and being now ſubject, it enjoyeth rather an imaginary than a free Common-wealth. But to conclude, referring the Reader that deſireth to know more, to *Bracelius, Bizarus, Aug. Iuſtinianus, Fr. Leander Albertus*, I thinke it fitt to ſet downe *Scaligers* Verſes.

The Aſian wealth or Eaſterne honours great,
And all that Land the Euxine Sea doth beate.
The Piſanian Armies, and the youth of worth,
And the French Colours I alone drew forth.
The ſubdued Alpes I held, and kept in awe,
And *Affrick* trembled when my Ships it ſawe,
And the Venetian hath fled from the ſhot
Which in my Haven he hath found too hot.
O *France* you are deceived much, and *Spaine*,
In your attempts, you take up armes in vaine:
I conquer if conquerd, for if I obtaine
Victory, or loſe it, I am ſtill the ſame.

THE

THE FOVRTH TABLE OF LOMBARDY.

IN VVHICH ARE THESE Countries *Romandiola*, the Dukedomes of *Parma* and *Feraria*, and the Marquiſhip of *Mantua*.

THE fourth and laſt Table of *Lombardie* doth preſent to your view *Romandiola*, and the Dukedomes of *Parma*, and *Mantua*. The firſt is *Romandiola* or *Romanula*, which was ſo called by the Pope and the Emperour *Charles* the great. The bounds of *Romanula* on the North are the Moores or Marſhes of *Verona*, and *Patavina*, even to the Mouth of the River *Po*, together with a part of the Hadriatick Sea: on the Eaſt *Iſaurus* together with *Picenum*, on the South the *Apinnine*, with *Etruria*, concerning the Weſtern bounds there are different opinions. Some goe no farther than the River *Vatrinus* on this ſide of *Forum Cornelij*: ſome paſſe over to *Scultenna*, now *Panarium*, and there they ſtay. Wee will follow the latter, and make the length thereof to bee 110. Miles or thereabouts betweene *Folia* and *Panarium*: and the breadth almoſt 96. Miles, betweene the Apennine and the Marſhes before mentioned. Concerning the qualitie of this Country *Leander* writeth that it hath a very good ſoile, yeelding all kinds of fruites both for delight & neceſſary uſe. Here are large fields planted with al kinds of fruite bearing trees, pleaſant Hills full of Vines, Olives, and Figgs, Woods full of fruite, Meddowes full of graſſe, and Buſhie thickets fit for hunting, alſo many wholſome waters, many Salt-pits, both neere the Shoare ſide, and within the Countrie, alſo Mettalls Mines, and innumerable other excellent guifts of nature, which would be tedious to rehearſe. There are ſome famous Cities in this Country and many Townes. The chiefe are, that which *Ptolemy* and other call *Arminum*, the Inhalitants doe now call it *Rimini*, and the Germanes *Rumelen*. It was ſo ſo called from the River which watereth it. Others have other derivations. It aboundeth with plenty. The Haven was heretofore very faire, large and capable of Shipping, but now it receiveth onely ſmall veſſells being filled & choaked up with ſand. There is alſo *Cervia* a Sea Cittie, heretofore called *Phicoles*. The *Cernians* for the moſt part are Salt-makers, of which they make ſo great gaine, that the Pope hath yearely from thence 60. thouſand Crownes. There is alſo *Ceſena*, which *Ptolemy* calleth *Caſeni*. *Strabo*, *Caſena*, and now the moſt

doe call it *Ceſena* and ſome *Ceſnadigo*, and laſtly *Ceſna*. It is now a very populous Citty, and in former time it was enlarged on the Weſt and Noth ſides, by *Bernardine Rubrius* of *Parma*. There is a ſtrong Caſtle ſeated on a Hill on the South ſide of the Cittie, which was built by the Emperour *Frederick* the ſecond: *Sarſina* is an ancient Cittie at the foote of the Apennine, where *Plautus* was borne. *Ravenna* which *Strabo* calleth *Raovenna* and *Ptolomy Ravennai*, is an ancient Cittie. Concerning the ſituation whereof *Strabo* writeth much Lib. 5. There are under the Archbiſhop hereof, the Biſhop *Adrienſis*, *Comaclenſis*, *Cervienſis*, *Forolivienſis*, *Foropompilienſis*, *Vellimenſis*, or *Fille*, *Ceſenatenſis*, *Sarenienſis* or *Sarſinatenſis*, *Faventinus*, *Imolenſis*, *Mutinenſis*, *Bononienſis*, *Regginenſis*, *Parmenſis*, and *Barcinenſis*. There are very good Meddowes and Paſtures by this Cittie, which doe yeeld great ſtoare of Milke, Butter, and Cheeſe. *Forum-Livij* is now called *Forli*. It is a Citty that excelleth both for Situation, and plenty, being ſeated betweene the two Rivers *Roncus* and *Montonus*, and hath a good ayre. *Forum Cornelij* commonly calld *Imolais* ſeated by the River *Santernus*, the ſoyle round about it is fruitefull, and yeeldeth great ſtore of Corne, Wine, Oyle, and other fruites. *Bononia* is an ancient noble Cittie, commonly calld *Bologna*, it is ſeated at the foote of the Apennine, by the River *Rhene*, and the Torrent *Apoſa* runneth through the middle of the Cittie: it lyeth all againſt the Eaſt, on the South ſide it hath Vine-bearing hills, on the other ſides faire fruitefull Meddowes. The ayre is not very wholeſome. The compaſſe of it is 7. Miles. It hath 12. Gates, and Magnificent houſes, and Noblemens Pallaces. The Emperour *Theodoſius* did inſtitute an Univerſitie here, in the yeare 423. Now we come to *Ferraria*, concerning the name whereof there are divers opinions. But it is moſt probable that it was called from the Inhabitants of *Ferrarida*, which was beyond *Po*, who were tranſlated hither in the yeare 423. by the Decree of the Emperour *Theodoſius*: at what time it was a Village without walls, and afterward about the yeare 658. it was walled about by *Smaragdus*, *Exarchus*, and by degrees it was ſo much enlarged, that at length it became a noble Cittie. The Biſhoprick was tranſlated hither by Pope *Vitellianus* about the yeare 658. and 12. neighbouring Villages made ſubject unto it by the Emperour *Conſtantine* the 2. who gave it alſo many Priviledges. It is now called *Ferrara*. And it is ſeated on the Banck of the River *Po* which watereth it on the Eaſt and South ſides. The ayre is thick, in regard that it is ſituate in the Marſhes. It hath ſtraite, long, broade ſtreetes, the moſt whereof the Marqueſſe *Leonell* cauſed to be paved with brick, and it is wonderfully beautified with publike and private buildings. There is a greate Church, and two Caſtles, the one by the River, the other over againſt S. *Georges* Church, which is the Dukes Seate: and both are well fortified: it is populous, and aboundeth with plenty of all things, and it is one of the pleaſanteſt Citties in *Italie*, being the head ſeate of the ancient and noble family of the *Eſtenſes*. The Emperour *Frederick* the ſecond did inſtitute heere an Univerſity in contempt of *Bononia*. It hath a greate Plaine round about it but barren. I paſſe by the other Citties of *Romandiola* and the leſſer Townes.

THE

THE FOVRTH TABLE OF LOMBARDY.



The Dukedome of PARMA.

THE Dukedome of *Parma* is ſo called from the Citty *Parma*. The Soyle is pleaſant, and beareth excellent fruite and good Vines, it hath alſo wholeſome waters, and pleaſant Meddowes, and it is very much commended for cheeſe and fleeces of wooll. This Citty of *Parma* from whence the Dukedome is denominated, was built by the *Tuſcians*, and as many other Cittles in theſe parts, afterwards it was poſſeſſed by the *Boians*, and in Proceſſe of time the Romans were Lords of it, who as *Livy* delivers Lib. 29. in the yeare 570. brought thither a Colonie. *Mar. Tul.* in the laſt of his Philippicks, bewaileth that calamity which *L. Antonius* brought upon it. Afterward it was freed from the power of the Romane ſervitude: and now it ſometimes belonged to the Emperours, ſometimes to the Popes, but it was alwayes joyned in friendſhip with *Bononia*. It endured two whole yeares a grievous ſiege which was laid againſt it by the Emperour *Frederick* the ſecond about the yeare 1248. becauſe it tooke part with the Pope. But he being driven away, it had afterward many Earles, as the Corregians, Scaligers, Ateſtians, alſo the Galeatians, and the Sforzas, who were Vicounts: and laſtly, the Frenchmen, with whom the Pope of *Rome* did often contend for the Dominion and Soveraignty over this Citty, who at laſt being ayded by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, expulſed the Frenchmen out of *Italy*, and got the Citty. Now it hath Dukes, the firſt whereof was inſtituted by the Pope, namely, *Peter Aloyſius Farneſius*, the Sonne of Pope *Paul* the third, who within two yeere being cruelly murder'd; his Sonne *Octavius* was put in his place, and after his deceaſe his Sonne ſucceded him. But *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* doe place *Parma* in the Æmilian way, five miles from the Apennine. It was ſo called from the River *Parma*: or as others ſuppoſe, *Quod Parmam, hoc eſt breve ſcutum, referat*, that is, becauſe it reſembleth a little round Buckler or Target, which is called *Parma*. It hath faire houſes, ſtrait broad ſtreets, and plenty of all things neceſſary. It is very populous, and ſeated on a Plaine: the ayre is very wholeſome: ſo that *Pliny* maketh mention of 5. men of *Parma*, three whereof lived 120. yeeres, and two 130. yeeres. The Winters and Summers are temperate. It hath a ſtrong Caſtle, and many Palaces belonging to Princes and noble Families. In the Market-place which is very large there is a faire Fountaine: and a Church built in imitation of the Romane faſhion: and a Bell hung on three Pillars: and a Steeple like that at *Bononia*. The Suburbs are devided from it by a River of the ſame name, and it is an Archbiſhoprick. The Inhabitants are comely, noble, Martiall, couragious, and witty. Alſo the ancient and noble Citty *Placentia* hath a Duke as well as *Parma*, which *Ptolemy* and others call *Plakentia*, and commonly *Piazenza*. It is ſeated neere *Po*, from which it is diſtant about 1000. foote, it ſtandeth in a pleaſant ſoyle, and glorieth in her fruitfull fields, and famous Citizens. The walls are new: the Bulwarkes and Fortifications very large and ſtrong.

Parmizan.

strong. It is also a Bishopriek. It hath a Schoole for all Arts and Disciplines. The fields round about this Citty in regard they are well watered doe yeeld Wine, Oyle, Corne, and all kinde of Fruits: for it hath many Springs, Rivers, and Rivulets, which doe water the Pastures, and Meddowes.

The Dukedome of MANTUA.

The Dukedome of *Mantua* is so named from the Citty *Mantua*. It was first governed by the Thuscians, who built this Citty, afterward the French Cenomanian did governe it, after whom the Romanes obtained it. It endured much misery under the Triumvirate. For when *Cremona* was left as a prey to the Conquerours, it lost a great part of his Territory by his vicinity and neighbour-hood unto it. Whence *Virgil* saith,

Mantua vae miserae nimium vicina Cremonae.

Mantua alas doth stand too nigh,
Cremona oppreſt with misery.

There succeeded after the Romanes, the Gothes, and Langbards: who being expelled, it was reduced to the obedience of the Romane Empire, which afterward decaying, it got liberty with many other Cities, which it enjoyed, untill the Emperour *Otho* the second gave it to *Theobald* Earle of *Canossa*. There succeeded after him his Sonne *Azzo*, and he dying without any Issue Male, his Wife *Beatrix*, and his Daughter *Mathilde* succeeded, who much enlarged *Mantua*. That Citty which *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* did call *Mantua*, is now called *Mantoa*. Divers have sundry opinions concerning the originall of this Citty. Howsoever, the originall is most ancient. It is seated in the middest of the Marshes, which the River *Mincius* flowing out of the Lake *Benacus* doth make, neither can you goe unto it but by great high bridges: hence in regard of the naturall situation it is accounted one of the strongest Cities of *Italy*. It is a faire Citty, adorned with magnificent publike and private buildings, and faire streets.

THE COVNTY OF BRESSIA AND THE DVKEDOME OF MEDIOLANVM.

Hitherto wee have viewed *Lombardy*, now wee must describe the County of *Bressia*, and the Dukedome of *Mediolanum*. The former was so named from the Citty *Brixia*. It containeth part of that Country which the Cenomanians heretofore possessed. The Territory of *Brescia* is 100. miles long, from *Limon* a Towne by the Lake *Benacum*, to the Towne *Veronum*. The breadth of it is 40. miles from *Mosa* even to *Dislenge*; and it is situate between *Benacum* and *Sabinum*. The soyle is fruitfull, and yeeldeth great store of Wheate, and other kindes of Corne, as also great store of Wine and Oyle, it hath also Iron and Brasse. And moreover it hath Gold, Silver, Allum, Marble, Porphiry, and an other kinde of Stone enmeld with blacke and greene spots, which they call *Serpentine*; Pliny calls it *Ophites* which is a kinde of Marble having spots like a Serpent, and many other Precious Stones: also the *Marchasita*, which the ancients did call *Pyrites*, or the Fire-stone. And it hath abundance of all things necessary for the sustentation of mans life. *Brixia* did always continue faithfull unto *Rome*: especially in the Punick Warre, in that overthrow which *Hanniball* gave them by the River *Trebia*. *Pompeius Strabo* brought thither a Colony with other Transpadans, in the yeere 665. and afterward *Cæsar* the Dictator made it a City with many others. Afterward it was subject to the Romane Emperours as long as the Romane Empire flourished. But afterward *Ataulfus* King of the Gothes did waste it with fire in the yeere 412. and then it was ruinated by *Attila* Prince of the Hunnes, but it was reedified in the yeere 452. by the Emperour of *Martianus*; afterward the Langbards possessed it untill *Charles* the great tooke *Desiderius*: after whose decease the Frenchmen succeeded. Afterward the Emperour *Otho* a Saxon made it a free City of the Romane Empire, in the yeere 1136. and not long after *Henry* sacke it, threw downe the Walls, and deprived it of all Priviledges: and the Scaligers, Dukes of *Verona*, being ayded by the Gwelfians tooke it. After them there succeeded Vice-Counts, who were Princes of *Mediolanum*: by whom being often vexed, it revolted unto the Venetians: from whom the Frenchmen tooke it, and afterward it was restored to them againe. That which *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* doe call *Brexia*, is now called *Brescia*. There are divers opinions concerning the originall of this Citty. But *Livy*'s opinion is most probable which many follow. For he noteth that it was built by the Cenomanians: and by the Captaines *Elitovius* and *Belovesus*, when they came out of *France*, over the Taurine and Iulian Alpes into *Italie*. Hence *Pliny* and *Ptolemy* doe attribute the build-

THE
OVNTY OF BRESSIA,
D THE DVKEDOME OF
MEDIOLANVM.



of it to be the Cenomanian Nation, and *Livie* alſo, *Lib.* 32. mentioneth that *Brixia* was the head Citty of the Cenomannians. It is an ancient, rich, populous, large, and well-fortified Citty, having an impregnable Caſtle. and faire buildings both publike and private. Alſo the River *Garcia* ſlideth by it, which ſome call *Mela*. It hath a ſtrong Caſtle which overlooketh the Citty, which was fortified by the Venetians with a ſtrong Garriſon: it hath alſo magnificent Churches, wondrous great Monaſteries, and a faire Hoſpitall. In the Captaines Palace there are theſe Verſes.

Hic locus odit, amat, punit, conſervat, honorat,
Nequitiem, pacem, crimina, jura, Probos.
1 2 3 4 5
This place doth love, hate, puniſh, keepe, and reverence,
1 2 3 4 5
Wickedneſſe, peace, faults, lawes, and good mens innocence.

There are many inſcriptions upon Marble, and many Elogies of Statues, and divers Epitaphs both in the Churches, the Biſhops Palace, and alſo in all parts of the Citty and the Territories thereof. The Inhabitants are wealthy, neate, Noble, ſubtile, and witty. It flouriſheth now for riches: ſo that it is uſually called *Vrbis Venetæ Sponſa*, the Citty of *Venice* his Bride. It received the Chriſtian faith from *D. Appollinaris* Biſhop of *Ravenna*. And it is a Biſhoprick. Of which *Scaliger* thus.

Quæ pingues ſcatebras ſpecula deſpectat ab alta
Poſtulat Imperij Brixia magna vices,
Cælum hilarum, Frons læta urbi, gens neſcia fraudis,
Atque modum ignorat divitis uber agri.
Si regeret patrias animas concordibus oras,
Tunc poterat Dominis ipſa jubere ſuis.

Great *Brixia* that from a Hill doth view
Thoſe fruitfull ſprings which doe the ground bedew,
Complaines of change of government, the ayre
Is pleaſant, and the Citty is moſt faire.
The people are ignorant in all deceit,
The richneſſe of the ſoyle is very great,
And if dew concord could be here maintain'd,
Thoſe who are now her Lords, ſhe might command.

There is alſo in this Territory the Towne *Quintianum*, ſituate 20. miles from *Brixia* Southward, neere the River *Ollius*. Alſo *Reggiat*, *Botteſino*, *Vtele*, *Novalara*, with many others, it hath alſo the Lake *Benacum*, ſo called from a Towne, the ruines whereof are ſtill remaining. *Catullus* calls it *Lydius*, from the *Lydians* that is the Tyrrhenians, who as fame reporteth did ſometime inhabit the Country neere unto it: it is called in Italian *Lago di Garda*: and in the Germane ſpeech *Gard-ſe*,

ſe, from the Caſtle which is ſeated on the Eaſt banke thereof. This Lake, as *Alexius Vgonius* writeth to Cardinall *Pole*, doth exceed all others for good fiſh: it is environd with pleaſant Hills, and Springs ſee every where breake forth: here there are woods, and greene meadowes, Vines, Olives, Maple-trees, Bay-trees, and Cedars: and townes full of all proviſion doe encompaſſe it round about, ſo that it wanteth nothing either for delight and pleaſure, or for uſe and profit. There is alſo another Lake called *Sebinus* or *Sevinus*, now it is called *Lago d'Iſeo*, from the Caſtle *Iſeus* which is on the banke thereof. This receaveth the River *Ollus* on the North, and caſteth it forth againe on the South. Laſtly, there is alſo betweene *Sebinum* and *Benacum* the Lake *Idrinus*, commonly called *Lago d'Idro*, or *Idro Lago*. It was ſo named from the Caſtle *Idrus*: Some ſuppoſe it was ſo called from the *Hydra*, which *Hercules* ſlew here, it hath abundance of fiſh. It diſchargeth it ſelfe into *Idrinus* by divers ſtreames: the leſſer Lakes are thoſe which are called in their Country ſpeech *Lago Cap. Lago Iſeo*, and others. The River *Mella* or *Mela* doth cut thorow the middle of this Territory. It ſtill retaineth the name of *Mella* even untill this day. But yet it doth not runne by the Citty as we may ſee, but by the Precincts thereof. The little Rivulet which glideth by the Citty now called *Garza*.

The Dukedome of MEDIOLANUM.

THe Dukedome of *Mediolanum* is 300. miles in compaſſe. The ſoyle is very fertile and fruitfull. *Livie*, *Florus*, and *Polybius*, doe report that this Country, with the moſt of the Tranſpadane Citties did yeeld themſelves to the power of the Romanes, and became a Province, *Marcellus* and *Cn. Scipio* being Conſuls. And it is manifeſt that ſome of the latter Emperours, allured by the conveniency of the place, did make this Citty their ſeate of Reſidence, as *Nerva*, *Trajane*, *Adrian*, *Maximinian*, *Philip*, *Conſtantine*, *Conſtantius*, *Iovianus*, *Valentes*, *Valentinian*, and *Theodoſius*. *Trajane* built a Palace here, which ſtill retaineth that name. But when the power of the *Ceſars* grew weake, this Citty was waſted and ſpoyled by the incurſions and inrodes of the Barbarians: as the Gothes, Hunnes, and Langbards. Whom when *Charles* the great had droven out of *Italy*, this Country did put it ſafe under the protection of the Kings of *France*, & afterward of the Germane Emperours. The moſt of which were yeerely crowned here with an Iron Crowne, in the ancient and famous Church of Saint *Ambroſe*, as *Sander* proveth by ſeverall examples. At length under the raigne of the Emperours *Frederick* the firſt, and the ſecond, againſt whom it continually rebelled, it had new Lords, which were the Vicounts *Galeatij*, who afterward in the yeere 1394. were created Dukes by the Emperour *Wenceſlaus*. Afterward they had the Dukes of *Sfortia*, by the ſuffrage and conſent of the Citizens, and by the authority of the Romane Empire: which the Galeatians could never obtaine. But

their

their Line being extinguiſhed, the Emperour *Charles* the fifth wa
their Succeſſor, who paſſed over this Principallity to the Kings o
Spaine his Succeſſours. The chiefe Citty is called by all Latine Wri
ters *Mediolanum*: *Polybius*, *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, doe call it *Mediolanium*, an
Mediolana, the Italians doe now call it *Milano*, the Germanes *Mey-landt*
Mediolanum was built by the French Inſubrians, as *Livy*, *Trogus*, an
others doe report; who comming into *Italie* under the conduct o
their Captaine *Bellovesus*, and having expulſed the Tuſcians, the
founded a Citty here: in the yeere, as ſome doe reckon, before th
birth of Chriſt 339. and as others recken, 380. Howſoever it is mo
ancient. Iſaac *Cauſabone*. *Lib.* 4. and *Strabo* doe thinke that it was ſ
named from *Mediolanium* a Citty of the Santones in *France*. Some ſa
that it is derived from a Germane word, as it were *May-landt*, from th
greene fields, which are as freſh and pleaſant as the fields are in th
Moneth of May: or elſe it is called *Midlandt*, becauſe it is the middl
and Navell, as *Iovius* ſheweth of *Inſubria*, being encloſed with the Ri
ver *Ticinus*: or laſtly, it is called *Maegde-landt*, or *Meydel landt*, that i
the Virgin Country, from *Minerva* who had a Temple there, which
was heretofore conſecrate to our Saviour, afterward to the bleſſe
Virgin, and now to Saint *Tecla*. *Mediolanum* is ſituate betweene *Tici
nus* and *Abdua*, not farre from the Alpes: having a temperate ayr
and climate. It is thought to be one of the greateſt Citties of Europe
and it flouriſheth for wealth and merchandizing: it hath faire buil
dings, great Churches, and wide large ſtreets: and it is well fortifie
with Walls, Bulwarks, and an Armory, which doe take up a grea
ſpace of ground. It hath large Suburbs, ſome of which may com
pare with great Citties, being ditched and walled about as the Citty
is next to the Church which is call *Domus*, being fairely and magni
ficently built, there is Saint *Laurences* great Church, which was buil
upon the ruines of *Hercules* Temple. There are alſo in it ſeven high
channelled Pillars curiouſly wrought. There is alſo the ſtrongeſt
Caſtle which is in this part of the world, and it is called *Porta Iovia*
it is impregnable, and the faireſt in all Europe. There is in the Sub
urbs an Hoſpitall for Strangers, or for the ſicke, by the way of *Berno
matius*, the foundation whereof containeth many Acres, it was begun
by the Sfortians, but is not yet finiſhed. Alſo there is the Church o
S. *Gothard*, in which are the Tombes, and Sepulchres of many noble
Vicounts. There are many ancient Inſcriptions in the Citties, and
many other Monuments of Antiquity. It hath an ancient Univerſity
where it is thought that *Virgil* ſtudied. And *Leander* writeth that it
hath a famous Library. There are ſo many diverſities of Tradeſmen
that it is a common Proverb. *Che chi voleſſe raſſettare Italia, ſi ruma Mi
lano*, which is to ſay, *Mediolanum* ſcilicet *deſtruendo*, *Italiam inſtrui poſſe*
That is, if *Millan* were deſtroyed all *Italie* might be furniſhed with al
kinde of Tradeſmen and Artificers. It is ſaid that the King of *Spain*
receiveth yeerely from hence 80. thouſand crownes. The ridding
and determining of civill and criminall cauſes belongeth to the Se
nate of *Millan*, in which there are 16. Doctors, and ſome Prelates an
Patritians of *Millan*. *Millan* is an Archbiſhoprick, the Archbiſho
prick

rick whereof hath these Suffragans under him, *Bergomensis*, *Brixi-*
is, of *Cremona*, *Landensis*, *Novaria*, *Vercellensis*, *Ipporegiensis*, *Viglevien-*
is, *Astensis*, *Aquensis*, *Albensis*, *Terdonensis*, *Saonensis*, *Albingaunensis*, *Vin-*
ensis, *Placentinum*, *Papiensis*, and *Ferrara* are exempted.

THE DVKEDOME OF MILAN.

THis is the greateſt and moſt potent Dukedome of Europe, which heretofore the Inſubrians inhabited betweene the Rivers *Abdua* and *Ticinus*. The chief Citties in it are *Millan*, *Lauda*, *Ticinum*, which is now called *Papia*, and *Novarra*. The ſoyle is every where fruitfull, pleaſant, and watered with many Streames and Rivers: the chiefe Citty hereof is *Millan* built by the Frenchmen, for when *Tarquinius Priſius* raigned at *Rome*, King *Belloneſus* having paſſed over the Alpes with a great band of Frenchmen, and having expulſed the *Hetruſcians*, he built a Citty in that place, which *Leander* ſaith was called *Subria*, and he called this Citty *Mediolanum*, or as ſome are perſwaded *Meydlandum*, as it were the Virgin Land, perhaps from *Minervas* Temple, who was worſhipped in this place, which is now conſecrate to S. *Tecla*, whence *Alciat* thus.

Quam Mediolanum ſacram dixere puellæ
Terram: nam vetus hoc gallica lingua ſonat.
Culta Minerva fuit, nunc eſt ubi numine Tecla
Mutato, Matris Virginis ante domum.

Mediolanum the Virgin Land they name,
For in the French it ſignifies the ſame,
Twas ſacred to *Minerva*, now they adore
Tecla, and the Virgin Mother heretofore.

Some thinke it was ſo denominated from a Sow that was halfe cover'd with wooll, which *Alciat* ſeemes to glance at thus in his Emblemes, when he ſaith.

Laniger huic ſignum, Sus eſt, animalque biforme
Acribus hinc ſetis, lanitio inde Levi.

Their armes a Sow, a creature moſt uncouth,
Th'one ſide briſtled, 'tother woolly ſmooth.

So alſo *Claudian* in the marriage of *Honorius* and *Maria*.

——— ad mœnia Gallis
Condita lanigeræ ſuis oſtendentia pellem.

The wall built by the French, which yet doe ſhow
The skin and ſhape of their wooll-bearing Sow.

This

THE DVKEDOME



This Country was reduced to the form of a Province, and was subject to the Romanes, as *Polybius* and *Livie* report. And many Emperours taking delight in the conveniency of the place, did make the Citty of *Millan* their seate of residence, and adorned it with many publike Ædifices and Buildings; whence *Ausonius*.

Mediolani mira omnia, copia rerum,
Innumeræ cultæque domus; tum duplice muro
Amplificata loci species, populique voluptas
Circus, & inclusi moles cuneata Theatri:
Templa, Palatinæque arces.

All things at *Millan* are most wonderfull,
There's plenty, and the houses beautifull.
A double wall the Citty doth augment,
The People in the Cirque take much content,
And in the Theaters they doe delight,
There are Temples, and faire Palaces most bright.

But when the Emperour decayed, it was oftentimes vexed by the Huns, Gothes, and Langbards. It was taken and destroyed by *Fred. Barbarossa*. It was a long time governed by Vicounts, *John Galeatius* was first created Duke by the Emperour *Wenceslaus*, and from thence it descended to the Aurelians and Sfortians, and at length *Charles* the fifth did bring it into his owne Family. In this Citty there is the royall Castle of *Porta Iovia*, the strongest in all *Europe*. It is full of Artificers, especially Smiths, who forge out of Iron, Swords, Brest-plates, Bucklers, and other Military instruments. Hence ariseth that saying, *Qui Italiam armis instruere totam velit, eum destruere Mediolanum oportere*; That is, Hee that would furnish all *Italie* with armes, must destroy *Millan*. But I conclude with this eloquent Elogie of a Divine Writer.

This Land a people did first entertaine,
From whom this Kingdome at the first began.
The French, Italians both all'yd did grow,
And gave new lawes unto the ancient *Po*.
Then *Germany* joyned in so great affaires,
And Fame her golden Trumpet now prepares,
Let one poore honour some poore Towne advance,
While threefold honour doth unto me chance.

THE

THE PRINCIPALITIES OF *VERONA, VICENTIA*, AND *PATAVIUM*.

And the Territories of the chiefe Cities of MARCA TARVISINA *are amplie deſcribed.*

IN this Table the Territories of three chiefe Citties of *Marca Tarviſina* are delineated and deſcribed, *Verona, Vicentia*, and *Patavium*. The firſt is the Territory or Country of *Verona*. The length of it from the Towne *Bruchelius* unto the River which cometh out of the Lake *Bevacum*, is 65. Miles: the bredth from the Caſtle on the Frontiers even to Rivoltella is forty Miles. The ſoyle in ſome parts is ſtony, and therefore untilled, and ſome part of it is very good. It hath abundance of Wheate, Oyle, Wine, Cattell, Wooll, and other pretious commodities. It hath alſo famous Quarries of Stone. And many wholeſome medicinall hearbes, eſpecially on the Mountaine *Baldus*, whether Phiſitians doe often reſort to gather them. The *Tuſcans* are ſuppoſed to have built *Verona*, others thinke that the French Cenomanians did build it: who being expulſed, it was a long time ſubject to the Romanes, and *Cn. Pompeius Strabo*, the father of *Magnus* brought thither a Colonie. Afterward being waſted by *Attila* King of the *Hunns*, it was afterward ſubject to many Tyrannies, firſt to the Kings of the Gothes: the *Langbards* did expel them, and the Frechmen under the conduct of Charles the great did expell the *Langbards*: after whom the *Berengarians* being droven out of *Italy* by the Emperour *Otto* the firſt, it enjoyed ſome quiet and reſt under the authority and Protection of the Romane Empire. *Aëliolinus Romanus* having got it by force, did change the Præfectorſhip into a Lordſhip, having expulſed *Azo Ateſtinus*, whom the Senate and People of *Verona* had made Prætor. Hee dying obout the yeare 1259. the *Saligerians* by the ſuffrage and common conſent of the Cittizens were entituled Princes of *Verona* almoſt 128. yeares; who being droven out, and partly made away by poiſon, the Galleatians got poſſeſſion of it, and afterward the Carienſians, whom the Venetians did drive out, under whoſe juriſdiction it conſtantly and peceablely continueth. The Citty which *Ptol.* calleth *Verona* and *Overona*, doth ſtill retaine that name. The Germanes call it *Dietrichs Bern*. It hath a thinne aire. It is like the Citty *Baſil* in *Heluetia*, for ſituation, having many faire buildings: it is ſeated on a plaine levell, both Southward, Eaſtward, and Weſtward, but on the North ſide the ground riſeth a little, like a Romane Theater. It is fortified, and encompaſed round about with the River *Athеſis*. There are divers Monuments of antiquity, which doe teſtifie the ancient magnificence and riches of this Citty. It hath ſtraite, large

ſtreets, paved with ſtone, and about 35. Churches, the chiefe whereof is the ancient Cathedrall Church, and the Church of S. Anaſtaſius; it hath 10. Monaſteries. On the top of a rock there are two famous Caſtles of S. *Peter*, and S. *Felix*. Alſo an ancient Caſtle, which is commonly called *Citadella*. There is alſo a great Amphitheater in the middle of the Citty. This Citty is a Biſhoprick. The Inhabitants are magnificent, beautifull, comely, very witty, and prone to learning. I cannot omit this one thing that when the Venetians did fortifie this Citty, they found certaine hollow Caves, and when they digged in the Mountaines, they found Vrchins or hedghoggs of ſtone, alſo Oiſters, Birds bills, and ſtarre fiſhes which were as hard as any Stones.

The Territory of VICENTIA.

THe Country of *Vicentia* followeth, the ſoyle whereof as it is pleaſant, ſo it is fruitfull, yeelding greate ſtore of Wine, and other fruites, eſpecially Mulberries, on whoſe leaves Silke-wormes doe feede. Not farre from the Citty there are two famous ſtone Quarries in the Mountaine, which the Latines call *Cornelus*, it is commonly called *Covelo*. There are alſo Marble Mines in the Valdanian ſtreete. This Citty was built by the Tuſcans, or as *Trogus* writeth, by the Frenchmen, afterward it continued faithfull to the Romanes, untill *Attilas* time who waſted it, and afterward it was ſubject to the Goths, the Langbards, and laſtly to the Kings of *Italie*. They being expulſed, it was ſubject to the Roman Empire, untill the raigne of the Emperour *Frederick* the ſecond, by whom being ſacked and burnt, it had afterward divers Lords, as the *Carraſieni*, of *Patavini*, the Scaligers of *Verona*, and the Galeatians of Millan: and alſo the Venetians. At length being infeſted and vexed by the forces of the Emperour *Maximilian* the 1. it was reſtored at laſt to the Venetians. This Citty *Trogus*, *Pomponius*, *Tacitus*, & others doe call *Vicentia*. *Plin.* and *Antonivus* doe call it *Vicetia* : *Ælianus* *Biſetia* and *Bitetia*, *Ptol.* calls it *Ovikenta*, and it is commonly called *Vicenza*. It is ſeated neere the foote of a Hill, being divided into unequall partes by the two navigable Rivers *Rerone* and *Bachilione*. It is not very faire or beautifull, but populous, and abounding with plenty. There are foure things here worthy of noting, the Prætors magnificent Pallace, a Bridge of one Arch, the greate Altar ſtone in S. *Laurences* Church, which is of a wonderfull length, and laſtly the Theater, which is commonly calld *L. Academia*. There is alſo the Monaſterie of St. *Corona*, where there is alſo a famous Librarie. The Inhabitants are of a lively diſpoſition, prone, and apt to learning, warfare, or merchandiſing, and Induſtrious, they live bravely and goe decently in apparrell. It is a Biſhoprick. Moreover in the Territory of *Vicentia*, there are theſe Townes, *Moroſtica* which is a famous rich Towne. Alſo *Brendulum* which is rich and populous. Alſo *Leucium* both for wealth, populouſneſſe, and largeneſſe, may compare with many Citties of *Italie*. There is alſo ſix Miles about *Vicentia*, toward the

THE PRINCIPALITY OF VERONA.



the South, the Towne and Caſtle *Cuſtodis*, which was ſo called becauſe delinquents and looſe perſons, were kept there at worke in greate Quarries of ſtone, to digge ſtones for building of houſes.

The Territory of PATAVIUM.

THe Territorie of *Patavium* followeth, which wee are to deſcribe in this Table, which is thus bounderd by *Bernardinus Scardeonus*: on the South the River *Atheſis* runneth: on the North the little River *Muſo* glideth: on the Eaſt the gulfe of *Venice*: on the Weſt the *Euganian* hills, and the Country of *Vicentia*. The compaſſe and circumference of this Country is 180. Miles, in which there are ſix hundred and ſeaven and forty Villages. *Cælius Rhodiginus* writeth that *Conſtantinus Palæologus* was wont to ſay, *niſi ſecreta ſanctiſſimi viris affirmari in Oriente Paradiſum eſſe, arbitrari ſe non alibi eum reperiri poſſe, quam in perſuavi Patavina apanitate.* That is if holy men had not affirmed that *Paradiſe* was in the Eaſt, hee ſhould thinke that it could not be found any where elſe but in ſweet and pleaſant *Patavium*. The ſoyle is fruitefull, yeelding corne, fruite, and rich Wines, whence *Martiall*, *Pictaque Pompineis Euganea arva jugis.*

The Euganean fields which painted are
With hills that purple Vines doe beare.

It affoordeth alſo great ſtore of Hunting, Fowling, and Fiſhing. The Inhabitants have a Proverb, concerning the incredible Plenty of this Conntry, *Bologna la graſſa, Padova la Paſſa.* This Citty was alwayes joyned in friendſhip and amity with the Romanes, as appeareth in *Livie Lib.*41. and in *M. Tullius* his Phillippicks. The Colonie brought hither was better conditioned than other Colonies. For the Patavians had power to give their voice and ſuffrage, as the Romane Cittizens. It was taken and ſackt with other Citties by *Attila* King of the Huns, and an hundred yeeres afterward by the Langbards, who burnt it, when in the raigne of *Charles* the great, it began to be partly under the Kings of *Italy*, and the French King: partly under the Berengarians: but afterward it became free in the raigne of the Emperour *Otho* the firſt. The forme of this Common-wealth laſted, untill *Frederick* the ſecond, by whoſe command and authority *Actiolinus Romanus* poſſeſſed this Citty: after whom it had theſe Lords, the Carrarienſians, the Scaligerians, and the Galeatians, and about the yeere of Chriſt 1404. the Venetians, whom it ſtill obeyeth, and like a good Mother, finding her ſelfe weake and infirme through age, ſhee yeeldeth all her right to her Daughter (for the Venetians were a Colonie of the Patavines) not to bee governed, but rather ſuſtained and helped by her. *Patavium* is a moſt ancient Citty, the flower and honour of all the Citties in *Italie*, *Ptolemy* calls it *Patavium*, it is now called *Padua*. *Ptolemy* alſo in another place calleth it *Batobium*.

Some

ſome ſuppoſe it was ſo named in regard of the Vicinity and neere-neſſe thereof unto the River *Po*, and the Marſhes, and ſo called as it were *Padavenus*: ſome derive it *a petendo* or from hitting, becauſe *Antenor* the builder of this Citty, *Avem telo petiverit*, did there ſhoote a Bird with an Arrow. But *Antenor* is reported to have built it as he came from *Troy*. Thit Citty is ſituate in a fruitfull levell ſoyle, and it hath a gentle temperate ayre, it is happy both for the goodneſſe of the ſoyle, the pleaſantneſſe of the Euganian Mountaines, and the vicinity of the Alpes, and the Sea. The River *Brenta* floweth by it. The compaſſe of it is now twofold, and heretofore threefold: the outward compaſſe or circumference doth containe 6200. paces, with 6. magnificent Gates. The inward circumference 3000. paces, having a long walke round about it. It is alſo faire and magnificent, abounding with all things neceſſary, it is alſo paved, and well fortified with Ditches, Trenches, and Bulwarkes: it hath magnificent, and ſumptuous Edifices, both ſacred, prophane, publike, and private. There are 23. Friaries, and 49. Nunneries. There is a Palace which was built by the Emperour *Henry*, which is now a Court of Inſtice, and the chiefeſt of note in all *Italy*, which is not ſupported with any Pillars, but covered with Lead. Moreover there is the Court of publike counſell, with a Porch, it is ſupported with Marble Pillars, built of ſtone, and covered with Lead, there are 5. great Market-places, 38. Bridges, arched with ſtone, over the River *Bronta*. There are large Porches, ſpacious Courts, three Hoſpitalls for the ſicke, and as many for ſtrangers. There is alſo an Hopitall for Orphanes. It doth containe 4000. houſes. The Inhabitants are very witty, apt and prone to warfare, vertue, and ſtudies. *Titus Livius*, *Cn. Valerius*, *Flaccus*, *L. Annius Stella*, and many others have graced *Padua* with their birth. It hath the famous Univerſity of *Padua*, which was founded and inſtituted by the Emperour *Charles* the great, or as ſome thinke by *Frederick* the ſecond, which was much enlarged by Pope *Vrbane* the fourth, and perfected and eſtabliſhed by the moſt illuſtrious Common-wealth of *Venice*. There are alſo many Libraries, well furniſhed with Greeke and Latine Bookes, one at S. *Iohns* in the Garden, another at S. *Iuſtines*, the third at S. *Antonies*. This Country is ſo watered with Riven, that to the great commodities and profit of the Inhabitants, there is no Country Towne which is above 5. miles diſtant from a River.

FRIVLI,

FRIVLI, and ISTRIA, KARSTIA, CARNIOLA, AND the Marquiſhip of the VVindorians, and the County of CILIA.

HEre followeth in *Mercator*, *Forum Iulij*, and *Iſtria*, with other Countries. This Country was at firſt ſo called from *Forum Iulij*, the chiefe Citty, or as ſome would have it, from *Iulius Caeſar*, who brought hither ſome Legions againſt the Germanes. The Italians call it new *Friuli*, the Germanes *Friaul*: the Venetians and others doe call it *Patria*. It appeareth alſo in Hiſtories that it was called *Aquilejenſis*. The bounds of this Country on the Eaſt are *Iſtria*: on the North the Stony Mountaines: on the Weſt the Vindelician and Norician Alpes: on the South the Hadriatick Bay. This Country hath a temperate climate, a wholeſome ayre, faire fields, well watered, and yeelding abundance of all kindes of fruits, the Medowes and Paſtures flouriſhing and full of Cattell, it hath alſo Vines which yeeld excellent rich Wines. Woods it hath which affoord good Timber, and excellent Hunting, and alſo Mountaines full of Mettals, Marble, and other Pretious Stones. The Euganians did firſt inhabit this Country, afterward in proceſſe of time the Venetians, afterward the Frenchmen, afterward it was under the Romane Empire, which declining, it was ſubject to the Langbards. After them ſucceeded the Emperours, and after them the Berengarians, who being deſtroyed and extirpated, it returned to the obedience of the Romane Empire. The Emperour *Otho* gave a good part of it to the Church of *Aquilejum*, and *Conradus* gave the other part with *Iſtria*. The Venetians at length poſſeſſed it, about the yeere 1420. who ſtill doe governe it, although the moſt part of it bee ſubject to peculiar Earles and Lords. The Metropolis of this Country is *Vtinum*, commonly call'd *Vdene*, the Germanes call it *Weiden*. *Leander* ſuppoſeth that it is an ancient Towne, and that *Pliny* maketh mention of it. *Niger* beleeveth that it is that which *Ptolemy* and others doe call *Forum Iulium*. Howſoever it is a large Citty, magnificent, and abounding with plenty of all things. The compaſſe of it is 5. miles. The Venetians doe now governe the Common-wealth by Preſidents ſent thither, which they call Locumtenentes or Subſtitutes. There are in it 16000. Citizens. There are alſo other Citties, *Aquileia*, commonly called *Aquilegia*, the Germanes call it *Agler*. It is ſituate by the River *Natiſon*. The Citty was heretofore large and ſpacious, and fortified with walls, and alſo beautified with Churches, a magnificent Theater, and other publike and private Buildings. It is now unfrequented, which was heretofore very faire and populous. It remained faithfull and conſtant to the Romane Empire, untill the time of *Attila* King of the Huns, by whom being beſieged and much diſtreſſed for want

FRIVLI.

FORVM IVLIVM
KARSTIA, CAR:
NIOLA HISTRIA
ET WINORVM
MARCHIA
GOLFO
DI
VENETIA
Golfo de Trieste
Triesté
Inchiaroval
OBERKERAIN
Metlick tal
Windismarck
Windischwald
Gurckfeld
Gottschee
Landstrass
Reifnitz
Weichselburg
Lack
Idria
Cyriach
Wippach
Adelsberg
Senosetsch
Fiume
Buccari
Carlopago
Segna
Zara
Nona
Sebenico
Trau
Spalatro
Almissa
Ragusa
Cattaro
Antivari
Durazzo
Valona
Otranto
Brindisi
Bari
Manfredonia
Viesti
Barletta
Trani
Molfetta
Giovenazzo
Bitonto
Monopoli
Polignano
Mola
Conversano
Rutigliano
Turi
Gioia
Noci
Alberobello
Locorotondo
Martina
Ostuni
Francavilla
Oria
Mesagne
Brindisi
Lecce
Otranto
Gallipoli
Nardo
Taranto
Gravina
Matera
Acerenza
Melfi
Venosa
Rapolla
Ascoli
Troia
Lucera
Foggia
Sipontino
Monte Gargano
Vieste
Rodi
Viesti
Barletta
Trani
Molfetta
Giovenazzo
Bitonto
Monopoli
Polignano
Mola
Conversano
Rutigliano
Turi
Gioia
Noci
Alberobello
Locorotondo
Martina
Ostuni
Francavilla
Oria
Mesagne
Brindisi
Lecce
Otranto
Gallipoli
Nardo
Taranto
Gravina
Matera
Acerenza
Melfi
Venosa
Rapolla
Ascoli
Troia
Lucera
Foggia
Sipontino
Monte Gargano
Vieste
Rodi

want of Corne, at length it was taken and ſackt, and 30000. men who lived in it were put to the Sword, the reſt fled to the Iland. Afterward it was re-edified by *Narſetes*, and for a time it was under the power of the Langbards, untill the comming of *Charles* the great into *Italy*, after which time it was ſubject to the Kings of *Italy*, and afterward to the Romane Emperours. Afterward it began to bee under the government of Patriarkes, from them it came to the Venetians, under whom it now continueth in peace and tranquility. But theſe Biſhops are ſubject to the Patriarch of *Aquilegium*, the Biſhop of *Concordia*, *Pola*, *Parentium*, *Trieſtinenſis*, or *Tergeſtinenſis*, *Comaclenſis*, or *Petenenſis*, *Iuſtinopolitanus*, *Madrientis*, of the New Citty, or Emonians. Seeke the reſt in the ſecond Table of *Lombardy*. Under the Biſhop of *Gradenſis*, are the Biſhops of *Caſtellanium*, or *Venice*, alſo *Tercellanenſis*, *Equilenſis*, or *Euſulanus*, *Caprulenſis*, *Clodienſis*, of the New Citty, or *Goritia* according to *Leander*, which *Ptolemy* and *Antoninus* call *Iulium Carnicum*. *Amaſæus Lib.* of the bounds of *Venice*, placeth *Goritia* where *Noreja* was heretofore, *Candidus* calleth it *Noritia*. *Goritia* hath his Princes, which are ſubject to the Dukes of *Auſtria*. It is a Towne famous for wealth and nobility. There is alſo *Portus Gruarius*, which *Pliny* calleth *Portus Romatinus*, or *Spilimbergum*, which is well fortified both by nature and Art; alſo *Maranum* which is very populous and rich. The Mount *Falcon* is a noble rich Towne. There is alſo the Citty *Palma*, and a round Caſtle built by the Venetians in the yeere 1593. under the foundation whereof there was money laid with this Inſcription on one ſide, *Paſale Ciconia Duce Venetorum*, *An. Dom.* 1593. On the other ſide, *Fori Iulij*, *Italiæ*, *Chriſtianæ fidei propugnaculum*. That is, the Fortreſſe of *Forum Iulium*, of *Italy*, and the Chriſtian faith. I omit the other leſſer Townes. Theſe Rivers doe appertaine to this Country. *Romantinum*, *Tilaventum*, *Sontius*, *Frigidus*, *Natiſo*, *Alſa*, *Turus*, and others. The Inhabitants are very prone and apt to humane Arts, Merchandiſe, and other honeſt ſtudies.

ISTRIA.

After *Forum Iulium* followeth *Iſtria*, well knowne to Latine and Greeke writers, which ſtill retaineth that name, the Germanes call it *Hiſter-reich*, as it were the Kingdome of *Iſtria*. *Plinny* ſheweth that it was heretofore called *Iapydia*. It reſembleth a Peninſula, and lyeth for the moſt part betweene the two Bayes *Tergeſtinum* and *Carnarium*, it is encompaſſed with the Hadriatick Sea, on the North it is bounderd with the Carnician and Norician Alpes; on the Weſt before it runneth forth into the Sea, it hath the River *Formio*, and the River *Arſia* on the Eaſt. The breadth of it is eleven Miles, the compaſſe of it 122. Miles, from *Formio* aforeſaid, even to the Fanatick Promontorie, or the innermoſt corner of the Carnarian Bay. The whole Country is rugged, yet more hilly then Mountaines, which hills doe yeeld great

great ſtore of wine, oyle, and other fruites, but little wheate or other graine, except the fields *Piſcino* and *Humagio*. There is a Mountaine commonly calld *Major*, which is full of wholeſome drugs and hearbes, and Phiſitians doe reſort hither to gather them. *Iſtria* doth yeeld abundance of Salt. There are alſo ſtone Quarries. Marble is cut forth of the Rovinian fields, which is calld *Iſtrian* Marble, which is of greate eſteeme through all *Italy*. Moreover part of *Iſtria* belongeth to the Venetians, and part to the Auſtrians. Let us come to particulars. The firſt Citty that wee meete withall is *Iuſtinopolis*, which is a chiefe Citty of *Cherſoneſus*. For ſo the learned call it, which is commonly call'd *Cabo d' Iſtria*. It was ſo named at firſt from the Emperour *Iuſtine*. Afterward it was called by a latter name, becauſe it lyeth in the entrance of the Country as you come from *Forum Iulium*. It poſſeſſeth a ſmall Iland, which is a Mile long, and of a little breadth being divided from the Continent unto which it is joyned by Bridges, which may bee drawen up. It hath a Caſtle in the midſt fortified with foure Towers: It belongeth now to the Venetians. Five Miles off, there is another Caſtle, which is joyned to the continent with a ſtone Bridge. Afterward there followeth *Vranum*, which the Italians call *Caſtellatium*, and *Caſtellerium*, commonly call'd *Caſtelier*. Fiftie paces hence is S. *Simon* and *Piranum* is 5. Miles diſtant from thence: and *Salvorum* as many: and *Vinacum*. From *Vinacum* it is two Miles to S. *Peregrine*: and a Mile from thence to S. *Iohn della Corne*; and as many to S. *Laurence* commonly calld *di Daila*: a Mile off is *Dai'la* it ſelfe, and three Miles off is the new Citty, commonly called *Aemonia*. From the River *Quietius* it is three Miles to *Port Cerverius*. Foure Miles from thence is the Citty *Parentium*, which is now called *Parenzo*. The Towne *Orſer* followeth, which in Latine is called *Vrſerium*. *Lemus* being paſſed by, we come to *Rovinium*: and afterward to that Towne which is commonly call'd *Le Colonne*, alſo to *Porteſuol*, and *Mutazzo*: and from thence it is three Miles to the Promontorie *Ciſanum*, *Muratio*, and *Phaſiana*, and from thence it is two Miles to the *Bandonian* Valley, and as many to *Marcodaimum*: and it is three Miles from thence to *Port Pola*. Afterward there is the Epiſcopall Citty *Pola* ſeated on a high Mountaine, which ſtill retaineth his ancient name, a hundred Miles from *Tergeſte*: and 220. Miles from *Ancona* being divided from it by the Hadriatick Sea. The Rivers of *Iſtria* are *Riſanus*, *Draconia*, *Quietus*, *Lemus*, and *Arſia*. There are alſo woods which afforde very good Ship timber. The Inhabitants are poore in regard the Venetians doe engroſſe all traffique to themſelves. We will ſpeake hereafter concerning the Marquiſhip of the Vindorians, and therefore I will here omit it. I have ſcarce any thing to write concerning *Karſtia*, and the County of *Cilia*: but I will adde ſomething concerning *Carniola*.

CARNIOLA.

Carniola was ſo named from the Carnian people, as alſo *Carinthia*. Concerning whom *Valaterranus* writeth thus *Lib.* 2. of his *Geographie*. The Carnians are beyond the Iſtrians, the Country is broade, beginning from *Forum Iulium*, and reaching to the Mountaines. The Country of *Carniola* although it bee Mountainous, as the other Countries of this Province; yet it hath plenty of Wine, Oyle, Fruite, and Corne. But they make *Carniola* twofold: the drye which wanteth water: and the moiſt, in which the River *Sauus* riſeth, and alſo *Nauportus* which is now called *Labatus*, and many other Rivers. It is adorned with the title of a Dukedome. The chiefe Citty is *Labacum*, which hath the ſame name with the River. Some doe place *Goritia* in *Carniola*, which we mentioned before in *Forum Iulium*. On the left hand banck of *Sontius* upwards, there are two Fortreſſes, which the Venetians built heretofore to defend the River, and to prevent the incurſions and inroads of the Turkes. Moreover there is a Lake in this Country, which affordeth every yeare a harveſt, fiſhing, and hunting. The Inhabitants doe call it *Zirecknitzerzee* from the Towne *Zirecknitz*, which is ſituated by it. But I will make a more accurrate deſcription of it out of *George Wernherus*: it is encloſed every where with Mountaines, for halfe a Mile together it is not very broade. Out of the Mountaines there doe iſſue certaine ſmall Rivers, which are every one contayned in their owne Channells: on the Eaſt ſide there are three, on the South five. The farther that they runne the more narrower they grow, for their bankes are ſtraite, untill they are ſwallowed up in the ſtoany paſſages of the Cliffes, which ſeeme as if they were cut out by humane Induſtry. So that where they find an open place the waters doe ſpread abroade, and make a Lake. Theſe waters doe as ſpeedily runne back as they flowe forward, not onely in thoſe narrow channells, but alſo through the earth, which when the Inhabitants perceive, they ſtopp the greater paſſages, and Concavities, and ſo goe to fiſhing, which is both pleaſant and profitable. For the fiſh which they take here being ſalted is tranſported to other Countries. Moreover when the Lake is drie they have a kind of harveſt, for they ſowe it and mowe it before that it be overflow'd againe. It beareth ſuch abundance of graſſe, that in twenty dayes it will be ready to cut. Who therefore cannot chuſe but admire at theſe wonders of nature? But ſo much cocerning theſe things, I paſſe to the reſt.

THE

THE BISHOPRICKE OF TVSCIA

TUSCIA followeth, which ancient Writers doe celebrate by three ſpeciall names, *Tyrrhenia*, *Etruria*, and *Tuſcia*: the latter of theſe three names it ſtill retaineth. For it is commonly called *Tuſcany*. The bounds of it are on the South the Neather Sea, or the Tyrrhene Sea: on the North the Apennine Mountaine, where there is a part of *Vmbria*, and *Gallia Togata*: on the Weſt *Liguria*, from which it is parted by the River *Macra*: on the Eaſt *Tiberis*. That part which is neerer to the Sea, is plainer and pleaſanter, but the inward parts are more Mountainous; but in generall it is as faire and delightfull as any Country in *Italie*. It hath ſpacious flouriſhing fields, very fruitfull, pleaſant Vales, Mountaines, and Hills, which are adorned with faire houſes, and Orchards planted with Orange-trees, and Cittorne-trees. It hath abundance of Vineyards, which yeeld excellent rich Wine. The ancient Inhabitants were heretofore generally called Tyrrhenians, Etruſcians, and Tuſcians. Afterward from *Romulus* time the Romanes began to warre againſt the Tuſcians, which warre they maintained a long time, ſo that matters being brought to a dangerous eſtate, they were faine to ſend out a Dictator againſt them. But in the yeere from the building of the Citty 474. the Vulſinenſians and the Vulcienſians the moſt flouriſhing people of the Etruſcians being overcome by the Conſul. *Ti. Coruncanius*, they were added to the Romane Empire, and ſo the Empire was enlarged on that ſide even to *Arnus*. Neither had they afterward any juſt occaſion to warre with the Tuſcians. So that being thus ſubjected they continued faithfull to the Romane People. But when the Romane Empire began to decline, they were oppreſſed with many calamities, by the Gothes, the Langbards, the Huns, and others. At length it came to paſſe that the greater part of *Etruria* is now ſubject to the great Duke of *Etruria*, under whoſe government there are theſe noble Townes, *Florence*, *Piſa*, *Sena*, *Pratum*, *Piſtorium*, *Volaterra*, *Mons Politianus*, *Aretium*, *Cortona*, *Peſcia*, *Pientia*, *Mons Alcinus*, *Liburnum*, *Plumbinum*, and many other Townes. That which they call S. *Peters* Patrimony belongeth to the Pope. It beginneth from the River *Peſcia*, and S. *Quirie*, and ſo reacheth to the Caſtle *Caparanum* in new *Latium* not farre from the River *Lirus*. *Pontremulum* neere the Fountaine of the River *Marca* belongeth to the King of *Spaine*, which heretofore belonged to the Dukes of *Millan*, alſo *Portus Herculis*, *Orbetellum Mons Argentarius*, and *Plumbini Arx*, alſo the Carfenianian or Graſinianian Valley, which lyeth beneath the Apennine on both ſides of the River *Sercia*, in which there

THE BISHOPRICKE OF TVSCIA.



is the new Graſinianian Caſtle, with many other Caſtles and Townes, are ſubject to the Duke of *Ferrara*. *Sarzan* by the River *Macra* looketh toward *Genoa*. *Maſſa* and *Carraria* do belong to particular Marqueſſes, who are adorned with their Titles. There are alſo other Townes which were ſubject to the Romanes, as *Bracianum*, of which the Urſines are Dukes. Moreover in *Tuſcia* there are theſe chiefe Citties: *Piſa* a very curious Citty, which *Trogus*, and others call *Piſa*. The Inhabitants have a very good memory, becauſe the Citty is ſeated in a thick ayre. It lyeth betweene the Rivers *Auſeres*, and *Arnus*, as *Strabo*, and *Pliny* doe note. Now *Arnus* runneth by it which hath three Havens. *Dionyſius Halic. Lib.* 1. doth celebrate and praiſe the antiquity and nobility thereof. Others doe deliver, that it was uſually accounted one of the 12. chiefe Citties of *Etruria*, the Duke of *Etruria*, is often ſtil'd Duke of *Piſa*, and the Knights of S. *Stephen*, who were inſtituted by this Duke, have a houſe in this Citty. The Piſanians did build the chiefe Temple which they call *Domus*, or the Houſe, which is 540. paces in compaſſe, and ſupported with 70. Pillars, and alſo they built the Biſhops houſe with, the ſpoiles which they brought away after the conqueſt of the Sarazens at *Panormus*. The ſoyle round about this Citty is fitt for tillage; and ſo fruitfull, that it feedeth all *Etruria*, and ſendeth Corne to other Countries. The Wines are not very good: but there are excellent Melons. There is alſo *Leuca*, of which *Iulius Scaliger* ſaith, *Tuſcis delitium, Tuſci laus inclita Cœli: Luca* is well known both to Latine and Greeke Writers: *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* call it *Leuca*. It is a faire Citty, and populous, ſeated on a Plaine, and environed on every ſide with Hills ſtrongly walled, and well paved, it is not very great, but full of Citizens, and hath continuall traffique and trading. The Inhabitants are neat, wiſe, witty: who have a long time kept their liberty, albeit their neighbours have often aſſaulted them. *Piſtorium*, now called *Piſtoja*, is walled about & was much enlarged by *Deſiderius* King of the Langbards. At length the Florentines laid it to their own Territory. *Florence* is the chiefe Citty and Metropolis of *Etruria*. It is now commonly called *Florenza*, or *Firenza*. It is thought that *Florence* was ſo called *ab Flore* from a Flower, in regard that the happy & flouriſhing eſtate therof reſembleth a Flower, or elſe in regard of the flouriſhing excellent wits of the Inhabitants, or laſtly, becauſe it was deriued from *Rome* the moſt flouriſhing Citty. It is 6. miles in compaſſe, and containeth above 90000. Inhabitants, it is ſeated on a levell plaine by the River *Arnus*, which cutteth it into two parts which are united again, & joyned together with faire Bridges, it is paved, & adorned with faire ſtreets, and on the Eaſt & North it is encompaſſed with pleaſant Hills clothed with fruit-bearing trees, and on the Weſt ſide it hath a faire Plaine. It lyeth in a middle Climate between *Aretium* & *Piſa*, the former of theſe Citties doth produce ſharpe wits, and the other, men of a ſtrong faithfull memory. The armes of the Appennine doe fortifie it againſt the invaſions or incurſions of enemies, it is very faire and beautifull, inſomuch that it is a common ſaying *Florenza la bella, totiuſque flos Italiæ*; that is, *Florence* the faire, and the flower of all *Italy*: there are here many ſacred, and prophane publike Buildings, which

for brevity ſake I omit. The Inhabitants are witty, grave, eloquent, and ſtudious of good Arts. They love to get money, & to that end they trade into forraine Countries. The Women are very beautifull, and chaſte, and their habit, as alſo that which the men weare is very decent and comely *Volaterra*, which *Ptolemy* calleth *Ovolaterrai*, and the Itinerary Tables *Aque Volaterre*, is ſeated on a ſteepe rugged Rocke. The walls are of Free ſquare ſtone, ſixe foote broad, which are neatly and cunningly built without Morter. This Citty hath five Gates, and at every one of them a Fountaine of pure water. The walls doe ſhew the antiquity thereof, as alſo the Sepulchers, Epitaphs in Etrurian Letters, and ancient Marble Statues, and alſo carved ſtones which are digged forth daily, and other things. That which *Ptolemy* calls *Sæna*, and the Itinerarie Tables *Sæna Iulia*, is commonly called *Siena*, being diſtant from *Rome* 800. Furlongs, and ſeated on a high ground, on this ſide *Arbia*, having as it were three corners, of which that which looketh Southward is broader than thoſe which are Eaſtward and Weſtward: it hath a good wholeſome ayre, but that it is troubled ſometimes with blaſting windes. Many of the Poets doe call it *delitias Italiæ*, that is the delight and pleaſure of *Italie*, *Sena* is paved, having ſtrait long ſtreets, and high Towers, and alſo many noblemens houſes. The Citizens are very courteous towards Strangers, much adicted to gaine and worldly affaires. That which *Ptolemy* calls *Perufia*, and *Eutropius* and the Itinerarie Tables *Perufium*, the Italians doe now call *Perugia*. It is ſeated on a Hill of the Apennine, and fortified by the naturall ſituation. It hath many faire Buildings both publike and private, *Viterbium* ſtandeth in a faire ſpacious place, and hath Cyminian Mountaines behind it, it is built of ſquare ſtone, and hath many Towers. Among the publike workes there is a famous Fountaine, which ſpringeth continually. It hath a good fruitfull ſoyle, which yeeldeth abundance of Wine and fruits. There are alſo many Lakes in *Etruria*. As that which *Livie* and others call *Traſumenus*, and *Silius Traſimenus*, and now it is called from the Citty neere unto it *Lago de Perugia*, that which *Antoninus* calleth *Lacus Aprilis*, is now called *Fangoſa Palude*, the Sea-lake, or the Salt-lake, or *Lago d'Orbitello*, is called in their language *Lacus Vadimonis*, there are alſo the Ciminian Lake, the Volſinienſian, the Sabatian, the Bientinian, and the Cianian. It hath many Rivers, which are full of excellent Fiſh, as namely, *Laventia*, *Frigidus*, *Anſer*, *Arnus*, *Cecinna*, *Cornia*, *Alma*, *Brunus*, *Vmbro*, *Oſa*, *Albengia*, *Floris*, *Martha*, *Menio*, *Evis*, *Vacina*, *Sanguinaria*, *Aron*, and ſome others. It hath alſo wholeſome Bathes, and other waters endued with wonderfull vertue. Here are divers Mountaines, as alſo the Mountaine *Ciminus*, well knowne to *Livie*, *Vibius*, and *Virgil*. That which *Pliny* calls *Soractis* is now called *Monte de S. Silveſtro*. *Oroſius* alſo placeth the Feſſulanian Mountaines in *Etruria*. The Cortonenſians alſo are there on the North ſide of the Lake *Tranſumenus*. The Woods are the Volſinian wood, the Ciminian wood, and *Maſia*. It hath alſo divers Libraries, as at *Piſa* by the Dominicans, at *Luca* by the Franciſcans, ſixe in the Citty of *Florence*, and one at *Sæna*, and *Perufia*. Moreover *Livy* and *Diodorus* doe report that the Etrurians are the ſtrongeſt, richeſt,

richeſt and beſt governed Nation of *Italy*. It appeareth by ancient Writers that they were alwayes much adicted to ceremonies, inſomuch that they were the firſt that invented Sacrifices, Divinations, Southſayings, and Auguries, and ſo delivered them to the Romanes, as *Tully* in his Booke of divination and others doe note. *Mercator* doth reckon theſe Biſhops in *Tuſcany*, *Nepeſinus*, *Caſtellanenſis*, *Montis Falconi*, *Viterbienſis*, *Suevenſis*, *Caſtellanus*, *Vulseranus*, the Archbiſhop *Senenſis*, *Peſulanus*, *Zarzanenſis*, *Sutri*, *Ortanenſis*, *Cornetanenſis*, *Tuſcanenſis*, *Cluſinus*, *Arretinus*, *Pientinenſis*, *Piſtorienſis*, *Binenſis*, *Corthonenſis*, *Civitatenſis*, *Balneorigenſis*, *Vrbevetanus*, *Caſtrenſis*, *Perusinus*, *Groſſetanus*, *Lucanus*, *Florentinus*, *Arch*, *Lunenſis*: the Archbiſhop of *Piſa* under whom are *Meſſanenſis*, *Civitanenſis*, and other Biſhops in *Corſica*.

THE MARQVISHIP OF *ANCONITANA*, AND the Dukedome of SPOLETO.

THE Marquiſhip of *Ancomitana* was ſo called by the *Lombards* from *Ancone* a famous Mart Towne, where the Marqueſſes of this Country had their ſeate of reſidence. *Livy* and others doe call it *Picenum*. There confineth on the Marquiſhip of *Ancomitana*, on the South the *Sabinians*, *Vilumbrians*, and *Vmbrians*, with the Apennine Mountaine: on the Weſt *Gallia Ciſalpina*, with the River *Iſaurus*; on the North the *Adriatick* Sea. Concerning the Eaſterne bounds there are divers opinions. *Pliny* maketh them to be the Rivers *Aternus* and *Ancon*: and *Ptolomy* the River *Matrinus* with *Ancon*. The moderne writers the chiefe whereof is *Leander*, doth make the River *Truentum* to bee the bounds and limmits betweene them and the *Preturiarians*. The Country of *Picenum* according to *Livy*, is very fertill, but yet it hath greater ſtore of fruite than corne. The beſt wine is made at the Towne called *Surelum*, which *Plinny* calleth *Anconitanian* Wine. This Country is for the moſt part under the Popes Iuriſdiction: there are theſe Townes in it *Ancona*, *Recanatum*, *Fanum D. Maria Laureti*, *Camerinum*, *Fanum Fortune*, *Tolentinum*, *Firmum*, *Macerata*, and ſome others Townes: alſo *Eugebium*, *Coligum*, *Forum Sempronij*, S. *Leo*, *Senogallia*, *Vrbinum*, and ſome others. The chiefe Citty is *Ancona*, which *Ptolomy* calls *Ancon*. It ſtill retaineth that name, which was firſt given to this Citty, becauſe the Country bendeth here like an Elbowe. It is oppoſite to the Promontorie *Cumerus*, and it is encloſed on the North with the Sea and the Haven: moreover it is well fortified with Gates, Bulwarks, and Walls: It hath a Port or Haven which is ſtrong both by Art and nature, and hath a convenient entrance into it, and is able to receive many ſhipps, which was built by the Emperour *Traian*. The Citty hath twelve Fortes, which are all well furniſhed with ordinance. It is famous in regard that Græcians, Illyrians, Pannonians, and all *Europe* doe trade and traffique here, it is very populous, and the ſtreets are long and ſtraite. The ſoile round about is fruitfull, yeelding Wine, and other commodities. There are alſo *Firmum*, now called *Firmo*, an ancient Citty. *Ricenetum*, *Reccanoto*, or *Recinate*, which the Italians doe now call *Ricanati*, is a famous Mart-towne, in ſo much that Merchants out of all *Europe* and *Aſia* doe come thither twice a yeere to Faires. Some ruinous pieces of *Helvia Ricina* may be ſeene as you travell along, among the reſt there is a great brick Amphitheater on the banke of the River *Potentia*, and other carkaſſes of great Buildings. *Auximum* is an ancient Epiſcopall Citty, commonly called *Oſmo*. *Livy* calls it *Oximum*. Many Epitaphs and Elogies which have beene found here of late do ſhew the antiquity thereof. *Fabrianum* in Latine call'd *Faberiana*, is a Towne very

THE MARQVISHIP OF ANCONITANA, AND the Dukedome of SPOLETO.



very full of Shops, which are ſo diſtributed, that every ſtreet hath ſeverall ſhops, ſo that one ſtreet hath all Smiths, and another all Shoomakers, and another Papermen. *Sevogallia* is an Epiſcopal Citty, which as it appeareth by *Polibius* and others was firſt called *Sena*, afterward *Senogallia*: it is now called *Siniagalia*, or *Sinegalia*: it hath a thick ayre. *Parvum* is watered on the Weſt with the River *Miſa*: being fortified with a thicke brick wall, with a Ditch and Bulwarkes. But yet in regard it is ſo neere unto the Sea it wanteth freſh water, ſo that they are faine to uſe that which is brought thither. *Fanum* is an Epiſcopall Towne not very great, ſituated on a Mountaine, commonly called *Fano*, *Tacitus* and *Ptolemy* doe commonly call it *Fanum Fortunæ*, for there are ſtill many ruines remaining of that ſumptuous Church which was dedicated to Fortune. Here is a Marble Arch of coſtly and curious workmanſhip, which is thirty Cubits high, and thirty broad. On the top whereof which is fallen downe, there was an Elegie engraven in praiſe of the Emperour *Conſtantine*. The River *Argilla* runneth by it *Forum Sempronium*, now called *Foſſumbrunum*, or *Foſſumbruno*, is an Epiſcopall Towne, in which there are many tokens of antiquity, for beſides *Aqueducts*, paved wayes, pillars and other things, there are many marbles throwne downe with ancient inſcriptions, which have beene gathered by others. *Piſaurum* is an Epiſcopall Citty now called *Peſaro*. A famous Mart-towne of *Italy*, rich in Merchandiſe, beautifull, and adorned with faire houſes. *Vrbinum* is ſituate on a high unlevell Mountaine betweene the ſame Rivers, it is a neate Citty fairely built, and hath a fruitfull ſoyle round about it, and it is adorned with a faire Library, which is furniſhed with many excellent Bookes. In *Picenum* by the ſide of the Mountaine *Victor* there is a famous Lake, which they call *Nurſinum*. The common people doe affirme that evill ſpirits doe ſwim in it: becauſe the water doe continually leape up and fall downe againe, to the great admiration of thoſe who are ignorant of the cauſe thereof. Theſe Rivers doe water it, *Truentus*, commonly called *Tronto*, *Caſtellanus*, *Aſonus*. *Letus mortuus*, *Tenna*, *Chientus*, *Flaſtra*, *Letus Vivus*, *Aſinus*, *Potentia*, *Muſon*, *Eſinus*, *Miſa*, *Sontinus*, *Ceſanus*, *Metaurus*, *Cantianus*, *Boaſus*, *Argila*. There are theſe Mountaines, *Furcas*, *Peſcas*, and *Auximus* ſo called from the Citty *Auximum*, and *Corvus*, whence many Rivers together with *Albula* and *Truento* doe runne thorow the Marrucinians, the Præcutianians, and the Marſians. But the Apennine Mount in this place where it hangeth over this Country is higheſt. Here are theſe Biſhopricks, *Aſculanenſis*, *Firmianus*, *Camerinenſis*, *Auximanenſis*, *Humanas*, *Anconitanus*, *Eſinenſis*, or *Exinas*, *Senogalienſis*, *Fanenſis*, *Piſaurenſis*, *Foroſempronienſis*, *Callienſis*, *Vrbinas*, or *S. Leonis*, *Maceratenſis*, *Racanatenſis*.

The Dukedome of SPOLETO.

THe Dukedome of *Spoleto* commonly called *Ducato di Spoleto*, is ſo called from the Citty *Spoleto*, which was heretofore the Palace of

of the Dukes of *Lombardy*. It was heretofore called *Vmbria*. It may bee clearely collected out of *Strabo* that the bounds of *Vmbria* were heretofore very large, who make the Apennine Mountaine, and the Hadriatick Sea to be the bounds thereof. Some doe make the length of it to be from *Ravenna* to *Tiberis*, which is a 1650. Furlongs, or 1128. Furlongs and an halfe. The Country is here full of high rugged Mountaines, and there garniſhed and trimmed with Hills, which doe yeeld great ſtore of Wine, Oyle, Figges, and other fruits, and then againe it openeth into fertile and fruitfull Plaines. The Citties of the Dukedome of *Spoleto* are *Eugubium*, which is ſeated at the foote of the Apennine, and there lyeth a pleaſant faire Plaine before it. Some would have it to be that which *Silius* calls *Inginium*: *Cicero Iguvium*: *Ptol. Iſovion*. It is an old Towne, and of great Antiquity. It is now a populous Towne, and the Inhabitants doe live by dreſſing and ſpinning of Wooll. The ſoyle is partly Mountainous, partly Champion. And it hath every where great ſtore of Corne. *Neuceria* alſo cleaveth to the ſide of the Apennine, the Itinerarie Tables doe call it *Nuceria*, commonly *Nocera*, and in their language *Fulignum* or *Fuligno*, it is above an hundred and threeſcore Furlongs from *Peruſia*. *Silius Italicus* calleth it *Fulginia*. *Timia* is devided with a little poore ſtreame. In the Market place there are three Palaces: in one of which there doe dwell the 7. men called Fulginates, before whom all civill controverſies are brought, who beare that office for two yeeres: in the other the Prætor who judgeth of more waighty cauſes, and his office laſteth ſixe moneths: in the third is the governour, who hath chiefe power under the Pope. *Aſſiſum* was ſo called from the Mountaine *Aſis* neere unto it, *Ptolemy* cals it *Æſiſium*, *Strabo Æſium*, it is commonly called *Aſceſi*, and *Siſi*, it hath a Biſhop. Here S. *Francis* was borne, who inſtituted the Order of Minorite Friers, and it hath a ſumptuous Church. Here is alſo a well-furniſhed Library. *Mons Falco* is a new Towne ſeated among pleaſant Hills, and very populous, *B. Clara*, who founded the Order of S. *Clares* Nunnes, was borne here. There is alſo *Spoletum*, from whence *Vmbria* was called the Dukedome of *Spoleto*. It is commonly called *Spoleto*, *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* doe call it *Spoletium*. It hath an unequall ſituation, partly on a Plaine, and partly on a Hill, on which there is a ſtrong Caſtle built out of the ruines of an Amphitheater. It is now a faire Citty, abounding with plenty of all things. There is beſides many other ancient Edifices, as the foundation of an Amphitheater, and the old Church of *Concordia* without the Citty, and there are pieces of Aquæducts, which were cut out of the Apennine, and partly conveyed to the Citty thorow bricke Vaults and Channels. *Ceretum* is a new Towne but populous, from whence the *Ceretain* are now called *Errones*, or wanderers, who travell thorow all *Italy* under the pretence and colour of ſanctitie and religion, and get their living by divers Arts. The Caſtellanian Bridge, or *Ponte Caſtello* was built by the Ceretanians. Here *Iohn Pontanus* was borne, a famous, learned man. *Coniſſa* is a new Towne ſeated on a Mountaine, but very populous. That which *Strabo* calleth *Interamna*, and *Antoninus Interamnia*, and the Itinerarie Tables *Interamnium*; is

common-

commonly called *Terni*, or *Terani*: it aboundeth with all things neceſſary, and is very populous. The River maketh the ſoyle very fruitfull. *Vernaccia* hath excellent Wine. *Tuder* is an ancient Citty ſituate on a pleaſant Hill, adorned and garniſhed with Figges, Olives, Vines, and other fruits. It hath theſe Lakes *Floridum*, *Velinum*, *Cutilienſis*. And beſides *Inginium* which *Strabo* mentioneth, it hath theſe Mountaines, *Eugubinum*, *Floridum*, and others. There are alſo the Cruſtumenian Mountaines, out of which the River *Aſia* floweth with a deepe Channell. There is all *Fiſcellus* which *Pliny* calls the top of the Apennine, whence the River *Nar* iſſueth from two Fountaines; it is now called *Monte Fiſcello*. There is alſo a part of the Apennine, which is called *Mons Victor*, where it lifteth up his high top above the Caſtle *Arquata*, and ſeemeth to exceed it ſelfe in height, and thence it is called *Mons Victor*, becauſe it exceedeth the reſt in height. The Inhabitants are more warlike then the other people of *Italy*. The Biſhop *Ariminenſis* is ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Ravenna*. There are theſe Biſhopricks in the Dukedome of *Spoleto*, *Aſiſinas*, *Fulgynas*, *Nucerinus*, *Eugubinus*, *Spoletinus*, *Tudertinus*, *Amelienſis*, *Narnienſis*, *Interamnienſis*.

CAMPAGNA

CAMPAGNA DI ROMA, HERETOFORE CALLED *LATIVM*.

NExt *Latium* offers it ſelfe to be deſcribed, which is a Country of *Italy* much celebrated and praiſed by all Authors. It is thought that *Latium* was ſo callen from *Saturnus*, who flying from his Country *in his locis latebat*, hid himſelfe in theſe parts. *Varro* thinketh that this Country was ſo named, becauſe it lay hidden among the high ſteepe Rockes of the Alpes, and the Apennine, the Sea, and *Tiber*. Others ſay that it was named *Latium* from King *Latinus*, ſome derive it from the Latitude, becauſe there is no Country betweene the Mountaines and the Sea, that hath a greater Latitude then this. It is now called *Territorio Romano* or *Campagna di Roma*. The moſt do make the boũds of *Latium* on the North the Apennine Mountaine, & the River *Anio*: on the Eaſt *Liris*: on the South the Tyrrhene Sea: on the Weſt the River *Tiber*, which doth encompaſſe the Tuſcians, Sabinians, Marſians, Samnites, Prægutianians, and Campanians. It is a very fertile Country, except in ſome places neere the Borders, where it is ſtony and mountainous, and hath many Marſhes, which doe make the ayre thick and unwholſome. The Sicilians, the Aboriginians, the Pelaſgians, the Arcadians, the Aurũncians, the Volſcians, the Oſcians, the Auſonians, and others did firſt inhabit it. So much briefly concerning *Latium* in generall: now our method requireth that wee ſhould deſcribe it in particular, beginning from that Citty which was heretofore the Compendium or Epitome of the whole world. This Citty ſheweth her ſelfe in ancient *Latium*, as ſoone as you have paſſed out of *Etruria* over *Tiberis*. It ſtill keepeth her former name. It is ſituated in a ſoyle not very fertile, right againſt the South, and hath an untemperate ayre and climate. It was three miles in compaſſe, which was the compaſſe of ancient *Rome*, but now it is farre leſſe. It hath 360. Towres on the walls, and heretofore 750. There are the 14. Quarters and Regions of the Citty, but their names are changed. It is watered with the River *Tiber* and *Almo*. There are alſo in many places the ruines of Fountaines, and Aquæducts, or Conduites. There are divers Market-places, and ſeven Hills within the walls. Whence ſome doe call *Roma Septicollis*, becauſe it is ſeated ſeven Hills, *Varro* calls it *Septimontium*, and *Statius Septemgemina*. Moreover there are in this Citty above 300. Churches. There are foure Vaults under earth, where when the Emperours did perſecute the Chriſtians, they hid themſelves. There were, and are 28. Churchyards or burying places. There are five publike Hoſpitals for Strangers of all Nations, and 20. ſeverall Hoſpitals for ſeverall Nations, beſides an Univerſity. And there are Seminaries and Colledges of all Nations inſtituted by Pope *Gregory* the third. There are many publike Libraries, three in the *Vatican*, one of choiſe Bookes

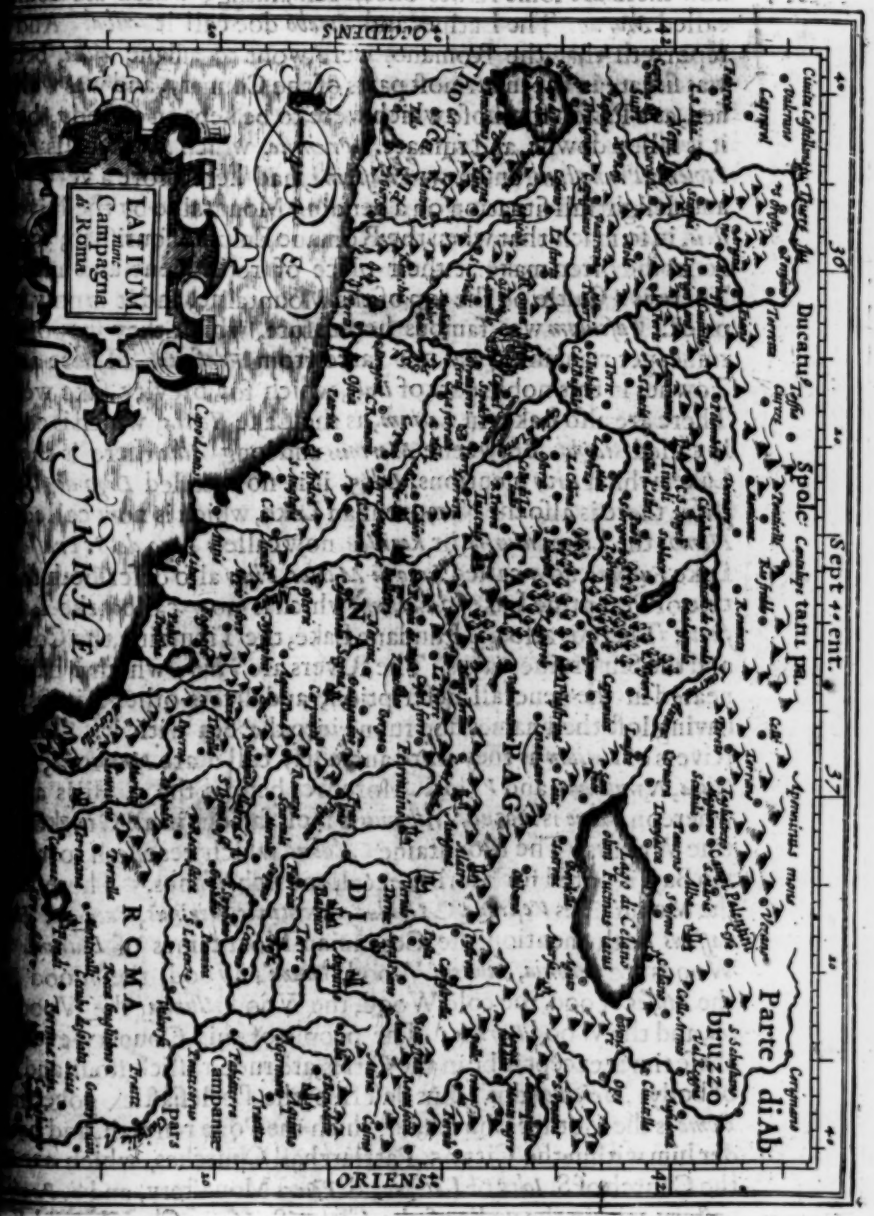
which is ſhut, and another which is not kept ſo cloſe, and a thi
which on Holy-dayes is open two houres for all commers. There a
alſo other Libraries in S. *Maries* Church, and the Church of the Al
of Heaven, S. *Martins*, S. *Auguſtines*, and otherwheres. There are al
divers Gardens and Palaces in this Citty which belong to the Po
and the Cardinals. There are both publike and private Conduit
Bathes, Triumphant Arches, Amphitheaters, Theaters, Cirques, G
leries, Pillars, Spires, Coloſſes, or great Images, Pyramiſſes, Ro
Statues, and many other ſuch like antiquities, which our
brevitie will not permit us to number or deſcribe. He that
eth theſe things, and compareth them with ancient *Rome*, may
thily ſay,

Qui miſeranda videt veteris veſtigia Romæ,
Ille poteſt merito dicere, Roma fuit.

Hee that the ruines doth of *Rome* behold,
May juſtly ſay that this was *Rome* of old.

And ſo much concerning *Rome* from whence as you goe South
ward, the Towne which the Latines and Greekes call *Oſtia* doth of
it ſelfe, which hath an unwholeſome peſtilent ayre, but the ſoy
beareth great ſtore of Melons. So leaving *Oſtia*, I will take a view
the other chiefe Townes of *Latium*, which are ſeated by the Sea. *N*
tunium is ſituate on a more fruitfull ſoyle, where the Citizens ha
leiſure to Hawke and Fiſh. There is alſo *Aſturа* which is a memor
ble place, both by the vnworthy death of *M. Tullius Cicero*, who w
ſlaine there as he fled from *Antony*: and alſo by the fatall death of C
radinus the ſonne of the Emperour *Frederick* the ſecond, whom *Charl*
Eculiſmenſis put to death. There is alſo *Taracina* or *Tarracina*, whic
Strabo calls *Taracina*, *Ptolemy Tarracina*, *Stephanus Tarracine*, and *Ant*
nus Tarracina. In the Volſcian language it was called *Anxur*. It is
ſmall Towne but neat and populous. The walls are made of ſquar
ſtone without Mortar or Cement, the ſoyle round about is fruitful
and pleaſant, abounding with Oranges, Citternes, Lemmons, an
ſuch like fruit. *Cajeta*, which *Strabo* calls *Cajatta*, and now *Gajeta*, is
well fortified Citty having an impregnable Caſtle on the top of
Mountaine, which in former time, the Frenchmen being expulſe
Ferdinand King of *Arragon* and *Naples*, did wall it about. *Spartia*
reports that there was a famous Haven here, which was much renew
ed and re-edified by *Anton. Pius*. But now there is none. The next
Velitra, which *Strabo* calleth *Belitra*, and *Stephanus Belitre*, or as ſome d
write *Belletri*, it is an ancient Towne of the Volſcians, faire and po
pulous, and it is a Biſhoprick, it hath a delightfull Situation, and
pleaſant Proſpect, and it is walled about. That which the Latines a
Græcians doe call *Alba*, the ancient Writers doe ſurname it *lon*
Alba, or long *Alba*, in regard of the Situation. It is now called *Savel*
if we may credit *Leander*, others doe call it *Gandolffi*, or *S. Gandolffo*.
was built by *Aſcanius* the Sonne of *Æneas*, 30. yeeres after *Lavinia*
w

AMPAGNA DI ROMA,
OR,
LATIVM.



was built, but now it is desolate. Now let us describe the more Northerne parts of *Latium* by the way *Valeria Tiburtina*. Here the first is that which *Ptolemy* calls *Tiber*, *Strabo Tibura*, and now *Tivola*. It is a Citty by the River *Aniene* being 150. Furlongs distant from *Rome*, having a temperate ayre, and a wholesome situation in regard it hath great store of Waters and Springs, and it is a Bishoprick. *Marruvium* by the Lake *Fucinum*, was heretofore the chiefe Citty of the Marsians, now there are some ruines onely remaining, which are commonly called *Marvo*. The Latines and *Strabo* doe call it *Alba*. And *Strabo* reporteth that the Romanes were wont to assigne *Alba*, because it was situate in the innermost parts of the Country, and was well fortified, as a Prison for those which were to be kept in custody, but now it is fallen downe, and ruinate. *Praneste*, which *Strabo* calls *Praenestus*, *Ptolemy Praenestum*, and now *Pilastrina*, had heretofore a very pleasant and delightfull situation on a bending Mountaine by the River *Venestris*, in so much that when the Romane Empire flourished, the Emperours did often make it their place of retirement and recreation. There is a Castle on the top of the Mountaine, and it is now a Bishoprick. *Tusculum* was famous heretofore, which they suppose by the ruines yet remaining was not farre from *Frascata*. There are more Townes in this noble part of *Italy*, which for brevity sake wee omit. There are also Lakes in *Latium*, as the Lake *Hostia*, which is commonly called *Stagno*. Betweene *Marinus* and long *Alba* there is the Alban Lake, which *Livy* mentions, *Lib.*5. it is now called *Lago di Castel Gangolfo*: there is also the Nemorensian Lake, which is now called *Lago di Nemo*: the Lake *Iuturna*, or *Regillus* now called *Lago de S. Prassede*: the Lake *Fucinus*, now called *Lago di Marsos*, *Pliny* also describeth the Pontine or Pomptine Lake in *Latium*, which is now called the Lake *Ausente*. There is also the Fundane Lake, the Tiburrine, the Cœcubian, and the Simbruine Lakes. The Rivers are *Tiber*, which I have delineated in the generall description, and divers other Rivers, which having lost their names doe runne into the Sea with it. The other Rivers of *Latium* as they were anciently call'd are *Numicius*, *Loracina*, *Stura*, *Nymphaeus*, and *Vfens*. Moreover besides the 7. Hills aforesaid whereon *Rome* is seated. *Albanus* is most famous in all Greeke and Latine Writers. The Mountaine *Cœcubus* which reacheth to the Cajetan Bay, is noted for bearing excellent rich Wines. There are also the Mountaines *Vestinus*, *Algidus*, *Aventinus*, *Lepinus*, *Catillus*. *Halicarnassaus* doth mention the Ceraunian Mountaines of *Latium*. The Woods are *Feronia*, *Iupiters* Wood, *Diana's* Wood, the Wood *Nævia*, the *Muses* Wood, the cold Wood, the Wood *Albuna*, the Wood *Amitia*, and the Wood *Furina*. The people of this Country even untill these times, except it be in the Cities, are rude, rustick, stout, and strong of body. *Mercator* doth thus describe the Eccleſiastick government. *Rome* is the Mother Church, in which the Pope resideth, and hath under him within the Citty 5. Patriarchall Churches, which are these, the Church of S. *Iohn* of *Lateran*, S. *Peters* Monastery, and S. *Pauls* Monastery within the walls of the Citty, S. *Maries* Church, and S. *Laurences* Monastery. There are 8. Bishops assigned to governe these Churches,

Churches, the firſt and chiefeſt is the Pope, the reſt are under him, as the Biſhop *Oſtienſis*, who is Patriarke of *Campania*, and doth conſecrate the Pope, unto whom is joyned *Velletrenſis*, or *Valerienſis*, *Portuenſis*, *Sabinenſis*, *Tuſculanenſis*, *Præneſtienſis*, and *Albanenſis*. There are alſo aſſigned for the government of the ſame Churches 28. Cardinals, namely, by the title of the holy Croſſe of *Ieruſalem*, by the title of S. *John* and *Paul*, by the title of S. *Stephen*, in *Celio-Monte*: by the title of S. *Suſanna*: by the title of S. *Peter*, by the title of S. *Priſca*: by the title of S. *Siriack*: by the title of S. *Marcellus*: by the title of S. *Balbina*: by the title of S. *Griſogoni*. S. *Marcellinus*, and *Peter*, S. *Anaſtaſia*: S. *Clemens*, S. *Potentiana*, S. *Martin* on the Mountaines: S. *Praxedis*: S. *Martin*: S. *Laurence*: S. *Mary*: S. 4^or. *Coronatorum*: S. *Sabina*: S. *Nereus*, and *Achileus*: S. *Sixtus*, S. *Euſebius*: S. *Vitalis*: the 12. Apoſtles Church: S. *Laurentius*: and S. *Cecilia*: unto which are adjoyned 18. Cardinals or Deacons. Without the Citty there are in *Campania*, the Biſhops, *Aquinus*, *Alatrinenſis*, *Fundanus*, *Tiburtinus*, *Sagninus*, *Terracinenſis*, *Veralanus*, *Feretinus*, *Soranus*, *Aquinus*. Moreover, the Pope hath under him in other parts of the world foure Patriarchall Churches, unto which all other Churches in the ſame parts are ſubject: as the Church of *Conſtantinopole*, of *Alexandria*, of *Antioch*, of *Hieruſalem*.

ABRVZZO, AND TERRA DI LAVORO, A PART of the Kingdome of NAPLES.

IN this Table two Countries of the Kingdome of *Naples* are to be deſcribed, *Aprutium* and *Terra Laboratoris*. The former or *Aprutium*, the Italians doe now call *Abruzzo*. The bounds thereof on the Weſt are the Sabinians and Picentians, with the River *Truentum*: on the North the Hadriatick Sea, on the South the Picentinians, Campanians, Martians, Æquicolians, dwelling on every ſide of the Apennine Mountaine. The Country hath a very wholeſome ayre, and is very populous, pleaſant, and commodious toward the Sea, but the inward parts are Mountainous. Beſides other commodities it hath abundance of Saffron, and it breedeth great ſtore of Cattell. The chiefe Citty of this Country is *Aquila*. They report that the Langbards did build it, and afterward *Charles Martell*, or as ſome thinke, the Emperour *Frederick* the ſecond did wall it, and fortifie it, and did call it *Aquila*, or Eagle, becauſe the Emperours Standard had an Eagle in it. And this Citty in ſhort time was ſo much enlarged, that it is now the principall Citty in all this Country. Moreover, there are the Townes *Guaſtum*, or *Amontum* in Italian *Guaſto di Amone*, which *Pliny* and *Mela* call *Hiſtonium*, and *Ptolemy Iſtodium* without an aſpiration. *Lucianum* is a famous Mart-towne, whether every yeere in the Moneths of May or Auguſt, Italians, Inluricians, Sicilians, Græcians, Aſians, and Merchants from other parts of the world doe come to traffick. *Soulmoon*, which *Ptolemy* calleth *Sulmo*, and *Strabo Soulmon*, is now called *Sulmona*, as *Leander* witneſſeth, and ſome doe call it *Sermona*. It is a faire Citty, both for beauty, populouſneſſe, and abundance of waters, and famous, becauſe *Ovid* was borne here. *Chieti* commonly called *Civita Cheto*, is an Archiepiſcopall Citty. *Aſculum* is an ancient Citty, which *Antoninus* calleth *Aſculum*, and *Pliny* calleth it the noble Colonie of *Picenum*. It ſtandeth in a plaine open ſoyle, being well fortified with ſtrong walls. On one ſide there is a high Mountaine with a Caſtle ſeated on it, on the other ſide it is fortified with the River *Truentus*. It is called now by a more fortunate and auſpicious name *Beneventum*, though at firſt it were called *Maleventum*, from the ruines which it ſuffered *a malo Vento*, or from evill fierce windes. It is commonly called *Beneventi*. This Citty hath a very convenient and pleaſant ſituation, and an excellent fruitfull ſoyle round about it. *Sora* is neere unto the River *Lirus*, being populous, and adorned with the title of a Dukedome. There is alſo the Towne which *Ptolemy* calls *Aquinus*, where the great Philoſopher *Thomas Aquinas* was borne. It retaineth ſtill that name, but it is almoſt fallen downe, yet the ruines doe ſhew the ancient largeneſſe thereof: and it hath the title of a Country. I omit the deſcription of the other Townes for brevity ſake. The Rivers here are *Phinternus*, which

ABRVZZO.


MERIDIES
OCCIDENS
SEPTENTRIO
RHENI PARS
PARS TYRRH
Golfo di Venetia
ABRUZZO et Terra di LOVORO

which deuideth *Samnium* from *Apulia*, commonly called *Fortore*. The Fountaine whereof issueth out of the Mountaine *Tifernus*, not farre from *Bovianum*. And it dischargeth it selfe into the Hadriatick Sea neere the Lesinensian Lake. There are also *Trintus*, which *Pliny* noteth is full of Havens, also *Asinella*, *Sentus*, *Sangrus*. There are also the Rivers *Morus*, *Feltrinus*, *Pescara*, *Aternus*, *Rasentus*, *Orta*, *Liberata*, *Salinus*, *Plumba*, *Vomanus*, *Turdinus*, and others. Moreover, there are also among the Samnites Mountaines so high, that they doe exceed the Apennine Mountaines. Among which is the Virgins Mountaine, famous for S. *Maries* Church which is built thereon. *Majella* is a very great Mountaine, having a very difficult ascent, and full of rugged cliffes and Rockes. The top of it is continually coverd with Snow, yet it hath many greene Meddowes, and it sendeth forth many Rivers, and hath very spacious woods, which are full of wilde beasts, especially Beares, and it hath many rugged cliffes. There are also the tops of the Apennine, which they call *Montes Tremuli*, or the trembling Mountaines.

Terra di Lavoro.

THis Contry is now called *Terra Laboris*, or *Terra di Lavoro*, that is the Land of labour. It was heretofore called *Campania*. The bounds thereof, as we may see in *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, and others, are on the west the River *Lirus* and *Latium*: on the North the Samnitian Mountaines: on the East the River *Silarus*, which parteth it from *Lucania*, and a part of the Samnitians Country: on the South the Tyrrhene Sea. Truely *Campania* is *Campus*, or a Field, into which nature hath powred forth of her owne bosome, all the delights, pleasures, and delicacies, which any place can affoord. So that it may bee rightly called the Paradise of *Italy*, for fertility and fruitfulnesse. Divers people did heretofore governe this Country, which *Strabo* mentioneth *Lib.* 5. and *Pliny Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 5. as namely, the Opicians, Ausonians, Oscians, Cumanians, Tuscians, and Samnites, whom the Romanes last of all subdued. So much briefely in generall concerning *Campania*, now I come to a more particular description thereof, and first of the Citties. The Metropolis or mother Citty of *Campania* and the Kingdome of *Naples* is called in Coynes *Neapolis* or *Naples*. Which name it still retaineth, and is commonly called *Neapolis*. It taketh up a great space of ground being magnificently built betweene the Sea and the foote of the pleasant Hills: being fortified with Bulwarks, Townes, and Castles, by *Charles* the fifth, so that it is now impregnable. It hath Ditches, which are 80. feete deepe, 8. Gates, and spacious Market-places. There are great store of common Conduites, out of which the water is conveied thorow an hundred Pipes. The figure of it is long, and it bendeth like an halfe Moone. The compasse of it heretofore was 3. miles, but now the Territories thereof being enlarged, it is 5. miles about. It hath a gentle pleasant ayre, and scarce any Winter. This Citty hath many faire Churches, and private Buildings, and a strong

strong impregnable Castle, with an University which was instituted by the Emperour *Frederick* the second, unto which Students do come out of all parts of the Kingdome. There are also some Libraries, the chiefe whereof is S. *Dominicks* Library. The Country round about it and the neighbouring Hills are pleasant and delightfull, and doe yeeld good store of Corne, Wine, divers Fruits, Hearbes, Flowers, and all delicacies, both for necessity and pleasure. I omit many things concerning this Citty for brevity sake. There are also other Citties, as the old and new *Capua*, the ancient is knowne to all Latine Writers, and the beauty, faireneſſe, and magnificence thereof is praised by all men. Great ruines thereof may be yet seene a mile from new *Capua*, neere S. *Maries* Church. New *Capua* was built out of the ruines of the old, which standeth now on the left banke of *Vulturnus*, 22. miles from the Sea, on a plaine well inhabited, but not much frequented: it hath straite streets paved with stone and high buildings, on the East and North the River *Vulturnus* doth water it, and from thence it runneth Westward. There is a faire stone bridge over the River. There is also *Teanum* surnamed *Sidicinum*, it is called in Italian *Theano*, and it is a Bishoprick. There is also the Towne *Calvus* which is a Bishoprick: *Virgil* calleth it *Cales*. *Strabo* and *Ptolemy*, and other Grecians *Cuma*, but now it is fallen downe, and buried in ruines, yet the foundations of some faire buildings may be discerned. There are also *Averſa*, *Caſerta*, *Nola*, *Summa*, *Puteoli*, and other lesser Townes. The chiefe Lakes of *Campania* are the Lucrenian, and Avernian. There are also in *Campania* the Lakes *Linterna*, *Popeja*, and *Statina*. The Rivers are *Lirus* which receiveth on the right hand *Fibernum*, *Coſa*, *Alabrum*, *Trerus*, and others. On the left hand *Caſinus*, *Melfa*, and *Omnes*. The next to *Lirus* is *Vulturnus*, which receiveth many Rivers and Torrents, among the rest, on the right hand it receiveth *Caſanum*, and *Correctam*, on the left hand *Freddus*, *Praetellus*, *Sabbatus*, *Iſclerus*, and others. Also *Glanis*, *Sebetus*, *Lineruus*, *Sarnus*, *Furor*, *Eholis*, *Silarus*. The Mountaines that belong to this Country, are *Gaurus*, *Maſſicus*, *Falernus*, and others, as *Veſuvius*, *Imſiſppus*, *Miſenus*, *Culma*, Christs Mountaine, *Taburnus*, *Tifata*, *Planus*, *Abrunus*, and *Triſolinus*. Moreover in the Kingdome of *Naples* there are these Principalities and Dominions. Namely 10. Principalities, as *Aſcoli*, *Beſignano*, *Evoli*, *Melfi*, *Meſetta*, *Monchercole*, *Squilaci*, *Sligliano*, *Sulmona*, *Veneſa*, And 23. Dukedomes, namely, *Andri*, *Amalphi*, *Ariano*, *Aſa*, *Boyano*, *Caſtrovillari*, *Gravina*, *Marina*, *Montalto*, *Monteliano*, *Nardo*, *Nocera*, *Popoli*, *Rocca di Mondragone*, *S. Petro in Galatina*, *Seminara*, *Seſa*, *Somma*, *Sora*, *Tagliacozzo*, *Termoli*, *Terra Nova*, *Trajetto*. There are 30. Marquiſhips, 54. Counſellors of Scate, 11. Lords, 403. Titular Barons. The Archbiſhops and their Suffragans in this Table are taken out of the Romane Province. In *Aprucina* and *Marcicana*, there are these Biſhops, *Aquilenſis*, *Forcanenſis*, *Marſicanus*, *Valvenſis*, or *Sulmonenſis*: *Theatinus*, *Adrienſis*, *Pennenſis*, *Aprutinus*, or *Teranus*. The Archbiſhop of *Beneventum* under whom are these Suffragans, *Teleſinenſis*, *Agatha*, *Alphienſis*, or *Alepharenſis*, *Mons Marani*, *Avellinenſis*, *Vicanenſis*, *Arianenſis*, *Bojanenſis*, or *Rojanenſis*, *Aſculanenſis*, *Nucerinus*, *Tertibulenſis*, *Traconenſis*, *Vulturanenſis*, *Alarinenſis*, *Ferentinenſis*, or *Florentinenſis*, *Civitacanſis*,

Vltracenſis, Termolenſis, Leſinenſis, Frequentinenſis, Triventinenſis, Biminenſis, Vadienſis, or *Gadienſis, Muſanenſis, S. Maria*. The Archbiſhop of *Naples*, under whom are *Nolanus, Puteolanus, Cumacenſis, Acerranus, Iſcalanus*. The Archbiſhop of *Capua*, under whom are *Theanenſis, Calvenſis, Calmenſis, Sueſſanus, Venefranus, Aquitanenſis*, or *Aquinatenſis, Iſernienſis, Caſertanenſis*. The Archbiſhop *Amalfitanus*, under whom are *Capricanenſis, Scalenſis*, or *Camenſis, Minoenſis, Siteranenſis*. The Archbiſhop of *Salerne*, under whom are *Aquenſis, Palicaſtrenſis, Nuſanenſis*, or *Nuſcanenſis, Sarnenſis, Acervenſis*, or *Acernenſis, Maricenſis*. The Archbiſhop of *Surrentine*, under whom are *Lobrenſis, Serpenſis, Aquenſis*, or *Equenſis*, or *Vianus, Caſtellimaris*, or *Stabienſis*. And let ſo much ſuffice concerning this part of the Kingdome of *Naples*, I paſſe to the other part.

PVGLIA

PVGLIA PIANA, TERRA DI BARRI, TERRA DI Otranto, Calabria, and Basilicata.

The other part of the Kingdome of NAPLES.

NOw we must view the other part of the Kingdome of *Naples*, in which the first Country is that which the Italians doe call *Puglia Piana*, from the large spacious fields there of. It was heretofore called *Apulia Daunia*. It is bounded on the East with *Apulia Peucetia*, and the River *Aufidus*: on the South with the Apennine, together with the Hirpenians, and Samnites: on the West with the Frentanians, Caracenians, now called Aprutians, and Phiternians: on the North with the Hadriatick, and Jonium Sea. The soyle is very fruitfull, yeelding abundance of Wheate and Corne. Here are both Cities and Townes, as *Manfredonia*, a faire and populous City, being situated on the banke of the Bay, which lyeth in the hollow winding of the Mountaine *Garganus*, and it hath an invincible Castle by the Shore side. *Leuceria* is an Episcopall City; which *Ptolemy* and *Suetonius* call *Neuceria*: the ruines yet remaining doe shew the spaciousnesse of it. *Troy* is a rich City, having a fruitfull Soyle about it. *Asculum* is a City, which is adorned with the Title of a Dukedome: *Appianus Alexandrinus* calleth it *Asculum*, it is commonly called *Ascolo*, and surnamed *Sattriano*. There are also *Salpe*, or *Arpi*, which *Pliny* mentioneth, which was sometime called *Argos Hippium*, and afterward *Agrippa*: and two Cities, which became a Proverb, *Apina* and *Trica*, *&c.* The Rivers are *Aufidus*, now called *l'Ofanto*. Also *Candelarii*, and *Cervaria*.

So much concerning *Apulia Daunia*: the next Country which is to be described is *Peucetia*: now it is called in Italian, *Terra Bariana*, or *Terra di Barri*, from the chiefe City *Bario*. This Country for fertility of soyle, and plenty of choise fruit, may compare with other parts of *Italy*. But yet there are some places which are full of Boggs, and Waters. The chiefe City is *Barium*, which *Pliny* calleth *Barion*, it is commonly called *Barri*. It is an ancient City, and so faire and populous, that it is the chiefe City of the whole Country, which is called from thence *Terra Bariana*. There are also *Monopolis*, which is a new City adorned with the title of a Marquisship, which is not very great, but faire and beautifull, and full of magnificent Buildings. The soyle round about it yeeldeth great store of Oyle. *Polonianum* or *Polignano* is an Episcopall City, which although it bee seated on a high stony Rock, yet it is faire and populous. *Mola* hath many houses, but inhabited with rustick people. The Marquesse *Polinianus* built a Castle there for the defence of the Coast. *Iuvenatum*, or *Genvenazzo*, is an Episcopall City, seated in a fertile soyle. *Marfette* or as some write it, *Morfitta*, or *Melfatta*, flourisheth with the Title of a Principality. *Vigilia* commonly call'd *Bisegli* is an Episcopall Towne seated by the shore,

ſhore, on high Rocks: *Tranum* is an Archiepiſcopall Citty, commonly called *Trani*. It had faire Buildings, but now for the moſt part it is deſolate. There are Woods of Olives and Almonds, which do reach from this Towne even to *Tarentum*. *Barulum* is commonly called *Barleta*. *Oſtuna* is a populous Citty, ſeated on a little Hill. *Cilium*, or *Cilio*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Cilia*, and *Horace Venuſia*, or *Venuſium*, where hee was borne, is now called *Veneſa*. There are alſo *Canuſium*, *Acherontia*, *Biletum*, and other Townes.

Next to *Apulia* we muſt deſcribe the Country of the Salentinians, which is alſo called *Iapygia*, *Maſſapia*, and *Calabria*. The Italians doe now commonly call it *Terra d'Otranto*. This Country hath on the South *Tarentum*, and the Sea even to the Salentinian Promontory: on the Eaſt the ſame Promontory, with the Jonian Sea: on the North it is watered with the River *Hidruntes*, even to *Brundiſium*: on the Weſt it hath *Apulia*, *Peucetia*, and a part of great *Greece*. This Country hath a wholeſome ayre, and a cleere faire Climate except on that Coaſt, which reacheth from the Hydruntine Lake to *Brundiſium*, where there are Marſhes in thoſe places which are neere the Sea. The Country is fatt and fruitfull, and the chiefe Citty which nameth the Country is *Hydruntum*, which *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, and others doe call *Idrous*. *Mela* calleth it *Hydrus*: it it now call'd *Otrante*. It is an ancient Citty, having a ſweet milde ayre, a ſtrong Caſtle, built by *Alphonſus* the ſecond, and a large ſpacious Haven. The ſoyle is pleaſant and fruitfull. The other Citties are *Gallipolis*, now called *Callipoli*. Others call it *Callipoli*, as it were the faire Citty. It hath a ſtrong ſituation: for it is ſeated on a Rock or ſmall Iland, which is encompaſſed every where with the Sea, and it is joyned to the Continent with a ſtone Bridge. *Caſtrum* is a Citty much frequented by Merchants, who come thither to buy Oyle. *Brunduſium*, or *Brundiſium*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Breunde ſium*, *Steph. Brenteſium*, and *Benjamin Barnedis*, is now called *Brindiſi*. It hath a gentle ayre. It had heretofore a famous Haven, out of which the Romanes did formerly paſſe ſafely into *Greece*, but now it is filled up, ſo that a Galley can hardly come up into it. The Citty is fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle. The Citty *Oria* is ſeated on a Hill looking toward *Tarentum*, and hath a ſtrong Caſtle. That Towne which *Ptolemy* calls *Aletium*, is now called *Leze*, and *Lecie*. It is the prime Citty of the Salentinians, in regard that the Royall Counſell of *Apulia* is held here, and becauſe all the Nobility of this Country have houſes here. *Vxentem*, now called *Vgento*, *Vſenti*, or *Ogento*, is a very ſmall Citty.

Calabria is ſo called from the Calabrians, who as it appeares in *Ptolemy*, did poſſeſſe a part of great *Greece* from the Salentinians to the Jonian Sea, about the Promontory *Iapygium*. It is a Country of *Italy* which being ſtretched foorth in the fartheſt borders thereof like a tongue, doth lye betweene the higher and lower Straites. It doth plentifully produce all things that may ſerve for neceſſity, or delicacy, as Wheate, Barley, and other kindes of Corne, alſo Wine, Oyle, Sugar, Manna, Honey, Wax, Salt, Figges, Oranges, Lemmons, and other excellent fruits: alſo Gold, Silver, Wooll, Cotton, Saffron, Silke, Hempe,

PVGLIA PIANA.



Hempe, and what not? *Calabria* is twofold, the lower which was heretofore the Seate of the Brutians, which is now called the lower *Calabria*, and the higher which was heretofore great *Greece*. The bounds of the lower *Calabria* are on the Weſt *Laus* the Lucanians: on the South the Tirrhene and Sicilian Sea: on the Eaſt it is encloſed with part of the Hadriatick Sea: on the North with great *Greece*, and the River *Crathus*. *Strabo Ptolemy*, and other Græcians doe call the Metropolis, or Mother Citty hereof *Conſentia*: it is now called *Conſenza*. It is ſeated by the bending of the Apennine, and it containeth 7. Hills, on which the moſt part of the houſes are ſituate. The other Cities are *Manthia*, *Fredus*, *Belmontium*, *Sancta Euphemia*, *Fanum Rhegium*, *Tropia*, *Caſtrum Villare*, *Altomonti*, *Turranom*, *Ragianum*, *Marturanum*, *Niceaſtrum*, *Briaticum*, *Hippo*, and that Citty which was called *Vibo Valentia*. The bounds of the higher *Calabria* which was heretofore called great *Greece*, are on the Eaſt the Adriatick Sea: on the South the River *Alex* and the Brutians: on the Weſt the River *Crathis*, with the Apennine, and the *Lucanians*: on the North the Tarentine Bay with *Apulia*. Here is the ancient and noble Citty *Tarentum*, which *Appianus Alexandrinus* calls *Tarantum*: *Strabo* and *Ptolemy*, *Tarus*: now it is called *Taranto*, *Lucius Florus* ſaith that it was heretofore the chiefe Citty of *Calabria*, *Apulia*, and all *Lucania*. It is ſituate in the innermoſt part of a Bay, which is called from the Citty, the Tarentine Bay.

There remaineth in this Table *Lucania* to bee deſcribed, which is now called *Baſilicata*, but from whence it is uncertaine. The bounds thereof on the Weſt are the River *Silarus*, which bounders *Campania*: on the South the Tyrrhene See: on the Eaſt *Laus* the Brutians, and great *Greece*: on the North the Peucetians in *Apulia*, with a part of *Hirpinia*. *Livy* ſheweth that it is all Mountainous and rugged. But now perhaps it is more inhabited than it was formerly, yet in many places it is very deſolate, in regard of the hard uneven wayes, and the dreadfull hideous woods in which many robberies are committed. The Townes here by the Sea are *Peſtum*, which *Virgil* mencioneth *Lib.* 4. *Georg.*

Biferique Roſaria Peſti.

The Roſe-Gardens of *Peſtum*, where
Sweet Roſes doe grow twice a yeere.

Servius maketh *Peſtum* a Cittie of *Calabria*, where Roſes doe growe twice a yeare. *Acropolis* is a Towne 12. Miles from the mouth of the River *Silarius*, having an excellent ayre. The name ſheweth that it was built by the Græcians, as the moſt of the other Townes in this Country. There is alſo *Piſciotta*, which *Pliny*, *Mela*, and *Ptolomy* doe call *Buxentum*. *Palicoſtrum* is a Noble Citty and adorned with the title of a Dukedome. In the middle of the Country there is the Towne *Padula*, which is honoured with the title of a Marquiſhip. The Citty *Capacia* was heretofore very populous, and rich. I omit the other Townes. Moreover in the other part of the Kingdome of Naples there

ere are theſe Archbiſhops, the Archbiſhop of *Regienſis*: under whom *Lucrenſis*, *Cotronienſis*, *Caſſanenſis*, *Cathacenſis*, *Neocaſtrenſis*, *Giracenſis*, *petenſis*, *Vibonenſis*, *Squilacenſis*. The Archbiſhop of *Conſentinus*, under hom is *Maturanenſis*. The Archbiſhop of *Roſania* hath no Suffragans. he Archbiſhop of S. *Severine*, under whom are *Ebriacenſis*, *Strangulen-*, *Geneocaſtrenſis*, *Gerentinenſis*, S. *Leonis*. The Archbiſhop of *Larcatinus* der whom are *Mutulenſis*, *Caſtellanenſis*. The Archbiſhop of *Brundi-*, under whom are *Aſtrinenſis*. The Archbiſhop of *Hidrontinus*, un- whom are *Caſtrenſis*, *Gallipolitanus*, *Licienſis*, *Vgentinenſis*, *Lucenſis*, *nenſis* is exempted. The Archbiſhop of *Barenſis*, under whom are *inenſis*, *Calphajanus*, *Iuvenacenſis*, *Rubentinenſis*, *Salpenſis*, *Caurienſis*, *renſis*, *Converſanus*, *Minervienſis*, *Polignercenſis*, *Cathericenſis*, *Lavelli-*. The Archbiſhop of *Tranenſis*, under whom are *Vigilienſis*, *An-*, and *Penenſis*. The Archbiſhop of *Sipontinus*, under whom are *enſis* excepted, *Trojanenſis* excepted, *Melphienſis*, *Monopolitanenſis*, *Neapolenſis* are excepted, *Cannoſanus* under whom are *Auranenſis*, *Montisviridis*, *Laquedonenſis*, S. *Angeli de Lombardis*, *Biſacienſis*. he Archbiſhop of *Acheronti*, under whom are *Potentienſis*, *Tricarienſis*, *Gravienſis*, *Angelenſis*.

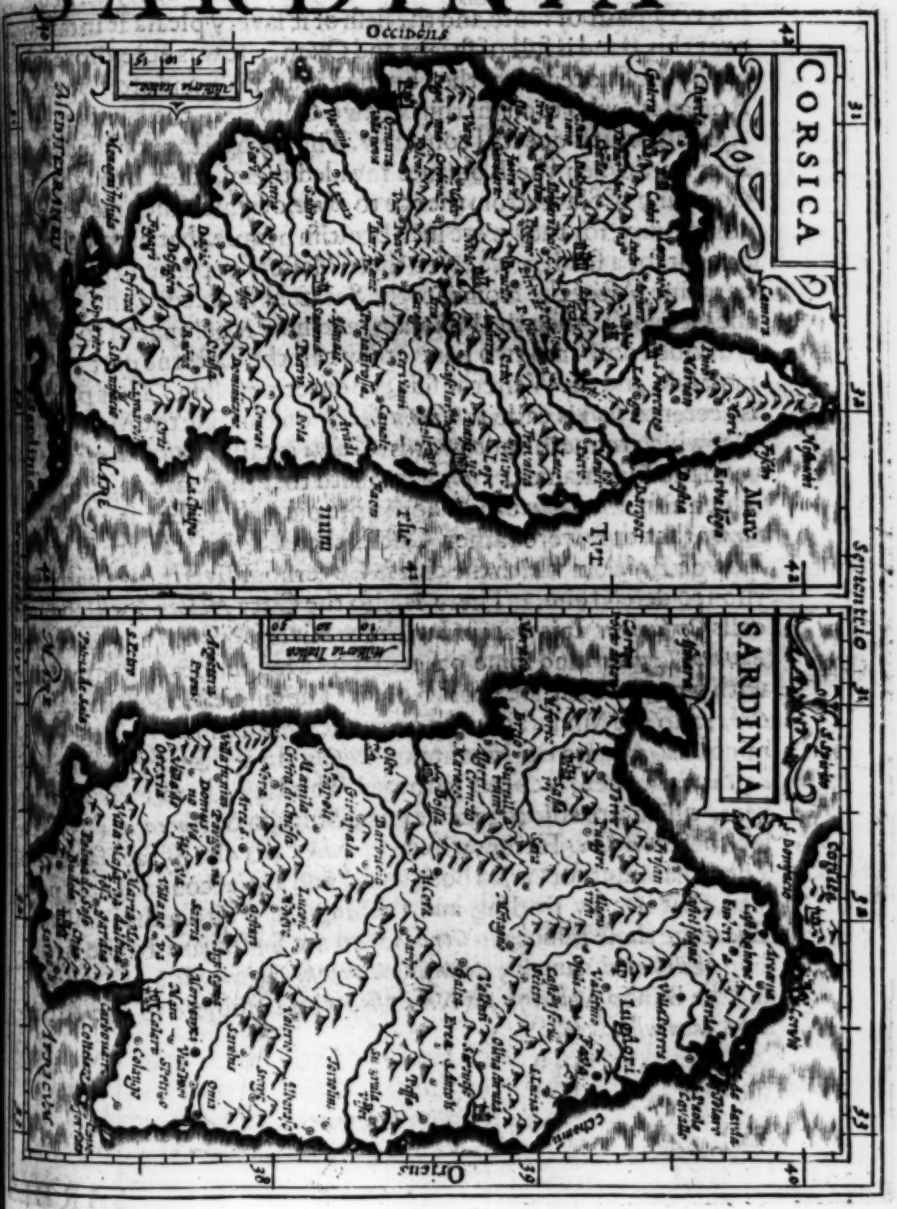
THE ILANDS CORSICA AND SARDINIA.

CORSICA was ſo called from *Corſus*, who was Lord of this Country. The Græcians called it *Kurnon* from *Cyrnus* the ſonne of *Hercules*: *Ovid* names it *Teraphne*, as *Villanovanus* writeth. On the Weſt and North it hath the Liguſtick Sea: on the Eaſt the Tyrrhene Sea: on the South *Sardinia*. It is not above 120. Miles long, although *Strabo* maketh the length thereof to be 160. Miles, and *Pliny* 150. who alſo maketh the breadth thereof to be 60. Miles: and *Strabo* maketh it 70 Miles, which appeareth to bee true by meaſuring it with a paire of Compaſſes. The compaſſe of it according to *Pliny* is 320. Miles, but according to *Maginus* 325. which hee ſaith that hee found out by meaſuring it exactly. This Iland is hard to come unto, being encloſed on every ſide with inacceſſible dangerous cliffes, and Hills. Within likewiſe it is for the moſt part Mountanous, and therefore it yeeldeth no great ſtore of Wheate and Pulſe; which grow but in ſome few places, where the Country opens it ſelfe, and is watered with Rivers, which make it fruitfull. That part which looketh toward *Etruria* is indifferent plaine, having a fruitfull Soyle, which beareth excellent ſweet fruites. This Iland hath excellent wines, of chiefe note, which the Romanes much eſteemed, they are called from the place Corſican Wines. Here is great ſtore of Honey, Roſen, Oyle, and Figges. But *Servius* noteth in his 4. Booke of Geogr. that the Corſian Honey is bitter, which comes to paſſe by reaſon that there are great ſtore of Ewe trees, from whence the Bees doe gather Honey. And *Ovid* beleeved that it was venemous. This Country onely doth produce the Precious ſtone *Catochites*, which *Democritus* the *Abderite* uſed when hee contended againſt the Magitian. *Rhenus* concerning *Corſica* ſaith thus.

Hanc ſolam perhibent Catochitem gignere terram:
Corporibus lapis hic ſeu glutine tactus adhæret.

Pliny, Lib. 37. *Cap.* 10. and *Solinus Cap.* 9. doe report the like. But *Pliny* doubteth of the truth thereof. Here is alſo Allom: and there are Iron Mines neere the River *Bivincum*, in the County *Nebienſis*. There are alſo Saltpits, commonly called *della Roya*, not far from the Haven of S. *Florence*: and neere *Nicium* there are deepe Valleys, which are alwaies cover'd with Snow, under which they ſay there is great ſtore of Chriſtall. There is alſo, as *Pliny* and *Diodorus* witneſſe, great plenty of Boxe, and Eewe trees. It breedeth divers kindes of living creatures,

THE ILANDS CORSICA, AND SARDINIA.



creatures, especially lusty Horses, and great Hounds, and also a kinde of beast called *Musmio*, which *Pliny* saith, is a kinde of Ramme, they call it now *Mosoli*: which beast is not found in any part of *Europe*, except in this Iland, and *Sardinia*. It hath a hide and haire like a Hart, and Hornes like a Ramme, which are not long but doe bend backward about his eares, and are so hard, that if hee should fall downe 50. foote high among the rocks, and alight upon his head, it would not hurt him; it is as bigge as an Hart, and feedes onely on grasse, being very swift of foote, and the flesh of it is very pleasant in taste. Moreover this Iland is full of sheepe and Oxen: It was heretofore inhabited by the Phocensians, then by the Ligurians, and afterward by the Romanes, who brought thither two Colonies, the Marian, and the Alerian, which doe still continew. The Barbarians possessed the rest: afterward when the Romanes invaded them, they brought a great Company of Slaves from thence to *Rome*, of which they made no great commodity, for they were such bruitish people, that albeit they were bought for a small price, yet their Masters repented them of their bargaine. After the Romanes the Sarazens succeeded, and after them the Geonoa's: then the Pisanians, and now it belongeth to *Genoa*. It is devided now into two parts: they call the Easterne part the innermost side, and the Westerne side the outermost side. That part which is neerer to *Italy* is called *Cismontana*, or on this side the Mountaines, & that which runneth out towards *Sardina* is called *Vltramontana* or beyond the Mountaines. *Pliny* witnesseth that there are 33. Cities in it, which also *Martianus Capella* doth note out of him. But it apeareth by *Strabo* that they were rather Castles then Cities. There is now the Towne *Bastia*, in which the chiefe Governour liveth, and hath a Garrison to defend him. There is also the Citty *Nebbium* which *Ptolemy* calls *Cersunum*. It is watered with the Rivers *Gelone*, *Tavignano*, *Sagona*, *Bavono*, *Tegiamo*, and some others. The Mountaines also are clothed with woods which doe yeeld Rosen. The chiefe Mountaines are *Illia Orba*: also the Mountaine *Cheparteno*, the Mountaine *Tenda*, the Mountaine *Gualanco*, and the Mountaine *Russus*. In the Sea betweene *Corsica*, *Sardinia*, there is *Corrall* gathered. This Iland hath two great Havens, which are able to receive great Ships, in S. *Florences* Bay. There is also S. *Bonifaces* Haven, which *Ptolemy* calls the Syracusan Haven. The Inhabitants of *Corsica* both were, and are accounted very poore men, that live by stealing and robbing: and altogether unletterd. There are these Bishops in *Corsica*, who are Suffragans to the Archbishop of *Pisanum*, namely, *Aciensis*, *Alariensis*, *Sagonensis*, and *Civitanensis*. and the Bishop *Nubiensis*, or *Nebiensis*, who is subject to the Archbishop *Ianuensis*.

SARDI-

SARDINIA.

SARDINIA was ſo named from *Sardus* the Sonne of *Hercules*. *Timeus* called it *Sandaliotis*, becauſe it reſembleth the ſhape of a ſhooe-ſoale. *Myrſilus* and *Chryſippus* called it *Ichauſa*, becauſe it is like the ſoale of the foote. Which *Manilius* intimateth when hee ſaith.

Sardiniam in Lybico ſignant veſtigia plantæ.

It is now called *Sardegna*. On the Eaſt the Tyrrhene Sea doth beate upon it, on the South the Affricke, on the Weſt the Sardian; on the North the Sea that floweth betweene it and *Corſica*. This Iland hath an gentle ayre: and therefore *Q. F.* doth admoniſh *M. Cicero* to have a care of his health, and to remember that although hee were now in health, yet hee was in *Sardinia*: and in his Epiſtles hee ſaith that one Aegilius a Sardinian was a man more peſtilent and contagious than his Country. All the Iland aboundeth with fruite, Wheate, Wine, Mines of Silver, Cattell, and all things neceſſary. There are ſuch ſtore of Horſes, that many runne wilde, and have no owners; they are leſſer than ours, but full of mettall, ſtrong and nimble. It affoordeth much Hunting, ſo that the Country people doe live onely by it. For this Country hath abundance of Boares, Harts, Does, and another kinde of Beaſt which they call *Muſmo*, which we have deſcribed before in the deſcription of *Corſica*. But *Sardinia* hath no Wolves, nor any other harmefull beaſt, nor Serpent, and therefore *Silius* ſaith.

Serpentum tellus pura, ac viduata Veneno,
Sed triſtis cœlo, ac multa vitiata palude.

This Country is from poyſond Serpents free,
But many noyſome Marſhes in it bee.

But the Soligunda in *Sardinia* is as offenſive and hurtfull as Serpents are in other Countries. It is a little creature like a Spider. *L.S.* calleth it *Soliſuga*, becauſe it ſhunneth the day-light. It liveth much in the Silver Mines, for this ſoyle is very rich in Silver Oare. It creepeth cloſely along, and if any one ſitt upon it unawares, it infecteth him. There is alſo a ſtrange Sardinian Hearb, which *Pauſanias* ſaith, is like unto Parſly: which if it bee eaten, it doth contract and draw together the Viſage and mouth, ſo that they dye as it were laughing. *Strabo* writeth that the Spaniards make poiſon of it, which being drunke, doth diſpatch them without any paine, and hence grew the Proverb *Sardonius riſus*, or the Sardinian laughter. The chiefe Citty of *Sardinia* is *Calaris*, commonly called *Cagler*. It is ſituate on a Mountaine neere the Sea, looking toward *Affrick*, and it hath a faire Haven. This Citty is adorned with many priviledges: it createth Conſuls, who have power to puniſh delinquents without authority from

the King : and it hath power with the peoples consent to make new lawes. In this Citty the reliuqes of S. *Augustine* were kept, untill *Heliprandus* King of the Langbards did translate them to *Papia*. In this Citty the viceroy of *Sardinia* resideth, together with many Barons, Earles, and divers rich men. *Mela* and *Pliny* doe make mention of the Citty *Sulchitana*. There are now also the Cities *Oristagnum*, which is a Metropolitan Citty, situate on a Plaine, not farre from the Sea. It was heretofore called the Country of trees, but now it is called the Marquisship of *Oristagnum*. There is also the Citty *Sassaris* which hath a pleasant soyle watered with many Springs, & abounding with divers sorts of fruites, but it is weakely fortified. *Alghet* is a new small Citty, but yet populous and strong, and adorned with many faire ædifices and buildings: the inhabitants whereof are almost all Tarraconians. *Sardinia* hath also other Citties, and Townes, which for brevitie sake wee omit. It hath many pleasant Rivers which are not deepe, so that in sommer time you may passe over the bards. There are many Magistrates in *Sardinia*. The chiefe is the Viceroy, who hath al the Kings authority : and according to their ancient lawes none but a Spaniard can beare this office. The King doth assigne and appoint him one assistant, who is Doctor of both Lawes, whom they call there the Regent. Moreover hee hath other Counsellors, who dispose and order all matters, and this Court is called the Kings audience. Heretofore it was a priviledge of the Kingdome that no man could beare this office longer than three yeres, and then another succeedeth in his place. But now one continueth in that office as long as the King pleaseth. Concerning the manners and dispositions of the Sadinians : they are strong of body, and inured to labour, except it be some few who are given to effeminacy and wantonesse. Many of them doe keepe Cattell, and are contented with poore fare and water. Those that dwell in the Townes and Villages, doe live peaceably and quietly together. They love strangers, and doe use them kindly. They live from hand to mouth, and goe in a poore habbit. And which is strange, there is not one Artificer in all the Iland, that can make either Swords, Daggers or other weapons, so that they fetch them out of *Spaine* and *Italy*. Mercator mentioneth these Bishops. The Archbishop *Claritanensis*, under whom are these Bishops, *Sulcitanus* or *Sulciensis*, *Doliensis*, *Suellensis*. The Archbishop *Turitanus*, under whome are these Bishops, *Sorrensis*, *Plotanensis*, *Ampuriensis*, *Gifacensis*, or *Girardensis*, *Castrensis*, *Othanensis*, or *Othricensis*, *Bosanensis*, or *Bossa*. The Archbishop *Alborensis*, under whom are the Bishops of *Vssellensis*. S. *Iustia*, *Terra Alba*, *Civitatensis*, and *Gastellensis* are excepted.

THE

THE KINGDOME OF SICILIE.

SICILIE is next to bee deſcribed, which excelleth all the Ilands of the Mediterranean Sea. *Thucidides* calleth it *Sicania* from *Sicanus*, who, as *Solinus* and *Capella* doe write, came with a band of Iberians into that Country before the Trojan warres. Many doe call it *Trinacria*, and eſpecially the Poets, in regard it hath 3. Promontories. Or elſe becauſe it reſembleth a Triangle or three cornerd figure, for it runneth forth divers wayes with three Promontories, and ſo is like the greeke letter *Delta*, which beareth this ſhape Δ. Theſe three Promontories are *Pelorus*, *Pachynus*, and *Lilybæum*. The Græcians did call it *Sicelia*. But ſome ſuppoſe,

——Trinacria quondam
Mutavere, ſitum: rupit confinia Nereus:
Italiæ pars una fuit, ſed pontus & æſtus
Victor, & abſciſſos interluit æquore montes.

Trinacria hath her ſituation chang'd,
And now the Sea their borders hath eſtrang'd,
Heretofore it was a part of *Italie*,
From whence 'tis now divided by the Sea.

And hence *Rhegium* * is ſo called in *Italie*, becauſe *Sicilie* is there divided from *Italie*: On the North it hath the Tyrrhene Sea; on the Eaſt the Hadriatick and Ionian Sea; on the South the Affrick Sea, and on the Weſt the Sardinian Sea. *Thycydides* writeth *Lib.* 6. that the compaſſe of *Sicile* is about 8. dayes journey, and yet it lyeth but 20. furlongs from the maine land or continent of *Italy*. Moreover this Iland doth excell for the wholeſomeneſſe of the ayre, the fruitfullneſſe of the ſoyle, and plenty of all fruite, and other things, which are neceſſary for the uſe of man: For it lyeth in the 4. Climate, which for the gentleneſſe, and temperateneſſe of the ayre, doth exceede the ſixe others. So that *Sicilie* produceth the beſt fruites. So that *Marcus Cato* calleth it the Stoarehouſe of the Commonwealth, and the Nurſe of the Romane People; and *Strabo* the Barne of *Rome*. In the *Sunenſian* fields, where the ancients doe faine that *Proſerpine* was tooke away violently, which they call the Navell of *Italie*, the Corne yeeldeth ſo great an increaſe, inſomuch that one buſhell of Wheate ſowed yeeldeth an hundred, which field they call therefore *Campe dallo cento Salme*. The Leontine fielde is not inferiour unto this, concerning which *Cicero* ſaith in his third Oration againſt *Verres*. *Quid Vina commorabo optimi*

* *Rhegium* is ſo called from Ῥήγνυμι, which ſignifies to breake, becauſe *Sicilie* is here broken of and divided from *Italie*.

optimi ſaporis adoriſque? What ſhould I mention the fragrant pleaſant Wines.? *Pliny* (who was moſt diligent and curious in reckoning the beſt ſorts of Wines) doth affirme that there is excellent good Wine made in *Sicilie*. And hee ſaith that there is the Balincian Wine in *Sicilie*, which taſteth like Methegling, or Wine mingled with honey. So that they ſuppoſe the Balincian Wine is that which they call Muſkadine, which is very ſweete. For both Alpes Muskadine whence ſo called, that is Bees, and *Muſcæ* that is flies doe haunt theſe Grapes, which are therefore called Muskadine Grapes, out of which a ſweet pleaſant wine is preſſed which they call Muskadine: though ſome ſuppoſe that it was ſo called becauſe it ſmelleth like Muske. So that the Wine of *Sicilie* may be rightly eſteemed the beſt, for it is as good as the Italian Wine, and as pleaſing to the Pallat, and will keepe as long. Moreover *Sicilie* hath great ſtore of Oyle, Suger, Saffron, Honey, Salt, all ſorts of fruites, and excellent Silke. Beſides *Sicilie* is rich in Mettalls: for it hath Gold, Silver, Iron, and Allom. It produceth alſo Pretious ſtones, as the Emerald, the Achates, the Berill, the red Marble ſtone, the Iaſper, and it hath great heards and flocks of Oxen and Cattell. There is excellent hunting of Does and Boares, and Hauking at Partridges and Quailes, which they commonly call *Francolinas*. And Falcons, who are enimies to all flying fowle, are taken heere. The fierce Leſtrigonians did firſt poſſeſſe this Country, afterward the Sieanians, a Colonie of Spaniards, and laſtly the Trojans and Cretenſians came hither. Afterward the Græcians did invade it, then the Romanes, and after the diviſion of the Eaſterne, and Weſterne Empire it was ſubject to *Conſtantinople* almoſt 200. yeares. But in the raigne of the Emperour *Iuſtinian*, the Gothes invaded this Iland, who 17. yeares afterward were expelled and droven out by *Beliſarius*. Afterward the Saracens did poſſeſſe it, under *Michael Balbus*, and held it 400. yeares. The Normans ſucceeded them, and afterward the Langbards, Sucvians, and Germanes: but they being droven out by *Clement* the 4. the Frenchmen poſſeſſed it 16. yeares. Afterward it was ſubject to the Aragonians, untill the raigne of King *Ferdinand*, after whoſe deceaſe the Kings of *Spaine* were alſo Kings of *Aragon*, and *Sicilie*. *Pliny* reckoneth that there are 72. Citties in it. But now there are 173. Citties and Townes, as *Maginus* witneſſeth. The Metropolis or mother Citty of the Kingdome is *Panormus*, which *Ptolomy* and others doe call *Palernum*, it is now called *Palermo*. It is an ancient Citty, and a Colony of the Phœnicians, as appeareth by ſome Epitaphs written in Caldean letters. It is thought that it was built in *Abrahams* time, being ſeated in a pleaſant fruitfull ſoyle. It looketh Northward, and is waſhed with the Tyrrhene Sea, having high walls, which were built by King *Frederick*. Neere the Sea there is a Caſtle, which hath beene much enlarged, which they call *Caſtrum ad Mare*, or the Caſtle by the Sea. There are alſo three Gates of the ancient Citty yet ſtanding, and the old Walls, with many Towres built of foure ſquare ſtone. There is a Church at *Panormus* conſecrate to S. *Peter*, which was built by *Rogerius* King of *Sicilie*, which excelleth both for beauty, and coſtly building, all the ancient and new Churches in *Italy*,

Muſkadine whence ſo called.

THE KINGDOME OF SICILIE.



Italy, ſo that learned men and travellers that come to ſee it doe much admire it. The greateſt Church of this Citty is of a kind of a networke building, carved with divers figures and Images, and built by *Gualther* the ſecond Archbiſhop of that name, which was founded in the yeare 1185. where the bodies of the Kings, and Queenes, and Dukes are buried and interr'd. There is alſo a publike Schoole, and an Hoſpitall for ſtrangers. It would be tedious to rehearſe the other faire buildings, and ædifices which are in this Citty. The other Citties are *Siracuſa*, which was heretofore a great Cittie, which the Orator thus deſcribeth in his 4. Oration againſt *Verres*. You have often heard that *Siracuſa* is the greateſt and faireſt of all the Græcian Citties. And ſo it is, O Iudges as you have heard. For it is ſtrongly ſituate, and hath a faire comming to it both by Sea and Land, and it hath Havens which are incloſed on every ſide with bvildings, which having divers entrances, doe at laſt meete and flow together. Where a part of the Towne, which is called the Ile, being disjoyned by their meeting together, with a ſtraite Sea, is joyned together againe with a Bridge. It is ſo great a Citty, that they ſay it doth conſiſt of 4. great Citties, one of which is the Iland aforeſaid: which is encompaſſed with two Havens, at the Mouth of one of which there is King *Hierons* Pallace, in which the Prætors now dwell. There are many Churches in it, but eſpecially two, which doe farre exceede the reſt, one conſecrate to *Diana*, and the other to *Minerva*, which was a faire Church before *Verres* came thither. In the fartheſt part of the Iland, there is a Fountaine of ſweet water, which is called *Arethuſa*, which is very great, and full of fiſh, which would be coverd with the waves of the Sea, but that it is walled about with ſtones. But there is another Citty of *Syracuſa* which is called *Acardina*, in which there is a great Market-place, a faire Gallery, and Counſell-houſe, a great Court, and a Temple of *Iupiter Olympius*, and many private Ædifices. There is a third Citty which is called *Tyche*, in which there is a great Schoole, and many Churches, and it is well inhabited and frequented. The fourth Citty is that which becauſe it was laſt built, is called *Neapolis*, or the new Citty, in which there is a great Theater, & two great Churches, one conſecrate to *Ceres*, and another to *Bacchus*, and a faire Statue of *Apollo*, which is called *Temnites*. But not all the beauty of this Citty is decayd, and onely ſome ruinous parts of the Towne are remaining. *Meſſana* is a Citty by the Sea ſide, the Inhabitants whereof were firſt called Meſſanians, and afterward Mamertimans, which *Herodotus* and *Thucydides* doe mention. There is alſo *Catina*, which is called *Catana*, where *Charonda* the Lawmaker was borne, and it hath now a famous Schoole. *Tauromenium* is a Citty built by the Zanclæans, it is now called *Taormina*. There is alſo *Leontium*, where *Gorgias Sophiſta* was borne. *Agrigentum* is an ancient Citty, which heretofore the Carthaginians raced, and *Megalus* and *Feriſcus* re-edified it againe. There are alſo *Auguſta* which was heretofore called *Megara*: alſo *Caſtrogianum*, heretofore *Ennea*: *Drepanum*, *Monreale*, *Heraclea*, and many other Citties. It is watered with many Rivers, in which, as in the Lakes there are good ſtore of Mullets, Eeles, Tenches, and Trowts. And in the Sea

there

there is good fishing for Tunyes, not onely at *Pachynum*, but also at *Pelorum*, and *Drepanum*, and all that Coast which lyeth by the Tyrrhene Sea. There are also Sword-fishes taken in the Massonian Sea. Lastly there is excellent good fishing in the Sicilian Sea, for there are great store of Mullets, which the Grecians call *Trichias*, and *Sophron* and *Cicero* doe call them Barbels, and also great store of Lampreys. But the Cicilian straites are narrow, dangerous, and rough, and are called by the name of *Scylla* and *Charybdis*. The chiefe Mountaines *Ætna* & *Eryx*. *Ætna* by *Pindarus* is called the Pillar of Heaven. *Silius Italicus* calleth it *Typhoeum*. It is now called *Monte Gibella*, or *Mongibello*. *Eryx* is much memoriz'd for *Venus* Chappell, which was built by *Æneas*. In *Sicily* are the Archbishops *Panormitanus*, under whom are the Bishops *Agrigentinus*, *Mazarensis*, *Mileuitanus*, or *Maltensis*. The Archbishop of *Montis Regalis*, under whom are *Siracusanus*, and *Cothanensis*. The Archbishop of *Messanensis*, under whom are *Cephaludensis*, *Pacensis*, *Liparensis*, *Marcus* and *Milicensis*, now *Milaza*.

STIRIA, COMMONLY CALLED *STIRMARCK*,

which was made a Dukedome by FREDERICK BARBAROSSA.

In it there are many Countries, among the which WARASDEN, *by the River* DRAVUS *and* LEBNAW, *by the River* MURA.

STIRIA commonly called *Stirmarck*, was without doubt so called from a Bull or Steere, to which opinion *Ægidius Tschudus* subscribeth: where he reporteth out of *Pliny*, that *Caro* doth affirme that the Lepontians and Salassians were of the *Taurick* Nation: but these Taurisians were Frenchmen, who in the ancient French warres seated themselves beyond the Alpes, of which *Polybius Lib.* 2. of the French warre writeth thus. Those that are called the Transalpine French doe dwell by the Alpes on either side of Mountaines, on that side which looketh Northward, and towards the River *Rhodanus*, but on that side which lyeth towards the plaine ground, there are the Taurisians, the Agonians, and many other barbarous people, from whom the Transalpines are onely distinguisht by their different habitation and therefore called Transalpines, because they live beyond the Mountaines. But after these Taurisians departed hence, they sought themselves other habitations, and possessed the Country, which is now called the County of *Goertz*, and so comming into *Styria*, they left their name unto that Country. For a Bull in the Germane language is called a *Stier*. And so they spred and dispersed themselves into *Austria*, and *Hungary*. Some affirme that *Styria* was heretofore called *Valeria*, in honour of *Valeria* the Daughter of *Diocletian*, as *Marcellinus* doth report. *Volaterranus* thinketh that it was called *Lapidia*: for so he writeth in the 8. Booke of his Geogr. The next unto this *Lapidia* which they now call *Styria*, though Pope *Pius* thinketh it should be called *Valeria*, by according to *Rufus* his description, doe thinke that *Valeria* should be rather called *Croatia*, betweene *Danubius* and *Dravus*. The last Marquesse was called *Ottocarus*, whose Daughter *Lupold* Duke of *Austria* married, who by the Emperour was made Duke of *Styria*. Afterward his Line being extinct, the Governour of *Hungary* sent his Sonne to governe his Country, but hee living loosely, and having laid intolerable taxes and taxations on the Stirians, was droven out, and *Ottocarus* the King of *Bohemias* Son was called in, who did usurp the Dukedome of *Austria*, and got *Carinthia* in the yeere of Christ 1269. but he could not keepe it long. For he grew so arrogant, that hee contemned the Emperour, and would not doe homage for the

Land

STIRIA OR STIRMARCK



Lands which he held in *Bohemia* unto the Emperour *Rudolphus Habsburgius*: the Empetour at *Augusta* called a Counsell of the Princes of *Germany*, and citeth *Ottacarus* to appeare at his perill and to answere concerning those Provinces of the Empire which he unjustly possessed, as also concerning his contempt against the Emperours Majesty. *Ottacarus* laughs at the Citation: and sends no body to the Counsell to answer for him. In the meane time Embassadours being sent from the States of *Austria*, came to *Augusta* to the Emperour, and the Counsell of Princes there assembled, and there having grievously complained before *Cæsar* and the Princes of *Ottocarus* his injury and cruelty, they shewed that he had gotten *Austria* by an unjust Title: and that he had repudiated and divorced his lawfull wife *Margarite*, the Inheretrix of *Austria*, and kept a Whore, and at length poysond his owne wife: and that he tooke away the lawfull Inheritance of *Austria* from *Agnes Badensis*, and her Daughter *Elizabeth*, with her Brother *Henry*: and that he had murderd many of the Noblemen in the Citty of *Vienna*, and had butcherd many innocent people: and that hee had secretly devided *Austria*, *Stiria*, *Carniola*, and the Marquisship of the Vindorians, which were in the Emperours gift, and that hee might hold *Austria* by the ayde of a forraine power, and lay the yoke of servitude on the people, he did therefore revolt from the Empire and *Cæsar*, &c. It was hereupon decreed by the Princes, that Embassadors should be sent to *Bohemia*. But they in stead of an answere giving reproachfull speeches to *Cæsar*, and the Princes of the Empire, they decreed and agreed that *Cæsar* should make warres against them, and should have their ayde therein. Hee having levied a great Army goeth into *Austria*. On the other side *Ottocarus* marcheth forth with no lesse forces, but he doubting the event of the warre, and fearing *Cæsars* wisedome and force, by the intercession of two Noblemen, made a peace with him, and restored back *Austria*, and did homage unto *Cæsar* for *Bohemia*, and the other Provinces which he held of him: and while he did his homage, he kneeled before the Emperour, and the whole Army, which matter being taken in dudgeon by his wife, and some factious spirits, they violated the peace, and entred *Austria* with a great Army. On the other side the Emperour *Rodolphus* marcheth forth with his Army of Germanes, and his auxiliarie Hungarian forces, and so joyning battle with *Ottocarus* not farre from the Towne *Marcheccus*, he overcame him, and slew him, afterward hee invaded *Bohemia*, and with fire and sword enforced the young man *Wenceslaus* the Sonne of the deceased *Ottocarus* to seeke peace, and prescribed him conditions according to his Imperiall pleasure. But hee made his eldest Sonne *Albert* Duke of *Austria*: and afterward by the common consent of the Princes of the Empire, hee was made Duke of *Austria* and *Stiria*. *Stiria* is distinguisht into the higher, by the turning of the River *Mura*, and the lower neere the confluence and meeting of *Dravus* and *Mura*, which is next unto the second *Pannonia*, or *Hungarie*, whence that place is called *am Hungerischen*. The chiefe Citties of *Stiria* are *Bruga*, by the River *Mura*, and also *Grazium*, *Viana*, commonly called *Voytsperg*, by the River *Kaynacha*. Also *Wolspergum* by the River *Lavandus*. *Marchpurg*

burg is a Metropolitan Citty on the left banke of the River *Dravus*, and on the ſame ſide there is *Petovia*, or the Petovian Colonie, where the Romane Legions were ſeated. Beyond the River is *Waraſinum*, which they call the Varian Caſtle, there is alſo *Rachelſpurg* ſeated on the left banke of the River *Mura*, where the Country of *Savaria* beginneth. In this Country alſo there is *Cilia* on the banke of the River *Lavus*, which ſeemeth to be an ancient Citty, for there are many Inſcriptions of Romane names in it. The Towneſmen ſay that it was built by *Sulla*, and that it was called *Sullaces*, but on no ground as *Volaterranus* ſaith. For perhaps it was that Citty, or built out of the ruines thereof, which *Ptolemy* placeth not farre from home, and calleth *Celia*. In the Dukedome of *Styria* there are more Counties, among which are *Leuſden*, by the River *Dravus*, and alſo *Lebnau*, by the River *Mura*. *Styria* is watered with theſe Rivers, *Dravo*, *Lavanda*, *Sackan*, *Sulmo*, *Raynalus*, *Mura*, *Martza*, *Arrabone*, *Veyſtritza*, *Lauſintio*, and infinite many Torrents, and Rivulets, which at length doe all runne into *Danubius*. Here are no particular Mountaines, for they are all called by one generall name the Norician Alpes, whence they are called by the name of Alpes, as *Rauch Alben*, *Subalben*, *Saw Alben*, *Schwaberger Alben*. In the confines of *Auſtria*, *Carinthia*, and *Stiria*, there is the Mountaine *Taurus*. The Mountaine *Geſacus* doth hang over the River *Mura*, which is now commonly called *Der Schockel*, and *Sattli*, *Manſenperg*, *Wemſperg*, and neere unto the River *Salzis* it is called *Ina Sawruſſel*, that is, *os porcinum*, or Hogs mouth, and *Deifelſteig*, that is, the Devils Præcipiſſe. Below the River *Mura* it is called *in Gaiſtal*, *Stainperg*, and *Kainacher Alben*: and ſomewhat lower are the Mountaines *Kreiczpergus*: and toward the Eaſt *Radel* and *Plaitzperg*. Beyond *Dravus* Southward is the Mountaine *Claudius*, which is now called *Dracimperg*. *Vadianus* relateth, that it was a current report at *Vienna* in *Auſtria*, that a Mountaine began to burne in *Stiria*, whereupon the Emperour *Maximilian* ſent Meſſengers who found it to bee true. And it is probable that this hapned about the yeere of Chriſt 1520. at what time *Vadianus* writ thus much. Moreover the aforeſaid Mountaines are every where clothed and crowned with woods. The Stirians are a ruſtick people, and ſome of them have ſuch ſwellings about their necks, that it hindereth their ſpeech, and women that give ſucke doe caſt it behinde their back, that it may not hinder their Children from ſucking. *Ortelius* doth report that he ſaw at *Friſachium*, while he traveld from *Vienna* to *Venice*, in the yeere 1558. a man that had a Chin that was as broad as his ſhoulders, and it hung downe upon his breaſt. The Inhabitants doe thinke that the ayre and water are the cauſe of this ſwelling. The Stirians doe uſe the Germane ſpeech and habit, except it be thoſe that dwell by the River *Dravus*.

SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, BOSNIA, VVITH PART of DALMATIA.

AMONG the Countries which are preſented in this Table *Selavonia* is the firſt, which was ſo called from the *Sclavonian* Nation, who did heretofore inhabit by the Mæotick Lake. *Pliny* calld it *Illyricum*, from *Illyricus* the Sonne of *Cadmus*, or as ſome thinke of *Poliphemus*. *Ptolemy*, calls it *Illyris*, and *Stephen Illyria*. *Ptolemy* doth ſtretch it forth from *Iſtria* even to the confines of *Macedon*, by the Sea ſhore, and doth make it extend to *Pannonia* and *Meſia*. *Pomponius Mela*, and *Dionyſius Alexandrinus* doe deſcribe it to be larger, for hee maketh *Illyria* to containe all the coaſt of the Hadriatick Sea, from *Tergeſtus* even to the Ceraunian Mountaines, and placeth it beyond *Danubius*. For *Mela* reckoneth *Danubius* among the Rivers of this Country. But *Pliny* maketh the Rivers *Arſia*, and *Tiſius* to be the bounds thereof. And the moſt doe follow *Ptolomies* deſcription, who ſaith that *Illyris* where it looketh toward *Macedon*, doth containe *Dalmatia*, and *Liburnia*, which *Lazius* doth call *Crabates*: and others *Croatia*. *Pinetus* calleth it *Contado di Zara*. The length of it from *Arſa* to *Drinus* is 380 Italian Miles. In ſome parts it hath a pure wholeſome ayre, but in other places not ſo wholeſome, by reaſon of Mooriſh exhalations and vapours. This Country, as *Strabo* witneſſeth is very pleaſant: it hath ſtrong Havens, a fertile Soyle, and full of Vines, unleſſe it bee upon the ſtony rockie cliffes, or on that ſide which lyeth toward *Pannonia*, where it is cold, and coverd with ſnow. *Florus* in his booke of the firſt Punicke warre, writeth that the Illyrians grew ſo licentious, that they ſlew the Romane Embaſſadors like ſacrifices, and burnt the Captaines of the Shipps, and to diſgrace them the more, at the command of a woman who as he writeth was called *Teuta*. Againe the Illyrians being hired by King *Perſes*, began to ſet upon the Romanes behind their back, but *Scorda* which was the head Citty of the Nation being raſed, they ſtraightway yeelded themſelves. *Pliny* writeth that the coaſt of *Illyria* was more frequented than the Ilands, when on the contrary, the coaſt of *Italy* over againſt it is very impetuous and ſtormy. The chiefe Citties and Townes of *Illyria* are *Senia*, commonly calld *Segna*, being ſeated on a Plaine by the Sea, which is often troubled with the North wind. *Iadera* is now the chiefe and ſtrongeſt Metropolis of the Liburnians. Alſo *Zara* commonly call'd *Sebenicum*, *Ptolomy* calls it *Sicum*. It is ſituate in the Bay *Scardonicor* neere the Sea, at the foote of a Mountaine, where there is a Caſtell. It hath fruitefull fields, but it is thinly inhabited, by reaſon that the Turkes doe continually vexe it. *Spalatum* and *Salena* is celebrated by *Ptolomy* and *Strabo*. There is alſo *Salona*, which is a Haven of the Dalmatians, which hath few inhabitants, becauſe it is ſo neere unto the Turke. *Tragurium* now called *Tran*, is divided from the Continent by a ſmall

SCLAVONIA


HUNGARIAE
SCLAVONIA
Croatia Bo
snia. Dalmat.
GOLFO
DI VENETIA
ORIENS
OCCIDENS
SEPTENTRIO
MERIDIES

a ſmall arme of the Sea. *Epidaurus* is an ancient Citty, by the ruines whereof there is *Raguſium* commonly call'd *Raguſi*, the Turks call it *Pobrovicha*, it is a ſmall Citty with a ſtrong Caſtell: heere is a famous Mart for all Turkiſh commodities, the Commonwealth is governed by good lawes, the Cittizens are rich. This Country is watered with two chiefe Rivers *Savus* and *Dravus*, which doe runne into *Danubius*. Beyond the Mountaines many leſſer Rivers doe breake out into the Hadriatick Bay, as *Edanius*, *Ticicus*, *Naron*, *Rhizon*, and *Drinus*. The Illyrians or Sclavonians doe dwell in woodden houſes, thatched, unleſſe it be ſome Townes upon the Coaſt where they live civiller. And ſo much concerning *Illyricum* or *Sclavonia* in generall. But *Sclavonia* which our table doth exhibit, is onely a part of that *Illyricum*, unleſſe we make it to be *Plinyes Sclavonia*. It containeth the Marquiſhip of *Windorum*, and the County of *Zagabria*.

CROATIA.

Croatia is a part of *Illyricum* towards *Hungarie*, which wee deſcribed in the beginng. *Rufus* and *Volaterranus* call it *Valeria*: others *Liburnia*. It joyneth to *Iſtria* on the Eaſt by the Fanatick Bay, and is ſituate betweene the Rivers *Cuſpa* and *Savus*, and the higher *Meſia*. The Metropolis of this Country is now called *Bigihon*, and ſometime *Fumium*. It hath many other Citties as *Zeng*, *Wickat*, *Turnaw*, *Modruſh*. But the Turk by his invaſions made this Country knowne, having broken the league with the Chriſtians, had a great deſire to joyne this Country to his Kingdomes and Provinces, that ſo he might more conveniently invade *Italy* and *Germanie*, whereupon at the beginning of Summer in the yeare 1592. the great Turke ſent an Army into *Croatia*, under the conduct of his Baſhawes and Captaines. The Souldiers being terrified at the approaching of this army, the Baſhaw of *Boſnia* tooke the ſtronge Fort *Hraſtovitza* by treachery. And afrerward the fury of his Souldiers being not appeaſ'd therewith, hee laid ſiege to *Wyhitz*, a ſtrong walled Citty: the Souldiers having neither munition nor victualls, yeelded up the Towne by ſurrender, and the Turke afterward contrary to his promiſe put them all to the Sword, and many inconveniences follow'd after this ſurrender, which I omit. Moreover in the yeare following, which was 1593. The Turke glorying in his many victories, and Townes which hee had taken, had a great deſire to get the ſtrong Citty *Siſſegkum*: and ſo rayſing an army hee beſieged it. But the Germanes conſidering what great detriment and loſſe, not onely *Germanie* but all *Europe* ſhould ſuſtaine, if the Turkes ſhould take it, they levied an army, and ſo paſſing over the River *Savus*, they intended to relieve the Citty. The Turkiſh horſe-men who were 8000. or ſome ſay 10000. made haſte to poſſeſſe themſelves of the other Banck of the River *Savus* by the Bridge which was bnilt before, that ſo they might hinder the Chriſtians approach, where joyning battle

battell with the Christians, the Turkes were put to flight, and fled to the Bridge, which the Caroloſtadien Souldiers had firſt poſſeſſed. The Turkes were at laſt all cut off, and a great many drown'd in the Riuers *Savus* and *Kulpa*. The other part of the Turkiſh Army fled, the Bridge being cut downe, ſo that they could not retire to the reſt of their army. And ſo on the 22. of Iune in the yeare 1593. this Citty was freed from this ſtraite ſiege.

BOSNIA.

THe Eaſterne part of *Liburnia* they now call *Liburnia*, from the *Beſſi*, a people of lower *Mœſia*: who afterward being expulſed by the *Bulgarians*, did remove into higher *Mœſia*, and by changing the letter e for o, they were called inſtead of *Boſſis Baſſi* or *Boſni*: and afterward *Boſna*, and *Beſnia*. There have beene the like changes in other names, as *Melita*, now called *Malta*, *Langones* and *Lingones*, *Scandia* and *Schondia*, &c. *Iaitza* is a Citty of *Boſnia*, ſeated on a high hill, and encompaſſed with two Rivers. Theſe Rivers doe flowe at the foote of the Mountaine, and ſo having encircled the Citty, doe joyne together, and runne both into *Savus*. It was the Metropolis of *Boſnia*, and it hath a ſtrong impregnable Caſtle. This Country alſo hath other chiefe Citties, eſpecially *Schwonica*, and *Warboſayne*, which is now the Metropolis, but not walled about. The River *Milliatzka* doth devide it into two parts, &c.

DALMATIA.

IT remaineth that wee ſhould ſpeake ſomewhat of *Dalmatia*, a part whereof is deſcribed in this Table. It was ſo caled from *Deliminium* the Metropolis of this Country. Heretofore *Dalmatia* was a potent Kingdome, and the Dalmatians were heretofore ſtrong and rich, and confident in the ſituation of their Country. They lived for the moſt part in Woods, and ſo were much given to robbing. The Citties are *Salonum*, and not far from the borders of this Country, the Citty *Apollonia* is ſituated by the Sea ſide, neere unto which there is a Rocke which ſendeth forth flaſhes of fire, and beneath it hot water and Brimſtone doth boyle forth, eſpecially when the Rocke blazeth and burneth. The Eccleſiaſticall government according to *Mercator* is in this manner. There is the Archbiſhop *Iadra*, who they now call *Zara*. Under whom are *Ansera*, *Vegla*, *Arbe*: alſo the Archbiſhop of *Spalato*, under whom are the Biſhops *Tragurium*, of *Tenenſis Tina*, *Sardona*, *Temnenſis*, *Nenenſis*, *Nonenſis*, *Almiſa*, *Sibinicenſis*, *Farenſis*. The Archbiſhop of *Raguſine*, under whom are *Scagnenſis*, *Roſſonenſis*, *Tribunienſis*, *Bucenſis*, *Roſenſis*, *Bidnanenſis*, *Budua*. The Archbiſhop *Antiberenſis*, under whom are the Biſhops of *Dulcinium*, *Suacinenſis*, *Drinaſtenſis*, *Polaſtrenſis*, *Scodrenſis*, *Sardenſis*, *Surtanenſis*, or *Acutarenſis*, *Arbenſis*.

WAT A

VVALACHIA, SERVIA BVLGARIA, ROMANIA.

VALACHIA was so called from the Flaccians, a Nation of the Romanes. For the Romanes having overcome the Getes, brought thither a Colonie under the conduct of one *Flaccus*, whence it was first called *Flaccia*, and afterward *Valachia*. The Alpes and a continued ridge of Mountaines doe devide it from *Hungary* and *Transilvania*. It hath on the East a Lake full of Fish, which the River *Pruth* maketh: on the South it is bounded with *Danubius*; and on the West it toucheth upon *Transilvania*, by the Towne *Severine*, where there is *Trajans* Bridge, which had 34. Piles. On the North it is bounderd with the small River *Hierna* and *Ister*, and so the Country bendeth over against the Iland *Parvell* knowne to Writers, which they now call *Barillana*. But *Valachia* although it be encompassed with high Mountaines, yet it yeeldeth all things necessary. Moreover, it is rich in Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, and Salt. Neither doth it want Vineyards, but it hath divers kindes of Cattle, especially excellent Horses and Ginnets. Here is the Towne *Teniovizza* where the Vaivode resideth. There are also other Townes, as *Braila*, and *Trescortum*, not farre from which there is Brimstone digged, of which they make Candels, as of waxe. The other parts of this County doe consist of Villages, the Rivers *Hierasus* which the Inhabitants call *Pruth*, *Hoyne*, *Danubius*, and others.

SERVIA.

SERVIA, which *Lazius* calls the higher *Mœsia*, is a Country betweene *Bosnia* and *Bulgaria*. Some suppose that this was the Triballians Country: and that these people came hither at the declining of the Græcian and Romane Empire. *Cuspianus* and *Volaterranus* doe write that the Trojans did inhabit *Servia* and *Rasica*. The chiefe Citty of *Servia* was *Sinderovia*, which some doe call *Spenderoben*, and other *Simandria*, or *Semendria*, the Turkes doe call it *Semender*, and the Hungarians *Zendrow*, which lyeth not farre from *Belgradus* by the banke of *Danubius*, and it was taken by the Turkish Emperour *Amurath*, in the yeere 1428. and reduced into a Sangiacate under the Beglerbeg of *Buda*. There are also the Townes *Vidina*, which the Turkes call *Kvetovum*, which is seated by the Mountaine *Argentarus*. Also *Novogradum* on the borders of *Servia*, which some do call the new Mountaine, it hath an impregnable Castle. There is also the black Mountaine, in which there are Silver Mines. There are also *Samandria*, and *Prisdena*, where the Emperour *Justinian* was borne. Also *Stonibrigadum*, and *Belgradum*, heretofore called *Taurunum*.

BULGA-

WALACHIA.

WALACHIA
SERVIA, BUL
GARIA, Roman
Occidens
Septentrio
Oriens
Meridies
MARE
MAGNO
Bessarabia
WALACHIA
ROMANIA
SCIA
Pars
Danubius

ABVLGARIA

BULGARIA is ſo called as it were *Volgaria*, becauſe certaine people comming from *Volga* about the yeere of our Lord 566. did poſſeſſe this Country. Some thinke that this Country is the lower *Maſia*. It lyeth betweene *Servia*, *Romania*, and *Danubius*. This Country for the moſt part is Mountainous, and it runneth out on the back ſide of the Mountaine *Hæmus* toward *Danubius*, and *Romania*, whence the middle part of the Country is ragged, & the ſteepe parts of it are ful of ſolitary Woods. The Metropolis of this Country is *Sophia*, which *Niger* thinketh to be that Towne which *Ptolemy* calls *Tibiſcum*. Here the *Beglerbeg* of *Greece* reſideth, whom the Turkes call *Rumeli Beglerbeg*, who hath 21. Sangiacates under him. There is alſo *Serrajum* a famous Citty of *Bulgaria*. And *Nicopolis* which is governed by Sangiacks. Neere this Citty there are ſome ruines of an admirable Bridge, which the Emperour *Trajan* built over *Danubius*, when he warr'd againſt the Getes.

ROMANIA.

ROMANIA is next to *Bulgaria*, which was ſo called from the chiefe Citty *Conſtantinople*, which was called alſo *Roma nova*, or new *Rome*. It was heretofore called *Thrace*, either from *Thraces* the Sonne of *Mars*, or from the Nimph *Thraca*, or rather, *a feritate ſeu temeritate*, from their wildneſſe or raſhneſſe. It is parted from *Macedon* by the River *Strymon*; on the North is the River *Hæmus*, on the other ſides the Sea waſheth it. This Country hath neither good ayre, nor ſoyle: and except it bee that part which lyeth toward the Sea, it is cold and unfruitfull. But by the Sea it hath fruit, and Corne. It hath few Apple trees, and but few Vines, which unleſſe they be defended from the cold, the Grapes of them doe ſeldome come to maturity or ripeneſſe. It hath theſe Citties *Abdera* where *Democritus* was borne; alſo *Nicopolis*, *Philippopolis*, *Hadrianopolis*, *Trajanopolis*, *Selymbria*, *Perinthus*, and many others. The Metropolis or Mother Citty is *Bizantium*, which was built by *Pauſanias*, now they call it *Conſtantinople*, from *Conſtantine*, who made it the ſeate of his Empire. The Turkes call it *Stampolda*, as it were a large Citty. It is ſeated by an arme of the Sea, and it hath *Pera* over againſt it, which they call *Galata*, which was an ancient Colony of the Genuenſians. There are divers Monuments of Antiquity in this Citty, ſome of which were brought thither from *Rome*. The chiefe are the Church of *Sophia*, which was built by the Emperour *Iuſtinian*. The Palace of *Conſtantine*. St. *Lukes* Church. A new Caſtle, a Coloſſus, a place to ride Horſes, and many old Steeples. Two Rivers doe water it *Cydrus*, commonly called *Machlevam*, and *Barbiſes*, alſo *Chartaricon*. The compaſſe of this Citty is 13. miles. And

there

there are in it 700. thousand Inhabitants. This Country hath but few Rivers but those very famous, as *Hebrus*, *Melanes*, *Tearus*, *Arsius*, *Rabynia*, and *Nesta*. It hath these Mountaines, *Hæmus*, *Rhodope*, *Orbelus*, *Pangeus*, and *Messapus*, these Countries are now subject to the Turke, who hath a Palace at *Constantinople*. Of whose power, and government I will speake briefly. There are about 200. whom the Turke every 4. yeeres doth command to gather thorow *Greece*, *Walachia*, *Bosnia*, and *Anatolia*, and his other Territories all the Christian Male Children, out of every Family, as a tenth due unto him, which they bring to *Constantinopolis*, *Pera*, and *Adrianopolis*, and deliver them to Citizens to bring them up, and the lesse hopefull they put forth to Country people in *Bursia*, and *Caramania*. All these are called *Azamogla*, or *Iamogla*, that is, innocent Infants, that know nothing, and when they are 8. yeeres old, 50. of the handsomest and hopefullest of them are placed in the Emperours Palace at *Constantinople*, which is called *Saray*, and there they are instructed in learning and rudiments of warre, untill they have attained to 20. yeeres of age. Out of these beside other Officers of the Court the Janitzaries are chosen, of whom there are 12000. who are the Turkes Garde. Out of the Janitzaries 300. Spachoglani are chosen, who goe on the Princes right hand, and doe every one keepe 4. or 5. Horses for service. *Hemus* is a very high wood, so that from the top thereof you may behold the Euxine and Adrian Sea. The Inhabitants of this Country are yellow of complexion, long hayrd, couragious, fierce, and cruell: they are great drinkers, and doe love Wine.

GREECE,

VVHICH CONTAINETH THESE CHIEFE COVNTRIES,

ALBANIA, MACEDON, EPIRE, ACHAIA, *and* MOREA.

GREECE followes which is a famous Country of *Europe* and the Fountaine and mother of learning. The Inhabitants did call it *Hellas*. But these that doe now inhabite it doe call it *Romechi*, and the Turkes *Haromeli*. *Leunclavius* calleth it *Rumelia*: and the 70. Interpreters *Phobel*, and *Iava*. But *Greece* hath severall bounds assignd it. It reacheth properly from *Epire* by the River *Achelous*. On the East it hath the Ægean Sea: and thus Greece is properly bounderd. Which *Pliny* doth intimate, who saith, that *Greece* beginneth from the *Istmus*, and againe he saith, that *Greece* is joyned to *Peloponesus* with a short neck of ground. Sometimes also *Peloponesus* and *Thessalia* are comprehended in *Greece*. So *L. Æmilius Paulus*, when he travaild thorow *Greece*, he went to *Delphos* thorow *Thessaly*, from thence to *Lebadia*, then to *Chalcides*, afterward to *Aulides*, and from thence to *Athens*, then to *Corinth*, *Sicyon*, *Argos*, *Epidaurus*, *Lacedemon*, *Megalopolis*, *Olympia*: and so having travelled thorow *Greece*, he returned to *Amphipolis*. *Homer* calleth the *Phtiotæ* onely Græcians. *Herodotus* maketh a difference betweene the Thracians and Pelasgans. But now we call *Greece* all the Country, which lyeth Westward, and is washed with the Jonian Sea, on the South with the Libian Sea: on the East with the Ægean; on the North it is parted from *Thrace*, *Mysia*, and *Dalmatia*. This Country did heretofore excell other parts of *Europe*, both for the temper of the climate, and fertility, and Heards of Cattell. This is that Country which flourished along time, and was a famous Empire for Learning, Arts, and warlike Discipline. It was first free, but while it affected Soveraignty over others, it was it selfe brought into servitude, for now it is under the Turkes Dominion. And heretofore *Cyrus*, afterward *Xerxes*, and other Kings of *Persia* did vexe it. Afterward the Macedons governd it, and then the Romanes, after the division of their Empire it was subject to *Constantinople*, untill the Gothes, the Bulgarians, and Sarazens did waste and destroy it, and now last of all the Turke hath brought it all into miserable servitude, except some Ilands which are subject to the Venetian, namely, *Corcyra*, *Cephalenia*, *Zacynthus*, *Creta*, and other little Ilands. *Greece* had heretofore many flourishing Cities, as *Athens*, *Lacedemon*, *Delphos*, *Argis*, *Mycenis*, *Corinth*, and many others, the most of which are ruinate, and decayd. Here are 32. great Rivers, as *Strymon*, *Chabrius*, *Echedorus*, *Axius*, *Erigon*, *Lydius*, *Aliacmon*, *Pharybus*,

GRECE.


GRECIA
MARE MEDITER RANEUM
GOLFO DI VENETIA
ROMANIA
ASIAE
PARS
ARCHI PELA

Pharybus, Peneus, Sperchius, Panyaſſus, Apſus, Lous, Celidnus, Tuyamus, Acheron, Arachthus, Achelous, Euenus, Iliſſus, Aſopus, Iſmenus, Cephiſus, Roagrius, Aſopus, Sus, Peneus, Alpheus, Selas, Panyſius, Eurotas, and *Inachus.* The Seas are called the Jonian Sea, from *Ionia* who was a Queene in the fartheſt parts of *Italy*, as *Solinus* affirmeth: or as *Archidamus* thinketh, from *Ionius* a King of the Illyrians, or from the Jonians who were drownd in paſſing that Sea. It was called before the Cronian and Rhæan Bay, and the Cretian from the Ile *Creete*, as ancient Writers doe witneſſe, it is now called *Mar di Candia*, or the Candian Sea. There is alſo the Carpathiam Sea, ſo called from the Iland *Carpathus*, which lyeth by the Eaſterne Promontory of *Creete*. The Ægæan Sea, as *Feſtus* and others doe write, was ſo called from *Ægeus* the Father of *Theſeus*, who caſt himſelfe into it. I omit other opinions. *Valerius Flaccus* calleth it *Ægon*, and *Ægeon*, *Thucydides* calleth it the Greeke Sea, and the Europeans doe call it by a Greeke name *Archipelagus*: The Turkes call it the white Sea. The Romanes did heretofore call this Sea by two names, as *Pliny* witneſſeth, namely, all that which touched *Macedon* and *Thrace*, the Macedonian Sea; and that which touched *Greece*, the Græcian Sea: *Ptolemy* calls it *Myrtoum*, or the Myrtoan Sea, being a part of the Ægean, which beateth on *Caria* a Country of *Aſia* the leſſe: *Caſtaldus* calleth it *Mar di Mandria*. *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and others doe place it betweene *Peloponeſus*, and *Attica*. It was ſo called from *Myrthus* the Sonne of *Mercury*, who as *Solinus* and *Iſodorus* report was caſt into this Sea by *Oenomaus*, or as *Pliny* thinketh, from a ſmall Iland, ſituate not farre from the Towne *Caryſtum*. The moſt doe call it the Icarian Sea, from the fable of *Icarus*. It is now called *Mar di Nicaria*, as *Caſtaldus* writeth. It hath alſo divers Mountaines, as *Bertiſcus*, *Athos*, *Olympus*, *Oſſa*, *Pelion*, *Citerius*, *Othris*, *Oeta*, *Pindus*, *Araceraunij*, *Stimphe*, *Calidromus*, *Carax*, *Parnaſſus*, *Helicon*, *Citharon*, *Himettus*, *Stimphalus*, *Pholoe*, *Cronius*, *Zarex*, *Minthe*, *Taigetus*, and others. Moreover *Athens* famous for Arts and Diſciplines was in *Greece*. So that *Diodorus Siculus* calleth it the common Schoole. *Cicero Lib.* 4. *Epiſt. Famil.* calleth it the famouſeſt Univerſity of *Europe*, whether Romanes and other Nations did repaire to ſtudy Philoſophy and the Greeke tongue. *Cicero* doth often commend *Greece* for Arts, Eloquence, good wits, and plentifull ſpeech, ſo that the Romanes got the knowledge of Philoſophy, and other Arts and Sciences from them. And *Flaccus* ſingeth thus.

Graïjs ingenium, Graïjs dedit ore rotundo
Muſa loqui. ——

The Muſes gave the Græcians wit,
And eloquence of ſpeech to it.

GREECE hath yeelded theſe famous Schollers, *Nuſæus* the Poet, *Solon*, *Socrates* the Prince of Philoſophers, *Xenophon*, *Plato*, *Iſocrates*, *Demoſthenes*, *Thucidides*, and many others. Concerning the Græcians religion, Idolatry raigned amongſt them, ſo that they had an infinite number of Gods and Goddeſſes. *Auguſtine Lib.* 3. of the Citty

City of God, affirmeth according to *Varros* opinion, that the Romans and Græcians together had above 3000. gods, of which there were 300. *Iupiters*. Every one had his Lar or Houſhold god. And they had Tutelary gods for every affection of the minde, and for defence and protection from danger, and every god had diſtinct and peculiar Ceremonies, Prayers, Prieſts, Sacrifices, and Offerings. The common people doe not now keepe their ancient faſhions. For they let their haire grow long, and doe onely cut the forepart of their haire, and doe weare a double thicke Hat. They uſe but little houſhold ſtuffe as the Turkes: neither doe they lye on Fether-beds, but on Flock-beds, or Beds ſtuffed with Wooll or Toe. They never mingle any wine with water, and women are not preſent at their drinking feaſts and meetings, neither doe they ſitt downe at Banquets. But the Heatheniſh Greekes have an ancient cuſtome in bewailing the dead. The Greeke Chriſtians doe differ in Religion from the Romanes, and doe call themſelves the Eaſterne Church. They have foure Patriarks, the Patriarches of *Conſtantinople*, of *Alexandria*, of *Hieruſalem*, and *Antioch*. Theſe are created by the Metropolitan Biſhops, as the Popes are by the Cardinals, and they are famous for their ſanctimonious, holy, modeſt, and religious life. Their yeerely revenue is 400. crownes, which is begged in the Churches which are under their government. For the Clergie men have no Inheritance. They may marry one wife, but no more, they acknowledge onely two Sacraments, Baptiſme and the Lords Supper. They communicate in both kindes, both in Bread and Wine. They hate Purgatory, and deteſt graven Images, and doe not ſhave their haire. But the richer Græcians, and men of Authority, doe weare Princely apparell. Thoſe that are under the Venetians doe goe in habit like to Venetians. Thoſe that are under the Turkes, doe goe like Turkes. The Governour of *Greece* is called *Trumeli Beglerbey*, that is, King of the Romane Princes, for hee governeth all thoſe Countries which the Turke hath in *Europe*, which are ſubject to *Conſtantinople*. Hee hath 40. Sangiacks, under him, who are Captaines of the Horſe troopes choſen out of the Spachoglans, and they are Governours in the chiefe Citties of the Provinces, to keepe them in peace and obedience, and they have 150. *Sobaſci Cimmeriotæ*, or more, who are Vice-governours under them of leſſer Townes. Under theſe *Sangiacks* there are 30000. *Spachi*, every one of which maintaineth 3. or 4. Horſes for ſervice. And theſe *Spachi* are diſtributed thorow the *Flamboler*, that is, the bands, which doe containe 200. 300, 400. or 500. Horſemen. The chiefe of the Sangiacks is the Governour of *Modena*, who is Preſident alſo of all *Morea*, who upon the *Beglerbeys* command is to bring forth a thouſand Horſe, who are bound to ſerve him for wages. Alſo the Governour of *Boſna* bringeth 900. Horſe, and the Governour of *Theſſalonia* bringeth forth 500. Horſe, an hundred whereof he hath alwaies in a readineſſe, the reſt hee ſends when the Turke demands it. There are alſo under this *Beglerbey*, 20000. Horſemen who are ſubject to the Sangiacks, who are called the Tymariots, becauſe they have ſtipends out of the Tymar, which is the Emperours Exchequer. And alſo 40000. *Akengi*, or *Acconti*,

that is, Scouts or light Horſemen, who being free from any taxes or contributions, doe ſerve without wages, and are ſupplyd with victuals by the chiefe Cities thorow which they paſſe. There are alſo many Feudataries who are called *Moſſelin*, out of which there are ſometime raiſed 60000 Horſemen, and a great number of Footemen. It would be tedious to rehearſe all matters, neither doe we intend it, wherefore we returne to the more ſpeciall parts of *Greece*.

MACE-



MACEDON, EPIRE, AND ACHAIA, VVITH which ALBANIA is deſcribed.

SOME have divided *Greece* in another manner. But wee will follow *Mercator*, who doth accurately deſcribe the parts thereof in three Tables. But in this Table he ſetteth forth 3. Provinces of *Greece*, *Macedon*, *Epire* and *Achaja*, afterward *Morea*, and in the third and laſt place *Candia*. The firſt is *Macedon*, being a large Country, and ſo called from King *Macedon* the ſonne of *Orſiis*, ſome ſay that it was ſo denominated from *Iupiter* and *Thia*, or as *Salinus* thinketh, from *Ducalions* Nephew. It was heretofore called *Emathia*, as *Pliny* and *Trogus* doe witneſſe. *Livy* writeth that it was firſt called *Paonia*, afterward *Æmonia*, *Solinus* calls it *Edonia*, and *Pieria*. *Trogus* writeth that it was heretofore called *Bæotia*. *Stephanus* and *Heſychius* doe write that a part of it was called *Macetia*, and from thence *Euſtathius* reporteth that the whole Country was ſo called. It is alſo called in the Booke of *Machabees*, *Cethim*, where we reade that *Alexander* went out of the Land of *Cethim*. It is ſituate in the middle of two great Seas, the Jonian Sea on the Weſt, and the Ægean on the Eaſt: on the North it hath a part of *Dalmatia*, and the higher *Mæſia*: on the South it toucheth *Epirus* and *Achaja*. The Country is every where fruitfull; and encompaſſed with great Mountaines; and the borders thereof toward the Jonian Sea are plaine and woody: for that part which is called *Albania* is well knowne to bee large, fruitfull, and pleaſant. Moreover, it is very rich in Gold and Silver, and as *Ariſtotle* witneſſeth, a kinde of ſtrange Gold was heretofore found here, there is alſo Brimſtone digged out of the Earth. Moreover *Macedon* doth produce a Precious ſtone called *Peantides*, which doth helpe women to conceive, and bring forth children, as *Solinus* writeth. This is that *Macedon* (ſaith *Pliny*) which heretofore had the Empire of the whole World, that is, that Country which paſſed over *Aſia*, *Armenia*, *Iberia*, *Albania*, *Cappadocia*, *Syria*, *Ægypt*, *Taurus*, and *Cauſaſus*: this Country had Dominion over the Bactrians, Medes, and Perſians, and poſſeſſed all the Eaſt, this conquerd India, following the ſteps of *Bacchus* and *Hercules*, this is that *Macedon*, in which our Emperour *Paulus Æmilius* in one day tooke 72. Citties and ſold them. Such was the change of Fortune. *Macedon* containeth many Countries, among the which *Theſſaly* is the chiefe, which *Caſtaldus* calleth *Comenolitari*. There are alſo many faire Citties in *Macedon*. The chiefe now are *Theſſalonia*, which was and is now frequented by divers Chriſtian Nations, and Jewes, who have there 80. Synagogues. The Sangiack of Macedon reſideth here. He at the command of the *Begler-beg*, as often as the Turke ſetteth forth any Army hath 500. Horſemen well appointed, an hundred whereof he keepeth neere him to defend his owne borders. Neere unto this Citty is *Siderocapſa* famous for

Gold Mettall. And *Pella* where the Kings Treasure is kept, and 3000. of the Kings Mares are kept to breed, as *Pliny* and *Strabo* doe witnesse. *Stagira* was the Towne where *Aristotle* was borne. Also *Apollonia* where *Augustus Cæsar* learned the Greeke tougue. *Dyrrachium* which was heretofore called *Epidaurus*, is in the Country of *Brundusium*: also *Aulon*, *Croja*, and *Cavalla*. The Rivers of *Macedon* next to *Strimon*, in the borders of *Thrace*, are *Axius*, *Erigonus*, *Aliacmon*, and *Peleus*. It hath these Mountaines, *Pelion*, *Ossa*, *Pindus*, *Nimphæus*, and *Athon*. *Athos* is a great steepe rugged Mountaine, which casteth a shaddow even to the Iland *Lemnos*: it is planted with Vines, Olives, Bay-trees, Mirtle-trees, and Apple-trees. Now it is inhabited by the Colojerians, who are so religious, that even the Turkes doe abstaine from this part alone, and doe often give the Monkes gifts, and benevolences.

EPIRVS.

EPIRUS is a Country of *Greece*, as *Ptolemy* and others doe call it. *Martianus Capella* writeth that it was heretofore called *Chaonia*, *Grabellius* affirmeth out of *Dionysius* and *Thrasibulus* that it was called *Oricia* and *Dodona*, *Leander* and *Erythraus* doe write that it is now called *Albania*; *Richerius*, and *Æneas Silvius Larta*. *Castaldus* saith, that it was called *Iauna*. This Country is bounded on the East with the River *Celydnus*, or *Peplychnus*: on the North it hath *Macedon*. This Country in many places is Woody and barren, but by the Sea Coast it fruitfull. It produceth great store of living creatures, except Asses, but it is hath faire large Oxen, and great Dogs, and also Sheepe. *Virgil.* 1. *Georg.* doth commend *Epire* for Horses.

India mittit Ebur, molles sua thura Sabæi,
At Chalybes nudi ferrum, virosaque pontus
Castorea, Eliadum palmas Epiros equarum.

India her whitest Ivory doth send,
The soft Sabæans Frankincense doth lend,
The naked Chalybes digge Iron forth,
And *Pontus* hath that precious stone of worth,
Which usually is call'd the Bezars stone,
Epire hath the best Mares to breed upon.

The Molossians first possessed this Country as *Trogus* reporteth. But in the Trojans time *Vlisses* govern'd it. After whom it came to *Achilles*, who much enlarged his Empire. Afterward it came to the Romanes, and afterward to the Emperours of *Constantinople*, and by their grant and donation to the Despotians, which were a family in *Epire*. But *Amurath* the Turke at last having droven out the Christians, did subject it to himselfe. Here are the Cities *Dodone*, famous for the Oracle of *Iuviter Dodonæus*. Also *Nicopolis* built by *Augustus* in memory of that

MACEDON.

MACEDONIA. EPIR. et Achaia
VENETIA
GOLFO DI
ROMANIA PARS
MARE
CHIPELAGO
Occidens
Oriens

that victory, when in a Sea-fight he ouercame *Marcus Antonius* and Queene *Cleopatra*. It was heretofore a great City and populous, now it is called *Preueſa*. *Ambracia* is now called *Laria* from a Riuer of that name. Here was the Palace of *Pyrrhus* of *Epire*, and the Countrey of *Cleombrotus Ambraciota*, who as *Cicero* relateth, having read *Platoes* Booke of the immortality of the Soule, being wearie of the miſeries of this life, did caſt himſelfe downe from a high place. There is alſo *Actium*, which *Gerbelius* maketh to bee a famous Citty of *Acarnania*. It was heretofore a Colony of *Auguſtus*, now it is called *Capo Figulo*. *Strabo*, and *Virgil* doe call *Buthrotum*. *Pliny* calls it *Colonia*. *Sophianus* calleth it now *Butrinto*. There is alſo *Leucas*, where *Apollo* hath a Chappell, and a Grove which hath power to mittigate the flames of Loue, and *Strabo* doth report that the Poeteſſe *Sappho* did firſt come out of it full of poeticall inſpirations, as *Ouid* doth mention in one of his Epiſtles to *Sappho*. The Riuers of *Epire* are *Acheron*, which *Liuy* calls *Acheros*. *Strabo Achelous*, *Sophianus Aſpri*, *Niger Catochi*, *Kyriacus Anconitanus* calleth it *Geromlia*. The Ceraunian or Acroceraunian Mountaines are very high, and fearefull to the Marriners. For as ſoone as clouds doe begin to ariſe from thence, Tempeſts doe immediately follow. There is alſo the Mountaine *Stymphe*, out of which the Riuer *Arachtus* followeth, as *Strabo* witneſſeth, the Inhabitants as *Bellonius* relateth, doe goe forth of their Country in troopes in the Summer time, in regard of the barrenneſſe of the ſoyle, and ſo doe remoue to ſome other place, namely, into *Macedon*, *Romania*, and *Natolia*, where they worke vnder the Turke for hire and wages, ſometimes they reape Corne, and ſo after Harueſt is done, they returne againe in Autumne with their Wiues and Children. But they are Chriſtians, and haue a peculiar ſpeech different from the Greekes: yet they are of the Greeke Religion, and becauſe they are neighbours to the Græcians, therefore they vnderſtand the Greeke.

ACHAIA.

THere remaineth in this Table *Achaja*, which is a Country of *Greece*. *Ptolemy* calleth it *Helladeſ*. *Pliny* in his Epiſtles calleth it *Mera-Græcia*, or meere *Greece*. It is bounderd on the North with *Theſſalia*, neere the Riuer *Sperchus*, the Maliacan Bay, and the Mountaine *Ceta*, on the Weſt with the Riuer *Achelous*, beyond which the Country of *Epire* beginneth: on the Eaſt it bendeth ſomewhat Northward, and is waſhed with the Ægean and Mirtoan Sea, euen to the Promontory *Sunium*, which is now called *Cape delle Colonne*: On the South it hath *Peloponeſus*, ouer againſt it, which is ioyned vnto it by our *Iſthmus*. I finde in Writers that here are 9. Countries which are *Dorus* neere *Parnaſſus*. *Ætolia* by the Riuer *Euenus*. This latter is plaine and fruitfull toward the North, but rugged and barren towards the South. It hath many ancient Citties, one of the chiefe whereof was *Calydon*, which is now ruinated with the reſt. *Euenus* a moſt cleare tranſparent River

River doth flow thorow this Country, which afterward runneth into the Sea. The Country of the Locrians and Opuntians was rugged, the chiefe Citty whereof is *Amphissa*, There is also in this Country *Naupactus*, which some doe place in *Ætolia*. *Phocis* is by the Mountaine *Parnassus*. The Citty thereof is *Delphos*, where there was the sumptuous Church and famous Oracle of *Apollo*. *Bœotia* lyeth among the Mountaines, in a moist moorish place, but fat and very fruitfull. There is also the Citty *Ascra* at the foote of the Mountaine *Helicon*, where *Hesiod* was borne. And *Orchomenus* famous for *Tiresias* Oracle. Also *Thebes* which as *Pliny* witnesseth, was sometimes equall to *Athens*, where many famous men were borne, bnt now these Townes lye buried in their owne ruines. There is also *Cheronæa* where *Plutarch* was borne. Also *Platæa* memorable for a famous victory which the Græcians obtained under the conduct of *Pausanias*, against *Mardonius*. *Tanagra* was a most superstitious Citty. And *Aulis* where the Greekes assembled themselves before their comming to *Troy*. *Attica* is a barren wooddy Country. The chiefe Citty is *Athens*, which needs no commendation to make it famous. *Euripides* calls it the Grace of *Greece*, or the Compendium and Epitome of *Greece*. *Cicero* doth much praise this Citty, in his Oration for *Lucius Flaccus*, *Lib.* 2. of Lawes, and in his Dialogue *de Partitione*. There was also *Marathon* well knowne by *Miltiades* his famous victory. And *Eleusis* famous for *Ceres* sacrifices, which were therefore called *Eleusinian*. *Stephanus* calleth *Megaris* a rugged Country. The chiefe Citty hereof is *Megara* seated by the *Isthmus* from whence the Country was so called. The most famous Rivers of *Achaia* are *Ismenus* a River of *Bœotia*, which watereth the Citty of *Thebes*. Also *Cnopus* which *Strabo* calls *Asopus*. *Homer* surnames it flowry *Cnopus*. Also *Evenus* which before as *Apollodorus* and *Strabo* doe witnes, was called *Lycormas*. It is a River of *Ætolia*. The most famous Mountaines are *Parnassus*, which *Lucan Lib.*4. calleth *Mons Phœbo Bromioque sacer*, A Mountaine sacred to *Apollo* and *Bacchus*. Which *Claudian* and *Lucretius* doe situate in the middle of the World. There is also *Helicon* which *Pliny* calleth *Musis natale*, the Muses birth place. The Mountaine *Hymettus* is famous for Honey, Marble, and all things medicinable. There is also *Citheron*, which *Lactantius* calleth so from *Cithara* a Harpe, because this Instrument was often playd on in this place, and Poets Verses were frequently sung here. There are these Bishopricks in this Country. The Archbishoprick *Philippensis*, under whom are *Citrensis* and *Veriensis*: Also the Archbishop *Laricensis*, under whom are *Dinatriensis*, *Almurensis*, *Cardicensis*, *Sidoniensis*, *Dinucensis*. The Archbishop *Neopatensis*, under whom is *Lariætensis*. The Archbishop *Thebanensis*, *Torocemensis*, *Castoriensis*, The Archbishop *Athenensis*, under whom are *Thermopylensis*, *Davaliensis*, *Salonensis*, *Nigropontensis*, *Molgarensis*, *Roonensis*, *Eginnensis*. The Archbishops *Corcyrensis*, and *Duracensis*.

MOREA,

MOREA, HERETOFORE CALLED *PELOPONNESUS.*

SO much concerning the chief Countries of *Greece*, which are in the Continent: *Morea* and *Candia* are next to be unfolded. The former *Ptolemy*, *Strabo*, and *Steph.* doe call *Peloponneſus*, it is a *Peninſula*, but now it is happily called *Morea* from the incurſions of the Moores. Heretofore as *Apollodorus* and *Pliny* doe witneſſe, it was called *Apia* and *Pelaſgia*. *Strabo* delivers that it was *Argos*, and afterward *Argos Achaicum*: and *Oroſius Lib.* 1. *cap.* 11. ſaith that it was called *Achaja*. And alſo *Apuleius* in his 6. Booke of the golden Aſſe. *Euſtathius* did alſo call it *Pelopia*, and *Stephanus Inachia*. And in *Euſebius* Chronicle it is called *Ægialia*. It was called *Peloponneſus* from *Pelops* a barbarous man, who comming out of *Aſia* raigned here. For *Pelops* ſignifies an Iland, whereas it is not an Iland, but a Peninſula. and as *Mela* writeth it is moſt like to a Plantine leafe, being as broad as long. The Perimeter or compaſſe of it is 4000. Furlongs, unto which *Artemedorus* addeth 400. It is joyned to the continent by an Iſthmus or necke of Land, the breadth whereof is 40. Furlongs. Many have vainely attempted to cut thorow this narrow tongue of ground, as *Demetrius*, *C. Cæſar*, *Caligula*, *Nero*, and others: but being fruſtrated of their purpoſe, they made a wall there which they called *Hexamilium*. *Amurath* the Turke threw it downe, and the Venetians re-edified it in the yeere 1453. in 15. dayes ſpace, but the Turkes afterward did raze it downe to the ground. In this Iſthmus there was heretofore the Temple of *Neptune*, where the Iſthmian ſports and Playes were celebrated. *Peloponneſus* hath on the Eaſt the Cretian Sea: on the Weſt the Jonian or Hadriatick Sea: on the North it hath the Corinthian and Saronick Bay, betweene which is the Iſthmus: on the South it hath the Mediterranean Sea. This Peninſula is the Caſtle and chiefe part of all *Greece*, and *Pliny* ſaith that it is not inferiour to any Country. For it hath plenty, and abundance of all things which ſerve rather for pleaſure or neceſſity. It hath fruitful Plaines and Hills, and it is full of Bayes and Havens which doe make many Promontories. The Elians, the Meſſenians, the Achivi, the Sicyonians, the Corinthians, the Laconians, the Argives, and the Arcadians did heretofore inhabite *Peloponneſus*. And this part of *Greece* was famous heretofore thorow the whole world for the Commonwealths of the Myceneans, Argives, Lacedemonians, Sicyonians, Elienſians, Arcadians, Pylions, and Meſſenions, out of which there came many famous Princes, as *Agamemnon*, *Menelaus*, *Ajax*, and others. For this Country in regard of the ſituation, and Majeſty thereof did governe all the other parts of *Greece*. But now all *Peloponneſus* is under the

MOREA.


MO
REA
occidens
septen.
Golfo de
Iarcadia
Golfo de
Napoli
Golfo de
Mare
del Archi
pelago
MARIS MEDITERR.
RANEL
PARS

the Turkes Dominion, as alſo the reſt of *Greece*, although it were valiantly defended by ſome Earles of *Greece*, whom they call Δεσπότας, or Lords, and alſo by the Venetians. But now a Sangiack doth governe all *Morea* under the Turke, who is more potent than all the reſt, who reſideth at *Modonum*, and at the *Beglerbeys* of all *Greeces* command hee is to bring a thouſand Horſe into the Field at his owne coſt and charges. This Sangiack is called by the Barbarians *Morabegi*, whoſe yeerely revenewes in this Province 700000. Aſpers, that is, 14. thouſand Crownes. But it appeareth in *Ptolemy* and other Authors, that all this Country was devided into 8. Provinces, which are *Corinth*, *Argia*, *Laconia*, *Meſſenia*, *Elis*, *Achaja*, *Sicyonis*, and *Arcadia*. *Corinth* is ſeated in the Iſthmus, it was ſo denominate from the chiefe Citty which was firſt called *Ephyre*. *Cicero* doth worthily call it the light of *Greece*. It hath a Haven on either ſide, the one whereof looketh toward *Aſia*, the other toward *Italy*, ſo that the convenient ſituation made it ſoone grow famous, and the Iſthmian Playes which were celebrated here. *Acrocorinthe* was ſeated on a Mountaine 3. Furlongs and a halfe high, and under it was *Corinth* 40. Furlongs in compaſſe. On the top of the Mountaine there was a temple dedicated to *Venus*: neere which was the Fountaine *Pyrene*, which did firſt ſpring up as the Poets report, from a ſtroke of *Pegaſus* his hoofe, who was the winged Horſe of the Muſes. This Citty was raz'd by *L. Mummius*, becauſe they had diſcourteouſly entertained the Romane Embaſſadours, after it had beene builded 952. yeeres by *Aleues* the Sonne of *Hippotes*, as you may finde it in *Paterculus*. *Argia* followeth, which *Ortelius* calleth *Romania*. The Cities of this Country are *Mycena*, where *Agamemnon* had his Palace, whence *Ovid* calleth it *Agamemnons Mycena*, it was famous for the ancient temple of *Iuno*, whence *Iuno* was called *Argiva*. They report that the Cyclops did wall it about. Not farre from hence was the Lake *Lerna*, where *Hercules* kild the *Lernæan Hydra*, or rather did ſcatter and kill the Theeves that did rob in thoſe parts. The Citty *Argos* was built as ſome report by *Argus*. *Nauplia* now called *Neapolis* is a ſtrong Citty of *Romania*, *Epidaurus* is in the innermoſt part of the Saronian Bay, a Citty famous for *Eſculapius* temple. Next to *Argia* is *Laconia*. The Metropolis or Mother Citty whereof is *Sparta*, which was alſo called *Lacedemon*, and now *Miſithra*: it was heretofore a great potent Citty, being not fortified with walls, but by the valour of the Cittizens, neither doth *Pomponius* praiſe it for magnificent Buildings, but for *Licurgus* his Lawes and Diſcipline, in which it contended with *Athens*, as *Thucidides* noteth in his 8. Booke. *Leuctra* may be knowne out of *Plutarch* by that ſad and tragicall Hiſtory of *Scedaſus* Daughters. There is alſo *Epidaurus* which is now called *Malvaſia*. *Meſſenia* reacheth from the Mountaine *Taygetus* and the River *Pamiſſus* even to *Alpheus*. The chiefe Citty of it is *Meſſene* ſituate by the Sea, it is now called *Mattegia*. *Ariſtomenis* was the Country where renowned *Meſſenius* was borne, who as *Pauſanias* reporteth, being ripped open after he was dead, had a hairy Heart. There is alſo *Methone*, now called *Modon*, where the Turkiſh Sangiack did ſometimes keepe his reſidence. *Corone* is now called *Coron*. *Pilus* was the Country, where

Homers

Homers eloquent *Neſtor* who lived three ages, was borne. And *Ciparißi* is now called *Arcadia*. *Elis* is ſituate betweene *Meſſenia*, *Achaja*, and *Arcadia*. The Citties are *Elis* thorow the middle whereof *Peneus* and *Alpheus* did runne, famous for *Iupiters* temple. *Olympia* was famous for the ſolemne Græcian Playes, which were called Olympian games, and for the ſumptuous Temple of *Iupiter Olympius*, which by the offrings and gifts of potent Princes and other men grew ſo great and beautifull, that there was no Church in all *Greece* that could compare with it for magnificence and riches, for *Iupiter* was religiouſly reverenced here. *Cipſelus* the Tyrant of *Corinth* did conſecrate and ſett up a golden *Iupiter* at *Olympia* of maſſie gold. Afterward *Phidius* the Athenian did ſett up a great Image of *Iupiter* of Gold and Ivory, being 60. foote high, which worke was reprehended by other Artificers, becauſe the Image was not proportionable to the Temple. For whereas this *Iupiter* ſate in an Ivory Throne, and yet touched the top of the Church with his head, it muſt needs come to paſſe that if this Ivory god being weary of ſitting would riſe up at any time, that hee muſt throw downe the top of the Church. There is alſo *Piſa*. *Achaja* which *Ptolemy* calleth *Propria*, reacheth from the Promontory *Araxus*, even to the Sicyonian, from whom it is devided by the River *Sus*, on the South it hath the Mountaine *Stymphalus*, on the North the Corinthian Bay. There are alſo the Citties *Dyme*, which they now call *Chiarenza*, whence they call the Araxean Promontory *Capo di Chiarenza*: there is alſo the famous Citty *Patræ* which is now called *Patras*. The Citty *Ægium* in former time was called *Voſtiza* or *Boſtizan*, and it was raced by the Turkes. *Ægira* was heretofore a chiefe Citty, being ſeated on a rugged ſteepe Hill, which is now ruinate, and called *Xilocaſtro*. And in the Criſſæan Bay there are *Helice*, *Bura*, and *Pellene*. *Sicyonia* is ſituate betweene *Achaja* and *Aſopus*: the chiefe Citty thereof is *Sicion*, the ancienteſt of all the Greeke Citties, and built in *Abrahams* time, being full of Churches, Altars, Statues, and Images. There was alſo *Phlius*, which happily is that which they now call *Vaſilicon*. There remaineth *Arcadia* which is a Mediterranian Country in *Peloponneſus*, being every where encompas'd with the Sea. In this Country there is the Citty *Megalopolis*, where *Polibius* a grave and wiſe Writer was borne. It is now called *Leontari*. There is alſo *Stimphalus*, whence the Stymphalian Lake, and the Stymphalian Birds. There are alſo *Lilæa*, *Mantinea*, and *Pſophis*. But the chiefe Citties of all *Peloponneſus*, *Ovid Lib. 6. Metamorph.* hath thus briefly deſcribed and Epitomized.

Which was ſo great that they ſeem'd to ſhadow and obſcure the beams of the Sunne.

a σύρειν, i. e. ab obſtipando vel obſcurando. Plu.

Finitimi Proceres coeunt, urbeſque propinquæ
Oravere ſuos ire ad ſolatia reges:
Argoſque & Sparte, Pelopeiadeſque Mycenæ,
Et nondum torvæ Calidon inviſa Diana,
Orchomenoſque ferax, & nobilis ære Corinthus,
Meſſeneque ferox, Patraque humileſque Cleonæ,
Et Melea Pilos, nec adhuc Pitheia Trœzen,
Quæque urbes alia bimari clauduntur ab iſthmo.

The neighbouring Princes met: the Citties neere
Intreate their Kings the deſolate to cheere
Renown'd *Mycenæ*, *Sparta*, the Argive State
And *Calydon*, not yet in *Dian's* hate;
Fertile *Orchomenos*, *Corinthus*, fam'd
For high-priz'd Braſſe, *Meſſene*, never tam'd;
Cleovæ, *Patræ*, *Pylos*, *Nelius* crowne;
And *Thræzen*, not as then *Pitheus* Towne,
With all that two-ſea'd *Iſthmus* Straites include:
And all without, by two-ſea'd *Iſthmus* view'd.

The moſt famous Rivers are *Aſopus*, which *Theverus* calleth now *Arbon*, alſo *Penejus*, which *Thevetus* and *Niger* call *Igliaco*: there is alſo *Alpheus* which the Inhabitants call *Rophea*, and as *Niger* ſaith *Orphoa*: the Italian Marriners call it *Carbon*: and 140. ſtreames and Rivulets doe runne into this River. There is alſo *Paniſus* which *Niger* calleth *Stromio*, but *Caſtaldus* and *Mercators* tables call it *Pirnaza*, which is the greateſt River of all *Peloponeſus*. The water whereof doth heale (as it is reported) all diſeaſes belonging to Children and Infants. *Eurotas* is now called by *Stephanus* and others *Baſilopotamo*, but *Niger* calleth it *Iris*; whoſe bankes are full of Bay-trees: and *Inachus*, which *Sophianus* and others doe now call *Planizza*, but *Niger* calleth it *Iris*, whoſe bankes have alſo great ſtore of Bay-trees. I omit the other Rivers. The Mountaines are *Stimphalus* the higheſt Mountaine of *Arcadia*, which *Dominicus Niger* calleth *Poglici*. *Xitias Niger* calleth it *Pholoe*. *Mela Cillenius*, *Strabo Cyllene*, it is the higheſt Mountaine in all *Arcadia*. There is alſo the Mountaine which *Mela* calls *Menalius*, *Ptolemy Cronium*. Alſo *Grevenos*, which *Niger* calleth *Zarex*, and *Gemiſtus Zaraca*. That which *Ptolemy* and *Strabo* call *Minthe*, *Niger* calleth *Olonus*. *Pauſanias* calleth it *Evan*, from *Evoe*, a noiſe which *Bacchus* his Prieſts did uſe: becauſe it is reported that *Bacchus* and thoſe women that followed him did uſe this acclamation or cry. That which *Pliny*, *Pauſanias*, *Vibius*, and *Stephanus* do call *Taigotus* is a Mountaine of *Peloponeſus* in *Laconia*, neere unto the River *Eurota*. From the top whereof there is ſo faire a proſpect, that you may behold all the Peninſula, and every famous Citty in it. This Mountaine doth breed many wilde beaſts, being conſecrate to *Bacchus*, *Apollo*, *Diana*, and *Ceres*. In *Morea* there are theſe Biſhopricks: the Archbiſhop of *Corinth*, under whom is *Argivenſis*: The Archbiſhop *Patracenſis*, under whom are the Biſhops *Colonienſis*, *Mothonenſis*, *Coronenſis*, *Amiclenſis*, and *Androvillenſis*.

CANDIA
WHICH POPE *BONIFACE* of MONTIS-FERRAT, ſold unto the VENETIANS.



EE are come at length to the laſt Table of *Europe*, in which *Mercator* doth delineate and paint foorth *Candia*, with ſome ſmall Ilands neere *Greece*. *Ptolemy* calls it *Crete* which is an Iland in the Mediterranean Sea. It is now commonly called *Candy*. On the North the Ægean Sea doth beate upon it: on the South the Lybian and Ægyptian Seas: on the Weſt the Hadriatick Sea: on the Eaſt the Carpathian Sea. The forme of it is long: on the Eaſt the Promontory *Samonium* ſhooteth forth, on the Weſt there is the Promontory *Criu Metopum*: on the North there is a third Promontory, which *Stra. lib.* 10. calleth *Cimarus*, now it is called *Capo Cheſis*. The length is 270. miles, the breadth 50. The compaſſe of it 588. The Country is every where rugged and Mountainous, but it yeeldeth good ſtore of Corne and Graſſe. The ſoyle is very fruitfull, and there are abundance of trees. *Pliny* alſo witneſſeth that whatſoever groweth in *Creete*, is better than any of the ſame kinde that groweth otherwheres. It beareth Vines, Olives, Oranges, Figges, Lemmons, Cittrons. Malmeſie is made onely in this Country, and ſo is tranſported from thence to *Venice*, and other parts of the world. This Wine as *Bellonius* witneſſeth, the ancients did call *Pramium*. But *Volaterranus* thinketh that thoſe wines which they called *Arviſia*, are now called *Malviſia* or *Malmeſie*, by the addition of one letter, and he addeth that thoſe kindes of Vines, were brought out of *Arviſium*, a Promontory of the Iland *Chios*, into *Creete*, whence they were heretofore called Arviſian Wines. It beareth alſo and produceth Honey, Waxe, Cheeſe, Saffron, ſtore of Gum and Bitony, peculiar onely to *Creete*. In the whole Iland there is neither Wolfe, Foxe, Serpent, or any harmefull creature except Spiders. In regard whereof the Flockes and Heards of Cattell doe feede ſecurely and ſafely in the Meddowes, eſpecially Sheepe, which they call Striphoceri. But it produceth divers living creatures. And Authors doe report of *Creete*. That it hath no Owles, and that they dye if they bee brought into this Iland. *Iupiter* did firſt governe this Iland, then *Radamanth*, afterward *Minos* and the Græcians. The Romanes power over it began from *Metellus*, who was therefore calld *Creticus*. Afterward the Conſtantinopolitans did poſſeſſe it. *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, and Emperour of *Conſtantinople* gave it to the Marqueſſe of *Montiſ-ferrat*, who ſold it to the Venetians in the yeere 1194. for a great ſumme of gold: and ſo it is ſtill under their Empire. Ancient Writers doe report that it had heretofore an hundred famous Citties, and *Pliny* mentioneth a-

about 40. The moſt noted City is *Gnoſſos*, where *Minos* had his Palace, whence came the Gnoſſian Bow, and the Gnoſſian Darts. *Cortina* followeth, whence came the Cortynian habit, as *Claudian* ſaith in his Booke of the rape of *Proſerpine*.

Criſpatur gemino veſtis Cortynia cinctu.

Her Cortynian Garment then
With a double Girdle was girt in.

And alſo *Pheſtos*. *Proxima Gnoſſiaco jam quondam Phaſtia regno.* Alſo *Cidon* whence the Cydonian Bow, and Cydonian Horne. Alſo *Dictinna*, *Mannethuſa*, *Licaſtos*, *Lictos*, *Holopixos*, and others. But now as *Belloniu*s witneſſeth, it hath onely three Citties of any note, which are *Candy*, heretofore *Matium*, the chiefe Citty of the whole Iland, from whence the Iland is denominated. The ſecond Citty next to *Candy*, is *Canea*, heretofore *Gidon*. The third is *Rhetimo*, which the ancients called *Rhetimna*. This latter hath an inconvenient Haven, but *Canea* and *Candy* have convenient Havens. There are no Navigable Rivers in the whole Iland. Yet there are many great Rivers, in which Beanes doe grow of their owne accord. On the Northerne ſhore there are *Melipotamus*, *Scaſinus*, *Cladilis*, *Epicidanus*, *Giffo*, *Divotro* : on the Weſt there is *Naupuliar* : on the South *Limens*. *Crete* hath great ſtore of a kinde of Fiſh as bigge as Mullets on the Coaſt which are called *Scarus*, being very rare in other Countries, which ancient Writers doe often mention, and the Romanes did account them great dainties, and a very dainty Diſh. The chiefeſt Mountaines are three, *Ida*, which the Inhabitants call *Pſilori*: *Leuca* which *Pliny* calleth *Cadiſti*, now *de Madara*: and *Dicta* which is now called *Sethia*. They are ſo high, that all the Winter time they are covered with Snow, but yet Cypreſſe trees doe grow here and there among the Cliffes. The Mountaine *Ida* is the higheſt of them all. It beholdeth the Sunne before the Sunne riſeth, for as *Lucretius* ſaith.

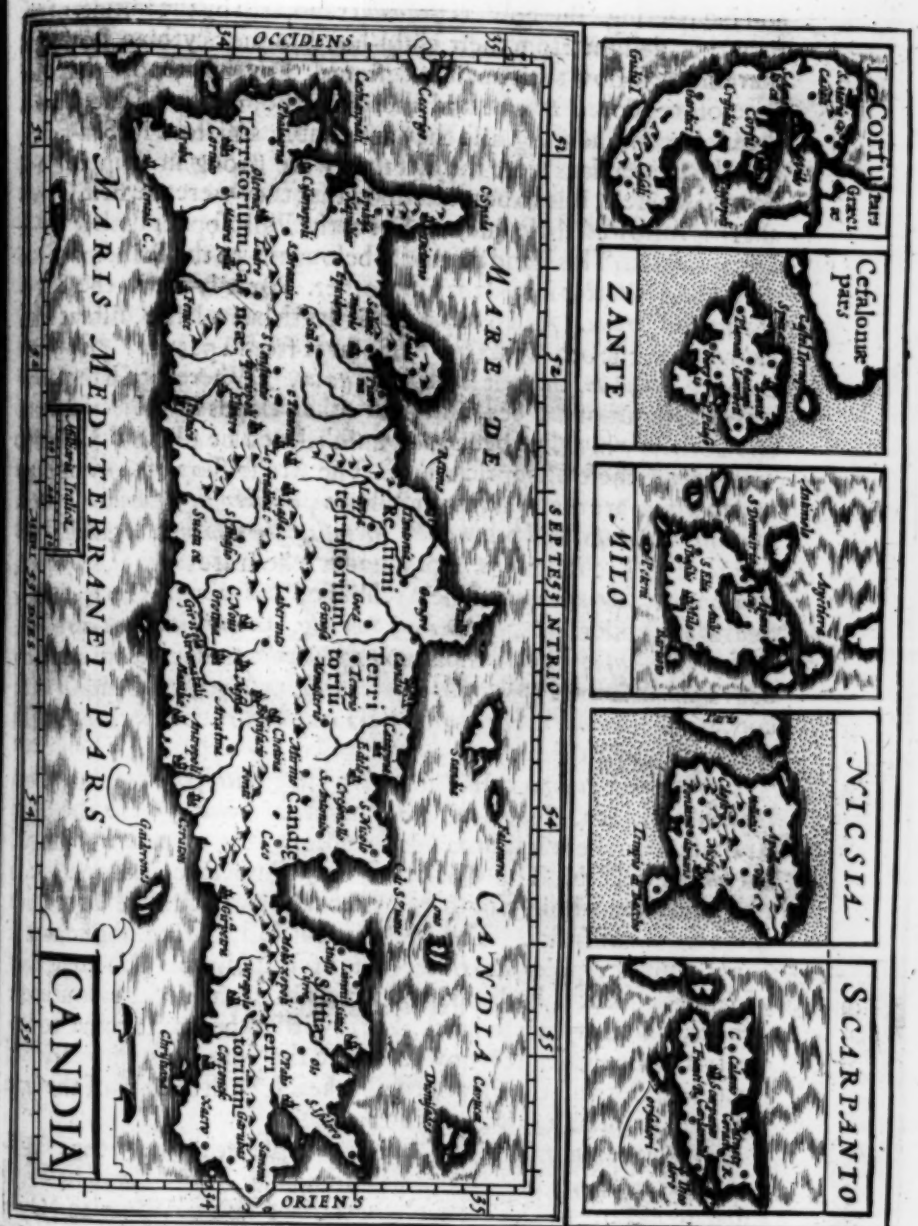
——*Idæis fama eſt è montibus altis*
Diſperſos igneis orienti limine cerni.

They ſay the Idæan Mountaines are ſo high,
That ere Sunne riſe, the Sunne we may eſpie,
Whoſe ſcattered beames within the Eaſterne skies
Are ſeene before the Sunne it ſelfe doe riſe.

It hath abundance of rare Hearbes and Plants, which *Bellonius lib.* 1. *cap.* 7. doth reckon up. Many do mention the Labyrinth in *Crete* which was built by *Dædalus*, of which as alſo of the Italian Labyrinth *Plin. lib.* 36. *cap.* 13. witneſſeth that there is now nothing remaining. Wonderfull therefore is the ſtupidneſſe and ignorance of the Inhabitants, who doe ſtill ſhew at the foote of the Mountaine *Ida*, a new Labyrinth in ſtead of that old one: but it is no wonder that the Cretenſians

ſhould

CANDIE.


OCCIDENS
SEPTENTRIO
ORIENS
MARE DE
MARIS MEDITERRANEI PARS
CANDIA
CANDIA
Territorium
Territorium
Territorium
Territorium
Candie
Cerigo
Cerigotto
Gaudisi
Gaudisi
Gaudisi

ſhould *Cretiſſare*, that is, ſhould be Lyars. For the Inhabitants whether by the influence of the Heavens, the quality of the ſoyle, or their owne diſpoſition, are naturally given to evill. They were heretofore Lyars, deceitfull, greedy, covetous, and gluttonous Drinkers, idle, and not adicted to any trade or courſe of life, but much given to drinking and Banqueting. But now, as *Bellonius* reporteth by the inſtinct of nature, they delight from their child-hood in the Scythian Bow, and therein doe follow their ancient cuſtome. For they report that they heretofore adored *Diana*: and therefore they exceeded the Turkes themſelves for ſhooting, alſo they are nimble and ſtout in Sea-fights. For the Cretenſians were the firſt that were ſtrong in Shipping and Bowes, whereby it is to be underſtood that they were the firſt Græcians that followed theſe ſtudies. For as the Philoſopher hath it *Cap.* 8. *Lib.* 2. *Politick.* This Iland naturally belongeth to the Principality of *Greece*, and is better ſeated than any other. For it lyeth in the Sea over againſt *Greece*. And one part of it lyeth but a little diſtant from *Peloponneſus*, the other part lyeth not farre from a part of *Aſia* which is above *Triopium*, and not farre from *Rodes*. Wherefore King *Minos* was governour of the Sea, and held other Ilands in ſubjection: and upon others which had been long uninhabited he planted Colonies. There were theſe Biſhopricks in it. The Archbiſhop of *Crete* or *Candy* under whom are theſe Suffragan Biſhops; *Kirokenſis*, *Archadenſis*, *Gerapetrenſis*, *Sicinenſis*, *Milopotamienſis*, *Arienſis*, *Calamonienſis*, *Agienſis*, *Riſſanienſis*. The Archbiſhop *Atridenſis*, under whom are *Caſenſis*, *Scopulenſis*, *Napronenſis*, *Margaricenſis*. The Archbiſhop *Soltanienſis*, who hath theſe Suffragans under him, *Helenenſis*, *Sudenſis*, *Monovaſienſis*, *Tauriſienſis*, *Marrachitanienſis*. The Archbiſhop *Voſprenienſis*, under whom are theſe Suffragan Biſhops, *Tephilienſis*, *Matrehenſis*, *Cerſonenſis*. And ſo much concerning *Candia*: there are ſome Ilands yet to bee deſcribed, which lye round about *Greece*.

Corfu which *Ptolemy* calls *Corcira* is a faire Iland, being ſtrong both by Land and Sea. It is 2. miles diſtant from *Epirus*, where the Sea is ſtraiteſt, but where it is broadeſt 20. miles. It is 97. paces in length, as *Pliny* witneſſeth. The Climate is very temperate and gentle: ſo that there are whole woods of Citterne Trees, Orange Trees, and thoſe kindes of fruits. The ſoyle is fruitfull, having abundance of Vines, Olives, Apples, and other ſorts of fruits, here is alſo great ſtore of Honey. But it hath no good Corne in regard of the Southerne windes, which dryes it ſo much, that it withers before it come to Maturity and ripeneſſe. It is now ſubject to the Venetians, who defended it valiantly againſt the fury of the Turkes. It hath a Citty of the ſame name. The Inhabitants are Græcians.

Zacynthus commonly called *Zante*. *Pliny* placeth it betweene *Cephalenia* and *Achaja*. It is 36. miles in compaſſe. This Iland bringeth forth great ſtore of Corne, but eſpecially Raiſons, Wine, and Oyle, out of which the Inhabitants doe yeerely make 150000. Crownes. They are Græcians and ſubject to the Venetians. It hath a Towne of the ſame name, with a Caſtle ſeated on a Mountaine, which hangeth over the Sea: it is full of Woods, and it is much commended for the whole-

wholeſomneſſe of the ayre, the fruitfulneſſe and the fertility of the ſoyle. The Mountaine it ſelfe is called *Elatos*.

Milo is an Iland which was anciently called *Melos*, which is in the Grecian Sea. The compaſſe of it is 80. miles. It hath fruitfull Fields, which doe yeeld Corne and Oyle, but little Wine. In this Iland a Mine of Silver is alſo found, and the Onix ſtone.

Naxus is an Iland which *Sophianus* and others call *Niſia*. It is 80. miles in compaſſe. And it is reckoned among the fruitfull Iles. It hath great ſtore of Wine, and there is a kinde of Marble found in it, which the Græcians and *Pliny* doe call a Carbell, having ſpots like a Serpent. The ſtone alſo *Smirillus* wherewith Glaſiers cut their Glaſſe, which *Pliny* calls *Smiris* is found here. Some thinke that there are veynes of Gold here, which are not found out by reaſon of the Inhabitants ſloth and idleneſſe. Here is alſo a kinde of Waſpe, which if it ſting any one, he dyeth preſently afterward: alſo here are great ſtore of Bats. It was heretofore ſubject to *Iohn Quirinus* a noble Venetian. Afterward to Duke *Iob Criſpus*, whom *Selinus* the Turkiſh Emperour drove hence. But now it is inhabited by Turkes and Iewes.

Santorini, or *Santorino*, or *Therofia*, which is an Iland in the Ægean Sea, according to *Strabo* and *Ptolemy*, hath the figure and forme of an horned Moone, although it had another ſhape before it was burned, and that the Sea devided it into two parts, betweene which ſome Rockes doe lye. It is fruitfull and hath convenient Havens. The Inhabitants live by fiſhing. And it is ſubject to the Turke.

Scarpanto was heretofore called *Carpathus*, or according to *Homer*, *Crapathus*. Hence the Carpathian Sea. It is ſituate in the middle between *Crete* and *Rhodes*. The compaſſe of it is 60. miles, or as ſome will have it 70 miles. It is rugged and full of Mountaines, in which there are Mines of Marble. It had heretofore foure Citties, and therefore it was called *Tetrapolis*, as *Euſtathius* hath it upon *Homer*. It hath many Havens which are not very great, nor ſafe. The Inhabitants ſpeake Greeke, and doe embrace the Græcian Religion: but they are ſubject to the Venetians.

But let ſo much ſuffice concerning *Europe*. Now we enter upon the other parts of the world, and firſt of *Affrick*, which in our deviſion is next to *Europe*.

BARBA-

BARBARY,
IN VVHICH ARE THE KINGDOMES OF *TVNIS* AND ÆGYPT.

The Country whence so called.

IN *Affrick*, which with *Ptolemy* wee make to bee the second part of the World, *Barbary* doth first present it selfe to view, being a noble Country of *Affrick*. It was so nominated either from the Inhabitants murmuring speech, which the Arabians call *Barbar*, because the Numidian speech seemed such to the Arabians; or from their frequent deserts; for *Bar* signifies in their language a Desart.

The Situation

It reacheth from *Ægypt* even to the Gaditane straite, and doth containe both the *Mauritania's*, namely, *Tingitana* and *Cæsariensis*, properly called *Affrick*, also *Cyrenaica*, *Marmarica*, with the farther *Lybia*. Late Writers of *Affrick* doe make the bounds of it on the East to be the Desarts of *Marmarica*, (which is now called *Barcha*) which reacheth to a part of the Mountaine *Atlas*, now called *Mejes*, which part *Strabo* describeth under the name of *Aspu*: on the South it hath the Mountaine *Atlas*, which lyeth from the East to the West, even to the Sea, which from thence is called the Atlantick Sea: on the West it hath the Atlantick Sea: on the North the Mediterranean Sea.

The quality of the Soyle,

The Ayre and Climate of this Country is various and different. In the Spring the ayre is gentle, milde, and cleare; in Summer the heate is most vehement, especially in the Moneths of June and July, but in Autumne it is somewhat cooler: in the Winter the cold is somewhat sharpe, especially about December and January, but it is but in the morning onely, so that no man is compelled thorow cold to come to the fire. The end of Autumne, and all the Winter, and a good part of the Spring, hath great store of impetuous and violent windes and stormes. And sometimes they are troubled with Hayle, Lightning, and fearefull Thunder: and in some places there is thick Snow. This Country yeeldeth great store of Dates and Pomegranats, but it hath but little Wheate, so that the Inhabitants for the most part doe make Barley bread. It hath also great store of other fruit, as Cherries, Figges, Apples, Peares, Prunes, Peaches, Apricotts, Quinces, Olives, and the like. It hath abundance of Oyle, Honey and Sugar, and great store of Heards of Cattell and wilde beasts.

The variety of living creatures.

For this Country doth breed Dragons, Elephants, Goats, Bulls, or wild Oxen, and the like; also Lyons and Libbards: it hath also Wesils which are as bigge as Gats, but that they have not such great jawes, and great store of Apes.

The Phænicians and others who came out of *Asia* or *Ægypt* did first inhabit this Country: afterward it was subject to the Romanes, then to the Græcian Emperous, and afterward to the Vandals, Sarazens, and Arabians, now it is partly subject to the Turke, and partly to a Seriffe of its owne: also the King of *Spaine* hath some Castles

BARBARY.


BARBARIA
MARIS MEDI
CARTAGINENS IS SINUS
MARIS MEDITERRANEI PARS
AEGYPT
MEDITERRANUM
Occidens
Septentrio

ſtles in it. There are foure Kingdomes in *Barbary*, the Kingdome of *Morocco*, of *Feſſe*, of *Teleuſinum*, and *Tunis*, unto which ſome doe adde *Barca*. We will entreate of the two former, namely, *Morocco* and *Feſſe* in the following Tables, but of the other we will entreate here. The Kingdome of *Teleuſinum* which they call *Tremiſen*, is *Mauritania Cæſarienſis*. The length of it from the Weſt to the Eaſt is 380. miles. The breadth of it is narrower being 25. miles, namely, from the Deſarts of *Numidia*, even to the Mediterranean Sea. The moſt part of this Country is unhabited, dry, and rugged, eſpecially Southward. But the Coaſts by the Sea ſide are ſomewhat more fruitfull and fertile. There are few Citties or Caſtles in it. The Metropolis is *Teleuſina*, which was heretofore a great Citty, but now it is for the moſt part ruinated. In the ſame Country there is alſo *Algiers*, a great Citty and well fortified. This Citty did firſt revolt from the King of *Teluſianum*, and paid tribute to the King of *Bugia*: afterward it revolted from him and received *Ferdinand* King of *Spaine* to be their King. And at laſt it was taken by *Barbaroſſa*, and added to the Ottoman Empire, it is famous for the Shipwrack of *Charles* the 5. for the ſad captivity and ſlavery of the Chriſtians, and the excurſions of the Turkiſh Pirates. It is now ſo fortified, that it is thought to be impregnable. *Caſtaldus* ſuppoſeth that *Ptolemy* did call this *Salden*, but *Ortelius* and our *Mercator* doe thinke that that which *Ptolemy* called *Salden*, is now called *Tadelis*: *Iovius* thinketh it to be *Iulia Cæſarea*, and others *Crita*. There are alſo the Cities *Merſalcabir*, *Meſſagran*, *Muſtaganin*, and others. This Kingdome hath two famous Havens, the one the Haven of *Horamus*, or *Orania*, with a ſtrong Caſtle, the other of *Marſa Elzabirus*, whether great ſtore of Merchants Ships doe reſort, eſpecially from *Italy*, both which the King of *Spaine* got ſome yeeres agoe, to the great detriment and loſſe of this Kingdome. The Kingdome *Tunitanum* doth containe *Affrick* the leſſe, and a great part of *Numidia*. For it reacheth from the River *Major*, which *Maginus* ſuppoſeth to be that which *Ptolemy* calls *Audum*, even to the River of the Country of *Meſrata*.

ÆGYPT.

ÆGYPT is a noble ancient Country, which was firſt inhabited by *Miſraim* the Sonne of *Chus*, Nephew to *Cham*, and Nephew once remoov'd to *Noah*. Wherefore in *Oſiris* ſacred rights, it was called from *Cham Chemia*, in ſtead of *Chamia*, as from the other *Miſraim*, for the Arabians doe ſtill call it *Meſre*. The Turkes call it *Elquibet* or *Elchebit*. The bounds of it on the Weſt beyond *Nilus* are the Deſarts of *Barca*, *Libya*, and *Numidia*, with the Kingdome of *Nubia*. On the South it is encloſed with the Bugienſian Country, and *Nilus*, where *Nilus* bendeth his courſe from the Weſt Eaſtward. *Pliny* doth bounder it with the Citty *Syene*, which is now called *Aſua*. On the Eaſt it hath the Deſarts of *Arabia*, which lye betweene *Ægypt* and the


62
63 SEPTENTRIO
64
65
ARIS MEDITERRANEI PARS
FRICAE
PARS
ÆGYPTUS
Miliaria Germanica
0 5 10 15 20 25
62
63 MERIDIES
64
65

red Sea. On the North it is encloſed with the Mediterranean Sea, ch is there called the Ægyptian Sea. It ſeldome raineth in *Ægypt*, *Plato* ſaith that it was never ſeene to raine in *Ægypt*, ſo that the is continually ſerene and cleare, whence happily it was former- lled *Aëria*. The Country is wonderfull fruitfull, being full of and all kinde of creatures. The River *Nilus*, which runneth ow the middle of it, and doth overflow it every yeere, doth ſo ten, and fatten it, ſo that it is wonderfull fertile, and fruitfull. ers have left many Elogies in praiſe of the fruitfulneſſe of this ntry. *Iuſtine* affirmeth that there is no Country more fruitfull it. For (ſaith he) there is in *Ægypt* great ſtore of Wheate, Pulſe, y, Oates, Beanes, and other kinde of Graine; and alſo excellent e. It hath alſo pleaſant Paſtures, but hath but little Oyle and d. Beſides wilde beaſts, of which this Country hath abundance, h breed great ſtore of tame Cattell, as Buffes, Oxen, Camels, s, Aſſes, Rammes, and Goates, all which are of a great ſize, as *Plin* witneſſeth, in regard of the temper of the ayre, the abun- of Fother, and the ſweet Graſſe which groweth there, by the owing of *Nilus*: among the reſt there are very fatt great Rams, have a great thick taile that hangeth downe to the very nd, and dewe lappes hanging downe under their neck as Oxen and their wooll is black. Moreover all *Ægypt* did heretofore ſh under divers Kings of divers names, even to the *Ptolemies*: for were few *Pharaes*. But the *Ptolemies* raigned a long time, even e Romane Empire, which declining, *Ægypt* was governd by the enes of *Arabia felix*, the Prince whereof was called the *Sultan*, hoſe that followed him were alſo called Sultanes, being all Ma- tans, they raigned many yeeres untill they were expulſed by the es. But now *Soliman* the great Turke doth poſſeſſe all *Ægypt*, and th there a Preſident, who is called the *Baxa* of *Ægypt*. *Alexander acedon* did devide it into Præfectureſhips of Townes, whereof *He-* reckoneth 18. *Strabo* one more, and *Ptolemy* 46. *Pliny* 50. who ddeth that ſome of them had changed their names, ſo that it is o be imagined that there were heretofore ſo many Præfecture- of *Ægypt* as are nominated in Hiſtorians, ſeeing there might bee y names of one and the ſame Præfectureſhip. *Leo Africanus* ſaith, the Mahometans did devide it into three Provinces. *Sahid* the er, or *Thebais*, from the borders of *Bugia*, even to *Cairus*: *Errifia* h is the Weſterne part from *Cairus* to *Roſettus*: and *Maremma* h is the Eaſterne part. It is ſuppoſed that there were 20000. Cit- of *Ægypt* under *Amaſides*. *Diodorus* witneſſeth that in his time were 3000. The moſt famous were *Syene*, *Thebes*, which was alſo d *Dioſpolis*, *Tentyra*, *Heliopolis*, *Memphis*, *Babylon*, *Alexandria*, *Peluſium*, *Syene* which is now called *Aſſua*. *Thebes* was built by King *Buſiris*, g in compaſſe 140. Furlongs, as *Herodotus* reporteth, it had 100. es, with other publike and private Buildings, but now it is ruina- *Tentyra* was ſo called and denominated from the Iland of *Nilus*: Inhabitants are called *Tentirita*, who by nature are enemies to the ocodile: concerning which you may ſee more in *Strabo* and *Pliny*.

The fruitfulneſſe of the Soyle.

The variety of living creatures.

Heliopolis was heretofore the Citty where the Prieſts dwelt, and the place where *Strabo* the great Aſtronomer and Philoſopher lived. *Memphis* heretofore called *Arſinoe*, was a royall Citty, where *Nilus* firſt devideth it ſelfe into two parts, and maketh the forme of the Greeke letter *Delta*. They call it now *Cairum*, or *Alcair*. This Citty is built in a triangular or three-cornerd forme, being above 8. miles in compaſſe. The Turkes, the Ægyptians, the Arabians, the Hebrewes and others doe inhabit it. *Bellonius* placeth *Babylon* a little above *Cairus*, and the ruine of many famous Buildings are yet remaining. It is now a little Towne of the Chriſtians. *Alexandria* was heretofore a noble faire Citty built by *Alexander* the great, upon the Mediterranean Sea-coaſt, and ſeated pleaſantly. The Turkes doe call it *Scanderia*. *Peluſium* is called now *Damiatum*, which is a potent rich Citty, famous for the conveniency of the Haven, wherein many Ships may ride, being at the Peluſiacian mouth of the River *Nilus*. This Country is devided, watered, and made fruitfull by the River *Nilus*, which is the faireſt River in all the world.

THE

THE KINGDOMES OF MAROCCO & FESSE.

THat part of *Barbary* which was heretofore called *Mauritania Tingitana*, doth now containe two Kingdomes, namely, of *Marocco*, and *Fesse*, of which we will now speake in order. The Kingdome of *Marocco* was so called from the chiefe Citty thereof *Marocco*. It lyeth betweene the Mountaine *Atlas*, and the Atlantick Ocean, in a triangular or three cornerd forme. It is a pleasant Country abounding with all kinde of Fruit and Graine, as Oyle, Honey, Sugar, and other fruits, as also Dates, Grapes, Figges, Apples, and divers sorts of Peares. It hath also great Flockes and Heards of Cattell: and many Goates, whose hides are called *Marocchini*, and the haire of them are good to weave a kinde of cloth which they call Camelottes. Lastly, this Country produceth all things which are necessary for food, or to delight the smell, or recreate the sight. The Provinces hereof are *Hea*, which on the East is enclosed with the River *Essivalus*, on the South with the Mountaine *Atlas*, on the West and North with the Ocean, it is a rugged Country, Mountainous, Wooddy, rich, and populous. It hath not such plenty of Wheate as of Barley and Millet. But there is very little fruit, which ariseth rather from the slothfull idlenesse of the Inhabitants, than the indisposition of the Climate or Soyle. But there is great store of Honey, on which they live for the most part, but they cast away their Waxe, not knowing how to use it, here are few Citties, but many strong Townes, Villages, and Castles. *Susa* hath on the North the Mountaine *Atlas*, and the Towne *Hea*, on the East the River *Sus*, it is a fruitfull, pleasant, and rich Country. It hath abundance of Wheate, Barley, and Pulse, and in some parts great store of Sugar, although the Inhabitants know not how to boyle it, or use it: in other parts it hath divers fruits, as Egges, Grapes, Peaches, and Dates: it hath no Oyle, which is yet brought hither from other places. There is Gold in the Mountaine *Ilalemus*. The chiefe Towne in this Country is *Taredantum*, which the Mores doe call *Taarent*, a faire Towne, built by the ancient Affricans. It containeth about 3000. houses, and the Inhabitants are of a more civell behaviour. Here the English and French Merchants doe live, and doe exchange Iron, Tinne, and Lead for Sugar. There is also *Messa*, under which three lesser Townes are contained, which are distant a mile one from another, it was built neere the Sea Coast by the ancient Affricans. *Teyent* is a Citty built heretofore by the Affricans on a faire Plaine, by the one side whereof the River *Sus* runneth. It is devided into three parts which are about a mile distant one from another, and being conjoyned they doe make

The Country whence so called.

The fruitfulnesse.

The variety of living creatures.

The Citties.

a triangular or three cornerd figure: *Tedsi* is a great Citty, founded heretofore by the Affricans, and seated in a pleasant soyle: and *Tagavost* the greatest Citty of all this Country. The Country of *Morocco* hath a triangular or three cornerd forme, the bounds thereof on the West are the Mountaine *Netisa*, on the East the Mountaine *Hadimeus*: on the North it is extended even to the confluence and meeting of the River *Tensift* and *Asifinual*. This Country as *Leo* reporteth, is well inhabited, and aboundeth with heards of Cattell and wilde beasts. It is a continued Plaine, not much unlike to *Lombardy*, those Mountaines which it hath, are cold and barren, so that they beare nothing but Barley. In this Country there is the Citty *Marocco*, which some think to be that which *Ptolemy* calls *Bocanum Hemerum*. It is accounted one of the greatest Cittys of the world. For it is so great, that in the raigne of Prince *Halis* the Sonne of *Iosephus*, it contained above 100000. houses, and it had 24. Gates. But this great famous Citty hath beene so harassed and wasted by the Arabians frequent inrodes and excursions, so that now there is scarce a third part of the Citty standing. There are also in this Country other lesser Townes, as *Elgiumuha*, a little Towne, seated on a Plaine, neere the River *Sessova*, and built by the Affricans. *Tenezza* is a strong Citty, built heretofore by the Affricans on that side of the Mountaine *Atlas* which is called *Ghedmiwa*. *Delgumuha* is a new Citty seated on a high Mountaine with a strong Castle. *Imizmizi* is a faire Citty seated on a Rocke: *Tesnast* is a small Towne seated on the banke of the River *Asiselmel*: also *Agmet* and *Harimmei*. *Guzzula* is seated on the North side of the Mountaine *Atlas*, and on the East it joyneth to *Hea*. This Country doth yeeld great store of Barley, and Cattell, and it hath Mines of Brasse and Iron. The Townes here and Castles have no Trenches or Ditches: the Villages are faire, populous, and rich: and all the Country is well inhabited. *Duccala* is a Country which beginneth on the West from the River *Tensiftum*, it is bounderd on the North with the Ocean, on the South it is enclos'd with the River *Habiel*, and on the West with the River *Hammirabith*. There are few walled Cities in this Country. Among which is the Citty *Azasi* situate on the Ocean shore. The Affricans built it: there is also *Conte* which was built by the Gothes, and *Tit* built by the Affricans: *Elmedina* is the head Citty of all this Country: *Centopozzi* is a small Towne: There are also *Subeit*, *Temaracost*, *Terga*, *Bulastiven*, *Azamur*, and *Meramer*. The Country of *Hascora* confineth on the North on *Duccala*: it is bounderd on the West with the River *Tensifius*, and on the East it is devided with the River *Quadelhabit* from the Country of *Tedeletes*. There are many rich populous Townes which belong to this Country, as the Citty *Alemdin* which is built in a Valley encompassed with foure high Mountaines, in which there dwell both Noblemen, Merchants, and Artificers: *Tagodast* is seated on the top of a Mountaine, and environd with foure other Mountaines: *Elgumuha* is built on a high Mountaine betweene two other Mountaines which are as high: and *Bzo* is an ancient Citty seated on a very high Mountaine about 20. miles from *Elgiumuha* VVestward. *Tedles* is a Country not very large,

MOROCCO.

ATLANTICVS
OCEANVS
Occidens
Septentrio
REGNI FARS
FEISSA
Edecisens plenissima
Serra Carnacera
Delligi reg.
Tedles
Hascho ra reg
Asseni reg
Fuedri
Heary
Serra verde
MAREVECOS
Darrat reg
Ruc ni
Idcuacal
Ydeva
Cardi
de Cuz
Serra de Haha
Muſiu udac
Guzu la reg
Gon dalie
DARA
REGNVM
SEGEL
MESSE
MAROCCHI
REGNUM

large, it is bounded on the West with the Rivers *Servi* and *Omirabih*, on the South it joyneth to the Mountaine *Atlas*, on the North it is bounderd with the confluence and meeting of the Rivers *Servi* and *Omirabih*, so that the Country lyeth in a triangular or three cornerd figure. There are some Townes in it, the chiefe whereof is *Tesza*, built by the Affricans, and well inhabited. There are also *Esza*, *Githiteb*, and others. The chiefe Rivers of this Kingdome are *Tensift*, and *Omirabih*, which issuing out of the Mountaine *Atlas*, doe runne into the Ocean. But *Tensift* riseth in the Country of *Morocco*, and is enlarged by the receit of many Rivers, the greatest whereof are *Sifelmel* and *Niffis*. But *Omirabih* doth breake forth among the Mountaines, where the Province of *Tedles* confineth on the Kingdome of *Fesse*. On the shore side in some places there is found great store of Amber, which is very cheape there, so that the Portugals and other forraigne Nations doe transport it into other Countries. Here are many Mountaines, as *Nisipha*, *Semede*, *Sensana*, and others. The most whereof are cold and barren, so that they beare nothing but Barley. In this Kingdome there are no great store of Churches, Colledges, nor Hospitals. In the Citty of *Morocco* there are many Churches, and one of the most curious and magnificent is that which standeth in the middle of the Citty, and was built by the aforesaid *Halis*. There is also another built by his successor *Abdul Miomem*, and enlarged by his Nephew *Monsor*, and enriched which many Pillars brought thither out of *Spaine*. He made a Cisterne under this Church, which is as bigge as the Church, he coverd the Church with Lead, and made leaden Pipes at every corner, to receive and convay the raine water into the aforesaid Cisterne. The Tower or Steeple of stone like unto *Vespasians* Romane Amphitheater, is higher than the Steeple of *Bononia* in *Italy*, the steps which goe up into it are very broad, and the walls thick. This Tower hath three Belfries or Turrets, on which there is another little arched Tower built. And this hath three Turrets one over another, and they goe from one to another by a wodden Ladder. If any one looke downe from the higheſt Tower he will thinke that men of great stature are no bigger than children of a yeere old. And this Tower hath a golden Moone for a Weathercock, and three golden Globes, so fastned upon Iron, that the greatest is placed lowest, and the lesser highest. There is also a strong Castle in this Citty, so that if you beheld the spaciousnesse thereof, the Walls, Towers, and Gates, built of Tiburtine Marble, you would thinke it a Citty. It hath a Church with a high Steeple, on the top whereof there is a Moone for a Weathercock, and under it three golden Globes or Balls one bigger then another, which doe weigh in all 130000. Crownes. Within the Walls of this Citty there are Vineyards, Date-trees, spacious Gardens, and Corne-fields. For the Arabians frequent incursions, and inrodes doe hinder them from ploughing the ground without the walls. The Inhabitants of this Kingdome are in some parts more civill, and in some parts ruder and voide of civility. They eate Barley bread not leavened nor baked in an Oven, and sometimes they make meate of Barley meale, Milke, and Oyle, or Butter. Many of them

doe

doe uſe no Tables, nor Table-cloathes. They are clothed with a kinde of cloth made of Wooll like Carpeting ſtuffe, they weare a great deale of fine cloth about their heads, yet the forepart of their head is bare, none weare Hats or Caps but old men, and learned men, they weare no Smocks, and in ſtead of Beds, they have haire Blankets in which they wrap themſelves. They ſhave their beards before they are married, but afterward they weare them long.



THE KINGDOMES OF THE ABISSINES AND CONGVS.

The Country.

THE Kingdome of the Abiſſines is called *Æthiopia*, which *Ptolemy* placeth beneath *Ægypt*. The Moores doe call the Prince thereof *Aſiela Baſſi*, and in the Æthiopian language he is called *Iohn Belul*, that is, High and Precious, not Presbyter, as ſome are of opinion. Hee glorieth that he is deſcended from the ſtocke of *David*, and this is his Title. *N. N. The ſupreme Governour of my Kingdomes, the only beloved of God, the Pillar of Faith, deſcended of the ſtock of* Iudah, *the Sonne of* David, *the Sonne of* Salomon, *the Sonne of the Pillar of* Sion, *the Sonne of the ſeed of* Jacob, *the Sonne of* Mary, *the Sonne of* Nahu *according to the fleſh, the Sonne of the Saints* Peter *and* Paul, *according to Grace, the Emperour of the higher and lower* Æthiopia, *and of my large Kingdomes, Iuriſdictions, and Territories; King of* Noa, Caffares, Fatiger, Angola, Baru, Baligmaca, Adea, Vangua, *and* Goyama, *where there are the Spring-heads of* Nilus, *&c.* Hee is without doubt one of the greateſt Monarchs of the world, whoſe Territories doe lye betweene the two Tropickes, even from the red Sea to the Æthiopian Ocean. And that we may deſcribe the bounds of his Empire more accurately: on the North it hath *Ægypt* which is ſubject to the Turkes: on the Eaſt the red Sea, and the Bay of *Barbery*: on the South it is encompaſſed with the Mountaines of the Moone, on the Weſt it is bounderd with the Kingdome of *Congus*, the River *Niger*, the Kingdome of *Nubia*, and the River *Nilus*. In which bounds are contained ancient *Æthiopia*, below *Ægypt*. *Troglodite*, and the Cinnamon-bearing Country, and part of the innermoſt *Libya*.

The fruitfulneſſe of the Soyle.

The Country in general (as appeareth by thoſe who have taken a late view of it) is moſt fruitfull. There is a double Summer, which almoſt laſteth all the yeere, ſo that in ſome Fields they are ſowing, and in others they are mowing at one and the ſame time. And in ſome parts Corne, and Pulſe is ſowed every moneth. This Country hath but little Wheate, but plenty of Barley, Millet, Vetches, Beanes, and other Pulſe. It hath abundance of Ebon wood and Indian Pepper, Cinamon, and Ginger. It hath alſo great ſtore of Sugar Canes, but they know not how to boyle and refine the Sugar. Here are many Vines, but they uſe no Wine except it be in the Kings or the great Patriarks Court. It hath alſo great ſtore of Oranges and Lemmons, and alſo great ſtore of Honey. For Bees doe breed even in their houſes. So that they make ſuch ſtore of Waxe, as ſerveth all the Country to make Candles, without Tallow or Suet. This Country hath alſo Hempe and Flaxe, but the Inhabitants have not the Art to make Linnen

THE DVKEDOME OF THE ABISSINES.



nen cloth of it, and therefore they make their cloth of Cotton woull, of which there is great ſtore here. They have Mettals, as Gold, Siluer, and Braſſe: but they have not the art to refine it. Moreover, this Country hath all kindes of Beaſts and Birds, as Elephants, Lions, Tigers, Leopards, Rhinocerites, Apes, and Harts, (which is againſt the opinion of the ancients, who deny that *Affrick* hath any Harts) alſo Oxen, Sheepe Goates, Aſſes, Cammels, Horſes, and they are oftentimes much troubled with Locuſts. This Country was heretofore governd onely by Queenes. So that wee read in the Old Teſtament that the Queene of *Sheba* of the South, came to King *Salomon* to heare his admirable wiſedome, about the yeere of the world 2954. This Queenes name was *Maqueda*. The Æthiopian Kings doe beleeve that they are deſcended of the Stock of *David*, and the Family of *Salomon*. And therefore they are wont to ſtile themſelves the Sonnes of *David* and *Salomon*, and of the holy Patriarcks, becauſe they are come of their Seed. For they doe faine that the aforeſaid Queene *Maqueda* had a Sonne by *Salomon*, whom they called *Meilech*. And afterward he was called *David*. He according to their fiction, when he had attained to 20. yeeres of age, was ſent by his Mother to his Father *Salomon*, that he might inſtruct him in all profitable and wholeſome learning and wiſdome. Which as ſoone as *Meilech* or *David* had attained unto, he choſe many Prieſts and Earles out of every one of the 12. Tribes, and ſo returning back to the Kingdome of *Æthiope*, he tooke upon him the government thereof. And hee brought in with him the old Law and Circumciſion. Theſe were the firſt beginnings of the Jewes Religion in *Æthiopia*, and they ſay that untill this day there are none admitted to any Office in Court, or Canonicall place, unleſſe he be deſcended from the Jewes. And by them the knowledge of God was propagated in *Æthiopia*, and tooke roote, and ſo was derived and ſpred abroad by ſucceeding ages. For the Æthiopians had the Bookes of the Prophets, and went to *Hieruſalem* to adore and worſhip the true God of *Iſrael*. Which may bee underſtood by the ſtory of Queene *Iuditha* Eunuch, who is properly called *Iudith*. For hee 10. yeeres after the Death and Reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt, came 240. miles journey to *Ieruſalem*. And when he had there worſhipped God, and was returning home ſitting in his Chariot, he read the Prophet *Eſaiah*. And ſo *Philip* one of Chriſts Diſciples by Gods command was ſent unto him. And when they came both to the Citty *Bethzur*, three Miles from *Ieruſalem*: there the Eunuch ſpyed a Spring or Well at the foote of the Mountaine, with the water whereof he was baptized by *Philip*. But as ſoone as the Eunuch returned into *Æthiopia*, he baptized the Queene, and a great part of her houſhold and people. From which time the Æthiopians began to be Chriſtians, and alwaies afterward profeſt the Chriſtian Faith. There are few Citties in all this Empire, ſo that they dwell in Villages. The chiefe Kingdomes belonging to the higher *Æthiopia*, which are for the moſt part ſubject to *Preſter Iohn*, are theſe following. The Kingdome of *Barnagues*, which is encloſed with the River *Abanthus*, and the red Sea: the chiefe Citty is *Bercæ* or *Barna*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Colone*: here the Viceroy liveth, who payeth yeerely

The variety of living creatures.

yeerely to the King of the Abiſſines an 150. Horſes for a tribute, with ſilke and other commodities, and 1000. Ounces of Gold to the Turkes Bashaw. *Tigremaon* which is next unto the River *Marabus*, and the red Sea, doth pay yeerely to the King 200. Horſes, which are brought out of *Arabia*. Unto this Kingdome the Kingdome of *Tigrai* is ſubject, in which there is the Citty *Caxumo* or *Caſſume*, which was heretofore the Seate (as appeareth by their Annalls) of the Queene of *Sheba*; and afterward of Queene *Candaces*. The Kingdome of *Angote* hath no money, and therefore they uſe in ſtead thereof pieces of Salt and Iron. *Amara* is ſo called from the Mountaine in which the Emperours Sonnes are kept with a ſtrong Garriſon, that after the Emperours deceaſe the Heire may be brought out. There are two memorable Rivers in this Kingdome which doe glide thorow *Æthiopia*; *Abanhi*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Aſtapus*, and *Tacaſſi* which *Ptolemy* calls *Aſtraboras*, into which many other Rivers doe runne. The Fountaine of *Abanhi* is the great Lake of *Barcena*, lying under the Æquinoctiall, in which there are many Ilands. This Lake *Ptolemy* calls *Coloe Palus*, or the Lake *Coloe*. The Inhabitants doe profeſſe the Chriſtian Religion, and the chiefe Articles of their Faith are theſe. They beleeve in one God Creator of Heaven and Earth, diſtinguiſht into three Perſons. God the Sonne begotten of the Father from all Æternity: who for our ſakes tooke fleſh upon him, was dead, and roſe againe; and God the Holy Ghoſt proceeding from the Father and the Sonne. This is the ſumme of their Religion. They doe joyne the Old Teſtament with the New, ſo that they follow ſome Judaicall, and ſome Chriſtian Rites and Ceremonies. On the eight day they circumciſe all their Infants both Male and Female. But they thinke that Circumciſion availeth nothing to ſalvation, but onely Faith in Chriſt Jeſus. But they baptize their Male children on the 40. day, and their Females on the 80. day, unleſſe the weakeneſſe of the childe doe require haſte. They every yeere baptize them anew, both thoſe that are come to ripeneſſe of yeeres, and alſo Infants, ſaying theſe words. *Yo te baptizo in nomine Patris, Filij, & Spiritus Sancti.* That is, I baptize thee in the Name of the Father, the Sonne, and the Holy Ghoſt. And they doe religiouſly keepe this cuſtome from their Anceſtors, not to extenuate or weaken the firſt baptiſme, but that they may have abſolution from their ſinnes every yeere. They receive the Lords Supper *ſub utraque ſpecie*, or in both kindes, both the Lay-people and the Clergie. They doe not eſteeme or uſe Confirmation and extreme Unction as a Sacrament. They keepe the Sabbath and the Lords day without doing any worke according to the ancient manner of the Chriſtians. They hold that the chiefe uſe of the Law is to ſhew us our ſinnes, and they beleeve that wee can bee ſaved by no other but Jeſus Chriſt, who fulfilled and ſatisfied the Law for us. They love and reverence Saints, but make no Invocation unto them. They doe much honour *Mary* the Mother of Chriſt, but yet they doe not worſhip her, nor implore her helpe. The Clergie and the Prieſts are permitted to many as well as the Lay-people. And they puniſh all kinde of Luſt and Fornication. They have a Patriarke who

The manners and beliefe of the Inhabitants.

who is Preſident of all their Churches, who is a man of approoved honeſty, grave, well learned, and ancient in yeeres, whoſe Office it is to keepe the Clergie in concord and union, to defend the Eccleſiaſtick Diſcipline, and to excommunicate rebellious perſons. The Election and chooſing of Biſhops and other Eccleſiaſticall perſons belongeth onely to the King.

GVINEA,



GVINEA, WITH THE ILANDS OF St. *THOMAS*, OF THE *Prince*, and the *Good-yeere*.

THE Kingdome of *Guinea* is in that Country, where the Ganginean Æthiopians are, whom *Oroſius*, and *Ethicus* doe mention, as *Ortelius* witneſſeth. The Inhabitants doe call it *Ghinui*. It is the Blackmoores Country. The Blackmoores are called the Inhabitants of the Black River, which floweth thorow the middle of the Country, and like *Nilus* doth fertilize the Fields round about it. This River doth increaſe as *Nilus* doth in the moneth of June, 40. dayes together, all which time you may goe by Boate into Countries neere unto it. And the Earth is ſo dunged with mudde and ſlime, ſo that it yeeldeth a great increaſe. About the River there are large Plaines, but no Mountaines or Hills. There are alſo many woods, in the which there are Elephants. There are alſo many Lakes, which are cauſed by the overflowing of the River *Niger*. The Ayre is wholeſome, in ſo much that thoſe who are ſicke of the Spaniſh diſeaſe, if they come unto that Country, doe certainely recover their health, and grow well. Theſe Blackmoores have a divers kinde of ſpeech according to the Soyle and Climate. Their religion is alſo diverſe: In the Mediterranean parts they are Chriſtians, Mahumetans, and Heathens. But thoſe that dwell by the Sea Coaſt doe worſhip Idols. There are three Kings of the Blackmoores, *Tombuti*, *Borni*, and *Gaoga*. The Gualatians alſo have a King of their owne. They are all Cole-black. The Kingdome of *Guinea* is ſeated betweene *Gualata*, *Tembutum*, and *Melli*, and it reacheth from the River *Niger*, to the Æthiopian Ocean. The Ayre of *Guinea* is not agreeable to our bodies, both in regard of the untemperateneſſe of the Climate, and by reaſon of the raine, both which doe breed putrifaction, and Wormes. But it hath abundance of Barley, Rice, Cotton, Gold, Ivory, alſo Sheepe and Hens. There is alſo a kinde of Spice which taſteth like Pepper, which the Portugals call *Melegneta*. And another Spice as ſtrong againe as Calicut Pepper, which the aforeſaid Portugals doe call *Pimiente del Rabo*, which it is unlawfull to ſell, leſt they ſhould thereby bring downe the price of common Pepper. It hath no fruit but Dates, and the Inhabitants are faine to fetch them out of *Numidia* or *Gualata*. They have great ſtore of Elephants and Apes, and Birdes, eſpecially Peacocks, and Aſh-colour Popinjays or Parrots. And they have certaine ſmall Birds, which doe curiouſly build themſelves a neſt which hangeth in the boughes of the Trees. They have neither Caſtle, Towne, nor Citty. But they have one

The Country whence ſo called.

The Situation.

The temper of the Ayre.

The fruitfulneſſe of the Soyle.

great Village, in which the Princes, Prieſts, Doctors, and Merchants doe dwell: the others live ſcatteringly here and there. About *Caput Lupi Conzalui* the Inhabitants doe adore the Sunne, the Moone, and the Earth, upon which to ſpet they account it a hainous offence. They doe cut and launce their fleſh, and afterward they paint it with a certaine coloured Oyntment: which they thinke to bee very comely, but to us it ſeemeth a fearefull ſpectacle. When they ſalute their Prince, they fall downe upon their knees, and clap their hands together: but in common ſalutations they cry *Fuio, Fuio, Fuio.* They doe not drinke all Dinner time, but when they have din'd they drinke water or wine that commeth out of the Date Tree. But yet this Date Tree doth not beare Dates, but is a Tree different from it, which ſendeth forth a kinde of Juyce at all times of the yeere. They cut the body of the Tree, and receive the bleeding juyce which diſtilleth from it into a Veſſell, and drinke it till they are drunke, for it is a liquor that is purer than any Wine, it is of an aſhie colour, and they call it *Mignolum.* This Tree will yeeld but two or three meaſures in one day. This Tree beareth Olives, the Oyle whereof hath a threefold vertue, it ſmelleth like a Violet, taſteth like an Olive, and if it bee powr'd or laide upon meate, it dyeth it like Saffron. The men and women doe both goe bare-headed, ſome have Hats made of barkes of Trees, or of the Indian Nut. Some of them doe bore holes thorow their upper Lippe, and their Noſes, and doe weare pieces of Ivory in them, and doe thinke it becomes them very well. And ſome doe weare Ivory and Fiſhes Shells in their Noſes and Lippes. They make their Aprons of the Barkes and rindes of Trees, and with them they hide and cover their ſecret parts: alſo they weare the skins of Apes, and Monkies which are faſtned together with a little Bell. They paint one eye red, and the other blue. The richer ſort of women doe weare great Rings of Iron, Copper, or Tinne upon their Thighes. And they delight very much in their fooliſh ill-favoured barbarouſneſſe. Their Gold coyne hath no Inſcription on it, and they uſe Iron money upon ordinary occaſions, and for petty matters.

The Iland of S. THOMAS.

THE Iland of S. *Thomas* is next to be deſcribed, which the Portugals diſcoverd on S. *Thomas* day, and upon this occaſion they called it the Iland of S. *Thomas.* It is ſituate under the Æquator, being almoſt round. The Diameter of it is 60. miles. When this Iland was diſcoverd it was full of great Trees, whoſe boughes did grow upward. It hath never any plague, the Ayre is warme and wholeſome, but few Chriſtians doe live here to 50. yeeres of age, ſo that it would be a wonder to ſee one there with a white beard. But the native Inhabitants doe live untill they be an hundred yeeres old. The dayes and nights are alwaies equall. In the Moneths of March and September

GVINEA.

Occidens
10
Sep 20
tentrio
30
10
GENEHOA
Genehoa
CARAGOLI
MELLI
MANDINGA
CARAGOLI
MALAGVE
GVINEA
BAGLANA
LVDOLAS
LYBIA INTERIOR
BENIN
REGNU
AFRICÆ PARS
ISTHOME
Aquinoctialis Linea
ÆTHIOPICVS OCEANVS
GVINEA

September they have many great ſhowres of raine, which doe moiſten the ground, but in the other moneths the fruits are watered, and refreſht with the dew that falls upon them. This Iland hath a ſtiffe clommy ſoile, of a red duskiſh colour. It doth not beare Corne, Vines, or any Tree that hath ſtone fruit: but it beareth Mellons, Cowcumbers, Gourds, Figges, and great ſtore of Ginger, and eſpecially Sugar, for which they doe bring in Wine, Cheeſe, Corne, Hides, and other neceſſaries. But this traffick hath ceaſed ſince that certaine wormes began to eate the rootes of the Sugar-canes, ſo that now ſcarce 6. Ships doe goe from thence loaded with Sugar. It hath alſo great ſtore of Millet, Rice, and Barley, and great plenty of Lettice, Colworts, Cabbages, Rape-rootes, Beete, Parſley, or wilde Alexander, and other Garden hearbs. And beſides it hath a roote which groweth in the Weſt-Indies in the Iland *Hiſpaniola*, which is there called *Bau*. The Negroes of this Iland doe call it *Ignama*, and doe plant it as a very choiſe and ſpeciall hearbe. The outermoſt barke is black, the innermoſt white, and it is long like a Rape-roote, and hath many branches ſpreading from the roote. It taſteth like Cheſnuts, but more pleaſant and ſweete. They commonly roſt them in the aſhes, and ſometimes they eate them raw. The Spaniards have brought hither Olive-trees, Peach-trees, Almond-trees, and other kindes of Trees, which being planted were faire and pleaſant to behold, but they never beare any fruit. There is in this Iland a ſtrange kinde of Crab, which liveth in the Earth like a Mole, of a Sea-water colour, which caſteth up the Earth, and doth gnaw and conſume all things neere it. There are alſo in this Iland great ſtore of Birds, as Partridges, Starlings, Blackbirds, greene ſinging Sparrowes, and Parrots. The Portugals built a Citty in it which they called *Pavoſa*, by the River, in which it is thought that there 700. Families, beſides the Biſhop and other Clergie men. It hath a good Haven, and a wholeſome River, and the Sea affoordeth good fiſhing. And which is wonderfull, there are great ſtore of Whales, which are ſometimes found on this ſhore, and on other ſhores of *Affrick*. In the middle of the Iland there is a wooddy Mountaine, which is alwaies coverd with ſuch thick Clouds, in ſo much that water doth runne out of the woods, and water the Sugar-canes: and the higher the Sunne is, the Skie round about that Mountaine is the more cloudy. The Inhabitants are partly white, and partly black. And it is very ſtrange that the black people are very much troubled with Gnats, Lice, and Fleas: but the white people have neither Lice, nor Gnats, nor Fleas in their Beds.

The Princes Iland.

NOt farre from hence 3. degrees beyond the Æquinoctiall, is the Princes Iland. Which is ſo named, becauſe the Prince of *Portugal* hath the revenues of this Iland. It is well inhabited, and yeeldeth great ſtore of Sugar. And there growes in it a kinde of Date-tree which

which wee mentioned before, out of which there commeth a juyce which they drinke.

The Iland of the Good-yeere.

THE Iland of the Good-yeere, or *de Annobon*, was ſo called, becauſe it was diſcoverd at the beginning of the New-yeere. It is ſituate 3. degrees Southward beyond the Æquinoctiall, and it is inhabited: there is good fiſhing by the ſhore ſide: and flying fiſhes are ſometimes ſeene here. Here are alſo great ſtore of Crocodiles, and venemous Creatures. And let ſo much ſuffice to have beene ſpoken concerning *Guinea*, and theſe Ilands, together with *Affrick*. And now to conclude, I thinke it meete to ſet downe that which *Æneas Gazeus* a Greeke Writer doth report in his *Theophraſtus*, or Booke of the immortality of the Soule, or Reſurrection of the dead, who affirmeth that to his great amazement hee beheld the Martyrs, and Prieſts of great *Libya*, when their tongues were puld and cut out by the Tyrants command, yet they ſpoke aloud; and with a cheerefull couragious heart declared the wonderfull workes of God. Hee that deſireth to know more, let him have recourſe to *Saluſt* in his Jugurthine Warre: and the Voyage of *Hanno* an African, which he ſhall finde in *Arrianus*: and *Iambolus* his Voyage in *Diadorus Siculus*. Alſo *Herodotus* his *Melpomene*. Of the Moderne Writers let him conſult with *Aloyſius Cadamuſtus*: *Vaſcus de Gama*: *Francis Alvares*, who viewed *Æthiopia*: *Iohn Leo*, who deſcribeth it the moſt acurately of them all, and *Ludovick Marmolius*, alſo *Livy*, *Sanutus*, and others. Concerning the River *Nilus* the greateſt in all the world, you may read the Letters of *Iohn Baptiſta Rhamuſius*, and *Ierome Fracaſtorius*. We come now to *Aſia* the third part of the World.

THE TVRKISH EMPIRE:

The Names.

IN *Asia*, unto which we now are come, the Turkish Empire hath the first place. *Mela* in his first Booke maketh mention of the Turkes, and so doth *Plinie*, *Lib. 6. Cap. 7.* And it is not to bee doubted but that Nation which is now growne so great by our sloth and dissention was both named and originally descended from them. *Postellus* thinketh that the Hebrewes did call them *Togarma*. They doe call themselves *Musulmanni*, that is, the Circumcised, or as some doe interpret it, the Right Beleevers. But they will not be called Turkes, for they account that name very reprochfull, which in the Hebrew language signifies Banisht men, or as some doe interpret it, Spoilers or Wasters. The Empire of the *Ottoman* Family which is very large and potent, doth

The Situation.

containe many Provinces and Countries of *Europe*, *Affrick*, and *Asia*. In *Europe* it extendeth and stretcheth it selfe neere the Sea shore of the Hadriatick Bay from the borders of *Epidaurus*, now called *Ragusa*, and so encompassing all the Ægean Sea, and also *Propontis*, and a great part of the Euxine Sea, it is bounded with the Citty *Theodosia*, scituate in the *Taurican Chersonesus*, which they now call *Caffa*; which space of ground containeth 6000. miles. In the Mediterranean parts it reacheth from *Iovarinum* a Towne of *Hungary*, which the Inhabitants call *Rab*, even to *Constantinople*, which is seated in the borders of *Europe*. In *Affrick Turky* doth containe all the Sea Coast from the Towne *Bella de Gomera*, even to the Arabian Bay, or the red Sea, except some few places which are subject to the King of *Spaine*. It doth also extend it selfe very farre into *Asia*. The Country for the most part is fruitfull,

The fertility.

and yeeldeth great store of Wheate, Barley, Oates, Rye, Beanes, Millet, and other kindes of Pulse. It hath abundance of Rice, Hempe, and Cotton. It hath also Vineyards. It yeeldeth also great store of Pompions, Mellons, Cowcumbers, Nuts, Apples, Peares, Pomegranats, Oranges, Chestnuts, Figges, Cherries, and other fruits; but not in every Kingdome. For there are some places, as in *Cappadocia* and *Armenia* the lesse, where none of these fruits doe grow, by reason of the intensive and excessive cold. It hath also veines of Gold, Silver, Iron, Brasse, and Allom. It doth breed divers kindes of living creatures, and great store of Cammels, Mules, and other Cattell. The

The variety of living creatures.

Turkish Horses and Mastiffes are much esteem'd. The Turkish Empire began thus. *Ottoman* their first Emperour was a Tartarian, and a

The ancient government.

Souldier to the great *Cham*, a stout man, and strong of body. He leaving the Tartarians under the colour of some injury, began to lye in waight

THE TVRKISH EMPIRE.



waight about the Mountaines of *Cappadocia*. At firſt he had but 40. Horſemen with him; but afterward many guilty perſons, allured with the hope of booty, and the conſciouſneſſe of their wicked deeds, flocked unto him: by whoſe ayde and aſſiſtance he began to attempt openly, what he formerly intended, and ſo poſſeſſed himſelfe of *Cappadocia*, *Pontus*, *Bithynia*, *Pamphilia*, and *Cilecia*, all rich Countries. This was done about the yeere of our Lord 1300. After him ſucceeded his Sonne *Orchanes*. He by the ſame Arts, but with greater ſtrength of wealth and riches, preſerved and enlarged the Empire which he had received from his Father, and made great uſe of the preſent opportunity, the Chriſtians being at that time in diſſention amongſt themſelves: whereby it came to paſſe that hee conquerd *Myſia*, *Lycaonia*, *Phrygia*, and *Caria*, and alſo he beſieged and tooke *Nicæa*: and enlarged his Kingdome even to the *Helleſpont*. At that time the Palæologians contended with *Catacuzens*. But hee knowing before hand that if hee ſhould favour him, hee ſhould bee called into *Europe*, he paſt it over, and ſhewd poſterity a way how to vexe *Europe*. In his latter time hee was kill'd in a battaile againſt the Tartarians, after he had raigned 31. yeeres. After him ſucceeded his Sonne *Amurath*, who was cunning in ſimulation and diſimulation, couragious, hardy, and not inferiour to his Anceſtors for Military affaires. He cunningly nouriſhed thoſe aforeſaid diſſentions betweene the Græcians, who being wearied and tyred with continuall warre, having hired Ships of the Genoaes (behold the trecherouſneſſe and covetouſneſſe of men) did paſſe over out of *Aſia* into *Thrace*, in the yeere 1363. he tooke *Callipolis* which is ſeated in the *Cherſoneſus*, after which a great part of *Thrace* yeelded it ſelfe. Afterward he overcame *Myſia*, the Beſſians, and Triballians. Afterward having taken *Adrianopolis*, and thinking to get *Servia* and *Bulgaria*, he was ſtabbed with a dagger by *Servius* Servant to *Lazarus* the Lord of *Servia*, whom he had tooke priſoner in the Warres. Hee left two Sons, *Soliman* and *Bajazet*. *Bajazet* after his Brother was ſlaine, obtaining the government, purpoſed to conquer & ſubdue all *Thrace*. He was a man of a ſharp wit, and an aſpiring mind, bold in attempting diligent in contriving, ſtout in ſuffering, acute and wiſe in foreſeeing oportunities and occaſions, and reſolute in executing. Inſomuch that having ſubdued all *Thrace*, he purpoſed to attempt *Conſtantinople*, but firſt he thought it good to poſſeſſe himſelf of *Theſſaly*, *Macedon*, *Phocides*, and *Attica*, and afterward the Prince of *Bulgaria* being ſlaine, hee ſubdued the Myſians (who are now called *Servians*) the *Illirians* who are called Boſnenſians) & the Triballians (now Bulgarians.) And now having beſieged *Conſtantinople* eight yeere, fearing the comming of the Hungarian and French Army, which the Emperor brought with him, he raiſeth his Siege, and meetes with them at *Nicopolis*, where joyning battell with them, he got the victory, the moſt part of the French Captaines being either ſlaine or tooke Priſoners. *Bajazet* growing proud with this good ſucceſſe, marcheth againe to *Conſtantinople*, and beſieged it two yeeres together, ſo that the beſieged were ready to yeeld, but that *Tamerlaine* the great *Cham* of the Tartars had purpoſed and reſolved to waſte all *Aſia* with fire and ſword, to race the Cities,

Cities, and take all the pillage hee could get, and ſo being terrified with his approach he left the Citty, and ſo carryed his Army to the borders of *Galatia* and *Bithynia*, where they met and fought untill it was deepe in the night. But *Bajazet* being too weake, was overcome, and being taken Priſoner, he was bound with Golden Fetters, and ſo carryed in a Cage thorow *Aſia*. And long afterward he dyed in *Aſia*, after he had raigned 13. yeeres 6. moneths. He left theſe Sonnes, *Cæſimus*, *Moyſes*, *Mahumet*, and *Muſtapha*. *Calapinus* dyed ſuddenly, whoſe Sonne *Orchanes* was murthered by his Uncle *Moyſes*, and *Moyſes* by his Brother *Mahumet*. This *Mahumet* overcame all *Valachia*, and *Macedon*, and carried the Turkiſh Colours even to the Jonian Sea: hee built himſelfe a Palace at *Adrianopolis*, and after he had raigned 17. yeeres, he departed this life in the yeere of our Lord 1422. After him *Amurath* the ſecond got the Empire. He being brought into *Thrace* by the ayde of the Genoas, in a Battell overcame his Uncle *Muſtephus*, whom the Græcians did favour more. Hee raced and demoliſht the ancient Citty of *Theſſalonica*, which was then a faire Citty, pleaſant, rich, and well ſeated, which the Venetians then held. And when he underſtood that the friendſhip of *George* Lord of *Servia* would bee much availeable unto him both to ſett and eſtabliſh his owne affaires, and to weaken the Chriſtians, he ſought by all meanes to win him to his ſide, and moreover he married his Daughter. And now being confident in his owne ſtrength, hee beſiegeth *Belgrade*. There were ſlaine at this Siege 7000. Turkes. After him there ſucceeded *Mahumet* the ſecond. Hee having eſtabliſhed his government by the murther of his Brother, tooke *Conſtantinople* in the yeere 1458. on the laſt day ſave one of May. Two yeeres afterward he marched to *Belgrade*, but there having loſt many of his men, he departed from thence wounded. Afterward he poſſeſſed himſelfe of *Bulgaria*, *Dalmatia*, and *Croatia*, with all *Raſcia*. He tooke alſo *Trapezuntes* and *Mytilenes*, with ſome other Ilands of Ægean Sea. Hee tooke alſo *Bubea* and *Theodoſia*, now called *Caphas*. Hee governed the Empire 32. yeeres. *Bajazet* the ſecond waged warre with the Venetians; and tooke from them *Naupactum*, *Methona*, and *Dyrrachium*. And having depopulated and waſted all *Dalmatia*, he dyed by poiſon. His Sonne *Selymnus* invaded the Empire. Who having tooke *Alcair* the ſtrongeſt Citty of *Ægypt*, and the Sultane being ſlaine, he added all *Alexandria* and *Ægypt* to his Empire, and tooke *Damaſcus*. *Solyman* the onely Sonne of *Selimus* ſucceeded his Father, and tooke *Belgrade* the ſtrongeſt Fortreſſe, and Bulwarke not onely of *Hungary*, but of all the Chriſtian World. He tooke *Rhodes*, *Scrigonium*. and *Buda*, and other Citties, and he beſieged *Vienna* in *Auſtria*, and at length dyed at *Zygethus*, in the yeere of his raigne 47. *Selimus* the ſecond ſucceeded after him, who made a Truce with the Emperour *Maximilian* for 8. yeeres, and tooke *Cyprus* from the Venetians. He poſſeſt himſelfe of *Tunetum* and *Goleta*, and dyed in the yeere 1575. After whom ſucceeded *Amurath*, and after him *Mahumet* the third, who began his raigne with the murther of his 18. Brethren. He hath 4 rich Citties in theſe Territories, *Conſtantinople*, *Alcairum*, *Aleppo*, *Tauriſum*. *Conſtantinople* was heretofore called *Bizantium*, of which we

we have ſpoke in *Thrace*. For it excelleth all other Citties. The Turkes have a great care to build ſpacious Meſchites or Temples, and Carbarſara or Hoſpitals, alſo Baths, Conduits, Bridges, High-waies, and other publike workes, which the Turkes doe build very faire. The Church of *Sophia* in Conſtantinople is the faireſt of all the reſt, which remaineth ſtill, as *Bellonius* witneſſeth, and doth farre exceed the Romane Pantheon, where all the gods were worſhipped. I omit the Turkes royall Palace, and many ancient Monuments for brevity ſake. The *Ottoman* government is Lordly. For the Turkiſh Emperour is ſo abſolute a Lord within his owne Dominions, that the Inhabitants are his Slaves and Subjects: neither is any one Maſter of himſelfe, much leſſe Lord of the Houſe which he dwelleth in, or of the Land which he tilleth, except ſome Families in the Citty of *Conſtantinople*, to whom *Mahomet* the ſecond in reward of ſome ſervice did grant that Priviledge.

THE

THE HOLY LAND.

THis famous Province of *Syria*, was heretofore called the Land of *Chanaan* the Sonne of *Cham*, who poſſeſſed it. It was called alſo the Land of Promiſe, or the promiſed Land, becauſe God promiſed it to our Fathers *Abraham*, *Iſaac*, and *Iacob*. This Country when the ancient Inhabitants were beaten out, and the Iſraelites came in their place, began to be called *Iſrael* and *Iudea*. *Ptolemy* and others doe call it *Palæſtina*, from the Palæſtines a people of great note, who in the ſacred Scriptures are called Philiſtins: the Chriſtians doe call it the Holy Land. The Country whence ſo called.

This Country is ſituate in the middle of the world, betweene the Mediterranean Sea and *Arabia*, on which ſide beyond the River *Iordan* it is encompaſſed with a continued ridge of Mountaines, and ſo it reacheth from *Ægypt*, as *Herodotus* will have it, or as others from the Lake *Sirbon*, even to *Phœnitia*. The bounds thereof are theſe; it hath on the Eaſt *Syria* and *Arabia*: on the South the Deſert of *Pharan*, and *Ægypt*: on the Weſt the Mediterranean Sea: on the North the Mountaine *Libanus*. The length of it reacheth on the North to the Citty of *Dan*, ſeated at the foot of the Mountaine *Libanon* (which was afterward called *Cæſarea Philippi* and *Paneas*) & ſo on the South to the Citty *Bearſeba* ſituate in the Tribe of *Simeon* over againſt the great Deſert which is about 67. miles, every mile being an houres journey. But the breadth which is to be taken from the Mediterranean Sea on the Weſt to *Iordan* on the Eaſt ſide, doth containe in ſome places 16. and in other places 18. miles. Of all Countries it is chiefly commended for the wholeſomneſſe of the Ayre, and temperature of the Climate, for the Winter is not too cold, nor the Summer too hot. The Situation.

And all Writers both ſacred and prophane doe praiſe it for the fruitfulneſſe of the Soyle, the abundance of all kindes of fruits, and the plenty of all things neceſſary for the ſuſtentation and delectation of mans life. *Moyſes* concerning this Country propheſi'd thus to the Iſraelites, *Deut.* Cap. 8. *Verſ.* 7. For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good Land, a Land of Brookes, of Water, of Fountaines, and depths, that ſpring out of Valleys and Hills, a Land of Wheate, and Barley, and Vines, and Fig-trees, and Pomegranates, a Land of Oyle, Olive, and Hony, a Land wherein thou ſhalt eate Bread without ſcarceneſſe, thou ſhalt not lack any thing in it: a Land whoſe Stones are Iron, and out of whoſe Hills thou mayeſt digge Braſſe, a Land flowing with Milke and Honey. *Ioſephus* alſo and *Pliny* doe praiſe the fertility of this Country. The fertility of the ſoyle.

Country. But of all thoſe things which ſerve either for delight or medicinable uſe, the Balſame is eſpecially commended, which God heretofore gave to this part of the World, but now it wanteth it, alſo the Aromatick ſweet Spices, and Maſtix, and two kindes of Nuts, the one called Almonds, and the other Piſtack Nuts. In the Mountaines alſo there is Iron and Braſſe. It hath abundance of ſweet Springs, and pleaſant Meddowes which are cloathed with Flocks and Heards of Cattell, which doe yeeld great ſtore of Milke. And here is good hunting of Boares, Goates, Hares, and Hawking after Partridges, Stares, and other Birds. Moreover, the Land of *Chanaan* had 31. Kings, which were Philiſtins, but after Iſraelites entred into this Country, the moſt part of the Philiſtins and ancient Kings were ſlaine and droven out. And the Children of *Iſrael* were governd by Captaines about 450. yeeres, untill the Prophet *Samuel*. Neither did they rule by Succeſſion, or Election, but it was a kinde of Ariſtocracy, where the Seniors in every Tribe did governe, but afterward at the requeſt of the people, God changed this forme of government into a Kingdome, and this government continued many yeeres. For in proceſſe of time the Iſraelites ſuffered many calamities, untill at length they loſt their Kingdome. For both ſacred and prophane Hiſtories doe witneſſe, that this Nation had beene ſubject to divers changes, and had beene vexed continually with warres, either through the diſpoſition of the people, who could neither endure their own nor others government, or through their ſinnes which provoked Gods anger toward them, or through the felicity and happineſſe of this Country which tempted Strangers to invade them. Sometimes they were overcome, ſometime carried away into captivity, ſo that they were unfit to live either in proſperity or adverſity. Sometimes they were under the yoke of ſervitude, and in bondage to their neighbours, and ſometimes to remote people farre off, as the Ægyptians, Chaldæans, Medes, Perſians, Macedons, and Romanes: and they never ceaſed to tread downe and overthrow themſelves, and their Common-wealth by their evill counſell, untill at length they faſtned and nayled the Sonne of God, and the Saviour of mankinde, with their wicked hands to the Croſſe, than which there could bee no greater ſinne or impiety. After that there enſued new calamities and miſeries. For *Titus Veſpaſian* having conquerd *Judæa* tooke *Ieruſalem*, and carried away many thouſand Jewes into Captivity, and many of them being ſlaine by famine, peſtilence, fire, and ſword, he waſted and deſtroyed the Temple and all the ſacred and prophane buildings, in the yeere from the birth of Chriſt 73. which Chriſt himſelfe while hee lived here on Earth had foretold. *Ælius Adrianus* did re-edifie the Citty, but hee changed the Situation thereof. And the old Temple of *Salomon* lay ruinate and waſted, even untill the yeere 363. when *Julian* the Apoſtata gave the Jewes leave to re-edifie it, who being diſmaid by a miracle deſiſted from their enterpriſe, and left it off againe. In the yeere 615. *Choſroes* King of *Perſia* tooke the Citty, and put 90000. men to the ſword: but he being overcome and taken by *Heraclius* was puniſht for his cruelty. In the yeere 636. *Haumer* Prince of the Sarazens ſubdued all *Judæa*,

and

THE HOLY LAND.

MARIS MEDITER
RANEI PARS. Hebræis
MARE MAGNUM
Ægyptiũ mare
Mare Rubrum Sinus
Arabic
PEREGRINATIO
ISRAELITARU
IN DESERTO
PARS
TI
SCHUR
Ethan desertum.
AEGYP
DESERTUM
TERRÆ
CANANEÆ
PARS
Montes Sehir
IDUMAEA quæ
et EDOM
Midianitæ
Moabi
tarum
Regio
Solitudo
Pharan
Gerrhæi
Sirbonis
Tanis
Pelusium
Gaza
Asphaltites lac.
Hieroglyphica
Ascalon
Accaron
Gabaa
Hebron
Bersabe
Arnon
Zoar
Zuzim
Zamzummim
Emim
Horim
Seir
Chorrei
Amalechitæ
Rithmah
Chaseroth
Elim
Libna
Rissa
Kibrothhattaava
Sepher mons
Haradah
Makheloth
Tahath
Tarah
Mithca
Hasmona
Moseroth
Bene Jaakan
Gudgodah
Jotbatha
Ebronah
Ezion Geber
Thamna
Horma
Rimmon Perez
Libnah

and it continued 450. yeeres under the power and dominion of the Sarazens. But in the yeere 1097. when it was decreed in the Counsell of *Clarimont* in the time of Pope *Vrban* the second, that a Voyage should be made to recover the Holy Land, *Godfrey* of Boloyne having raised a great Army of Christians, which consisted of 300000. Foote, and 100000. Horse, did beat out the Sarazens. In the yeere 1185. *Saladine* King of *Persia* did restore the Sarazens to their first estate. But not long after the Christians invaded them againe. And the Sarazens invaded them againe in the yeere 1217. untill at length after divers mutations and changes, the Turkes got possession of it in the yeere 1517. This Country containeth *Idumæa*, *Iudæa*, *Samaria*, and *Galilæy*. *Idumæa* beginneth from the Mountaine *Cassius*, or according to others from the Lake *Sirbon*, and stretcheth Eastward even to *Iudæa*. There are these Citties in it, *Maresa*, *Rhinocorura*, *Raphia*, *Anthedon*, *Ascalon*, *Asotus*, and *Gaza*. *Iudæa* is the most famous part of *Palestine*, being situate betweene the Mediterranean Seas and the Lake *Asphaltites*, and betweene *Samaria* and *Idumæa*. It was so called from *Iudah* which was the chiefe Tribe, in which there were many Citties and Townes, but the faireſt of them all was *Hierusalem* the Metropolis of *Iudæa*, and the most famous Citty in the World. In *Ptolemies* time it was called *Ælia Capitolia*, and now the barbarous Inhabitants doe call it *Coz* or *Godz*, or *Chutz*. There are also other Townes and famous places in *Iudæa*, beside *Hierusalem*, as *Iericho*, *Ioppe* which is now called *Iaffa*: *Stratoes* Towre, afterward call *Cæsars* Towre, also *Bethlehem*; *Chebron*, or *Hebron*, before called *Arbee*, and *Mambre*, and *Cariatharbe*, that is, the Citty of foure men. And the Towne *Macherus* with a strong Castle beyond *Iordane*. Here were also *Sodom* and *Gomorrah*, which were destroyed for their abominable wickednesse. *Samaria* followeth which is situate in the middle betweene *Iudæa*, and *Galile*. It was so called from the Metropolis of the same name, which *Amri* King of *Israel* built, it is now called *Sebaste*: here are these Townes *Sichem*, afterward called *Neapolis*, also *Capernaum*, *Bethsaida*, and *Chorazin*. *Galilæy* is situate betweene the Mountaine *Libanus* and *Samaria*; and it is devided into the higher and the lower: the higher is otherwise call'd the *Galilæy* of the Gentiles, neere to *Tyre*. The lower is situate by the Sea of *Tiberias*, or *Genezareth*. The Citties in it are *Naim*, *Cana*, *Nazareth*, and *Gadara*. But the whole Country is situate betweene two Seas, and the River *Iordane*. It hath many Lakes which are Navigable, and have great store of good Fish. But the Riuer *Iordane* which the Hebrewes call *Iarden*, runneth thorow all the length of this Country. This River as *Hierome* writeth, issueth from two Fountaines, not farre distant one from another, namely, *Ior*, and *Dan*, and afterward these two forked streames joyning together doe make the River *Iordan*. It hath two chiefe Mountaines *Hermon* on the East, and *Tabor* on the West, which are very high, and all the other Mountaines are but armes and parts of them. For *Ebal*, *Bethoron*, and *Misha*, or *Maspha*, and *Betel* by *Hermon*: *Gelboe*, *Gerizim*, *Sarona*, and lastly *Carmel* neere to the Sea, are but part of the Mountaine *Tabor*. There are also these Mountaines, *Mount Sion*, *Mount Moriah*, *Mount Olivet*, *Mount Calvary*, and others. It hath

hath alſo many Woods, Wilderneſſes, and Groves. Here are many faire buildings, and eſpecially at *Hieruſalem*. But of all thoſe workes which were famous in ancient time, the chiefe is *Mons Domus*, and the Jebuſians Tower, into which King *David* carried the Arke of the Lord, and there is continued untill *Salomons* Temple was built and conſecrated, of which there are ſome ruines yet remaining, where it is thought that Chriſt ſupped at the time of the Paſſeover. There are alſo ſome Monuments of *David* and the Kingdome of *Iudah*. There was alſo *Davids* Houſe, which is ſtill preſerved, and called by the name of *Davids* Tower. Here alſo ſome ruines of *Mello* at the fartheſt part of the Mountaine *Moriah*. Here was *Salomons* famous Temple, which was 7. yeeres building, and had 30000. men working daily at it. Concerning the magnificence and ſtatelineſſe whereof you may reade in *Lib.* 1. of the *Kings*, *Cap.* 6. 7. *& Chron. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 3. *&* 4. Concerning their Lawes and Cuſtomes for brevity ſake I will adde nothing, but referre the Reader to the Bookes of *Moyſes*, *Exodus*, *Leviticus*, *Numbers*, and *Deuteronomy*.

ASIA THE LESSE, VVHICH IS NOVV CALLED NATOLIA.

The Country whence so called.

ASIA the lesse so called to distinguish it from the greater, is now to be described: for so the Romanes when they made a Province did call it after the name of the Continent. The Turkes doe call it now *Natolia*, or *Anatolia*, as if you should say the East Country, from the Greeke word Ἀνατολὴ, which signifies the East, which *Peter Bellonius* sheweth in his learned observations of his travels. And it is called of late the greater Turky. *Marius Niger* delivers that the Low-Country-men call it new Turky, and the Barbarians *Rom*, namely, the Northerne part, which containeth *Bithynia*, *Galatia*, and *Cappadocia*. But they call the Southerne Country, in which are *Licia*, *Cicilie*, and *Pamphilia*, *Cottomanidea*.

The Situation.

The bounds of this Country on the East is the River *Euphrates*, on the South the Mediterranean Sea; on the West the Ægean Sea, or the Archipelagus of *Greece*: on the North it is washed with the Euxine Sea, and the greater Sea. It containeth therefore all that *Chersonesus*, which lyeth betweene the Euxine, the Cilician, and Pamphilian Sea. The breadth of it according to *Pliny* is about 200. miles, namely, from the Isacan Bay, now called *Golfo de Lajazzo*, and the Amanian Haven, even to *Trapezuntes* which is on the Sea Coast, in which he consenteth with *Herodotus*, who saith that the Isthmus of the lesser *Asia* is 5. dayes journey. This Country is not inferiour to any other both for the gentle temperateness of the ayre, and the fertility and goodness of the soyle. Which *Cicero* witnesseth in these words. *The Custome and Revenues of other Provinces, O Citizens, are so small, that we are not content to undertake the defence of the Provinces for them: But Asia is so fat and fruitfull, that it excelleth all other Countries, both for the fertility of the Fields, the variety of Fruits, faire Pastures, and divers commodities, which are exported from thence.* So that it was heretofore enriched with fruitfull Fields, fatt Pastures, and Gold-bearing Rivers. Besides it hath all things that can be desired, wanting nothing, but is content with her owne commodities. It hath great store of Wine and Oyle. But it hath one shrewd inconvenience, which is, that it is often troubled with Earth-quakes, so that Citties are over-throwne by them: as in the raigne of *Tiberius Cæsar* 12. Citties in *Asia* fell downe in one night, as *Pliny* reporteth, *Lib.* 2. In this *Asia* there were heretofore the great Kingdomes of the Trajans, of *Craesus*, *Mithridates*, *Antiochus*, of the Paphlagonians, Galatians, Cappadocians, and others. It was first governed by *Cyrus* King of *Persia*, afterward the Macedons, and *Alexanders* Captaines, together with *Syria*, *Ægypt*, and *Babylon* did devide it amongst themselves, afterwards it was wasted by the Romanes, and then by the Turkes, so that it hath now nothing memorable in it: and it is all subject to the Turkish Emperour. Here are no Nobility

The temper of the Ayre.

The ancient government.

by

THE LESSER ASIA.



by blood or deſcent, but all are equall, and the great Turke uſes them as ſlaves, who hath here his Beglerbeys and Sangiacks in divers Countries and Provinces. *Natolia* containeth theſe Countries, *Pontus*, *Bithynia*, *Aſia*, properly ſo called, *Lycia*, *Galatia*, *Pamphilia*, *Cappadocia*, *Cilicia*, and the leſſer *Armenia*. *Pontus* and *Bithynia*, were heretofore devided and parted by the little River *Sagaris* flowing between them, afterward they were reduced into one Province, which is now called *Birſia*, or *Becſangial*. It was heretofore *Mithridates* his Kingdome. The chiefe Citties are *Chalcedon*, *Nicomedia*, *Ceraſus*, *Pruſa*, by the Mountaine *Olympus*, where the great Turke kept his reſidence before he tooke *Conſtantinople*. There is alſo *Nicæa* and *Heraclea* in *Pontus*. *Aſia* properly ſo called, is now called *Sabrum*, or *Sacrum*, it is bounderd on the Eaſt with *Galatia*, on the North with *Pontus* and *Bithynia*: the other parts are waſhed with the Sea. It containeth alſo within it ſelfe *Phrygia*, *Lydia*, both the *Myſia's*, *Caria*, *Æolides*, *Ionia*, and *Dorides*. *Phrygia* is two-fold, the greater and the leſſer, the greater lyeth Eaſtward, in which there are few Citties, but more Villages. There is alſo the Citty *Midæum* neere *Sangarius*, which was ſo called from *Midas* his Palace. There is alſo *Apamea* the greateſt Citty in *Phrygia*, not farre from the River *Maander*. Alſo the Towne *Docymeum*, and the Citty *Synnada*. There is alſo *Peſſinus*. In the leſſer *Phrygia* or *Troades* there were *Ilium* or *Troy*, which is ſo often mentioned in *Homer* and *Virgil*. Alſo *Pergamus* which King *Attalus* from a Caſtle did enlarge and change into a Citty: here *Apollodorus* the Rhetorician, and *Galen* were borne. *Bellonius* reporteth, that among the ruines of *Troy* there are fragments and pieces of Marble Sepulchers, foundations of Walls, old Towers, and Coloſſuſſes yet remaining. There are alſo in this ſame Country the Promontory and Towne *Sigæum*, in which there is *Achilles* Tombe. *Lydia* or *Meonia* hath the Citty *Sardeis*, where *Cræſus* his Palace was. *Myſia* neere the Helleſpont bordereth on *Troas*. In this Country there is *Lampſacus*, a Colony of the Patians, and *Abydus* of the Meleſians. *Caria* is ſituate betweene *Ionia* and *Lydia*, the Metropolis hereof was heretofore *Miletus*, which now they falſely thinke is called *Malaxo*: for the ancients did call it *Myläſa*, which *Plinie* calleth the free Citty, *Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 21. There is alſo *Magneſa* neere the River *Maander*. On the ſhore was *Ionia* neere the Iland *Chius*, in which heretofore was that famous Citty *Epheſus*. *Æolis* is betweene this and *Lesbus*, whoſe Citties by the Coaſt ſide are *Myrina*, *Cumæ*, now *Caſtri*, and *Phocæa*, now called *Poglia Vecchia*. *Dorus* is by the Carpathian Sea in the *Cherſoneſus*, the chiefe Citty whereof is *Halicarnaſſus*, here the Hiſtorians *Herodotus*, and *Dionyſius* were borne, and *Mauſolus* had his Palace here. *Galatia*, which is alſo called *Gallogreece*, is ſo called from the Frenchmen, who mingling themſelves with the Græcians, did heretofore poſſeſſe thoſe parts, which lye by the Euxine Sea, betweene *Pontus* and *Cappadocia*. The Citties in it are *Ancyra*, now called *Angori*, famous for waterd Chamlot which is made there of Goates-haire: *Sinope* was *Mithridates* his Country: *Amiſus* now called *Simiſo*. In this Country is *Paphlagonia*, which is now called *Roni*. *Cappadocia* which is now call'd *Amaſia*, and it reacheth from *Galatia* to *Antitaurus*: on the South is *Cilicia*: on the North

North the Euxine Sea. The length of it is more than 300000. miles Here was ſometimes the flouriſhing Kingdom of the Amazons, whom *Titianus*, as *Iſidorus* witneſſeth doth elegantly call One-breaſted Amazons. The Cities and Townes herein are *Trapezus*, *Themiſcyra*, *Amaſia*, where *Strabo* was borne, *Iconium* and *Maza*. *Lycia* is next to *Caria*. It hath theſe chiefe Cities *Patara* and *Telmeſſum*. *Pamphilia* followes which is parted by the River *Cataractes* from *Lycia*. In it there were theſe Cities *Side*, *Attalia*, and *Aſpendum*. It is now together with *Cilicia* called *Caramania*. The Metropolis of *Cilicia* is now called *Hama*, the ancients called it *Tarſus*, here S. *Paul* was borne, being an ancient Univerſity by the River *Cydnus*. *Strabo* doth much commend it. There is alſo the Towne *Adena* and *Heraclea* by the Mountaine *Taurus*. *Armenia* the leſſer reacheth even to *Euphrates*, but on the Weſt it is bounderd with *Cappadocia*. The Rivers are *Iris*, which is now called *Caſalmach*, alſo *Halis*, *Ottomangiuch*, *Parthenius*, *Dolap*, *Sangaris*, *Sangri*, which doe all runne into the Euxine Sea. Into the Propontick Sea theſe Rivers doe runne, namely, *Aſcanius*, *Rhindacus*, *Æſopus*, and *Granicus*; and into the Helleſpont theſe Rivers, *Simois*, and *Scamander*, which is alſo called *Xanthus*. Into the Agæan Sea theſe Rivers doe runne, *Caicus*, *Hermus*, *Caiſtrus*, *Maander*, which as *Pruſeus* reporteth, maketh a hundred windings and turnings. Laſtly, there doe runne into the Mediterranean Sea theſe Rivers, *Calbus*, *Xanthus*, *Limyrus*, *Cataractes*, and others. The Seas are the Euxine Sea, the Ægæan Sea, and Pamphylian, the Propontis, the Helleſpont, the Icarian, the Myrtoan, and Rhodienſian Seas. And theſe Seas are very convenient, both for importing and bringing in all kinde of Merchandiſe, and alſo for fiſhing, by which they reape much profit. The chiefe Mountaines are *Horminium* in *Pontus* and *Myſium*, which is alſo called *Olympus*. The Synnadican Mountaines are famous for Stone-Quarries, there is alſo *Ida* in *Phrygia* which is memorable for the ancient contention of the Goddeſſes for the Golden Ball, and *Paris* his judgement which hee gave there, alſo Gold-bearing *Tmolus* in *Lydia*, *Argæum* in *Cappadocia*, *Amanum*, now called *Monte Negro* in *Cilicia*, on which there doe grow high Cedars and and Juniper, alſo the Mountaine *Sabina*, which hath great ſtore of Plants. There are alſo *Didyma* and the Mountaine *Chimera*, which flameth like *Ætna*, and the flame thereof as *Pliny* witneſſeth is encreaſed by caſting on water, and extinguiſhed or quenched with dunge. There is alſo the Mountaine *Taurus* which beginneth here, on the top whereof there are Lions, in the middle of it which hath pleaſant paſtures, there are Goates, and at the bottome Serpents. Whence the Poets doe faine that it is a Monſter which vomiteth and ſpitteth fire, having a head and breaſt like a Lion, a belly like a Goate, and the tayle of a Dragon, and that *Bellerophon* was ſent to kill this *Chimera*. There are alſo other Mountaines as *Antitaurus*, and *Scordiſcus*, which for brevity ſakes we omit. I come to the publike workes. There was heretofore in *Ionia* in the Citty of *Epheſus* the Temple of *Diana*, the moſt famous and moſt magnificent Temple in the World, and accounted one of the 7. wonders of the World. Here were alſo many Hoſpitals for Strangers, and for the ſicke, which

they called *Carbachara*. Moreover, there are no Innes or places of Receit for Travellers, in all thoſe Provinces of which are ſubject to the Turke, except it be thoſe publike Houſes; which were built by divers meanes, but this was the moſt uſuall. The Turkiſh Nobles when they were growne rich, being willing to doe ſome pious worke in their life time, did out of their Zeale build ſuch Houſes, for they had no kinne to beſtow it on, and therefore thinking that ſhould doe a good worke for the publike good, by raiſing ſuch Structures and Buildings, they did therefore build either ſome bridge or an Hoſpitall called *Carbachara*, unto which there was a Temple adjoyning, and next to it a Bath.

THE



THE ILAND OF CYPRVS,

WITH THE ILANDS *STALIMENE, CHIVS, MITYLENE, NEGROPONTE, CERIGO,* AND *RHODES.*

CYPRUS is one of the greater Ilands of the Mediterranean Sea, which was ſo called either from *Cyprus* the Daughter of *Cynica*, or from the Cyprus tree, which is proper to this Iland. It lyeth in the middle of the *Iſſican* Bay betweene *Silicia* and *Syria:* on the Eaſt it hath the Syrian Sea, and the Iſſican Bay, which is commonly called *Golfo de Lajazzo*, on the Weſt the Pamphilian Sea: on the South the Ægyptian Sea: on the North it looketh toward *Cylicia*, which is now called *Turcomannia*, according to others *Caramania.* The compaſſe of it is 427. miles, the length of it 200. as *Bordonius* witneſſeth. It hath for the moſt part an unpleaſant, and unwholeſome ayre, in regard of the exhalations and uprores which ariſe from the Lakes. Yet the whole Iland is very fruitfull. For it produceth all things neceſſary both for neceſſity and delicacies: as Wheate, Barley, and other kindes of Graine: alſo excellent Wine that may compare with Crete Wine: alſo Oyle, Sugar, Honey, Salt, Oranges, Citrions, Lemmons, Dates, and other excellent fruit. Alſo Gold, Cotton, Wooll, Saffron, Coriander ſeed, Silke, and what not? alſo Emralds, Chryſtall, Iron, and Allome: and eſpecially ſuch great ſtore of Braſſe, which it is thought was firſt found there, ſo that it was called Brazen *Cyprus.* There is alſo a kinde of ſtuffe made of Goates haire, which is called Chamlot. *Diodorus Siculus. Lib.* 16. writeth that 9. Kings did governe this Iland, which were all ſubject to the King of *Perſia.* It had alſo Greeke Tyrants. We read that heretofore it had 15. famous Citties, which are now for the moſt part decayd and ruinated. The chiefeſt of them were *Paphos*, now called *Bapho:* alſo *Pala Paphos*, where the Inhabitants doe affirme that *Venus* came firſt out of the Sea: there is alſo *Salamis* which is ſeated in a pleaſant Bay of the Eaſt ſhore, from whence there is a convenient paſſage to *Syria.* It was afterward called *Conſtantia*, and *Epiphanius* was Biſhop thereof. There were alſo the Cities *Amathus* and *Ceraunia.* But now the chiefeſt are *Nicotia* and *Famagoſta.* But out of the Mountaine *Olympus*, there doe runne two great Rivers *Lycus* and *Lapethus*, the former runneth Southward, the latter North-

Northward. The other ſtreames may be rather called Torrents than Rivers, becauſe they are ſometimes dry, and then the Inhabitants doe want water extremely. There are divers Mountaines in this Iland, but the higheſt of them all is *Olympus*, which they call *Trohodon*, which is beautified with all kinde of trees, and hath many Monaſteries on it, in which the Calojerians dwell. The compaſſe of it is 54. miles.

STALIMENE.

LEMNOS is an Iland of the Ægæan Sea, which the Turkes and Italians do now call *Stalimene*: it is over againſt *Thrace*, between the *Cherſoneſus* of *Thrace*, and *Athon* a Mountaine of *Macedon*, the compaſſe of it is 100. miles. On the Eaſt ſide it is dry and barren: but betweene the South and the Weſt the Fields are very fruitfull, and doe bring forth Wheate, Pulſe, Peaſe, Beanes, Wine, Flaxe, and Hempe. The Lemnian Earth is digged foorth now, as heretofore with many ſuperſtitious Ceremonies, and that every yeere on the 6. day of Auguſt, but not at other times. For it is forbidden upon paine of death, that none come to digge of it, either ſecretly or openly. The place out of which it is digged is called *Vulcan's* Mountaine. This Iland hath abundance of Bay-horſes, which goe ſoftly, and doe neither pace nor trot. It hath alſo Serpents. Here were heretofore the Citties *Myrina* and *Epheſtias*. But now the latter is ruinate and deſolate, and called *Cochino*. The other is a ſmall Towne, ſeated on a Peninſula which is joyned to the Iland by a ſmall Iſthmus or tongue of Land: it is now called *Lemnos*.

CHIOS.

χιὼν græcè, Snow.

THe Iland *Chios* was ſo named, either from the Snow, or from the Nymph *Chion*. Heretofore it was called *Ætolia* as *Ephorus* reporteth. It is ſituate betweene *Samos* and *Lesbus*, over againſt *Erythra*. The compaſſe of it is above a hundred miles. *Chios* hath excellent good Wine, ſo that as *Strabo* reporteth there are Cluſters of Grapes which doe weigh 6. pound. It hath alſo good Figges, and a kinde of Marble which was much eſteemed at *Rome*. And it alone of all the reſt beareth Maſtick. And heretofore it was ſo fertile and fruitfull, that it was called the Store-houſe or Barne of *Rome*. It hath alſo great ſtore of tame Partridges, which runne up and downe the Fields, and the Streets. Here are 36. Townes. The chiefe Citty is *Chia*, which hath a convenient Haven for Ships to ride in. It is all Mountainous. It hath theſe Promontaries *Poſidium*, *Phanæum*, *Arviſium*, from whence come Arviſian Wines, which are now called Malmeſies. In this Coun-

try

THE ILAND OF CYPRVS.

try *Ion* the Tragedian, *Theopompus* the Historian, and *Theocritus* the Sophister was borne. And some suppose that *Homer* was borne here. *Cicero* in his Oration for *Archias* saith, The Colophonians doe say that *Homer* was their Citizen, the Chians doe challenge him to bee theirs, the Salaminians doe account him theirs, and the Smyrnians reckon him their Citizen. And therefore they dedicated a Chappell to him in their Towne. And many others doe contend and strive for him.

MITYLENE.

LESBUS or *Mitylena*, which is now called *Metelin* from the chiefe Citty, lyeth over against *Phrygia*, and is distant from the Continent 7. miles and an halfe. Some report that the compasse of it is 168. miles. And others say 130. miles. It hath a wholesome ayre, fruitfull fields, and good fruits. Here it the best Corne. It yeeldeth the best Wine, which is more esteemed at *Constantinople* than other wines, and for the most part it is of a pale colour betweene red and white. Here is also Marble, which is bluer than a Touchstone: here is also the Pretious stone call'd *Achates*, which being worne, cheareth the heart, and driveth away care and sorrow. It doth breed strong lusty Horses, but of low stature. Heretofore there were 5. Towns in it, *Antyssa*, *Pyrrha*, *Eresos*, *Cravia*, & *Mitylene*, now *Metelino*, being the Prince-Towne of the whole Iland, which hath a Castle and a pleasant fruitfull soyle, but now it is for the most part ruinated and fallen downe. This Iland hath two convenient Havens.

NEGROPONTE.

EUBOEA now called *Nigroponius*, or *Nigroponte* on the South thrusteth forth the Promontory *Gerestо*, and *Caphareum*: on the North *Cæneum*, it is no where broad, and yet the narrowest place is two miles over: but it is long, and lyeth over against *Bœotia*, and is separated from the shore by a narrow strait. Heretofore it was joyned to *Bœotia*. The compasse of it is 365. miles. This Iland hath abundance of Corne, Pulse, Wine, Oyle, and Trees fitt for Building of Shops. The Metropolis was heretofore *Chalcis* now it is called *Nigroponte* after the name of the Iland. It is famous for the death of *Aristotle*, who dyed here for griefe, when hee could not finde out the cause of the flowing and ebbing of the Sea 7. times by day, and seven times by night. Although *Suidas* reporteth that he dyed not for griefe but that he was poyson'd, and *Laertius* saith that he dy'd by sickneſse. There are also the Citty *Eretria*, where *Simonides* the Lyrick Poet was borne: there is also *Charistus* which *Stephanus* calleth *Chironia* and

Ægea

Ægea, now it is called *Carifto*, which was famous heretofore for Marble, there are alſo *Helixa*, *Pherba*, *Neſos*, *Oechalia*. *Strabo* writeth that there are two Rivers in this Iland *Cerin* and *Nelæus*, which are of divers natures. For if beaſts drinke out of one of them, their haire groweth white, but if they drinke of the water of the other River, their hide and haire groweth black. There is an arme of the Sea, which *Livie* calleth the Euborian Bay, which is a violent Sea, and floweth and ebbeth 7. times by day, and 7. times by night, with ſuch a violent courſe, that no Ship can ſayle againſt it. There is alſo the Mountaine *Caphareus*, famous for the Shipwrack of the Græcians as they returned from *Troy*, and for the death of *Palamedes* at *Troy*, the Sonne of *Euripides Nauplius* King of the Eubæan Iland.

CERIGO.

PTOLEMIE calls it *Cythera*. *Pliny* heretofore called it *Porpyris*: and *Euſtathius* calleth it *Porphyruſa*, from the great ſtore of Porphirie Marbles which is in the Mountaines: It is now called *Cerigo*. It is the firſt Iland of the Ægæan Sea on the Weſt over-againſt the Laconick Bay. It is diſtant from the ſhoare of *Peloponneſus* 5. miles, and it is 60. miles in compaſſe. It hath a Towne of the ſame name, and many Havens, which are not ſafe and ſecure, for there are many Rocks which lye ſcatteringly round about this Iland.

RHODES.

THERE remaineth in this Table the Iland of *Rhodes*. This as *Pliny* witneſſeth was heretofore called *Ophinſa*, *Aſteria*, *Æthrea*, *Trinachia*, *Corimbia*, *Atabiria*, and *Macaria*. It is diſtant from the continent of *Aſia* 20. miles. The compaſſe of it is 140. miles. It hath a temperate and gentle Ayre: and it was conſecrate to the Sunne, becauſe there is no day wherein the Sunne doth not ſhine upon it. The ſoyle is fruitfull, and the Meddowes fertile, and it hath great ſtore of fruit Trees, of which many are alwayes greene. It hath now but one ſtrong Citty of the ſame name, which is ſituate in the Eaſterne part of the Iland, partly on a ſteepe Hill, and partly on the Sea Coaſt. It hath a faire and ſafe Haven, and it is well fortified with a double Wall, thirteene high Towers, five Caſtles, and other Forts and Bulwarkes. And it hath an Univerſity which heretofore was as famous as that at *Maſſils*, *Athens*, *Alexandria*, and *Tarſus*: and it had a brazen Coloſſus of the Sunne, which was ſeventy Cubits high, which after it had ſtood 56. yeeres, it was throwne downe by an Earthquake, and when it lay on the ground it was a wonderfull

ſight to behold. For a man of a good ſtature could not fathome or embrace his Thumb. And the Fingers were greater than moſt Statues, and when it was broke, his Belly did gape like a great Cave. This Coloſſus was making twelve yeeres, and three hundred Talents of Braſſe went to the making of it, and within there were great ſtones layd, that might make the worke ſtand firme. The Sultan laded 900. Camels with the Braſſe of this Statue.

THE



THE KINGDOME OF PERSIA, OR THE EMPIRE OF THE *SOPHI.*

THE Perſian or Sophian Empire, as it was renowned heretofore, ſo now alſo it is very famous. The Inhabitants are Perſians. They are called alſo *Ayami*, or *Azamij*, from the Kingdome of *Azamia*, which ſome thinke was heretofore called *Aſſyria*: they were called Perſians from *Perſides*, and *Cheſelbas* from the red Cap or Hatt which they uſed to weare. They were called Sophians from Prince *Sophos*. The Kingdome of *Perſia* is ſituate betweene the Turkiſh Empire, the Tartarians, the Zagatheans, the Kingdome of *Cambaia*, and betweene the Hircanian or Caſpian Sea, and the Perſian Bay. It hath thereof on the Eaſt the Indies and the Kingdome of *Cambaja*, from which it is ſeparated and parted by the Mountaines and Deſarts: on the North are the Tartars, neere the River *Albianus* or *Oxus*, the reſt is encloſed with the Caſpian Sea: on the Weſt are the Turkes neere the River *Tigris*, and the Lake *Giocho*: on the South it is waſhed with the Perſian Bay, and the Indian Sea, which is a large ſpace of ground, for it containeth 38. degrees of longitude from the Eaſt to the Weſt. And from the South to the North 20. degrees. Concerning the temper of the ayre of *Perſia*, *Q. Curtius*, *Lib.* 5. writeth thus. There is no wholeſommer Country in all *Aſia*: for the ayre is temperate, here a continued ſhady Mountaine doth qualifie the heate thereof: and there it is joyned to the Sea which doth cheriſh it with a temperate warmth. But this Country is not all of one quality, nor of one ſoyle. That part which lyeth toward the Perſian Bay, in regard it is watered with Rivers: and alſo that part toward the Caſpian Sea, having pleaſant Rivers, & a milde gentle Ayre, are both happy and fruitfull, and doe yeeld all kindes of fruits, and doe breed all kindes of living creatures. It hath abundance of Wheate, Barley, Millet, and the like Graine, and alſo Mettals and Pretious Stones, and *Paulus Venetus* witneſſeth that it hath great plenty of Wine. The other parts are deſolate by reaſon of the heate and dryneſſe. Moreover the Perſians were at firſt an obſcure Nation, bnt they grew famous afterward by their King *Cyrus*, who having gotten the Empire of *Media* and *Lydia*, joyned it to *Perſia*, and ſo having conquerd *Aſia*, and ſubdued all the

The Country

The Situation.

East, he left it a faire and flouriſhing Kingdome. *Cambyſes* ſucceeded his Father, who added *Ægypt* to the Empire, after whom *Perſia* continued in one Eſtate untill *Darius* raigned; who being conquerd by *Alexander* of *Macedon*, loſt his life together with his Kingdome. It was governed by Kings 230. yeeres, as *Q. Curtius* affirmeth. *Lib.*4. and the Prophet *Ieremiah* doth aſſent unto him at the 9. Chapter of *Daniel*. But now the Perſian Empire which is ſubject to the great *Sophy*, is accounted one of the moſt potent Empires of all the East, which though it were ſometimes oppreſſed by the Sarazens, and ſometimes by the Tartars, yet it grew up againe in the raigne of King *Iſmael*. The Countries which are ſubject to the Perſian Empire are theſe, *Media*, *Aſſyria*, *Suſiana*, *Meſopotamia*, *Perſis*, *Parthia*, *Hyrcania*, *Margiana*, *Bactriana*, *Parapamiſſus*, *Aria*, *Drangiana*, *Gedroſia*, and *Carmania*. *Media* is now called *Servan*, which is ſituate betweene *Perſia*, and the Hyrcanian Sea, it hath on the East *Hyrcania* and *Parthia*; on the Weſt the greater *Armenia* and *Aſſyria*. It is devided into the greater or the Southerne, and the Northerne *Atropatia*. The latter is colder, and therefore leſſe inhabited. The chiefe Citty is *Smachia*, there are moreover theſe Cities, *Derbent*, *Eres*, *Sechi*, and *Guavot*. The greater is more inhabited: it hath alſo the Citty *Taurus* which is placed at the foote of *Orontis*, being 8. dayes journey diſtant from the Caſpian Sea. The compaſſe of it is almoſt 16. miles, in which it is ſuppoſed that there are 200000. Citizens. The Ancients did call it *Ecbatana*, where the Kings of *Perſia* doe dwell in Summer. In the ſame Country there are *Turcomian*, *Caru*, *Suſtan*, *Naßva*, *Ardavil*, and *Marant*. *Aſſyria* which is now called *Arzerum*, hath on the East *Media*, on the Weſt *Meſopotamia*: on the North *Armenia*, on the South *Suſiana*. It had heretofore theſe Provinces, *Arrapachites*, *Adiabena*, and *Sittacena*: the Citty *Ninive* is by *Tigris*, which is 60. miles in compaſſe. *Suſiana* is now called *Chus* or *Caſſitan*: it was ſo named from *Suſis* a chiefe Citty, which is 15. miles in compaſſe, and was ſo called from the Lillies which grew there, as *Athenæus* noteth, for *Suſum* in the Perſian language ſignifies a Lilly. *Meſopotamia*, which in Scripture is called *Padan Aram*, is now called *Diarbecha*, it is ſituate betweene the Rivers *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, whence it was ſo named, becauſe it lyeth ἐν μεσῳ τῶν ποταμῶν, or in the middle betweene two Rivers: this Country hath a divers ſituation: part of it the Rivers doe fertilize or make fatt: part of it is dry and barren, and without Graſſe, or Trees. The chiefe Citties are *Orpha*, which is 7. miles in compaſſe, and *Caramit* which is farre greater than it being the Metropolis of *Meſopotamia*, which *Selimus* the Turkiſh Emperour tooke from the *Sophi*. *Merdin* is the ſeate of the Patriarke of *Chaldæa*: and *Moſus* of the Patriarke of the Nertorianians, whoſe authority reacheth even to the *Indies* and *Cathaja*. In *Perſida*, which they call now *Farſi*, or *Farſitum*, there is the chiefe Citty *Siras*, which was heretofore called *Perſepolis*, which was the Seate of the *Magi*. *Pliny* calls it the head Citty of the Perſian Kingdome, and *Q. Curtius* the royall Palace of the East. *Hyrcania* which is now called *Grigia*, or *Corca*, or *Dargument*, is next unto the Caſpian Sea, which is therefore called the *Hyrcanian* Sea. It hath theſe Citties *Hyrcana*, which the Scythians call *Carizath*,

THE KINGDOME OF PERSIA.

Carizath, alſo *Beſta*, and *Meſandra*. *Margiana* which is now called *Iſelbas*, is bounderd on the North with the River *Oxus*. The chiefe Citty is *Iodion*, which was anciently called *Antiochia*. *Bactrina*, now called *Batter*, or *Charaſſa*, is a part of *Tartaria*. The Citties are *Bactra*, which is now called *Bochara*, and alſo *Iſtigias*. *Paropamiſſus* is a part of *Bactriana* by the Mountaine *Paropamiſſus*, it is now called *Candahar*, or *Amblestam*. The chiefe Citty is *Candahar* which is a famous Mart Towne. *Aria* is ſo called from the Metropolis thereof *Eri*, which is 13. miles in compaſſe. *Carmania* which is called *Circa*, or *Chermaine* reacheth to the Indian Sea, even to *Gedroſia*, having many Citties and Havens. The Metropolis is *Chirmain*. There are alſo in *Carmania* theſe Kingdomes, *Macram*, *Eraca*, *Guadel*, and *Paran*. Some doe falſely ſuppoſe *Geſia* to be *Guzarate*, ſeeing *Guzarate* is the Kingdome of *Cambaja*. *Babylon* is ſituate betweene the Perſian Bay and *Meſopotamia*, and on the right and left hand it is encloſed with the Deſarts of *Suſia*, and *Arabia*, is was ſo named from *Babylon* the chiefe Citty thereof. *Chaldæa* ioyneth to it. In *Chaldæa* was the Citty *Vr*, which *Ioſephus* calleth *Vra*, from whence *Abraham* being admoniſhed by God removed and went to *Haran* in *Meſopotamia*. This Kingdome hath many Rivers, as *Canac*, *Araxes*, and *Cirus*, which doe water the Southerne part of *Media*. In *Aſſyria* is the River *Tigris*. In *Suſania* the River *Enelæus*: *Meſopotamia* hath the River *Euphrates*: In *Margiana Oxus*, *Arius* and *Margis*. *Bactria* hath the Navigable River *Ochus*, and others: in *Aria* are the Rivers *Arius*, *Tonoletus*, *Arapenes*, and others. It hath alſo divers Mountaines, as *Orontes* in *Media*, and the Mountaine *Coronus* in *Hyrcania*. Alſo the Mountaine *Taurus* which cutteth thorow the middle of *Perſia*, which hath divers names given it by the people that dwell neere it. It hath alſo many woods, eſpecially *Parthia* is very wooddy, and the Northerne part of *Hyrcania* which hath great woods, which have ſtore of Oakes, Pinetrees, and Firre-trees, and are full of wilde Beaſts, as Tigers, Panthers, and Libards. * Alſo *Aria* is full of Woods and Mountaines, as alſo all *Perſia*. Concerning the publike works, there are many ſtately and magnificent Buildings in this Kingdome, and eſpecially in *Babylon*. As that magnificent Bridge in the Citty of *Babylon*, which the Queene *Semiramis* built over *Euphrates*, concerning which ſee *Munſter*, *Lib.* 5. who alſo in the ſame Booke deſcribeth a ſtrange Garden which *Semiramis* cauſed to be planted. In the Citty *Suſia* was the Caſtle *Suſa*, in which the Kings of *Media* dwelt, which as *Caſſiodorus* reporteth *Memnon* built with ſtones laid in Gold in ſtead of morter: this is one of the 7. wonders of the world. But of theſe things enough, I come to their manners. They created their Kings out of one Family. He that did not obey the King had his head and armes cut off, and his Carkaſſe was afterward left unburied. They had all of them many Wives, and many Concubines, which they kept for Of-ſpring ſake, that they might have Children by them. They never conſulted of waighty matters but when they had their Cups about them, for they ſuppoſed that they could then determine better of matters than when they were ſober. Acquaintance and equalls did ſalute one another with a kiſſe. The Inferiors did ſhew reverence by outward geſtures.

ſtures. They buried their dead bodies in the ground, and anoynted them with waxe. It was counted a hainous offence to laugh or ſpet before the King. Concerning the burying of their dead others doe write the cleane contrary, namely, that the Perſians did bring forth the bodies of their dead without the Citty into the Fields, and there caſt them forth naked to be devourd by Dogs and ravenous Fowles. And moreover that they would not ſuffer the bones of the dead to be buried or interr'd. And when any Carkaſſe was not preſently devoured by the Fowles and the wild Beaſts, they accounted it an unlucky ſigne, ſuperſtitiouſly beleeving that that man had a wicked impure ſoule, and therefore worthy of Hell, and his neighbours did lament him as a man who after this life had no hope of Felicity. But if he were ſoone devoured by the Beaſts, they judged him happy. But now the Perſians are more ſoft and gentle in their manners and behaviour then either the Turkes, the Tartarians, or the Sarazens. They are by nature liberall, and doe love civility: and they reverence Learning and Arts, but eſpecially Aſtrologie, Phiſick, and Poeſie. They uſe Parents and Brethren with much reſpect: and Nobility of blood is greatly eſteemed: wherein they differ from the Turkes, which make no differences of blood or diſſent. Moreover, they doe entertaine and uſe ſtrangers curteouſly: but yet they are very jealous. So that they ſuffer not their Wives to come in a ſtrangers ſight, though in other matters they uſe them with great reſpect, contrary to the maner of the Turkes, who uſe their Wives like ſlaves. The Perſian women are very faire. They doe addict themſelves to Mechanick Arts, and eſpecially weaving of Silke ſtuffes which are tranſported thorow all *Syria*, and other Eaſterne Countries. They did feed heretofore on the fruit of the Turpentine Tree, and on Acornes, and wilde Peares: their daily food after running, or other exerciſes of the body was hard bread, their drinke was water. They get much by buying and ſelling of Pearles, and ſweet Spices, but eſpecially of Silke, of which here is great ſtore.

TARTARIE,
OR,
THE GREAT CHAMS EMPIRE.

TARTARIE is a very large Kingdome: for beſides a great part of *Europe*, it containeth all *Sarmaria* in *Aſia*, with *Scythia* and *Serica*, which they now call *Cathajo*. It was ſo called from the River *Tartoro*, which watereth that part which wee call *Magog*, and the Inhabitants *Mongull*. It is ſituate in the North, on the Eaſt it hath the moſt potent Kingdome of *China*; on the South *India*, the Rivers *Ganges* and *Oxus*, on the Weſt the Caſpian Sea and *Poland*, from thence it confineth on *Moſcovie*, and on the North the freezing Sea, which part is thought to be undiſcoverd and unhabited. The Ayre and Climate is very intemperate, & there is ſuch horrid Thunder and Lightning in Summer, that many have beene ſlaine by it: now it is very hot, and by and by cold, ſo that thick Snowes doe fall downe. And there are oftentimes ſuch violent ſtormes of winde, that they will blow men off from their Horſes, and ſtay them as they ride, and overturne Trees by the rootes, and doe much other harme beſide. It never raineth there in Winter, but often in Summer, but ſo ſparingly, that it doth ſcarcely moiſten the Earth. But yeeldeth good ſtore of Wheate, Rice, and other Fruits: & it hath abundance of Silke, Ginger, Cinamon, Pepper, Cloves, Rhuebarb, and Sugar: alſo Muske, Pitch, and in ſome places Gold and Silver. In ſome places Wine is made, but all the Province of *Cathaja* hath no Wine. There is alſo a black kinde of ſtone which is digged out of the Mountaines, and ſerveth for Fuell; and they are wont to lay them on their fire, for want of wood. Moreover here are great ſtore of Oxen, Goates, and Swine, and eſpecially an incredible ſort of Horſes, and Cattell. We read in the Tartarian Epiſtles that the Tartarian Emperour doth keep 10000. white Mares, whoſe Milke ſerveth him for drinke. And moreover that he keepeth 20000. Huntſmen, and 10000. Falkoners. And that this Country is full of Fowle, as Pheaſants, Cranes, and the like. In that part of *Tartary* which the Zavolhenſian Tartarians doe poſſeſſe, they report that there is a kinde of ſeed like to the ſeed of a Mellon or Pompion, but not ſo long, which if it bee ſow'd, a Plant will ſpring and grow up, which they call *Boranetz*, that is, the Lambe. For it groweth almoſt three foote high in the figure and ſhape of a Lambe, which it reſembleth both for the feete, the hoofes, the eares, and the whole body, except the hornes. And in ſtead of horne it hath ſtrange haire like hornes. It is covered with a thin skin, which the Inhabi-

tants

TARTARIE.

TARTARIA
EUROPÆ PARS
ASIÆ PARS SEPTEN
MOSCOVIA
Crimea
ARMENIA
MARE CASPIVM
CASPIVM et HIRCANVM
NAGAIA
SAGAI
ASTRACAN
PERMIA
SAMOGITIA
LIVONIA
LITVANIA
RVSSIA
LVCOMORIA
BVDA
MAGNVM CONGE
EATUM
TARTARIA
TAGALISTAN
ALMOCKI
COLMAC
CHINÆ PARS
CATAIO
AMERICA Pars

tants doe pluck from it, and cover their heads with it. They report that the inward pith of it is like the meate of a Crabfish: and that if it be wounded or cut, blood will runne from it. It is very sweet, and the root having put forth of the ground, will grow up as high as ones middle. Beside this is more wonderfull: as long as it hath other hearbes growing round about it, so long it doth live like a Lambe in a pleasant Pasture, but when they are gone it doth wither and dye, which hath beene often tryd. And which is most strange, Wolves and other ravenous beasts doe most desire it. In the Citty *Quelinfu* there are Hens, which in stead of Feathers have black haire like Cats, but yet they lay excellent Egges. They doe call the first Emperour of *Tartary*, who got the Kingdome and established Lawes therein *Changius Canes*, or *Cham*. *Paulus Venetus* calleth him *Cinchis*. Hee lived in the yeere of Christ 1202. Before him this Nation lived barbarously, without manners, lawes, or civill government, being of no notes in *Scythia*, and living by keeping of Cattell. The other Princes descended from this *Changius*. Hee quickly enlarged the Empire, from the Country of *Syna* and the Ocean even to the Caspian Sea. His Sonne was *Iocucham*, who begot *Zaincha* the third Emperour, whence some did call *Bathi*. Hee wasted *Russia*, *Poland*, *Silesia*, *Moravia*, and *Hungary*. *Bathi* begot the fourth Emperour *Temir Cutlu*, who was that *Tamberlaine*, who is well knowne in Histories for his extreme Tyranny, who wasted all *Asia*, and entred even into *Ægypt*. Hee overcame the Turkish Emperour *Bajazet*, and having tooke him prisoner, put golden fetters on him, and carryed him in a Cage thorow *Asia*. The fift Emperour begotten by *Temir Cutlu* was *Temir Gzar*, who fighting against the Christians in *Prussia*, was slaine there. The sixt Emperour begotten by *Temir Gzar* was *Macmectzar*. His Sonne *Amectzar* was the seventh Emperour. He begot *Sziachmet* the eighth Emperour. *Tartary* is devided into many parts, the lesser which lyeth toward *Europe* betweene *Boristhenes* and *Tanais*, and containeth the *Taurican Chersonesus*, of which we have spoke in the description of *Europe*. Also *Tartaria deserta*, in which there are many Kine: *Zagatar* which is *Scythia* within *Imaus*: *Cathaia*, with the Kingdome of *Tangut*, which is the ancient *Scythia* beyond *Imaus*: and lastly ancient *Tartaria* which was unknown to *Ptolemy*. The Metropolis of this Kingdome is *Cambalu*, by the bank of the River *Polisanguis*, which is 24. miles in compasse. There are 12. Gates, and as many Suburbs. It is a Mart Towne, and very rich in Pearles, Gold, Silver, and Silke. They report that every day a thousand Carts loaden with Silkes, and brought hither out of *China*, besides other commodities. Moreover there are many famous Citties, as *Samarcanda* built by *Tamberlaine*: *Caindo*, is a Citty famous for Merchandizing, in the farthest part of *Tartary*, and many others, which for brevity sake I omit. There are many Lakes in *Tartary*, so that it would be tedious to reckon them, but yet we will name some of the chiefest. In the Province *Caniclu*, there is a Lake in which there is such store of Pearles, that they would be of no esteeme, nor nothing worth, if every one might carry away as many as he listed. Where it is forbidden on paine of death, that no man shall presume to fish in this Lake for

for Pearles, without leave and licence from the great *Cham*. This Lake alſo is full of fiſh. There is another Lake in the Province *Caraim* which is very full of Fiſh, being an hundred miles in compaſſe and others. It is watered with many Rivers, among which is the great River *Puliſachnis*. This River runneth into the Ocean, and many Boates loaden with commodities doe come up it. There is alſo the River *Caromora*, which is ſo broad, and deepe, that it hath no Bridge over it: but yet it rowleth into the Sea: There is alſo *Quiantu*, which is halfe a mile broad, and very deepe and full of fiſh: alſo *Quian* which as *Paulus Venetus* writeth, is thought to be one of the greateſt Rivers in the world. For the breadth of it in ſome places is 10. miles, in others 8. miles, and in ſome 6. miles. The length of it is 100. dayes journey: I omit other matters, and ſo paſſe to the publike Workes and Buildings. The firſt is a faire great Marble Palace, beautified with Gold, which was built by the great *Cham* in the Citty *Ciandu*. And there is another in the ſame Citty, and another in the Citty *Cambalu*, built very curiouſly, and it is about 4. miles in compaſſe, every *Quadrangle* containing a mile. It hath a very thick wall, which is 10. paces high. The outward ſuperficies of it is white and red. In the foure corners of the wall there is a faire great Palace, which is in ſtead of a Caſtle. And ſo likewiſe in the middle of the fore walls there is a faire Palace built, ſo that there are 8. Palaces in all. In theſe they keepe their Armour, their warlike Furniture, their Ordnance, their Bowes, Arrowes, Quivers, Spurres, Bridles, Launces, Bowſtrings, and other things neceſſary in warre, and every ſeverall kinde of Armour is laid up and kept in ſeverall Palaces. But in the middle of them, or the innermoſt Court is the Kings Palace, in which the King dwelleth. This Palace hath no Chambers, but the lower Pavement thereof is raiſed 10. hand breadths from the ground: The roofe is very high, and adorned with Pictures, the walls of the Court yards and dining-roomes, doe gliſter with Gold and Silver. At the firſt entrance there are faire Pictures to entertaine the eye, and warlike Hiſtories drawne foorth with gold and lively colours. The great *Cham* hath twelve Barons in his Court, who are Governours of his 34. Provinces: and it is their Office to appoint two Rectors or Governours in every Province, and they are to provide things neceſſary for the Kings Army whereſoever it be, and they acquaint the King with their purpoſes, who by his authority confirmeth their determinations. Malefactors are puniſht in *Tartary* after this manner. If any one hath ſtolne ſome ſmall matter, which doth not deſerve death, he is beaten 7. times with a Staffe or Cudgell: and hath 17. blowes or ſtrokes given him at a time, or 27. blowes, or 47. according to the quality of his offence: untill at laſt they come to an hundred and 10. ſtripes or ſtrokes. And ſome doe die upon this beating. But if any one have ſtolne a Horſe or any other thing that deſerveth death, hee hath a Sword thruſt thorow him. But hee that will buy out his life, hee muſt reſtore nine times as much as that which he ſtole was worth. If any man or woman be taken in adultery they are put to death by the Law. The Tartarians are devided into Hordes, which words ſignifies amongſt them a Tribe

or

or Company. And as they live in ſeverall Provinces farre diſtant one from another, ſo they are as farre diſtant and different one from another in their manners and kinde of life. The men are of a ſtrong ſquare ſet ſtature, having broad fat faces, darke hollow eyes, having great rough Beards, but the reſt of their haire is ſhaven: they are ſtrong of body, and bold in courage, and can endure want and labour: when they are on Horſeback, if they chance to bee hungry or thirſty, they cut their Horſes veines, and ſo drinke his blood. It is a prophane and barbarous Nation, who make warre their right, and ſtrength and power their law. Many of them have no houſes, but doe live in Carts. And becauſe they wander from place to place, they doe uſually direct their courſe by the Starres, and eſpecially by the North Pole. They doe not tarry long in one place, for they thinke it a great unhappineſſe to continue long in the ſame place. They have no uſe of money, and therefore they exchange one thing for another. They ſay that they are Iſmaelites, and received the law of *Mahomet* in the yeere 1246. The Tartars doe feed on groſſe meat, and eſpecially on fleſh, and that raw, or halfe ſod, and on Milke, and Cheeſe, but they abſtaine from Hogs-fleſh. They drinke Mares Milke, which they doe ſo temper, that it is like white wine, and is a ſavory well-taſted drinke. They feed very ſluttiſhly, for they neither uſe Table-clothes or Napkins, neither doe they waſh their hands, bodies, or Garments. They drinke alſo Water, and Milke, and a kinde of Beere made of Millet.

THE

THE KINGDOME OF CHINA.

CHINA is a large and potent Kingdome. The Inhabitants doe call it *Tame*, and themselves *Tangis*. *Ptolomy* calleth them *Sinæ*, which *Ortelius* liketh of, whom the most doe follow, or their neighbours the Cathajans, which *Mercator* doth more approve of. All this Country is situate by the Easterne Ocean, and it is thought to bee the farthest Country Eastward. The bounds thereof on the East are the Easterne Sea; on the South the Province of *Cauchinchina*; on the West *Brachmana*: on the North the Tartarians, a warlike Nation, from whom they are devided by the Mountaines, and a long Wall, which doe reach 500. miles. The Historians of *China* doe report that this Wall was built long since by a King whose name was *Tzinzous*, after that by his wisedome he had freed the Inhabitants of this Country from the Tyranny of the Tartars, which they had endured 93. yeeres. This Country by reason of the goodnesse of the ayre and soyle, and the industry of the people is very fruitfull. For the men are not slothfull but laborious, so that they scorne to live idlely. Whence it comes to passe that every corner of this Country doth produce and bring forth something. They sow the dry ground with Wheate and Barley. The plaine wet moorish places, with Rice, which they sow foure times every yeere. The Hills and Mountaines have abundance of Pine-trees, betweene which they sow Millet and Pulse. So that every place and field beareth some fruit: and there are every where Gardens full of Roses, and divers kindes of flowers and fruits. They have great store of Hempe and Flaxe, and Woods of Mulberry Trees, for keeping of Silke-wormes. Moreover there is great store of Gold, Silver, Brasse, Iron, and other Mettals, also Pretious Stones, Pearles, Muske, Sugar, and Rheubarb: and that is thought to bee the best which is brought from thence thorow *Persia* by Land: for some think that the Sea doth take away much vertue from it. This Kingdome also doth produce and yeeld a medicinable kinde of wood, which the people of *China* doe call *Lampala*, and we *Radix Chinæ*, or the *China* Roote: and it is commonly us'd thorow all the Indies, against Impostumes, the Palsie, and the French disease. The Roote of it is hard and heavy, and of a white colour. There are infinite store of Cattell on the Mountaines, and in the Medowes. The Woods are full of Boares, Foxes, Hares, Cunnies, Sables, Martines, and other beasts of the same kinde, whose skins are much used for lining of Garments.

So that it is both pleaſant and profitable hunting of them. There are alſo great plenty of Birds, eſpecially water Fowle, and ſuch great ſtore of Ducks, that in *Canton* which is one of the leaſt Citties of this Kingdome, 10. or 12. thouſand Duckes are ſpent in one day. And though this Country have great ſtore of Fowle, yet they make them increaſe by this meanes. In the Spring time they lay two or three thouſand Egges in the Sand, by the heate and warmth whereof young Duckes are hatched. And they doe the ſame in the Winter time but then they doe not lay their Egges in the Sand, but under a Wicker Basket or Pannier, on which they ſtrew warme aſhes, the heate whereof in ſome few dayes doth hatch the Egges. This Country is under one King and Monarch, whom the people call Lord of the World, and ſonne of Heaven. There are in it 250. chiefe Citties, whoſe names doe end in *Fu*: which ſignifies a Citty: as *Cotonfu*, *Paquinfu*. And their Townes, which are many doe end in *Cheu*. There are innumerable ſort of Villages which are inhabited, by reaſon of their continuall tillage and Husbandry. All the Citties are ſituate by the banke of ſome Navigable River, & fortified with ſtrong walls, and deepe ditches. There are many pleaſant Lakes, as the round Lake in the Province of *Sancius*, which was made by an Inundation in the yeere 1557. which is memorable in regard that 7. Citties, beſides Townes and Villages, and a great number of people were drowned in it, onely one Boy ſaved in the body of a Tree. The Rivers and the Seas are full of Fiſh. And this Country becauſe it bordereth on the Sea, and hath many Navigable Rivers, is very populous both by Sea and Land. The Gates of their Citties are very magnificent and ſtately built. The ſtreetes are as ſtrait as if they were made by a line, and ſo broad, that 10. or 15. men may ride together in a ranke, and theſe are diſtinguiſht and ſeverd one from another with triumphall Arches, which doe grace the Citty very much. The Portugals doe report that they ſaw in the Citty *Fuchus* a Towre, which was built on 14. Marble Pillars, which were 40. hand breadth high, and 12. broade. This is ſuch a curious, beautifull, and coſtly worke, that it farre exceedeth all the proud and magnificent ſtructures in Europe. They have faire Temples both in their Citties and in the Countrey. The King of *China* hath a Governour under him, who is as it were a Viceroy, whom they call *Tutan*. Hee judges and determines all ſuites and controverſies within the Kingdome, and is very ſevere in adminiſtring Juſtice. Theeves and murtherers are kept continually in priſon, untill they dye with whipping, and with hunger and cold. For though they are condemned to dye, which is for the moſt part by whipping, yet the execution is ſo long delayd after the ſentence is given, that the moſt part of thoſe which are condemned doe die in priſon. Hence it comes to paſſe that there are ſo many priſoners in every Citty: So that there are ſometimes a thouſand Priſoners in the Citty *Canton*. Theft (than which no crime is more hateſull in theſe parts) is puniſht with whipping and cruell ſtripes. And this is the manner of their whipping. They ſet a man with his face bending downeward, with his hands bound behind him, and then they whipp him on the thighs

THE KINGDOME OF CHINA.



thighs with a whipp made of Reedes and Canes, which giveth such a vehement ſtroke, that the firſt blow will make the blood ſpring forth, and the ſecond blow will ſo torment the malefactor, that he cannot ſtand upon his feete. Two Beadles doe whipp him on both his thighs with ſuch vehemency, that the moſt of them do dye at the 50. or 60. ſtroke for al their ſinewes are broken. The Portugals report that every yeere above 2000. men are put todeath in this manner. Their whipp is 5. fingers thick, and one broade, which they wet continually with water, that it may be more flexible, and may give the ſtronger blow. It is lawfull for the men to have many wives, one of which they keepe at home, and the reſt in other places. They puniſh adultery with death. In the Citties there are no Brothells, for all the whores are baniſht into the Suburbs. They celebrate their Nuptiall Feaſts, and weddings, at the time of the new Moone, and commonly in the Moneth of March, whic h is the firſt day of their new yeare. And they doe keepe theſe Feſtivalls with great ſolemnity, and for many dayes together, with Organs, Muſick, and Comicall Playes. The Chinoans have for the moſt part broad faces, thin beards, flat Noſes, and little Eyes: yet ſome of them are well favoured enough. Their colour and complexion is like the Europeans, but they are ſomewhat browne, and ſwarfie that dwell about *Canton*. They ſeldome or never goe out of their owne Countrey, neither doe they admit any ſtranger to come into the innermoſt parts of their Countrey: unleſſe the King give him leave. They are as ſtout drinkers, as the Germaines and Dutchmen. Concerning the Religion of this Countrey, they beleeve that all things were created, that all things here below are governd from above, and from the Heaven: which they beleeve to be the greateſt of al the Gods, whom they expreſſe by the firſt Character of their Alphabet. They doe worſhip the Sunne, the Moone, and the ſtarres, and the Divell (whom they painte in the ſame manner as the Europæans doe) leaſt hee ſhould doe them harme as they ſay. The Chinoans are ſo neate in making all kind of houſehold ſtuffe, that they ſeeme rather the workes of nature then of Art. The uſe of Ordinance, and the Art of Printing is here of ſuch antiquity, that they know not the firſt Inventor thereof. The Portugalls doe write much concerning their ſagacitie and craftineſſe, and that they have Coaches, which will goe with Sayles, which they know ſo well how to guide, that they will make them in a ſhort time carry them by Land whither the liſt. Neither can I omit their cleare white kind of Potters ware, which wee call *China* ware, which they make in this manner. They mingle Sea ſnales or Periwinkles, with egge-ſhells, and putting ſome other things to them, they beate them till they become one ſubſtance. Then they lay it under the ground, and there they let it lye to ſeaſon and ripen 80. or 100. yeare, and they leave it to their heyres as a precious treaſure, ſo that they commonly do come to uſe that which their Grandfathers firſt laid to ripen. And it is an ancient cuſtome obſervd amongſt them, that he that takes away the old muſt lay new in the place. Here is much commerce and trading eſpecially for ſweete ſpices and ſilkes. For out of *Malacca*, *Bengala*,

and other places, Pepper, Saffron, Muske Nutts, Caſſia, and other kindes of ſweete Spices are brought into *China*. But their chiefeſt trading is in Silke. For *Iohn Barrius* in his Decads of *Aſia* doth write that at the Citty *Nimpo*, which ſome doe call *Liampo*, that hee ſaw ſome Portugals in three moneths ſpace, that carried away by Shippin 166000. pound waight of ſilke. Alſo *Antonius Pigafetta* doth affirme, that Muske is brought from hence into other parts of the World: and *Andreas Corſalis* ſaith, that Rheubarb and Pearles, are brought from henee.



THE EAST INDIES.

THE *Indies* is the greateſt Country in *Aſia*, it is ſo called from the River *Indus*. *Ptolemie* devideth it into two parts, namely *India* on this ſide *Ganges*, and *India* beyond *Ganges*. It is thought that the latter is called in the ſacred Scriptures *Hevila*, or as ſome write *Hævilah*, or *Evilath*, and the former *Seria*. But wee reade in *Marius* that the Inhabitants doe call it *Macyn* or *Magin*: others that follow Mercator doe call it *Mangi* and *China*. *Iohn Barrius* affirmeth that the Inhabitants doe call the former *Indoſtan*. It is the largeſt Country of all the world. *Pomponius* writeth that a ſhip may ſayle 60. dayes and nights along the coaſt of it. But it is bounderd, (according to *Pliny* and *Strabo*) on the Weſt with the River *Indus*, which divideth *Perſia* from *India*: on the North is the Mountaine *Taurus*: on the Eaſt it is encompaſſed with the Eaſterne Ocean: on the South with the Indian Ocean. The Country hath a wholſome gentle ayre, yet it is ſo great that it hath a different climate in many places; for in ſome places it is hott namely toward the Æquator, and in other places temperate enough and rather cold towards the North. But the Countrey it ſelfe in generall both for the ſituation, the ayre, and the fertility of the Soyle, doth farre exceede other parts of the world. Here new Starres doe riſe and ſet, and here are two Harveſts in a yeare and two Summers, and the Winter is in the middle betweene them, and the Eſteſian or Eaſt windes doe coole and qualifie the heate. Although this Countrey for the moſt part hath no Wheate, yet it yeeldeth plenty of Pulſe, and other graines, and eſpecially of Barley, and Rice. It doth alſo bring forth divers other fruits, as Pepper, Franckincenſe, Myrrhe, Ginger, and in the moſt Southerne parts Cinnamon, Spicknard, and other Aromaticks and ſweet ſpices, as *Arabia* and *AEthiopia*. There are alſo Honey or Sugar Canes. Beſides it hath many Druggs, and rootes of trees, ſome of which are wholſome, and ſome hurtfull. What ſhould I ſpeake of their Mettalls, ſtones, and Mineralls. For there is great ſtore of gold and ſilver in the Countrey, as alſo of Braſſe, Iron, and Copper as *Diadorus* witneſſeth: But *Plinny* ſaith that it hath neither Braſſe nor Leade, but inſtead thereof, Precious ſtones and Pearles, which the Sea caſteth up upon the ſhoare. For it hath abundance of Berills, Adamants, Carbuncles, and Pearles. Here is ſilke enough to furniſh all the world. Here are greater beaſts than in others parts of the world, as Oxen, Cammels, Lions, Dogs, and Elephants. There are great ſtore of Elephants. And great Dragons in the Wilderneſſe, that are as bigge as Elephants, and doe fight continually with them. And Dogs as fierce as Lions. And great ſtore of Serpents, which the Inhabitants doe roaſt and eate, and a kind of

Ants,

THE EAST INDIES.



Ants, which they eate with Pepper as we doe Crabfiſhes. Here are white Apes, and Cameleons, which were heretofore thought to live by aire. Moreover there are divers ſorts of Birds not knowne to other Nations, beſides great ſtore of Hens, Pheaſants, and Partridges: and alſo Parrets of divers colours. *Plinny* writeth thus of the Indies. The Indians alone of all nations were never droven out of their Countrey, they had from *Bacchus* to *Alexander* the great 153. Kings, in 6402. yeares, and 3. monethes. And *Strabo* writeth that never any but *Bacchus*, *Hercules*, and *Alexander* got the victory againſt them, although *Cirus* and *Semiramis* aſſailed them often. But leaving theſe matters let us paſſe to the Citties. The companions of *Alexander* the great doe write, that there were 5000. Townes in that part of *India* which they conquer'd, and every one as bigge as *Co*, whence you may eaſily collect the vaſt largeneſſe of this Countrey. The chiefe Citty is *Calechut*, which is the famous Mart of all the Eaſt. There are alſo other Citttes, as *Cambaja*, *Decan*, *Batticalla*, *Canonor*, and many others. There are alſo many great Lakes. In the hiſtory of *Alexander* there is a mention made of a Lake, which hath great old wood in it, here *Alexanders* army was like to periſh for thirſt. But the greateſt Lake of all is *Chiamy*, which is 400. Miles in compaſſe, and is 600 Miles diſtant from the Sea. Hence many chiefe Rivers doe iſſue: the next unto this Lake is *Cincuihay* and others. Here are many great Rivers. It is reported that *Alexander* the great did ſayle every day 600. Furlongs in the River *Indus*, yet he could but ſayle over it in 5. moneths and odde dayes: and yet it is leſſer than *Ganges*. It riſeth out of the Mountaine *Cauſaſus* which is called *Paropamiſſus*, and now *Naugocrot*, and ſo having runne 900. miles it diſchargeth it ſelfe into the Southerne or Indian Ocean. In which compaſſe of ground it receiveth 20. Rivers, but the famouſeſt are *Hydaſpes*, which bringeth 4. others with it, and *Cantabra*, which bringeth three with it. Some ſay that the Rivers *Ganges* doe iſſue from unknowne Springs, as *Nilus*, and that it watereth the Country round about as *Nilus* doth: ſome ſay that it riſeth out of the Scythian Mountaines, and that 19. Rivers doe runne into it: Some ſay that the Springs thereof doe breake forth with great violence: and ſo rowling down thorow the Rocks, it runneth firſt thorow the Plaines, and from thence glideth gently forward, and that it is 8. miles broad in the narroweſt part of it: and in other places 100. Furlongs broad, and is no where leſſe then 20. yards deepe. This River in the Scriptures is called *Phiſon*. But now Geographers doe ſeeke for it. For ſome ſuppoſe it is that River which floweth into the Bay of *Bengala*, perhaps in regard of the affinity betweene their names, for the Inhabitants doe call it *Guengua*. But our *Mercator* ſheweth by good probable reaſons that *Ganges* is that River which is called *Rio de Cantaon*. Next to theſe Rivers, there are the Rivers *Mandona*, *Chaberis*, *Ava*, *Campumo*, *Menam*, *Menon*, and many others. *Megaſthenes* reporteth that there are 60. Rivers in the *Indies*, many of which doe overflow their bankes in the Summer like *Nilus*, which is the chiefe cauſe of the fruitfulneſſe and fertility of this Country. It is ſaid that *Ganges* hath Crocodiles as well as *Nilus*, alſo

The Cities.

The Lakes.

The Rivers.

alſo Dolphins, and Eeles 30. foote long, as *Pliny* witneſſeth. Moreover the chiefeſt part of the East-Indies lieth over againſt the Southerne or Indian Ocean, by the Shore or Sea Coaſt: which although for the moſt part it hath Havens, yet in many places it is ſo environd with Ilands, Rocks, and Sands, that it is dangerous ſayling that way. *Solinus* ſaith that the Indian Seas have Whales as bigge as 4. Acres of ground. There is alſo a kinde of Fiſh called a Whirle-poole, which are very great, and will lift themſelves above the Hatches of a Ship, and will ſo ſpout Sea-water out of their ſpouts, that the waight of it falling downe againe is ready to overſet Ships. Here are many Mountaines, ſo that it would bee troubleſome to reckon them, many of which have no greene things on them. *Imaus*, *Emodus*, *Paropamiſſus*, doe joyne together being parts of *Caucaſus*. The Woods in the Indies as *Solinus* writeth are ſo thick that you cannot ſhoote an Arrow into them: their Orchards have Figge-trees which are 60. yards about. And the ſhadow of their boughs doe reach two Furlongs. Their leaves are like an Amazonian Bucklar. Their Apples are very ſweete. The Marſhes have a kinde of Reede which is ſo thick that being cleft, and hallowed, it doth ſerve for a Boate to ſayle with. The Indies have onely the Ebon-tree, and on the Rocks there are ſome Trees, which doe ſweat forth Frankincenſe. It hath alſo another Tree that beareth Indian Nuts. All this Nation was devided heretofore into 7. orders or rankes, the firſt was the Philoſophers: the ſecond the Husbandmen: the third the Shepheards: the fourth the Artificers: the fifth the Souldiers: and the ſixth the Epophors or Spies, who informe the King of all things done in *India*. The ſeventh were publike Counſels, being few in number, but famous for Nobility and wiſedome. For out of them they were choſen to be of the Kings Counſell, and to judge of doubtfull matters. Moreover the Captaines and Princes were choſen out of them. Concerning their Lawes and Statutes: the moſt of them have unwritten Lawes: and ſome of them written, in which as in their contracts and bargaines they are very plaine, neither are they litigious and deſirous of controverſies. For they know not what belongs to Bonds and Morgages, and they lend without witneſſes or ſealing of Bonds, even upon their owne words. Hee that is found and convinced do have borne falſe witneſſe, hath the tops of his fingers cut off. Hee that depriveth another of any members, is not onely puniſhed in the ſame member, but his hand is alſo cut off. But if any man deprive an Artificer or Tradeſman of his hand or eye, it is death. Nobility of blood is much eſteemed among them, and that anciently. The moſt of them have noe learning, but doe all things by memory. The *Gymnoſophiſts* who are called *Brachmani*, are their Prieſts: and they toe ſtudy Aſtrologie, Philoſophie, and Phyſicke. And beſides theſe, there are alſo the *Abduti*, who are very abſtainous for a time, and afterward they thinke they may freely commit all manner of wickedneſſe. The Indians doe all weare long haire, their chiefe bravery conſiſts in Pretious Stones, and their habit is various and different. Some doe goe in Linnen or Woollen: ſome are clothed with Beaſts

The Mountaines.

The Woods.

Their government.

skins,

skins, or Birds Feathers, ſome goe naked, and doe cover onely their ſecret parts. Their bodies are black, which is not accidentall but naturall ariſing from the quality of the ſeed of which they are begotten. They are of a great large ſtature. They have many Wives which they buy of their Parents for a paire of Oxen, and ſome they keepe to be their ſlaves, others for iſſue ſake and pleaſure, and unleſſe they enforce them to be chaſte, they may lawfully play the Harlots. Artificers and Tradſmen are in great eſteeme in the Indies, for they are not onely free from tribute, but they have corne allowd them by the King. And there is great trading here in many places, eſpecially for ſweet Spices Precious Stones, Cotton, and Silke.

THE

THE CHIEFE ILANDS OF THE *EAST-INDIES*, AMONG WHICH ARE THE FAMOVS *MOLVCCO* ILANDS.

THERE followeth in our method the *Molucco* Ilands with others, which are famous thorow the World for abundance of ſweet Spices and eſpecially Cloves. There are five Ilands which are comprehended under this name, *Ternate*, or *Tarante*, *Tidor* or *Theodori*, *Motir* or *Muthil*, *Machian* or *Mare*, and *Bachian* or *Bachianum*. They lye under the Æquinoctiall betweene the Ilands *Celebes* and *Gilolo*. The greateſt of them is ſcarce 6. miles in compaſſe: and all of them are not above 25. miles in compaſſe. The Ayre is very unwholeſome, and many Merchants that come to trade, doe die here. The ſoyle is dry, and ſpongie, ſo that it preſently drinkes in all the raine that falls, before it can runne into the Sea. It doth bring forth many Aromaticks and ſweet Spices, as Nutmegs, Maſtick, Aloes, Saunders, Cinamon, Ginger. Pepper, and Cloves, of all which it hath wonderfull great ſtore. It yeeldeth no kinde of food, but that which is gotten by exchange of theſe commodities. There are alſo in the *Molucco* Ilands ſuch great Canes, that the Inhabitants doe make Tunnes and Hogſheads of them. The Clove Tree groweth out of the Rocks, and after 4. yeeres growth, it beareth fruit. The Leaves of this Tree both for ſhape and thickneſſe are like the leaves of a Bay Tree. The Bloſſomes doe put forth like Fennell ſeed, and are like the Bloſſomes of an Orange Tree. The Fruit as ſoone as the Bloſſome is fallen off, buddeth forth like a Naile, whence it is called a Clove from *Clavus*, which ſignifies a Naile, becauſe a Clove is like a Naile. At the firſt they are red, but afterward the heat of the Sunne maketh them waxe black: and they ſprinkle them with Salt-water to harden them and make them laſt the better. And theſe Trees grow thick together, like a Wood. The Inhabitants doe part theſe Trees among themſelves, and doe hide the fruit of them, that they may ſell it to Merchants. In theſe Ilands there is a kinde of Bird called *Manucodiata*, about the bigneſſe of a Magpie, and halfe a foote long: The head of it is not round but flat like a Swallowes, and it hath a long forked tayle, but no feete, ſo that it flyeth continually, and liveth by the ayre. On the fore part of the head it hath feathers as ſmall as an haire. It is of a freſh bright greene colour, like the greene feathers of a wilde Ducke, or an Emerald. Under the throate it hath ſmall ſhort feathers, which are yellow, or of a Citron or Orange colour, and the breaſt is brighter. The uppermoſt part of the neck from the head is coverd with thick feathers, of a ſooty colour, which reaching to the tayle, doe ſpread abroad, and are there of a lighter colour. The belly of it is of the ſame colour, and it is as bigge beneath as above. The wings

wings of it being ſpread forth, are halfe a foote in breadth. And the feathers are underneath of a Box colour, and thoſe about are white and halfe ſpeckled with blacke. The Quills of the Feathers doe not ſtick in the wings, but ſtand off from them, ſo that the winde and ayre may paſſe thorow them. If this Bird light there they ſuperſtitiouſly beleeve that it is ſent from Heaven or from *Mahumets* Paradiſe. And they make ſo great account of it, that Kings thinke themſelves ſafe in Battle by the protection therof, albeit according to their cuſtome they place themſelves in the forefront. The chiefeſt of theſe Ilands are *Tidor* and *Ternate*, the laſt of which hath two convenient Havens. The Inhabitants of theſe Ilands are Heathens, and doe worſhip the Sunne and Moone as Gods: they aſcribe the government of the day to the Sunne, and of the Night to the Moone, and they ſay that the Sunne is a Man, and the Moone a Woman, and they call them the Father and Mother of the other Starres, all of which they account to be the leſſer Gods. They doe ſalute and reverence the riſing Sunne with certaine Verſes, and alſo the Moone when it ſhineth by night, and doe pray unto her for Children, that their Cattell may proſper, and the Earth may be fruitfull, and ſuch other matters. But they reverence Pietyand Juſtice, and eſpecially they love Peace and Quietneſſe, and doe hate Warres. Theſe *Molucco* Ilands were diſcover'd by CHARLES the fifth, concerning which I will diſcourſe, becauſe it is worthy of memory. When there aroſe a diſſention betweene the Portugals in the Eaſt, and the Caſtellanians in the Weſt, both ſtriving to enlarge their Princes Territories: that the one might not hinder the other, the new world, by the authority of Pope *Alexander* the ſixth, and others, was devided into two parts: and Articles and Conditions drawne betweene them, that whatſoever ſhould bee diſcoverd by any voyage made from the Ilands of the Atlantick Sea, which are commonly call'd the *Heſperides* toward the Eaſt, ſhould belong to the Portugals: and whatſoever was diſcover'd Weſtward ſhould belong to the Caſtellanians; ſo the latter diſcover'd *America*: and the former the moſt parts of the Eaſt, and in proceſſe of time the deſire of gaine drew them on ſo farre, that it is ſaid they encroached on the part which was adjudged to the Caſtellanians: which controverſie cannot be decided unleſſe *Ferdinando Magellanus* be made Judge thereof. For he being a Portugall and hating his Prince *Emanuel*, becauſe he had not rewarded him for the ſervice he had done him, ſhewing that the Moluccoes by the former diviſion did belong to the Caſtellanians, and being ſent in the yeere 1519. by *Charles* the fifth, to diſcover the aforeſaid Ilands by a new way, he ſo caſt and framed his voyage, that having ſayled from *Spaine* 52. degrees Southward, and then bending his courſe Weſtward, hee ſayld round about by the lower Hemiſphere, and ſo at laſt his Ships arrived in the Eaſt at the *Molucco* Ilands which he ſought. And ſo his companions ſaylingalong the upper Hemiſphere by the Coaſts of *Aſia* and *Affrick* returned into *Spaine*, having ſayled round about the World. But *Magellane* himſelfe was ſlaine as he was fighting againſt the Barbarians before the diſcovery of the Moluccoes: and after ſome of his company had found

THE ILANDS OF THE EAST-INDIES.

found out the Moluccoes, the other Ships being diſperſed abroad, and tooke, there was but one Ship onely that returned ſafe into *Spaine* loaded with ſweet Spices: and great Pearles, which are found in ſome of the Ilands, ſome as bigge as a Turtles Egge, or a Hens Egge, or a Gooſe Egge. Truely theſe Mariners are more worthy of eternall memory, than thoſe Argonauts who ſayled with *Iaſon* of *Theſſaly*, Prince of the Argonauts to *Colchis*. And the Ship it ſelfe, which returned ſafe and well home after ſo many perils and dangers, is more worthy to be placed among the Starres, than that old Ship *Argo*. For this ſayled onely from *Greece* by *Pontus*. But *Magellanes* Ship ſayled from *Spaine* Southward, and then by the lower Hemiſphere Weſtward, and ſo having ſayled round about the world, returned Weſtward thorow the upper Hemiſphere into *Spaine*. So much concerning this; let us now proceed to other matters.

The MOLUCCO *Ilands.*

GILOLO or *Gilolum* which is alſo called *Batochina*, is one of the Ilands which they commonly call *Del Moro*. The Climate here is intemperate, and the Ayre hott. It hath abundance of Rice, and of the pith of a kinde of Tree, which is called *Sagu*, of which they make bread: and out of the ſame Tree they get out a kinde of juyce, which they drinke in ſtead of wine. It hath great ſtore of wilde Hens. And the Sea neere unto it hath great ſtore of Crabs, which taſte like Mutton. The Inhabitants are Barbarous and cruell, and as heretofore ſo now, they will eate mans fleſh. The Iland *Celebes* with ſome others, which are comprehended under the ſame name doe lye Weſtward from the Moluccoes. There is the Ile *Ambon*, which nameth the Ilands neere unto it. It is 500. miles in compaſſe. But it is rugged and barren, and the Inhabitants thereof are *Anthropophagi*, or Men-eaters, and Pirates: *Bandan* are about 7. ſmall Ilands, which are ſituate on the South ſide of the *Molucco* Ilands, in the ſeventh degree of Southerne Latitude, others doe place them in 6. degrees and ½. They are called *Baudan*, which is the greateſt Iland, and doth name all the reſt, alſo *Mira*, *Roſolargium*, *Ay*, *Rom*, *Neira*, and *Gunnape* the leaſt of them all, which burneth continually, and is unhabitable. Theſe Ilands have Nutmegs and Maſtick growing upon one Tree. The Nutmegge Tree, is a tall ſpreading Tree, like to our Oake. The Nut hath a threefold ſhell or covering. The firſt is thick to defend it againſt the weather. The other is a thin skin like a Nut, which encompaſſes a third ſhell: this thin skin is the bloſſome of the Nutmeg, which the Spaniards call *Macis*, and we Mace, being an excellent and wholeſome kinde of Spice. There is Ginger in all theſe Ilands, of which there are two ſorts, wilde, and planted Ginger which is better than the other: it hath a leafe like Saffron, the roote hath a ſweet ſmell, but being taſted biteth like Pepper, and hotter then Pepper.

Cinamon,

Cinamon, which *Herodotus* reporteth is ſometimes found in Birds Neſts, and eſpecially in the Phœnix Neſt, is the Barke of a Shrub, which is like a Pomegranate Tree. This Barke when it gapeth and cleaveth with the heat of the Sunne is tooke off from the Tree, and ſo being hardned in the Sunne, it becomes Cinamon, and becauſe it is long like a Reede or Cane it is commonly call'd Canella or Cinamon rinde. The Iland *Timor* is ſituate in the 10. degree of Southerne Latitude. It hath great ſtore of yellow and white Saunders, with which the Ilanders doe trade for Iron, Hatchets, Swords, and Knives. *Mercator* calleth the Iland *Borneo*, which *Ptolemy* calleth the Iland of good Fortune. It lyeth betweene *Cambaja* and *Celebes*, and *Calamianes* is next unto it. The Southerne part of it is under the Æquinoctiall Line, the reſt lyeth Northward. It is the greateſt Iland in that Ocean, and ſome doe report that the compaſſe of it is three moneths ſayle, others report that the circumference of it is 2200. mile. It aboundeth with all things neceſſary, and it yeeldeth Camphire, Muſhroms, Adamants, and little Horſes. There are many Havens in this Iland and faire Citties, as *Cabura*, *Trajaopura*, *Tamoarates*, *Malano*, and *Borneo*, which is the chiefe of them all: in which there are 25000. Inhabitants. It is ſituate in a Mooriſh Fenniſh place by the Sea ſide, like *Venice*. The Turke is their King, unto whom they muſt not ſpeak but by an Interpreter.

THE ILAND OF IAPAN.

THIS Iland *Marcus Paulus* calleth *Zipangri*, *Magnus* heretofore call'd it *Ghryſe*, and *Mercator* the golden *Cherſoneſus*: but they call it commonly *Iapan*. There are three chiefe Ilands, as *Peter Maffejus* witneſſeth, ſome other ſcattering Ilands which lye by them, and are ſeparated from them by armes of the Sea which flow betweene them. The firſt and the greateſt is call'd *Iapan*, which is devided into three and fifty Signiories or Lordſhips: the chiefe whereof are *Meaci*, and *Amagunciy*. The ſecond is called *Xtmo*, and it hath 9. Lordſhips, the chiefe whereof are *Bungi*, and *Figen*. The third is *Xicoum* which containeth 4. Kingdomes. The length of the whole Iland as ſome doe report is almoſt 200. leagues: but breadth is not ſo much, for it is no where above 30. leagues broad, and in ſome places but 10. There is no certainty concerning the compaſſe of it. It lyeth Northward from the Æquinoctiall from the 30. degree, almoſt to the 38. degree. On the Eaſt it hath new *Spaine*; on the North *Scythia*, or *Tartary*, on the Weſt *China*: and on the South a great Sea betweene it and undiſcover'd Lands. It hath a wholeſome Climate, but it hath much cold and Snow, neither is it very fruitfull. In the moneth of September they doe reape their Rice, and in ſome places they doe reape Wheate in May, neither doe make Bread of it, but a kinde of Pudding. The Inhabitants doe digge divers ſorts of Mettals out of bowels of the Earth, which maketh other remote Nations come to trade with them. And this Iland hath ſuch ſtore of Gold, that as *Marcus Paulus Venetus* witneſſeth, the Kings Royall Palace was cover'd, with ſtreets of Gold, as we cover Houſes with Lead or Braſſe. They have Trees for delight and bearing of fruit like ours. And in many places there is great ſtore of Cedar Trees, which are ſo tall and thick, that Carpenters make Pillars of Churches of them, and Maſts for Ships of great burthen. The Japonians doe not keep Sheepe, Hogs, Hens, nor Geeſe about their Houſes, But in the Fields and Meddowes there are whole Droves of Oxen and Horſes: and the Forreſts and Thickets are full of Wolves, Connyes, Boares, and Harts. And it hath divers ſorts of Fowle, as Pheaſants, Duckes, Ring-Doves, Turtle-Doves, Starlings, and Moorehens. *Iapan* was heretofore ſubject to one Emperour or Governour, who was called *Vo* or *Dair*, untill he growing effeminate with long peace, and addicting himſelfe to pleaſure and idleneſſe, began to bee contemned and deſpiſed of his owne Nobles, and eſpecially the *Cubi*, for ſo the two chiefe Noblemen were call'd, who afterward ſlew one another. But he is counted the chiefe of the Japoni-

THE ILAND OF IAPAN.



Japonians, who governeth *Meacum*, and the Lordſhips neere unto it, which Country they call by one common name *Tenſa*. The Tyrant *Nobunurga* did ſometime poſſeſſe theſe parts. He being kill'd in his Throne by Conſpirators, and his Children either expulſed or murdred by faction and force, *Faxiba* one of the chiefe Dukes ſucceeded after him. Now *Taicoſapa* or *Taico* is the Monarke of *Iapan*. The chiefe Citty of [illegible]*n* is *Meacum*, which is a great Citty, being 21. miles in compaſſe, but now a third part is decayd by the Ilanders civil Warres. Here the chiefe Magiſtrates of *Iapan* dwell. There are beſides the famous Citty *Oſacaia*, which is potent, free, and the richeſt Citty as ſome ſuppoſe in all the Eaſt. Heere are a great many Merchants which reſort hither from every place, of which the meaneſt is worth 30 thouſand Crownes, and the other are incredible rich. *Bungum* is is a chiefe Citty, and well ſeated, in which there is a great number of Chriſtians. There is alſo the Citty *Coya* ſacred to one *Bontius*, whom they call *Combodaſſi*. All the Princes are buryed in this Citty, or if otherwheres, yet they ſend one of their teeth at leaſt to be buryed here; ſo much do they reverence this place. *Fiemo* is a Citty 18 leagues diſtant from *Meacum*. This Citty in *Nobunungas* time was for the moſt part waſted. And an Earthquake in the yeare 1596. ouerthrew a great part of it, and afterward the greateſt part of that which remained was burnt. There is alſo the Citty *Amangaſaqui* fiue leagues from the Sea over againſt *Sacai*. It hath alſo *Voſuquin*, *Funaium*, and *Toſa*, which are all faire Citties, and others, which for brevity ſake I omit. Here are many Havens, among which *Ochimoſamanus*, in which a great number of Ships doe lie at Roade. And it hath many Mountaines, but eſpecially two which are very high, the one of which doth daily caſt forth flames of fire, on the top whereof the Devill, though a cleere tranſparent cloud doth appeare to men: the other is called *Figenojama*, which is very high, ſo that it is ſome leagues above the clouds. They doe build magnificent Temples, and ſumptuous Friaries and Nunneries, and proud Palaces. We have formerly out of *Paulus Venetus* mentioned the royall Palace, which was coverd with ſheetes of Gold. And it is reported alſo that the Halls and Parlors were coverd in the ſame manner. Neither are they now leſſe ſumptuous and magnificent in ſuch kindes of workes. *Taico* or *Taicoſama* who was Monarke hereof did build a Court here, which he coverd with a thouſand rich Carpets with ſilke Fringes, and every one of theſe Carpets were 8. lands breadth long, and 4. broad. It was built with very precious wood, and ſo gilded within, that it may ſeeme incredible. Before this Court in a faire Plaine, he commanded that a Theater ſhould be raiſed for acting of Comœdies. I paſſe by other matters for brevity ſake. The moſt have woodden houſes in regard they have frequent Earthquakes, and ſome have houſes built from the ground of ſtone, very neately and curiouſly. At *Meacum* thoſe three men live, who have the chiefe power thorow the Iland, and are the prime men of all the Kingdome. The firſt, who is called *Zazo*, is like the chiefe Prieſt to looke to Church matters. The ſecond is called *Voo*, who looketh to the conferring and beſtowing of dignities

The names of the Citties.

The Hauens.

Mountaines.

Their publike workes.

The private Buildings.

Their manner of government

dignities and honours. The third call'd *Cubacama*, looketh to matters of peace, of warre. But the people of this Ile are devided into five Orders, the first are the Magistrates and Governours, which they call by a common name *Toni*, although the *Toni* there are severall degrees of dignity, as wee have Kings, Dukes, Marquesses, and Earles. The next Order is the Clergie, whose heads are shaven, and doe live a single life. There are divers sects of them. And there are some who like the Knights of the *Rhodes* are both Souldiers and Churchmen. But they are called by one common appellation or name *Bonzy*. The third order consists of the Citizens, and the other Nobility. The next are the Merchants and Tradsmen, and the last are the Husbandmen. All kindes of Delinquents and Malefactors are punished either with banishment or death. They are commonly executed with a Sword: but in some places these Theeves that are taken, are carried thorow the Citty on a Hurdle, and so executed out of the Citty. In matters of religion they do miserably erre, for those aforesaid *Bonzij* are their Tutors in religion, and their two Gods are *Amida* and *Xoca*. And they have other Gods also to whom they pray for future blessings, which they call *Fotoques*. And they have other inferiour Gods which have power to give them health, children, wealth, and those things which appertaine to the body: these they call *Camis*. Here are divers Schooles in many places, which we call Academies. There is a Schoole in the Towne *Banoum*, where they solemnly take Degrees from the Rector or Governour thereof. And amongst the rest there is a Seminary of Jesuits, in which the Japonians doe learne the Portugall language, and the Europæans the Japonian language. Moreover the Japonians doe use Printing. And generally they are a witty, crafty people, and have good naturall gifts, both for judgement, docibleneese, and memory. Poverty is no reproach nor disgrace to any one. They hate cursing, stealing, and rash swearing. They are of a tall lusty stature, and comely of body. They are strong and lusty, and able to beare armes untill they bee threescore yeeres old. They have but little beards, but they weare their haire after divers fashions, the youths doe pull off all the haire on the forepart of their head, and the common people doe pull off halfe the haire on their heads. And Noblemen doe pull off all, except it bee some few haires which are left at the hinder part of their head, and it is held an affront for any one to presume to touch them. They lay faire Carpets or Quilts upon the ground, and upon them they sleepe, and dine upon them, kneeling on their knees, and sitting on their thighs. They have as great a care of cleanlinesse as the Chinoans, who by the helpe of two stalkes which they use at meales, doe neither let any thing fall by, nor have no need to wipe their fingers. They come to supper without shooes, that so they may not foule the Carpet with treading on it. The poorer sort especially by the Sea side doe live by Hearbs, Rice, and Fish: the rich have great sett Banquets: at every Dish the Guests Trenchers are changed which have no Napkins belonging to them but are made of Cedar or Pine wood, and are a hand-breadth thick. Their meate is served in, in

Their Schoole.

Their Manners.

Their manner of feeding.

the forme of a Pyramis, beſprinkled with Gold, with Cypreſſe boughes ſticking in it. And ſometimes Fowle with gilded Bills and Feete, are brought in whole in great Diſhes. Here the Portugals doe trade, for here are found great ſtore of Pearles, and Rubies, and other Pretious Stones, and alſo Gold which doe make the Iland very rich.

Their Traffick.

THE



THE ILAND ZEILAN.

THE Iland *Zeilan* or *Ceilon* the Arabians doe call *Tenarizim* and *Ternaſſeri*, that is, the Land of Delight, and the Indians *Hibernarum*. This Iland *Ptolemy* calleth *Taprobana*, as *Barrius* and *Corſalus* doe witneſſe, which *Varrerius* doth alſo affirme. And *Ortelius* in his Treaſury of Geography doth conſent unto him. But our *Mercator* thinketh it to be *Nanigeris*, *Ptolemies* Greeke Bookes doe call it *Pamigeneſis*; unto whom other doe agree. But I leave the matter undetermined and indifferent betweene both. This moſt excellent Iland *Zeilan* lyeth 10. degrees from the Æquinoctiall not farre from the Promontory *Comorinus*. The compaſſe of it is 240. leagues, or as ſome ſay 700. mile: the length of it is 78. leagues, 240. or 50. miles. The breadth of it is 44. leagues, or 140. miles. This Iland although it lye in the *Torrid Zone*, yet it hath ſo temperate a Climate, and ſo wholeſome an ayre, that for that reſpect it excelleth all the Provinces of the *Indies*: and ſome have thought that Paradiſe was here. The ayre is very milde and gentle, and the Summer nor Winter is never too violent. The Soyle is fruitfull and alwayes greene, and full of Flowers. So that wee may ſay with the Poet concerning this Iland.

The Iland. The Names. The Situation. The Climate. The Fertility.

Hic Ver purpureum, Varios hic flumina circum,
Fundit humus Flores.——

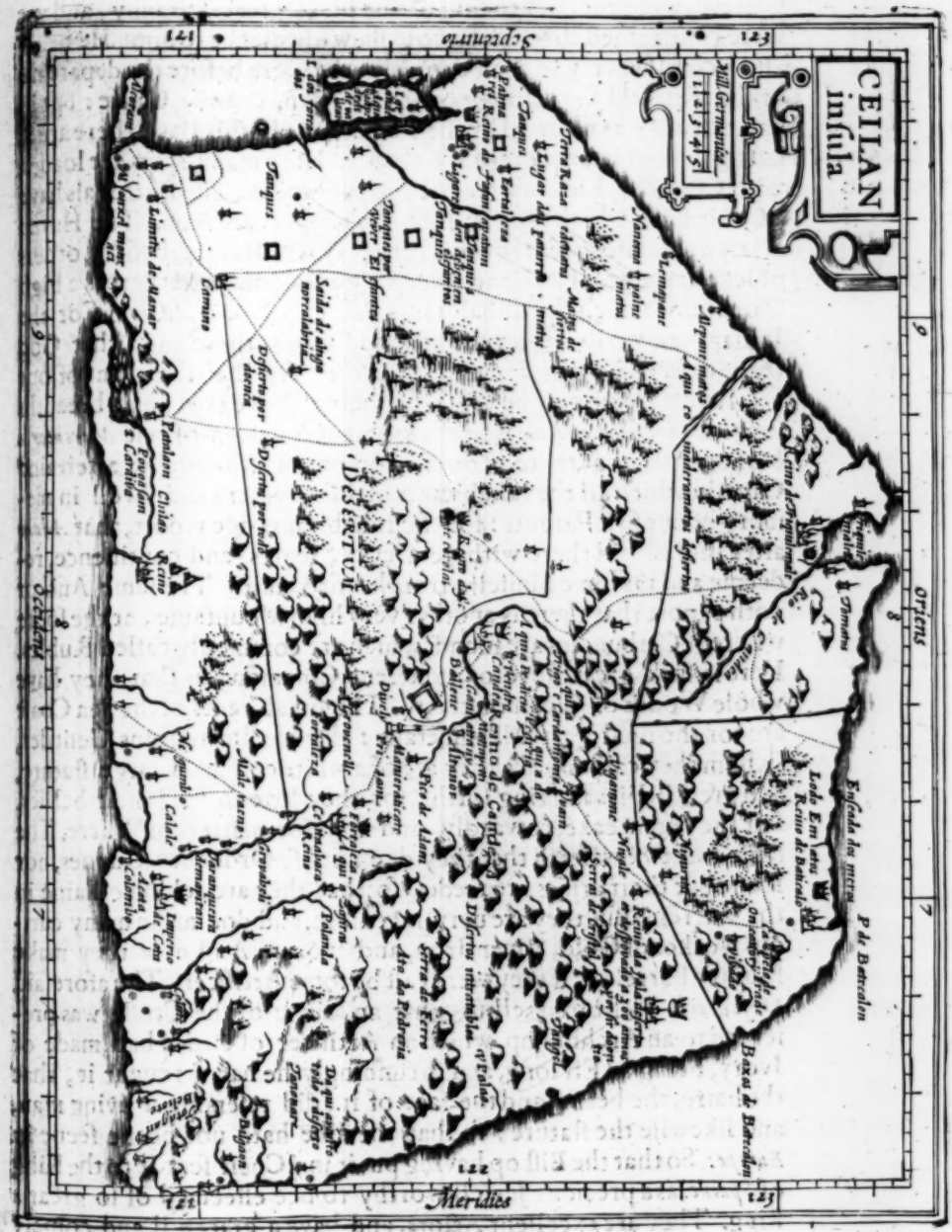
Here both the Spring, and Earth ſweet flowers yeeld,
Which by the Rivers grow in every Field.

The Trees are alwaies loaded with bloſſomes or fruits, as Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, and other fruits. It beareth alſo Dates, and ſweet Spices, as Cinamon, Cloves, Pepper, and the like. But the Date tree alone doth afford the Inhabitants meate, drinke, and boates. They call the fruit *Coquin*, and the barke *Cayro*. Boates are made of the bodies of theſe Trees, Sayles of the leaves, Ropes of the barke, the thinner ſlenderer parts whereof they uſe in ſtead of thread to ſowe their Sayles withall, and to binde the beames and plankes together, without the helpe of any Iron Nayle, and when they have made a compleate Boate, they load it with the fruit of the ſame tree. But there is little ſtore of Rice which is therefore brought thither out of the Kingdome of *Malabar*, and *Coromandel*. It hath Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Mettals, which the Kings will not ſuffer to be digged forth, but doe preſerve them as matters of State and Regality. And ſome thinke, becauſe the deſire of getting this Gold ſhould not provoke

provoke others to invade them. It yeeldeth alſo Iron, Hempe or Flaxe, and Brimſtone, and Ivory. And there are many Pretious Stones in this Iland, as Rubies, Hyacinths, Saphires, Chryſolites, and thoſe which are commonly call'd *Ochi di gatta*. There are great ſtore of all kinde of wilde beaſts, as Harts, Mules, Boares, Hares, Cunnies, and the like, and Elephants, which they ſell by meaſure as we doe cloth. For theſe are the beſt Elephants in the Weſt-Indies, and as *Hugo Linſcotanus* relates other Elephants of other places doe reverence and worſhip them. But ſeeing wee are fallen into diſcourſe of Elephants, I thinke it not impertinent to ſpeake ſomething concerning this beaſt. The Arabians doe call an Elephant *Fill*, and his tooth *Cenafil*, the Æthiopians *Itembo*. It is a very docible underſtanding beaſt, and of a gentle tractable nature. It ſeemeth to goe ſlowly, yet no man can goe ſo faſt. And ſome report that Elephants have beene found, who in the night time would bewaile their evill fortune with ſighes and teares. They live 200. yeeres. The Male Elephants have great long teeth, but the Females leſſer. It is a jealous beaſt, and it will be ſo mad and furious, for jealouſie, that it will neither eate nor ſleepe. *Chriſtopher Acoſta* doth relate a memorable Hiſtory concerning the Elephant, which I will here inſert in *Juſtus Lipſius* his owne words. There was an Elephant in the Citty *Cochin*, who having not his meat brought him at his ſet houre, cryes out and brayes. His Maſter excuſes the matter, and ſheweth him that the Braſſe veſſell wherein his meate was uſually put did runne out, and therefore he could not bring it in a broken crack'd veſſell. And ſo tells him that if he will eate he muſt carry it to the Smith to bee mended. Hee obeyes, takes it in his Trunck, and carries it to the Smith. The Smith either through negligence or to make ſport with the beaſt, mends and ſtops it badly. The Elephant brings it back. His Maſter ſeeth the fault and is angry. He rayles at him being abſent, and chafes at the Elephant, and maketh him carry back the brazen veſſell againe. He doth ſo, and in a grumbling manner flings it at the Smith. He ſpeakes him faire meaning to cozen him againe, and taking his Hammer makes a ſhow as if he meant to ſtop and cloſe up the leakes, but he would not be deceived againe: for he takes the braſſe Kettle and carries it to the River, dippes it in, and fills it with water, to trie it. He ſeeing it runne out and leake, being very angry runnes back to the Smith, and brayes at him aloud. The neighbours flock together, and among them the Vice-Roy. The Smith ſtrives to mittigate the Elephants anger with faire words, and at laſt takes the Veſſell and mends it very well. But the Elephant would not truſt him, goes back to the River, drawes up water with it, and when hee ſaw that it held water, hee turned himſelfe to thoſe that ſtood neere him, and ſhewd them it, and call'd them as it were to witneſſe what he had done, and ſo at laſt went home: So much I have thought good to inſert, for variety ſake, which is the beſt prevention for faciety in reading. Moreover there is great ſtore of all kinde of Birds, as Peacocks, Hens, Doves, &c. One King raigned here heretofore, but hee being made away, the Empire was devided among many Princes,

The variety of living creatures.

THE ILAND ZEILAN.



Princes. There are now 9. Kings of this Iland. The chiefeſt of theſe is *Colmuchi*, unto whom the reſt doe pay an annuall tribute: theſe are the Kings *Ianaſapitan*, *Triquinamale*, *Batecolon*, *Villaſſem*, *Tananaca*, *Laula*, *Galle* and *Cande*. *John Hugo* reporteth in his *Itinerary Cap.* 14. that a certaine Chyrurgion being a potent man of the Kingdome was called *Raju*, being wiſe, and of an excellent wit, and skilfull in warlike affaires, but faithfull to none. The Cingales, as the ſame Writer reporteth, were enemies to him hating his ſo great Tyranny, and yet were conſtrained through feare to ſhew obedience to him. He being alſo a cruell enemy to the Portugalls, the yeere before the departure of the aforeſaid *Hugo* from *India*, beſieged the *Columbo* Caſtle: but in vaine, for it was relieved by the Portugals. In this Iland there are 8. Cities, the chiefe whereof is *Colmuchi*. Here many Ships are loaden with Cinamon, Elephants, and Pretious Stones. The Portugals have a Caſtle here which they built by the Kings permiſſion. The Haven is large and ſafe. Moreover it hath 6. chiefe Havens, beſides others of leſſe account. The Iland is very Mountainous, and there is a high Mountaine which the Inhabitants doe call *Pico de Adam*. For the Indians doe verily beleeve that Paradiſe was there, and that God there created *Adam*, and moreover they ſay that the print of our firſt Parents feete may be yet ſeene, being above two hand-breadths long. *Ludovick Patritius* writeth from the relation of one *Mercator* a Mahometan, that there is on the top of this Mountaine a certaine Cave, in which all the Inhabitants of this Country did dwell in memory of our firſt Parents: for the Inhabitants doe report, that *Adam* after his fall, did there with penitence, teares, and continence, redeeme and ranſome himſelfe from his firſt fault. The ſame Author doth report that there is another very high Mountaine, at the foote whereof Carbuncles are found, which are commonly called Rubies. Here is ſuch great ſtore of excellent Cinamon, ſo that they have whole Woods of Cinamon trees. The Inhabitants of the Sea Coaſt are for the moſt part Mahumetans: the Mediterraneans Gentiles, (whom they call *Cingales*) they are of a white colour, a large ſtature, and great bellies ſticking forth, for they love to feed their bellies. But they are weake, cowardly, and unfit for matters of Warre. The ſame *Ludovick* writeth that they doe not uſe Ordnance, Gunnes, nor Iron: but their armes are reedes, ſo that they are ſeldome ſlaine in the warres. But they are very ingenious, and doe make many curious workes of Gold, Silver, Iron, and Ivory. And now they make Musket Barrels, as if they were caſt by ſome Artificer. The aforeſaid *Linſcotanus* doth often tell us, that an Image of the Croſſe was preſented to an Archbiſhop, which an Artificer of *Zeilon* had made of Ivory, being an Ell long, and ſo cunningly he had wrought it, that the haire, the beard, and the face of it, did reſemble a living man, and likewiſe the ſtature: ſo that the like hath not beene ſeene in *Europe*. So that the Biſhop having put it in a Cheſt ſent it to the King of *Spaine*, as a precious Jewell worthy to bee eſteemed of ſo great a King. They are excellent Actors, and have a gracefull and comely ſpeech and utterance, and ſo doe travell thorow all *India*, to the great admi-

The Cities.

admiration of the beholders. Their food is Milke, Butter, Cheese and Rice: Their drinke is the juyce of Date trees. Their Garments beneath the Navell are of Silke and Cotton, for they doe not cover their upper parts. But that they cover their head with a thin kinde of Stuffe. They weare Earerings of Gold, and Pretious Stones, and Golden Girdles embroydered with Pretious stones. This Iland is very fitt for trading, in regard it hath many Havens, and an overflowing abundance of all things. Their foode. Their Habit.

And let so much suffice concerning the Iland *Zeilan*, and of *Asia* the third part of the World, wee proceed to *America*, which is the fourth, the last, and greatest part of the world, being joyned together by a famous Istmus, and so devided into the Northerne and Southerne *America*.

A DESCRIPTION OF THE ILANDS OE THE *WEAST-INDIES.*

IN the *West-Indies* as they call it, there are many Ilands some greater and some lesser. The greater are called S. *Iohns* Iland, *Hispaniola*, *Cuba*, *Iamayca*. The lesser are of two sorts, some of which are commonly call'd *Stotavento* situated Southward: the other called *Barlovento* doe lie Northward, and were first discoverd by *Columbus*. The chiefe of the Majorick Ilands is S. *Iohns* Iland, or the Rich-mans Haven, the length of it is 45. leagues, and the breadth of it 20. or 26. leagues, and hath abundance of all things which are in *Hispaniola*. It hath a wholesome ayre, and not too hot, for it rayneth there all our Summer time, namely, from the Moneth of May to September: in August there are cruell tempests, commonly called *Huracanes*, when the North winde spoyles that which hath beene sowed. There is a Towne in this Iland at the North side, situated Eastward in 18. degrees of Latitude. And it hath a Castle on a Hill, in which the Governour, and other publike officers doe dwell. The Inhabitants did call *Hispaniola* before the Spaniards came thither *Haitij*, it resembleth the leafe of a Chesnut Tree, being situate in 18. and 20. degrees Northward toward the Æquinoctiall Line. The compasse of it is 400. leagues, and it lyeth length-wayes from the East Westward. Heretofore it was full of native Inhabitants, very fruitfull, and devided into many Provinces, but now it is exhausted by the Spaniards tyranny. The Metropolis and head Towne thereof is S. *Dominico*, which *Columbus* called *Nova Isabella*, or new *Isabell*. There are also other lesse Townes, as *Zeibo*, *Cotuy*. The Silver Haven, Chrifts Mountaine, and also the Towne of S. *Iames*, and others which the Spaniards doe inhabit. The Iland *Cuba* followeth, which hath on the North *Terra Florida*, on the West New *Spaine*, on the South the Iland *Iamayca*, it is 200. leagues long, and 45. broad. The Metropolis is S. *Iames* his Towne, in which there is a Bishop, the next unto it is *Havena*, which hath a good Haven, and is the chiefe Towne for trading in the whole Iland, there are also other Townes, as *Baracoa*, *Bayamo*, or S. *Saviours* Towne. There is also *Iamayca*, which *Columbus* called S. *Iames* his Iland, the compasse of it is 120. leagues, and it is 50. long, and 25. broad. It is as fruitfull and pleasant as any other Iland, and the Inhabitants are sharpe witted. It hath two chiefe Townes *Oreſtan*, and *Sevilla*, in the latter there is a Church and Abbey. The lesser Ilands are devided into *Leucaye* and *Cambales*. The Leucajan Iles are those which looke Northward toward the rich Port, and the other greater Ilands. The Canibals lie South-

S. *Iohns* Iland.

Hispaniola.

Cuba.

Iamayca.

THE ILANDS OF THE WEST INDIES

Cabo dela Florida
Bahama
Mimbres
Los Martires
Tortugas
TROPICVS
Cayo d'Sal
Caymanes
Guatao
Triangulo
Margarita
Tabago
Granada
Barbada
S. Vincente
S. Lucia
Martinica
Dominica
Guadalupe
Mariegalante
Antigoa
S. Martin
Anguilla
S. Bartholm.
Abrego
CANCRI
Caymen grande
Cayman
Cozumel
Guanahme
Santanilla
Serranilla
Vieques
S. Andres
S. Catalina
Mira pueros
Aues
Los Roques
Los Frayles
Blanca
Orchila
Margarita
Tortuga
Curaçoa
Aruba
Coquibacoa
Maracaibo
Rio grande
Cartagena
Caracas
Trinidad
Tobago
Granada
Barbada
Guadalupe
Dominica
Martinica
S. Lucia
S. Vincente
Granadillas
Tobago
Trinidad
Margarita
Tortuga
Aruba
Curaçoa
Coquibacoa
Maracaibo
Caracas
Cartagena
Rio grande
Mira pueros
Aues
Los Roques
Los Frayles
Blanca
Orchila
Caymen grande
Cayman
Cozumel
Guanahme
Santanilla
Serranilla
Vieques
S. Andres
S. Catalina
Abrego
Margarita
Tab

South-West toward *America*, and the moſt of them are inhabited by Canibals, or Men-eaters, the names of theſe Ilands are theſe, *Anegada*, *Anguilla*, *Antigua*, *Barbadoes*, St. *Bartholmews*, St. *Chriſtophers*, *d'Eſienda*, S. *Dominico*, S. *Eſtaſia*, *Granada*, *Guadalupe*, S. *Lutia*, the White Ilands, *Maregalante*, St. *Martine*, *Maninina*, *Montſerrat*, *Redonda*, *Saba*, S. *Crucis*, *Sombrera* *All-Saints*, S. *Vincent*, the Virgins Iland, and alſo the Ilands called the *Bermudas* from their firſt Diſcoverer, which lye in 33. degrees of Northerne Latitude, and are 3300. Engliſh miles in length, they have abundance of Cedar, and the Engliſh of late have begun to plant Tobacco in them.

THE

THE ILANDS CVBA, *HISPANIOLA*, *IAMAICA*, S. *Johns* Iland, and *Margarita*.

THE Ilands *Cuba*, *Hiſpaniola*, *Iamoica*, S. *Iohns*, and Saint *Margarites*, are next to be unfolded and deſcribed according to the order of our method. The Iland *Cuba* was ſo called by the Inhabitants and the Spaniards doe call it *Fernandina* and *Ioanna*: alſo *Alpha* and *Omega*, if we beleeve *Peter Martyr*. On the Weſt it is parted with the Sea from *Iucatana*, on the Eaſt with the Sea from *Hiſpaniola*, on the South is *Iamaica*. The length of it from the Eaſt to the Weſt is 300. miles, or rather Spaniſh leagues, and it is 15. and in ſome places 20. in breadth. The Tropick of *Cancer* cutteth thorow the midſt of it. Thoſe that have ſeene *Cuba* doe liken it and reſemble it to a Willow leafe, becauſe it is longer than broad. The Country is very temperate. but in ſome places coulder, and it hath a kinde of courſe Gold, and it is very rich in Braſſe. It bringeth forth great ſtore of Madder for Dyers. Alſo great ſtore of Sugar, Wheate, Corne, and other fruits, and Hearbes. Moreover it beareth Caſſia, Ginger, Maſtick, Aloes, and Cinamon. Serpents, of which there are a great number, are counted great dainties. And the woods doe breed and feed great ſtore of Hogs and Oxen. It hath 6. Citties, the chiefe whereof are S *Iames* Towne and *Havana*, the former was built by *Iames Valaſius*, and is a Biſhops ſeate. It is the Mart Towne and Haven for the whole Iland: here the Kings Ships doe uſually ride, untill the time of the yeere, and the winde ſtanding faire, doe promiſe them a good voyage for *Spaine*. There are now ſome Galleyes in it which defend all the Coaſt from Enemies. This Iland hath many Gold-bearing Rivers, the water whereof is ſweet and pleaſant to drinke. It hath alſo many ſweet and ſalt Lakes, ſo that there is plenty of Salt here. The Country is rugged, high, and Mountainous. And the Mountaines have veines of Gold in them. There is alſo in the ſame Iland a Mountaine not farre from the Sea, out of which there runneth good Pitch for Ships. *Gonzalus Ovetanus* doth deſcribe another ſtrange thing in this Iland. That there is a Valley between the Mountaines, that is, two or three Spaniſh miles long (the ancients did call it the Stone field as that in *Gallia Narbonenſis*) which hath ſuch a number of round ſtones, that many Ships might be loaden with them, being naturally made in ſuch a Sphæricall round forme, that nothing can be made rounder with a paire of Compaſſes. The people of this Country are content with the bounty of nature, neither doe they know what belongs to mine, or thine, or money, but have all things in common, even as nature beſtoweth the light of the Sunne and water on all men equally: therefore their Gardens are open and unfenced,

The Country.

Situation.

The Climate.

The variety of Creatures.

The Rivers.

The Mountaines.

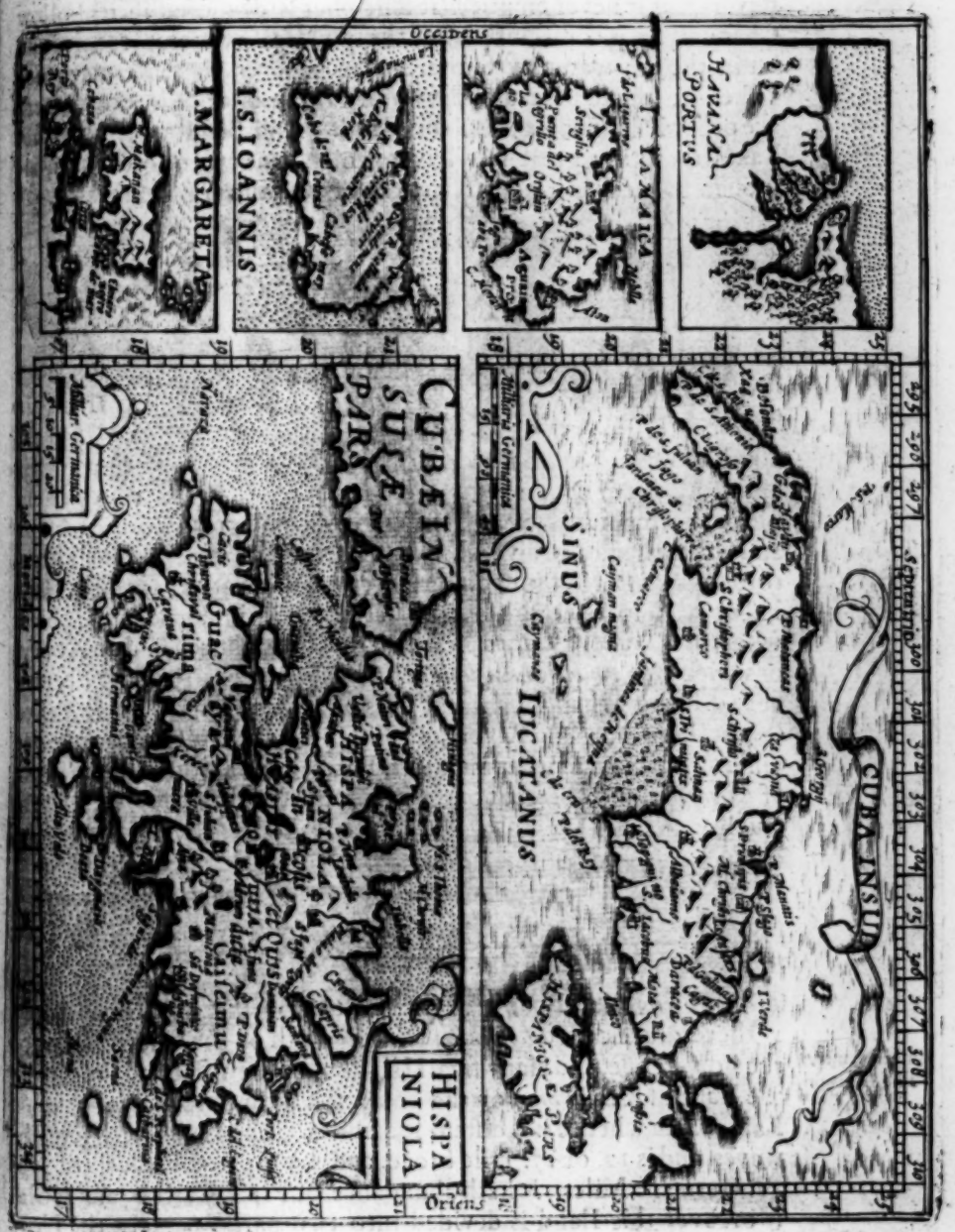
Their manners.

and nature teacheth them that which is right without lawes. They went commonly naked. And in their marriages they obſerved a ſtrange kinde of cuſtome: for the Bridegroome did not lye with his Bride the firſt night, but if he were a Gentleman, a Gentleman did ſupply his place, but if the Bridegoome were a Merchant or Country-man, than a Merchant or Country-man did ſupply their places. The men did repudiate and put away their Wives for any light cauſe. But the Women could not put away their Husbands for any cauſe: the men were very luſtfull and obſcene. The Spaniards found it well inhabited with people, but now it is inhabited onely by Spaniards, becauſe the native Inhabitants are all dead partly by famine, and labour, and the veneriall diſeaſe, and beſides after that *Cortes* had ſubdued and planted himſelfe in this Iland, they carried the moſt part of the Inhabitants into new *Spaine*, ſo that there is ſcarcely one Indian now upon the whole Iland.

HISPANIOLA.

The Country. THe Inhabitants did heretofore call this Iland *Haity*, and *Quiſqueja*, and afterward alſo it was called *Cipangi*. The Spaniards called it after their owne name *Spaniola*, or *Hiſpaniola*, and from *Dominick*, *St.* The names. *Domingo*, or *St. Dominicks* Ile: and built a Citty in honour of him, which is the chiefeſt Citty of the Iland. The compaſſe of this Iland is 1300. miles, or 350. leagues. The length is 500. miles, the breadth Situation. of it in reſpect of the many Bayes and Promontories is various and different. *Peter Martyr* calleth it the Mother of all other Ilands. The The Climate. middle of the Iland is diſtant from the Æquinoctiall Line almoſt 19. degrees. It is long Northward, and the breadth of it is from Eaſt to Weſt. It hath a temperate ayre, ſo that the trees are continually greene: and it is more pleaſant and fruitfull than the reſt. They ſay that here are Sugar Canes that are higher and thicker than any where elſe. Beſides this is an Argument of the fertility thereof, for wheate being ſowed yeeldeth an hundred fold increaſe. At *Valentia* in *Spaine* one Cane will ſcarcely fill 7. Pots: but in *Hiſpaniola* one Cane will fill 20. or 30. Moreover this Country doth yeeld Caſſia, Ginger, Maſtick, Aloes, and Cinamon. It hath alſo great ſtore of Salt. There are rich Mines of Gold and Silver, and other Mineralls, eſpecially of a blue kinde of colour. Before the Spaniards comming, there were The variety of Creatures. onely three kindes of beaſts, but now it is ſo ſtored with beaſts that have beene brought thither, ſo that great ſtore of Hides and Skins are yeerely tranſported from thence into *Spaine*. There are many Citties in this Iland, the chiefe is St. *Dominico* at the mouth of the River *Ozama*, where the Biſhop and the Vice-Roy are reſident. There are other leſſe Citties, as St. *Iohns*, *Meguma*, *Portus Plate*, the Kings Porte, *Canana*, *Xaragua*, and others. For there are in this Iland many Rivers, Lakes, and Springs very full of Fiſh. But there are 7. great Rivers which affoord moſt pleaſure and commodity to the Inhabitants,

CVBA, HISPANIOLA, &c.



tants, which running out of the high Rocks which are in the middle of the Iland, doe ſpread abroad divers wayes. *Iuna* runneth to the Eaſt, *Attibunicus* to the Weſt, *Iacchus* to the North, *Natabus* to the South, and that the Iland is devided into foure parts. Moreover there is in *Baineo* a great Lake, the Indians doe call it *Hagueigabon*, and we the Caſpian Sea, which is enlarged every where with infinite Rivers, yet it never emptieth it ſelfe, but is devoured in its hollow Channell: it is conjectured that the ſpongie Rocks doe receive and let in the Sea-water by Subterranean paſſages, becauſe many Sea Fiſhes are found there, and the water taſteth ſalt. Moreover there are other leſſer ſalt Lakes in this Iland. And beſides the aforeſaid Lakes there is a great ſalt River which runneth into the Sea, although it receiveth many Rivers and Fountaines of freſh water.

IAMAICA.

IAMAICA which they call now the Iland of St. *Iames*, lyeth 15. leagues Eaſtward from *Hiſpaniola*, and 16. degrees from the Æquinoctiall Line. On the North it is neere to *Cuba*. On the South it looketh to St. *Bernards* Ilands and *Carthagena*, on the Weſt it hath *Fondura*. The compaſſe of it is 600. miles. This Country hath a pleaſant temperate ayre, alſo it hath Gold, and great ſtore of Sugar and Cotton, and alſo divers kindes of living Creatures. It had heretofore great ſtore of Inhabitants, but now the Natives are either killed or dead, ſo that there are two Citties onely inhabited: the chiefe whereof is *Sevill*, or *Hiſpalus*, in which there is a Church and an Abbey, of which *Peter Martyr Anglerius* of *Mediolanum* was Primate, a man very diligent in handling the affaires of *India*. The other is called *Oriſtan*, here are many Rivers and Fiſhfull Lakes. The people doe differ in nothing, neither in Lawes, Rites, nor Cuſtomes, from thoſe of *Hiſpaniola*, and *Cuba*, but onely it is reported that they were more cruell.

The temper of the Aire.

The quality of the Soile.

St. IOHNS *Iland.*

SAint *Iohns* Iland, commonly ſo called from the rich Haven, and heretofore called *Borichena* or *Borica*, hath on the Eaſt the Iland of the holy Croſſe, and many ſmall Ilands. On the Weſt and the North the Iland of S. *Dominico*, on the South the Promontory of the maine Land, from whence it is diſtant 136. miles. The Iland lyeth lengthwayes, and is 12. or 17. mile broad, and the greateſt breadth of it is 48. Germane Miles. It hath abundance of Fruit, Cattell, and Gold. Moreover this Iland is devided into two parts, namely the Northerne and Southerne part. The Northerne hath great ſtore of Gold: the Southerne hath plenty of fruit, and Fowle. The chiefe Citty

The Ile.

The Names. The Situation.

Citty in it is St. *Iohns* Citty, which hath a very good Haven. Here are ſome Rivers, among which *Cairabonus* is the greateſt, which runneth Northward, and though they have all golden Sands, yet the Northerne ſide thereof as we ſaid before, hath the beſt Mines. The Southerne part hath better Havens, and more fruit, it produceth *Maiz*, and other things neceſſary to life. S. *Iohns* Citty.

MARGARITA.

THe Iland *Margarita*, or the Iland of Pearles, is called by another name *Cubagua*, it is 10. miles in compaſſe, and it lyeth 10. degrees and ½ from the Æquinoctiall Line, being every where plaine and barren: having neither trees nor water. So that they want water ſo much, eſpecially when the winde ſtandeth contrary, ſo that nothing can be brought from *Cumana*, that ſometimes a Hogſhead of Wine is exchanged for a Hogſhead of Water. It hath great ſtore of Connies, Salt, and Fiſh. But eſpecially it hath great ſtore of Pearles. The Inhabitants are of a Swart colour, thinne hayred, and without Beards, fierce and cruell. They feed on Oyſters, out of which Pearles are gotten.

VIRGI-

VIRGINIA AND FLORIDA.

The Country whence so called,

VIRGINIA and *Florida* doe follow in our method. *Virginia* as some suppose was so called from the Earle *Viguimus*, but hee that sett forth a Journall or Commentary of Sir *Francis Drakes* Voyage in the West-Indies in the yeere 1584. saith that it was so called from *Elizabeth* Queene of *England*. The Inhabitants doe call it *Wingandocoa*. It is very fruitfull, and beareth plentifully whatsoever is necessary for the sustation and delectation of mans life: as Wine, Oyle, Beanes, which the Inhabitants call *Okindgere*, and Pease, which they call *Wickanzeur*, also Pompions and Melons, which they call *Macocquer*: also divers Hearbes besides Chesnuts, Walnuts, Straberies, and other excellent Fruits: also Allome, Pitch and Tarre, Turpentine, Iron, Copper, Silke, Flaxe, Cotton, Pearles, and many other things. But especially it hath great store of Virginy Wheate, which the Inhabitants doe call *Pagatowr*, and the West-Indians *Maiz*: which is to bee wondred at because they use a meane kinde of Husbandry. For they know neither Plough nor Harrow, neither doe they make Furrow or plough the ground, nor breake the clods after they have sowne the seed as we doe, but they turne up the earth with a woodden Shovell or Spade, and so in the little Furrowes they set the Graine with a setting sticke as we doe Beanes, which being coverd with earth will sprout forth wonderfully. In some parts it hath divers kindes of Beasts, as Beares, Lions, Wolves, Conies, and those which the Inhabitants call *Saquenuckot*, *Maquowoc*, and *Squirrels*. It hath moreover divers Birds, as Indian Cocks and Hens, Doves, Partridges, Cranes, Swans, Geese, Parrots, Falkons, and Hawkes. The Townes here are very small, containing onely 10. or 12. Houses, they build them round with Stakes and Poles set in the Earth, with a narrow comming in, Princes, and Noblemens Houses have a Court-yard and some few Houses round about them. The Citties by the Shore side are these: *Pyshokonnock*, or the Womens Citty, also *Chipanum*, *Weopomiock*, *Muscamunge*, and *Mattaquen*, and *Oanoke*, which the English call'd the blind Citty, also *Pemeoke*, *Phycoake* a great Citty, *Chonanoke*, *Sequotam*, and others. The Rivers which water it are *Occam*, *Cipo*, *Nomopano*, *Neus*, and others. In foure Moneths of the yeere, February, March, Aprill, and May, here is good fishing for Sturgeons, and Herrings. Here are also good Trouts, Scate, Mullets, and Plaise, and many other kindes of Fish. It hath also Woods which are full of Connies, Hares, and Fowle. But the Woods are not such as be in *Bohemia*, *Moscovy*, or *Hyrcania*,

The fruitfulnesse of the soyle,

VIRGINIA.

AME
RICÆ
PARS
VIRGINIA
et
FLORIDA
SANAWANOR
VIR
WEAPEMEOK
MONGOACK
Medano.
GINIA
SECOTAN
FLORI:
DAE
Lacus dulcis
MAR
DELNOR
T
Millaria Germanica

cania, which are barren and doe yeeld nothing, but they are full of high tall Cedars, Pines, Cypreſſe Trees, Maſtick Trees, and many other odoriferous Trees. The Inhabitants are of a middle ſtature, juſt in their dealing, they beleeve the Immortality of the Soule, but they delight in dancing, and immoderate drinking, as the other Americans doe, but yet they abſtaine from mans fleſh. They doe hunt wilde beaſts every day. And their Armes are Bowes and Arrowes. They beleeve that there are many Gods whom they call *Mantoac*, but of divers kindes and degrees, and that there is onely one chiefe God that was before all ages, who they ſay, when he purpoſed to create the whole world, did firſt create the other ſpeciall Gods, that he might uſe them as aſſiſtants, and helpers both in creating and governing the whole World. And then hee made the Sunne, the Moone, and the Starres, as the leſſer Gods to be aſſiſting to the chiefe Gods. They ſay the waters were firſt created, out of which the Gods did create all kindes of creatures viſible and inviſible. Concerning mankinde, they affirme that the woman was firſt created, which by the helpe of one of the Gods did conceive and bring forth children, and this they ſay was the firſt originall of all mankinde. But concerning the manners and nature of the Inhabitants and the other commodities and wonders of *Virginia*, you may ſee more which *Iohn Wyts* Deſcription, and *Thomas Harriotts* Relation, *Theodore Brius* hath written of them in a particular Booke, and hath cut them forth in Braſſe Figures.

FLORIDA.

The Country. FLORIDA (that I may by the way ſpeake of the Etimologie of the name) was ſo called becauſe it was found to bee full of Date trees, which the Spaniards call in their language *Paſcua de Flores*.

Situation. This name was given to it by *Iohn Pontius* of *Legion*. Others as *Thenatus* have another originall of the name, namely becauſe it is greene and flouriſhing, and the River ſpread and deckt with greene Flowers, but the Reader may approve of which derivation hee ſhall pleaſe. The Inhabitants doe call it *Iaquaſa*. This Province hath large bounds, on the Eaſt *Bahama*, and the Leucajan Iles, on the Weſt it toucheth the bounds of the Province of *Mexico*, on the South it looketh towards *Cuba*, running out in manner of an Iſthmuſa 100. miles, and where it is narroweſt it is 30. miles broad. Above *Florida* Northward are *Canada*, *Virginia*, *Avanares*, and *New France*. It is a very pleaſant and fruitfull Country. And the Inhabitants are very carefull of their Corne, for they ſowe Maize in March, and June, and 3. moneths afterward they reape it, and gather it into their Barnes, and afterward every one hath a ſhare according to their neceſſity and dignity. It hath alſo divers other kindes of Fruit, as Mulberries, Cherries, Cheſnuts, Grapes, Medlars, and Prunes, which are faire to ſight, but ill taſted. They have alſo Rootes call'd Harte, of which when they want

want Corne they make bread. It hath divers kinds of living creatures, as Harts, Hines, Goates, Beares, Leopards, Woolves, wild Dogs, Hares, and Connies. Neither doth it want Fowle, as Peacocks, Partridges, Parrets, Doves, Wood-Pigeons, Turtles, Black birds, Starling, and others. There are also divers kinds of serpents, and a kind of beast like an African Lion. And it hath a strange kind of beast like a Foxe, which hath a kind of a Sacke or Satchell under his belly, which hee can open and shut, so that hee puts his young ones into it, and runnes away with them when hee sees any danger. This Countrey after *Iohn Pontius* had discovered it, lay a while untouched, and no man lookt after it, in regard of the fiercenesse of the Inhabitants, untill in Processe of time *Ferdinand Sottus*, obtained this Province of the Emperour *Charles*, and so sayled thither with a great company of Souldiers in the yeare 1534. but hee having no care to make a Plantation, wandered up and downe to seeke out veynes of gold, which hee beleeved hee should doe, but being deceived therein, hee dyed for griefe, and all his Souldiers and company were all slaine and killed by the Indians. Afterward the Frenchmen, in the time of *Charles Nononus*, with their Captaine *Iohn Rhibaldus*, sayled towards *Florida*, but they had an improsperous voyage. Another as unfortunate voyage the Frenchmen undertook with Captaine *Landonier* in the yeere 1562. and built there *Charles* his Fort, which shortly after the Spaniards tooke. Two yeeres afterward *Dominicus Gourgnesius*, with a Fleete of 3. Ships, and 150. Souldiers, and 80. Saylers, did revenge the Frenchmen, tooke *Charles* his Forte, and leveld it with the ground. But in his returne understanding that the King was angry at that which hee had done, he attempted nothing more, neither is there any mention of any voyage which the Frenchmen afterward made in *Florida*, and so the Spaniards had free possession of those Countries. The more famous Provinces of *Florida* which were discoverd by the Spaniards, are the Country *Panuca*, which confineth on New *Spaine*, the Inhabitants whereof are warlike people, and cruell in Warre: they sacrifice their captives to Idols, and doe eate them. The men doe pluck of their Beards, that they may seeme more beautifull, and they have holes bored thorow their Noses and Eares, neither are they married before they are 40. yeeres old. Next to this is the Country *Avanares*, and the Province of *Albardaosia*, the Inhabitants whereof are most crafty, and doe differ in manners from the other Indians. There is also in *Florida* the Country *Iaquazia*, the Inhabitants whereof are so swift of foote, that they will out-runne and catch Deare, and they will runne a whole day and never be weary. There are also other Countries and Provinces of *Florida*, as *Apulchia*, *Anthia*, *Samovia*, and others. All the Country is watered with divers Rivers and Streames and therewith moystned: and in the Mountaine *Apolchicis* there doe great Rivers rise, which have Gold and Silver sands, which the Inhabitants doe gather, and bring it downe the River to the Sea Coast to sell it. The chiefe Rivers are *Porto Real*, which signifies the Royall Porte. The mouth of this River is 3. miles over, and hath two Promontories, the one whereof looketh Westward, the other Northward:

The variety of living creatures.

Their ancient of government

ward: alſo *Rioſeco*, *Fl. Magnus*, or *Grandis Garumna*, *Charenta*, *Ligeris*, *Anona*, *Sequana*, *Ay*, *Serravahi*, *Maju*, and others. The Country is plaine, and it hath few Mountaines, among which the *Apalchician* are the chiefe. About the River *Porto Real* there are many woods full of Oakes and Cedars, in which there are many Harts, and wilde Beaſts, and alſo many Indian Peacocks are found. The Inhabitants are of a crafty cunning diſpoſition, and prone to warre and ſeeking revenge.

THE

THE DESCRIPTION OF NEVV VIRGINIA.

IT is wonderfull how much this Province and the Colony therein encreaſed from the time that the Engliſhmen began firſt to inhabit it: ſo that almoſt all parts of it are found out and diſcovered. And that theſe things may appeare more clearely, wee thinke it fit to joyne to this Deſcription Captaine *Smiths* laſt Voyage into this Country. Theſe Provinces therefore expreſſed in this preſent Card, have on the North a high Mountaine, at the foote whereof there dwell a people called *Saſquehanoug*. On the North-weſt it hath the Maſſawonecks, on the Weſt the Manahoacks, on the South-weſt the Monacans, on the South the Mongoags and Chanons, betweene *Affrick* and the North the Virginian Sea, and on the Weſt certaine high Mountaines doe ſhew themſelves, on which certaine rude barbarous people doe live call'd *Tuskarawaocks*, *Tockwoghs*, and *Aquanachukes*. The River *Powhatan* watereth this Country, which riſeth in the Country of the Monacans, and ſo running towards *Affrick* it falleth into the Ocean. Neere the Promontory *Wiſſins* another leſſer River doth empty it ſelfe into the Sea, as alſo the Rivers *Payaunkata*, *Cappahonock*, and *Parwomeck*, which are full of Fiſh, and are inhabited round about. There are alſo other Nations toward the North, but not knowne. Theſe Countries Captaine *Smith* in the yeere 1608. did diſcover with one *Brigantine* or *Galloone*, who met two Indians, who brought him from *Capo Charles* to *Accoumack*, whence he ſayled to the great Bay *Cheſapeack*, about which there dwelt divers people who warred one with another, who entertaind him in ſeverall manners. But his chiefe deſire was to finde out the veines of mettall, which he attempted in vaine. *Ponuhatan* is a little Village conſiſting of 12. Houſes or rather Cottages, being ſituate on a pleaſant Hill, the Lords of which place were called by the ſame name, as alſo the neighbour Nation, who entertained him well, without any ſhew of Hoſtility. Wherefore when Captaine *Newport* came thither with a new ſupply, he would needs goe viſit *Powhatan* at his houſe at *Weromoco*, who being courteouſly entertain'd he found him ſitting on a Straw Matt, and reſting his head after his Country manner on a faire Pillow, and Maydes as faire as the place could afford did ſitt at his head and feete, and 20. Concubines did watch at each ſide of the Palace. But hee himſelfe having his head and breaſt painted red, wore a chaine of white Corrall. And when the Captaine had given him one of his Boyes, hee gave him back in exchange one of his Servants call'd *Wamotack*, with Corall,

and ſome Corne, which ſerved well for the reliefe of his men, and afterward he furniſhed the Captaine with all things neceſſary. Hee as alſo Captaine *Smith* had a great deſire to finde out veines of Gold and Silver, but both he and thoſe that came after him were fruſtrated in their deſire. Yet he ſent a Ship loaden with Cedar to *England*. In the meane time *Ponuhatan* labourd to get ſome armes and munition from the Engliſh, which the Governours did very much ſuſpect, as if the King with thoſe armes intended to kill the Engliſh, or drive them out of the Country. But Captaine *Smiths* vigilance and watchfulneſſe prevented him, ſo that he could effect nothing, and the Engliſh Colonie living here are now in a good eſtate increaſed to many thouſands, and Kine, and Hogs, and Turkies aboundance, and all things plentifull, and no want but of good women, thick ſowne, but thin come up.

Virginia ſo now flouriſheth, that it vittels other parts,

NEW

THE DESCRIPTION OF



NEW SPAINE.

NEW *Spaine* is the greateſt Province of *America*, being more inhabited, more populous, and more pleaſant than the reſt. It is a great tract of Land reaching from *Tavaſcus* or the River *Grialvus* Weſtward, to the Land of Saint *Michael*, and the Culiacans Country. On the North it is bounderd with new *Granada*, and other Countries of the Kingdome of new *Mexico*. The South ſhoare is waſhed with the *Paciſq.* Sea. It lyeth betweene the Æquinoctiall Line and the Tropick of *Cancer*, ſo that there is little difference betweene the length of the dayes and nights, and it is almoſt alwaies Spring. In the moneths of June, July, Auguſt, and September, the daily raine, and the gentle breeſes of winde that come from the Sea, doe temper and mittigate the heate of the day, which is the true reaſon, why it is convenient living under the Summer Tropick, contrary to the opinion of ancient Philoſophers. Therefore it hath a temperate ayre, although it lye under the *Torrid Zone*. This Country hath abundance of rich Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, and Braſſe: it hath alſo *Caſſia*, and a certaine kind of fruit, which the Inhabitants call *Cacao* which is like Almonds, of which they make a drinke which is very much deſired. It hath abundance of Cotton, and all other kindes of fruits which we have in *Europe*: as Wheate, Barley, and all kinde of Pulſe, alſo Sallets, Lettice, Colworts, Cabbages, Radiſhes, Onions, Leekes, wilde Alexander, Rape Rootes, Parſnips, and Carrets, Turnips, Beete, Spinnage, Peaſe, Beanes, Lentills, and the like. There are alſo great ſtore of Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, Pomegranats. Here are alſo Apples and Peares, but not very bigge, Prunes are rare, but there are abundance of Figs. But there are great ſtore of Cotton, Apples, but Cherries doe not yet thrive there. There are Vines alſo that beare Grapes, but no Wine is made of them. Moreover it hath Oyle, Sugar, and Mulberries. And it hath many other fruits which are unknowne to us: eſpecially a kinde of Graine call'd *Maiz*, which is like Pepper, of which they make Bread. It yeeldeth alſo divers living Creatures, as Sheep, Kine, Goates, Hogges, Horſes, Aſſes, Dogs, Cats, and other Beaſts, all which are found in the Weſt-Indies: Alſo Lions, Beares, Tigers, Boares, Foxes, and other wilde Beaſts: alſo Harts, Hares, and Connies. Beſides theſe there is a kinde of Beaſt called *Sainos*, which is like a little Hogge, which have their Navells on the top of their back. There are great ſtore of them in the Woods, and alſo of other Beaſts, which for brevity ſake I omit. There is alſo great variety of Fowle, as Geeſe, Ducks, Starlings, and Hens which are bigger than ours, and divers other. The Spaniards firſt tooke poſſeſſion of this Country, under the conduct of their Captaine *Ferdinando Cortes*, with a great loſſe and ſlaughter of their own men, and of the Inhabitants, in conſideration whereof, the Emperour *Charles* the fifth gave them

Tecoan-

NEVV SPAINE.


Occidens
Septentrio
Oriens
Meridies
Guachichiles
Chichimecas
Cacatecqua
HISPANIA
NOVA
Mexico
Tenochtitlan
Tezcuco
Tlaxcallan
Cholollan
Mechuacan
Zacatula
Coatlpanecas
Pacifica Mar

Tecounteper a Country of new *Spaine*. There raigned in the Citty of *Mexico* 9. Kings in a 130. yeeres, being 619. yeeres after that the Chichimeicians did poſſeſſe the Country of *Mexico*. The laſt of theſe was *Motezuma*, who was ſlaine in a certaine ſedition, and in him the family of the Mexican Kings was extinct. Moreover this part is inhabited by the Spaniards, who have many Colonies in it, namely, *Compoſtella*, *Colima*, *Purificatio*, *Guadalajara*, *Mechoaca*, *Cacatula*, *Mexico*, and others. There are alſo in New *Spaine* divers famous Countries, namely new *Galitia*, *Mechaucan*, *Mexico*, and *Guaſtecan*. *Nova Galitia* was firſt called by the Inhabitants *Xaliſco*, which *Nunus Guſmannus* firſt ſought out and diſcoverd, who built ſome Citties in it, namely, *Compoſtella*, where there is a Biſhops Seate, and a Royall Counſell: alſo *Spiritus S. Conceptionis*, *S. Michaels*, and *Gaudalajara*, which is the chiefe Citty of the whole Kingdome. There belongeth to *Nova Galitia* that Country which is called *Culicana* from a Citty of that name. It lyeth betweene the River *Piaſala*, and the River S. *Sebaſtian*, which runneth under ground, before it diſcharge it ſelfe into the Sea. The Metropolis is the Citty *Culiacan*, where the Spaniards planted the Colony of *Michaels* Houſe. The Country *Methaucan* is 40. leagues in compaſſe, and it is one of the richeſt and fruitfulleſt Kingdomes of new *Spaine*: for it hath ripe Maiz three times a yeere, and alſo other fruits. This Country doth containe two principall Citties, in which the Spaniards live, call'd *Paſcuar* and *Valadolid*, which is a Biſhops Seate, beſides other Townes of leſſe note. The Country of *Mexico* doth not onely exceed the other Countries of New *Spaine*, but of all *America*. It was ſo named from the Citty *Mexico*, which is called alſo *Temiſtitan*. It is the Metropolis of the Province of *Mexico*. It was ſeated in the middle of a great Lake, before *Cortes* did poſſeſſe it, who remov'd it to the banke of the ſame Lake, it is now well built, and it is 6. Italian miles in compaſſe, one part whereof the Spaniards doe inhabit, the other part the Indians. *Mexico* ſignifies a Fountaine, and it was ſo called by the firſt Founders, in regard of the many Springs and Fountaines which doe encompaſſe this Citty. This was the faireſt and chiefeſt Citty of the Indies, yea of the whole World, when *Ferdinand Corteſius* tooke it and wonne it by aſſault in the yeere 1521. For this being the chiefe Citty of the whole Kingdome of *Mexico*, contained 70000. Houſes. The Kings and Noblemens Houſes were very large, and conveniently built, but the Common peoples Houſes were meaner and lower. There are in this Citty, a Biſhop, a Vice-roy, and the high Tribunall, or Court of New *Spaine*. There is alſo a Mount in it for coyning of money. Moreover there are in the Mexican Lakes, and about their bankes 50. Townes, every one of which doth containe about 10000. Houſes. Next after *Mexico* is the Citty *Teſcura* by the banke of the ſame Lake, which is as bigge as *Mexico*. There is alſo in this Province the Citty *Angelorum*, which was firſt called *Vaſipala* that is the Land Serpents, which is famous for dreſſing of Woolll, which hath Vales and Plaines round about it, in which great Flocks and Heards of Cattell doe graze, and great ſtore of Corne and fruit are gotten and gathered here. The Country of *Guaſtecan* in

The Citties.

New

New *Spaine* is ſituate by *Mare del Nort*, or the Northerne Sea. The Spaniards have here two Colonies: namely *Panuca*, and S. *Iames* of the Valleyes Colonie. Laſtly, there is in new *Spaine* the Citty *Tlaſcalan*, which is ſecond to *Mexico*, which is very populous and rich, and hath a fruitfull ſoyle round about it, it is governd like a Common-wealth, but it is under the poſſeſſion of the King of *Spaine*. There are in new *Spaine* many Lakes, which are for the moſt part ſo ſalt, that Salt is made out of them. The chiefe Lake is that, which in regard of the bigneſſe thereof is call'd the Chapalican Sea. There is alſo the Lake of the Citty *Mexico*. There are alſo many Rivers in it full of Fiſh, ſome of which have golden Sands. There are alſo Crocodiles in them which the Inhabitants doe eate. The Country alſo is full of Mountaines and rugged Rocks. In the Province of *Mexico* there is a flaming Mountaine, which the Inhabitants call *Popocampeche*. There is alſo a Mountaine in the Country *Guaſtecan*, in which there are two Fountaines, the one of black Pitch, the other of hot red Pitch. Moreover this Country is full of Woods, and generally it hath great ſtore of Trees, eſpecially of that Tree of which they make Boates or Canoas of one bough. It hath alſo Cedars which are ſo tall and thicke, that they cut ſquare timber out of them, which is 120. foote long, and 12. broad, and ſuch great ſtore of it, that you may ſay that Ceders doe grow as commonly on their Mountaines, as Oakes doe on ours. I come to the publike workes. There were in theſe parts of the Indies many faire and magnificent Temples conſecrated to Idols, and ordained for the worſhip of the Divell, which the Spaniards heretofore called *Cu*. Firſt there was in the Citty *Mexico* the famous Temple *Vitzliputzli*, being very large within. But the care which the Mexicans ſhew in educating and bringing up their children is very ſtrange, for they know aſſuredly that there is nothing, which availeth more to the right ordering of publike or private matters, than the inſtruction of children. The Indians are cunning Artificers in Mechanick Arts, eſpecially in weaving of divers ſorts of Birds feathers, and Beaſts skins: and they are ſo painefull and laborious, that oftentimes they doe not eate in a whole day, untill they have coyned and neately filled ſome one feather, and then they view it on every ſide, both in the Sunne and in the ſhade, that they may ſee whether it will become them to weare it with their haire ſtanding on end, or lying on either ſide. So that they will preſently make any kinde of Beaſt, or Flower, or Hearbe, and ſet it forth to the life. The Goldſmiths are the chiefe Artificers, and are more cunning than the reſt, ſo that they will expreſſe a thing to the life: and they are excellent caſters of mettall, ſo that they will caſt either any Hearbe or the ſmalleſt thing ſo lively, that you ſhall thinke it to be naturall. The Citty of *Mexico* hath the beſt government and policy of all new *Spaine*. For it being the Metropolis of the whole Empire, divers Nations of the ſame Country did flock thither to trade and traffique, ſo that ſeverall Nations kept their ſeverall places, and every 5. dayes they kept markets, which were well furniſhed with all commodities. So that ſeverall Manufactures and kindes of Merchandiſe, had a

ſeverall

ſeverall place appointed them, which none could foreſtall or take up, which was a great point of Policy. Neither as *Zenophon* witneſſeth in his *Oeconomicks*, can any Citty or Houſe bee governd more conveniently, then by aſſigning every thing a certaine place which the Indians did obſerve.

THE



THE DESCRIPTION OF THE FIRME LAND, OR OF THE NEVV KINGDOME OF *GRANADA*.

THIS new Kingdome of *Granada* beginneth on the South, neere the Mountaines of *Opon*; the Country is plaine and fruitfull, and well inhabited, especially in the Vales, here Anthropophagi or Canibals doe live, who are called *Panchos*, but they which dwell on the Firme Land doe hate their barbarousnesse in eating of mans flesh. It is 130. leagues in length, and 30. broad, and it lyeth in 3. 4. or 5. degrees of height. It is devided into two speciall Provinces, *Bogata* and *Tunea*, it hath abundance of Gold and Emraulds. The Inhabitants have comely bodies, especially the Women, who are better shaped, and fairer colourd than their neighbours. They weare Mantles dy'd black and white, which they make fast beneath their breasts, and so let them hang downe to their feete, they adorne their heads with Flowers, and Cotton Crownes of divers colours. They are not troubled with cold, for there is no great difference betweene their Summer and Winter. The ayre also is good and wholesome, and they make their Houses and Cottages of woodden boords, which they cover with straw. Their food is *Maiz*, which is a kind of Corne, and they eate also the flesh of wilde Beasts, and they have store of Conies. They delight much in Songs and Dancing, and they are vaine lyars, as more people are in this Country. The soyle is fitt either for Pasturage or Tillage. And in some parts there are Mines of Gold, Copper, and Latine Mettall. The Metropolis of this Province is called *S. Fidei de Bigota*, it is situate 4. degrees Northward from the Æquinoctiall Line, neere the foote of the Mountaine, in which there are 600. Inhabitants, and there the royall Senate is held, and the Kings Officers doe dwell. This Citty is also adornd with a Cathedrall Church, and two Monasteries, the one of Dominicans, the other Franciscans. Five thousand men are ceased by this Senate, and doe pay tribute. It hath a cleare wholesome ayre. The Citty *Toycama* is seated by the banke of the great River *Patus*, it hath a cleare drie ayre and wholesome, except it be when the heate is too immoderate. The Inhabitants are couragious, having small foreheads, and heretofore they were all Anthropophagi or Men-eaters, but now by conversing with the Spaniards they have left of that barbarous use. They esteeme not of Gold, but goe naked for the most part, they are much addicted to Hunting, and doe make their Bread of *Maiz*. The toppes of the Mounraines for the most part of the yeere

are

are white with Snow, but yet they are full of Gold, Braſſe, and Lead. This Country alſo hath Cattell, and divers wilde beaſts, as Tigers, Lions, and the like: it hath abundance alſo of Citterns and Mellons. The Province *Popajana* is annexed and joyned to this, which from the North to the South is 220. leagues in length, but the moſt part of it is barren and unhabited, and therefore it bringeth forth little Corne, but yet it is rich in Gold. It hath no peculiar Governour but the Vice-roy of the Kingdome, becauſe the moſt of the Courts of this Citty, are ſubject to the *Quito*. The chiefe Citty is called after the name of the Province being ſituate two degrees from the Line, it hath a temperate conſtant climate, the day and nights are all the yeere equall, it hath ſeldome any raine, but it is often troubled with Lightning and Thunder. The ſoyle affordeth two Harveſts of Corne every yeere, and this Country breedeth great ſtore of Cattell. The Inhabitants are courteous, the Citty is adorned with a Cathedrall Church, and a Monaſtery of Friers. It hath a great Juriſdiction, and many Townes round about are ſubject unto it. The Gold which is gotten here is accounted purer than other Gold. Not farre from hence the moſt famous Rivers in this Country doe riſe, which are called *la Magdalena*, and *la Martha*, which doe water all the Country.

THE

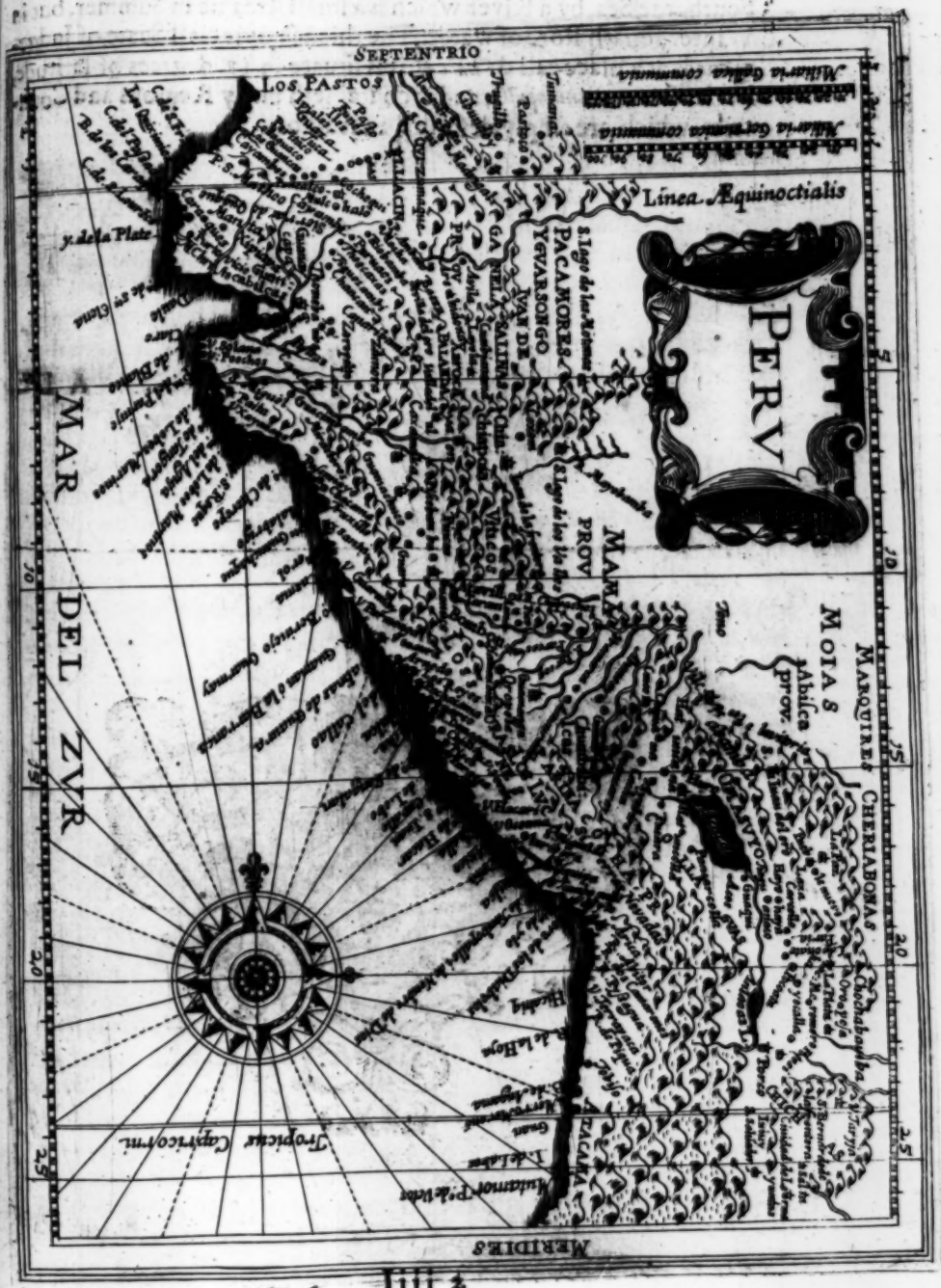
THE DESCRIPTION OF THE *FIRME LAND*



THE DESCRIPTION OF PERVVIA.

PERUVIA is the nobleſt Country of all the New World, it is now devided into three parts, namely, the Plaine, the Mountaines, and the Andes. The Plaine of *Peruvia* reacheth 500. leagues by the Sea-coaſt, and is 10. or 15. leagues broad, but this part is ſandy, and full of deſarts, and for the moſt part barren, for it hath no Springs, nor Lakes, neither is it watered with any ſhowers, but as it is moiſtned with a kinde of humour or dew which the Inhabitants call *Garua*. But yet there are greene fruitfull meddowes which lye by the bankes of the Rivers, which in the Winter time doe overflow them, which maketh them yeeld both ſtore of Cotton, and all kinde of Corne. The Inhabitants of this Country are poore, living under Trees, and among Reedes, and doe feed on Fiſh, and raw fleſh. The mountainous is extended in a long ſpace of ground ſome hundred leagues from the North to the South. Theſe Mountaines are very cold, neither doe they beare any Trees, ſo that the Inhabitants are faine to burne a kinde of pitchie Turfe. Here are Lions, Wolves, black Beares, Goates, and a kinde of beaſt like a Cammell, of the Wooll whereof they make Cotton Garments, in the Valleys of theſe Mountaines there liveth a populous Nation, who are more witty and civill than the former. The Andes alſo are Mountaines, which runne along with a continued ridge, without any Valleys, and they are chiefly two, commonly call'd *Cordeleras*, which are almoſt 1000. leagues long, and equally diſtant one from another, in which there are great ſtore of Goates, wilde Sheepe, Apes and Parrots; the ſoyle alſo is very fruitfull, and doth yeeld all kinde of Pulſe, and divers Sallet hearbs. And eſpecially there is the hearbe *Coca*, (of which there are many fabulous reports) whoſe leaves are like a Shrub, which the Græcians call *Rhus*, the Latines call it *Tanners* hearb, which as it is found by experience, if it be carryed in ones mouth, it takes away the appetite from meate and drinke, but it encreaſeth valour and ſtrength. There is a Vice-roy that governeth all this Province, under whoſe juriſdiction are the *Chilenſes*, alſo *Salomons* Ilands, and toward the Weſt the Country of the Silver River. It hath three Seats of Judgement, *Quito*, *Limam*, and *Las Charcas*. The firſt whereof *Quito* doth containe more Countries, as *Pogaya*, *Quixos*, *Cavelas*, *Iuan de Salinas*, *Pocomoros*; and it is 24. leagues in length neere the Æquinoctiall Line, even to the Seate of Juſtice at *Lima*. Many poiſonous hearbes doe

THE DESCRIPTION OF PERVVIA.


SEPTENTRIO
Los PASTOS
Linea Æquinoctialis
PERV
MAR DEL ZVR
MERIDIES
Tropicus Capricorn.
MARQUIRES
CHERIABOMAS
Moia s
Abiseo prov.
Chobabamba
PACAMORES
YVARSORGO
Lago de los Xarayes
Lago de los Vilcanotas
Lago de los Antis
Lago de los Xauxas
Lago de los Vilcas
Lago de los Chichas
Lago de los Charcas
Lago de los Carangas
Lago de los Pacajes
Lago de los Collas
Lago de los Canas
Lago de los Canches
Lago de los Quiquijanas
Lago de los Cauanas
Lago de los Cauanillas
Lago de los Cauanillas
Lago de los Cauanill

doe grow in this Country, and they doe get Gold out of the Cordillerian Mountaines, but afterward it was prohibited, they doe alſo digge Salt-peter from thence. The ſecond Seate of Judgement is at *Lima*, which reacheth from the North Southward, from the 6. degree of Altitude, to the 16. or 17. and ſo runneth forward 120. leagues. The chiefe Citty hereof is *Lima*, built in a Plaine 2. leagues from the Southerne Sea, by a River which is a ſmall ſtreame in Summer, but in Winter it hath ſtore of water. The third Provinciall Seate of Judgement is at a place call'd *Charcas*, it is ſituate in 17. degrees of laritude, by the River *Tambopulla*, and it containeth many Regions and Countries, which are amply deſcrib'd in Authors.

A DE-

A DESCRIPTION OF THE SVMMER ILANDS VVHICH THEY CALL *BERMVDAS*.

WEE have mentioned theſe Ilands in our former deſcriptions, but now ſeeing they have gotten a peculiar table of their owne, it will not be impertinent to adde this narration thereunto. Authors doe report that the chiefeſt of theſe Ilands is ſmall and lowe, but that it groweth ſomewhat bigger in the middle. There are great ſtore of Birds in it, but it is ſubject to ſtormes and tempeſts, and it hath great ſtore of Cedar Trees, and Hogges. Some Engliſhmen ſuffring ſhipwrack neere unto it, planted a Colony there in a Semicircular forme, and called it after their Captaines name, *Summers* Colony. But afterward when the Engliſh had got the Kings Letters Patents to erect a Company for the governing theſe Ilands, they ſent in the yeere 1612. to the aforeſaid Ilands 60. men with Captaine *Richard Mone*, and ſo the Colony or Plantation began to encreaſe. The Captaine lived in theſe parts three yeeres, and raiſed every where many Forts, and Defences, and furniſht them with Ordnance, that the Colony might the better defend it ſelfe from any invaſion of the enemy. After Captaine *Mone* there ſucceeded Captaine *Tuckher*, who cauſed many Trees which were brought out of the *weſt-Indies* to be planted there, and the Country to be devided among the Colony, that every one might have a greater care of his owne part. After whom Captaine *Butler* with 4. Ships, and 5. hundred men ſayled thither, and ſo all the Country was repleniſht with Inhabitants. On the Eaſt ſide *Warwicks* Forte was built, on the North-Weſt *Sands* Fort, on the Promontory toward *Affrick*, *Dæf-fort*. Alſo two Fortreſſes were raiſed in a ſmall Iland the one called *Cavendiſh* Fort, the other *Pagets* Fort. There is alſo an Iland which lyeth to the South which is called *Coupers* Ile. At the Promontory call'd *Gurnets* head there is *Pembrooks* Fort. A little farther Weſtward there is *Nonſuch* a little Iland, and *Moores* Iland with a Fort. The next is *Charles* his Fort, and more to the North is Kings Caſtle over-againſt the Eaſterne Promontory of the greateſt Iland. Neere which there are many other Ilands, to which the Engliſh have given ſeverall names. And that they might not want freſh water, they have digged Wells not farre from the Sea ſhoare, for the Sea doth not flow above a foote high. The ayre in theſe Ilands is cleere and temperate, and not too hot, ſo that fruits brought from other places doe grow and thrive here very well, but yet for want of heate they doe ſeldome come to maturity or ripenes:

Sir *George Summers*.

But'er.

they reape two Harvests in a yeere, and their Wheate is bigger than ours. Two graines of Maiz will grow to a pound waight. Neither are they much troubled with cold or raine, by reason of the divers windes which come from the Sea, which doe also mittigate the heate, they have thunder often, but it doth no harme. There are no venemous creatures in these Ilands, neither doth the earth bring forth any venemous thing, except one Plant. So that the English doe live here peaceably and commodiously, and have abundance of all things necessary.



SOV-

A DESCRIPTION OF THE *SUMMER ILANDS.*

INSULA
FRETUM
LATUM
HIBERNIA
Pagets
Tribe
Devonshire
Smiths
Tribe
HARRINGTON
FLYUM
SOUTH
HAMTONIE
PORTUS
VIRGINIA
NOVA
ANGLIA
FLORIDA
Bermudas Islet
Bermudas Islet
Bermudas Islet

SOVTHERNE AMERICA.

The Country.

SOutherne *America* or *Pervana* followeth, betweene which and new *Spaine* there is a Neck of Land or Isthmus which is 18. miles broad. Which keepeth the Country *Pervana* from being an Iland: and it is called the Province *Dariena*, from the great River *Dariene*. Moreover all Southerne *America* hath the forme of a Pyramis being broad beneath, and sharp toward the top, the Base whereof is neere the Isthmus Northward, the top thereof doth lessen by degrees like a Wedge even to the Straits of *Magellan* toward the Southerne Pole, and so endeth in a sharp point. The parts of it are many: but these 5. are the chiefe: *Castella aurea*, *Popajana*, *Peruvia*, *Chile*, and *Brasilia*, *Castell aurea*, or *Castiglia del oro*, was so called from the great store of Gold which it hath. It is situated by the Isthmus, which joyneth the Southerne part of *America* to the Northerne. The breadth of the Isthmus is 73. miles. But this part of Land is but little inhabited, in regard of the intemperateneſse of the ayre and Marshes, or standing waters. And it hath no Corne, but they gather their Maiz twice or thrice a yeere. It hath two Citties *Nombre de dios* by *Mare del Nort*, or the North Sea, and *Panama* by *Mare del Sur*, or the South Sea. It hath Gold-bearing Rivers, and Mines of Gold, whence great store of Gold is gotten.

The Situation.

Castellana Aurea.

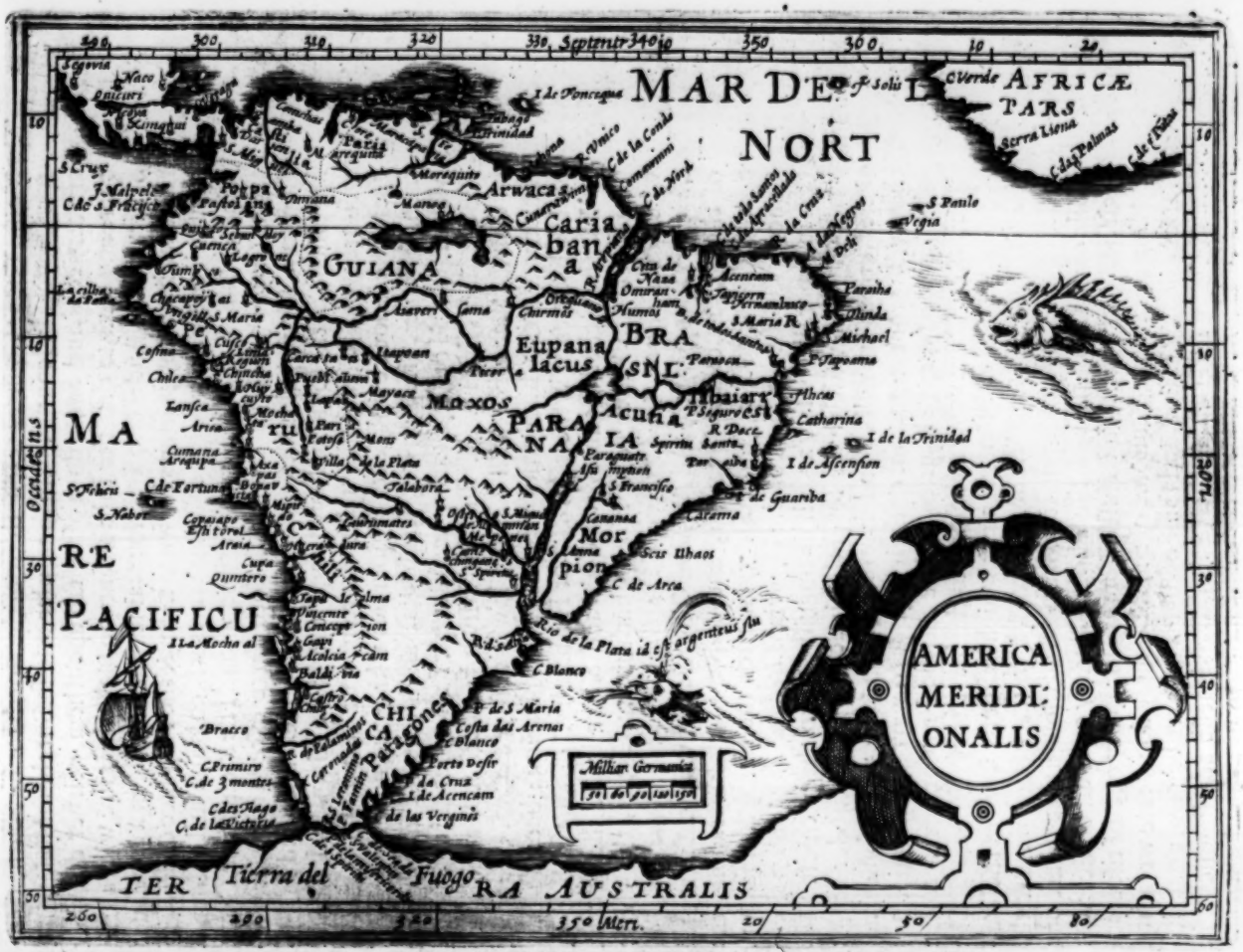
Whence so called.

The Country *Popayana* beginneth from the North side at the Citty *Antioch*, and endeth on the South side at the Citty *Quinto*. Therefore it is bounderd on the North with *Castella aurea*, from which it is separate by the Citty *Antioch*. On the South it bordereth on the Country *Pervana*, and is parted from thence by the Citty *Quinto*: on the East it is bounderd with the Kingdome of New *Granada*, and the Country *Pervana*, which beginneuh from thence Eastward. On the West it hath the Southerne Sea. This Country is full of high rugged Mountaines.

The Country *Popayana.*

Peruvia is the nobleſt Country of all the new World, which lyeth almost wholly betweene the Æquinoctiall and the Tropick of *Capricorne*. It was so called from a Haven and River of the same name. The bounds thereof are on the North new *Granada*, *Castella aurea*, and the River and Haven *Peru*, on the West is the Ocean or *Mar del Zur*, that is, the Southerne Sea: on the South the Province *Chilus*: and on the East the Mountaines, and it is 1800. leagues long. But it is now devided into three parts according to the situation of the Country: into the Plaine: into the *Sieras* or Mountaines, and into Andes or that which lyeth beyond the Mountaines. The Plaine of *Peruvia* neere the Sea-coast doth reach almost 1500. Italian miles. And the greateſt breadth of it is 60. miles. But this part is sandy, full of Desarts,

SOVTHERNE AMERICA.



ſarts, and for the moſt part barren. But yet it hath many greene flouriſhing Meddowes which lye by the bankes of the Rivers which doe water them, and make them fruitfull, ſo that they yeeld good ſtore of all kinde of Corne, and Cotton of divers colours. The Mountainous Country reacheth from the North to the South, above 1000. leagues in length, and in ſome places leſſe. But theſe Mountaines are very cold, and Snow doth often fall upon them, neither doe they beare any trees, ſo that the Inhabitants do make their fire with a kind of turffes. The Andes alſo are Mountaines but they lie in a continued ridge without any Valleies between them, & the Province *Collao* lieth between theſe and the other Mountaines, which is alſo full of Mountaines, & ſubject to cold but yet very populous. The Mountaine Country as *Lævinus Apollonius* witneſſeth doth farre exceed the Maritime Country, for populouſneſſe, and frequency of Citties, and for the happineſſe of the ſoyle and ayre, and therefore Kings and Noblemen are wont to ſeate themſelves therein. For *Chamæceraſia*, and others like it doth bring forth Mulberries which are uſed to grow amongſt Buſhes, alſo Lettice, Cabbages, and great Radiſhes, ſweet Marjoram, and other Hearbs, and plenty of all other things which the Spaniards firſt ſowed. But eſpecially it yeeldeth ſuch abundance of Corne, that a pint and ½. being ſow'd will yeeld, 50. or 100. or ſometimes 200. which truely deſerveth admiration; becauſe they uſe but little care in their Tillage or Husbandry. *Peruvia* is thought to bee the richeſt Country for Gold and Silver in all the World. Moreover the Province of *Peruvia* hath many Citties, the chiefe whereof are *Portus Vetus*, *Michaelia*, *Trugillum*, *Regium* or *Lima*, *Arequipa*, *Quito*, *Cuſco*, *Argyropolis*, and *Potoſium*. The five firſt whereof in regard of their commodious ſituation, and conveniency for trading, the Spaniards firſt tooke, and built them after the Europæan faſhion. Concerning the manners of the Peruvians *Lævinus Apollonius* writeth thus in generall. They are all diſtinguiſhed into three chiefe Nations, every one which have ſeverall kindes of people under them: theſe Nations are unlike and different in languahe: and ſometimes they were wont to goe out of their bounds to warre one againſt another, and to revenge injuries, before all the Province even to the Æquinoctiall Line came to belong to the Territory of *Gynacana*. The Women weare a woollen garment which hangeth down to their ankles. The men weare a kinde of ſhirte which reacheth downe to the calfes of their legs, and upon it a Mantle. And though they weare one kinde of Garment thorow the whole Country on their bodies: yet their head-attire is wonderfull different, for every one of them according to the uſuall cuſtome of their Country doe weare wreathed Garlands, ſome plaine, and ſome of divers colours, but every one different. They ſtill retaine their naturall rudeneſſe and ſimplicity in their manner of trading which is ridiculous to us: they know not their owne inexhauſted treaſure of Gold and Silver, of which they uſe great ill-favour'd pieces, but yet they delight in Golden or Silver Pictures or Emblemes.

The Cities.

Their maners.

Their habit.

The Kingdome of *Chili* is ſituate beyond the Tropick of *Capricorne*, between

betweene *Peruvia*, and the Country of the *Patagons*, the latter on the North ſide, the former on the South ſide: on the Weſt it hath *Mare Pacificum*, or the peaceable Sea. It was ſo called from the cold in theſe parts, which is ſo vehement, that it will freeze Horſes and their Riders, untill they be hard as Ice. It hath raine and thunder, and ſeverall ſeaſons according to the time of the yeere, as in *Europe*, but that it is Summer with them when it is Winter with us. All the Couutry is partly Maritine, and partly Mountainous, the Maritine part which lyeth neere unto the Sea, is the hotter. The ſoyle is naturally fruitfull, and hath abundance of all things neceſſary, as Honey, and Woad for Diers, &c. It hath alſo long Pepper: and the Vines which were brought thither out of *Spaine* and planted there doe yeeld good Wine. It hath alſo geeat ſtore of pure Gold. And the fruits which are brought out of *Spaine* and planted here, doe eaſily grow, here are great ſtore of Cattell and Oſtriches. The Metropolis is S. *Iames* his Citty, which is a Colony of Spaniards. That part which lyeth neere the Sea is watered with many Rivers, which together with the Snow which melteth with the dayes heate doe fall downe from the tops of the Mountaines, and ſo runne into the *Pacifick* or *Magellanick* Sea: but for the moſt part the vehemency of the cold doth freeze them by night, but in the day time they runne when the Ice is thawed. The Mountaines in theſe Countries doe exceed all the other Mountaines in the Indies.

The more Eaſterne Country *Braſill* remaineth, which was ſo called from the great ſtore of red wood growing there which is called *Braſill* wood. It is ſituate betweene the two Rivers *Maragnon* and *Della Plata*. *Maffejus* deſcribeth it thus. *Braſil* runneth forth from 2. degrees from the Æquator, to 45. degrees Southward, it lyeth in a triangular or three cornerd figure, the Baſis whereof is turned againſt the North, and ſo runneth ſtraite forward from the Eaſt unto the Weſt. The fartheſt corner or point doth reach to unknowne Countries Southward. The Eaſt ſide hath the Ocean betweene it and *Æthiopia*. A high ridge of Mountaines doth part the other ſide of it from the Province of *Peruana*, which are ſo high that Birdes are tyred with flying to the top of them. All the Country is pleaſant, and hath a delightfull wholeſome ayre: by reaſon that the gentle Breezes of winde which come from the Sea doe diſpell the morning vapours and clouds, and doe purifie the ayre. This Country openeth partly into Plaines, and riſeth gently into Hills, having a fat Glebe, and a fruitfull ſoyle, alwaies greene, and for the ſeed which is ſowne, it returneth a great intereſt of increaſe; and eſpecially it hath great ſtore of Sugar. It hath many wilde Beaſts, which are partly knowne, and partly unknowne: and Birds of an excellent colour. Here are many Colonies of Portugals, who having built many Houſes to boyle Sugar in, namely, *Pernambicum*, *Caput St. Auguſtini*, *Portus Omnium Sanctorum*, where the Biſhop and the Preſident of the Province are reſident. This part of the Country is full of Fountaines, Woods, and Rivers, as

the

the Silver River, which runneth into the Sea 40. leagues with such violence, that the Marriners can take in fresh water from thence, before they discover Land. The Brasilians doe worship no Gods at all, yet they adore the rising Sunne, and they beleeve the immortality of the Soule.

A DE-



THE STRAITES OF MAGELLANA.

AND ſo much concerning Southerne *America*: *Fretum Magellanicum* or the Straites of *Magellan* are now briefely to be unfolded and deſcribed. It was ſo called from *Magellan* who diſcoverd this narrow Sea. Of whoſe skill and experience which hee ſhewed in finding out the *Molucco* Ilands by a Voyage made Weſtward, wee have ſpoken otherwheres. He on the 24. of Auguſt when the winde ſtood faire, weighed Anchor out of S. *Iulians* Bay, where he had laine along time, being not vexed ſo much with windes and high Seas, as the civell diſſentions of the Caſtellanians and Portugals. After hee ſayled ſome dayes Southward, hee came to the Promontory of the holy Croſſe. Here one of his Ships runne a ſhore, but the Men, Ordnance, and fraight was ſaved. Afterward when he obſerved that the ſhore did bend a little from the South Eaſtward, hee began to bee in hope of reaching the Straites. And on the 26. of November this narrow paſſage was diſcover'd, into which *Magellan* with foure other Ships entred. Here they thought good to ſtay in a certaine Bay, and to ſend 3. Ships before to ſound the paſſage, and to make diſcovery. One of the Ships in which was *Alvarus Meſchita*, having paſt thorow, ſtood out to Sea againe, and ſo directing their courſe Northward, it was brought firſt to *Æthiopia*, and afterward to *Spaine*, and 8. moneths after they had left their company, *Alvarus* was brought before *Charles* King of *Caſtile* as a Captive. The third Ship made report that it was a ſtraite narrow Sea, by obſerving the flowing and ebbing of the Sea. It was the Moneth of November and the night was five houres long, the ſhore on the right hand and the left, or the Starbord and Larbord ſhore was very ſolitary and no creature to be ſeene, but that on the left ſide they ſaw a great fire. And this was the cauſe why they called that Country *Terra del Fuego*, and they ſuppoſed that the Inhabitants had diſcoverd them. *Magellan* having left 2. Ships in this manner, he furniſhed the other according as was fitt for the preſent occaſion, and diſcovering all as he went, two and twenty dayes after he entred the Bay or Straite he was brought into another Sea, which for the quiet peaceableneſſe thereof he called *Mar del Zur*, or *Mare Pacificum*, that is, the peaceable Sea. But this Straite being environd on every ſide with high Rocks, is 120. miles long: or according to others 76. miles: the breadth of it is not equall, and very different,

for ſometimes it is 2. or 3. miles broad, and ſometimes 10. or 5. and where it is narroweſt it is a mile broad. The Northerne Sea on the Eaſt ſide is carried betweene the Straites of either land 70. miles and more, where it mingleth with the Southerne Sea, on the Weſt ſide winding thorow thoſe Promontories, it meeteth with the Northerne Sea, where their Waves meete very violently, and with a great noiſe, ſo that all the Sea is coverd with froth. The Southerne Sea doth flow and ebbe more gently, for the Weſterne part of the Bay being very deepe and broader, affordeth a quieter paſſage to the Sea when it floweth. But the Eaſterne part of the Straites is full of Flats and Sands, and many Ilands, which cauſeth the raging and troubleſomeneſſe of the Seas: on either Shore there are high trees. Moreover, when *Magellan* had layne halfe a yeere in theſe Southerne parts, hee viewed and diſcoverd nothing but the ſhoares, but the innermoſt parts of the Country remained unknowne, but yet it is manifeſt that that part which lyeth Southward, is moſt of it a Mountainous, Woody Country, and hath Snow coutinuall upon it. Some ſay blue Snow hath beene found here, which I leave to others judgement. *Magellan* called this Southerne Land *del Fuego* from the fire or fires, for when he diſcoverd theſe Straites he ſaw no mortall creature, but he often beheld in the night time many great fires (as we ſaid before) on the left hand. But the Southerne Land on the Weſt ſide doth looke toward both the *Iuvas*, *Summatra*, and the *Molucco's*, on the Eaſt it hath *Affrick*, and the Æthiopian Ocean: on the North it hath the Straites of the Magellan Bay, and the Land of the Patagons. The Country on either ſhore is barren and unfruitful, but yet it hath great ſtrange unknowne Trees. Here are at all times great ſtore of Pinguines, Cormorants, and Sea-calfes. For the Pinguines come hither in the moneth of September, and doe hatch their young ones in October. In the Moneth of Aprill they flie to the Sea: and after they are gone there commeth great ſtore of Cormorants. They are called *Pinguines apinguedine*, from their fatneſſe, the old one doe weigh 13. 14. or 16. pounds, the younger 8. or 12. pound. They are black on the backe, and white on the belly, and they have a Milke white circle round about their neck. Their backs are like the Sea Calves, and as thicke as a Hogge, which you cannot pierce with a Speare. Their Bill is bigger than a Crowes bill, but not crooked. Their necke is thicke and ſhort. Their bodies are as bigge as a fat Gooſe, but not ſo broad. They have no wings, in ſtead whereof they haye two pinnions coverd with feathers, which hang downe like wings, which doe make them ſwim wonderfull faſt. They live by Fiſh, for they are Water-Fowle. They goe ſtraite upright, with thoſe pinnions hanging downe. They have black feete like Geeſe, but not ſo broad. If any purſue them, they will cry with a voyce like a man. *Mergus* or the Cormorant is ſo called by *Varro Lib.* 4. concerning the Latine tongue, becauſe *mergendo ſe in aquam, captat eſcam*, he getteth his food by diving into the water unto whom *Ovid* in his *Metamor. Lib.* 11. concerning *Æſacus* the ſonne of *Priam* doth aſſent, where he ſingeth thus.

The Southerne Land.

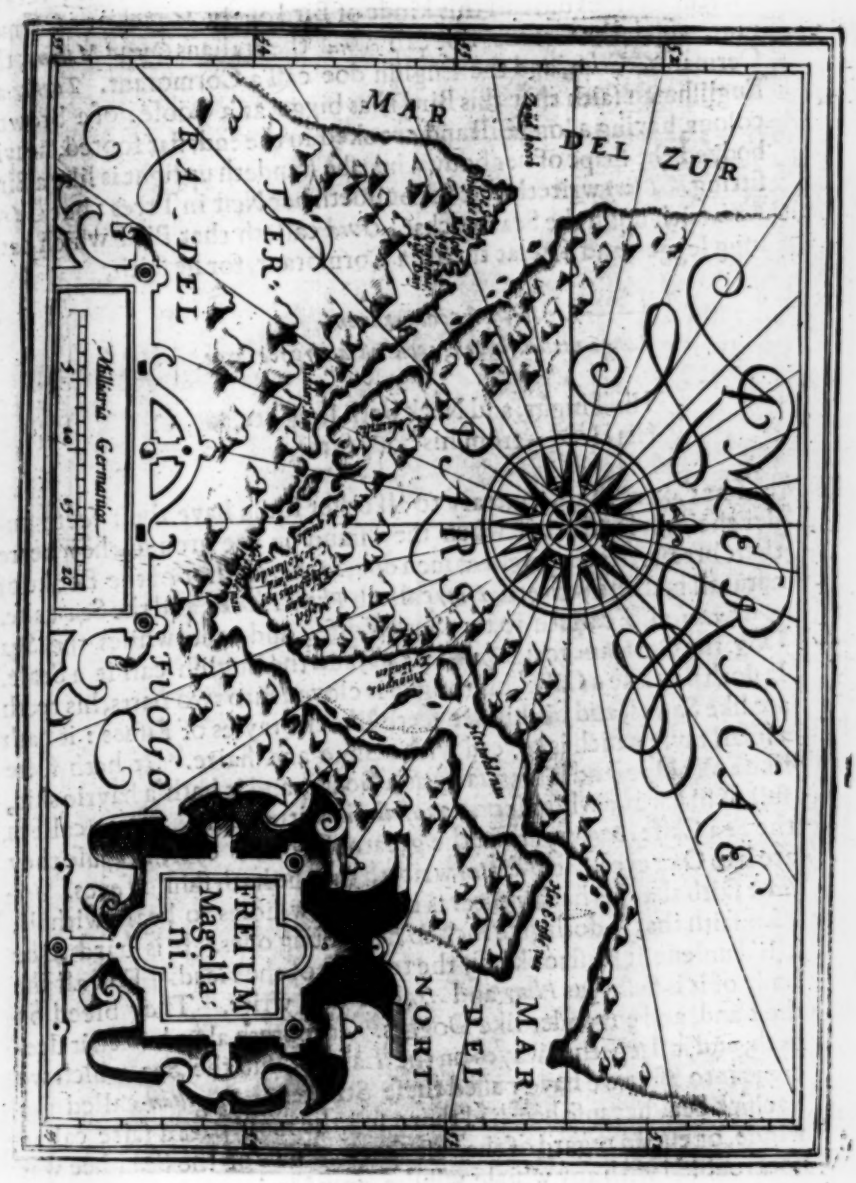
The Situation.

The quality of the ſoyle.

The variety of living creatures.

Æquor

THE STRAITES OF MAGELLAN.



Æquor amat, nimiumque manet, quia mergitur illi.

Hee loves the Sea, and keepes that name,
Becauſe he dives into the ſame.

And though divers kindes of Water-fowle doe the ſame, yet the ancient Latines did call this kinde of Bird onely *Mergus*, or a Cormorant, which the Greekes doe call *Aïbvia*. the Italians *Corvo Marino*, the Germanes *Tucher*, and the Engliſh doe call a Cormorant. *Turner* an Engliſhman ſaith that this Bird is as bigge as a Gooſe, of a browne colour, having a long Bill and crooked in the end, flat footed, heavie bodyed, the ſhape of her body when ſhe ſtandeth upright is like a Bird ſitting. *Pliny* writeth that ſhe buildeth her Neſt in Trees: but *Ariſtotle* ſaith upon the Sea Rocks. *Ovid* calleth that Bird which hath long legges, and a great throat a Cormorant, for he ſaith,

——*Longa internodia crurum,*
Longa manet cervix, caput eſt a corpore longe.

His Thighs, and Neck both long are,
His Head is from his body farre.

The Cormorants contrary to all other Birds have their feete under their tayle, ſo that when they ſtand on the ground they beare their breaſts ſtrait upright as men doe, as the Author of the Booke of naturall matters writeth, *Pliny* calleth *Phoca Phooke*, and the Sea-calfe. *Albertus* alſo calleth it the Sea Wolfe, and otherwhiles the Sea Dog, the Germanes call *Ein meer Kalb*, and the Engliſh call it a Seale. It doth Bay like a Calfe, his tongue is cloven into two parts, his teeth are like Sawes, and his hinder feete like the tayles of Fiſhes: it hath a ſmall tayle which is coverd with skinne and haire. It hath feete like a Whelpe, and it is as hairy as a Goate, and it hath a hayrie skin, full of black and white ſpots, as *Iſodorus* witneſſeth. *Iſidorus* calleth the Sea Calfe *Boopin*, from the greatneſſe of his eyes, becauſe they are like Oxe eyes. *Albertus* writeth that he hath ſhining eyes. *Ariſtotle* ſaith that he hath no eares but hollow holes to heare withall. *Pliny* ſaith that it doth give ſuck to her young ones. It is hard to be kill'd unleſſe it be ſtrooke on the temples of the Head. For all the body of it is fleſhy, as *Pliny* and *Ariſtotle* doe write. They breed on the Land, and engender like Dogges. It roareth aloud when it ſleepeth, and it ſleepeth alwayes on the Land. But the Sea which we come into after we have paſſed theſe Straites. *Magellan* called the Pacifick Sea, becauſe hee had there for the moſt part a faire calme winde, or elſe in regard of the vaſt ſpaciouſneſſe of the Sea, hee was not troubled with any whirle windes, now Mariners doe commonly call it *Mar del Zur*, or the Southerne Sea. This Sea albeit it were unknowne to the ancients yet it had a name, for *Pliny* and *Oroſius* call it the Orientall or Eaſterne Sea. *Ptolemy* falſely calls it the great

The Paciffick Sea.

Bay,

Bay, when he ſhould have call'd it rather the great Sea. For it is the greateſt Sea in the World. *Paulus Venetus* deſcriberh it by the name of the Sea *Cin*, and *Haithomus Armenus*, whom *Ortelius* otherwheres calleth, *Antonius Curchinus* calleth it the Sea *Cathai*. And though ancient Writers doe name it, yet it was not well knowne or diſcoverd, before *Ferdinand Magellan* ſayled thorow it. *Vaſcus Nunnius* in the yeere 1513. had a view of it from the Coaſt of *Peruvia*. But *Magillan* in the yeere of Chriſt 1520. having paſſed the Straites which we deſcribed before, archieved an Herculean enterprize in diſcovering this Sea, which whether any Ship had ſayld on before, it is uncertaine. Thoſe that have deſcribed the new World, doe ſay that this Sea is deepeſt about the unfortunate Ilands, which are now knowne by the name of *Tuberones* and St. *Peters* Ilands, and that it hath Pearles on the Coaſt of *Peruvia*: and that there are in it 7440. Ilands, ſo that ſome doe not undeſervedly call the Weſterne part of it the *Archipelagus*, becauſe this is full of Ilands like the Ægean Sea, which containe the *Ciclades*, the *Sporades*, and many other ſcattering Ilands, and it is commonly call'd the Italian *Archipelagus*. *Francus Ulloa* and *Antonius Pigafetta* doe relate that there groweth in the Sea a certaine kinde of Hearbe which is 14. or 15. Cubits high, and that it groweth about the Sea 4. or 5. Cubits high, ſo that it ſeemeth not to grow in the Sea but in a greene Meddow. I with *Ortelius* doe ſuppoſe this to be that which *Pliny* and *Antigonus* doe mention out of *Megaſthenes*, namely, that all the Eaſterne Ocean, or Indian Sea is coverd with Woods. And that place in *Ariſtotle* is agreeable hereunto, who writeth that the Phœnicians who inhabited *Gadyra*, when they had ſayled beyond *Herculeſ* Pillars, arrived at certaine Countries which were full of weedes and Reedes. *Polibius* writeth that the Sea which waſheth *Portugall* hath Oakes in it. Adde to this that which *Theophraſtus* hath 4. *Hiſtor. Plantar. Cap.* 7, 8, 9. and that which *Ælianus* hath 13. *Animal. cap.* 3. and *Arrianus* concerning the Indies: alſo *Strabo* 16. and *Plin.* 11. *cap.* 103. and the ſame 6. *cap.* 22. & 13. *cap.* 25. *Plutarch* in his naturall Queſtions, and concerning the face of the Moone. But of theſe things enough.

Their manners.

The Southerne people are of a lowe ſtature, but the Northerne people are of a great large ſtature, ſo that they are commonly 11. or 13. foote high, they are of a white colour as our Northerne people: but have ſuch loude horrible voices, ſo that it is more like the lowing of an Oxe, or the braying of an Elephant, than a humane ſound. And they are ſo agill and nimble that they will out-runne and overtake Deere, ſo that they are hardly wounded with a Musket ſhot, unleſſe they goe in troopes together, or at unawares. And this is an Argument of their ſtrength, the one of them will take up an Hogſhead of Wine and bring it a Ship-boord, and 3. or foure will hale a Ship from the ſhoare, which 30. of our men can hardly doe. The cauſe of their whiteneſſe and largeneſſe of ſtature is attributed to the coldneſſe and humidity or moiſtneſſe of the Country, becauſe the Country being alwaies loaden with Snow, maketh it continuall Winter. It is a very barbarous and cruell Nation, and hath no knowledge of humanity, but are onely ledde by the inſtinct of nature like

beasts to any object that is before them. But the Southerne people are thought to be more inhumane, who living under the Antartick Circle are voide of all humanity. When they would shew a stranger some token of friendship or goodwill, which they doe very seldome, among their Songs and Dances, they cast dust upon their Heads, or if they see others doe it they esteeme it as a rare complement of friendship. When they goe to Warre they chuse a Captaine, unto whom they are all obedient, the most of them are so cunning and skilfull in their Bowes, that they will hit whatsoever they ayme at, and when an Arrow sticketh in a Planck of a Ship, it can hardly be pulled forth againe. They have great Bowes, and they make their Bowstrings of wilde beasts guts, and as bigge as ones Thumb: they are armed also with great woodden swords; and they use the sling, with which they will hit any thing they ayme at within their reach. And thus they defend their liberty though to no purpose, for no man will take the paines to goe unto those cold Countries, and there to fight with these bloody Giants for no reward. The Inhabitants doe clothe themselves with the skins of wilde beasts and Sea-wolves, which they hunt every day. There are also Estriches, with whose feathers they adorne and deck themselves, and they make holes thorow their faces, in which they put a greene kinde of Marble, they get their food and cloathing by hunting. And they desire to take Sea-wolves not so much for their flesh as for their skinnes, for they have found by often experience that their flesh is hard and unsavory. There are also great store of Whales, with the bones thereof they build them Cottages. In the first entrance into the Magellan Sea, there is a new Castle which *Philip* the second King of *Spaine* commanded to be built there for the defence of these Straites in the yeere 1582. after that *Francis Drake* an English Knight, having passed these Straites, came into the Pacifick Sea, and sayled even to *Quivira*, to finde a passage by the Northerne Straites into *England*. But the cold was so intolerable, that when he came to 62. degrees of Altitude, in the yeere 1581. on the *Nones* of June he turn'd his course toward the Æquinoctiall, and having spoiled *Iava*, his Ship call'd the *Victory*, having sayled by *Asia* and all the Coast of *Affrick*, returned againe into *England*. After him *Thomas Candish* did deserve the same praise, who kept the same course, and with wonderfull speed and celerity sayled rouud about the whole world. And so much shall suffice concerning the Straites of *Magellane*, and the fourth part of the world, *America*. The discovery whereof all Writers of our age doe worthily attribute to *Christopher Columbus*. For he first found it out, and made it knowne to the Christian World, and did communicate the use thereof, in the yeere 1492. He that desires a larger explication of these matters, let him have recourse to *Levinus Apollonius*, *Peter Martyr* of *Mediolanum*, *Maximilianus Transilvanus*, who have written thereof in Latine; also the Jesuites Epistles, and *Maffeus* concerning the Indies, and others.

FINIS.

NEW ENGLAND

The most remarqueable parts thus named.
by the high and mighty Prince CHARLES,
nowe King of great Britaine.



...are the Lines that shew thy Face; but those
...shew thy Grace and Glory, brighter bee:
...Care-Discoueries and Fowle-Ouer throwes
...Sauages, much Ciuillized by thee.
...shew thy Spirit; and to it Glory Wyn;
...art Brasse without, but Golde within.

...Brasse, two soft Smiths (Acts to beare)
...thy Fame, to make Brasse Steele outweare.
...thou art Virtues,
...Dauies. Hiref:

Edenborough
Cambridg
The Base
Schooters hill
Sandwich
Dartmouth
Ieswich
Snadoun hill
Leth
The River forth
Harington Bay
Cape Elizabeth
Paynes Il
P. Kent
P. Reynes
Barty Ils
Willowby Ils
Pembrocke Bay
Gerrards Ils
Houghton Il
Marlins Ile
Lowmonds
Inner Ils
P. Trauers
St Iohn Towne
Norwich
Grimsellarin
Aberden
44 1/2
44
43 1/2
42 1/2
42
Beston
Hull
Poynt Diuers
Smiths Ile
South Hampton
P. myrthorp
Cape Anna
Bristow
Salem
Bassebe
Talbotts Bay
Fawmouth
Charles Towne
The River CHARLES
Franncas Ile
Charlton
Clarkborns Ile
P. Salton stale
London
Oxford
Poynt Sutliff
Poynt George
NEW Plimouth
P. Standish
Cape Iames
Milford haven
Mase Bay
STUARDS Bay
Barwick
Asseus sculpsit
HOMO SOLVS QVI TVM PENEA
OPTIMVS EST VIRTVTE
COGNITA MEL
GENS IN SERVITE
1 Scale of Leagues
2 4 6 8 10
Observed and described by Captayn John Smith.
1614
He that desires to know more of the Estate of neu
England let him read a new Book of the prospecte
of new England & ther he shall haue Satisfaction
London
Printed by Iames Reeue
315
316
317
318

A TABLE OF THE FOVRE GENERALL PARTS OF THE VVorld, *Europe*, *Affricke*, *Asia*, and *America*: and also of the North-Pole, *Iseland*, and the Iles of BRITTAINE.

Countries.

A



Adea Magadazzum Fol. 16
Aolia 18
Æthiopia neere *Egypt*, 12
Æthiopia the innermost, 12
Affricke 12
Affricke properly so called, 12
Agadez, 12
Aiana, 12
Allania 38
Albion, 33
Amara 12
America 22
America Northerne, 22
America South, 22
Angola 12
Angote 12
Amerrot 12
Anzichi 12
Apalchen 22
Articke Pole, 28
Asgara 12
Asia 18
Asia the Lesse, 18
Bamba 12
Barbary 12
Barca 12
Barnagnes 12
Berra 12
Benin 12
Bidulgerid 12
Biro 12
Bornum 12
Brasil 12
Bugamedrum 12
Bugia 12
Butua 12
Cafria 12
Cambria 12
Cano 12
Caria 18
Caseva 12
Castella aurea 22
Cayrenaica 12
Cephala 12
Chile 22
Constantina 12
Damali 12
Damar 12
Dara 12
Dauma 12
Del 12
Doba 12
Ducala 12
Egypt the higher, 12
Egypt the Lower, 12
Elchausum 12
Elhabata 12
England 38
Errifa 12
Estotsland 22
Europe 8
Ezzaba 12
Fatiagar 12
Fessan 12
Fesse 12
Florida 22
Freezland 28
Gago 12
Galata 12
Garetum 12
Gioiosa 12
Goago 12
Gora 12
Goyami 12
Guangara 12
Guber 12
Gueguorre 12
Guinea 12
Guzala 12
Hea 12
Hosiora 12
India 22
Jonia 18
Ireland 33
Jucatan 22
Land of Labour, 22
Libya 12
Libya the Innermost, 12
Loangi 12
Loegria 38
Lycaonia 18
Lydia 18
Manaimuci 12
Manamotapa 12
Manicong 12
Marmarica 12
Mauritania 12
Mauritania Cesariensis, 12
Medra 12
Meligens 12
Melinda 12
Melli 12
Morocco 12
Mombazza 12
Mozambique 12
Natolia 18
New France 22
Nicaragua 22
North-Pole 28
Norumberg 22
Nova Hispania 22
Nova Zembla 28
Nubia 12
Numidia 12
Lango 12
Paphlagenia 18
Pemba 12
Pontapolis 12
Peru 22
Plopiana 22
Quiloa 12
Quivira 12
Scotland 38
Seb 12
Semia 18
Songo 12
Sunde 12
Susa 12
Tedlettes 12
Tegelmessa 12
Temesna 12
Temiamo 12
Tesset 12
Thule 33
Tigraim 12
Tigremanm 12
Tingitana 12
Tombuinm 12
Torra 12
Tremisen 12
Tripolis Territ. 12
Tunis 12
Xoa 12
Zanfara 12
Zamzubara 12
Zegzeg 12

ISLANDS.

B

Bealarets, Fol. 11
Bonavista 17
Borneo 21
Brittaine 38

Canarie

A Table of *Europe*, *Affrick*, *Asia*, and *America*, &c.

Canarie Ilands, 17
Celebes 21
Corsu 11
Corsica 11
Creete 11
England 38
Eust 42
Faire Isle 42
Fortunate Ilands, 17
Fralta Lamea 17
Freezland 28.30
Gilola 21
Gomera 17
Grand Canarea 17
Greeneland or *Groanland*, 28
Hebrides 42
Hyrrha 42
Japan 21
Java 2a. 21
Ila 42
Iland of Salt, 17
Insula del Fuego 17
Jonar 42
Ireland 38
Lewes 42
Madera 17
Maggio or *May*, 17
Magna Sors 17
Mainland 41
Majorica 11
Malta 11
Man 42
Mindana 21
Minorica 21
Molucoes 21
Mula 42
Nova Guinea 21
Nova Zembla 30
Orkeney 41
Palma Ferro 17
Palohan 21
Pomonia 41
Portus Sanctus 17
Princes Island 17
Racline 42
S. Anthonies 17
S. James 17
S. Laurence 17
S. Lucia 17
S. Nicholas 17
S. Thomas Island, 17
S Vincent 17
Sardinia 11
Scotland 38
Sicilie 11
Skie 42
Taprabana 21
Teneriffa 17
Westerne Ilands, 42
Wight 42
Zeland 42
Zetlan 21

Promontories.

Caput bona Spei, or the *Cape of good hope.* 12

Cities.

Babylon 21
Cusco 25
Jerusalem 21
Mexico 26
Ninivie 21
Quito 26

Rivers.

Cambra 12
Cuamar 12
Euphrates 18
Ganges 18
Indus 18
Iordane 18
Niger 18
Nilus 12
Senega 12
Tigris 18
Zaire 12

Lakes.

Caspian Sea, 18
Zembre 12

Mountaines.

Atlas Fol. 12
Cantaberes 12
Heila or *Heikfort*, 33
Helga 33
Mountaine of the Crosse, 33
Mountaines of the Moone 12
Sierra Liona, or the *Mount of Lions*, 12
Taurus 18

Strange Beasts.

Cascuy 25

Strange Fowles.

Barnacles.
Puffins.

Strange Fishes.

Pollacks.

Strange Fruits.

Cassader 24
Guanavana 25
Guiana 24
Haia 24
Hovi 25
Mamei 25
Mayz 24
Pinea 25
Plantane 25
Potatoes 24

Observable Matters.

The Temple of Diana 21
The Walls of Babylon, 21

A PARTICVLAR TABLE OF *IRELAND.*

Countries.

A

Antrimme, Fo. 48
Arde 58
Armack 51
Arthule 58
Cavon 51
Caterlough 58
Clare 48,51
Colrane 51
Connaugh 48,53
Corck 63
Cosmay 48
County of the Holy Crosse 63
Delvin 48
Desmond 48,63
Donergall 51
Downe 48
Dublin 58,60
Enaugh 58
Fermanagh 51
Fernes 58
Fingal 48,60
Four 48
Fuse 58
Galway 51
Glandeboy 58
Ireland 43
Kerie 48,63
Kildare 58,60
Kilkenney 58
Kings-shire 58
Lagenia 48,53
Lecale 48,58
Leinster 58
Leis 48
Letrimme 51
Limrick 63
Longford 58
Louth 48
Mago 51
Maio 53
Meth 48,51

Memo-

A Particular Table of *Ireland.*

Momonia 52,53
Monakon 51
Morne 58
Munſter 63
Newry 58
Offal 48
Ormund 48
Oſir 48
Queens-ſhire 58
Roſcomen 51
Slani 48
Slego 51,53
Tiroen 51
Tomond 48
Trecomen 48
Tripperan 63
Trippitate 48
Vdrone 63
Vlſter 48
Vriel 58
Waterford 63
Weiſhford 58
Wicklo 58

Ilands.

Arran 51
Inis Bovind 56

Peninſulae's.

Ard 50
Lecale Fol. 50

Promontories.

Biar-head 64
Calebegh 64
Hieron 60
S. Iohns Foreland 50
The Ground 60
Wicloe or *Winchiligello* 50

Hivens and Bayes.

Baltimore 64
Beherevim 64
Galloway 54
Kilmore 50
Knocfergus 50
Koldagh 50
Nagnata 53
Smerwick 64

Cities.

Armack 58
Corke 46
Dublin 46
Galloway, or *Gallive*, 48
Korckcach 67
Luglyn or *Leighlin*, 63
Limbrick 46,66
Roſſe 61
Waterford 46

Townes.

Abey 50
Alon 54
Anner 54
Arklo 54
Arde 48
Bala mac Andan, 61
Caſſel 66
Clare 53
Delvin 48
Downe 48
Droghead 48,56
Duleck 50
Four 49
Kelles 52
Kilkenny 61
Leiglyn 64
Molingar 48,56
Navan 48
Portblargy 66
Rheban 66
Scrin 51
Sligo 53
Thomas Towne 61
Trimme 52

Vniverſitie.

Dublin 58,60

Caſtles & Abbeys.

Arcklo C. 50
Killaire C. 52
Black Abbey 50

Rivers.

Avenmo 67
Banne 43
Banny 48
Burgus 61
Boand 43
Boyne 53
Furne 43
Iernus 64
Libin 53
Liffie 45
Lin 43
Lough Foile 48
Mead 43
Modarne 43,61
Neoru 58
Ovoca 61
Samaire 43
Shevin 43,48
Showre 66
Slane 61
Slichei 43
Sairus 61
Vinderius 48

Lakes.

Eaugh 50
Ewr 46,54

Woods.

Dyffrim 50
Kilulra 50
Kilwarney 50

Mountaines.

Bliew Blemy 61

Obſervable Matters.

A wonderfull Lake in Ireland 46
A Diſeaſe called Lycanthropie 60
Aurifici are certaine Birds which have one foot armed with talents, and the other ſmooth with a plaine webbe 44
In Downe a Towne in Ireland S. Patricke was buried 48
No Serpents nor venemous creatures live here, nor in Creete. 44

A TABLE

A TABLE OF SCOTLAND.

Countries.

A

Abri 77,80
Aima 80
Albania 88
Amandale 73
Angusia 78
Argile 77
Argathel 77
Athelia 78
Badenack 80
Baronia 76
Beina 80
Braid Albin 77
Buguhan 80
Caledonia 68
Cantyre 77
Caricla 74
Cathanes 81
Clacman 78
Clidesdale 73
Cnapdale 77
Cocla 74
Colrosse 78
Drum Albin 77
Eskedde 73
Eusedale 73
Fife 78
Gour 78
Kinrosse 78
Landeria 73
Lauria 77
Lennox 76
Liderdale 73
March 73
Marria 80
Mernia 78
Moravia 80
Navernia 80
Nillerdale 73
Perth 78
Renfroan 76
Rine 74
Rosse 80
Stathierne 77
Sterling 76
Twedia 73

Islands.

Hebrides, or Westerne Iles, 82
Orades or Orkney, 82
Zeland Ilands 82

Promontories.

Betubium, or Dunis Bay, or Duncans Bay, 81
Navernia 81
Novantum 74
Vervedrum, or Hoya, 81

Havens and Bayes.

Forth 73
Gerigontus 74
Gerloch 74
Glotta 74
Letha 70
Longus 74

Cities.

Edenburgh 68
Glasgow 74
Lanarick 74

Townes.

Aberden 72,80
Abreneth 78
Ayr 74
Berwick 73
Calidon 78
Caralia 74
Coldingham 73
Cuper 78
Dalneth 74
Dunbar 74
Dunbrittan 74
Elgina 80
Hadington 74
Kello 73
Lemmuch 74
Leth 74
Nessus 80
S. Andrew 72

Vniversities.

Edenburgh 68
S. Andrewes 72

Castles.

Dunbrittan 77
Dunotrum 80

Rivers.

Aire 74
Almone 74
Annan 73,74
Aven 76
Carron 76
Carth 76
Clide 74
Coyil 74
Cray 74
Cunningam 76
Dee 70,74
Duglasse 76
Dun 74
Eske 73
Eve 73
Fin 77
Grenan 74
Ierna 77
Kenn 74
Leth 74
Levin 77
Lide 73
Lowys 74
Lox 80
Navernus 80
Nessus 80
Nyth 73
Solwaya 68
Spey 80
Stinsian 74
Taus 77,78
Tine 74
Tweede 68
Vrus 74
Vrwyn 74

Lakes.

Abria 80
Avus 77
Finis 77
Iernus 77
Labrus 80
Lomund 70,74
Myrton 74
Nessus 80
Roan 74

Mountaines.

Cheviote 73
Grampius, or Grainzbaixe 70
Ocellum Moun. 78

Observable Matters.

The Gospell first preached in Scotland, Fol. 70
The deafe Stone, 76
A strange Lake in Scotland, 76

A TA-

A TABLE OF ENGLAND AND *WALES.*

Countries.

B

Barke-ſhire, Fol. 110
Bedford-ſhire, 110
Biſhopricke of Durham, 88
Brecknock-ſhire, 99
Buckinghamſhire 110
Caernarvan-ſh. 90,95
Cambridge-ſhire, 110
Cheſhire 92
Cornwall 99
Cumberland 88
Darby-ſhire, 105
Denbigh-ſhire 92
Devonſhire 99
Dorſetſhire 99
Eſſex 110
Flintſhire 92,99
Glamorganſhire, 99
Gloceſter-ſhire 99
Hampſhire 110
Hartford-ſhire 110
Hereford-ſhire, 99
Huntingdon 110
Kent 110
Lancaſhire 92
Leiceſter-ſhire, 105
Lincoln-ſhire 105
Merioneth ſhire, 95
Middleſex 110
Monmouth-ſhire 99
Montgomery-ſhire. 92
Northampton-ſh. 110
Norfolke 105
Northumberland, 88
Nottinghamſhire 105
Oxford-ſhire 110
Pembrock-ſhire, 99
Rutland-ſhire, 105
Shrop-ſhire 92
Sommerſet-ſhire, 99
Stafford ſhire, 105
Suffolke 110
Surrey 110
Suſſex 110
Warwick-ſhire, 110
Weſtmorland, 92
Wilſhire 99
Yorkeſhire, 105

Iſlands.

Angleſey 116
Garnſey 116
Gerſey 116
Wight 116

Promontories.

Cape of Cornwall, 83
Holy-head 118
Promontorie of Kent, 83

Havens and Bayes.

Dover 84
Falmouth 84,99
Milford Haven, 96
Muntsbay 84
Southampton 84
Torbuy 84
Traith-Bocum 96
Traith-Maur 96

Cities.

Bathe 84
Briſtoll 84,100
Caerdiffe 102
Canterbury 84,115
Carlile 90
Durham 91
Exceſter 99
Gloceſter 102
Hereford 103
Landaffe 202
Leiceſter 108
Lincolne 105
London 84,114
Mancheſter 94
New Caſtle 88
Norwich 109
Oxford 84,112
Sandwich 84
Shrewsbury 84
Southampton 114
Weſt-Cheſter 94
Weſtminſter 114
Wincheſter 114
Yorke 84

Townes.

Aigraw 116
Abergenny 102
Abingdon 114
Amerſham 113
Ancaſter 106
Andover 114
Angre 113
Apelby 92
Arundell 115
Arwenack 99
Aſhelwelthorpe 109
Aſhwell 113
Attleburgh 109
Bablac 112
Bakewell 106
Balacuri 98
Banburie 112
Banger 95
Barkley 102
Barton 113
Bathe 100
Beale 103
Beddington 114
Bedford 113
Bemflot 113
Benmariſh 116
Bewdley 96
Bincheſter 91
Birtport 109
Biſham 114
Biſhops Stratford 113
Bletſo 113
Blith 108
Blueth 103
Bodman 99
Borrough of Southwarke 114
Boſton 106
Boſworth 108
Brackley 110
Brading 119
Brecnock 103
Bretenham 112
Bridgnorth 96
Buckingham 113
Bulneſſe 92
Burceſter 112
Burford 112
Burton 106
Burtport 100
Burwell 112
Caerleon 102
Caermarden 103
Calue 100
Cambridge 112
Camden 102
Carram 90
Caſtlement 102
Champernons 100
Chensford 113
Chepſtow 102
Cheſter upon the ſtreet 91
Chicheſter 115
Chippenham 100
Chriſt-Church 114
Cirenceſter, or *Ciceſter* 102
Colbroke 113
Colcheſter 113
Collerford 89,90
Congleton 95
Coventry 110
Cowbridge 102
Credendon 113
Crowland 100
Croydon 114
Cunnington 110
Dancaſter 105
Darbie 106
Dartmouth 100
Daventry 110
Deereham 109
Delenham 112
Denbigh 95
Deohirſt 102
Darlington 91
Diſ or *Diſco* 109
Dorcheſter 100,112
Dover 115
Draiton 96,114
Drayton Baſſet 106
Duglaſſe 98
Dunmow 113
Dunſtable 113
Earles Cone 113
Eaton 113
Effingham 114
Egleſton 91
Ely 112
Enſham 112

Exminſter 100
Farendon 114
Finborrow 95
Foroy 99
Godelming 114
Gods-Hill 119
Grafton 110
Grampound 99
Grantham 100
Graveſend 115
Hadley 112
Halifax 105
Harbury 110
Hartford-Weſt 103
Harlech 96
Hartlepole 91
Hay 103
Hellas 99
Hertford 113
Hide 115
Higham 113
High Wickam 113
Hinckly 108
Hungerford 114
Huntingdon 110
Juborow 109
Ipſwich 112
Ithanceſter 113
Ixming 112
Kendale 92
Keſwick 90
Kedwilly 103
Kings Cleare 114
Kingſton 105, 114
Kingſt. upon Hul, 105
Lancaſter 94
Lanuethlin 96
Leamington 110
Ledbury 104
Leigh 113
Lemſter 104
Leskerd 99
Leſtuthiel 99
Leuſton 99
Leyton 113
Lichfield 106
Lidſton, or Lidford, 100
Lime 100
Loghor 102
Longburrow 108
Long-Ichingdon 110
Ludlow 96
Luton 13
Lutterworth 108
Liwe 109
Maidenhead 114
Maldon 113
Malſmebury 100
Manceſter 110
Mansfield 108
Marleburrow 100
Marlow 113
Merton 114
Minſter Lovell 112
Modberry 100
Monmouth 102
Montgomery 96
Neuth 102
Newarke 108
Newberry 114
Newburg 116
Newport 102, 113, 119
Newton 119
Northampton 110
North Elmeham 109
Nottingham 108
Oekley 114
Odiam 114
Odill 113
Okeham 108
Oreford 112
Ormeskirke 94
Oulney 113
Oundale 110
Padſtow 99
Panrell 113
Patrington 105
Penbroke 103
Perith 90
Peryn 99
Peterborow 110
Pleſſey 113
Plimmouth 99
Plimpton 100
Pontfreit 105
Poole 100
Portſmouth 114
Pyle 98
Quarre 119
Radcliffe 114
Ralegh 119
Reading 114
Rech 112
Ringwood 114
Rochford 113
Roiſton 112, 113
Roſſe 104
Rumford 113
Rumney 115
Rumſey 114
Ruſſin 98
Ruthlan 95
Ruthun 95
Saffron VValden 112
S. Albanes 113
S. Aſaph 95
S. Columbs 99
S. Davids 103
S. Diacre 106
S. Edmondsbury 112
S. Ives 110
S. Needes 110
S. Peters 120
Salsbury 100
Sandwich 115
Saltaſh 99
Scroby 108
Shelton 109
Shirburne 100, 105
Silceſter 114
Skulton 109
Spalding 106
Stafford 106
Stanford 106
Stanthorpe 91
Staynes 114
Stone 106
Stony Stratford 113
Stow 99
Stratford upon Avon, 110
Stratton 99
Sturminſter 100
Sudbury 112
Suthwell 108
Swaff-ham 109
Sweinſey 102
Tame 112
Tamerton 99
Tamerworth 99
Tameworth 106
Tenby 103
Tetbury 102
Tetnal 106
Thetford 109
Torceſter 100
Treketh 103
Trubridge 100
Truſcu 99
Tukesbury 102
Verulame 113
Vppingham 108
Viceſter 105
Vxbridge 114
Wallingford 114
Wandleſworth 114
Wantage 114
Warham 100
VVarwicke 102
VVatlingſtreet 113
VVatlington 112
VVaubu ne 109
VVebley 104
VVeden 110
VVedsburrow 106
VVelledone 110
VVells 100
VVerkenton 90
VVetherby 105
VVeymouth 100
VVhitney 112
VVhorwell 114
VVickam 13
VVidehay 114
VVilton 100
VVimbledon 114
VVinburne 100
VVincelſcombe 102
VVindham 109
VVindſore 114
VVolverhampton 106
VVoodſtocke 112
VVorkenſop 108
VVorkſworth 106
VVroxeter 96
Turmouth 109, 119

Vniverſities.

Oxford 112
Cambridge 112

Rivers.

Adderburne 100
Alan 99
Alen 95, 100, 110
Alne 89, 110
Arrow 110
Arun 115
Avon 100, 110, 102
Ax 100
Ayr 105
Benifice 113
Blithe 89, 106
Breton 112
Brui 100
Calder 105
Cam 112
Camel 99
Car 100
Chelmer 113
Cherwell 112
Churnet 106

Clun

Clun 96
Cokar 90,105
Colne 112
Columb 100,113,114
Conway 95
Coquet 89
Corne 96
Creden 100
Dan 106
Dane 95
Darent 115
Deben 112
Dee 83,95
Derr 100
Deva 95
Derwent 88,90,105, 106
Don 105
Dor 104
Dove 106
Dow 105
Duxloſſe 94
Eden 90
Eeden 90
Eimot 92
Elen 90
Ellan 100
Elny 95
Erome 100
Evenlode 112
Ewe 100
Foſſe 105
Foulneſſe 105
Fowy 99
Frow 100
Frome 100
Froſtwell 113
Gawnleſſe 91
Gerne 109,112
Giping 112
Gowy 103
Guaſh 108
Haile 99
Hamble 114
Hanſe 106
Hull 105
Humber 84
Idle 106,108
Idwell 94
Irton 90
Iſca 100
Iſis 100,102,112
Ituna 92
Ivell 100
Kennet 100,114
Lack 94
Lambor 114
Lea 113,114
Leam 100
Ley 113,114
Lid 100
Lim 100
Lin 108
Liner 99
Loghor 102
Lone 92,94
Loo 99
Lud 106
Lug 104
Medway 115
Merſey 92
Mimer 113
Mole 114
Munow 104
Nid 105
Nide 102
Ock 100,114
Olen 90
Ore 112
Ottery 100
Ouſe 84,102, 105, 109,112
Pedred 100
Penke 106
Piddle 100
Plim 100
Ran 92
Recal 105
Rhie 105
Ribell 94
Rumney 102
Severne 83,102
Snite 108
Soar 108
Somer 100
Sons 106
Stort 113
Stour 112
Sturn 100
Taffe 102,103
Tam 106
Tamar 99
Taw 100
Tayn 106
Teave 100
Tees 91
Teſidiane 96
Teigne 100
Terne 96
Teſt 14
Teyle 105
Thame 102,112,113, 115
Thames 84
Thet 109
Thon 100
Till 89
Tine 88
Tothes 100
Towridge 100
Towy 103
Trent 84,100,106, 108
Vaga 104 *Vale* 99
Vendrath Vchan 103
Vske 103
Wandale 114
VVanſpethel 89
VVaſh 108
VVavney 109
VVeare 91
VVelland 106,110
VVelwe 100
VVents 109
VVever 95
VVey 100,114
VVherfe 105
VVilleybourne 100
VVindruſh 112
VVisk 105
VVitham 106
VVreck 108
VVye 103
VVyre 94
Yere 109,112

Lakes.

Merton 94
VVinander Mere 92

Mountaines.

Derwentfels 90
Ingleburrowhill 94
Peake 106
Pendle-hill 94
Penigent 94
Sceafell 98

Obſervable Matters.

Sir Francis Drake borne at Plimouth, 99
King Richard the 3d. ſlaine at Boſworth, 108
The Vale of VVhitehorſe 113

A TABLE OF NORWEY, SWETHLAND and DENMARKE.

Countries.

A

Aggerhusia 121
Allantacia 125
Angermannia 125
Bahusia or Bay 121
Begerhusia 122
Biarmia 125
Botina-East 125
Botina North 125
Botina West 125
Corelia 125
Dalia 124
Denmarke 126,132
Dithmarsh 144
Finland 125
Fionia 132,147
Gestricia 125
Gotland 135
Halland 135
Handharet 140
Helsing 125
Holsatia 132
Ingria 125
Jutia 132,137
Lapland 125
Liefland 125
Meringia 129
Midelpad 125
Morsoe 140
Nasagundia 125
Niricia 124
Norwey 121
Opland 124
Ostgothia 124
Recalia 125
Savolosia 125
Scania 132
Sericsinia 125
Slesvick 132
Smalandia 124
Soliet Dalia 124
Stormaria 144
Sudermannia 124
Swethland 121
Tonastia 125
Twiscia 124
Thyland 140
Verendia 184
Wagna 144
Wendsyssil 140
Westgothia 124
Westmannia 124
Wichia 125
Wiria 125
Wotichonia 125

Ilands.

Abo 125
Ageroa 140,150
Alant 125
Alsen 148
Amigria 134
Aroe 148
Arr 148
Bitkholm 150
Bodum 140
Boko 150
Bornholm 135
Brando 150
Cisland 140
Dagon, or Dachlen, 125
Ebilo 150
Egholm 140
Endelo 150
Failstre 148
Fenno 150
Grysholm 140
Hannoe 135
Hansholm 140
Hertsholm 140
Hellenis 150
Hiarnoe 140
Hielme 140
Hilgenes 140
Huena 134
Jegen 140
Jordo 150
Landoe 135
Langeland 148
Lawland 148
Moeneland 134
Ocland 129
Oland 140
Ostholm 140
Oxeholm 140
Ramso 150
Samsoe 140
Tosing 148
Towe 150
Tuen 140
Tussing 150
Tydsholm 140
Weem 134
Withurgeum 125
Zeland 132

Peninsula's.

The Cimbrick Chersonesus, or Peninsula, 132

Promontories.

The Promontorie of Hellen 140

Havens and Bayes.

The Bay of Helenore, 124
Bay Die Flensburgerwick 150
Botnick Bay 125
Finnick Bay 125
Assensian Bay 150
The Sound 134

Cities.

Arboga 124
Arosia 124
Assens 147
Berga or Bergen 122
Bowens 147
Copenhagen a Universitie, 130
Cortemund 147
Foborch 147
Itzohoa 144
Londa or Londis 135
Middlefart or Milvart 147
Niburch 147
Nicopen 150
Nicoping 140
Ottensel 147
Segeberg 144
Staffanger 122
Stegoa 134
Stormaria 144
Stubecopen 150
Swynburch 147

Townes.

Alburg 140
Arhusen 146
Astoia 121
Congel 121
Coping 150
Die Holle 150
Ellebogen 135
Elleneur 134
Flensburg 142
Fridrichstad 122
Grammelgard 150
Habsay 125
Haderslebia 144
Hamburg 145
Hammaria 122
Heimingsted or Hensse 145
Helsingburg 150
Hexholme 125
Hussum 144
Kexholme 125
Kile 145
Koengeef 121
Konningsberg 122
Krempe 145
Landskrone 151
Lincop 124
Londen 151
Marib 148
Nasco 148
Nerva 125
Nidrosia 122
Nistadt 148
Norborch 150
Novogard 125
Odderwold or Odrad 121
Osternholm 150
Rensburg 145
Ripen 140

Roes-

Roeſchild 134
Roth 148
Rudkeping 148
Saltzburgh 122
Scara 124
Schon 122
Sleſwick 142
Stockholm 124
Strengenes 124
Sundorburg 150
Swineburg 150
Tongrop 148
Tolpo 124
Tollingſted 145
Tyſtad or *Tyſſet* 140
Vexio 124
Vpſal 124
Wardhuiſe 122
VVeſemberg 135
VVexo 124
VViburg 140
VVisby 135

Rivers.
Egidora or *Eyder* 135
Eidera 145
Lovat or *Ny* 125
Stora 135

Lakes.
Dithmars 145
Solion 124

Woods.
Alverdorpenholt 145
Borckolt 145
Burgholt 145
Reſenwalde 145

Mountaines.
Alberg 140
Skarringclint 140

Obſervations.
S. Laurences Clocke in Denmarke 135
Stockfiſh made in Norwey 122
Uranburg, a Caſtle full of ſtronomicall Inſtruments ſometime belonging to Tycho-Brahe 134

A TABLE OF BORVSSIA, *OR* PRVSSIA, LIVONIA, *OR* LIEFELAND, Ruſſia, *and* Moſcavia, Lithuania, Tranſylvania, *or* Siebenburg n, *and* Taurica Cherſoneſus.

Countries.
A
ALlartika 158
Bartonia 152
Belz 172
Bideiziow 166
Bielskia 166
Black Ruſſia 166
Boruſſia 152
The Brieſtian Palatinate 170
Condora 166
Correllia 166
Culmegeria 152
Curland 158
Duina 166
Eſtland 158
Galinda 152
Halycz 172
Harland 158
Hockerland 158
Jaroſlavia 166
Jemen 158
Ingra 166
Kiovia 170
Leppia 166
Lemburg 172
Lettea 158
Liefeland 157
Lithuania 166
Lucomoria 166
Miceſlow Pal. 170
Michlovia 152
The Minſcentian Palatinate 170
Moſaiskia 166
Moſcovie 162
Nadravia 152
Natangia 152
Novogrodia 164, 166
Novogrodian Palatinate 170
Obdora 166
Odempoa 158
Permia 166
Petzora 166
Pleſcovia 166
Poineſania 152
Pruſſia 153
Reſcovia 166
Rhezan 164
Roſtow 166
Ruſſia 158
Sambia 152
Samogitia 166
Severia 164
Sibior 166
Siebenburgen 173
Slavonia 152
Smolensko 164
Spruceland 152
Sudavia 152
Suſdali 166
Tranſylvania 173
The Trocenſian Palatinate 170
Tweria 166
Vilenskian Palatinate 170
Vodzka 166
Volhinia 166, 170
Volodomiria 164
Uſtaga 166
VVarma 152
VViathka 166
Wicke 158
Wielki 166
Wirland 158
Witebſcium Palatinate 170
Wolochda 166
VVorotinia 164

Ilands.
Alona 158
Dachden 158
Kien 158
Oſel 158
VVormſe, or *Weriſt*, 158
VVrangen 158

Peninſula's.
The Taurick Cherſoneſus, or *Peninſula*, 178

Cities.
Amberein 160
Angerburg 154
Azac 160
Baſſenburg 160
Boytia 154
Brandenbury 154
Brieſti 170
Capha 180
Ceſtia 154
Chriſtaderder 154

A Table of Borußia, or Prußia, or Liefeland, &c.

Colluga 164
Corſira 164
Crentzburg 154
Dalem 160
Die wilde 164
Doblin 160
Dringford 154
Durbin 160
Fiſchuſen 154
Fridland 154
Girania 154
Grubin 160
Haſenpot 160
Heiligenbeil 154
Hermanſtat 174
Keningsberg 154
Kerzemenes 172
Kneyback 154
Kokenhuſen 158
Labia 159
Lebenicht 154
Lechſtet 154
Liccow 154
Lucko 172
Minske 170
Mitaw 160
Moſchwa 164
Norbeitia 154
Novogrod 164
Novogrodeck 170
Pilten 160
Pinske 170
Poloteska 170
Ragnet 154
Renum 154
Revel 158
Rhezan 164
Riga 158
Salaw 154
Seleburg 160
Shippenbeil 154
Srunden 160
Tanas 180
Tapia 154
Tilſo 154
Tulla 164
Valdonia 154
Venſdorfe 154
Vilenski 164
Vintburg 154
Volodomire 164
Wenden 158
Witebske 170
Wolmar 158
Wolodomiria 172
Zinten 154

Townes.

Abſeel 158
Allenſtein 154
Althaſis 154
Balachium 180
Bar 172
Barten 154
Berglaw 154
Bichow 170
Bobroiske 170
Borcholm 158
Boriſtow 170
Braſlaw 172
Bretchen 154
Brezania 172
Brunsburg 154
Candaw 160
Canienies 172
Cerenum 180
Cherſo 180
Chriſtburg 154
Cimmerium 181
Clauſenburg 176
Copyz 170
Coſtovia 180
Crim 178
Cronſtat 176
Culenburg 154
Culme 154
Czeringow 146
Derpt 158
Diſna 170
Dreſchdow 154
Dreſſa 170
Dromon Achillis 180
Druha 170
Dubrowna 170
Elbing 154
Fellin 158
Fridech 154
Garneſie 154
Gilgehburg 154
Golb 154
Goldingen 160
Gracida 180
Grandentz 154
Grodna 164
Gnſtat 154
Hupſel 158
Heilsberg 154
Helmet 158
Heraclia 180
Hohenſtein 154
Holand 154
Jabansburg 154
Ingermanum 180
Inſterburg 154
Iurgburg 154
Kamiona 170
Kerkew 170
Kerzemeneſia 170
Kies 160
Kowno 164
Lais 158
Lantenburg 154
Lawiske 170
Lawna 164
Leal 158
Lebmul 154
Leippe 154
Leſen 154
Lichſtad 154
Lida 164
Linske 170
Lode 158
Luczko 170
Luzenburg 154
Maiendeweder 154
Mangutum 180
Marienburg 154
Medziboz 172
Melſak 154
Merinec 154
Mieceſlaw 170
Midwiſch 176
Millenbach 176
Mohilow 170
Moſer 170
Munhuſe 154
Nerne 158
Newmarkt 154
Newnburg 154
Newtich 154
Neyburg 154
Noeſenſtat 172
Nordenburg 154
Nyſchlot 158
Ober Paln. 158
Oczacow 180
Odruck 170
Ortleburg 154
Oſterod 154
Overpolen 158
Pappaw 154
Paſſenhume 154
Perecopia 180
Pernaw 158
Pompeiopolis 180
Prenſmark 154
Rodaſcowna 170
Raſtenburg 154
Reczycza 170
Reden 154
Reſſen 164
Rhenum 154
Riehteuerder 154
Riga 116
Ringen 158
Roſenburg 150
Sacer Lucus 180
Salaw 154
Salfeld 154
Schovenberg 154
Schonte 154
Scorpow 154
Seburg 154
Sicwiarkſey 164
Slonin 170
Starodub 164
Straburg 154
Straſburg 154
Stum 154
Swiſtocz 170
Thorn 154
Tolkemit 154
Tolſberg 158
Topatum 158
Volodomire 170
Vpita 170
Wartenburg 154
Weiſenburg, 158 176
Weiſenſteim 158
Wenden 160
Wenſlaw 154
Werinedit 154
Werneboa 158
Windaw 160
Woolkowicz 170
Zaaz 176

Seas.

The Enxine Sea 181
Pontus 181

Rivers.

Alla 154
Alth 176
Aluta 176
Ariel 180
Beca 160
Boryſthenes 164, 166, 180
Chryſoloros 176
Chryſus 176
Cronon 154
Deſma 160, 180
Don 166, 180
Dravaniza 154
Duina 160, 166

Duinga

Duinga 166
Duna 170
Edel 166
Eidera 145
Einbeck 160
Elbing 154
Fasso 181
Kockel 176
Lavia 154
Lua 154
Morus 176
Moschus 164
Nemeni 154
Nester 166
Niopor 166,180
Nogent 154
Oby 166
Occa 164,166
Obt 176
Ompay 176
Onega 166
Orsa 170
Ossa 154
Passerg 154
Phasis or *Phazzeth*, 181
Pregel 154
Sabesus 176
Samius 176
Samiar 180
Strygius 176
Tanais 166,180
Thimes 176
Tyrus 172
Vistula 154
Volga 164,166
Vreibnitz 154
Vusera 154
Weisel 154
Winda 160

Lakes.

Beibus 160
Bielejezion 166
Ilmen or *Ilmer* 166
Ladega 166

Woods.

Hercynia 160,162, 176

Mountaines.

Conningsberg 156
The Riphæan Mountaines 160

Observations.

A strange manner of Buriall in Liefeland 160

A TABLE OF SPAINE.

Countries.

A

Algarbia 188
Andalusia 188, 217
Arragon 188,227
Astigitana 187
Asturia 188
Asturia de Oviedo, 202
Asturia de Santillana, 207
Ausonia 237
Barcinon 237
Betica 187,188
Biscay 188,207
Bisuldinum 237
Braeara 188
Cæsar Augustana 188
Canaras 237
Cardona 237
Carthaginia 188
Castile Old and New, 212,188,227
Catalonia 188
Celsona 237
Ceretania 237
Clunia 188
Corduba 187
Dertosa 237
Emerita 187
Emporia 237
Estremadura 188
Gaditana 187
Galicia 188,202
Gerunda 137,237
Granada 188,217
Gumeranum 237
Guipuscoa 207
Herlua 237
Hispalia 187,217
Ilerda 237
Itona 237
Leon 188,202
Lucia 188
Lusitania 187,188
Maiorica 188
Minorisa 237
Montacuto 237
Mont Albo 237
Murcia 188,222
Navarre 207
Pacensis 187
Palmosium 237
Petralata 237
Pollearia 237
Portugal 188
Prata 237
Rossellion 237
S. Columba a Queralto 237
S. Columba a Scintillys, 237
Sanallanium 237
Scalibitana 187
Spaine 183
Tarracon 187,188
Tingitana 188
Valentia 188,222
Vallisfogona 237
Vieke 237
Urgell 237

Promontories.

St. Vincents Promontorie 184
Cape de Creus 184
Olarso 184

Havens and Bayes.

Alber 191
Baia de Cadiz 191
The Bay of Gibraltar, 192
Bay of Sucronia 224
Corvima 191
Dubal or *Tuball* 200
Fuentarabie 191
Haven of Venus 191
Illicitane Bay 225
Portus Tanaconensis, 191
Puerto d'Aliconte, 191
Setubal 200
Sucronensian Bay 191
The Virgitane Bay, 191

Cities.

Alasiar de Sal 198
Alcantara 190
Almada 198
Amaya 211
Anca 191
Aranda 214
Asturica 189
Augustobroga 190
Barcelon, or *Barcino*, 189,228
Begia Bega, or *Beja*, 178
Bilbao

Bilbao 207
Burgos 222
Coimbra 198
Complutum 190
Compostella 189,198
Corduba 189
Estella 211
Evora 198
Girona 230
Granada 189
Guensa 189
Hispalis 189
Huesca 227
Ilerda 230
Leon 189,204
Lerida 230
Lisbon 189,198,190
Madrid 189,215
Mons Regalis 211
Nebrissa 189
Olisippo 198
Olyra 211
Orense 190
Oviedo 206
Palacios 218
Pampelon 189,211
Pedis Portus 211
Pintia 189
Placentia 214
S. Jago 198
S. Johannes 211
S. Lucar 189
Salamanca 189
Saragossa 189,227
Segobia or Segovia, 214
Sevill 190,218
Taffala 211
Talamera 189
Tarracon 187,189, 230
Toledo 189
Tolosa 210
Tortosa 189,215
Tudela 211
Tyriassona 227
Valence 189,224

Townes.

Aierbium 228
Alanguera 198
Alborozin 224
Alcala de Henares, 215
Allanta 225
Ampurias 230
Astorga 206
Avila 214
Axalita 218
Barbrastrum 228
Bejar or Bigerra 192
Belgida 225
Bera 191
Bethleem 198
Bigerra 192,225
Blanes 230
Bolsa 189
Braga 200
Cabeca 215
Cæsar Augusta 189
Cagnamanus 190
Calataiut 228
Caliz 190
Carmona 218
Cascala 198
Caslola veia 215
Castaon 190
Castell verde 190
Ceice 198
Chippiona 220
Cinniana 230
Coimbra 198
Colibra 230
Complutum 195
Conilsum 220
Conimbria 185
Contayna 224
Cordona 220
Coria 214
Cuenca 215
Deciana 230
Denia 225
Eceja 218
Elche 225
El Puerto de S. Maria 220
Fraga 228
Fuentibre 182
Funtarabie 184,210
Guarda 198
Gurrea 228
Jacca 227
Incibilis 225
Julia 189
Juliobriga 189
Lagoa 201
Lamego 189,220
Lebazaza 215
Lebrixa 218
Leria 198
Lericla 198
Liria 225
Loia 218
Lucar 220
Lugo 190,204
Manresa 230
Medina Sidonia 220
Merida 190
Metallina 190
Miranda 189
Monda 220
Moncon 228
Monte Majore 192
Montoro 220
Moron 218
Morvedere 225
Morrico or Monte de Trieo 210
Nebrissa 215
New Carthage 184
Odeseiza 201
Oliva 224
Orensium 204
Osia 195
Osma 214
Ossonoba 201
Ossuna 218
Palentia 212
Penastor 218
Perpignan 231
Pineia 185
Placentia 212
Ponte Fouga 198
Ponte Vedra 204
Porto 190
Porto-morin 190
Portugallete 208
Ribadeo 204
Rodericke 214
Roiskinoon 231
Ronda-veia 220
Roses 230
Saganta 195
Saguntum 225
S. Lucar de Barrameda 215
Salabris 189
Salamanca 195
Sebastian 210
Seguntia 186
Selves 201
Siguensa 215
Simanca 214
Talavera 215
Tariffa 220
Tavila 201
Tomar 198
Tordesillas 189
Torres 224
Tragacet 189
Tudella 189
Valladolid 214
Vegel 220
Vera 191
Vieque or Vich 230
Villa Franca 191
Villamanta 215
Villaria 190
Viseo 198
Vrgella 228
Xativa 225
Xavanicium 214
Xeres de la Frontera, 220
Zamora 225

Vniversities.

Complutum 216
Conimbra 200
Ebora 200
Ilerda 231
Lerida 195
Osca 195
Pincia 195
Saganta 195
Salamanca 195
Sarragosa 227
Toledo 216
Valence 226

Learned Men.

Abraham Cacutius, 195
Almanca
Alphonsus King of Castile
Arnoldus Villonovanus,
Averroes,
Avicen,
Avienus,
Aurelius Prudentius,
Celius Sedulius,
C. Julius Higinus,
Iohannes Vives,
Justine
Lucan,
L. Annæus Seneca,
L. Iunius,
M. Fabius Quintilianus,
M. Valerius,
Martialis,
Mela,
Messahallah, Modera-

Moderatus Columella,
Nonatus,
Pomponius Mela,
Pope Damasus,
Portius Latro,
Raimundus Lullius,
Rasis,
Rufus Festus,
Seneca,
Sextilius Hena,
Solion,
Trogus Pompeius,
Valentinus, Ibid.

Seas.

Atlanticke Sea 183
Balearicke Sea 183
Britisb Sea 184
Cantabrian Sea 183
Mediterranean Sea, 184

Rivers.

Anas 190,200
Araxis 210
Avia 190
Austra 190
Batis 187,190
Besotium or *Betulo,* 236
Carei-vas 201
Carion 214
Chalibs 190,210
Conga 228,236
Duero 189,215
Duria 224
Ebro 189,228
Fluvianus 236
Gada 214
Gallego 228
Guadalet 220
Guadalcheber 190
Guadalquinor 190
Guadiana 200
Guetalabiar 225
Gunenea 210
Henores 214
Iberus 228,236
Lethe 190
Limæa 190
Minas 190
Minius or *Mino,* 215
Mondega or *Monda,* 215
Orta 210
Pesnerga 214
Plumialbus 236
Rio Guadiano 190
Rubricatus 236
Ruscison 236
Salon 228
Sicoris 190,236
Tagus, or *Tayo,* or *Tejo,* 189,215
Technum or *Tetrum,* 236
Tettni 236
Turia 214
Turius 190
Vatuon 201
Vramea 210
Xa'on 228
Xucar 226

Lakes.

Albufera 189
Cantabria 189

Woods.

Monte d'oca 189

Mountaines.

Bambola 228
Cacus 227
Calpe 192
Canus 234
Idubeda 189
The Iewes Mountaine 192
Iupiters Moun. 192
La Penna de les Enamorades 192
Mariola 226
Mont-Iui 192
Monte d'Oca 191
Mont Serrato 237
Navaia 211
Orospeda 189,190
Rendgolosa 226
Tyrenean Mountaines 183,191
S. Adrians M. 184
Sierra d' Alcaraz 190
Sierra de Childeca-tao 200
Sierra de Cocolo 189
Sierra Mollina 191
Sierra de Monchique, 200
Sierra Morena 191
Sierra de Seradas, 200
Sierra Vermigia 191
Verode Ilacensia 214

Observations.

A strange custome used by the Maides, in Biscay 208
Lucan the Poet, and the two Seneca's borne at Corduba, 220
Two strange Fountaines, 236
Seventie Bridges in Spaine

A TABLE OF FRANCE,

From *Fol.* 245. to 386.

Countries.

A

Agincourt 376
Aine-ville 376
Albret 276
Alençon 262
Ambianum 294
Amiens 284
Angiers 263
Anjou 263,311
Aquitaine 274
Ardres 308
Arelatum 276
Arley 376
Armignac 276
Avernia or *Avergne,* 274
Avignon 279
Aulnay 276
Aulnis 276
Aumale 262
Awor 319
Auserre 376
Austun 376
Auxerre 288
Auxierrois 376
Auxone 376
Baignon 260
Barsur Seine 288
Basque 276
Bassigny 286

Bangy 319
Bear 276
Beaucaire 274
Beauchamp 376
Beauvolois 321
Beaumont Sur Oyse, 292
Beausse 292
Beauvais 291 303
Belsia 259,263
Berrie 274,316
Bession 262
Bethisi 292
Bigorre 276
Boisbosson 319
Boulogne 297,370
Braine 288
Brasey or Brasse 376
Bresse 277,348
Brestement 376
Britany 259
La Brye 288
Burbon or Burbonois, 321
Burdeaux 329
Burgundie 251,276 372,376
Cadurcium 345
Cahors 343
Campania 284 293
Carnates or Carneti. 262
Catalaune 287
Caulx 262
Chaligny 376
Chalces 270
Chalon Sur Saone, 376
Champagne 286
Chargni 376
Charolois 376
Chartram 263
Chovigni 376
Commingeois 276
Compey 319
Constantine 262
Cony 319
Corbie 284,298
Couches 376
Court Robert 301
Courtembrone 308
Cru 319
Dam-Martin 292
Daulphine 251
Delphinate of France, 359
Dijon 376
Dola 377
Dreux 263
Esparre 276
Essivey 376
Estampes 292
Estrac 276
Eu 262
Eureux 262
Fane 319
Fages 319
Fiennes 308
Foix 276
Forest 224
Franche Conté 377
France 245,249
Franssac 276
Gastinois 292
Gilly 376
Gion 319
Goella 291,292
Grandpre 288
Grave 276
Grello 260
Gueel 260
Guienna 274
Guisne 297,308
Harcourt 262
Hault Avergne 274
Hault Beausse 262
Helvetia 276
Hourepois 292
Hovivet 262
Jain-ville 288
Isle Adam 292
Isle of France 290, 292
Juigny 286 288,301
Langres 287,376
Languedoc 356
Laonnois 286,296
Lassax 319
Laugey 376
Le Aigle 262
Le Bas Limosin 264
Le hault Limosin 264
Lemovicinm 262
Ligny 288
Limosin 264,276
Lions 351
Longue-ville 262
Loraine 263,362
Lyuran 519
Mailly 288
Maine 314
Malenrier 262
Le Mans 265
Marche 276
Marcilly 319
Marnay 319
Mascon 376
Metu 292
Membys 376
Mommartin 376
Mongomery 262
Monstreul 297
Montalbon 343
Montford 260 263
Montignac 276
Montliet 376
Morienne 277
Mortaine 262
Motte 288
Mountfalcon 319
Mussy 376
Narbonne 276
Nemours 292
Nevers 376
Normandie 259
Nuisement 319
Orange 279
Oye 308
Pais de Diois 277
Pais de Parois 287
Pais de Querci, or Creci 343
Paris 291
Perche 236,322
Perigort 276
Perigny 284,294
Percigny 319
Persang 292
Picardie 194
Picardie la Vray 284
Pierrefons 292
Planes 276
Poicton 338
Polichum 377
Pompadour 276
Ponthieu 297
Pontois 292
Poursuivent 287,288
Province 251,279
Ragny 376
Retel 288
Retelois 284 286
Rhemes 287
Rochefort 292,376
Rogemont 376
Rohan 260
Roussy 288
Royaume de Yvetot. 262
Rupes Fortes 292
S Agnan 389
S. Jargon 376
S. Martin 376
S Paul 297
Saintogne 276
Saligny 319
Sancerre 319
Santerre 297
Savoy 251,276,382
Sees 376
Senegnon 376
Senry 319
Soissonois 288,296
Solonium 263
Susa 277
Tancarville 262
Tarentais 277
Tarrant 376
Tatenois 286,296
Tholouse 276
Tirasche 289,294
Tirecourt 376
Tonnerre 288,376
Touraine 274,263
Tours 263
Turone 335
Valenion 376
Valesia 276
Vallage 286
Valois 292
Vannetais 260
Vasconia 274
Vaulx de Vire 262
Vendosme 315
Ventadour 276
Verberie 292
Vermandois 289
Veromandois 274
Verius 288
Vesuntium 377
Vexinum Francicum, 291
Viennois 277
Villabon 319
Ville Neure le Roy, 292
Villiers 319
Vitean 376
Vult 262
Vulxin le Francois, 269
Xaintogne 269

Ilands.

De Bas 251

Le

Le Taureau 251
Hieres or Yeres 283

Promontories.

Gobaum 251
Pyrenean Promontory 251

Havens and Bayes.

Ancrayum 260
Aquitaine Bay 251
Breſt 260
Briga 251
Conqueſt 250
Fenſtiers 250
French Bay 251
Hanebont 260
La Bare 249
La Rochelle 251
Luſſon or Luxo, 251
Pontſecrot 260
Roſcou 251
Tarbellicus Ancon, 251

Cities.

Aix 280
Amboiſe 274,359
Ambrum 277
Amiens 284
Angiers 284
Arelatum 276,280
Arles 280
Baion 274
Beavais 292,304
Beſancon 378
Burdeaux, 248, 250, 274
Carcaſſon 356
Caralaun 287
Chaalon en Champaigne 287
Chamberry 277,384
Dijon 374
Die 277
Dola 377
Ebrodunum 277
Engouleſme 274,359
Geneva 277
Grenoble 277,359
Juliomagus 248
La Fere 297
Langres 287
Laon 296
Limoyes 264
Lions 248
Loya 380
Lutetia 291
Maſſels 248,282
Naomagus 248
Nantes 260
Narbon 248,356
Noion 286
Orleance 248
Ornance 380
Paris { La Ville, l'Vniverſitie, La Cité. } conta. 248, 291
Poictiers 248
Quingey 380
Rhemes 287
Rgan 262
Rochelle 248,270
Rochford 380
S. Antony de Tricaſtin 277
S. Floure 274
Saintes 269
Sens 288
Soiſſon 286,296
Tholouſe 250,356
Tours 276,335
Troyes 286
Tuile 266
Valence 277,359
Vercelle 381
Vienne 277,359

Townes.

Abbeville 297
Ablys 202
Aigres 274
Aiguebelle 277
Ainay la Chaſteau, 324
Alage 332
Alaſſac 266
Alencon 262
Allier 322
Amance 365
Ambianum 294
Amboiſe 276
Ancrayum 260
Andelot 287
Angilberts 376
Angouleſme 270
Angy 242
Anthony 332
Apte 282
Archimont 322
Ardres 308
Arelate 359
Argenton 319
Argeny 319
Argilliers 287
Arnay 375
Argue 310
Aſeilly 319
Avalon 375
Avaricum 319
Auguranda 319
Aulnay 343
Auzale 262
Aurenches 262
Auſone 375
Auſſerre 375,376
Auſtun 374
Ayſd'Anguiſſon 319
Baranion 319
Barat 266
Bar Sur Senie 301
Baſochium 332
Baſſe Manche 341
Bauge 314
Bayeux 262
Bayon 365
Bazes 274
Beaucarie 283
Beaufu 319
Beaufort 314
Beavica 324
Beaujeu 319
Behulieu 319
Beaulne 375
Beaumont 306
Beaurans 365
Beleſme 332
Belley 277
Bello-mon 266
Bellus-Locus 266
Beugy 319
Biſnay 287,301
Blaiſac 274
Blanc-mont 365
Blankenburg 365
Blavet 260
Blaye 272
Blois 287,301
Boiſſon 266
Bommieres 319
Bonge 319
Barbeſieux 272
Botzen 252
Boulogne 307
Bourges 318
Bourg-nouff 341
Bourſſac 319
Bouteville 274

Bray 288
Brecy 319
Brenonville 292
Breſſuyre 341
Breſt 260
Bridieres 341
Brie 319
Brige 341
Brilliers 319
Briſac 314
Briday 319,266
Broſſe 341
Brovage 272
Brovi 332
Bruieres 265
Bruy 381
Bueil 319
Buillons 274
Burbon 382
Burdeaux 339
Burelle 347
Buſſan 367
Cahors 343
Carbonaria 330
Carcaſſon 358
Carlatum 274
Caſtelherault 341
Caſtel Sarrazin 347
Caſtenoy 365
Caſtres 283
Chabannes 274
Chaligny 365
Challon ſur Saone, 374
Chancelle 324
Chapelle Blanche 274
Charmes 365
Charton 341
Charroux 324
Chartres 263
Chaſſuſio 266
Chaſteau 274
Chaſteau aux forges, 287
Chaſteau briant 260
Chaſteaumur 341
Chaſteau Thiery 287
Chaſtellerand 341, 375
Chaſtelot 378
Chaſteneray 341
Chaumont en Baſſigny 287
Chizon 276
Chizay 341
Choiſeul 287

Ciſternes 375
Clameci 376
Clamon 319
Clermont 274
Cleſmont 287
Cliſſon 269
Cœallinum 375
Concreſſault 319
Condate 331
Condom 274
Conflellant 374
Conguerneaux 260
Conſolat 266
Conſtances 262
Conſtantia 251
Corbigny 376
Coruba 284
Cormeille 291
Coſne en Burbonnois, 324
Crevant 375
Creſſie 297
Creſſec 274
Creſſet 324
Cuyſſellum 375
Dam Martin 290
Darney 365
Dax 174
Dedier 301
Deneuvre 365
Dezyſa 376
Diepe 251
Dine 282
Dium 359
Dompaire 365
Donſlerant 287
Donzenac 266
Dorat 260,341
Douſy 376
Douxiois 324
Drye 319
Dun le Rey 319
Duretail 314
Enſemis 260
Briſſon 324
Eſclaren 287
Eſcove 291
Eſcriam 320
Eſpinal 365
Eſtampes 263
Eſtrechies 319
Eu 260
Eveſque 301
Eureux 261
Fane de S. Paul 260
Feneſtrange 368
Feriuls 282
Ferte 319
Feurs 325
Flavigny 375
Fleſche 314
Foici 319
Fontenay le Comte 341
Fontaine Bellean, 292
Feſigny 384
Franche-ville 319
Frmart 365
Frnille 301
Fully 319
Gamat 324
Gapencois 278
Gerbeviller 365
Ghantocean 314
Giſors 262
Glanate or Glandeve, 282
Goeſſi 287,301
Gevet 322
Gourdon 347
Gourville 274
Gracay 319
Graſſe 282
Graveling 310
Grenoble 360
Guadalup 250
Guemund 368
Guiſe 286,297
Guiſnes 308
Hanebont 260
Harcourt 262
Hatzincourt 308
Heſdin 310
Hieres 283
Hodon Chaſteau 365
Homburg 366
Jalonges 319
Janville 287,301
Jatinum 302
Igell 370
Ingilles 277
Ingan 260
Jocelin 260
Joſac 272
Jovy 371
Iſoire 274
Iſſouldum 319
Juigny 287,301
Juſſy le Chauldrier, 319
Kerchingam 265
Kontherbruck 368
La Fere 286
La Ferte ſur Ange, 301
Lambellum 260
La Mothe 365
Langes 276
Langres 287,301
Languedoc 282
Lanzac 274
Laon 286
Larmont 330
Laſancourt 287
La Soubſteravie 266
Lauſette 347
Le col S. Diege 178
Leigne 375
Le Pont 292
Le Puy 174
L'Eſtray 365
Leureux 319
Liburnium 330
Lignium 287
Limoges 270
Lions 351
Liſieux 262
L'Iſle Jourdain 341
Longue-ville 262
Love 319
Louvemen 287
Louvres 291
Lune-ville 365
Lury 319
Luſſac 341
Luxium 370
Luzaz 341
Lyreres 319
Macarium 330
Maillard 332
Maleſtroit 260
Maleurier 161
Maleuvurier 314
Mammorancy 290
Manlers 341
Mans 315
Marcham-ville 365
Mareul 319
Mariemont 366
Marſal 365
Martell 347
Marton 274
Marveil 274
Maſcon 375
Maſſeuvre 319
Maſſy 319
Matiſcon 375
Maubranches 319
Maulbeſy 332
Maulpas 319
Maxen Soubs-Breſſe, 365
Maymagnes 319
Meaulx 288,302
Mehun 319
Meiſſac 265
Melle 341
Melun 292
Memert 332
Meneſme 319
Merxant 341
Metz 364
Mevy 319
Milinum 376
Milly 293
Mirande 274
Mireban 341
Moche 319
Moiſſac 347
Molins 322
Moloil 341
Mombard 375
Momberron 274
Mond dier 296,297
Monferrat 274
Mongomery 262
Monhec 347
Mons Belial
Mons Limartinm 360
Mons Mirally 332
Mons Peſſulanus 358
Monſtier 277
Monſtreul Belay 314
Mont aux Moines 324
Montaign 341
Montbriſon 325
Montalbon 344
Montcontour 260
Monteclar 287,301
Montigny 287,301
Montirandel 287
Montluſſon 324
Monumelian 277
Monumerant 324
Montmorillon 341
Montreneaw 314
Moyer 293
Morhanges 365
Morlaix 260
Mortaigne 262,263
Mortemer 341
Morthonier 319
Morton 332
Mortua 378

Meta 366,378
Mette 341
Motte d'Aisy 319
Murstat 365
Nancay 319
Nancy 364
Nasbon 358
Nazareth 347
Nesle 319
Nemausus 348
Nemours 293
Nerac 274
Nessa 297
Neuers 375
Neuf 274
Neuf-ville 250
Neuf-visur 319
Nicy 277,279
Niort 340 Nogent 301
Nogent le Roy 287
Nogent Retrou 283
Nogerat 274
Nohant 319
Noiers 375
Noseroy 378
Nogon 296
Nuys 375
Olton 252
Orillac 274
Orleance 263
Ormes 365
Ormont 365
Orthes 274
La Paliſe 324
Palleteau 319
Partenay 341
Pequigny 284
Perona 297
Peronſe 319
Perte 287
Peuplinge 308
Pleyel 260
Poictiers 340
Poiſſy 290
Pomorigny 319
Pongoing 292
Pont a Monſon 365
Pontarlum 378
Pont Cheranton 290
Pontigny 260
Pont l'Oubleze 272
Pontſegrot 260
Pont Sur Seine 301
Premecy 376
Province 288,392
Puech d'vſoldum 347
Pouldy 319
Quantilly 319
Quimpelray 260
Quantilly 319
Raiz 260
Rambertville 366
Ravieres 355
Remeroville 366
Remiremont 365
Retelium 286
Rhomes 260
Ribemont 298
Richecourt 365
Ries 282
Rieulx 260
Rion 274
Rizay 319
Roan 297,324
Rocho-Conart 341
Rochecourt
Roche-Foucault, 274
Roche ſur John 241
Raſieres 366
Rua 297
Rully 319
S. Amand 324
S. Antonies 360
S. Aubbin du Cormier 260
S. Bertenſont 366
S. Benoiſt de Sault, 341
S Beray 341
S. Bovet 325
S. Brien 260
S. Chartier 319
S. Crapaix 319
S. Denis 240
S. Deſire 287
S. Eſtierne de Fuan, 325
S. Fleurant 319
S. Florentine 301
S. Galmier 325
S. Gellis 341
S. German enlaye 290
S. German la Val, 325
S. Giles 283,296
S. Hermine 341
S. Hilaire 341
S. Jean d'Angeli 272
S. Jean de Mirienne, 277
S. Iulian 260,319
S. Leonards 376
S. Malo 260
S. Maxeme 292
S. Maxent 341
S. Maximin 283
S. Meſuim 341
S. Nicholas 365
S. Palais 319
S. Paul de Leon 260
S. Peters or S. Pierre le Monſtier 324
S. Porcin 324
S. Quintin 286
S. Rembert 325
S. Benant des Bois 260
S. Richeri 297
S. Satur 319
S. Savin 341
S. Seigne 375
S. Sepulchre 319
S. Severe 319
S. Soulange 319
S. Stephen 325
S. Tomars 310
S. Valeri 297
S. Valerians 360
S. Vrſin 319
Sables de Aulonne 341
Sais 262
Salina 378
Salle du Roy 319
Samar 314
Sameges 319
Sanas 282
Sandacourt 366
Sanitium 282
Sanlieu 375
Sur-Abben 368
Saragoſſe 319
Sarbruch 366
Sarbrug 368
Sar-burg 368
Sar-Pruck 368
Sar Vberdon 368
Segonium 348
Segre 314
Seloigne 375
Semur 375
Sens 263
Sentis 290
Seure 375
Sovillac 347
Souvigny aux Moines 324
Suray 341
Suray en Vaulx 319
Suſa 277

Taillebourg 272
Talmont 341
Tancarville 282
Taraſcon 283
Tarenay 319
Techemſull 366
Teroane 308
Tevelet 332
Thurigny 262
Tilhay 319
Thorrette 292
Telon 283
Tonnerre 375
Tornus 375
Tevers 341
Toul 368
Treigne 260
Treport 297
Trignier 260
Troys 301
Vaſrum 378
Vaigny 365
Vailly 319
Valence 359
Vandement 365
Vannes 260
Varennes 324
Vaſſy 287,301
Vatan 319
Vancoleur 365
Vaulurilles 219
Vendoſme 315
Venza 282
Verdigny 319
Verdun 375
Vernol 332
Verruveile 324
Veſuntio 378
Vienna 359
Vierzon 319
Villebois 274
Ville Dieu 319
Ville Faignux 341
Villeneufue 319
Villiers 214
Viſvorry 287,301
Viteau 375
Vitray 260
Vitry 287
Vonllon 319
Vouvant 331
Vouver 341
Vſarche 266
Vſco 325
Vſſet 266
Vzes 358

Walder-

Walderfing 365
Walderfing 368
Wasserbillich 370
Xaintcois 324
Yeres 283

Vniversities.

Angiers 255,314
Avemon 255
Burdeaux 225,274
Bourges 225,318
Caen 225
Cahors 225
Dol 225
Grenoble 225
Lyons 225,255
L'Vniversitie en Paris 291
Mussils 255
Mompellier 255
Nimes 255
Orleanee 255
Paris 255
Poitiers 255
Rhemes 255
Thelouse 255,356
Valens 255

Castles.

Ardera 310
Candeius 370
Chasteau Andron 260
Donion 321
La Grosse Tour 318
La hault fueilde 321
La Tour Cordan 250
S. Germano 190
Xystum 322

Abbeys and Monasteries.

Besnis Villa 370
Cornelius Mana. 297
D. Ambrosius M. 319
Grandimont 270
Monastery of the blessed Virgin 270
S. Benedict Mon. 347
S. Iohn Baptists Mon 272
S. Leonards M. 270
S. Severines 329
S. Sulpitius M. 319

Seas.

The French Sea 279
The Ligustick Sea, 283

Rivers.

Alisontia 369
Allier 250,324
Anfrun 318
Araris 274,376,380
Arrontius 274
Arva 250
Asduasdabis 378
Aubetta 262
Aureste 318
Ayne 250,297
Ayse 249
Aysne 250
Byrsa 253,375
Cancha 307
Charente 269
Cher 250,324
Clanius 341
Crenon 262
Daine 378
Dordonne 250
Doria 277
Doux 378
Drahona 367
Drosne 251.
Durance 251,279
Ellanere 375,376
Ella 260
Epta 262
Erubro 367
Escault 297
Esne 250
Garumna 249,250
Gelby 397
Gerond 250
Gers 250
Hesdin 310
Hidua 367
Igauna 375
Idra 276
Ilere
Isere 249,251,277
Leire 375
Lesura 367
Liger 249,260
Losre 249,314
Lorius 314
Love 380
Lougnon 378
Lovus 378
Marne 249
Mayne 250,314
Mortana 367
Mosa 367
Moselle 367
Murta 364,367
Nemesa 367
Old or Ooldt 250
Oscara 274,376
Oyse 297
Pronea 367
Rausa 260
Rodanus 249,250
Ros 250
Rosne 251
Rubecus 262
Salmona 367
Saravo 367,367
Sartra 314
Scarne 297
Scoldt 297
Sella 365,367
Seyne 249 262
Some 250,294
Sone 250
Sura 367
Suzione 367,377
Tar 250
Tarnis 347
Vendee 341
Verona 292
Vezar 266
Vienne or Vignance, 250,314
Voloio 367
Yse 249
Yonne 288
Yure

Lakes.

Avitacum 249
Chamblici 378
Crenx de Soulcis, or Crypta 248
Frogeay 378
Le Garde Lac 360
Lake of France, or Lemanus 248
Linderus 365
Maleteux 378
Marlay 378
Ronchault 378
Rubressius 249
Vernoy 378

Woods.

Andain 253
Banbois 253,370
Beaulieu 253
Beseyne 270
Bois de Banie 253
Bois de Beunoit 253
Bostblanc 253
Bourfin 253
Bresse 253
Celles 253,310
Charnay 253
Corneise 253
Dalles 253
Dyne 253
Guierche 253
Hardelot 253
Heyde 253,370
Ligne 253
Longonlney Forrest, 253
Loursaie Forrest 253
Maine 253
Marson 253
Mondon 253
Mortaigne 253,370
Morton 366
Moalsore Forrest 253
Persi 253
Recoigne 253
Roberto 253
Sille 253
Surene 253
Toriant For. 253
Tourneth 307
Voyage 253,370
Warned-walt 253, 370

Mountaines.

Boltzberg 252
Chaumont en Bassigny 301
Civis 374
Dannes 310
Faucilles mount. 252
Iursen 252
Lacenna 319
Nenf Castell mo. 310
Nider-Hawenstein, 252
Pierre Port 253
Roberts Wood 319
Schaffmat 252
S. Bernard moun. 382
S. Ingelbert mou. 307
Velay mount. 279
Vogesus 367,370

Learned

Learned Men.

Antony Sadaeel 413
Conradus Gesner 392
Cornelius Bertram, 413
John Calvin 413
Iohn Deodatus 413
Isaac Causabon 413
M. Arnold Sorbinus 347
Mathew Paris 296
Theodore Beza, &c. 413

Observations.

An ancient Elme which doth bound and limit 4. Countries in France, 264
A Seate cut in a Rock in France, called La Chaire de la verité. 254
A strange Eccho 290
Ausonius studied at Tolouse 336
M. Arnold Sorbinus borne at Monhec. 347
Province a Towne famous for red Roses, and for Rose-cakes, & Rosewater made thereof 302
S. Cyprian Bishop of Carthage lyes buried in the Monastery of S. Benedict, in the Town Moyssac, 347
S. Gregory borne at Toures, 336
S. Iohn Baptists head kept whole at Ambianum, 294
The bones of Iustine Martyr, Eurotus, and Germerus, are kept in St. Peters Church in Beauvois, 304
The originall of the Cistertian Order of Friers & Nuns, 375
The Poet Anacreon was borne in Perche in France, 334
The Poet Ausonius borne at Burdeaux, 330
The famous Poet Rousard, called the French Homer, or Pindar, is buried in S. Martins Church in Toures, 336
Vid. his Epitaph on the Poet Anacreon, 334
The Solicke Law whence derived, 254

A TABLE OF HELVETIA, ZVRICHGOVV, BASIL, VVisliſpurgergow, *the Lake* Lemann, Argow, *the* Rhetians, *or* Griſones, From *Fol.* 387. to 424.

Countries.

A

ANdelſignen 392
Argow 388
Baſil 392
Cham 394
Egliſow 392
Glaris 417
Grifenſee 382
Griſones 419
Groeningia 392
Hamburg 419
Helvetia 387
Humbert 417
Kiburg 392
Lauffen 392
Montanus 394
Regenſperg 392
Rhetia 419
Ringenbereg 417
Saxony 390
Switſcherland 387
Turgow 388
Vadiſvillana 392
Vallis Egeria 394
Vnderwaldt 416
Wadiſchwyll 392
Werdenberg 390
Wiſliſpurgergow 388
Zurichgow 388,392

Cities.

Baſil 394
Zurich 392

Townes.

Abona 410
Bara 344
Bremgart 418
Caſſonex 410
Chelant 416
Claudus 410
Davoſium 420
Ebicona 416
Evian 410
Glarona 414
Habſpurg 416
Krientz 416
Lauſanna 409
Lucerna 414
Mellige 419
Meriſchwanden 416
Nevidunum 410
Rotenburg 416
Rott 416
Sempachium 416
Steina 392
Surſeium 416
Switz 414
Vitadurum 392
Vnderwald 414
Vrama 416
Vren 414
Waggis 416
Williſow 416
Winterhur 392
Zugis 394

Rivers.

Adua 391
Ænus 391
Arola 391,418
Atheſis 420
Byrſa 391
Dur 391
Langorus 391
Limagus 391,417
Oenus 420
Rhene 391,428
Rhodanus 391
Ruſa 414
Sur 391
Ticinus 391,418
Vrſa 418

Lakes.

Bodenzee 390

The Lake Lemann, 409
Lucernerzee 390
Nuwerburgerzee 390
Pilates Lake 417
Walenzee 390
Zuricherzee 390

Woods.

Bonwaldt 391
Brigantine wood 391
Kernwaldt 417
Rhynwaldt 391

Mountaines.

Abnoba Mount. 391
Brantius M. 391
Cottian Alpes 391
Gracian Alpes 391
Julian Alpes 391
Juraſſus 391
Penine Alpes 391
Permurna 391
Pilats Mount. 414
Rhetico Mo. 391
S. Bernards M. 391
S. Jothards M. 391
S. Sergius 412
Silvius 391
Valarius M. 391
Vogel M. 391

Obſervations.

A ſtrange Lake 417, 418

A TABLE OF THE *LOW-COUNTRIES.*

Countries.

A

Artois 428
Belgium 422
Beweſter-Schelt 460
Brabant 428,449
Cliveland 451
Dale 428
Flanders 428,439
Gelderland 428,464
Groneland 428
Greylandt 457
Hannault 428
Holland 428,454
Holy Empire 428
Juliacum 451
Kennemelant 457
Lands-vanwaes 444
Limburg 428
Lutzenburg 428
Maeſtandt 457
Mechin 428
Namurcium 428
Nideken 453
Nuenge
Rode le Duc 428
Tranſ-Irſalania 428
Texel 457
Valchenburg 428
Vtrecht 428
Walacheia 460
Waſſia 442
Weſt-Friſeland 428
Zeland 428
Zutphania 428, 469

Ilands.

Cadſant 440

Cities.

Amerford 474
Amſterdam 428
Arnheim 466
Antwerpe 428
Atrecht 428
Axelle 439
Birſtett 239
Birgen 439
Bruges 428,439
Bruxells 428
Cameracum 428
Cortracum 439
Damm 488
Delph
Dixmunde 439
Dordretch
Dort 428
Douze 439
Dunkerk 439
Gaunt 428,439
Gerardimont 439
Graveling 439
Harlem 428

Cities.

Hulſt 439
Leyden 428
Limburg 506
Lovaine 428
Mechlin 428
Newport 439
Oſtend 439,440
Sluſe 439
Teneramund 439
Tornay 428
Traiectum 428
Valencene 428,492
Vtrosht 474

Townes.

Arendone 452
Arlun 500
Arnemada 466
Argues 491
Bouchoute 442
Brill 429
Bruge 453
Buſſe 453
Campen 468
Charlemont 492
Chimay 494
Conde 494
Cortgreene 463
Dieſt 431
Dietenhove 500
Duffel 452
Duſten 431
Duysburg 452 453
Elborch 467
Elburg 466
Enſchede 484
Fleurbay 491
Fluſhing 460
Frages 491
Freſſin 491
Griekenbeck 467
Hage 457
Hardenberg 484
Hardiſch-volt 458
Harlem 458
Haſſelet 468
Heemſted 458
Heremals 452
Herwerd 429
Hondſcott 440
Huchin 491
Hulſt 442,444
Keſſel 467
Landreſſe 431,424
Lecke 458
Lisburg 430
Maeſtricht 452
Marieburg 494
Maubeuge 494
Middleburrough 460
Nieuſtat 467
Oetmarſe 468
Oldenſale 486
Oldſeel 468
Raveſteyne 453
Richbourg 491
Romerſwal 462
Rotterdam 429
S. Martins Dijck 469
Schoonhoven 458
Sevenbergen 458
Sonsbeck 453
Steenwijck 460
Sluce 440
Thonberg 453
Tournay 442
Turnholt 439
Valkenburg 508
Vollenhove 486
Wayhemingen 467
Waſſirgberg 453
Watchtendonck 467
Weſel 453
Wiltheimſtein 453

A Table of the Low Countries.

Vniversities.

Douay 435,442,453
Franckford 433
Leyden 435
Lovaine 435

Rivers.

Aa 428
Albis 502
Amisis 428
Amstela 456
Atardus 502
Authia 391,490
Bemey 502
Bervinum 508
Borckel 466
Canchia 490
Dela 428
Demera 431
Ghemeus 502
Hania 494
Houl 502
Isala 466
Lech 502
Isa 428,490
Merona 429
Mineus 502
Mosa 428,452
Mosella 428
Netha 431
Niers 466
Orto 502
Prumeus 502
Regge 502
Rene 391,466
Rhoer 431
Sambra 428
Scaldis 494
Scarpe 442
Schelt 428,452
Seyne 431
Soverus 502
Snalm 456
Tenera 494
Vahalis 429,466
Vidrus 466,468
Worme 466
Yperen 440

Lakes.

Lake Lemann 409
Pilates Lake 417
Vpaw Fountaine 508

Woods.

Arden 433
Engerwalt 435
Faigne Wood 434
Grootenheist 452
Grootenhout 434
Marlaigne 434
Meerdal 452
Morman 434
Niepa 434,442
Nonnen 434
Poodsberg 435
S. Amand 434
Saventerloo 334
Svewolden 435
Soncnsian Wood 434
Williams Wood 4,5

Mountaines.

Kolmbergen 508
Palvagus 498

Observations.

Dogfishes 430
Gerard Mercator a most famous Mathematician and Cosmographer, and the Ptolemy of our age, borne at Rupelmonda 442
The Art of Printing invented at Harlem a Town in Holland: (this is as the Dutch would have it, but no man bound to beleeve it.) 456
The Description of the Low-countrie-men, 437
The Low-Countrie-men excellent Painters, 437

A TABLE OF GERMANIE,

From *Fol.* 510, *to* 687.

Countries.

A

Alsatia Higher and lower 521
Amstein 521
Anholt 521,526
Austria higher and lower, 520
Baden Elect 521
Bavaria D. 520
Bavaria Palat. 521
Benthem 521
Berge 520,555
Bohemia K. 520,656
Brandenburg 521, 562
Breames 562
Brisgow 597
Brunswick 520
Butidia 520
Carinthia 520
Carmina 233
Cleveland 520
Colen 555
Colmerlandt 556
Delmenhorst 556
Diepholt 521
Dungerdeel 521
Duringen 521
East France 542
Embden 521
Frankenlandt 520
Germanie 518
Gheesterlandt 518
Hassia 518
Hatstat 596
Hessen 521,529
Holst 520
Hungarie higher and lower 520
Jeveria 681
Lawenburg 520
Leden 566
Lemgow 550
Leodum 550
Lewarderadeel 501
Livonia 521,535
Lunenburg 520
Mansfelt 521
Mechlenburg 521
Meddix 520
Meissen 520
Meysten 557
Misnia 557
Moravia 520
Muers 571
Nassaw 534
Norica 534
Nortgow 552
Oldenburg 521
Ostergow 535
Palatinate 520
Poland 520,649
Pomeren 520

Ruvensberg 550
Rhene Palat. 550
Saltzburg 669
Saxonie higher and lower, 520
Schlesen D. 520
Schottorelandt 520
Schonnenberg 550
Silisia 677
Smalinger
Sporenberg 550
Stadlandt 550
Stolberg 521
Suevia 521
Techlenborch 550
Tiroll 521
Thuringia 521
Voedeburg 522
Vlothem 522
Vesterlandt 523
Wallock 550
Westergow 550
West-Friselandt 532
Westphalia 532
Wippra 527
Wirtenberg 521,585

Ilands.

Rugia 652
Schellingana 535
Spikeroga 577
Wargeroga 577

Seas.

Atlantick Ocean 527
Balthick Sea 528
Chronian Sea 528
Cimbrian Sea 528
Codonian Sea 528
Germanie Sea 527
Spanish Ocean 527
Suevian Sea 528

Promontories.

Stubbenkamer 655

Havens and Bayes.

Codon Bay 679

Cities.

Agrippine 523
Argentine 523
Arnsperg 548
Belgrad 686
Brandenburg 567
Breda 523
Breme 523
Breslaw 678
Brunswick 524
Buda 686
Casimiria 676
Colen 523
Cracovia 676
Dantzick 561
Franckford 523
Friburg 523
Heidelburg 523
Ingolstat 550
Lipsick 523
Lubeck 523
Luneburg 523
Magdeburg 527
Mentz 584
Munster 547
Norumberg 546
Oldenburg 538
Ossenburg 548
Ploczke 676
Prague 523,658
Ratisbone 523
Rava 676
Rottenburg 546
Saltzburg 546
Spires 523
Triers 584
Tubingen 523,586
Vienna 523,666
Vladislavia 676
Waldeck 578
Wassenburg 548
Wesel 547
Winshaim 546
Witzburg 544

Townes.

Altkirck 592
Aguisgranum 544
Arensberg 563
Arnburg 563
Anwerback 563
Baerdt 535
Beetz 535
Bergen 555
Bielgost 555
Bielsko 557
Bocking 558
Braitenbern 559
Brilon 558
Brukel 583
Cathrybandt 535
Cellenberg 596
Cleve 572
Colberg 572
Collin 534
Colmar 592
Counie 592
Diepruck 593
Dortmund 544
Durlach 583
Dusseldorp 556
Duysburg 544
Eburc 570
Eiselye 563
Embden 537
Fiesen 586
Frainker 535
Fritzlar 532
Fulnick 563
Gambin 563
Gaw 563
Geppinga 586
Grans 597
Grewenwerdt 597
Grietenyen 535
Hasscherhorn 535
Hasset 564
Hebffenberg 564
Henk 564
Hilbrichusen 563
Hullinchoven 563
Iglavia 563
Ilsta 535
Ingiltheim 583
Itenburg 583
Julinum 584
Kemnat 585
Koppenic 585
Koscien 586
Ladeburg 583
Langstraten 563
Lemmer 567
Lovensburg 564
Martpurg 530
Meilor 563
Metz 594
Munsterthols 597
Napurg 555
Neclosburg 556
Nettlestead 563
Newburg 579
Newenstadt 555
Newgard 556
Newmarkt 556
Oldehorne 535
Olde Schotten 535
Osbern 535
Ostresoie 535
Otmaersen 536
Parnaw 536
Passaw 550
Petricovia 550
Pizary 550
Pleistern 560
Plonske 561
Prenez 561
Radish 562
Rauwart 562
Radzanow 563
Rogorno 563
Ruden 563
Saxenberg 579
Saxenhusen 574
Schorenderfum 586
Schriessen 583
Stadbach 567
Stemck 564
Stockem 565
Strasburg 590
Stridon 690
Sultback 555
Terwert 555
Weinheim 583
Weissenberg 512
Werdeck 563
VVickel 535
VVitzens 535
VVormes 594
Zarnow 594
Zigeth 595

Vniversities.

Basil 529
Colen 529
Erphord 529
Frankford 529
Friburg 529
Gripswald 529
Heidelburg 529
Ingolstade 529
Lipswicke 529
Marpurg 529
Moguntinum 529
Prague 659
Rostoch 529
Trevers 529
Tubingum 529
VVittenberg 557

Rivers.

Albis 523,561
Alimula 551
Altimulus 525
Amisis 523

Ambra 579,551
Barnſius 678
Berckel 550
Bobrus 678
Bruſſchius 592
Buda 679
Byſtizna 679
Danubius 523
Demera 570
Dewera 550
Dextra 550
Dimula 548
Dines 663
Dravus 670,686
Duro 594
Duſſela 556
Egar 555
Eidera 578
Elſa 678
Ems 678
Entius 588
Erdel 687
Erfall 575
Erlaphus 575
Eſta 678
Filtzius 588
Fulda 588
Galaa 550
Giskera 658
Glaa 550
Glana 672
Haſa 548
Herke 570
Heſpe 570
Honta 550
Hoy 570
Jaguſta 588
Jaxtus 584
Jekel 570
Igla 663
Illa 592,594
Illicetus 551
Iſara 551
Iſter 533
Kocherus 588
Kiwiſgus 592
Lavand 673
Lawter 592
Laawers 535
Lenne 563
Letha 667
Lippia 550
Louch 594
Lowter 594
Marcheia 667
Mater 592
Matran 687
Menus 523
Melicus 667
Miſa 659
Mur 670
Nabus 551
Nagoita 588
Necarus 523
Negra 575
Nerſa 575
Neth 550
Niſa 560
Nyemien 676
Odera 663
Oenus 551
Ola 678
Pennitius 555
Pregoll 676
Ratheck 570
Regus 551
Remiſus 588
Rhene 523,583
Ruhon 676
Rura 575
Sala 550
Saltxach 670
Savus 673
Stevera 550
Subtza 555
Teius 667
Tibiſcus 686
Tranius 667
Tuberus 584
Twiſta 578
Vandalus 676
Varta 676
Veſes 570
Veſara 570
Vidrus 550
Vilſus 555
Viſtula 523
Viſurgis 523
Vrt 570
VVeſer 523
VVinne 563
VVixoll 676
VVilfada 551
Ypſius 551
Zoiſa 562

Lakes.

Amerſee 551
Aſee 551
Collenſian Lake 524
Gmunda 667
Goplo 676
Judenburgerſee 673
Lavandtſee 673
Mulſetterſee 673
Offiacherſee 673
Platze 686
Rorſee 551
Suerinus 522
VVeifee 673
VVerdſee 673
VVirmſee 551

Woods.

Adelwaldt 579
Albuchius 588
Aldervalt 589
Auff-dem Hartzwalt 673
Behemerwalt 556
Calemberg 536
Gabreta 560
Galberheid 561
Geppenhage 579
Greinwaldt 551
Hardio 672
Henſterholt 550
Heagerſtruth 550
Heynerdoch 551
Holt-markt 550
Odenwelt 550
Oraynium 663
Paſſunerwalt 569
Plat 579
Priewalt 673
Schwardtzwalt 551
Spondawerheid 551
Stubhenitzs 551
Zellerwaldt 551

Mountaines.

Caravancas 553
Deuſperg 667
Dietzberg 673
Felbergthaurn 670
Gaſtein Taurn 673
Hoſſus 528
Kornchaurn 670
Horcynia 528
Melibocus 528
Palvagius 498
Panine Alpes 551
Pimfer 528
Rheticus 528
Sarmatian Mou. 529
Vocetius 528

Obſervations.

A black kind of Stone-Coles, 556
A tryall by hot Iron, 557
Mills that will forge Iron, 556
Male and Female Frankincenſe 662
Guns, Printing, and Clockes firſt invented and made in Germany, 531
Good Gamons of Bacon in VVeſtphalia, 551
One end of the bankes of Rhene there are many old Cities, but none on the other, 520
S. Georges Statue of pure Gold in Saint Lamberts Church in Leden, 569
St. Hierom borne at Striden in Hungary 686
The Alpes whence ſo called, 588
The Deſcription of the manners of the Germans, 530
The Spaw Fountaine, 570
Vienna famous for holding out a great Siege againſt the Turkes, 667

A TABLE OF ITALIE, WITH THE ISLANDS *Corsica*, *Sardinia*, and *Sicilie*.

From *Fol.* 690. to 781.

Countries.

A

A Bruzzo 762
Anconitana 752
Basilicata 767
Bressia 728
Calabria 767
Campagna di Roma, 757
Carniola 742
Cilia 742
Ferara 723
Friuli 742
Genoa 714,720
Intremont 708
Istria 742
Italy 690
Karstia 742
Lumbardie 704,709
Mantua 723
Marca Tarvisina, 709
Martinacht 708
Millan 728
Montisferrat 714
Naples 762
Parma 723
Patavium 737
S. Peters Patrimony, 747
Piemont 714
Puglia Piana 767
Romandiola 727
S. Mauritium 708
Spoleto 754
Terra di Barri 767
Terra di Lavero 762
Terra di Otranto 767
Tirolis 709
Tuscany 747
Valesia 704
Verona 737
Vicentia 737
VVallis 707

Islands.

Cirnus 718
Corsica 772
Sardinia 772
Sicilie 777

Promontories.

Arvisium 809
Capo di Chiarenza, 807
Cisanum 745
Cumeras 752
Japygium 768
Lilybæum 777
Muratio 745
Pachynus 777
Pelorus 777
Phasiana 745

Havens and Bayes.

Acomtanian H. 698
Albinganus H. 698
Arminan H. 698
Augustus H. 698
Brunduſian H. 698
Bajon B. 698
Cajetan B.
Charybdis 781
Delphin H. 698
Eryeis 698
Garne 698
Genua 698
Gravisia 698
Hanibals Castra 698
Hercules H. 698
Julian H. 698
Livenza 698
Luna 698
Mauricus 698
Metaurian H. 698
Pisania 698
Oreſtes H. 698
Ravenas 698
Sabatrian Vadians H. 698
Savona 698
Scabrian H. 698
Scylla 781
Tarentine B. 698
Telamons B. 698
Vadian B. 698
Vilinian B. 698

Cities.

Alba 717
Anion 752
Aquila 762
Aquilegia 742
Ascuto Satriano 767
Beneventum 762
Bononia or Bologna, 724
Bresсia 728
Capua 765
Ferrara 724
Firmo 752
Florence 749
Forli 724
Genoa 717.720
Lemena 720
Leuca 749
Mantua 727
Millan 708,732
Naples 764
Osmo 752
Otrante 768
Padua 712 740
Palermo 778
Parma 726
Pesaro 754
Pisa 749
Placentia 726
Polignano 767
Ravenna 724
Rome 757
Sarsina 724
Savona 718
Sedunum 708
Siracusa 780
Spoleto 754
Taramo 770
Tarvisium 712
Tridentum 709
Turino 714
Venice 712
Verona 712,737
Vincentia 712,738
Viterbium 750
Volaterra 750
Vrbin 754

Townes.

Agrigentum 780
Algher 776
Altomonti 770
Ancone 752
Astura 756
Bassimana 716
Belmont 770
Bottesino 730
Brixia 709
Carignano 716
Crema 706
Cremona 727
Critio 716
Cuma 765
Dreponum 780
Fabrianum 780
Falcon 744
Fassumbruno 754
Fuligno 755
Goritia 744
Heraclea 780
Imolais 724
Mambrino 716
Maranum 709
Moncalvo 717
Morill 708
Mutazzo 745
Novilara 730
Orbetellum 747
Pestum 770
Pagellato 716
Palma 744
Parenzo 745
Petroso 716
Picenum 754
Pientio 747
Pinarole 716
Piranum 745
Pisa 747
Pisciotta 770
Pistorium 747

Pratum

Pratum 747
Puteoli 765
Quintianum 730
Recanatum 752
Rimini 723
Ripa 710
Rivoli 716
S. Laurence 745
S. Perigrine 745
S. Salvatore 717
Salvorum 718
Sarzan 749
Sassarit 749
Sestrile Levanto 769
Sulmo 762
Susa 716
Tarracina 756
Tiber 760
Tirolus
Tusculum 760
Vernaccio 756
Villa Franca 716
Vinacum 718

Vniversities.

Anconita 701
Benonia 701
Ferrara 701
Florence 701
Macerata 701
Millan 701
Naples 701
Padua 701,765
Parma 701
Patavina 701
Perusina 701
Pisona 701
Placentia 701
Romana 701
Salerne 701
Vernice 701

Seas.

Ægean Sea 796
Archipelagus 796
Carpathian Sea 796
Higher Sea 698
Icarian Sea 796
Ionian Sea 796
Lower Sea 698

Rivers.

Abdua 695
Aduva 706
Albengia 750
Alma 750
Argila 755
Arno 695
Aron 750
Asinella 762
Asinus 754
Asonus 754
Atheſis 695,710
Bachilio 713
Barono 774
Bremba 698,706
Brenta 713
Canal grande 712
Candelaris 765
Cecinia 750
Cervaria 752,767
Chientus 754
Correcta 765
Cusanum 765
Ebolis 765
Eris 750
Feltrinus 762
Ferisano 719
Flastra 754
Floris 750
Freddus 765
Frigidus 749
Faror 765
Garza 731
Gelone 774
Glanis 765
Isceraus 765
Lavagna 719
Lemus 745
Lime 719
Linternus 765
Lira 698,765
Magra 719
Martha 750
Melfa 765
Mella 731
Merula 719
Meyra 698
Mimo 750
Mincius 695
Natiso 744
Nymphæus 760
Oenus 710
Oglio 695
Omnei 765
Osa 750
Pescara 762
Piave 718
Piselavo 698
Plumba 762
Po 695,716
Pution
Quietus
Rotta 719
Rubico 695
Sabbatus 765
Sagona 774
Saxnus 746
Serius 698
Silarus 765
Stura 769
Tarteno 698
Tavignano 774
Tegiamo 774
Tenna 754
Tiber 695
Ticino 695,706
Tilaventum 744
Tronto 754
Turus 744
Vacina 750
Vesubie 719
Vmbro 750
Vulturnus 765

Lakes.

Albanus 694
Aqua Salvia 694
Avernian 695
Ausente 760
Benacus 760
Cacubus 694,760
Ciana 694
Ciminus 694
Cutilensian 786
Fuccinus 694
Floridus 694,756
Fundane L. 760
Gaviratius 706
Hostia 694
Juturna 694
Lago di Garaa 370
Lago di Idre 731
Lago di Iseo 731
L. di Marsos 760
L. di Nemo 760
L. di Orbatello 750
L. di Pemgia 750
L. di S. Prussode 760
Lago Majore 706
Larius 107
Lucrine L. 695
Luganus 706
Monatius 706
Nemorensian L. 694
Nursine L. 694
Pudusa 695
Pompeia 695
Pontina 694
Popeia 765
Regillus 694
Sabatus 694
Sebinus 695
Simbruine L. 694
Stagno 760
Stativa 695
Tiburrine 760
Tiburtine 694
Trinatius 694
Tundale 694
Vatican L. 694
Vulsinian L. 694

Woods.

Albuna 760
Algitia 760
Bolsena 760
Castrorum Lucus 700
Ciminan Wood 699
Cold W. 760
Dianae's W. 760
Eboli 700
Feroma 760,699
Furina 760,700
Gallinaria Silva 700
Junoes W. 700
Lucina-Jupiters Wo. 760
Luco Sacro 700
Lucus Gargary 700
Lucina 700
Milebach 708
Muses W. 760
Perigrinalis 700
Rhegian Forrest 700
Vacuna 700
Velia 700
Volsinian W. 760

Mountaines.

Ætna 781
Algidus 760
Alpes 698
Apennine 699
Arolla 708
Aventine M. 760
Austalberg 708
Auximus 754
Bobius 716
Cacubus 760
Catullus 760
Cheparteno 779
Christs M. 765
Ciminian W. 750

Cortensian M. 750
Corvus 754
Culma 765
Eryx 781
Falernus 765
Fessulian M. 750
Fiscellus 756
Floridum 756
Furc 754,708
Gaurus 765
Gemula 713
Gothards M. 706
Gualango 774
Lepinus 760
Loetsch 708
Luemannier 706
Massicus 765
Matter 708
Misenus 765
Montes tremuli 764
Orba 774
Pescau 754
Russus 774
S. Silvester M. 750
Taburnus 765
Tifata 765
Trifolinus 765
Venda 713
Vesuvius 765
Virgines M. 764

Observations.

A strange hearbe in Sardinia, which makes men dye laughing, whence grew the Proverb, Sardonius Risus, *or the Sardinian laughter,* 775
B. Clara, who founded the Order of Saint Clares Nunnes, was borne at Monus Falco, a Towne of the Duke of Spoleto, 755
Doomesday, or the day of Judgement is lively drawne by Michael Angelo *in the Popes Chappell in Rome,* 700
Eustathius doth liken Italy to an Ivie Leafe; Pliny *and* Solin *I do resemble it to an Oake leafe, because it is longer than broad,* 691
Horace *borne at Venusium,* 768
Latter Writers compare Italy to a mans Thigh and Legge, vid. the Allusion, 691
M. Tullius Cicero *slaine at Astura as he fled from* Antony, 758
Ovid *born at Sulmo a Towne in Italy,* 762
Parmizan an excellent sort of Cheese made at Parma, a Citie in Italy, 720
S. Francis *who instituted the Order of the Minorite Friers was borne at Ascen or Sisi a Towne in the Dukedome of Spoleto,* 755
S. Markes *the chiefest Church in Venice,*
The Alpes are so called, ab albedine, *or from their whitenes* 707
The Arsenal a famous Armory in Venice,
The Poet Plautus *was borne at Sarsina a City in Italy,* 724
The Rosean Fields in Italy are so fruitfull, that if a Pitchforke be left in them the day before, the Grasse will cover it it over in one nights growth, 691
The Tridentine Counsell held under Pope Paul *the third, in the yeere* 1546. 710
The Vatican Library at Rome, 758
Thomas Aquinas *was borne at Aquinus a Towne in Abruzzo in Italy,* 762
Titus Livius *borne at Padua,* 741
Venice is governed by a Senate called Gran Consiglio, 713

A TABLE OF STIRMARCK, SLAVONIA, CROATIA, BOSNIA, Dalmatia, VVallachia, Servia, Bulgaria, Romania, Greece, *and the Ile of* Candie *or* Creete.

From *Fol.* 782. to 813.

Countries.

A

Achaja 795,806
Albania 795
Arcadia 806
Argia 806
Barbarie
Bosnia 786
Corinth 806
Croatia 786
Dalmatia 786
Elis 806
Epire 795
Greece 795
Laconia 806
Lebnaw 782
Macedon 795
Messenia 806
Morea 804
Peloponesus 804
Sicyonis 806
Slavonia 786
Stirmarck 782
Thessaly 799
Waraſden 782

Ilands.

Candy or *Creete* 809
Corfu 812
Milo 813
Naxus or *Nissia* 813
Santorino

Santorino or *Theresia* 813
Zante 812

Peninsula's.

Ploeponesus or *Morea* 804

Promontories.

Capo di Chiaronza, 807
Arvisium 809

Cities.

Abdera 792
Ægira 807
Alexandria 787
Antioch 787
Argos 795,806
Athens 795
Aulis 803
Bruga 784
Calydon 802
Canea 810
Candy 810
Charenza 807
Constantinople 792
Corinth 795
Cortina 810
Delphos 795,803
Dodone 880
Elis 807
Gnossos 810
Hadrianopolis 792
Jaitza 789
Lacedemon 795
Libaa 807
Mantinea 807
Marchpurg 785
Megalopolis 807
Megara 803
Mycenis 795,806
Mytenes
Nicopolis 792,801
Olympia 807
Patras 807
Perinthus 792
Phestos 810
Philipolis 792
Platea 803
Psophis 807
Rhetimo 810
Selimbria 792
Sissegkum 788
Sparta 806
Stimphalus 807
Tanagra 803
Thebes 803
Thessalonia 799
Trajanopolis 792
Voytsperg 784

Townes.

Actium 802
Apollonia 789
Azamur
Bigihon 788
Braila 790
Bulatinan
Cavalla 800
Cheronæa 803
Cilia 785
Corone 806
Dictinna 810
Dyrrachium 800
Eleusis 803
Epidaurus 786
Helice 807
Judera 786
Leucas 802
Leuctra 806
Marathon 803
Modrish 788
Novograd 790
Naupactum 803
Pella 792
Phocis 803
Prisdena 790
Rachelspurg 785
Rhegium 777
Salena 786
Samandria 790
Sebinium
Segna 786
Serratum 792
Spalatum
Stagira 800
Stimbrigrad 790
Teniovizza 790
Tran 786
Trescortum 790
Turnaw 788
Warboseyne 789

Rivers.

Achelous 796
Acheron 796
Alpheus 796
Arrabone 785
Axius 795,800
Cephisus 796
Cnopus 803
Danubius 790
Dravo 785
Drinus 788
Echedorus 795
Errigon 795
Hebrus 793
Hoyne 790
Inachus 796
Ismenus 796
Lydius 795
Melipotamus 810
Peneus 796
Rhizon 788
Spenchius 796
Strymon 795
Ticicus 788

Lakes.

Lema 806
Stymphalian Lake 807

Mountaines.

Argentarus 790
Aroceranij 796
Athos 796,800
Bertiscus 796
Calidromus 796
Carax 796
Citerius 796
Cithoron 796
Claudius 785
Cronius 796
Elatos 813
Evan 808
Gesacus 785
Hæmus 793
Helicon 796
Himettus 796
Ida 810
Madara 810
Messapus 743
Minthe 796
Nimphæus 800
Oeta 796
Olimpus 796
Orbelus 793
Ossa 796
Othris 796
Pangeus 793
Parnassus 796
Pelion 796
Pindus 796
Pholoe 796
Psilori 810
Radel 795
Rhodope 793
Sothia 810
Stimphe 796
Stimpalus 796
Taigetus 796,808
Taurus 785
Zarex 796

Observations.

Aristotle *was borne at Stagira in Macedon*, 800
Democritus *was borne at Abdera a Citie in Romania*, 792
The Emperour Justinian borne at Prisdena in Servia, 790
The Labirynth of Creete, 810
The Dodonian Oracle vid. 880

A TABLE

A TABLE OF AFFRICK.

From *Fol.* 813. to 833.

Countries.

A

Æthiopia 824
Angote 827
Barbarie 814
Barca 816
Duccala 820
Egypt 814
Errifea 817
Feſſe 816,819
Guinea 829
Haſcora 820
Hea 819
Maremma 817
Morocco 816,819
Suſa 819
Tedles 820
Tunis 816

Ilands.

Princes Iſle 829
Iſle of the Good-yeere, 829
S. Thomas Iſle 829

Havens and Bayes.

Marſa Eltabrius 816
Horamus or *Orama,* 816

Cities.

Alcair 818
Alexandria 817
Alemandin 820
Algiers 816,
Azaſi 820
Babylon 817
Beroe or *Barne* 826
Caxumo or *Caſſume,* 827
Damiatum 818
Delgumuha 820
Dioſpolis 817
Heliopolis 817
Imitzmazi 820
Memphis 817
Merſalcabar 816
Morocco 820
Muſtagamn 816
Peluſium 817
Scanderoon 818
Syene 817
Tentyra 817
Thebes 817
Tigremaon 826

Townes.

Agmet 820
Amara 827
Aſiſelmel 820
Azamur 820
Bulatinan 820
Contopozzi 820
Conte 820
Elmadina 820
Eſza 822
Githiteb 822
Guzzula 820
Haninimer 820
Meramer 820
Moſca 819
Tagodaſt 820
Taurent 819
Temeracoſt 820
Tenezza 820
Terga 820
Treiut 819
Teſza 822

Rivers.

Abanhi 827
Major 816
Niger 829
Niſſis 822
Nilus 818
Omirabih 822
Sifelmel 822
Tagaroſt 820
Tacaſſi 827
Tedſi 826
Teawſift 822

Lakes.

Barcena 817

Woods.

Deſerts of Arabia, 816

Mountaines.

Atlas 819
Hadimeus 820
Italemus 819
Netiſa 820
Niſipha 822
Semete 822
Senſana 822

A TABLE OF ASIA.

From *Fol.* 834. *to* 889.

Countries.

A

Æolides 844
Alexandria 837
Anatolia 844
Aria 856
Armenia 844
Aſia properly ſo called 844
Aſia the Leſſe 844
Aſſyria 856
Attica 836
Bactriana 856
Bithinia 836
Bulgaria 837
Cappadocia 844
Caria 844
Carmania 856
Cathaio
Chaldea
Chanaan 819
China
Cilicia 844
Dalmatia 837
Drangiana

Drangiana 856
Dorides 844
East-Indies 854
Erraca
Eubea 837
Galatia 844
Galilee 842
Gedresia 856
Holy Land 839
Hyrcania 856
Idumaea 842
Illiria 836
Jonia 844
Israel 839
Judea 839
Lycania 836
Lycia 844
Lydia 844
Macedon 836
Macran 836
Media 856
Mesepotamia 856
Mysia 844
Natolia 844
Nicaea 836
Padan Aram 856
Palestine 839
Pamphilia 844
Parepamissus 856
Parthia 856
Persia 855
Persis 856
Phocides 836
Phrygia 844
Pontus 836
Russia 837
Samaria 842
Sarmaria
Servia 836
Susiana 856
Tangut 856
Tartarie 857
Theodosia 837
Thessalie 830
Thrace 836
Turkish Empire 834
Valachia 637

Islands.

Ambon 878
Celibes 875
Corigo 849
Chios 849
Cyprus 849
Delmore 878
Gilolo 875
Japan 880
Lemnos 850
Mitylene 849
Molucco Ilands 875
Negroponte 849
Rhodes 849
Stalimene 849
Taprobana 885
Ternate 876
Zeilan 885

Promontories.

Arvisium 850
Geresto 852
Phanaum 850
Posideum 850

Cities.

Aleppo 857
Amasia 847
Anguri 848
Antioch 858
Ascalon 879
Babilon 858
Bactra 858
Caindo 862
Calcedon 848
Chalechut 872
Camuchi 888
Cambaia 872
Cambalu 862
Cana 839
Canton 866
Caramit 856
Carizeth 856
Cerasus 848
Ephesus 848
Eretria 852
Famagosta 849
Fiongo 882
Gadara 839
Gaza 839
Halicarnassus 848
Heraclia 848
Hierusalem 879
Ilium 848
Liampo 869
Meacum 882
Merdin 856
Naim 839
Nazareth 834
Nice 848
Nicomedia 848
Nicotia 849
Nineve 856
Pergamus 848
Persepolis 856
Prusa 848
Scandaroon 862
Sardis 848
Tarsus 847
Troy 848
Ur 858

Townes.

Arbe 842
Bethlehem 842
Bethsaida 842
Candabur 858
Capernaum 842
Cariatharbe 842
Chorazin 842
Cochino 850
Gomorrah 842
Jericho 842
Joppe 842
Lemnos 850
Macherus 842
Mambre 842
Marant 856
Metelino 852
Sichem 842
Sigaum 842
Smachia 856
Sodom 842
Tauris 856
Turconian 856

Rivers.

Æsopus 847
Araxes
Ascanius 847
Caicus 147
Caistrus 147
Calbis 147
Cataractes 847
Euphrates 847
Granicus 147
Ganges 847
Helis 847
Hermus 147
Hydaspes
Indus
Jordan 842
Limymus 147
Maander 147
Phison 147
Rhindacus 847
Sangri 847
Scamander 147
Simois 147
Tigris

Xanthus 147

Seas.

Ægean Sea 847
Euxine 847
Hellespont 847
Icarian Sea 847
Myrtaan 847
Phamphylian 847
Propontis 847
Rhodiensian 847

Mountaines.

Argaum 847
Athon 850
Calvary 842
Caphareus 853
Carmel 842
Caucasus 872
Chimara 847
Coronus 858
Dindyma 847
Hermon 842
Ida Mount. 847
Monte Negro 847
Moriali 842
Olimpus M. 846
Olivet 842
Orontes 858
Pico de Adam 888
Sabina 847
Sion Mount. 842
Tabor M. 842
Taurus 847
Tmolus 847
Vulcans M. 850

Observations.

Achilles Tombe, 848
A strange Story of an Elephant, 886
A strange Plant in Tartarie, 860
A Fish call'd a Whirlpoole, strange woods, Figge-trees, and Reedes, 873
Godfrey of Bologne did beate the Sarazens out of the Holy Land, 842
Herodotus and Dionysius born at Halicarnassus, 848

Simonides the Lyrick Poet borne at Eretria a Citie in the Ile Negroponte, 852
Strabo borne at the Towne Amasia in the lesser Asia, 853
The great Brazen Colossus at Rhodes, 853
The Bird Mauncodiata that liveth onely by the ayre, 875
The Clove-tree described, 875
The death of Aristotle, 852
The discovery of the Moluccо Ilands, 876
The description of the Nutmeg-tree, and of Mace and Cinamon, 878

A TABLE OF AMERICA.

Countries.

A

Avanares 900
Brasil 920
Canida 900
Castella aurea 920
Chile 920
Firmeland 921
Florida 898
Granada 921
New France 900
New Spaine 906
Peru 914
Popajana 920
Southerne America, 920
Terra del Fuego 925
Virginia 898

Ilands.

All-Saints 892
Andgada 892
Anguilla 892
Antigra 892
Barbadoes 892
Bermudas or Summer Ilands, 892
Cambales 890
Cuba 890
Granada 892
Guadalupe 892
Hispaniola 890
Jamayca 890
Leucina 890
Marigolante 892
Margarita 897
S. Bartholmews 892
S. Christophers 892
S. Dominico 892
S. Johns Isl. 890
S. Martin
S. Peters Isl. 929
S. Vincents 892
Summatra 826

Promontories.

Gurraets head 919
Maragnon 925

Cities.

Mexico 908

Townes.

Culiacum 908
Cusco 922
Lima 916
Nombre de dios 920
Panama 920
Quito 922
S. Dominico 890, 894
S. James 890
Teycama 921

Seas.

Archipelagus 929
Mare del Nort 920
Mare Pacificum 923
Mare del Sur 920
The Straits of Magellan, 925

Rivers.

Della Plata 913
La Magdalena 912
La Martha 912
Porto Real 901
Powhatan 903
S. Sebastian 900

Observations.

America discovered, 930
Captaine Iohn Smith in the yeere 1608. did discover Virginia, quod in illius honorem, quem meruit, adnotavit Mercator, pag. 903
Et ego amicitiæ gratia in Indice collocavi, and shortly expect a Map of Virginia according as it is now, more exact,
The Heath Cocu being carried in ones mouth takes away all appetite from meat & drinke, 914
The Description of those violent tempests called Havowcanes, 893
The Maiz or Cassader, a very good roote, 906
The Straits of Magellan described, 925
A Description of New England, 931

THE

THE TECHNOLOGICALL AND GEOGRAPHICALL VVORDS mentioned in this VVorke, defined and explained.

The VVorld called in Latine *Orbis*, in respect of the Orbicular round forme, and in Greeke κοσμος in respect of the beauty thereof, is devided by Geographers into parts:

Reall, viz.

A Continent which containeth many Countries and Territories.

An Island in Latine Insula, quasi in salo sita, *a Land situated in the Sea.*

A Peninsula is so called quasi Pænè Insula, *in Greeke* Chersonesus, *being a compound word of* χέρσος *and* νῆσος, *signifying a forsaken Island.*

A Promontory is a part of Land lying out farther than the rest, and is contrary to a Bay, the uttermost end is called a Cape.

A Bay or Sinus, is a Bosome of Land receiving the Sea into it, and so making a Haven.

The Ocean is so called from the Greeke word ὠκὺς *signifying swift.*

Imaginary, viz.

The Æquinoctiall so stiled, because when the Sunne is under this Circle in the Heaven which answeres to this on the Earth, the dayes and nights bee of one length.

The Tropickes are two nominate Circles that be Parallel to the Æquator, from which the Northerne Tropicke of Cancer is distant 23. degrees, and the Southerne called the Tropick of Capricorne, as much.

Parallels are defined by Keckerman, quod sint lineæ quæ in infinitum ductæ nunquã concurrunt, *that they are two equidistant lines, which being infinitely drawne forth, yet do not, nor will ever meete.*

Imaginary, viz.

Latitude is the distance of a place North or South from the Æquator or middle of the World.

Longitude is the distance of any place East and West, from the chiefe Meridian, and is measured by the degrees of the Æquator, it is placed in the Iland of St. Michael *one of the 9. Azores in the Atlantick Sea.*

A Clime is a space of the Earth comprehended betweene 3. Parallels, lesser innominate Circles which compasse the Earth from East to West.

Periæci *so called from the Greeke word* περιοικέω, *i. e.* habito circum, *are those that*

Imaginary, viz.

dwell under the same Parallel.

Antæci *so named from* ἀντοικέω, *i. e.* ex adverso habitare, *are those that dwell alike distant from the Æquator, but the one Northward, and the other Southward.*

Antipodes *so stiled from* ἀντὶ *&* πόδες, *q.d.* adversa vestigia figentes, *are people dwelling on the other side of the Earth, with their feet directly against ours.*

The Artick Pole so called for its neerenesse to a constellation in the North Hemisphere called Ἄρκτος *which signifieth a Beare.*

Antartick Pole so called because it is opposite to the Artick Pole.

FINIS.

Finem habet hic Mundus, finem terrenus habebit.
Sit Soli dempto Gloria fine Deo.

THE ERRATA.

ALl Books are subject to some Typographicall faults, so that the Errata's of this Worke (which are few) being thus corrected and amended, deserve pardon. viz.

Page 6. line 45. for *greates* read *greater*, p. 37. l. 2. for *straight* r. *stretcht*, p. 83. l. 1. for *Englang* r. *England*, p. 143. l. 3. for *Norway* r. *Denmarke*, p. 195. l. 16. f. *Compludo* r. *Complutum*, p. 257. l. 14. f. *iacures* r. *injures*, p. 268. l. 14. f. *for* r. *on*, p. 352. l. 14. f. *Gideth* r. *Gildeth*, p. 356. l. 31. f. *Tyriack colonie* r. *Tyriack colonie*, p. 358. l. 4. f. *dime* r. *long*, p. 368. l. 9. f. *Iustum* r. *duplicem*, p. 438. l. 2. f. *us* r. *thee*, p. 482. l. 10. & 16. f. *Rudolphus* r. *Rodolphus*, p. 499. l. 2. f. *Mamutrium* r. *Nazuteium*, p. 532. l. 9. f. *which* r. *whose*, p. 694. l. 31. f. *Bogat* r. *Bogul*, p. 730. l. 12. f. *Boorstar* r. *Astarloye*, p. 740. l. 17. f. *Pompineis* r. *pampineis*, p. 796. l. 42. f. *Nuseus* r. *Museus*, p. 856. l. 35. f. *Carrauinoy* r. *Carrauay*, p. 911. l. 42. f. *Mounraines* r. *Mountaines*, p. 919. l. 13. f. *Mone* r. *More*, p. 919. l. 18. f. *Tuckber* r. *Tucker*, p. 919. l. 39. There is an error in the latter end of the description of *Bermudas*, concerning the temper of the ayre, and quality of the soyle.

Note that after Page 549. the Pages are misfigured, and begin againe at 520.

In Page 905. for the Description of New *Spaine* read New *Virginia*, but there is no Map for *Virginia* in regard the true & more exact Map drawing in that Country, whose Platforme is not yet come over, but when it comes, every buyer of the Booke shall have it given him gratis.

Directions for the Binder.

At Page 409. let the Book-binder take notice that at the Signature M m. in the 2. Alphabet it goes on with N one, O one, and so to the end of the Alphabet, and then followes A a a. in the 3. Alphabet.

At Page 818. the single Map of Ægypt is to be pasted on the Page Crosse-wayes, under the words: which is the Entest River in the World.

Let the Book-binder take notice that at M m. 3. of the second Alphabet, being Page 401. there comes in a halfe sheete.

Decemb. 19. 1633.

Recensui hanc Anglicanam versionem Atlantis Minoris a Ioan. Mercator Belgico olim Latinè editam, qui quidem liber continet Fol 772. aut circiter, in quibus nihil reperio sanæ doctrinæ aut bonis moribus contrarium, quo minus cum utilitate publica Imprimatur; ita tamen ut si non intra biennium typis mandetur, hæc licentia sit omnino irrita.

Guilielmus Haywood *Archiep.*
Cant. Capellanus Domest.